THIS BOOK
WAS GIVEN BY THE
Associates of the late Rev. Dr. Bray
TO THE
CLERICAL LENDING LIBRARY
Of St. Peter's House
In the County of
And Diocese of

... 1859

19. DELAHAY STREET, S.W.
RULES
FOR THE
PRESERVATION OF DR. BRAY'S LENDING
LIBRARIES
IN-THE-COLONIES.

1. The Bishop of the diocese shall be requested to act as Visitor of the Library.

2. Three or more clergymen shall be appointed trustees to take charge of the books.

3. On the death, removal from the neighbourhood, or resignation of any trustee, the remaining trustees shall appoint a successor, to be approved by the Bishop, from among the neighbouring Clergy, and inform the Associates of the appointment; or in the event of their neglecting to make such appointment within three months after the occurrence of a vacancy, the Bishop may appoint a successor.

4. The trustees shall appoint a librarian, and furnish him from time to time with the names of the clergymen entitled to the use of the Library.

5. The librarian, on his appointment, shall make three catalogues of the books, which shall be signed by the trustees. One copy shall be sent to the Associates' secretary in London, one to the Bishop of the diocese, and the third shall be kept with the books.

6. The librarian shall, before the end of January in every third year, report to the Bishop the number, titles, and condition of the books under his care, and send a copy of such report countersigned by one or more of the trustees to the Associates' secretary.

7. Any person losing or injuring any of the books shall be answerable to the trustees for the loss or injury.

8. On any volume being borrowed or returned, an entry shall be made thereof in the register provided by the Associates.

9. The trustees may make any regulations for the management of the Library, not inconsistent with the above Rules.

* 19. Delahay Street, S.W.
THE ANNOTATED

BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER
THE ANNOTATED

BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER

BEING AN

HISTORICAL, RITUAL, AND THEOLOGICAL COMMENTARY
ON THE DEVOTIONAL SYSTEM

OF

The Church of England

EDITED BY THE REV.

JOHN HENRY BLUNT, D.D.

AUTHOR OF ""THE HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION"
EDITOR OF "THE DICTIONARY OF THEOLOGY"
ETC.

"Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls."—JEREMIAH vi. 16

NEW EDITION

RIVINGTONS
WATERLOO PLACE, LONDON
MDCCCLXXXVIII
TO HIS GRACE

THE MOST REVEREND AND RIGHT HONOURABLE FATHER IN GOD

EDWARD WHITE

BY DIVINE PROVIDENCE

LORD ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY
PRIMATE OF ALL ENGLAND
AND METROPOLITAN
REGARDED ALSO AS
PATRIARCH
OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND AND HER DAUGHTER CHURCHES
THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

THIS NEW AND ENLARGED EDITION OF

The Annotated Book of Common Prayer

is

BY PERMISSION

Respectfully dedicated
WITH THE SINCERE AND HUMBLE PRAYER
THAT IT MAY HAVE THE DIVINE BLESSING
FOR THE PROMOTION OF
GODLY UNITY AND EXPEDIENT UNIFORMITY
THROUGHOUT THE COMMUNION OVER WHICH
HIS GRACE IS CALLED TO PRESIDE
**PREFACE.**

The present edition of the Annotated Prayer Book has been carefully revised in every part, many additions have been made, and the form of the page has been so altered as to bring the references conveniently together, with letters of reference carried across the page through both columns in regular succession.

[1] **The Historical Introduction** has been entirely rewritten, and much additional matter has been included. This is especially the case in the account of the Revision of 1661, where the constitutional manner in which the Ecclesiastical work of revision was ratified by the Civil authorities is now much more fully illustrated from the Journals of the Houses of Lords and Commons.

[2] **The Notes on the Minor Festivals** have also been entirely rewritten by their author, the Rev. Joseph Thomas Fowler of Durham, who has spared no pains in the endeavour to give them a critical value as trustworthy, though necessarily very condensed, accounts of the Saints commemorated on those days.

[3] **The Gospels and Epistles** have been printed at length, with some critical improvements which appear in the Manuscript of the Prayer Book, but which were unaccountably neglected in the Sealed Books and in subsequent editions. These improvements are more particularly referred to below.

[4] **The Psalms** have been revised in the same manner from the Manuscript of the Prayer Book and from the Great Bible. Brief historical notices of the Psalms have also been added to the Liturgical references given in former editions.

[5] **The Introduction to the Ordinal** has been much enlarged by the addition of Tables shewing, in as much detail as space will allow, the course of Ministerial descent and succession from our Lord and His Apostles to the living Clergy of the Church of England.

The Text of the Prayer Book in former editions was that of the Sealed Books, but care has been taken in this edition to bring it into exact agreement with that of the Manuscript subscribed by the Convocations of Canterbury and York, and
annexed by Parliament to the Act of Uniformity. The Editor has made repeated applications for permission to collate this Manuscript; and, after much correspondence, the following final reply was received by him:—

"House of Lords, August 23rd, 1880.

Sir,—I am directed by the Clerk of the Parliaments to inform you that the Parliament Office Committee have had under consideration your request of the 8th of June last, for permission to correct the text of the forthcoming edition of your Annotated Prayer Book with the MS. Book formerly attached to the Act of Uniformity, and that the Committee are of opinion that your application should not be acceded to. I have further to inform you that the Report of the Committee has been agreed to by the House.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

ED. M. PARRATT.

The Editor had, however, by the kind permission of Lord Cairns, been permitted to make use of the Manuscript to some extent; and he is now able to say that the Text of the Annotated Book of Common Prayer, as printed in the following pages, faithfully represents that of the Manuscript except in respect to the conventional spelling and punctuation of the seventeenth century; and that where any important meaning depended on either spelling or punctuation they also have been faithfully reproduced.

Among the corrections of the Text which have been introduced into the present edition in consequence of this examination of the Manuscript, two are especially to be noticed; namely, the accurate reproduction of the Authorized Version of 1611 in the Gospels and Epistles; and of the "Great Bible" in the Psalms. For the Gospels and Epistles the Text of the Annotated Bible has been used, that Text being formed from a comparison of an Oxford Standard Text [minion, small 8vo, marg. ref.] with the Cambridge Authorized Version edited by Dr. Scrivener. The Italics have been carefully inserted as they appear in the same Text; and interpolated words, such as "Jesus said," are distinguished from the actual Text by being printed within brackets. For the Psalms the Bible of 1539 has been used. The Italics of this (which are printed in Roman type in the original black-letter Bible) differ slightly here and there from those marked as such in the Manuscript of the Prayer Book; but as the intention of the Revisers of 1661 was to reproduce accurately the Psalter as it appears in "The Translation of the Great English Bible set forth and used in the time of King Henry the Eighth and Edward the Sixth," it has been thought best to take Cranmer's Bible, the Authorized Version of 1539, as the standard.

Since the original publication of the Annotated Prayer Book in 1866, many works have been published which help to throw light on the ancient devotional usages of the Church of England; and the Editor has made free use of these for the further improvement of this eighth edition. All these are included in the "List of Liturgical and Historical Authorities" printed at page xv, but particular mention should be made here of Messrs. Procter and Wordsworth's edition of the Sarum Breviary; of Dr.
Henderson's editions of the *York Missal, Manual, and Pontifical*, and of the *Hereford Missal*; of Mr. Simmons' admirably edited *Lay Folk's Mass Book*; of Mr. Chambers' *Worship of the Church of England in the Fourteenth and Nineteenth Centuries*; and of the late Mr. Scudamore's *Notitia Eucharistica*.

During these seventeen years the Editor has also received many kind communications in which criticisms have been offered, corrections made, or improvements suggested. It would be impossible to refer to these in detail, but he desires to mention particularly the names of three special contributors to the original work, Professor Bright, the Rev. J. T. Fowler, and the Rev. T. W. Perry, as having rendered invaluable assistance towards weeding out errors and making the work generally more perfect. The Liturgical references to the Psalms were also revised with great care for a former edition by the Rev. C. F. S. Warren; and the enlarged Table of Ecclesiastical Colours has been contributed for this edition by the Rev. Christopher Wordsworth, Rector of Glaston. To other correspondents, both in England and America, the Editor begs to offer his sincere thanks for their communications, and to add that they have all received careful consideration, often with advantage to the work.

In conclusion, the Editor desires to say, that although he and his coadjutors have felt it to be their duty to go into much detail respecting ancient ritual, that the history of ritual might be the more effectually illustrated, it must not be supposed that the revived use of all such details is advocated in this work. So far as the Annotated Prayer Book may be supposed to exercise influence in any degree on a revival of ritual, the Editor's one great object has been that of assisting the Clergy and Laity of the Church of England in the establishment of a godly, manly, and rational system, by which He Who originally ordained and instituted ritual observances may be honoured, and by which they who offer them may be built up in faith and reverence.

*October 1883.*
PREFACE TO FORMER EDITIONS.

THIS work is an attempt to gather into one concise view all the most important information that is extant respecting the devotional system of the Church of England as founded on the Book of Common Prayer.

Much research and study have been expended upon this subject during the last quarter of a century; and the Prayer Book has been largely illustrated by the works of Sir William Palmer, Mr. Maskell, and Archdeacon Freeman. Many smaller books than these have also been published with the object of bringing into a compact form the results of wide and learned investigations: the most trustworthy and complete of all such books being Mr. Procter's excellent History of the Book of Common Prayer, with a Rationale of its Offices. But it has long seemed to the Editor of the present volume that a work of another kind was wanted, which (without superseding any previous one of established merit) should exhibit more concisely and perspicuously the connection between the ancient and the modern devotional system of the Church of England by placing the two side by side, as far as the former is represented in the latter: and which should also give a general condensed illustration of our present Prayer Book from all those several points of view from which it must be regarded if it is to be properly understood and appreciated.

Perhaps there is no one book, except the Holy Bible, which has been so much written about as the Prayer Book since the Reformation, and perhaps so much was never written about any one book which left so much still unsaid. The earliest class of commentators is represented by John Boys, who died Dean of Canterbury in 1619, and who had in earlier life published a Volume of Postils which were preceded by a diffuse comment on the principal parts of the Prayer Book. In these there is much ponderous learning, but a total absence of any liturgical knowledge. Bishop Andrewes and Archbishop Laud began to open out the real meaning and the true bearing of our Offices, being well acquainted with the Greek Liturgies, and having some knowledge, at least, of the Breviaries and the Missals of the Church of England. L'Estrange, Sparrow, Cosin, and Elborow represent a still further advance towards a true comprehension of the Prayer Book; Bishop Cosin especially being thoroughly familiar with the Sarum Missal, and perhaps with the Breviary and other Office-books of the old Church of England.

In the latter part of the seventeenth century, Liturgical studies seem, indeed, to have been taken up by many of the Clergy, especially by the Nonjurors, and interleaved Prayer Books are preserved in the Bodleian and other libraries which testify to the industry that was shewn in illustrating its text, especially from the Greek Liturgies. None seem so thoroughly to have qualified themselves for the task of illustrating and interpreting the Book of Common Prayer as Fothergill, a nonjuror, whose interleaved Prayer Book in eleven large volumes, together with his unmatched collection of old English Service-
books, is now in the Chapter Library at York.¹ But his notes and quotations were not
digested into order: and although a work founded upon them would have been invalu-
able in days when there was no better authority than the superficial Wheatley, they have
since been superseded by the publications of Palmer and Maskell.

The works of Comber, Wheatley, and Shepherd, were doubtless of great value in
their way; but it is melancholy to observe that they tended in reality to alienate the
minds of their readers from all thought of Unity and Fellowship with the Church of our
Fathers, and set up two idols of the imagination, a Church originated in the sixteenth
century, and a Liturgy "compiled," and in the main invented, by the Reformers. There
is not a single published work on the Prayer Book previous to the publication of
Palmer's Origines Liturgicae in 1832, which makes the least attempt to give a truthful
view of it, so thoroughly was this shallow conceit of a newly-invented Liturgy ingrained
in the minds of even our best writers.

Notwithstanding, therefore, the great abundance of works on the Book of Common
Prayer, there seems to be still ample room for one like the present, in which the spirit
of our Offices is illustrated from their origin and history as well as from their existing
form; and in which a large body of material is placed before the reader by means whereof
he may himself trace out that history, and interpret that spirit.

The object of the present work may be stated, then, to be that of illustrating and
explaining the Devotional system of the Church of England by (1) a careful comparison
of the Prayer Book with the original sources from which it is derived, (2) a critical
examination of all the details of its history, and (3) a full consideration of the aspect in
which it appears when viewed by the light of those Scriptural and primitive principles
on which the Theology of the Church of England is founded.

For the plan of the work, the general substance of it, and for all those portions the
authorship of which is not otherwise indicated, the Editor must be held responsible.
For the details of the text and notes in those parts which have been contributed by
others (excepting the Marginal References), the authors must, of course, be considered
individually responsible. Circumstances have arisen which threw into the Editor's hands
a larger proportion of the work than he originally intended to undertake, especially in
connection with the Communion and the Occasional Offices; but he does not wish to
claim any indulgence on this account, being fully assured that a commentary of the kind
here offered ought to be judged solely by its merits as an authentic interpreter and
guide. The Introduction to the Communion Service and the earlier portion of the
Notes upon it are by the Editor.

In the Offices for the Visitation and Communion of the Sick, the Editor has to
acknowledge valuable assistance from a friend who does not permit his name to be used.
Those Offices have been treated in a rather more homiletic method than most of the

¹ Marmaduke Fothergill was born at York in 1652, took
his degree at Magdalene College, Cambridge, and became
Rector of Skipwith. In 1688 he was offered the Rectory of
Lancaster, but not being able to take the oaths to William
and Mary, he could neither accept preferment nor receive
the degree of D.D., for which he had qualified. He lived at
Pontefract, till driven thence by a Whig J. P., but died in
Westminster, on Sept. 7, 1731. Mr. Fothergill made a noble
collection of ancient Service-books, which, with the rest of his
Library, he left to Skipwith parish, on condition of a room
being built to receive them. This not being done, the widow
applied to Chancery, and by a decree of that court the books
were all handed over to York Minster. Mr. Fothergill
also left an endowment of £50 a year for a catechist at
Pontefract. His volumes shew that he was a most indus-
trious reader.
others, in the hope that the Notes may assist in persuading both Lay and Clerical readers to desire a more pointed and systematic application of the Church’s gifts in time of Sickness than that which is offered by the prayers ordinarily used.

The text is, of course, that of the Sealed Books; but some liberty has occasionally been taken with the punctuation, which, whether in the Sealed Books, or in the copies sent out by the Universities and the Queen’s Printers, is in a most unsatisfactory condition. In the Psalms and Canticles, a diamond-shaped “point” has been used for the purpose of more plainly marking the musical division of verses, as distinguished from the grammatical punctuation. The spelling is also modernized throughout.

In conclusion, the Editor begs to tender his grateful thanks to many friends who have assisted him with their suggestions and advice. Those thanks are also especially due to the Rev. T. W. Perry, and to the Rev. W. D. Macray of the Bodleian Library, who have gone through all the proof-sheets, and have been largely instrumental in securing to the reader accuracy in respect to historical statements.

The Editor is indebted to the Rev. John Bacchus Dykes, M.A., and Doctor of Music, Vicar of St. Oswald’s, Durham, and late Precentor of Durham Cathedral, for the Second Section of the Ritual Introduction, on The Manner of Performing Divine Service.

The Third Section of the Ritual Introduction, on The Accessories of Divine Service, is by the Rev. Thomas Walter Perry, Vicar of Ardleigh, Essex, author of Lawful Church Ornaments, etc. etc.

The Rev. Joseph Thomas Fowler, M.A., F.S.A., Hebrew Lecturer, and Vice-Principal of Bishop Hatfield Hall, Durham, is the writer of the Notes on the Minor Holydays of the Calendar.

The Rev. William Bright, D.D., Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Oxford, and author of A History of the Church from A.D. 313 to A.D. 451, Ancient Collects, etc. etc., is the writer of the Introduction to, and Notes on, the Litany. Also of the Essay on the Scottish Liturgy in the Appendix.

The Rev. Peter Goldsmith Medd, M.A., Rector of North Cerney, Gloucestershire, Canon of St. Albans, and late Fellow of University College, Oxford, co-Editor with Dr. Bright of the Latin Prayer Book, and author of Household Prayer, etc., is the principal writer of the Notes on the Communion Office from the Church Militant Prayer to the end; and the compiler of the Appendix to that Office. Mr. Medd has also contributed the references to the hymns of the seasons.

The Rev. Mackenzie E. C. Walcott, B.D., F.R.S.L., F.S.A., of Exeter College, Oxford, Precentor and Prebendary of Chichester Cathedral, and author of The English Ordinal, etc. etc., has contributed the Introduction to, and Notes on, the Ordinal.

The Editor also desires to acknowledge his obligations to the valuable libraries of the Cathedrals of Durham and York; to Bishop Cosin’s Library, and the Routh Library, at Durham; and to the Hon. and Rev. Stephen Willoughby Lawley, M.A., formerly Rector of Escrick, and Sub-Dean of York, to whom the reader is indebted for some rare mediaeval illustrations of the Occasional Offices, and whose courtesy has otherwise facilitated that portion of the work.

[1866-1882.]
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

| Preface | v    |
| Preface to former Editions | x    |
| List of Authorities | xv   |
| Chronological Table | xix  |
| An Historical Introduction to the Prayer Book | 1    |
| A Ritual Introduction to the Prayer Book— |
| Section I. The Principles of Ceremonial Worship | 44   |
| Section III. The Accessories of Divine Service. By Rev. T. W. Perry | 63   |
| Title, etc., of the Sealed Prayer Books | 81   |
| Acts of Uniformity | 84   |
| Preface, etc., to the Prayer Book | 96   |
| Tables and Rules | 116  |
| An Introduction to the Calendar | 127  |
| The Calendar, with Comparative View | 130  |
| An Introduction to Morning and Evening Prayer | 177  |
| Morning Prayer | 179  |
| Evening Prayer | 206  |
| Athanasian Creed | 216  |
| An Introduction to the Litany. By Rev. W. Bright | 221  |
| The Litany, with Notes. By Rev. W. Bright | 225  |
| Occasional Prayers and Thanksgivings | 235  |
| An Introduction to the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels | 241  |
| The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels | 245  |
| An Introduction to the Liturgy | 344  |
| The Order for the Holy Communion, with Notes. By Rev. P. G. Meld, and the Editor | 369  |
| An Introduction to the Offices for Holy Baptism | 401  |
| The Ministration of Publick Baptism of Infants, with Notes | 407  |
| The Ministration of Private Baptism of Children in Houses, with Notes | 420  |
| The Ministration of Baptism to such as are of Riper Years, with Notes | 424  |
| An Introduction to the Catechism | 428  |
| The Catechism, with Notes | 431  |
| An Introduction to the Confirmation Office | 437  |
| The Order of Confirmation, with Notes | 440  |
| An Introduction to the Marriage Service | 446  |
| The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony, with Notes | 449  |
| An Introduction to the Office for the Visitation of the Sick | 460  |
| The Order for the Visitation of the Sick, with Notes | 461  |
| The Communion of the Sick, with Notes | 472  |
| An Introduction to the Burial Service | 475  |
| The Order for the Burial of the Dead, with Notes | 478  |
| An Appendix to the Burial Office | 483  |
Contents.

An Introduction to the Churching Service .......................... 486
The Churching of Women, with Notes ............................... 487
The Conmination, with Notes .......................................... 490
An Introduction to the Psalter ......................................... 496
The Psalms, with Notes .................................................. 501
Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea, with Notes ..................... 550
An Introduction to the Ordinal. By Rev. Mackenzie E. C. Walcott
The Form and Manner of Making Deacons, with Notes. Ditto ..... 674
The Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests, with Notes. Ditto ..... 683
The Form of Ordaining or Consecrating of an Archbishop or Bishop, with Notes. Ditto ......................... 693

General Appendix—
III. The Irish Prayer Book. By Rev. W. D. Macray ................ 709
Index and Glossary ..................................................... 713

ILLUSTRATIONS.

A Horn Book ............................................................... 4
Ecclesiastical Vestments (two Plates). By G. E. Street, Esq., R.A., F.S.A. To face page 80
Catechism Tablets from the Bishop's Palace at Ely ................ 429
A LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL
LITURGICAL AND HISTORICAL AUTHORITIES
USED, QUOTED, OR REFERRED TO, IN THIS WORK.

The Manuscript Prayer Book, subscribed by the Convocations of Canterbury and York, accepted by the Crown in Council, annexed by Parliament to the Act of Uniformity, and preserved among the Acts of Parliament as an original Record.

A printed Prayer Book of 1636, into which the alterations to be made were written for the information of the Crown, the Privy Council, and the two Houses of Parliament; and which is preserved with the Manuscript.

A facsimile of the preceding volume, photozincographed by the Ordnance Office.

A printed Prayer Book of 1619, containing alterations proposed by Bishop Cosin, most of which were adopted in 1661. [D. iii. 5, Cosin's Library, Durham.]


Acta Sanctorum, 1643—still in course of publication.


Anglican Church Calendar. 1851.


Baruffaldus, Hier. Comment. ad Rituale Romanum. 1731.


Blunt, J. H. Directorium Pastorale. 1864. Annotated Bible. 1878-82.

History of the Reformation. 1868-82.


De Divinâ Psalmodiâ. Antwerp, 1677.

Brady, J. Clavis Calendaria. 1812.


Salisbury. 1495-1541.

fasce. i., ii. 1843-5.

York. 1493-1526.

Bright, Will. Ancient Collects and other Prayers. 1857.

Brogden, Jas. Illustrations of the Liturgy. 1842.

Bulley, Fred. Variations of the Communion and Baptismal Offices. 1842.

Burn, R. Ecclesiastical Law. Phillimore's ed., 1842.


Calendars of State Papers. Domestic. 1547-80.

1600-2.


History of Conferences on the Prayer Book. 1840.

Synodal. 1842.
Cardwell, Edw. Two Liturgies of Edward VI. 1838.
Chamber, J. D. Divine Worship in England in the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Nineteenth Centuries. 1877.
Churton, Archd. R. Life of Dean Newell. 1809.
Cosin, Bishop. Collection of Private Devotions. 1627.
Daniel, H. A. Codex Liturgicus. 1847-54.
De Zuul, H. Ritus Orientalium. 1863-4.
Durant, D. De Rituibus Eccl. Cath. 1675.
English Church Union Kalendars. 1863-4.
Fallow, T. M. The Order of Baptism illustrated. 1838.
Field, J. E. Apostolic Liturgy and Epistle to the Hebrews. 1882.
Forbes, Bishop Alex. P. Explanation of the Nicene Creed. 1852.
Gavantus, Barth. The Thesaurus Sacrorum Rituin. 1762.
Gelasius’s Sacramentary [a.d. 492]. In Muratori’s Liturgia Romana.
Gibson, Bishop Edm. Synodus Anglicana. 1702 and 1854.
Goar, J. Rituale Greecorun. 1647.
Grand Debate between the Bishops and Presbyterian Divines for review of the Book of Common Prayer. 1661.
Gregory, St. Sacramentary [a.d. 590]. Menard’s ed.
Gueranger, P. Commentary on the Litany. 1855.
Halle, Archd. W. W. Precedents, 1475-1640. 1847.
Hammond, C. E. Liturgies, Eastern and Western. 1878.
Harvey, W. W. History and Theology of the Three Creeds. 1854.
Hermannus, Archep. Colon. Simplex ac Pia Deliberatio. 1545.
Heartley, C. A. Harmonia Symbolica; a Collection of Creeds. 1858.
Heywood, J. Documents relating to the Act of Uniformity. 1862.
Hierurgia Anglicana. 1848.
Jebb, J. Choral Service. 1843.
Jenkinson, G. A. Rite and Custom of the Church Universal; a Sermon. 1866.
Kalendar of the English Church. 1855-6.
A List of Authorities.

Keble, J. Eucharistical Adoration. 1857.
Keeling, W. Liturgiae Britannicae. 1851.
Kennett, Bishop. A Register, Ecclesiastical and Civil, from the Restoration. 1728.
Lathbury, T. History of the Convocation. 1853.

Leo, St. Sacramentary [A.D. 451]. Muratori's ed. 1748.
Lingard, J. History and Antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Church. 1845.
Littledale, R. F. North-side of the Altar. 1863.


Manuale Sarisburiense. 1498.


Enquiry into the Doctrine of the Church of England on Absolution. 1849.

Meibomius, M. Antiquae Musice Auctores Septem. 1652.

Max. Lugd. xviii. 469.]

Mirrour of our Ladye. 1530. [Cosin's copy, Cosin's Lib. Durham, H. ii. 24.]
York. Edited by Dr. Henderson for Surtess Soc. 1874.
Hereford. Edited by Dr. Henderson. 1874.
Irish. Edited by F. E. Warren. 1879.
Morinus, J. De Sacris Ecclesie Ordinationibus. 1655.

Muratori, L. A. Liturgia Romana Vetus. 1748.

Introduction to the History of the Holy Eastern Church. 1850.
Tetralogia Liturgica. 1849.
Nichols, W. Commentary on the Book of Common Prayer. 1710.
Palmier, W. Origines Liturgicae. 1832.
Parker, Archbishop. Correspondence. Parker Soc. 1853.

First Prayer Book of Edward VI. compared with successive Revisions. 1877.
Perry, T. W. Historical Considerations relating to the Declaration on Kneeling. 1863.
Phillimore, R. J. Ecclesiastical Law. 1873.
Pontifical, Exeter [Lacy's]. Edited by Ralph Barnes. 1847.
A List of Authorities.

Pontifical, York [Egbert's]. Edited by W. Greenwell for Surtees Soc. 1853.
—— York [Rainbridge's]. Edited by Dr. Henderson for Surtees Soc. 1875.

Pontificals of Salisbury and Bangor.

Pontificale Romanum. See Catalanus.

Position of the Priest at the Altar. [By J. H. Blunt.] 1858.

Feuillen, V. L'Ordre des Prières, etc. London, 1552.


Primers, Three, of 1535, 1539, 1545. 1848.


Romani Habitum et Ubi, etc. Lyons, 1543. [Edd. 1535-6 to 1568.]


Sparrow, Bishop. Collection of Articles, Injunctions, etc. 1671.


Thomasius, J. M. Opera. 1717-69.

Thomasin, L. Discipline de l'Église, etc. 1679-81.

Thomasin, B. Vindication of the Hymn Te Deum Laudamus. 1858.

Thrapp, J. F. Introduction to the Psalms. 1860.

Trombellus, J. C. Tractatus de Sacramentis. 1769-83.

Tyler, J. E. Meditations from the Fathers illustrating the Prayer Book. 1849.


—— The Lord's Table the Christian Altar. 1843.


Wilberforce, R. J. The Doctrine of the Holy Eucharist. 1853.

Williams, Isaac. The Psalms interpreted of Christ. 1864.

Zaccaria, F. A. Bibliotheca Ritualis. 1776-81.
**CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liturgy of Cassian and Leo</td>
<td>circ. 450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramentary of St. Leo</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Gelasius</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Gregory</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Augustine's revised Liturgy of Britain</td>
<td>circ. 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salisbury Use of St. Osmund</td>
<td>1065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liber Festivalis. [A book of mediæval English Hymnies, printed by Caxton.]</td>
<td>1483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salisbury Breviary &quot;reformed.&quot; [1st ed.]</td>
<td>1516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirror of our Lady. [A translation of and commentary on the Daily Offices of Syon and the Mass.]</td>
<td>1530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salisbury Breviary &quot;reformed.&quot; [2nd ed.]</td>
<td>1531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Missal &quot;reformed.&quot;</td>
<td>1533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Psalters printed</td>
<td>1534-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall's Prymer</td>
<td>1535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Epistles and Gospels printed</td>
<td>1538-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilsey's Prymer</td>
<td>1539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The &quot;Great Bible&quot; set up in Churches as the &quot; Authorized Version&quot;</td>
<td>1540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salisbury Use further reformed, and adopted (by order of the Convocation) throughout the Province of Canterbury</td>
<td>1541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee of Convocation commissioned to revise Service-books</td>
<td>1542-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Litany ordered for use in Churches</td>
<td>June 11, 1544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Henry VIII's Prymer</td>
<td>1545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archbishop Hermann's Consultation [German, 1543; Latin, 1545], printed in English, 1547; reprinted</td>
<td>1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward VI.'s First Year</td>
<td>Jan. 28, 1547, to Jan. 27, 1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Second Year</td>
<td>Jan. 28, 1548, to Jan. 27, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Order of Communion added to Latin Mass</td>
<td>March 8, 1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book of Common Prayer. [First Book of Edward VI.]-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitted to Convocation (by Committee of 1542-49)</td>
<td>Nov. 24, 1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laid before Parliament as part of Act of Uniformity [2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 1]</td>
<td>Dec. 9, 1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passed by the House of Lords</td>
<td>Jan. 15, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Commons</td>
<td>Jan. 21, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printed ready for circulation</td>
<td>March 7, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Received Royal Assent as part of Act of Uniformity [2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 1]. [Probably at prorogation of Parliament on]</td>
<td>March 14, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taken into general use</td>
<td>June 9, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Ordinal</td>
<td>March 1550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book of Common Prayer. [Second Book of Edward VI.]-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Committee of Convocation commissioned, probably.</td>
<td>1551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passed through Parliament as part of Act of Uniformity [5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 1].</td>
<td>April 6, 1552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordered to be taken into use from</td>
<td>Nov. 1, 1552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward VI. died</td>
<td>July 6, 1553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts of Uniformity (including Prayer Books) repealed by 1 Mary, nos. ii. c. 2</td>
<td>Oct. 1553</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chronological Table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Queen Elizabeth's Accession</td>
<td>Nov. 17, 1558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward VI's Second Book restored (with some alterations) by 1 Eliz. c. 2</td>
<td>June 24, 1559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen Elizabeth's Latin Book of Common Prayer</td>
<td>1560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission to revise Calendar and Lessons</td>
<td>Jan. 22, 1561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampton Court Conference</td>
<td>Jan. 14-18, 1604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scottish Book of Common Prayer</td>
<td>1637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayer Book suppressed by “ordinance” of Parliament</td>
<td>Jan. 3, 1645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Prayer Book began to be revived</td>
<td>April 1660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savoy Conference</td>
<td>April 15 to July 24, 1661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Common Prayer [that now in use]—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission to the Convocations to revise it</td>
<td>June 10, 1661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision completed by Convocations</td>
<td>Dec. 20, 1661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved by King in Council</td>
<td>Feb. 24, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passed House of Lords as part of Act of Uniformity [14 Car. II. c. 4]</td>
<td>April 0, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Received Royal Assent</td>
<td>May 19, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taken into general use</td>
<td>Aug. 24, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adopted by Irish Convocation</td>
<td>Nov. 11, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard copies certified under Great Seal</td>
<td>Jan. 5, 1663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embodied in Irish Act of Uniformity [17 and 18 Car. II. c. 6]</td>
<td>June 18, 1666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William the Third's Commission to review Prayer Book</td>
<td>1659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised Calendar authorized by 24 Geo. II. c. 23</td>
<td>1752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Book of Common Prayer</td>
<td>1788-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised Tables of Lessons authorized by 34 and 36 Vict. c. 37</td>
<td>1871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortened Order for Morning and Evening Prayer authorized by 35 and 36 Vict. c. 35</td>
<td>1872</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AN

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION

to the

PRAYER BOOK.

The Book of Common Prayer remained altogether unaltered for more than two centuries, the new

Tables of Lessons of 1871 being the first change made since it was revised, after the great

persecution of the Church by the Puritans, in 1661. But the various stages of its development from

the ancient formularies of the Church of England extended through a period of one hundred and fifty

years; and the history of that development is of the highest importance to those who wish to under-

stand and use the Prayer Book, as well as of considerable interest to all from the fact of its being an

integral part of our national history.

The Church of England has had distinctive formularies of its own as far back as the details of its

customs in respect to Divine Worship can be traced. The earliest history of these formularies is

obscure, but there is good reason to believe that they were derived, through Lyons, from the great

patriarchate of Ephesus, in which St. John spent the latter half of his life. There was an intimate

connection between the Churches of France and England in the early ages of Christianity, of which we

still have a memorial in the ancient French saints of our Calendar; and when St. Augustine came to

England, he found the same rites used as he had observed in France, remarking upon them that they

differed in many particulars from those of Rome. It is now a well-established opinion that this ancient

Gallican Liturgy came from Ephesus. But there can be no doubt that several waves of Christianity,

perhaps of Apostolic Christianity, passed across our island; and the Ephesine or Johannine element in

the ancient Prayer Books of the Church of England probably represents but the strongest of those

waves, and the predominating influence which mingled with itself others of a less powerful character.

It was in the sixth century [A.D. 596] that the great and good St. Augustine undertook his

missionary work among the West Saxons. The mission seems to have been sent from Rome by Gregory the Great under the impression that the inhabitants of England

were altogether heathen; and if he or Augustine were not unacquainted with what

St. Chrysostom, St. Jerome, and others had said respecting the early evangelization of Britain, they

had evidently concluded that the Church founded in Apostolic times was extinct. When Augustine

arrived in England, he found that, although the West Saxons were heathen, and had driven the

Church into the highlands of Wales by their persecution, yet seven bishops remained alive, and a large

number of clergy, who had very strong views about the independence of the Church of England, and

were unprepared to receive the Roman missionary except on terms of equality. The chief difficulty

felt by St. Augustine arose from the difference just referred to between the religious system of Italy, the

Church of which was the only one the missionary priests were at that time acquainted with, and the

systems of France and England. This difficulty, a great one to a man so conscientious and simple-minded,

he submitted to Gregory in the form of questions, and among them was the following one on the

subject of Divine Worship: “Whereas the Faith is one, why are the customs of Churches various?

and why is one manner of celebrating the Holy Communion used in the holy Roman Church, and


A
another in that of the Gauls." This diversity becomes even more prominent in the words which Augustine addressed to the seven Bishops of the ancient Church of England, when they met in conference at the place afterwards called St. Augustine's Oak. "You act," said he, "in many particulars contrary to our customs, or rather, to the customs of the universal Church, and yet, if you will comply with me in these three points, viz. to keep Easter at the due time; to perform the administration of baptism, by which we are born again to God, according to the custom of the holy Roman and Apostolic Church; and jointly with us to preach the Word of God to the English nation, we will readily tolerate all your other customs, though contrary to our own." The answer of St. Gregory contained wise and Catholic advice; and to it we owe, under Providence, the continued use of an independent form of Divine Worship in the Church of England from that day to the present. "You, my brother," said Gregory, "are acquainted with the customs of the Roman Church in which you were brought up. But it is my pleasure that if you have found anything either in the Roman or the Gallican or any other Church which may be more acceptable to Almighty God, you carefully make choice of the same; and sedulously teach the Church of the English, which is at present new in the Faith, whatsoever you can gather from the several Churches. For things are not to be loved for the sake of places, but places for the sake of good things. Select, therefore, from each Church those things that are pious, religious, and correct; and when you have made these up into one body, instil this into the minds of the English for their Use." [GREG. Opera, ii. 1151, Bened. ed.; BEDE'S Eccl. Hist. i. 27.] The Liturgy of the Roman Church spoken of in this reply is represented by the ancient Sacramentary of St. Gregory, to which such frequent references are given in the following pages: that of the Gallican Church is also partly extant, and has been shewn (as was mentioned before) to be derived from the Liturgy of the Church of Ephesus. The words "any other Church" might be supposed to refer to an independent English Liturgy, but there is no reference to any in the question to which Gregory is replying, and he evidently knew nothing of England except through Augustine. From other writers it seems that the Liturgy of England or Britain before this time had been the same with that of France; but the native Clergy always alleged that their distinctive customs were derived from St. John.

Being thus advised by St. Gregory, the holy missionary endeavoured to deal as gently as possible with those whose customs of Divine Worship differed from his own; but his prepossessions in favour of the Roman system were very strong, and he used all his influence to get it universally adopted throughout the country.

Uniformity in all details was not, however, attainable. The national feeling of the ancient Church steadily adhered to the ancient rite for many years; while the feeling of the Church founded by St. Augustine was in favour of a rite more closely in agreement with that of Rome. As collision was the first natural consequence of this state of things, so some degree of amalgamation as naturally followed in course of time; that which was local, or national, mingling with that which was foreign in the English devotional system, as it did in the English race itself. Some attempts were made, as in the Council of Cloveshoo [a.d. 747], to enforce the Roman Liturgy upon all the dioceses of the country, but it is certain that the previous devotional customs of the land had an exceedingly tenacious hold upon the Clergy and the people, and that no efforts could ever wholly extirpate them.3

At the time of the Conquest another vigorous attempt was made to secure uniformity of Divine Service throughout the country, and with the most pious intentions. St. Osmund, Bishop of Salisbury, and Chancellor of England,4 collecting together a large body of skilled clergy, remodelled the Offices of the Church, and left behind him the famous Portiforium or Breviary of Sarum, containing the Daily Services; together with the Sarum Missal, containing the Communion Service; and, probably, the Sarum Manual, containing the Baptismal and other "occasional" Offices. These, and some other Service-books, constituted the "Sarum Use," that is, the Prayer Book of the diocese of Salisbury. It was first adopted for that diocese in a.d. 1055, and...

---

1 See the names Menard, Muratori, and Mahillon, in the List of Authorities. The Gregorian and Gallican Liturgies are also printed in HAMMOND'S Liturgies, Eastern and Western, Oxford, 1878.


3 St. Osmund, who was canonized in a.d. 1150, was a nephew of William the Conqueror, being the son of the king's sister Isabella and Henry, Count of St. Etz. He was the second Bishop of Salisbury [a.d. 1078-1099] after the foundation of that diocese by the consolidation of the sees of Ramsbury and Sherborne in a.d. 1058 and 1075. St. Osmund was the principal builder of the Cathedral of Old Sarum, a small fortified hill a few miles distant from the present city. This cathedral was taken down, and that of New Sarum, or Salisbury, the existing cathedral, built in the place of it, in a.d. 1225: the remains of St. Osmund being removed thither.
was introduced into other parts of England so generally that it became the principal devotional Rule of the Church of England, and continued so for more than four centuries and a half: "the Church of Salisbury," says a writer of the year 1256, "being conspicuous above all other Churches like the sun in the heavens, diffusing its light everywhere, and supplying their defects." Other Uses continued to hold their place in the dioceses of Lincoln, Hereford, and Bangor, and through the greater part of the Province of York; though in the diocese of Durham the Salisbury system was followed. At St. Paul's Cathedral, and perhaps throughout the diocese of London, there was an independent Use until A.D. 1414. For about a hundred and fifty years before the Prayer Book era there was some displacement of the Sarum Use by Roman customs in Monasteries, Monastic Churches (though not at Durham), and perhaps in Parish Churches served by Monastic clergy: but the "Use" itself was not superseded to any great extent even in these. The Salisbury Use, that of York, and that of Hereford, are well known to modern ritualists. They appear to be traceable to a common origin; but they differ in so many respects from the Roman Breviary, and even from the Missal (with which a closer agreement might have been expected), that they clearly derive their common origin from a source independent of the Roman Church. And, whatever quarter they may have been derived from in the first instance, it is equally clear that the forms of Divine Service now known to us under these names represent a system which was naturalized so many ages ago, that it had been entitled to the name of an independent English rite for at least a thousand years.

During all this time the public Services of the Church were said in Latin, for Latin had been during some ages the most generally understood language in the world, and was spoken vernacularly in France, Spain, Portugal, and Italy (the modern languages of all which countries were formed from it) down to a comparatively late time, as it is now spoken in Hungary. In England the Latin language was almost as familiar to educated persons as it was upon the Continent; but the poor and uneducated knew no other tongue than their native English, and for these the Church did the best that could be done to provide some means by which they might make an intelligent use of Divine Service.

From the earliest periods we find injunctions imposed upon the Clergy that they should be careful to teach the people the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in their own tongue. Thus, in A.D. 740 there was a canon of Egbert, Archbishop of York, to the effect, "that every priest do with great exactness instil the Lord's Prayer and Creed into the people committed to him, and shew them to endeavour after the knowledge of the whole of religion, and the practice of Christianity." About the same time, in the Southern Province, it is ordered "that they instil the Creed into them, that they may know what to believe, and what to hope for." Two centuries later there is a canon of Ælfric, Archbishop of Canterbury, enjoining the clergy to "speak the sense of the Gospel to the people in English, and of the Pater noster, and the Creed, as often as he can, for the inciting of the people to know their belief, and retaining their Christianity." Similar injunctions are to be found in the laws of Canute in the eleventh century, the constitutions of Archbishop Peckham in the thirteenth, and in the canons of many diocesan synods, of various dates in the medieval period. Many expositions of the Creed, Lord's Prayer, Ten Commandments, and other principal formulas, are also to be found in English, and these give testimony to the same anxious desire of the Church to make the most use possible of the language spoken by the poor of the day. Interlinear translations of some, at least, of the Offices were also provided, especially of the Litany, just as the English and Welsh Prayer Book, or the Latin and English Missal of the Roman Catholics, are printed in parallel columns in modern times.

But in days when books were scarce, and when few could read, little could be done towards giving to the people at large this intelligent acquaintance with the Services except by oral instruction of the kind indicated. Yet the writing-rooms of the Monasteries did what they could towards multiplying books for the purpose; and some provision was made, even for the poorest, by means of horn-books, on which the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Angelic Salutation were written. The following is an

---

1 At an even earlier date [A.D. 1200] the chronicler Brompton says that the Custom-book of Salisbury was used almost all over England, Wales, and Ireland. [Brompton's Chron. 577.]
2 These three English Uses alone were of sufficient importance to ensure the dignity of appearing in print while they were living rites. Hereford barely secured that honour, while Salisbury is represented by at least a hundred editions; the Sarum Breviary alone having been printed some forty or fifty times between 1483 and 1587.
3 Johnson's Eng. Canons, i. 186.
4 Ibid. 248.
5 Ibid. 286.
6 It must be remembered that English was not spoken universally by the upper classes for some centuries after the Conquest. In 1362 an Act of Parliament was passed enjoining all schoolmasters to teach their scholars to translate into English instead of French.
An historical Introduction

engraving made from one of two which were found by the present writer under the floor of Over Church, near Cambridge, in 1857. It is of a late date, and has had “In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost,” in the place of the Angelic Salutation; but it is given as an illustration of the traditional practice, and because it is of special interest from being found in a church.

While these horn-books were thus provided for the poor, the Scriptorium of the Monastery also provided Prymers in English and Latin for those who could afford the expensive luxury of a book. The Latin Prymers are well known under the name of “Books of Hours.” Vernacular Prymers exist which were written as early as the fourteenth century, and many relics of old English devotion of that date still remain. These English Prymers contained about one-third of the Psalms, the Cauticles, the Apostles’ Creed, with a large number of the prayers, anthems, and perhaps hymns. They continued to be published up to the end of Henry VIII.‘s reign, and, in a modified form, even at a later date; and they must have familiarized those who used them with a large portion of the Services, even when they did not understand the Latin in which those Services were said by the clergy and choirs.

The style of the language in which these early English Prayer Books were written varies with the age, and the following specimens will show how much change our native tongue has undergone in the course of the thirteen hundred years during which we can trace it.

1 A still earlier Prymer in Latin and “Anglo-Saxon” is printed at the end of Hoccleve’s Letters, etc. It probably dates from the tenth or eleventh centuries.
2 Coverdale and Grafton the printer wrote to Cromwell on September 12, 1538, in favour of Regnault, the Parisian printer, at whose press many of the Breviaries and Missals used in England were printed. They say that, among other books, he had printed English Prymers for forty years, that is, from the end of the fifteenth century. [State Papers, Dom. Hen. VIII i. 589.]
THE LORD'S PRAYER IN ENGLISH OF THE SEVENTH CENTURY.

Fader user the art thy in Heofnas sic gehalad nama thin to cymeth ric thin, sic willo thin sue is in Heofne and in Eorthe. Hif userne oferwilistic set us to degk, and getforf us scyltha usra sue use forgefoun scylgum ussan. And ne inleat usith in costamuneg. Ah gefrag usich from yile.

THE CREED IN ENGLISH OF THE NINTH CENTURY.

Ic gelyfe on God Fedeor alminhtigne, Scypending heof- fonan and eorthe; And on Heland Crist, Surns his aunlican, Drihten urne; So the was genuced of tham Halgan Gaste, Ascended of Marian tham madedene; Gethrowad under than Pontiscan Pilate, Gerod festnad, Dead and bebyrged; He nither astath to hel warum; Tham thriddan dege he aras fram deadam; He astath to heofonum; He sit to swythan hand God Fedeor wæs alminhtigian; Thoonan toward deman tha cuen and thu deadam. Ic gelyfe Tha halgan gelathunge rith gelyfand; Halgana gemenesse; And forgynynse synna; Fleesces eriste; And that ece life. Si hit swa.

To these early specumoni of devotional English may be added a few taken out of a volume of considerable size, the Primer which was in common use about a hundred years before the present English Prayer Book was constructed.1

Pater Noster.

O ure fadir, that art in heuenes, halewoud be thi name: thy rewe come to thee: be thi wille do as in heuen and in erthe: our hehe daies breed ywe us to day: and foryue us oure dettis, as and we forvence to oure detornis: and ne lede us into temptacioun: but delyuere us fro yuel. So be it.

Domine, Latio.

Lord, thou schalt opynue myn lippis. And my mouth schal schewe thi prisynge. God, take heede to myn help: Lord, hye thee to helpe me. Glorie be to the fadir and to the sone and to the holy gost: As it was in the bygynynge and now and euer and in to the worldis of worldis. So be it.

Credo in.

I BILEUE in god, fadir almyt, makere of heuene and of erthe; and in iesus crist the sone of him, our lord, oon aoon: which is concluyned of the hooli gost: born of marie maiden: suffride passioun under poume pilat: crucified, dead, and bired: he wente down to hellis: the thridde day he rose apon fro deede: he steigt to heuenes: he sithen on the ript ydle of god the fadir almyt: the mus he is to come fo to done the quyke and deede: I beline in the hooli gost: feith of hooli chirc he: commynyng of sceontis: fortyuenesse of synne: aymrisyng of fleish, and everlastyng lyf. So be it.

Preie wo. For the poes. Deus a qua. God, of whom ben hooli desiris, rjyt counceles and

1 It will be observed that Latin titles are prefixed to these, as is still done with the Psalms in the Prayer Book. These just werkis: ywe to thi servantis pees that the world may not yene, that in oure heartis youn to thi commandementis, and the drede of enemies ymu tawel, owreynes be posible thath thi defending. Bi oure lord iesu crist, thi sone, that with theh lysth and regnetn in the unitie of the hooli gost, bi all worldis of worldis. So be it.

[Prayer for the Clergy.]

ALMYGHTI god, everlastyng, that aloone doost many wondres, schewe the spirit of heelful grace upon bissichopes thi servantis, and upon alle the congregacion betake to hem: and seite in the dews of thi blessyngye that thi plese ennermore to the in trouthe. Bi crist oure lord. So be it.

[Collect for the Annunciation.]

ORD, we bischehen helde yin thi grace to oure inwittis, that bi the message of the angel we knowe the incarnacioun of thi sone iesu crist, and by his passion and cross be ledde to the glorie of his resureczioun. Bi the same iesu crist oure lord, that with thee lysth and regnetn in ounhede of the hooli gost, god, bi alle worldis of worldis. So be it.

[Collect for Whitsun Day.]

OD, that taust the hertis of thi feithful servantis bi the liystynghe of the hooli gost: graunte us to saunore ryful thingis in the same gost, and to be hiful ennermore of his comfort. Bi crist our lorde. So be it.

[Collect for Trinity Sundaie.]

EVERLASTYNGE almyt god that jave us thi servantis in knowlecheunge of verrei feith to
knowe the glory of the endeles trinite, and in the
mist of magesto to worchiphe thee in onnede: we
bicchon that bi the sadness of the same feith we be
kept and defened cfuermore fro allos adversities. Bi
crist.

The ancient formularies had, however, by change of circumstances, become unsuitable in several
respects for the Church of England. They had grown into a form in which they were extremely well
adapted (from a ritual point of view) for the use of religious communities, but were far too complex
for that of parochial congregations. When monasteries were abolished it was found that the devotional
system of the Church must be condensed if it was to be used by mixed congregations, and by those
who were not specially set apart for that life of rule and continual worship for which monastic
communities were intended. The Latin Services had, indeed, never been familiar to the people of England,
any more than they are to the Continental laity at the present day. In the place of Service-books the
laity were provided with devotional expositions of the Services; sometimes in English rhyme, like the
"Lay Folk's Mass Book," and sometimes in prose, like "Our Lady's Mirror." When manuscript
English Bibles became common in the fourteenth century, they usually contained a list of the Epistles
and Gospels, and similar lists are also found in a separate form. Such helps and guides would go far
to remedy the inconvenience of a Latin Service to those who could or would use them: but probably
the number of such persons was never very large.

There was, indeed, a popular service which was held about nine o'clock in the morning on Sundays
and Festivals, consisting of the Aspersion with blessed, or holy, water, followed by the Bidding of
Blesses, and a Sermon or Homily; and in this service the vernacular was used long before the disuse of
Latin. The Aspersion Service, as given, with the musical notation, in a Breviary belonging to the
Dean and Chapter of Salisbury, is as follows:

"Remember your pronyes made in baptym.
And chrystys mercifull bloudshedyng.
By the wyche most holy sprynklyng.
Off all youre syns yone have fre perdun.
Hane mercy uppon me o god.
After thy grat mercy.
Remember your pronyes made in baptym.
And chrystys mercifull bloudshedyng.
By the wyche most holy sprynklyng.
Off all youre syns yone have fre perdun.
And acordyng to the malitutde of thy mercys.
Do away my wyckynhes.
Remember your pronyes made in baptym.
And chrystys mercifull bloudshedyng.
By the wyche most holy sprynklyng.
Off all youre syns yone have fre perdun.
Glory be to the father, and to the sun, and to the holy goost.
As hyt was yn the begynnyng so now and euer and yn the world off worlds. So be hytt.
By the wyche most holy sprynklyng.
Off all youre syns yone have fre perdun."

1 This commentary on the Mass was published by the Early English Text Society in 1879 under the following title: "The
Lay Folk's Mass Book; or, The Manner of hearing Mass, with Rubries and Devotions for the People." It is admirably edited
by the Rev. T. F. Simmons, Canon of York, and Rector of Dalton Holme. The book is a medieval "Companion to the
Altar," and was written in the twelfth century.
2 This was written about A.D. 1430, and printed in A.D. 1539. It was reprinted by the Early English Text Society
in 1873, with the title, "The Myroure of our Ladye, containing a devotional treatise on Divine Service, with a transla-
tion of the Offices used by the Sisters of the Briggteine Monastery of Sion at Islworth, during the fifteenth and
sixteenth centuries. Edited from the black-letter text of 1539, with Introduction and Notes, by John Henry Blunt," etc. It is a commentary upon the Hours, or Services for every day of the Week, and upon the Mass: the whole
of the former, and the laity's part of the latter, being translated.
3 The following is the title of one of these books, and a specimen of the references is annexed:
"Here begyneth a rule that tellith in whiche chapiter of the bible ye
can fynde the lesson, pistle and gospels, that ben red in the churche
after the use of salutat: marketh with lettres of the a. b. c. at the
begynning of the chapiter toward the ynydyl or vprise; after the ordre as
the lettres stonden in the a. b. c. first ben sett sundates and feriales togidere;
and after that the sanctorum, the proper and comyn topfler of of the yeer:
and thynke hast the communions; that is clęded the temperal of
the yeer. First is written a clause of the begynnyng of the pistle
and gospell, and a clause of the endyng thereof."
4 This Breviary, perhaps the finest which has been pres-
served, belonged to the Parish Church of Atherington in
Gloucestershire, then in the Diocese of Worcester, and was
written in the early part of the fifteenth century. The
Aspersion Service was inserted at a later time, the writing
being dated by experts of the highest authority as belonging
to the middle of the century, from A.D. 1440 to 1490. There
is a critical paper on this Aspersion by Mr., now Bishop,King-
don, in the *Wiltshire Archaeological Magazine* for 1879, pages
62-70, with a photograph of the words and music.
5 At a later date the Aspersion was followed by the dis-
While this anthem was being sung the priest, with the aqua-lauclus, or holy water-bearer, and the choir walked in procession down the nave of the church, the former sprinkling the congregation with the water; and it is probable that the whole of the fifty-first Psalm was sung. After this followed the Bidding Prayer in English, several Collects in Latin, and then the Sermon.

But although this English Service was evidently in very general use, it does not seem as if the idea of entirely Vernacular Services spread very widely among the clergy and people of England until after the dissolution of the monasteries. Then the gradual but slow approximation to such a system received a great impetus, and Latimer found a very hearty response in the minds of the clergy when, speaking of baptism in his sermon before the Convocation of A.D. 1536, he exclaimed, “Shall we ever-more in ministering it speak Latin, and not English rather, that the people may know what is said and done?” [Latimee’s Sermons, i. 52, ed. 1824.] The assess to this change was in fact so unanimous among the clergy that Archbishop Cranmer wrote to Queen Mary respecting the Committee appointed for the revision of the Services by Henry VIII., that although it was composed of men who held different opinions, they “agreed without controversy (not one saying contrary) that the Service of the Church ought to be in the mother tongue.” [Jenckyns’ Cranmer’s Rem. i. 375.] Ridley also writes to his chaplain that he had conferred with many on the subject, and “never found man (so far as I do remember), neither old nor new, gospel nor papist, of what judgment soever he was, in this thing to be of a contrary opinion.” [Ridley’s Works, p. 340.]

With this general inclination of the national mind towards the use of the national language alone in Divine Service there arose also that necessity for condensed services which has previously been referred to. There are no means of deciding how far the original Use of Salisbury differed from that which is known to us. The copies remaining belong to a much later period than the eleventh century, and there is reason to think that some accretions gathered around the ancient devotions of the Church of England from the prevalence of Continental influences during the reigns of the Norman and Angevin kings, and from the great increase of monastic establishments: the shorter and more primitive form of responsive public service being found insufficient, especially for those who formed themselves into societies for the purpose of carrying on an unceasing round of prayer and praise in the numerous Minsters which then covered the face of our land. But now that the “religious” of the Church were to be a separate body no longer, Divine Providence led her to feel the way gradually towards a return to the earlier practice of Christianity; the idea of a popular and mixed congregation superseded that of a special monastic one; and the daily worship being transferred from the Cloister to the Parish Church, its normal form of Common Prayer was revived in the place of the Prayers of a class or the solitary recitation of the Parish Priest. No blame was cast upon the former system for its complexity; but the times were changed, a new order of things was becoming established, and, although the principles of the Church are unchangeable, so entire a remoulding of society entitled of necessity a corresponding adaptation of her devotional practice, both for the honour of God and the good of souls, to the wants that had come to light.

Some slight attempts were made at a reformation of the Sarum Offices in editions of the Breviary which were printed in 1516 and 1531, and a Missal of 1509 is even described as “amended.” There was little variation, indeed, from the old forms; but there was a distinct initiation of the principles which were afterwards carried out fully in the Book of Common Prayer of 1549. The rubrics were somewhat simplified; Holy Scripture was directed to be read in order without omission; and in carrying out the latter direction the Lessons, which had been much shortened in actual use [see note to Table of Lessons], were restored to their ancient length.

The distribution of the eulogia or blessed bread. The two are explained in the ninth of the Ten Articles of A.D. 1536 in the following words: “As concerning the rites and ceremonies of Christ’s Church; ... as sprinkling of holy water to put us in remembrance of our Baptism, and the blood of Christ sprinkled for our redemption upon the cross; giving of holy bread, to put us in remembrance of the Sacrament of the altar, that all Christian men be one body mystical of Christ as the bread is made of many grains, and yet but one loaf; and to put us in remembrance of the receiving the holy sacrament and body of Christ, the which we ought to receive in right charity: which in the beginning of Christ’s Church, men did more often receive than they use nowadays to do.” [Lloyd’s Formal, of Faith, p. 15.] The fourth of some injunctions issued by the King’s Visitors in A.D. 1548, also orders both rites to be used every Sunday, with the words given above. “And in like manner before the dealing of the holy bread these words:

1. Of Christ’s body this is a token,
   Which on the cross for our sins was broken;
   Wherefore of his death if you will be partakers,
   Of vice and sin you must be forakers.”

And the clerk in the like manner shall bring down the Pax, and standing without the church door shall say boldly to the people these words: “This is a token of joyful peace, which is betwixt God and men’s conscience: Christ alone is the Peacemaker, Which straitly commands peace between brother and brother.” And so long as ye use these ceremonies, so long shall ye use these significations.” [Burnet’s Reform, v. 186, Iocock’s ed.]
In 1531 this revised edition of the Salisbury Portiforium or Breviary was reprinted, and two years later a revised Missal was published; in the latter special care being taken to provide an apparatus for enabling the people to find out the places of the Epistles and Gospels. And though no authorized translation of the Bible had yet been allowed by Henry VIII., Cranmer and the other Bishops began to revise Tyndale's translation in 1534, and encouraged the issue of books containing the Epistles and Gospels in English, of which many editions were published between 1538 and the printing of the Prayer Book. A fresh impulse seems thus to have been given to the use of the old English Prymers, in which a large portion of the Services (including the Litany) was translated into the vulgar tongue, and also a third of the Psalms, and to which in later times the Epistles and Gospels were added.

In 1540 the Psalter was printed by Grafton in Latin and English [Bodleian Lib., Douce BB. 71], and there seems to have been an earlier edition of a larger size about the year 1534. The Psalter had long been rearranged, so that the Psalms were said in consecutive order, in some churches at least, according to our modern practice, instead of in the ancient but complex order of the Breviary. [See Introd. to Psalter.]

In 1541 and 1544 other amended editions of the Salisbury Breviary were published, in the title-pages of which it is said to be purged from many errors. By order of Convocation [March 3, 1541] the Salisbury Use was now also adopted throughout the whole Province of Canterbury, and an uniformity secured which had not existed since the days of Augustine. Nor is it an insignificant circumstance that the book was now printed by Whitchurch (from whose press issued the Book of Common Prayer), instead of being printed in Paris as formerly.

That these revisions of the ancient Service-books were steps towards a Reformed English Breviary or Portiforium is confirmed by the course of events. Something in the nature of a confirmation is also afforded by a comparison of these attempts with others of a similar kind which were made abroad towards obtaining a Reformed Roman Breviary. Some years after the Convocation of the Church of England had issued the 1516 edition of the Salisbury Use, Leo X. gave directions to Zaccharia Ferreri de Vicence, Bishop of Guarda, in Portugal, to prepare a new version of the Breviary Hymns. This was done, and the volume published under the authority of Clement VII. in 1525, with this prominent announcement of a Reformed Breviary on the title-page: "Breviarium Ecclesiasticum ab eodem Zach. Pont. longe brevius et facilius redditum et ab omni errore purgatum propediem exhibit." The promised reform was actually effected by Cardinal Quignonez, a Spanish Bishop, and was published under the same authority as the Hymnal, in 1533-36. But this Reformed Roman Breviary was intended chiefly, if not entirely, for the use of the clergy and monks in their private recitations; and its introduction in some places for choir and public use eventually led to its suppression in 1568. No provision whatever was made (as there had been in connection with the English reform) for adapting it to the use of the laity. During the whole forty years of its use there is no trace of any attempt to connect the Breviary of Quignonez with vernacular translations of Prayers or Scriptures. And, although it was undoubtedly an initiatory step in the same direction as that taken by our own Reformers (who indeed used the Breviary of Quignonez in their subsequent proceedings), yet it was never followed up, nor intended to be followed up; and the object of the Roman reform throws out in stronger light that of the English.  

A very decided advance towards the Prayer Book system had been made in 1556, when in the Province of York, and almost certainly in that of Canterbury also, an Archiepiscopal order was issued that "all curates and heads of congregations, religious and other, privileged and other, shall every holy-day read the Gospel and the Epistle of that day out of the English Bible, plainly and distinctly; and they that have such grace shall make some declaration either of the one or of both (if

---

1 See the List of Printed Service-Books according to the ancient Uses of the English Church, compiled by Mr. F. H. Dickinson, and reprinted from the Ecclesiologiae of Fitch, 1850.
2 The Reformed Breviary of Cardinal Quignonez was begun under Clement VII.—"ejusque hortatu et jussu"—who excommunicated Henry VIII. It was afterwards approved and recommended to the clergy by Paul III. in a Bull dated in a Paris edition of 1536 as issued on February 3, 1535, but in an Antwerp black-letter edition in the Bodleian Library as issued on July 3, 1536. It appears to have gone through at least seventeen editions, being printed at Paris, Lyons, Antwerp, and Rome, in folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo. The latest edition was printed in 1566, and the Breviary was suppressed in 1568. The title-pages vary, and so do the prefaces, and if there are not two recensions of the Breviary, there certainly are two of the preface to it; which, as is shown further on, was largely written by the writer of the Preface to the Prayer Book of 1549.

For a full account of Quignonez's Breviary, see Claude Joly's De verba Eunardi Diurnetii, Sedouis, 1669, pp. 103-103; Zacchar. Bibl. Rit. i. 110, 113, 114; Claudii Eunesti Opp., Paris, 1619, Digest. I. xi. 156; Ciaconi Vit. Pontif. Roman. III. 496, Rome, 1677; Geeleret's Studi. Liturg. i. 376, 585, and note B; Christ. Remucb. lxx. 299.
to the Prayer Book

the time may serve) every holy-day." 1 In 1542 a further advance was made by the Convocation, which ordered that the Salisbury breviary should be used all over England, a canon being passed which enacted "that every Sunday and Holy-day throughout the year, the curate of every parish church, after the Te Deum and Magnificant, shall openly read unto the people one chapter of the New Testament in English without exposition; and when the New Testament is read over then to begin the Old." 2

But all the measures which had been hitherto taken by the ecclesiastical authorities of England were plainly regarded as being only of a temporary nature. No more service-books were allowed to be printed than were absolutely necessary for the performance of Divine Worship, as it was seen that a much more thorough alteration of them must take place, and in this session of 1542-43 Convocation entered upon that course of liturgical revision which resulted in the Book of Common Prayer.

At one of its early meetings the president read Letters of Business from the Crown, in which His Majesty directed "that all mass-books, antiphoners, portiuncula, in the church of England should be newly examined, corrected, reformed, and castigated from all manner of mention of the Bishop of Rome's name, from all apocryphas, feigned legends, superstitious orations, collects, verses, and responses; that the names and memories of all saints which be not mentioned in the Scripture or authentic doctors should be abolished and put out of the same books and calendars, and that the service should be made out of the Scripture and other authentic doctors." [Wilkins' Concill, iii. 868.] The Convocation at once set to work on the business thus formally placed before them by the Crown; and so important was it considered, that no member was allowed to absent himself from their meetings without special leave of absence. A Committee was then appointed for carrying out the details of this work, the original members of it being Shaxton, Bishop of Salisbury, ex officio Precentor of the Province of Salisbury; Goodrich, Bishop of Ely; and six proctors of the Lower House. This Committee continued in existence for seven years, and its last work was the Book of Common Prayer published in 1549. But for part of the seven years its public action was restrained by the "Statute of Six Articles," which, in point of fact, made such labours highly penal. There is good reason to think that Henry VIII. was himself the author of this statute, and it was certainly passed by his influence. The Bishops had vigorously opposed it in the House of Lords with an eleven days' debate, and their experience shewed them that any reformation of the ancient services must be carried on with extreme caution while this law was in operation under so despotic a monarch. 4 But as soon as Convocation met, after the death of Henry, a resolution was passed, "That the works of the Bishops

1 Ann. Litt. inquisitiones in Burnet's Hist. of Reform. vi. 199. Pocock's ed.
2 Wilkins' Concill, iii. 863. It is most likely that the Gospels and Epistles were read in Latin first and then in English. There is an interesting anonymous letter to the Bishop of Norfolk, which shows that Cranmer had become acquainted with this plan in Germany: "Although I had a chaplain yet could I not be suffered to have him sing Mass, but was constrained to hear their Mass which is but one in a Church, and that is celebrated in form following. The Priest, in vestments after our manner, singeth everything in Latin, as we use, omitting suffrages. The Epistle he readeth in Latin. In the mean time the sub-deacon goeth into the pulpit and readeth to the people the Epistle in their vulgar; after they persuade other things as our priests do. Then the Priest readeth softly the Gospel in Latin. In the mean space the Deacon goeth into the pulpit and readeth aloud the Gospel in the Almaigne tongue. Mr. Cranmer saith it was shewed to him that in the Epistles and Gospels they kept not the words of the Vulgar tongue; so that we do, but do prose every day one chapter of the New Testament. Afterwards the Priest and the quire do sing the Credo as we do; the secret and preface they omit, and the Priest singeth with a high voice the words of the Convocation. And after the levation the Deacon turneth to the people, telling them in Almaigne tonge a long process how they should prepare themselves to the Communion of the Flesh and Blood of Christ. And then may every man come that listeth, without going to Confession." This letter was written from Nuremberg about 1539. [Ellis' orig. Lett. III. i. 192.]
3 The Statute of Six Articles was an Act of Parliament passed under the personal influence of Henry VIII., and against the persevering efforts of the Bishops in the House of Lords, in the year 1539. It made highly penal any denial of either of six short statements which embodied the chief points of doctrine then brought into controversy. It formed the key of the position for the time; and, knowing this, Cranmer and other Bishops maintained the debate for eleven days in the hope of proving this bill from passing by himself arguing against it for three days. The penalties annexed to this Act were, for preaching or writing against the first article, burning (without pardon on recantation); imprisonment for life, with forfeiture, for preaching or writing against any of the others, with death for the second offence. In his reply to the Devonshire rebels, Archbishop Cranmer writes respecting this statute (which they wished to have restored), "If the King's Majesty himself had not come into the parliament house, those laws had never passed." [Bayntun's Cranmer, ii. 515, Ecl. Hist. Soc.]
4 Yet Cranmer made a vigorous effort to persuade the King into authorizing the publication of their revision. On January 24, 1546, he sent Henry a draft of a letter to be addressed by him to the King, in which it is referred to, and by which it was intended to put it in force. But the King did not adopt the suggestion. The Archbishop wisely pressed on these proposed reforms in the hope that they would be firmly rooted, if established by so vigorous a hand as that of Henry VIII. "It was better," he said to his Secretary in 1547, "to attempt such reformation in King Henry the Eight his days than at this time, the King being in his infancy. For if the King's father had set forth any thing for the reformation of abuses, who was he that durst gainsay it?" He probably foresaw that there would be Roman and Puritan schisms, and thought that they might have been prevented by the Church, when backed by the concentrated power of Henry, while there was little hope of stemming their force under his successors.
and others, who by the command of the Convocation have laboured in examining, reforming, and publishing the Divine Service, may be produced, and laid before the examination of this house. This resolution was passed on November 22, 1547, and as some of the Clergy complained that it was not safe to do this while the Statute of Six Articles remained in force, Cranmer exerted himself, and successfully, to get it repealed, and so to set the Committee and the Convocation free.

The first efforts of the Committee had been to prune down the complexity and superabundance of the existing Rubrics. This was so great that some pages of the Service-books contained many more words of direction in red letters than of prayers in black. The whole ceremonial of Divine Service was involved in this inquiry, including the ancient and venerable practices of the Church, as well as numberless recent and often superstitious ones. In 1543 they prepared a long Canon on "The Ceremonies to be used in the Church of England, together with an explanation of the meaning and significance of them." How far this was published at the time is not clear; but it is highly probable that the investigation which resulted in this document was also the foundation on which the Rubrics of 1549 were constructed.

The reconstructors of our devotional offices acted wisely in reducing the number of Rubrics, and generally moderating the ceremonial system of the Church of England. They said that "the great excess and multitude of them hath so increased in these latter days, that the burden of them was intolerable," and they spoke with the experience of practical men, who were familiarly acquainted all their lives with that about which they wrote. But one inconvenience has arisen out of the manner in which they did their work, from which later generations have suffered more than they could foresee. They went upon the principle of expressing only the most essential things in the Rubric, and left many others to tradition. As Bishop Cosin states it; "The book does not every where enjoin and prescribe every little order, what should be said or done, but takes it for granted that people are acquainted with such common, and things always used already." Many of these usages are referred to in the subsequent pages of this volume, and need not be mentioned now. It is sufficient to say that some of them dropped out of memory altogether during the persecution of the Church and the suppression of the Establishment under the rule of the Commonwealth; that others, from want of written authority, have become the subject of controversy; and that the ritual tradition, to which the Reformers trusted so much when they put forth their condensed form of Rubric, has only been partially recovered even in our own time.

The next point to which Convocation turned its attention was the revision of the old English Litany, which had long been known in the Prymers, having been in use among the laity for about a hundred and fifty years. The Processional, which contained other Litanies, was also translated, and there exists an interesting letter from Cranmer to Henry VIII. respecting it which throws much light on the manner in which the work of translation and revision was carried on. The date of this letter is October 7, 1544. [JENKYS' Cranmer's Remains, i. 315.]

"It may please your Majesty to be advertised, that, according to your Highness' commandment, sent unto me by your Grace's Secretary, Mr. Pagett, I have translated into the English tongue, so well as I could in so short a time, certain processions, to be used upon festival days, if after due correction and amendment of the same, your Highness shall think it so convenient. In which translation, forasmuch as many of the processions, in the Latin, were but barren, as me seemed, and little fruitful, I was constrained to use more than the liberty of a translator: for in some processions I have altered divers words; in some I have added part; in some taken part away; some I have left out whole, either for bycause the matter appeared to me to be little to purpose, or bycause the days be not with us festival days" [having been abrogated in 1557]; "and some processions I have added whole, because I thought I had better matter for the purpose than was the procession in Latin; the judgement whereof I have wholly unto your Majesty: and after your Highness hath corrected it, if your Grace command some devout and solemn note to be made thereunto (as is to the procession which your Majesty hath already set forth in English), I trust it will much excite and stir the hearts of all men unto devotion and godliness. But in mine opinion, the song shall be made thereunto should not be full of notes, but as near as may be for every syllable a note; so that it may be sung distinctly and devoutly, as be the Matins and Evensong, Venite, the Hymns Te Deum, Benedictus, Magnificat, Nunc Dimittis, and all the Psalms and Versicles; and in the Mass, Gloria in Excelsis, Gloria Patri, the Creed, the Preface, the Pater Noster, and some of the Sanctus and Agnus. As concerning the Salve fata dies, the Latin note, as I think, is sober and distinct enough;

1 The original MS. is preserved in the British Museum [Cleop. E. V. 259]; and it is printed in Collis's Eccl. Hist. v. 104-122, ed. 1852; and in Stukeley's Eccl. Mem. i. 2. 411, ed. 1822.
3 The order in which the Canticles are here mentioned suggests that the English Mattins and Evensong had already been put together.
wherefore I have travailed to make the verses in English, and have put the Latin note unto the same. Nevertheless, they that be cunning in singing, can make a much more solemn note thereto. I made them only for a proof, to see how English would do in song. But by cause mine English verses lack the grace and facility that I would wish they had, your Majesty may cause some other to make them again, that can do the same in more pleasant English and phrase. As for the sentence "[the English sense], "I suppose it will serve well enough. Thus Almighty God preserve your Majesty in long and prosperous health and felicity. From Bekisbourne, the 7th of October.

"Your Grace's most bounden
"Chaplain and Beadsman,
"T. CANTUARIEN.

"To the King's most excellent Majesty."

From other transactions between the Archbishop and the King it may be inferred that the suggestion was first sent by the former, perhaps at the request of Convocation, to the latter, then returned in the form of an order from the Crown to the Archbishop as head of the Convocation; and that the above letter is the official reply to that order. It does not appear that the King permitted this English Processional to be published, and the MS. has not been discovered. The previous Procession alluded to by Cranmer in this letter was the English Litany nearly as it is now used, which received the final sanction of Convocation in March 1544, and was promulgated by a mandate of the Crown, dated June 11, 1544.1

But the sanction and promulgation of the English Litany for public use was the utmost that Henry VIII. could be prevailed upon to undertake in the direction of a vernacular Prayer Book. For the last three years of his reign the work ceased; and at the time of his death, on January 28, 1547, the Services of the Church of England were still the Latin Services of the Salisbury Breviary, Missal, and Manual, with the exception that the Litany was said in English, that Lessons in English were read after the Latin Lessons, that the Gospels and Epistles were read in English after they had been read in Latin, and that the popular services of the Aspersion with Holy Water, the distribution of Holy Bread, and the Bidding of the Bedes, were entirely or almost entirely, said in English.

After the death of Henry VIII. and the accession of Edward VI. [January 28, 1547] much caution was observed by the authorities in Church and State on account of the King's extreme youth, and for eleven months no changes whatever were made in the devotional system of the Church of England as it was left by Henry VIII. His young son was crowned with the Sarum rite on February 13, 1547, and on the 24th of that month the Privy Council, Archbishop Cranmer being present, resolved that the Masses which the late King had ordered in his will to be offered up for the good of his soul should be duly said in St. George's Chapel, Windsor. On June 20, 1547, Archbishop Cranmer, assisted by eight other Bishops, offered a requiem Mass for Francis I., King of France, all the Bishops being in their full pontifical attire, and Bishop Ridley preaching the sermon. A set of thirty-seven Royal Injunctions respecting the Church and Clergy was promulgated on July 31, 1547, but only three alterations were made by them in the Services of the Church; the first in respect to Altar Lights, the second in respect to the Lessons at Mattins and Evensong, and the third as regards the Litany. The slight character of the first two of these changes may be best seen by placing side by side the respective customs as authorized in the two reigns.

1. Altar Lights.

From the 7th of Henry VIII.'s Injunctions of A.D. 1538.

"Ye... shall suffer from henceforth no candles, tapers, or images of wax, to be set before any images or picture, but only the light that commonly goeth about the cross of the Church by the roof-loft, the light before the sacrament of the altar, and the light about the sepulchre: which for the adorning of the Church and Divine Service, ye shall suffer to remain still."

From the 4th of Edward VI.'s Injunctions of A.D. 1547.

"They... shall suffer from henceforth no torches nor candles, tapers, or images of wax to be set before any image or picture, but only two lights upon the high altar, before the sacrament, which for the signification that Christ is the very true Light of the world, they shall suffer to remain still."

---

1 The Salisbury Processional was republished in Latin sometime in 1544, probably because the King would not consent to have it used in English as proposed by Cranmer.
2. The Latin and English Lessons at Mattins and Evensong.

Canon of Canterbury Convocation, February 21, 1543.

"Every Sunday and Holy Day throughout the year the Curate of every Parish Church, after the Te Deum and Magnificent, shall open the chapter of the New Testament in English without exposition, and when the New Testament is read over then to begin the Old."

From the 22nd of Edward VI.'s Injunctions of a.d. 1547.

"Every Sunday and Holy Day they shall plainly and distinctly read, or cause to be read, one chapter of the New Testament in English, in the same place at Mattins, immediately after the Lessons: and at Evensong after Magnificat one chapter of the Old Testament. And to the intent the premisses may be more conveniently done, the King's Majesty's pleasure is, that when ix lessons should be read in the Church, three of them shall be omitted and left out, with the respond: and at Evensong time the responds with all the memories shall be left off for that purpose."

3. Processional Litanies.

From the 24th of Edward VI.'s Injunctions of 1547.

"Also to avoid all contention and strife which heretofore hath arisen among the King's Majesty's subjects in sundry places of his realms and dominions, by reason of fond courtesy, and challenging of places in procession, and also that they may the more quietly hear that which is said or sung to their edifying, they shall not from henceforth, in any parish church at any time, use any procession about the church or churchyard or other place, but immediately before the High Mass the priests with other of the quire shall kneel in the midst of the church and sing or say plainly and distinctly the Litany which is set forth in English, with all the suffrages following. . . . And in the time of the Litany, of the Mass, of the Sermon, and when the priest readeth the Scripture to the parishioners, no manner of persons without a just and urgent cause shall depart out of the church."

The 20th of the same Injunctions directs that no person shall "alter or change the order and manner . . . of Common Prayer or Divine Service, otherwise than is specified in these Injunctions," until such changes shall be sanctioned by the authority of the Crown: and this was further enforced by a Proclamation of February 6, 1548, ordering the imprisonment and punishment of any person who should "change, alter, or innovate any Order, Rite, or Ceremony, commonly used and frequented in the Church of England, and not commanded to be left done at any time." in the reign of Henry VIII., or by Injunctions, Statutes, or Proclamations of his successor. [Wilkins' Concil. iv. 21.]

It was the second of these changes, that directed by the 22nd Injunction, which chiefly affected the Services of the Church: and its practical operation may be seen by the manner in which it was expanded by those to whom the Visitation of the various Dioceses was intrusted. The following directions, given by the Visitors of the Diocese of York, will illustrate this point. They appear never to have been printed, and are here copied (with the exception of the three last, which have no bearing on the subject) from Fothergill's MS. Collections in the Library of York Minster:

"Injunctions given by the King's Majesty's Visitors in his Highness' Visitation to Robt. Holdgate Ld. A. B. the Dn. Chapter, and all other the Ecclesiastical ministers of and in the Cathedral Church of York, 26 Sbris An. 1547.

[1] "Ye shall at all days and times when nine lessons ought or were accustomed to be sung, sing Mattins only of six Lessons and six Psalms with the song of Te Deum Laudamus or Miserere, as the time requireth, after the six Lessons: and that daily from the Annunciation of our Lady to the first day of October ye shall begin Mattins at six of the clock in the morning, and residue of the year at seven of the clock.

[2] "Item. Ye shall sing and celebrate in note or song within the said Church but only one Mass, that is to say, High Mass only, and none other, and daily begin the same at nine of the clock before noon.

[3] "Item. Ye shall daily from the said feast of the Annunciation to the said first day of October, sing the Evensong and Complin without any responds: and begin the same at three of the clock in the afternoon. The residue of the year to begin at two of the clock, or half an hour after.

[4] "Item. Ye shall hereafter omit, and not use the singing of any hours, prime, dirige, or commendations; but every man to say the same as him sufficeth or he is disposed.

[5] "Item. Ye shall sing, say, use, or suffer none other Anthems in the Church but these hereafter following, and such as by the King's Majesty and his most Honourable Council hereafter shall be set forth.

Anthem.

"Like as Moses lift up the serpent in the wilderness, even so was our Saviour Jesus Christ lift upon the Cross, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have joy for ever. For God so loved the world, that He gave His only-begotten Son, that such as believe in Him should not perish, but have life everlasting.

"V. Increase, O Lord, our faith in Thee.

"R. That we may work His pleasure only."
to the Prayer Book.

Collect.

Let us pray.

"Most bountiful and benign Lord God, we, Thy humble servants, freely redeemed and justified by the passion, death, and resurrection of our Saviour Jesus Christ, in full trust of salvation therein, most humbly desire Thee so to strengthen our faith and illuminate us with Thy grace, that we may walk and live in Thy favour, and after this life to be partakers of Thy glory in the everlasting kingdom of Heaven, through our Lord Jesus Christ. So be it.

Another Anthem.

"Be it evident and known unto all Christians that through our Lord Jesus Christ forgiveness of sins is preached unto you, and that by Him all that believe are justified from all things from which we could not be justified by the law of Moses. So be it.

"O, Lord, for Christ's sake our Saviour.

Let us pray.

"We sinners do beseech Thee, O Lord, to keep Edward the sixth, Thy Servant, our King and Governor; that it may please Thee to rule his heart in Thy faith, fear, and love; that he may ever have alliance in Thee, and ever seek Thy honour and glory. That it may please Thee to be his defender and keeper, giving him the victory over all his enemies, through our Lord Jesus Christ. So be it.

"The residue of the day ye shall bestow in virtuous and godly exercises, as in study and contemplation of God His most holy word.

"All which and singular Injunctions before mentioned the Lord Archbishop of this Church, his Chancellor, Archdeacons, or Official, shall publish and send, or cause to be published and sent and observed in to every Church, College, Hospital, and other ecclesiastical places within his Diocese.

[6] "Item. All Sermons, Collations, and Lectures of Divinity hereafter to be had or made in visitations, Synods, Chapters, or at any other time or place, shall not be used in the Latin Tongue, but in the English, to the intent that every man having recourse thereunto may well perceive the same."

These remarkable Injunctions shew that the authorities were taking up the reform of the Liturgy exactly where it had been laid down through the refusal of Henry VIII. to sanction the English Processional: for what are here called "Anthems" are exactly similar in character to those parts of the Service which were printed for each Festival in the Latin Processional of Salisbury, the variable part of the Litany, by which it was adapted to the different seasons of the Christian year. They were also used in the "Hours," and seem to shew the original form of the "Anthem."2

When the Convocation of Canterbury met on November 5, 1547, it was well known that the Statute of Six Articles (grimly called "The Whip with Six Cords") would be repealed by Parliament, as it was, in fact, repealed by 1 Edw. VI. c. 12. Freedom of action being thus secured, Convocation at once began advancing towards the practical end of the Revision which had been in view for so many years. After two formal sessions on the day of meeting and on November 18th, the two Houses met for business on November 22nd, and the Clergy of the Lower House immediately sent up a petition to the Bishops requesting, among other things, the revival of the work of 1543. The words of the petition, so far as they concern this subject, are, "That whereas by the commandment of King Henry VIII. certain prelates and other learned men were appointed to alter the Service in the Church, and to devise other convenient and uniform order therein, who according to the same appointment did make certain books as they be informed; their request is, that the said books may be seen and perused by them, for a better expedition of Divine Service to be set forth accordingly."3

THE ORDER OF COMMUNION OF A.D. 1548.

It was more than a year before the "perusal," or revision, of these "books" ended in the publication of the Book of Common Prayer; but the Clergy had so far made up their minds about one great principle of that Book, the restoration of Communion in both kinds to the Laity, that the authorities were able to complete this act of reformation with great promptitude. Shortly before his death Henry

---

1 These were devotional readings in the Chapter House, before Compline.
2 See also the form of Aspersion given on an earlier page, and the Easter proccessional Anthem printed in the Notes on Easter Day.
3 The Acts of Convocation have been lost, but these are the words as given in Archbishop Cranmer's handwriting, and they are confirmed by a short Latin entry contained in his Register. [Wilkins' Concil. iv. 15; STILLINGFLEET'S Ireneion, p. 387; CARDWELL'S Synodalia, p. 429.]
VIII. had desired Archbishop Cramer “to pen a Form for the alteration of the Mass into a Communion” [STRYPE'S Mem. of Cramer; i. 311, Eccl. Hist. Soc. ed.], and the subject had therefore been under consideration for some time. Accordingly, on November 30, 1547, in its fifth session, “The Prolocutor of the Lower House of Convocation exhibited, and caused to be read publicly, a form of a certain ordinance delivered by the Most Reverend the Archbishop of Canterbury, for the receiving of the Body of our Lord under both kinds, viz. of bread and wine. To which he himself subscribed and some others.” This does not appear to have been the Order of Communion itself, but simply a Resolution that the Cup should be restored to the Laity. Its final adoption was postponed until the next session, December 2nd, when the whole of those who were present, “in number sixty-four, by their mouths did approve the proposition made in the last session, of taking the Lord's Body in both kinds, nullo rectamente.” [WILKINS' Concil. iv. 16; STRYPE'S Mem. of Cramer, ii. 37.] This Act of Convocation was ratified by an Act of Parliament on December 24, 1547 [1 Edw. VI. c. i. § 7], and for a time the Clergy were left to use their own form of words for the administration of the Cup, the Sacrament being still celebrated according to the Sarum Missal. But it was soon found expedient that the principle of a Vernacular Service should be at once applied to the Communion of the Laity, and an “Order of Communion” was prepared in such a form that it could be used in combination with the otherwise unaltered Latin Service after the Communion of the priest. This “Order”—which is printed in the “Appendix to the Liturgy” further on in this volume—did not, of course, contain any form of consecration, but it anticipated some of the rubrical and hortatory parts of the English Communion Service; and there is reason to think that it was constructed by the Bishops and Clergy who were selected from among the members of Convocation for the full review and reconstruction of the Service-books. The new Service thus taking the form of a Canon of Convocation was (according to the settlement of 1534) promulgated by the Crown, this being done by a Proclamation dated March 8, 1548, soon after the rising of Parliament. Until the use of the Prayer Book itself was enforced by law on June 9, 1549, or permitted by law [see page 18] three weeks after its publication, the Holy Eucharist was still celebrated according to the ancient Use of Salisbury, but after May 8, 1548, with the English Form of Administration to the Laity superadded: this period comprehending the whole of the first and second years of Edward VI.'s reign, and four months of his third year; and thus for more than two years and four months the reforming Bishops and Clergy continued to use the ancient words, rites, and ceremonies of the unreformed Missal. [For further particulars, see the “Introduction to the Liturgy.”]\(^1\)

**THE PRAYER BOOK OF A.D. 1549.**

The Committee of Revision had now been considerably enlarged, and since it occupies so important a position in respect to the subsequent history of England, it will be well to give the names of its members as they stood in 1547-48, and in 1549.\(^2\)

From the Upper House of Convocation.


Henry Holbech (or Randes) . Bishop of Lincoln.

---

1 There is a curious and unique volume in the Library of the British Museum [Bible, O. T. Ps. C. 25 b.] which was printed about eight months before the Prayer Book of 1549, and which appears to have been intended as a temporary substitute for the Sarum Psalter or Daily Offices. The title of the book is “The Psalter or Boke of the Psalms, where vnto is added the Litany and certaine other devout prayers. Set forth wyth the Kynges moste gracius licence. Anno D. M. D. L. X. V. M. C. X. Juhi.” The Colophon is “Imprinted at London by me Roger Car for Anthome Smyth dwelling in Paul's church yarde.” The contents of this volume are—[1] The Psalms, in Coverdale's version; [2] The seven Canticles of the Sarum Psalter, with the Magnificat, Te Deum, and Quicumque Valt, the Magnificat and Te Deum being in the version of Marshall's Prymer, and the Quicumque Valt in that of Hiley's Prymer; [3] The Litany of 1544; [4] The Prayer of St. Chrysostom; [5] A prayer for men to say entering into battle; [6] A prayer for the King, the elder and longer form of that now in use.

The special prayer relating to war suggests that the volume may have been prepared for the Duke of Somerset and his army, to be used during their invasion of Scotland.

2 This list of names is taken from a contemporary entry of a “Parson of Petworth” in a Prayer Book of 1632 which is full of manuscript notes by Bishops Andrews and Gandy [Bodl. Lib. law. 241]. Heylin makes a quotation from “The Register Book of the Parish of Petworth” which bears upon the subject of the change of service [HELYN'S Hist. of Reform. p. 64, fol. ed., i. 132, Eccl. Hist. Soc. ed.], but no information can now be obtained respecting this register. The same list, omitting the name of May, occurs on a printed broadside within the cover of MS. 44 in Cosin's Library, Durham. It is corrected in the handwriting of Bishop Cosin, who adds against Redmayne's name “Dubito,” and before that of Cox “Deest Decannas Sti Pauli quisquis crat max. opinor.”

The lives of these and other "compilers" of the Prayer Book were written at some length by Samuel Downes, Fellow of St. John's College, Oxford, and were published by an ancestor of the publishers of the present work, Charles Rivington, in 1722.
George Day . . . Bishop of Chichester.
John Skip . . . Bishop of Hereford.
Thomas Thirlby . . . Bishop of Westminster.
Nicholas Ridley . . . Bishop of Rochester [afterwards of London].

From the Lower House of Convocation.

William May . . . Dean of St. Paul’s.
Richard Cox . . . Dean of Ch. Ch. and Chanc. of Oxford Univ. [afterwards Bishop of Ely].
John Taylor . . . Dean of Lincoln [afterwards Bishop of Lincoln], Prolocutor.
Simon Heynes . . . Dean of Exeter.
Thomas Robertson . . . Archdeacon of Leicester [afterwards Dean of Durham].

In what manner the Convocation of the Province of York was represented is not on record; but from the proceedings of 1561 (which would be founded on strict precedent) there can be no doubt that its co-operation was obtained in some way; and the names of the Archbishop of York and his Suffragans are indeed contained in a list of Bishops who were indirectly or directly mixed up with those above recorded. There can be no doubt also that they acted under a Royal Commission. No records of their meetings are known, but they are found together on one occasion during the progress of their work, namely, on Sunday, September 9, 1548, when Farrar was consecrated Bishop of St. David’s by Cranmer, Holbech, and Ridley, in the Chapel of the Archbishop’s house at Chertsey. On that day the Archbishop celebrated Mass by the old Office, and used English words of administration: and the Archiepiscopal Register records that “there communicated the Reverend Fathers, Thomas [Goodrich], Bishop of Ely; Thomas [Thirlby], Bishop of Westminster; Henry [Holbech], Bishop of Lincoln; Nicholas [Ridley], Bishop of Rochester; and Farrar, the new Bishop; together with William May, Dean of St. Paul’s; Simon Hains, Dean of Exon; Thomas Robertson and John Redman, Professors of Divinity, and others.”

Beyond this happy glimpse of these Divines we know nothing of their movements; nor have any records been discovered which throw any light upon the details of their work. It appears, however, to have occupied them for several months, notwithstanding their previous labours; and there is every mark of deliberation and reverence in the result. The foundation of their work, or rather the quarry out of which they extracted their chief materials, was the Reformed Salisbury Use of 1516 and 1541: but some other books were evidently used by them, and it may be safely concluded that they did not end their labours before they had gone through a large amount of liturgical research. The following list may be taken as fairly representing the principal books which the Committee of Convocation had before them as the materials for their work of revision:

The York and other Uses 3
The Mozarabic Missal and Breviary 4
The Reformed Breviary of Cardinal Quignonez. 1535-36 5
Simplex ac Pia Deliberatio of Hermann, Archbishop of Cologne. 1545 6
The same in English. 1548 7 (A previous edition also in 1547.)

2 “Breviarium seu Portiforium secundum Morem et Constitutionem Ecclesie Sarisburiensis Anglicanae.” It is called “Salisbury Use” in the Preface of our Prayer Book; and that term, or Sarum Use, is adopted generally for the Breviary, Missal, and other Service-books of the same origin.
3 Referred to in the Prayer Book Preface, as “Hereford Use, the Use of Ranger, York Use, and Lincoln Use.”
4 “Missale Mixtum secundum regulam beati Isidori, dictum Mozarabes . . . impressum Toleti iussu D. Francisci Ximenes. 1500.”
5 “Breviarium secundum regulam beati Isidori . . . impressum Toleti iussu D. Francisci Ximenes. 1562.”
6 “Breviarium Romanum, ex sacra potissimum Scriptura, et probatis Sanctorum historis nuper confectum, ac demum per eundem Authorem accuratius recognitum, eaque diligentia hae in anno a mendis ita purgatum, ut Momi judicium non pertineat. Lugduni. 1545.”
7 “Simplex ac pia deliberatio de Reformatione Ecclesiarum Electoratus Colonensis.”
8 “A simple and religious consultation of us Hermann by the grace of God Archbishop of Colone and Prince Elector, etc., by what means a Christian reformation, and founded in God’s words, Of doctrine, Administration of Divine Sacraments, Of Ceremonies, and the whole care of souls, and other ecclesiastical ministries, may be begun among men until the lord grant a better to be appointed, either by a free and christian counsel, general or national, or by the states of the Empire of the nation of Germany, gathered together in the Holy Ghost. Perused by the translator thereof and amended in many places. 1548. Imprinted at London by John Daye and William Seres dwellyng in Sepulchre’s paryshe
The Prayer in English of various dates.\(^1\) The “Great” Bible.\(^2\)

How far the Book of Common Prayer was influenced by these works will be shewn in the margin and the footnotes of the following pages. But even a superficial glance at the latter will make it apparent that the new book was, substantially, as it still remains, a condensed reproduction, in English, of those Service-books which had been used in Latin by the Church of England for many centuries before.

The Reformation in Germany was in active progress at this time (not having yet lost the impetus given to it by the strong-handed leadership of Luther), and Cranmer had been much in correspondence with Melanchthon and some other German divines during the reign of Henry VIII. But these foreign reformers had scarcely any influence upon the Prayer Book of 1549; and were probably not even consulted during its progress towards completion. Melanchthon and Bucer assisted the Archbishop of Cologne in preparing his “Consultation” (one of the books referred to), and they probably used Luther’s version of the ancient Nuremberg offices. But this volume contributed little to our Prayer Book beyond a few clauses in the Litany, and some portions of the Baptismal Service; and it is somewhat doubtful whether in the case of the Litany we English form was not in reality the original of that in Hermann’s book. Most likely the latter was translated and brought before Convocation with the hope that it would have much influence; but the Committee of Revision were too wise and too learned in Liturgical matters to attach much importance to it.\(^3\)

It is, in some respects, unfortunate that we cannot trace the book of 1549 into any further detail during the time when it was in the hands of the Committee. We cannot even form any definite conjecture as to the parts respectively taken by its members in the work before them; nor can one of the original collects which they inserted be traced back to its author. And yet there is some satisfaction in this. The book is not identified with any one name, but is the work of the Church of England by its authorized agents and representatives; and as we reverence the architects of some great cathedral for their work’s sake, without perhaps knowing the name of any one of them, or the portions which each one designed, so we look upon the work of those who gave us our first English Book of Common Prayer, admiring its fair proportions, and the skill which put it together, and caring but little to inquire whose was the hand that traced this or that particular compartment of the whole.

Although thus unable to trace out the work of each hand in this great undertaking, we can, however, by means of internal evidence, and a comparison with the older formularies, find out the nature of their labours, and something of the manner in which they went about them.

**Nature of the changes made in the Services.**

It was made a first principle that everything in the new Prayer Book was to be in English; a principle respecting which, as has been shown before, there seems to have been not the slightest doubt or hesitation. Their first labour was, then, that of condensing the old services into a form suitable for the object in view, and yet keeping up the spirit and general purpose of the original and ancient worship of the Church.

[1] A great step was made in this direction by substituting a Calendar of Lessons referring to the Holy Bible for the Lessons at length as they had been hitherto printed in the Breviary. This made it possible to combine the Breviary [daily services], the Missal [Holy Communion], Epistles and Gospels (etc.), and the Manual [Occasional Offices], in one volume. A precedent for this was offered by a practice which had been adopted in the fifteenth century of printing the Communion Service (though not the Epistles and Gospels) as part of the Breviary.\(^4\) The Marriage Service was also printed in the Missal, which was a precedent for introducing the other services of the Manual into the Prayer Book.

[2] The next step towards condensation was the adoption of a less variable system in the daily services, so that the Collect of the day, the Lessons, and the Psalms should be almost the only portions of Mattins and Evensong which needed to be changed from day to day, or week to week.

\(^1\) See Marsillet’s *Monumenta Ritualium Ecclesiae Anglicanae*, vol. ii, and BRITTON’S *Three Priores of Henry VIII.*

\(^2\) *The Byblle in englyssh, that is to saye, the content of all the holy scripture bothe of ye olde and newe testament, truly translated after the vertye of the Hebrue and Greke textes, by ye dylygent studye of diverse excellent learned men, expert in the fowrye tongues.* Printed by Rychard Grafton and Edward Whitechurch. *Cum privilegio ad imprimentum solum. 1539.*

\(^3\) It may be added that Cranmer had married a niece of Osiander, who is said to have prepared the Nuremberg formularies for Luther, and who was also the original compiler of a Catechism for Nuremberg and Brandenberg, of which that of Justus Jonas is a Latin translation. John à Lasco is said to have had some influence with Cranmer, and he certainly knew the Archbishop at Lambeth from September to February in the year 1548-49. But the Prayer Book was before Parliament on December 9, 1548, and was before the King in Council previously. It passed the Lords on January 16th, and the Commons on the 21st, 1549. Foreigners were very forward in interfering, but their suggestions were civilly put aside at this time.

\(^4\) They are so printed, for example, in Sarum Breviaries of 1499, 1507, 1540, 1514, 1533, 1541; in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries.
[3] Lastly, the several hours of Prayer were condensed into two, Mattins and Evensong, with a third added on Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, in the form of the Litany. The ancient arrangement of the day for Divine Service was as follows:—

_Nocturns_ or _Mattins_; a service before daybreak.
_Lauds_; a service at daybreak, quickly following, or even joined on to, Mattins.
_Prime_; a later morning service, about six o'clock.
_Tierce_; a service at nine o'clock.
_Sexts_; a service at noon.
_Nones_; a service at three o'clock in the afternoon.
_Vespers_; an evening service.
_Compline_; a late evening service, at bedtime.

These services were often, if not generally, "accumulated" in the Medieaval Church as they are at the present day on the Continent; several being said in succession, just as Mattins, Litany, and the Communion Service have been "accumulated," in modern times, in the Church of England. But the different offices had many parts in common, and this way of using them led to unmeaning repetitions of Versicles and Prayers. This evil was avoided by condensing and amalgamating them, so that repetitions took place only at the distant hours of Morning and Evening. The services of Mattins, Lauds, and Prime, were thus condensed into Mattins; those for Vespers and Compline into Evensong. The three other hours appear (from a table of Psalms given in the Introduction to the Psalter) to have fallen out of public use long before the reformation of our offices; and they were probably regarded as services for monastic and private use only. The general result of this process of condensation will be best seen by the following table, in which the course of the ancient Mattins, Lauds, and Prime, is indicated side by side with that of the Mattins of 1549; and in the same manner, Vespers and Compline are set parallel with Evensong. From this comparison it will be clearly seen that the Book of Common Prayer was framed out of the ancient Offices of the Church of England, by consolidation and translation of the latter, the same principles which have been above indicated being also extended to the Communion Service and the Occasional Offices. The details of the changes that were made will be found in the notes under each portion of the Prayer Book in the following pages.

### The Ancient Daily Services and Those of 1549.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salisbury Use</th>
<th>Prayer Book of 1549</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mattins.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mattins.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invocation.</td>
<td>Our Father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our Father.</td>
<td>O Lord, open Thou.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Lord, open Thou.</td>
<td>O God, make speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O God, make speed.</td>
<td>Glory be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glory be.</td>
<td>Alleluia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleluia.</td>
<td>Venite, exultemus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalms.</td>
<td>Psalms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lessons.</td>
<td>Psalms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Deum</td>
<td>Psalms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lauds.</strong></td>
<td>Athanasian Creed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ò, and Ò.</td>
<td>Short chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ò God, make speed.</td>
<td>Hymn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ò God, make speed.</td>
<td>Benedictus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glory be.</td>
<td>Suffrages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleluia.</td>
<td>1st Collect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venite, exultemus.</td>
<td>2nd Collect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymn.</td>
<td>Lesser Litany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedictus.</td>
<td>Our Father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffrages.</td>
<td>Lesser Litany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Collect.</td>
<td>Our Father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Collect.</td>
<td>Suffrages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Collect.</td>
<td>[Creed.] Suffrages, Confession and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercessory Prayers.</td>
<td>Absolution.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See also No. 4 of the Injunctions which are printed on p. 12.
When these learned Divines had completed their work, the Prayer Book was submitted to Convocation (which met on November 24, 1548), that it might go forth with the full authority of the Church. It was then communicated to the King in Council, and afterwards laid before Parliament on December 9, 1548, that it might be incorporated into an Act of Parliament [2nd and 3rd Edw. VI. cap. 1]. This Act (including the Prayer Book) passed the House of Lords on January 15, and the House of Commons on January 21, 1549. It was the first Act of Uniformity, and it enacted that the Prayer Book should come into use in all churches on the Feast of Whitsunday following, which was June 9, 1549. The Book itself was published on March 7, 1549, thus allowing three months' interval, during which the Clergy and Laity might become acquainted with the new Order of Divine Service. But where it could be procured earlier it was permitted to take it into use three weeks afterwards, and thus, in London churches, it was generally used on Easter-Day, April 21, 1549.

The Book of Common Prayer thus set forth with the full authority of Church and State may very fairly be called an expurgated and condensed English Version of the ancient Missal which was used for the celebration of the Holy Communion, the ancient Portiarius or Breviary which was used for the Daily Prayers, and the ancient Manual which was used for the Occasional Services, such as Baptism and Marriage: these ancient or Medieval Services being themselves elaborated forms of much more primitive ones. The Committee of Revision having followed the directions given to them in 1542 the Medieval books had been "castigated from all . . . feigned legends, superstitious orations, collects, versicles, and responses," the services provided for "all saints which be not mentioned in the Scripture or authentical doctors" were "abolished and put out of the same books," and what was retained was "the Service . . . made out of the Scripture and other authentic doctors."

The Seven Daily Offices were condensed into two, the system for the use of Psalms and Lessons was

---

1 Archbishop Bancroft, who was for many years Chaplain to Cox, Bishop of Ely, one of the Committee of Revision, writes that "the first Liturgy set forth in King Edward's reign was carefully compiled, and confirmed by a Synod." [COLLIER'S Ecc. Hist. vi. 277.] Archbishop Abbot says that "the more material parts were disputed and debated in the Convocation House by men of both parties." [Asser against Hill, p. 104.] Contemporary evidence respecting the confirmation of the Book by Convocation is also found in letters of the King and of the Privy Council.

2 The Privy Council instructed Dr. Hopton, the Princess Mary's Chaplain, to say to her respecting the Prayer Book, "The fault it is great in any subject to disallow a law of the King: a law of the realm by long study, free disputations, and uniform determination of the whole Clergy, consulted, debated, concluded." [Foxe's Acts and Mon. vi. 8, ed. 1838.]

3 In the reply of Edward VI. to the demands of the Devonshire rebels the King is made to say, "Whatsoever is contained in our book, either for Baptism, Sacrament, Mass, Confirmation, and service in the Church, is by our Parliament established, by the whole Clergy agreed, yea, by the Bishops of the realm devised, by God's Word confirmed." [Foxe's Acts and Mon. v. 734, ed. 1838.]

4 The King and Council, writing to Bishop Bonner on July 23, 1549, say, "One uniform Order for Common Prayers and Administration of the Sacraments hath been and is most godly set forth, not only by the common agreement and full assent of the Nobility and Commons of the late session of our late Parliament, but also by the like assent of the Bishops in the same Parliament, and of all other the learned men of this our realm in their Synods and Convocations provincial." [Foxe's Acts and Mon. v. 726, ed. 1838.]

No doubt the Convocation of York co-operated in some way, as on subsequent occasions, with that of Canterbury.
greatly simplified; and although the ritual system in general was retained, the rubrics were condensed throughout, and many details of ritual omitted. When all the changes are taken into account it may still be said that about nine-tenths of what is contained in the Prayer Book of 1549 came from the old Latin Service-books of the Church of England; and that the principal alteration after the excision of Medieval novelties was that of adapting the Services to general use by the Clergy and Laity together, instead of leaving them in the complex form which was only suitable for the use of the Clergy and of Monastic communities. If it was in one sense new, they who had been engaged upon it felt so strong a conviction that it was substantially identical with the old, that in after days Cranmer offered to prove that "the order of the Church of England, set out by authority of Edward the Sixth, was the same that had been used in the Church for fifteen hundred years past."  

In the Act of Parliament which enacted the Book of Common Prayer, it was said to have been composed under the influence of the Holy Ghost; and there is, doubtless, an indication of this belief in the choice of the day on which it was enjoined to be used. So solemn were the views which those who arranged and set forth the Prayer Book took of their work, so anxious was their desire that it should be sealed with the blessing of God.

THE REVISED PRAYER BOOK OF A.D. 1552.

It was unfortunate for the peace of the Church of England that those who were in authority at this period were disposed to yield too much to the influence of foreigners whose principles were totally alien from those on which the English Reformation was based. That Reformation had been strictly Catholic in its origin and in its official progress, and the repudiation of foreign interference with the Church of England had been one of its main features. But foreign interference now arose from a different quarter, Calvin and his associates endeavouring, with characteristic self-assurance, to bias the mind of England towards Genevan Presbyterianism rather than Anglican Catholicity. Calvin himself thrust a correspondence upon the Protector Somerset, upon the young King, and upon Archbishop Cranmer. A letter of his still exists in the State Paper Office, which was written to the Duke of Somerset on October 22, 1548, and in which he urges the Protector to push the Reformation further than it had hitherto gone. Others to the same purpose may be found in STRYPE’S MEMORIALS OF CRANMER [iii. 25]. Peter Martyr and Martin Bucer (neither of whom could understand the English language) were placed in the most important positions at Oxford and Cambridge by Somerset; John à Lasco, a Polish refugee, was quartered upon Cranmer for six months, and afterwards established in a schismatic position in London; and Poulain [Valerandus Pollanus] was, in a similar manner, established at Glastonbury. These appointments shew the manner in which the Church of England was sagaciously leavened with foreign Protestantism by those who wished to reduce its principles and practices to their own low ritual and doctrinal level; and they are but a few of the many indications which exist that the Puritanism by which the Church was so imperilled during the succeeding hundred and twenty years arose out of foreign influences thus brought to bear upon the young Clergy and the Laity of that generation.

These influences soon began to affect the Book of Common Prayer, which had been, with so much forethought, learning, and pious deliberation, prepared by the Bishops and other Divines who composed the Committee to which reference has so often been made. It had been accepted with satisfaction by most of the Clergy and the Laity; and had even been taken into use by many at Easter, although not enjoined to be used until Whitsunday, so desirous were they of adopting the vernacular service. It was, probably, the quiet acceptance of the Prayer Book by the Clergy which raised hopes in the foreign party of moulding it to their own standard of Protestantism. It is certain that an agitation had been

---

3 The same hospitable but unwise charity towards religious refugees was shewn by James I. in the case of Antonio de Dominis, Archbishop of Spalatro, and with most unfortunate results.
4 Even Bishop Gardiner’s official reply to the Privy Council on the subject was favourable to the Prayer Book. “He had deliberately considered of all the Offices contained in the Common Prayer Book, and all the several branches of it: that though he could not have made it in that manner, had the matter been referred unto him, yet that he found such things therein as did very well satisfy his conscience; and therefore, that he would not only execute it in his own person, but cause the same to be officiated by all those of his diocese.” [Heylin’s Reformation, i. 299, 336. Hist. Soc.] Somerset, writing to Cardinal Pole, June 4, 1549, and sending him a Prayer Book, says that there was “a common agreement of all the chief learned men in the Realm” in favour of the new “form and rite of service.” [State Papers, Dom. Edw. VI. vol. vii.] Edward VI’s reply to the Devonshire rebels asserts the same thing.
going on, among the latter, from the very time when the Book of 1549 had been first brought into use. A Lasco, Peter Martyr, and Martin Bucer appear to have been continually corresponding about the Prayer Book, and plotting for its alteration, although they knew it only through imperfect translations hastily provided by a Scotchman named Aless, living at Leipsic, and by Sir John Cheke. Hooper, also, Chaplain first to the Duke of Somerset, then to the King, and afterwards Bishop of Gloucester, carried on a bitter opposition to it, having returned from Zurich, where he had been living for some years, just at the time that it came into use. Writing to Bullinger on December 27, 1549, he says: "The public celebration of the Lord's Supper is very far from the order and institution of our Lord. Although it is administered in both kinds, yet in some places the Supper is celebrated three times a day. . . . They still retain their vestments and the candles before the altars; in the churches they always chant the hours and the hymns relating to the Lord's Supper, but in our own language. And that Popery may not be lost, the Mass priests, although they are compelled to discontinue the use of the Latin language, yet most carefully observe the same tone and manner of chanting to which they were heretofore accustomed in the Papacy." [Parker Soc. Orig. Lett. p. 72] Preaching before Edward VI. in the following Lent, Hooper spoke of the Prayer Book as containing "tolerable things to be borne with for the weak's sake awhile," and urged immediate revision. He also told the King and Council that it was "very great shame for a noble King, Emperor, or Magistrate, contrary unto God's word to detain and keep from the devil or his minister any of their goods or treasure, as the candles, vestments, crosses, altars." He also urged the young King to do away with kneeling at the Holy Communion, "sitting were in my opinion best for many considerations." [Hooper's Works, i. 534, 536, 554; Orig. Lett. p. 81.] Bucer was perhaps the most violent of all opponents of the Prayer Book, publishing a "Censure" of it in twenty-eight chapters just before his death in 1551, in which he condemns all ceremonies and customs derived from the ancient Services of the Church of England, from the Consecration of the Holy Eucharist to the ringing of church bells, of which, with the want of imagination and musical ear so common among his class of Reformers, he had a great abhorrence.

Meanwhile the Prayer Book had been brought under discussion in Convocation towards the end of the year 1550. The question was sent down to the Lower House by the Bishops, but was postponed until the next session. What was done further at that time does not appear, though it is probable that the consideration of the Thirty-nine Articles absorbed the whole attention of Convocation for several sessions, and that the proposition for a revised Prayer Book was set aside, as far as the official assembly of the Church was concerned. The young King had now, however, been aroused by the meddlesome letters of Calvin, by Hooper's preaching, and perhaps by some of the Puritan courtiers, to entertain a strong personal desire for certain changes in Divine Service; and not being able to prevail on the Bishops to accede to his wishes, he declared to Sir John Cheke—with true Tudor feeling, being then only a little over twelve years of age—that he should cause the Prayer Book to be altered on his own authority. [Strype's Cranmer, ii. 663, Eccl. Hist. Soc. ed.]

No records remain to shew us in what manner or by whom this revision was ultimately made. It has been suggested by Dr. Cardwell [Two Liturgies of Edw. vi. xvii. n.] that the Convocation delegated its authority to a Commission appointed by the King, and that this Commission was the same with that which had set forth the Ordinal of 1550, consisting of "six Prelates, and six other men of this Realm, learned in God's law, by the King's Majesty to be appointed and assigned;" but of which only the name of Bishop Heath of Worcester is recorded. [See Introd. to Ordin. Services.] Archdeacon Freeman considers it to be "all but certain that it was the Ordinal Commission which conducted the Revision of 1552," especially because the Ordinal was affixed to the Act of Parliament by which the revised Book was legalized. 3 There is no certain proof that the Prayer Book of 1552, commonly called the Second Book of Edward VI., ever received the sanction of Convocation; yet it is highly improbable that Cranmer would have allowed it to get into Parliament without it. 4 Edward's

---

1 So also on February 16, 1550, John Butler wrote to Thomas Bawher that some blunders in the Church of England, "such, for instance, as the splendour of the vestments, have not yet been done away with." [Parker Soc. Orig. Lett. p. 633.]
2 This was Calvin's phrase, "In Anglicana Liturgia, qualem describitis, multas video huius tolerabilis libertatis." [Calvin, Epp. p. 98.]
3 See also Heylin's Reformation, i. 226, 229.
4 It was sanctioned by Convocation ex post facto in the thirty-fifth of the forty-two Articles of 1553, which says: "The Book which of very late time was given to the Church of England by the King's authority and the Parliament, concerning the manner and form of praying and ministering the Sacrament in the Church of England, likewise also the book of Ordering Ministers of the Church set forth by the foresaid authority, are godly and in no point repugnant to the wholesome doctrine of the Gospel, but agreeable thereunto, furthering and beautifying the same not a little; and therefore all faithful ministers of the Church of England, and chiefly of the ministers of the Word, they ought to be received and allowed with all readiness of mind and thanksgiving, and to be commended to the people of God."
second Act of Uniformity [5 and 6 Edw. VI. ch. i.], with the revised Prayer Book attached, was passed on April 6, 1552, with a proviso that the book was to come into use on the Feast of All Saints following. Almost at the last moment, however, an attempt was made to carry the revision much further. Three editions of the book had been printed when, on September 27, 1552, an Order in Council was passed forbidding any further issue of the book, ostensibly on the ground that many printer's errors had crept in. But the real reason is shown by the Register of the Privy Council: for on the same day a letter was written to the Archbishop requesting him to correct the printer's errors, and directing him to call in several Divines for the purpose of revising or revising the book once more, his attention being specially drawn to the rubric on kneeling at the Holy Communion. The letter itself is not preserved, but only the order directing the Secretary what to write: Cranmer's indignant reply is however among the State Papers [Dom. Edw. VI. xx. 15], and throws so much light on the circumstances under which the revised Prayer Book was issued that it is here printed at length, the italics, however, not being in the original, and the spelling being modernized:

"After my right humble commendations unto your good Lordships,

Where I understand by your Lordships' letters that the King's majesty his pleasure is that the Book of Common Service should be diligently perused, and therein the printer's errors to be amended. I shall trouble you to the uttermost of my power—albeit I had need first to have had the book written which was past by Act of Parliament, and sealed with the great seal, which remains in the hands of Mr. Spelman, clerk of the Parliament, who is not in London, nor I cannot learn where he is. Nevertheless, I have gotten the copy which Mr. Spelman delivered to the printers to print by which, I think one will tell enough. And where I understand further by your Lordships' letters that some be offended with kneeling at the time of the receiving of the sacrament, and would that I (calling to me the Bishop of London, and some other learned men as Mr. Peter Martyr or such like) should with them expend, and weigh the staid prescription of kneeling, whether it be fit to remain as a commandment, or to be left out of the book. I shall accomplish the King's Majesty his commandment herein:—albeit I trust that we will just balance weighed this at the making of the book, and not only we, but a great many Bishops and others of the best learned within this realm appointed for that purpose. And now the book being read and approved by the whole State of the Realm, in the High Court of Parliament, with the King's majesty his royal assent—that this should be now altered again without Parliament—of what importance this matter is, I refer to your Lordships' wisdom to consider. I know your Lordships' wisdom to be such, that I trust ye will not be moved with these glorious and unquiet spirits which can like nothing but that is after their own fancy; and ease not to make trouble when things be most quiet and in good order. If such men should be heard—although the book were made every year once, yet it should not lack faults in their opinion. 'But,' say they, 'it is not commanded in the Scripture to kneel, and whatsoever is not commanded in the Scripture is against the Scripture, and utterly unlawful and ungodly.' But this saying is the chief foundation of the Anabaptists and of divers other sects. This saying is a subversion of all order as well in religion as in common policy. If this saying be true, take away the whole Book of Service; for what should men travel to set in order in the form of service, if no order can be got but that is already prescribed by Scripture! And because I will not trouble your Lordships with reciting of many Scriptures or proof in this matter, whosoever teacheth any such doctrine (if your Lordships will give me leave) I will set my foot by his, to be tried by fire, that his doctrine is untrue; and not only untrue, but also seditions and pernicious to be heard of any subjects, as a thing breaking their bridle of obedience and losing from the bonds of all Princes' laws.

"My good Lordship, I pray you, if it be possible, there be two prayers which go before the receiving of the Sacrament set two immediately follow—all which the people praying and giving thanks do kneel. And what inconvenience there is that it may not be thus ordered, I know not. If the kneeling of the people should be discontinued for the time of the receiving of the Sacrament, so that at the receipt thereof they should rise up and stand or sit, and then immediately kneel down again—it shouldrather import a consciousness than a recent receiving of the Sacrament. 'But it is not expressly contained in the Scripture' (say they) 'that Christ ministered the sacrament to his apostles kneeling.' Nor they find it not expressly in Scripture that he ministered it standing or sitting. But if we will follow the plain words of the Scripture we should rather receive it lying down on the ground—as the custom of the world at that time almost everywhere, and as the Tartars and Turks use yet at this day, to cut their meat lying upon the ground. And the words of the Evangelist import the same, which be ἀνερχόμενος and ἀνακάμπτω, which signify, properly, to lie down upon the floor or ground, and not to sit upon a form or stool. And the same sense use the Evangelists where they sh(ew) that Christ fed five thousand with five loaves, where it is plainly expressed that they sat down upon the ground and not upon stools.

"I beseech your Lordships take in good part this my long babbling, which I write as of myself only. The Bishop of London is not yet come, and your Lordships required answer with speed, and therefore am I constrained

1 A letter to Grafton the printer to stay in any wise from uttering any of the books of the new Service, and if he have distributed any of them amongst his company, that then he give strict commandment to every of them not to put any of them abroad until certain faults therein be corrected. [Privy Council Rep.]

2 The word "perused" has a technical sense, the force of which is shown by the Act which authorized the Book of 1552.

in which it is said that the King had caused the former Book of 1549 to be "perused, explain'd, and made fully perfect." It thus meant more than the correction of clerical errors.

3 This seems to refer to Bishop Hooper. In the order for his execution at Gloucester a similar expression is used, "forasmuch as the said Hooper is, as heretiques be, a rein-glorious person, and delightful in his tongue." (Hooper's Works, ii. xxii.)
An Historical Introduction

to make some answer to your Lordships before his coming, and to increase the same in all prosperity and godliness. And thus I pray God long to preserve your Lordships

"At Lambeth, this 7th of October, 1552,
"Your Lordships to command,
"T. Cante."

What course Cranmer eventually took is not known, but the ultimate result is shown by an entry in the Privy Council Register, dated October 27, 1552, which orders "a letter to the Lord Chancellor to cause to be signed unto the Book of Common Prayer, lately set forth, a certain Declaration signed by the King's Majesty, and sent unto his Lordship, touching the kneeling at the receiving of the Communion." [Burnet's Reform. iii. 368, Pocock's Note 76.] The "Declaration" which has been commonly known as "the Black Rubric" was then inserted in some of the already printed copies on a fly-leaf, and the printing was again proceeded with. But this delay must have prevented the book from being circulated through the country for use at the time appointed, and as Edward died only eight months later, on July 6, 1553, it may be doubted whether the earlier Prayer Book, that of 1549, was ever superseded to any great extent except in London. The chief importance of the Book of 1552 is derived from the circumstance that it was made the basis of those further revisions which resulted in the Prayer Book of 1661.

THE REVISED PRAYER BOOK OF A.D. 1559.

The Acts of Uniformity passed in the reign of Edward were legally repealed by 1 Mary, sess. ii. c. 2, which was passed in October 1553. By this Act the Services of the Church of England were restored to the condition in which they were in the last year of Henry VIII. A proclamation was also issued, enjoining that no person should use "any book or books concerning the common service and administration set forth in English to be used in the churches of this realm, in the time of King Edward the VIth, commonly called the Communion Book, or Book of Common Service and Ordering of Ministers, otherwise called the Book set forth by the authority of Parliament, for Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments; but shall, within fifteen days bring or deliver the said books to the Ordinary, where such books remain, at the said Ordinary's will and disposition to be burnt." This Act and Proclamation were preceded, apparently, by an Act of Convocation of the same tenor; for the Upper House had been requested by the Lower (both being beyond doubt "packed" assemblies at the time) to suppress the "schimastical book called the Communion Book, and the Book of Ordering Ecclesiastical Ministers." Thus the work which had been done with so much care and deliberation was, for a time, set aside; Divine Service was again said in Latin, and the customs of it reverted, to a great extent, to their mediæval form. As, however, the monasteries were not revived, the devotional system of Queen Mary's reign must, in reality, have been considerably influenced in the direction of reformation. We have already seen that "the last year of the reign of Henry VIII." (which was the standard professedly adopted) was a period when much progress had been made towards establishing the devotional system afterwards embodied in the Book of Common Prayer; and it seems likely that the services of the Church in the reign of Queen Mary were a modified form of, rather than an actual return to, the mediæval system which existed before the sixteenth century.

Queen Elizabeth succeeded to the throne on November 17, 1558, and for a month permitted no change to be made in the customs of Divine Service.

On December 27th of that year, a Proclamation was issued condemning unfruitful disputes in matters of religion, and enjoining all men "not to give audience to any manner of doctrine or preaching other than to the Gospels and Epistles, commonly called the Gospel and Epistle of the day, and to the ten commandments, in the vulgar tongue, without exposition or addition of any manner, sense, or meaning to be applied or added; or to use any other manner of publick prayer, rite, or ceremony in the Church, but that which is already used and by law received; or the common Litany used at this present in her Majesty's own chapel; and the Lord's Prayer, and the Creed, in English, until consultation may be had by Parliament, by her Majesty and her three estates of this realm," for the better

---

1 The English Litany of Henry VIII. See State Papers, Dom. Eliz. i. 68.
2 That is the Lords, the Commons, and the Clergy. But see next note, which shows that this intention, as regards Convocation, could not have been carried out.
conciliation and accord of such causes as at this present are moved in matters and ceremonies of religion."

The first Act of Parliament in the reign of Queen Elizabeth restored to the Crown the supremacy over persons and in causes ecclesiastical, which had been taken away from it in the previous reign. But this does not seem to have been considered sufficient authority for dealing with the subject of Divine Service; nor does it seem to have been possible, at first, to place it in the hands of Convocation. An irregular kind of Committee was therefore appointed at the suggestion of Sir Thomas Smith, the Queen's Secretary, who were to meet at his house in Canon Row, Westminster, and who were "to draw in other men of learning and gravity, and apt men for that purpose and credit, to have their assents." This Committee consisted of the following persons:—

Matthew Parker, subsequently Abp. of Canterbury.
James Pilkington, Bp. of Durham.
Richard Cox, Bp. of Ely.
William May, appointed Abp. of York, but died before consecration.
William Bill, subsequently Dean of Westminster.
Sir Thomas Smith, Dean of Carlisle.
David Whitehead, [Declined the Archbishopric of Canterbury.]
Edmund Guest, Bp. of Rochester, and of Salisbury.

The last two were summoned to attend upon the Committee after its first appointment. It has been supposed, from a vindication of the changes made which was sent by him to Cecil, that Guest was the person chiefly concerned in the revision, and that he acted for Parker, who was absent through illness. Cox and May were on the Committee of 1542-49.

While this Committee was engaged on its labours, an attempt was made to reconcile the extreme Romanist party by a Conference of Divines held before the Privy Council and others in Westminster Abbey; but the attempt failed through the impracticable temper of the leading men on the Romanist side: and thus the way was made clear for a new Act of Uniformity on the basis of those passed in Edward's reign.

The Queen and Cecil both appear to have desired that the original Prayer Book, that of 1549, should be adopted as far as possible; but the second Book, that of 1552, was taken by the Committee of Divines, and with a few alterations of some importance, submitted to the Queen to be set before Parliament.

[1] A Table of Proper Lessons for Sundays was prefixed.
[2] The "acquainted place" or Chancel, instead of "in such place as the people may best hear," was again appointed for the celebration of Divine Service.
[3] The ancient "Ornaments of the Church and the Ministers which had been in use under the first Book of Edward, but had been reduced to a minimum by the second, were directed again to be taken into use.
[4] The present form for administering the consecrated Elements to the Communicants was substituted for that ordered by the Book of 1552, which was the latter half only of that now used. As the first half of the words is the form that was used in the Book of 1549, the new form was thus a combination of the two.
[5] The declaration respecting kneeling, which had been inserted on a fly-leaf at the end of the Communion Service in the Book of 1552, was now omitted altogether.

Thus altered, the Book was laid before Parliament, which (without any discussion) annexed it to a new Act of Uniformity [1 Eliz. c. 2]. This Act was passed on April 28, 1559, and it enacted that the revised Prayer Book should be taken into use on St. John the Baptist's day following. It

---

1 None of these were Bishops at this time. Parker, Grindal, Cox, and Sandys were consecrated in December 1539, Guest in March 1560, and Pilkington in March 1561. There is a letter of Sir T. Wilson's, written in 1559 [State Papers, Dom. Eliz. vii. 46], which states that the alterations were made "by the Convocation consisting of the same Bishops" who had returned after Queen Mary's death "and the rest of the Clergy." But the Convocation which sat from January 24th to May 8, 1559, was presided over by Bishop Bonner, with Nicholas Harpsfield, Dean of Canterbury, as Prolocutor. At the end of February 1559 they presented five Articles of the most Ultramontane character to the House of Lords, one of the Articles asserting Transubstantiation and another the Supremacy of the Pope; and such a Convocation would be too hostile to the Prayer Book to be intrusted with its revision.

2 STRYPE'S Ann. i. 129: 2. 430. CARDWELL'S Conf. p. 48.
An Historical Introduction

was used, however, in the Queen’s chapel on Sunday, May 12th, and at St. Paul’s Cathedral on Wednesday, May 15th. After the appointed day had passed, a Commission was issued [July 19, 1559] to Parker, Grindal, and others for carrying into execution the Acts for Uniformity of Common Prayer, and for restoring to the Crown its jurisdiction in Ecclesiastical matters. [State Papers, Dom. Eliz. v. 18.] A Royal Visitation was also held in the Province of York, under a Commission dated July 25th. [Ibid. iv. 62.] It then appeared that the Prayer Book was so generally accepted by the Clergy, that out of 9400 only 180 refused to adopt it; this number including those Bishops and others of the most extreme Romanist party who had been appointed in Queen Mary’s reign on account of what in modern times would be called their Ultramontane principles.

It is worth notice, however, that the Book of Common Prayer as thus revised in 1559 was quietly accepted by the great body of Romanist laity; and also that the Pope himself saw so little to object to in it that he offered to give the book his full sanction if his authority were recognized by the Queen and kingdom. “As well those restrained,” said Sir Edward Coke, “as generally all the papists in this kingdom, not any of them did refuse to come to our church, and yield their formal obedience to the laws established. And thus they all continued, not any one refusing to come to our churches, during the first ten years of her Majesty’s government. And in the beginning of the eleventh year of her reign, Cornwallis, Bedingfield, and Silvare, were the first recusants; they absolutely refusing to come to our churches. And until they in that sort began, the name of recusant was never heard of amongst us.” In the same Charge, Coke also states as follows: That the Pope [Pius IV.] “before the time of his excommunication against Queen Elizabeth denounced, sent his letter unto her Majesty, in which he did allow the Bible, and Book of Divine Service, as it is now used among us, to be authentick, and not repugnant to truth. But that therein was contained enough necessary to salvation, though there was not in it so much as might conveniently be, and that he would also allow it unto us, without changing any part; so as her Majesty would acknowledge to receive it from the Pope, and by his allowance; which her Majesty denying to do, she was then presently by the same Pope excommunicated. And this is the truth concerning Pope Pius Quatrus as I have faith to God and men. I have oftentimes heard avowed by the late Queen her own words; and I have conferred with some Lords that were of greatest reckoning in the State, who had seen and read the Letter, which the Pope sent to that effect; as have been by me specified. And this upon my credit, as I am an honest man, is most true.” It may have been with the object of making the Pope acquainted with the real character of the Prayer Book that it was translated into Latin in the same year; and it is, possibly, to the work of translation that a document in the State Paper Office [Dom. Eliz. vii. 46] refers which, on November 30, 1559, mentions the progress made by the Convocation in the Book of Common Prayer. The Latin Version (differing in no small degree from the English) was set forth on April 6, 1560, under the authority of the Queen’s Letters Patent.

The only other change that was made in the Prayer Book during the reign of Elizabeth was in the Calendar. On January 22, 1561, the Queen issued a Commission to the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of London, Dr. Bill, and Walter Haddon, directing them “to peruse the order of the said Lessons throughout the whole year, and to cause some new calendars to be imprinted, whereby such chapters or parcels of less edification may be removed, and other more profitable may supply their rooms.” This commission was issued by the authority given in the 13th clause of Elizabeth’s Act of Uniformity, which is cited in its opening paragraph; and in the end of it there is a significant direction, “that the alteration of any thing hereby ensuing be quietly done, without show of any innovation in the Church.” In the Calendar revised by these Commissioners the names of most of those Saints were inserted which are to be found in that of our present Prayer Book.

But although no further changes were made in the authorized devotional system of the Church during the remainder of the century, continual assaults were being made upon it by the Puritan party, extreme laxity was tolerated, and even sanctioned, by some of the Bishops (as, for example, at Northampton, by Bishop Scamblery of Peterborough), and the people were gradually being weaned from their...
love for a Catholic ritual; while, in the meantime, a great number of the new generation were being trained, by continual controversy and by enforced habit, into a belief that preaching, either in the pulpit or under the disguise of extemporaneous prayer, was the one end and aim of Divine Service. In 1592 the Puritans had grown so rancorous that they presented a petition to the Privy Council in which the Church of England is plainly said to be derived from Antichrist; the press swarmed with scurrilous and untruthful pamphlets against the Church system; and the more sober strength of this opposition may be measured very fairly by the statements and arguments of Hooker in his noble work, the Ecclesiastical Polity.

§ Some slight Changes made in the Prayer Book of 1559 by James I.

On the accession of James I. [May 7, 1603] the hopes of those who wished to get rid of the Prayer Book were strengthened by the knowledge that the King had been brought up by Presbyterians. A petition was presented to him, called the "Millenary Petition," from the number of signatures attached to it, in which it was represented that "more than a thousand" of his Majesty's subjects were "groaning as under a common burden of human rites and ceremonials," from which they prayed to be relieved by a reduction of the Prayer Book system to their own standard. The result of this petition was the "Hampton Court Conference," an assembly of orthodox and nonconforming Clergy, summoned by the King to meet in his presence at the Palace of Hampton Court, and discuss the grievances complained of. This Conference met on the 14th, 16th, and 18th of January, 1603-4, in the presence of the King and the Privy Council; but the former was so disgusted with the unreasonableness of the Puritan opponents of the Prayer Book, that he broke up the meeting abruptly on the third day, without committing the Church to any concessions in the direction they required. Under the same clause of the Act of Uniformity by which Queen Elizabeth had directed a revision of the Calendar, the King did, however, with the advice of a Commission of Bishops and Privy Councillors, cause a few changes to be made in the Prayer Book:

1. The words "or remission of sins" were added to the title of the Absolution.
2. The "Prayer for the Royal Family" was placed at the end of the Litany; and also some Occasional Thanksgivings.
3. Two slight verbal changes were made at the beginning of the Gospels for the Second Sunday after Easter and the Twentieth Sunday after Trinity.
4. An alteration was made in one of the Rubrics for Private Baptism. [See the Office.]
5. The title of the Confirmation Service was enlarged.
6. The latter part of the Catechism, respecting the Sacraments, was added.
7. Some slight changes were made in the Calendar.

The book, as thus altered, was authorized by a Royal Proclamation dated March 5, 1604, and it was afterwards sanctioned by Convocation in the 80th of the Canons passed in the same year [A.D. 1604], which ordered that "the churchwardens or questors of every Church and Chapel shall, at the charge of the parish, provide the Book of Common Prayer, lately explained in some few points by his Majesty's authority, according to the laws and his Highness' prerogative in that behalf, and that with all convenient speed, but at the furthest within two months after the publishing of these our Constitutions."

In the following year a petition was presented to the King from ministers in the Diocese of Lincoln, in which fifty "gross corruptions" in the Prayer Book were enumerated: and they demanded its total abolition as the only means by which the land could be rid of the idolatry and superstition which it enjoined. But although the Puritans continued to oppose the devotional system of the Church of England in this spirit during the whole of the reigns of James I. and Charles I., it was forty years before they succeeded in bringing about, and then for a few years only, that total abolition of the Prayer Book which they so ardently desired.

§ The Suppression of the Prayer Book by the Puritans.

The temporary overthrow of the Church of England was effected by the Long Parliament, which met on November 3, 1640, and lasted until April 20, 1653; and the successive steps by which
this was accomplished are clearly stated by the Speaker of the House of Commons in the address which he made to the King from the bar of the House of Lords on May 19, 1662. "In order to this work," he said, "Church ornaments were first taken away; then the means whereby distinction or inequality might be upheld amongst ecclesiastical governors; then the forms of common prayer, which as members of the public body of Christ's Church were enjoined us, were decried as superstitious, and in lieu thereof nothing, or worse than nothing, introduced." [Journ. House of Lords, xi. 471.]

The first movements towards this end were taken in December 1640, when "a petition was brought complaining of the Church discipline in having Archbishops, Bishops, etc., using the cross in Baptism, kneeling at the Communion, as useless in the Protestant Church" [Perfect Diurnal, p. 12]; and when the House of Commons went to St. Margaret's Church as usual to receive the Holy Communion, they directed that the Communion Table should be brought down from the east end of the chancel and placed in the midst of them in the Presbyterian manner customary in Scotland. The House of Lords appointed a large Committee, consisting of ten Bishops and twenty lay peers, with power to add to their number, to consult respecting such alterations in the Prayer Book as would conciliate the Puritan ministers, who were persevering in their petitions for its abolition; but although this Committee held many sittings between March 1st and May 1641, their efforts at conciliation were soon found to be useless, a motion "to agree upon some alterations and new additions to be inserted in the Book of Common Prayer" being made and lost in September of the same year, and the opponents of the Church going steadily on with their measures for its destruction. Shortly afterwards the House of Commons ordered that the Communion Table should everywhere be removed into the body of the church, that the rails should be taken away, and the raised east end of the chancel brought down to the same level as the rest of the church; and this was soon followed by "ordinances" against "innovations," as all the distinctive customs of the Church of England were called, which led to the removal of fonts from the churches, and to the wholesale destruction of Prayer Books, surplices, cope, organs, and all other "monuments of superstition," as these were called by the prevailing party in Parliament. Soon also, on December 29, 1641, most of the Bishops were thrown into prison, and in a few months the Puritans boasted that 8000 Clergy had already been turned out of their parishes. [Pierce's New Discoverer, p. 140.]

On July 1, 1643, the "Westminster Assembly of Divines" was convened by the Parliament, and after some negotiation with the General Assembly of the Scottish Kirk, it accepted from the latter the "Solemn League and Covenant," which was subscribed by the House of Commons in St. Margaret's Church on September 25th, and was afterwards sent to every parish in England and Wales to be used as a Test during the Reign of Terror which followed. This document, which was signed with the solemnities of an oath, pledged those who signed it to substitute Presbyterianism and the Scottish "Directory for Worship" for the Church of England and the Book of Common Prayer, in its first two Articles, which were as follows:

"I. That we shall sincerely, really, and constantly, through the grace of God, endeavour, in our several places and callings, the preservation of the reformed religion in the Church of Scotland, in doctrine, worship, discipline, and government, against our common enemies; the reformation of religion in the kingdoms of England and Ireland, in doctrine, worship, discipline, and government, according to the Word of God, and the example of the best reformed Churches; and shall endeavour to bring the Churches of God in the three kingdoms to the nearest conjunction and uniformity in religion, admission of faith, form of church government, directory for worship and catechizing; that we and our posterity after us may as brethren live in faith and love, and the Lord may delight to dwell in the midst of us.

"II. That we shall in like manner, without respect of persons, endeavour the extirpation of Popery, Prelacy

---

1 Isaac Walton, in his Life of Bishop Sanderson, having spoken of the discontent respecting the Prayer Book which had been excited in England by the Scotch Covenanters, writes that "their party in Parliament made many exceptions against the Common Prayer and Ceremonies of the Church, and seemed restless for a Reformation; and although their desires seemed not reasonable to the King and the learned Dr. Laud, then Archbishop of Canterbury, yet to quiet their consciences and prevent future confusion, they did in the year 1641, desire Dr. Sanderson to call two more of the Convocation to advise with him, and that he would then draw up some such safe alterations as thought fit in the Service-Book, and abate some of the Ceremonies that were least material, for satisfying their consciences. And to this end they did meet together privately twice a week at the Dean of Westminster's house for the space of three months or more. But not long after that time, when Dr. Sanderson had made the Reformation for a view, the Church and State were both fallen into such a confusion that Dr. Sanderson's Model for Reformation became then useless." [Walton's Life of Sanderson, sig. e 3.]. But this statement must be looked upon with some suspicion, for it appears as if Walton were erroneously attributing to Sanderson the work of the Lords' Committee.
to the Prayer Book.

(that is, Church government by Archbishops, Bishops, their Chancellors and Commissaries, Deans, Deans and Chapters, Archdeacons, and all other ecclesiastical officers depending on that hierarchy), superstition, heresy, schism, profaneness, and whatever shall be found to be contrary to sound doctrine and the power of godliness, lest we partake in other men's sins, and thereby be in danger to receive of their plagues, and that the Lord may be one, and His Name one, in the three kingdoms."

This pledge was not carried out by Parliament for more than a year, the House of Lords proving for some time an obstacle in the way of the House of Commons, and there being some difficulty in agreeing upon the form which the Directory was to take. At length, on January 3, 1643, the Directory passed through the two Houses of Parliament, and was issued under the title of "A Directory for the Public Worship of God throughout the three Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland. Together with an Ordinance of Parliament for the taking away of the Book of Common Prayer, and for establishing and observing of this present Directory throughout the Kingdom of England and Dominion of Wales."

This Ordinance repealed the Acts of Uniformity, and enacted that the Book of Common Prayer should be "abolished" and the Directory "established and observed in all the Churches within this kingdom." But as this was not so generally obeyed as was intended, another Ordinance "for the more effectual putting in execution of the Directory" was passed on August 25, 1645, which forbade the use of the Prayer Book in any "Church, Chapel, or public place of worship, or in any private place or family within the Kingdom of England," and required all copies of the book to be given up. This Ordinance also imposed some severe penalties, enacting that any person who used the Book of Common Prayer in public or private should, for the first offence, pay a fine of £5, for the second offence a fine of £10, and for the third offence "suffer one whole year's imprisonment without bail or main-prize." The refusal to adopt the rules of the Directory was visited with a fine of £2 for each offence, and those who did or said anything against it were to be punished with a fine of not less than £5, and not exceeding £50. These penalties, which are similar in character to those imposed by the Tudor Acts of Uniformity, were rigorously exacted, as is shown by the Records of the period and by non-official histories.

For fifteen years the prayers of the Church of England could only be said in extreme privacy, and even then with danger of persecution to those who used them.

1 The Directory was a book of Rubrics and Canons and not of prayers, the very few forms that are given being only given as examples of the kind of prayer to be used by the minister. In the place of the Burial Service of the Prayer Book appears the following direction: "When any person departeth this life let the dead body be laid upon the day or hour of his decease be decently attended from the house to the place appointed for public burial, and there immediately interred without any ceremony." This is still the custom of the Scottish Presbyterian Kirk.

2 Instances will be found in the Calendars of State Papers, Bishop Kennett’s Register, and Walker’s Sufferings of the Clergy.

3 It was the custom of some of these few clergy who were permitted to retain their benefices to use the Prayer Book as their ”Directory,” introducing as much of its actual language as could be used with safety. This custom was vindicated by Bishop Sanderson in a letter to a friend in 1652, and entitled "Judgement concerning submission to Usurpers," in which he also explains that he only ceased to use the Prayer Book itself when he was deprived of it by a troop of soldiers who, "immediately after Morning Service ended,” on a Sunday in November 1644, seized upon the book and tore it all in pieces.” [Walton’s Life of Sanderson, 1678. Sanderson’s Cases of Conscience, 1655, p. 157.] Bishop Jeremy Taylor published a “Collection of Offences” for the same purpose. The following narrative respecting Bishop Bull gives us a graphic picture of the course adopted by these good men:—

"The iniquity of the times would not bear the constant and regular use of the Liturgy; to supply, therefore, that misfortune, Mr. Bull formed all the devotions he offered up in public, while he continued minister of this place, out of the Book of Common Prayer, which did not fall to supply him with fit matter and proper words upon all those occasions that required him to apply to the throne of grace with the wants of his people. He had the example of one of the brightest lights of that age, the judicious Dr. Sanderson, to justify him in this practice; and his manner of performing the public service was with so much fervour and ardency of affection, and with so powerful an emphasis in every part, that they who were most prejudiced against the Liturgy did not scruple to commend Mr. Bull as a person that prayed by the Spirit, though at the same time they railed at the Common Prayer as a beggarly element, and as a carnal performance.

"A particular instance of this happened to him while he was minister of St. George’s, which, because it sheweth how valuable the Liturgy is in itself, and what unreasonable prejudices are sometimes taken up against it, the reader will not, I believe, think it unworthy to be related. He was sent for to baptize the child of a Dissenter in his parish, upon which occasion he made use of the office of Baptism, as prescribed by the Church of England, which he had got entirely by heart; and he went through it with so much readiness and freedom, and yet with so much gravity and devotion, and gave that life and spirit to all that he delivered, that the whole audience was extremely affected with his performance; and notwithstanding that he used the sign of the cross, yet they were so ignorant of the offices of the Church that they did not thereby discover that it was the Common Prayer. But after that he had concluded that holy action, the father of the child returned him a great many thanks, intimating at the same time with how much greater edification they prayed, who entirely depended upon the Spirit of God for His assistance in their extempore ejaculations, than those did who tied themselves up to premature fixed forms: and that if he had not made the sign of the cross, that badge of Popery, as he called it, nobody could have formed the least objection against his excellent prayers. Upon which Mr. Bull, hoping to recover him from his ill-grounded prejudices, shewed him the office of Baptism in the Liturgy, wherein was contained every prayer which he had offered up to God on that occasion; which, with further arguments that he then urged, so effectually wrought upon the good man and his whole family, that they always after that time frequented the parish church, and never more abstained themselves from Mr. Bull’s communion." [Nelson’s Life of Bull, p. 31.]
THE REVISED PRAYER BOOK OF A.D. 1662.

It was quaintly said by Jeremy Taylor, comparing the fate of the Book of Common Prayer to that of the roll sent by Jeremiah to Jeboiam, "This excellent Book hath had the fate to be cut in pieces with a penknife and thrown into the fire, but it is not consumed" [Taylor's Coll. of Offices, Pref.], and his faith and foresight were rewarded by seeing its full and complete resuscitation. When the Republican form of government collapsed upon the death of Cromwell, the restoration of the ancient Constitution of the country involved the restoration of its ancient Church, and consequently its ancient system of devotion as represented by the English Offices that had been in use for nearly a century before the Revolution. When the time drew near for the return of Charles II. to the throne of his fathers, Prayer Books were brought from their hiding-places, printers began to prepare a fresh supply, and its offices began to be openly used, as in the case of the good and great Dr. Hammond, who was interred with the proper Burial Service on April 26, 1660. Before the end of 1660 the demand for Prayer Books had been so great, notwithstanding the number of old ones which had been preserved, that five several editions in folio, quarto, octavo, and a smaller size are known to have been printed.1

Charles II. landed in England on May 26, 1660, the Holy Communion having been celebrated on board the "Naseby" at a very early hour in the morning; probably by Cosin, the King's Chaplain, whose influence was afterwards so great in the revision of the Prayer Book. As soon as the Court was settled at Whitehall, Divine Service was restored in the Chapel Royal. On July 8th, Evelyn records in his Diary [ii. 152] that "from henceforth was the Liturgy publicly used in our Churches." Patrick is known to have used it in his church on July 2nd; and Cosin, who reassumed his position as Dean of Peterborough at the end of that month, immediately began to use it in his Cathedral. From Oxford, Lomphugh (subsequently Archbishop of York) writes on August 23, 1660, that the Common Prayer was then used everywhere but in three colleges,2 shewing how general had been its restoration in the University Colleges, and perhaps also in the City Churches. By October 1661, Dean Barwick had restored the Choral Service first at Durham, and then at St. Paul's. The feeling of the people is indicated by several petitions which were sent to the King, praying that their ministers might be compelled to use the Prayer Book in Divine Service, the Mayor and Jurats of Faversham (for example) complaining that their Vicar, by refusing to give them the Common Prayer, is "thus denying them their mother's milk."3 The nonconforming ministers at first allowed that they could use the greatest part of the Prayer Book; yet when requested by the King to do so, with the concession that they should omit such portions as offended their consciences, they declined;4 but on the part of the Laity in general the desire for its restoration seems to have been much greater than could be supposed, considering how many had never (as adults) even heard a word of it used in church; and probably had never even seen a Prayer Book.

Before the King had left the Hague, a deputation of Presbyterian ministers, including Reynolds, Calamy, Case, and Manton, had gone over to him to use their influence in persuading him that the use of the Prayer Book having been so long discontinued, it would be most agreeable to the English people if it were not restored; and especially to dissuade him from using it and the surplice, in the Chapel Royal. The subsequent conduct of the House of Commons5 showed that this was a very daring misrepresentation of the state of the public mind on the subject; but the King appears to have been aware that it was so, for he declined, with much warmth, to agree to the impertinent and unconstitutional request, telling them in the end of his reply, that "though he was bound for the present to

1 The writer has examined eight copies of 1660 and one of 1664 in the Library of the British Museum, and also one of a very rare edition, similar to a copy which formerly belonged to Mr. Maskell [ib. M. 3407, r], which was discovered at the bottom of the Parish Chest of Grasmere in the year 1878. The Museum Library possesses copies of all the sizes mentioned above.

Among the State Papers there is a record that John Williams and Francis Eglesfield printed an edition against the King's return, and what copies remained in their warehouse were seized by agents of Bill the King's printer on November 7, 1660. There is extant also a royal mandate to Bill, dated July 25, 1664, commanding him to restore to Mr. Royston, of Oxford, a quantity of Prayer Books which he had seized by mistake, supposing them to be falsely printed. [State Papers, Dom. Charles II. xxxix. 87; xlvi. 67.]

2 State Papers, Dom. Charles II. xi. 27.

3 Ibid. xxxii. 97, 109; i. 22.

4 Kennett's Register, p. 629.

5 The House of Lords proposed to insert a proviso in the Act of Uniformity making the use of the Surplice and Sign of the Cross optional as "things indifferent," but the House of Commons emphatically refused, on May 7, 1662, to accept this proviso, defending the use of it, and declaring that it was "better to impose no ceremonies than to dispense with any," and that it was very inconvenient while setting uniformity to establish schism." [House of Lords' Journ. xi. 446.]
tolerate much disorder and indecency in the exercise of God’s worship, he would never in the least degree, by his own practice, discountenance the good old order of the Church in which he had been bred.” ¹ As we have already seen, the Prayer Book was restored to use in the Chapel Royal immediately after the King’s return.

On July 6, 1660, five weeks afterwards, there was a debate in Parliament respecting the settlement of religion. Some suggested that the restoration of the “old religion” was the only settlement required; but in the end it was agreed to pray the King that he would call an assembly of Divines for the purpose of considering the subject. The King, however, issued a “Declaration” on October 25, 1660, in which he refers to his letter from Breda, promising toleration to all opinions, and to the visit of the Presbyterian preachers; and complains of the intolerant spirit which is shewn towards himself by the Presbyterians in wishing to deprive him of the services in the Chapel Royal, and in much misrepresenting his words, acts, and motives. He states that it had been his intention to call a Synod at once to consider the affairs of the Church, but that personal feeling is so strong as to make such a step unwise for the present. Throughout this Declaration the King assumes that the Church is restored in its integrity; but promises that he will call an assembly of “learned Divines, of both persuasions,” to review the “Liturgy of the Church of England, contained in the Book of Common Prayer, and by law established;” again exhorting those who cannot conscientiously use the whole of it, to use such portions as they do not object to.²

It was in fulfilment of this promise that a Royal Commission was addressed on March 25, 1661, to the following Divines, who constituted what is known as the “Savoy Conference,” from its place of meeting, in the Master’s lodgings at the Savoy Palace or Hospital in the Strand, the Master at that time being the Bishop of London:—

On the Church side.

Accepted Frewen, Archbishop of York.
John Cosin, Bishop of Durham.
John Warner, Bishop of Rochester.
Henry King, Bishop of Chichester.
Humphry Henchman, Bishop of Salisbury, afterwards of London.
George Morley, Bishop of Worcester, afterwards of Winchester.
Robert Sanderson, Bishop of Lincoln.
Benjamin Lanez, Bishop of Peterborough, afterwards of Lincoln and Ely.
Brian Walton, Bishop of Chester.
John Gauden, Bishop of Exeter, afterwards of Worcester.

On the Presbyterian side.

Edward Reynolds, Bishop of Norwich.
Anthony Tuckney, D.D., Master of St. John’s, Cambridge.
William Spurstow, D.D.
Thomas Manton, D.D. [offered Deanery of Rochester.]
Edmund Calamy [offered Bishopric of Lichfield.]
Richard Baxter [offered Bishopric of Hereford].
Arthur Jackson.
Thomas Case.
Samuel Clarke.
Matthew Newcomen

Coadjutors.

John Earle, Dean of Westminster, afterwards Bishop of Worcester and Salisbury.
Peter Heylin, D.D., Subdean of Westminster.
John Barwick, D.D., afterwards Dean of St. Paul’s.
Peter Gunning, D.D., afterwards Bishop of Chester and Ely.
John Pearson, D.D., afterwards Bishop of Chester.

John Lightfoot, D.D.

Thomas Horton, D.D.

Thomas Jacomb, D.D.

William Bate.

John Rawlinson.

William Cooper.

¹ Clarendon, History of the Great Rebellion, iii. 960.
² Cardwell’s Conf. p. 286.
³ “And was after by Synod commissioned to review the

Common Prayer Book” [Fothergill’s MS. York Minster Lib.].
As this Conference was the last official attempt to reconcile what was afterwards called the "Low Church party" and Dissenters to the cordial use of the Catholic offices of the Church, it will be desirable to give a short account of its proceedings. The Letters Patent authorized the Commissioners "to advise upon and review the said Book of Common Prayer, comparing the same with the most ancient liturgies which have been used in the Church in the primitive and purest times; and to that end to assemble and meet together from time to time, and at such times within the space of four calendar months now next ensuing, in the Master’s lodgings in the Savoy in the Strand, in the county of Middlesex, or in such other place or places as to you shall be thought fit and convenient; to take into your serious and grave considerations the several directions, rules, and forms of prayer, and things in the said Book of Common Prayer contained, and to advise and consult upon and about the same, and the several objections and exceptions which shall now be raised against the same. And if occasion be, to make such reasonable and necessary alterations, corrections, and amendments therein, as by and between you the said Archbishop, Bishops, Doctors, and persons hereby required and authorized to meet and advise as aforesaid, shall be agreed upon to be needful or expedient for the giving satisfaction unto tender consciences, and the restoring and continuance of peace and unity in the Churches under our protection and government; but avoiding, as much as may be, all unnecessary alterations of the forms and liturgy wherewith the people are already acquainted, and have so long received in the Church of England."1

This Commission met at the Savoy in the Strand on April 15th, and its sittings ended on July 24, 1661: the Session of Parliament and Convocation commencing on May 8th of the same year. "The points debated," writes Izaak Walton, "were, I think, many; some affirmed to be truth and reason, some denied to be either: and these debates being then in words, proved to be so loose and perplexed as satisfied neither party. For some time that which had been affirmed was immediately forgot or denied, and so no satisfaction given to either party. But that the Debate might become more useful, it was therefore resolved that the day following the desires and reasons of the Nonconformists should be given in writing, and they in writing receive answers from the conforming party." [Walton’s Life of Sanderson, sign. 1] The “several objections and exceptions” raised against the Prayer Book were thus presented to the Bishops in writing, and they are all on record in two or three contemporary reports of the Conference, of which one is referred to in the footnote, being also printed at length in Cardwell’s Conferences on the Book of Common Prayer. Some of these “exceptions” were of importance, one requiring that the whole of the responsive system of the Prayer Book should be abolished, even the Litany being to be made into one long prayer, and nothing said in Divine Service by any one except the Minister, unless it were Amen. Another required the abolition of Lent and Saints’ Days. But most of the exceptions were of a frivolous kind, and the remarks which accompanied them were singularly bitter and uncharitable, as well as diffuse and unbusiness-like. It seems almost incredible that grave Divines should make a great point of “The Epistle is written in” being an untrue statement of the case when a portion of a prophecy was read and technically called an “Epistle;” or that they should still look upon it as a serious grievance when the alteration conceded went no further than “For the Epistle:” or again, that they should spend their time in writing a long complaint about the possibility of their taking cold by saying the Burial Service at the grave. Yet sheets after sheets of their papers were filled with objections of this kind, and with long bitter criticisms of the principles of the Prayer Book. The Bishops replied to them in the tone in which Sanderson’s Preface to the Prayer Book is written, but they seem to have keenly felt what Sanderson himself expressed—mild and gentle as he was—when he long afterwards said of his chief opponent at the Savoy, “that he had never met with a man of more pertinacious confidence, and less abilities, in all his conversation.”2

---

1 Cardwell’s Conf. 237-368. “Grand Debate between the most Reverend the Bishops and the Presbyterian Divines. ... The most perfect copy.” 1661. See also Heywood’s Documents relating to the Settlement of the Church of England by the Act of Uniformity of 1662, published in 1682.

2 Walton writes, Bishop Pearson “told me very lately that one of the Dissenters (which I could, but forbear to name) appeared to Dr. Sanderson to be so bold, so troublesome, and so illbeguird in the dispute as forced patient Dr. Sanderson, who was then Bishop of Lincoln and a Moderator with other Bishops, to say with an unusual earnestness, that he had never met with a man of more pertinacious confidence, and less abilities, in all his conversation.” [Walton’s Life of Sanderson, sign. 13.]
Perhaps too they were reminded of Lord Bacon's saying respecting his friends, the Nonconformists of an earlier day, that they lacked two principal things, the one learning, and the other love.

The Conference was limited by the Letters Patent to four months' duration, but when that time had drawn to an end little had been done towards a reconciliation of the objectors to the use of the Prayer Book. Baxter had composed a substitute for it, occupying, as he states in his Life and Times, "a fortnight's time" in its composition; but even his friends would not accept it as such, and probably Baxter's Prayer Book never won its way into any congregation of Dissenters in his lifetime or afterwards. In Queen Elizabeth's time Lord Burleigh had challenged the Dissenters to bring him a Prayer Book made to fit in with their own principles; but when this had been done by one party of Dissenters, another party of them offered six hundred objections to it, which were more than they offered to the old Prayer Book. The same spirit appears to have been shewn at the Savoy Conference; and the principle of unity was so entirely confined to unity in opposition, that it was impossible for any solid reconciliation of the Dissenters to the Church to have been made by any concessions that could have been offered. After all the "exceptions" had been considered and replied to by the Bishops' side (replies again replied to by the untiring controversial pens of the opposite party), the result of the Commission was exhibited in the following list of changes to which the Bishops were willing to assent:—

The Concessions offered by the Bishops at the Savoy Conference.

§ 1. We are willing that all the epistles and gospels be used according to the last translation.
§ 2. That when any thing is read for an epistle which is not in the epistles, the superscription shall be "For the epistle."
§ 3. That the Psalms be collated with the former translation, mentioned in rubr., and printed according to it.
§ 4. That the words "this day," both in the collects and prefaces, be used only upon the day itself; and for the following days it be said, "as about this time."
§ 5. That a longer time be required for signification of the names of the communicants; and the words of the rubric be changed into these, "at least some time the day before."
§ 6. That the power of keeping scandalous sinners from the communion may be expressed in the rubr. according to the xxvith and xxvith canons; so the minister be obliged to give an account of the same immediately after to the ordinary.
§ 7. That the whole preface be prefixed to the commandments.
§ 8. That the second exhortation be read some Sunday or Holy Day before the celebration of the communion, at the discretion of the minister.
§ 9. That the general confession at the communion be pronounced by one of the ministers, the people saying after him, all kneeling humbly upon their knees.
§ 10. That the manner of consecrating the elements be made more explicit and express, and to that purpose these words be put into the rubr. "Then shall he put his hand upon the bread and break it," "then shall he put his hand unto the cup."
§ 11. That if the font be so placed as the congregation cannot hear, it may be referred to the ordinary to place it more conveniently.
§ 12. That these words, "yes, they do perform these," etc., may be altered thus: "Because they promise them both by their sectaries," etc.
§ 13. That the words of the last rubr. before the Catechism may be thus altered, "that children being baptized have all things necessary for their salvation, and dying before they commit any actual sins, be undoubtedly saved, though they be not confirmed."
§ 14. That to the rubr. after confirmation these words may be added, "or be ready and desirous to be confirmed."
§ 15. That these words, "with my body I thee worship," may be altered thus, "with my body I thee honour."
§ 16. That these words, "till death us depart," be thus altered, "till death us do part."
§ 17. That the words "sure and certain" may be left out.

The Conference being ended, and with so little practical result, the work of Revision was committed to the Convocations of the two Provinces of Canterbury and York. On June 10, 1661, a Licence from the Crown had been issued to the Archbishop of Canterbury [Juxon], empowering the Convoca-
tion of his Province to "debate and agree upon such points as were committed to their charge."\(^1\) Another was issued to the Archbishop of York [Frewen], of a similar tenor, on July 10th [or 23rd]. But little was likely to be done while the Savoy Conference was sitting, beyond preparation for future action. A fresh Licence was issued on October 10th, by which the Convocation of Canterbury was definitely directed to review the Book of Common Prayer and the Ordinal,\(^2\) under the authority of the Commission sent to them on the 10th of June;\(^3\) and on November 22nd a similar letter was sent to the Archbishop of York. This letter enjoined the Convocations to review the Prayer Book, and then to present it to "us for our further consideration, allowance, or confirmation."

It is probable that much consideration had been given to the subject during the five months that elapsed between the issue of the first Licence and that of the second, as a Form for the 29th of May had been agreed upon, and also the Office for Adult Baptism. When, however, the Convocation of Canterbury met on November 21, 1661, "the King's letters were read," and the revision of the Prayer Book was immediately entered upon with vigour and decision.\(^5\) The Upper House appointed a Committee, consisting of the following:

Matthew Wren, Bishop of Ely.
John Warner, .. Rochester.
Humphry Henchman, .. Salisbury.
George Morley, .. Worcester.
Robert Sanderson, .. Lincoln.
William Nicholson, .. Gloucester.
John Cosin, .. Durham.

The last named had been invited (with the Archbishop of York, and the Bishops of Carlisle and Chester) to be present and assist at the previous session of the Southern Convocation; and was now appointed on the Committee as the most learned ritualist among the Bishops. Wren, Warner, and Skinner had been Bishops in the Convocation of 1640.\(^6\)

It was necessary that the co-operation of the York Lower House of Convocation should be secured: the Archbishop and three Bishops of that Province, the Bishops of Durham, Carlisle, and Chester, therefore wrote to Dr. Neile, the Proctor of York Convocation, saying that they sat in consultation with the Bishops of the Province of Canterbury, and adding that as the time was very short for the work in hand, it would much facilitate its progress if some Clergy were appointed to assist in the Southern Convocation as Proxies for the Northern. Eight such proxies were appointed, three of whom were members of the Lower House of Canterbury Province, the Proctor and the Deans of St. Paul's and Westminster, and five of the Lower House of York.\(^7\)

The Committee of Bishops met at Ely House; and Sancroft, at this time Rector of Houghton-le-Spring, Prebendary of Durham, and Chaplain to Cosin, acted as their Secretary. Bishop Cosin had prepared a folio Prayer Book of 1610, in which he had written down in the margin such alterations as he considered desirable: and this volume, which is preserved in the Cosin Library, Durham [D. III. 5], has been thoroughly examined for the present work, all the alterations so made being either referred to or printed in the Notes.\(^8\) This volume was evidently used as the basis of their work by the Bishops, although (as will be seen) they did not adopt all the changes proposed by Cosin, and introduced others which are not found in his Prayer Book. They were thus enabled to proceed rapidly with the work of revision, and on November 23rd sent a portion of their labours down to the Lower House, which returned it on the 27th. The whole Prayer Book was completed by December 20, 1661, and a form

\(^1\) State Papers, Dom. Charles II. xliii. October 10.
\(^2\) Kennett's Register, p. 503.
\(^3\) State Papers, Dom. Charles II. xliii. October 10.
\(^4\) Kennett's Register, p. 564.
\(^5\) The Bishops returned to their seats in the House of Lords on November 29th, and from that time the junior Bishop said prayers daily as formerly. The Presbyterian minister had been "excused from attendance" on the House of Commons on October 7, 1660.
\(^6\) Archbishop Juxon, Bishops Duppa, Piers, and Roberts, had also been Bishops in 1610. Four other Bishops in the Upper House of 1660, Shelton, Floyd, Griffith, and Ironside, had been in the Lower House in 1610, and had about twenty members of the Lower House of 1661.
\(^7\) Kennett's Register, pp. 563-56.
\(^8\) A fair copy of this volume, written by Sancroft in a Prayer Book of 1634, is preserved in the Bodleian Library [Arch. Bosd. D. 25], and has been collated with the original for the present work. Cosin had also written three sets of Notes on the Prayer Book; and had prepared a fourth, suggesting amendments which he considered to be necessary, several years before. These are collected in the fifth volume of his Works, published in the Library of Anglo-Catholic Theology. Some MS. Notes on the Prayer Book, Harl. MS. 7311, are also said to be his. [See p. 96, note.]
of Subscription was then agreed upon, of which a copy in Bishop Cosin's handwriting is inserted in his Durham Book, and which is also to be found, with all the names attached, in the Manuscript volume originally annexed to the Act of Uniformity.

Meanwhile Parliament was busily engaged in elaborating a new "Act for the Uniformity of Publick Prayers and Administration of Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies: and for establishing the Form of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in the Church of England" [14 Car. II. c. 4], to which it was necessary to annex a Prayer Book, as in the case of preceding Acts of Uniformity, as the Book to which the Act referred and which was incorporated with it. There is thus not only an Ecclesiastical but a Parliamentary history of the Prayer Book, extending from June 25, 1661, to May 19, 1662; and it is very worthy of remark that the desire for the statutory restoration of the Church system of Divine Service was so great as to cause considerable impatience on the part of the Commons at the delay which occurred through the Savoy Conference and through the careful deliberation with which Convocation carried on the work of revision. This Parliamentary history of the Prayer Book is, however, of so much interest and importance that the details of it, as they appear on the Journals of the two Houses, must be referred to at some length.

On June 25, 1661, the House of Commons ordered, "That a Committee be appointed to view the several laws for confirming the Liturgy of the Church of England; and to make search, whether the original book of the Liturgy annexed to the Act passed in the fifth and sixth years of the reign of King Edward the Sixth, be yet extant; and to bring in a compendious Bill to supply any defect in the former laws; and to provide for an effectual conformity to the Liturgy of the Church, for the time to come." The Bill was brought in on June 29th, and read a second time on July 3rd, a Prayer Book of 1604 being temporarily annexed to it. When the Bill was committed on the latter day an instruction was given to the Committee, a very large one, that "if the original Book of Common Prayer cannot be found, then to report the said printed book, and their opinion touching the same; and to send for persons, papers, and records." The search for the original Prayer Book proved fruitless, and when the Bill was read a third time on July 9th, "a Book of Common Prayer, intituled 'The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other rites and ceremonies of the Church of England,' which was imprinted at London in the year 1604, was, at the clerk's table, annexed to the said Bill, part of the two prayers, inserted therein before the reading psalms being first taken out, and the other part thereof obliterated." On the following day the Bill with the Book annexed was sent up to the House of Lords, and was not again sent back to the House of Commons until April 10, 1662, the delay being caused by the proceedings of the Savoy Conference and of the Convocation.

The Bill was read a first time in the House of Lords as long afterwards as January 14, 1662; and on the 17th it was read a second time and committed. A message was brought from the House of Commons on the 28th urging the Lords to expedition, but on February 13, 1662, the Earl of Dorset reported, "That the Committee for the Bill for Uniformity of Worship have met oftentimes, and expected a book of Uniformity to be brought in; but, that not being done, their Lordships have made no progress therein; therefore the Committee desires to know the pleasure of the House, whether they shall proceed upon the Book brought from the House of Commons, or stay until the other Book be brought in. Upon this, the Bishop of London signified to the House, 'That the Book will very shortly be brought in.'"

In the Letters Patent, under the authority of which the Convocations were acting, the latter were directed, when they had revised the Prayer Book, to present it to the King "for our further consideration, allowance, or confirmation." The revision had been completed on December 20, 1661, and the direction given in the Letters Patent was complied with by sending to the King the fairly written Manuscript copy of the new Prayer Book as it had been subscribed by the two Houses of Convocation on that day. It was not to be expected, however, that the King and his Council should collate every page of this volume with the Prayer Book formerly in use, and therefore a folio black-letter Prayer Book of 1636 was also sent, in which the changes were carefully entered by Sancroft.1 Two tables had also been made, on a separate paper, the one of "Alterations" and the other of "Additions," in which the "Old" text and the "New" text were put in parallel columns: at the end of the first table this note being added, "These are all ye materiall Alterations, ye rest are onely verball or ye changeing of some Rubricks for ye better performing of ye Service or ye new moulding some of ye Collects."2 A Privy Council was then summoned, at which four Bishops were ordered to be present. This met on

---

1 A photozincographed facsimile of this volume was "published for the Lord Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury," in the year 1871.

2 See p. 38.
February 24, 1662, the Bishops of London, Durham, Salisbury, Worcester, and Chester being present: "at which time the Book of Common Prayer, with the Amendments and Additions, as it was prepared by the Lords Bishops, was read and approved, and ordered to be transmitted to the House of Peers, with this following recommendation, signed by His Majesty:—"

"Charles R.

His majesty having, according to his Declaration of the 25th of October, 1660, granted his commission under the great seal, to several bishops and other divines, to review the Book of Common Prayer, and to prepare such alterations and additions as they thought fit to offer: afterwards the convocations of the clergy of both the provinces of Canterbury and York were by his majesty called and assembled, and are now sitting. And his Majesty hath been pleased to authorize and require the presidents of the said convocations, and other the bishops and clergy of the same, to review the said Book of Common Prayer, and the book of the form and manner of making and consecrating of bishops, priests, and deacons; and that, after mature consideration, they should make such additions or alterations in the said books respectively as to them should seem meet and convenient; and should exhibit and present the same to his majesty in writing, for his majesty's further consideration, allowance, or confirmation. Since which time, upon full and mature deliberation, they the said presidents, bishops, and clergy of both provinces, have accordingly reviewed the said books, and have made, exhibited, and presented to his majesty in writing, some alterations, which they think fit to be inserted in the same, and some additional prayers to the said Book of Common Prayer, to be used upon proper and emergent occasions.

"All which his majesty having duly considered, doth, with the advice of his council, fully approve and allow the same; and doth recommend it to the House of Peers, that the said Book of Common Prayer, and of the form of ordination and consecration of bishops, priests, and deacons, with those alterations and additions, be the book which, in and by the intended Act of Uniformity, shall be appointed to be used, by all that officiate in all cathedral and collegiate churches and chapels, and in all chapels of colleges and halls in both the universities, and the colleges of Eton and Winchester, and in all parish churches and chapels within the kingdom of England, Dominion of Wales, and town of Berwick-upon-Tweed, and by all that make or consecrate bishops, priests, or deacons, in any of the said places, under such sanctions and penalties as the parliament shall think fit.

"Given at our court, at Whitehall, the 24th day of February, 1661" [New Style 1662].

The Journals add, "The book mentioned in his majesty's message was brought into this House; which is ordered to be referred to the committee for the Act of Uniformity." Lord Clarendon mentions that the Revised Book, that is, the MS. which the members of Convocation had subscribed, was "confirmed by his Majesty under the Great Seal of England;" and as, being Chancellor at the time, the Seal would have been affixed by his direction, it seems impossible that he should have been mistaken, though no trace of the Great Seal is now to be found in connection with the volume.

A few days afterwards, on March 3, 1662, a conciliatory explanation of the delay was given by the King himself to the House of Commons, as is shown by the following entry in its Journals:

"[The king having commanded the Commons to attend him in the banqueting-house, Whitehall, on Saturday, 1st March, they did so; and the speaker read his majesty's speech to the house, on the following Monday. In the course of it his majesty said:—]

"Gentlemen, I hear you are very zealous for the church, and very solicitous, and even jealous, that there is not expedition enough used in that affair. I thank you for it, since, I presume, it proceeds from a good root of piety and devotion: but I must tell you I have the worst luck in the world, if, after all the reproaches of being a papist, whilst I was abroad, I am suspected of being a presbyterian now I am come home. I know you will not take it unkindly, if I tell you, that I am as zealous for the church of England, as any of you can be; and am enough acquainted with the enemies of it, on all sides; that I am as much in love with the Book of Common Prayer, as you can wish, and have prejudice enough to those that do not love it; who, I hope, in time will be better informed, and change their minds: and you may be confident, I do as much desire to see a uniformity settled, as any amongst you: I pray, trust me, in that affair; I promise you to hasten the despatch of it, with all convenient speed; you may rely upon me in it.

"I have transmitted the Book of Common Prayer, with those alterations and additions which have been presented to me by the Convocation, to the House of Peers with my approbation, that the Act of Uniformity may relate to it: so that I presume it will be shortly despatched there; and when we have done all we can, the well settling that affair will require great prudence and discretion, and the absence of all passion and precipitation."

Parliament now proceeded to the completion of the Act of Uniformity without any further delay. The Lords' Committee reported to the House on March 13, 1662, and on that and the following two days the "alterations and additions" were read,1 "which being ended, the Lord Chancellor, in the name, and by the directions of the House, gave the Lords and Bishops thanks, for their care in this

1 In the original rough Minutes of proceedings taken by the Clerks it is stated that "after debate it was resolved that the amendments and alterations in the printed book should be read, which was this day begun accordingly, and so the Preface was read." This shews the purpose for which the 'printed book' sent with the 'fairly written' MS. was prepared. Both books are mentioned subsequently as being sent down to the House of Commons.
business; and desired their Lordships to give the like thanks, from this House, to the other House of Convocation, for their pains herein." On the 17th the "House took into consideration the Bill concerning Uniformity in Public Worship, formerly reported from the committee. And, upon the second reading of the alterations and provisos, and considerations thereof, it is ordered, that this House agrees to the preamble, as it is now brought in by the committee. And the question being put, 'Whether this book that hath been transmitted to this House from the King shall be the book to which the Act of Uniformity shall relate?' it was resolved in the affirmative."

After the Act had been carefully considered clause by clause, it was read a third time and passed on April 9, 1662, and before holding a conference with the Commons on the following day "the House directed that the Book of Common Prayers, recommended from the King, shall be delivered to the House of Commons, as that being the Book to which the Act of Uniformity is to relate; and also to deliver the book wherein the alterations are made, out of which the other Book was fairly written; and likewise to communicate to them the King's message, recommending the said book; and lastly, to let the Commons know, 'That the Lords, upon consideration had of the Act of Uniformity, have thought fit to make some alterations, and add certain provisos, to which the concurrence of the House of Commons is desired.'"

The "book wherein the alterations are made" was the black-letter Prayer Book of 1536, which has already been mentioned; "the other book" which had been "fairly written" out of it was the Manuscript volume to which the members of Convocation had appended their subscriptions, and which was afterwards "joined and annexed" to the Act of Uniformity: both volumes being still preserved in the House of Lords.1

On April 11, 1662, the Act of Uniformity was again in the House of Commons, and on the 14th "the amendments in 'The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of England,' sent from the Lords; the transcript of which Book, so amended, therewith sent, they desire to be added to the Bill of Uniformity, instead of the book sent up therewith, was, in part, read."

The reading was finished the same afternoon, and on the following day a Committee was appointed "to compare the Books2 of Common Prayer, sent down from the Lords, with the book sent up from this House; and to see whether they differ in anything besides the amendments, sent from the Lords, and already read in this House, and wherein; and to make their report therein, with all the speed they can. And, for that purpose, they are to meet this afternoon, at two of the clock, in the Speaker's chamber."

The Committee sat late and early, and reported to the House on the afternoon of the 16th, receiving the special thanks of the House for their expedition. The question was then put, "Whether debate shall be admitted to the amendments made by the Convocation in the Book of Common Prayer, and sent down by the Lords to this House?" when ninety members voted for and ninety-six against a debate. Afterwards the question was put, "That the amendments made by the Convocation, and sent down by the Lords to this House, might, by the order of this House, have been debated, and it was resolved in the affirmative."3

Much further debate took place on the many clauses of the Act of Uniformity, and on the various amendments made or proposed, but the only other incident specially connected with the Prayer Book itself was the formal correction of a clerical error, which is thus recorded in the Journals of the House of Lords on May 8, 1662:—

"Whereas it was signified by the House of Commons, at the conference yesterday, 'That they found one mistake in the rubric of baptism, which they conceived was a mistake of the writer, 'persons' being put instead of 'children';"

---

1 Both these volumes were practically lost sight of for forty or fifty years, but were discovered in 1867 to have been all the while in safe custody, first on a shelf in the chamber where the original Acts of Parliament were preserved, and afterwards in the Library of the House of Lords.
2 That is, the black-letter folio with MS. corrections and the fairly written MS.
3 The constitutional respect of the two Houses for Convocation is strongly illustrated by an incident which occurred on one of these days. A strong desire had been expressed in the House of Commons that a proviso should be introduced into the Act of Uniformity "for being uncovered and for using reverent gestures at the time of Divine Service." This proviso was twice read, "but the matter being held proper for the Convocation," it was ordered that those members who managed the Conference with the Lords should intimate the desire of the House. This was done, and the following entry appears in the Journals of the House of Lords on May 8th:—
"Whereas it was intimated at the conference yesterday, as the desire of the House of Commons, 'That it be recommended to the Convocation, to take order for reverent and uniform gestures and demeanors to be enjoined at the time of divine service and preaching:'"
"It is ordered by this House, and hereby recommended to the Lords, the Bishops, and the rest of the Convocation of the Clergy, to prepare some canon or rule for that purpose, to be humbly presented unto his majesty for his assent.'"
An Historical Introduction

"The Lord Bishop of Durham acquainted the House, that himself, and the Lord Bishop of St. Asaph, and the Lord Bishop of Carlile, had authority from the Convocation to mend the said word, averring it was only a mistake of the scribe. And accordingly they came to the clerk's table, and amended the same."

The amendments proposed by the House of Commons in the Act of Uniformity all tended to raise the tone in which the Prayer Book was to be used, and to make the provisions of the Act more strict. They especially required, as has already been mentioned, that the Surplice, and the Sign of the Cross in Baptism, should continue to be used. These amendments were all agreed to by the Lords on May 10th; and thus the Prayer Book, as amended by Convocation, and the Act of Uniformity, as amended by Parliament, both received the Royal Assent on May 19, 1662.

In answer to inquiries from the House of Lords, the Bishops had guaranteed (on April 21st) that the Book should be in print and ready for use on August 24th, the Feast of St. Bartholomew, which was the day fixed by Parliament for the Act to come into operation. The printing was done in London by Bill and Barker, the King's Printers; and under the superintendence of Convocation, which, as early as March 8th, had appointed Dr. Sancroft to be Supervisor, and Messrs. Scattergood and Dillingham, Correctors of the press. The following MS. entry on the fly-leaf of Bishop Cosin's Durham Book, in the Bishop's own hand, will shew how much anxious thought he had taken for this and all other matters connected with the Revision of the Prayer Book:

"Directions to be given to the printer.

"Set a fair Frontispiece at the beginning of the Book, and another before the Psalter, to be designed as the Archbishop shall direct, and after to be cut in Brass." [A proof copy of this is preserved in the same volume.]

"Page the whole Book.

"Add nothing. Leave out nothing. Alter nothing, in what Volume soever it be printed. Particularly; never cut off the Lord's Prayer, Creed, or any Collect with an etc.; but wheresoever they are to be used, print them out at large, and add [Amen] to the end of every prayer.

"Never print the Lord's Prayer beyond—deliver us from evil. Amen.'

"Print the Creeds always in three paragraphs, relating to the three Persons, etc.

"Print not Capital letters with profane pictures in them.

"In all the Epistles and Gospels follow the new translation." [They are so written in the MS. annexed to the Act of Uniformity.]

"As much as may be, compose so that the leaf be not to be turned over in any Collect, Creed, Verse of a Psalm, Middle of a sentence, etc.

"Set not your own Names in the Title-page nor elsewhere in the Book, but only 'Printed at London by the printers to the King's most excellent Majesty. Such a year.'" [These names were erased from the Sealed Books.]

"Print [Glory be to the Father, etc.] at the end of every Psalm, and of every part of cæsa. Psalm.

"In this Book:—

"Where a line is drawn through the words, that is all to be left out.

"Where a line is drawn under the words, it is to be printed in the Roman letter.

"Where a prick line is drawn under the words, it is not part of the book, but only a direction to the printer or reader.

1 This correction was made both in the black-letter copy and in the manuscript, where it is still to be seen. An order for making it had passed Convocation on April 24th. [Kenne\'t's Register, p. 666.]

A more curious slip of the pen is said to have been corrected with a bold readiness by Lord Clarendon. "Archbishop Tenison told me by his bedside on Monday, Feb. 12, 1710, that the Convocation book intended to be the copy confirmed by the Act of Uniformity had a rash blunder in the rubrick after Baptism, which should have run [It is certain by God's word, that children which are baptised dying before they commit actual sin are undoubtedly saved]. But the words [which are baptised] were left out, till Sir Cyril Wyche coming to see the Lord Chancellor Hyde found the book brought home by his lordship, and lying in his parlour window, even after it had passed the two houses, and happening to cast his eye upon that place, told the Lord Chancellor of that gross omission, who supplied it with his own hand." [Ibid. p. 643.]

This story was fifty years old when it reached Bishop Kenmeter, but it has an air of probability; and such strange accidents in the most important matters have not unfrequently occurred. So the word "not" was once omitted from the seventh commandment in a whole edition [A.D. 1631] of the Holy Bible; the printers being heavily fined for the mistake. But there is no trace of the error in either the black-letter copy or the manuscript. If it ever existed it was probably in the copy prepared for the printers, of which nothing is now known.

2 Among Archbishop Sancroft's MSS. in the Bollean, there is a letter from one of Bishop Cosin's chaplains, written from Bishop Auckland on June 16, 1662, in which he says, "My lord desires at all times to know particularly what progress you make in the Common Prayer." There is also a mandate from Charles II. to the Dean and Chapter of Durham among the State Papers, dated June 16, 1662, likewise, and ordering them to dispense with Prelatory Sancroft's residence, as he "has been for some months, and still is attending the impression of the Liturgy: and adding that it is not the meaning of the statutes to require the residence of members of the Chapter when service of greater use to the Church requires them." [State Papers, Ivi. 61.]

3 It is very singular that Burton had alleged, in his Tryall of Private Devotions, that there was "in the great printing house at London a Common Prayer Book," altered with Cosin's hand, to show "how he would have it altered," Pyrane asserts something similar in his criticism of Coss's Devotions, printed in 1626 and 1627. [Brief Censure of Mr. Cosin's and his Cowper's Devotions, pp. 92, 104.] These anticipations of Cosin's influence shew that he was marked out for a leader in the work of revision.
Where this note is set, a break is to be made, or a new line begun.

Where a double line is drawn under any words, they are to be printed in Capitals.

From this memorandum, and from evidence supplied by the character of the printed copies used for the "Sealed Books" hereafter mentioned, it may be concluded that the "copy" sent to the printing office was a printed Prayer Book with the corrections written in, as in the volume which had been sent with the manuscript to the King and the Houses of Parliament; and it is to be observed that the "prickt" or dotted "line," as well as the other marks spoken of above, all occur both in that volume and in the copy revised by Cosin's own hand.

But although great care was used to print the supply of books required for present use according to the Text which had been prepared by Convocation, still greater care was necessary for the production of a printed Text that would so exactly correspond with the Manuscript volume which had been annexed to the Act of Uniformity as to be an accurate representative of the actual Record. While, therefore, the Act of Uniformity was passing through Parliament, the House of Commons inserted a clause which provided that "a true and perfect copy of this Act, and of the said Book annexed hereto, shall be provided by the Deans and Chapters of every Cathedral or Collegiate Church before Christmas Day, should obtained "under the Great Seal of England," and also that similar copies should be delivered into the respective Courts of Westminster, and into the Tower of London, to be kept and preserved as records.

It was also provided that these books should be examined by such persons as the King's Majesty shall appoint under the Great Seal of England for that purpose, and shall be compared with the original Book hereunto annexed." These Commissioners were to have power to correct, and amend in writing, any error committed by the Printer in the printing of the same book, or of any thing therein contained, and shall certify under their hands and seals . . . that they have examined and compared the said Book, and find it to be a true and perfect Copy." The Prayer Books so certified and sealed with the Great Seal were then to be as good Records as the MS. itself.

These Commissioners were appointed by Letters Patent, which were issued on November 1, 1662, and were twenty-five in number, although seven or eight of them only signed the books when their work was completed. A special edition of the Prayer Book was printed for their use in a large folio size with wide margins, and in preparing this some oversights occurred, such as the old page headings instead of those in the Manuscript, together with some printer's errors. Corrections were duly made by the Commissioners, but not with so minute an accuracy as was to be desired, in every copy which was to receive the Great Seal, and a Certificate was appended to each volume, which was signed by the Commissioners on December 13, 1662. The Books so certified were afterwards ordered by the Crown to be passed under the Great Seal; and Letters Patent carrying the Seal were affixed to each of them by the Lord Chancellor on January 5, 1663. One of the volumes was then sent to every Dean and Chapter throughout the country, one to each of the Courts at Westminster, and one to the Tower, to be preserved among the Records. Thus the Book of Common Prayer was carefully guarded through every stage of its preparation, that it might go forth to the people of England with all the authority that law can give, and that a perfect Record might never be wanting of the true document by which the system of Divine Service is regulated in the Church of England. Many of the Cathedral copies, probably all, are still in existence, that of Durham being as perfect as when first received, but the five which were formerly preserved in the Tower, the Courts of Chancery, Queen's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer, have been transferred to the custody of the Master of the Rolls and are now in the Public Record Office.

The alterations and additions which were with so great care, exactness, and deliberation, made in the Prayer Book at this last Revision were too numerous to be mentioned in detail, but the more important of them were collected into two Tables, which were sent to the King and Privy Council, and, as has been shewn at p. 34, these Tables were read for the information of the two Houses of

1 Every endeavour has been used to obtain permission from the House of Lords to make an exact collation of the Manuscript volume, but without success. Sufficient examination of it has however been allowed to show that no important variations occur between the Text of the original Record and the Text of the present volume. [January 1851.]

2 Until this was done no copies were allowed to be put into circulation but those which were sent out from the office of the King's Printers. As soon as the first impression had been published the University of Cambridge began to print from it; but a sharp Mandate was sent to the Vice-Chancellor by the King on August 26, 1662, expressing his displeasure at the contempt of authority thus shewn, and directing him "to order" the University Printers "to forbear, to secure the sheets of the said Books, that none may be dispersed, and to inquire why former orders were not obeyed." [State Papers, Dom. Charles II. Iviii. 42; Ixii. 144; Ixiii. 42.]
Parliament. They are here printed at length, both for the sake of their historical interest and also as giving a convenient view of the changes that were made.

"ALTERATIONS.

OLD.

NEW.

Litany.
Bishops, Pastors, and Ministers. Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.

Collect.
The 3d Sunday in Advent. A larger and more proper inserted.

For Christmas Day.
this day. as at this time [as also in ye Preface at ye Communion].
for Easter Tuesday. is put for Low Easter.

For Whitsunday.
upon this day. as at this time.
y Epistle. For ye Epistle [as often as it is not taken out of an
Communion.
Epistle].

Rubrick.

Overnight or else in ye Morning, before ye beginning of
Morning prayer or immediately after.
in ye body of ye Church or in ye Chancel.
northside.
Bishops, Pastors, and Curates.
The 1st and 2nd Exhortations

In ye 3d Exhortation this clause [If any of you be a blasphemer of God, an hinderer, etc.]
These words [before this Congregation]
Before ye Confession, for these words [either by one of them, or else by ye Minister].
In ye 2d Prayer after Receiving, for [in thy mysticall body].
In ye last Rubrick but one of these words [And ye Parish shall be discharged of such sums of money or other
duties whitherto they have payed for ye same by
order of their houses every Sunday]

Baptisme.
didst sanctify ye flood Jordan and all other waters. in ye river Jordan didst sanctify water.
dost thou forsake? Ans. I forsake.
doest thou in the name of this childe renounce? Ans. I renounce.

Private Baptisme.

This Demand [whether thinke you ye childe to be law-
fully and perfectly baptized ?]
 omitted.

Confirmation.

In ye Rubrick for these words [untill such time as he
can say ye Catechism and be confirmed] these.
set before ye Catechism.
untill such time as he be confirmed, or be ready and
desires to be confirmed.
CATECHISME.

ye King and his Ministers. ye King and all that are put in authority under him.

Water: wherein ye person baptized is dipped or sprinkled in it, In ye Name, etc.

Water, wherein ye Person is baptized in ye Name, etc.

Yea they doe performe them both by their sureties, who promise and vow them both in their names.

Because they promise them both by their sureties, which promise.

MATRIMONY.

These words [In Paradise] omitted.

depart.
do part.

children's children unto ye 3d and 4th generation. children christianly and virtuously brought up.

loving and amiable to her husband as Rachel, wise as Rebecca, faithfull and obedient to her husband.
amiable, faithfull and obedient to her husband.

The new married persons, the same day of their Marriage, must receive ye Communion.

It is convenient ye new married persons should receive ye Communion at ye time of ye marriage or at ye first opportunity after ye marriage.

VISITATION of ye Sick.

In ye Psalme ye 5 last verses omitted.

BURIAL.

ye Lesson read before they goe to ye grave.
eyes. cares.
of resurrection. of ye Resurrection.

this our brother omitted.

them that be elected. ye faithfull.

CHURCHING.

For Psalme 121, 116 or 127.

we hast delivered. wee give thee hearty thanks for that thou hast vouchsafed to deliver.
in her vocation omitted.

Note ye! All ye Epistles and Gospels and most of the Sentences of Scripture are put in ye last Translation of ye Bible.

These are all ye material Alterations. Ye rest are onely verball, or ye changeing of some Rubricks for ye better performing of ye Service, or ye new moulding some of ye Collects.

ADDITIONS.

OLD.

deliver us from evil. For thine is ye kingdom, ye power and ye glory, for ever and ever [here and in some other places].

Praise ye the Lord. Ans. The Lord's name be praised.

LITANY.

privy conspiracy and rebellion.

heresy and schisme.

To ye Prayer in time of death another prayer added.

in ye of plague.

Almighty God wch in thy wrath didst send a plague upon thine owne people in ye wilderness for their obstinate rebellion against Moses and Aaron, and also.


didst then accept of an atonement and.

Two Prayers for ye Ember weekes.

A Thanksgiving for restoring publique peace.

A Prayer for ye Parliament.
Collects.

A Collect for ye 6 Sunday after ye Epiphany.
Epistle, 1 S. John 3. 1.
A Collect for Easter Eve.
An Antheme on Easter day, 1 Cor. 5. 7.

Communion.

In ye 3rd Rubrick added, Provided ye every Minister so repelling any as is specified, in this or in ye next preceding Paragraph of this Rubrick, shall be obliged to give an account of ye same to ye Ordinary within 14 days after at ye furthest, and ye Ordinary shall proceed against ye offending person according to ye Canon.

the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of ye Land of Egypt, out of ye house of bondage.

In ye prayer for ye whole state of Christ's Church. to accept our almes and oblations.

adversity. And wee also blesse thy holy name for all thy servants departed this life in thy faith and fear; beseeching thee to give us grace so to follow their good examples that with them wee may be partakers of thy heavenly kingdom.

draw neere in full assurance of faith.

At ye Prayer of Consecration Marginall Notes directing ye Action of ye Priest.

Baptisme.

A fourth demand added here, and in Private Baptisme. Wilt thou then obediently keepe God's holy will and commandements, and walke in ye same all ye days of thy life? Ans. I will.

In ye prayer after ye Demands, after these words [ye supplications of thy Congregation] added, Sanctify this water to ye mysticall washing away of sin.

A Marginall note added. Here shall ye Priest make a crosse upon ye childe's forehead.

At ye end of ye Rubrick is added this Declaration. It is certaine by God's word that persons whch are baptized, dying before they committ actual sin, are undoubtedly saved.

An Office for baptizing such as are of riper yeeres added.

Confirmation.

Then shall ye Bishop say, Doe you here, in ye presence of God and of this Congregation, etc., and every one shall audibly answer, I doe.

After ye words of Confirmation added, Ye Lh be with you. Ans. And with thy spirit.

Ye Lord's Prayer.

After ye Collect Another Prayer added.

Visitatio of ye Sick.

for ever. Ans. Spare us, good Lord.

ye 2d Prayer enlarged.

A Commendatory Prayer.
A Prayer for a sick childe.
A Prayer when there appeares small hope of recovery.
A Commendatory at ye point of death.
A Prayer for persons troubled in minde.
to the Prayer Book.

BURYAL.

After they are come into ye Church shall be read one or both these Psalms, 39, 90.

everlasting glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

at ye end. ye grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

COMMUNION.

In ye last prayer, after [looke upon us] in ye merits and mediation of thy blessed Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall ye Minister alone say,

Ye Lord bless us, and keepe us, ye lift up ye light of his countenance upon us, and give us peace, now and for evermore. Amen."

§ Subsequent Dealings with the Prayer Book.

An attempt was made in the reign of William III. to remodel the Prayer Book on principles much less Catholic than those which had been adopted in 1549 and 1661; the two objects being to satisfy the Latitudinarians by watering down its Theology, and to bring the language of it into agreement with the so-called "elegant" English of the period; but happily the attempt was unsuccessful.¹

In the year 1751 an Act of Parliament was passed "for regulating the commencement of the year, and for correcting the Calendar now in use" [24 Geo. II. c. 23], and the effect of this on the Calendar of the Prayer Book is shewn in the Introduction to the Calendar. In 1871 a new Table of Daily and Proper Lessons was compiled by a Royal Commission, approved by Convocation, and authorized by 34 and 35 Vict. c. 37. In 1872 an "Act for the Amendment of the Act of Uniformity" [35 and 36 Vict. c. 35] was also passed, sanctioning the use of a shorter form of Mattins and Evensong which had been prepared in a similar manner.

§ National Versions of the Prayer Book.

The English system of Divine Service was adopted by the Church of Scotland in the seventeenth century, and by that of the United States of America in the eighteenth: and although the Churches of both countries are but small bodies, when compared with the numbers of the population, the versions of the Book of Common Prayer adopted by them have an historical claim to be called national versions,—that of Scotland having been adopted under royal and ecclesiastical authority, while that of America was adopted under the most authoritative sanction of the ecclesiastical body to which the original English colonists of the continent belonged.

The Reformation was not carried forward in Scotland with the same calm, dispassionate, and humble reverence for the old foundations which was so conspicuous in that of the Church of England. For many years no uniform system of devotion took the place of the ancient offices, The Scottish Prayer Book.

and it was not until the reign of James I. that any endeavour was made to put an end to that ecclesiastical anarchy which was thinly veiled by Knox’s miserable Book of Common Order. The General Assembly of 1616 agreed to the proposal that a national Liturgy should be framed: but King James wished to introduce the English Prayer Book, and it was used in his presence at Holyrood on May 17, 1617. Three years afterwards an Ordinal was published for the use of the Scottish Church; and the draft of a Liturgy was submitted to the King by Archbishop Spottiswoode. This was revived on the accession of Charles I., and in 1629 official measures were taken for obtaining its reconsideration and adoption by the Church of Scotland; although both the King and Laud were anxious to have the English Prayer Book introduced without alteration. Eventually the King gave way to the wish of the Scottish Bishops that a national form of Divine Service should

¹ The whole of this proposed Revision of 1689 was printed in a Blue Book by order of the House of Commons, dated June 2, 1844: and this was reprinted in a very convenient form under the title of "The Revised Liturgy of 1689," by Bagster, in 1855. Some account of the progress of the revision will be found in Bishop Patrick's Autobiography, pp. 149-153, ed. 1839. As the Revision never had any authority or influence, it has been considered unnecessary to give any further particulars respecting it here.
be adopted: an episcopal committee was appointed (of whom Maxwell, Bishop of Ross, and Wedderburn, Bishop of Dunblane, appear to have been the most active), and they were engaged on the work for many months, some delay being caused, apparently, by the necessity of communicating with the King and the Archbishop of Canterbury, which had arisen from the altered relations of the two countries. The Scottish Prayer Book of 1637 was the result of these labours. It has been popularly connected with the name of Archbishop Laud, but it was the compilation of Scottish Bishops; and all the English Archbishop did was (as one of a commission of which Wren and Juxon were the other two members) to offer suggestions, prevent rash changes, communicate between the Crown and the Scottish Bishops respecting alterations, and facilitate the progress of the book through the press.

The Book of Common Prayer so prepared was not submitted to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland. As the preceding pages have shewn, the English Book was, from first to last, the work of Convocation; and no doubt the Scottish book ought also to have had the sanction at least of the whole Scottish Church by representation, and not only of the Crown and the Bishops. In the year 1637 it was imposed upon the Church of Scotland by letters patent and the authority of the Bishops; but, as is well known, its introduction was vigorously opposed by a fanatical faction, which in the end became supreme, and both the Church and the Prayer Book of Scotland were suppressed. That now in use in the Scottish Church was introduced in later times; but the book of 1637 is so much connected with the history of the period, and has, besides, so much liturgical interest, that a fuller notice of it has been inserted in the Appendix at the end of this work.

Until the separation of the North American colonies from England, the English Book of Common Prayer was used without any alteration in the American Church. After they became independent, as the United States, it was thought expedient for the Church to make some changes, especially as alterations were being introduced without authority, and there seemed danger of much disorder in Divine worship if a form were not adopted which could have some claim to be called national. The first step towards this was taken at the General Convention of the American Church held at Philadelphia in 1785: during the next four years the various Offices were gradually remodelled until they took the form in which they are now used, and which was authorized by the General Convention of 1789. Committees had been appointed to prepare an entirely new book; but in the end the English Prayer Book was taken as the basis to be adopted. The language was in many parts modernized, the Communion Office was restored to a form similar to that of 1549, a selection of Psalms was appointed as well as our daily order, the use of the Athanasian Creed was discontinued, and some other less important alterations were made. But the Preface declares that the American Church "is far from intending to depart from the Church of England in any essential point of doctrine, discipline, or worship, or further than local circumstances require." A further account of this also will be found in the Appendix.

§ Translations of the Prayer Book.

The Book of Common Prayer arose, in no small degree, from a conviction, on the part of the Clergy and Laity of England, that Divine Service should be offered to God in the vernacular tongue of those on whose behalf and by whom it is being offered. The principle thus adopted in respect to themselves has been carried out as far as possible in all the missionary operations of the Church of England; and the establishment of her forms of Divine Service in countries where the English language is not freely spoken, has generally been accompanied by the translation of the Book of Common Prayer into the language of those who are being won over to the Church of Christ. A necessity has also arisen for translations into some European languages: while provision was made for rendering it into Welsh and Irish at the time of its first issue. An account of the Latin translation will be found under the rubric relating to the use of Divine Service in other languages than the English.

The following list contains the names of fifty-seven languages and dialects into which the Book of Common Prayer has been translated, but the number is constantly increasing as the missionary work of the Church is developed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Irish</th>
<th>German</th>
<th>Dutch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Gaelic</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Danish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>Manx</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welsh</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish.</td>
<td>Telugoo.</td>
<td>Cree.</td>
<td>Swahili.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most of these translations have been produced under the auspices of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, and of the Prayer Book and Homily Society; and some guarantee is thus given for accuracy. It should also be mentioned as a fact of interest and importance that the Hawaiian version was made in 1863 by the native king, Kamehameha IV., who annexed to it a Preface which shews a thorough knowledge of the principles of the Prayer Book.
A

RITUAL INTRODUCTION

TO THE

PRAYER BOOK.

SECTION I.

THE PRINCIPLES OF CEREMONIAL WORSHIP.

FORMS and ceremonies in Divine Service are bodily manifestations of spiritual worship, and the ordinary means by which that worship is expressed before God.

The whole scheme of Redemption is based on a principle which shews that God establishes communion between Himself and man-kind to a great extent through the body and bodily acts, and not solely through purely mental ones, as the exercise of thought or will. For when a perfect and unimpeded spiritual intercourse was to be renewed between the Creator and His fallen creatures, God, Who "is a Spirit," took upon Him a bodily nature, "of a reasonable Soul and human Flesh subsisting," and by means of it became a Mediator, through Whom that intercourse could be originated and maintained. For the particular application, also, of the benefits of His mediation, Christ ordained Sacraments, which are outward and visible signs endowed with the capacity of conveying inward and spiritual grace to the soul through the organs of the body. "Hadst thou been incorporeal," says St. Chrysostom, "Christ would have given thee His incorporeal gifts pure and simple: but as the soul is bound up with a body, He gives thee spiritual things in sensible forms." [CHRYSTOS. ON MATT. XXVI.]

In analogy with this principle, Ceremonial worship, or Ritual, may be defined as the external body of words and actions by which worship is expressed and exhibited before God and man. As it is ordained that men shall tell their wants to God in prayer, although He knows better than they know themselves what each one's necessities are, so it is also ordained that spiritual worship shall be communicated to Him by words and actions, although His Omniscience would be perfectly cognizant of it without their intervention.

The Divine Will on this subject has been revealed very clearly and fully in the Holy Bible; from its earliest pages, which record the sacrifices of Cain, Abel, and Noah, to its latest, in which the worship of Heaven is set forth as it will be offered by the saints of God when the worship of Earth will have passed away.

Before the origination of the Jewish system of ceremonial, we find customs which indicate the use of certain definite forms in acts of Divine worship. The chief of these is Sacrifice, in which the fruits of the earth were offered to God, or the body of some slain animal consumed by fire on His altar. Such acts of sacrifice were purely ceremonial, whether or not they were accompanied by any words; and the account of Abraham's sacrifice, in Genesis xv. 9-17, illustrates very remarkably the minute character of the ritual injunctions given by God even before the time of the Mosaic system. The Divine institution of the outward ceremony of Circumcision is another instance of the same kind, and one of even greater force, from the general and lasting nature of the rite as at first ordained; a rite binding on the Jewish nation for nearly two thousand years. Another ceremonial custom to be observed in the
Patriarchal times, is that of "bowing down the head" when worshipping the Lord [Gen. xxiv. 26, 48]; another, that of giving solemn benedictions, accompanied by laying on of hands [Gen. xxvii. 27-29; xxviii. 1-4; xlvi. 10; xlvi. 9-20]; another, that of setting up a pillar, and pouring oil upon it [Gen. xxvii. 18; xxx. 14]; another, purification before sacrifice [Gen. xxxv. 2]; and, to name no more, one other, the reverent burial of the dead [Gen. xxiii. 19; xxxv. 19]; l. 10], which even then was an act of reverence towards God, as well as of respect and affection towards the departed.

The introduction of a higher form of corporate worship than that of Patriarchal times was accompanied by a great development of ceremony or ritual. Of what was previously in use, we can only infer that it was divinely instituted; but the Divine institution of the Jewish system of ritual is told us in the most unmistakable terms in the Holy Bible, and the narration of it occupies more than eight long chapters of the Book of Exodus [xxiv-xxxii.], together with the greater part of the twenty-seven chapters of Leviticus.

This system of ritual (sometimes called "Mosaic," but in reality Divine) was revealed with circumstances of the utmost solemnity. After a preparation of sacrifices, Moses, Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and the seventy elders, went up into the lower part of Mount Sinai, and from thence "they saw the God of Israel: and there was under His feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of Heaven in clearness." Moses was then commanded to go up to the summit of the mountain, "and a cloud covered the mount. And the glory of the Lord abode upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day He called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and got him into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights" [Exod. xxiv. 9-18]. During this awful time of converse between God and His servant Moses, it appears that the one subject of revelation and command was that of ceremonial worship: the revelation of the moral law being recorded in the single verse, "And He gave unto Moses, when He had made an end of communing with him upon Mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God" [Exod. xxxi. 18].

The revelation of God's will respecting forms and ceremonies thus awfully given to Moses, went into very minute particulars, which were chiefly respecting the construction of the Tabernacle, the dress of those who were to minister in it, the instrumenta of Divine Service, and the ceremonies with which that service was to be carried on. The architecture of the structure itself, the design of its utensils, and of the priestly vestments, and that kind of laws for the regulation of Divine Service which we now know as rubrics, were thus communicated to Moses by God Himself, and in the most solemn manner in which any revelation was ever given from Heaven. And when the revelation was completed, "the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Sec, I have called by name Bezael the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: and I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship. . . . And I, behold, I have given with him Aholibam, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee" [Exod. xxxi. 1-6]. Thus Divine Inspiration was given to the principal architects and superintendents of the external fabric by means of which Divine Service was to be carried on, as well as a Revelation of its structure, and of the ceremonial itself; and no words can heighten the importance and value which Almighty God thus indicated as belonging to ceremonial worship.

Nor did this importance and value belong to ceremonial worship only in the early period of the Jewish nation's life. It was not given to them as a means of spiritual education, by which they should be gradually trained to a kind of worship in which externals should hold a less conspicuous position. Nothing whatever appears, in the revelation itself, of such an idea as this; but the ceremonial is throughout regarded as having reference to Him in whose service it was used, looking to the Object of worship, and not to the worshippers. And accordingly, when the Jewish nation attained its highest pitch of prosperity, and probably of intellectual as well as spiritual progress, in the latter years of David and in the reign of Solomon, this elaborate system of ceremonial worship was developed instead of being narrowed. The magnificent preparations which David made for building the Temple are recorded in 1 Chron. xxii., xxviii., and xxix.; and those which he made for establishing the service there, in 1 Chron. xvi., xxiii-xxvi.: the descriptions of the structure and of the utensils being almost
as minute and detailed as in the commandments of God on Sinai respecting the Tabernacle. In this more intellectual age of the Jewish nation, and for this development of ceremonial worship, God vouchsafed to give inspiration to His servants for their work, as He had done to Bezaleel and Aholiab. When the Holy Bible gives the account of David furnishing Solomon with the designs for the Temple and its furniture, these significant words are added, “And the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit.” Even more striking are David’s own words: “All this the Lord made me understand in writing by His hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern . . . The Lord God, even my God, will be with thee; He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord” [1 CHRON. xxvii. 12, 19]. The fulfilment of this prophetic promise is indicated in a subsequent place by the words, “Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God” [2 CHRON. iii. 3]: and the Divine approval of all that was done is strikingly shewn in 1 Kings ix. 3; 2 Chron. v. 11-14; and vii. 1, 2. Nor should the fact be overlooked that the most costly and beautiful house of God which the world ever saw was built, the most elaborate and gorgeous form of Divine Service established, by one who was no imaginative enthusiast, but by one whose comprehensive knowledge and astute wisdom exceeded those of any man who had ever before existed, and were perhaps greater than any learning or wisdom, merely human, which have since been known. Solomon was a man of science, an ethical philosopher, and a statesman, and with all these great gifts and acquirements he was also a ritualist.

Thus the use of Ceremonial Worship in some form is shown to have existed even in the simple Patriarchal ages; and to have been ordained in its most extreme form by God Himself in the times of Moses, David, and Solomon. Let it be reverently added, that it was this extreme form of Ceremonial Worship which our Lord recognized and took part in when He went up to Jerusalem to celebrate the great Festivals, and the restoration of which in its purity He enforced both at the beginning and end of His ministry by His “cleansing the Temple” from the presence of those who bought and sold there. The vain and empty private ceremonies which the Pharisees had invented met with the severe condemnation of our Lord; but there is not one act or word of His recorded which tends in the least towards depreciation of the Temple service; or which can lead to the supposition that the worship of God “in spirit and in truth” is to be less associated with forms and ceremonies when carried on by Christians, than when it was offered by Moses, David, Solomon, and the Old Testament saints of many centuries who looked forward to Christ.

The ritual practices of the Apostolic age are to some extent indicated in the New Testament, but as the Temple service was still carried on, and Jerusalem formed the religious centre of the Apostolic Church, it is clear that an elaborate ceremonial was not likely to be established during the first quarter of a century of the Church’s existence. Yet this earliest age of the Church witnesses to the principle of ceremonial worship, as the Patriarchal age had done; and each foreshadowed a higher development of it. A learned German ritualist has written thus on this subject: “On mature reflection, I am satisfied that the Apostles by no means performed the Divine Liturgy with such brevity, at least as a general rule, as some have confidently asserted. The faithful, whether converts among the Jews or Gentiles, were accustomed to ceremonies and prayers in their sacrifices; and can we suppose that the Apostles would neglect to employ the like, tending so greatly as these must do to the dignity of the service, and to promote the reverence and fervour of the worshipper? Who can believe that the Apostles were content to use the bare words of consecration and no more? Is it not reasonable to suppose that they would also pour forth some prayers to God, especially the most perfect of all prayers which they had learned from the mouth of their Divine Master, for grace to perform that mystery aright; others preparatory to communion, and again, others of thanksgiving for so inestimable a benefit?” [KRAZIER, de Liturgiis, i. 1-3]

But there are distinct traces of actual forms of service in the Acts of the Apostles, and in some of the Epistles. In the second chapter of the former, at the forty-second verse, it is said of the first Christians that they continued steadfastly in the doctrine [τῇ δόγματι] and in the fellowship [τῇ κοινωνίᾳ] of the Apostles; and in the breaking of the Bread [τῷ κυσίμῳ τοῦ ἄρτου], and in the prayers [ταῖς προσευχαῖς]; the two latter expressions clearly indicating settled and definite ceremonial and devotional usages with which the writer knew his readers to be acquainted. St. Paul’s reference to a Sunday eucharist [1 COR. xvi. 1]; to the observance of decency and order in the celebration of Divine Service [1 COR. xiv. 40]; to the ordinances, or traditions, which he had delivered to the Corinthians, and which he had received from the Lord Himself [1 COR. xi. 2]; and to the Divisions of Divine Service in his words, “I
to the Prayer Book.

exhort, therefore, that first of all, supplications [δειχτείς], prayers [προσευχαίς], intercessions [ἐντευέσεις], and Eucharists [εἰκαστίαι], be made for all men” [1 Tim. ii. 1],—these shew that an orderly and formal system was already in existence; while his allusion to “the traditions” [τὰς παραδοσεῖς], seems to point to a system derived from some source the authority of which was binding upon the Church. [See also Introd. to Liturgy.] Such an authority would attach to every word of our Blessed Lord; and when we know that He remained on earth for forty days after His Resurrection, and that during that period He was instructing His Apostles in “the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God” [Acts i. 3], it is most natural to suppose that the main points of Christian ritual were ordained by Him, as those of the Jewish ritual had been ordained during the forty days’ sojourn of Moses on Sinai. It is to be remembered also that there are forms and ceremonies in use by the Church which were undoubtedly ordained by Christ, such as the laying on of hands in Ordination, the use of water and certain words in Holy Baptism, and the manual ceremonies at the Holy Communion.

At a later period, when the Temple service had nearly or quite come to an end, when the temporary dispensation of a miraculous Apostolate was drawing to a close, and when the Church was settling into its permanent form and habits, St. John (the last and most comprehensive of the Apostolic guides of the Church) wrote the Book of the Revelation; and several portions of it seem intended to set forth in mystical language the principles of such ceremonial worship as was to be used in the Divine Service of Christian churches. In the fourth chapter, the Apostle is taken up to be shewn, as Moses had been shewn, a “pattern in the Mount;” and as that revelation to Moses began to be made on the Sabbath of the Old Dispensation, so it was “the Lord’s Day” on which St. John was “in the Spirit,” that he might have this new revelation made to him. As, moreover, the revelation made to Moses was one respecting the ritual of the Jewish system, so there is an unmistakable ritual character about the vision first seen by St. John; the whole of the fourth and fifth chapters describing a scene which bears a close resemblance to the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, as it was celebrated in the early ages of the Church, and as it is still celebrated in the East.

The form and arrangement of churches in primitive times was derived, in its main features, from the Temple at Jerusalem. Beyond the porch was the narthex, answering to the court of the Gentiles, and appropriated to the unbaptized and to penitents. Beyond the narthex was the nave, answering to the court of the Jews, and appropriated to the body of worshippers. At the upper end of the nave was the choir, answering to the Holy Place, for all who were ministerially engaged in Divine Service. Beyond the choir was the Bema or Chancel, answering to the Holy of Holies, used only for the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, and separated from the choir by a closed screen, resembling the organ screen of our cathedrals, which was called the Iconostasis. As early as the time of Gregory Nazianzen, in the fourth century, this screen is compared to the division between the present and the eternal world [Carm. xi.], and the sanctuary behind it was ever regarded with the greatest reverence as the most sacred place to which mortal man could have access. “When,” said St. Chrysostom in one of his sermons, “thou beholdest the curtains drawn up, then imagine that the heavens are let down from above, and that the Angels are descending.” [Chrys. in Eph. Hom. iii.] The veiled door which formed the only direct exit from it into the choir and nave was only opened at the time when the Blessed Sacrament was administered to the people there assembled, and thus the opening of this door brought into view the Altar and the Divine mysteries which were being celebrated there. And when St. John looked through the door that had been opened in Heaven, what he saw is thus described: “And behold a Throne was set in Heaven, ... and round about the throne were four and twenty seats; and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold: ... and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the Throne, ... and before the Throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal.” Here is exactly represented an arrangement of the altar familiar to the whole Eastern Church, to the early Church of England, and to the Churches of Italy, France, and Germany at the present day, in which it occupies the centre of an apse in front of the seats of the Bishop and Clergy, the latter being placed in the curved part of the wall. And, although there is no reason to think that the font ever stood near the altar, yet nothing appears more likely than that the “sea of glass like unto crystal” mystically represents that laver of regeneration through which alone the altar can be spiritually approached.1 Another striking characteristic of the ancient Church

1 Neale says that reservoirs to supply water for use in Divine Service are sometimes found in the eastern part of Oriental churches. [Neale’s Introd. to Holy East. Ch. p. 189.] In his Additions and Corrections he also says, “There is a well open rather in front of the place where the altar once stood in the Church of St. Irene in the Seraglio at Constantin-
was the extreme reverence which was shown to the book of the Gospels, which was always placed upon the altar and surmounted by a cross. So "in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne," St. John saw those four living creatures which have been universally interpreted to represent the four Evangelists or the four Gospels; their position seeming to signify that the Gospel is ever attendant upon the altar, penetrating, pervading, and embracing the highest mystery of Divine Worship, giving "glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, Who liveth for ever and ever." In the succeeding chapter St. John beholds Him for Whom this altar is prepared. "I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the Throne, and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as It had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth." It cannot be doubted that this is our Blessed Lord in that Human Nature on which the sectiformis gratia was poured without measure; and that His appearance in the form of "the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing," represents the mystery of His prevailing Sacrifice and continual Intercession. But around this living Sacrifice there is gathered all the homage of an elaborate ritual. They who worship Him have "every one of them harps," to offer Him the praise of instrumental music; they have "golden vials full of incense, which are the prayers of saints," even as the angel afterwards had "given unto him much incense that he should offer it with the prayers of the saints upon the golden altar which was before the Throne;" they sing a new song, mingling the praises of "the best member that they have" with that of their instrumental music; and they fall down before the Lamb with the lowest gesture of their bodies in humble adoration. Let it also be remembered that one of the Anthems here sung by the choirs of Heaven is that sacred song, "Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, Which was, and is, and to come," the Eucharistic use of which is traceable in every age of the Church.

These striking coincidences between the worship of Heaven revealed to St. John and that which was and is offered at the altars of the Church on earth, warrant us in considering this portion of the Revelation as a Divine treasury wherefrom we may draw the principles upon which the worship of earth ought to be organized and conducted. And the central point of the principles thus revealed is that there is a Person to be adored in every act of Divine Worship now, as there was a Person to be adored in the system which culminated in the Temple Service. This Person is moreover revealed to us as present before the worshippers. And He is further represented as our Redeeming Lord, the "Lamb that was slain," He Who said respecting Himself to St. John at the opening of the Apocalyptic Vision, "I am He that liveth and was dead, and am alive for evermore."

This Presence was promised by our Blessed Lord in words which the daily prayer of the Church interprets to have been spoken with reference not only to Apostolic or Episcopal councils, but also to Divine Service: "Where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there am I in the midst of them" [Matt. xviii. 20]. It is quite impossible to view this promise in the light of Holy Scripture, and especially of that part of the Revelation which has been referred to above, without seeing that its fullest and most essential meaning connects it with the Eucharistic Presence of Christ, the "Lamb as it had been slain." This truth so pervaded the mind of the ancient Church that in its primitive ages Divine Service consisted of the Holy Eucharist only; 2 and the early Liturgies speak to Christ in such terms as indicate the most simple and untroubled Faith in the actual Presence of our "Master" and Lord. 3 Hence the Ceremonial Worship of the early Church was essentially connected with this Divine Service; and to those who were so imbued with a belief in the Eucharistic Presence of their Lord the object of such ceremonial was self-evident. The idea of reflex action upon the worshipper probably never occurred to Christians in those times. Their one idea was that of doing honour to Christ, after the pattern of the four living creatures, the four and twenty elders, the angels, and the ten thousand times ten thousand and thousands of thousands who said "Worthy is the Lamb:" after the pattern of those who, even in Heaven, accompanied their anthems with the music of harps, and their prayers with the sweet odour of incense.

The mystery of our Lord's Presence as the Object of Divine Worship lies at the root of all the

---

1 The Holy Eucharist was the only distinctively Christian part of Christian worship. The "hours of prayer," now represented by our Mattins and Evensong, were derived from the Jewish ritual; and the Christians of Jerusalem evidently "went up to" those of the Temple Service while it lasted.

2 See a prayer "for the King," from the Liturgy of St. Mark, but addressed to the First Person of the Blessed Trinity.
ceremonial practices of the Church: and a conviction that this Presence is vouchsafed chiefly through the Holy Eucharist causes the latter to become the visible centre from which all ritual forms and ceremonies radiate. It is true that there are some ceremonies which may be said to belong to the organization of Divine Service; but even that organization is linked on to acts of worship, since it is in the service of God, Who enjoins order, and exhibits it in all His works. But this latter class of ceremonies is not large, and scarcely affects the general principle which has been previously stated. There are, again, some ceremonies which may be called educational or emotional in their purpose, but they are so only in a secondary degree; and such a character may be considered as accidentally rather than essentially belonging to them.

The principles of Ceremonial Worship thus deduced from Holy Scripture may be shortly applied to some of the more prominent particulars of the ritual of the Church of England, leaving exact details for the two subsequent sections of this Introduction, and the Notes throughout the work.

1. The local habitation provided for the welcome of our Lord's mystical Presence is provided of a character becoming the great honour and blessing which is to be vouchsafed. It is the House of God, not man's house; a place wherein to meet Him with the closest approach which can be made in this life. Hence, if Jacob consecrated with the ceremony of unction the place where God made His covenant with him, and said of it, "This is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven;" so should our churches be set apart and consecrated with sacred ceremonies making them holy to the Lord. So also, because they are to be in reality, and not by a mere stretch of language, the Presence chambers of our Lord, we must regard them as the nearest to heaven in holiness of all places on earth by the virtue of that Presence. And, lavishing all costly material, and all earnest skill upon their first erection and decoration, we shall ever after frequent them with a consciousness that "the Lord is in His holy Temple," and that all which is done there should be done under a sense of the greatest reverence towards Him.

2. Hence too, the furniture of the House of God, the utensils or instrumenta necessary for Divine Service, should all be constructed with a reverent regard to the Person in Whose service they are to be used. Costly wood or marble, precious metals and jewels, used for such an object, do not minister to luxury, and have no direct and primary reference at all to those who will use them or look upon them. But as ministering to the honour of Christ our Lord they cannot be too freely used: nor need we ever fear of expending wealth or skill too abundantly when we read of the manner in which God accepted all that Solomon had done for His holy Temple at Jerusalem, and all the beauty and splendour with which He is worshipped in Heaven. The same principle applies with equal force to the apparel in which the ministers of God carry on His Divine Worship; surplice and albe, cope and vestment, all being used in His honour, and for no other primary object whatever. If they are not necessary for the honour of God, the greater part of them are not needed at all.

3. The use of instrumental music, of singing, and of musical intonation, instead of colloquial modes of speech, are all to be explained on the same ground. Universal instinct teaches that the praises of God ought to be sung, and that singing is the highest mode of using in His service the organs of speech which He has given us. An orderly musical intonation is used by priest and people in their prayers, that they may speak to their Maker otherwise than they would speak to their fellow-men, acknowledging even by their tone of voice that He is to be served with reverence, ceremony, and awe.

4. And, lastly, the gestures used in Divine Service are used on similar principles. Kneeling in prayer, standing to sing praise, turning towards the East or the Altar when saying the Creeds, using the Sign of the Cross, humbly bowing the head at the Name of Jesus or of the Blessed Trinity,—these are all significant gestures of reverence towards One Who is really and truly present to accept the
worship which they offer; One Who accepts such reverence from the holy Angels and the glorified Saints, and Who will not be otherwise than willing to receive it from His ministers and members in the Church on earth.

These, then, are the principles of Ceremonial Worship which pervade the Book of Common Prayer; and for the practical expression of which provision is made in the rubrics and in the ritual tradition to which the rubrics directly or indirectly point. They are principles which were originally laid down with the most awful solemnity by God Himself; which were not abrogated by any act or word of our Lord when He was upon earth; which were illustrated afresh on the first formation of the Christian Church in as solemn a manner as that in which they were originally enunciated; which were practically adopted by those Christians who lived nearest to the time of our Lord's ministry and teaching; and which have been followed out in our own Church from the most ancient days. The particular manner in which these Divinely revealed principles of Ceremonial Worship are practically applied to Divine Service as regulated by the present rules of the Church of England will be shewn in the following sections.

SECTION II.

THE MUSICAL PERFORMANCE OF DIVINE SERVICE.

The performance of Divine Service may be regarded in a twofold relation; as it affects the eye, and as it affects the ear. In other words, it may be considered as coming within the province, and under the superintendence of, one or other of the two representative Church officers, the Sacrist, who has charge of the Altar, Vestments, and other "Ornaments" of the Church and Ministers; and the Precentor, who is the "Chief Singer" of the Church, and whose duty it is to regulate and conduct Divine Service in its musical aspect. It is with the latter that this Section will deal: and in doing so it must be observed by way of introduction that although the directions of the Prayer Book respecting the musical performance of Divine Service are but few, they imply much more than they express; such a word as Evensong, or such brief injunctions as "here followeth the anthem;" "then shall be said, or sung;" "here shall follow;" "then shall be read;" "here the Priest and Clerks shall say;" "these Anthems shall be sung or said;" with many others, containing references to established practices, and requiring to be elucidated by historical explanations.

Before commenting upon the musical directions of the Prayer Book, it will be desirable, however, to say a few words respecting the ultimate foundation on which they rest; that is, respecting the Divine authority for the employment of instrumental and vocal music in the worship of God. For this we must go to Sacred History.

The earlier portions of that History may be passed over, as the notices of any definite and settled Ritual in Patriarchal times are but slight. We may pass over also the sojourn of the Chosen People in Egypt, their wanderings in the desert, and the unsettled period of their history in the Promised Land. "In Egypt," writes Hooker, "it may be God's people were right glad to take some corner of a poor cottage, and there serve God upon their knees; peradventure, covered with dust and straw sometimes. . . . In the Desert, they are no sooner possessed of some little thing of their own, but a Tabernacle is required at their hands. Being planted in the land of Canaan, and having David to be their King, when the Lord had given him rest, it grieved his righteous mind to consider the growth of his own estate and dignity, the affairs of Religion continuing still in the former manner. What he did propose it was the pleasure of God that Solomon his son should perform; and perform in a manner suitable to their present, not to their ancient state and condition," etc. [Eccl. Pol. IV. ii. 4.] We must, therefore, look to the Davidic period of Sacred History as the earliest age in which the Church was able, through its outward circumstances, to give that full ritualistic form and expression to its worship which has ever since been so conspicuous a feature of it whether in the Temple or the Church.

The first great religious celebrations in David's reign took place in connection with the removal of the Ark from its place of banishment (after it had been captured by the Philistines in the time of Eli) to its resting-place on Mount Sion. There were two grand Choral Processional Services in connection with this removal. The former of these, in consequence of certain ritual irregularities
which displeased God, came to a sad and untimely close [1 Chron. xiii. 8-12; xv. 11-16]. The latter is the one which, as meeting with God's express approbation, especially demands our notice. It is in reference, then, to this second and successful ceremonial, that we read of David, by God's appointment, "speaking to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy." "Thus all Israel"—the narrative proceeds—"brought up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps" [1 Chron. xv. 28]. Nor was the work of Praise at an end. So soon as the solemn business of translating the Ark was over there was a special festival of Thanksgiving in commemoration of the auspicious event, and provision was also made for a continuous service of Praise. Hence David "appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the Ark of the Lord, and to record, and to thank and praise the Lord God of Israel;" some "with psalteries and harps;" some to make "a sound with cymbals;" besides "the priests with trumpets continually before the Ark of the Covenant of God."

Then it was that "David delivered first this Psalm to thank the Lord [Ps. cxv.] into the hand of Asaph and his brethren: 'Give thanks unto the Lord; call upon His Name. . . Sing unto Him, sing Psalms unto Him. . . Sing unto the Lord, all the earth: shew forth from day to day His Salvation.' And that the words of this Song should be practically realized, and the offering of Praise not cease with the festive occasion which had drawn forth the Psalm, we read of "Asaph and his brethren" being "left before the Ark of the Covenant to minister continually," of "Heman and Jeduthun," and others, "who were expressed by name," "being chosen to give thanks to the Lord, with trumpets and cymbals. . . and with musical instruments of God" [1 Chron. xvi. 37, 41, 42]; of a great company of Levites being set by David "over the Service of Song in the House of the Lord, after the Ark had rest," who "ministered before the dwelling-place of the Tabernacle of the Congregation with singing" [1 Chron. vi. 31, 32]; and of "the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, . . . who were employed in that work day and night" [1 Chron. ix. 33]. So highly developed, indeed, did the musical department of the Divine Service become, that we find David, later in life, enumerating no fewer than "four thousand, who praised the Lord with the instruments which I made to praise therewith" [1 Chron. xxiii. 5]. And lest we should deem these and kindred ritual arrangements of "the man after God's own heart," "the sweet Psalmist of Israel," to be mere private unauthorized exhibitions of strong musical and aesthetic taste on the part of an individual monarch, we are expressly told in one place, that "all these things were done according to . . . the commandment of The Lord by His Prophets" [2 Chron. xxix. 25].

Solomon carefully perpetuated all the musical arrangements of his father, and after the completion of his glorious Temple, according to the pattern shown him by God Himself, he transferred thither all the "instruments" which David had made for God's service; and there is abundant evidence in the magnificent ceremonial of the Temple Dedication, as well as in the account of his regulations for the subsequent maintenance of its Services, that he firmly established there an elaborate system of instrumental and vocal ritual. As to subsequent monarchs, in proportion as they neglected God, in that proportion did they cease to care for the Ritual of His House, and suffered the music of His Sanctuary to decline. And conversely, as any monarch was mindful of the Lord of Hosts, and zealous for His honour, so do we ever see one token of his zeal and devotion in his reverent attention to the Ritual and the Music of God's Holy Temple. Of Joash, of Hezekiah, of Josiah, the Holy Ghost recounts with special approbation their efforts for the restoration and encouragement of Church Music. When times grew darker, and when God's people fell away from Him, then they forgot that "God was their Strength, and the High God their Redeemer." Then followed the sad era of the Captivity when the harps of Sion were hung on Babel's willows. On the return from the Captivity we read of laudable and energetic attempts on the part of Ezra and Nehemiah to restore the ancient choral worship, and with a certain amount of success; but it may be doubted whether the services of the later Temple ever reached so high a standard as that which characterized them in the Temple of Solomon.

From this brief survey we learn that God's Church is emphatically "a singing Church;" that music, vocal and instrumental, is designed, by His express appointment, to constitute one essential element, one necessary feature, one integral part, of His public Ritual; that the absence of music and suitable ceremonial in the history of His ancient Church, is, in every case, not the result of His Will, but of man's sinful disregard of that Will; an infallible sign, not of the faithfulness, but of the unfaithfulness of His people.

Nor has Christianity introduced any change in this respect. At no time and in no manner has
God ever given any word or sign to show that He has altered His Will on this subject. Our Blessed Lord is not recorded to have said a word in disparagement of the general principle of Ceremonial Worship, or of the ancient Ritual, or Music, of God's Church. It was one of His chief earthly delights to take part in that worship Himself: and an elaborately Ceremonial Worship was the only public worship which He attended while sojourning here below. He was first discovered in His youth in His Father's Temple. His first-recorded words are, "Wist ye not that I must be in the Temple's glory?" words which "remind the earthly mother that it was in the courts of His Heavenly Father's House that the Son must needs be found; that His true home was in the Temple of Him Whose glories still lingered round the heights of Moriah."1 Do we not see Him here and elsewhere expressing in deed that which of old He expressed in word by the mouth of His "Sweet Singer,"—"Lord, I have loved the Habitation of Thy House. . . . My soul hath a desire and longing to enter into the Courts of my God"?

And even after the Ascension, while we read of our Lord's chosen ones meeting together for their private celebrations of the Blessed Eucharist in their own consecrated Oratory;2 "the large Upper Room" (that sacred spot, hallowed first by the visible Presence of Christ, and then by the descent of the Holy Ghost), we find them exhibiting the effect of their Master's reverent example and teaching, by "continuing," none the less, "daily, with one accord, in the Temple," for the public worship of God.

Our Lord came, not to abolish, but to transfigure the old Ritual; not to diminish, but to increase its glory; to breathe into its dead forms a Divine and Life-giving Energy. Christian worship, at its first introduction, was not designed to supplant, but to supplement, the ancient Ritual. It was probably simple in outward character, as being only private; God's public worship being still intrusted to, and conducted by, the Ministers of the Old Dispensation. For a whole generation, the two went on simultaneously; the public worship of the Old, the private worship of the New Dispensation. The two were ultimately to be fused together: the outward and expressive forms of the Old, adapted, under the guidance of the Holy Ghost, to clothe the augent realities of the New.

It is plainly recorded when and where the first Christian Service took place; viz. on the eve of our Lord's Passion, and in "the large Upper Room"—hereafter to become the first Oratory of the Christian Church. Though outwardly, it may be, without pomp and show, as bearing on it the shadow of the great Humiliation to be consummated on the morrow, yet has the world never beheld, before or since, a Service of such surpassing dignity, sacredness, and significance. Here we witness the meeting-point of two Dispensations; the virtual passing away of the Law, and its transfiguration into the Gospel; the solemn Paschal close of the Old Economy, the Holy Eucharistic Inauguration of the New. Here we see the whole Representative Church assembled together with its Divine Head. And here we find every essential element of Christian Worship introduced and blessed by Incarnate God Himself. The grand central feature of the Service is the Holy Eucharist. Clustering round, and subsidiary to it, we find supplication, intercession, exhortation, benediction, excommunication, and Holy Psalmody: "after they had sung (συνήχειας τοῦ Υἱοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ), they went out to the Mount of Olives." Here, in the solemn Eucharistic Anthem which accompanied the first Celebration:—the Celebrant, God Incarnate, "giving Himself with His own Hands," and the Leader of the Holy Choir, God Incarnate, fulfilling His own gracious prediction, "In the midst of the Church will I sing praise unto Thee" (συνήχειας τοῦ Υἱοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ)—do we behold the Divine Source of that bright and ever-flowing stream of "Psalms and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs," which was to "make glad the City of God."

In thisaugust and archetypal Service, then, we see all those venerable essentials of Christian Worship which it would afterwards devolve upon the Church, under the guidance of the indwelling Spirit, to embody and express in her solemn Liturgies; and for the clothing and reverent performance and administration of which it would be needful for her, under the same Holy Teaching, to borrow and adapt from that Divine Storehouse of Ritual which God had provided in the ancient Ceremonial.

1 Ellcott's Historical Lectures on the Life of our Lord, p. 93, 1st ed.
2 The English version, "breaking bread from house to house" [Acts ii. 46], would lead us to imagine, if it suggested the Eucharist at all, that this solemn Breaking of the Bread of Life—that "Bread which is the Communion of the Body of Christ"—took place irregularly, now in one private house, now in another. This is not, however, the meaning. Karr, is not at any house, but "at home," at one particular house, or home. And the true House of the Infant Church was that Sacred Place where the Holy Ghost had descended, "filling the whole House where they were sitting;"—the "Large Upper Room," where the first Eucharist had been celebrated, where our Lord had appeared on two consecutive Sundays—"the Upper Room" [ο ἐναρξιακός, Acts i. 13], to which our Lord's chosen servants resorted after the Ascension in obedience to His command that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait there for His Promised Gift, and "where abode Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip," with the rest, who "all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the Mother of Jesus, and with His brethren."
But the chief point for us, at present, is this; that in the "Hymn" of our Ever-Blessed Redeemer we meet with a new, and, if possible, more constraining warrant for the use of Music in Divine Worship. We learn that the "Service of Song," ordained of old by God for His Church, and commended by so many marks of His approval, so far from being discon taranced by our Lord, was deliberately sanctioned, appropriated, perpetuated, re-consecrated, by His own most blessed practice and example. Music was henceforth, no less than of old, to form one essential element in Divine Worship. Nor must we fail to notice that, as music was doubtless intended to find its appropriate place throughout the entire offices of the Christian Church, even as the threefold division of Church Music into "Psalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs," twice emphatically repeated by the Holy Ghost, would seem to indicate, so its special home is the Liturgy. Wherever absent, it should not be absent there: and the immediate juxtaposition of the Words of Institution, in both Gospels, with the mention of the Hymns, may be reverently conceived to teach this. So also does the Church seem instinctively to have felt: regarding the Holy Eucharist as the great centre round which her songs of praise should cluster and revolve; the great source from which they should take their rise, and flow forth. Pliny's mention of the early morning meetings of the first Christians to offer Divine Worship and sing hymns to Christ, probably refers to their Eucharistic assemblies. And Justin Martyr's expression must have a similar allusion, when he speaks of their offering up "solemn rites and hymns," Ἑορτασίαι καὶ ὑμνοὺς,—where the word Ἑορτασίαι is interpreted by Græbius to denote the solemn prayers "in Mysteriorum Celebrations." [Apol. i. 13.]

With regard to the nature of the music used in God's Church in early times, we are utterly in the dark. Over the grand old Temple Music, in fact over the whole of the ancient Jewish Ritual Song, there is an impenetrable veil hanging. There are doubtless natural reasons which may, in a measure, account for the fact; especially this, that the ancient Jews seem to have possessed no musical characters; so that the melodies used in their services have been traditional, and as an inevitable consequence, more or less at the mercy of the singers. And we must further bear in mind that, ever since the woful time of the Captivity, the Holy Nation, instead of maintaining its ancient grand Theocratic independence, has been in subjection successively to all the great powers of the world; to the Babylonian, Medo-Persian, Graeco-Macedonian dynasties; then, in turn, to Egypt and Syria; then to the mighty power of Rome. When we consider this, and take into account also their intestine factions, their constant unfaithfulness to God, the gradual loss therefore of their inward strength and glory, and, with these, of the beauty and completeness of that perfect Ritual which at once clothed, expressed, enshrined, and preserved their Holy Faith; it is no matter for wonder that, even before their dispersion into all lands, the memory of much of their own ancient music had faded away, and their Church song had lost its character, under the ever-varying heathen influences to which it had so long been incidentally subjected.

From the modern Jewish music we can learn nothing. Music, we are told, has been authoritatively banished from the Synagogue ever since the destruction of Jerusalem; the nation deeming its duty to be rather to mourn over its misfortunes in penitent silence, until the Coming of Messiah, than to exult in songs of praise. Hence the music which still practically exists in so many Jewish congregations throughout the world is more or less arbitrary, and destitute of traditional authority. 2

We are in equal doubt as to the nature of the ancient Christian music. All we know is, that anti-

---

1 Evn. v. 19; Col. iii. 16.

2 Dr. Barney says that "the only Jews now on the globe who have a regular musical establishment in their Synagogue are the Germans, who sing in parts; and those preserve some old melodies or chants which are thought to be very ancient." Padre Martini collected a great number of the Hebrew chants, which are sung in the different synagogues throughout Europe. Dr. Barney has inserted several of these in his History of Music. But, with a single exception, they shew not even the remotest affinity to the Gregorian system of melody; nor, in the sequence of their notes, any possible observation of the ecclesiastical modes or scales.

There is, however, one exception. One single melody bears so strange a resemblance (probably purely accidental) to a Church Chant, that it is worth preserving. Transcribed into modern notation, and written in a chant form, with simple harmony, it is as follows: —
phonical singing was at a very early period introduced: in fact, there can be no reasonable doubt that it was a heritage bequeathed to the Christian Church from her elder Jewish sister, and that the Author of it was none other than the "Chief Musician" Himself. It was at Antioch, however, that the practice seems first to have systematically established itself, and from thence it ultimately spread over Christendom. Antioch was a city of great importance in the history of Church Music, for the Church there was the one which, next in order after that of Jerusalem, rose to pre-eminence, and it was in a special way the mother and metropolis of Gentile Christendom. The account which Socrates gives of the beginning of antiphonal singing in this city is too interesting to be passed over.

"Now let us record whence the hymns that are sung interchangeably in the Church, commonly called Antenes, had their original. Ignatius, Bishop of Antioch in Syria, the third Bishop in succession from Peter the Apostle, who was conversant, and had great familiarity with the Apostles, saw a vision of Angels which extolled the Blessed Trinity with Hymnes that were sung interchangeably; and delivered unto the Church of Antioch the order and manner of singing expressed in the Vision. Thereof, it came to passe, that every Church received the same tradition. So much of Antenes." [Soc. Eccl. Hist. vi. 12, Hamner's transl., 1636.]

Antioch, as capital of Syria, capital also of Roman Asia in the East, became a great intellectual as well as theological centre, and it appears to have been the city in which Church Song first worked itself into shape; where Jewish tradition and Gentile intelligence met and blended; where the ancient Hebrew antiphonal system of Psalm recitation, and the shattered fragments of the old Ritual Song, allied themselves with, and were subjected to the laws of, modern Greek musical science. It seems almost certain that Church music is rather Greek than Hebrew in origin. Hellenism had long been doing a Providential though subsidiary work in preparing the world for Christianity. And though Greece had fallen under the iron grasp of the power of Rome, she had, in turn, subdued her conquerors to her literature, her language, and her arts. In the department of Christian Song, then, in the Church's first essays at giving musical expression to her sacred services, no doubt she would be mainly indebted to the science and skill of that nation which had already furnished her with a language, and which yet ruled the intellect of the world. The very names of the (so-called) ecclesiastical modes, or scales,—Dorian, Phrygian, Lydian, Mixo-Lydian, etc.—bear incidental testimony to this fact, but perhaps the Church's metrical hymn-music is that branch of her song which is most directly and immediately borrowed from ancient Greece. We find the old Greek and Roman metres freely employed in the ancient Christian hymns; and doubtless the music to which they were first allied bore no very remote resemblance to that used in the heathen temples.

Metrical hymns appear to have been first used (to any extent) by heretics, for the promulgation of their tenets; and then by the Church, with the view of counteracting heretical teaching, and popularizing the true faith. St. Chrysostom's attempts to overcome attractive Arian hymn-singing at Constantinople with more attractive orthodox hymn-singing, are well known. Socrates tells us of "the melodious concert and sweet harmony in the night season;" of the "silver candlesticks, after the manner of crosses, devised for the bearing of the tapers and wax candles," presented to the good Bishop by "Eudoxia the Empress," and used by him to add beauty to his choral processions.

It was shortly before this period that St. Ambrose had introduced into the West the system of Hymn-singing and Antiphonal Psalm-chanting. He is said to have learned it at Antioch, and to have brought his melodies thence. Responsive singing seems never to have been practised in the West till his time, and the circumstances attendant upon its introduction—for the purpose of relieving his people in their nightly services during the Arian Persecution—form an interesting episode in Church History. St. Augustine's touching account of the effect produced upon himself by the psalms and hymns in St. Ambrose's Church in Milan has often been quoted, and is well known. And it is in reference to the period just referred to that he informs us that "it was then ordained that

Melody to the Title of the Ll. and other Psalms, or Lammiasbech, i.e. "To the Chief Musician," as sung by the Spanish Jews.
the Psalms and Hymns should be sung "secundum morem Orientalium partium;" and that from Milan this Eastern antiphonal system spread throughout all parts of Western Christendom. [Aug. Conf. ix. 7.] It is very difficult to ascertain accurately (and this is not the place to discuss) the exact nature and extent of the influence exerted by St. Ambrose over the Music of the Church in the West. That his influence was very considerable is shewn by the fact of the extended use of the term "Cantus Ambrosianus" for Church song generally. Possibly this wide use of the term may account for the title given to the old melody of the "Te Deum," which—certainly, at least, in the form in which it has come down to us—cannot be of the extremely early date which its name, "The Ambrosian Te Deum," would appear to imply.

But the name of St. Ambrose as a musical reformer was eclipsed by that of his illustrious successor St. Gregory, who flourished about 200 years after. As Church Song was all "Ambrosian" before his time, so has it, since, been all "Gregorian." The ecclesiastical modes, or scales, were finally settled by him; until the time when Church Music broke through its trammels, rejected the confined use of modes and systems essentially imperfect, and, under the fostering influence of a truer science, developed its hidden and exhaustless resources.

Without entering into any detail respecting the ancient Church scales, it may not be out of place to state thus much:—

I. The four scales admitted by St. Ambrose, called the Dorian, Phrygian, Lydian, Mixo-Lydian (modifications of the ancient Greek scales so named), were simply, in modern language, our respective scales of D, E, F, G, without any accidentals; the melodies written in each ranging only from the keynote to its octave, and ending properly on the keynote, hence called the "final."¹

Now each particular scale had its own reciting note (or "dominant"), generally a fifth above the final.

Thus (had there been no exception) we should have had:—

| The respective "finals" of the 4 scales | and their corresponding "dominants," or notes for recitation |
| D | A |
| E | B |
| F | C |
| G | D |

But there was one exception. For some reason or other, B was not approved of as a recitation note; and hence, in the second scale, C was substituted for it.

II. To each of these four scales St. Gregory added a subordinate, or attendant scale—just as, in the ancient Greek system, each "principal" mode had two subsidiary, or "plagal," modes; the one below (ὑπό) it, and the other above (ὑπέρ) it—beginning four notes below it, and therefore characterized by the prefix ὑπό (hypo, or under).

Thus, to St. Ambrose's 1st (or Dorian) mode, St. Gregory added a Hypo-Dorian.

To his 2nd (or Phrygian) " " " Hypo-Phrygian.
" 3rd (or Lydian) " " " Hypo-Lydian.
" 4th (or Mixo-Lydian) " " " Hypo-Mixo-Lydian.

So that the number of the scales, instead of four, became eight.

Each added scale is essentially the same as its corresponding "principal" scale; the "final" (or keynote, so to speak) of each being the same. Thus, D, for instance, is the proper final note for melodies, whether in the Dorian or Hypo-Dorian mode.

The only points of difference between St. Gregory's added, and St. Ambrose's original, scales are these:—

1. That each added scale lies a fourth below its original.

Thus, while the melodies in the four primary scales lie respectively between D, E, F, G, and their octaves; the melodies in the "plagal," or secondary, scales lie between A, B, C, D, and their octaves.

2. And next, that the recitation notes (or dominants) of the two sets of scales are different; those of the added scales being respectively F, A, A, C.

¹ It is not meant that all the chants or melodies in each mode do really end on the "final;" but that this is the note, in the scale, on which a melody, which came to a full close, would naturally terminate.
Thus the eight scales as finally settled by St. Gregory are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name.</th>
<th>Range of 8 notes, beginning from</th>
<th>&quot;Final&quot; (or Keynote)</th>
<th>&quot;Dominant&quot; (or Rooting note)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st. Dorian</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd. Hypo-Dorian</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd. Phrygian</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th. Hypo-Phrygian</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th. Lydian</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th. Hypo-Lydian</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th. Mixo-Lydian</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th. Hypo-Mixo-Lydian</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In strict Gregorian song the notes were all of uniform length; and the only accidental ever allowed was the B flat.

It was necessarily by slow degrees that Ritual song assumed its full proportions, and the Divine Service clothed itself, in all its parts, with suitable musical dress.

Monotone Recitative forms the basis of "plain song." In fact, in early times it would appear that, except in the Hymns, Church Music was exceedingly simple in character. St. Augustine tells us that St. Athanasius strongly discouraged the use of much inflexion of voice and change of note in the saying of the Divine Office. He would even have the Psalmus sung almost in monotone: a practice, however, with which St. Augustine's keen musical susceptibilities could not bring him wholly to sympathize.

From the simple monotone, the other portions of the plain song little by little develop themselves. The bare musical stem becomes ever and anon foliate: its monotony is relieved with inflexions recurring according to fixed rule. Then it buds and blossoms, and flowers into melodies of endless shape.

When the musical service of the Western Church became in a measure fixed, it consisted mainly of the four following divisions:

1. There was, first, the song for the prayers, the "Cantus Collectarum," which was plain monotone.¹

2. Secondly, there was the song for the Scripture Lections, the "Cantus Prophetarum," "Epistolorum," "Evangelii," which admitted certain inflexions. These inflexions were for the most part of a fixed character, and consisted (ordinarily) in dropping the voice,—a. at each comma or colon, a minor third ("accentus medius"); β. at each full-stop, a perfect fifth ("accentus gravis").²

The same rule was followed in intonating the verses and responses, the verse and response together being regarded as a complete sentence; the close of the former requiring the "mediate," the close of the latter the "grave" accent.³

3. The third division embraces the Psalm-chants. These seem originally to have followed the rule of the "Cantus Prophetarum;" to have consisted of plain monotone, relieved only by one of the "accents" at the close of each verse. In course of time the middle, as well as the end of the verse, came to be inflected. The inflexions became more varied and elaborate; the result being a whole succession of distinct melodies, or chants, following the laws of the several ecclesiastical modes.

4. As the third division admitted of far greater licence than either of the two former (ultimately, of very considerable melodic latitude), so was the fourth division more free and unrestrained than all.

---

¹ In the Roman use the monotone was unbroken; but in the Sarum use there was generally the fall of a perfect fifth (entitled the "grave accent") on the last syllable before the Amen.

² But in each clause ended with a monosyllable, the following variations took place:

a. The "accentus medius" gave way to the "accentus moderatus," or "interrogatius,

b. And the "accentus gravis" to the "accentus acutus,"

It is noticeable that while the Church of England (following the lead of Merbecke) has retained the use of the "mediate" and "moderate" accents, she seems practically to have parted with the "grave" and the "acute;" but the acute is still used for the Preces in Lincoln Cathedral.

³ Or their substitutes, in case of a monosyllabic termination. See the preceding note.
This embraces the music for the Hymns, metrical or prose; for Prefaces, Antiphons, and the like. From these any continuous recitation note disappears altogether, and an unrestricted melody is the result.

Church Song has passed through many vicissitudes; becoming at times viciously ornate, debased, and emasculate. So long as the people took part in the service, the music was necessarily kept very simple. When they ceased to participate, and the service was performed for them, the once simple inflexions and melodies became expanded and developed,—ten, twenty, or more notes being constantly given to a syllable; and the plain song became the very reverse of plain, and for purposes of edification wellnigh useless.

Many protests were from time to time issued; but it was not until the period of the Council of Trent, in the sixteenth century, that really effectual and energetic measures were taken to arrest the growing evil. At that time the laborious task of examining and revising the Plain Song of the Western Church was intrusted, by the musical commissioners appointed by the Council of Trent (one of them the great St. Carlo Borromeo), to Palestrina, who chose for his principal coadjutor the pains-taking Guidetti.

But twenty years before Palestrina had set about his toilsome work a similar movement had been initiated in this country, in connection with our revised Office-books. When the great remodelling of our English Services took place, earlier in the same century; when the energetic and successful attempt was made to render them once more suitable, not only for private and claustral, but for public congregational use, and at the same time to disencumber them of any novelties in doctrine or practice which in the course of ages had fastened round them; when the old Mattins, Lauds, and Prime of the Sarum Breviary were translated into the vernacular, compressed, and recast into the now familiar form of our English "Mattins," or "Morning Prayer," and the Vespers and Compline into that of our "Evening Prayer," or "Evensong;" the question of the music for these rearranged Offices forced itself upon the notice of our Church rulers. And it is most interesting to note how the same wise conservative spirit, which had guided the changes in the words, manifested itself in the corresponding changes in the music with which those words were to be allied.

Radical alteration in either department there was none, simplification being the main object. And thus, in the province of Church Music, the great aim was not to discard, but to utilize the ancient plain song, to adapt it to the translated Offices, to restore it to something more of its primitive "plainness," to rid it of its modern corruptions, its wearisome "nemmas" and ornaments and flourishes; so that the Priest's part, on the one hand, might be intelligible and distinct, and not veiled in a dense cloud of unmeaning notes, and the people's part, on the other, so easy and straightforward as to render their restored participation in the public worship of the Sanctuary at once practicable and pleasant.

It has been hastily imagined by some in modern days that our great liturgical revisionists of the sixteenth century designed to abolish the immemorial custom of the Church of God, alike in Jewish and Christian times, of saying the Divine Service in some form of solemn musical recitative, and to introduce the unheard-of custom of adopting the ordinary colloquial tone of voice. But such a serious and uncatholic innovation never appears to have entered into their heads. The most that can be said of our English Post-Reformation rule on this subject is, that in case of real incapacity on the part of the priest, or other sufficient cause, the ordinary tone of voice may be employed; but this only as an exceptional alternative. The rule itself remains unchanged, the same as of old.

The Rubrical directions, "read," "say," "sing," expressed in the old technical language, are substantially what they were before. The first of these words, "legere," was the most general and comprehensive; merely expressing recitation from a book, without defining the "modus legendi," or stating whether the recitation was to be plain or inflected. The usual modes of recitation are expressed in the words "say" and "sing," the former ("dicere") pointing to the simpler, the latter ("cantare") to the more ornate mode. Thus the old "legere" might signify (and often did) ornate singing; and it might signify (and often did) plain monotone; and it is observable that the words "say" and "sing" are often employed interchangeably in the old rubrics, when their specific distinctions do not come into prominence.1

that the Athanasian Creed shall be "read here." Now, the point of this rubric being the particular position in which the Creed shall be recited, and not the particular mode of its recitation, the general term "legere" is employed. The "modus legendi" is determined by other rubrics, which prescribe that it may be "either said, or sung;" which allow (that is) of both modes of choral recitation, either the plain or the ornate; either the simple monotone, or the regular chant.

The same thing occurs in another rubric, which (like the former), dealing with the position, not the mode, orders the "Venite" to be "read" in a certain place. Now the general term "read" in this instance is obviously equivalent with the word "sing;" the Church of England always contemplating that the Psalms shall be not said on the monotone, but sung to regular chants.1

The two works which directly illustrate the mind of the English Church as to the musical rendering of her reformed Service are, 1st, the Litany published by Cranmer with its musical notation (the first instalment of our Book of Common Prayer); and, 2ndly, the more important work containing the musical notation of all the remainder of that Book, edited (plainly under the Archbishop's supervision) by John Merbecke, and published "cum privilegio" in the same year with the first Prayer Book of Edward VI.

A word or two may be said respecting both these publications.

1. The Litany was published in 1544 in a work entitled "An exhortation unto prayer thought mete by the King's Majestie and his clergie, to be read &c. Also a Litany with suffrages to be said or sung." Now this Litany was set to the beautiful and simple old Litany chant still used in most of our Cathedrals and Parish Churches where the service is chorally rendered. It was republished by Grafton, with harmonies in five parts, a month after its first appearance. Some twenty years afterwards it was again harmonized by Tallis; and it has been harmonized and set in different forms by many of our English Church musicians.

2. The other publication was entitled "The Book of Common Praier noted," wherein "is con- tayned so much of the Order of Common Praier as is to be song in Churches." Like the Prayer Book itself, it contains nothing absolutely new; the old English Service Music being simplified, and adapted to our revised and translated Offices. The adjustment of the musical notation is as follows:—

   i. For the Prayers, the old "Cantus Collectarum," or simple monotone, is used.2
   ii. For the Versicles and Responses, the old inflected "Cantus Propheta rum."3
   iii. In the Scripture Lections, however, it seems manifest that it was not in contemplation to retain the use of this last-mentioned inflected song, which of old appertained to them. In the Pre-Reformation Service-books the "Capitula" and the Lections were generally very short; the latter being moreover broken and interrupted by Antiphons. Here, inflected musical recitative might not be inappropriate. But to sing through a long lesson from the English Bible in the same artificial method would be plainly wearisome, if not somewhat grotesque.4 Hence our rubric ordered that "in such places where they do sing, then shall the lesson be sung in a plain tune, after the manner of distinct reading; and likewise the Epistle and Gospel."

Now here the emphatic word appears to be "plain," as opposed to "inflected;" and the object of the rubric, to recommend the substitution of the "Cantus Collectarum," or monotone, for the Lessons, Epistle, and Gospel, in place of the ancient "Cantus Prophe ta rum." It is needless to point out, by the way, in the face of a rubric which defines the mode in which even the lessons are to be "sung," how little idea there was on the part of our Liturgical Revisers of interfering generally with the ancient musical performance of Divine Service.

It may not be out of place here to remark, that the above rubric which ordered the "plain tune" for the lessons, was, after the lapse of above a century, ultimately withdrawn. The Puritans strongly urged its withdrawal at the Savoy Conference, prior to the last Review in 1661. Our Divines at first refused to yield, alleging that the objections urged against the use of monotone for Holy Scripture were groundless. However, they gave way at last: and it is, perhaps, happy that they did. For, while in the case of solemn public addresses to Almighty God, the grave, devout, un secular, ecclesiastical recitative is alone appropriate; in the case of addresses to man, even though they are lessons of Holy Scrip-

---

1 "The Psalter, or Psalms of David, pointed as they are to be sung (or said) in Churches." The Psalter, we see, is specially pointed for singing; the pointing itself plainly expressing the mind and wish of the Church. The "say" only gives a permissible alternative where there is no choir.

2 In two instances (but only two) Merbecke has adopted a special peculiarity of the Sarum (as distinguished from the Roman) Rite, in the employment of the grave accent (see p. 56) on the last syllable of the collect preceding the "Amen."

3 See also p. 56.

4 See, however, an instance of this method described in a note on Palm Sunday.
to the Prayer Book.

The Psalter is read for purposes of instruction, a freer and less formal mode of utterance seems alike suitable and desirable.

iv. The *Te Deum* is set to the ancient Ambrosian melody, simplified and adapted to the English words from the version given in the Sarum Breviary.

v. The other Canticles and the Psalms are assigned to the old Gregorian chants. The Book does not actually contain the Psalter with its chants (just as it does not contain the Litany with its music, which had been already published). A simple Gregorian melody (6th tone, 1st ending) is given for the "Venite;" after which is added, "and so forth with the rest of the Psalms as they are appointed." The primary object of this was, probably, to keep the Book in a reasonably small compass, and avoid the great additional expense of printing a musical notation for each verse of the entire Psalter. But partly, no doubt, it was the uncertainty then felt (and even to the present day, to some extent experienced) as to the best mode of selecting and adapting the old chants to English words, which caused the editors instinctively to shrink from the responsibility of so soon determining these delicate points, and to prefer leaving it to the different Choirs and Precentors to make experiments, and adapt and select according to their own judgement. There is no proof that it was intended to fasten this particular book upon the English Church. It was probably of a tentative and experimental character. It was put forth as a companion to our Revised Service-book, as a practical explanation of its musical rubries, and as also furnishing examples and specimens of the way in which the framers of our vernacular Offices originally contemplated that they should be allied with the old Latin Ritual Song.

vi. In the music for the Hallelujah ("The Lord's Name be praised"), for the Lord's Prayer in the Post-communion, and for the Kyrie (the melody of the latter borrowed from the Sarum "Missa pro Defunctis"), we find merely the old Sarum plain song reproduced in simplified form.

vii. The Nicene Creed, the *Gloria in Excelsis*, and the Offertory Sentences appear to be all original settings, although they are, as is sufficiently evident, founded, to a considerable extent, on the old Church plain song.

From what has been said it will incidentally appear, 1st, how fully determined were our sixteenth-century Revisionists that the Offices in their new form should not lose their old choral and musical character; and thus that Divine Service should still continue what it had ever theoretically been, a "Service of Song;" and, 2nd, how earnestly anxious they were that the music should be of a plain and simple character, so that it might be a real aid in the great object they had before them, that of restoring to the people their long-suspended right of due and intelligent participation in the public worship of the Sanctuary.

In illustration of these points, Cramer's letter to Henry VIII., dated Oct. 7, 1544, is interesting; and although it is printed entire at p. 21, it is necessary again to refer to it in connection with our present subject. After speaking of the English Litany already published with musical notation; and of certain other Litanies, or "Processions," which he had been preparing, and which he requests the King to cause to be set to music, on the ground that "if some devout and solemn note be made thereto," "it will much stir the hearts of all men to devotion;" he proceeds to offer his opinion as to the kind of music suitable for these Litanies, as also for other parts of the Service:—

"In mine opinion the Song that shall be made thereto would not be full of notes, but as near as may be for every syllable a note; as be, in the *Matins and Evensong,* "Venite,* the Hymns "To Deum," "Benedictus," "Magnificat," "Nunc Dimittis,* and all the Psalms and Versicles; and, in the *Mass,* "Gloria in Excelsis," "Gloria Patri," the *Credo,* the Preface, the "Pater noster," and some of the "Sanctus" and "Agnus." As concerning the "Salve, festa dies," the Latin note, as I think, is sober and distinct enough; wherefore I have travailed to make the verses in English, and have put the Latin note unto the same. Nevertheless, they that be cunning in singing can make a much more solemn note thereto. I made them only for a proof, to see how English would do in song." ¹

The last portion of this letter introduces a subject on which it is necessary to add a few words viz. the use of Metrical Hymns in public worship.

Cramer himself was most anxious to have retained the use of them, and with that view set about translating the Breviary Hymns. But he was so dissatisfied with his attempts, that eventually he gave up the idea. This loss was a serious one, and soon made itself experienced. Fervent Christian feeling must find means of expression; and if not provided with a legitimate outlet, such as the Hymns

¹ For the Melody of the Hymn "Salve, festa dies," see the "Hymnal Noted," No. 62.
of the Church were intended to furnish, will vent itself in ways irregular, and, perhaps, in unorthodox language.

It is difficult to ascertain the exact time when the practice of popular Hymn and metrical Psalm singing established itself in connection with our revised Ritual, though independently of its direct authority. Such singing was in use very early in Elizabeth's reign, having doubtless been borrowed from the Protestants abroad. For the purpose of giving a quasi-official sanction to a custom which it would have been very unwise to repress (and thus, through a sort of bye-law, to supply a practical want in our authorized public Ritual), it was ordained, by a Royal Injunction in the year 1559, that, while there was to be "a modest and distinct song so used in all parts of the Common Prayers in the Church that the same might be understood as if it were read without singing," (in other words, while the old traditional plain song, in its simplified form, is to be employed throughout the whole of the service; yet,) "for the comforting of such as delight in musick it may be permitted, that in the beginning or at the end of the Common Prayer, either at morning or evening, there may be sung an hymn or such like song to the praise of Almighty God, in the best sort of melody and musick that may be conveniently devised; having respect that the sentence [i.e. sense] of the hymn may be understood and perceived."

To this Injunction of Queen Elizabeth we owe our modern Anthem; on which it is necessary to add a few words.

The term itself is merely an Anglo-Saxon synonym of the word Antiphon. Its old spelling was Antem, Antene, or Anteupne.1 Its origin is the Greek word ἀντίφωνον, or rather ἀντίφωνα (antiphona: neut. plur.), which is the old ecclesiastical term. From antiphona comes the Italian and Spanish antifona, as well as the old English form antephone, and the Anglo-Saxon antefn. Now, just as the Anglo-Saxon word stefn (the end, or prow, of a ship) became stem in English, so did Antefn become Antem. The further change of the initial and into anth is merely parallel with the corresponding change of the old English te and to into thee and that.2

From the fact of Barrow in one of his sermons spelling the word "Anthyma," Dr. Johnson and others have hastily inferred that its true origin is to be traced in ἄντι ὄνος or ἄντιθυμος (anti-hymno, or antithymus), which would give it the meaning of a responsive hymn. And it is by no means improbable that the accidental similarity in sound between the final syllable of "Anthem" and the word "hymn," coupled with the fact of the intelligible, and in a measure correct, meaning which this plausible derivation would seem to afford, has not been without its influence in determining the popular sense of the word itself. But there is not a vestige of authority for this latter derivation, and it is certain that flowing, not ὄνος, is the root out of which "Anthem" grows.

In its earliest form, the Anthem, or Antiphon, seems to have been a single verse out of any Psalm repeated after the recitation of the Psalm (and, in later times, before its recitation also) with a view of fixing the keynote, so to speak, of the Psalm; of bringing into prominence, and fastening attention upon, some special idea contained within it. In course of time the Antiphons came to be selected from other Psalms than the particular ones to which they were affixed; and appropriate passages of Scripture from any book, and even short uninspired sentences in prose or verse, came to be similarly applied.3

When the use of a "Hymn, or such like song," was authoritatively permitted at the beginning or end of Common Prayer—not only with a view of adding dignity and interest to the worship of Almighty God, and rendering the Service of Praise more worthy of Him to Whom it was offered, but with the twofold secondary end also (1) of "comforting" musical people by allowing the strains of the Sanctuary a greater freedom of development than the mere chant and plain-song intonations admitted, and thus (2) of encouraging amongst all classes the study and practice of music—our Church composers, in casting about for suitable words, seem first to have had recourse to the old Antiphons, many of which they set to music. Other similar brief and characteristic passages of Holy Scripture, Prayers, Hymns, and the

---

2 For a discussion on the derivation and use of the word Anthem, see Notes and Queries, 2nd Series, xi. 457, 491; xii. 90, 151. Also Skeat's Odm. Dict. s. v.
3 From the fact of the Antiphon giving the keynote or leading idea of the Psalm to which it was attached, we find the word Anthem frequently used for the text of a sermon. It may be remarked, that as the idea of responsive music lies at the bottom of Antiphon, or Anthem (whence we find old writers speaking of the Psalms as sung Anthem-wise, i.e. responsively), so, in the actual and varied use of the word we find sometimes the responsive and sometimes the musical element coming into prominence; occasionally, one or the other element entirely disappearing. In the text of a sermon, for instance, there is nothing musical. In a modern Anthem there is nothing necessarily responsive.
like, were speedily selected for the same purpose; but the name “Anthems,” whether they happened to have been used as Antiphons or not, equally attached itself to all.

Many have endeavoured to discover some definite ritual significance in the word itself, and in the position occupied by the Anthem in our Service, to account for its name. It has been regarded as the intentional “residuum” of the Antiphons of the old Service-books. But such theories, though interesting, are unsubstantial. It is all but certain that it was through a loose, accidental, popular application of an old term, the strict meaning of which was not a matter of much concern, rather than through any deliberate conviction of the modern Anthem being, practically or theoretically, identical with, or a legitimate successor and representative of the old Antiphon, that the name Anthem finally allied itself with that class of musical compositions or Sacred Motets which now form a recognized adjunct to our English Service. It may be added that, in country parishes, where a trained choir could not be obtained, a metrical Psalm would be sung in the place of the Anthem, and fall under the same general designation.

The actual period of the introduction of the term in its familiar modern and popular sense, to denote a piece of sacred music for the use of the Church, may perhaps be approximately illustrated by a comparison of the titles of two successive editions of a very important musical work. Within the year after the publication of Queen Elizabeth’s Injunction giving permission for the use of a “Hymn, or such like song,” John Day printed his great choral work entitled, “Certain notes set forth in 4 & 5 parts, to be sung at the Morning, Communion, & Evening Prayer, very necessary for the Church of Xt to be frequented & used. And unto them be added divers godly Prayers & Psalmes in the like form to the Honour and Praise of God.” Five years later, this fine work, to which Tallis with other famous Church writers contributed, was reprinted, though with a somewhat different title: “Morning & Evening Prayer & Communion set forth in 4 parts, to be sung in Churches, both for men & children, with divers other godly Prayers & Anthems of sundry men’s doyings.” In the second edition we thus have the word “Anthems” used, where in the first edition “Psalmes” had been employed.

An illustration of the early actual use of the Anthem in its modern English sense is afforded by Strype, in his description of the Lent Services which took place in the Chapel Royal, within a year of the time when the permissive Injunction for the use of “a Hymn, or such like song,” was published, at the beginning of Elizabeth’s reign.

“The same day” (he writes, i.e. Midlent Sunday, March 24, 1560), “in the afternoon, Bp. Barlow, one of King Edward’s Bishops, now Bishop of Chichester, preached in his Habit before the Queen. His sermon ended at five of the clock: and, presently after, her Chapel went to Evening Song. The Cross as before standing on the Altar; and two Candlesticks, and two Tapers burning in them. And, Service concluded, a good Anthem was sung.” [See also Machyn’s Diary, 1560.]

Thus the place of the Anthem became practically settled after the third Collect, with which Morning and Evening Prayer at that time concluded; although it was not till above a hundred years after this period that there was any rubrical recognition of the Anthem, or direction concerning the time of its performance. When, however, at the last Review, in 1661, the concluding prayers were added, the Anthem was not removed to the end of the Service, as before, but was still allowed to retain its old traditional place after the third Collect. And it was with a view of fixing this position that the Rubric was inserted, “In Choirs and places where they sing, here followeth the Anthem.”

But although this is the only place where the introduction of a “Hymn, or such like song,” or “Anthem,” is definitely authorized, yet custom has sanctioned a much freer interpretation of the Rubric than its words actually convey. Practical need has asserted and substantiated its claim. The Rubric, or rather the original Injunction on which the Rubric was based, has shown itself conveniently expansive and elastic, and the word “Anthem” proved a pregnant and germinant one, covering at once the Hymn, the Introit, and the Anthem proper. The truth is, however, that it is to custom and necessity, not to Rubrics or Injunctions, that we owe the general introduction of Music, as distinct from Plain song, into our Revised Offices. Custom drew forth the Injunction of Queen Elizabeth; the Injunction subsequently gave rise to the Rubric. But as Music originally found its way into our

---

1 It will also be observed that the two English words—really identical, and coming from the same root—Antiphon and Anthem, have finally parted company; the former retaining its ancient ritual, the latter acquiring a modern musical meaning. “Anthem ys as moche to say as a sownyngge before. For yt ys begonne before the Psalmes yt is as moche to saye as a sownyngge ageynste.” [Our Lady’s Mirror, p. 94. E. E. T. Soc. ed.]
Reformed Service independently of written authority, so, independently of written authority, does it continue. For the very necessity which received formal recognition in the Anthem-Rubric, refuses to be satisfied with or limited by the strict terms of that Rubric. The Anthem, in some shape or other, was a fact before ever any written authority called it into legal existence; and in like manner, Hymnsinging, over and above the Anthem, has been, and is, and will be, an actual fact, notwithstanding its apparent want of formal rubrical sanction.

The result of all is, that while "the Anthem" still retains its place, as a special offering to God of the firstfruits of sacred musical skill and science, "in choirs and places" where such an offering is possible, the additional introduction elsewhere of suitable Hymns, whether in the Eucharistic or other Offices, as aids and relieves to the Services, is not only not thereby excluded, but practically and subordinately and implicitly sanctioned.

This Section may be concluded with some practical rules on the subject of which it has treated.

1. Although, as we have seen, there was no deliberate intention, on the part of our Liturgical Revisers, that the old Antiphon should be reproduced, or find an exact counterpart in the modern Anthem; still, on the other hand, it is most desirable that the Anthem should practically—by its appropriate character, by its responding accordingly to the Service of the day, bringing out and emphasizing its special theme—vindicate its right to the title it has obtained, and prove itself a legitimate successor and representative of the Antiphon. Anthems or Hymns may thus become invaluable auxiliaries; imparting a freedom and variety to our Service which it would not otherwise possess, and rendering it susceptible of easy adaptation to the ever-changing phases of the Church's year. If the "Hymn, or such like song," does not possess any of this "Antiphonal" character, if it is regarded merely in the light of so much music interpolated into the Office by way of relief, it becomes simply an element of desintegration, splitting up the Service into several isolated fragments, instead of imparting a unity and consistency and character to the whole. Hence the need of due and reverent care in the selection of the Anthems and Hymns. Judiciously chosen, they may not only give new beauty and meaning to our Services, but may also prove most useful and delightful means of propagating and popularizing Church doctrine, and promoting the growth of genuine and healthy Church feeling.

2. As regards the position of the Hymns. The Elizabethan Injunction specifies the "beginning or end of Common Prayer;") and the Rubric says, "after the third Collect." So that we have three available places for "Hymn, or such like songs." The Hymn at the beginning of Common Prayer, although desirable on great Festivals, as a kind of Antiphon fixing the keynote of the whole succeeding Service, is somewhat inconsistent with the general penitential character of the Introduction to our Mattins and Evensong, and should not, therefore, be ordinarily employed. During the Eucharistic Office, the singing of Hymns, independently of the Nicene Creed, and the great Eucharistic Hymn "Gloria in Excelsis," is most desirable. There may be (1) an introductory "Introit;" (2) a Hymn, or (as the alternative provided in Edward's first Prayer Book) the "Agnus Dei," after the Prayer of Consecration; and (3) a Hymn, or (as a very suitable alternative) the "Nunc Dimittis," when the Service is over, and the remains of the Consecrated Elements are being reverently consumed. In the Office for Holy Matrimony, the Order for the Burial of the Dead, and other occasional Offices, Hymns may be often most appropriately and happily introduced.

3. With regard to the exact nature of the music to be employed in the Psalms, Hymns, Canticles, Anthems, etc., it would be most unwise, even if possible, to lay down any strict rules. While it would be a great error to discard many of the ancient Hymn-tunes and Psalm-chants of the Church, it would be a no less serious error to keep exclusively to them. The Church must bring forth from her treasure-house "things new and old;" not only the severe (and to some ears uncoth) unisonous strains of bygone times, but also the rich, full harmonies of modern days. All must be freely, fearlessly

---

1 It should, perhaps, be remarked, that there still remain in the Prayer Book a few instances of the word Anthem retaining its old meaning. For example, the Invitatory Psalm, "Tenite exultemus," is regarded in some sort as a fixed Antiphon before the Psalms for the day, and is in this sense called an Anthem: the Rubric enjoining its constant use, "except on Easter-day, upon which another Anthem is appointed." The word is also used in the old sense in the following passage from the Introduction, "Concerning the Service of the Church:" "For this cause be cut off Anthems, Responses, Invitatories, and such like things as did break the continual course of the reading of the Scripture." The "O Saviour of the world," after the Psalm in the "Visitacion of the Sick," is strictly an Antiphon. 2 See, however, a note on the invitatary character of the Sentences in a note upon them.

3 "O Lamb of God, that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us.

4 "O Lamb of God, etc., grant us Thy peace.**
employed, according as taste, or special circumstances, or choral capability may dictate. Experiments must be made, mistakes perhaps braved; for many questions as to the best practical methods of linking together the “sphere-born, harmonious sisters, Voice and Verse” in the Service of the Sanctuary remain as yet undecided. Hasty dogmatism, and intolerant exclusiveness, in reference to the accessories of Divine Worship, are much to be deprecated, for in all matters of external apparatus the Church of England has yet much to learn. In putting forth the full strength of the Prayer Book, and developing its inward powers and energies, there will be also gradually disclosed outward features and graces which seem new and strange from their having been so long latent. But it is certain that all the resources of the Church, external as well as internal, are needed for modern times; and that all appliances, musical, ritual, aesthetic, should be brought to bear on the Services rendered to God by so cultivated an age, and set forth before men to win and help their souls. God having given all these outward aids—music, ritual, art—He means them to be employed for His glory, and in order to influence, and subdue, and attract mankind. As churches should be beautiful, and ritual beautiful, so music also should be beautiful; that it may be a more fitting offering to Him, and better calculated to impress, soften, humanize, and win. None of these Divinely-granted helps may be contemptuously laid aside. All should be reverently, humbly, piously used; used for God, not for self; used in full and fearless confidence that it is His own blessed Will that they should be used; used with the single eye to the glory of God, and the spiritual welfare of His people.

SECTION III.

THE ACCESSORIES OF DIVINE SERVICE.

Divine Service being, as the term implies, the act of Worship rendered to God, it follows from the consideration of His Majesty that the place where it is offered, and the persons engaged in conducting it, should be furnished with whatever is suitable to denote its reverent dignity. The practice of the Jewish Church in this respect, based as it was on a Divine command which prescribed even its minutest details, proves that such accessories are not in their own nature unacceptable to God, or inconsistent with the claims of a Spiritual Being to the homage of His rational creatures. Further, the sanction given by our Lord Jesus Christ and His Apostles to the Services of the Temple and the Synagogue, and the application made of the Jewish Ritual by St. Paul in his Epistle to the Hebrews, furnish indisputable authority for incorporating similar symbolic uses with Christianity, in order that it may present itself to mankind in a not less attractive form than the Religious System which it was designed to complete, but did in the end supersede. That such a Christian adaptation of other existing Religious Ritual Customs was considered to be right and desirable, is evidenced by the fact that the Christian Church, from its earliest days downwards, has everywhere exhibited, though in varying degrees, this combination of Symbolical Ritualism with the highest spiritual worship; and thus has practically enunciated a law—that Divine Service is to be accompanied with external accessories.

The Rule given by the Church of England in applying this principle is contained in the following general Rubric, which is placed in a prominent position at the beginning of the Prayer Book: “And here is to be noted, that such Ornaments of the Church, and of the Ministers thereof, at all Times of their Ministration, shall be retained, and be in use, as were in this Church of England, by the Authority of Parliament, in the Second Year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth.”

A Rubric substantially, though not quite verbally, identical with this, first appeared in the Elizabethan Prayer Book of 1559: the necessity for which arose out of the determination, on Queen Elizabeth’s accession, to abandon the Latin Service-books, which had been restored in Queen Mary’s reign, and to revert to the form of Divine Worship arranged in the Second Prayer Book of King Edward VI. [A.D. 1552], though with some revisions which made it more conformable to the First Reformed Prayer Book [A.D. 1549]. This change in the Services necessarily required some adaptation in the Accessories of Divine Worship; and as these had also undergone alterations during the period in which the Prayer Books of 1549 and 1552 were employed, it was requisite to adopt some standard by which to regulate them. The standard chosen was the use which prevailed “by the Authority of Parliament, in the Second Year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth.” The Rubric which declared this decision
was also incorporated with the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity; it was retained in the very slightly revised Prayer Book of James I., and was re-enacted at the last revision in 1661. It will facilitate the comparison of these four directions, to place them in parallel columns, thus:—

**Prayer Book, 1559.**

"And here is to be noted, that the Minister at the time of the Communion, and at all other times in his Ministration, shall use such Ornaments in the Church as were in use by authority of Parliament in the second year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth, according to the Act of Parliament set in the beginning of this Book." [The Act of Parliament here referred to is that from which the clause in the next column is taken.]

**Statute I Eliz. c. 2, § 25, 1558-59.**

"Provided always, and be it enacted, that such Ornaments of the Church, and of the Ministers thereof, shall be retained and be in use, as was in this Church of England by authority of Parliament, in the second year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth, until other order shall be therein taken by the authority of the Queen's Majesty, with the advice of her Commissioners appointed and authorized under the Great Seal of England, for Causes Ecclesiastical, or of the Metropolitan of this Realm." But it should be noticed that, though the first three of these directions furnished the primary and general Rule during the period from 1559 to 1662, there were issued contemporaneously other orders relating to the same subject: these occur (1) in the Elizabethan INJUNCTIONS of 1559; (2) in the Elizabethan ADVERTISEMENTS of 1564-65; (3) in the Jacobean CANONS of 1603-4; (4) in the Caroline CANONS of 1640. Of all these, however, it must be remembered that they were not designed to supersede the fuller direction given in the two Rubrics and in the Statute: but that the First were explanatory of the Rubric and Statute of 1559; the Second, Third, and Fourth were drawn out by the laxity of the times, which necessitated endeavours to secure something like a general and uniform decency in the conduct of Divine Worship, and in order to effect this, insisted only upon the fewest and simplest of the Accessories which were prescribed under the fuller Rule. But these four series of special orders being sometimes cited as Directions advisedly contrariant to the general rules, it is desirable to state somewhat more particularly their precise character and object.

1. The INJUNCTIONS of 1559. Such of these as related to the Accessories of the Services and Offices appointed in the Prayer Book of 1559 were demanded by the then existing condition of things. The Statute 1 Mary, Sess. 2, c. 2, A.D. 1553, had abolished the alterations made in the reign of Edward VI., and legally restored the Services (together with their Accessories) to the condition in which they were left "in the last year of Henry Eighth." The consequence of this was, that the

---

1 In Bishop Cosin's Durham Prayer Book [COSIN'S Lib. Durham, D. III. 5] the Rubric is altered from its previous to its present form in his handwriting. At the end of the alteration is a note (not intended to print, but under-scored with a dotted line), "These are the words of the Act itself, v. Supra." He also began to write a list, but gave over the task after writing the words "Surplice &c." Probably he thought that to specify them might peril the Rubric itself; though it is clear that his wish was to name them, for, in his "Particulars to be considered, explained, and corrected, in the Book of Common Prayer," he appends this note to the Rubric: "But what these ornaments of the Church and of the minister were, is not here specified, and they are so unknown to many, that by most they are neglected. Wherefore it were requisite that these ornaments, used in the second year of King Edward, should on particular named and set forth, that there might be no difference about them." In another Prayer Book, which is interleaved and contains copious annotations by Cosin, there is also the following fuller note on this Rubric: and for the sake of exactness it is here printed with the original spelling:—

"And there were in vse not a Surplice and hood as we now vse, but a playne white Albe wth a Vestment or Cope on i't: and therefore according to this rubrick were wee all stild bound to weare Albes and Vests as we have beene so long time worn in the Church of God, howsewer it is neglected. For the disuse of these ornams we may thinke them not came from Geneua, and in the beginning of Q. Eliz. reigne byeng set in places of govmment, vnnded y't negligent priests to doe what him listed, so he wold but profess a difference and an opposition in all things (though nev'r so lawfull otherwise) as the Church of Rome, and the Ceremonies therein vse'd. If any man shal answere that now the 58 Canon hath ap'nt it otherwise, and y't these things are alterable by the direction of the Church wherein we live, I answere, ye't such matters are to be alterd by the same authority wherev'n they were established: and ye't if ye't authoriry be ye't Convoca. of the Clergy, as I thinke it is, (only that,) that the 14 Canon commends vs to observe all ye't Ceremonies scribed in this book; I wold faine know how we should observe both Canons." [Interlaced Prayer Book of 1619, COSIN'S Lib. Durham, C. I. 2.]"
Injunctions of 1547 (whether then or previously having the force of an Act of Parliament or not is here inmaterial) ceased to be of any authority, at least so far as they at all affected the character of the Services: nor do they seem to have subsequently regained their authority; for the reviving Statute, 1 Eliz. c. 1, A.D. 1558, does not touch them, and the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity could, at most, only very indirectly refer to them when restoring the book of 1552, "with the order of service," subject, however, to "the alterations and additions" made by the Statute of 1559. Probably indeed it was intended not to continue the Injunctions of 1547, whether they had lapsed or not, since the issuing of new Injunctions would furnish a more convenient method of altering the former ones, if requisite, than the mere publication of amendments. But however this may have been, the Marian period having legally reintroduced some of those practices which the Injunctions of 1547 had regarded as abuses, they could not be forbidden on the ground of being unlawful. The obvious plan therefore was to repeat the process of 1547, and thus define legally how much of the existing general custom was designed to be preserved, by distinctly specifying such particular items of it as were thought desirable to be abolished. This was done by the Elizabethan Injunctions, which were founded upon those of 1547, and were followed by certain "Interpretations and further Considerations," and thus (except such of them as did not deal at all with any old, or authorized some new, practice in regard to Ritual and Ceremonial matters) they simply subtracted certain portions from the existing whole, and so enabled the Clergy and Laity of that day to know exactly which and how many of the Accessories of Divine Service then employed were to be regarded as coming within the terms of the Rubric and Statute—"in the Second Year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth." Rather less was, however, abolished by the Injunctions of 1559 than by those of 1547—e.g. nothing was said about the removal of Images, though the second Injunction forbade to "set forth or extol the dignity of any images, robes, or miracles."

2. The Advertisements of 1564-65. The necessity for these sprang from the great and growing negligence of the anti-r ritual party, and their opposition to the then existing law which regulated the Ritual and Ceremonial. To so great a height had this attained, that it provoked a letter of complaint from the Queen to Archbishop Parker, dated January 25, 1564-65, wherein Her Majesty said that—"We, to our no small grief and discomfort, do hear that... for lack of regard given thereto in due time, by such superior and principal officers as you are, being the Primate, and other the Bishops of your province, ... there is crept and brought into the Church... an open and manifest disorder and offence to the godly wise and obedient persons, by diversity of opinions, and specially in the external, decent and lawful rites and ceremonies to be used in the Churches...:" and the Queen further declared that "We... have certainly determined to have all such diversities, varieties, and novelties... as breed nothing but contention, offence, and breach of common charity, and are also against the laws, good usages, and ordinances of our realm, to be reformed and repressed and brought to one manner of uniformity through our whole realm and dominions..." [Parker Correspondence, p. 224.]

In consequence of this Royal Letter the Archbishop directed the Bishop of London (Grindal), as Dean of the Province, to inform the other Bishops of the Queen's commands, and also to direct them "that they inviolably see the laws and ordinances already established to be without delay and colour executed in their particular jurisdictions." [Parker Correspondence, p. 229.] Moreover, the varieties complained of were to be stated in returns which were to be sent to the Archbishop by the end of February.

But it was no easy task to deal with the prevalent disorder, encouraged as it was by a not inconsiderable body of persons (including many Clergy and some Bishops) who had a violent dislike of the prescribed Ritual and Ceremonial. Nor is it surprising to find that the Bishops, in order to promote uniformity, contented themselves with insinuating upon the observance of only such of the existing requirements as they thought necessary for the decent conduct of Divine Worship. This minimum requirement was embodied in the Advertisements which, about a month later, were submitted to the Queen for her approval, that so they might be issued with the full force of Ecclesiastical Law. Yet, anxious as Her Majesty was to stop irregularities, the requisite authorization was absolutely refused; and when, after some delay, they were set forth by the Archbishop as a rule for the Province of Canterbury, they were enforced, so far as they could be enforced, solely by his authority and that of his suffragans, no sanction being ever given to them by the Crown or by Convocation. There does not appear to be any very precise information on the matter, but the little which is available seems to imply that the Queen (if not also some of her Council) was dissatisfied with so low a standard of conformity as the Bishops had set up; and also that there was an unwillingness to appear to supersede the Rubric on Ornaments, and its corresponding clause in the Act of Uniformity, by legalizing what
probably it was then hoped would be no more than a temporary step towards attaining a further compliance with the Ecclesiastical Law under more favourable circumstances.1

3. The Canons of 1603-4. The history of the thirty-eight years between the publication of the Elizabethan Advertisements and the accession of James I., is that of a continuous strife between the Ecclesiastical Authorities and the nonconforming party in the Church of England; the efforts of the latter being encouraged by the hope, or persuasion, that the new King's familiarity with Scottish practices might favourably incline him towards their Presbyterian prepossessions. The Hampton Court Conference, which was held within the first year of King James's reign, was an effort to convince them, and to remove, if possible, any reasonable ground of complaint; but its proceedings revealed the weakness of the objections, and terminated in a resolution that any changes ought to be in the direction, not of laxity, but of strictness; and so the few alterations which were made in the Book of Common Prayer were of the latter character, and served to bring out more distinctly some points of its Doctrine,—points, however, which were clearly implied in the Services.

But it was easier to make Doctrine more objective in the Formularies than to enforce Discipline, especially in Ritual and Ceremonial matters, which were peculiarly obnoxious to those of Presbyterian inclinations. The long acquiescence in a low standard of practice in these respects could hardly be other than fatal to any attempt to impose obedience to the larger legal requirements which still subsisted. So, while it was necessary, in the loose and fragmentary condition of many of the then existing Ecclesiastical Ordinances, to provide some complete code of discipline, it was nevertheless impossible to do more than re-enforce those more limited Orders which could not be dispensed with, unless the Clergy and Churches in England were to assume a garb little, if at all, distinguishable from the Ministers and Temples of the foreign Reformed bodies or of the Presbyterian Community in Scotland.

Accordingly, in the Book of Canons "collected by Bishop Bancroft out of the Articles, Injunctions, and Synodical Acts passed and published in the reigns of King Edward the Sixth and Queen Elizabeth," and passed by "both Houses" of Convocation [COLLIER'S Eccl. Hist. ii. p. 687], all that was deemed indispensable was embodied, and in virtue of the King's Letters Patent, which ratified these Canons, became Statutorily binding upon the Clergy, and Ecclesiastically obligatory upon the Laity.

4. The Canons of 1640. During the last twenty years of King James's reign, and the first fourteen years of his successor, King Charles I., there was a gradual improvement in the externals of Divine Service, due in part to the Canons of 1603, but more, probably, to greater vigilance among the Ecclesiastical Authorities, and to an increasing desire for the restoration of what had fallen into desuetude, though it was still upheld by Ecclesiastical enactments. But the Puritan leaven was still working in the Church of England, and its fermenting power was increased by Civil proceedings with which it came in contact. The effect of this was that accusations, vaguer or more specific, became current, and presented serious obstacles to those loyal and well-affected Churchmen who were doing what they could to rescue the worship of the Church from the ill condition to which a long period of negligence had reduced it.

It was for the purpose of defending generally this reformation, and of sanctioning particularly some of its more prominent features, that the Convocation of 1640 agreed to a small code of seventeen new Canons: their design being thus distinctly proclaimed in the Letters Patent which were prefixed to them:—

"Forasmuch as We are given to understand, that many of Our subjects being misled against the Rites and Ceremonies now used in the Church of England, have lately taken offence at the same, upon an unjust supposal, that they are not only contrary to Our Laws, but also introductive unto Popish superstitions, whereas it well appeareth unto Us, upon mature consideration, that the said Rites and Ceremonies, which are now so much quarelled at, were not only approved of, and used by those learned and godly Divines, to whom, at the time of Reformation under King Edward the Sixth, the compiling of the Book of Common Prayer was committed (divers of whom

1 That the ancient Ornaments were still in use is shown by a letter written by Beza to Bullinger on Sept. 3, 1566.

"Some," he says, writing in Latin, "are even cast into prison unless they will swear that they will so inviolably approve all these things as neither by word nor writing to oppose them, and will conform themselves to the priests of Baal so far as even to wear square caps, stoles [collependia], surplices, chasubles [camaile], and other things of a similar kind." [Zurich Lett. II. ii. 77.]

It is remarkable that at a much later date, early in the eighteenth century, the Roman Catholic Ritual commentator Granolas writes in a chapter on the Church of England of that day: "All these things the priests sing in the regular course of the seasons, vested in surplice, cope, and chasuble, in the Cathedrals. They have also a choir of boys, singers, and organists." [GRANOLAS, Comm. Hist. in Brev. Rom. i. 12.]
suffered Martyrdom in Queen Maries days), but also again taken up by this whole Church under Queen Elizabeth, and so duly and ordinarily practised for a great part of her Reign, (within the memory of divers yet living) as it could not then be imagined that there would need any Rule or Law for the observation of the same, or that they could be thought to savour of Popery.

"And albeit since those times, for want of an express rule therein, and by subtle practices, the said Rites and Ceremonies began to fall into disuse, and in place thereof other foreign and unfitting usages by little and little to creep in; Yet, forasmuch as in our Royal Chapels, and in many other Churches, most of them have been ever constantly used and observed, We cannot now but be very sensible of this matter, and have cause to conceive that the authors and fomenters of these jealosies, though they colour the same with a pretence of zeal, and would seem to strike only at some supposed iniquity in the said Ceremonies: Yet, as we have cause to fear, aim at Our own Royal Person, and would fain have Our good subjects imagine that we Our Self are perverted, and doe worship God in a Superstitious way, and that we intend to bring in some alteration of the Religion here established. . . ."

"But forasmuch as we well perceive that the misleaders of Our well-minded people do make the more advantage for the nourishing of this distemper among them from hence, that the foresaid Rites and Ceremonies, or some of them, are now insisted upon, but only in some Diocesses, and are not generally revived in all places, nor constantly and uniformly practised thorowout all the Churches of Our Realm, and thenceupon have been liable to be quarrelled and opposed by them who use them not. . . ."

Therefore the King had "thought good to give them free leave to treat in Convocation: and agree upon certain other Canons necessary for the advancement of God's glory, the edifying of His holy Church, and the due reverence of His blessed Mysteries and Sacraments:" and further "to ratifie by Our Letters Patent under Our Great Seal of England, and to confirm the same. . . ."

From what has now been said with reference to these four Series of Ecclesiastical Ordinances, it will be seen that only the two latter have anything more than Historical authority: it is only to the Canons of 1603-4 and 1640 that any legal obligation still attaches: but even these no longer retain the force which they once possessed in limiting or defining or dispensing with in practice the larger and more general Rule prescribe in the Prayer Book; for the revision of that Book in 1661, sanctioned as it was by the Convocations of the two Provinces and legalized by the Act of Uniformity 13 and 14 Charles II. c. 4, provided the latest and most authoritative law for regulating the Services of the Church of England: so that if in any instance a direction of these Canons and a direction of the Prayer Book are found to be conflicting, the Canon must yield to the Rubric, the latter being of supreme authority.

The Rubric relating to the Ornaments of the Church and of the Ministers, which stood in the Books of Elizabeth and James I., is retained, then, with certain verbal changes (not, however, affecting its former sense) in the Prayer Book of 1662, that at present in use. And, by travelling back to "the second Year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth," and fixing upon the Ornaments then in use "in this Church of England, by the authority of Parliament," this Rubric passes over all changes and varieties subsequent to that year, and sets up a standard by which it is easy to decide what are now the proper Accessories of Divine Worship. It has been called "The Interpretation Clause" of the Prayer Book, and with much appropriateness; for it not only furnishes an exact mode of solving doubts which may arise as to the precise meaning of the directions which prescribe things to be used in Divine Service, but also it is a trustworthy guide in ascertaining whether anything not prescribed is needful or suitable in executing the Offices which the Prayer Book provides.

But though the present authority of this Rubric could not be disputed, the meaning of those words of it, "by the Authority of Parliament, in the Second Year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth," had in recent times often been a subject of controversy prior to the year 1857. Then, however, the celebrated Ecclesiastical suits arising out of the opposition to certain Ornaments introduced into

---

1 It has been thought that these Canons have ceased to possess authority, owing to the language of the 13 Charles II. c. 12, § 5, a. d. 1601, where it is stated that this Act is not "to abridge or diminish the King's Majesty's Supremacy in Ecclesiastical matters and affairs, nor to confirm the Canons made in the year One thousand six hundred and forty, nor any of them, nor any other Ecclesiastical Laws or Canons not formerly confirmed, allowed, or enacted by Parliament, or by the Established Laws of the land, as they stood in the year of our Lord One thousand six hundred and thirty-four."

But, on consideration, it will be seen that the words are cautelary, and were intended to prevent any misconception as to the force of this Act, which was passed "for explanation of a Clause contained in" 17 Charles I. c. 2. The Act merely excludes these Canons from any Parliamentary authority which it might be supposed to confer on them; but then it does precisely the same with "any other Ecclesiastical Laws or Canons not formerly confirmed, allowed, or enacted by Parliament:" this necessarily includes the Canons of 1603-4, yet their authority is admitted. The Act in no way affects the recognized authority derived by the Canons of 1640, or by any others, from Royal Letters Patent; on the contrary, it helps to confirm such authority by declaring that it was not meant "to abridge or diminish the King's Majesty's Supremacy in Ecclesiastical matters and affairs:" and of this the confirmation of Canons was made an important part by the Act of Submission 25 Henry VIII. c. 19.
the Churches of St. Paul, Knightsbridge, and St. Barnabas, Pimlico, led to a definitive judgement on this point by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

In interpreting this Rubric, the Judges determined that “the term ‘ornaments’ in Ecclesiastical Law is not confined, as by modern usage, to articles of decoration or embellishment, but it is used in the larger sense of the word ‘ornamentum,’ which, according to the interpretation of Forcellini’s Dictionary, is used ‘pro quocumque apparatu, seu instrumento.’ All the several articles used in the performance of the Services and Rites of the Church are ‘ornaments.’ Vestments, Books, Cloths, Chalices, and Patens, are amongst Church Ornaments; a long list of them will be found extracted from Lyndwood, in Dr. Phillimore’s Edition of Burn’s Ecclesiastical Law (vol. i. pp. 375-377). In modern times Organs and Bells are held to fall under this denomination.”

Having thus defined the term “Ornaments,” the Court of Appeal then interpreted the expressions “Authority of Parliament” and “Second Year” as connected with the reign of Edward VI: their conclusion being arrived at thus:—

After noticing the alterations in King Edward’s Second Prayer Book (which diminished the number of the Ornaments prescribed in his First Book), and referring to the abolition of the Reformed Services by Queen Mary, they state that “on the Accession of Queen Elizabeth, a great controversy arose between the more violent and the more moderate Reformers as to the Church Service which should be re-established, whether it should be according to the First, or according to the Second Prayer Book of Edward the Sixth. The Queen was in favour of the First, but she was obliged to give way, and a compromise was made, by which the Services were to be in conformity with the Second Prayer Book, with certain alterations; but the Ornaments of the Church, whether those worn or those otherwise used by the Minister, were to be according to the First Prayer Book.”

Then they compare the four Directions, as to the Ornaments, which occur in the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity and the Prayer Books of 1549, 1608-4, 1662 (given already at p. 64), declaring of them that “they all obviously mean the same thing, that the same dresses and the same utensils, or articles, which were used under the First Prayer Book of Edward the Sixth may still be used.”

Further, they discuss an important question which was raised as to the date of the Royal Assent to the Act of Uniformity which legalized the Prayer Book of 1549, and they resolve that the “use” of the Book “and the Injunctions contained in it, were established by authority of Parliament in the Second Year of Edward the Sixth, and this is the plain meaning of the Rubric.” It may indeed be questioned whether what can be gathered from the records of the time warrants this decision as to the date in question;1 but if it be an error, it is practically unimportant in connection with their entire interpretation of the Rubric; for, whether 1547—the date of King Edward’s Injunctions, or 1549—the date of the First Prayer Book, be the “Second Year” mentioned in the Rubric, the result is the same, because no change was made in the Ornaments between those years. Moreover, the Rubric has now been judicially interpreted by a court from which there lies no appeal, and therefore that interpretation, and that only, is the sole ground upon which the members of the Church of England can legally stand in endeavouring to carry out the requirements of the Rubric on Ornaments.

One thing more the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council shewed in reference to the meaning of this Rubric, viz. that though it is prescriptive, it is not exhaustive: this opinion was arrived at from their consideration of the fact, that the Second Prayer Book of Edward VI. (like the First Book, and indeed the previous Service-books) “does not expressly mention” everything which, nevertheless, it is certain was used under it, e.g. the Paten (just as the First Book does not mention, e.g., the Linen Cloth); and also from the circumstance that they had to decide whether the Credence-table (which is not prescribed nominatum) could be regarded as a Legal Ornament. The opinion of the Court is thus stated: “Here the Rubrics of the Prayer Book become important. Their Lordships entirely agreed with the opinions expressed by the learned Judges [i.e. of the Consistory and Arches Courts] in these cases, and in ‘Faulkner v. Lichfield,’ that in the performance of the services, rites, and ceremonies

---

1 The First Year of Edward VI. was from Jan. 28, 1547, to Jan. 27, 1548.

The Second Year of Edward VI. was from Jan. 28, 1548, to Jan. 27, 1549.

The Third Year of Edward VI. was from Jan. 28, 1549, to Jan. 27, 1550.

Up to Dec. 24, 1547, the ancient Salisbury Use was alone sanctioned by law. On Dec. 24, 1547, the Act of Parliament was passed which gave legal force to the resolution of Convocation that the Holy Eucharist should be administered in both kinds. A Form for carrying out this Act was issued by Proclamation on May 8, 1548, and thenceforward until June 9, 1549, the ancient Salisbury Use with a supplementary English service for communicating the Liturgy [see p. 15] was the only form sanctioned by law for the celebration and administration of the Holy Communion. Thus during the whole of Edward VI’s Second Year, the ancient Latin Service was retained, and until half of his Third Year had expired; and with the ancient Service the ancient “Ornaments” were also retained.
ordered by the Prayer Book, the directions contained in it must be strictly observed; that no omission and no addition can be permitted; but they are not prepared to hold that the use of all articles not expressly mentioned in the Rubric, although quite consistent with, and even subsidiary to the Service, is forbidden. Organs are not mentioned; yet because they are auxiliary to the singing they are allowed. Pews, cushions to kneel upon, pulpit-cloths, hassocks, seats by the Communion Table, are in constant use, yet they are not mentioned in the Rubric." So, as their Lordships further argued, there being a Rubric which "directs that at a certain point in the course of the Communion Service (for this is, no doubt, the true meaning of the Rubric) the Minister shall place the bread and wine on the Communion Table," in their judgement, "nothing seems to be less objectionable than a small side-table, from which they may be conveniently reached by the officiating Minister, and at the proper time transferred to the Communion Table."

One remark, however, may be made before quitting the consideration of this judicial rendering of the Rubric; and it is this—that although it so completely covered the whole debatable ground by deciding that "the same" things "which were used under the First Prayer Book of Edward the Sixth may still be used," it does not follow that all such things can be legally restored now quite irrespective of any differences in the Prayer Book of 1549 as compared with that of 1662,—the one at present in use. It may not be useless to say, that before any Edwardian Ornament is reintroduced, under the terms of this decision, it must first be inquired whether the particular Ministration in which it is proposed to employ it is now so essentially the same as it was in 1549 that the Ornament has the like symbolical or practical use which it had then. It will probably be found that very few indeed of those Ornaments are inapplicable at this time; but to determine this it is important to proceed now to ascertain—

First, What were the customary Ornaments of that period.

There are four sources from which it may be ascertained with considerable accuracy what "Ornaments were in the Church of England, by the authority of Parliament, in the second year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth." These are—

I. The ancient Canon Law, which is held to have been then (as now) statutorily binding upon the Church by the 25th Henry VIII. c. 19, in all points where it is not repugnant to or inconsistent with later Ecclesiastical Law.

II. The Salisbury Missal, which was the Liturgy chiefly used, and of which a new edition was published by authority in 1541: the Bangor, Hereford, and York books (especially the latter) may also be appealed to as illustrative of or supplementary to the Salisbury book, for they had long been more or less in use. "The Order of the Communion" of 1548—which was an English supplement to the Latin Mass, to come in after the Communion of the Priest for the purpose of communicating the Laity in both kinds—expressly directed in its first Rubric that "until other order shall be provided," there should be no "varying of any other rite or ceremony in the Mass." Hence the ancient Service-books continued to be used during the whole of "the second year of Edward the Sixth," and until the First English Prayer Book was published in 1549. [See p. 13, and App. to the Liturgy.]

III. The directions, explicit or implicit, in the Prayer Book of 1549.

IV. The Inventories of Ornaments which were made in pursuance of Edward VI.'s Instructions to the Commissioners appointed in 1552 to survey the Church goods throughout the kingdom. These Inventories are very numerous, and for the most part are preserved in the Public Record Office: they do not indeed exhibit such full catalogues as would have been found in 1549, for many things had been sold (especially where they were duplicates) to meet Church expenses of various kinds; and some too had been embezzled. But they are thus the more trustworthy, as being likely to shew what Articles it was deemed needful to retain for the Services then authorized. Three of these Inventories (and they are by no means the richest which might have been chosen) are here selected for comparison, as affording a probably fair specimen of the rest, viz. a Cathedral, a London Parish Church, and a Country Parish Church.

Secondly, It must be determined what Ornaments, whether by express prescription or by plain implication, are now pointed out for use in the Ministrations of the Church of England.

---

1 The preference which seems to have been given to the Rites of Sarum is illustrated by the circumstance that the Convocation of Canterbury decreed, March 3, 1541, that the "use and custom of the Church of Salisbury should be observed by all and singular clerics throughout the Province of Canterbury, in saying their canonical hours." [Wilkins' Concilia, III. 861, 862.]
V. These Ornaments are to be sought in the Canons of 1603-4 and of 1640; also in the directions, explicit or implicit, of the present Book of Common Prayer.

"ORNAMENTS OF THE CHURCH."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Altars of Stone.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4. Altar.</td>
<td>1. The High Altar.</td>
<td>1. A Communion Table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Table.</td>
<td>The Altar, the Lord's Table, God's board.</td>
<td>2. A Communion Table.</td>
<td>2. An Altar.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frontal for the High Altar.</td>
<td>1. Linen Cloth.</td>
<td>3. A Table with a frame.</td>
<td>3. The Lord's Table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A clean white large linen cloth for the Altar.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4. Corporal.</td>
<td>1, 3. Fronts for the Altar.</td>
<td>[Desk or Cushion—needed for the Altar Book.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporas (and Case).</td>
<td>&quot;A very clean cloth &quot; for &quot;the Priest to wipe his fingers and lips after receiving the Sacrament.&quot;</td>
<td>2. Sudarium.</td>
<td>1. A carpet of silk or other decent stuff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;A very clean cloth &quot; for &quot;the Priest to wipe his fingers and lips after receiving the Sacrament.&quot;</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4. Corporal.</td>
<td>&quot;laying the bread upon the Corporas.&quot;</td>
<td>2. Fair Linen Cloth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paten.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4. Paten.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Paten.</td>
<td>3. Fair white Linen Cloth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalice.</td>
<td>&quot;Paten or some other comely thing.&quot;</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Chalice.</td>
<td>3. A fair Linen Cloth for covering what remaineth of the Consecrated Elements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine and Water to be used,—implying vessels for them.</td>
<td>Chalice or Cup.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Cruets.</td>
<td>Mandatory—needed to wipe Chalice, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bread to be offered by the faithful—implying some presentation of it at the time.</td>
<td>Cruets — implied in &quot;putting the Wine into the Chalice... putting thereto a little pure and clean water.&quot;</td>
<td>Credence — unlikely to be mentioned, being commonly structural.</td>
<td>3. Paten.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bells, with their ropes.</td>
<td>Credence — implied in &quot;then shall the Minister take so much Bread and Wine as shall suffice...&quot;, and setting both the Bread and Wine upon the Altar.&quot;</td>
<td>3. Poor men's Box.</td>
<td>3. Cup or Chalice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross, for processions and for the dead.</td>
<td>&quot;Poor men's Box.&quot;</td>
<td>2, 3. Bells, in the steeple.</td>
<td>1. Pot or Stoup in which to bring the Wine to the Communion Table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Two Candles, or one at the least, at the time of High Mass.&quot;</td>
<td>1. Cross, Crucifix.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Cross for the Altar.</td>
<td>2. Flag.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Censer pot.</td>
<td>1. Two Wax Candles in Censitlades to be carried to the Altar steps.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Two Candlesticks for the Altar.</td>
<td>3. Censer—Use of Incense never legally abolished.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font of stone, with a lock and key.</td>
<td>1. Font.</td>
<td>1, 3. Censers.</td>
<td>1. Font.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Font.</td>
<td>1. Ship—for Incense.</td>
<td>3. Vessel for Water—implied in &quot;then to be filled with pure water.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 2, Spoon—for Incense.</td>
<td>3. Shell—consistent with &quot;pour water.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Font—unlikely to be mentioned, not being moveable.</td>
<td>1, 3. Litany Desk—implied in &quot;some convenient place&quot; and &quot;the place where they are accustomed to say the Litany.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Stall or Reading-pew, to read Service in.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to the Prayer Book.

"ORNAMENTS OF THE CHURCH"—continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I.</th>
<th>II.</th>
<th>III.</th>
<th>IV.</th>
<th>V.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Images, especially of the Saint to which the Church is dedicated.</td>
<td>Banners.</td>
<td>1, 3. Banners.</td>
<td>3. Chair for the Archbishop or Bishop.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Bier for the dead.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 3. Cloths to cover and keep clean the Linen Altar Cloth.</td>
<td>1. The Ten Commandments. &quot;Other chosen sentences upon the walls,&quot; (Decorative Ornaments.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Besides the "Ornaments" contained in this List, there are many others mentioned in the Inventories, which are merely Ornaments "in the sense of Decorations." Such are the following: Curtains for the sides of Altars; Hangings for the wall behind the Altar and of the Chancel; Carpets for the Altar steps; Cloths and Veils for Lent.

There were also "Ornaments," i.e. Articles "used in the Services," which, on various grounds, are barely, or not at all, consistent with the character of the present Prayer Book Services, or with some of its directions. Thus we find: the Pyx, or Monstrance, with its covering and canopy for the Reserved Sacrament (the former of which could only be used in circumstances which really necessitated Reservation for the Sick); Bason and Towel for the Priest to wash his hands before Consecrating; Sanctus, Sacring, and other Bells; Light and Covering for the Easter Sepulchre; Vessels for Holy Water; the Chrismatory for the oil of Uction in Baptism and Visitation of the Sick; the Pax for the Kiss of Peace; the Reliquary.

"ORNAMENTS OF THE MINISTERS."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I.</th>
<th>II.</th>
<th>III.</th>
<th>IV.</th>
<th>V.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chasuble.</td>
<td>1, 2. Chasuble.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 3. Chasuble.</td>
<td>&quot;And here it is to be noted, that such Ornaments of the Church, and of the Ministers thereof at all times of their Ministry, shall be retained and be in use as were in this Church of England by the Authority of Parliament, in the second year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatic (for Deacon).</td>
<td>1. Dalmatic.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 3. Deacon (i.e. Dalmatic).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girdele.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 3. Stole.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stole.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maniple.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 3, Mitre.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Crosier Staff (Bp.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Gloves (Bp.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Ring (Bp.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. &quot;Rochet,&quot; and the rest of the &quot;Episcopal Habit.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Surplice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Hood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Tippet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It will be seen, by an examination of these comparative Tables of Ornaments, that very few indeed of those which are mentioned in the Inventories, the old English Canons, and the Sarum and other books, are not distinctly and by name shown to be legally useable now if the combined authority of the Prayer Books of 1549 and 1662, together with that of the Canons of 1603 and 1640, is, as it must be, taken into account. Moreover, of those excepted, there is not one of which it can be fairly alleged that it is wholly incongruous with the letter and the spirit of those Services which, in the present Prayer Book, occupy the place of the older Services in connection with which these Ornaments were employed.

If it were necessary here to resort to a further mode of proving what Ornaments are now lawful
in the Church of England, it would be desirable to adopt the test indicated by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council as noticed at p. 68. The Judges referred to a List of Church Ornaments extracted from Lyndwood, in Burn's Ecclesiastical Law: all which occur in one or other of three series of those old English Canons already summarized in the foregoing tables, viz. [1] Archbishop Grey's Constitutions, A.D. 1250; [2] Archbishop Peckham's Constitutions at Lambeth, A.D. 1281; and [3] Archbishop Winchelsey's Constitutions at Merton, A.D. 1305. These laws define what Ornaments the Parishioners were required to provide at those periods, and are really the basis of those Rules which professedly guide the Ecclesiastical Courts now in deciding the similar liability of Parishioners in the present day. These Constitutions are contained in Johnson's English Canons: and a comparison of them would show what was considered to be generally necessary for Divine Service under the old English Rituals, and so would materially aid in determining what is legally requisite now, so far as the present Services are in unison with the ancient ones.

In considering the legal requirements of the general Rubric on the Ornaments of the Church and of the Ministers, it is very important to recollect that its retention in the present Book of Common Prayer was not the mere tacit permission for an existing direction to remain; for not only (as has been already shewn at p. 64) were certain verbal changes made in the Rubric, as it had been printed in the Books of 1559 and 1604, but the question of its retention or rejection was pointedly raised by the Presbyterian party at the Savoy Conference, and was then deliberately answered by the Bishops. The Presbyterians said, "Forasmuch as this Rubric seemeth to bring back the Cope, Albe, etc., and other Vestments forbidden by the Common Prayer Book, 5 and 6 Edw. VI., and for the reasons alleged against ceremonies under our eighteenth general exception, we desire that it may be wholly left out." [Cardwell's Conf. p. 314.] The Bishops replied, "§ 2. rub. 2. For the reasons given in our answer to the eighteenth general, whither you refer us, we think it fit that the Rubric continue as it is." [Ibid. p. 331.] The "reasons" here referred to are as follows: "Prop. 18, § 1. We are now come to the main and principal demand as is pretended, viz. the abolishing the laws which impose any ceremonies, especially three, the surplice, the sign of the cross, and knuckling. These are the yoke which, if removed, there might be peace. It is to be suspected, and there is reason for it from their own words, that somewhat else pinches, and that if these ceremonies were laid aside, and these or any other prayers strictly enjoined without them, it would be deemed a burden intolerable: it seems so by No. 7, where they desire that when the Liturgy is altered, according to the rest of their proposals, the minister may have liberty to add and leave out what he pleases." [Ibid. p. 345.] In what light the excusing Ministers viewed this answer of the Bishops may be gathered from their "Rejoinder" (London, 1661), where, in noticing it, they reply, "We have given you reason enough against the imposition of the usual ceremonies; and would you draw forth those absolute ones to increase the burden?" [Documents relating to the Act of Uniformity, 1862. Grand Debate, etc., p. 118.]

It is plain, therefore, that, in the judgement of the Episcopal authorities at that time, it was considered desirable to legalize a provision for Ornaments which, if acted upon, would conform the appearance of the Churches and Services to those general features which they presented in the second year of the reign of Edward VI., i.e. as the Judicial Committee has decided, to that condition in which the first Prayer Book of Edward VI. was designed to leave them. Indeed it seems highly probable that had Bishop Cosin, the chief reviser in 1601, been allowed entirely to guide his Episcopal brethren on this matter, he would have made the Rubric so detailed and explicit as to place it beyond the reach of controversy; for, as already noticed at p. 64, in his "Particulars to be considered, explained, and corrected in the Book of Common Prayer," he says, with almost a prophetic instinct of subsequent and present controversies, "But what these Ornaments of the Church and of the Minister were, is not here specified, and they are so unknown to many, that by most they are neglected. Wherefore it were requisite that those Ornaments, used in the second year of King Edward, should be here particularly named and set forth, that there might be no difference about them." [Cosin's Works, v. p. 507.] Moreover, as is also mentioned in the same note, he had begun to write a List of the Ornaments, but got no further than the word "Surplice."

There does not appear to be any explanation on record to show why this suggestion, apparently so

1 Cardwell prints "so our reasons," but the corrected reading inserted above is that of the report entitled "The Grand Debate," etc., p. 12.
2 Where it will be seen also that in his Durham Prayer Book he has written the exact words of Elizabeth's Act of Uniformity except in the slight variation "at all times of their Ministration," thus putting the Rubric into its present form.
valuable, was not acted upon. Probably the ground which had to be recovered after fifteen years' banishment of the Prayer Book from Churches, which had also been more or less despoiled of their Ornaments, combined with the extensively adverse temper of the time and its special manifestation in the Savoy Conference, warned the Bishops that an authorized catalogue (whether in the Prayer Book or elsewhere) of all the Legal Ornaments of King Edward's Second Year might raise a too formidable barrier against endeavours to restore the use of any of them at that time. And so it may have been regarded as the more prudent course only to re-establish the general rule as to the Ornaments, trusting to an improved ecclesiastical tone to develope in time its actual details.

The Church Revival of the Nineteenth Century has been gradually realizing this probable expectation of a future development in a way and to an extent with which no previous period since 1662 can be at all compared: for, indeed, through a variety of causes, there had been a more or less continuous declension from even that standard of Ritual and Ceremonial which the Restoration practically raised, though in fact it was considerably lower than the one legally prescribed. The renewed understanding and appreciation of Doctrine—especially of Sacramental Doctrine—as embodied in the Formularies and taught by old and great Divines of the Church of England; the improved taste for Ecclesiastical Art; the deeper sense of the reverential proprieties with which the acts of Public Worship should be surrounded: these and other favourable circumstances have combined, notwithstanding much indifference and opposition, to produce a reaction in favour of Ceremonial and its corresponding Accessories more extensive probably than that which arose in the time of King Charles I., and, as it may reasonably be believed, of a far more stable character.

The present time, then, would seem to be a not unfavourable one for endeavouring to act upon Bishop Cosin's suggestion by specifying in this Annotated Prayer Book (though of course in a wholly unauthoritative way, except so far as the law itself is therein correctly represented), "what these Ornaments of the Church and of the Ministers were" at the period referred to in the Rubric which orders that they "shall be retained, and be in use." The account already given in this Section will, it is believed, have described them with sufficient clearness and exactness: the three following Tables are designed to shew more explicitly the prescribed use or the inherent fitness of the several Ornaments in connection with those "all times of their Ministration" at which the Rubric directs the Clergy to employ them. Those which may be said to be Rubrically essential are distinguished from those which may be accounted as Rubrically supplemental by the latter being printed in Italics.

### ORNAMENTS OF THE CHURCH.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Altar or Lord's Table.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross or Picture.</td>
<td>To be always there, being a permanent Ornament, i.e. Decoration.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frontal and Super-frontal.</td>
<td>To be always there, being the ordinary Furniture.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Two Lights.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Linen Cloth.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book Rest or Cushion.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporal and Case.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair Linen Cloth or Veil.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box for Alms, etc.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Candelabrum.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paten and Chalice.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paten for Bread to be offered.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagon for Wine and Water.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veil (Silk) to cover Vessels.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linen Folds to cover Chalice.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatories.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Censer, etc.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font and Vessel for Water.</td>
<td>For Public Baptisms—some convenient vessel for Private Baptism.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eier and Plate.</td>
<td>Still retained in some Cathedrals, e.g. Chichester.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processional Cross.</td>
<td>For Procession Days and special occasions.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banners.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair</td>
<td>For the Archbishop or Bishop at Ordinations and Confirmations.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ORNA MENTS OF THE MINISTERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cope or Vestment.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>When a Celebration.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>When a Celebration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatic (for Gospeller or Deacon).</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunicle (for Epistoler or Sub-deacon).</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>do.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>do.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albe and Girrite.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>do.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>do.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stole.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>When a Celebration.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moniple and Amice.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplice (with Sleeves), Hood or Tippet.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EPISCOPAL ORNAMENTS.

| Rochette. | — | — | Public Baptism and Catechizing. | — | — | — | — | — |
| Surplice or Albe, Cope or Vestment, Pastoral Staff. | — | — | do. | — | — | — | — | — |
| Gremial or Apron, Mitre and Ring. | — | — | do. | — | — | — | — | — |

* * * The Episcop al Ornaments are the same for Confirmation, Ordination, Consecration of Churches and Burial Grounds: perhaps the Rubric at the end of the First Prayer Book, in directing "a Surplice or Albe, and a Cope or Vestment," may have intended the use of the Albe and Vestment when the whole Communion Service was used.

In any consideration of the Ornaments to be used in Divine Service, it is not only unavoidable but important to consider such points as [1] their material, [2] their colour, [3] their form, particularly in reference to such of them as, by reason of long disuse, are but little known. The fact that those Ornaments which have been retained in use among us do exhibit mostly their ancient material, colour, and form, except as altered, for the better or the worse, by any subsequent fashions, may fairly be taken to indicate what would have been the case with those Ornaments which have fallen into disuse: and this view is strongly confirmed by the very general preservation of these ancient characteristics in the Royal, Noble, Civic, Legislative, Judicial, Military, and Naval Ornaments which (unlike so many of the Ecclesiastical) have never ceased to be employed among us. Furthermore, it is noteworthy that, in the very extensive modern restorations which have been accomplished, the permanent Decorations of Churches, the Altar-plate, and Altar-coverings have decidedly followed, for the most part, the ancient patterns and models which were familiar at the period selected as the Standard in the Rubric on Ornaments.

The English Church, while presenting in her Ornaments the same ordinary features which were common to the rest of Christendom, always had her own special usages, and those, too, somewhat diversified in details by several local varieties; as, indeed, was and is also the case in Kingdoms or Dioceses connected with other Branches of the Catholic Church. Though most has perished, enough remains in England of actual ancient specimens (besides the more abundant illustrations in old Illuminations) of Windows, Carvings, Monuments, Brasses, Seals, and the like, to furnish authoritative guidance, especially in regard to the Form of ancient Ornaments.

Moreover, in the Inventories of Church Goods, the descriptions of Material and Colour are so numerous and detailed as to supply what is, to a great extent, unavoidably lacking in these respects in the illustrations just named, owing either to the nature of them, e.g. Carvings which rarely exhibit Colours, or to errors which may be due, for instance, to the glass-painter or the illuminator who, perhaps, was at times less careful to give the actual colour of a Vestment in an Ecclesiastical Function than to furnish a picture in accordance with his own taste. The following Tables contain a summarized analysis of such contents of five Inventories as relate to the Vestments of the Ministers and the Choir, and also to the various Hangings or Articles employed in furnishing and decorating the Altars and Chancels: they are all of the date of 1552 and 1553, and so they exhibit accurately Ornaments which
were preserved in the Churches at the very period to which the Rubric on Ornaments directs attention, when prescribing the general Rule as to the things which "shall be retained, and be in use" now in the Church of England. Three of these Inventories, viz. Holy Trinity Cathedral, Winchester, 1552; St. Martin, Outwich, London, 1552-53; and Stanford-in-the-Vale, Berks, 1553, have been used already to illustrate other points: the two additional ones now cited are St. Paul's Cathedral, 1552, and St. Nicolas, Cole Abbey, London, 1552.

[L.] MATERIAL OF VESTMENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Saracen</th>
<th>Fustian</th>
<th>Bassilken</th>
<th>Backram</th>
<th>Dornyx</th>
<th>Serge</th>
<th>Various</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cloth of Gold</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloth of Silver</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velvet</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satin</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silk</td>
<td>134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamet</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>853</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A cursory inspection of these Lists of Ornaments shows at once that, as respects Material, the choice, while amply varied, ran very much upon the richer fabrics, whether of Home or Foreign Manufacture; Cloth of Gold, and Satin of Bruges, being the more costly, were, as might be expected, the most rare; but Velvet, Satin, Silk, Bawdikyn, and the like, were not uncommonly used; though such inferior stuffs as Taffeta, Chamet, and Fustian often occur. The nature or quality of what was to be employed seems not to have been prescribed; indeed, had there been a desire to do so (which is very improbable) the varying pecuniary abilities of Parishes would have made it needful to avoid any rule on the subject, except requiring them to provide according to their means the essential (and if they could any supplementary) things appertaining to the Services of the Church.

The same principle is acted upon now in the Holy Eastern Church. A Priest of that Communion informs the writer that "there are no strict rules for the Material: when possible, silken and brocaded Vestments are to be preferred. Where the means are circumscribed, plain linen ones are worn, or of whatever Material, so long as it is clean, and made in the proper shape." With them doubtless it is, as the foregoing catalogue proves it to have been with us, that the instinct of natural piety, viz. the devotion of the best to God's service, is not relied upon in vain. Nor was the care and cost bestowed upon the Material limited to the foundation of the Vestments or Hangings; embroidery of all kinds was abundantly displayed in pattern or powdering, whether in Silk or Gold (not seldom in the much-valued Gold of Venice), so that the Sacred Name, the Crucifix, the Cross, Crowns, Angels, Imagery, Eagles, Herons, Lions, Dolphins, Swans, the Sun and Moon, Stars, Wheat-sheaves, Grapes, Flowers, and the like, adorned the Fabrics of which the Vestures were made; or composed the rich Orphreys, which were rendered all the more beautiful and costly by Pearls and Precious Stones; as though the donors desired to attain in the adornments of the Sanctuary to somewhat of the fulness of meaning contained in the Psalmist's words, "The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework" [Ps. xlv. 13, 14].

[II.] So, again, as to Colour: the Inventories now under examination shew it to have been chiefly of six kinds, viz. White, Red, Blue, Green, Yellow, and Black; besides various combinations of all these. The proportions in which they existed are shown in the following Table of Vestments which were in the five Churches at the date of the Inventories:

**COLOURS OF VESTMENTS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Copes</th>
<th>White</th>
<th>Red</th>
<th>Blue</th>
<th>Green</th>
<th>Yellow</th>
<th>Black</th>
<th>Various</th>
<th>Totals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>121</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chasubles</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatics</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunicles</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>853</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It may be as well to remark here that all the *Green* Vestments in this list belonged to the two Cathedral Churches, except one Chasuble, Dalmatic, and Tunicle, which were in St. Martin, Outwich.

*Green* occurs much less frequently than other colours: it was an Exeter colour, and is also found
in Lists of Vestments belonging to the Northern Province; but there seems very little to indicate with any certainty when it was used, though perhaps it served for ordinary week-days, especially in Trinity-tide.

So, again, with regard to Blue: while it appears to have been a much more usual colour, it is often very uncertain what kind of Blue is meant, whether Cerulean or some darker shade; frequently indeed the latter is indicated by the words "b lodium" and "indices," which mean a sort of hyacinthine and darker blue; but these must not be confounded with Purple, which is also found in the same or other Lists. The occasions, however, on which Blue or Purple was employed are somewhat conjectural, though there is more to guide: light Blue seems sometimes to have been used in Commemorations of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and a somewhat darker shade is to be seen in Illuminations of about the Fifteenth Century, in Copes used at Funerals.

A similar variety is found, both as to material and colour, in the Coverings and Hangings used for the Altars and Chancels: the annexed list exhibits their Colours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Gold</th>
<th>Blue</th>
<th>Green</th>
<th>White</th>
<th>Red</th>
<th>Black</th>
<th>Various</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Altar Coverings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altar Hangings</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altar Curtains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chancel Hangings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Besides the colours already enumerated, others are sometimes mentioned, such as Brown, Tawney, Murrey, Pink, and Cheyney—perhaps Chestnut; also combinations of colours, viz. Red and Green, Paly of White and Green, Red and White, Blue and White, Blue and Yellow, White and Red chequered. These different colours, or mixtures of colours, are to be found alike in Vestments of the Ministers, or of the Altars, no less than in the Hangings of the Churches.

It is worth noticing that the more usual Ecclesiastical colours are those which may be especially accounted the Colours of England—Red, White, and Blue—being combined in the National Flag, and designating the Admirals of this Country’s Fleets; possibly the close, though curious and apparently untraceable, relations which for several centuries subsisted between the Church and the Navy; in the Admiralty and Ecclesiastical Courts, may have tended to perpetuate this correspondence. It may also be mentioned, as probably indicating the effect which Ecclesiastical customs produced or helped to perpetuate, that Red, Violet, and Black are mentioned as colours worn on the Judicial Bench, according to the Term, in some Regulations made by the Judges in 1635. [Gent. Mag. Oct. 1768.] Green, also, appears to have been at one time a favourite colour with them. Moreover, the retention of Red, Purple, and Green—and especially the prevalence of Red—in the rich and decent, no less than (as was once too common) in the miserable and dirty coverings of handsome or unsightly Altar-tables in the churches, are in all likelihood the traditional use of these same colours which formerly were more commonly and more variously employed in the Services of the Church of England, and that, too, without regard to some written or unwritten rule as to the Services and Seasons at which they should be used.

That a desire has long existed, and increases, again to adopt a greater variety of colour in the Ornaments of the Church, and especially in the coverings of the Altar, is plain from what has been accomplished and is still doing: one object of this wished-for variety is the very useful one of distinguishing, and so teaching, by outward tokens, the changes of the Church Seasons and the occurrence of Ecclesiastical Holydays. For lack of any existing rule on this subject in the Church of England, the rule of the rest of the Western Church has not unnaturally been followed in many cases, especially as the ancient English rule or practice was either not at all known, or not easily to be collected, even by those who were aware that some leading points of it were to be found without much difficulty. As the need of some guide in this matter is becoming more general, it may not be without a really practical use to compare the old English rules with those of the Roman and the Eastern Churches: by doing this a somewhat uniform principle will probably be found, sufficient also to furnish a general rule for those who, while rightly wishing to be not out of harmony with the rest of Christendom, would with equal propriety prefer to follow any older practice of the Church of England which would afford a satisfactory direction in the absence of any definite rule authorized by living Ecclesiastical Authority.

The Roman rule is laid down with precision: the old English rule can be ascertained with a near

---

1 Dyer mentions that in Spain Philip II. brought naval matters before the Inquisition, and that Don Pedro, Arch-bishop of Toledo, was High Admiral of Castile "by a then not uncommon union of offices." [Dyer's Modern Europe, p. 189.]
approach to accuracy, from the ancient Service-books, St. Osmond’s Register, and the Inventories of Church goods. The Eastern Church, as a learned Priest of it states, does not give “in her Ritual books” any such “minute rules with regard to the colours of the Vestments, as are to be found in the Western Ritual. The Church enjoins her ministers to care more for the simple purity and propriety of the vestments than for their richness. In those cases where means are at hand, she bids the ministers to wear richer vestments of any colour for the joyful seasons of the year, and Black or Red ones for the times of fasting and sorrow. Thus, in Passion Week, and Great Lent, at Burials, etc., Black or Purple Vestments are worn. It is customary to wear White Silk Vestments (if possible) at Epiphany and Easter.” In this description of the general and unspecific character of the Eastern rule, there is a considerable correspondence with the features of the Sarum rule just noticed.

The following Table may be considered as furnishing a fairly trustworthy view of these three Rules:

**COMPARATIVE TABLE OF COLOURS ACCORDING TO THE ENGLISH, ROMAN AND EASTERN USE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seasons</th>
<th>Eastern</th>
<th>Salisbury</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Roman</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Early 11th century</td>
<td>Late 12th century</td>
<td>York</td>
<td>Wells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* White was prescribed at York for the Christmas Missa in aurora, and for offices of Palm Sunday and Easter Eve.

† Symbolical of the Pentecostal fire.

For numbered footnotes, see p. 78.
## Comparative Table of Colours according to the English, Roman, and Eastern Use—continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEASONS</th>
<th>EASTERN.</th>
<th>SALISBURY.</th>
<th>ENGLISH.</th>
<th>ROMAN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bishops</td>
<td>Yellow (?).</td>
<td>Yellow (?).</td>
<td>Red.</td>
<td>Black (no in Chichele's Pontif.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ember Days (out of Whitsuntide)</td>
<td>Purple (?)</td>
<td>Purple (?)</td>
<td>Purple (?)</td>
<td>Purple (?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes:
1. It appears from inventories, etc. (noted by Canon Simmons and Dr. Henderson), that in these instances at York Blue was used for Red at some altars in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.
2. White for Blue at some ill-furnished altars in York.
3. Green, ibid.
4. White or Green, ibid.
5. Red or Blue, ibid.
6. At Hereford, as in other English uses, the Red Chauble was changed for the Black Cope for the latter part of Good Friday Service. At Paris Brown, or Black with Red Orphreys, was used in Passion-tide. The Wells Ordinal prescribes a Black Cope for the impersonator of Cainphas as the one exception to the rule for Red.
7. At Lincoln, which otherwise followed Sarum, White was used on the Nativity of St. John the Baptist. This was also the Parisian colour, and it appears in Archbishop Chichele's Pontifical in the Library of Trin. Coll. Camb. Purple was used at Lincoln by the celebrant in solemn obsequies about 1320.
8. Some Galliense uses have Green for Bishops and Violet for ABBats.
9. At Exeter (where Bishop Grandisson in 1340 adopted the London, Canterbury, or Medieval Roman sequence) any colour ad thumum was admitted on All Saints, Feast of Relics, and Dedication of a Church.
10. But these are described as the days of Sivtus and Donatus.
11. Unfortunately a blank is left in the Wells Ordinal against St. Luke's Day.
12. The Wells rule (printed by Mr. H. E. Reynolds, 1881) gives for a Virgin not Martyr White and Red.
Ecclesiastical History, v. 104, ed. 1852, and in STRYPE'S Ecclesiastical Memorials, I. ii. 411, ed. 1822. The full title of the work is "Ceremonies to be used in the Church of England, together with an Explanation of the Meaning and Significance of them."

The Ornaments mentioned in the "Rationale" are those only which are worn by the Celebrant at the Altar, and are as follows: [1] The Amice; [2] the Albe; [3] the Girdle; [4] the Stole; [5] the Phanion, i.e. the Maniple or Sudarium as it was also called; [6] the Clasuble. The Rubric in the Prayer Book of 1549 specifies only—[1] the Albe; [2] the Vestment or Cope; [3] the Tunicle; but, of course, it does not exclude the others named in the "Rationale," and, in fact, the whole were in use under the First Prayer Book. These two lists, then, comprise eight Ornaments which are now to be described.

1. The Amice, Amicetus (the Armenian Vakess and, perhaps, the Eastern Omophorion) seem to correspond to this, especially the former.—This is a broad and oblong piece of Linen with two strings to fasten it; in its more ornate form it is embroidered on the outer edge with a rich fillet or otherwise adorned. When used it is first placed on the head, then slipped down to and worn on the shoulders beneath the Albe; so that, when left somewhat loose, it has the appearance of an ornamental collar as shown in the drawing, Plate II.

The "Rationale" says: "He putteth on the Amice, which, as touching the Mystery, signifies the veil with the which the Jews covered the face of Christ, when they buffeted Him in the time of His Passion. And as touching the Minister, it signifies faith, which is the head, ground, and foundation of all virtues; and therefore, he puts that upon his head first."

2. The Albe, Alba (the Eastern Stoicharion and the Russian Podriržnik).—This is a loose and long garment coming down to the feet and having close-fitting sleeves reaching to the hands. Anciently it appears to have been made usually of Linen, though in later times rich Silks of different colours were frequently used, while in the Russian Church Velvet is often employed. It was very commonly ornamented with square or oblong pieces of Embroidery called Apparels; these were stitched on or otherwise fastened to various parts of it, especially just above the feet and near the hands, where they had somewhat the appearance of cuffs. The Rubric of 1549 directs the use of "a white Albe plain"; this may have meant a Linen Albe without Apparels, yet Silk or similar material seems not to be forbidden provided it be white: Embroidery, such as shown in the sketch, Plate I., appears sufficiently "plain" to be consistent with the language and intention of the Rubric. Old-fashioned Surplices are always thus ornamented about the shoulders, a tradition of ancient custom.

The "Rationale" says of the Minister that "he puts upon him the Albe, which, as touching the Mystery, signifieth the white garment wherewith Herod clothed Christ in mockery when he sent Him to Pilate. And as touching the Minister, it signifieth the pureness of conscience, and innocency he ought to have, especially when he sings the Mass."

The Surplice, Superpellecum, Plate II. (whether with or without Sleeves), and the Rochet, Rochetum, being both of them only modifications of the Albe, this language of the "Rationale" respecting it appears to apply equally to them.

3. The Girdle, Cingulum (the Eastern Pógass).—This is a Cord or narrow band of Silk or other material (usually white) with Tassels attached; or, as in the Eastern Church, a broad Belt (often of rich material) with a clasp, hooks, or strings. It is used for fastening the Albe round the waist.

The "Rationale" thus explains it: "The Girdle, as touching the Mystery, signifies the scourge with which Christ was scourged. And as touching the Minister, it signifies the continent and chaste living, or else the close mind which he ought to have at prayers, when he celebrates."

4. The Stole, Sola (the Eastern Epitrachelion of the Priest, the Orarion of the Deacon, the Lation of the Sub-deacon).—This is a strip of Silk about three inches wide, and about eight and a half feet long; it may be plain or richly ornamented; especially at the ends, of which examples are given in Plate II. The Priest wears it hanging over his neck, and when he celebrates it is usually crossed on the breast and passed under the Girdle: the Deacon wears it suspended over the left shoulder; but, when assisting at the Celebration, he often has it brought across his back and breast and fastened at his right side. As used by the Greek Priest it has the appearance of two Stoles joined together, the upper end having a hole through which the head is put, and thus it hangs down in front.

The "Rationale" says thus of it: "The Stole, as touching the Mystery, signifieth the ropes or bands that Christ was bound with to the pillar, when He was scourged. And as touching the Minister, it signifieth the yoke of patience, which he must bear as the servant of God."

5. The Maniple, Manipulus, sometimes called Panon or Phanom and Sudarium (the Eastern
Epimastikia and the Russian Pánumschi; each of these are, however, a kind of Cuffs worn on both hands. — Originally it appears to have been a narrow strip of Linen, usually as wide as a Stole and about two and a half feet long [see Plate II.], and seems to have been employed as a kind of Sudarium for wiping the hands and for other cleanly purposes, whence it probably took one of its names. Subsequently, however, it became a mere ornament, being made of rich materials and often embroidered, or even enriched with jewels. It hangs over the left arm of the Celebrant and his assistants; it should be fastened near the wrist, in a loop, to prevent its falling off.

The “Rationale” describes its meaning together with the Stole in these words: “In token whereof” (i.e. of patience), “he puts also the Phænon on his arm, which admonisheth him of ghastly strength and godly patience that he ought to have, to vanquish and overcome all carnal infirmity.

6. The Chasuble or Vestment, Casula (the Eastern Phelonion and the Russian Phelonon).—This vesture is worn over the Albe: originally it was nearly or entirely a circular garment, having an opening in the centre through which the head of the wearer passed; and thus it fell gracefully over the shoulders and arms, covering the entire person in its ample folds and reaching nearly to the feet both before and behind: at a later period it was made narrower at the back and front by reducing its circular form, and so it frequently terminated like a reversed pointed arch; the sleeve part also became shorter, reaching only to the hands, and thus avoiding the need of gathering it up on the arms. Ultimately, whether from economy, or bad taste, or supposed convenience, the sleeve parts were cut away to the shoulders in the Latin Communion; and even the Russian vestment has been so much reduced in the front that it covers little more than the chest: however, the older form has been for the most part retained in the rest of the Eastern Communion. The drawing on Plate I. shews the form which prevailed in the Church of England prior to the Reformation; it has the merit of being both elegant and convenient. The same picture shews the mode of ornamenting it, namely, by embroidering the collar and outer edge, and by attaching to it what is called the Y Orphrey; though very commonly the Latin Cross, and sometimes the Crucifixion, was variously embroidered on the back, only the perpendicular Orphrey (or Pillar, as it is termed) being affixed in the front.

The “Rationale” is thus given: “The overvesture, or Chasible, as touching the Mystery, signifies the purple mantle that Pilate’s soldiers put upon Christ after that they had scourged Him. And as touching the Minister, it signifies charity, a virtue excellent above all other.”

7. The Cope, Cappa (the Armenian Phelonion is a similar Vestment, and is used instead of the Chasuble).—It is a kind of full, long Cloke, of a semicircular shape, reaching to the heels, and open in front, thus leaving the arms free below the elbows. Most commonly it has a Hood, as shewn in the drawing, Plate II.; where also is represented the Orphrey and an illustration of the mode of enriching the material by embroidery. The mode of fastening it by a Band, to which is often attached a rich ornament, called the Morse, is there also exhibited. It is worn over either the Albe or the Surplice.

The “Rationale” does not mention it; probably because it was not one of the Eucharistic Vestments then or previously in use. But that it might be used at the Altar (though probably not by the Celebrant when consecrating the Oblations) is plain from the fact that the Rubric of 1549 in naming “Vestment or Cope,” apparently allows a choice between it and the Chasuble; but it may only have been intended that, in a place where both are provided, the Chasuble alone should be worn where the whole Eucharistic Service was used; for a Rubric at the end of the Service specifies the Cope as the Vestment to be employed at those times when only the earlier portion of the Service is intended to be said, no Consecration being designed because of its being known that there would “be none to communicate with the Priest.” The 24th Canon of 1603 does indeed recognize the Cope as the Celebrant’s Vestment to be used in Cathedrals; but the Rubric of 1662, having later and larger authority, seems to point to the Chasuble of the Book of 1549 as the Vestment in which to consecrate.

8. The Tunicle, Tunica; also called, as worn by the Deacon or Gospeller, Dalmatic, Dalmatica (the Eastern Stoicharion or Stoeus of the Deacon).—This is a kind of loose coat or frock, reaching below the knees, open partially at the lower part of the sides; it has full, though not large, sleeves; in material and colour it should correspond with the Chasuble. Examples of its Orphreys and of the mode of embroidering it are shewn in the two illustrations on Plate I. The Deacon’s Dalmatic was usually somewhat more ornamented in the Western Church than was the Tunicle worn by the Sub-deacon or Episistor.

This ornament, like the Cope, is not mentioned in the “Rationale” probably because, as was observed above, only the Vestments of the Celebrant are there specified.
THE BOOK

of

Common-Prayer

And Administration

Of the

SACRAMENTS,

And other

RITES AND CEREMONIES

Of the CHURCH,

According to the Use

Of the

CHURCH of ENGLAND;

Together with the

PSALTER or PSALMS,

of

DAVID,

Pointed as they are to be Sung or Said in CHURCHES:

And the

FORM OR MANNER

Of

Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating

Of

BISHOPS, PRIESTS,

And

DEACONS.
THE TITLE OF THE PRAYER BOOK.

Common Prayer] This familiar term seems first to have been used authoritatively in a rubric to the English Litany of 1544: "It is thought convenient in this Common Prayer of Procession to have it set forth and used in the Valger Tongue, for the avoiding of idleness to more devotions." It is again employed in the Injunctions of Edward VI., issued in 1546. But it is a very ancient term, being found in use as far back as A. D. 292, in St. Cyprian's Treatise on the Lord's Prayer; of which he writes, "...in the language of the Latins, Prayers and Common Prayers..."

Common Prayer and Public Prayer are not theologically identical, although the terms are used in the same legal sense in the respective titles of the two Acts of Uniformity. In an exact sense, Common Prayer is defined by the authoritative words of our Lord, "Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them." [Matt. xxviii. 20.] The name of God is an expression used with great frequency in Holy Scripture to denote the authority of God; in the same manner as we say, that the official agents of the Sovereign act in the name of the Sovereign, when they engage in the duties of their office. To be met together in the name of Christ is to be met together under his authority, not as an accidental or promiscuous assembly; and officially, that is, in the presence and with the aid of his authorized agents.

Thus, true Common Prayer is that which is offered in Divine Service in the Church, by a Bishop or Priest (or a Deacon, or a reader) to some consecrated assembly, with the aid of three, or at least two other Christian persons. Such prayer presupposes a reverent assent to our Lord's application of the words, "My House shall be called the house of prayer;" and to these already quoted. To it also may be applied the words of St. Cyprian: "...They continued with one accord in prayer, manifesting at the same time the instance of their praying, and the agreement. Because God, who maketh men to be of one mind in an house, admits into the heavenly, divine and eternal those only among whom is unanimous prayer."

This kind of prayer is therefore the highest kind of all. Other prayer is exalted in kind, and probably in efficacy, in proportion as it connects itself with that which is Common; as it is offered in that sense in which we are taught to say: "Our Father; as it is offered under the conviction that Christian individuals stand not alone, each one for himself before God, but are parts of one Body whereas all the members are in communion one with another through the One Intercessor of Whom the ministers of the Church are the earthly representatives.

administration of the Sacraments] This does not exclude the Rites from Common Prayer. The corporate worship of the Church is distinctly recognized in the administration of Baptism, and the Holy Communion is the root and apex of Common Prayer. But it puts forward prominently the idea of a never-ceasing round of Divine Service as distinguished from the occasional (however frequent) offering of the Holy Eucharist.

other rites and ceremonies of the Church] These words claim, as a matter of course, that the substance of the Prayer Book is in accordance with the theological and devotional system of the Catholic Church: and, in connection with those which immediately follow, they plainly enunciate the principle set forth more at large in the Thirty-fourth Article of Religion, that while that system is binding on the whole Church, yet particular Churches have a right to carry it out in their own way, according to their own "use" as to detail and ceremonial.

1. To Kawana, Kyre, Church, the House of the Lord.
2. On the Lord's Prayer, iv.
3. The phrase "Rites and Ceremonies" is not at all equivalent to our modern words "Ritual and Ceremonial;" but refers to the minor services of the Church, such as the Consecration, or the Churching of Women. Archibald Lithgow, in an article of 1860 is a good illustration of the meaning intended: "IV. Of Rites and Ceremonies. As vestments in God's service; spitting and sprinkling with holy water; burning holy incense; keeping holy Thursday; setting up the cross; bowing down the knee, and bowing the foot, and other exercisings, and benedictions, and laudable customs: that these are not to be condemned and cast away, but continued according to the use of the Church of England"

This right was acted upon so freely in ancient days that there was a constant variation in the various acts of the Prayer Service as it was celebrated in different parts of England. Each Prayer Book took its name from the place of its origin, and was thus called the "York use," the "Lancaster use," the Hereford use," the "Salisbury use," and so forth: but with the Act of Uniformity repressive measures were taken. On the basis of these old service-books, one "use" only retained a firm authority, that of the Church of England.

In modern Prayer Books the words "the United Church of England and Ireland Service," or some such phrase, was substituted for the words "the Church of England," under an Order of Council, dated January 1, 1801; but such an exercise of the Royal authority goes beyond that permitted by the Act of Uniformity: and the change was very misleading. The two Churches are, and always have been, in communion with each other, the interchange of friendly relations has always been very free, and they have been united in a common political bond since 1531. The formularies of the Church of England have also been adopted in the Church of Ireland, but a false gloss was put upon the real title of the Prayer Book when it was printed in the unjustifiable form referred to. The Church of England can alter its own "use," and so can the Church of Ireland, but neither can control the other. In fact, there are some important variations in the Prayer Books of the two countries which make the expression "the use of the United Church of England and Ireland" a misnomer. The Prayer Book is actually "The Book of Common Prayer, according to the use of the Church of England alone. Its adoption by other Churches cannot alter the fact, and therefore cannot justify the title. However much it may be adopted elsewhere in Scotland, and other possessions of the English crown, America, the Book of Common Prayer is still said according to the use of the Church of England."

But it is also to be observed that the Irish Act of Uniformity is entitled "An Act for the Uniformity of . . . in the Church of Ireland," the declaration of assent and consent is to "The Book entitled, The Book of Common Prayer . . . according to the Use of the Church of Ireland;" and so the title is restricted throughout the Act.

In the earlier Prayer Books the Psalter was printed with a separate Title-page, as distinct from the Services. The first of Bishop Cosin's "Directions to be given to the Printer," is also, "Set a fair Frontispiece at the beginning of the Book, and another before the Psalter; to be designed as the Archbishops shall direct, and after to be cut in brass." Such an engraved Title-page is affixed to the Sealed Books, and a proof copy is bound up with Cosin's own volume: but that to the Psalter was not provided. The Psalter was bound up with the Prayer Book for the first time in 1661. The following Tables will illustrate some of the preceding remarks, and shew at a glance what changes have been authorized.

The Table of the Contents of the Prayer Book is not in itself of much interest, but it has been so freely handled by modern printers that a work like the present cannot go forth without an accurate copy of the authorized form. The alteration of many phrases in it has a certain interest, and they are therefore arranged in parallel columns on the opposite page. There is thus given also a sort of bird's-eye view of the History of the Prayer Book.

1. "To Kawana, Kyre, Church, the House of the Lord.
2. On the Lord's Prayer, iv.
3. The phrase "Rites and Ceremonies" is not at all equivalent to our modern words "Ritual and Ceremonial;" but refers to the minor services of the Church, such as the Consecration, or the Churching of Women. Archibald Lithgow, in an article of 1860 is a good illustration of the meaning intended: "IV. Of Rites and Ceremonies. As vestments in God's service; spitting and sprinkling with holy water; burning holy incense; keeping holy Thursday; setting up the cross; bowing down the knee, and bowing the foot, and other exercisings, and benedictions, and laudable customs: that these are not to be condemned and cast away, but continued according to the use of the Church of England."

A rubric at the end of the Elizabethan Prayer Books enjoins also that "every parishioner shall communicate at the least three times in the year, and every Rector be to see, and also receive the Rites according to the order in this book appointed."

The Act of Uniformity empowers the Sovereign to alter the names of the King, Queen, and Royal Family, as occasion shall require; but to alter the name of the Church itself was a very different thing. In Marriage and near Acts of Uniformity there old forms were superseded: but in many documents the alteration had been adopted. It is right to add that in the title-page of Edward VI.'s prayer book it is written "in earth under Christ, the Church of England and of Ireland the supreme head," and that Henry VIII. had been named by the same title in the Rubric of the Bibles, used in the time of Edward VI. and Edward IV. in Magna Charta, where it appears to be used as a familiar phrase.
Table of Contents.

§ Successive Titles of the Prayer Book.

1549.

The Book of the Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church: after the use of the Church of England.


[Colophon.] Imprinted at London in Fleet-street, at the sign of the Sun over against the Conduit, by Edward Whitchurch. The seventh day of March, the year of our Lord 1549.

1552.

The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England.


1662.

The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, pointed as they are to be Sung or Said in Churches; and the Form or Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.

§ Successive Tables of Contents.

1549.

The Contents of this Book.

1. A Preface.
2. A Table and Kalendar for Psalms and Lessons, with necessary rules pertaining to the same.
3. The Order for Matins and Evensong, throughout the year.
4. The Introits, Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used at the celebration of the Lord’s Supper and holy Communion through the year, with proper Psalms and Lessons, for divers feasts and days.
5. The Supper of the Lord and holy Communion, commonly called the Mass.
6. The Litany and Suffrages.
7. Of Baptism, both public and private.
8. Of Confirmation, where also is a Catechism for children.
10. Of Visitations of the Sick, and Communion of the same.
12. The purification of women.
13. A declaration of Scripture, with certain prayers to be used the first day of Lent, commonly called Ash Wednesday.
14. Of Ceremonies omitted or retained.
15. Certain notes for the more plain explication and decent ministration of things contained in this book.

1552.

The Contents of this Book.

1. A Preface.
2. Of Ceremonies, why some be abolished and some retained.
3. The order how the psalter is appointed to be read.
4. The Table for the order of the Psalms to be said at Morning and Evening Prayer.
5. The order how the rest of holy Scripture is appointed to be read.
6. Proper Psalms and Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer, for certain feasts and days.
7. An Almanack.
8. The Table and Kalendar for Psalms and Lessons, with necessary rules pertaining to the same.
9. The order for Morning Prayer and Evening Prayer, throughout the year.
10. The Litany.
11. The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used at the ministration of the holy Communion, throughout the year.
12. The order of the ministration of the holy Communion.
13. Baptism, both public and private.
14. Confirmation, where also is a Catechism for Children.
15. Matrimony.
17. The Communion of the Sick.
19. The Thanksgiving of Women after childbirth.
20. A Communion against sinners, with certain Prayers to be used divers times in the year.
21. The form and manner of making and consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.

1662.

The Contents of this Book.

2. The Preface.
3. Concerning the Service of the Church.
4. Concerning Ceremonies.
5. The order how the Psalter is appointed to be read.
6. The order how the rest of the holy Scripture is appointed to be read.
7. A Table of Proper Lessons and Psalms.
8. Tables and Rules for the Feasts and Fastes through the whole year.
9. The Calendar, with the Table of Lessons.
10. The Order for Morning Prayer.
11. The Order for Evening Prayer.
12. The Creed of S. Athanasius.
13. The Litany.
14. Prayers and Thanksgivings upon several occasions.
15. The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used at the Ministration of the holy Communion throughout the year.
16. The Order of the Ministration of the holy Communion.
17. The Order of Baptism, both public and private.
18. The Order of Baptism for those of riper years.
19. The Catechism, with the Order for Confirmation of children.
20. Matrimony.
22. Burial.
23. Thanksgiving for Women after childbirth.
24. A Communion or Denouncing of God’s anger and judgments against sinners.
25. The Psalter.
26. The Order of Prayers to be used at Sea.
27. A Form and Manner of Ordaining Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.
AN ACT
FOR THE
UNIFORMITY OF COMMON PRAYER,¹
And service in the Church, and Administration of the Sacraments,

Primo Elizabeth.[1 Eliz, c. 2, A.D. 1559]

WHEREAS at the death of our late Soveraign Lord King Edward the Sixth, there remained one uniform order of Common Service, and Prayer, and of the administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, which was set forth in one Book, intituled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, Authorized by Act of Parliament holden in the fifth and sixth years of our said late Soveraign Lord King Edward the Sixth, intituled, An Act for the Uniformity of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments: The which was repealed, and taken away by Act of Parliament, in the first year of the Reign of our late Soveraign Lord Queen Mary, to the great decay of the due honour of God, and discomfort to the professors of the truth of Christ's Religion:

¹ This is the third Act of Uniformity which was passed by Parliament. The first was that which passed the House of Lords on January 14, and the House of Commons on January 21, 1549, and to which the "First Prayer Book of Edward VI." was annexed. The original statute is called the second and titled year of that king, Edward's second year ending on January 27, 1549, and the royal assent not being given until the third year of the king, and the Act, among other Acts by 1 Mar, sess. 2, c. 2, is numbered as it is called a statute of Edward's second year, and it is also said to have been "made in the second year of the King's Majesty's reign," in the fifth clause of Edwards second Act of Uniformity. The following is a summary of this Act:—

§ 2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 1. [A.D. 1553]

1. For a long time there have been divers forms of Common Prayer used in England, that is to say, "the use of Sarum, York, of Bangor, and of Lincoln; and besides the same, now of late much more divers and many forms and fashions have been used in the Cathedral and parish churches of England and Wales, as well concerning the Matins or Morning Prayer and the Evensong, as also concerning the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass, with divers and sundry rites and ceremonies concerning the same, and in the administration of other Sacraments of the Church." Some have been pleased with the use of "rites and ceremonies in other form than of late years they have been used," and others greatly offended. The King, Parliament, and Council have thought it advisable to make such innovations, without success, wherefore to the intent that a uniform, quiet, and godly order should be adopted, His Highness has appointed the Archbishop of Canterbury, with other bishops and learned divines, to arrange such an order, "having as well eye and respect to the most sincere and pure Christian religion taught by the Scripture, as to the usage in the Primitive Church." This "rite and fashion of Common and Open Prayer and administration of the Sacraments, has been, by the Act of the Holy Ghost, with one uniform agreement, concluded by them, and is set forth in the Book of Common Prayer." This form of "Matins, Evensong, celebration of the Lord's Supper, commonly called the Mass, and administration of each of the Sacraments, and all their common and open prayer, is therefore to be said and used from and after the Feast of Pentecost next ensuing," and none other or otherwise.

2. Any clergyman refusing to use the Book of Common Prayer, or using any other forms than those set forth therein, shall, on conviction by verdict of a jury, forfeit one of his benefices, and suffer six months' imprisonment for the first offence; for the second offence be imprisoned for twelve months, and forfeit all "his ecclesiastical promotions;" and for the third offence suffer imprisonment for life. Unfitted clergy to be imprisoned six months for the first offence, and perpetually for the second.

3. No "interludes, plays, songs, rhymes," or any other open words, are to be allowed to be spoken "in the discretion, depraving, or despising of the same book, or of any thing therein contained, or any part thereof." No one shall forcibly compel a clergyman to use other forms than those of the Prison Book, under penalties similar in character to those enacted in the second clause.

IV. Gives power to the Judges to inquire, hear, and determine all offenses committed contrary to this Act.

Be it therefore enacted by the Authority of this present Parliament, That the said Statute of Repeal, and every thing therein contained, only concerning the said Book, and the Service, Administration of Sacraments, Rites, and Ceremonies contained or appointed in, or by the said book, shall be void and of none effect, from and after the Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming: And That the said Book, with the order of Service, and of the Administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies, with the alteration and additions therein added and appointed by this Statute, shall stand, and be, from, and after the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist, in full force and effect, according to the tenor and effect of this Statute: Any thing in the foresaid Statute of Repeal to the contrary notwithstanding.

V. Provides that any Archbishop or Bishop may associate himself with the Judge in the trial of such offenses as have been committed within his own diocese.

VI. The Prayer Book may be used in Greek, Latin, or Hebrew, by such as understand those languages, with the exception of the Holy Communion.

VII. In "Churches, Chapels, Oratories, or other places," any Psalm or Prayer taken out of the Bible may be used, provided the proper service has been previously said.

VIII. That the books shall be brought at the charges of the parishioners, and where they have been obtained before Pentecost shall be put in use within three weeks afterwards.

The five following clauses are of a technical kind, and need not be noticed.

The following is also a summary of the second Act of Uniformity, to which the "Second Prayer Book of Edward VI." was annexed:—

§ 5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 1. [A.D. 1553]

1. The Book of Common Prayer, "a very godly order, agreeable to the Word of God and the primitive Church, very comforting to all Christian people desiring to live in Christian conversation, and most profitable to the state of this realm," having been set forth by authority of Parliament, being "faithfully and godly preserved, explained, and made fully perfect," and a form for the consecration of bishops, and ordination of priests and deacons, has been annexed to it. The revised book is to be in force under the provisions of the former Act; and shall be put in use by all persons after the Feast of All Saints, under penalties such as those previously enacted; every Curate reading this Act on one Sunday in every quarter of a year; and enforcing the duty of Common Prayer in an exhortation to his people.

Both these Acts of Uniformity were repealed in 1559, and the authority of Parliament consequently withdrawn from both the Prayer Books, by the third Act of Parliament passed after Queen Mary's accession [1 Mar, c. 2]. But this "statute of Repeal," and every thing therein contained, only concerning the said Book, was made "void, and of none effect" by the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity; the second book (subject to the alterations made in the Elizabethan Book) was revived, but not either of the statutes themselves. The Act of Mary's reign was, however, entirely repealed by 1 James I. c. 25, and the two Acts of Edward were revived. They are also said to be made perpetual by 2 Anne, c. 5, and in the authoritative list of the statutes published in the year 1870 they are set down as still in force.
[2] And further be it Enacted by the Queens Highness, with the assent of the Lords and Commons of this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That all, and singular Ministers in any Cathedral, or Parish-Church, or other place within this Realm of England, Wales, and the Marches of the same, or other the Queens Dominions, shall from and after the Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, be bounden to say and use the Mattens, Evensong, celebration of the Lords Supper, and administration of each of the Sacraments, and all other Common and open Prayer, in such order and form as is mentioned in the said Book, so Authorized by Parliament in the said fifth and sixth year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth; with one alteration, or addition of certain Lessons to be used on every Sunday in the year, and the form of the Litanies altered, and corrected, and two sentences only added in the delivery of the Sacrament to the Communicants, and none other, or otherwise; and, That if any manner of Parson, Vicar, or other whatsoever Minister, that ought or should sing, or say Common Prayer mentioned in the said Book, or minister the Sacraments, from, and after the Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, refuse to use the said Common Prayers, or to minister the Sacraments in such Cathedral, or Parish-Church, or other places, as he should use to minister the same, in such order and form, as they be mentioned, and set forth in the said Book, or shall wilfully, or obstinately standing in the same, use any other Rite, Ceremony, Order, Form, or manner of celebrating of the Lords Supper openly, or privately, or Mattens, Even song, administration of the Sacraments, or other open Prayers, than is mentioned, and set forth in the said Book, [Open Prayer in, and through this Act, is meant that Prayer, which is for other to come unto, or hear, either in Common Churches, or private Chappels, or Oratories, commonly called the Service of the Church] or shall preach, declare, or speak any thing in the derogation, or depraving of the said Book, or any thing therein contained, or of any part thereof, and shall be thereof lawfully convicted, according to the Laws of this Realm, by verdict of twelve men, or by his own confession, or by the notorious evidence of the fact; shall lose, and forfeit to the Queens Highness, Her Heirs, and Successors, for his first offence, the profit of all his Spiritual Benefices, or Promotions, coming, or arising in one whole year, after his conviction: And if any person, after he shall be convicted shall for the same offence suffer imprisonment by the space of six months, without Bail, or Mainprice: And if any such person, once convict of any offence concerning the premisses, shall after his first conviction, eftsoons offend, and be thereof in form aforesaid lawfully convict; That then the same person shall for his second offence suffer imprisonment by the space of one whole year, and also shall therefore be deprived ipso facto of all his Spiritual Promotions; and, That it shall be lawful to all Patrons, or Donors of all and singular the same Spiritual Promotions, or any of them, to present, or collate to the same, as though the person or persons so offending were dead; and That, if any such person, or persons, after he shall be twice convicted in form aforesaid, shall offend against any of the premisses the third time, and shall be thereof, in form aforesaid, lawfully convict; That then the person so offending, and convicted the third time shall be deprived ipso facto of all his Spiritual Promotions, and also shall suffer imprisonment during his life: And if the person, that shall offend, and be convict in form aforesaid, concerning any of the premisses, shall not be Beneficed, nor have any Spiritual Promotion; That then the same Person, so offending, and convict, shall, for the first offence suffer imprisonment during one whole year next after his said conviction, without Bail or Mainprice: And if any such person not having any Spiritual Promotion after his first conviction, shall eftsoons offend in any thing concerning the premisses, and shall in form aforesaid be thereof lawfully convicted; That then the same person shall for his second offence suffer imprisonment during his life.

[3] And it is Ordained, and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That if any person, or offending whatsoever, after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, shall in any Enterludes, Plays, Songs, Rimes, or by other open words declare, or speak any thing in the derogation, depraving, or despising of the same Book, or of any thing therein contained, or any part thereof, or shall by open fact, deed, or by open threatenings compel, or cause, or otherwise procure, or maintain any Parson, Vicar, or other Minister in any Cathedral, or Parish-Church, or in Chappel, or in any other Place, to sing, or say any Common, or open Prayer, or to minister any Sacrament otherwise, or in any other manner, and form, than is mentioned in the said Book; or that by any of the said means shall unlawfully interrupt, or let any Parson, Vicar, or other Minister in any Cathedral, or Parish-Church, or Chappel, or any other place to sing or say Common and open Prayer, or to minister the Sacraments, or any of them, in such manner, and form, as is mentioned in the said Book; That then every such person, being thereof lawfully convicted in form aforesaid, shall forfeit to the Queen our Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs, and Successors for the first offence an hundred marks: And if any person, or persons, being once convict of any such offence, eftsoons offend against any of the last recited offences, and shall in form aforesaid be thereof lawfully convict; That then the same person, so offending and convict, shall for the second offence forfeit to the Queen our Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs, and Successors Four hundred pounds: And if any person, after he in form aforesaid shall have been twice convict of any offence concerning any of the last recited offences, shall offend the third time, and be thereof in form aforesaid lawfully convict; That then every person, so offending and convict, shall for his third offence forfeit to our Sovereign Lady the Queen all his Goods and Chattels, and shall suffer imprisonment during his life: And if any person or persons, that for his first offence concerning the premisses, shall be convict in form aforesaid, do not pay the said sum to be paid by virtue of his conviction, in such manner and form, as the same ought to be paid, within six weeks next after his conviction; That then every person so convict, and so not paying the same, shall, in the stead of the said sum, suffer imprisonment by the space of six moneths without Bail or Mainprice: And if any person, or persons, that for his second offence concerning the premisses shall be convict in form aforesaid, do not pay the said sum to be paid by virtue of his conviction, and this estatute, in such manner and form, as the same ought to be paid, within six weeks next after this said second conviction; That then every person so convict, and not paying the same, shall, in the stead of the said sum, suffer imprisonment during twelve moneths without Bail or Mainprice: and, That from and after the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, all and every person and persons, inhabiting within this Realm, or any other the Queens Majesties Dominions, shall diligently and faithfully, having no lawful, or reasonable excuse to be absent, endeavour themselves to resort to their Parish-Church, or Chappel accustomed, or upon reasonable let thereof, to some usual place, where Common Prayer, and such service of God shall be used in such time of let, upon every Sunday, and other days ordained and used to be kept as holy days, and then, and there to abide orderly and soberly, during the time of Common Prayer, Preachings, or other Service of God there to be used and ministred, upon pain of punishment by the censure of the Church; and also upon pain, that every person so offending shall for his first offence receive in this behalf twelve pence, to be levied by the Churchwardens of the Parish, where such offence shall be done, to the use of the poor of the same Parish, of the

Acts of Uniformity.
goods, lands, and tenements of such offender, by way of distress.

[4] And for due execution hereof, the Queens most excellent Majesty, the Lords Temporal, and all the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, doth in God's Name earnestly require, and charge all the Archbishops, Bishops, and other Ordinaries, that they shall endeavour themselves to the uttermost of their knowledges, that the due and true execution hereof may be had throughout their Diocesse and Charges, as they will answer before God for such evils and plagues, wherewith Almighty God may unjustly punish His people for neglecting His good and wholesome law. And for their Authority in this behalf, Be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular the same Archbishops, Bishops, and all other their officers, exercising Ecclesiastical jurisdiction, aswel in place exempt, no exempt, within their Diocesse shall have full power and Authority by this Act to reform, correct and punish by censures of the Church, all, and singular persons, which shall offend within any of their jurisdictions, or Diocesse, after the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, against this Act and Statute: Any other Law, Statute, Privilege, Liberty, or Provision herefore made, lade, or suffered to the contrary notwithstanding.

[5] And it is Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and every Justice of Oyer and Determiner, or Justices of Assize shall have full power and Authority in every of their open and general Sessions to enquire, hear and determine all and all manner of offences, that shall be committed, or done contrary to any Article contained in this present Act, within the limits of the Commission to them directed, and to make process for the execution of the same, as they may do against any person being indicted before them of trespass, or lawfully convicted thereof.

[6] Provided always, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and every Archbishop and Bishop shall and may at all time and times at his liberty and pleasure, joyn and associate himself by vertue of this Act to the said Justices of Oyer and Determiner, or to the said Justices of Assize, at every of the said open and general Sessions, to be holden in any place within his Diocesse for and to the inquiry, hearing, and determining of the offences aforesaid.

[7] Provided also, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Books concerning the said Service shall at the costs and charges of the Parishioners of every Parish, and Cathedral Church be attainted, and gotten before the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next following, and that all such Parishes and Cathedral Churches, or other places, where the said Books shall be attainted and gotten before the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist, shall within three weeks next after the said books so attainted and gotten, use the said Service, and put the same in use according to this Act.

[8] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no person or persons shall be at any time hereafter impeached, or otherwise molestede of or for any of the offences above mentionned, hereafter to be committed, or done contrary to this Act, unless he or they so offending thereby indicted at the next general sessions to be helden before any such Justices of Oyer, or Determiner, or Justices of Assize, next after any offence committed or done, contrary to the tenour of this Act.

[9] Provided always, and be it Ordained, and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular Lords of the Parliament, for the third offence above mentionned, shall be tried by their Peers.

[10] Provided also, and be it Ordained, and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Mayor of Londoun, and all other Mayors, Bailiffs, and other Head-officers of all, and singular Cities, Boroughs, and Towns-corporate within this Realm, Wales and the Marches of the same, to the which Justices of Assise do not commonly repair, shall have full power and Authority by vertue of this Act, to enquire, hear, and determine the offences aforesaid, and every of them yearly, within fifteen days after the Feasts of Easter, and saint Michael the Archangel, in like manner and form, as Justices of Assize, and Oyer, and Determiner may do.

[11] Provided always, and be it Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular Archbishops, and Bishops, and every of their Chancellors, Commissions, Archdeacons, and other Ordinaries, having any peculiar Ecclesiastical jurisdiction shall have full power and Authority by vertue of this Act, aswel to enquire in their Visitation, Synods, or elsewhere within their jurisdiction, at any other time, and place, to take accusations, and informations of all, and every the things above mentioned, done, committed, or perpetrated within the limits of their jurisdiction and Authority, and to punish the same by admonition, excommunication, sequestration, or deprivation, or other censures, and processses, in like form, as heretofore hath been used in like cases by the Queens Ecclesiastical Laws.

[12] Provided alwaies, and be it Enacted, That whatsoever person offending in the premises shall for the first offence receive punishment of the Ordinary, having a testimonial thereof under the said Ordinarys seal, shall not for the same offence eftsoons be convicted before the Justices; and likewise receiving for the said first offence punishment by the Justices, he shall not for the same first offence eftsoons receive punishment of the Ordinary: Any thing contained in this Act to the contrary notwithstanding.

[13] Provided always, and be it Enacted, That such ornaments of the Church and of the ministers thereof shall be retained, and be in use, as was in this Church of England by the Authority of Parliament in the second year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth, until other order shall be therein taken by Authority of the Queens Majesty, with the advice of Her Commissioners, appointed and Authorized the great seal of England for causes Ecclesiastical, or of the Metropolitan of this Realm: And also, That if there shall happen any contempt, or irreverence to be used in the Ceremonies, or Rites of the Church, by the misusing of the Orders appointed in this Book; the Queens Majesty may by the like advice of the said Commissioners, or Metropolitan, ordain and publish such further Ceremonies, or Rites, as may be most for the advancement of Gons glory, the edifying of His Church, and the due reverence of Christ's holy Mysteries and Sacraments.

[14] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all Laws, Statutes, and Ordinances, wherein, or whereby any other Service, Administration of Sacraments, or Common Prayer is limited, established, or set forth to be used within this Realm, or any other the Queens Dominions, and Countries, shall from henceforth utterly be void, and of none effect.
found many and vehement Informations supported with so weak and slender proofs, as it appearedth unto Us and Our Counsell, that there was no cause why any change should have been at all in that which was most impugned, the Book of Common prayer, containing the form of the Publick Service, as the Church of God here established, neither in the doctrine, which appeared to bee sincere, nor in the Forms and Rites, which were justified out of the practice of the Primitive Church. Notwithstanding, We thought meet, with consent of the Bishops, and other learned men there present, That some small things might rather be explained than changed, not that the same might not very well have been born with by men who would have made a reasonable construction of them: but for that in a matter concerning the Service of God We were nice, or rather jealous, that the publique form thereof should be free, not only from blane, but from suspicion, so as neither the common Adversary should have advantage to wrest ought therein contained, to other sense then the Church of England intende, nor any troublesome or ignorant person of this Church be able to take the least occasion of cavill against it: And for that purpose gave forth Our Commission under Our great Seal of England to the Archbishop of Canterbury and others, according to the Form which the Lawes of this Realm in like case prescribe to bee used, to make the said Explanation, and to cause the whole Book of Common prayer with the same Explanations, to be newly printed. Which being now done, and established anew after so serious a deliberation, although we doubt not, but all Our Subjects, both Ministers and others, will receive the same with such reverence as appertaineth, and conform themselves thereto, every man in that which him concerneth. Yet have wee thought it necessary to make known by Proclamation Our authorizing of the same, And to require and enjoy all men, both learned, and others, as well Ecclesiastical as Temporal, to conform themselves unto it, and to the practice thereof, as the only publique form of serving God established and allowed to be in this Realm. And the rather, for that all the learned men who were there present, as well of ye Bishops as others, promised their conformity in the practice of it, only making suit to Us, that, some few might be born with for a time. Whereas Wee require all Archbishops, Bishops, and all other publike Ministers, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, to do their duties in causing the same to be obeyed, in punishing the offenders according to the Lawes of the Realm heretofore established, for the authorizing of the said Book of Common prayer, also necessary, the Archbishops and Bishops, do each of them in his Province and Diocese take order: That every Parish do procure to themselves, within such time as they shall think good to limit, one of the said Books so explained. And last of all, wee doe admonish all men, that hereafter they shall not expect, nor attempt any further alteration in the Common Publike form of Godes service, from this which is now established, for that neither will we give way to any to presume, that Our own Judgement having determined in a manner of this weight, shall be swayed to alteration by the frivolous suggestions of any light spirit: neither are we ignorant of the inconveniences that do arise in government, by admitting innovation in things once settled by mature deliberation; And how necessary it is to use constance in the upholding of the publique determinations of States, for that such is the unquietness and unrested-ness of some dispositions, affecting every yeer new forms of things, as if they should bee followed in their uncon- stance, would make all actions of States ridiculous and contemptible: Whereas the steadfast maintaining of things by good advice established, is the weal of all Commonwealths. Given at Our Palace of Westminster, the fifth day of March, in the first year of Our Reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the seven and thirtieth. God save the King.

1 The only record of this omission is a MS. note in the margin of the Prayer Book of 1635, which contained the "Additions and Alterations" as submitted to the Crown by Convocation. [see p. 23.] The note is as follows: "This Proclamation is left out: and here followeth This Prayer Book you have at ye beginning of this book."
AN ACT
FOR THE
UNIFORMITY OF PUB LICK PRAYERS,
And Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies: And for establishing the Form of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in the Church of England.

XIV. Carol. II. [14 Charles II. c. 4, A.D. 1662.]

WHEREAS in the first year of the late Queen Elizabeth there was one Uniform Order of Common Service and Prayer, and of the Administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England (agreeable to the Word of God, and usage of the Primitive Church) compiled by the Reverend Bishops and Clergy, set forth in one Book, Entituled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, and enjoyed to be used by Act of Parliament, holden in the said First year of the said late Queen, Entituled, An Act for the Uniformity of Common Prayer, and Service in the Church, and Administration of the Sacraments, very comfortable to all good people desirous to live in Christian conversation, and most profitable to the Estate of this Realm, upon which the Mercy, Favour and Blessing of Almighty God is in no wise so readily and plentifully poured, as by Common Prayers, due using of the Sacraments, and often Preaching of the Gospel, with devotion of the hearers. And yet this notwithstanding, a great number of people in divers parts of this Realm, following their own sensuality, and living without knowledge and due fear of God, do wilfully and Schismatically abstain, and refuse to come to their Parish Churches and other Publick places where Common Prayer, Administration of the Sacraments, and Preaching of the Word of God is used upon the Sundays and other days ordained and appointed to be kept and observed as Holy days: And whereas by the great and scandalous neglect of Ministers in using the said Order, or Liturgy so set forth and enjoyed as aforesaid, great mischief and inconveniences, during the times of the late unhappy troubles, have arisen and grown; and many people have been led into Factions and Schisms, to the great decay and scandal of the Reformed Religion of the Church of England, and to the hazard of many souls: for prevention whereof in time to come, for settling the Peace of the Church, and for allaying the present discontent, which the indisposition of the time hath contracted, The Kings Majesty (according to His Declaration of the Five and twentieth of October, One thousand six hundred and sixty; granted His Commission under the great Seal of England to several Bishops and other Divines to review the Book of Common Prayer, and to prepare such Alterations and Additions, as they thought fit to offer; And afterwards the Convocations of both the Provinces of Canterbury and York, being by his Majesty called and assembled (and now sitting) His Majesty hath been pleased to Authorize and require the Presidents of the said Convocations, and other the Bishops and Clergy of the same, to review the said Book of Common Prayer, and the Book of the Form and manner of the Making and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; And that after mature consideration, they should make such Additions and Alterations in the said Books respectively, as to them should seem meet and convenient; And should exhibit and present the same to His Majesty in writing, for his further allowance or confirmation; since which time, upon full and mature deliberation, they the said Presidents, Bishops, and Clergy of both Provinces have accordingly reviewed the said Books, and have made some Alterations which they think fit to be inserted to the same; and some Additional Prayers to the said Book of Common-Prayer, to be used upon proper and emergent occasions; and have exhibited and presented the same unto His Majesty in writing, in one Book, Entituled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England, together with the Psalter, or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: All which His Majesty having dutifully considered hath fully approved and allowed the same, and recommended to this present Parliament, that the said Books of Common Prayer, and of the Form of Ordination and Consecration of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, with the Alterations and Additions, which have been so made and presented to His Majesty by the said Convocations, be the Book, which shall be appointed to be used by all that Officiate in all Cathedral and Collegiate Churches and Chapels, and in all Chappels of Colleges and Halls in both the Universities, and the Colleges of Eton and Winchester, and in all Parish-Churches and Chapels within the Kingdom of England, Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, and by all that Make, or Consecrate Bishops, Priests or Deacons in any of the said Places, under such Sanctions and Penalties as the Houses of Parliament shall think fit: Now in regard that nothing conduceth more to the settling of the Peace of this Nation (which is desired of all good men) nor to the honour of our Religion, and the propagation thereof, than an Universal agreement in the Public Worship of Almighty God; and to the intent that every person within this Realm, may certainly know the rule, to which he is to conform in Public Worship, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of England, and the manner how, and by whom Bishops, Priests, and Deacons are, and ought to be made, Ordained and Consecrated;

[2] Be it Enacted by the Kings most Excellent Majesty, by the advice, and with the consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and of the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That all and singular Ministers, in any Cathedral, Collegiate, or Parish-Church or Chappel, or other place of Publick Worship within this Realm of England, Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, shall be bound to any and use the Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, Celebration and Administration of both the Sacraments, and all other the Publick, and Common
Prayer, in such order and form as is mentioned in the said Book, annexed and joyned to this present Act, and Entituled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England: together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the form or manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: and That the Morning and Evening Prayers, therein contained, shall upon every Lords day, and upon all other days and occasions, and at the times therein appointed, be openly and solemnly read by all and every Minister or Curate in every Church, Chappel, or other place of Publick Worship within this Realm of England, and places aforesaid.

[3] And to the end that Uniformity in the Publick Worship of God (which is so much desired) may be speedily effected, be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That every Parson, Vicar, or other Minister whatsoever, who now hath, and enjoyeth any Ecclesiastical Benefice, or Promotion within this Realm of England, or places aforesaid, shall in the Church, Chappel, or place of Publick Worship belonging to his said Benefice or Promotion, upon some Lords day before the Feast of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred sixty and two, openly, publicly, and solemnly read the Morning and Evening Prayer appointed to be read by, and according to the said Book of Common Prayer at the times thereby appointed, and after such reading thereof shall openly and publicly, before the Congregation there assembled, declare his unfeigned assent, and consent to the use of all things in the said Book contained and prescribed, in these words, and no other:

(1) I A. B. Do here declare my unfeigned assent, and consent to all, and every thing contained, and prescribed in, and by the Book intituled, The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites, and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter, or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches, and the form, or manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.

[5] And, That all and every such person, who shall (without some lawful Impediment, to be allowed and approved of by the Ordinary of the place) neglect or refuse to do the same within the time aforesaid, or (in case of such Impediment) within one month after such Impediment removed, shall ipso facto be deprived of all his said Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions; and That from thenceforth, it shall and may be lawful to, and for all Patrons, and Donors of all and singular the said Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions, or any of them (according to their respective Rights and Titles) to present, or collate to the same, as though the person or persons so offending, or neglecting, were dead.

[7] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That in all places, where the proper Incumbent of any Parsonage, or Vicarage, or Benefice with Cure doth reside on his Living, and keep a Curate, the Incumbent himself, or any person (not having some lawful Impediment, to be allowed by the Ordinary of the place) shall once (at the least) in every month openly and publicly Read the Common Prayers and Service, in, and by the said Book prescribed, and (if there be occasion) Administer each of the said Sacraments and other Rites of the Church, in the Parish Church or Chappel, of, or belonging to the same Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, in such order, manner and form, as in, and by the said Book is appointed, upon pain to forfeit the sum of Five pounds to the use of the poor of the Parish for every offence, upon conviction by confession, or proof of two credible Witnesses upon Oath, before two Justices of the Peace of the Country, City, or Town-Corporate where the offence shall be committed, (which Oath the said Justices are hereby Impowered to Administer) and in default of payment within ten days, to be levied by distress, and sale of the goods and chattels of the Offender, by the Warrant of the said Justices, by the Church-wardens, or Over-seers of the Poor of the said Parish, rending the surplusage to the party.

[8] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That every Dean, Canon, and Prebendary of every Cathedral, or Collegiate Church, and all Masters, and other Heads, Fellows, Chaplains, and Tutors of, or in any College, Hall, House of Learning, or Hospital, and every Publick Professor, and Reader in either of the Universities, and in every Colledge elsewhere, and every Parson, Vicar, Curate, Lecturer, and every other person in holy Orders, and every School-master keeping any publick, or private School, and every person Instructing, or Teaching any Youth in any House or private Family as a Tutor, or School-master, who upon the first day of May, which shall be in the year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred sixty two, or at any time thereafter shall be Incumbent, or have possession of any Deanship, Canonry, Prebend, Mastership, Headship, Fellow-ship, Professor-ship, or Readers place, Parsonage, Vicarage, or any other Ecclesiastical Dignity or Promotion, or of any Curates place, Lecturer, or School; or shall instruct or teach any Youth as Tutor, or School-master, shall before the Feast-day of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord One thousand six hundred sixty two, or at or before his, or their respective admission to be Incumbent, or have possession aforesaid, subscribe the Declaration or Acknowledgement following, Sgdject:

[9] I A. B. Do declare that it is not lawful upon any pretence whatsoever to take Arms against the King; and that I do abhor that Traitors Position of taking Arms by His Authority against His Person, or against those that are Commissioned by him; and that I will conform to the Liturgy of the Church of England, as it is now by Law established. And I do declare that I do hold, there lies no Obligation upon me, or on any other person from the Oath, commonly called the Solemn League and Covenant, to endeavour any change, or alteration of Government, either in Church, or State; and that the same was in it self an un lawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Realm against the known Laws and Liberties of this Kingdom.
[10] Which said Declaration and Acknowledgement shall be subscribed by every of the said Masters and other Heads, Fellows, Chaplains, and Tutors of, or in any Colledge, Hall, or House of Learning, and by every publick Professor and Reader in either of the Universities, before the Vice-Chancellor of the respective Universities for the time being, or his Deputy; And the said Declaration or Acknowledgement shall be subscribed before the respective Archbishop, Bishop or Ordinary of the Diocess, by every person hereby injoyed to subscribe the same, upon pain, that all and every of the persons aforesaid, failing in such subscription, shall lose and forfeit such respective Deanship, Canony, Prebend, Mastership, Headship, Fellowship, Professors place, Readers place, Parsonage, Vicarage, Ecclesiastical Dignity, or Promotion, Curates place, Lecture, and School, and shall be utterly disabled, and ipso facto deprived of the same; and that every such respective Deanship, Canony, Prebend, Mastership, Headship, Fellowship, Professors place, Readers places, Parsonage, Vicarage, Ecclesiastical Dignity, or Promotion, Curates place, Lecture and School shall be void, as if such person or persons wholly were naturally dead.

[11] And if any Schoolmaster or other person, Instructing or teaching Youth in any private House or Family, as a Tutor or Schoolmaster, shall instruct or teach any Youth as a Tutor or Schoolmaster, before License obtained from his respective Archbishop, Bishop, or Ordinary of the Diocess, according to the Laws and Statutes of this Realm, (for which he shall pay twelvemepence only) and before such subscription and acknowledgment made as aforesaid; Then every such School-master and other, Instructing and Teaching as aforesaid, shall for the first offence suffer three months Imprisonment without bail or mainprize; and for every second and other such offence shall suffer three months Imprisonment without bail or mainprize, and also two years imprisonment without bail or mainprize, and also two years imprisonment without bail or mainprize, and also two years imprisonment without bail or mainprize, and also two years imprisonment without bail or mainprize, and also two years imprisonment without bail or mainprize.

And after such subscription made, every such Parson, Vicar, Curate, and Lecturer shall procure a certificate under the Hand and Seal of the respective Archbishop, Bishop, or Ordinary of the Diocess, (who are hereby enjoyned and required upon demand to make and deliver the same) and shall publicly and openly read the same, together with the Declaration, or Acknowledgement aforesaid, upon some Lords day within three months then next following, in his Parish Church where he is to officiate, in the presence of the Congregation there assembled, in the time of Divine Service; upon pain that every person failing therein shall lose such Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, Curates place, or Lecturers place respectively, and shall be utterly disabled, and ipso facto deprived of the same; And that the said Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, Curates place or Lecturers place shall be void, as if he was naturally dead.

[12] Provided always, that from and after the Twenty fifth day of March, which shall be in the year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred eighty two, there shall be omitted in the said Declaration or Acknowledgement so to be subscribed and read, these words following, sicilect,

And I do declare that I do hold there lies no obligation on me, or on any other person from the Oath, commonly called The solemn League and Covenant, to endeavour any change, or alteration of Government either in Church or State; And that the same was in it self an unlawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Realm against the known Laws and Liberties of this Kingdom.

So as none of the persons aforesaid shall from thenceforth be at all obliged to subscribe or read that part of the said Declaration or Acknowledgement.

[13] Provided always, and be it Enacted, That from and after the Feast of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord, One thousand six hundred sixty and two, no person, who now is Incumbent, and in possession of any Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, and who is not already in holy Orders by Episcopal Ordination, or shall not before the Feast-day of Saint Bartholomew be ordained Priest or Deacon, according to the form of Episcopal Ordination, shall have, hold, or enjoy the said Parsonage, Vicarage, Benefice with Cure or other Ecclesiastical Promotion within this Kingdom of England, or the Dominion of Wales, or Town of Berwick upon Tweed; but shall be utterly disabled, and ipso facto deprived of the same; and all his Ecclesiastical Promotions shall be void, as if he was naturally dead.

[14] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no person whatsoever shall thenceforth be capable to be admitted to any Parsonage, Vicarage, Benefice, or other Ecclesiastical Promotion or Dignity whatsoever, nor shall presume to Consecrate and Administer the holy Sacrament of the Lords Supper, before such time as he shall be Ordained Priest, according to the form and manner in, and by the said Book prescribed, unless he have formerly been made Priest by Episcopal Ordination, upon pain to forfeit for every offence the sum of One hundred pounds; (one moity thereof to the Kings Majesty, the other moity thereof to be equally divided between the poor of the Parish where the offence shall be committed, and such person, or persons as shall sue for the same by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint, or Information in any of his Majesties Courts of Record; wherein no Essoign, Protection, or Wager of Law shall be allowed) And to be disabled from taking, or being admitted into the Order of Priest, by the space of one whole year then next following.

[15] Provided that the Penalties in this Act shall not extend to the Foreiners or Aliens of the Forien Reformed Churches allowed, or to be allowed by the Kings Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, in England,

[16] Provided always, That no title to confer, or present by any act of the same shall accrue by any avoidance, or deprivation ipso facto by virtue of this Statute, but after six months after notice of such avoidance, or deprivation given by the Ordinary to the Patron, or such sentence of deprivation openly and publicly read in the Parish Church of the Benefice, Parsonage, or Vicarage becoming void, or whoreof the Incumbent shall be deprived by virtue of this Act.

[17] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Form, or Order of Common Prayers, Administration of Sacraments, Rites or Ceremonies shall be openly used in any Church, Chappel, or other Publick place of or in any Colledge, or Hall in either of the Universities, the Colledges of Westminster, Winchester, or Eaton, or any of them, other than that is prescribed and appointed to be used in and by the said Book; and That the present Governor, or Head of every Colledge and Hall in the said Universities, and the said Colledges of Westminster, Winchester, and Eaton, within one month after the Feast of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord, One thousand six hundred sixty and two; And every Governor or Head of any of the said Colledges, or Halls, hereafter to be elected, or appointed, within one month next after his Election, or Collation, and Admission into the same Government, or Headship, shall openly and publicly in the Church, Chappel, or other Publick place of the same Colledge, or Hall, and in the presence of the Fellows and Scholars of the same, or the greater part of them then resident, subscribe the same, or the said Book, and that the present Governor, or Head of every Colledge and Hall in the said Universities, and the said Colledges of Westminster, Winchester, and Eaton, within the same Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites, and Ceremonies, Forms, and Orders in the said Book prescribed, and contained according to the form aforesaid; and that all such Governors, or Heads of the said Colledges and Halls, or any of them as are, or shall be in holy Orders, shall once at least in every Quarter of the year (not having a lawful
Impediment) openly and publickly Read the Morning Prayer, and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be Read in the Church, Chapel, or other Publick place of the same College or Hall, upon pain to lose, and be suspended of, and from all the Benefits and Profits belonging to the same Government or Headship, by the space of Six months, by the Visitor or Visitors of the same College or Hall; And if any Governor or Head of any College or Hall, Suspended for not Subscribing unto the said Articles and Book, or for not Reading of the Morning Prayer and Service as aforesaid, shall not at, or before the end of Six months next after such suspension, be readmitted into the said College or Hall, and he or they shall declare his consent therunto as aforesaid, or read the Morning Prayer and Service as aforesaid, then such Government or Headship shall be ipso facto void.

[18] Provided always, That it shall and may be lawful to use the Morning and Evening Prayer, and all other Prayers and Service prescribed in and by the said Book, in the Chappels or other Publick places of the respective Colleges and Halls in both the Universities, in the Colleges of Westminster, Winchester, and Eaton, and in the Convocations of the Clergy of either Province in Latine; Any thing in this Act contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

[19] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no person shall be, or be received as a Lecturer, or permitting to be, or allowed to Preach as a Lecturer, to Preach, or Read any Sermon or Lecture in any Church, Chappel, or other place of Publick worship, within this Realm of England, or the Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, unless he be first approved and therunto Licensed by the Archbishop of the Province, or Bishop of the Diocess, or (in case the See be void) by the Guardian of the Spiritualities, under his Seal, and shall in the presence of the same Archbishop, or Bishop, or Guardian Read the Nine and thirty Articles of Religion, mentioned in the Statute of the Thirteenth year of the late Queen Elizabeth, with Declaration of his unfeigned assent to the same; And that every person, and persons who now is, or hereafter shall be Licensed, Assigned, Appointed, or Received as a Lecturer, to preach upon any day of the week in any Church, Chappel, or place of Publick worship within this Realm of England, or places aforesaid, the first time he Preacheth (before his Sermon) shall openly, publicly, and solemnly Read the Common Prayers and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be Read for that time of the day, and then and there publicly and openly declare his assent unto, and approbation of the said Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders therein contained and prescribed, according to the Form before appointed in this Act; And also shall upon the first Lecture-day of every month afterwards, so long as he continues Lecturer, or Preacher there, at the place appointed for his said Lecture or Sermon, before his said Lecture or Sermon, openly, publicly, and solemnly Read the Common Prayers and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be read for that time of the day, at which the said Lecture or Sermon is to be Preached, and after such Reading thereof, shall openly and publicly, before the Congregation there assembled, declare his unfeigned assent and consent unto, and approbation of the said Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders therein contained and prescribed, according to the form aforesaid; and, That all and every such person and persons who shall neglect or refuse to do the same, shall from thenceforth be disabled to Preach the said, or any other Lecture or Sermon in the said, or any other Church, Chappel, or place of Publick worship, until such time as he and they shall openly, publicly, and solemnly Read the Common Prayers and Service appointed by the said Book, and Conform in all points to the things therein appointed and prescribed, according to the purport, true intent, and meaning of this Act.

[20] Provided alwaies, that if the said Sermon or Lecture be to be Preached or Read in any Cathedral, or Collegiate Church or Chappel, it shall be sufficient for the said Lecturer openly at the time aforesaid, to declare his assent and consent to all things contained in the said Book, according to the form aforesaid.

[21] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That if any person who is by this Act disabled to Preach any Lecture or Sermon, shall during the time that he shall continue and remain so disabled, Preach any Sermon or Lecture; That then for every such offence the person and persons so offending shall be deemed and adjudged in the Common Gaol without Bail or mainprice, and that any two Justices of the Peace of any County of this Kingdom and places aforesaid, and the Mayor or other chief Magistrate of any City, or Town-Corporate, within the same, upon Certificate from the Ordinary of the place made to him or them of the offence committed, shall, and are hereby required to commit the person or persons so offending to the Gaol of the same County, City, or Town Corporate accordingly.

[22] Provided alwaies, and be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That at all and every time and times, when any Sermon or Lecture is to be Preached, the Common Prayers and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be Read for that time of the day, shall be openly, publicly, and solemnly Read by some Priest, or Deacon, in the Church Chappel, or place of Publick worship, where the said Sermon or Lecture is to be preached, before such Sermon or Lecture be Preached; And that the Lecturer then to Preach shall be present at the Reading thereof.

[23] Provided nevertheless, That this Act shall not extend to the University-Churches in the Universities of this Realm, or either of them, when or at such times as any Sermon or Lecture is Preached or Read in the same Churches, or any of them, for, or as the publick University Sermon or Lecture; but that the same Sermons and Lectures may be Preached or Read in such sort and manner as the same have heretofore Preached or Read; This Act, or any thing herein contained to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

[24] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the several good Laws, and Statutes of this Realm, which have been formerly made, and are now in force for the Uniformity of Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, within this Realm of England, and places aforesaid, shall stand in full force and strength to all intents and purposes whatsoever, for the establishing and confirming of the said Book; Entitled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the form or manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; hereinafter mentioned to be joyned and annexed to this Act; and shall be applied, practiced, and put in use for the punishing of all offences contrary to the said Laws, with relation to the Book aforesaid, and no other.

[25] Provided alwaies, and be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That in all those Prayers, Litanies, and Collects, which do any way relate to the King, Queen, or Royal Progeny, the Names be altered and changed from time to time, and fitted to the present occasion, according to the direction of lawful Authority.

[26] Provided also, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That a true Printed Copy of the said Book, Entitled, The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter, or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the form and manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and
Deacons, shall at the costs and charges of the Parishioners of every Parish-Church, and Chappelry, Cathedral Church, College, and Hall, be printed and gotten before the Feast-day of St. Bartholomew, in the year of our Lord, One thousand six hundred sixty and two, upon pain of forfeiture of Three pounds by the month, for so long time as they shall then after be unprovided thereof, by every Parish, or Chappelry, Cathedral Church, College, and Hall, making default therein.

[27] Provided always, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Bishops of Hereford, Saint David's, Asaph, Bangor, and Llandaff, and their Successors shall take such order among themselves, for the souls health of the Flocks committed to their Charge within Wales, That the Book hereunto annexed be truly and exactly Translated into the British or Welsh Tongue, and that the same so Translated and being by them, or any three of them at the least viewed, permitted, and allowed, be Imprinted to such number at least, so that one of the said Books so Translated and Imprinted, may be had for every Cathedral, Collegiate, and Parish-Church, and Chappel of Ease in the said respective Dioceses, and places in Wales, where the Welsh is commonly spoken or used before the First day of May, One thousand six hundred sixty five; and, That from and after the Imprinting and publishing of the said Book so Translated, the whole Divine Service shall be used and said by the Ministers and Curates throughout all Wales within the said Dioceses, where the Welsh Tongue is commonly used, in the British or Welsh Tongue, in such manner and form as is prescribed according to the Book hereunto annexed to be used in the English Tongue, differing nothing in any Oath or Form from the said English Book; for which Book, so Translated and Imprinted, the Church-wardens of every of the said Parishes shall pay out of the Parish-money in their hands for the use of the respective Churches, and be allowed the same on their Account; and, That the said Bishops and their Successors, or any Three of them, at the least, shall set and appoint the price, for which the said Book shall be sold; And one other Book of Common Prayer in the English Tongue shall be bought and had in every Church throughout Wales, in which the Book of Common Prayer in Welsh is to be had, by force of this Act, before the First day of May, One thousand six hundred sixty and four, and the same Book to remain in such convenient places, within the said Churches, that such as understand them may resort at all convenient times to read and peruse the same, and also such as do not understand the said Language, may by conferring both Tongues together, the sooner attain to the knowledge of the English Tongue; Any thing in this Act to the contrary notwithstanding; And until Printed Copies of the said Book so to be Translated may be had and provided, the Form of Common Prayer, established by Parliament before the making of this Act, shall be used as formerly in such parts of Wales, where the English Tongue is not commonly understood.

[28] And to the end that the true and perfect Copies of this Act, and the said Book hereunto annexed may be safely kept, and perpetually preserved, and for the avoiding of all other Acts contrary to the time to come; Be it therefore Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the said Chapters of every Cathedral, or Collegiate Church, within England and Wales shall at their proper costs and charges, before the twentieth day of December, One thousand six hundred sixty and two, obtain under the Great Seal of England a true and perfect printed Copy of this Act, and of the said Book annexed hereunto, to be by the said Deans and Chapters, and their Successors kept and preserved in safety for ever, and to be also produced, and shewed forth in any Court of Record, as often as they shall be thereunto lawfully required; And also there shall be delivered true and perfect Copies of this Act, and of the same Book into the respective Courts at Westminster, and into the Tower of London, to be kept and preserved for ever among the Records of the said Courts, and the Records of the Tower, to be also produced and shewed forth in any Court as need shall require; which said Books so to be exemplified under the Great Seal of England, shall be examined by such persons as the Kings Majesty shall appoint under the Great Seal of England for that purpose, and shall be compared with the Original Book hereunto annexed, and shall have power to correct, and amend in writing any Error committed by the Printer in the printing of the same Book, or of any thing therein contained, and shall certify in writing under their Hands and Seals, or the Hands and Seals of any Three of them at the end of the same Book, that they have examined and compared the same Book, and find it to be a true and perfect Copy; which said Books, and every one of them so exemplified under the Great Seal of England, as aforesaid, shall be deemed, taken, adjudged, and expanded to be good, and available in the Law to all intents and purposes whatsoever, and shall be accounted as good Records as this Book it self hereunto annexed; Any Law or Custom to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

[29] Provided also, That this Act or any thing therein contained shall not be prejudicial or hurtful unto the Kings Professor of the Law within the University of Oxford, for, or concerning the Prebend of Skipton, within the Cathedral Church of Sorve, united and annexed unto the place of the same Kings Professor for the time being, by the late King James of blessed memory.

[30] Provided always, That whereas the Six and thirtieth Article of the Nine and thirty Articles agreed upon by the Arch-bishops, and Bishops of both Provinces, and the whole College in the Convocation held at London, in the year of our Lord, One thousand five hundred sixty two, for the avoiding of diversities of Opinions, and for establishing of consent, touching true Religion, is in these words following, viz.

That the Book of Convocation of Archbishops, and Bishops, and Ordaining of Priests and Deacons, lately set forth in the time of King Edward the Sixth, and confirmed at the same time by Authority of Parliament, doth contain all things necessary to such Convocation and Ordaining, neither hath it any thing that of itself is superstitious, and ungodly; And therefore whatsoever are Consecrated or Ordained according to the Rites of that Book, since the second year of the aforesaid King Edward unto this time, or hereafter shall be Consecrated or Ordained according to the same Rites; We decree all such to be rightly, orderly, and lawfully Consecrated and Ordained.

[31] It be Enacted, and be it therefore enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all Subscriptions hereafter to be had or made unto the said Articles, by any Deacon, Priest, or Ecclesiastical person, or other person whatsoever, who by this Act or any other Law now in force is required to Subscribe unto the said Articles, shall be construed and taken to extend, and shall be applied (for and touching the said Six and thirtieth Article) unto the Book containing the form and manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in this Act mentioned, in such sort and manner as the same did herebefore extend unto the Book set forth in the time of King Edward the Sixth, mentioned in the said Six and thirtieth Article; Any thing in the said Article, or in any Statute, Act, or Ordinance hereof or made, to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

[32] Provided also, That the Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of this Church of England, together with the form and manner of Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons heretofore in use, and respectively established by Act of Parliament in the First and Eighth years of Queen Elizabeth, shall be still used and observed in the Church of England, until the Feast of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred sixty and two.
WHEREAS by the Act of Uniformity it is enacted that all and singular ministers in any cathedral, collegiate, or parish church or chapel, or other place of public worship in England, shall be bound to say and use the Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, celebration and administration of both the Sacraments, and all other the public and common prayer, in such order and form as is mentioned in the Book of Common Prayer annexed to the said Act:

And whereas in the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine commissioners were appointed by Her Majesty to inquire and consider, amongst other matters, the differences of practice which have arisen from varying interpretations put upon the rubrics, orders, and directions for regulating the course and conduct of public worship, the administration of the sacraments, and the other services contained in the Book of Common Prayer, with a view of explaining or amending the said rubrics, orders, and directions so as to secure general uniformity of practice in such matters as may be deemed essential, and to report thereon from time to time, having regard not only to the said rubrics, orders, and directions, but also to any other laws or customs relating to the matters aforesaid, with power to suggest any alterations, improvements, or amendments with respect to such matters or any of them:

And whereas the said commissioners have by their report dated the thirty-first day of August one thousand eight hundred and seventy recommended in manner therein mentioned:

And whereas Her Majesty was pleased to authorize the Convocations of Canterbury and York to consider the said report of the said commissioners, and to report to Her Majesty thereon, and the said convocations have accordingly made their first reports to Her Majesty:

Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. In this act, the term "Act of Uniformity" means the Act of the fourteenth year of the reign of King Charles the Definitions.

Second, chapter four, intitled "An Act for the Uniformity of Public Prayers and Administration of Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies, and for establishing the Form of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in the Church of England," and includes the enactments confirmed and applied by that act to the book of common prayer:

The term "book of common prayer" means the book annexed to the said Act of the reign of King Charles the Second, and intitled "The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church according to the use of the Church of England, together with the Psalter or Psalms of David pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches, and the form or manner of making, ordaining, and consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons."

The term "cathedral" means a cathedral or collegiate church in which the Book of Common Prayer is required by the Act of Uniformity to be used:

The term "church" means any parish church, chapel, or other place of public worship which is not a cathedral as before defined, and in which the Book of Common Prayer is required by the Act of Uniformity to be used.

2. The shortened order for morning prayer or for evening prayer, specified in the schedule to this Act, may, on any day except Sunday, Christmas Day, Ash Wednesday, Good Friday, and Ascension Day, be used, if in a cathedral in addition to, and if in a church in lieu of, the Order for Morning Prayer or for evening prayer respectively prescribed by the Book of Common Prayer.

3. Upon any special occasion approved by the ordinary, there may be used in any cathedral or church a special form of service approved by the ordinary, so that there be not introduced into such service anything, except anthems or hymns, which does not form part of the Holy Scriptures or book of common prayer.

4. An additional form of service varying from any form prescribed by the Book of Common Prayer may be used at any hour on any Sunday or holy-day in any cathedral or church in which there are duly read, said, or sung as required by law on such Sunday or holy-day at some other hour or hours the order for morning prayer, the Litany, such part of the order for the administration of the Lord's Supper or Holy Communion as is required to be read on Sundays and holy-days if there be no Communion, and the Order for evening prayer, so that there be not introduced into such additional service any portion of the order for the administration of the Lord's Supper or Holy Communion, or anything, except anthems or hymns, which does not form part of the Holy Scriptures or book of common prayer, and so that such form of service and the mode in which it is used is for the time being approved by the ordinary; provided that nothing in this section shall affect the use of any portion of the Book of Common Prayer as otherwise authorized by the Act of Uniformity or this Act.

5. Whereas doubts have arisen as to whether the following forms of service, that is to say, the order for morning prayer, the Litany and the order for the administration of the Lord's Supper or Holy Separation of services.

This definition is of considerable importance as regards the text of the Prayer Book, since it makes the use of the Service Books the ultimate authority for that Text. If, therefore, there should be any discrepancy between the text of the WS, and that of the Service Books, the latter must, it seems, give way to the former, notwithstanding the 23rd clause in the Act of Uniformity itself.
Acts of Uniformity.

Communion, may be used as separate services, and it is expedient to remove such doubts: Be it therefore enacted and declared that any such forms of service may be used together or in varying order as separate services, or that the Litany be said after the third collect in the Order for Evening Prayer, either in lieu of or in addition to the use of the Litany in the Order for Morning Prayer, without prejudice nevertheless to any legal powers vested in the ordinary; and any of the said forms of service may be used with or without the preaching of a sermon or lecture, or the reading of a homily.

6. Whereas doubts have arisen as to whether a sermon or lecture may be preached without the common prayers and services appointed by the Book of Common Prayer for the time of day being previously read, and it is expedient to remove such doubts: Be it therefore enacted and declared, that a sermon or lecture may be preached without the common prayers or services appointed by the Book of Common Prayer being read before it is preached, so that such sermon or lecture be preceded by any service authorized by this Act, or by the Bidding Prayer, or by a collect taken from the Book of Common Prayer, with or without the Lord's Prayer.

7. Nothing in this Act shall affect the provision with respect to the chapels of colleges in the universities of Oxford, Cambridge, and Durham, which is contained in section six of the Universities Tests Act, 1871.

The schedule to this Act, and the notes thereto and directions therein, shall be construed and have effect as part of this Act.

9. This Act may be cited as "The Act of Uniformity Amendment Act, 1872."

SCHEDULE.

Note.—The Minister using the Shortened Order for Morning Prayer or for Evening Prayer in this schedule, may in his discretion add in its proper place any exhortation, prayer, canticle, hymn, psalm, or lesson contained in the Order for Morning Prayer or for Evening Prayer in the Book of Common Prayer and omitted or authorized to be omitted from such shortened order.

Each of the twenty-two portions into which the one hundred and nineteenth psalm is divided in the Book of Common Prayer shall be deemed, for the purposes of this schedule, to be a separate psalm.

SHORTENED FORMS OF SERVICE.

THE SHORTENED ORDER FOR MORNING PRAYER DAILY THROUGHOUT THE YEAR, EXCEPT ON SUNDAY, CHRISTMAS DAY, ASH WEDNESDAY, GOOD FRIDAY, AND ASCENSION DAY.

At the beginning of Morning Prayer the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these sentences of the Scriptures that follow.

When the wicked man, etc.

A general Confession to be said of the whole Congregation after the Minister, all kneeling.

Almighty and most merciful Father, etc.

The Absolution, or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing; the people still kneeling.

Almighty God, the Father, etc.

The people shall answer here, and at the end of all other prayers, Amen.

Then the Minister shall kneel, and say the Lord's Prayer with an audible voice; the people also kneeling, and repeating it with him.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, etc.

Then likewise he shall say,

O Lord, open Thou our lips.

etc. etc. etc.

Here all standing up, the Priest shall say,

Glory be to the Father, etc.

Then shall follow one or more of the Psalms appointed. And at the end of every Psalm throughout the year, and likewise at the end of Benedictine, Benedictus, Magnificat, and Nunc dimittis, shall be repeated,

Glory be to the Father, etc.

Then shall be read distinctly, with an audible voice, either the First Lesson taken out of the Old Testament as is appointed in the Calendar, or the Second Lesson taken out of the New Testament, except there be a Proper Lesson assigned for that day, in which case the Proper Lesson shall be read, and if there are two Proper Lessons each shall be read in its proper place; he that readeth so standing and turning himself as he may best be heard of all such as are present.

Note, that before every Lesson the Minister shall say, Here beginneth such a Chapter, or Verse of such a Chapter, of such a Book. And after every Lesson, Here endeth the Lesson, or the First or the Second Lesson.

And after the Lesson, or between the First and Second Lessons, shall be said or sung in English one of the following:

Either the Hymn called, Te Deum Laudamus.

We praise Thee, O God, etc.

Or this Canticle, Benedictine, omnia opera.

O all ye works of the Lord, etc.

Or the Hymn following (except when that shall happen to be read in the Lesson for the day, or for the Gospel on Saint John Baptist's Day):

Benedictus. St. Luke i. 68.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, etc.

Or this Psalm.

Jubilate Deo.

O be joyful in the Lord, all ye lands, etc.

Then shall be sung or said the Apostles' Creed by the Minister and the people standing.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, etc.

And after that, the people all devoutly kneeling, the Minister shall pronounce with a loud voice,

The Lord be with you.

Answer. And with thy spirit.

Minister. Let us pray.

Then the Priest shall say,

O Lord, shew Thy mercy upon us, etc. etc. etc.

Then shall follow three Collects. The first of the day, which shall be the same that is appointed at the Communion; the second for Peace; the third for grace to live well; and the two last Collects shall never alter, but daily be said at Morning Prayer throughout all the year, as follows, all kneeling.

The second Collect for Peace.

O God, Who art the Author of peace, etc.

The third Collect for Grace.

O Lord, our heavenly Father, etc.

Here may follow an Anthem or Hymn:
Acts of Uniformity.

Then these two Prayers following:

A Prayer of Saint Chrysostom.
Almighty God, Who hast given us grace, etc.
2 Corinthians xiii.
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

Here endeth the Shortened Order of Morning Prayer.

The Shortened Order for Evening Prayer daily throughout the Year, except on Sunday, Christmas Day, Ash Wednesday, Good Friday, and Ascension Day.

At the beginning of Evening Prayer the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these sentences of the Scriptures that follow:

When the wicked man, etc.

A general Confession to be said of the whole Congregation after the Minister, all kneeling.
Almighty and most merciful Father, etc.

The Absolution, or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing; the people still kneeling.
Almighty God, the Father, etc.

Then the Minister shall kneel, and say the Lord's Prayer; the people also kneeling, and repeating it with him.
Our Father, Which art in heaven, etc.

Then likewise he shall say,
O Lord, open Thou our lips.
Here all standing up, the Priest shall say,
Glory be to the Father, etc.

Then shall be said or sung one or more of the Psalms in order as they be appointed. Then either a Lesson of the Old Testament as is appointed, or a Lesson of the New Testament as it is appointed, except there be a Proper Lesson assigned for that day, in which case the Proper Lesson shall be read, and if there be two Proper Lessons each shall be read in its proper place; and after the Lesson, or between the First and Second Lessons, shall be said or sung in English one of the following:

Either Magnificat, or the Song of the Blessed Virgin Mary, in English, as follows:

My soul doth magnify the Lord, etc.

Or this Psalm (except it be on the nineteenth day of the month, when it is read in the ordinary course of the Psalms):

Cantate Domino. Psalm xcviii.
O sing unto the Lord a new song, etc.

Or Nunc dimittis (or the Song of Simeon), as followeth:

Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant, etc.

Or else this Psalm (except it be on the twelfth day of the month):

Deus misereatur. Psalm lxvii.
God be merciful unto us, and bless us, etc.

Then shall be said or sung the Apostles' Creed by the Minister and the people, standing:

I believe in God the Father Almighty, etc.

And after that, the people all devoutly kneeling, the Minister shall pronounce with a loud voice,

The Lord be with you.
Answer. And with thy spirit.
Minister. Let us pray.

Then the Priest shall say,
O Lord, shew Thy mercy upon us,
etc. etc. etc.

Then shall follow three Collects. The first of the day; the second for Peace; the third for aid against all perils, as hereafter followeth; which two last Collects shall be daily said at Evening Prayer without alteration.

The second Collect at Evening Prayer.
O God, from Whom all holy desires, etc.

The third Collect for Aid against all Perils.
Lighten our darkness, etc.

Here may follow an Anthem or Hymn.

A Prayer of Saint Chrysostom.
Almighty God, Who hast given us grace, etc.
2 Corinthians xiii.
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

Here endeth the Shortened Order of Evening Prayer.
THE PREFACE.

It hath been the wisdom of the Church of England, ever since the first compiling of her Publick Liturgy, to keep the mean between the two extremes, of too much stiffness in refusing, and of too much easiness in admitting any variation from it. For, as on the one side common experience sheweth, that where a change hath been made of things advisedly established (no evident necessity so requiring) sundry inconveniences have thereupon ensued; and those many times more, and greater than the evils that were intended to be remedied by such change: So on the other side, the particular Forms of Divine worship, and the Rites, and Ceremonies appointed to be used therein, being things in their own nature indifferent, and alterable, and so acknowledged; it is but reasonable, that upon weighty and important considerations, according to the various exigency of times and occasions, such changes and alterations should be made therein as to those that are in place of Authority should from time to time seem either necessary or expedient. Accordingly we find, that in the Reigns of several Princes of blessed memory since the Reformation, the Church, upon just and weighty considerations her thereunto moving, hath yielded to make such alterations in some particulars, as in their respective times were thought convenient: Yet so as that the main Body and Essentials of it (as well as the worshipper of God. That relation being established, what was indifferent in its own nature becomes of high import through the new character which is thus given to it.

FIRST COMPILING] This was placed before the Book of Common Prayer, with a special regard to the circumstances of the times, the country having been lately emergèd from the Great Rebellion, and the Church of England from a very great persecution. Under such circumstances it is impossible not to admire the temperate and just tone which characterizes it throughout.

The writer of this Preface was Sanderson, Bishop of Lincoln, who was probably chosen upon account of qualifications, such as would fit him for composing in this tone an explanation of the course which it had been necessary to take, and which had been taken, with reference to the Book of Common Prayer. He is, and was then, well known for his works on Conscience, and on the Obligation of an Oath: and he was looked up to with great respect by all parties in those days of religious division.

"For the satisfying all the dissenting brethren and other," says Walton, in his Life of Bishop Sanderson, "the Convention's reasons for the alterations and additions to the Liturgy were by them desired to be drawn up by Dr. Sanderson, which being done by him, and approved by them, was appointed to be printed before the Liturgy, and may be now known by this Title, The Preface, and begins thus, It hath been the wisdom of the Church, &c. In the Acts of the Upper House of Convocation it is recorded that "on Monday the 2nd of December, the Preface or Introduction to the Common Prayer Book was brought in and read."

It was referred to a Committee composed of Wyren, Bishop of Ely; Skinner, Bishop of Oxford; Henchman, Bishop of Salisbury; and Griffith, Bishop of St. Asaph, and some amendments were made in it as it passed through their hands.

FIRST COMPILING] This is a phrase which could hardly have dropped from Sanderson's exact pen. No doubt the period referred to is that of the Reformation; but as every page of the following work will shew, the change which then took place in the Divine Worship of the Church of England was founded on offices which were re-formed out of the old ones, not "compiled" in any true sense; and that the addition of "first" to the word adopted is calculated to misrepresent the true origin of our "publick Liturgy."

In their own nature indifferent] This and other apologetic expressions of the Preface must be read by the light of contemporaneous history. But it is unjust to treat that in their own nature, Rites and Ceremonies are "indifferent." Their importance arises from the relation in which they are placed with reference to God as the Object of worship, and man as
chiefest materials, as in the frame and order thereof) have still continued the same unto this day, and do yet stand firm and unshaken, notwithstanding all the vain attempts and impetuous assaults made against it by such men as are given to change, and have always discovered a greater regard to their own private fancies and interests, than to that duty they owe to the publick.

By what undue means, and for what mischievous purposes the use of the Liturgy (though enjoined by the Laws of the Land, and those Laws never yet repealed) came, during the late unhappy confusions, to be discontinued, is too well known to the world, and we are not willing here to remember. But when, upon His Majesty's happy Restoration, it seemed probable, that, amongst other things, the use of the Liturgy also would return of course (the same having never been legally abolished) unless some timely means were used to prevent it; those men who under the late usurped powers had made it a great part of their business to render the people disaffected thereunto, saw themselves in point of reputation and interest concerned (unless they would freely acknowledge themselves to have erred, which such men are very hardly brought to do) with their utmost endeavours to hinder the restitution thereof. In order whereunto divers Pamphlets were published against the Book of Common Prayer, the old Objections mustered up, with the addition of some new ones more than formerly had been made, to make the number swell. In fine great importunities were used to His Sacred Majesty, that the said Book might be Revised, and such Alterations therein, and Additions thereunto made, as should be thought requisite for the ease of tender Consciences: whereunto His Majesty, out of his pious inclination to give satisfaction (so far as could be reasonably expected) to all his subjects of what persuasion soever, did graciously consent.

 vain attempts and impetuous assaults[1] The unreasonable conduct of those who opposed the restoration of the Church and her devotional system was scarcely more conspicuous than the fierce energy by which it was characterized. For four months these "impetuous assaults" were carried on in the Savoy Conference; and abundant evidence was given that "private fancies and interests" had much stronger influence than the public good. Baxter, the chief leader of the opposition, composed a substitute for the Prayer Book which divers sayings and expressions could not hurt, and from some men who were not priests of the Church of England could be prevailed on to adopt it; and yet on such a private fancy as this most of that bitter opposition centred. Nor must it be forgotten that "private interest" was deeply concerned, since the constitutional restoration of the Church and the Prayer Book necessarily involved the restoration of the surviving clergy to the benefices which men who were not priests of the Church of England had wrenched out of their hands. These facts are revealed and shown to have been the case by the Preface. The Preface are not those of bitterness or controversy, but plain historical statements of what actually occurred; and which it was necessary to mention for the sake of explanation or vindication.

The general attitude of the Puritans towards the Prayer Book is indicated by such words as these: "By daily familiarity and reading this Book of Common Prayer, so corrupted and transformed by Bishops, we alate and cool in our devotion, cast water upon our zeal, quench the Spirit, practise a standard temptation, prove a sad occasion to the gods, build up that we have destroyed, and entangle ourselves again in the yoke of bondage." [Search of God's Wrath or Cathedrals, 1641.]

[1] It may be interesting and useful to append the titles of some of these pamphlets that were published before December, 1660:—

The Old Nonconformist, touching the Book of Common Prayer and Ceremonies. 4to. 1660.

Presbyterian Ordination vindicated. . . . . with a brief discourse concerning imposed Forms of Prayer and Ceremonies. 4to. 1660.

Barnes' Sermon, by Josiah Webb, Gent., a serious detester of the drops of the Antichristian Heresie yet remaining among us. 4to. 1660. [The author wishes to be a Remonstrant.]

The Judgment of Foreign Diunes, as well from Geneva as other parts, touching the Discipline, Liturgy, and Ceremonies of the Church of England. With a letter from Calvin to Knox on the same subject. 4to. 1660.

Barnes' abasing the prejudice of Reformation of the public doctrine: Offered to the consideration of Parliament by divers Ministers of sundry Counties of England. 4to. 1660.

The Common Prayer prayer unmade. 4to. 1660.

The Common Prayer Book & Divine Service; or, a small Curb to the Bishop of London. By William Davenant. 4to. 1660.

Barnes of former Light, discovering how evil it is to impose doubtful and disputable Forms and Practices upon Ministers. 4to. 1660.

A discourse of the Disputes in their present condition. By the Rev. Mr. Barnes. 4to. 1660.

["Exceptions against the Common Prayer"] was not printed until 1661, after the King had yielded to the "importunities" referred to; and was not therefore one of these pamphlets.}

The Prafaces.

97

Sermo Dominico. 4to. 1609.

A Treatise of Divine Worship. Tending to prove that these Ceremonies imposed upon the Ministers of the Gospel in England in present Conformity are not in their present use unlawful. Printed at London for Richard Barker, 1648.

["Exceptions against the Common Prayer"] was not printed until 1661, after the King had yielded to the "importunities" referred to; and was not therefore one of these pamphlets.]
In which review we have endeavoured to observe the like Moderation as we find to have been used in the like case in former times. And therefore of the sundry Alterations proposed unto us, we have rejected all such as were either of dangerous consequence (as secretly striking at some established Doctrine, or laudable Practice of the Church of England, or indeed of the whole Catholic Church of Christ) or else of no consequence at all, but utterly frivolous and vain. But such alterations as were tendered to us (by what persons, under what pretences, or to what purpose soever so tendered) as seemed to us in any degree requisite or expedient, we have willingly, and of our own accord assented unto: Not enforced so to do by any strength of Argument, convincing us of the necessity of making the said Alterations: For we are fully persuaded in our judgements (and we here profess it to the world) that the Book, as it stood before established by Law, doth not contain in it any thing contrary to the Word of God, or to sound Doctrine, or which a godly man may not with a good Conscience use and submit unto, or which is not fairly defensible against any that shall oppose the same; if it shall be allowed such just and favourable construction as in Common Equity ought to be allowed to all Human Writings, especially such as are set forth by Authority, and even to the very best Translations of the holy Scripture itself.

Our general aim therefore in this undertaking was, not to gratify this or that party in any their unreasonable demands; but to do that, which to our best understandings we conceived might most tend to the preservation of Peace and Unity in the Church, the procuring of Reverence, and exciting of Pity, and Devotion in the publick Worship of God; and the cutting off occasion from them that seek occasion of cavil or quarrel against the Liturgy of the Church. And as to the several variations from the former Book, whether by Alteration, Addition, or otherwise, it shall suffice to give this general account, That most of the Alterations were made, either first, for the better direction of them that are to officiate in any part of Divine Service; which is chiefly done in the Kalendars and Rubricks: Or secondly, for the more proper expressing of some words or phrases of ancient usage in terms more suitable to the language of the present times, and the clearer explanation of some other words and phrases, that were either of doubtful signification, or otherwise liable to misconstruction: Or thirdly, for a more perfect rendering of such portions of holy Scripture, as are inserted into the Liturgy; which, in the Epistles and Gospels especially, and in sundry other places, are now ordered to be read according to the last Translation: and that it was thought convenient, that some Prayers and Thanksgivings, fitted to special occasions, should be added in their due places; particularly for those at Sea, together with an office for the Baptism of such as are of riper years: which, although not so necessary when the former Book was compiled, yet by the growth of Anabaptism, through the licentiousness of the late times crept in

men superstitious, schismatical, and void of religion and conscience." [Cardwell's Conf. p. 338.]

"At this review we have endeavoured! This is the language of men who were sure of the ground, constitutional and ecclesiastical, upon which they were treading. They could speak as the Church of England, because the Convocations of Canterbury and York faithfully represented her.

Catholic Church of Christ! This is one of many places in which the position of the Church of England towards the Catholic Church is taken for granted as sound and firm. Another such has been pointed out already in the Title-page of the Prayer Book.

frolicous and vain. It is very remarkable to see how trilling these objections, officially made at the Savoy Conference, were made. One of them was to the reading of any part of the Burial Service at the grave, as the minister was sure to catch cold by doing so. The Bishop proposed a remedy this inconvenience; and this was the reply given by the Dissenting Ministers: which, though long, is inserted as being very characteristic of the tone of the whole objections that were offered: "We marvel that you say nothing at all to our desire (that it be expressed in a Rubrick, that prayers and exhortations there used, be not for the benefit of the dead, but only for the instruction and comfort of the living). You intend to have a very indigent Ministry, if such a needless circumstance may not be left to their discretion. The contrivance of a Cap instead of a Rubr., sheweth that you are all unacquainted with the subject, of which you speak: and if you speak for want of experience of the case of souls, as you now do about the case of men's bodies, we could wish you some of our experience of one sort (by more converse with all the members of the flock) though not of the other. But we would here put these three or four Questions to you.

1. Whether such of ourselves as cannot stand in the cold winter at the grave, half so long as the Office of Burial requireth, without the certain hazard of our lives (though while we are in motion we can stay out longer), are bound to believe your Lordships, that a Cap will cure this better than a Rubr., though we have proved the contrary to our cost? and know it as well as we know that cold is cold. Do you think no place but that which a cap or clothes do cover, is capable of letting in the excessively refrigerating air?"

2. Whether a man that hath the most rational probability, if a not a moral certainty, that it would be his death, or dangerous sickness (though he were 20 caps) is bound to obey you in this case?

3. Whether usually the most studious, laborious ministers, be not the most inveterately and infirm? and

4. Whether the health of such should be made a jest of, by the more healthful; and be made so tight of, as to cast away rather than to be cast away, and sometimes be left to their discretion? And whether it be a sign of the right and genuine spirit of Religion, to subject to such a ceremony, both the life of godliness, and the lives of ministers, and the people's souls? Much of this concerneth the people also, as well as the ministers." [Grand Debate. p. 143.]

It is to be hoped the time can never return when such trifling and selfish arguments can be used on such a question.

the growth of Anabaptism]. The effect of this upon the generation in which this Preface was written must have been very awful; and the necessity for the Service spoken of was strongly felt by the Convocation. In a work on the Bills of Mortality, written in 1663, there are some incidental remarks which strikingly corroborate those of this Preface: "The keeping of Parish Registers having been taken out of the hands of every Parish Minister, and committed to some inferior fellow elected by the people, and confirmed by the Justices of Peace, had been much neglected, and was again reduced into
amongst us, is now become necessary, and may be always useful for the baptizing of Natives in our Plantations, and others converted to the Faith.

If any man, who shall desire a more particular account of the several Alterations in any part of the Liturgy, shall take the pains to compare the present Book with the former; we doubt not but the reason of the change may easily appear.

And having thus endeavoured to discharge our duties in this weighty affair, as in the sight of God, and to approve our sincerity therein (so far as lay in us) to the consciences of all men; although we know it impossible (in such variety of apprehensions, humours, and interests, as are in the world) to please all; nor can expect that men of faction, peevish, and perverse spirits should be satisfied with any thing that can be done in this kind by any other than themselves: Yet we have good hope, that what is here presented, and hath been by the Convocations of both Provinces with great diligence examined and approved, will be also well accepted and approved by all sober, peaceable, and truly conscientious sons of the Church of England.

better order. And till this year the account of Christenings had been neglected more than that of Burials; one and the chief cause whereof was a religious opinion against the baptizing of Infants, either as unlawful or unnecessary. If this were the only reason, we might, by our defects of this kind, conclude the growth of this opinion, and pronounce that not half the people of England between the years 1650 and 1660 were convinced of the need of baptizing. . . . Upon the whole matter it is most certain that the number of heterodox believers was very great between the said year 1650 and 1660, and so peevish were they as not to have the births of their children registered . . . . It may well be believed that this privation of the grace of Baptism was one of the causes which led to such fearful profligacy and infidelity in the time of Charles II. and his immediate successors.

Convocations of both Provinces] For greater expedition in the work of revision certain Commissioners were appointed by the Convocation of York to sit in the Convocation of Canterbury as their representatives; and thus was accomplished a selection of representatives from the whole body of the Church of England clergy.

sober, peaceable, and truly conscientious sons] The last words of this Preface contain an appeal to other times than those in and for which they were written. The safe path which was marked out so wisely by the Reformers has proved to be one which has approved itself to all subsequent generations, and it was the effort of the 1661 Revisers to walk in it faithfully, by returning, wherever they could, to the original English Prayer Book of 1549. Had they attempted to do this to a greater extent, there might have been danger of their whole work being set aside. Sobriety in wild and fanatical times, peace in a controversial age, and conscientiousness when so many were unscrupulous, were wise watchwords.

1 Grant's Obstructious on the Bills of Mortality. Svo. 1635.
CONCERNING THE SERVICE OF THE CHURCH.

There was never any thing by the wit of man so well devised, or so sure established, which, in continuance of time hath not been corrupted: As, among other things, it may plainly appear by the Common Prayers in the Church, commonly called Divine Service. The first original and ground whereof if a man would search out by the ancient Fathers, he shall find, that the same was not ordained but of a good purpose, and for a great advancement of godliness. For they so ordered the matter, that all the whole Bible (or the greatest part thereof), should be read over once every year; intending thereby, that the Clergy, and especially such as were Ministers in the congregation, should (by often reading, and meditation in God's word) be stirred up to godliness themselves, and be more able to exhort others by wholesome doctrine, and to confute them that were Adversaries to the Truth; and further, that the people (by daily hearing of holy Scripture read in the Church) might continually profit more and more in the knowledge of God, and be the more inflamed with the love of his true Religion.

But these many years passed, this godly and decent Order of the ancient Fathers hath been so altered, broken, and neglected, by planting in uncertain Stories, and Legends, with multitude of

Nihil enim humano elaboratum ingenio, tam exactum ininitium quam fuit, quin postea, multorum accedente judicio, perfectius reddi possit, ut in ipsis etiam ecclesiasticis institutis circa primitivam presertim ecclesiam contigisse videtur.

Et profecto si quis modum precandi olim a majoribus traditum diligententer consideret, plane intelligat horum omnium praecipuum ab ipsis habitam esse rationem.

Tertia, ut religiosis quoque futuri magistri quotidiana sacra scripture et ecclesiasticarum historiarum lectione erudiantur, complectanturque (ut Paulus ait) eum, qui secundum doctrinam est, fidelem sermonem, et potentes sint exhortari in doctrina sana, et eos, qui contradicent, arguere.

Sed factum est nescio quo pacto precantium negligentia, ut paullatim a sanctissimis illis veterum patrum institutis discederetur. Nam libri Scripture sacre, qui statis annis temporebus

The Original Preface of A.D. 1549.

This explanatory introduction is supposed to have been written by Cranmer. It was moved to this place when the present Preface was inserted in 1661. Two short sentences were also erased.

By whomsoever it was written, there can be no doubt that it was composed with the Reformed Roman Breviary of Quignon, lying open before the writer. The passages in the right-hand column are, with two exceptions, taken from an edition of 1537, belonging to Queen's College, Oxford, and the preface to this edition agrees with all the later copies. But the Paris edition of 1536 (probably following the Roman one of 1535) differs considerably. Our English Preface is most like the later edition of Quignon, but the paragraph enclosed in brackets appears to show that the earlier one was also known to the reformers of our Services. There are six copies of this Breviary in the Bodleian Library, one at the British Museum, one at the South Library of Durham University, one in the Public Library at Cambridge, and one in Queen's College, Oxford; but none of these are earlier than 1537. Others are in private hands.

It has already been mentioned, in the Historical Introduction [p. 8], that this Reformed Roman Breviary exercised some influence upon the reformed English offices. It set us the example of compression in the services, and also of method. Quignon, removed the ancient Confession and Absolution to the beginning of the daily services, and in this too he was followed by our Reformers. His Breviary, again, established a system of two lessons on ordinary, or ferial days; the first of which was taken from the Old Testament, and the second from the New Testament. On festivals, a third lesson was added, which was generally a short passage from a homily of St. Gregory or some other patristic author. The two former were seldom entire chapters, but were taken in a regular succession, like our own daily lessons. In some respects the changes made by Cardinal Quignon, and sanctioned by Paul III. in a Papal bull, were more sweeping in their character than those of our own reform. It is evident from his Preface that others, beside himself, were engaged on the work of revision; and this, as well as the long time occupied over it, offers another point of comparison between the two reformed service-books, those of Rome and England.

The ancient Fathers] This designation is used in its ordinary sense for the ancient writers of the Church antecedent to the Middle Ages. So the great collection of their minor writings in thirty folio volumes is entitled Bibliotheca Maxima Veterram Patrum, ed. 1671.
Concerning the Service of the Church.

Responds, Verses, vain Repetitions, Commemorations, and Synodals; that commonly when any Book of the Bible was begun, after three or four Chapters were read out, all the rest were unread. And in this sort the Book of Isaiah was begun in Advent, and the Book of Genesis in Septuagesima; but they were only begun, and never read through: After like sort were other Books of holy Scripture used.

And moreover, whereas St. Paul would have such language spoken to the people in the Church as they might understand, and have profit by hearing the same; The Service in this Church of England these many years hath been read in Latin to the people, which they understand not; so that they have heard with their ears only, and their heart, spirit, and mind have not been edified thereby.

And furthermore, notwithstanding that the ancient Fathers have divided the Psalms into seven Portions, whereby every one was called a Nocturn: Now of late time a few of them have been daily said, and the rest utterly omitted.

Moreover, the number and hardness of the Rules called the Pie, and the manifold changings of the Service was the cause, that to turn the Book only was so hard and intricate a matter that many times there was more business to find out what should be read than to read it when it was found out.

These inconveniences therefore considered, here is set forth such an Order, whereby the same shall

more majorem ... vix dum inepti omittuntur in alio breviario. Tun historiae sancto-
rum quaedam tarn inculta, et tam sine delectu scriptae habentur in codem, ut nec authoritate
habere videantur nec gravitatem. [Ut exemplo esse possunt liber Genesis, qui incipitur in Septu-
agisma, liber Isaia, qui in Adventu, quorum vix singula capita perlegimus: ac codem modo
cetera Veteris Testamenti volumina degustamus magis quam legimus. Nec secus accedit in Ev-
angelia, et reliquam Scripturam Novi Testamenti, quorum in loco successerunt alia, nec utilize
bis, nec gravitate comparanda, quae quotidian aggrega-
tiones linguae magis quam intentione mentis incul-
cuntur.]

... et psalmorum plerisque omissis, pauci singulis
iere diebus repeterentur.

Accedit tam perplexus ordo, tanque difficilis pro-
candi ratio, ut interdum paulo minor opera in
requiringo ponatur, quam, cum invenires, in
legendo.

in respect to the complexity of this ancient rule. In the
Bodleian, York Minster, and Ripon Minster Libraries there
are volumes containing the Pie only.

"Piae de Dominica Prima Adventas.

"LITERA DOMINICALIS A.—Tertiae Decembri tota
cantatur Historia Apostolorum. Secunda Vespera crante
Sancto Osmundo, cum pleno servitio in crastino; et solemn
memoria de octava, et de Dominica, et de Sancta Maria
antiphona. Ave Maria.—Feria 2 de S. Osmundo: in lectiones:
omnia de Communioni unius Confessoris et Pentificis. Sec.
vesp. crante de commemoratione, et mem. de Sancto, de octava,
Adventu, et de S. Maria, cum ant. Ave Maria.—Feria 3, 5,
et sabato, de commemorationibus, et Responsoria feriali
prelamentu.; et Missa de oct. S. Andrea dictur in
capitulo.

Apostolorum, et mem. de S. Maria.—Fer. 2, 6, et salm. de com-
mem.—Fer. 3 de feria, et nihil de martyribus nisi mem. ad
vesp. et ad matutinas de S. Maria. Missa de vigilia.—Fer. 4
de Apostolo, et solen. mem. de Adv. et de S. Maria.—Fer. 5
de fer. cum Inesp. ferialibus, et mem. de oct. et Missa de 4
fer. And so on, through the seven Sunday Letters.

It was, perhaps, from the confused appearance which a page
of Pica presents that printers came to call any portion of type
which is in utter disorder through accident or otherwise by the
name of "pie." The ecclesiastical use of the word is thought
to have been derived from πιος, an index, or tale, from
the wooden boards on which the directions for service
were written out in primitive days. It is identical with
"ordinal" and with "Directorium sacerdotum." The "Pie"
type of later days is generally said to have taken its name
from the large letters in which the piae of the Anglican Porti-
foria was printed; but no such large type was used for print-
ing the Pie in the books which are now extant.
Concerning the Service of the Church.

be redressed. And for a readiness in this matter here is drawn out a Kalendar for that purpose, which is plain and easy to be understood; wherein (so much as may be) the reading of holy Scripture is so set forth that all things shall be done in order without breaking one piece from another. For this cause be cut off Anthems, Responds, Invitations, and such like things as did break the continual course of the reading of the Scripture.

Yet, because there is no remedy, but that of necessity there must be some Rules; therefore certain Rules are here set forth; which, as they are few in number, so they are plain and easy to be understood. So that here you have an Order for Prayer, and for the reading of the holy Scripture, much agreeable to the mind and purpose of the old Fathers, and a great deal more profitable and commodious than that which of late was used. It is more profitable, because here are left out many things, whereas some are untrue, some uncertain, some vain and superstitious; and nothing is ordained to be read but the very pure Word of God, the holy Scriptures, or that which is agreeable to the same; and that in such a language and order as is most easy and plain for the understanding both of the readers and hearers. It is also more commodious, both for the shortness thereof, and for the plainness of the Order, and for that the Rules be few and easy.

And whereas heretofore there hath been great diversity in saying and singing in Churches within this Realm; some following Salisbury Use, some Hereford Use, and some the Use of Bangor, some of York, some of Lincoln; now from henceforth all the whole Realm shall have but one Use.

And forasmuch as nothing can be so plainly set forth but doubts may arise in the use and practice of the same; to appease all such diversity (if any arise), and for the resolution of all doubts concerning the manner how to understand, do, and execute the things contained in this Book; the parties

Versicolos, responsoria, et capitula omittere idecirco visum est . . . et legentes sepe morentur cum molestia quarritand, locum reliqui voluminus continentie lectioo Scripturae Sacrae . . .


quasdum omisimus illis nec probabilitate nec gravitate pares . . .

[Rectum quoque duximus ut vel intra provinciam [Lyons] nostram sacrorum ordo et psallendi una sit consuetudo: et sicut unam cum Trinitatis confessione fidem tenemus, unam et officiorum regulam teneamus, ne variata observatione in alio quo devotio nostra discrepare credatur.

Conc. Vannes, A.D. 461, Canon xv.]

suggestion of Cosin was this; which seems to have been copied from a passage in that of Quignonez:—

And if any will judge this way more painful, because that all things must be read upon the Book, whereas before, by the reason of so often repetition they could say many things by heart; if these men will weigh their labour, with the profit and knowledge which daily they shall obtain by reading upon the book, they will not refuse the pain, in consideration of the great profit that shall ensue thereof.

And any that be of the Church in any part of the Realm shall hereafter use this Book, and shall not use any other. And they shall hereafter use only those Books, and none other, as far as he can.
Concerning the Service of the Church.

that so doubt, or diversely take any thing, shall always resort to the Bishop of the Diocess, who by his discretion shall take order for the quieting and appeasing of the same; so that the same order be not contrary to any thing contained in this Book. And if the Bishop of the Diocess be in doubt, then he may send for the resolution thereof to the Archbishop.

the parties that so doubt] In the Act of Uniformity of the same year as that in which this Preface was written, the words corresponding to "the parties" are "the doers and executors of the same rites and ceremonies." [2 and 3 Edw. VI. sec. 1.] In the Elizabethan Latin Prayer Book [A.D. 1560] the passage is translated, "constitutam est, ut quoties dubia ocurrunt aut incident inter ministros, deferatur res ad Episcopum Diocesann." From this it appears that these words give no authority for reference to the Bishop in case of "doubts" or "diversely taking of any thing" on the part of the laity; "the parties" being the "ministers," or officiating clergy. This provision is illustrated by one of the Canons of A.D. 1604.

53. No public Opposition between Preachers.

If any Preacher shall in the Pulpit particularly, or by any purpose, impeach or confute any doctrine delivered by any other Preacher in the same Church, or in any Church near adjoining, before he hath acquainted the Bishop of the diocese therewith, and received order from him what to do in that case, because upon such public dissenting and contradicting there may grow much offence and disquietness unto the people; the Churchwardens, or party grieved, shall forthwith signify the same to the said Bishop, and not suffer the said Preacher any more to occupy that place which he hath once abused, except he faithfully promise to forbear all such matter of contention in the Church, until the Bishop hath taken further order therein; who shall with all convenient speed so proceed therein, that public satisfaction may be made in the congregation where the offence was given. Provided, that if either of the parties offending do appeal, he shall not be suffered to preach pendente lite.

shall always resort to the Bishop] This does not relieve those who thus resort from their obligation to obey the rules laid down in the Prayer Book, as if the Bishop could relieve them of their responsibilities in that respect.

who by his discretion shall take order] That is if he is reported to by the Clergy. But nothing is here said which imposes upon the Bishop the duty of intervening when he is not thus reported to for the resolution of doubts or diversities among "the doers and executors of the same rites and ceremonies."

so that the same order be not contrary] The Bishop is thus kept as strictly within the four corners of the Prayer Book as the Priest. He has no authority to relax rubrics or to dispense with them; and is expressly forbidden to order anything which is contrary to them. He is the administrator, not the maker, of the ritual law of the Church.

And if the Bishop of the Diocess be in doubt] This provision for a rare emergency was added in 1552.
THOUGH it be appointed, That all things shall be read and sung in the Church in the English Tongue, to the end that the congregation may be thereby edified; yet it is not meant but that when men say Morning and Evening Prayer privately, they may say the same in any language that they themselves do understand.

THE LATIN PRAYER BOOK. 1

In the first Act of Uniformity [2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 1] the following was inserted: "It shall be lawful to any man that understandeth the Greek, Latin, and Hebrew tongue, or other strange tongue, to say and have the said prayers hereafter specified of Matins and Evensong in Latin or any such other tongue, saying the same prayers as in the Common Prayer Book, for the further encouraging of learning in the tongues in the Universities of Cambridge and Oxford, to use and exercise in their common and open prayer in their Chapels, being no Churches or other places of Prayer, the Matins, Evensong, Litany, and all other prayers. The Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass, excepted, in the said book prescribed in Greek, Latin, or Hebrew; any thing in this present Act to the contrary notwithstanding."

In the Act of Uniformity at present [14 Geo. II. c. 1] this clause is also enacted: "Provided always, That it shall and may be lawful to use the Morning and Evening Prayer, and all other Prayers and Service prescribed in and by the said book, in the Chapels or other Publick Places of the realm, in Colleges, or Halls at the Universities, in the Colleges of St. Edmund, Winchester, and Eaton, and in the Convocations of the Clergy of other Province in Latine; Any thing in this Act contained to the contrary notwithstanding."

Letters Patent were issued by Queen Elizabeth to the same effect, and printed at the beginning of the Latin Prayer Book issued by her authority in 1560; there being no limitation (as there is not in the present Act of Uniformity) with respect to the Communion Service. 2 Bishop Compton added to the existing rule the words "especially in the Colleges and Halls of other University, and in the Schools of Westminster, Eaton, and Winchester," but the alteration was not printed.

The first Latin Version of the Book of Common Prayer was made in 1551 by a former Canon of St. Andrew's, Edinburgh, named Alexander Ales, and under the direction of Archbishop Cranmer. 3 As soon as provision would certainly be made by authority for carrying out the provision of the Act of Uniformity, it is probable that the translation of Ales was made for this purpose; although, because Cranmer used it for giving Martin Bucer a knowledge of the English formularies, it is commonly said that he had it done expressly for that object. Bucer in his Commentaria Anti-Catholicorum, and in his later writing De Interpretatione, makes a comparison of dates which makes it almost certain that he gained what little knowledge he had of our English services through the translation, and his appreciation of it seems to have received the copy of Ales' version from Cranmer. But Ales was then a professor in a Lutheran, that is, a Presbyterian, university; and his Latin version is very far from being rendered with that bona fide spirit ostentatiously put forth on the title-page.

This version was, however, the foundation of that issued by Queen Elizabeth in 1569, having been revised by Walter Haddon. 4 But Queen Elizabeth's Latin Prayer Book differs considerably from her English one; and although in many respects it better represents the original Latin Prayer Book itself, it can hardly be taken as having authority under our present Act of Uniformity. In addition to the ordinary services, there was added to this Latin version an Office, "In commendationibus Benefactorum," and adiunctum, "Celebratio corum Domini, in jubilatoribus, si annici et visibi defuncti communi reverentia reverent." These two offices were specially mentioned as "peculiaria quasdam" in the Letters Patent. The book was reprinted in 1569, and to this day there is no modern reprint among the Parker Society's publications; and no doubt it was adopted for the private recitation of the Daily Offices in days when Latin was more freely used than it has been in later times. The words are to be found at the close of the Letters Patent: "Eadem etiam formulæ Latinae præcepit privata uti horatam unius religiosis Ecclesiae nostræ Anglicanae ministri, cujuscunque gradum fuerint, in diuturnam, quisque aut alius, aut non tenerent personas suis, ad edem atrociam profecerunt accipiant, publice pro se profecerunt, publice pro meas accipiant, publice pro mea accipiant, publice pro mea accipiant."

Which exhortation may be taken as a contemporary interpretation of the clause to which this note refers.

The Daily Services, the Psalter, and some additional Collects and Prayers were translated into Latin for the use of Christ Church, Oxford, in 1600. 5 But this is not a complete version of the Book of Common Prayer.

There are more than twenty editions of various Latin versions of the Prayer Book, but that most used until recently was one by the learned and orthodox Dean Durel, which was made shortly after its settlement at the Restoration. 6

There is some reason for supposing that this version was intended to be authorized as the standard Latin Book of Common Prayer, although no record remains of its being placed before the Convocation. Durel was Canon of Durham when he published it, having been appointed to his stall by Cosin, the principal Reviser of the Prayer Book, who had probably made his acquaintance during their exile when both were living at Paris. But for some years after the Restoration, Durel was Chaplain of the Savoy 7 and Dean of Windsor, the one post seeming to associate him officially with the proceedings connected with the Restoration of the Church, and the other (as Conventor to the Sovereign) with King Charles II. Among Archbishop Sancroft's papers in the Bodleian Library there is also a letter from Durel submitting a specimen of his Latin version to the Primate for approval, and it is dedicated to the King in a very similar tone to that adopted by the last translators of the Holy Bible in their dedication of it to James I. These circumstances do not prove that Durel's Version had any actual authority given to it, but they seem to indicate that it was somewhat exerted after the suggestion of men in high office and having great influence in ecclesiastical affairs; and it is not unlikely that further evidence may be discovered on the subject.

Dean Durel's Latin Version is a most excellent one, whether it is viewed as to scholarship, theology, or loyalty to the Church of England. The Psalms, Canticles, Epistles, and Gospels are all printed from the ancient Salisbury Use; and the expressions of the latter are often followed, and even retained, in the Prayers, although most of these have been retranslated from the English.

A new Latin version was made by two of the contributors to this work in 1663. 8

1 Whitaker's Greek version was printed in 1567; Durrell's in 1604.

2 An authorized French translation was printed by Archbishop Cranmer's order in 1539. In a letter to Secretary Cecil (Savoy's Memorial, 695, Ech. Hist), Sir John Archbishop says that this was the first done by Sir Hugh Butts's command (who was Governor of Calais), and overset by the Lord Mayor of London (Goschel's copy); others, being afterwards revised by a learned Frenchman who was a student in Divinity, this revision was for the second book of Edward VI, and was printed in 1553.

3 "Orationis Ecclesiae, seu Ministerii Ecclesiastici, in florentissimo Regno Angliae institutae, atque in universa lingua hodierna, secundum ritus et institutionem Ecclesiae Christi, uti cum Petri sanctorum gestis, et his triumphantibus, edita ab Alexando Alesio, Scoto, nunc edita secundum Vetus Latine versione." 4 "Liber Precum Publicarum, seu Ministerii Ecclesiastici, administrations sacrosanctarum, aliorumque rituum & ceremoniarum in Ecclesiis Anglicanis. Omn privilegio Reginae Majestatis."
And all Priests and Deacons are to say daily the Morning and Evening Prayer, either privately or openly, not being let by sickness or some other urgent cause.

And the Curate that ministereth in every Parish Church or Chapel, being at home, and not being otherwise reasonably hindered, shall say the same in the Parish Church or Chapel where he ministereth, and shall cause a Bell to be tolled thereunto a convenient time before he begin, that the people may come to hear God’s Word, and to pray with him.

A Greek version of the Prayer Book was made in 1569 by William Whitaker, afterwards Professor of Divinity at Cambridge, who was a nephew of Dean Nowell, to whom the work is dedicated. This was printed by Wolf, and is dated “23 Maii 1569.” But it contains only the Morning and Evening Prayer, the Litany, the Collects, and the Catechism. A complete Greek version was made by Dean Durell in 1664, and dedicated to Archbishop Sheldon. It is a very small-sized type and volume by Field, the University printer.

PRIVATE SAYING OF THE SERVICES DAILY BY THE CLERGY.

The second paragraph of the above Appendix to the Preface of 1559 enjoins the Clergy to say the Daily Offices constantly either privately or openly, unless hindered by some urgent cause. This direction has undergone the following changes:

1549. 1552. 1602.

Neither that any man shall be bound by law of any sort to say daily to them, but such as from time to time, in Cathedral and Collegiate churches, parochial churches, and chapels to the same annexed, shall serve the congregation.

But all priests and deacons shall, and all priests and deacons are to be bound to say daily the Morning and Evening Prayer, and any other prayer, private or public, or as any shall privately or publicly say, or otherwise what shall be thought fit to join with the Minister in prayer. It was undoubtedly the intention of the first Reformers, and of all who at any time since have had the advantage of a Morning and Evening Prayer, openly in the Church, by the Clergy and as many of the Laity as may be able to attend. Many endowments have been left for assisting to carry out this intention of the Church; and the practice has been kept up in some parish Churches (as well as in the Cathedrals) without any break, except during the persecution of the seventeenth century. In 1724, when the population of London was only one-sixth of what it is at the present time, there were seventy-five Churches open daily for Divine Service; and there are many proofs that the same diligence in prayer was used in the country as well as in large cities.

Such continual public acts of Divine Worship are expedient for various reasons. [1] It is due to the honour of Almighty God that the Church in every place consecrated to His service should begin and end the day by rendering Him a service of praise. [2] Each Church and parish being a corporate centre and corporate whole, prayer for God’s grace and His mercy should be offered morning and evening, for the body which the Church and such congregation as can assemble represents. Thus the Divine Presence is drawn down to the Tabernacle that it may thence sanctify the whole Camp. [3] The benefit to the Clergy is very great, of offering Divine Worship, prayer, and intercession, in the presence of, and, in company with, some of their flock. [4] There are advantages to those who frequently join in Divine Service which can only be fully known by experience, but which will then be appreciated as blessings not otherwise to be obtained. [5] The service of the Sanctuary is the most real and true form of that daily Morning and Evening worship for which Family Prayer has been originated as an imperfect substitute; for it is the true Common Prayer [see p. 82] of the Church offered in the Name of Christ by two or three gathered together under His authority, and according to His ordinance.

It may be noticed that the Act of Uniformity enjoins that the Common Prayer shall be said on Sundays and Holy Days, and on all other Days; and that the title of our Morning and Evening Service is, “The Order for Morning or Evening Prayer daily throughout the year.” In the beginning of the “Form of Prayer to be used at Sea” there is also the rubric, “The Morning and Evening Service to be used daily at Sea, shall be the same which is appointed in the Book of Common Prayer.” And the next rubric is, “These two following Prayers are to be also said in Her Majesty’s Navy every day.”
OF CEREMONIES, WHY SOME BE ABOLISHED, AND SOME RETAINED.

Of such Ceremonies as are used in the Church, and have had their beginning by the institution of man, some at the first were of godly intent and purpose devised, and yet at length turned to vanity and superstition: Some entered into the Church by undiscreev devotion, and such a zeal as was without knowledge; and for because they were winked at in the beginning, they grew daily to more and more abuses, which not only for their unprofitableness, but also because they have much blinded the people, and obscured the glory of God, are worthy to be cut away and clean rejected: Other there be, which although they have been devised by man, yet it is thought good to reserve them still, as well for a decent order in the Church (for the which they were first devised) as because they pertain to edification, whereunto all things done in the Church (as the Apostle teacheth) ought to be referred. And although the keeping or omitting of a Ceremony, in itself considered, is but a small thing, yet the wilful and contemptuous transgression and breaking of a common order and discipline is no small offence before God. Let all things be done among you, saith S. Paul, in a secr
ty and due order. The appointment of the which order pertaineth not to private men; therefore no man ought to take in hand, or presume to appoint or alter any publick or common order in Christ's Church, except be lawfully called and authorized thereunto.

There was a rubric printed at the beginning of the Communion Service relating to the same subject: and as all three documents are of the same date [A.D. 1549], it also is here reprinted, so as to bring them under one view:—

"Upon the day, and at the time appointed for the ministra
tion of the holy Communion, the Priest shall execute the holy ministry, shall put upon him the vesture appointed for that ministra
tion, that is to say, a white albe plain, with a vestment or cope. And where there be many Priests or Deacons, there so many shall be ready to help the Priest in the ministra
tion, as shall be requisite; and shall have upon them likewise the vestures appointed for their ministry, that is to say, albes with tunicles.*

The subject of Ceremonies being dealt with at large in the Ritual Introduction, it is not necessary to go into much detail respecting this document; but a few notes are annexed point
ing out the principles which actuated the Reformers of 1549 as they are indicated in their explanation or apology.

Institution of Prayer The distinction implied in these words shows that Archbishop Cranmer and his associates did not consider themselves at liberty to alter any ceremonies of Divine institution, such as the Laying on of Hands, or the breaking of the Bread in the Consecration of the Holy Eucha
dist.
And whereas in this our time, the minds of men are so divers that some think it a great matter of conscience to depart from a piece of the least of their Ceremonies, they be so addicted to their old customs; and again on the other side, some be so new-fangled that they would innovate all things, and so despise the old that nothing can like them but that is new: It was thought expedient, not so much to have respect how to please and satisfy either of these parties, as how to please God, and profit them both. And yet lest any man should be offended, whom good reason might satisfy, here be certain causes rendered why some of the accustomed Ceremonies be put away, and some retained and kept still.

Some are put away because the great excess and multitude of them hath so increased in these latter days that the burden of them was intolerable; whereas S. Augustine in his time complained that they were grown to such a number that the estate of Christian people was in worse case concerning that matter than were the Jews. And he counselled that such yoke and burden should be taken away as time would serve quietly to do it.

But what would S. Augustine have said if he had seen the Ceremonies of late days used among us, whereunto the multitude used in his time was not to be compared? This our excessive multitude of Ceremonies was so great, and many of them so dark, that they did more confound and darken, than declare and set forth Christ's benefits unto us.

And besides this, Christ's Gospel is not a Cere-

Some are put away because the great excess] The minute directions given in the rubrics of the old Service-books often occupy page after page, while the prayers to which they are annexed occupy only a few lines; and it must be a matter of grave doubt, whether any more than a small fraction of the ceremonies latterly used in the celebration of the Holy Eucharist were intelligible to any but experienced priests. Their excess had become insupportable both to the Clergy and the people, and the meaning of many had quite passed away. Nor is there any reason to doubt the assertion that many ceremonies were so abused through ignorance on the one hand, and corruption on the other, "that the abuses could not well be taken away, the thing remaining still;" a state of things had in fact grown up which required strong measures for its reformation.

Whereof S. Augustine in his time complained] St. Augustine's words are as follows: "I cannot, however, sanction with my approbation those ceremonies which are departure from the custom of the Church, and are instituted on the pretext of being symbolic of some holy mystery; although, for the sake of avoiding offense to the piety of some and the pugnacity of others, I do not venture to condemn severely many things of this kind. But this I deplore, and have too much occasion to do so, that comparatively little attention is paid to many of the most wholesome rites which Scripture has enjoined; and that so many false notions everywhere prevail, that more severe rebuke would be administered to a man who should touch the ground with his feet bare during the octave (before his baptism), than to one who drowned his intellect in drunkenness. My opinion therefore is that wherever it is possible, all those things should be abolished without hesitation which neither have warrant in Holy Scripture, nor are found to have been appointed by councils of bishops, nor are confirmed by the practice of the universal Church, but are so infinitely various, according to the different customs of different places, that it is with difficulty, if at all, that the reasons which guided men in appointing them can be discovered. For even although nothing be found, perhaps, in which they are against the true faith; yet the Christian religion, which God in His mercy made free, appointing to her sacraments very few in number, and very easily observed, is by these burdensome ceremonies so oppressed that the condition of the Jewish Church itself is preferable; for although they have not known the time of their freedom, they are subjected to burdens imposed by the hand of man, not by the vain conceits of men. The Church of God, however, being meanwhile so constituted as to enclose much chaff and many tares, bears with many things; yet if anything be contrary to the faith or to holy life, she does not approve of it either by silence or by practice." [Auct. Ep. br. 35.]

But now as concerning those persons] Extreme and superstitious opinions against ceremonies were beginning to be as great a trouble to the Church as the extravagant and superstitious uses of them had been. The principles here connected against the enthusiasts who held them are: [1] That some ceremonies are absolutely essential to the order and decency of Divine Service. [2] That to invent new ones altogether would be as presumptuous as unnecessary. [3] That the old ones which were retained under the new system of the Church of England were of an edifying kind. [4] That the ceremonies retained were never likely to be abused as these which were set aside had been.
setting forth of Christ's Religion) is always to be eschewed. Furthermore, such shall have no just cause with the Ceremonies reserved to be offended. For as those be taken away which were most abused, and did burden men's consciences without any cause; so the other that remain are retained for a Discipline and Order, which (upon just causes) may be altered and changed, and therefore are not to be esteemed equal with God's Law. And moreover, they be neither dark nor dumb Ceremonies, but are so set forth that every man may understand what they do mean, and to what use they do serve. So that it is not like that they

in time to come should be abused as other have been. And in these our doings we condemn no other Nations, nor prescribe any thing but to our own people only: For we think it convenient that every Country should use such Ceremonies as they shall think best to the setting forth of God's honour and glory, and to the reducing of the people to a most perfect and godly living, without error or superstition; and that they should put away other things which from time to time they perceive to be most abused, as in men's ordinances it often chanceth diversely in divers countries.

we condemn no other Nations] This excellent sentence strongly illustrates the temperate spirit in which the official work of the Reformation of the Church of England was conducted. Recognizing the right which a national Church possessed to make such changes as may be expedient (subject to the retention of Catholic essentials), the Reformers acted upon it; but they also recognized it for other Churches as well as for that of England, and claimed to be the advocates of change and reconstruction only within the bounds of their legitimate jurisdiction. So sound a principle deserves the highest respect, and should be acted upon at all times. Had it been adhered to by the foreign party as well as by the official guides of the Reformation, a great schism would have been prevented.

diversely in divers countries] No doubt there are many Ceremonies used in the Eastern Church, and in southern countries of Europe, which seem unprofitable, and even worse, to persons brought up under a different system, and under different circumstances; but to those who use them they may be a true vehicle of adoration as regards Him Whom they worship, and of wholesome religious emotion as respects themselves. St. Augustine's words on this point also might well have been quoted. "I am surprised," he wrote to Januarius, "at your expressing a desire that I should write anything in regard to those ceremonies which are found different in different countries, because there is no necessity for my doing this; and moreover, one most excellent rule must be observed in regard to these customs, when they do not in any way oppose either true doctrine or sound morality, but contain some incentives to the better life, viz. that wherever we see them observed or know them to be established, we should not only refrain from finding fault with them, but even recommend them by our approval and imitation, unless restrained by fear of doing greater harm than good by this course, through the infirmity of others." [Arc. Ep. iv. 94.]
THE ORDER
HOW THE PSALTER IS APPOINTED TO BE READ.

The Psalter shall be read through once every Month, as it is there appointed, both for Morning and Evening Prayer. But in February it shall be read only to the Twenty-eighth or Twenty-ninth day of the Month.

And whereas January, March, May, July, August, October, and December have One-and-thirty days apiece; It is ordered that the same Psalms shall be read the last day of the said months which were read the day before: So that the Psalter may begin again the first day of the next month ensuing.

And whereas the cxixth Psalm is divided into xxii. Portions, and is overlong to be read at one time; It is so ordered that at one time shall not be read above four or five of the said Portions.

And at the end of every Psalm, and of every such part of the cxixth Psalm, shall be repeated this Hymn,

*Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;*

*As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.*

Note, that the Psalter followeth the Division of the Hebrews, and the Translation of the Great English Bible set forth and used in the time of King Henry the Eighth, and Edward the Sixth.

THE PSALTER.

Full notes on the Psalter will be found in the Introduction to the Psalms.
THE ORDER

HOW THE REST OF HOLY SCRIPTURE IS APPOINTED TO BE READ.

The Old Testament is appointed for the First Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer, so as the most part thereof will be read every year once, as in the Calendar is appointed.

The New Testament is appointed for the Second Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer, and shall be read over orderly every year twice, once in the morning and once in the evening, besides the Epistles and Gospels, except the Apocalypse, out of which there are only certain Lessons appointed at the end of the year, and certain proper Lessons appointed upon divers Feasts.

And to know what Lessons shall be read every day, look for the day of the Month in the Calendar following, and there ye shall find the Chapters and portions of Chapters that shall be read for the Lessons, both at Morning and Evening Prayer, except only the moveable Feasts, which are not in the Calendar, and the immovable, where there is a blank left in the column of Lessons, the Proper Lessons for all which days are to be found in the Table of Proper Lessons.

If Evening Prayer is said at two different times in the same place of worship on any Sunday (except a Sunday for which alternative Second Lessons are specially appointed in the table), the Second Lesson at the second time may, at the discretion of the minister, be any chapter from the four Gospels, or any Lesson appointed in the Table of Lessons from the four Gospels.

Upon occasions, to be approved by the Ordinary, other Lessons may, with his consent, be substituted for those which are appointed in the Calendar.

And note, That whenever Proper Psalms or Lessons are appointed, then the Psalms and Lessons of ordinary course appointed in the Psalter and Calendar (if they be different) shall be omitted for that time.

Note also, That upon occasions to be appointed by the Ordinary, other Psalms may, with his consent, be substituted for those appointed in the Psalter.

If any of the Holy-days for which Proper Lessons are appointed in the table fall upon a Sunday which is the first Sunday in Advent, Easter Day, Whitsunday, or Trinity Sunday, the Lessons appointed for such Sunday shall be read, but if it fall upon any other Sunday, the Lessons appointed either for the Sunday or for the Holy-day may be read at the discretion of the minister.

THE SYSTEM OF THE LESSONS.

There are many indications in the writings of the Fathers, in the Apostolical Canons and Constitutions, and in other Christian writings, that Scripture Lessons or "Lessons" were in use in another form than in that of Eucharistic Gospels and Epistles, from the earliest ages of the Christian Church. It may almost be said to be inevitable that the possession of so
Note also, That the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel appointed for the Sunday shall serve all the week after where it is not in this book otherwise ordered.

The general system now used in the Western Church is substantially that which was reconstructed in the fifth and sixth centuries under the direction of Gelasius and St. Gregory the Great, by whom the Offices of the Church and its liturgical customs were brought into an uniform order. It may be traced in the ancient Breviaries, and in the works of liturgical writers, such as Rupertus Tuitensis [a.d. 1100] and Amalarius [a.d. 820-27], and is shown in the following Table side by side with the Prayer Book system:

§ Table showing Ancient and Modern Systems of Lessons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEASONS</th>
<th>POSSIBLE LIMITS OF SEASONS</th>
<th>ANCIENT SYSTEM</th>
<th>MODERN ENGLISH SYSTEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SUNDAYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>5 Books of Solomon</td>
<td>Joshua—Kings—Job, Tobit, Ezra, Esther.</td>
<td>Tobit—Bel and Dragon (Nov. 28th—Nov. 27th).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>October.</td>
<td>Maccabees</td>
<td>Maccabees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As regards the more particular details of this arrangement, it may be said that the Breviary system of reading Holy Scripture was very similar in principle to that which the Prayer Book retains in the Communion Service. Short selections were made from different books of the Holy Bible, and these were read successively (sometimes three, and at others nine), "responds," or short anthems (intended to answer in character to the Lesson read), being sung after each. But the whole of the Lessons of the day were rarely taken from Holy Scripture, some being usually extracts from Patristic writings, or the Lives of Saints. Nor, probably, were the Scripture Lessons often read to the end, for there was a rubric to the following effect: "Then let the same clerk who pronounces the Benediction before the Lesson, "when enough at his discretion has been read, say, But Thou, and let the clerk-reader respond, O Lord, have mercy upon us; which shall be observed throughout the year." [Chambers' New Psalt. p. 48, from the Artkshagh Breviary in Sarha, Cath.] The principal officiating minister thus used his discretion as to the length of the Lesson, stopping the reader as soon as he thought fit.

The responsory system of reading Holy Scripture is still retained in its old form in the case of the Ten Commandments when said at the Communion Service; but one of the principal changes made in 1549 was the substitution for it of longer and continuous Lessons, generally whole chapters,—with responsory Canticles, sung at the end only. No doubt this was a return to ancient practice, as it is said to be in the original preface to the Prayer Book. The Breviary system in use in the fifteenth century appears to have been the result of attempts to refine the use of Scripture in the Offices of the Church to a degree of pointlessness which it never really attained, and which perhaps it was almost beyond human

1 On the Jewish system of Lessons, see the Annotated Bible, Ixxxii, Ixxvi, from whence also the above Table is taken.
### Proper Lessons

**TO BE READ AT MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER ON THE SUNDAYS AND OTHER HOLY DAYS THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.**

**LESSONS PROPER FOR SUNDAYS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1871]</th>
<th>[1662]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sundays of Advent
- The first.
- ii.
- iii.
- iv.
- 

#### Sundays after Christmas
- The first.
- ii.
- iii.
- iv.
- v.
- vi.

#### Sundays after the Epiphany
- The first.
- ii.
- iii.
- iv.
- v.
- vi.

#### Septuagint.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Quinquagesima.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Lessons in Lent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Easter Day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sundays after Easter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sunday after Ascension Day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Trinity Sunday

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sundays after Trinity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Notes
- That the Lessons appointed in the above Table for the Twenty-seventh Sunday after Trinity shall always be read on the Sunday next before Advent.

---

skill to give to it. And although such a pointedness is well adapted for educated and devotionally trained minds, it would not produce the effect desired upon mixed congregations, and was better fitted for monastic than for popular use. Some changes in the direction of our present Lectionary were made in the new and reformed editions of the Salisbury Portiomerium, which were printed in 1516 and 1531: and more extensively by Cardinal Garnier in his Reformed Roman Breviary of 1536. In this latter, two Lessons were appointed for ordinary days, one from the Old and another from the
LESSONS PROPER FOR HOLY DAYS.

1871.

Proper Lessons.

1862.

Proper Lessons.

New Testament; and a third, generally from a Patristic Homily, for festivals. These were about the length of our Epistles and Gospels, or somewhat longer than most of the lessons.

In the Prayer Book of 1549 our present system of Daily and Proper Lessons was established, both being indicated in the Calendar, except in the case of the movable festivals, in which the chapter and verse for Mattins were referred to before the Introit (which preceded the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel of the day), and for Evensong after the Gospel. There were no Proper Lessons for ordinary Sundays, the books of Holy Scripture being read continuously on those as well as on week-days; nor were there so many Proper Lessons for festivals as there now are.

When Queen Elizabeth restored the use of the Prayer Book

in 1559, the Tables of Proper Lessons were introduced, which were nearly identical with those now in the Prayer Book; and they were settled in the form in which they remained for two centuries in 1601, all the changes being written in the margin of Bishop Cosin's Durham Prayer Book.

The cycle of the Sunday Proper Lessons appears to have been formed in illustration of God's dealings with the Church of the Old Testament, though this idea is sometimes subordinated to the season, as in the Lessons for some of the Sundays in Lent. That for the other Holydays (with a few exceptions) is made up out of the didactic books of the Old Testament and the Apocrypha, and is not connected in any way with the Sunday cycle. The accidental combination of the fixed cycle of Proper Lessons with the variable one of the Second Lessons sometimes throws a wonderful light of upon both the Old and New Testament Scriptures; and it may be doubted whether any equal advantage would be gained by the substitution of Proper Lessons from the latter for the present system of reading it in order.
### PROPER PSALMS ON CERTAIN DAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Christmas Day</th>
<th>Mattins</th>
<th>Evensong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psalm xiv</td>
<td>Psalm lxxxix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xlv.</td>
<td>ex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lxixv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash Wednesday</td>
<td>Psalm vi</td>
<td>Psalm cii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxxxi.</td>
<td>cxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxviii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday</td>
<td>Psalm xxi</td>
<td>Psalm lxix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xl.</td>
<td>Ixxviii.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following Table is also included among the alterations proposed to be made in the Prayer Book by the Convocation of Canterbury of 1859:

### Proper Psalms on Certain Days

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advent Sunday</th>
<th>Mattins</th>
<th>Evensong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psalm viii. i</td>
<td>Psalm xvi. cxxv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Day</td>
<td>Psalm viii. i. xiv. lxxxv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vii. xl. cxi.</td>
<td>cxxv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vi. xvi. livii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circumcision</td>
<td>Psalm xii.</td>
<td>Psalm cxxxii. cxxxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxviii. xiii.</td>
<td>cxxxii. cxxxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. xvi. lxxxiv. cxxvi.</td>
<td>cxxx.vii. cxxxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cxxvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphragn</td>
<td>Psalm xii.</td>
<td>Psalm cxxxii. cxxxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxviii. xliii.</td>
<td>cxxxii. cxxxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxviii. lxxxiv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii. xxviii. cxxvi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lxxxvii. xxvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vii. xxxvii. lxxxvii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lxxxvii. xxvi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annunciation</td>
<td>Psalm xxxvii. lxxxvii.</td>
<td>Psalm lxxxvii. xxvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xliii. cxxxvii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xliii. cxxxvii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxviii. xxxvii. lxxxvii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxviii. xliii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xliii. cxxxvii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xliii. cxxxvii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The Psalms for Christmas Day may be used on the Sunday after Christmas, unless it be the Feast of the Circumcision; and the Psalms for Easter Day and Ascension Day may be used on the Sunday next following those Festivals respectively.

A very full list of Proper Psalms and Lessons for special occasions was put forth by Bishop Wordsworth at the Diocesan Synod held in Lincoln in the year 1871, and as the Tables contain suggestions that may be useful to many readers of this work they are here, by permission, printed entire.

### Proper Psalms and Proper Lessons for Special Occasions

As put forth by the Ordinary in the Synod held at Lincoln, on September 20, 1871.

Table I.—Proper Psalms for Special Occasions.

**For Advent Sunday.**

All or any of the following may be used:

- Mattins—Psalm xviii. lxxxii. xvi.
- Evensong—Psalm xvi. xvi. cxxvi.

See also below, in Table II, Psalms for the Third Service on Sundays in Advent. These may be used also at Morning Prayer, or Evensong, on those Sundays.

**For the Festival of Circumcision, or New Year’s Day.**

- Mattins—Psalm vii. cxxxvii. cxxxvii.
- Evensong—Psalm lxii. cxii. cxii.

Any of these Psalms may be used on New Year’s Eve, and Psalm xci.

**For the Festival of the Epiphany.**

- Mattins—Psalm ii. xix. or xxix. xlv.
- Evensong—Psalm Ixxxii. lxxxvii. xcvii.

**For the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary, or the Presentation of Christ in the Temple.**

- Mattins—Psalm xvi. xix. xix.
- Evensong—Psalm cxviii. cxxvi. cxxxv.

**For the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary.**

- Mattins—Psalm viii. xix. lxxxix.
- Evensong—Psalm cxviii. cxxvi. cxxxv.

**For Palm Sunday, or Sunday before Easter.**

Any of the following may be used:

- Mattins—Psalm vii. xx. cxxvi. cxxxviii.
- Evensong—Psalm xlix. clxii. clxii.

**For Thursday before Easter.**

- Mattins—Psalm xxii. xxvi. clxii.
- Evensong—Psalm xlv. clxii. clxii.

**For Easter Eve.**

- Mattins—Psalm iv. xvi. clxii. clxii.
- Evensong—Psalm xvii. lxxxvi. cxxxv.

**For Monday after Easter.**

- Mattins—Psalm liv. lxxxvi. lxxxvi.
- Evensong—Psalm cxxviii. cxxviii. cxxviii.

**For Tuesday after Easter.**

- Mattins—Psalm cxxvi. cxxvi. cxii.
- Evensong—Psalm cxxviii. cxxviii. cxxviii.

**For Monday in Whitsun Week.**

- Mattins—Psalm viii. xix. xxvii. xxvii.
- Evensong—Psalm lxxxii. clxii. clxii.

**For Tuesday in Whitsun Week.**

- Mattins—Psalm lxv. lxxxvi. lxxxvi.
- Evensong—Psalm cxvii. cxxviii. cxxviii.

**For Trinity Sunday.**

- Mattins—Psalm viii. xx. ixxiii. xxvii.
- Evensong—Psalm cxii. cxxviii. cxxviii. cxxviii.

**For the Festival of St. Michael and All Angels, September 29.**

- Mattins—Psalm viii. xxxiv. xcvii.
- Evensong—Psalm cxvii. cxxviii. clxii.

Here placed under Evensong, it is evident they were written in afterwards, and in the wrong column, by mistake. The others are all written as they are printed above.

1 In Bishop Cosin’s MS note the Elevation Psalms are all included under Mattins. From a difference in the appearance of the numerals which are
### Proper Psalms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All Saints' Day, November 1.</th>
<th>Proper Psalms.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**For the Consecration of Churches or Anniversaries of their Consecration, and for the Reopening of Churches after Restoration.**

Any of the following may be used:

| Psalm xxiv, xxvii, xlvi, xlvi, xlvii, lxxii, lxxvii, c. | Psalm cxv, cxxi, cxxii, cxxiii, cxxiv, cl. |

For the Consecration of Churchyards.

**For Harvest Festivals.**

Any of the following may be used:

| Psalm lxv, lxvi, lxxi, ciii, civ, cxxvi, cxxvii, cxxviii, cxxviii, cxlv, cxlv, cxlvii. |

For School Festivals.

Psalms iii, xxxiv, cxvii, cxxx, (1 to 17), cxlvii.

For Choral Festivals.

Psalms xxxiii, xlvi, lxxi, xci, xevi, xviii, evii, eviii, cxlvii, cl.

For Ember Days.

Psalms cxxvi, cxxv, cxxxii, cxxxiv, cxxxv, cxxxvii, cxxxviii, cxxxix, cxlv, cxlv, cxlviii.

For Rogation Days.

Psalms li, lxvi, lx, lxv, lxvi, ciii, civ, cxxxvii, cxlvii.

For Missionary Services.

Psalms xix, lxvi, cxvi.

Also any of the Psalms appointed above for the Festival of the Epiphany.

**For Diocesan Synods, Visitations, or Diocesan Chapters.**

Psalms Ixxxvii, lxxxviii, lxxxvii, cxxxiii.

For Annual Festivals of Benefit Societies.

Psalms cxxvi, cxxvii, cxxviii, cxlv.

At Confirmation.

Psalms xvi, xix, xx, xxii, xxiv, xlvii, lxxxiv, cxlv, cxlviii.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table II.—Psalms which may be used at a Third Service on Sundays and Some Holydays.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sundays in Advent.</th>
<th>I. Psalm xliv, xlvi.</th>
<th>III. Psalm xlix, I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II. ’’ ix. x. xi.</td>
<td>IV. ’’ xevi, xevii, xeviii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Christmas Day.**

Psalms ii, viii, lxxxiv.

**Sundays after Christmas.**

Psalms lxxxvii, xevi, xeviii.

**Sundays after Epiphany.**

I. Psalm xlvi, xlvii, xlvii. | IV. Psalm xci, xevi, xeviii. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II. ’’ lxvi, lxvi, lxvi.</td>
<td>V. ’’ xevi, xevi, xeviii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. ’’ lxxxii, lxxxiv.</td>
<td>VI. ’’ xevii, lxxxix, c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Septuagesima.**

Psalms cxxvii, cxxviii.

**Sexagesima.**

Psalms lxxix, lx.

**Quinquagesima.**

Psalms lxxviii, lxxvii.

**Sundays in Lent.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. Psalm vi, xxvii.</th>
<th>IV. Psalm cxii, cxlii. cxliii.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II. ’’ xxvii. li</td>
<td>V. ’’ xxii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. ’’ evii, cxxxvii, cxlvii, cxlviii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Easter Day.**

Psalms iii, lxxxvi, xeviii.

**Sundays after Easter.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. Psalm cxvii. cxvi.</th>
<th>IV. Psalm cxii, cxlii. cxliii.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II. ’’ xix. xx, xxi.</td>
<td>V. ’’ lxxviii. lxxvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. ’’ xevii, xeviii. c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ascension Day.**

Psalms iii, iv. cxvi.

**Sunday after Ascension.**

Psalms iii, lxxxvi, cxxxiii.

**Whitsun Day.**

Psalms lxxv, lxxxvi, cxxxiii.

**Trinity Sunday.**

Psalms xxxiii, xxvii, evi, cxviii, cl.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sundays after Trinity.</th>
<th>I. Psalm i, ii, iii.</th>
<th>XVII. Psalm cxv, cxvi.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II. ’’ iv, vi, vii.</td>
<td>XVIII. ’’ evii, cv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. ’’ xi, xii, xiii.</td>
<td>XIX. ’’ cvix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. ’’ xiv, xxvii.</td>
<td>XX. ’’ cvv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. ’’ lxxxvi, lxxxvii.</td>
<td>XXI. ’’ cviv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. ’’ cxxxvii, cxxxviii.</td>
<td>XXII. ’’ cxxxvi, cxxxv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. ’’ xxx.</td>
<td>XXIII. ’’ cxxxvi, cxlv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. ’’ li, lii, liv.</td>
<td>XXIV. ’’ cxxxvi, cxlix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. ’’ lvi, lvi, lvi, lvi.</td>
<td>XXV. ’’ cxxxvi, cxlix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. ’’ lx, lx, lx.</td>
<td>XXVI. ’’ cxxxvi, cxlix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. ’’ lxii, lxii, lxiv.</td>
<td>XXVII. ’’ cxxxvi, cxlii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. ’’ lxvi, lxvi, lxvi, lxvi.</td>
<td>Table III.—Proper Lessons for Special Occasions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. ’’ lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi.</td>
<td><strong>For Consecration of Churches.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV. ’’ lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi.</td>
<td>First Lesson—1 Chron. xxix., or 1 Kings viii, 22-62.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV. ’’ lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi.</td>
<td>Second Lesson—Isa. x, 19-26, or Mark vi, 11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI. ’’ lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi, lxxxvi.</td>
<td><strong>For Reopening of Churches after Restoration.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First Lesson—2 Chron. xxxiv, 8-29, or Ezra iii., or Isa. lvii., or Hagga ii.**

**Second Lesson—Luke ii. 25-39, xix. 37; John ii. 13; Eph. ii., or Rev. xvi.**

**For the Consecration of Churchyards.**

First Lesson—Gen. xxiii., or Job xix., or Isa. xxvi.

Second Lesson—John v. 21, or 1 Cor. xv. 35; 2 Cor. iv. 8 to v. 11; 1 Thess. iv. 13; Rev. xx.

**For Rogation Days.**

**First Lesson—Deut. viii, xxvii, 1-15; 1 Kings vii, 22-53**

**Second Lesson—Matt. vi, 24, vii, 1-13; Luke xviii, 1-15; 2 Cor. v. 1-10; 2 Cor. ix.**
TABLES AND RULES
FOR THE MOVEABLE AND IMMOVEABLE FEASTS,
TOGETHER WITH
THE DAYS OF FASTING AND ABSTINENCE
THROUGH THE WHOLE YEAR.

RULES TO KNOW WHEN THE MOVEABLE FEASTS AND HOLYDAYS BEGIN.

EASTER DAY, on which the rest depend, is always the First Sunday after the Full Moon which happens upon or next after the Twenty-first Day of March; and if the Full Moon happens upon a Sunday, Easter Day is the Sunday after.

Advent Sunday, always the nearest Sunday to the Feast of S. Andrew, whether before or after.

Septuagesima
Sixty

Sexagesima
Sixty

Quinquagesima
Fifty

Quadragesima
Forty

Rogation Sunday
Six

Ascension Day
Four Weeks

Whitsunday
Seven Weeks

Trinity Sunday
Eight Weeks

For Thanksgiving after Harvest.
First Lesson—Cant. ii. 8; Dent. viii. 7, xxvi. 1-12, xxviiii. 1-15, or Dent. xxvi. 7, xxxii. 75; or Isa. xviii. 23; Hosea ii. 14 to end.

For Missionary Services.
First Lesson—Isa. xlix. 1-13, or x. liii. liiiii. lvi. 5, or Zeph. iii.; or Zech. viii. 20 to end of ix.
Second Lesson—Eph. iii., Rev. v., or xiv.

For Benefic Societies.
Second Lesson—Rom. xiiii.

For School Festivals.
First Lesson—Job xxviii., Prov. iii., or iv., or Eccles. xii.
Second Lesson—Luke ii. 40, or Eph. iv. 15 to vi. 21, or 2 Tim. iii.

For Visitations, Synods, Rurinodal Chapters.
First Lesson—Isa. liii. II. 10, or xxxiv. 7; Zech. ix. 9 to end of x.; Nah. ii. ii. 3, iv.
Second Lesson—Acts xx. 17, or John x. 1-17, xx. 19 24, xxi. 15-23, or 1 Cor. iii. ; 2 Cor. iv. or vi.; Eph. iv. 1-17; 2 Tim. l., or ii., or iii., or iv., to 19; 1 Peter iv. 7 to v. 12; or Rev. ii. or iii.

For Choral Festivals.
First Lesson—1 Chron. xvi. or part of it, 2 Chron. xxix. 20.
Second Lesson—Eph. v. 1-22, or Col. iii. to v. 18.

THE TABLES AND RULES.

These were nearly all of them the new insertions at the last revision of the Prayer Book in 1662, and a large portion of them were taken out of Bishop Cosin's Collection of Private Devotions. Previous editions of the Prayer Book contained "an Almanack for thirty-nine years," which was the same as our "Table of Moveable Feasts;" a "Table to find Easter for ever;" the list of days beginning "Septuagesima," but without Ascension Day, and without any prefix whatever; and a short list of Holydays. The general title, "Tables and Rules, etc.," is in the Durham Book in Bishop Cosin's handwriting; and all the ecclesiastical alterations and insertions appear to have been made by him. The chronological apparatus of the Calendar was, however, revised by Dr. John Pell (a very learned man, and a friend of Vossius), in conjunction with Sancroft as secretary to the Committee of Revision. Of this chronological apparatus there is no trace whatever in Bishop Cosin's Prayer Book. In 1732 (21 Geo. II.) "an Act for regulating the commencement of the year, and for correcting the Calendar," was passed, and from this the present tables of the Prayer Book are printed, not from the Sealed Books.

§ Rules to know when the Moveable Feasts and Holydays begin.

These rules stand exactly as they do in Casin's Devotions, as published in 1627; except that the day of the month is substituted for the words "Equinoctial of the Spring in March." The rule for finding Easter (founded on a decree of the Council of Nicea) is not quite exactly stated. Instead of "Full Moon" it ought to say, "the 14th day of the Calendar month, whether that day be the actual Full Moon or not." In some years (as in 1818 and 1843) the Full Moon and Easter coincide, and this rule then contradicts the Tables.

There is a curious old rough and ready rule for finding Easter contained in a rhyme found in some old Sarum Missals:

"In Marche after the first C [or new moon]
The next prime tell to me,
The thirde sunday ful I wis
Paske dai sikir [surely] hit is."

This seems as correct as it is easy to use, e.g.:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New Moon in March.</th>
<th>1st Sunday</th>
<th>2nd Sunday</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1738</td>
<td>Monday, 27.</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>April 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1749</td>
<td>Thursday, 22.</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1750</td>
<td>Sunday, 20.</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>April 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1755</td>
<td>Monday, 27.</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>April 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1756</td>
<td>Saturday, 19.</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>April 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1757</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>April 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advent Sunday] To this rule should be added, "or on that feast itself," as Advent Sunday occurs on November 30th about once in every seven years on the average.

1 It was the strange fate of this learned man to be so poor that he could not get even pen, ink, and paper, and the necessities of life; and he was buried by the charity of Dr. Bisley in the Rectory vault at St. Giles's in the Fields.
### A TABLE OF ALL THE FEASTS

**That are to be observed in the**

**Church of England throughout the year.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All Sundays in the Year</th>
<th>S. Peter the Apostle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Circumcision of our Lord JESUS CHRIST.</td>
<td>S. James the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Epiphany.</td>
<td>S. Bartholomew the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Conversion of S. Paul.</td>
<td>S. Matthew the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Purification of the Blessed Virgin.</td>
<td>S. Michael and All Angels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Saint Matthias</em> the Apostle.</td>
<td>S. Luke the Evangelist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S. Mark</strong> the Evangelist.</td>
<td><strong>All Saints.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. <em>Philip</em> and S. <em>Jacob</em> the Apostles.</td>
<td>S. Andrew the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ascension of our Lord JESUS CHRIST.</td>
<td>S. Thomas the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>S. Barnabas.</em></td>
<td>The Nativity of our Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday and <strong>Tuesday</strong></td>
<td><em>S. John</em> the Evangelist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in <em>Easter Week.</em></td>
<td>The Holy Innocents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and <strong>Tuesday</strong></td>
<td><strong>Monday</strong> and <strong>Tuesday</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in <em>Whitsun Week.</em></td>
<td>in <em>Whitsun Week.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

§ The Table of Feasts.

This Table is not in Cosin's Devotions, though the days are all marked in the Calendar of the volume; but it is in MS. in the margin of his Durham Prayer Book. The remarks made by him in the Notes on the Prayer Book published in the fifth volume of his works shew that he had long wished to see a more complete list of the Holydays of the Church printed in the Calendar; and that he thought the abbreviated list of former Prayer Books was the fault of the printer.

But the same list that is now in the Prayer Book is found in an Act of Parliament of 1552-3 (5 and 6 Edw. VI. ch. 3, sec. 1) with the exception of the Conversion of St. Paul, St. Barnabas, and "All Angels" in association with St. Michael. The omission of these was probably accidental.

All the Feasts in this Table have their own Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, and notices of the days will be found in the footnotes appended to these in their proper places.
### A Table

#### of the Vigils, Fasts, and Days of Abstinence, to be Observed in the Year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Nativity of our Lord.</th>
<th>The First Sunday in Lent.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary.</td>
<td>S. John Baptist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin</td>
<td>S. Peter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Day.</td>
<td>S. James.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascension Day.</td>
<td>S. Bartholomew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentecost.</td>
<td>S. Matthew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>These Vigils, and the Vigils before</td>
<td>S. Andrew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. Thomas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Saints.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note, that if any of these Feast Days fall upon a Monday, then the Vigil or Fast Day shall be kept upon the Saturday, and not upon the Sunday next before it.

### Days of Fasting, or Abstinence.

I. The Forty Days of Lent.

II. The Ember Days at the Four Seasons, being the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday after September 14. December 13.

III. The Three Rogation Days, being the Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday before Holy Thursday, or the Ascension of our Lord.

IV. All the Fridays in the Year, except Christmas Day.

#### A Solemn Day, for Which a Particular Service is Appointed.

The Twentieth Day of June, being the Day on which Her Majesty began her happy Reign.

---

§ The Table of Vigils, Fasts, and Days of Abstinence.

This, together with the "certain Solemn Days" (now reduced to one), originally appeared in Cosin's Devotions, and is also written in the margin of the Durham Prayer Book. At the end of the MS. note is written an addition taken from the Devotions, but not eventually printed in the Prayer Book:

"By the ecclesiastical laws of this Realm, there be some times in the year wherein Marriages are not usually solemnized; 1 viz.

- Advent from Septuagesima Sunday until eight days after the Epiphany, eight days after Easter, Trinity Sunday."

Cosin also wrote, "All the Fridays in the year except the twelve days of Christmas,"

but the first portion of it is to be found in 5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 8, secs. 2, 5, and the second portion in 2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 19, and 5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 3.

Some notes on the subject of Fasting will be found under the head of Lent; the Ember Days are noticed in connection with Ordination Services, and the Rogation Days in the notes to the Fifth Sunday after Easter.

---

All Festivals have Eves, including Sundays, but only some have Vigils. The Festivals that fall during the seasons of Christmas, Easter, and Whitsuntide have no Vigils, Fridays being the only days of Abstinence in those joyous periods. St. Luke's day is without a Vigil, either because the Evangelist is thought to have died in peace without martyrdom, or because the minor festival of St. Etheldreda occupies the 17th of October. Michaelmas Day is without a Vigil, because the Holy Angels had no day of trial like the Saints before entering into Heaven; and of this the Vigil is a symbolical observance. The use of the words Vigil and Even at the time when the Prayer Book was first translated is illustrated by the following passage from Cranmer's answer to the Devonshire rebels: "For as Vigile, otherwise called Watchings, remained in the calendars upon certain saints' eves, because in old times the people watched all those nights: but now these many years these vigils remained in vain in the books, for no man did watch." [Strype's Cranmer, ii. 333.]
A TABLE TO FIND EASTER DAY, FROM THE PRESENT TIME TILL THE YEAR 1899 INCLUSIVE, ACCORDING TO THE FOREGOING CALENDAR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Golden Number</th>
<th>Day of the Month</th>
<th>Sunday Letter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>March 21</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This Table contains so much of the Calendar as is necessary for the determination of Easter; To find which, look for the Golden Number of the year in the first Column of the Table, against which stands the Day of the Paschal Full Moon; then look in the third Column for the Sunday Letter, next after the day of the Full Moon, and the day of the Month standing against that Sunday Letter is Easter Day. If the Full Moon happens upon a Sunday, then (according to the first rule) the next Sunday after is Easter Day.

To find the Golden Number, or Prime, add one to the Year of our Lord, and then divide by 19; the remainder, if any, is the Golden Number; but if nothing remaineth, then 19 is the Golden Number.

To find the Dominical or Sunday Letter, according to the Calendar, until the year 1799 inclusive, add to the Year of our Lord its fourth part, omitting fractions; and also the number 1: Divide the sum by 7; and if there is no remainder, then A is the Sunday Letter: But if any number remaineth, then the Letter standing against that number in the small annexed Table is the Sunday Letter.

For the next Century, that is, from the year 1800 till the year 1899 inclusive, add to the current year only its fourth part, and then divide by 7, and proceed as in the last Rule.

Note. That in all Bissextile or Leap Years, the Letter found as above will be the Sunday Letter, from the interpolated day exclusive to the end of the year.

and since (according to the accustomed habit of the Church) the Festival itself begins on the evening previous, the Vigil ends before that Evening Service (if there is more than one) which is observed as the first Vesper of the feast. That, in medieval times, the whole of the day before the Festival was observed as the Vigil may be seen by the following Rubric for the first Sunday in Advent: "Non dicitur etiam per totem annum Te Deum laudamus in Vigillis, nec in quatuor tempelibus, nisi in Vigilia Epiphanias quando in Dominica contigerit, et propter qui in quatuor tempelibus hebdomadis Pentecostes." The Te Deum was said at Mattins: the use of it here referred must therefore be at the Mattins of the Vigil. Some remarks on the observance of Vigils may be found in Tracts for the Times, No. 66, pp. 11, 12.

The following Table will shew in what years festivals which are not movable ones occur on Sundays:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sunday Letter</th>
<th>Festivals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Epiphany, St. Matthias, St. Michael.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Epiphany, St. Peter, St. Bartholomew, St. Matthew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>SS. Andrew, St. Thomas, Innocents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James, Christmas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Circumcision, St. Barnabas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Days of Fasting] These are the forty days of Lent and the Ember Days. Strictly regarded, these days are to be kept by refraining from food during the whole day or up to a certain hour, as noon.

or Abstinence] That is, "or days of Abstinence." These are the Rogation Days and all Fridays except a Friday on which Christmas Day occurs. Strictly regarded, these days are to be kept by abstinence from animal food, eggs, cheese, and butter not being included under that designation.

The accession of the Sovereign was first observed as a "Solemn Day" in the reign of Queen Elizabeth; but no mention of such a day was made in the Prayer Book until late in the last century. The above notice of the day has not therefore the authority of the Sealed Books, nor of the Act of 1752, but is printed in deference to Royal Proclamations dated June 21, 1837, and January 17, 1839.
ANOTHER TABLE TO FIND EASTER TILL THE YEAR 1899 INCLUSIVE.

### SUNDAY LETTERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GOLDEN NUMBER</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>—— 17</td>
<td>—— 18</td>
<td>—— 19</td>
<td>—— 20</td>
<td>—— 14</td>
<td>—— 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>—— 3</td>
<td>—— 4</td>
<td>—— 5</td>
<td>—— 6</td>
<td>—— 7</td>
<td>—— 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>—— 27</td>
<td>—— 28</td>
<td>—— 29</td>
<td>—— 23</td>
<td>—— 24</td>
<td>—— 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>—— 17</td>
<td>—— 11</td>
<td>—— 12</td>
<td>—— 13</td>
<td>—— 14</td>
<td>—— 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>—— 3</td>
<td>—— 4</td>
<td>—— 5</td>
<td>—— 6</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>—— 24</td>
<td>—— 25</td>
<td>—— 19</td>
<td>—— 20</td>
<td>—— 21</td>
<td>—— 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>—— 10</td>
<td>—— 11</td>
<td>—— 12</td>
<td>—— 13</td>
<td>—— 14</td>
<td>—— 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>—— 3</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>—— 29</td>
<td>—— 30</td>
<td>—— 31</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>—— 17</td>
<td>—— 11</td>
<td>—— 19</td>
<td>—— 20</td>
<td>—— 21</td>
<td>—— 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>—— 10</td>
<td>—— 11</td>
<td>—— 5</td>
<td>—— 6</td>
<td>—— 7</td>
<td>—— 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>—— 27</td>
<td>—— 28</td>
<td>—— 29</td>
<td>—— 30</td>
<td>—— 31</td>
<td>—— 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>—— 17</td>
<td>—— 11</td>
<td>—— 19</td>
<td>—— 13</td>
<td>—— 14</td>
<td>—— 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>—— 3</td>
<td>—— 4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—— 7</td>
<td>—— 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>—— 27</td>
<td>—— 28</td>
<td>—— 22</td>
<td>—— 23</td>
<td>—— 24</td>
<td>—— 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>—— 10</td>
<td>—— 11</td>
<td>—— 12</td>
<td>—— 13</td>
<td>—— 14</td>
<td>—— 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>—— 3</td>
<td>—— 4</td>
<td>—— 5</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>—— 31</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>—— 24</td>
<td>—— 18</td>
<td>—— 19</td>
<td>—— 20</td>
<td>—— 21</td>
<td>—— 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>—— 10</td>
<td>—— 11</td>
<td>—— 12</td>
<td>—— 13</td>
<td>—— 7</td>
<td>—— 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>—— 28</td>
<td>—— 29</td>
<td>—— 30</td>
<td>—— 31</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To make use of the preceding Table, find the Sunday Letter for the Year in the uppermost Line, and the Golden Number, or Prime, in the Column of Golden Numbers, and against the Prime, in the same Line under the Sunday Letter, you have the Day of the Month on which Easter falls that year. But Note, that the Name of the Month is set on the Left Hand, or just with the Figure, and followeth not, as in other Tables, by Descent, but Collateral.

Controversy [see notes on Easter Day] by the following epistolary decrees:—

1. That the twenty-first day of March is to be taken as the vernal equinox.
2. That the full moon happening upon or next after the twenty-first day of March is to be taken for the full moon of the month Nisan.
3. That the next Lord’s Day after that full moon is to be observed as Easter Day.
4. Unless the full moon happens upon a Sunday, when Easter Day is to be the next Sunday.

But to observe these rules it was necessary to ascertain the age of the moon: and although this could be done correctly for a period by means of a cycle of the moon discovered by Meton, an Athenian philosopher, which set forth the change of the moon for nineteen years, and which was supposed to repeat itself ad infinitum, yet a more accurate knowledge of astronomy shewed that this rule was subject to error, and that Easter Day was sometimes too early and sometimes too late to commemorate our Lord’s Resurrection with the accuracy which was intended by the Nicene Council. This erroneous system was not corrected, however, until the introduction of the “New Style” by Pope Gregory XIII in 1582; and the New Style was not introduced into England until 1752, when the Act of Parliament was passed from which the present Calendar is printed.

These Tables for finding Easter, together with those which follow, are part of the Act of Parliament referred to [24 Geo. II. c. 23], and have not received the same authority as the Prayer Book itself. Nor does there seem to be any practical necessity for binding them up with every edition of the Prayer Book as is the present custom, since they are of far too recondite a character to be of any use except to highly scientific students; and for ordinary use the Table of Movable Feasts is amply sufficient.
### A TABLE OF THE MOVEABLE FEASTS

#### FOR THE REST OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY,

#### ACCORDING TO THE FOREGOING CALENDAR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of our Lord</th>
<th>The Golden Number</th>
<th>The Epact</th>
<th>The Sunday after Epiphany</th>
<th>The Septuaginta Sunday</th>
<th>The First Day of Lent</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Rogation Sunday</th>
<th>Ascension Day</th>
<th>Whitsun Day</th>
<th>Sundays after Trinity</th>
<th>Advent Sunday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1882</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>Feb. 5</td>
<td>Feb. 22</td>
<td>Apr. 9</td>
<td>May 14</td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1883</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>Jan. 21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mar. 25</td>
<td>Apr. 29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1884</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>Feb. 10</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Apr. 13</td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1885</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>May 24</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1886</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Six</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>June 3</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1887</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>June 9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1888</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>AG</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1889</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>Feb. 17</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>Jan. 23</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CB</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>Feb. 14</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1893</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1894</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1895</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>Feb. 10</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ED</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1897</td>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>June 6</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1899</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>June 9</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>Feb. 11</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>June 3</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(N.B.—This Table is only a representative and not a facsimile of the Table in the Act of Parliament. The latter extends from 1752 to 1894. For dates belonging to the twentieth century, see the two Tables in the Appendix to this part of the Calendar.)

### THE EPACT.

The difference between the length of the solar year and that of the lunar year is eleven days; the solar year being made up of 365 days, and the lunar year of twelve months or moons, of twenty-nine and a half days each, or 354 days in all. The last day of the lunar year being the last day of the twelfth moon, and the last day of the solar year being the 31st of December, the difference between these constitutes the Epact. 1 In the first year of the present cycle the lunar year and the solar year both commenced on the 1st of January; the Epact for the second year was therefore 11, for the third 22, for the fourth 33, and so forth in a regular succession. The whole months are not reckoned, however, and instead of 33, the Epact is taken as 3, instead of 26 as 6, and so forth.

A cycle of nineteen Epacts is thus formed which always runs parallel to the nineteen Golden Numbers in the following order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Golden Numbers</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epacts</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Epact is used for calculating the age of the moon on any day in any year. To do this, [1] add together the day of the month and the Epact; [2] if the month is one later in the year than March, add also the number of months including March and the one for which the calculation is required. The result will give the moon’s age within a fraction of a day. Thus:

1865. October 10th.

3 The Epact.

13 8 months from March to October, inclusive.

Days 21 = approximate age of the moon.

1 Epact and intercalary days.

The true age of the moon on October 10, 1865, at noon, being 20 days and 14 hours.

The use of the Epacts (in connection with the Sunday letters), for finding out Easter Day, may be thus illustrated for the year 1887. Find out the moon’s age for some day on which Easter can fall, say April 1st.

1887. April 1

6 Epact.

2 March and April inclusive.

Days 9 = age of the moon on April 1.

The Paschal Full Moon is the 14th day of the moon’s age, and this will be April 6th. [2] Easter Day being the Sunday after the Paschal Full Moon, and B being the Sunday Letter for 1887, the first B after April 6th will show that April 10th is Easter Day in that year.
A TABLE
OF THE
MOVEABLE FEASTS,
ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL DAYS THAT EASTER
CAN POSSIBLY FALL UPON.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Sundays after Epiphany</th>
<th>Septuagesima Sunday</th>
<th>The First Day of Lent</th>
<th>Rogation Sunday</th>
<th>Ascension Day</th>
<th>Whitsun Day</th>
<th>Sundays after Trinity</th>
<th>Advent Sunday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 22</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Jan. 18</td>
<td>Feb. 4</td>
<td>Apr. 26</td>
<td>Apr. 30</td>
<td>May 10</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 23</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 24</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 25</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 26</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 27</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 28</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 29</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 30</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 31</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 1</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 2</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 3</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 4</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 5</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Feb. 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 6</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 7</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 8</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 9</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 10</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 11</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 12</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 13</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 14</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 15</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 16</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Mar. 1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 17</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 18</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 19</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 20</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 21</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 22</td>
<td>Six</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 23</td>
<td>Six</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 24</td>
<td>Six</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 25</td>
<td>Six</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: that in a Bissextile or Leap Year, the Number of Sundays after Epiphany will be the same, as if Easter Day had fallen One Day later than it really does. And for the same reason, One Day must, in every Leap Year, be added to the Day of the Month given by the Table for Septuagesima Sunday: And the like must be done for the First Day of Lent (commonly called Ash Wednesday), unless the Table gives some Day in the Month of March for it; for in that case the Day given by the Table is the right Day.

The order in which this Table follows the others makes its use sufficiently evident. The two first Tables being given for the purpose of finding the date of the Festival by which all the movable Holydays are regulated, and a third added which sets forth all the movable Holydays for many years to come, this Table is given as a means of finding out for any year, past or future, the respective dates of these days, according to that of Easter. The Note respecting Leap Year must not be overlooked when this Table is used.
# TABLE TO FIND EASTER DAY

## FROM

THE YEAR 1900 TO THE YEAR 2199 INCLUSIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Golden Number</th>
<th>Day of the Month</th>
<th>Sunday Letters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Golden Numbers in the foregoing Calendar will point out the Days of the Paschal Full Moons till the Year of our Lord 1900; at which Time, in order that the Ecclesiastical Full Moons may fall nearly on the same Days with the real Full Moons, the Golden Numbers must be removed to different Days of the Calendar, as is done in the annexed Table, which contains so much of the Calendar then to be used as is necessary for finding the Paschal Full Moons, and the Feast of Easter, from the Year 1900 to the Year 2199 inclusive. This Table is to be made use of, in all respects, as the first Table before inserted, for finding Easter till the Year 1800.

This Table is simply for revising the first and third columns of that portion of the Calendar which extends over the Paschal limits, i.e., those days in March and April that Easter can possibly fall on. It will not come into use before the year 1900, and is then applicable for three hundred years.
### General Tables

For finding the Dominical or Sunday Letter, and the places of the Golden Numbers in the Calendar.

#### Table I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>1700</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>2600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2900</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3100</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>3300</td>
<td>3400</td>
<td>3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3800</td>
<td>3900</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>4100</td>
<td>4200</td>
<td>4300</td>
<td>4400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4700</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>4900</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>5100</td>
<td>5200</td>
<td>5300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5700</td>
<td>5800</td>
<td>5900</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>6100</td>
<td>6200</td>
<td>6300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6600</td>
<td>6700</td>
<td>6800</td>
<td>6900</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>7100</td>
<td>7200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7500</td>
<td>7600</td>
<td>7700</td>
<td>7800</td>
<td>7900</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>8100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8500</td>
<td>etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To find the Dominical or Sunday Letter for any given Year of our Lord, add to the year its fourth part, omitting fractions, and also the number, which in Table I standeth at the top of the column, wherein the number of hundreds contained in that given year is found: Divide the sum by 7, and if there is no remainder, then A is the Sunday Letter; but if any number remaineth, then the Letter, which standeth under that number at the top of the Table, is the Sunday Letter.

#### Table II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I.</th>
<th>II.</th>
<th>III.</th>
<th>I.</th>
<th>II.</th>
<th>III.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Years of our Lord.</td>
<td>Years of our Lord.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>5200</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5300</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5400</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5700</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5800</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5900</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6100</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2600</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2700</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6300</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>6400</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2900</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6500</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6600</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6700</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>6800</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3300</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6900</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3500</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7100</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3700</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3800</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7400</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3900</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7500</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>7600</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4100</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7700</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7800</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7900</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>4400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8100</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4600</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8200</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4700</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8300</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>8400</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4900</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8500</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5100</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To find the Month and Days of the Month to which the Golden Numbers ought to be prefixed in the Calendar, in any given Year of our Lord consisting of entire hundred years, and in all the intermediate years betwixt that and the next hundred year following, look in the second column of Table II. for the given year consisting of entire hundred, and note the number or cipher which stands against it in the third column; then, in Table III. look for the same number in the column under any given Golden Number, which when you have found, guide your eye sideways to the left hand, and in the first column you will find the Month and Day to which that Golden Number ought to be prefixed in the Calendar, during that period of one hundred years.

The letter B prefixed to certain hundred years in Table II. denotes those years which are still to be accounted Bissextile or Leap Years in the New Calendar; whereas all the other hundred years are to be accounted only common years.

---

§ The Dominical or Sunday Letters.

The second column of the Calendar is occupied by the first seven letters of the alphabet, which are repeated throughout the year, beginning with A on the first of January. If the first of January is on a Sunday, A is the Sunday Letter for
### TABLE III.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paschal Full Moon Letter</th>
<th>Sunday Letter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  2  3  4  5 6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 21</td>
<td>C 8 19 0 11 22 3 14 6 25 6 17 28 9 20 1 12 23 4 15 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>D 9 20 1 12 23 4 15 6 26 7 18 29 10 21 2 13 24 5 16 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>E 10 21 2 13 24 5 16 7 27 8 19 30 11 22 3 14 25 6 17 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>F 11 22 3 14 25 6 17 8 28 9 20 31 12 23 4 15 26 7 18 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>G 12 23 4 15 26 7 18 9 29 10 21 2 13 24 5 16 27 8 19 0 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>A 13 24 5 16 27 8 19 0 1 22 3 14 25 6 17 28 9 20 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>B 14 25 6 17 28 9 20 1 12 23 4 15 26 7 18 29 10 21 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>C 15 26 7 18 29 10 21 2 13 24 5 16 27 8 19 0 11 22 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>D 16 27 8 19 0 11 22 3 14 25 6 17 28 9 20 1 12 23 4 15 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>E 27 18 29 10 21 2 13 24 5 16 27 8 19 0 11 22 3 14 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F 28 29 10 21 2 13 24 5 16 27 8 19 0 11 22 3 14 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G 30 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

that year; if on a Saturday, B is the Sunday Letter, and so on in a retrograde order; the letter which indicates the first Sunday in the year indicating it throughout, except in Leap Year. In Leap Year the letter which indicates the first Sunday of the year indicates it up to the end of February only; and from March onward to the end of the year the next letter backward is taken, so that if B is the Sunday Letter for January and February in Leap Year, A is that for the succeeding months; and G for the year following. The days of the year recur on the same days of the week throughout only after the lapse of twenty-eight years. The cycle of Sunday Letters extends therefore over this period, as may be seen in "the Table of Moveable Feasts for the remainder of the nineteenth century." It is sometimes, but erroneously, called the "Solar Cycle," the name having doubtless arisen from "Dies Solis," as the cycle has no relation to the course of the Sun.

§ The Golden Numbers.

This title was given to the Lunar Cycle invented by Meton the Athenian [n.c. 432], which was called after him the Metonic Cycle, and was extensively written in letters of gold, and hence received its name. It extends over nineteen years, which are numbered respectively from 1 to 19. These were formerly marked throughout the year in the first column of the Calendar; but since 1752 they have been inserted only beside those days which are included within the Paschal Full Moon limits, i.e. between March 21st and April 25th. At the end of the cycle the phases of the moon begin to recur upon the same days of the month, in the same succession, with a difference of one hour and a half. This difference so far disturbs the application of the cycle of Golden Numbers that it will have to be readjusted in the year 1900, and one of the following Tables is already provided for the purpose of making the necessary alteration.

The Golden Numbers in the Calendar indicate the day on which the Eclipsed Paschal Full Moon occurs; the Sunday Letter next after indicating (as has been already shown) the Festival of Easter itself.

The three "General Tables" are only of use to those who have to make historical calculations, and all might well be left to the Act of Parliament, and to works on Chronology, but they have been printed here in deference to the custom which has placed them in all our Prayer Books for some time past.

### APPENDIX.

The two following Tables are among the alterations of the Prayer Book suggested by the Convocation of Canterbury in 1879. It was proposed that they should be substituted for the "Tables to find Easter," and they are inserted here as a very useful apparatus for ascertaining the dates of Festivals for a long series of years.
Tables showing the days upon which the Moveable Feasts have been observed or are to be observed from the Year 1500 to the Year 2000.

**TABLE I.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Years</th>
<th>Leap Year*</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Ascension Day</th>
<th>White Sunday</th>
<th>Sundays after Trinity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1500* 29</td>
<td>1542 19</td>
<td>1584 29</td>
<td>1726 19</td>
<td>1768 8</td>
<td>1810 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: March 23, 1500, the first day of Easter, which is allowed for a Sunday, and the Easter letter for the leap year; this is the first day of the month of March that is allowed for a Sunday, and the Easter letter for the leap year.*

To find the days upon which the moveable Holy days have been observed or are to be observed in any year, look for the year in the First Table and observe the number set beside it. Then look for the same number in the first column of the Second Table, against which you will find a letter and the number of Sundays after Epiphany, the day upon which the Mass and Office are said after Trinity, and the days of the week corresponding to the letter found in the first table.

Lent and the principal moveable Festivals fall. All the days in the Calendar to which the Sunday Letter is affixed will be Sundays.

Note also that in the year 1752, in which the Calendar was reformed and the New Style began, the day following Wednesday, September 5, was called September 13, and therefore after September 7 the Sunday Letter was A instead of D, and there were only 5 Sundays after Trinity, and Advent Sunday was December 3.
INTRODUCTION TO THE CALENDAR.

The Ecclesiastical Calendar comprises two things: first, a table of the order of days in the year; and, secondly, a catalogue of the saints commemorated in the Church. To this, in the Book of Common Prayer, there is also annexed a table of the daily lessons throughout the year.

Saints are known to have been in use in a very early date in the Church. One of the Church of Rome was printed by Bouchier in his Commentary on the Paschal Cycle (Antwerp, 1634), which was formed about the middle of the fourth century, or perhaps as early as A.D. 350; and another is given by Malaise in his Annates, which was drawn up for the Church of Carthage A.D. 483, and which is preserved in the Abbey of St. Germaine de Pres, at Paris. Many others of early times are extant, and a number are printed by Martene in the sixth volume of his Collection of Ancient Writers.

The origin of Christian Calendars is clearly coeval with the commemoration of martyrs, which began at least as early as the martyrdom of Polycarp A.D. 155. [Eisen, Ecc. Hist. iv, 16.] The names of these, and their acts, were carefully recorded by the Church in Martyrologies; and Diptychs—tablets of wood or ivory—were inscribed with their names, to be read at the time when the memory of the departed was made a public occasion. From one of these, lists of names would naturally be transcribed for use at other times, and as a memorial in the hands of private Christians, the names being placed against the day on which the martyrs suffered, or that (generally the same) on which they were annually commemorated. To these columns of the day and the names of the martyrs were afterwards added two others of Golden Numbers and Sunday Letters, the use of which has been explained in the notes to the Table.

Several very ancient English Calendars exist in our public libraries; but the earliest known is one printed by Martene (Pat. Serip. vi. 155), under the title "Calendarium Florae, or a Table of the Festivals of the Church according to the calendar of Bede, with whose works it was found in a very old MS. at Hereford. Bede died at Jarrow, A.D. 735, so that this Calendar must date from the earlier half of the eighth century. There is a general agreement between this Calendar and the Martyrology of Bede which seems to show that it is rightly attributed to him, and we may therefore venture to take it as the earliest extant Calendar of the Church of England, dating it from the latest year of Bede's life. It is printed month by month in the first column of the Comparative View of the Calendar in the following pages. In the course of ages the number of names recorded in the Martyrologies of the Church increased to a great multitude, as is shown in the vast folio Acta Sanctorum, printed for every day of the year by the Bollandists, which was commenced more than two centuries ago, and is not yet nearly complete, though it extends to sixty large volumes. The Calendars of the Church also began to be crowded, although there was always a local character about them which did not belong to the Martyrologies. In the twelfth century the original method of recording the names of saints (which was by the Bishop of each Diocese in some cases, and in others by a Diocesan Council) was superseded by a formal rite of Canonization, which was performed only by the Popes; and from this time the names inserted in the Calendar ceased to be those of Martyrs or Confessors only.

The Calendar of the Church of England was always local in its character, and one of the eleventh or twelfth century, which is preserved in the Durham Chapter Library, seems to differ but little from another of the fifteenth century, which is the ancient Missal of the Church, or the Missal of the Lateran, which has been reprinted from a Missal of 1514, belonging to Bishop Cosin's Library, in the following pages. Comparatively few names were added to the English Calendars during the medieval period, though many were added to the Roman.

Some changes were made in the Calendar by the "Abrogation of certain Holydays" in the reign of Henry VIII., great inconvenience being found to arise from the number of days which were observed with a cessation from labour; and the two days dedicated to St. Thomas of Canterbury being especially obnoxious to the King were altogether expunged, though by very questionable authority.

When the English Prayer Book was set forth in 1549, it was thought expedient to insert only the chief of the names which had been contained in the Calendar of the old Church Use. Two of these were taken away (though the erasure of St. Barnabas was probably a printer's error), and four others added in 1552. In the following year, 1553, the old Salisbury Calendar was reprinted (with three or four omissions) in the manner of Edward VI., and in the "Private Prayers" of Queen Elizabeth's reign, printed in 1584; but not in any Book of Common Prayer. In 1559 the Calendar of 1552 was reprinted with one omission. These successive changes (as far as is necessary to illustrate the transition from the ancient to the modern Calendar) are represented in the following Table:

§ Transition of the English Calendar, from 1549 to 1559.

1. Circumcision.
2. Epiphany.
4. Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary.
5. St. Matthias.
6. Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary.
7. St. Mark.
8. Philip and St. James.
10. Peter.
15. Lake.
17. All Saints.
22. John Evangelist.

| In Calendars of |
| 1549, 1552, 1559 |
| St. Mary Magdalen. | In Calendar of 1549 only, |
| — Clement. | — 1552 only. |
| — Barnabas. | — 1549 and 1559. |
| George | — George. |
| — Laurence. | — 1552 and 1559. |
| Lammas. | |

1. In 1542 an Act of Parliament was passed "for the keeping Holydays and Fastning-days." (6 and 7 Edw. VI. c. 3). The preamble runs: "Forasmuch as at all times men do not so mindful be had and publick God, so ready to resort and hear God's Holy Word, and to come to the Holy Communion and other holyday rites which are to be observed in every congregation as their bounden duty doth require, therefore, to call men to remembrance of their duty, and to help their infirmity, it hath been wholesomely provided that there should be some certain times and days appointed, wherein Christians should cease from all other kind of labours, and should apply themselves only and wholly unto the aforesaid Holy works properly pertaining unto true religion;... therefore as these works are most commonly, and also may well be called God's service, so the times appointed specially for the same are called Holydays."

The first clause then enacts "that all the days hereafter mentioned shall be kept and commanded to be kept Holydays, and none other; that is to say, all Sundays in the year, the days of the feast of the Circumcision of our Lord Jesus Christ, of the Epiphany, of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, of Saint Mathieu the Apostle, of Saint Mark the Evangelist, of Saint Philip and Jacob the Apostles, of the Ascension of our Lord Jesus Christ, of Saint John the Baptist," (with all other Holydays as in the bracketed list above, until Innocents), "Monday and Tuesday in Easter Week, and Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun Week, and that none other day shall be kept and commanded to be kept Holyday, or to sustain from lawful bodily labour.

"II. And it is also enacted by the authority aforesaid that every even or odd day next going before any of the aforesaid days of the feasts of the Nativity of our Lord, of Easter, of the Ascension of our Lord, Pentecost, of the Purification and Commemoration of the aforesaid Blessed Virgin of All Saints, and of all the said feasts of the Apostles (other than of Saint Philip and Jacob the Evangelist, and Philip and Jacob) shall be fasted, and commanded to be kept and observed, and that none other even or day shall be commanded to be fasted."

The second clause provides for the observance of Saturday as a fasted day even when the feast falls on a Monday; and the seventh for the observance of the usual solemnities on St. George's Feast.

The Calendar of 1552, therefore, was the first English Calendar which was a complete one, and the first that was superseded by any subsequent Calendar.
It seems now to have been felt by persons in authority that greater reverence ought to be shown for the names of those who had glorified God in a special manner by their deaths or their lives, and in the Latin Prayer Book of 1559 nearly every day of the year was marked by the name of a saint, the list being compiled from the old Salisbury Calendar and the Roman. This appears to have led to the appointment of a Commission, consisting of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of London, Dr. Bill, and Walter Haddon, the compiler of the Latin Calendar just referred to. This Commission met in 1561, and, with a few changes in the Tables and Rules, made also a revision of the list of Saints.

In making this revision the compilers evidently took the same course which had been taken with respect to the Prayer Book itself, going back to the Sarum Missal and selecting from the old Calendar such names of Festivals as they thought proper to be inserted in the new one.

As regards the days dedicated to our Lord, the Blessed Virgin Mary, and the Holy Apostles, little change was made. The only Festival of our Lord which they omitted was "The Feast of the Holy Saviour" [May 21st], a day which does not always occur in Sarum Calendars. Among the Festivals of the Blessed Virgin only that of the Assumption [August 15th] was left out. Of the days on which the Apostles and other Saints of the New Testament were commemorated before the Reformation there were omitted, St. Paul [June 29th], the Commemoration of St. Paul [June 30th], St. Peter’s Chair [February 22nd], the Invention of St. Stephen [August 3rd], and St. Michael of the Mount [October 16th].

The Minor Holydays were, however, greatly diminished in number, for out of one hundred and fifty-one which occur in the Sarum Calendars of Henry VIII.‘s reign only forty-eight were restored by the revisers of 1561. On what principle they went can only be judged by the result, which the following Table of our existing Calendar (which contains fifty-one Minor Holydays), will show. It seems a singular omission that the names of two of our greatest national saints, St. Aidan and St. Cuthbert, should have been overlooked both in 1561 and in 1601. The omission of St. Patrick is almost as extraordinary; and it might have been expected that St. Thomas of Canterbury’s name would have been restored when the bitterness of the Tudor times had passed away. The latter two names were always inserted in ordinary Almanacs which were not bound up with the Prayer

§ Saints commemorated by the Church of England.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Holy Apostles, etc.</th>
<th>Martyrs in the Age of Persecutions</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Martyrs and other Saints specially connected with England</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>French and other Saints not included among the preceding</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td>St. Nicomede</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>St. George, M.</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>St. Silvester</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Michael and All Angels</td>
<td>St. Dionysius the I</td>
<td>Areopagite</td>
<td>St. Alban, M.</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>St. Enarehus</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>St. Clement</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>St. Nicolas</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>St. Hilary of Poictiers, Confessor.</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John the Baptist</td>
<td>St. Perpetua</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>St. Benedict</td>
<td>543</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Peter</td>
<td>St. Cecilia</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>St. David</td>
<td>544</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. James the Great</td>
<td>St. Fabian</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>St. Maehutus</td>
<td>560</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John the Evangelist</td>
<td>St. Agatha</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>St. Gregory</td>
<td>604</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Andrew</td>
<td>St. Lawrence</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>St. Augustine of Canterbury (</td>
<td>604</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Philip</td>
<td>St. Cyprian</td>
<td>258</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Thomas</td>
<td>St. Valentine</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>St. Etheldreda</td>
<td>670</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Bartholomew</td>
<td>St. Prisca</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>St. Chad</td>
<td>673</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthew</td>
<td>St. Margaret</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>St. Giles</td>
<td>723</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. James the Less</td>
<td>St. Lucian</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Venerable Bede</td>
<td>725</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Simon Zobotes</td>
<td>St. Agnes</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>St. Boniface</td>
<td>755</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Jude</td>
<td>St. Faith</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>St. Swithin</td>
<td>862</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthias</td>
<td>St. Vincent</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>St. Edmund, K. &amp; M.</td>
<td>870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Paul</td>
<td>St. Lucy</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>St. Edward, K. &amp; M.</td>
<td>978</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Barnabas</td>
<td>St. Catharine</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>St. Dunstan</td>
<td>988</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mark</td>
<td>St. Crispin</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>St. Alphege, M.</td>
<td>1012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Luke</td>
<td>St. Eliasias</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>St. Edward, K. &amp; Conf.</td>
<td>1163</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Stephen</td>
<td>St. Hunting</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>St. Hugh</td>
<td>1320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Holy Innocents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Richard</td>
<td>1353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mary Magdalene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Anne</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Book, and are also found in some Calendars of Queen Elizabeth’s time.

At the revision of 1661 the only change made was the insertion of the names of St. Alban, the Venerable Bede, and St. Enarehus. These three names, together with the particular designations by which most of the Saints in the Calendar are now distinguished, are to be found in the Calendar prefixed to Bishop Cosin’s Devotions; and as the first published edition of that work was printed in 1627, we may conclude that they were taken thence into the Book of Common Prayer at the Revision of 1661, as some of the Tables and Rules were.

In Calendars of the Church of England not printed in the Prayer Book, but published by the Stationers’ Company under the authority of the Archbishop of Canterbury,1 the following names are also to be found: St. Patrick, St. Thomas of Canterbury, and All Souls. King Charles the First was likewise included among the Martyrs in all English Calendars until the special Form of Prayer for the 30th of January was given up in 1829.

It will be seen that the whole number of individual Saints commemorated is seventy-three. Of these, twenty-one are especially connected with our Blessed Lord; twenty are Martyrs in the age of persecutions; twenty-one are specially connected with our own Church; and eleven are either great

---

1 This authority continued to be given as late as 1832.
An Introduction to the Calendar.

and learned defenders of the Faith, like St. Hilary and St. Augustine, or Saints of France, whose names were probably retained as a memorial of the ancient close connection between the Churches of France and England.

The Calendar itself was not in any way altered by the Act of Parliament of 1732 for the alteration of the style, the present tables of the months being a fairly exact reprint of those in the Sealed Books. They are here given from the Act, but are inserted after the Tables and Rules as in the Sealed Books. This order was evidently adopted with the object of making a definite Festival and Perpetual division of this part of the Prayer Book, instead of confusing the two divisions together as in the Act; and while the improved text of the latter has been adopted, it has been thought better to take the more convenient and more ecclesiastical arrangement (in this respect) of the former.

In the "Comparative View" of each of the months, all the names in the Calendar of Bede, the Salisbury Use of 1514, and the Modern Roman, are represented; but a selection only has been made from the Oriental Calendar, as the great majority of Eastern Saints are unknown to English readers, and their names would convey no information whatever. Those selected are chosen for the object of illustrating the points of similarity between the Calendars of East and West; and they are taken from the Byzantine Calendar printed in Neale's Introduction to the History of the Holy Eastern Church, vol. ii. p. 768. Some remarkable coincidences may be observed between it and the Calendar of Bede, which help to confirm the theory of a direct connection between England and the Oriental Church.

In the Notes on the "Minor Holydays" great care has been taken to make them as complete as possible without occupying too much space, and the reader's attention has been drawn to history rather than legend, except where the latter is necessary in order to understand the special popularity or iconography of any saint. The authority for dedications of churches has been The Calendar of the Anglican Church Illustrated, J. H. Parker, 1851, and nothing more than some approximation to the true numbers has been attempted. Those given will afford some idea as to the honour paid in England to different saints, especially in the middle ages, dedications since 1551 not being included. Eight Calendars have been selected for comparison: Sarum, 1514, 1521, 1556; York and Hereford, Surtees Soc. edd.; Aberdeen, 1510; Roman, 1582, collated with a MS. circ. 1400; Paris, 1543, printed by Grancolas; Monastic, 1738; Austin Canonus, 1546.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>A.D. 1871 Morning Prayer</th>
<th>A.D. 1871 Evening Prayer</th>
<th>A.D. 1662 Morning Prayer</th>
<th>A.D. 1662 Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Calendar.</td>
<td>Circumcision of our Lord.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2 Cor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Newm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>Pr. Non.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>Pr. Id.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>Ides.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>Pr. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: That Exod. vi. is to be read only to verse 14.
## Comparative View of the Calendar for JANUARY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bede, A.D. 735</th>
<th>Salisbury, A.D. 1314</th>
<th>York, A.D. 1326</th>
<th>Reformation, A.D. 1552</th>
<th>Modern Roman</th>
<th>Eastern 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circumcision</td>
<td>Circumcision.</td>
<td>Circumcision.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Circumcision.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Circumcision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Basil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Silvester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>Malachi, Prophet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>The seventy-two disciples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>Theophany of our Lord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>St. John Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Edward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>St. Gregory of Nyssa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphany</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>St. Mark, Apostle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Lucian, and his Companions</td>
<td>Translation of St. William. (Always on first Sunday after Epiphany.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Paul the first Hermit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>SS. Hilary and Remigius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>St. Maurus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Marcellus</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Marcellus.</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>St. Marcellus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Antony.</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Antony.</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>St. Antony.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wolstan.</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Germanicus</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>St. Wolstan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Sebastian</td>
<td>SS. Fabian and Sebastian.</td>
<td>SS. Fabian and Sebastian.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>St. Peter's Chains.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>St. Anthony.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Emerentiana</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>SS. Wolstan, Maris, Martha, Audifax, and Alchum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Conversion of St. Paul.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Polycarp.</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Julian.</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Bathilda.</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Bathilda.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
<td>St. Peter Nolasco.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See note on page 129.
1) CIRCUMCISION OF OUR LORD.—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Represented.—By a circle, or a dove holding a ring in its mouth.

6) EPIPHANY OF OUR LORD.—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Represented.—By a star of Bethlehem; by the three kings, or by three crowns.

From a Letter to Dr. Newman.—This St. Lucian of Beauvais is not to be confounded with St. Lucian of Antioch, priest and martyr, born, like the Roman satrist of the same name, at Samosata, a forerunner of St. Jerome in Bithynia, and occurring in the Roman Martyrology on January 7th. The Sarum Calendar is the only medieval English one which contains either of them; there we find St. Lucian and his companions on January 5th, as in the Parisian. The Roman Calendar contains neither Lucian. The Martyrology that at Beauvais, in Gaul, the 8th is the day of the holy martyrs Lucian, a presbyter, Maximin, and Julian, of whom the two last were slain with the sword of the persecutors; but blessed Lucian, who had come into Gaul with St. Denys, not fearing openly to confess Christ, after much slaughter was beheaded. This was under Julian, the persecuting Roman governor in Gaul, about a.d. 200. Little else is known of St. Lucian. It is said that he, St. Denys, and St. Maximin were three Roman missionaries who went to Beauvais, Paris, and Amiens respectively. [Fabian, January 20th.] For the legend which would take St. Lucian back to sub-apostolic times, see St. Denys, October 9th. In a calendar of the ninth century he is called “Bishop,” in accordance with which is the inscription on his former tomb at Beauvais; but his name is not underlined save in a Calendars of the eleventh century (e.g. a.d. 1214), speaks of him as priest and martyr. His appearance in the Sarum Calendar has, perhaps, arisen out of the connection between the ancient British and Gallican Churches.

Circumcision of Our Lord.

Churches dedicated in his name.—None.

Represented.—Consecrating on his own breast; lying on potechers in prison; carrying his head in his hand. [See October 19th.]

15) HILARY, BISHOP AND CONFESSOR.—Another French Saint, styled “of Poictiers,” and not to be confounded with Hilary “of Arles,” who has been thought by some to have drawn up the “Athanasian” Creed, and who died a.d. 449. He occurs in Sarum, York, and Hereford, as well as in the Roman Martyrology, on January 13th, but in the Roman Calendar on the 14th, having been transferred on account of the Octave of the Epiphany. Quinones places him on the 31st; and some calendars, probably in reference to translations of his relics, on June 26th and November 1st. The particulars of his life are mostly to be gathered from his own writings. He was born at Poictiers, of heathen parents, and was converted and baptized in full age; after which, about a.d. 353, he was called to the See of Poictiers, and in his ordination he lived apart from his wife. After the Arian Council at Milan (a.d. 355), which had condemned St. Athanasius, he wrote to the Emperor Constantius to remonstrate against his encouragement of Arian success. Most of the Gallican Bishops, however, remained faithful. The rest held an Arian synod in Languedoc, where St. Hilary opposed them, reluting the Arian heresy. Thereupon the Emperor banished him to Phrygia in a.d. 357, and cruelly persecuted the Gallican clergy, but in a.d. 357 the Bishops wrote to assure St. Hilary of their fidelity. He also received a letter from his daughter Apra, whose touching story is related by Bishop Taylor in his Holy Dying. In a.d. 358 he wrote the letter of the Gallic Bishops, in which he counters the orthodoxy of the British as well as of the Gallican Bishops. Then also he wrote On the Trinity, against the Arius, as well as some hymns. In a.d. 360 he was allowed to return to his diocese, where he was received by the faithful with great joy. After a journey into Italy, where he held a public disputation concerning the Faith, to which he had been invited by the Emperor Valentinian, he returned to Poictiers, and died there a.d. 367. The Gallican Bishops had long been common with their Gallic neighbours, his devoted admirers, and had looked to him for guidance against the Arians. The Sarum Breviary says he so abhorred the heresies of the Catholic Faith that he would not even call them, but he did, in fact, much of them, hoping to win them by his example. “Hilary term” in the law courts used to begin on the 13th, after the Christmas vacation, but it now extends from January 11th to January 31st. Dean Boys quaintly remarks that “howsoever in the court of conscience there be some pleading every day, yet the gods make it Hilary term all the year round.”

Calendars.—All except Aberdeen.

Dedications of Churches.—Three.

Represented.—On an island among serpents; with three books, or a trangle, pen, staff, or trumpet; with a child, sometimes in a cradle, at his feet.

18) PRISCA, ROMAN VIRGIN AND MARTYR.—Prisca was a young Roman lady who suffered either under Claudius I. in 41 or in the 5th century, or, most probably, in 250, a.D. 270. Her “Acts” are not genuine, but there seems to be ground for believing that she suffered cruel tortures rather than sacrifice to idols, and that she was finally beheaded. It is said that an eagle defended her body from dogs until the Christian Maximius castrated it. Some true tale of Christian faith and fortitude no doubt underlies the uncertain accounts that have come down to us respecting those details of her sufferings which are commemorated in works of art. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecles. h. 9-12. St. Matt. xii. 44-52.]

Calendars.—All.

Dedications of Churches.—None.

Represented.—With an eagle near her dead body; with one or more lions near her, a sword, or a palm, in her hand; an idol falling.

20) FABIAN, BISHOP OF ROME AND MARTYR.—In most calendars St. Fabian occurs together with St. Sebastian the martyr, but they have no connection with each other beyond having by the same Latin name, St. Fabianus, Fabianus. Eusebius says that Fabian was made Bishop of Rome in consequence of a dove alighting on his head while the election was going on; and that although he was then comparatively little known, the supposed sign from heaven determined the unanimous choice of both noble and popular men. [236.] The incident of the dove was related of St. Gregory the Great and of other saints, and is perhaps a symbolic expression of belief in the presence of the Holy Ghost. Having governed the Church fourteen years, during which he sent St. Denys, Lucian, and Quintus into Gaul [see January 8th], St. Fabian suffered martyrdom under Decius a.d. 250, and according to an ancient Latin register was buried “in Callista,” i.e. in the Catacomb of Callistus, where his name is still to be seen with those of other early Bishops of Rome. thus: Fabianus Epp. Fabiani. Bishop, Martyr. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Heb. xi. 33-39. St. Luke vi. 17-23.]

Calendars.—All.

Dedications of Churches.—One (with St. Sebastian).

Represented.—As a pope, with a dove, sword, or club; kneeling at a block.

21) AGNES, ROMAN VIRGIN AND MARTYR.—All calendars have also “S. Agnetis” on the 28th, which, though called “Octa. Agnetis” in the Austin Canons’ Calendar, is not, according to Barominus, an ordinary octave, but rather relates to an apparition of St. Agnes to her parents. She was born of Christian parents, and while yet at school was seen by a Roman youth, to whom she declared her faith. The emperor offered of costly presents were alike unwavering, and he fell sick. The physicians finding that his improvement was the cause of his sickness, the case was reported to Sym- phonius the bishop, who having tried to vanquish the Agnes to listen to the suit of the young man, said she should be a Vestal virgin, and had her dragged to the altar of Vesta, where instead of throwing on incense she made the sign of the Cross. Then she was exposed to public infamy, which, however, she escaped, only to be first put on a fire, and then beheaded. Such are the main points in her story as commonly accepted in very early times, St. Ambrose says that she preferred chastity to life; St. Jerome that she overcame both the beauty of the tyrant and the tenderness of her age, and crowned the glory of chastity with that of martyrdom; St. Augustine that her name means chastity in Greek and lamb in Latin. As in the case of St. Prisca and of many others, it is impossible to know how much of truth underlies the mass of legend that has grown around her story. It is said that while her parents were praying at her tomb, probably in the Catacombs, she appeared to them with a choir of holy virgins to whom she referred above to a church in Rome, built over her supposed resting-place, has acquired a kind of distinction from the Pope’s going there each year on St. Agnes’ Day to bless the lambs whose fleeces are to be made into the pallis sent to Archbishop’s; one of which appears in the arms of the See of Canterbury lying upon the archbishop’s cross. St. Agnes is mentioned in the Nobs quoque in the Canon of the Mass. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecles. ii. 1-8. St. Matt. viii. 44-52.]
January 22, A.D. 304. The rage of the persecutor followed his dead body, which though thrown into the sea was at last obtained and privately buried by the Christians. When the persecutions were over, it was removed and laid with great honour under the altar of the principal church in Valencia.

The "Acts" of St. Vincent are at least older than the time of St. Augustino, when they were read in the church of Hippo. His "passion" forms the subject of a hymn by Prudentius, and of sermons, etc., by St. Augustine, St. Leo, and other early fathers. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. xiv. 20, and xv. 4-6. St. John xii. 24-26.]

\[\text{Calendars—All.}
\]

\[\text{Dedications of Churches—Four.}
\]

\[\text{Represented—As a deacon holding an iron hook, or a boat, or a palm; his bowels torn by a hook; burnt on a gridiron; angels breaking his chains; a wolf; a crow or raven, sometimes on a millstone.}
\]


\[\text{Dedications of Churches—Seventy-two to St. Paul alone; with St. Peter, two hundred and thirty; with the Blessed Virgin, one.}
\]

\[\text{Represented—St. Paul is represented with a sword and book, or with the three springs supposed to have gushed out at three places where his head fell upon the earth after decapitation.}
\]

\[\text{30] King Charles's Martyrdom.—See "State Services" in Appendix.}

\[\text{Dedications of Churches—Six.}
\]
FEBRUARY hath 28 Days.
And in every Leap Year 29 Days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th>A.D. 1662</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Morning Prayer</strong></td>
<td><strong>Morning Prayer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. xlv. v. 26 to [xlvii. v. 13</td>
<td>Matt. xviii. v. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xlviii.</td>
<td>xviii. v. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>[v. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. r. 15 to vi. r. [14</td>
<td>xlii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. r. 14</td>
<td>xxii. to r. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. to x. 21</td>
<td>xxii. 15 to x. 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xii. to r. 21</td>
<td>xxii. 41 to xxviii. r. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiii. 43 to xiii. r. 17</td>
<td>xxiv. r. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiv. r. 10</td>
<td>xxv. r. 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xv. 22 to xvi. r. 11</td>
<td>xxvii. r. 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 31</td>
<td>xxvii. r. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxii. to r. 22</td>
<td>xxiv. r. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx. r. 31 to r. [57</td>
<td>xxx. r. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxi. r. 14</td>
<td>xxxiii. r. 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxii. r. 29 to r. [42</td>
<td>xxxiv. r. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxiv. r. 15</td>
<td>xxxv. r. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxiv. r. 12 to xxxiv. r. 10</td>
<td>xxxvi. r. 35 to xxxv. r. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark i. to r. 21</td>
<td>xxxvi. r. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. v. 21</td>
<td>xxxiv. r. 10 to r. [27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxiv. r. 27</td>
<td>xxxi. r. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxix. r. 30</td>
<td>xxxv. r. 29 to [xxxvi. r. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xl. r. 17</td>
<td>xl. to r. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lev. xiv. to r. 23</td>
<td>Levit. ix. r. 22 to [xxxvii. r. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xix. r. 30 to xx. [r. 9</td>
<td>xii.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**The Calendar with the Table of Lessons.**

- **Fast.**
- **S. Matthias, Apostle and Martyr.**

| 2 e | 3. Nov. | Agatha, a Sicilian Virg. and Mart. |
| 5 A | None. |
| 6 b | 8. Id. |
| 7 c | 7. Id. |
| 9 e | 5. Id. |
| 10 f | 4. Id. |
| 12 A | Pr. Id. |
| 13 b | Ida. |
| 15 d | 15. Cal. |
| 16 e | 14. Cal. |
| 17 f | 13. Cal. |
| 18 g | 12. Cal. |
| 19 A | 11. Cal. |
| 20 b | 10. Cal. |
| 21 c | 9. Cal. |
| 22 d | 8. Cal. |
| 23 e | 7. Cal. |
| 24 f | 6. Cal. |
| 25 g | 5. Cal. |
| 26 A | 4. Cal. |
| 27 b | 3. Cal. |
| 28 c | Pr. Cal. |
| 29 | | |
Comparative View of the Calendar for FEBRUARY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purification of B. V. M.</th>
<th>Salisbury, A.D. 1234</th>
<th>Berk, A.D. 1226</th>
<th>Rutland, A.D. 1202</th>
<th>Modern Roman</th>
<th>Eastern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Translation of St. Frideswide.</td>
<td>SS. Vedast and Amandus.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>St. Apollonia.</td>
<td>St. John of Matha.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Scholastica.</td>
<td>St. Scholastica.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>St. Scholastica.</td>
<td>Zechariah the Prophet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Peter's Chair.</td>
<td>St. Peter's Chair.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>St. Simeon.</td>
<td>St. Leo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Andronicus and Junia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Polycarp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Cassian, Confessor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Minor Holydays of February.

2] Purification of Mary the Blessed Virgin.—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]
Represented—At her purification, with a pair of turtle-doves. See March 25th.

3] BlaCiius, Bishop and Martyr.—St. Blaise was Bishop of Sebaste in Armenia, and suffered martyrdom in the persecution of Licinius [A.D. 316], but we know scarcely anything about his life or death, his "Acts" being of late date and small authority. Some say he suffered in the Diocletian persecution. The Roman Martyrology states that he was scourged, hanged on a post or tree, and torn with iron combs, then cast into a most foul prison, then into a lake, and finally beheaded in company with two boys and seven women. One of the alleged instruments of his martyrdom has led to his being esteemed as the patron of wool-combers, and as such he is still remembered at Norwich, at Bradford in Yorkshire, and other places where hand-combing is or has been practised. The Council of Oxford [A.D. 1222] prohibited servile work on this day. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Heb. vi. 1-6. St. Matt. x. 26-32.]
Calendars—All.
Dedications of Churches—Three, and one with St. Mary.
Represented—As a Bishop, with crosier and book, with wool-comb, or torch or taper; a pig's head near him, alluding to a legend of his restoring a dead pig; birds bringing him food.

5] Agatha, Sicilian Virgin and Martyr.—The story of St. Agatha or Agase is very like that of St. Agnes [January 21st]. She was a native of either Palermo or Catania, of a noble family, and consecrated to God from her earliest years. In the Decian persecution [A.D. 251], Quintianus the consul availed himself of the imperial edict to seize both her person and her estate. Being in the hands of her persecutors, she prayed, saying, "O Jesu Christ, Lord of all, Thou seest my heart, Thou knowest all my desire; do Thou alone possess all that I am. I am Thy sheep, make me worthy to overcome the Evil One." After the most infamous assaults on her chastity, and the usual horrible tortures, she sweetly slept in Jesus. Her name occurs in the Nobis quoque. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. li. 1-8. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.]
Calendars—All.
Dedications of Churches—Three.
Represented—Holding a breast cut off, in pincers; a knife at her breast; breasts in a dish, or on a book; an eye in pincers; a knife, or pincers, or hook in her hand; on a funeral pile, or with a branching-dish of burning coals near her.

14] St. Valentine, Bishop and Martyr.—We find a St. Valentine on this day in the Sarum, and hence in the Aberdeen and Reformed English Calendars, styled bishop and martyr; in those of York, Hereford, and the Austin Canons, martyr only; in the Roman and Monastic, presbyter and martyr. The Roman Martyrology mentions two Valenties on February 14th—a presbyter of Rome and a bishop of Teramo, both martyrs. The former assisted other martyrs, and was condemned by Claudius H. to be beaten with clubs and beheaded about A.D. 250. His name is celebrated in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and he is doubtless the person meant in all the calendars, "Bishop" in Sarum, etc., being a clerical error. The name was so common in the later days of the empire that there were at least eight martyrs of the same name, as well as three found in the Catacombs with the palm branch and bottle of blood. The sending of "Valentines" is supposed to be a survival of a heathen custom observed on or about this day. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. xxxi. 8-11. St. Matt. xvi. 24-28.]
Calendars—All.
Dedications of Churches—None.
Represented—As a priest with a sword.

Dedications of Churches—One only until modern times, Thorpe by Hadisoe, Norfolk.
Represented—With halbert, sword, or axe; with a stone in his hand.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Golden Numbers</th>
<th>[Golden Numbers]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 d</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 c</td>
<td>6. Nom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 e</td>
<td>5. Nom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 g</td>
<td>3. Nom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 h</td>
<td>2. Nom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 i</td>
<td>1. Nom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 j</td>
<td>8. Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 k</td>
<td>7. Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 l</td>
<td>6. Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 m</td>
<td>5. Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 n</td>
<td>4. Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 o</td>
<td>3. Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 p</td>
<td>2. Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 r</td>
<td>16. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 s</td>
<td>15. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 t</td>
<td>14. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 u</td>
<td>13. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 v</td>
<td>12. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 w</td>
<td>11. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 x</td>
<td>10. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 y</td>
<td>9. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 z</td>
<td>8. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 A</td>
<td>7. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 B</td>
<td>6. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 C</td>
<td>5. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 D</td>
<td>4. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 E</td>
<td>3. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 F</td>
<td>2. Pr. Cal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 G</td>
<td>1. Pr. Cal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Annunciation of Mary.**

**Fast.**

### MARCH

**MARCH hath 31 Days.**

**A.D. 1871.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning Prayer</th>
<th>Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lev. xxv. to r. 18.</td>
<td>Mark iv. r. 35 to v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxvi. to r. 21.</td>
<td>[r. 21.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers vi.</td>
<td>Lev. vii. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 11.</td>
<td>vii. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi. r. 30.</td>
<td>vi. r. 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiv. r. 26.</td>
<td>vi. r. 30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxi. r. 17.</td>
<td>vi. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxi. r. 24.</td>
<td>vi. r. 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxi. r. 27.</td>
<td>vi. r. 10 i. x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. r. 22.</td>
<td>iii. r. 27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiv. r. 25.</td>
<td>x. r. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxi. r. 19.</td>
<td>iv. r. 25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 27.</td>
<td>xii. r. 27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. r. 45.</td>
<td>vii. r. 25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 9.</td>
<td>vi. r. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvii. r. 9.</td>
<td>vii. r. 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 18.</td>
<td>vi. r. 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. r. 25 to r. 41.</td>
<td>v. r. 27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. r. 22.</td>
<td>xiv. r. 27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. r. 12.</td>
<td>xiv. r. 27 to r. 53.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii. r. 53.</td>
<td>xiv. r. 53.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 18.</td>
<td>x. r. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 17.</td>
<td>vii. r. 35.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 25.</td>
<td>vi. r. 25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 26 to r. 46.</td>
<td>i. r. 26 to r. 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 35 to r. 34.</td>
<td>i. r. 35 to r. 34.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. r. 18.</td>
<td>ii. r. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. r. 14.</td>
<td>iii. r. 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. r. 16.</td>
<td>iv. r. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. r. 11.</td>
<td>v. r. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. r. 25 to r. 41.</td>
<td>vi. r. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. r. 35 to r. 53.</td>
<td>vi. r. 53.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii. r. 53 to r. 35.</td>
<td>viii. r. 53 to r. 35.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 18.</td>
<td>x. r. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 25 to r. 46.</td>
<td>i. r. 25 to r. 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 35 to r. 34.</td>
<td>i. r. 35 to r. 34.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. r. 18.</td>
<td>ii. r. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. r. 14.</td>
<td>iii. r. 14.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A.D. 1662.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning Prayer</th>
<th>Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lev. vii. r. 24.</td>
<td>Mark iv. r. 35 to v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xii. r. 35 to r. 26.</td>
<td>[r. 21.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 11.</td>
<td>xxi. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi. r. 24.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 26.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 27.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 28.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 29.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 30.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 31.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 32.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 33.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 34.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 35.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 36.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 37.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 38.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 39.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 40.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 41.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 42.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 43.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 44.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 45.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 46.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 47.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 48.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 49.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 50.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 51.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 52.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 53.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 54.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 55.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 56.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 57.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 58.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 59.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 60.</td>
<td>x. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Numbers here prefixed to the several Days between the twenty-first day of March and the eighteenth day of April, both inclusive, denote the Days upon which those full Moons do fall which happen upon or next after the twenty-first day of March, in those years of which they are respectively the Golden Numbers. And the small Letter next following any such full Moon points out Easter Day for that year. All which holds until the Year of our Lord 1899 inclusive, after which Year the places of these Golden Numbers will be to be changed, as is hereafter expressed.
### Comparative View of the Calendar for MARCH.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>BENG. A.D. 735</th>
<th>SALISB. A.D. 1514</th>
<th>YORK. A.D. 1520</th>
<th>YORKF. A.D. 1592</th>
<th>MODERN ROMAN</th>
<th>EASTERN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Casimir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Pius.</td>
<td>St. Casimir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Pius.</td>
<td>St. Casimir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Pius.</td>
<td>St. Casimir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Francis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Annunciation of B. V. M.</td>
<td>Annunciation of B. V. M.</td>
<td>Annunciation of B. V. M.</td>
<td>Annunciation of B. V. M.</td>
<td>Annunciation of B. V. M.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **David, Archbishop of Menevia.**—St. Dewi or David, patron of Wales, is styled Archbishop of Menevia from legendary accounts of him which were current in the earlier middle ages. The Welsh church of his time had no archbishops. Very little is really known about his life, and his traditions are not trustworthy. Before a.d. 590, perhaps as early as a.d. 535, he is said to have taken part in the synod of Llandewi, and to have established a see at Mynyw or Menevia, now St. David's, which in its remote, barren, and rocky seclusion bears witness of the silent strength of the Celt, and the tenacity of the Celtic spirit, stronger even in the actual penitence of the missionary life. He is said to have had, when dying, a vision of Christ, and to have expired with the prayer, "Lord, take me up after Thee!" The true date of his death is probably a.d. 601. [St. Ep. and Gosp.: Ex. iv. 17, 20, 21; xiv. 6, 7, 15, 16; St. Matt. xxv. 14-23.]

2. **Cedd or Chad, Bishop of Lichfield.**—St. Ceddia or Chad was one of four brothers—Gold, Bishop of the East Schottish himself, and two priests. They were probably Anglians by birth, and were certainly trained under St. Aidan at Lindisfarne, in the Celtic traditions. Chad became Abbot of Lestington in Yorkshire; and during the long absence of St. Aidan he was the real representative of the mission. He was consecrated for the Bishopric of Northumbria, was elected Bishop in his place, and consecrated with Wini, Bishop of Winchester, and two British, probably Cornish, Bishops, about a.d. 665 or 665. As Bishop of York he returned and was installed in the see occupied, retired and acted as Bishop in Mercia and in Kent. When Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury and Primate of all England, visited Northumbria, he found that for three years Chad had been ruling the Church of York in a way which Bele called "sublime," but from his strictly Roman point of view he noted flaws in Chad's position. He had been "irregularly" consecrated to a see which was not vacant. Chad at once repudiated the error and humbly submitted to the judgment of the Synod. He was elected Bishop of York in 669, and in 671, at Lestington, but, a bishop being wanted for Mercia, Theodore asked King Oswy to give them Chad, supplied what was supposed to be wanting in his consecration, and sent him to resume episcopal work as fifth Bishop of Lichfield. Here he fulfilled the duties of his office no less faithfully than he had done in Northumbria. Bele tells us much of that profound religious and intellectual character which in Chad, as in Bede himself and other early Tentonic Christians, was so characteristic of their profession. He had endurance and perseverance, and obedience: he lived also in constant dread of the Divine judgments, though at the same time in "continual love and desire of the heavenly rewards." When his last illness came he forewarned his death seven days before, and sent for the bishop to exhort the monks to keep their prayers. Having received his last Communion, he died March 2, a.d. 672, and was buried at Lichfield. [St. Ep. and Gosp.: Ex. xlv. 1-5; St. Mark xxi. 35-57.]

3. **Dedications of Churches—Thirty-one, all in the Midlands.**

4. **Perpetua, Martyr.**—St. Perpetua and St. Felicitas, the first a well-born lady, the second a slave, and both married, suffered with three men in the persecution by Severus, and, according to St. Prosper Aquitamns, at Carthage. The mention of Mauritanias in the Roman Martyrology and in our Calendar is disputed between its inscriptions, and came from that district. Their most valuable and genuine "Acts" are quoted by Tertullian and St. Augustine, and were read in the churches of Africa. If compared with the relations concerning some other early martyrs, which occurred at length in detailed "Lives," they strike the reader as consisting mainly of natural and undeserved statements. St. Perpetua had an infant at her breast when she and her companions were apprehended, and had to bear the further trial of the suspected pious affections from her aged father that she should sacrifice for the prosperity of the emperors and escape martyrdom. She and Felicita, the latter being pregnant, were tossed by a wild cow, and then Perpetua was slowly beaten with a long and thick stick, which with a most cruel imprecatory song (March i. 203). Their names occur in a Roman calendar of a.d. 334, and in the Novus Ordo queque of the Liturgy. [St. Ep. and Gosp.: 1 Cor. vii. 25-34; St. Matt. xxiv. 1-13.]

**Calendars—Sarum only.**

**Dedications of Churches—**Twenty-one, either to him or to St. Edward the Confessor; that at Corfe Castle certainly to the "Martyr."

**Represented—**As a king, with dagger, falcon, or cap.

21] **Benedict, Abbot.**—St. Benedict, who restored monastic discipline in the West, and founded the great Benedictine Order, was born of a good family at Norcia, in Umbria, about A.D. 480. He was educated in the great public schools in Rome, but was so shocked at the licentiousness of his fellow-students that he secretly betook himself to a cavern at Subiaco at the age of fifteen, and lived there as a hermit for three years, being supplied with food by Ronanus, a monk. When distracted by temptations he used to roll himself in the briers, to which Bishop Taylor refers in his Holy Living. Some of the shepherds of the wild district round about were induced by him to become monks, and he was himself persuaded to become Abbot of Vicobarro, near Subiaco, where, as a reformer of abuses, he became so unpopular with some of the inmates that they tried to poison him. After praying to God to forgive them, he returned to his cave, where he had many disciples. He organized twelve religious houses, each with a superior and twelve monks, a number having reference to Christ and His twelve disciples. These were united in the Monastery of St. Scholastica, supposed to be the most ancient of the order. Benedict, having still many enemies, and being a man of peace, retired to Monte Cassino, where idolatrous rites still prevailed, and where stood an old temple of Apollo and a grove. He overthrew the temple and cut down the grove, founded two oratories on the site, and brought many to the faith of Christ. This was the beginning of the famous Monastery of Monte Cassino, where the present monastic system was organized, and whence proceeded the Benedictine Rule. Towards the close of Benedict's life his sister Scholastica came to reside near him, with a small community of religious women, and he used to visit her once a year. He died of a fever caught in visiting the poor. Feeling that his end was drawing near, he ordered his grave to be dug, and, supported by the brethren, contemplated it in silence for some time. Being then carried into the chapel, he there expired on the eve of Passion Sunday, March 21, A.D. 543. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Eccles. xxxix. 5-9. St. Luke xi. 33-36.]

**Calendars—**All.

**Dedications of Churches—**Sixteen, unless any be dedicated to St. Benedict Bishop.

**Represented—**As a Benedictine monk; with devils; rolling in thorns; thorns near him; in a cave, food let down to him by a monk; a cup on a book; a cup breaking and spilling liquor; a cup with serpents on a book; a raven at his feet, or with a loaf in its bill; a stick in his hand, the raven on it; a sprinkler; a pitcher; a ball of fire; a book with the beginning of his Rule, AVSCVITA FILI VEEBA MAGISTER.


**Dedications of Churches—**About two thousand one hundred and twenty, and one hundred and two with other saints.

**Represented—**At her annunciation, praying or reading, the angel appearing to her with Ave Maria, etc., on a scroll, and between or near them a lily in a pot, generally with three flowers, to remind us that before, in, and after her motherhood she remained a pure virgin. This is her chief emblem. Often she is represented as a queen, with the Infant Christ in her arms; sometimes as Our Lady of Pity, a sorrowing mother, with the dead Christ on her knees; sometimes as the Mater Dolorosa, weeping, and with a sword passing through her heart [St. Luke ii. 35]. She is generally represented with a blue outer robe over a red under garment. The conventional fleur-de-llys is sacred to her.
### APRIL hath 30 Days.

#### A.D. 1871.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calendar</th>
<th>Morning Prayer</th>
<th>Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1 g</td>
<td>Joshua ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 A</td>
<td>iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 b</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5 d</td>
<td>ix. r. 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>6 e</td>
<td>xxi. r. 43 to xxii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7 f</td>
<td>xiii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>6 Id.</td>
<td>Judges ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>9 A</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 b</td>
<td>vi. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>viii. r. 32 to ix. r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>d Pr. Id.</td>
<td>xi. to r. 29.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>xiii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>e Idus</td>
<td>xiv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>17. Cal.</td>
<td>Ruth i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16. Cal.</td>
<td>iii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>i Samuel i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>ii. r. 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>14. Cal.</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### A.D. 1662.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calendar</th>
<th>Morning Prayer</th>
<th>Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1 g</td>
<td>Joshua iii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 A</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 b</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5 d</td>
<td>xxi. r. 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7 f</td>
<td>vi. r. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>6 Id.</td>
<td>ix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>5 Id.</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 b</td>
<td>xii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>d Pr. Id.</td>
<td>iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>iv. to r. 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>e Idus</td>
<td>iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>17. Cal.</td>
<td>Ruth ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16. Cal.</td>
<td>i Sam. ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ii. r. 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Calendar Numbers**

11 e | 3. Id.
12 d | Pr. Id.
13 e | Idus.
9 | 17. Cal.
15 | 16. Cal.
17 | 15. Cal.
16 | 14. Cal.
15 | 13. Cal.
20 | 12. Cal.
21 f | 11. Cal.
22 | 10. Cal.
23 A | 9. Cal.
24 b | 8. Cal.
25 c | 7. Cal.
26 | 6. Cal.
27 e | 5. Cal.
28 f | 4. Cal.
29 g | 3. Cal.
30 A | Pr. Cal.

---

**Richard, Bishop of Chichester.**

St. Ambrose, Bishop of Milan.

Alphege, Archbishop of Canterbury.

St. George, Martyr.

St. Mark, Evang. and Martyr.
## Comparative View of the Calendar for APRIL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bede, A.D. 735</th>
<th>Sæcilia, A.D. 594</th>
<th>York, A.D. 1295</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Kent, A.D. 1066</th>
<th>Modern Roman</th>
<th>Eastern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Isidore.</td>
<td>St. Eutychius of Constantinople.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Vincent Ferrer.</td>
<td>SS. Herodion, Agabus, Rufus, Asynicetus, Phlegon, and Hermas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Seven Virgins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Tiburtius, Valerian, and Maximus</td>
<td>SS. Tiburtius, Valerian, and Maximus</td>
<td>SS. Tiburtius, Valerian, and Maximus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Alphege.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. George.</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. George.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Guthlac.</td>
<td>St. Leo the Great.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Erkenwald</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Creaceus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Simeon of Persia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Anselm.</td>
<td>St. Januarius and his Companions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>St. Symeon, the Lord's kinsman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Mark.</td>
<td>SS. Jason and Sospater, Apostles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Vitalis.</td>
<td>St. James, the brother of John, Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Peter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3] Richard, Bishop of Chichester.—Richard de la Wyche, of the eye or salt spring, is said to have been born at Droit- cuph, which his parents had an estate to which he was heir. Early in his life, and in the former half of the thirteenth century, he joined the new Order of the Dominicans, which was then attracting the most ardent and energetic minds in Western Europe. Educated at Oxford, Paris, and Bologna, he became public reader in Canon Law at the last place, and on his return Chancellor first of Edinburgh, Arch- bishop of Canterbury [St. Edmund], and then of the University of Paris. He was the leading figure of the side of the Scholasticism, in order to carry favour with Henry III., as was said, elected a chaplain of his, Robert Passelewe. But the Pope set aside this election ostensibly on account of Passelewe’s want of learning, and himself consecrated Richard to the episcopate of Chichester. He was born on the 6th of April, 1223. Henry sumptuously maintained the revenues, and for two years the Bishop had to depend on other sources of maintenance; but at last the King restored them, having been threatened with excommunication by the Pope. When Richard was established in his see he amply justified the papal choice, adorning in his life and conversation a pattern of episcopal virtues. In preaching, the strong point of the Dominican Order, and in visiting, he was indefatigable. He died April 6, 1258, at Dover, where he had rest while pursuing his Crusade along the coast. His canonization was procured by the Dominicans in 1261, and in 1276 his relics were translated from their first resting-place in Chichester Cathedral to the shrine in which they remained until the Reformation. [Ep. xlvii. 4, 29, 23; and xlv. 14, 15, 16. St. John xv. 1-7.]

Calendars—Sarum, Hereford.

Deductions of Churches—One only, Aberford, in Yorkshire. Richard, in a chalice he wore, is seen kneeling with chalice before him, alluding to a legend that he fell with the chalice without spilling its contents.

5] St. Anscrose, Bishop of Milan.—He was born about A.D. 340, in Gaul, where his father held the office of Prefector Praetorian. It is said that while he was a child a swarm of bees flew about his cradle, some settling on his mouth, which, as in the case of Plato, was thought to be a sign of future eloquence. He was educated at Rome, where he excelled in Greek and Latin, and was appointed by the Emperor as his chaplain. He also practiced as an advocate; and displayed so much wisdom and judgement in this capacity during a contest between the orthodox and the Arians, relative to an appointment to the see of Milan, that although not yet baptized, he was strongly pressed and urged by general acclamation to take the office himself. He reluctantly consented, and, after baptism, was ordained and consecrated, December 7, A.D. 374. Having now embraced Christianity with his whole heart, he devoted himself to the Church, and the two years he thoroughly devoted himself to his new duties. He had constant difficulties from the prevalence of the Arian and Apollinarian heresies, and wrote many theological treatises, both written and devotional. He is spoken of by St. Augustine in his Confessions with the most affectionate reverence, as having been greatly instrumental in his conversion. For the tradition about the Te Deum, see under Aug. 28. The saying, "When I am at Rome, I do as they do at Rome," is attributed to St. Ambrose, who thus replied to St. Augustine about the different modes of observing Saturday at Rome and Milan, it being then customary to fast on Saturday at the former but not at the latter place. On all matters of principle, however, he was impervious. When the Arian Emperor Justian sent to ask him for the use of a church outside the city for herself and the Arians [A.D. 355], Ambrose replied that he could not give up the temple of God. After some months of the Bishop and the Emperor the year the same contention was renewed, with the same result. It is well known how he excommunicated the Emperor Theodosius for a cruel abuse of power, and shut the Church of Milan against him, exhorting him with such effect that he beheld repentance. Like all his predecessors, he was a great lover of beauty, and, like him also, paid great attention to church music and to the construction of the Liturgy and Offices. Hence the "Ambrosian rite," not yet wholly abandoned in Milan, has a very different style. He is reckoned as one of the four doctors of the Western Church. A few days before his last sickness he dictated an exposition of the 43rd [44th] Psalm, which he had to look upon as having come to him in a dream. It was said on the last two verses. After a long illness he died about midnight before Easter Eve, April 4, A.D. 397, aged about fifty-seven years, and his body still rests at Milan under the high altar of the church dedicated to him. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: St. xxiv. 42-53.]

Calendars—All. In the Roman and Monastic Calendars, however, as in the Eastern Church, his feast is on December 7th, the day of his ordination.

Deductions of Churches—One, Omsberley, in Worcestershire.

Represented—With scourge, or bovine; repelling the Emperor.

6] Alphege, Archbishop of Canterbury.—Alphege, or Alphe, was a West Saxon of noble birth, who early in life left his parents and his widowed mother to become a monk. Like many persons of high lineage, he was soon placed at the head of a monastery, and it is supposed that he was Abbot of Bath. By special favour of Dunstan he was made Archbishop of Winchester and became only thirty years old; and after presiding over that see for twenty-five years he was translated to Canterbury. Soon after this he was taken captive by the Danes, and at first promised them a ransom, being kept in their ships in the Thames, near Greenwich, until it should be paid. On the Saturday after Easter, April 19, A.D. 1012, the Danes were holding drunken festival, and called on Alphege for the ransom; but he refused to have anything given for his life, and told them as he had sinned in promising, they might deal with him as they would. So they dragged him to their busting or assembly. Earl Thurkill, a Christian Dane, offered gold and silver, all that he had, save only his ship, to save the good man’s life. But they pelted the Archbishop with stones, logs of wood, and the like, and from their threats he received a wound on his breast, and bade them to hate his very name. That same day he was buried in St. Paul’s Minster, and afterwards translated to Canterbury by King Canute. Lanfranc disputed the claim made for Alphege to the title of martyr, but Anselm defended it on the ground that he died for Christian justice and charity, refusing to sanction the plundering of his people to save his own life. In the Sarum Calendar he is called martyr, but not in ours, as in the case of St. Edward, March 19th. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Lxxvii. 10-19. St. John xv. 14-17.]

Calendars—Sarum, Aberdeen.

Deductions of Churches—Five, one being the parish church of Greenwich, on the supposed site of the murder; another is in London.

Represented—With stones in his chasuble; a bottle-ax in his hand.

7] St. George, Martyr.—His name is in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, with Collects for his day. But his "Acts and Authority are the stock of the most wonderful, and the Dragon," contained in the Golden Legend, accepted by the uncritical clerks of the middle ages, and inserted in Breviaries, from which it was removed by Clement VII., 1523, when St. George was, as it were, pulled out of St. George’s casket. It was told that he was a champion, reigning with Christ. Indeed, a MS. Roman Breviary of much earlier date contains a single lection, apparently from a martyrology, in which it is said that if his "Acts" be apocryphal, yet he was an illustrious martyr. It is impossible here even to refer to the various versions of his story, which may be seen in Baring-Gould’s Life. Suffice it to say that the St. George who was recognized by St. Gregory was probably a martyr mentioned by Eusebius, without giving his name, as having pulled down and turned into ashes a dragon of Diocletian against the Church in Nicomedia; and that he is by no means to be identified, as he is by Gibson and Dean Stanley, with the Arian prelate George of Capadocia, who died some forty-five years after a church had been dedicated to "St. George the Martyr," by Constantine the Great, in Constantinople. The Sarum Breviary of 1556 says he was of Capadocia (as was generally supposed), and that he was martyred under Diocletian, but does not mention the Dragon-story, on which St. George’s legend depends, in the vulgar text nearly current, though it doubtless arose out of some allegorical or symbolical representation. He was also honoured as having appeared against the Saracens at the head of a numerous army, carrying a red dragon, a manner, where he was regarded as the champion of Christendom, Our Lady’s Knight, and the Patron of England. He is sometimes called "St. George of Lydda," from the place of his burial, according to some accounts. The Greek Church honours him with the titles of "Great Martyr," and "Trophy-bearer." [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: St. xxxi. 1-212. St. John xv. 17.]

Calendars—All.
Dedications of Churches—One hundred and sixty-two, and four with other saints.
Represented—As an armed knight, standing or on horseback, fighting a dragon with a spear; a cross on his armour and shield.

Dedications of Churches—Thirteen.
Represented—As Evangelist, with a winged lion; as a Martyr, strangled with cords.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>1 Lesson</th>
<th>2 Lesson</th>
<th>1 Lesson</th>
<th>2 Lesson</th>
<th>1 Lesson</th>
<th>2 Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S.S. Philip and Jacob, A. and M.</td>
<td>1 Samuel xxvi, to v. 31.</td>
<td>Lake xxii, to v. 31.</td>
<td>1 Samuel xxviii, v. 3.</td>
<td>Col. iii, to v. 18.</td>
<td>1 Kings [viii. [xxvii. [ix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td>xxxi.</td>
<td>xx – r. 31 to v. 54.</td>
<td>xxii. i.</td>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6. Non.</td>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>vii. r. 18.</td>
<td>vii. to v. 18.</td>
<td>vi. i.</td>
<td>xii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4. Non.</td>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>viii. r. 26 to v. 50.</td>
<td>viii. to v. 50, viii. 50 to xxiv. [v. 13.</td>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xxiv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Pr. Non.</td>
<td>x.</td>
<td>x. to v. 16.</td>
<td>x. to v. 16.</td>
<td>x.</td>
<td>x.x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td>xi.</td>
<td>xi. r. 38 to xiv.</td>
<td>xi. r. 38 to xiv.</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>8. Id.</td>
<td>xii.</td>
<td>xii. r. 16.</td>
<td>xii. r. 16.</td>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>7. Id.</td>
<td>xiii.</td>
<td>xiii. r. 15 to xvii.</td>
<td>xiii. r. 15 to xvii.</td>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>6. Id.</td>
<td>xiv.</td>
<td>xiv. r. 24.</td>
<td>xiv. r. 24.</td>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>5. Id.</td>
<td>xv.</td>
<td>xv. r. 18.</td>
<td>xv. r. 18.</td>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>4. Id.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
<td>xvi. r. 24.</td>
<td>xvi. r. 24.</td>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3. Id.</td>
<td>xvii.</td>
<td>xvii. r. 24.</td>
<td>xvii. r. 24.</td>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Pr. Id.</td>
<td>xviii.</td>
<td>xviii. r. 24.</td>
<td>xviii. r. 24.</td>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xviii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Idas.</td>
<td>xix.</td>
<td>xix. r. 24.</td>
<td>xix. r. 24.</td>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>15. Cal.</td>
<td>xii.</td>
<td>xii. r. 24.</td>
<td>xii. r. 24.</td>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>11. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
<td>xvi. r. 24.</td>
<td>xvi. r. 24.</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>6. Cal.</td>
<td>xii.</td>
<td>xii. r. 24.</td>
<td>xii. r. 24.</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>2. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
<td>xvi. r. 24.</td>
<td>xvi. r. 24.</td>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>34. Cal.</td>
<td>xviii.</td>
<td>xviii. r. 24.</td>
<td>xviii. r. 24.</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xviii.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAY hath 31 Days.**

**A.D. 1871.**

**Morning Prayer.**

1. S.S. Philip and Jacob, A. and M.
2. Lake xxii, to v. 31.
3. 1 Samuel xxvi, to v. 31.
4. 2 Samuel i.
5. Col. iii, to v. 18.

**Evening Prayer.**

1. Lake xxii, to v. 31.
2. Col. iii, to v. 18.
3. 1 Kings [viii. [xxvii. [ix. 

**A.D. 1662.**

**Morning Prayer.**

1. 1 Kings [viii. [xxvii. [ix.

**Evening Prayer.**

1. 1 Kings [viii. [xxvii. [ix.

**Notes:**
- Dunstan, Archbp. of Canterbury.
- Augustine, the first Archbp. of Canterbury.
- Ven. Bede, Pr.
- King Charles II. Nat. and Rest.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Western</th>
<th>Eastern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James, Invention of the Cross, SS. Alexander and Eulogius.</td>
<td>St. Philip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James, Invention of the Cross, SS. Alexander and Eulogius.</td>
<td>St. Philip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James, Invention of the Cross, SS. Alexander and Eulogius.</td>
<td>St. Philip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James, Invention of the Cross, SS. Alexander and Eulogius.</td>
<td>St. Philip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James, Invention of the Cross, SS. Alexander and Eulogius.</td>
<td>St. Philip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James, Invention of the Cross, SS. Alexander and Eulogius.</td>
<td>St. Philip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James, Invention of the Cross, SS. Alexander and Eulogius.</td>
<td>St. Philip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1) SS. Philip and James, Apostles and Martyrs.—[See notes on Gsp. Ep. and Col] 

Dedications of Churches—Four ancient ones with the joint dedication; one to St. Philip and All Saints; about three hundred others, none other than St. James the Greater; not one is known to be to St. James the Lesser. 

Represented—St. Philip, holding a basket with or without bread; or three leaves; a tall cross, St. James the Less, with a fuller’s club.

3) Invention of the Cross.—This day, sometimes called St. Helen’s or Electeds Day, commemorates the supposed finding of the Cross on which our Lord suffered by the Empress Helen, in 326. But the date and details are involved in great obscurity. St. Cyril of Jerusalem speaks of the true wood being seen in his time [circa 350]. In 361 he speaks of its having been found in Jerusalem in the time of Constantine the Great, and was brought to Rome on the Emperor’s orders. On the wood, the Constantine of St. Helen, the mother of Constantine, while digging on Golgotha, and says that it was known from the thieves’ crosses by the title. St. Chrysostom about the time gives similar testimony, but does not mention Helen. Rufinus, however, about the same time, says that Helena had to dig among the ruins of a temple of Venus, and that the title being separate, the true cross was identified by the miraculous healing of a sick person who was laid on it. As we get later the story is carried on more and more and magnifies the greatness of that which at last develops into a romance. Eusebius mentions Helena’s journey into Palestine, but says not a word about the cross. According, however, to the generally received account, the Empress Helena, in the main part of the illuminated king which she and her son built in Jerusalem, sending other portions to Constantinople and Rome. To Rome also she sent the title, where part of it is still preserved. About twenty-five nails are shewn in different places. The Eastern commemoration is that of “the appearance of the Sign of the Cross” [the Labarum] to Constantine. [Sar. Ep. and Gsp.; Gal. v. 10-12, and vi. 12-14. St. John iii. 1-15.] [See September 14th.]

Calendar—All.

Dedications of Churches—Possibly one, Delling, in Norfolk.

6) St. John Evangelist ante Port. Lat.—This festival commemorates the miraculous deliverance of St. John when, having been apprehended at Ephesus, he was carried to Rome and placed in a caldron of boiling oil before the Latin Gate after previous scourging. His remaining safe and sound was attributed to magic. Tertullian is the first to mention this miracle, and it rests mainly on his authority. St. John was afterwards banished to Patmos, where he had the visions recorded in the Apocalypse. The legend of the poisoned cup, of which he is said to have drunk unharmed, rests on no good authority, and has probably arisen out of representation of the Apostle, helpless and suffering, in allusion to our Lord’s words, "Can ye drink of the cup that I drink of?" etc. In St. Augustine’s time there was a tradition that St. John was not dead, but sleeping alive in his grave at Ephesus, and would so remain till Christ came. [St. John xxi. 20.] There has been a church at Rome on the spot where the miracle of the boiling oil is believed to have occurred ever since the time of the first Christian emperors. The day is kept as a great festival at St. John’s College, Cambridge, and at St. John’s, Harrowperton. [Sar. Ep. and Gsp; Exch. xx. 1-6. St. John xxi. 19-24.]

Calendar—All.

Dedications of Churches—About two hundred and forty.

6) Dunwich, Archbishop of Canterbury.—“Of whom,” says Bishop Gore, “I know not how to write, or how a name so delivered of him is so infinite.” He was born in Somerset, of noble parents, and was educated in Glastonbury Abbey. Thence, through the introduction of his uncle Athelm, Archbishop of Canterbury, he passed to Abbot of Athelham, and thence to that of Alphege the Bold, Bishop of Winchester, who persuaded him during an illness to take monastic vows. He accordingly became a monk at Glastonbury, and was educated there, and which now obtained with him all his paternal estate. Soon he became Abbot, and through the reigns of Edmund and Edred was a leading man in Church and State. At the coronation of Edwy in 956 he boldly rebuked the burgesses for their evil conduct; and, in 960, having occasioned the death of Ecgfrith, king of the Northumbrians, he led to his being banished in 956, when he retired to the Abbey of St. Peter in Ghent, while in England monks were persecuted and abbeys devastated in all directions. In 957 Edgar was chosen by the Mercians as their Under-king, and Dunstan was recalled. Edwy dying in 958, Edgar held the sceptre of the whole kingdom, and about that time Dunstan was made Bishop of Worcester, a position to which, from the time he was translated to the primatial see of Canterbury, his great object was to promote monasticism, and to compel the married secular clergy to put away their wives and live as celibates, believing as he did that thus he should become their spiritual guide and leader and their church and state would often be lamentably low. In short, he was an earnest and severe reformer according to the light that he had. He went about preaching and instructing the people in the churches of his diocese and to Gloucester for rest and spiritual recreation. He had early become an able colaborer in various ecclesiastical arts as well as a skilful musician. When Edgar died in 975 he favoured the election of Edward ["St. Edward," March 18th], and during the reign of the churing Ethelred, Dunstan lived in Dublin. After his death he was as rehia the high priest who watched over King Josiah. He was indeed, though not strictly speaking a saint, yet a truly great and good man; and his name, though known to too many only in connection with a grotesque legend, ought rather to be had in remembrance as that of one of our noblest English prelates. Having preached thrice at Canterbury on Ascension Day, A.D. 988, he died on the Saturday following and was buried in his own Cathedral. [Sar. Ep. and Gsp.; Exchequer, 20, 21-29, 17; Sar. Ep. xi. 7, 15, 18; St. Matt. xxv. 14-23. During Easter-tide, St. John xxv. 1-7.]

Calendar—Sarum, York, Hereford.

Dedications of Churches—Eighteen. 

Represented—St. John with a pincers; a dove, or angel, near him; playing on a harp.

20) Augustine, First Archbishop of Canterbury.—Nothing is known of him until we find him "Prepositus" of St. Gregory’s Monastery of St. Andrew in Rome [March 12th], when in A.D. 586 he was selected by Gregory to conduct the mission to England. The way had been prepared by the marriage of Ethelbert King of Kent with the Frankish princess Bertha, and by the supremacy of Kent among English kingdoms at this time. At the opening of 597 Augustine, who had long watched for and now saw his opportunity, Augustine set off from Rome with several others of his house, obedient and hopeful. But having travelled as far as into Provence, they became faint-hearted, and would have returned. So, staying probably in the Monastery of Lernis, they sent back Augustine to ask that they might be excused from such perils, toil, and uncertain an enterprise. Gregory, however, well knew how best to "uphold the feeble knees;" and on July 29, 596, sent Augustine back to them Gregory, a kind and encouraging letter, writing also letters on their behalf to bishops and kings whom they might see on their way. They wintered in Gaul, and, soon after Easter in 597, crossed the Channel and met Ethelbert, in Kent. Augustine and Ethelbert, after interchanging messages, had a meeting in the open air. The King and his thanes took their seats, and saw some forty men approaching, with a silver cross borne before them, and a painted and gilt representation of the Lord, such as no man had been seen before in the household of Bertha. They also chanted litanies as they walked, which, though in an unknown tongue, may well have had a striking effect. The King bade the strangers sit down, and a council was carried on through a Gallic interpreter. He then not only allowed them freely to preach among his people, but invited them to follow him to Canterbury, where he assigned to them a dwelling. There they taught both by precept and by example; they sang the Psalms, prayed, celebrated the Eucharist, and in the course of the summer Ethelbert himself believed and was baptized. His example told upon his subjects, and though none were compelled, many became Christians. The next step Augustine took was to establish the household, and for this purpose he went to Arles, and was consecrated by the Archbishop of Viviers and other Frankish prelates, November 16, A.D. 597. On his return he found a multitude of new converts; and, before he left England, in A.D. 601, he received from the King a grant of his own palace and a charter to restore paganized British churches. The following year he sent to have the mission recruited from Rome, and addressed a number of questions to Gregory; but for some reason Gregory did not answer. Shortly this, probably in June, A.D. 601, when he sent four men, full answers to the questions, sacred vessels, church furniture, and vestments, including the pall for the new Archbishop. By Gregory’s advice Augustine now sought to form relations with the
British Bishops yet remaining in the West, and they were induced to meet him at a trysting-tree near the Severn, called in Bede’s time “Augustine’s Oak.” The Paschal question, the mode of baptism, and the form of the tonsure were discussed at great length, and a second conference was held, but both failed utterly in their object. Augustine returned in bitter disappointment and, in seeming despair of working with the British Bishops, established the Roman liturgy with comparatively little alteration, though Gregory had advised him to be ecletic as to liturgical practices and forms. Mellitus and Justus, two of the four missionaries who had last come from Rome, were his suffragans at London and Rochester. The date of his death is somewhat uncertain; it was in 604 or 605. Shortly before he died he consecrated his fellow-labourer Laurence to be his successor, an unusual step, for which he doubtless had good reason. His body received temporary burial, and eight years later was deposited in the north transept of the now destroyed Abbey Church of SS. Peter and Paul, which he had founded, which is generally known by his name, and where now “St. Augustine’s College” trains missionaries, who carry to heathen lands that same Gospel which Augustine brought to us. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecles. xlv. 8-11. St. Luke x. 17. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 1-7.]

Calendars—Sarum, York, Hereford, Aberdeen, Monastic.

Dedications of Churches—Twenty-nine, unless some of them be dedicated to St. Augustine of Hippo [August 28th].

Represented—As an Archbishop.

27] VENERABLE BEDA, PRIEST.—In the earliest known Calendars of the Church of England Bede is commemorated on May 29th, with St. Augustine. In a calendar in the Chapter Library at Durham, belonging to the early part of the twelfth century, the memorial of May 29th is, “S. Augustinii Archiep. & Bede cit.” So also in a Saxon codex (circa 1031) in the British Museum [Vitell. E. xviij.] and in an Exeter calendar, temp. Hen. II. [Harl. MS. 845.] In the Kal. Salamense, written about 1000, there is “vij. kal. Juni. Deposito Augustini Confessoris, Bede Presbyteri.” Malabon notices at the end of an ancient hymn, “vij. id. Mau natahs S’ci Bede Presbyteri,” which he supposes to be the day of his translation. In a Durham calendar of the fourteenth century [Harl. MS. 1894, May 27th] is entered “Comm. Bede.” Although not in the ordinary Salisbury Calendars, the Saint is commemorated on this day in the “Euchridon ad Usum Sarum, 1590.”

We know very little of the quiet and uneventful life of the Venerable Bede or Bede except from the brief autobiography at the end of his Ecclesiastical History. He was born A.D. 672 or 673 on the domain given by Egfrith for Wearmouth Abbey (begun A.D. 674). At seven years old he was put under the care of Benedict Bishop, the Abbot of Wearmouth. He goes on to say: “I have passed all my life since then in the same monastery, and have given my whole attention to studying of the Scriptures, and in the intervals of my observance of the monastic discipline and of the daily occupation of chanting in the Church, I have always found interest in either learning, teaching, or writing.” He was taught by Trumberth, and probably also by John the Archchanter, whom Benedict brought from Rome about A.D. 677. “In my 19th year,” he says, “I was ordained deacon, and priest in my 30th, both at the hands of the most revered Bishop John [‘St. John of Beverley,’] and at the bidding of Abbot Ceolfrith. From the time that I was ordained priest till now, when I am 58 years old, I have occupied myself with writing commentaries on the Holy Scriptures to suit my own needs and those of my brethren, gathered from the works of the venerable fathers, and either briefly given or as a paraphrastic interpretation of the sense.” But he also wrote treatises on astronomy, meteorology, physics, music, philosophy, grammar, rhetoric, arithmetics, and medicine, as well as the Lives of St. Cuthbert and others. His most important work, however, was his Ecclesiastical History. Nearly all that we really know of the century and a half of English history which dates from the founding of St. Augustine, we know from him. He was the first English scholar, theologian, and historian, and, moreover, a statesman, as a letter written by him to Archbishop, then Bishop, Egbert clearly proves. At some time after the foundation of Jarrow in A.D. 682 he went thither, and there he died on the Eve of the Ascension, May 23, A.D. 735, and was buried in the Abbey Church of SS. Peter and Paul. A letter from one Cuthbert to Cuthwin, a brother monk, gives an affecting account, which cannot be abridged, and is too long to be inserted here, of the last hours of their old master. [See Sunday after Ascension.] Aluin relates a beautiful anecdote of him in a letter to the monks of Jarrow. “There can be no doubt,” he says, “that the holy places are frequented by the visits of angels. It is related that Beda, our master and your blessed patron, used to say, ‘I well know that angels visit the congregations of brethren at the canonical hours. What if they should not find me there among my brethren? Will they not say, Where is Beda? Why comes he not with his brethren to the prescribed prayers?’ ” His bones were said to have been removed to Durham Cathedral in A.D. 1020; and a plain tomb in the Galilee, where the shrine formerly stood, bears the well-known benediction verse, “Hoc emunt in fossa Bedas Venerabilis ossa,” in modern letters. There are three different legends professing to account for the title of “Venerable,” which seems to have been assigned to Beda about the ninth century.

Calendars—York on 26th; Monastic, 27th; Roman Martyrology, 27th, as his “depositio” or burial.

Dedications of Churches—None.

Represented—As a monk.

29] See “State Services” in Appendix.

This day is often mentioned as “St. Andrew’s Day in May,” and “The Day of the Translation of St. Andrew;” and is so called in several places in the churchwardens’ account-book of St. Andrew Hubbard. Eastcheap, London, which were written about A.D. 1465.
| 1 | e | Calende. | Nicomed, Roman Pr. and M. |
| 3 | g | 3. Non. | 2 Chron. xiii.xiv. |
| 4 | A | Pr. Non. | 2 Kings to v. 21. |
| b | 5 | None. | John xiii. to v. 21. |
| d | 6 | 8. Id. | xiii. v. 19. |
| 7 | d | 7. Id. | xii. to v. 17. |
| e | 8 | 6. Id. | xi. to v. 17. |
| f | 9 | 5. Id. | x. to v. 17. |
| g | 10 | 4. Id. | xi. to v. 17. |
| A | 11 | 3. Id. | 2 Kings xviii. vii. to v. 17. |
| b | 12 | Pr. Id. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| c | 13 | Idus. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| e | 15 | 17. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| g | 17 | 15. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| b | 19 | 13. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| c | 20 | 12. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| e | 22 | 10. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| g | 24 | 8. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| b | 26 | 6. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| c | 27 | 5. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| e | 29 | 3. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |
| f | 30 | Pr. Cal. | 2 Kings xix. vii. to v. 17. |

**JUNE hath 30 Days.**

**Morning Prayer.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 Lesson</th>
<th>2 Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.D. 1871</td>
<td>A.D. 1662</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evening Prayer.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 Lesson</th>
<th>2 Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.D. 1871</td>
<td>A.D. 1662</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**The Calendar with the Table of Lessons.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B.D. A.D. 735</th>
<th>Salisbury, A.D. 1514</th>
<th>York, A.D. 1526</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Riccard, A.D. 1507</th>
<th>Modern Roman</th>
<th>Eastern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>St. Nicoimede.</td>
<td>St. Nicoimede.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Justin Martyr and his Companions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Marcellinus and Peter the Martyr.</td>
<td>SS. Marcellinus and Peter the Martyr.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS. Marcellinus and Peter the Martyr.</td>
<td>St. Mary Magdalen of Pazzi. St. Francis Caracciolo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Boniface and his fellow-Martyrs.</td>
<td>St. Boniface.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Norbert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Medardus and Gildardus.</td>
<td>SS. William, Medardus, and Gildardus.</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. William of York.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation of St. Edward the Martyr. SS. Primus and Felician.</td>
<td>SS. Primus and Felician.</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Cyril of Alexandria.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Barnabas.</td>
<td>St. Barnabas.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Margaret, Queen of Scots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Basilides, Cyrius, Nabor, and Nazarius.</td>
<td>SS. Basilides, Cyrius, Nabor, and Nazarius.</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Barnabas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Mark and Marcellian. SS. Gervase and Prothase.</td>
<td>SS. Mark and Marcellian. SS. Gervase and Prothase.</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elisha the Prophet. Amos the Prophet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Leo.</td>
<td>St. Leo. SS. Peter and Paul, Marts.</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>St. Leo. SS. Peter and Paul, Marts.</td>
<td>St. Silverius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Leo.</td>
<td>St. Leo. SS. Peter and Paul, Marts.</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>St. Leo. SS. Peter and Paul, Marts.</td>
<td>St. Silverius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comparison of Calendars.
The Minor Holidays of June.

1) Nicomedes, Roman Priest (?) and Martyr.—His name is found in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory on September 15th, and in the most ancient Calendars. But no reliance can be placed on the contradictory accounts of the particulars of his martyrdom. According to one of these, found only in the fabulous "Acts" of SS. Mercurius and Achilles, he was hanged to death with leaded whips A.D. 51, his body being thrown into the Tiber, resuscited by his daemon, and buried in the catacomb that bears his name. According to another account, equally untrustworthy, he was drawn over iron spikes, flung into a furnace, and hanged as above described, about A.D. 285.


Dedications of Churches—None.

5) Boniface, Bishop of Mentz and Martyr.—Winfrith, afterwards named Boniface, was born about A.D. 680, at Crediton, in Devonshire. He early showed great promise, and was intended by his parents for a secular career. "But a visit of some monks" to his father's house set him longing to embrace the religious life; and his father, though much opposed to such a step, sent him at seven years old to a monastic school at Exeter, whence he proceeded to Nutescelle, in Hampshire. Here he made such progress that he was appointed to teach others, and was ordained priest at thirty years of age. The adventurous mission of the Englishman Willibrord among the heathen Frisians was then much talked of in English monasteries, and Winfrith longed to join the noble band beyond the sea. In A.D. 716 he crossed over for that purpose, but he met with such opposition that he was obliged to return, whereupon he was made Abbot of Nutescelle much against his will. In two years' time he obtained a release, and in A.D. 719 went to Rome, whence he was sent by Gregory II. into Germany, where he had great success, as also in Friesland, Hesse, and Saxony, after which the Pope consecrated him missionary Bishop. Returning to his mission, he had to encounter not only utter Paganism, but a wild mixture of Paganism and Christianity. There was a venerable oak at Fritzlaw, hallowed for ages to Thor the Thunderer; and Boniface, attended by his clergy, went forth and felled this tree, building out of its wood a chapel to St. Peter. He also founded many churches and a monastery, visited Rome twice again, and procured many missionaries from England. Having long laboured with great zeal and success, and obtained the titles of Archbishop and Primate of all Germany, he was at last attacked by a party of heathen ruffians, who fell upon him and several of his converts. The Archbishop, seeing that his hour was come, took a book of the Gospels and made it a pillow for his head, stretching forth his neck to receive the blow of one who beheaded him with a sword. (June 5. A.D. 754.) Several of his letters and sermons are extant. [See Ep. and Gosp.: I Cor. iv. 9-14. St. Matt. x. 23-26. During Easter-tide. St. John xv. 5-7.]

Dedications of Churches—Two.

Dedications of Churches—Six.

Represented—With St. Matthew's Gospel in his hand, as it was a tradition (most improbable) that he carried about with him one written by the Evangelist's own hand; with a staff, or a stone, or stones.

17) St. Alban, Martyr.—During the persecution of Diocletian and Maximian, which began A.D. 303, according to Gildas and Beda, though the English Chronicles date the martyrdom in A.D. 283, Alban, a Romano-British Pagan, sheltered a Christian cleric fleeing from persecution, and by him was instructed in the faith, converted, and doubtless baptized. After some days soldiers were sent to arrest the fugitive. Alban put on his teacher's cloak (amphibalus) and gave himself up in his place. The magistrate, indignant at his having shielded a "sacred rebel," gave him the usual choice between sacrificing to idols and speedy death. Conceding himself a Christian, and refusing to sacrifice, he was beheaded outside the gate of the great Roman city Verulamium, on the rising ground where the Abbey and English town of St. Alban's afterwards arose. Many legendary additions grew up around this simple story; and the priest, whose name does not occur in the earliest accounts, nor in the latest Sarum Breviaries, was afterwards called "Amphibalus" from his cloak, figuring under that name in some martyrologies and in the York Breviary, and having a shrine at St. Alban's. The shrines of both St. Alban and St. Amphibalus were recovered in the year 1572; each being reconstructed out of fragments that had been used as walling material. St. Alban is honoured as the protomartyr of Britain, and in the later middle ages he was hailed in a hymn as "prothomartyr Anglorum, nullis Regis Anglorum." [See Ep. and Gosp.: W. ind. 7-11, 13-15. St. Matt. xiv. 24-28.]

Calendars—Sarum, York, Hereford, and Abercdeen on the 22nd, 17th in ours being a mistake.

Dedications of Churches—Eight.

Represented—As a layman, with a tall cross; with a sword.

20) Translation of Edward, King of the West Saxons.—It is mentioned above [March 18th] that men buried St. Edward at Wareham without any kingly worship. Under the year 980 the Chronicles say, "Here in this year S. Dunstanus and Eilber cakldorman fetched the holy king S. Edward's body at Weswam, and carried it with nileek worship to Sceafes-byrijg." [Shaftesbury]. Florence of Worcester [anno 976] says that the body was incorrupt. This translation is commemorated on the 20th of June. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Ecles. xxxi. 8 11. St. Luke xiv. 26-33.]

Calendars—Sarum only.

Dedications of Churches—See March 18th.


Dedications of Churches—Three hundred and ninety.

Represented—With reining of camel's hair, carrying the Agnus Dei standing on a book, or painted on a round disk, or with the Lamb near him.

29) St. Peter, Apostle and Martyr.—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Dedications of Churches—Eight hundred and thirty, two hundred and thirty with St. Paul, and ten with some other saint.

Represented—With a key or keys, rarely one, generally two, sometimes three; sometimes as a Pope; sometimes with an inverted cross.
### Comparative View of the Calendar for JULY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EREBI, A.D. 735.</th>
<th>SALISBURY, A.D. 1534.</th>
<th>EREBI, A.D. 1536.</th>
<th>DAY</th>
<th>RABBITE, A.D. 1502.</th>
<th>MODERN ROMAN</th>
<th>EASTERN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Translation and Ordination of St. Martin.</td>
<td>Translation and Ordination of St. Martin.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Translation of St. Martin.</td>
<td>Translation of St. Thomas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr.</td>
<td>Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr.</td>
<td>St. Elizabeth of Portugal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Seven Brethren.</td>
<td>The Seven Holy Brethren.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The Seven Holy Brethren, Martyrs.</td>
<td>Seven Brethren, and SS. Rufina and Secunda.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation of St. Benedict.</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Vitas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Seven Sleepers.</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Pantaleon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Seven Sleepers.</td>
<td>The Seven Sleepers.</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Nazarius, Celsus, Victor, and Innocent. SS. Marcella, Felix, Simplicius, Faustinus, and Beatrice. SS. Abdou and Sennan. St. Ignatius of Loyola.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2) VISITATION OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN MARY.—This festival originated in France in the middle of the thirteenth century, and commemorates the visit of the Blessed Virgin to her cousin Elizabeth, as recorded in the Gospel for the 2nd of June. The Council of Basle decided that it should be celebrated throughout the Western Church in 1411, but it was added to the York Calendar by the Convocation of that province in 1529, and then placed at April 2nd. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Cant. ii. 1-4 and 10-14. St. Luke i. 39 and foll.]

Calendars.—All. [York, April 2nd. Paris, June 27th.]

Represented.—The two meeting and about to kiss or embrace one another. Elisabeth older than Mary.

4) TRANSLATION OF ST. MARTIN, BISHOP AND CONFESSOR.—St. Brice, the successor of St. Martin, built a chapel over his tomb within the present walls of Tours, but at that time five hundred and thirty paces from the city. St. Perpetuus, the sixth Bishop, about A.D. 470 founded a great basilica and monastery on the spot, and on July 4th translated St. Martin’s remains to a sumptuous tomb behind the high altar. It is said that the body had been carried into Borgundy, as in England St. Cuthbert’s body was borne from place to place, for fear of the Danes. The care of the tomb was committed to a fraternity which developed into the famous Chapter of St. Martin, of which the King of France was ex officio head under the title of “Sarum.” The Huguenots desecrated the tomb and burned the relics, with the exception of some portions which were recovered. The Sarum Calendar names also his consecration or “ordination” on this day, which is referred to in one of the lections as “natalis episcopatus ejus.” [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Eccles. xlv. 17, 20, 21-25; xlv. 6, 7, 15. St. Luke xii. 32-34.]

Calendars.—All except Roman and Monastic.

Dedications of Churches.—See November 11th.

St. SWITHUN, BISHOP OF WINCHESTER, TRANSLATION.—St. Swithun or Swithum was born in the kingdom of the West Saxons, and educated in the monastery attached to Winchester Cathedral, of which he became prior. Early in the ninth century he was ordained priest, and in A.D. 858 was consecrated to the See of Winchester. He devoted himself with great zeal to the work of his diocese, and was celebrated for his humility, austerity, and works of charity. He took great part in inducing King Ethelwulf to assign to the Church the perpetual donation of tithes. He died July 2, A.D. 892, and was buried at his own request on the north side of the church, in a mean place, where men might walk over him, and the rain water his grave. In A.D. 971 his bones were translated to a rich shrine within the church; but it is said that a most violent rain fell on the appointed day, and continued for thirty-nine days, whence St. Swithun, like St. Gervais in France [June 19th] and other saints in Belgium and other parts of Europe whose days fall in June and July, was supposed to have influence on the weather. The Roman Martyrology mentions St. Swithun only on July 2nd, the day of his death; the Sarum Calendar only on the 15th, in honour of his translation. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Heb. vii. 23-27. St. Luke ix. 3-6.]

Calendar.—Sarum only.

Dedications of Churches.—Fifty-one, and one with St. Nicholas.

Represented.—As a Bishop.

St. MARGARET, VIRGIN AND MARTYR, ANTIQUE.—According to the ancient martyrologies she suffered at Antioch in Pisidia in the last general persecution; but, like St. George, she is one of those saints who have been universally honoured, while of their history we know very little. It is certain that from the 5th to the 10th century her feast has been observed with honour alike in East and West, and this must point to some true story now lost. Her “Acts” were generally accepted in later times, but are manifestly fabulous. The Greeks commemorate her on the 17th under the name of Marina. The legend of her being saved by a dragon and living among swift chimera through his body may have arisen out of allusions to her victory over Satan, or to symbolical representations of the same, possibly helped by pagan representations of Aphyrodite raising out of a fish, mistaken in later times for the Christian saint. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. iii. 9-12. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.]

Calendars.—All.

Dedications of Churches.—Two hundred and thirty-eight; six with other Saints. Some may be dedicated to St. Margaret of Scotland.

Represented.—Crowned, piercing a dragon with a long cross or spear; with dragon and lamb; angel protecting her from a dragon; with dragon chained; bursting through body of dragon, end of her robe in its mouth; trampling on dragon: grasping its head.

St. MARY MAGDALEN.—The Western Church has generally assumed that Mary Magdalen, Mary of Bethany, and “the woman that was a sinner” were one and the same person, while the Eastern Church has held the three to be distinct. In the Roman Breviary the Office distinctly refers to all three. Sarum commemorates the penitent sinner as Mary Magdalen, using the text, “Mary hath chosen that good part,” etc., perhaps only by way of adaptation. The Eastern view may have led to the removal of the Collect, with the Sarum Epistle and Gospel, from the First Book of Edward VI., and to the festival’s ceasing to be one of the higher class. The Collect was, “Mercyfull father, gene vs grace, that we never presume to syntne thorow the example of any creature, but if it shall chance vs at any tym to offend they diynge that we may thus turn it to our good, as also in the same, after the example of Mary Magdalen, and by a lyncly faithe obtaine remission of all our syntnes, through the onely merites of thy sonne our Saviour Christ.” In a Litany of Dual [A.D. 873-885]: “O Mary Magdalen” comes at the head of the virgins and widows, and St. Martha next, as if they were the sisters of Bethany. In the Greek Church St. Mary Magdalen is esteemed as the equal of the Apostles, as having been the first witness of the Resurrection. She is supposed to have retired to Epiesus with the Blessed Virgin and St. John, and to have been buried there. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Prov. xxxi. 10-31. St. Luke vii. 36-50.]

Calendars.—All except Paris.

Dedications of Churches.—About one hundred and fifty.

Represented.—With box of ointment; with boat and open book; with a skull; young, and with long hair.

St. JAMES, APOSTLE AND MARTYR.—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Dedications of Churches.—About three hundred and fifty.

Represented.—In a rough pilgrim’s tunic, with staff, shell, hat, baldric, and wallet, sometimes with shells on his tunic, baldric, and wallet, in allusion to the pilgrimages made to his shrine at Compestella.

St. ANNE, MOTHER OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN MARY.—Holy Scripture gives us no information respecting the parentage of the Blessed Virgin, except that she was “of the house and lineage of David.” The first mention of St. Anne is in the Apocryphal Gospel of St. James, which states that St. Anne and St. Joachim were both well stricken in years, with no hope of children, when Mary was given to them. Procopius of Cesarea, who lived in the early part of the sixth century, mentions a church dedicated to St. Anne; whom many believe to be the mother of the Virgin, and the grandmother of Christ,” at Constantinople. The Greeks have three days of St. Anne in the year: On September 4th, with Joachim; December 9th, her conception; July 26th, her death. The first mention of her “cultus” in the West is in a letter of Urban VI. to the English prelates in 1378; the Feast of St. Joachim was appointed by Julius II. [1503-15], but expanded by Pius V. [1566-72]. The Feast of St. Joseph was appointed by Julius IV. [1511-14], but does not appear in later English Calendars. It is quite reasonable to suppose that the names at least of Joachim and Anne were traditionally known to the writer of the Apocryphal Gospel. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Prov. xxxii. 10-51. St. Matt. xxi. 11-12.]

Calendars.—All except Roman of 1582, added about 1584, but found in some earlier Roman Calendars. [Paris on 28th.]

Dedications of Churches.—Twenty-three, one with St. Agnes.

Represented.—Teaching the Blessed Virgin to read.
### AUGUST hath 31 Days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th>A.D. 1663</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Morning Prayer.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Morning Prayer.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evening Prayer.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Evening Prayer.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Lesson.</td>
<td>2 Lesson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>——</td>
<td>——</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Proverbs xxvii.</strong> to <strong>Romans ii.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Proverbs xxviii.</strong> to <strong>John xx.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. v.</td>
<td>ii. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. v.</td>
<td>iii. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. v.</td>
<td>iv. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. v.</td>
<td>v. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>——</td>
<td>——</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>St. Laurence, Archb. of Rome &amp; M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>St. Bartholomew, Apostle and Martyr.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>——</td>
<td>——</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>xxvi. v. 4.</strong> to <strong>ii. v. 15.</strong></td>
<td><strong>1 Cor. i.</strong> to <strong>xxvii. v. 30.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to v. 14.</td>
<td>i. v. 26 and ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to v. 15.</td>
<td>iii. v. 15 to v. 33.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Comparative View of the Calendar for AUGUST.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicissimus, and Agapetus.</td>
<td>Transfiguration, SS. Six- tus, Felicissimus, and Agapetus.</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicissimus, and Agapetus.</td>
<td>Transfiguration of our Lord, SS. Xystus, Felicissimus, and Agapitus.</td>
<td>Transfiguration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Timothy.</td>
<td>SS. Timothy and Apollin- aris.</td>
<td>SS. Timothy and Apollinaris.</td>
<td>SS. Timothy and Apollin- aris.</td>
<td>SS. Florus and Laurus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Bartholomew.</td>
<td>SS. Bartholomew, Audocen [or Owen].</td>
<td>SS. Bartholomew, Audocen [or Owen].</td>
<td>SS. Bartholomew.</td>
<td>SS. Timothy, Hippolytus, and Sym- phorians.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Augustine of Hippo and Hermes.</td>
<td>SS. Augustine of Hippo and Hermes.</td>
<td>SS. Augustine of Hippo and Hermes.</td>
<td>St. Bartholomew.</td>
<td>St. Augustine of Hippo and Hermes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Felix and Adauctus.</td>
<td>SS. Felix and Adauctus.</td>
<td>SS. Felix and Adauctus.</td>
<td>SS. Felix and Adauctus.</td>
<td>SS. Felix and Adauctus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

159
10. ST. LAURENCE, ARCHEDEACON OF ROME AND MARTYR. — Nothing is certainly known of St. Laurence's early years, but the Spaniards claim him as their countryman. He was ordained by Sixtus or Sixtus II, the popemartyr, and appointed chief of the seven deacons who served in the Roman Church. The Christians were at this time undergoing the eight general persecution, that of Valerian, and Sixtus II fell a martyr a.d. 258. Laurence, his deacon, made a most affecting appeal to be allowed to suffer with his "father," whom he had so often assisted in offering the Holy Sacrifice. This did not come to pass; but within a week he died in the fury of his persecutors by distributing the property of the Church and was beheaded when asked to deliver it up, showing Christ's poor instead as the true treasure. He was then laid on an iron frame like a gridiron, and slowly burned to death over live coals. He suffered with such fortitude, that the edification of Rome. Prudentius in a beautiful hymn ascribes the conversion of that city to the martyr's intercession. He is named in the earliest known Roman Calendar, a.d. 354, and in the Communicantes in the Canon of the Mass. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp. : 2 Cor. ix. 6-10. St. John xii. 24-26.]

Calendars—

Dedications of Churches—About two hundred and fifty, and three with other Saints.

Represented—As the 4th of August, with gridiron, and with thurible, church and book, long cross-staff, or money-bag.


Dedications of Churches—About one hundred and fifty.

Represented—With a flaying-knife in his hand; sometimes a human skin on his arm.

28. ST. AUGUSTINE, BISHOP OF HIPPO, CONFESSOR AND DOCTOR. — This great confessor and doctor of the Western Church was born at Tagaste in North Africa or Numidia, a.d. 354. His father was one Patricius, a pagan, and his mother the holy Christian Monica, commemorated as a saint in the Latin Church on May 4th. Augustine appears to have had a liberal education from birth, and his mind had been by his study of ancient immoral influences in Carthage, whether he had been sent to learn rhetoric, etc. Here, at the age of eighteen, he became the father of a son named Adeodatus. Cicero's writings excited the philosophical spirit in his mind, and he at first thought he saw in Manichaeism a solution of all difficulties, but it could afford him no lasting satisfaction. His discovery of the superficiality of Faustus the Manichean prevented him from committing himself to Manichaeism, and while in an enlightened state, he was led to the knowledge and study of the Bible. He first visited the Libraries of Carthage and Carthage, and in his writings is known as a favorite with the Academicians, only to find in the conflict of philosophies as one of them, and on his return to Rome he left the Church of St. Peter. Hence he went to Rome to teach rhetoric, and there lived much among the Manichees, whose heresy he at length quite abandoned, and joined the Academicians, only to find in the conflict of philosophies as one of them, and on his return to Rome he left the Church. In a.d. 384 he removed to Milan, where he gradually fell under the influence of St. Ambrose, as also of his mother, who now came to live with him, with his friend Alypius, and his son Adeodatus. His influence told for good on the young men in many ways. The mother of Adeodatus, with whom Augustine had so long lived, was cruelly sent back to Africa without her son at Monza's entreaty. Augustine had not yet found rest and the fear of death, and, on his withdrawal of the body of St. Ambrose, with Pietro, he could not long deny the existence of evil; but the sins of which his own conscience was full cried out against such teaching. He consulted Simplician of Milan, listened to the discourses of St. Ambrose, conversed with Petitian, an African Christian, studied St. Paul's Epistles, and went to church with Alypius. The story of St. Anthony went to the depths of his immost soul, and in his heart he cried, "Lord, make me meet with Thee, but I cannot perceive Thee!" But, the Saviour's mercies, and the love of His Church, he longed for the pure and blessed life of those holy ones who followed Christ. But he had to struggle with his love of pleasure, his passions, his earthly ties. And as he lay down and wept, he heard a child's voice singing Deo, Legi, Laude, and he opened the Psalter, and read, "O God, the Lord"; and then he opened the Epistles and read, "Not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof" (Rom. xii. 13, 14). The turning-point was Easter Eve, April 25, a.d. 387, he was baptized by St. Ambrose at Milan, together with Alypius and Adeodatus, and on the following day they were admitted to their first Communion. The legend that St. Augustine and St. Ambrose together composed the Te Deum on this occasion may have some foundation in fact. However this may be, Augustine was now happy. As he says himself, the notes of the hymns and canticles of the Church have been inculcated into his heart, his soul so won at God's truth, that it remained there for ever. Augustine's own Confessions for the particulars of his life; the rest is gathered from a life of him by his friend Possidius, and from scattered allusions in his epistles, etc. Want of space forbids more for the consideration of his history. He was at Rome a.d. 388, and in 391 was ordained priest by Valerius, Bishop of Hippo, the city of the Numidian kings, but now more famous as the See of Augustine.
Here he preached a great deal for Valerius, and corrected an abuse of the "pyxer", a custom of which we perhaps have a survival in the *panis benedictus* distributed in France. In A.D. 395 he was consecrated bishop, and soon was much occupied in the famous ecclesiastical controversy with the Donatists, and had a literary correspondence with St. Jerome. From 412 to 418 he had to combat the heresy of Pelagius, and was himself led into exaggerated statements of doctrine, and into a persecuting policy. He seems to have forgotten how by an exercise of his own freewill he had himself cast off the old man and his deeds, and was disposed to attribute to Divine Grace a constraining power destructive of human freedom, and to have laid down maxims most dangerous to morality. He wrote a letter to Sixtus, priest of Rome, which gave rise to much controversy, the Gallican Church especially combating his views. In A.D. 427 he published "Retractations," not a recantation, but a survey and revision, the result of a calmer consideration of former statements. In June A.D. 429, Hippo was besieged by the Arian Vandals, but Augustine ceased not to preach and to work till in August he was prostrated by fever, and on August 20th he died in his seventy-seventh year. In his last hours he repeated the Penitential Psalms with many tears, and had them fixed on the wall opposite to his bed. His body was buried at Hippo, removed to Sardinia fifty-six years after by exiled African Bishops, and A.D. 710 redeemed from the Saracens by Luitprand, King of the Lombards. Since then it has been at Pavia, but in 1837 some portions were sent to a church in Algeria, on the ruined site of Hippo. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. xlvii. 8-11. St. Matt. v. 13-19.]

**Calendars—All.**

**Dedications of Churches—**Twenty-nine, except any which may be to St. Augustine of Canterbury [May 26th]

**Represented—**With a burning heart, or a heart with one or two arrows; with an eagle.

29] **Beheading of St. John Baptist.**—This minor festival of St. John Baptist commemorates his death as related in St. Matt. xiv. 1-12. It probably took place shortly before the Passover. The 29th of August is the day of the dedication of a basilica at Alexandria on the site of a temple of Serapis, in which basilica reputed relics of St. John Baptist were kept. Portions are shewn at Amiens, Rome, and elsewhere. One of the explanations of the name of "Halifax," the church of which parish is dedicated to St. John the Baptist, is that the *haliaex*, or holy hair, of the Baptist was shewn at a hermitage there; a tradition embodied in the present arms of the town, though there are, perhaps, other explanations at least as probable. The nativity of St. John the Baptist [June 24th] is observed as his greater festival, because of its miraculous character and its connection with that of our Blessed Lord. [Prov. x. 28-32. 2nd xi. 3, 6, 8-11. St. Mark vi. 17-29.]

**Calendars—All.**

**Represented—**The headless body prostrate, the daughter of Herodias holding a charger with the head in it, and the executioner looking on.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th></th>
<th>A.D. 1662</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morning Prayer</td>
<td></td>
<td>Morning Prayer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evening Prayer</td>
<td></td>
<td>Evening Prayer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 f</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td></td>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 g</td>
<td>4. Non.</td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Non.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 b</td>
<td>Pr. Non.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pr. Non.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 c</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 d</td>
<td>8. Id.</td>
<td></td>
<td>8. Id.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 e</td>
<td>7. Id.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enarchus, Bishop of Orleans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 f</td>
<td>6. Id.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nativity of the Blessed V. Mary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 g</td>
<td>5. Id.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>4. Id.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 b</td>
<td>3. Id.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 d</td>
<td>Pr. Id.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 d</td>
<td>Idus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 e</td>
<td>18. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Holy Cross Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 f</td>
<td>17. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 g</td>
<td>16. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lambert, Bishop and Martyr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 A</td>
<td>15. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 b</td>
<td>14. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 e</td>
<td>13. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 d</td>
<td>12 Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fast.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 f</td>
<td>10. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 g</td>
<td>9. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 A</td>
<td>8. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 b</td>
<td>7. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 c</td>
<td>6 Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Cyprian, Archbishop of Car. [hag and Martyr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 d</td>
<td>5 Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 e</td>
<td>4 Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 f</td>
<td>3 Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Michael, and all Angels.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 g</td>
<td>Pr. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Jerome, Pr., Conf., and Doct.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEPTEMBER hath 30 Days.**

1 There are proper Second Lessons for both Morning and Evening Prayer, and the ordinary ones were doubtless left in by mistake.
## Comparative View of the Calendar for SEPTEMBER.

|-------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------|
1] Giles, Abbot and Confessor.—The earlier part of the legend of St. Giles, or Ecgdaus, according to which he was an Athenian who came to Marseilles and became acquainted with the Christian religion, is the Mohammedan legend, and he is called the "Hollander" by the "Hollandists as fabulous. His "Lives" are all later than the eighth century, and are full of anachronisms and marvels. They contain a beautiful story which may be founded on fact, relating to a saint called Ecgdeus (Martyr h. a.d. 658-711), according to some, or Wamba, King of the Goths, according to others, was hunting in a forest, when the hunted doe fled for refuge into the cave of a hermit who had been nourished by her milk. They shot an arrow after the doe, and it hit the arrow shaft, showing the offering the poor beast, with the arrow in his own shoulder. Touching at the sight, the King had the wound dressed, became the hermit's friend, built a monastery on the site of the cave, and made Giles himself his successor. To this day the famous "Black Rod of Secrecy" is preserved in the Fleet, the "brush placed in time came to be venerated as portions of the true Cross. The English name of this day was "Holy Rod Day in September," to distinguish it from "Holy Rod Day in May." [Bar. Ep. and Gosp.; Gal. v. 10-12; and v. 12-13; John xl. 31-36.]

Calendars.—All. Dedications of Churches.—One hundred and six, two with St. Mary and one with St. Faith. Holyrood Abbey and Palace in Edinburgh are named among the famous "Black Rod of Secrecy" land," famously reported to have come down from heaven.

17] Lambert, Bishop and Martyr.—St. Landebert or Lambert was born of Christian parents of rank and wealth at Maastricht, where, after a curial education, he was committed to the charge of St. Theodard, the Bishop, at whose death he succeeded to the see. When Childeric II., King of France, was dethroned and murdered, a.d. 676, Lambert, who was known to be his friend, was driven from his see by the new power, " Mayer" of the Franks, and retired himself to the original churches of Stavelot, where he spent seven years in strict monastic obedience, while Hermot, a Canon of Cologne, was put in his place as Bishop. In a.d. 681, however, Hermot was expelled by Lambert, who introduced himself to Lambert restored to his see. He here laboured in converting the barbarous heathen inhabitants of that land of marches, pestmuses, and willow-holts, and multitudes came to his baptism. A hillock near the Meuse was long pointed out as a place where he used to sit and teach. About a.d. 721 he was beheaded, and the festival of May 3rd is commemorated in the Church of St. Peter.

A church was built at Liége on the place of martyrdom, and thither his remains were translated a.d. 721 by his successor in the See of Maastricht, which see was now removed to Liége. Thus the village became a great city, as it is at this day. But the Cathedral Church of St. Lambert was utterly destroyed at the Revolution, and there is now a mariinsky. In the Church of St. Paul, formerly the Collegiate Church of St. Paul, part of the Saint's relics are preserved. [Bar. Ep. and Gosp.; Heb. v. 1-6; St. Matt. ix. 35-38, and x. 7, 8, 16.]

Calendars.—All except Roman. Dedications of Churches.—Twenty-five. Represented.—With a spear or dart in his hand or at his feet; sometimes a palm-branch; stabbed with javelins; beaten with a club.


Dedications of Churches.—Twenty-five. Represented.—With a money-box or purse; with a spear, axe, or carpenter's square. As Evangelist, with a winged heart.

26] St. Cyprian, Archbishop of Carthage and Martyr. —This festival was originally kept, together with that of St. Cornelius, Bishop of Rome, on September 14th, but on account of the Holy Cross Day which then fell on the 3rd, by reason of the three centuries which had passed since the death of Cyprian, he was in a position to give him a liberal education, and he became a professor of rhetoric. At the persuasion of Cecilis, a presbyter, he became a Christian, though not without a struggle that remained us of St. Augustine. Like that illustrious convert, he finally embraced the Faith with a new heart, and was baptized. He sold his goods to feed the poor, and applied himself to the study of Holy Scripture and other sacred writings, particularly those of Tertullian. Assuming the name of his spiritual father, he was styled Quassus Cyprianus. Not long after his baptism he was
ordained priest [A.D. 247], and soon after that was made Bishop of Carthage not without the opposition of a small party headed by Novatus and Felicitasius. In the Decian persecution, A.D. 250, he used the liberty which our Lord had given [St. Matt. x. 23], and fled for the sake of his flock, in obedience, as he says, to a Divine intimation that he might thus at that time best glorify God. He was furiously raged together, crying, "Cyprianus ad leones, Cyprianus ad bestias," also calling him Cyprianus, from the Greek word for dragon, thus fulfilling literally the words of St. Paul [1 Cor. xii. 10]. In this retreat he combined the life of a clergy and took a most active interest in the welfare of the people; and between the importunity of the lapse to be once restored to Church privileges, and the extreme doctrine of Novatian, that the lapse could not be restored, he took with all the enemies of Christ, and especially the and afterwards adopted. He returned to Carthage after the Easter of A.D. 251, and held a synod, in which his own view was confirmed. During a dreadful pestilence which prevailed in A.D. 252 many blamed the Christians, and thought they could appease the gods by persecuting those who turned the people from them. But Cyprian won general goodwill and admiration by going about and doing works of charity among heathens as well as Christians. The African Church now had rest from without; but the endless question as to the lapse was revived under countless perplexing forms; there was a dispute as to the age for infant baptism; and lastly, the important controversy as to the validity of baptism by heretics and schismatics. Cyprian held that those who were heretics or schismatics were condemned by a, and at the council held at Carthage A.D. 255, that such baptisms were in all cases null and void, and hence his famous controversy with Stephen, Bishop of Rome, who held them to be valid if administered by lawful. To many of Christ's servants, and nothing of Papal Infallibility, or even Supremacy, nor of the Roman doctrine of "Intention." In A.D. 257 Cyprian was banished to Carthage, where he remained till the following year, when he was restored in Carthage, and continued to sacrifice to the gods. On his refusal, the decree was read out that Cyprian should be slain with the sword, whereupon he responded, "Deo gratias." While he was led out to execution the people wept, and said they would be beheld with him. Being carried by a field outside the city, he took off his outer garments, knelt down at the appointed place, and prayed. Soon his head was struck off by the sword, and the faithful took the clothes stained with his blood, and buried his body on the Mappalian Way. Two churches were afterwards built, one on the place of his burial, called Mappalian, the other on the place of his martyrdom, called Mensa Cypriana, because there, as in sacrifice, he had offered his life to God. In later times [A.D. 806] the body was removed to a church built for the purpose in the city of Compiègne, near the site of St. Cornelius. The name of St. Cyprian is mentioned in the Communicantes in the Canon of the Mass. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Wib. v. 13-19. St. Matt. x. 23-25.] St. Cyprian.—Excerpt from the Ante-Nicene, with St. Cornelius, on the 14th. In Hereford and Paris a commemoration only, with St. Cornelius, on the 14th. [See above.]

Dedication of Churches.—One, Chaldesley, in Worcestershire. [See above.]

Dedication of Churches.—About six hundred.

Represented.—With a chasuble and a sword.

St. Michael and All Angels.—[See notes on Gosp., Ep., and Coll.]

Dedication of Churches.—About six hundred.

Represented.—St. Michael as an angelic warrior, often in armor, contending with the dragon; weighing souls in scales; with scales simply. The nine orders of angels have various characteristic attributes, for which we must refer to special works on Iconography. They generally, however, have their golden orders of crowns; others of greatest dignity have fully-developed crowns; while, to mark suppressed degrees in rank, others have crowns less ornamented, or mere circlets with a single cross, or crosses over their foreheads only, or plain caps or wreaths.

St. Jerome.—Confessor and Doctor.—St. Jerome was born in the earlier part of the fourth century, of Christian parents, somewhere on the confines of Dalmatia and Pannonia. He received a liberal education, and was designed for the pulpit. In baptism, at Rome, under Donatus the famous grammarian, as well as by one Victorinus, whose conversion is related in St. Augustine's Confessions. At this time he was in the habit of attending the courts to hear the views of the most learned, and he also undertook to explore the Scriptures. Strange to say, his baptism was deferred till he was but a quite young man. Having been baptized, he made a journey into Gaul with his friend and fellow-student Bonosus, and passed some time at Treves, where he wrote his earliest works, and became impressed with deep religious feelings and early enthusiasm about A.D. 369. From Marcellinus he was at Aquileia with his friend Rufinus. In A.D. 373 he suddenly set out for the East with three friends, passing through Thrace, Bithynia, Galatia, Pontus, Cappadocia, and Cilicia. At Caesarea they saw the great St. Basil, and then journeyed to Antioch, where the beautiful picture of asceticism, retiring with his books to a desert in Chalisis, where he severely chastised his body, and laboured hard to learn Hebrew. While he was yet in the desert the Meletian schism broke out. Jerome espoused the side of Paulinus, the Bishop recognized by the East. The East was distracted with controversy too as to the hypothasis; and being urged to accept the phrase, Jerome applied to Damasus, Bishop of Rome, early in A.D. 377, who in the following year sent an answer to Paulinus. The same year he came to Antioch, and was ordained priest by Paulinus on the strange condition that he should not be expected to act as such. In A.D. 380 he went to Constantinople, where he remained two or three years, pursuing his own studies, and hearing the eloquent instructions of Gregory Nazianzen. In A.D. 381 Meletius died, but his partisans carried on the old contention; and in A.D. 382 Damasus called Paulinus, with his followers and opponents, to Rome a council. Jerome was elected as secretary to Damasus. And now began that close friendship between the two which lasted till the death of the latter, at whose earnest request Jerome undertook that famous revision of the Vulgate. In all this time, with nothing of Papal Infallibility, or even Supremacy, nor of the Roman doctrine of "Intention." In A.D. 257 Cyprian was banished to Carthage, where he remained till the following year, when he was restored in Carthage, and continued to sacrifice to the gods. On his refusal, the decree was read out that Cyprian should be slain with the sword, whereupon he responded, "Deo gratias." While he was led out to execution the people wept, and said they would be beheld with him. Being carried by a field outside the city, he took off his outer garments, knelt down at the appointed place, and prayed. Soon his head was struck off by the sword, and the faithful took the clothes stained with his blood, and buried his body on the Mappalian Way. Two churches were afterwards built, one on the place of his burial, called Mappalian, the other on the place of his martyrdom, called Mensa Cypriana, because there, as in sacrifice, he had offered his life to God. In later times [A.D. 806] the body was removed to a church built for the purpose in the city of Compiègne, near the site of St. Cornelius. The name of St. Cyprian is mentioned in the Communicantes in the Canon of the Mass. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Wib. v. 13-19. St. Matt. x. 23-25.]
## OCTOBER hath 31 Days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th>A.D. 1663</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OCCURRENCES</strong></td>
<td><strong>OCCURRENCES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Comparative View of the Calendar for OCTOBER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bede, A.D. 735</th>
<th>Salzburg, A.D. 1514</th>
<th>Berck, A.D. 1526</th>
<th>Riccardi, A.D. 1592</th>
<th>Modern Roman</th>
<th>Eastern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>St. Remigius.</td>
<td>SS. Remigius, Germanus, Vedast and Bavo, Melores.</td>
<td>SS. Remigius, Germanus, Vedast and Bavo, Melerus.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SS. Remigius, Germanus, Vedast and Amandus, Pius.</td>
<td>St. Remigius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Faith.</td>
<td>SS. Marcus and Marcellian.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>St. Francis.</td>
<td>St. Thomas, Bishop of Hereford.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Paulinus.</td>
<td>SS. Dionysius and his fellow-martyrs.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>St. Francis.</td>
<td>St. Francis of Assisi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Marcellinus and Genus.</td>
<td>SS. Dionysius and his fellow-martyrs, and John of Bridlington.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>St. Raphael the Archangel.</td>
<td>SS. Placidus and Companions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Geron and his fellow-martyrs.</td>
<td>SS. Paulinus, Geron, and his fellow-martyrs.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>St. Faith.</td>
<td>St. Bruno.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Nicasius and his fellow-martyrs.</td>
<td>SS. Nicasius and his fellow-martyrs, Deposition of St. Wilfrid.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>SS. Olyth, Marcus, Marcellus, and Apuleius.</td>
<td>SS. Mark, Sergius, Bacchus, Marcellus, and Apuleius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Caixtus.</td>
<td>St. Caixtus.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>SS. Dionysius, Rusticus, and Eleutherius.</td>
<td>SS. Dionysius, Rusticus, and Eleutherius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Michael of the Mount.</td>
<td>SS. Nicasius and his fellow-martyrs.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>St. Francis Borgia.</td>
<td>St. Francis Borgia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The 11,000 Virgins.</td>
<td>Dedication of St. Michael.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>St. Hedwiges.</td>
<td>St. Hedwiges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Simon and Jude.</td>
<td>St. Frideswide.</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SS. Ursula and Companions, and Hilarion.</td>
<td>SS. Ursula and Companions, and Hilarion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Quintin.</td>
<td>The 11,000 Virgins.</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>St. John Cantius.</td>
<td>Feast of Our Most Holy Redeemer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Simon and Jude.</td>
<td>Translation of St. Thomas of Hereford. SS. Crispin and Crispian.</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>SS. John of Beverley, Chrysanthus, and Daria.</td>
<td>SS. John of Beverley, Chrysanthus, and Daria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Quintin.</td>
<td>St. Quintin.</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>SS. Simon and Jude.</td>
<td>SS. Simon and Jude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Germanus.</td>
<td>SS. Simon and Jude.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Venerable Bede.</td>
<td>Venerable Bede.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Quintin.</td>
<td>SS. Simon and Jude.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Stachys, Amphilas, Urbanus, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1) Remigius, Bishop of Rheims—This saint, often called St. Remi, "Apostle and Patron of France," was born about A.D. 439, of noble parents, long after their other children, his birth having been foretold by one Montanus, a hermit. He was educated at Paris, and was remarkable for the holiness of life, so that he was made Bishop of Rheims in the twenty-third year of his age, and afterwards Primate of Gaul, whence Rheims became the Metropolitical See of France. He is chiefly known for the great account; 2 He was captured as Hilderic, the first orthodox Christian King of the Franks, with such solemnity that the convert asked, "Patron, is this the kingdom of God?" At the font the holy bishop said, "Rend thy heart gentle. Sicanianor, burn what thou hast worshiped, which is on fire;" and thus his subsequent kings were styled "Eldest Son of the Church" and "Most Christian King." Clovis had previously, to embracing the Faith, under the influence of his Christian Queen Clothild, as his mother. The Martyrology mentions another St. Faith under and his conversion, as in the case of our first Christian King, was speedily followed by that of great numbers of his subjects. [See May 23d] Remigius proved a helpful counsellor to Clovis, and together they founded three French sees. He died a natural death, January 13, A.D. 533, having administered the Holy Eucharist to his people but a few days before. His body was laid in the little Church of St. Christopher, in a place corresponding to the entrance to the present great basilica which bears his name, and which was consecrated by Pope Leo the Great October 2, A.D. 1049, the body of St. Remi having been solemnly translated on the previous day, which thenceforth superseded January 13 as his festival. The consecration of the sacred anointing of the Chosen brought down from heaven by a white dove for the baptism of Clovis, and used for the anointing of the French kings until it was destroyed at the Revolution, is not heard of till nearly four hundred years after the death of St. Remi. This venerable relic was publicly burned in 1790, but a particle of the glass and some of the chrysal are believed to have been preserved, and are still shewn in the treasury at the Cathedral Church of Notre Dame in Rheims, together with a new ampulla made of the old one. The body of St. Faith is still enshrined at the Church of St. Remi. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Heb. vii. 23-27. St. Luke xii. 33-40. Calendar.—All. Dehonations of Churches—Seven, unless any be to St. Remigius of Lincoln. 

Represented—With the ampul, or a dove bringing it to him. 

2] Faith, Virgin and Martyr.—The story of St. Faith, Fides, is very like that of other early virgin martyrs. She was the only one of her parents, and while still very young brought to her trial. She suffered under the cruel Dation [see January 22d] in the latter part of the third century at Agen, in Aquitaine. Refusing to sacrifice to Diana, she boldly confessed Christ notwithstanding the cruel torture, and as she said, to shew herself worthy of her name. Having been beaten with rods, and bound to a bitter bed over burning coal, she was at last beheaded. Several spectators, rebuking the tyrant, and refusing to sacrifice, suffered with her. The Martyrology mentions another St. Faith under June 23d as a martyr with her mother Sophia and her sisters Spez and Canitas. The three sisters were invoked in some York lituries. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp. Eccl. i. 9-12. St. Mark xii. 44-52.] Calendar—Sarum, York, Hereford, Aisledeen, and Paris.

Dehonations of Churches—Sixteen, and one with All Saints; also the crypt of old St. Paul's. Resemblances en masse as children holding swords.

3] St. Denys, Areopagite, Bishop, and Martyr.—All we know from Scripture of Dionysius the Areopagite is that he was a certain man of Athens, converted by the preaching of St. Paul [Acts xvii. 34]. Eusebius makes him to have been first Bishop of Athens, and according to the result of what was a popular belief for many centuries, that the Areopagite and St. Denys of France were the same person, formerly Bishop of Athens, who having come to Rome was called to preach to the Gentiles. This is the tradition of the Greek as well as of the Western Church generally. According to this legend, St. Dionysius had as companions in work and in martyrdom Rusticius, a presbyter, and Eleutherius, a deacon. It first appears in the middle of the fifth century. According to another version, the Dionysius sent by Clement, or the successors of the Apostles, was not the Areopagite; and according to Gregory of Tours, A.D. 559, he was sent to Paris under the consistory of the sword, being Bishop of the Parisians circa A.D. 272, so that he was in that case a totally different person. The Augsburg Missal of 1535, the Paris Brevariy of 1556, and probably other service books, adopt the former, present Eusebius, the Areopagite, and Martyrology identify St. Denys of France with the Areopagite, the Brevariy also attributing to him the Celestial Hierachy and other works referred to above. The Roman Martyrology commemorates St. Denys of October 5th, on which day the Roman Martyrology mentions a Dionysius and his companions, who are identified with the Areopagite and his companions by Eusebius and others down to Albin Butler, who adopts the account which places St. Denys, Rusticius, and Eleutherius beheaded on the "Martyrs Monn," Montmartre. The later story that St. Denys carried his head in his hands, and that the Abbe de la Chappelle was too base to arose out of symbolical representations originally intended to convey nothing more than that he was beheaded. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Acts xvii. 10-34. St. Luke vi. 17-23.] Calendar—All.

Dehonations of Churches—Forty-three.

Represented—Headless, and carrying the bare or mitred head in his hand; sometimes not decapitated, bare or mitred, but carrying a head in this hand.

4] The Translation of King Edward, Confessor.—Edward, or Edward, called "The Confessor," was elected to the English throne A.D. 1042, and died a natural death, January 5, 1066. The popular reverence for him, which culminated in his being regarded as the patron saint of England, was due to a monotony of gradual growth, and arose in a great measure out of the mass of legend that gathered around his true history. At the same time he must have shown personal qualities which won the affection of his people while he lived, and were remembered with reverence after his death. This popular esteem is the more noteworthy when we reflect that there was no one remarkable thing either in his life or in his death to account for it. Rather, in some respects, as, for example, in his strange love of hunting, he was not very saintly. He was, however, devoted to religious exercises and to the founding of monasteries and churches. The great Abbey Church of St. Peter at Westminster was through him completed, and solemnly consecrated as the place of the English Holy Lamb of God. He was too sick to be present, and on the Eve of the Epiphany he died. On the following festival he was buried before the high altar in the new church, a great concourse of nobles and ecclesiastics being present. William I. adorned his tomb with silver and gold, and Archbishop Becket removed his body to a richer shrine, October 15, A.D. 1163. After the rebuilding of the church by Henry III. a sumptuous shrine was constructed; and the wreck of this, with later additions, still remains by The translation by St. Thomas is the one commemorated in the Calendar. The shrine was demolished by order of Henry VIII., and the body buried in the Abbey, but in 1557 it was replaced in the restored shrine with great pomp, the festival of the Translation being transferred to our Calendar in 1561 shews the veneration in which his memory continued to be held, a veneration which was scarcely extinct even in 1760, when11 among other events the devotion of George II. to that of St. Edward! Touching the "king's earring" he "was later taken by the English it could cure disease by his touch, and that the power remained with his posterity. It was last performed by Queen Anne, and a special Office for it is found in many Books of Common Prayer. The same veneration was attached to the Bishop of the Ring given by St. Edward in his last illness to the Abbot of Westminster was long preserved as a relic which could cure nervous diseases; a legend being attached to it. Succeeding to Denys, a "cramp-piece," on Good Friday. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Eccl. xxix. 5-9. St. Luke xi. 33-36.] [See General Appendix.] Calendar—Sarum, York, Hereford, Monastic.

Dehonations of Churches—Twenty-one, either to him or to St. Edward the Martyr; one at Cambridge is to the Confessor.
Revealed.—With the ring, sometimes with a purse.

17] Etheldreda, Virgin.—Ethelthryth, Etheldreda, or Audrey, was one of four daughters of Anna, King of the East Angles, who were all esteemed to be saints, the others being Sexburga, Ethelburga, and Withburga. Of these Etheldreda was apparently the third. She was married against her will to Tunbert, an East Anglian prince, who bestowed on her the Isle of Ely as a dowry. The marriage remained merely nominal, and Tunbert soon died. His widow then retired to Ely in order to devote herself to the religious life. But in A.D. 669 she was obliged to become the wife of Prince Egfrid, son of Oswy, King of Northumbria. Nothing, however, would induce her to break her resolution of perpetual virginity, and when Egfrid came to the throne of his father, A.D. 670, he sought the help of the famous Wilfrid, or Wilfrith, to bring her over to his views. Wilfrid, however, appears to have secretly confirmed her in her own, and at last a divorce was effected. In A.D. 671 they parted, Egfrid to seek a more suitable wife, Etheldreda to take the veil at the hands of Wilfrid. Having continued for a year in the Monastery of Coldingham, she made her way to her best-loved Ely. She crossed the Humber at the Brough and Winterton ferry, and stayed some little time at the adjacent village of West Halton, where her staff, as was believed, grew into the largest ash-tree in the neighbourhood, and where her memory is still preserved in the dedication of the church. Arriving at Ely, she established a religious house, over which Wilfrid made her Abbess. She now practised asceticism, as we learn from Bede, of the most rigid type, and at the same time made Ely a great religious centre for East Anglia. "She was taken to our Lord," says Bede, "in the midst of her flock, seven years after she had been made Abbess," A.D. 679, and she was buried, with those who had gone before, in a wooden coffin. In A.D. 693 her sister and successor St. Sexburga translated her body, placing it, entire and uncorrupt, in a Roman stone or marble coffin brought from Grantham (Cambridge). The body was afterwards enshrined in the existing cathedral; and on the 17th of October, the feast of her translation, pilgrims fared to her shrine from all quarters. Our word "tawdry" is said to be derived from pilgrims' "signs" or other objects bought at "St. Audrey's Fair." [See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Calendars—Sarum, Hereford.

Dedications of Churches—Six, one destroyed. Ely Cathedral to her with St. Peter.

Represented.—In monastic habit, but crowned, and with crosier, book, or building staff.


Dedications of Churches—Seventeen, and one with All Saints.

Represented.—With picture of Blessed Virgin Mary; as Evangelist, with winged ox.

25] Crispin, Martyr.—Crispin and his brother Crispian are celebrated among the band of missionaries who came from Rome with St. Denys, January 8th, 20th, and October 9th. Fixing their abode at Soissons, they preached and instructed the people by day, and when not so engaged exercised the trade of shoemaking for a maintenance. Hence they have been considered the tutelar saints or patrons of that craft, and of two famous societies in France called Frères Cordoniers. The two brothers were beheaded, October 25, A.D. 288, after severe tortures, under Riccius Varus, the Roman Governor of Soissons, during the progress of the Emperor Maximian through Gaul. In the sixth century a basilica was built and dedicated to them at Soissons, their probable place of internment, though there is a curious tradition in Kent that they were buried at Stones End, in that county. [See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Calendars—All but Roman and Monastic.

Dedications of Churches—None.

Represented.—Shoemaking: with shoemakers' tools, or strips of hide, or with a cornucopia full of boots and shoes.


Dedications of Churches—Two in their joint names.

Represented.—St. Simon with a fish or two, an ear, a fuller's bat. usually a saw. St. Jude with a boat, ship, club, bat, inverted cross, halbert, or carpenter's square.
## NOVEMBER hath 30 Days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th>A.D. 1662</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Morning Prayer</strong></td>
<td><strong>Morning Prayer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 Lesson</strong></td>
<td><strong>2 Lesson</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisdom ix.</td>
<td>2 Tim. iii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi. r. 15 to xii. r. 33</td>
<td>iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xii. r. 15</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>viii. r. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. c. 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvii. r. 15</td>
<td>Hebrews i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi. and iii. to r. 7</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. r. 32 to iv. r. 14</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiv. r. 31 to xiv. r. 24</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxiii. r. 7 to r. 23</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxv.</td>
<td>viii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxxix. r. 13</td>
<td>viii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xii. r. 14</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiv. r. 16</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li. r. 16</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. c. 19</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xii. r. 17</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baruch iv. r. 38 and iv.</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Isaiah i. r. 21</em></td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. to r. 16</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. to r. 18</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>viii. r. 27 to viii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix. r. 8 to x. r. 5</td>
<td>viii. r. 27 to viii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. r. 20</td>
<td>vii. 30 to vii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi. r. 10</td>
<td>vii. 30 to vii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xii.</td>
<td>vii. 30 to vii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi.</td>
<td>vii. 30 to vii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>1 Pet. i. r. 22</em></td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi.</td>
<td>viii. r. 27 to viii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xix. to r. 16</td>
<td>viii. r. 27 to viii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxi.</td>
<td>viii. r. 27 to viii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. r. 17 to xvi. r. 47</td>
<td>viii. r. 27 to viii. r. 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note, that *Esclus. xxv.* is to be read only to verse 15. And *Esclus. xx.* only to verse 18. And *Esclus. xvi.* only to verse 20.
Comparison of Calendars.

### Eastern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Roman Rite

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assumption of the Departed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Eastern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The four Crowned Martyrs</td>
<td>The four Crowned Martyrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Leonard</td>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Martin</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Theodore</td>
<td>St. Joan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Athanasius</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John, Bishop and Martyr</td>
<td>St. James the Greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John, Bishop and Martyr</td>
<td>St. John, Bishop and Martyr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Roman Rite

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The four Crowned Martyrs</td>
<td>The four Crowned Martyrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assumption of the Departed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Eastern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Roman Rite

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assumption of the Departed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Eastern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Roman Rite

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assumption of the Departed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>171</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Wulfram</td>
<td>St. Winifred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Joan</td>
<td>St. Tilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
<td>St. Charles Borromeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1) All Saints’ Day.—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Dedications of Churches.—Eleven hundred and forty-eight, also twenty-four with St. Mary, and eleven to other saints with St. James.

2) See “State Services.”

6) Leonard, Confessor.—This saint was born of noble Frankish parents in the court of Clovis, who stood sponsor for him, and who did honour to his father. Having become a disciple of St. Remigius [October 1st], he resolved to embrace the religious life, notwithstanding the earnest dissuasion of the King. After remaining some time in the Monastery of Misy, near Orleans, he retired to a hermitage in a forest near Limoges, converting many on his mission. He was not allowed to remain here alone, for many flocked to him, and a monastery arose on the spot, which was endowed by a successor of Clovis with as much of the forest as Leonard could easily traverse in a night. He died not far from the head of a flourishing community till his death, about a. D. 559. He is said to have taken great interest in prisoners, and to have obtained leave from Clovis to release many; he is said to have taken care of prisoners. He is also reputed to have been a deacon. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecclus. xxxix. 5-9. St. Luke xi. 33-36.]

Calendars.—All except Roman and Monastic.

Dedications of Churches.—About one hundred and fifty, one with St. James.

Represented.—As a monk or abbot, with chains, fetters, etc.

11) St. Martin, Bishop and Confessor.—This famous saint was born early in the fourth century at Salatia, in Pamphylia, but brought up in the court of the Parthian king. Both his parents were Pagans, but Martin at ten years old used to frequent the Christian churches and ask to be made a catechumen. His father, a military tribune, enrolled him in the army at fifteen, and he remained in this condition of life nearly three years before his baptism, free from the common vices of soldiers, and full of good works. Once in winter he met a poor man begging outside the gate of Anicium, and seeing him barely clad, cut off half of his own military cloak with his own hands, and gave it to the beggar. After the next morning, a vision of Jesus clad in the same portion of his cloak, saying to angels standing by, “Martin, yet a catechumen, hath covered Me with this garment.” When he had been baptized, and was with his own arm about five years, he sought his discharge, saying, “I am Christ’s soldier;” but being taunted with cowardice, he offered to stand before the line unarm’d, and to march into the ranks of the enemy in the Name of the Lord Jesus and protected by the sign of the Cross. The next day the enemy sued for peace and surrendered, whereupon Martin got his discharge. On leaving the army, he sojourned with Hilary of Poitiers [January 13th], who ordained him exorcist; but being warned in a dream, he went to visit his parents, and revealed his mission. The Faith, which was publicly flogged by Arian heretics, and had to retire to an island, where he lived on roots; here he took holy eucharist by mistake, and narrowly escaped being poisoned. On St. Hilary’s return from exile [January 13th], Martin followed him. On the occasion of the bishop’s entrance, a.D. 371 he was much sought after to be first Bishop of Tours. The neighbouring Bishops objected, but had to give way to the voice of the people. Martin lived as a monastic Bishop in a secluded spot two miles from Tours; with eighty day-clothes, who were cave-dwellers, while he himself lived in a wooden hut. As Bishop he showed great zeal in demolishing temples and trees consecrated to Pagan worship; and, like St. Boniface, he cut down a sacred yew tree in order to satisfy the rustics as to the truth of his religion. He also boldly rebuked and withstood the usurping Emperor Maximus, who condemned to death the heretic Priscillian and his immediate followers on the ground that it was a new and unheard-of innovation, in order to save himself. During the last sixteen years of his life he lived in close retirement, where he had many supernatural visions; and on November 9, a.D. 401, he died at Canade, near Tours. On November 13, he was buried in this church just outside as it then was, and eleven years afterwards St. Brice, his successor, built a chapel over the tomb. [See July 4th.] St. Martin’s cope [cappa] used to be carried into battle and kept in his house. [Hours.] He was said to have seen the Virgin Mary. In time a blue banner, divided to represent St. Martin’s cloak, was carried instead, until it was superseded by the famous Ori-Flamen, the banner of St. Denys. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecclus. xlv. 17, 29, 21-23; xlvi. 6, 7, 15, 16. St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23.]

Calendars.—All.

Dedications of Churches.—One hundred and sixty.

Represented.—On horseback, dividing his cloak for the beggar; as a Bishop; a Martinmas goose by his side.

15) Brititis, Bishop.—St. Brititis, or Brice, was brought up at St. Martin’s Monastery near Tours, and was ordained deacon and priest by St. Martin. He had given much trouble by his disorderly conduct while young, and even after his ordination St. Martin had a mind to depose him; but he said, “If Christ urges, why not I?” and predicted that Brice would succeed him in the Bishopric, which came to pass. Even when he had become a Bishop grave charges were brought against him, and he either fled from Tours or was deposed for a time. The legend contains the legend that on his being accused of being the father of an infant, he adjudged it by Christ to say if he were his father, and it replied, “Thou art not my father.” And when the people ascribed this to magic he took burning coals in his hand, saying, “Here let me see how this is unhurt by the fire, so is my body unpolished.” But the people of Tours would not believe him, and drove him from the Bishopric. He then went to Rome and related all to the Pope, who was acquainted of the gravest charges, and returned to his see in the seventh year armed with Papal authority. In his latter days he acquired the reputation of a saint, and dying a.D. 441, was buried near St. Martin in the chapel he had himself built. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Gesta xvi. 10-14. St. Luke xix. 12-28.] July 4th (St. Martin’s Day).

Calendars.—All except Roman and Monastic.


Represented.—Carrying burning coals in his vestment: an infant on the ground near him.

15) Machutus, Bishop.—Maddock, Malo, Mawes, Macqu, Maclovis, or Machatus, was a native of Wales, but trained in a monastery at Aberystwyth where he was elected Bishop of St. Brendan, from whom, when he grew up, he received the habit. Afterwards he became Bishop of Aleth, and converted the neighbouring islet of Aaron into a monastery. But the opposition of the local chiefs obliged him to leave his see, and he went to Sainte-Foy and to Brittany, the Bishop, gave him a cell at Frie, and here he remained till recalled to Aleth. Soon he had to flee again, and this time he settled with some monks from Brittany at Archambay, where he died November a.D. 564. He was appealed to in the seventh century for the Aleth in the seventh century in a disputable manner, and in a.D. 975 were taken to Paris, where they were lost at the Revolution. Many wonderful legends were related of him. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecclus. xlv. 17, 20-23; xlvi. 6, 7, 15, 16. St. Luke xix. 12-28.]

Calendars.—Sarum, York, Hereford, Aberdeen.

Dedications of Churches.—St. Mawes, in Cornwall.

Represented.—As a Bishop.

H. H. E. Eius, Bishop of Cornwall.—Hugh of Avalon, or de Grenoble, was born of a noble Burgundian family, A.D. 1140. His mother died when he was eight years old; and his father then entering a monastery of regular canons near his castle, dedicated the child Hugh in the same place, committing him to the care of an uncle. The Prior of the monastery took the child in sacred and secular learning. Having been ordained deacon at the age of nineteen, he resolved to join the new order of Carthusians, one of the reformed Benedictine orders. His brother canon having in vain tried to keep him back, he escaped, and was admitted into the Grande Chartreuse, the first house of the order. In process of time he was ordained priest, made procurator of the monastery, and sent to England to plant the first Carthusian house in this country, which had been founded a.D. 1181 by Henry II. at Witham, in Somerset, but unsuccessfully managed by two previous priors. Under the care of Hugh the monastery became very prosperous. The King, who for the opinion he had of his holiness of mind, used to confer with him, remembering how great wrong had he done the Church of Lincolne in so long keeping it without a Bishop, determined to make amends by giving him a good one. Thus Hugh of Frie understood of any such thing toward, to be elected Bishop of that see. He governed very sturdily and with great severity, yet so, as he was more reverenceed and loved then feared. His excommunications were many, and he criticised very; but he was found for that it was noted, as I find delivered, some notable calamity otherwise did lightly follow them. His Church of Lincolne he caused to be all new built from the foundation, a great and memorable works, and not possible to be performed by him without infinite help. Indeed, as has been well said by another, “a more zealous and indefatigable prelate
than was Bishop Hugh of Lincoln seldom, if ever, presided over a see of our own or any other Christian land." He yearly visited Witham for devout retirement, living as a brother, with no mark of distinction but the Bishop's ring. He died of his last sickness in his way home from one of these sojourns, and died in London, November 17, A.D. 1200, as they were singing in his hearing the *Novena Domini* in the Office of Compline. He was solemnly buried in the Minster, the journey from London having taken six days. King John of England and King William of Scotland met at Lincoln and helped to carry the bier, three archbishops and nine bishops being also present, with a multitude of abbots and priors. Eighty years afterwards his body was solemnly deposited, the phallic shrine in the "angel clove" behind the high altar, Edward II. and his Queen, the Arch-bishops of Canterbury and Eledesa, many bishops, and two hundred and thirty knights being present. St. Hugh was one of the most popular English Saints, and the day of the accession of Queen Elizabeth [November 17th] was commonly called "St. Hugh's Day." [See Ep. and Gosp.: Eclesi. xiv. 1-3. St. Mark xiii. 33-37.]

**Calendars—** Sarum, Aberdeen.

**Dedications of Churches—** Quethick, in Cornwall, unless it be to some local saint.

**Represented—** With a tamarisk which he had; holding three flowers.

21) EDOMUND, KING AND MARTYR. This Edmund, or Edmund, the last of the native under-kings of East Anglia, was placed on the throne at the age of fifteen years, in 853; and when the Danes invaded that province in 870, he fought against the Danes and was slain. The Saxons then offered him his life and his kingdom if he would forsake Christianity and reign under them. When he refused, they tied him to a tree and shot him with many arrows, and at last cut off his head, which they flung into a thicket. The following year, when the Danes had retired, the body was recovered, and the head found among the brambles, guarded, it was said, by a great grey wolf. Over his relics rose the famous Abbey of Ely St. Edmunds; and no figure was more popular or given to the road of New Martyrs of East Anglia than that of this martyred King. He could scarcely have died the death of a martyr unless his life had been that of a confessor for Christ; and what we are told is that though he was very young, he was distinguished as a model prince by his religion and piety, his restoration of ruined churches, his good government, and his determined hostility to everything mean and base. He was never married, and, like many monks and other devout persons, he learned the psalter by heart, and the book which he was said to have used was shewn at Bury. His name is connected with much that is legendary, and the Sarum Breviary has a grotesque account of the finding of the head, etc. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Eclesi. xiv. 1-3. St. Mark xiii. 33-37.]

**Calendars—** Sarum, York, Hereford.

**Dedications of Churches—** Fifty-five (fifteen being in East Anglia), unless any be to St. Edmund the Archbishop.

**Represented—** Crowned and pierced by many arrows; bound to a tree, a wolf guarding his body or crowned head; an arrow in his hand.

22) CECILIA, VIRGIN AND MARTYR. A venerata, a Roman lady, was venerated as a virgin martyr at a very early period, and the martyrdom of her and of her three companions is referred to in the Martyrology attributed to St. Jerome, and in the earliest Missals and Breviaries. Yet it is very difficult to find her true date and place, so conflicting are the accounts. According to one, she suffered death in Rome a.D. 287, according to another, in Rome a.D. 239; while the Greek Menologis says at Rome, in the time of Diocletian, a.D. 284-305. Nor have we any authentic accounts of her life and history. There is a church dedicated to her at Rome, where Pope Paschal I. placed, praised as a "saint," the suppsed body, preferred from the Catacombs, in 821, and provided that the prayers of God should be sung around her tomb day and night. Hence probably arose the legends that connect her name with sacred music and that nothing of the shrines of the earliest known. One circumstance related in the legendary "Acts" is that by her prayers she brought an angel down to convince her newly-married husband that she ought to lead a life of penitential fasting. The Acts, though genuine, have been remarkably confirmed as to substance by discoveries in the Catacombs, including that of her original tomb, probably, in a cemetery with many epitaphs of members of the Cecilian family. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclesi. xi. 9-12. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.] Her name occurs in the *Nobis quipque in the Canon of the Mass."

**Calendars—** All.

**Dedications of Churches—** Two.

**Represented—** Crowning with wreaths of roses or other flowers; a palm; a sword; an almond branch; a spray of flowers; in later representations she is holding a portable organ or harp, or playing on an organ.

23) ST. CLEMENT I., BISHOP OF ROME AND MARTYR. According to common tradition, he was "the "little-labourer" mentioned by St. Paul [Phil. iv. 3] as having his name written in the Book of Life, is to be identified with the third of the Bishops of Rome, whose name is mentioned in the *Communio* in the Canon of the Mass. According to some, St. Clement was the first to write up around the name of Clement, and so little trustworthy information has come down to us, that we hardly know anything about him. From Rome the Roman Clement wrote his "First Epistle" to the Corinthians on the occasion of a schism towards the end of the first century, and is hence regarded as one of the "Apostolical Fathers." The second epistle ascribed to him is rather a homily, and must have been written at least a generation later than his time. Other epistles, and a mass of "Clementine literature," undeniably spurious, have been attributed to him. An account of his martyrdom, probably no earlier than the ninth century, tells how he was banished to the Crimea; and having converted the whole district by his miracles, was by Trajan ordered cast into the sea with an anchor round his neck, an event pictured in frescoes of the tenth or eleventh century in the Church of St. Clement at Rome. So, too, the Sarum and Roman Breviaries. But no writer who speaks of the Roman Clement describes him as a martyr until we come to Eusebius and Zosimus, about A.D. 400, and they do not mention the anchor story. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Phil. iv. 13, St. Luke xix. 12-28.]

**Calendars—** All except the Parisian.

**Dedications of Churches—** Forty-seven, and one with St. Mary.

**Represented—** As Bishop or Pope, with or without triple cross; an anchor in his hand, to his neck, or at his feet; leaning on an anchor; a fountain springing up by him.

24) CATHERINE, VIRGIN AND MARTYR. It would be hard to find a saint more generally revered than St. Catherine, or one of whom so little is really known, not one single fact related about her being reasonably certain. She has usually been identified with a nameless lady of Alexandria, of whom Eusebius [H. E. viii. 14] says that when she resisted the unshallowed advances of the Emperor Maximinus he punished her with banishment and deprivation of goods. With reference to the once popular legends of St. Catherine, Baronius himself says that silence is better than falsehood mixed with truth. The Sarum Breviary contains many more miracles than does the modern Roman, but the Parisian of 1536 contains none. In the Sarum Breviary and Bibles we are told that Catherine combined the study of the liberal arts with fervent faith, and prevailed in argument over the most learned philosophers, kindling in them the love of Christ so that they were content to die for His sake. Then Maximinus caused her to be scourged, run through with loaded whips and kept in prison for eleven days without food. Next she was put on a wheel with sharp blades, but at her prayers the wheel was broken, and then she was beheaded on the 25th of November. Her body was marvellously borne by angels to Mount Sinai, in Arabia. The Sarum Breviary tells of a river of oil that was seen to flow from her tomb, etc. The angels are now explained by Alban Butler and other Roman Catholic writers to be demons. Her extraordinary popularity in France and England dates from the bringing of alleged relics of her from Mount Sinai to Rouen by one Simeon, a monk, who died A.D. 1065. She is accounted the patron of secular, as St. Jerome is of theological learning. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Eclesi. ii. 1-8. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.]

**Calendars—** All.

**Dedications of Churches—** Fifty-one.

**Represented—** With a wheel or wheels, often spiked; with a sword, a book, a lamb, or a palm; carried by angels to Mount Sinai.

25) ST. ANDREW, APOSTLE AND MARTYR. [See notes on Gospels, Ep. and Coll.]

**Dedications of Churches—** Nearly six hundred, and three with other Saints.

**Represented—** With a cross saltire, or sometimes an ordinary cross in his hand.
### DECEMBER hath 31 Days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Morning Prayer</th>
<th>Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### A.D. 1871.
- **Morning Prayer:**
  - 1 Lesson: [Isa. xxii. to v. 13] [1v. 7].
  - 2 Lesson: [Isaiah xxii. to v. 15].
- **Evening Prayer:**
  - 1 Lesson: [John xli. v. 47 to [v. 20].
  - 2 Lesson: [Isa. xiv. v. 47 to [v. 20].

#### A.D. 1662.
- **Morning Prayer:**
  - 1 Lesson: [Acts ii. v. 13].
  - 2 Lesson: [Isa. xiv. v. 47 to [v. 20].
- **Evening Prayer:**
  - 1 Lesson: [Acts ii. v. 13].
  - 2 Lesson: [Heb. vii. v. 47].
## Comparative View of the Calendar for DECEMBER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conception of Blessed Virgin Mary.</td>
<td>Conception of Blessed Virgin Mary.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>St. Osmond.</td>
<td>SS. Peter Chrysologus and Barbara.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Damasus.</td>
<td>St. Lucy.</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>St. Nicolas.</td>
<td>SS. Birinus and Sabbas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Eugenia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Conception of Blessed Virgin Mary.</td>
<td>St. Luc.</td>
<td>St. Nicola.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Nativity of our Lord.</td>
<td>Nativity of our Lord.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Nativity of our Lord.</td>
<td>Nativity of our Lord.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>St. Silvester.</td>
<td>St. Silvester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Nativity of our Lord.</td>
<td>Nativity of our Lord.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6] Nicolas, Bishop of Myra, in Lyca. — The great fame of St. Nicolas, like that of St. Catharine, is founded on a vast mass of picturesque legend rather than on anything we now really know about him. The earliest accounts of him which we have were written about five hundred years after his death, if, as is generally admitted, he lived in the first century. But the greatest attention in which he was undoubtedly held in the Greek and Latin Churches in early times points to something extraordinary in his life and character. The Liturgy of St. Chrysostom contains a creed which in his name was mentioned with that of other famous Eastern Saints, shewing in what honour he has long been held in the East, and he is still venerated in Russia next after the Holy Mother of God. Justinian founded a church in his honour at Constantinople about A.D. 430, indeed he was titular saint of four churches there. The most remarkable legends concerning him are that when a new-born babe he stood up for two hours in an ecstasy, and on Wednesdays and Fridays refused to suck. Being left as a young man with a considerable fortune, he flung a bag of gold successively to each of three daughters, that they might marry honourably. When ordained priest he sailed for the Holy Land, and averted shipwreck by his prayers in a storm. About A.D. 265 he was elected Bishop of Myra, and by the sign of the Cross restored to health a burned child. He is traditionally reported to have been present at the great Council of Nicaea, and is so represented in Eastern pictures of the Council. Here losing all patience with Arius, he dealt a violent blow at the head of his heretic. For which he had to undergo temporary deprivation and imprisonment. He is said to have obtained from the governor of Myra the release of three men imprisoned in a tower, the picture of which may have given rise to that of the three children in a tub. The legend of the raising these children to life may he thus accounted for. He was much invoked by sailors, and accounted the patron of children. His tomb at Myra was much resorted to for a miraculous oil which flowed from it. In A.D. 1087 some merchants of Bari in southern Italy carried off the relics to their own city. The “Boy-bishop” pageants of the middle ages began on St. Nicolas’ Day, and lasted till Childermas or Holy Innocents’ Day. [See Ep. and Gosp.; Execls. xiv. 17-25; xv. 6, 7, 15, 10. St. Matt. xxv. 14-25.]

Calculators—All.

Dedications of Churches—Three hundred and seventy-two, and seven with St. Mary, one with St. Swithin.

Represented—With three children in a tub, or knoelling before him; with three golden balls in various ways, sometimes on a book with three leaves; with an anchor, or a ship in the background.

8] Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary. — The observation of this festival began in the East in early times, but did not become general in the West till the fifteenth century. As the doctrine of the Immaculate Conception became more developed in the Roman Church, the festival was from time to time increased in rank. The term “Immaculate Conception,” however, was not used in the Missal or Breviary till 1504, when Pius IX. made the doctrine of the “Immaculate Conception” an article of faith. [See Ep. and Gosp.; Execls. xxiv. 17-22; xxv. 1-16.]

Calculators—All.

13] Lucy, Virgin and Martyr. — We know nothing of St. Lucy, as the sole authority for her story is her fabulous “Acts,” a Christian romance similar to the “Acts” of some other virgin martyrs, though probably based on facts. She was highly honoured at Rome in the sixth century, as appears from the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and her name occurs in the Novus Dyne of the Mass. St. Aelred wrote much about her, not only in prose, but in his poem De Iubenda Virginitate. The legendary account of her is that she was the daughter of a Christian lady in Syracuse, named Eutychia, and born in the latter part of the third century. Being arrested by a young nobleman of Syracuse who was a Pagan, she kept his suit. But the great suffering to secure her virginity to God. Her mother was not aware of this, and wished her to marry the youth; but being restored from dangerous sickness after the prayers of her daughter at the tomb of the Virgin, she gave her consent. Lucy then sold all her goods to feed the poor, and openly professed her dedication to Christ. Her former lover now hated her, and accused her to the Governor Paschasius in the Diocletian persecution. Boldly confessing Christ, she was condemned to infamy worse than death, but was delivered miraculously. Then they tried to burn her with the aid of pitch, oil, and fagots, but this attempt also failed. At last they impaled her on a sword, and she died A.D. 303, predicting the peace of the Church, and announcing that Syracuse as well as Catania should have a virgin martyr. St. Lucy’s Day regulates the Ember Days in December. [See Ep. and Gosp.; Execls. i. 9-12. St. Matt. xi. 44-42.]

Calculators—All.

Dedications of Churches—Two.

Represented—With eyes in a dish, or on a book; holding a dagger, pincers, or lappet; with a sword through her neck, in a caldron over a fire; eye unable to drag her along; tormented by devils.

16] O Sapienza. — The first of the seven antiphons of the Magnificat sung in preparation for Christmas. [See notes on Fourth Sunday in Advent.] The others were, on the 15th O Adonai; 18th, O Radix Jesse; 19th, O Clavis David; 20th, O Oriens; 22nd, O Rex Gentium; 23rd, O Emmanuel (St. Thomas’s Day having its own antiphon, O Thomas Dilome). These titles of Christmas were sometimes called the “Seven Names.” It has been maintained, with “much ingenuity,” and more ignorance, that “O Sapienza” was a saint, one of the eleven thousand virgins alleged to have suffered under St. Ursula. [BRADY’S CHURCH LITURGY, ii. 329.]


Dedications of Churches. — Forty-five.

Represented—With a carpenter’s square; with a spear or arrow. The square is associated with a legend of St. Thomas building a palace for an Eastern king.


Represented—The Nativity is pictured as having taken place in a stable; the ox and ass are invariably introduced. [See i. 3], also the “Star of Bethlehem” [St. Matt. ii. 9].


Dedications of Churches—Forty, and one with St. Mary. Represented—As a deacon, holding one or more stones in various ways.


Dedications of Churches—About two hundred and forty. Represented—With a cup, out of which issue one or more serpents; with a palm branch; writing; as Evangelist, with an eagle; sometimes it holds his inkhorn in its beak as he writes.


Dedications of Churches—Four.

Represented—Being slain by Herod’s executioners with swords or daggers, Herod seated in a throne looking on.

31] Silvester, Pope and Martyr. — Silvester succeeded Melchisedec as Bishop of Rome, January 31, A.D. 314. Constantine having defeated Maxentius two years before, and so gained political ascendency for the Church. At his exhortation Constantine built many basilicas, and consecrated them in a splendid manner. The Roman Martyrology and Breviary say that Silvester baptized Constantine, which is an historical error not found in the Parisian or in the Sarum Breviary; the latter, however, does contain a curious legend of the Pagans making Silvester descend into a dragon’s den in the Tarpeian rock, where St. Peter and other saints appeared to him, and he delivered Rome from the malignity of the dragon. There is no doubt that Silvester issued several regulations with regard to liturgical law, but the famous “Donation of Constantine,” which pretended to give the temporal sovereignty to Silvester and his successors, is well known to be a gross forgery of the eighth century. Silvester died December 31, A.D. 335, and was buried in the cemetery of Priscilla on the Dianalian Way, whence his body was removed to a church dedicated to him in the seventh century. [See Ep. and Gosp.; Execls. i. 1, 4, 5-12, 15, 21-23. St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23.]

Calculators—All.

Dedications of Churches—One, that of Chavelston, Devon. Represented—As a Pope, baptizing Constantine; an ox by his side, referring to a story of his bringing to life an ox that had been killed by magic.
AN INTRODUCTION

TO

MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

The ordinary daily Offices of the Christian Church were derived from the Jewish economy; the celebration of the Holy Eucharist being the distinctive devotional characteristic of Christianity. As David sang, "Seven times a day do I praise Thee" [Ps. cxix. 164]; and as Daniel "kneaded upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God" [Dan. vi. 10], so down to that period during which the old and the new economy overlapped each other, a constant habit of praise and prayer in connection with the morning and evening sacrifice, and at other hours of the day, was maintained in the Temple at Jerusalem, and in the Synagogues elsewhere. The Apostles continued the practice of devout Jews, and are spoke of in the book of their Acts as being in the Temple at the hour of prayer, or offering their prayers elsewhere at the same hour. It was while "they were all with one accord in one place" at "the third hour of the day" [Acts ii. 1, 15] that the Holy Ghost descended upon them; "Peter went up upon the house-top to pray about the sixth hour" [Ibid. x. 9]; "Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour" [Ibid. iii. 1]: "at midnight Paul and Silas prayed and sang praises unto God" [Ibid. xvi. 25]; and in the early zeal of their first love all the believers "continued steadfastly, ... in the prayers" [Acts xvi. 25, 26], as a regular part of the system of that fellowship into which they had been baptized. When the habits of the Church began to be settled, it appears that the opening and the close of each day were appointed as the principal hours of prayer; and that the three intermediate times, the third, sixth, and ninth hours, were still recognized, and marked by public worship. Tertullian, after giving the Scriptural examples cited above, goes on to say that though these "stand simply without any precept for their observance, yet let it be thought good to establish any sort of prescription which may both render more strict the adoration to pray, and, as it were by a law, force us away sometimes from our business to this service, (even as was the custom of Daniel also, according no doubt to the rule of Israel,) that so we should pray at least not seldom than those times a day, we who are debtors to Thrice, the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, exclude, that is, of the regular prayers which are due, without any admonition, at the beginning of day and night." [Tert. de Orat. ix. 26.] In his treatise on fasting he also calls the third, sixth, and ninth hours "Apostolic hours of prayer." St. Cyprian refers to the habits of Old Testament saints, and draws the rational conclusion that the events of the Gospel gave proof that there was a "sacrament," or mystery, in the ancient practice of righteous men offering prayers at these seasons, as if the spiritual instincts of good men were already moving in the light of the Cross. "But to us, dearest brethren," he says, "besides the hours of ancient time observed, both seasons and sacraments of prayer are increased in number. In the morning we must pray," not waiting, that is, for the third hour, "that the Resurrection of the Lord may be commemorated with an early worship. This of old the Holy Spirit set forth in the Psalms, saying, 'My King and my God, unto Thee will I cry: my voice shall Thou hear in the morning; in the morning will I stand before Thee, and will look up.' [Ps. v. 2.] And again, by the prophet the Lord saith, 'Early in the morning shall they seek Me, saying, Come and let us return unto the Lord our God.' [Hosca vi. 1.] At sunset likewise, and the close of day, needful is it that we should again pray. For as Christ is the true Sun and the true Day, when at the going down of this world's sun and light we make prayer and petition that the day may again return unto us, we are petitioning for that coming of Christ, which will give to us the grace of the Light eternal." [Cyprian, de Orat. Dom. xxii.] In the Apostolic Constitutions the same habit of the Church is referred to in very distinct terms: "Ye shall make prayers. ... In the morning giving thanks, because the Lord hath enlightened you, removing the night, and bringing the day: at the third hour, because the Lord at that time received sentence from Pilate; at the sixth hour, because in it He was crucified; at the ninth hour, because all things were taken when the Lord was crucified, trembling at the audacity of the impious Jews, not enduring that their Lord should be insulted; at evening giving thanks, because He hath given the light for rest from travail; at the third watch, at cock-crowing, because that hour gives the glad tidings that the day is dawning in which to work the works of light." [Apostol. Constit. viii. 34.]

No account has come down to us which tells exactly of what these Primitive daily Offices consisted; but St. Basil in the fourth century speaks of them as being made up of psalmody mingled with prayers, and specifies the nineteenth Psalm as one which was invariably used at the sixth hour. The fifty-first Psalm is also shown, from him and other writers, to have been constantly used in the night service; and the sixty-third was called the "Morning Psalm," being used at the beginning of the early service. The "Gloria in Excelsis" is also spoken of by St. Chrysostom as "the Morning Hymn" [see note in Common Service], and the repetition of the Kyrie Eleison many times seems to have formed another part of these ancient services.

The daily Offices of the Eastern Church are of greater antiquity than those of the Western, and there is little doubt that they represent, substantially, the form into which the Primitive Offices for the hours of Prayer eventually settled down. 1 Sufficient points of resemblance have been traced between these and the daily prayers used under the Jewish economy, to make it almost certain that the former were originally derived from the latter. 2 But there are also many particulars in which the Western daily Offices, and especially those of the English Church, 3 are analogous to those of the East; and although they cannot be traced higher, in their familiar form, than the rule of St. Benedict [A.D. 550], it can hardly be doubted that men like SS. Benedict and Gregory would build upon the old foundations of Primitive Services, such as those now represented by the hours of the Eastern Church. In the Ancient Sacramentaries there are several series of Collects for daily use: one set of twenty-three in that of St. Gregory being entitled "Orationes de Adventu Domini quotidians diebus," another, of twenty, apparently for Lent, being headed "Orationes pro diebus festis et dies majoris," and a third of many more in number being called "Orationes quotidians." There are also other sets in the same Sacramentary, "ad Matutinis incipientes die," "Orationes Matutinae," "Orationes post Terce," "Orationes Intercessoria," and "Orationes Vespertinae," having certain of the same Collects in common. What place such Collects occupied in the daily Offices is not quite clear, but they plainly show that the Primitive habit of the Church was kept up, and that daily prayers were continually being offered in the Western as well as in the Eastern Church. Lessons from Holy Scripture were only read in the Synagogue on the Sabbath Day; in the Temple none at all (except the Deuteclogue) were ever read: this custom was continued throughout the Church even until the

---

1 They are given at length in Neale's Introduct. Hist. of Eastern Church, vol. ii. ch. iv. - Freeman - Prim. Disc. Serv. i. 46.
2 Ibid. 166.
time of St. Gregory: Epistles and Gospels being read at the Holy Communion, but no Lessons at the hours of Prayer. St. Gregory established a system which afterwards developed into that of the Breviary Lessons, but in the Eastern Church the Primitive practice of reading Holy Scripture at the celebration of the Eucharist, and on Sunday only at other offices, is still maintained.

In Medieval times the daily Offices were developed into a very beautiful, but a very complex form; being moulded exclusively to the capacities of Clergy and Laity living in communities, separated from the world especially for a work of prayer and praise, which was seldom interrupted by the calls of other avocations. Those used in England differed in several important respects from the Roman Breviary, and are supposed to have had the same origin as the Common Office, the lineage of which is traced in the Introduction to the Common Service to the Church of Ephesus. Like those of the Eastern and Roman Churches, they consisted nominally of seven separate services or hours [see p. 17]; but as in those churches at the present day these seven hours are aggregated into three, or even two services, so it is probable was the case, to a great extent, in the Medieval Church of England, and the whole seven were only kept by a small number of the most strict among the Clergy and Religious. The Reformers condensed the seven hours instead of aggregating them, and thus gave us Mattins and Evensong, as in the manner shewn by the Table at p. 17. At the same time, the publication of Edward VI.'s and Queen Elizabeth's Primers shewed that they by no means intended to hinder, but rather to encourage those who still wished to observe the ancient hours of Prayer: and the Devotions of Bishop Cosin, with other Manuals framed on the same model, have given many devout souls the opportunity of supplementing the public Mattins and Evensong with prayers at other hours that equally breathed the spirit of the ancient Church.

1 Freeman's Princ. Div. Serv. i. 246.

In making this change the Reformers were doubtless endeavouring to secure by a modification of the Services what the theory of the Church had always required, the attendance of the Laity as well as the Clergy at the Daily Offices of Praise and Prayer. From very early days the Church of England had enjoined the Laity to be present at them, as may be seen in the collection of Decrees and Canons on the subject printed by Maskell [Mon. Rit. Aug. III. xxv.-xxxiv.]; but these injunctions appear to have been little obeyed, and their constant absence led the Clergy to deal with the Breviary as if it was intended for their own use alone, its structure becoming so complex that none but those who had been long used to handle it could possibly follow the course of the services day by day. In forming out of these complex services such simple and intelligible ones as our present Morning and Evening Prayer, a new opportunity was offered to the Laity of uniting their hearts and voices with those of the Clergy in a constant service of daily praise and prayer.

Churches without such an offering of Morning and Evening Prayer are clearly alien to the system and principles of the Book of Common Prayer, if taken in their strict sense; and to make the offering in the total absence of worshippers seems scarcely less so. But as every Church receives blessing from God in proportion as it renders to Him the honour due unto His Name, so it is much to be wished that increased knowledge of devotional principles may lead on to such increase of devotional practice as may make the omission of the daily Offices rare in the Churches of our land. Then indeed might the time come when the Church of England could say, "Thou, O God, sendest a gracious rain upon Thine inheritance; and refreshest it when it was weary." It might look for the development of a perennial vigour springing from that "third hour of the day" when the Apostles first went forth in the might of their supernatural endowments; and it might hope to meet with answers from on high, as sure as that which was given to Elijah "about the time of the Evening Sacrifice."

Praised be the Lord daily; even the God Who helpeth us, and poureth His benefits upon us.

Day by day we magnify Thee,
And we worship Thy Name; ever world without end.
THE ORDER FOR

MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER
DAILY TO BE SAID AND USED THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

The Morning and Evening Prayer shall be used in the accustomed place of the Church, Chapel, or Chancel; except it shall be otherwise determined by the Ordinary of the place. And the Chancels shall remain as they have done in times past.

And here is to be noted, That such Ornaments of the Church, and of the Ministers thereof at all times of their

with leaving the situation of the seats (as well in the Quire as in the Church) as have been used. Provided yet that where any parish of their own costs and charges be common consent will pull down the whole frame, and re-edifying the same in joiners' work (as in divers churches within the city of London doth appear), that they may do as they think agreeable, so it be to the height of the upper beam aforesaid. Provided also that where in any parish church the said rood lofts be already transposed, so that there remain a comely partition betwixt the Chancel and the Church that no alteration be otherwise attempted in them, but be suffered in quiet. And where no partition is standing, there to be one appointed."

Up to a still later date there was, in fact, no other place provided for the clergy to say the service from than the ancient seats in the chancel, and the "acustomed place" was the "pulpit" (beginning then to be so called) in which the clergy and singers sat, and of which one was ordinarily situated on each side of the chancel.

In the Advertisements of 1665, to which the authority of the Crown could not be obtained, and which were issued by Archbishop Parker on his own responsibility for the Province of Canterbury only, it was directed "that the Common Prayer be said or sung decently and distinctly, in such place as the Ordinary shall think meet for the largeness and strictness of the church and choir, so that the people may be most edified." [Cardw. Docum. Ann. i. 291.] This allows the origin of the "reading-desk" in the nave of the church, which eventually became so common. Such a dais of the chancel led to an important change in the character of Divine Service by the abolition of choral service, the "clerks" who were accustomed to sit in the chancel seats and sing the responsive parts of the service being reduced to one "clerk," who sat in a seat in front of the "reading-desk," and said them in a manner that was seldom befitting the dignity of Divine Service. Instead, moreover, of the chancels remaining as they had done in times past, they were too often looked on either as a kind of lumber-room, to be cleared out once a quarter for the administration of the Holy Communion; or as a part of the church where the most comfortable and honourable seats were provided for the richer batch. Such customs have tended to obscure the sense of the rubric, and are recalled to memory only for the purpose of explaining how it came to be so disregarded in modern times.

In Griffin v. Dighton, Chief Justice Erle decided (on appeal in 1894) that the chancel is, by the existing law, the place appointed for the clergyman and for those who assist him in the performance of Divine Service; and that it is entirely under his control as to access and use, subject to the jurisdiction of the Ordinary.

And here is to be noted, That such Ornaments of the Church. This has been popularly called "The Ornaments Rubric," and may also be fittingly regarded as the Interpretation Clause to

1 "Orders taken the 6th day of October, in the third year of the reign of our Sovereign Lady, Elizabeth, Queen of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc. By virtue of her Highness' Letters addressed to her Highness' Commissioners for Church Reconciliation as followeth." [Hist. Mat. S.155 et seq. They are printed in Harvey's Hist. Reform. Real. Hist. Soc. ed. 1834, ii. 390; and also in Pray's Lawful Church Ornaments, p. 276.]
Ministration, shall be retained, and be in use, as were in this Church of England by the authority of Parliament, in the second Year of the reign of King Edw. VI.

The Order for Morning and Evening Prayer.

the Ritual Law of the Church of England. It is commented upon at length in the third section of the Ritual Introduction, pages 63-80.

In the second Year of the reign of King Edw. VI. The year thus indicated extended from January 28, 1548, to January 27, 1549. [Nicolas' Chron. Hist. 330, ed. 1833.] As the first Prayer Book of Edward VI.'s reign, with the rest of the Act of Uniformity, passed the House of Lords on January 15th, and the House of Commons on January 21, 1549, it is possible that it had received the Royal Assent, and had thus "the authority of Parliament" before the expiration of this "second year" of Edward VI. on the 27th; but there is no evidence known to show that such was the case, and all the evidence which is known is to the contrary: moreover, the book was not published until March 7th, and its use was ordered to begin only on June 9, 1549, more than four months after that "second year" of Edward's reign had ended. The "Ornaments of the Church and of the Ministers thereof," which were in use in the Church of England by authority of Parliament from January 28, 1548, to January 27, 1549, the second year of Edward VI., must therefore be understood as meaning those which had been used before the publication of the Prayer Book in the third year of Edward VI., and these were such Ornaments as had been in use previously to that King's reign, subject to such omissions as were made necessary by changes effected under Statutory authority.
THE ORDER FOR 'MORNING PRAYER DAILY THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

At the beginning of 'Morning Prayer the 'Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these sentences of the Scriptures that follow, and then he shall say that which is written after the said sentences.

WHEN the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me.

Hide Thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a

The Sentences themselves (which had nearly all been previously in use as Epitaphs during Lent) are now Service at the beginning of Divine Service of the Invitatories which were prefixed to the Venite in the ancient Mattins. In both cases the object is to give the keynote to the service which is to follow. In the Sayings of such Sentences, with a Versicle and Collect, were prefixed to Mattins on Easter Day. These were still ordered to be 'solemnly sung or said' in the same place in the 1549 Prayer Book; but on the appointment of the Sentences now in use, the former were directed to be used instead of Venite, and are printed before the Easter Collect. It was in this light that the Sentences were viewed by Bishop Andrews, who suggested some others in the following note: "Add: hue, quoad invitantiam pontificium egregia sunt misericordiam et longanimitatem enoma; Ps. CXXXVIII. 36; Jer. iii. 7, 12; Heb. iv.

As Invitatories intended to give the keynote to the Service, they may be advantageously used in the following, or similar order, appropriate to the various days and seasons:

Advent: 'Repeate ye,' 'Enter not.' 'O Lord, correct me.'

Lent: 'The sacrifices,' 'Rend your heart.'

Fridays and Vigils: 'I acknowledge.'

Wednesdays: 'Hide thy face.'

Ordinary days: 'When the wicked man.' 'I will arise.'

Sundays, other holy days, and Eves: 'To the Lord our God.'

There is a well-known traditional practice of singing one of these Sentences as an anthem; "I will arise" being very frequently so used. Such a practice seems to be in strict keeping with their character as Invitatories, and in analogy with the use of the Easter Sentences referred to; as also with such a use of the Offertory Sentences in the Communion Service.

The old use of the word is illustrated by two passages in an ancient treatise on Divine Service. 'And this solemnly asketh both inwardly besymes to have decency in harte, and also in synpping and roding with tongue.' The writer, a little further on, censures those who use their own private devotions while Divine Service is going on, or "whyte other syng yt or rede yt by note." [Mirror of our Lady, Blunt's ed. pp. 22, 23.]

Some may consider that the terms of the Rubric, both here and before the Offertory Sentences, strictly limit the recitation of them to the clergyman officiating. There is, however, no ritual principle by which they are so limited.
broken and a contrite heart, O God, Thou wilt not despise.

Read your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth Him of the evil. JER. ii. 13.

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against Him: neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in His laws which He set before us. DAN. ix. 9, 10.

O Lord, correct me, but with judgement; not in Thine anger, lest Thou bring me to nothing. JER. x. 24. PS. vi. 1.

I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against Heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. S. MATTH. iii. 2.

Enter not into judgement with Thy servant, O Lord; for in Thy sight shall no man living be justified. PS. cxlix. 2.

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us: but, if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 S. JOHN i. 8, 9.

THE EXHORTATION.

There is an analogy between this Exhortation and some which were used, at the Holy Communion and in Lent, in the ancient services of the Church of England. There is also a trace of similarity between it and the opening of FOUCAULT’S L’Ordre des Prières Eclesiastiques, printed for the use of the German refugees at Glastonbury, in 1552. The words of the latter are, “Mes Frères, qu’un chasen de vous se présente devant la face du Seigneur, avec confession de ses fautes et péchés, suyvant de tout son cœur mes [papilles].”1 But there is too little resemblance between our Exhortation and these to give any critical ground for supposing that it was founded upon any of them; and it must be concluded that those who revised the Prayer Book in 1552 were entirely responsible for its composition.

It has been called a short homily on Divine worship; and may also be taken as following up the general Invitatory, as it was followed formerly by the Véone. It was probably inserted here under the impression that the people at large were extremely ignorant of the true nature of Divine worship at the time. Five principal parts of worship are mentioned in it: [1] Confession of sin; [2] Absolution; [3] Thanksgiving and Praise; [4] The hearing of God’s Word; [5] Prayer for spiritual and bodily benefits. In this structure also it bears some analogy to the Véone.

The Minister celebrating Divine Service is directed to “say” this Exhortation, “saying” being the ritual term for reciting on one musical note, or “monotoning,” as distinguished from “singing,” which is reciting with musical inflections, and from “reading,” which is a general term, including both methods. If the Exhortation is said from memory, and with the face turned towards the congregation, it becomes much more expressive of the intention with which it was placed here, than when said as a mere form for passing away a few seconds, while the congregation is settling itself into a devotional frame of mind.

This represents the submissio roe of old Rubrics. It indicates a low pitch of voice within the reach of all; and where the service is musical the Confession is best said on E. after me. See the next note.

THE GENERAL CONFESSION.

after the Minister] Bishop Cosin erased the word “after” in this Rubric, and substituted “with;” but the original word was carefully restored, shewing that a distinction was intended between the two words in their ritual use. “After the Minister” means, that each clause is to be said by the Minister alone, and then repeated by “the whole congregation”—i.e. while the Minister remains silent, as in the case of a response after a verse. “With” the Minister means simultaneous recitation by him and the congregation together, and is ordered in the Rubric before the Lord’s Prayer. Perhaps this was for no other reason than that the formulary was a new one, and that the people, not commonly using Prayer Books, required to be “taught by the Priest” in this manner, according to the expression used in the Rubric prefixed to the giving of the ring in the Marriage Service.

The word “all” was also one of Bishop Cosin’s additions, and is illustrated by his note in another volume: “kneeling is the most fitting posture for humble penitents; and being so, it is strange to see how in most places men are suffered to sit rudeely and carelessly on their seats all the while this Confession is read; and others that be in church are nothing affected with it. They think it a thing of insufficiency forsorth, if the heart be right.” This sitting posture during public confessions was one of the abuses that scandalized the Puritans; and they sought to have a Canon passed, enforcing all to kneel. The eighteenth Canon does indeed direct that “all manner of persons then present shall reverently kneel upon their knees when the general Confession, Litany, and other prayers are read ... testifying by these outward ceremonies and gestures their inward humility.”

The gesture of kneeling here and elsewhere is not only a mark of personal humility and reverence, but also one of those acts required of every one as an individual component part of the body which forms the congregation; and to neglect it is to neglect a duty which is owing to God and man in this respect, as well as the other. We have no right to conspicuous private gestures in a public devotional assembly; nor are the gestures which we there use (in conformity to the rules of the Church) to be necessarily interpreted as hypocritical because our personal habits or feelings may not be entirely consistent with them. As the Clergy have an official duty in church, irrespective of their personal characters, so also have the Laity. It may be added, that a respectful conformity to rules enjoying such official duties may often lead onward to true personal reverence and holiness.

As far as present researches shew, the general Confession appears to be an original composition of some of the revisers of 1552; but its principal features are, of course, represented

---

1 This book was also printed in Latin, perhaps before it came out in French. The French edition seems to be very rare.
offended against Thy holy laws. We have left undone those things which we ought to have done; And we have done those things which we ought not to have done; And there is no health in us. But Thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us, miserable offenders. Spare Thou them, O God, which confess their faults. Restore Thou them that are penitent; According to Thy promises declared unto mankind in Christ Jesus our Lord. And grant, O most merciful Father, for His sake; That we may hereafter live a godly, righteous, and sober life, To the glory of Thy holy Name. Amen.

The Absolution, or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing; the people still kneeling.

ALMIGHTY God, the FATHER of our Lord JESUS CHRIST, Who desirest not the death of a sinner, but that he may turn from his

in confessional formularies of the Ancient Church, the ideas of a common heritage of every age and country. It has not undergone any alteration since its first introduction into Morning Prayer.

It has been observed 1 that this general Confession appears to be founded on Romans vii. 8-25. We have followed too much the devices and desires of our own hearts.

We have offended against Thy holy laws. We have left undone those things which we ought to have done. We have done those things which we ought not to have done. And there is no health in us.

But Thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us, miserable offenders. According to Thy promises, declared unto mankind in Christ Jesus our Lord.

All the phrases of the Confession have, however, a Scriptural ring; and it was very likely compiled almost verbatim from some English version of the Bible, or else freely rendered (according to the habit of the day in sermons) from the Vulgate Psalms and other Scriptures.

The manner and spirit in which a general confession of sins may be made personally and particularly applicable, is pointedly set forth in a Rubric which precedes the Confession to be used on board ship when there is danger of shipwreck:

"When there is imminent danger, as many as can be spared from necessary service in the ship, shall be called together, and make an humble Confession of their sins to God, in which every one ought seriously to reflect upon those particular sins of which his conscience shall accuse him, saying as followeth." That a confession so made can be otherwise than acceptable to the Good Shepherd and Physician of our souls it is impossible to doubt. That further and more detailed confession is also sometimes necessary, the provisions made by the Church for her penitents, and the private habits of all pious Christians, make equally certain.

The "Amen" is part of the Confession, and is to be said by the Minister as well as the people, as is indicated by the type in which it is printed.

THE ABSOLUTION.

to be pronounced] This is an authoritative and magisterial term, as is shown by its use in the Marriage Service, where

the Priest is directed to say, "Forasmuch as ... I pronounce that they be Man and Wife, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." So also in the Communion Service we find the expression used respecting the final condemnation of sinners, "O terrible voice of most just judgement, which shall be pronounced upon them." In Scotch sentences of death the judge uses the words, "This I pronounce for doom.

by the Priest alone, standing] This Rubric stood in the form "by the Minister alone" until 1661. Bishop Cosin altered it to "by the Minister alone, standing, and all the people still kneeling," and his alteration subsequently developed into the existing words before the revision was completed. The reason for inserting the word "standing" was that some of the Clergy had been accustomed to read it on their knees; although, as Bishop Andrews wrote, "because he speaks it authoritative, in the Name of Christ and His Church, the Minister must not kneel, but stand up," and this posture was observed by the majority. The other three words, "the Priest alone," have a history which fixes their meaning. At the Savoy Conference of 1661 the Presbyterian's eleventh "exception" to the Prayer Book was to the effect that as the word "Minister" was used in the Rubric before the Absolution, and not "Priest," or "Curate," therefore it should be used instead of those words throughout the book. To this it was replied by the Church of England Commissioners that it would be unreasonable to use the word Minister alone; for "since some parts of the Liturgy may be performed by a Deacon, others by none under the order of a Priest, viz. Absolution, Consecration, it is fit that some such word as Priest should be used for those officers, and not Minister, which signifies at large every one that ministers in that holy office, of what Order soever he be." The word "Minister" had formerly been used as identical with "Priest," as may be seen by the 32nd Canon, which forbids Bishops to "make any person, of what qualities or gifts soever, a Deacon and a Minister both together upon one day." This distinctive meaning had now passed away, and "Ministers" was colloquially the name for Dissenting preachers, and for Clergymen of every Order. By the insertion of the new word, therefore, the whole Rubric was intended to continue, not only that the congregation are not to repeat the Absolution, as they have repeated the Confession, but also that it must not be said by a Deacon. If a Deacon says Morning or Evening Prayer in the presence of a Priest, the latter must say the Absolution; and if no Priest is present, the Deacon may make a pause, to give opportunity for the offering up of a short secret prayer by himself and the congregation, and then pass on to the Lord's Prayer.

The Absolution was composed by the Revisers of 1552, evidently with the old form of Absolution, which was used in the Prime and Compline Services, before them. There is also some similarity between the opening words and those of a prayer which was placed at the end of the Litany in the Primer of 1539; and which again, from the prayer, "Forgive us now while we have time and space," seems to have been founded on the ancient Absolution, with its "spatium vera

1 Freeman's Principles of Divine Service, I. 320.
wickedness, and live; and hath given power, and commandment, to His Ministers, to declare and pronounce to His people, being penitent, the Absolution and Remission of their sins: "He pardoneth and absolveth all them that truly repent, and unfeignedly believe His holy Gospel. Wherefore let us beseech Him to grant us true repentance, and His Holy Spirit, that those things which may please Him, which we do at this present; and that the rest of our life hereafter may be pure, and holy; so that at the last we may obtain eternal life with Him through our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen."

Theabsolutionetremissionem omninapeccatorumveneratorem, spitum versus penitentem, unctionem vitae, gratiam et consolationem Sancti.
Morning Prayer.

may come to His eternal joy; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

The people shall answer: Here, and at the end of all other prayers, Amen.

Then the Minister shall kneel and say the Lord's Prayer with an audible voice; the people also kneeling and repeating it with him, both here, and wherever else it is used in Divine Service.

Our Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy

The people shall answer: The words "here and at the end of all other prayers" were added by Bishop Cosin.

The rules respecting the use of "Amen" in the Prayer Book appear to be these: [1] When it is used after acts of worship in which the Minister alone has spoken, as in Absolutions, Benedictions, and "other prayers," it is to be taken as a mark of the close of what the Minister has said, and is to be said by the people only, in which case the word is printed in italics. [2] When it is used at the end of formularies which the people say with the Minister, as in Confession, and the Rubric, the formularies, and Creed, it is to be said by both as part of the formularies, and is then printed in Roman type. [3] In the Lord's Prayer at the beginning of the Communion Service, in the form of Baptism, and in the reception of the baptized into Christian fellowship, it is ratified by the speaker himself, and is not to be said by the people.

At the end of this Rubric, in the Manuscript Prayer Book annexed to the Act of Uniformity, there are two thick lines drawn, with a considerable space above and below them, as here printed. 1 In the Black Letter Book of 1637, and in the Sealed Books these two lines also appear at the bottom of the page, and at the top of the next page the heading "Morning," or "Evening Prayer," followed by an elaborate floral ornament extending across the page. It is evident that the Revisers intended a distinct break to be made between the Absolution and the Lord's Prayer; but this has been neglected by subsequent printers of the Prayer Book. It may be added that the lines are carefully reproduced in the copy of the Rubricus which was printed from the MS. in the Fourth Report of the Ritual Commission, 1870, pp. 10, 12.

In Bishop Cosin's Durham Book he wrote after the "Amen." "Place here a lectern," and at the head of the Lord's Prayer, over leaf, he has made a note, "Set here a faire compartiment" [ornamental page-heading] "before this title." And although he has not erased the previous title below the Sentences, he has here repeated it, "An Order for Morning Prayer." He and the other Revisers probably contemplated the occasional use of a short service, from which all before the Lord's Prayer was to be omitted. In the first series of his notes on the Prayer Book [Cosin's Works, p. 47] he has also written on the Lord's Prayer, "Here begins the service; for that which goes before is but a preparation to it, and is newly added in King Edward's Second Book, in imitation of the Litany and Mass of the Church of Rome. But as their hours begin with the Lord's Prayer, so begins our Mattins and the high service of the altar. And they begin as they should do, for this was the ancient custom of the Christians when they were met together to pray; they said that prayer for a foundation and a beginning of all the rest which Christ Himself had taught them." [Comp. Works, ii. 9.]

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Then the Minister From 1552 to 1661 the Rubric stood, "Then shall the Minister begin the Lord's Prayer with a loud voice. Before 1552 it had been "The Priest being in the quire, shall then say, with a loud voice, the Lord's Prayer called the Paternoster." It was altered to its present form by Bishop Cosin. The Mattins begin here in the Prayer Book of 1549; and before that time the Lord's Prayer was said secretly by the Priest, the public part of the service beginning with the

Spiritus, tribuat vobis omnipotens et misericors Dominus. Amen.

Ad Matutinas . . . dieus succurus Pater Noster et Ave Maria.

ΠΑΤΕΡ ὡς ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, ἄγιος ἐστίν οὐρανοῦ σοφὸς.

Εὐαγγελισθείη ἡ βασιλεία σου: γεννηθήτω

1 Similar lines are drawn in the same place of Evening Prayer, but there are no lines of the same kind anywhere else throughout the manuscript.

will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil: *For Thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, For ever and ever.* Amen.

*Then likewise he shall say,*

*O Lord,* open Thou our lips. 

**Answer.**

*And our mouth shall shew forth Thy praise.*

**Priest.**

*O Lord, make speed to save us.* 

**Answer.**

*O Lord,* make haste to help us.

*Here all standing up the Priest shall say,*

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

**Answer.**

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

one, illustrating the general meaning of the Lord's Prayer: the other, modern, drawing out its fulness as a prayer for the Unity of the Church, according to the method of special intention above suggested.

**THE VERSICLES.**

*O Lord, open Thou*! These versicles and responses have been used time immemorial as the opening of the daily service of praise which the Church continually offers to God. They are mentioned in the rule of St. Benedict (the great founder of the Benedictine order, which guarded and expressed the devotional system of the Church for so many ages, and who died in A.D. 543), as the prefatory part of the service; and he probably adopted them from the previous custom of the Church. The two Psalms from which they are taken, having been used at the beginning of the daily Offices in the East from the earliest ages. Taken from such a source, with only the change from the singular to the plural number in the pronoun, they form a most fitting prefix to the Psalmody which is so integral a portion of Divine Service. Except the Lord open our lips, we cannot shew forth His praise with the heart. They are the "Sicrurn Corda" of the Divine Service. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

independently inspired form, is naturally traceable to the angelic hymns in Isa. vi. 3 and Luke ii. 13, the Trinitarian form of it being equally traceable to that of the baptismal formula ordained by our Lord in Matt. xxvii. 19. Clement of Alexandria, who wrote before the end of the second century, refers to the use of this hymn under the form, *Αυτοτρωτη το μονο πατρι και νικη και το ελημον πνευμα,* "giving glory to the one Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost," and a hymn of about the same date is printed by Dr. Routh, in which there is an evident trace of the same custom: *ιωνεν πατρι και νικη και θεωρων πνευμα ουλοι.* "Praise we the Father and Son, and Holy Spirit of God." It is also referred to even earlier by Justin Martyr. The Arian heretics made a great point of using Church phraseology in their own novel and heretical sense; and they adopted the custom of singing their hymn in the form, "Glory be to the Father, by the Son, and in the Holy Ghost," by which they intended to evade the recognition of each Person as God. It thus became necessary for the Church to adopt a form less capable of such perversion; and in ancient liturgies it is found as it is still used in the Eastern Church, "Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, now and ever, world without end." In the Western Church, the formula was altered so, "As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end," has been used for nearly as long a period, being found ordered in the fifth Canon of the Council of Vaison, presided over by Cassian of Arles, in A.D. 529. The use of the hymn in this place, after the *Domine ad adjuvandum*, is also recognized by the rule of St. Benedict a few years further on in the sixth century; and it is found so placed in the earliest English services, those which are usually called "Anglo-Saxon." It also occurs in the same place in the daily offices of the Eastern and the Roman Churches at the present day: so that the Church throughout the world opens its lips day by day with the same words of faith in the Blessed Trinity, and of devout praise to each Person; worshipping One God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity. The addition of the succeeding versicle and response gives to this unity of praise on earth a further likeness to the unity of praise which was revealed to St. John: "And a voice came out from the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia; for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth." [Rev. xix. 6.]

In the Prayer Book of 1549 the old usage of saying the "Hallelujah" from Easter to Trinity Sunday in this place was continued. It was expunged altogether in 1562; restored in the English form, "Praise ye the Lord," and for constant use, in the English revision. The response to it, "The Lord's
Edwin VI. the word 'Choire' is everywhere put for our word 'Answer'; and by making this answer, they promise for themselves that they will not sit still to hear the psalms and hymns read only to them, as matter of their instruction; but that they will hear a part in them with the priest, and keep up the old custom still of singing, and answering verse by verse, as being specially appointed for the setting forth of God's praise; whereto they are presently invited again by the minister in these words, 'Praise ye the Lord.' So that our manner of singing by sides, or all together, or in several parts, or in the people's answering the priest in repeating the psalms and hymns, is here grounded; but if the minister say all alone, in vain was it for God's people to promote God, and to say that their mouth also should shew forth His praise. [Coxi's Works, v. 445.]

VENITE EXULTEMUS.

This Psalm has been used from time immemorial as an introduction to the praises of Divine Service; and was probably adopted by the Church from the services of the Temple. It was perhaps such a familiar use of it in both the Jewish and the Christian system of Divine Service which led to the expression of it given in the third chapter of the Epistle to the Hebrews, where the Apostle is shewing the connection between the two dispensations, and the way in which all belted and worship centres in our Divine High Priest and perpetual Sacrifice.

In one of St. Augustine's sermons he plainly refers thus to the ritual use of the Venite: 'This we have gathered from the Apostolic lesson. How we chanted the Psalm, discovering one another, with one voice, with one heart, saying, 'O come, let us adore, and fall down before Him, and weep before the Lord Who made us.' In the same Psalm too, 'Let us prevent His face with confession, and make a joyful noise unto Him with psalms.' After these the lesson of the Gospel showed us the ten lepers cleansed, and one of them, a stranger, giving thanks to his cleanser.' [St. Aug. Sermon, Bead. ed. 176, Oxfr. trans. 126.] Durandus, in his Rationale of Divine Offices,

1 In the Eastern Church an epitome of the first three verses is used, but in the Latin and English Churches it has always been used entire.
Morning Prayer.

your hearts; as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness;
When your fathers tempted Me: proved Me, and saw My works.

Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said: It is a people that do err in their hearts, for they have not known My ways. Unto whom I sware in My wrath: that they should not enter into My rest.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Then shall follow the Psalms in order as they are appointed. And at the end of every Psalm throughout the Year, and likewise in the end of Beneficets, Benedicites, Magnificat, and None dimitis, shall be repeated.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
Answer.
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Then shall be read distinctly with an audible voice the First Lesson, taken out of the Old Testament, as is appointed in the Calendar, except there be proper Lessons assigned for that day. He that readeth so standing and turning himself, as he

says that this psalm was sung at the beginning of the service to call the congregation out of the churchyard into the church; and that it was hence called the Invitatory Psalm; but probably this was a local or temporary use of it, and does not represent the true spirit of its introduction into the Morning Service. It is far more likely that its comprehensive character, as an adoration of Christ, was that which moved the Divine Instinct wherewith the Church is endowed to place this psalm in the forefront of her Service of Prayer.

Until the translation of our Offices into English it was the custom to sing the Venite in a different manner from that now used; with the addition, that is, of Invitatories. These were short sentences (varied according to the ecclesiastical season) which were sung before the first verse, after each of the five verses into which it was then divided, and also after the Gloria Patri at the end. Thus in Trinity Season, "Laudamus Jesum Christum; quia Ipse est Redemptor omnium sacerdor, " would be sung before and after the first, and also after the third and fifth of the divisions indicated in the Latin version above. After the second, fourth, and Gloria Patri, would be sung "Quia Ipse est Redemptor omnium sacerdor" only; and at the conclusion the whole of the Response, as at the beginning. These Invitatories were altogether set aside, as regards the Venite, in 1549; and, as has been already shown, the "Sentences" were substituted for them at the commencement of Divine Service in 1552. Thus reduced to its simpler simplicity, the Venite Exultemus is used before the Psalms every morning, except upon Easter Day, when a special Invitatory Anthem is substituted, which is printed before the Collect for the day. On the sixteenth day of every month it is sung in its place as one of the Matins psalms, so that as not to be twice used at the same service, which is a continuation of the old English usage.

An old custom lingers (especially in the North of England) of making a gesture of reverence at the words, " O come, let as rare corda vestra, sicut in excelsitatis, secundum diem tentationis in deserto: ubi tentaverunt Me patres vestri, probaverunt, et viderunt opera Mea.

[Invitatory, latter half.]

Quadraginta annis proximus fuit generationi huius, et dixi, Semper hi errant corde: nisi vero non cognoverunt vias Meas: "quivis juravi in ira Mea, Si introibant in requiem Meam.

[Invitatory entire.]

Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.

[Invitatory, (1) latter half, (2) entire.]

And all the Clerks who have sung the Psalms standing up, turning to the Altar, shall each of them say the Gloria, in his station, which shall be observed throughout the whole year.

The Chapter is said in the midst of the Choir by the Priest, without changing his place or vestment,

worship and fall down" which is a relic of the custom of actual prostration as it was once made in many churches at these words. The fabrics between the Venite and the Te Deum were all rearranged in 1661; and the new arrangement, as we now have it, appears in MS. in Bishop Cosin's Prayer Book. The only changes of importance were these. [1] "He that readeth," and "He shall say," were substituted for "the minister that readeth," and "the minister shall say," in the direction about the Lessons. [2] This Rubric of the preceding book was erased. "And to the end the people may the better hear in such places where they do sing, there shall the lessons be sung in a plain tune, after the manner of distinct reading, and likewise the epistle and gospel."

An English version of the Venite about a century older than that of the Prayer Book will be found in the Mirror of our Lady. [Mirror, Blunt's ed. p. xh.]

The Psalms.

For notes relating to the ritual use of the Psalms, the reader is referred to a note on "The Order how the rest of the Holy Scripture is appointed to be read" in the Calendar.

On the mode of reading them "in a plain tune," see p. 58.

The Psalms.

For notes relating to the ritual use of Lessons in Divine Service, the reader is referred to a note on "The How the rest of the Holy Scripture is appointed to be read" in the Calendar.
Morning Prayer. 189

may best be heard of all such as are present, and after that, shall be said or sung, in English, the Hymn called Te Deum Laudamus, daily through the Year. 6

6 Note that before every Lesson the Minister shall say, Here beginneth such a Chapter, or Verse of such a Chapter, of such a Book: And after every Lesson, Here endeth the First, or the Second Lesson.

Te Deum, Laudamus. 

[Music: "Thee, O Lord, we acknowledge Thee to be the only Lord over all the earth," Ps. 115:3, and Ps. 118:28.]

We praise Thee, O God; we acknowledge Thee to be the Lord. All the earth doth worship Thee, the Father everlasting.

To Thee all angels cry aloud: the Heavens, and all the Powers therein.

To Thee Cherubim and Seraphim; continually do cry:

Holy, Holy, Holy: Lord God of Sabaoth;

Heaven and earth are full of the Majesty of Thy glory. The glorious company of the Apostles; praise Thee.

The good fellowship of the Prophets; praise Thee.

The noble army of Martyrs; praise Thee.

The holy Church throughout all the world; doth acknowledge Thee.

The Father; of an Infinite Majesty, Thine honourable, true; and only Son;

Also the Holy Ghost; the Comforter.

Thou art the King of Glory: O Christ.

THE CANTICLES.

The ritual use of Holy Scripture in Divine Service has always been connected with praise and thanksgiving. The short responses which were intermingled with the Lessons in the pre-Reformation Services were very ancient in their origin, although, no doubt, they had increased in number during the development of the Services for monastic use. Of a like antiquity was the office of the Te Deum, and the "Thangos be to Thee, O Lord," before, and the "Thanks be to Thee, O Lord," after the reading of the Gospel in the Communion Service. As will be seen in the account given of the Te Deum, the use of responsory hymns after the Lessons is also very ancient; and it probably arose out of the pious instinct which thus connected the ideas of Thanksgiving with the hearing of God's revelations to man. The Council of Leólices [A.D. 367] ordered, in its seventeenth Canon, that Psalms and Lessons should be used alternately; and this Canon doubtless refers to a custom similar to ours.

A leading principle of all the Canticles appears to be that of connecting the written with the personal Word of God; and that as much in respect to the Old Testament Lessons as to those taken out of the Gospel or other parts of the New Testament. This is more especially true of those Canticles which are placed first of the two in each case, the Te Deum, the Benedictus, the Magnificat, and the Nunc Dimittis. The three latter of these were inspired hymns spoken at the time when the Eternal Word was in the act of taking nature to redeem and glorify it; and the first is, if not inspired, the most wonderful expression of praise for the abiding Incarnation of our Lord that uninspired lips have ever uttered. It may also be observed that the Correspondent Canticles are not; that they may apply to any particular chapters of the Holy Bible, though they often do so in a striking manner, but with reference to Divine revelation as a whole, given to mankind by God in His mercy and love, and therefore a matter for deepest thankfulness and most exalted praise.

The three New Testament Canticles are all taken from the Gospel of St. Luke; the sacred and sacretal gospel, the symbol of which is the "living creature like unto a man" or "an ox" [Rev. 4:7], and in which is chiefly set forth our Blessed Lord's relation to the Church as her High Priest offering Himself for sin, and originating from His own Person all subordinate ministarions of grace.

...but turned to the Altar, not chanting, but reading as in the tone of a reader...]

Te Deum laudamus: Te Dominum confitemur.

Te aeternum Patrem: omnium terrae veneratur.

Tibi omnes Angeli: Tibi coeli et universae potestates.

Tibi Cherubim et Seraphim: inaccessible voce proclamant.

Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus: Dominus Deus Sabaoth.

Pleni sunt coeli et terra: majestatis gloria Tua.

Te gloriosus Apostolorum chorus.

Te Prophetae laudabilis numerus.

Te Martyrum candidatus: laudat exercitus.

Te per orbem terrarum: sancta confiteatur ecclesia.

Patrem immense majestatis;

Venerandum Tuum verum: et unicum Filium;

Sanctum quoque Paracletum Spiritum.

Tu Rex glorios: Christe.
Tu Patris sempiterenus es Filius. 
Tu, ad liberandum, *suscepturus hominem: non hortuisti Virginis uterum.
Tu devicto mortis acuelo: aperuisti credenti
bus regna codorum.

Tu ad dextram Dei sedes: in gloria Patris.
Judec erederis esse venturus.

Shew forth Thy mercy to them that know Thy Name. Ps. xxxvi. 10.
Holy God, O holy Might, O holy Immortal, have mercy upon us. Amen.

The first division of this hymn is identical with the Eucharistic Gloria in Excelsis, and the last verse is the Trisagion of the ancient Eastern Liturgies; the remaining portion has clearly a common origin with the Te Deum. Verses 8 and 9 are the same as the 24th and 25th verses of the latter. The 11th is also identical with the last of the Te Deum, but it is taken from Psalm xxxiii. 22. Like the Te Deum, this ancient Morning Hymn of the Eastern Church borrows largely from the Psalms in its concluding portion, and the verses chosen are of a supplicatory character in both, though otherwise they do not correspond.

The most probable conclusion of a treatise is, that this noble Caunticle, in its present form, is a composition of the fourth or fifth century; and that it represents a still more ancient hymn, of which traces are to be found in St. Cyprian and the Morning Hymn of the Alexandrine Manuscript.

The Te Deum is only known as connected with the ritual of the Church. It seems also from the first to have been connected with the reading of the Morning Lessons, the expression "Let us this day without sin" being some evidence of this, though not convincing, as an analogous form is used in "Give us this day our daily bread." In the Salisbury Use, which probably represents the more ancient use of the Church of England, it was directed to be sung after the last lesson on Sundays and other Festivals, except during Advent and the Lenten season from Septuagesima to Easter. Quignonez, in his Reformed Roman Breviary, directed it to be used every day even in Lent and Advent. The Prayer Book of 1559 ordered it to be used "daily throughout the year, except in Lent;" and as Festivals were previously almost of daily occurrence, this was practically a continuance of the old rule. In 1552 the exception was erased, and has not hence been restored; thus, while the alternative Canticle, Benedicite, remains, some ritualists conclude that it is to be used in Lent, as originally directed by the First Book of Edward VI., and not the Te Deum. Of ritual customs anciently connected with the singing of this hymn, one still retains a strong hold upon the English people, viz. that of kneeling at the words "Holy, Holy, Holy," with the same reverence that is connected in the Creed: a custom derived from the angelic reverence spoken of in Isaiah in connection with the same words. "And for byzamge Angels praise God with great reverence, therefore ye incline when ye sing their song," says the Mirror. The same work also says, "And therefore, according to the angels, ye sing quire to quire, one sanctus on the one side, and another on the other side, and so

1 In the latter we do indeed read "... we were baptized, and anxiety for our past life vanished from us. But I was taught in those days with the wonderful sweetness of considering the depth of the things concerning the heart of mankind. How did I keep, in Thy Hymns and Canticles, touched to the quick by the voices of Thy sweet-tuneful Church" (St. Ambrose, in his Discourses on the Psalms, chapter iv.). But this passage seems rather to indicate the use of Canticles already well known than the invention of any new one. (St. Ambrose, in his Discourses on the Psalms, chapter iv.)

2 This is not the ancient practice of the Church, it must be remembered. During Advent the following was sung instead of Te Deum on all Festivals when the latter would otherwise have been used. It is the last of nine Responsa (Responsoria) used after the nine Lessons respectively.

The ancient ritual use of the Benedicite was entirely festive; though it was not indeed set aside from its place in Lauds during Lent and Advent. In the Te Deum the Benedicite was sung all the year round (Gracochus, cap. 25); and in Quignonez' Reformed Breviary it was ordered for Festivals even in Lent and Lent. But little attention was paid at these seasons might be found in two of the discontinued Lauds Canticles, the Song of Heschia (Is. xxvii.) being exactly adapted for Lent, and that of Habakkuk (Hab. iii.) for Advent. The Salisban version of the latter (from the Vulgate) had two beautiful renderings of the Biblical 15th verses: the first, in the words of "Hymn and Canticle," speaks: "Thy mercy upon Thy people: even for salvation with Thy Christ;" and the second, "Yet I will rejoice in the Lord; I will joy in God my (St. Ambrose, in his Discourses on the Psalms, chapter iv.)
We therefore pray Thee, help Thy servants: whom Thou hast redeemed with Thy precious blood.

"Make them to be numbered with Thy Saints: in glory everlasting.

O Lord, save Thy people: and bless Thine heritage.

Govern them: and lift them up for ever.

Day by day: we magnify Thee;

And we worship Thy Name: ever world without end.

forth of other verses." The custom seems to have been to sing each Sanctus on one side of the quire only, the remainder of the verse on both sides, and then to proceed with the succeeding verses in regular antiphonal order.

Besides the use of the Te Deum in the Morning Service, there is a well-known custom of singing this triumphal hymn, by itself, arranged to elaborate music, as a special service of thanksgiving. It is directed to be used in this manner in "Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea, after Victory, or deliverance from an Enemy:" and at the conclusion of coronations it is always so used, as it has been, time immemorial, in England, and over the whole of Europe.

"Which performed, the choir,
With all the choicest music of the Kingdom,
Together sing to Te Deum."

[Henry viii. Act iv. sc. 1]

The Sovereigns of England have been accustomed to go in state to the singing of the Te Deum after great victories, and Handel's "Dettingen Te Deum" was composed for one of these occasions. The modern versions also established this separate use of the Te Deum on other important occasions of thanksgiving.

The most ancient Christian music known has come down to us in connection with this Canticle; being that known as the "Ambrosian Te Deum," which is found in a work on Music by Eutropius, in a Roman MS. in the Biblioteca Vaticana. This is, however, thought to be an adaptation of the Temple psalmody of the Jews, like the other ancient Church tones.

A very striking characteristic of this heavenly hymn is the strictly doctrinal form in which it is composed, which makes it a literal illustration of St. Paul's words, "I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also." [1 Cor. xiv. 15.] It has been thought by some, from the singularity of the opening words, "Te Deum," that it is throughout a hymn to Christ as God, representing, or analogous to, that spoken of by Fliny in his letter to Trajan. But the English version truly represents the Latin form, in which a double accusative is joined to the verb laudamus that could not be otherwise rhythmically translated. That the English Church has always considered the earlier verses of it to be addressed to the First Person of the Blessed Trinity is evidenced by the ancient Schola Antiphon at the Athanasian Creed, which has "Te Deum Patrem ingenium," etc.; the Corresponding passage in the Twenty-first Century, etc.," has also been conjectured that the 11th, 12th, and 13th verses have been interpolated, but there is not the slightest ground for this conjecture, all ancient MSS. in Latin, Teutonic of the ninth century, and English from the ninth to the fourteenth, reading precisely the same: and the hymn being rendered imperfect by their omission.

There are ten verses which are altogether a prayer to the Father Almighty, with the Scriptural recognition of the Blessed Trinity implied in the Ter Sanctus which Isaiah heard the Seraphim sing when he beheld the glory of Christ, and spoke of His coming. In the three following verses this implied recognition of the Three in One is developed into an actual ascription of praise to each, the *Patris ineffabilis, Filii'unus Filius,* and the *Sanctae Paracleti Spiritus.* In these thirteen verses the doctrine of the Trinity is clearly set forth in the name of the whole Church of God. The Militant Church, the various orders of holy Angels with which it has fellowship in the New Jerusalem, the Apostles, Prophets, and Martyrs of the Old and New Dispensation now gathered into the Church Triumphant, all thus adore God the Lord, the Lord God of Sabaoth, the Father Everlasting: and the holy Church gathers up its praises in a devout acknowledgement of each Person of the Blessed Trinity at the object of devotion. Then begins that part of the hymn which glorifies God for the blessing of the Incarnation: the latter

Te ergo quassemus, famulis Tuix subven: quos pretioso sanguine redempti.

"Eterna fac cum sanctis Tuix; *gloria muneri.

Salvum fac populum Tuum, Domine; et benedici hortediti Tuo.

Et *regas eis, et extolle illos usque in eternum.*

Per singulos dies, benedicens Te.

Et hundamus nomen Tuum: in seculum et in seculum seculi.

There are three verses of the Te Deum which require special notice, with reference to the modern Latin and English in which they are given to us at the present day.

[1] The ninth verse, "Te Martyrum candidatus, laudat exercitus," is very insufficiently rendered by "The noble army of Martyrs praise Thee." In pre-Reformation versions it stood, "The, praisest the white oot of martirius; and considering the distinct connection between this verse and Rev. vi. 9, 14, it is strange that the Scriptural idea of "white robes" which have "gone into reign, in the kingdom of our Lord, and of His Father;" should have been superseded by the word "noble." It is possible that the idea of something lustrous and pure was more expressed by "noble" in the early part of the sixteenth century than is conveyed by "modern ears;" but the change of the word from the old English "white," and Anglo-Saxon "shining," has gone far to obliterate the true sense of the original in our present version.

[2] In the sixteenth verse the ancient and modern English versions alike fail to give the full sense of the Latin. The former usually give, "Thou Wert nost skomyen [squameish] to take the maydenes wombe, to delver mankynde," which is little different in sense from our present version. But it is clear from "Tu ad liberandum, suscepistis hominem," that includes a reference to the Incarnation, as much as "non horruitis Virginia uterum:" and if the ordinary text of the Latin were received as correct, the verse would be more literally rendered, "When Thou, being about to deliver mankind through Thee, to deliver it. But it is nearly certain that the received reading is a corrupt one. In the Utrecht Psalter, which is thought by some experts to have been written in the sixth century, the reading is given, "Tu ad liberandum suscepistis hominem:" and in the Bangor Antiphonary, written about the end of the eighth century, it is, "Tu ad liberandum munendum suspicati hominem." The author of the Mirror of Our Lady gets very near to the first of these two readings in the version which is given. The second might be given with a slight alteration of our present English version in the form, "When Thou, anointed through Thee mankind to deliver the world." It is not improbable that some early copyist having written the last letters of "liberandum," took them, as he turned his eyes to his work after a pause, for the last letters of "man-" in the beginning of a word, and went on at once to "suscepistis." Afterwards, not earlier than the twelfth century, the verb may have been altered to "susceptistis" for the purpose of connecting "liberandum" with "hominem." [3] The twenty-first verse has been altered both in Roman Breviaries and in the English Prayer Book. All Latin MSS. previously to 1192 read: *"Eterna fac cum sanctis Tuix gloria muneri:" and the equivalent of *muneri* is found in every known version of the Te Deum up to that time; our own in the fourteenth century being, "Make him to be rewarded with thy saints, in endless bliss." The *muneri* reading

*So gold and silver were called "noble metals" by the early chrysostom.
Vouchsafe, O Lord: to keep us this day without sin.
O Lord, have mercy upon us: have mercy upon us.
O Lord, let Thy mercy lighten upon us: as our trust is in Thee.
O Lord, in Thee have I trusted: let me never be confounded.

BENEDICITE omnia opera Domini Domino: laudate et superexaltate Eum in sæcula.

Benedicite Angeli Domini Domino: benedicite celis Domino.

Benedicite aude omnes quae super celos sunt Domino: benedicite omnes virtutes Domini Domino.

Benedicite inimic et nos Domino: benedicite omnes spiritus Domini.

Benedicite ignis et aëris Domino: benedicit frigus et aëris Domino.

Benedicite rores et pruina Domino: benedicit gelu et frigus Domino.

Benedicite glacies et nives Domino: benedicit noctes et dies Domino.

Benedicite lux et tenebræ Domino: benedicit fulgura et nubes Domino.

Benedicat terra Dominum: laudet et superexaltet Eum in sæcula.

Dignare, Domine, dic isto: sine peccato nos custodire.
Miserere nostri, Domine: miserere nostri.

Fiat misericordia tua, Domine, super nos: quanammodum speravimus in te.
In te, Domine, speravi: non confundar in æternum.

Canticum trium paerorum. Dom. iii.

Benedicite, omnis opera Domini Domino: laudate et superexaltate Eum in sæcula.

Benedicite Angeli Domini Domino: benedictie celis Domino.

Benedicite aude omnes quae super celos sunt Domino: benedictie omnes virtutes Domini Domino.

Benedicite inimic et nos Domino: benedictie omnes spiritus Domini.

Benedicite ignis et aëris Domino: benedictie frigus et aëris Domino.

Benedicite rores et pruina Domino: benedictie gelu et frigus Domino.

Benedicite glacies et nives Domino: benedictie noctes et dies Domino.

Benedicite lux et tenebræ Domino: benedictie fulgura et nubes Domino.

Benedicat terra Domini: laudet et superexaltet Eum in sæcula.

Although not faithful to the original, is happily comprehensive: for, to be "numbered with the children of God," and to have a "lot among the saints," is to receive the "greatest recompense of reward," the heavenly heritage of those who are joint heirs with Christ of His triumphant kingdom. 1

THE BENEDICTIO.

There is no doubt that this Canticle is of Jewish origin, although its claim to be part of the Canonical Book of Daniel is not recognized by the modern Church of England, which has placed it among the books of the Apocrypha. It has a great resemblance to the 14th Psalm, and is generally considered to be a paraphrase of it.

Several of the Fathers speak of the Benedictio as being used in the Services of the Church. [Cyr. de Lapa, de Orat. Dom. ; Aug. de Civ. Del. xi. 9; Conc. Tolot. iv. can. xiii.] St. Chrysostom especially refers to it as "that admirable and

1 It should be added, however, that the Venerable Bede, who was almost contemporary with Gregory the Great, records some words of his which contain something very like this reading: "Set et in ipsa missionis celebratibus trine virtus maxime perfectionis plena superadjecta, Dicamus nostris te pro dispenso, utque ab extrema damnatione nos ecripi, et in electum tuorum jubens prope missione." [Dana, Hist. Eccle. lib. 2, c. 1.]
Benedicite montes et colles Domino: benedictio universa germinantia in terra Domino.

Benedicite fontes Domino: benedictio maria et luminia Domino.

Benedicite cete et omnia quae motuertur in aquis Domino: benedictio omnibus volucres coeli Domino.

Benedicite omnes bestiae et pecora Domino: benedictio filii hominum Domino.

Benedicat Israel Dominum: laudet et superexaltet Eum in sæcula.

Benedicente Sacerdotes Domini Domino: benedictio servi Domini Domino.

Benedicente spiritus et animae justorum Domino: benedictio sancti et humiles corde Domino.

Benedictio Anania, Azaria, Misael Domino: laudate et superexaltate Eum in sæcula.

"Benedicamus Patrem et Filium cum Sancto Spiritu: laudemus et superexaltemus Eum in sæcula.

Benedictus es Domine in firmamento coeli: et laudabilis, et gloriosus, et superexaltatus in sæcula.

Canticle Zacharize prophetae Lucae i.

BENEDICTUS Dominus Deus Israel: quia visitavit et fecit redemptionem plebis Suae.

Et crexit coram salutis nobis: in demo David priueri Sui.

marvellous song, which from that day to this hath been sung everywhere throughout the world, and shall yet be sung in future generations." [Cruyssens: Hymn. de Stat. iv.] Rumanus speaks of it in the same manner (in defending its Canonical authority against Jerome), as having been sung by holy confessors and martyrs, who would not have been permitted to sing that as Holy Scripture which is not so. It was used as one of the Psalms at Lauds as early as the time of St. Athanasius, and occupied the same position on Sundays in the ancient services of the Church of England. When the Psalter was restricted, in 1549, to the hundred and fifty psalms which were by the general name of the Psalms of David, the song of the three Children was placed after the Te Deum, to be used as a responsory canticle to the first Lesson, under the title "Benedictio, Omnia Opera Dominii Domini." This use of it was not by any means novel, as it was said between the Lessons (according to Malabian), in the old Gallican ritual which was once common to France and England.

When first inserted in its present place, this Canticle was ruled by the following Rubric prefixed to the Te Deum:

"A After the first Lesson shall follow throughout the year (except in Lent, all which time, in the place of Te Deum, shall be used) Benedictio Omnia Opera Dominii Dominus in English, as following." This Rubric was altered to its present form in 1552, the object of the alteration being probably to allow greater freedom in the substitution of Benedictice for Te Deum. It was an ancient rule to use the former when any portion of the Prophet Daniel was read. In more recent times it has been customary to sing it when Genesis i., or when Daniel iii., is the first Lesson; and on week days during Lent and Advent. The ordinary Doxology was substituted for the one proper to the psalm in 1549. The latter is, "O let us praise the Father, and the Son, with the Holy Ghost: let us praise Him, and magnify Him for ever. Blessed art Thou, O Lord, in the firmament of Heaven: worthy to be praised, and glorious, and to be magnified for ever." Pope Innocentus [A.D. 306] is said to have been its author; but it is founded on the verse which precedes the words "Benedictio Omnia Opera."  

THE BENEDICTUS.

This prophetic hymn of Zacharias has been used as a re-
As He spake by the mouth of His holy Prophets: which have been since the world began;
That we should be saved from our enemies; and from the hands of all that hate us;
To perform the mercy promised to our forefathers: and to remember His holy Covenant;
To perform the oath which He swore to our forefather Abraham: that He would give us;
That we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies: might serve Him without fear;
In holiness and righteousness before Him: all the days of our life.
And thou, child, shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways;
To give knowledge of salvation unto His people: for the remission of their sins,
Through the tender mercy of our God: whereby the Day-spring from on high hath visited us;
To give light to them that sit in darkness: and to guide our feet into the way of peace.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Or this Psalm.

Jubilate Deo. O BR joyful in the Lord, all ye lands: serve the Lord with gladness, and come before His presence with a song.
Be ye sure that the Lord He is God: it is He that hath made us, and not we ourselves: we are His people, and the sheep of His pasture.
O go your way into His gates with thanksgiving: and into His courts with praise: be thankful unto Him, and speak good of His Name.

Psalmus xec. [English Version, c.]

JULIATE Deo omnis terras: servite Domino in leititia.
Introite in conspectu Eius: in exultatione.
Scitote quoniam Dominus Ipse est Deus: Ipse fecit nos, et non ipsi nos.
Populus Eius et oves pasceu Eius, introite portas Eius in confessione: atria Eius in hymnisi, confitemini Illi.

THE JUBLATE.

This was the second of the fixed Psalms at Lauds on Sunday, and was adopted as a responsory Canticum in 1552. The object of its insertion here was to provide a substitute for the Benedictus on days when the latter occurs in the Lesson or Gospel, on the same principle which rules the omission of the Venite when it occurs in the Psalms of the day. The days on which it should be used are therefore March 25th, Lady Day, and June 24th, St. John Baptist's Day.

The general substitution of the Jubilate for the Benedictus is very much to be deprecated. There is, however, a prohetic reference to the Chief Shepherd of the Church, and to the service of praise offered to Him, which makes it well fitted for occasional use, as, for example, at Easter; and Dean Comber says that it seems to have been used after the reading of the Gospel as early as A.D. 430.
For the Lord is gracious, His mercy is everlasting; and His truth endureth from generation to generation.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost; As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be; world without end. Amen.

Then shall be sung or said the Apostles’ Creed by the Minister and the people standing: “Except only such days as the Creed of Saint Athanasius is appointed to be read.

I BELEIVE in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth.

And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord, Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead, and buried, He descended into hell; The third day He rose again from the dead, He ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; The holy Catholic Church; The Communion of Saints; The Forgiveness of sins; The Resurrection of the body, And the Life everlasting. Amen.

THE APOSTLES’ CREED.

The use of a Creed in Divine Service is of very ancient origin, dating at least from the time of Peter the Fuller, about A.D. 470, and the Apostles’ Creed has been used in the Daily Offices of the Church of England as far back as they can be traced. Under the old system it followed the Lord’s Prayer (instead of preceding it) at Prime and Compline, and was recited in the same manner, the people joining in only at a repetition of the last two clauses. In the Reformed Directory of Cardinal Quignonez an open recitation of the Apostles’ Creed was directed on all days except Sunday; and this direction probably suggested our present custom.

The earliest occurrence of the Apostles’ Creed exactly in the form in which we now use it at Morning and Evening Prayer, is in a treatise published by Malalben, from an ancient MS. entitled “Libellus Firmimii de singulis libris canonicis scaparum,” or “scriptum.” Firmimius died about A.D. 758, and appears to have lived some time in France, though he died in Germany. Hence it is extremely probable that the Creed contained in two several places of his treatise, and in both places in the same words, is the old Gallican form of the Apostles’ Creed, identical with that afterwards adopted by St. Osmund into the Salisbury Use, from the more ancient services of the Church of England. How much older than the eighth century this exact form of the Apostles’ Creed may be is not known; but it has been so used, without variation, in the whole Latin Church, as well as in the Church of England, from that time until the present.

The substance of the Apostles’ Creed is, however, very much older. It is extant, very nearly as we now use it, as it was used by the Churches of Aquileia and Rome at the end of the fourth century, when it was commented upon, and both forms indicated, by Rufinus, who was a priest of the former diocese. The two forms are here shown side by side, the authority for each being Huntley’s Harmonia Symbolica, pp. 26, 30:—

The Creed of the Church of Aquileia, circ. A.D. 390.


The Creed of the Church of Rome, circ. A.D. 390.


SYMBOLA APOSTOLICUM.


A still earlier period, A.D. 180, Irenæus wrote his great work against heresies; for, even at that early date, these began to fill the prophecy of our Lord that the Enemy should sow tares among the wheat. In this book Irenæus gives the substance of Christian doctrine under the same of the “Rule of Truth,” which every Christian is to acknowledge at baptism. This undoubtedly represents the Apostles’ Creed, though probably not the exact words in which it was recited.

The Creed as stated by Irenæus, Bishop of Lyons, A.D. 180.

The Church throughout the world, spread out as she is to the ends of the earth, carefully preserves the faith that she received from the Apostles and from their disciples:—

Believing in one God the Father Almighty, Who made Heaven and Earth, the seas, and all that in them is; and in one Christ Jesus, the Son of God, Who was incarnate for our salvation; and in the Holy Ghost, Who by the prophets proclaimed the dispensations and the advents of our dear Lord, Christ Jesus: and His birth of a Virgin, and His suffering, and His Resurrection from the dead; and the Ascension in the flesh into Heaven of the beloved Christ Jesus our Lord, and His coming from Heaven in the glory of the Father, to sum up all things, and to raise up all flesh of the whole human race.

That to Christ Jesus our Lord, and God, and Saviour, and King, according to the good pleasure of the invisible Father, every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess Him, and that He should pass righteous judgement upon all. That He may send spiritual wickednesses, and the angels who transgressed, and fell into apostasy, and the ungodly, and the unjust, and the lawless, and the blas-
phemers among men, into eternal fire: but that on the righteousness, and the holy, and those who have kept His commandments and persevered in His love, some from the beginning and some from the time of their repentance, granting the grace of life He may grant immortality, and surround them with eternal glory. [Iren. c. v. 28, vi. 17, 29; Phil. iii. 16; 2 Tim. i. 13, the original Greek of which almost necessitates such an interpretation as that here indicated.

In two other parts of the same work there are other summaries of the Creed which are plainly based on the same formulas as that of which the above contains a paraphrastic statement. [Iren. c. v. 28, vi. 17, 29, Phil. iii. 16; 2 Tim. i. 13, the original Greek of which almost necessitates such an interpretation as that here indicated.

The central position of the Creed in our Morning and Evening Service gives it a twofold ritual aspect. Praise has formed the distinctive feature of what has gone before, prayer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements of Apostles, etc., expressing belief in</th>
<th>God the Father</th>
<th>God the Son</th>
<th>God the Holy Ghost</th>
<th>Our Lord's Resurrection</th>
<th>Our Lord's Sufferings</th>
<th>Our Lord's Ascension</th>
<th>Our Lord's Second Coming</th>
<th>Repentance</th>
<th>Forgiveness of Sins</th>
<th>The Church</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthew xxviii.</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19, 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Luke xxiv.</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49 Acts i, 8</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>51 Acts i. 9</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>49 Acts i. 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John xx.</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0, 20, 28</td>
<td>17 xxi. 22</td>
<td>xx. 23</td>
<td>21, 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Peter, Acts ii.</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22, 23, 24</td>
<td>17, 33, 38</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24, 31, 32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts iii.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13, 15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>19-21</td>
<td>19, 26</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts iv.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12, 27, 30</td>
<td>10, 27</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts v.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts x.</td>
<td>34, 36</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>40, 41</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>41, 42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Stephen, Acts vii.</td>
<td>2, 32, 37, 52, 55</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>55, 56, 55, 56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Paul, Acts xiii.</td>
<td>17, 23, 23, 33, 35</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heb. vi.</td>
<td>1, 1, 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1, 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Such a coincidence goes far towards showing that the Apostles' Creed is a "form of sound words" handed down to us with the utmost authority. It may also convince us that it would be an irreverent and uncritical error to speak of it positively as a human composition.

The central position of the Creed in our Morning and Evening Service gives it a twofold ritual aspect. Praise has formed the distinctive feature of what has gone before, prayer
forms that of what is to follow. The confession of our Christian faith in the Creed is therefore [1] like a summing up of the Scriptures that have been used for the praise of God and the edification of His Church: and by its recitation we acknowledge that it is "Him first, Him last, Him midst, and without end,"

When we find in Moses, the Prophets, the Psalms, the Gospels, and the Epistles. Not only in respect to ourselves, as a fit reminder of this great truth, do we thus confess our faith, but the principle of the Cantor of God's Glory, and hence the recitation of the Creed to be "saung" (the word was inserted by Bishop Cosin), if circumstances will permit, as the Nicene Creed and the Athanasian Creed almost always have been. And [2] the recitation of the Creed is a confession of that objective faith which gives full reality to prayer; recitation is a foundation of, and introduction to, the Preces and the Collects with which the Service concludes. "For this reason it is, probably, that baptisms were ordered to take place after the second lesson; so that the admission of the newly baptized might be followed by iterantiter avowal, so to speak, of that Creed, and saying of that Prayer, which, as a part of the rite, have already been avowed and used."

There are two customs connected with the recitation of the Creed which require notice; the one, that of turning to the East, or towards the altar, as representing the East, in saying it; the other, that of bowing at the holy Name of Jesus. Both of these customs are recorded, and the latter has not ceased to be universal (in the English Church, at least) in very modern times.

Clergy and people used formerly to look one way throughout the Church, or else space beyond the Altar some churches," writes Thorndike: "the desk for the Prayer Book looks towards the Chancel; and for reading of Lessons we are directed to look towards the people. As the Jews in their prayers looked towards the Mercy-seat, principal part of the Temple [Ps. xxvii. 1], so Christians looked towards the Altar or chief part of the church, whereas their Mercy-seat was but a type. Christ in His prayer directs us to Heaven, though God be everywhere; for Heaven is His throne, and we are commanded that part of the church which resembles it. Herein we correspond to the Jewish practice." Before reading-desks were erected in the naves of churches, the prayers were said in front of the altar itself, as may be seen in old prints; while the Psalms were sung in the choir stalls: and this was a continuation of the ancient practice, the officiating clergyman always standing or kneeling in the former place to say Creeds and Prayers. When pews as well as reading-desks sprang up in churches, both congregation and clergy were often placed in any position that suited the convenience of the carpenter; but reverence still impelled all to turn towards the altar during the solemn Confession of their Faith. Hence this habit became exceptional and prominent instead of lost; and exceptional and customary exceptions were alleged in support of it, when in fact they applied, with more or less force, to the general posture of the worshipper in God's House, as expressed in the preceding extract. Apart, also, from antecedent explanations of this custom, it appeals to both the reason and the feelings, by forming the congregation into a body of which the clergyman is the head, as when a regiment marches into battle, or parades before its Sovereign headed by its officers; and there is no part of Divine Service where this relation of priest and people is more appropriate than in the open Confession of Christian Faith before God and man.

"Bearing the holy Name of our Lord's Human Nature is also an usage of general application, and was never intended to be restricted to the Creed, although its omission there would certainly be a more special dishonour to Him than elsewhere. When Puritan superstition sprang up in the sixteenth century, the usage began to be disregarded by many who were seduced by controversy into greater respect for doctrines of slighter importance than for that of our Lord's Divinity. The Church then made a law on the subject of reverent gestures in the Divine Service in 15th Canon of the Book which (after ordering that all shall stand at the Creed) is the following clause, founded on the 32nd of Queen Elizabeth's

1 Freeman's Principles of Divine Service, I, 561.
2 Various, p. 166.
3 The exact routine of the ancient practice may be seen in *4 of the turnary" of the Altar, from among several extracts from the Constitutio, Sacram., printed at the end of Chambers' Translation of the Sarum Primer, p. 431.
4 On April 26, 1602, "A proviso for being uncovered and for using reverent gestures at the time of Divine Service was twice read."
5 "But the manner being held proper for the Convocation."
6 "Ordered—That such persons as shall be employed to manage the Conference with the Lords, do intamue the desire of this House that it be recommended to the Convocation to take order for reverent and decent demeanours to be enjoyed at the time of Divine Service and preaching." (Journals of Convocation, 1602.)

Bishop Kennett says that some additions to the Canon were proposed in Convocation on May 12, 1602, in consequence of this recommendation (Kennett's Sermons, II, 671, 680, 681), but no record of the Acts of Convocation remain to show what these were.

§ An Expository Paraphrase of the Apostle's Creed.

John Knox, as personally responsible for my faith to God and His Church, openly profess, to His glory, that I believe, from my heart, with the assent of my reason and the submission of my will, in God the Father, by a mysterious, unintelligible manner of paternity, Father of the uncreated, co-equal, and co-eternal Son: Father also of all the regenerated, by their adoption through His only-begotten Son:

All might, so that nothing is beyond His power which is consistent with goodness, knowing all things past, present, and to come; exercising authority over all things and persons, and upholding all things by His universal and omnipotent Providence: I believe that He was and is the Maker, that is, the original Creator of the original matter, and the Disposer of that material in fit order, of heaven, which comprehends all that has originally occurred, and earth, which comprehends all organic and inorganic beings and substances within the compass of this world.

And I equally believe in Jesus, perfect Man, in all the qualities of human nature, Christ, assisted to be the Saviour of the world, the High Priest of a new order of priesthood, the King of Kings and Lord of Lords, His only Son, eternally begotten, and therefore having such power as He calls God or Father, our Lord, being God, the Second Person in the Blessed Trinity, as well as Man; Lord of all by His Divine Nature, Lord of the Church by His work of Redemption. Thus I believe in the Invocation of the Eternal Father, in a Saviour Divine and Human.

Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, through a mysterious and unintelligible operation, which miraculously superceded the ordinary law of nature, so that the Holy Child Jesus was

Born of the Virgin Mary, a holy maiden, who thus miraculously became His mother that He, being born of a Virgin and not of a woman, might be free from the sin of our common origin, and be consecrated to God's service, as God intended, by a consubstantial Sonship as non-manifested, and in which His Father can possess God's Son; who was appointed to the office of Mediator by the eternal Father, and to the office of King by the Virgin Mother.

Suffered under Pontius Pilate, the Roman Governor of Judea and Jerusalem, and

Was crucified, by being nailed alive to a cross of wood, set upright in the ground. Thus crucified, His sufferings were the greatest that had ever befallen any man, being aggravated by the burdens of sin which He, though innocent, was bearing for our sakes. Not through the intensity of His sufferings, but of His own will, He gave up His life when all was accomplished that could be, by His pains, and then became dead, through the separation of His Soul from His Body, in the same manner as human beings ordinarily become so. Being dead, His holy Body, still the Body of God, was taken down from the cross.
And after that, these Prayers following, all devoutly kneeling: the Minister first pronouncing with a loud voice,

The Lord be with you.

Answer.

And with thy spirit.

Minister.

Let us pray.

LORD, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

LORD, have mercy upon us.

Then the Minister, Clerks, and people, shall say the Lord's Prayer with a loud voice.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give

and buried, with reverence and honour, but as the dead bodies of other men are. And, while the dead Body of the Son of God was in the tomb, with His living Soul He descended into hell, that He might there triumph over Satan; proclaiming the glad tidings of salvation to all who had ever died; entirely release the souls of the righteous dead from the power of Satan; and prepare a paradise of rest in which they and all other righteous souls may dwell until the Day of Judgement.

The third day, after the evening of Friday, the whole of Saturday, and a part of Sunday had passed, He rose again from the dead, reuniting His Soul to His uncorporeal Body, so as to be again "perfect Man" in respect to all the qualities that belong to sinless and unerring human nature. Then

He ascended into heaven, after forty days, not as God only, but as God and Man, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty, receiving in His Human Nature, as well as in His Divine Nature, the adoration of angels and men; and by His presence there making a continual intercession for us, and being a Mediator between Divine and human nature for ever.

From thence He shall come, the same holy Jesus Who suffered and died,

to judge, with a just, irreversible, and yet merciful judgement, the quick, who shall be alive at His coming;

and the dead, who shall have died at any time from the foundation of the world.

I believe, also, with equal faith, and equal assent of my reason,
in the Holy Ghost, the Third Person of the Blessed Trinity, the Strengthener and Consoler of the Church, Who ministers in it the grace which the Saviour has gained for it.

The holy Catholic Church, which is the whole number of the baptized, the mystical Body of Christ; which was founded by the twelve Apostles, and is continued in existence by the perpetuation of an Episcopal ministry; which, by the merciful Providence of the Lord, holds the true Faith; which is divided into many separate bodies, all having their own bishops, and is yet one by being united to Christ, our Spiritual and Ministerial Head. I likewise believe in

The Communion of Saints, that is, the Union in Christ of all who are one with Him, whether they are among the living in the Church on earth, the departed in paradise, or the risen saints in heaven. I also believe in

The Forgiveness of sins, by the ministration of Christ's Church in Baptism and in Absolution,
The Resurrection of the body, when it shall be, as now, my own very body, and reunited to my soul,

And the Life everlasting, wherein the bodies and souls of all who have ever lived shall live for ever, they that have done good in never-ending happiness, and they that have done evil in never-ending misery.

And, lastly, I reiterate my assent to all these truths, in the presence of God and man, by solemnly adding Amen.

[Deinde dicantur Præces Ferialæ hoc modo.]

[Dominus vobiscum.]

Et cum spiritu tuo.

Oremus.

Kyrie eleison. iii.

Christe eleison. iii.

Kyrie eleison. iii.

[For notes relating to the use of the Creed at Baptism, and to the Forms of it so used, see the Baptistical Service.]

THE SUFFRAGES OR PRECES.

The portion of the daily Service which comes between the Creed and the first Collect was translated, with some alterations, from the Præces Ferialæ inserted among the Præces et Memoræ Communées of the Salisbury Pontifical. In 1552 the Dominus vobiscum and Oremus were prefixed: and the "Clerks and people" (meaning, of course, the quire singers or "lay Clerks" and people) were directed to say the Lord's Prayer as well as the Minister.

In the ancient form of the Service the Kyrie Eleison was left untranslated in the Greek, like the Alleluias, from a special reverence for the original words, and also as a sign of the universality of the Church's prayers. They are still said in Greek in the Liturgy used in Convocation. Each Kyrie and Christe was also repeated three times. The Lord's Prayer was said privately by the Priest as far as the last clause, which was long the custom of the Church, the Et nos, etc., being repeated aloud, that the people might then join. This custom was abolished in 1552. In some cases it appears that the whole was said privately by Clergy and people; and then the last two clauses were said again aloud. [See Transl. Sar. Patter, 14, n.]

The six versicles and their responses are modified from the ancient form; of which the following is a translation, as far as the Misericere:—

I said, Lord, be merciful unto me:

Hear my voice, Lord, for I have sinned against Thee.

Turn us from our iniquities:

And let Thine anger cease from us.

Let Thy merciful kindness, O Lord, be upon us:

Like as we do put our trust in Thee.

Let Thy priests be clothed with righteousness:

And let Thine saints sing with joyfulness.

O Lord, save the King:

And hear us in the day when we call upon Thee.

Save Thy servants and Thy handmaidens:

Trusting, O my God, in Thee:

O Lord, save Thy people, and bless Thine inheritance:

Rule them, and set them up for ever.

O Lord, grant us peace in Thy strength:

And abundance in Thy towers.

Let us pray for the faithful departed.

Grant them, O Lord, eternal rest:

And let perpetual light shine upon them.

Hear my voice, O Lord, when I cry unto Thee:

Have mercy upon me, and hear me.

After which verses, the fifty-first Psalm was said from beginning to end, and three more versicles, which are given at p. 290.

It will be observed that the first of our versicles with its

1 There is enough analogy between the Suffrages of the Western Church and the Estene or Great Collect of the Eastern to lead to the conviction that both have a common origin.
Morning Prayer.

199

us this our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Then the Priest standing up shall say,

"O Lord, shew Thy mercy upon us.

Answer.

And grant us Thy salvation.

Priest.

"O Lord, save the Queen.

Answer.

And mercifully hear us when we call upon Thee.

Priest.

"Endue Thy ministers with righteousness.

response is not found among the above ferial Suffrages. It was taken from another set which were used on festivals, and is also found at the beginning of somewhat similar set used every Sunday at the Bidding of Prayers. The Latin form of these latter is as follows:—

Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam.

Sacerdotes tui indruitur justitiam.

Domine, salvum fac regem.

Salvus fac servos tuos, et ancillas tuas.

Salvum fac populum, Domine, et beneficium hereditati tuo.

Domine, fiat pac in virtute tua.

Deo, exaudi orationem meam.

The fifth versicle and its response are also different in the existing form. In the ancient Prayer this appears in the following shape, before the Evening Collect for Peace:—

Ant. Lord, thy people in sore distress, for there is none other that shall delight on thee, but thou Lord our God.

Vers. Lord, be merciful to thy people.

Resp. And plenteousness in their tears.

The Latin is:—

Da pacem, Domine, in diebus nostris.

Quia non est alius qui pugnit pro nobis nisi Deus nostre.

The sixth versicle and its response are taken from the fifty-first Psalm, which followed the Ferial Prayers at Matins and Vespers.

It will also be observed that the petition for the Sovereign and that for the Ministers of the Church have exchanged places in the course of their adaptation to modern use. This change first appears at the end of the Litany in Hilsé’s Primer of 1539. The reason why the Prayer for the Sovereign is put before that for the Clergy is, not that the secular power may be honoured above the Church, but that the supreme sovereignty of the realm may be recognized before the clerical part of the Church.

The mutual salutation with which this portion of the daily Office begins is to be said while the people are yet standing, as they were during the recitation of the Creed; “the Minister first pronouncing it” “with a loud voice” (and turning to the people), before “all devoutly kneeling,” join in the lesser Litany. It is of very ancient ritual use (see Cone, Visc. c. v. A.D. 440), and is beheld by the Eastern Church to have been handed down from the Apostles. Its office is to make a transition, in connection with the lesser Litany, from the service of praise to that of supplication: and also to give devotional recognition to the common work in which Priest and Laity are engaged, and the common fellowship in which it is being done. The same salutation is used in the Confirmation Service, after the Act of Confirmation, and before the Lord’s Prayer; but in this case the lesser Litany is not connected with it. The constant use of this mutual Benediction or Salutation should be a continual reminder to the laity of the position which they occupy in respect to Divine Service; and that, although a separate order of priesthood is essential for the ministration of God’s worship, yet there is a priesthood of the Laity by right of which they take part in that worship, assuming their full Christian privilege, and making it a full corporate offering of the whole Christian body. Nor should we forget, in connection with it, the promise, “Lo, I am with you alway, even to the end of the world.”

The lesser Litany is an ancient and Catholic prefix to the Lord’s Prayer, which is only used without it in the celebration of the Holy Communion, the Administration of Baptism, and in Confirmation, and at the beginning of Morning and Evening Prayer. In the latter case its omission is supplied by the Confession: in the others the use of the Lord’s Prayer is Eucharistic, as will be seen in the notes appended to it in the Communion Service. In this part of his Prayer Book Bishop Cosin added the second recitation of each versicle as an “Answer,” so as to make the lesser Litany here identical with that in the Litany itself. This probably represents the proper way of using it in Divine Service, as it was thus repeated three times in the Salisbury Use. In its original form this lesser Litany consisted of Kyrie Eleison nine times repeated; but the Western Church has always used Christe Eleison as the second versicle. Its threefold form is identical to that of the Litany, which opens with separate prayers to each Person of the Blessed Trinity. This form renders it a most fitting introduction to the Lord’s Prayer; and the Church has so distinctly adopted the lesser Litany for that purpose, that we may well feel a reverent obligation to use it on all occasions when the Lord’s Prayer is said. Such an usage appeals, too, to the instinct of Christian humility, which shrinks from speaking to God even in the words taught us by our Lord, without asking His mercy on our act of prayer, influenced, as it must needs be, by the infinitude of our nature, and imperfect as it must appear to all-penetrating Eye.

The Lord’s Prayer, as used in this place, has a different intention from that with which it was used at the opening of the Service, and is by no means to be looked upon as an accidental repetition arising from the combination of several shorter services into one longer. In the former place it was used with reference to the Service of Praise and Prayer in which the Church is engaged. Here it is used with reference to the necessities of the Church for the coming day; preceding the detailed prayers of the versicles which follow, and of the Collects which make up the remainder of the Service.

Then the Priest standing up shall say This Rubric continues the ancient practice, applying it to the whole of the

nostrum quotidiamum da nobis hodie: et dimitte
nobis debita nostra, sicut et nos dimittimus
debitoris nostris: et ne nos inducas in tenta-
tionem: sed libera nos a malo. Amen.

[Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam Tuam.

Et salutare Tuam da nobis.]

DOMINE, salvum fac regem.

Et exaudi nos in die qua invocaverimus Te.

Sacerdotes Tui induitur justitiam.
Morning Prayer.

Answer.
And make Thy chosen people joyful.

Priest.
"O Lord, save Thy people."

Answer.
And bless Thine Inheritance.

Priest.
"Give peace in our time, O Lord."

Answer.
Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only Thou, O God."  

Priest.
"O God, make clean our hearts within us.

Answer.
"And take not Thy Holy Spirit from us.

[Deinde dicatur Gratia propter . . .]"

From this it appears that the collect, as well as the versicles, were to be said standing. In the 38th of the Prayer Book the Rubric was originally written, "Then the Priest standing up, and so continuing to the end of the Service," but the latter words were erased by a later hand, and are not in the Scaled Books. The intention of the Reformers seems indeed to have been that, throughout the Prayer Book, the Priest should kneel with the people in confessions and penitential prayers, but stand, as in the Common Office, while offering all other prayers. That the practice of standing continued to be observed in the middle of the seventeenth century is shown by the question which Baxter asked in 1660, "Why doth the Minister stand in prayer, even in the Sacrament prayer, while the people kneel?" [Baxter's Defence of the Proposals, etc., § 29.] But this posture has been almost universally set aside in Morning and Evening Prayer, except during the recitation of these versicles; and its revival would be repugnant to natural feelings of humility. It was originally ordered as a sign of the authoritative position which the Priest occupied as the representative of the Church; and official gestures ought not to be ruled by personal feeling. But at the same time the established usage makes a good ritual distinction between the prayers of the ordinary offices and those of the Eucharistic Service.

The same great truth as to the priesthood of the Laity, which has already been referred to, is again brought out strongly in the versicle and response, "Endeavour Thy ministers with righteousness: And make Thy chosen people joyful." It is impossible not to identify the latter words, in their Christian sense, with the words of St. Peter, "But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people, that ye should show forth the praises of Him Who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light:" and in a preceding verse of the same chapter, "Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [1 Pet. ii. 5, 9.] This subject is treated of at greater length in the notes on the Confirmation Service; but the doctrine, or rather the practice of the doctrine, pervades the Prayer Book; the whole system of responsive worship being founded upon it. See also a note on the "Amen" of the Laity at the consecration of the Blessed Sacrament.

It is a happy ritual accident that the Suffrages give the key-notes of the Collects and Prayers which follow. The first couplet indicating the Collect of the Day, always a general prayer for mercy and salvation; the second the Prayer for the Queen; the third and fourth complete the Prayers for the Clergy and People; the fifth the Morning and Evening Collects for Peace and Against all perils; and the sixth couplet the Collect for Grace to live well.

THE THREE COLLECTS.

All kneeling] See the preceding remarks on this posture in the Pecesse. It is only necessary here to add that the words, "The Priest standing up, and so continuing to the end of the Service," were not in the Common Prayer Book until 1502, representing the old usage of the Church. As this direction was thrown further back, and no direction for the Priest to kneel inserted in its place here, the Rubric appears to order the same posture at the versicles and the collects, as has been already shown.

§ The First Collect, of the Day

The central point of all Divine Worship, towards which all other services gravitate, and around which they revolve, like planets round a sun, is the great sacrificial act of the Church, the offering of the Holy Sacrament. The ordinary services of Mattins and Evensong are therefore connected with it ritually by the use of the collect "that is appointed at the Communion," to which precedence is given over all other prayers except the Lord's Prayer, and the versicles from Holy Scripture. This collect is the only variable prayer of the Common Office, and it is almost always built up out of the ideas contained in the Epistle and Gospel appointed for the Sunday or other Holyday to which it specially belongs; these latter, again [see Introduction to Collects, etc.], being selections of most venerable antiquity, intended to set a definite and distinctive mark on the day with which they are associated. Thus the first Collect of Morning and Evening Prayer fulfils a twofold office. First, it connects those services with the great act of sacrificial worship which the Church intends to offer on every Sunday and Holyday (at least) to her Lord; and, secondly, it strikes the memorial keynote of the season, linking on the daily services to that particular phase of our Blessed Lord's Person or Work which has been offered to our devotion in the Gospel and Epistle. And as all Divine Worship looks first and principally towards Him to Whom it is offered, so it must be considered that these orderly variations of the collect are not ordained chiefly as a means of directing the tone of thought and meditation with which the worshippers approach Him, but as a devotional recognition and

1 But, as a general rule, "Pecesse" were said kneeling (except at Christmas, and from Easter to Trinity), and "Gratulations" were said standing.
Then shall follow three Collects: The first of The Day, which shall be the same that is appointed at the Communion; The second for Peace; The third for Grace. After the two last Collects shall never alter, but daily be said at Morning Prayer throughout all the Year, as followeth; All kneeling.

* The Second Collect, for Peace.

**O** GOD, Who art the Author of peace and Lover of concord, in knowledge of Whom standeth our eternal life, Whose service is perfect freedom; Protect us Thy humble servants in all assaults of our enemies; and that we, surely trusting in Thy defence, may not fear the power of any adversaries; through the might of Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

* The Third Collect, for Grace.

**O** LORD, our heavenly Father, Almighty and everlasting God, Who hast safely brought

memorial before God of the change of times and seasons which He Himself has ordained both in the natural and the spiritual world. "He hath appointed the moon for certain seasons, and the sun knoweth his going down. So the division of our time from week to week has been marked out by the Divine Hand in the rest of the Creation Sabbath and the triumph of the Resurrection Sunday; and each week of the year is also distinguished by the Church with some special reference to the teachings of her Divine Master, which she commemorates day by day at Mattins and Evensong, as well as at her chief service of the week. The following rules will be found practically useful as regards the use of the first Collect, and for convenience those relating to Evensong are included, as well as those more properly belonging to this page:

1. The Sunday Collect is to be said from the Saturday evening before to the Saturday morning after, inclusive.
2. The Collects are invariably to be used on the evening before the festival, whether it is kept as a vigil or not. When the vigil is kept on a Saturday, the festival being on the Monday following, the Collect of the latter is not to be said on Saturday evening; but on Sunday evening it should be said before the Sunday Collect.
3. The Sunday Collect ordinarily gives way to the Collect of any festival which occurs on the Sunday, that for the festival being said at the opening of the Sunday Collect.
4. But if any festival occurs on any of the following Sundays, the Festival Collect is said second, that for the Sunday being said first.

**Advent Sunday.** Sundays in Lent.

**Christmas Day.**

**Epiphany.**

**Ash-Wednesday.** [alone] is to be used until, and including, the morning of St. Valentine’s Day.

**Other days and seasons.**

The following are special usages connected with several days and seasons:

**Advent Sunday is to be used until, and including, the morning of December 24th.**

**Christmas Day is to be used until, and including, the morning of December 31st.**

**Easter Day is to be used until, and including, the morning of January 8th.**

**Epiphany is to be used until, and including, the morning of the Saturday following.**

**Quinquagesima is to be used until, and including, the evening of the Tuesday following.**

**Ash-Wednesday [alone] is to be used until, and including, the morning of the following day.**

**Easter Day is to be used after all others until, and including, the morning of the Saturday before Easter Day.**

**Ascension Day is to be used until, and including, the morning of the Saturday following.**

* The Second Collect, for Peace.

**DEUS** Auctor pacis et Amator, Quem nosse vivere: Cui servire, regnare est: protege ab omnibus impietatis incursibus suppliques Tuas: "unt qui in defensione Tuæ confidimus, nullius hostiliter armis armatus. Per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

* The Third Collect, for Grace.

**DOMINE** sune, Pater Omnipotens, aterne Deus, Qui nos ad principium bujus diei
Morning Prayer.

us to the beginning of this day; Defend us in the same with Thy mighty power: and grant that this day we fall into no sin, neither run into any kind of danger; but that all our doings may be ordered by Thy governance, to do always that is righteous in Thy sight; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

In Quises and places where they sing, here followed the Anthem.

Then five Prayers following are to be read here, Except when the Litany is read; and then only the two last are to be read, as they are there placed.

A Prayer for the Queen's Majesty.

LORD our heavenly Father, high and mighty, King of kings, Lord of lords, the only Ruler of princes, Who dost from Thy throne behold all the dwellers upon earth; Most heartily we beseech Thee with Thy favour to behold our most gracious Sovereign Lady, Queen VICTORIA; and so replenish her with the grace of Thy Holy Spirit, that she may always incline to Thy will.

pervenire fæci; Tua nos hodie salva virtute; et concede ut in hac die ad nullum declinemas pecatum; nec nullum incurramus periculam, sed semper ad Tuam justitiam faciemus offens nostra actio Tuò moderanmi dirigatur. Per

S JESUM CHRISTUM DOMINUM dostram. Amen.

Gregorian.

Deus, qui nos ad principiam hujus diei p testosterone, et nobis hunc diem sine peccato transire; ut in nullo a tuis sanctis decemnibus; sed ad tuam justitiam faciendo nostra semper prœcedat eloquia. Per.

Koron.

Domine Deus omnipotens, qui ad principium hujus diei nos pervenire fecisti; Tua nos hodie salva virtute; et concede ut in hac die ad nullum declinemas pecatum; sed semper ad tuam justitiam faciendo nostra semper prœcedat eloquia. Per.

This Collect was placed here as the end of Mattins in 1549, a most appropriate prayer with which to go forth to the work that each one has to do. In the Rubric it is called a prayer "for grace to live well," and Bishop Cosin wished to insert this full title above the Collect as a sign of the object for which it is called. In a few terms it recognizes the dependence of all for spiritual strength on the grace of God, our position in the midst of temptations to sin, and the power to do good works well pleasing to God when our doings are governed by His governance. As a prayer bearing on the daily life of the Christian, it may be taken as a devotional parallel to the well-known axiomatic definition of Christian practice, that it is "to do my duty in that state of life unto which it shall please God to call me."

The Rubrics which follow the three Collects are of more importance than they have usually been considered. The first directs that "In Quises and places where they sing, here followed the Anthem." The Anthem itself is spoken of at length in another place. All that is necessary to mention here in connection with it is, that [1] although this Rubric was not in the Prayer Book in the time of Queen Elizabeth, there is historical evidence of an Anthem being sung at the conclusion of the Service, of which our modern organ voluntary

p is probably a survival; and [2] that Anthems were clearly not contemplated, except in "Quires and places where they sing," Cathedrals, Royal Chapels, Collegiate Churches, etc. This gives considerable force to the word "Then" in the following Rubric: "Then these five Prayers following are to be used," etc.; for it is clear that, the two Rubrics being placed where they are at the same time, the "Then" of the second derives its meaning entirely from the words which immediately precede it in the first Rubric.

From this the conclusion may be drawn that where an Anthem does not follow the third Collect, the five remaining prayers are not to be used, but the Morning Prayer terminated as it was for a hundred years after the Reformation, by express rule at the third Collect. This view of the second Rubric is confirmed by the "as they are there placed" which concludes it.

An explanation of such an usage may be found in the difference of position between ordinary parish churches and the churches defined by the expression, "Quires and places where they sing." The latter are of a more representative character than the former, and usually in a more public situation; and in these the daily commemoration of the Sovereign, the Royal Family, and the Clergy becomes a public duty in a higher degree than in village or other churches where the service is usually of a more humble character.

Where the length of Morning and Evening Prayer is therefore an obstacle to the use of Daily Service, this Rubric provides (accidentally, perhaps, yet effectually) for the difficulty; and shows that there is an elasticity about the Prayer Book as elsewhere, which makes it capable of meeting the varied requirements of social life. Perhaps the idea of an universal Daily Mattins and Evensong was dying out when the additions were made to the beginning and the end of the Services, or a more distinct Rubricat provision would have been made, limiting their general use to particular churches on week-days, and ordering it for all on Sundays.

This subject is further illustrated by some Visitations Articles in which "Short Morning Prayers" are mentioned. "Appended to the Gloucester Articles for 1634 is the following advertisement: 'That every Incumbent or Curate endeavour (as far forth as he can), especially in market towns, to read short Morning Prayers at six o'clock before men go to their labours.' In 1640 it is rather varied: 'That short Morning Prayers be read in market towns, and in all other places where conveniently it may be,' " [LATHIbury's Hist. P. Book, p. 153.]

THE FIVE PRAYERS.

These prayers were inserted in this place in 1661, apparently at the suggestion of Bishop Cosin made in his Amended Prayer Book. Some of them had been previously in use in
and walk in Thy way: Endue her plentifully with heavenly gifts; grant her in health and wealth long to live; strengthen her that she may vanquish and overcome all her enemies; and finally, after this life, she may attain everlasting joy and felicity; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

the Litany or in Occasional Offices. To a certain extent they represent some private prayers used by the Clergy, after the public Office was over in the ancient system of the Church (Freeman, i. 571); but this parallel is accidental, as an interval of more than a century had elapsed between the cessation of the old custom, and its revival in the present form. There are, however, several pages of Memoriae Communnes in the Salisbury Missals, and among these may be found the original idea, though not the ipseitas veris of the four intercessory prayers here used, and also of several of those called "Occasional." The Memoriae Communnes were, in fact, "Prayers and Thanksgivings Upon Several Occasions:" and the four intercessory prayers now used daily seem to have been originally considered as belonging to this class. It is noticeable that the ancient structural form of the Collect [see Introduction to Collects, etc.] has been carefully adopted in these prayers, as it was in the case of the daily Absolution.

§ The Prayer for the Queen.

This occurs first in two books of Private Prayers, the one entitled Pсалті或是 Prayers taken out of Holy Scripture [1545-48], the other, Prayers or Meditations... collected out of holy works by the most virtuous and gracious Princess Katharina, Queen of England, France, and Ireland. Anno 1547. It was also inserted in the Morning Prayer, prefixed in the Primer of 1553, as the "Fourth Collect." In Queen Elizabeth's reign (1559) it was placed with other prayers and in its present shape before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom at the end of the Litany. Our present usage was first adopted in the Form of Prayer for March 24, 1694, commemorating the entry of James I. into England. It was inserted in the Scottish Prayer Book of 1635, and finally settled as we now have it in 1664.

It is not known who was the author of this fine composition, the opening of which is equal in grandeur to anything of the kind in the ancient Liturgies; breathing indeed the spirit of the Tersanctus and Triaugion.

A prayer for the Sovereign is a very ancient part of Divine Service, the Apostolic use of it being evidenced beyond doubt by the words of St. Paul in the opening of the second chapter of his First Epistle to Timothy, "I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty." The "giving of thanks" being an expression for the offering of the Holy Eucharist, this injunction ought to be taken as containing a reference to the use of such an intercession at the ordinary prayers of the Church, as well as at the Holy Communion. A Missa pro Rege is contained in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory [see footnote below] as early as the sixth century. In the ecclesiasti-
cal laws of King Ethelred, a.d. 1012, the third chapter con-
tains express directions that a certain prayer should be said daily for the King and his people; and the practice of the Church of England before the Reformation has already been mentioned.

It may be useful to place in connection with our new familiar Prayer for the Sovereign, one from an Eastern Liturgy, and the Memorial of the Salisbury Breviary.

the syster, and so repayseth hym with the grace of thy holy spirit, that he alway inclined to thy wil, and walke in thy way. Kepe hym farre from ignorance, but through thy gite, leat prudence and knowledge alwaie abound in his royall heart. So instructe hym (a Lord iesy), regnyng upon us in ert, that his humane majeste, alway obey thy divine majeste in feare and drede. Indue him plentifully with heavenly gites. Grant him in health and welth long to line. Heape glorie and honoure upon hym. Glad hym with the joye of thy counten-
ance. So strengthe hym, that he maie vanquish and overconme all his and our foes, and be dreeed and feared of all the enemies of his realme. [And finally, after this life that he may attain everlasting joy and felicity. Prayer Version.] Amen.

From the Liturgy of St. Mark.

"O Lord, Master and God, the Father of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: we beseech Thee to preserve our king in peace, might, and righteousness. So SAINTEN under him, O GOD his foes and all that hate him. Lay hold upon the shield and buckler, and stand up to help him. Grant victories unto him, O God, and that he may be peaceably disposed both towards us and towards Thy holy name; and that we also, in the peace of his days, may lead a quiet and peacable life, in all godliness and honesty, through the grace, mercy, and loving-kindness of Thine only-begotten Son; through whom, and with whom, be glory and power unto Thee, with Thine all-

litany. Amen.

"MEmorYe pro regE et regina.

[From the Salisbury Missal.]

Oration.

"Deus in eunctu mane sunt corda regum: qui eum hisuili Consolator et elidulion Fortitudo et Protector onusin in Te sperant in: da regi nostro et regna nostrae et populus Christiano triumphant virtutis tuae scienter excolere: ut per Te semper repengkap ad veniam. Per Dominum.

Secreta.

Susipe, quasuumus, Domine, preces et hostias ecclesiasticas Thae, quis pro salute famulli Tui regis nostri et regine et pro-tectione elidulion elidulion Tae Majestatiae officinums: suppli-
cantes ut antiqua brachii Tui operante miracula, superatis inimicis, secura tibi servit Christianorum libertas. Per Dominum.

Post-Communio.

"Presta, quasuumus, Omnipotens Deus: ut per hae mysteria sancta quae sumpsimus, rex nostra et regina, popu-

"Post-Communio.

These are taken from a Missal of 1514; another set, mention-
ing the name of Henry VII. are given by Mr. Marshall in his Ancient Liturgy, p. 278. The Post-Communion of the latter ends with the words "et post hujus vitae decursum ad atermum beatitudinem, tua gratia cooperante, perveniat," which are evidently the original of "And finally after this life, she may attain everlasting joy and felicity." See the note below.

1 The final clause of this prayer is taken from the Post-Communion of a Missa quotidiana pro Rege in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, which is as follows: "Hae, Domine, oratio salutaris famulam tuam, illam c. pr. ut, ab omnibus tantor adversis, quippeque et Ecclesiasticis suis omnibus tran-

1 Quaest. Mis. Quidel pro Rege. Ad Complutum.

The earlier part of it bears some resemblance to the beginning of the Consolator Regii, printed at p. 579 in the Appendix to MS. Nozawa's Sacra-

2 Menard's.1 Quaest. Mis. Quidel pro Rege. Ad Complutum.

The earlier part of it bears some resemblance to the beginning of the Conservator Regii, printed at p. 579 in the Appendix to MS. Nozawa's Sacra-

2 Menard's.
A Prayer for the Royal Family.

ALMIGHTY God, the Fountain of all goodness, we humbly beseech Thee to bless Albert Edward Prince of Wales, the Princess of Wales, and all the Royal Family: Endue them with Thy Holy Spirit; enrich them with Thy heavenly grace; provide them with all happiness; and bring them to Thine everlasting kingdom; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

A Prayer for the Clergy and People.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who alone knowest great marvels; Send down upon our Bishops, and Curates, and all Congregations committed to their charge, the healthful Spirit of Thy grace; and that they may truly please Thee, pour upon them the continual dew of Thy blessing. Grant this, O Lord, for the honour of our Advocate and Mediator, Jesus Christ. Amen.

A Prayer for St. Chrysostom.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto Thee; and dost promise, that when two or three are gathered together in Thy name, there are present Thy holy Presence: So make us always desirous of this fellowship, and of that unity which the holy Apostles found in Thy Church; that in the communion of Spirit, we may be so knit together in a spiritual bond of charity, that nothing will ever be able to divide us. Amen.

The Prayer for the Royal Family.

This was placed among the prayers at the end of the Litany in 1634 by James I.; but the practice of praying for the Royal Family was no new one, the English Litany of 1544 containing a supplication for "our noble Prince Edward and all the King's Majesties children." The expression "the Fountain of all goodness" was substituted, in 1625 (in the first Form of Occasional Prayers issued under Charles I.), for the strong expression used in the opening of it under James. The following letter, copied from Bishop Cosin's MSS., led to the final adoption of the prayer in its present form, and serves to illustrate its introduction into the Daily Service:

"Charles R.

"Our will and pleasure is that you withall cause this ensuing Collect for our Royal Consort to be used in all churches and chappels within your province, instead of that which is now used for the Royal Progeny. For which this shall be your warrant. Given at our Court at Whitehall this 5th day of November, 1661.

[Then follows the Collect.]

"To our right trusty and right well beloved, the Most Reverend Father in God Acceptus, Lord Archbishop of York.

"By His Majesties Command,

"EDWARD NICHOLAS."

Another warrant was issued on May 30, 1662. [State Papers, Dom. Charles II. iv. 11.]

In this and other prayers for the Sovereign and the Royal Family, the necessary changes are made by Royal Proclamation, under the twenty-fifth clause in the Act of Uniformity: "Provided always, and be it further enacted, by the authority aforesaid, that in all those Prayers, Litanies, and Collects which do any way relate to the King, Queen, or Royal Progeny, the Names be altered and changed from time to time, and fitted to the present occasion, according to the direction of lawful authority." What the lawful authority is does not clearly appear; but against the clause in the Litany, and also against this Prayer, there is a marginal note in Cosin's book, "Such only are to be named as the King shall appoint." Until the time of James II. it was customary for these alterations to be made by the King on his own authority. But on February 10, 1658, James II. made them in Council, and this has always been the custom since that time.

The Prayer for the Clergy and People.

This Collect is very ancient, being found in the Sacramentary of Gelasius. It is also in all the English Prymers, and a version of it, as it stood in the fourteenth century, is given in Evening Prayer. It was placed at the end of the first authorized English Litany in 1544, and where it now is in 1661. Bishop Cosin wished to meet Puritan objection by altering it as follows—

"A Prayer for the Clergy and their Charge.

"Almighty and Everlasting God, Who didst pour out upon Thy Apostles the great and marvellous gift of the Holy Ghost, send down upon our Bishops, the Pastors of Thy Church, and such others as have care of souls under them, together with all congregations committed to their charge."

It was also suggested by him to use the phrase "from Whom all spiritual graces do proceed," which is nearly that adopted in the American Prayer Book; but both changes were rejected by the Revision Committee. "People" was also substituted for "their charge," perhaps to make the title more comprehensive.

The word "Curates" was objected to at the Savoy Conference, when the Bishops and other Clergy replied, "The word "Curate" signifying properly all those who are trusted by the Bishops with Care of souls, as anciently it signified, is a very fit word to be used, and can offend no sober persons."

A Prayer for St. Chrysostom.

The introduction of this beautiful Collect into the Prayer Book by the Reformers shows that they were not unacquainted with the Greek Liturgies, if they had thought it expedient to draw upon them more freely than they did. It never had a place in any European Ritual until 1544, when it was placed at the end of the English Litany which had been revised and set forth by Archbishop Cranmer and his coadjutors as a first-fruits of their work.

The prayer is found as the prayer of the third Antiphon in the Liturgy of St. Basil and St. Chrysostom, and is thus used in the Churches of the East wherever the Holy Communion is celebrated. Its present position at the end of a Service is a novelty, but a very happy one. It was ordered to be so used in the Scotch Prayer Book of 1657, and inserted in the English Prayerbook of 1661.
together in Thy Name Thou wilt grant their requests: Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of Thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of Thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen.

2 Cor. xiii.

**The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.**

§ The Benediction.

This benediction of priest and people by the former is translated from the Capitolum which was used at Tierce (the nine o'clock Morning Service) in the ancient Church of England, and was first inserted after the Litany in 1559. It also begins the Anaphora of the three great Oriental Liturgies of St. Chrysostom, St. Basil, and St. James, being followed by the versicle, "And with thy spirit," and the Suresum Corda. In the two former, the benedictory form appears as it is in 2 Cor. xiii. 14, "be with you all," but in that of St. James it is in the form "be with us all," as in our own and in the ancient Tierce Service. As the Vulgate also has "sit cum omnibus vobis," it is improbable that the ancient Capitolum was taken from it, especially since the word "semper" is no more represented there than it is in the Greek of the New Testament; the two being as follows:—

"Π χάρις σοι κύριε Ιησοῦ Χριστέ, καὶ υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ, Χριστός, καὶ ουράνιον θεόν, καὶ θεόν Θεοῦ, καὶ αλληλούϊα τοῖς ἄγγλοις πνευματικοῖς καὶ πάντων ζωῶν. Αμήν. cum omnibus vobis. Amen.

There is some probability, from these peculiarities, that this benediction gives us a lingering trace of prayers more anciently used in England than the time of St. Osmond. In St. James's Liturgy the benediction is, "The love of the Lord and Father, the grace of the Lord and Son, the communion and gift of the Holy Ghost, be with us all;" and although this is still more different from our form than the Bible version, the "us" instead of "you" is (under the circumstances) so very distinctive, as to lead to the impression that it represents a Liturgy not now extant, which was analogous to that of St. James. It has also been suggested that this was originally a Liturgical benediction, and was adopted, as many other Liturgical expressions were, by St. Paul. No doubt its use as a Blessing in Divine Service is of primitive antiquity.

There is also a medieval form of it in verse in Rolle of Hampete's *Prick of Conscience*:

"The myrt off ye fadur almyysti
The wisdom off ye son al witty
The grace and ye goodnesse of ye holi goet
O god and O lord off myystes most
Be wy pous at pis biginning
And loving us alle to good ending. Amen."
THE ORDER FOR

EVENING PRAYER

DAILY THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

At the beginning of Evening Prayer the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these Sentences of the Scriptures that follow. And then he shall say that which is written after the said Sentences.

WHEN the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

Ezek. xviii. 27.

I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me.

Ps. 51. 3.

Hide Thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

Ps. 80. 9.

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a contrite heart, O God, Thou wilt not despise.

Ps. 51. 17.

Rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth Him of the evil.

Job ii. 13.

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against Him; neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in His laws which He set before us.

Dan. ix. 9, 10.

O Lord, correct me, but with judgement; not in Thine anger, lest Thou bring me to nothing.

Jer. x. 24. Ps. vi. 1.

Repent ye; for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.

S. Matt. iii. 2.

I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against Heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

S. Luke xv. 18, 19.

Enter not into judgement with Thy servant, O Lord; for in Thy sight shall no man living be justified.

Ps. cxliii. 2.

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us: but, if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to for-give us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

1 S. John i. 8, 9.

A general Confession to be said of the whole Congregation after the Minister, all kneeling.

ALMIGHTY and most merciful Father; We have erred, and strayed from Thy ways like lost sheep. We have followed too much the devices and desires of our own hearts. We have offended against Thy holy laws. We have left undone those things which we ought to have done; And we have done those things which we ought not to have done; And there is no health in us. But Thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us, miserable offenders. Spare Thou them, O God, which confess their faults. Restore Thou them that are penitent; According to Thy promises declared unto mankind in CHRIST JESUS our Lord.

The Order for Evening Prayer] The Evening Service of the Book of Common Prayer was formed out of the two Evening Services, Vespers and Compline, of the ancient Order; a fixed form being, however, substituted for variable ones, and the hymns being left to the discretion of the Clergy.

Nothing further need be said here respecting those parts of the daily Offices which have been already commented upon under Morning Prayer, but some additional illustrations are given in the shape of ancient English versions of various parts of the services. These are inserted within brackets when they are placed beside the text of the Prayer Book: and it must be understood that they are verbal illustrations only, not always coming from an Office similar to that in which they are now printed. The opening verses of the Service, for example, are taken from the Mattins of the Ancient Prymer: at the later services of the day the two first do not appear; and at Compline they are replaced by “Turn us, O God of our salvation. And let Thine anger cease from us.” These in the Prymer are “God our salvation convert us to Thee. And turne fro us Thy wrath.”

Evening Prayer began with the Lord’s Prayer and ended with the third Collect, from its first translation in 1549 until 1661. In the Rubric before the Sentences at Morning Prayer, the Minister was directed (from 1552 onwards) to say them and that which follows “at the beginning both of Morning and Evening Prayer;” but the Puritan criticisms of the
And grant, O most merciful Father, for His sake; That we may hereafter live a godly, righteous, and sober life, To the glory of Thy holy Name. Amen.

* The Absolution, or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing; the people still kneeling.

ALMIGHTY God, the Father of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, Who dieth not the death of a sinner, but that he may turn from his wickedness, and live; and hath given power, and commandment, to His Ministers, to declare and pronounce to His people, being penitent, the Absolution and Remission of their sins: He pardoneth and absolveth all them that truly repent, and unfeignedly believe His holy Gospel. Wherefore beseech us Him to grant us true repentance, and His HOLY SPIRIT, that those things which may please Him, which we do at this present; and that the rest of our life hereafter may be pure, and holy; so that at the last we may come to His eternal joy; through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

* Then the Minister shall kneel and say the Lord's Prayer; the people also kneeling and repeating it with him.

OUR FATHER, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, The power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

* Then likewise he shall say,

O LORD, open Thou our lips.

Answer.

* And our mouth shall shew forth Thy praise.

Priest.

O God, make speed to save us.

Answer.

* Lord, make haste to help us.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy GHOST;

Prayer Book and the Clergy show that this was rarely, if ever, the practice until the last Revision, when the two Services were made alike in this respect.

THE LORD’S PRAYER.

The above is a version of the Lord’s Prayer as it was used by the people in their daily services, when the prayers of the Church were still said in Latin, about the end of the fourteenth century. Some earlier versions are here given, which may be taken as representatives of those translations into the vulgar tongue which were so frequently directed in provincial and diocesan constitutions. There cannot but be a doubt that the Lord’s Prayer was as familiar to the people of England in ancient days as it is at present.

The first among the following ancient forms of it is taken from a gloss on the Evangelists, written by Eadfrid, Bishop of Lindisfarne, about A.D. 700. [Cotton Ms. Nero D. iv.]

Fader us thy arth in Hopfamus sic gelahud noma thin to cymra nice thin. sic wilro thin su isin Hopone in in Ertho. Ilaf usorne oferwicde selu to deg, and forfus us soylia uma swa we forgodon soylia uma. And ne incat mat in costuna. Ah gefig nach from ylle.

The next is from Saxo homilies of about the same date. Fader are us thin in hoofman earth, beo gelahud thin noma. Came to thin yce, weerthe thin witta swa awa on Hopone wite on eorthe. Ilaf usorne deghevanican selu to deg, and forfus usawe sive, swa awa wo awa forfus them the soyligat with us, no gelode in costuna. Ah gele us ylle.

The next is from a MS. in the Library of Caius College, Cambridge, belonging to the thirteenth century, and printed by Mr. Mankell in the Appendix to his fourteenth-century Prayer, Monimmenta Ritualia, iii. 248:—

* Fader usart that art in here, i-halgeel bee thei nome, i-cume thei kinercyphone, y-wether thei wyle also is in hevonic so be on erthe, oere iche-dayes bred if you to day, and forgif us oere dettis, and we forten with oere deths, and we fed oere every in costuna, and we fed oere oere deothes: So be it.

The next is from a MS., No. 142, in St. John’s College Library, Cambridge, of the fourteenth century, and also from Mr. Mankell’s Monumenta Ritualia, iii. 249:—

* Fader oere that art in heuenes, halweyd bo tho name; come tho kyngdom: fulfild bo thei wil in hecne as in erthe: oere och day brad ye of to day, and forscme us oere dettis as we fortenem to oere deothes: and we fed us nom in costuna, boe deothes vs of ead. So be it.

This is from a MS. in the Bedelean Library [Donec, 246, f. 15] of the fifteenth century. It also is reprinted from Monumenta Ritualia, iii. 249:—

Pater noster.—Fader oere that art in heuenes, halwed bo
Answer.

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Priest.

Praise ye the Lord.

The Lord's Name be praised.

ty name; thy kyngedom come to thee; thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven: our eke eades brede reene to us to daye: and forgene us oure dethes as we forgene to oure dethorees: and lode us note into tempation: but deluyer us from yevel. Amen.

The last is from the Prymer of 1538. Monumenta Ritualis, iii. 249.

Our father whiche art in heven, hallowed be thy name. Let thy kyngdome cum vnto vs. Thy wyll be fulfilled as well in erthe, as it is in heven. Gyne vs this daye our dayly breke. And forgone vs our trespasses, as we forgone them that tres-

passe against vs. And lode vs nat in to temptacyon. But deluyer vs from euyll. So be it.

Many more such ancient English versions are extant, and the above are only given as specimens which show distinct transitions of language from one age to another. (For others, see Elyot's Antiquities, vol. i; Langbourn's Anglo-Saxon Chronicles, vol. ii; Maskell's Monumenta Ritualis, vol. ii. ; Chamberlayne's Oratio Dominica.)

§ Exposition of the Lord's Prayer by St. Cyril of Jerusalem, A.D. 347.

[It may give an additional interest to this to mention the historical fact, that it was part of a lecture delivered in the Church which had been recently erected over the Holy Sepulchre; and to remind the reader that the interval between the original delivery of the Divine Prayer to the Apostles and this exposition of it by a Bishop of the Holy City was less than that which has elapsed since the first publication of the Prayer Book in 1549.]

Then, after these things, we say that Prayer which the Saviour delivered to His own disciples, with a pure conscience styling God our Father, and saying, Our Father, Which art in heaven. O most surpassing loving-kindness of God! On them who revisited from Him and were in the very extremity of misery, has He bestowed such complete forgiveness of their evil deeds, and so great participation of grace, as that they should even call Him Father.

Our Father, Which art in heaven; they also are a heaven who bear the image of the heavenly, in whom God is, dwelling and walking in them.

Hallowed be Thy Name. The Name of God is in its own nature holy, whether we say so or not; but since it is sometimes profaned among sinners, according to the words, Through you My Name is continually blasphemed among the Gentiles, we pray that in us God's Name may be hallowed; not that it becomes holy from not being holy, but because it becomes holy in us, when we become holy, and do things worthy of holiness.

Thy kingdom come. The clean soul can say with boldness, Thy kingdom come; for he who has heard Paul saying, Let not sin reign in your mortal body, but has cleansed himself in deed, thought, and word, will say to God, Thy kingdom come.

Thy will be done as in heaven, so in earth. The Divine and blessed Angels do the will of God, as David in a Psalm has said, Bless the Lord, ye His Angels, that excel in strength, that do His Commandments. So, then, thou meanest by thy prayer, "As Thy will is done by the Angels, so be it done on earth also by me, Lord."

Give us this day our super-substantial bread. This common bread is not super-substantial bread, but this Holy Bread is super-substantial, that is, appointed for the substance of the soul. For this Bread goeth not into the belly, and is cast out into the draught, but is diffused through all thou art, for the benefit of body and soul. But by this day He means "each day," as also Paul has said, While it is called to-day.

And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors. For we have many sins. For we offend both in word and in thought, and very many things do we worthy of condemnation; and if we say that we have no sin, we lie, as John says. And we enter into a covenant with God, entrusting Him to pardon our sins, as we also forgive our neighbours their debts. Considering then what we receive, and for what, let us not put off, nor delay to forgive one another. The offences committed against us are slight and trifling, and easily settled; but those which we have committed against God are great, and call for mercy such as His only is. Take heed, therefore, lest for these small and inconsiderable sins against thyself, thou bar against thyself forgiveness from God for thy most grievous sins.

And lead us not into temptation, O Lord. Does, then, the Lord teach to pray thus, viz. that we may not be tempted at all? And how is it said elsewhere, "The man who is not tempted is not approved?" and again, My brethren, count it joy when ye fall into divers temptations; or rather, does not the entering into temptation mean the beingwhelmed under the temptation? For the temptation is like a winter-torrent, difficult to cross. Some, then, being most skilful swimmers, pass over, not being overwhelmed beneath temptations, or swept down by them at all; while others who are not such, entering into them sink in them. As, for example, Judas entering into the temptation of covetousness, swam not through it, but sinking beneath it, was choked both soul and spirit. Peter entered into the temptation of the denial; but having entered it, he was not overwhelmed by it, but manfully swimming through it, he was delivered from the temptation. Listen again in another place, to the company of unsacred saints, giving thanks for deliverance from temptation, For Thou, O God, hast proved us; Thou hast tried us like as silver is tried. Thou broughtest us into the net; Thou didst affliction upon our souls. Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and water; but Thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place; now their coming into a wealthy place is their being delivered from temptation. But deliver us from the evil. If Lead us not into temptation had implied the not being tempted at all, He would not have said, But deliver us from the evil. Now the evil is the Wicked Spirit who is our adversary, from whom we pray to be delivered. Then after completing the prayer, Thou sayest, Amen; by this Amen, which means, "So be it," setting thy seal to the petitions of this divinely-taught prayer. (St. Cyril's Catech. Lect. xxiii. 11-18.)

§ Paraphrase of the Lord's Prayer, by the Author of "The Christian Year."

[The following paraphrase is reprinted to illustrate the devotional use of the Lord's Prayer in private, on Liturgical principles. The "special intention" here shewn is also one which bears closely upon two objects of this work, that of promoting the present unity of the Church of Christ, and that of showing the unity of the Church of England with the Catholic Church of old.]

Our Father, Which art in heaven: One God, the Father Almighty, One Lord Jesus Christ, One Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son; have mercy upon us, Thy children, and make us all One in Thee.

Hallowed be Thy Name: When Who art One Lord, and Thy Name One: have mercy upon us all, who are called by Thy Name, and make us more and more One in Thee.

Thy kingdom come: O King of Righteousness and Peace, gather us more and more into Thy kingdom, and make us both visibly and invisibly One in Thee.

Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Thou, Who hast

1 From the Preface to Sermons, Academical and Occasional, by the Rev. John Keble, M.A., 1848.
declared unto us the mystery of Thy will, to "gather together in One all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth;" conform us, O Lord, to that holy will of Thine, and make us all One in Thee.

**Give us this day our daily bread:** Thou in Whom we being many are One Bread and One Body; grant that we, being all partakers of that One Bread, may day by day be more and more One in Thee.

**And forgive us our trespasses as we forgive them that trespass against us:** Thou, Who didst say, Father, forgive them, for those who were rending Thy blessed Body, forgive us the many things we have done to mar the unity of Thy mystical Body, and make us, forgiving and loving one another, to be more and more One in Thee.

**And lead us not into temptation:** As Thou didst enable Thine Apostles to continue with Thee in Thy temptations; so enable us, by Thy grace, to abide with Thee in Thy true Church, under all trials, visible and invisible, nor ever to cease from being One in Thee.

**But deliver us from evil:** from the enemy and false accuser, from envy and grudging; from an unquiet and discontented spirit; from heresy and schism; from strife and debate; from a scornful temper, and reliance on our own understanding; from offence given or taken; and from whatever might disturb Thy Church, and cause it to be less One in Thee.

**Good Lord, deliver and preserve Thy servants for ever.**

**THE MAGNIFICAT.**

The Hymn of the Blessed Virgin Mary can be traced in use in the Daily Service of the Church as far back as the beginning of the sixth century. At that time [A.D. 507] it appears in the rule of St. Cassianus of Arles, in the early morning Office of Lauds. In the Eastern Church it is also a Lauds Canticle. But Amalarius [A.D. 820] speaks of its use in his time as a Canticle at Vespers; and in the Armenian Church it is used at Compline as well as at Lauds. The English Church has used it at Vespers for at least eight hundred years; and its present position is analogous to that which it occupied in the ancient Service. There are English versions of it from as early a date as the fourteenth century. [Maskell's Monuments Ritualis, iii. 245, 246. Mirror of our Lady, p. 103.] Several attempts were made by the Puritans to banish it from the Prayer Book, but happily without success. On the other hand, especial reverence was shown towards this Canticle and the Benedictus in the ceremonial of the ancient Church of England, by the use of incense while they were being sung. [See the ceremony in full in Tradit. of Surv. Paetl. p. 327.]

**Psalmus, Luci. i.**

**MAGNIFICAT; anima mea Dominum.**

Exaltavit etiam spiritus meus: in Deo salutari meo Quia respexit humilitatem anellco Sue: ecce enim ex hoc beatum me diciton omnes generationes.

Quia fecit mihi magna Qui potens est: et sanctum Nomen Eius. Et misericordia Ejus a progenie in progeniis: timimentibus Eum.

Fecit potentiam in brachio Sue: dispersit superbas meute cordis sui.

Deposuit potentes de sede: et exaltavit humiles Esurientes implievit bonis: et divites dimisit inanes.

Suscepit Israël paerum Suum: recordatus misericordiae Sue; Sicut locutus est ad patres nostros: Abrahæm, et semini ejus in sæcula.

Of all hymns known to the Church this is the most closely connected with our Blessed Lord, having been spoken by His Virgin Mother, under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, at the very season when the Divine overshadowing had brought about the Incarnation of the Word. She began to be, in that season, the "pillarmade for the Sun" of Righteousness, "Which cometh forth as a Bridegroom out of His chamber, and rejoiceth as a giant to run His course." The appearance and words of the Archangel had revealed to her the exalted office to which God had chosen her, and she knew that from that hour she would carry in her bosom for nine months the Saviour of the world. But though so "highly favored," and "full of grace," and consents of being, as Jeremy Taylor says, "superexcelsed by an honour greater than the world ever saw," all her words are uttered in a spirit of profound humility as regards herself, even when she declares that "all generations shall call me Blessed," and of the most heavenly adoration as regards Him Who had magnified her.

The Mother of our Lord, and the Church, "which is the Mother of us all," have always been closely linked together in the mind of Christianity. The "Elect Lady," and the Woman "clothed with the sun," were the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars," who, "being with child, cried, travelling in birth, and pained to be delivered," and who "brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to His throne," have seemed, from the different points of view taken by different ages, to represent now one and then the other, the Mother of our Lord, and the Mother of us all. This community of characteristics is in accordance with the general teaching of the New Testament respecting the mystery of the communion between our Lord Himself and those who are made members of His Body by new birth. And for this reason, "The Song of the Blessed Virgin Mary" has a peculiar fitness as the daily song of the Church of Christ, since God has honoured it with so great honour, in having made it the means by which the work of the Incarnation is made effectual to the salvation of souls. The Blessed Virgin Mother offered up her thanksgiving to God because He had remembered His mercy and His ancient covenant, by making His Son incarnate through her; and the Church offers up her thanksgiving to Him, because, through her, the mystical Body of Christ is being continually brought forth to His greater glory.

It is also to be observed of this, as of the other Canticles, that it is sung to the praise of the Personal Word, as revealed in the Written Word; to the praise of God in Christ, revealed in the Old Testament Scriptures as well as in the New.
Gloria Patri, et Filio: et Spiritui Sancto.


Psalmus xcii.

CANTATE DOMINO canticum novum: quia mirabili facit.

Salvavit Sibi dextera Ejus: et brachium sanctum Ejus.

Notum fecit DOMINUS salutare Suum: in conspectu gentium revelavit justitiam Suam.

Recordatus est misericordiae Suae: et veritatis Suae Domui Israel.

Viderunt omnes terrae salutare Dei nostri: jubilate Deo omnis terra: cantate et exultate et psallite.

Psallite Domino in cithara, in cithara et voce psalmi: in tuba jubilantium, et voce tubae coronae.

Jubilate in conspectu Regis Domini: movere mare et plenitudo ejus: orbis terrarum et qui habitant in eo.

Plumina plaudent manus, simul montes exultabant a conspectu Domini: quoniam venit judicarem terram.

Judicabit orbem terrarum in justitia: et populos in æquitate.

Canticum Simeonis. Luce ii.

NUNC dimittis servum Tuam, DOMINI: secundum verbum Tuum in pace.

He hath remembered His mercy. He hath remembered His hath holpen His servant Israel. mercy and truth toward the house of Israel.

Whether this parallel is accidental or not, it may serve to show the Evangelical character of the Psalm which is permitted to be used as a substitute for the Song of the Blessed Virgin Mary. Yet it does not seem as if there was ever any necessity for superseding the latter; and, where choice is given, the Magnificat may well be preferred as being offered up daily to God’s praise by the whole Catholic Church. When Evensong is repeated, it may be considered advisable to use the alternative Canticule at one of the Services; but, in that case, the Magnificat should always be said at the later Evensong.

NUNC DIMITTIS.

The “Song of Simeon” is another Canticule in praise of the manifestation of the Incarnate Word. It has been used at Compline or at Vespers throughout the Church from very early times, being mentioned in the Apostolical Constitutions (written at the end of the third century, at the latest) as an Evening Canticule. There are English versions of it as early as the fourteenth century.

The Nunc Dimittis is singularly fitted for Evensong. Like the words of David, “I will lay me down in peace and take my rest, for it is Thou, Lord, only that maketh me to dwell
For mine eyes have seen: Thy salvation,
Which Thou hast prepared: before the face of all people;
To be a light to lighten the Gentiles: and to be the glory of Thy people Israel.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Or else this a Psalm: except it be on the Twelfth Day of the Month.

Deus miseric. Pat. lxvi. G OD be merciful unto us, and bless us: and shew us the light of His countenance, and be merciful unto us:
That Thy way may be known upon earth: Thy saving health among all nations.
Let the people praise Thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise Thee.
O let the nations rejoice and be glad: for Thou shalt judge the folk righteousely, and govern the nations upon earth.
Let the people praise Thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise Thee.
Then shall the earth bring forth her increase: and God, even our own God, shall give us His blessing.
God shall bless us: and all the ends of the world shall fear Him.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Then shall be said or sung the Apostles' Creed by the Minister and the people standing.

I BELIEVE in God the Father Almighty,
Makever of heaven and earth:
And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord,
Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, Born of a Virgin.

Quin viderunt oculi mei: salutare Tuum.
Quod parasti: ante faciem omnium populorum:
Lumen ad revelationem gentium: et gloriam plebis Tuae Israel.
Gloria Patri et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.

Psalmus lxvi.

DEUS misericatur nostris, et beneficat nobis: illuminet vultum Suum super nos, et misericatur nostris.
Ut cognoscamus in terra viam Tuum: in omnibus gentibus salutare Tuum.
Confeantur Tibi populi DEUS: confeantur Tibi populi omnes.
Laetetur et exultent gentes, quoniam judicis populos in equitatum, et gentes in terra dirigis.
Confeantur Tibi populi DEUS, confeantur Tibi populi omnes, terra dedit fructum suam.
Beneficat nos DEUS, DEUS noster; beneficat nos DEUS: et metuant Eum omnes fines terrae.

Gloria Patri et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.

[Crede in.

I BILEUE in god, fadir alnyyi, makere of heuen and of erthe: and in iuu crist the sone of him, our lord, oun alobone: which is con-

in芙osity, it is the aspiration of that faith which can behold Christ enlightning the darkness of all night, and fulfilling the worlds of the prophet, "It shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light." As the Gospels of the Morning Lessons reveal to us the "Day-spring" from on high "visiting us," so the Epistles of the Evening Lessons reveal the Light of Christ's glory enlightning the Gentile as well as the Jewish world.

In the old Evening Services of the Church of England there were touching references to death, and the rest of the departed; and immediately after Nunc Dimittis, in Passion and Holy Week, was sung the glorious anthem "Media vita in morte sumus," which is now used only in the Burial Service. This close connection between the Song of Simeon and the idea of our Blessed Lord's Passion arises out of the occasion on which it was first uttered, the Presentation, which was in effect a Sacrifice: and of the words of Simeon which immediately followed, "Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel: and for a sign which shall be spoken against; yea, a sword shall pierce through thine own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed."

Luke ii. 34, 35. And such a connection of ideas cannot fail to remind us also of, our Lord's own departing words, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My Spirit," when "He saw of the travail of His soul," as the eyes of Simeon saw the salvation of the Lord, "and was satisfied." This calm repose of faith on God,—looking for a present rest on the bosom of Jesus, and a future rest in His Paradisal Presence,—has always been the tone of Evensong in the Church; and is one that will always be in harmony with the feelings of those whose day has been a day of work: who look solemnly, yet not gloomily, towards that coming night when no man can work: and whose eyes are fixed with hope on that "rest which remaineth for the people of God," through the salvation which Christ has prepared.

Early English versions of the Nunc Dimittis may be found in MaskeI's Monumenta Ritualia, iii. 246, and Mirror of our Lady, xliii, Blunt's ed.

DEUS MISERICURAT.

This Psalm was inserted, like the Cantate Domino, in 1552, but was familiar in the older services, being the fourth fixed Psalm at Lauds on Sundays and other Festivals. It was also part of the Office of Bidding Prayers which was used every Sunday. A fourteenth-century version of it is printed in MaskeI's Monumenta Ritualia, iii. 20. Although of a more jubilant character than the Nunc Dimittis, it has several features in common with it, besides this connection with an Office in which the departed were commemorated. Like that, it praises God for the extension of the Gospel; and as Simeon offers thanksgiving that his eyes have seen the salvation of God, so David in this Psalm prays that the Light of His countenance may be shewn to us, and His saving health known among all nations.

Occasions may arise when this Canticle is peculiarly appropriate: but for ordinary Evensong (and especially for the latter of two services) it is better always to keep to the ancient spirit and practice of the Church and use the Nunc Dimittis.

THE APOSTLES' CREED.

A large number of early English versions of the Creed are
The Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead, and buried, And he descended into hell; The third day He rose again from the dead, He ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; The holy Catholic Church; The Communion of Saints; The Forgiveness of sins; The Resurrection of the body, And the Life everlasting. Amen.

And after that, these Prayers following, all devoutly kneeling; the Minister first pronouncing with a loud voice.

The Lord be with you.

And with thy spirit.

Minister.

Let us pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us. 

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Then the Minister, Clerks, and people, shall say the Lord's Prayer with a loud voice.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive those who trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Then the Priest standing up, shall say,

O Lord, shew Thy mercy upon us.

extant. The one in the right-hand column above is taken from the ancient Prayer contained in Maskell's Monumenta Ritualia, some others being printed in the Appendix to the volume. The others which follow this note are copied from HucHtley's Harmonia Symbolica, where several others, of various dates, from the sixteenth to the nineteenth century, are to be found.1

Ninth Century. From MS. 427 in the Lambeth Library.

Ic gelyfe on God Fader empitiigne, Sceppend heofonan and eorlan, and on Halden Crist, Suna his anlich, Drinten urne, So the was gcænnol to Halgan Gaste, Axanned of Marian tham maedene; Gethrowad under than Pontiscan Palete, Gerd festinael, Dead and bebyrged; He nether astath to hel warum, Tham thrædian dage he aras fram dealan; He astath to heofonan; He sit to swytr than hand God Fader was elmihitigan; Thian toward daman ta eacan and ta dealan. Ic gelyfe Tha halgan gelathunge riht gelyfdan; Halgana gemyneyse; And forgynnysys synna; Flices ariste; And that ece lif. It hat swa.

[The next is of great interest from the illustration it affords of the necessity the Church of England during a part of the middle ages, of teaching her people in three different languages. It also represents the three principal elements of modern English.]  


Ic gelo on God Fader selwenkaelend, Jeso cri on Deo la Ferre tu taut, Credo in Dann Paetem omnipotentem.

1 The student should compare Professor HucHtley's book with Walchjus' De litteris Symbolica for the earliest forms of the Creed.

suffride passus undir pounce: crucified, dead, and buried: he went down to hell: the third day he rose again to heaven; he sitteth on the right hand of god the father almighty; therefore he is to come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the holy ghost: faith of holy chriuch; commynge of seyntis: forgynyste of synnys: aensyntyng of thee, and everlastynge lyf. So be it.]
**Evening Prayer.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priest.</th>
<th>And grant us Thy salvation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O Lord, save the Queen.</td>
<td>And make saft the King:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priest.</td>
<td>Lord, make saft the King:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And mercifully hear us when we call upon Thee.</td>
<td>And ful out heere thou us in the dai that we shulen inclepe thee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priest.</td>
<td>And thine halewis ful out glade thi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eadue Thy Ministers with righteousness.</td>
<td>Lord, make saft thi peple:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer.</td>
<td>And bless to thin eritage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And make Thy chosen people joyful.</td>
<td>[<em>Lord, 3yue pees in oure daies, for ther is noon uthir that shal fythe for us, but thou lord oure god.</em>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Lord, save Thy people.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And bless Thine inheritance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priest.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Give peace in our time, O Lord.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only Thou, O God.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priest.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O God, make clean our hearts within us.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And take not Thy Holy Spirit from us.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priest.</th>
<th>And gyue to us thi saluacion.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lord, make saft the King:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And ful out heere thou us in the dai that we shulen inclepe thee.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thi prestis be clothid riytwisnesse:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And thine halewis ful out glade thei.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord, make saft thi peple:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And bless to thin eritage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Thirteenth Century.** From a MS. in the British Museum, Cicopatra, B. vi. fol. 201.

*Hi true in God, Fader Hal michytende, Tina makede heven and herde; And in Jhesu Krist, is ane lepi Sune, Hure Layerd; That was bigotin of the Hali Gast, And born of the maiden Marie; Futh under Punces Pilate, fastened to the rode, Ded, and dulvan; Licht in til helte; The thridi dai up ras fra dede to live; Steg intil hevenne; Sitia on his Fadir richt hand, Fadir alwahld; He then sal came to deme the quike on the dede. Hy trone by theli Gast; And hely * * kirke; The samuynge of halges; Forfylhes of sinnes; Uprisigen of heyes; And life withuten ende. Amen.*

*From the Prymer of 1538. MASKELL'S Monumenta Ritualia, iii. 291.*

I beleue in god the father almyghty, maker of heuen and earthe; And in Jesu Chryst kys onely sonne, our Lord: which was conceyued by the holy ghoate, And borne of the virgyn Mary; which suffred deathes under Pous Pilate, and was crucyfied, dede, and buryd: which descensyd to hell; The thryde day rose from death to lyfe: which ascensyd into heuen; and sitteth at the ryft hande of God the Father almyghty: And from thons shall come for to judge both the quycke and the dede. I beleue in the holy Ghoste; The holy churche catholike; The communyon of saunter; The remyeysyon of sinnes; The resurrectyon of the flesche; And the lyfe eterytynge. So be it.
Then shall follow three Collects: The first of the Day; The second for Peace; The third for Aid against all Perils, as hereafter followeth: which two last Collects shall be daily said at *Evening Prayer without alteration. 

The Second Collect for *Evening Prayer.

*GOD, from Whom all holy desires, all good counsels, and all just works do proceed; Give unto Thy servants that peace which the world cannot give; that both our hearts may be set to obey Thy commandments, and also that by Thee we being defended from the fear of our enemies may pass our time in rest and quietness; through the merits of *JESUS CHRIST our Saviour. Amen.

The Third Collect, for Aid against all Perils.

LIGHTEN our darkness, we beseech Thee, O Lord; and by Thy great mercy defend us from all perils and dangers of this night; for the love of Thy only Son, our Saviour, JESUS CHRIST. Amen.

*In Quires and places where they sing, here followeth the Anthem.

* A Prayer for the Queen's Majesty.

*LORD our heavenly Father, high and mighty, King of kings, Lord of lords, the only Ruler of princes, Who dost from Thy throne behold all the dwellers upon earth; Most heartily we beseech Thee with Thy favour to behold our most gracious Sovereign Lady, Queen VICTORIA; and so replenish her with the grace of *HOLY SPIRIT, that she may always incline to Thy will, and walk in Thy way: Endue her plenteously with heavenly gifts; grant her in health and wealth long to live; strengthen her that she may vanquish and overcome all her enemies; and finally, after this life, she may be adored to the Communion Service, *"O Almighty Lord, and everlasting God," under the title of "The Collect for grace and protection," but the alteration was rejected. The idea seems to have been taken from the York Litany.

THE SECOND COLLECT.

[Prayer Version of Fourteenth Century. M. B. iii. 38; comp. 112.]

For the pees. Deus a quo.

God, of whom all holy desires, all good counsels, and just works: yse nee to ther servants pees that the world may not peen, that in our herts toum to the commandementis, and the drede of enemies and their tymes be pestible thurinys and their defending. To our lord jesu crist, thith some, that with thee lyneth and regneth in the unite of the hoost goost, bi all worlds of worldis. So be it. This prayer is the Collect of the same Missa pro pace, of which the Morning Collect for Peace is the Post-Communion. It also was used at Lauds, at Vespers, and in the Litany, in the ancient Services, and dates from the Sacramentary of Gelasius, a.d. 494. Coming as it originally did at the close of Evensong, it formed a sweet cadence of prayer, fitly concluding with the following Collect. It follows very exactly the tone of the Nunc Dimittis, and rings with a gentle echo of the peace that lies beyond this world, as well as of the peace which the world cannot give, nor the soul entirely receive while it is in the world. In the Morning Collect the tone of the prayer was that of one who asks God of His mercy to bless and co-operate with His own in their strife against spiritual foes: but in the Evening the words are more those of one who is no longer able to strive against his enemies, but looks to his Lord God alone to be his defence and his shield. [Between the second and third Collect at Evening Prayer Bishop Cosin wished to insert the second of the Collects appended to the Communion Service, *"O Almighty Lord, and everlasting God," under the title of "The Collect for grace and protection," but the alteration was rejected. The idea seems to have been taken from the York Litany.]
attain everlasting joy and felicity; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

* A Prayer for the Royal Family.

ALMIGHTY God, the Fountain of all goodness, we humbly beseech Thee to bless Albert Edward Prince of Wales, the Princess of Wales, and all the Royal Family: Endue them with Thy Holy Spirit; enrich them with Thy heavenly grace; prosper them with all happiness; and bring them to Thine everlasting kingdom; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

* A Prayer for the Clergy and People.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who alone workst great marvels; Send down upon our Bishops, and Curates, and all Congregations committed to their charge, the healthful Spirit of Thy grace; and that they may truly please Thee, pour upon them the continual dew of Thy blessing. Grant this, O Lord, for the honour of our Advocate and Mediator, Jesus Christ. Amen.

* A Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto Thee; and dost promise, that when two or three are gathered together in Thy Name Thou wilt grant their requests: Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of Thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of Thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen.

* 2 Cor. xiii.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.

Here endeth the Order of * Evening Prayer throughout the Year.

For Thou art my strong rock, and my castle: be Thou also my guide, and lead me for Thy Name's sake. Into Thy hands I commend my spirit: for Thou hast redeemed me, O Lord, Thou God of truth. I will lay me down in peace, and take my rest: for it is Thou, Lord, only that makest me dwell in safety."

Such are words from the Psalms of David which may be taken as a Scriptural comment upon this short but condensed Collect. They show us how literally the latter must be taken if we are to enter into its true spirit: how much solemn reference to the present and the future may be drawn into the compass of a few words of prayer; and what a fulness of devotion is contained in even the shortest of these forms which have come down to us as the day-by-day utterances of the Church of God for so many ages.

To meet objections which were made to the words of this prayer, Bishop Cosin has altered it in his Durham Book to

"Lighten the darkness of our hearts, we beseech Thee, O Lord, by Thy gracious visitation, and of Thy great mercy . . . from all terrors and dangers of the night . . ." Bishop Wren proposed, "Lighten the darkness, we beseech Thee, O Lord, that the night will bring upon us, and by Thy great mercy defend us from all dangers of the same, for the love of Thy only Son, our Saviour, Jesus Christ." Happily the ancient words were retained.

The peculiar fitness of these words to end a Service which is really offered in the Evening is so great, that one cannot wonder at the reluctance shown by the Clergy and People to add on the Intercessory Prayers which now follow. And although the Rubric directing these prayers to be said after the Anthem is not inserted in the Evening Service, its omission by no means weakens the force of what has been said in the Notes on Morning Prayer as to such a termination of the Daily Service.
AT MORNING PRAYER.

* Upon these Feasts: Christmas Day, the Epiphany, Saint Matthew, Easter Day, Ascension Day, Whitsun Day, Saint Baptism, Saint James, Saint Bartholomew, Saint Matthew, Saint Simon and Saint Jude, Saint Andrew, and upon Trinity Sunday, shall be sung or said at Morning Prayer, instead of the Apostles' Creed, this Confession of our Christian Faith, commonly called The Creed of Saint Athanasius, by the Minister and people standing.

Quicunque vult, W H O S O E V E R will be saved: before all things it is necessary that he hold the Catholic Faith.

THE ATHANASIAN CREED.

Upon these Feasts[.] It was the ancient usage of the Church of England to sing the "Symbolum Athanassi," or "Psalm Quicunque," every day after the Psalms at Prime.

It was sung antiphonally, as a dogmatic Christian Psalm or Canticle, and not in the manner of a Creed, the Apostles' Creed being used at the same service as the actual Consecration of Faith. In the first English Prayer Book, that of 1549, it was directed to be said on six Festivals, those of Christmas, Epiphany, Easter, Ascension, Pentecost, and Trinity: and seven Saints' days were added in 1552, so as to make thirteen days altogether.

In the Reformed Breviary of Quignesia, and in the Modern Roman Breviary, it is appointed for use on Sundays: the recitation of it being thus a weekly instead of a monthly one. In the Eastern Church the Athanasian Creed is not recited in any of the Services, but is placed at the end of the Office Book much in the same manner as the "Thirty-nine Articles of Religion" used to be printed at the end of the Book of Common Prayer. The Creed does not appear in the earlier English Prymers, but vernacular translations of it are extant of as ancient a date as the tenth century. [Lambeth, 157; Boll. Lib. Douce, 258.] The English version in the Prayer Book is substantially the same as that of Bishop Hily, which was printed in the Prymer of 1539.

Commonly called The Creed of Saint Athanasius.] This popular title is used in the medieval Breviaries, but the most ancient forms in which the title is found are "Hymns Athanassii de Fide Trinitatis," as in the Utrecht Psalter, or "Fides Catholica Sancti Athanassii," as in many ancient Psalters. Although the name of St. Athanasius has been associated with it for twelve hundred years, it cannot be certainly traced back to him as its author; and there is little probability that it was originally written in Greek, the language in which all the known works of St. Athanasius were written, since no extant Greek MS. of it is more than four hundred years old, and none is mentioned by any writer before A.D. 1290, while there are Latin MSS. of it that date through every age as far back as the fifth century, or to within a century of the time of St. Athanasius himself. It is probable that it was called "Fides Sancti Athanassii Preclara," as it was by the Council of Antioch about A.D. 679, because it expresses the doctrines for which St. Athanasius contended so zealously and energetically against Arius and the Arians, for which he suffered so much, and of which he was the greatest defender. The real author appears to have been some theologian of the Western Church, the Bishop of a diocese in France, in the early part of the fifth century. This beautiful and exact dogmatic Canticle is found in all such early Psalters as contain any Canticles beside the Psalms of David. Among these are the earlier English Psalter, which is said to have been presented by the Emperor Charlemagne to the Church of Bremen, and which is believed to have been written in the latter part of the eighth century; and the Utrecht Psalter, once the treasure of an English Church Library, which is of an even earlier date, and is assigned by some high palaeographical authorities to the sixth century.

There exist also numerous early commentaries upon it, in some of which the whole of the Creed is extant in substantially the same Latin text as that found in the eighth century, being few and of little importance. Of such commentaries there are known to be forty which were written before A.D. 1213, and sixteen of these were written before A.D. 800. Among them may be mentioned anonymous commentaries which are preserved in the Library of Troyes [804 (a), 804 (b), 1579], in the British Museum Library [Add. MSS. 24,902], in the National Library at Paris [Bibl. Nat. 1012], and in the Vatican. [Bllr's Script. Vat. Nov. Collect. ix. 390.]

These MSS. were all written in the ninth or tenth centuries, but there is strong reason to believe that they are transcripts of still earlier MSS., just as the earliest Bibles, those of the fourth and fifth centuries, were also transcribed from older MSS. There is, however, a commentary which can be assigned to a particular author, and thus to a particular date, the Commentary of Venantius Fortunatus, which he wrote about A.D. 570, previously to his consecration as Bishop of Poitiers. Of this MS. copies are known, and as the author comments upon the Creed verse by verse, they offer very valuable evidence as to the text of it at that early date.

The presence of this Canticle among the other Canticles and the Psalms in all the ancient Psalters indicates that it was used in Divine Service at the time when these Psalters were written; and as the Utrecht Psalter which was written for use in the Church of England contains the Quicunque Vult and all the Canticles of the Old and New Testament which were so used, it may be concluded that this "Confession of Faith" was as certainly used as the Te Deum in the English Church of those early days. A Canon of the Gallican Church, passed at Autun [A.D. 661-673], enjoined on the Clergy the recitation of the "Fides Sancti Athanassii;" and it is thought by some critics that an earlier Canon, possibly of the sixth century, found in two MSS. at the Vatican, which contains an injunction as to learning by heart the "Fides Catholica," refers under that title to the Quicunque; the inference being that this was for the purpose of its recitation in Divine Service.

There is also extant at the end of the Veneciale Bede's abbreviated Psalter a prayer which he composed for the monks of Jarrow to use after the recitation of the Athanasian Creed in Divine Service; and as Bede died in A.D. 735, this shows that use had been adopted at least by the eighth century in the Church of England. At a rather later date the Clergy were directed to explain the Creed to the Laity, and interlinear Anglo-Saxon versions and glosses of it are found which were obviously intended, like the vernacular versions of the Apostles' Creed, for laymen's use. It may therefore be concluded that the Athanasian Creed has been used in Divine Service by the Church of England for considerably more than a thousand years, and probably since the sixth century.
Which Faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled: without doubt he shall perish everlastingly.

And the Catholic Faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance.

For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost.

But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, is one; the Glory equal, the Majesty co-eternal.

Such as the Father is, such is the Son; and such is the Holy Ghost.

The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible; and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible.

The Father eternal, the Son eternal; and the Holy Ghost eternal.

And yet they are not three eternals: but one eternal.

By whom this formulay was actually composed is still, and perhaps always will be, a matter of conjecture. In WATERLAND'S History of the Athanasian Creed he maintains the opinion that its author was St. Hilary of Arles, who died A.D. 448. Harvey, in his History and Theology of the Three Creeds, gives his reasons for supposing that it was written by Victrius, Bishop of Rouen, about A.D. 401. Omannony comes to the conclusion that "of all persons to whom the Quinquecunx has been assigned, St. Vincent of Lérins" [d. A.D. 450] "is the only one to whom it can be assigned with any degree of probability."

But at present there is no sufficient evidence to enable any writer to deal in a satisfactory manner with the question of its authorship, and all that can be said is that it was probably composed by some Gallican theologian in the first half of the fifth century. I

by the Minister and people standing] In his revised Prayer Book Bishop Cosin has substituted for these words "one verse by another, and another by the people: or in Colleges, and where there is a Quire, by sides." This was the ancient mode of saying or singing it.

Whoever will be saved] St. Augustine, in his Treatise on Faith and Works, says, "Not only is a good life inseparable from Faith, but Faith itself is a good life." This illustrates the assertion of the Creed that "before all things it is necessary to hold the Catholic Faith." For faith necessarily precedes practice: "Without faith it is impossible to please God; for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him." [Heb. xi. 6.] Now, the belief that "God" is includes far more than a mere assent to the fact of His existence. To a mind capable of logical reflection, many corollaries must necessarily hang on to this fundamental axiom: the statement of such corollaries forms a more or less developed Creed; and thus belief in a Creed as the logical extension of the most primary truth becomes necessary to salvation, or "coming to God," here and hereafter.

The sin of not keeping the Catholic Faith whole and undefiled can only be committed by those who know what it is in its integrity, and willfully reject some portion of it. One may therefore be guilty who has come to such a knowledge of the Faith, without asserting anything respecting those who are ignorant of it. This is simply, therefore, a declaration that heresy, or a wilful rejection of any part of the Catholic Faith, comes within the condemnation declared by our Lord, "He that believeth not shall be damned." [Mark xvi. 16.] Those are in danger of this condemnation who have learned that there is a Trinity in Unity, Three Persons in One God, and yet willfully reject the doctrine: but many believe this faithfully who have not sufficient education to follow out the doctrine into its consequences and necessary corollaries, as afterwards stated. On the other hand, those who understand these corollaries and reject them run into practical heresy.

[Note we worship] The actual sense of this verse may be stated in other words as being, "The Catholic Faith is this, that the God Whom we worship is One God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity." Yet it is also true that as the end of all right Belief is right Worship, so the worship which alone can be right is that which is founded on the Catholic Faith as here stated.

Persons, [Substance] Person is a word which marks the individual Unity of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; Substance, a word which marks their collective Unity. The latter word, which is synonymous with "Essence," or "Nature," comprehends all the essential qualities of Deity, or that which God is: Eternity, Uncreatedness, Omniscience, Omnipresence, are some of these essential qualities belonging to Deity, and not belonging to any other kind of being. To "divide the Substance" is to assert that these essential qualities, or any of them, belong to either Person of the Godhead separately from, or in a different degree from, the other Persons.

Sabellius [A.D. 250] originated, in its most definite form, the heresy of "confounding the Persons," by declaring that Father, Son, and Holy Ghost were but three names, aspects, or manifestations of one God. Arnis [A.D. 329] divided the Substance by alleging that the First Person existed before the other two Persons of the Blessed Trinity; thus attributing the essential quality of Eternity to One, and denying that it belonged to the others. These two errors lie at the root of all others; and the following twenty verses of the Creed are an elaboration of the true doctrine, in a strict form of language, as a fence against them.

Incomprehensible] This word is represented in modern English by the words "incomprehensible" and "inexpressible," and in the Creed by "inconsciente." [Rom. xi. 33.] The word "incomprehensible" has now the disadvantage of a metaphysical as well as a physical sense; but when the Prayer Book was translated, it probably had only the latter meaning, expressing "that which cannot be grasped by, or contained within, any space." It is only a strict form of stating the primary notion that "God is everywhere." "If I climb up into heaven, Thou art there; if I go down to hell, Thou art there also. If I take the wings of the morning: and remain in the uttermost parts of the sea; even there also..."
As also there are not three incomprehensibles, nor three uncreated; but one uncreated, and one incomprehensible.

So likewise the Father is Almighty, the Son Almighty; and the Holy Ghost Almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty: but one Almighty.

So the Father is God, the Son is God; and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods: but one God.

So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord; and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords: but one Lord.

For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity: to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord;

So are we forbidden by the Catholick Religion: to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords.

The Father is made of none: neither created, nor begotten.

The Son is of the Father alone: not made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding.

So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons: one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts.

And in this Trinity none is afore, or after other: none is greater, or less than another.

But the whole three Persons are co-eternal together: and co-equal.

So that in all things, as is aforesaid: the Unity in Trinity, and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshipped.

Ho therefore that will be saved: must thus think of the Trinity.

shall Thy hand lead me: and Thy right hand shall hold me." [Ps. cxxxix. 7-9.] Yet it is true that a meaning not intended in the Creed has developed itself through this change of language, for the Nature of God is as far beyond the grasp of the mind as it is beyond the possibility of being contained within the limits of human idea.

For like as we are compelled! The Creed here declares the Divinity of each several Person of the Blessed Trinity to be so clearly set forth in "the Christian Verity," that is, in the Canon of Holy Scripture as received by the Church, that there is no escape for the reason from such a conclusion:—we are compelled to believe, by the force of the evidence which God has vouchsafed us in the Holy Bible, It would be easy to shew, at length, how literally true this is; but the marginal references appended to the text are intended to direct the reader to such evidence, and to supersede, by his private study, the necessity for occupying space here with the details of the Scriptural argument.

So are we forbidden by the Catholick Religion! [1] The evidence of doctrine is contained in the Holy Scriptures; the consequences, deductions, and inferences, which may be made from the contents of Holy Scripture, must be under the control of the Church. The one teaching us clearly that each Person of the Blessed Trinity possesses in Himself the inherent essential qualities of the Divine Nature, the other forbids us to draw any false conclusions from the truth thus revealed. [2] The final interpretation of Holy Scripture rests not with the individual Christian, but with the collective Christian body; and where that collective Christian body has set forth an interpretation, the individual Christian will be, to say the least, unsafe in adopting, or wishing to adopt, any other. [3] The "Catholick Religion" respecting the Unity of the Trinity had been clearly decided and set forth at the General Councils held before this Creed was written.

The Holy Ghost is of the Father, and of the Son] The introduction of the words et Filio into this Creed shows that the doctrine of the Double Procession of the Holy Ghost was received at a very early date, although "Filioque" was not added to the Nicene Creed until the sixth century. The statement of it in this Creed is not stronger than in the Nicene Creed [g. v.], but it is rejected by the Eastern Church.

He therefore that will be saved: must thus think of the Trinity] This practical or saving importance of a right Faith in the Holy Trinity, may be seen [1] from the manner in which the doctrine lies at the foundation of all other doctrine; [2] by the fact that our Lord made it the very fountain of spiritual life, when He connected the invocation of the Holy Trinity essentially with Holy Baptism; and [3] by the place which it occupies in moulding all the forms of Christian worship.

Nevertheless, this verse of the Creed must not be taken as meaning that no person can be saved except he has an intellectual apprehension of the doctrines here set forth about the Blessed Trinity. Intellectual apprehension of doctrine is confined to educated minds, which have the faculty of forming opinions about truth, as well as of believing it. In whatever degree, then, opinions accompany Faith, they must be consistent with the statements here made respecting God, in each several Person, and in one Indivisible Trinity. It is one of the responsibilities attached to the possession of intellect, and its development by education, that it be not suffered to go out of its province, professing to discover where it cannot even observe, or to reason where it has no premises. The highest intellect cannot form any opinion about God that can possibly be true, if it is not consistent with what He Himself has told us: and the highest operation of intellect is to train itself into consistency with the Supreme Mind.
Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

God, of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of His Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect Man; of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching His Godhead: and inferior to the Father, as touching His Manhood.

Who although He be God and Man: yet He is not two, but one Christ;

One; not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether: not by confusion of Substance: but by unity of Person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ;

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At Whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account for their own works.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation. The latter part of the Athanasian Creed may be said to be a logical exposition of the second member of the Apostles' Creed, and especially with reference to the two Natures of our Blessed Lord, the union of which is called the "Incarnation."

God, of the Substance of the Father. The many heresies respecting the Nature of our Blessed Lord entailed on the Church a necessity for the greatest exactness of expression, and whether God the Son was of the same Substance with the Father, eternally begotten, or whether He was of a similar Substance, and a created being, was the great question which had to be decided by the Church, time after time, as one form and another of the latter opinion arose, throughout the first ages. The voice of the Church never faltered, but always declared that the belief here expressed was the Faith once for all delivered to the Saints, and handed down from the Apostles to later times. It was this context of hervy with the orthodox Faith that originated the minute definition into which the Athanasian Creed runs; and however unnecessary it may seem to those who willingly receive the true doctrine, yet must we remember that hervy never dies; and that hence this minute accuracy is a necessary bulwark of the truth.

Also, that we may be very thankful "the right Faith" has not now to be built up, but only to be defended.

Perfect God, and perfect Man. Our Lord Jesus, in both of His two Natures, has all the essential qualities which belong to each: Eternity, Uncreatedness, Omniscience, Almightyness, Divine Will, and all other attributes of the Divine Nature; Body, Soul, Human Will, and all other attributes belonging to the Human Nature. These two Natures are as entirely united in the One Being, Christ, as the body and the soul are united in the one being, man. This Union was first effected when the Son of God began to be the Son of Man in the womb of blessed Mary, and continues ever since. When the Body of the Crucified Saviour was laid in the tomb, it was kept from corruption by the continuance of its Union with the Divine Nature; and when His Soul descended into hell, the Divine Nature was still united to it also, enabling it to triumph over Satan and Death; when the Soul and Body of Christ were united together again, and ascended into Heaven, it was in conjunction with the Divine Nature: that they ascended, to sit as Perfect God and Perfect Man at the right hand of the Father. And in the same two, but united Natures, Christ our Lord will come to judge the quick and the dead.

This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

This verse also is founded on words of our Lord, "He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved: but he that believeth not shall be damned." [Mark xvi. 16.] And these seven words of His are the more striking from the fact of their utterance immediately before His Ascension to Heaven, lifting up His hands and blessing His disciples.

It will be observed that the word formament in this clause is not represented in our translation. Warden says [Critic., Hist. V. x.] that our translators followed a Grecian copy of the Creed, printed at Basle by Nicholas Brying. As this was reprinted by Stephanus in 1565, it probably had some weight at the time. These words of the clause in this Grecian code are given as ἀκολουθεῖν πρὸς τῇ θανάτῳ. Other Greek copies follow the Latin.

It does not become the writer to say anything that may in the least lessen the force of such awful words. In the Creed which has been under notice, they are applied in close consistency with our Lord's first use of them, and they must be taken for all that they fairly mean. A word of caution
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Gloria Patre, et Filio: et Spiritui Sancto.
Sicut erat in principio, et nunc et semper: et in saecula saeculorum.

It may be expedient; reminding the reader of what has been before said about opinion and belief. A willing assent may be given to the more obvious statements of this Creed by many who are quite unable to enter upon the collateral and inferential statements deduced from them; and "a man" may thus "believe faithfully" in the substantial truths of the Catholic Faith. With an expanded knowledge, an expanded faith is necessary; and all the statements of the Creed are so bound together, that they whose expanded knowledge of it is not thus accompanied, are in fact rejecting the fundamental Articles of the Faith, as well as those that seem subordinate only. It will be better in the next life for the ignorant, if they have believed according to the measure of their knowledge, than for those who have known much, but have believed little.

It may be added that the last two verses, popularly called the "Damnatory Clauses," are found in every known manuscript of the Creed.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LITANY.

The Greek word *Litania*, meaning Prayer or Supplication, appears to have been used in the West in the 5th century for devotions public or private; but it soon came to have a narrower and more technical sense as applied to solemn acts of processional prayer. Whether St. Basil uses it in this sense, when in his 167th epistle he reminds the clergy of Neocaesarea that "the Litany which they now practise" were unknown in the time of their apostle Gregory, and therefore might form a precedent for other similar innovations, is a matter of opinion, on which Bingham and Palmer (the latter more expressly than the former) take the affirmative side, the Benedictine Editor and Kebbe [note to Hooker's *Eccel. Pol. v. 41, 2] taking the negative. But when we are told [Mansi, *Concil. iv. 1425*] that the aged abbot Dalmatius had for many years never left his monastery, though repeatedly requested by Theodosius II. when Constantinople was visited by earthquakes "to go forth and perform a Litany," there can be no doubt as to the meaning of the statement.

The history, however, of Litanies, in the proper sense of the term, is rather Western than Eastern. We find, indeed, in the Eastern Liturgy and Offices some four or five specimens of a kindred form of prayer, called *Ecene, Synapge, etc.*, in which the Deacon reads prayer for several objects, sometimes beginning with, "In peace let us beseech the Lord," and the people respond with "Kyrie eleison," or with "Veuchai, O Lord." The reader of Bishop Andrews' *Devotions* will be familiar with this type of prayers. [See Oxford edition, pp. 3, 5, 6] Lord, arise, help us, deliver us for Thy Name's sake”) is even more interesting as a link between the Ecene and the Litanies of the West, an essential characteristic of which is their deprecatory and more or less penitential tone. Somewhat similar are the *Monarach Psalms* for Lenten Sundays, with their burdens of "Have mercy," "We have sinned," etc. It may also be observed that "Peces," like the "Pacifise" of the Ambrosian rite, were anciently sung at Mass in Rome (at first only on days when the Gleria in Excessus and Alleluia were omitted) until the ninth century. They formed an Eastern feature in the service, and may be compared with the Peces of the Abbey of Fulda, which, like a Greek Ecene, intercede for various persons and classes, supplicate for a Christian and peaceful end, and have for their responses, "We pray Thee, O Lord, hear and have mercy," "Grant it, O Lord, grant it," also with a series of Invocations, followed by "Tu illum adiuvat," occurring in an old form for an Emperor's coronation in Murator, *Lit. Rom. ii. 461*.

But to confine ourselves to the Western Litany. It became common among the Gallican churches in the fifth century, as it was in the East, to invoke the Divine mercy in time of excessive rain or drought by means of Rogations or processional supplications. But these, according to the testimony of Sidonius Apollinaris [v. 14], were often carelessly performed, with inattention, irregularity, and inopportunity—devotion, as he expresses it, being often defiled by the intervention of meals. The shock of a great calamity wrought a change, and formed an epoch. The illustrious city of Vienne, already famous in Christian history for the persecution under M. Aurelius [Eisens, *Eccl. Hist. v. 1*], was troubled for about a year—perhaps from 475-488 [Pagi. ii. 335]—with earthquakes. In the touching language of Gregory of Tours [Hist. Francor. ii. 34] the people had hoped that the Easter festival would bring a cessation of their distress. "But during the very vigil of the glorious night, while Mass was being celebrated," the palace took fire, the people rushed wildly out of the church, and the Bishop Mamertus was left alone before the altar, entreatimg the mercy of God. He formed then a resolution, which he carried out in the three days before the Ascension festival, of celebrating a Rogation with special solemnity and earnestness. A fast was observed, and with prayers, psalmody, and Scripture lessons the people went forth in procession to the nearest church outside the city. Mamertus, says Flency, had so appointed, "voulant éprouver la ferveur du peuple; mais le chemin parut trop court pour la dévotion des fidèles." Sidonius imitated this "most useful example" in Auvergne at the approach of the Goths. He tells Mamertus [vi. ep. 1] that the Heart-searcher caused the entreaties made at Vienne to be a model for imitation and a means of deliverance. Gregory of Tours writes that these Rogations were "even now celebrated throughout all churches with conperation of heart and condition of spirit," and tells how St. Quintianus in Auvergne, celebrating one in a drought, caused the words "If the heavens be shut up," etc. [2 Chron. vii. 20], to be sung as an anthem, whereupon at once rain fell; how King Guntram ordered a Rogation, with fasting on barley-bread and water, during a pestilence [Hist. Francor. ix. 21]; how St. Gall instituted Rogations in the middle of Lent [Hist. Francor. vi. 56] how the Bishop of Paris performed them before Ascension, "going the round of the holy places" [ix. 5]. St. Cesarious of Arles [A.D. 501-512] in his Homily "de Letania" (it became usual so to speak the word) calls the last three days of Lent the "days of Rogations," full of healing virtue to our souls," and "regularly observed by the Church throughout the world," and bids his hearers come to church and stay through the whole Rogation service, so as to gain the full benefit of this "three days' healing process." The Second Council of Lyons [A.D. 567] ordered also in its sixth Canon that Litanies should be said in every church in the week before the first Sunday in November in the same manner as before Ascension Day.

In order to estimate the comfort which these services then gave, one must take into account not only such afflictions as drought or pestilence, but the painful sense of confusion and insecurity which in these days brooded over Western Europe, and which still speaks in some of our own Collects, imploring the boon of peace and safety. We cannot wonder that, while the Rogation Mass in the Old Gallican Missal speaks of "sowing in tears, to reap in joy," a Collect in the Gallican Sacramentary, "in Letanis" dwells on "the crash of a falling world." So it was that, as Hooker expresses it, "Rogations or Litanies were then the very strength, stay, and comfort of God's Church." Council after Council—of Orleans in 511, Tours in 567—decreed Rogation observances in connection with a strict fast. But the Spanish Church, not liking to fast in the Paschal time, placed its Litanies in Lent, in Whitens week, and in the autumn, while the Milanese Rogations were in the week after Ascension. We learn from the Council of Cloveshoæ [A.D. 747] that the English Church had observed the Rogations before Ascension ever since the coming of St. Augustine: and the anthem with which he and his companions approached Canterbury, "We beseech Thee" (deprecans te), "O Lord, in Thy great mercy, to remove Thy wrath and anger from this city, and from Thy holy house, for we have sinned, Alleluia," was simply part of the Rogation Tuesday service in the Church of Lyons. [Martene, de Ant. Eccl. Rit. iii. 529.] This urgent deprecatory tone, this strong "crying out of the deep," which expresses so marked a characteristic of the Litanies, appears again in another Lyons anthem for Rogations, "I have seen, I have seen the affliction of My people;" in the York Antiphon, which might well be set to this Psalter: (Ps. xliv. 335) —"dreaded heathen King Penda. From the persecution by the Pagan and all our enemies, deliver us;" and yet more strikingly in the Ambrosian, "Deliver us not into the hand of the heathen: Thou art kind, O Lord, have pity upon us; encom-
pass Thou this city, and let Angels guard its walls; merci-
fully accept our repentance, and save us, O Saviour of the
world, and Life-giver, for the sake of Thy mightly Goodness. Amen.

The Litany of Mary, etc.

The general divisions of Medieval Litany were—1. Kyrie, and Christ, hear us," etc. 2. Entreaties to each of the Divine Persons, and to the whole Trinity. 3. Invocations of Saints. 4. Deprecations. 5. Observations, "by the mystery," etc. 6. Petitions, 7. Agnus Dei, Kyrie, Lord's Prayer. 8. Collects.

The Litany proper should be recited in the Missal, on Holy Saturday; in the Breviary, just before the Ordo Commendationis Animae; and in the Ritual, just before the Penitential Psalms; besides the special Litany which forms part of the Commendatio. The Litany of Holy Saturday is short, having three depredations and no Lord's Prayer.

The Litany of the Medieval English Church are a truly interesting subject. Procter, in his History of the Common Prayer, p. 254, has printed an early Litany much akin to the Massy of Vergil, and ascribed to him as "the English Litany," as it now is throughout the Roman Church for the Litany of St. Mark's Day, which has anciently been used (as it is still in the processions of the Great Litany of three days, as our holy fathers appointed.

This name, "Litania Major," was thus applied to Gaul in the Middle Ages; and it has long been the custom to use the threefold Litany, "the Litany of the seven sorrows of Mary; of the seven sorrows of the Church; and of the seven sorrows of the world." But the name is also given to the Litany as a whole.

The Litany of the Roman Church has been divided into two parts, the first part, called "the Litany of the seven sorrows of Mary," and the second part, called "the Litany of the seven sorrows of the Church." The first part is divided into five sections, each containing seven prayers, and each of these sections is divided into three sub-sections, each containing three prayers. The second part is divided into four sections, each containing seven prayers, and each of these sections is divided into two sub-sections, each containing four prayers.

The Litany of the Roman Church is divided into two parts, the first part being "the Litany of the seven sorrows of Mary," and the second part being "the Litany of the seven sorrows of the Church." The first part is divided into five sections, each containing seven prayers, and each of these sections is divided into three sub-sections, each containing three prayers. The second part is divided into four sections, each containing seven prayers, and each of these sections is divided into two sub-sections, each containing four prayers.

The Litany of the Roman Church is divided into two parts, the first part being "the Litany of the seven sorrows of Mary," and the second part being "the Litany of the seven sorrows of the Church." The first part is divided into five sections, each containing seven prayers, and each of these sections is divided into three sub-sections, each containing three prayers. The second part is divided into four sections, each containing seven prayers, and each of these sections is divided into two sub-sections, each containing four prayers.

The Litany of the Roman Church is divided into two parts, the first part being "the Litany of the seven sorrows of Mary," and the second part being "the Litany of the seven sorrows of the Church." The first part is divided into five sections, each containing seven prayers, and each of these sections is divided into three sub-sections, each containing three prayers. The second part is divided into four sections, each containing seven prayers, and each of these sections is divided into two sub-sections, each containing four prayers.
anitum ad introitum chori.” On the same Eve, in Sarum, a metrical invocation to St. Mary was chanted, “Sancta Maria, Quesumus, alumn Poscere Regem Jure memento ; Salvet ut omnes Nos jubilantes.” On St. Mark’s Day, in Sarum, as in the Rogation Litany of York above quoted, the suffrages of the priest, deacon, and the celebrant were sung. The Sarum rule was, “Whatever part of the Litany is said by the priest must be fully and entirely repeated by the choir, as far as the utterance of ‘We sinners beseech Thee to hear us.’ For the reason that ‘Thou givest Thine,’ the choir is to respond, ‘We beseech Thee, hear us:’ and after each verse, down to ‘Son of God.’” So the Processional; the same rule is given, in somewhat different form, by the Breviary.

Coming down to the sixteenth century, we find that a considerable procession in the Medieval Church of England, the singers sometimes singing the whole within the church, and at others going into the churchyard, or on particular occasions, as on the Rogations, into the streets, roads, and fields around. The suppositions which preceded the Invocations of the Saints were said in front of the Altar, before the procession started; and the rule was that the procession should return to the same place to sing all that followed the last of these Invocations. All that is now said in the church, according to our modern use, was therefore said in the church in medieval times, and was said kneeling as at present.1

Besides the Latin Litanies for church use, the Primer contained (which may be seen in Mr. Massey’s Sarum Primer of about a.d. 1400;) with two other English Litanies from MSS. in the Bodleian. [M’KELL’S Monumenta Romana, ii. 99, 227, 233.] A MS. English Litany of the fifteenth century, somewhat different from these, is in the Library of the College, Oxford.2

Citing down to the sixteenth century, we find the first form of our present Litany in that of 1541, probably composed by Cranmer, who would have before him the Litany in the Goodly Primer of 1535, and perhaps the Cologne Litany published in German in 1543, or Luther’s of 1543: and it was imposed on the Church by Henry VIII., to be used “in the time of processions.” It contains only three Invocations of Litanies, as follows:—

“Saint Mary, Mother of God, our Lord Jesus Christ, pray for us.

All holy angels and archangels, and all holy orders of angels, pray for us.

All holy patriarchs and prophets, apostles, martyrs, confessors and virgins, and all the blessed company of Heaven, pray for us.”

These were dropped in 1548. In Henry’s reign there was also a Litany published in the King’s Primer of 1545. It is curious that “procession,” in Cranmer’s language [see a passage in Private Prayers, Parker Soc. p. 257], meant the actual supposition.3 In 1547, the Injunctions of Elizabeth ordered the whole procession to be called the Churchyard; and, borrowing part of the Sarum rule above mentioned as to the Easter Eve Litanies Septiformes, ordered the priests, with other of the choir, to kneel in the midst of the people, or immediately before the High Mass, and sing or say the Litany, etc., which injunction was immediately after the Coronation of Queen Elizabeth in 1559, with the alteration of “before Communion,” etc.4 In the Prayer Book of 1549 the Litany was ordered to be said or sung on Wednesdays and Fridays, and was printed after the Canonization; but in the Book of 1552 it was printed in its present place, “to be used on sundays, Wednesdays, Fridays, and at other times,” etc. About Christmas, 1558, Elizabeth sanctioned the English Litany next before for, her own Chapel [see Cuthbert, Doreun., Ann. ii. 509, and Lit. Services, Parker Soc. p. xii]; it soon came into more general use, and was inserted in the Prayer Book of 1559, the Rubric of 1552 being repeated. The Injunctions of Elizabeth in 1559 ordered the Curate to say

the Litany and prayers” in church every Wednesday and Friday; but the Litany of the procession, in Rogation week, was to be continued also, and the custom of “Beating the Bounds” of parishes on Ascension Day still in some sort represents it. [See Note on Rogation Days.]

The fifteenth canon was for the saying of the Litany in church after tolling of a bell, on Wednesdays and Fridays. In the last review of the Prayer Book the words “to be sung or said” were substituted for “used” (both phrases having occurred in Scott’s Prayer Book), and much very carefully added—an erasure being made to give precedence to the word “sung”—in Cosin’s Durham Book. The Litany was sung by two Bishops at the coronation of George I.

With regard to the manner of saying or singing the Litany, the present Prayer Book in its rubric before the Communion, appears implicitly to recognize a peculiar one, distinct from that in which the ordinary offices are performed. As we have seen, the Injunctions of Edward, followed herein by those of Elizabeth, specified the midst of the Church; and Bishop Andrews had in his chapel a ferial-stool (folding-stool) for this purpose, between the western stalls and the lectern. So Cosin, as archdeacon of the East Riding in 1627, inquired whether the church had “a little fabledost or desk, with some decent carpet over it, in the middle alley of the church, whereby the Litany may be said after the manner prescribed by the Injunctions;” and in his last series of Notes upon the English or Common Prayer he says, “The priest goeth from his seat under the book, singeth then, and at a low desk before the chanced door, called the faldstool, kneels, and says or sings the Litany, Tene Prop. Joie de nostre noble interd parttnn et alture, etc.” Compare also the frontispiece to Bishop Walkere’s English Litany in the Prayer Books of 1602, etc. Cosin gave such a faldstool to Durham Cathedral, which is commonly used by two priests; and the Rubric of the present Coronation office speaks of two Bishops kneeling in the same manner at a faldstool to say the Litany. The custom doubtless signified the deeply supplemen
tary character of this service. Finally, in the Durham Book the Rubric before the Litany ends with these words: “The Choir (or Clerks) kneeling in the midst of the Quire, and all the people kneeling, and answering, as follows:—

In the present day there is a disposition to make the Litany available as a separate service. Archbishop Grindall’s order in 1571, forbidding any interval between Morning Prayer, Litany, and the Communion Service, was far from generally observed.5 At Winchester and Worcester Cathedrals the custom of saying the Litany some hours after Mattins has prevailed; and we learn from Pear’s Desiderata Curiosa [lib. xi. no. 21] that in 1720 the members of Ch. Ch. Oxford, on Wednesdays and Fridays, went to Mattins at six, and to Litany at nine. The 18th Canon, above referred to, recognizes the Litany as a separate office. Freedom of distribution in this matter is highly desirable; and if it be said that the Litany ought not to precede the Canon, this is not being to ancient precedent, instead of being transferred, as it sometimes is, to the afternoon, it may be replied that the Eucharistic Ekene of the East is not only much shorter than our Litany, but far more serviceable, so that the liturgy is therefore more evidently congruous with Eucharistic joy. The like may be said, on the whole, of the “Presens Pacis.”

1 See also Masey’s falling in Easter wyke, or up on any Sunday, he shall neither have faste nor procession that year. [Rule of St. Sexton, ch. xi. advertised, S. Sarum, p. 253.]

2 So also “Processions” was the name given to copies of the English Litany which were sold in Cambridge for twopence each in 1555. [Carter’s 86th Ch. Book.]

3 The English Litany was nevertheless used in procession at the Queen’s court after the Reformation, as in St. George’s Day, 1560 and 1561. Again at Windsor on May 28, 1561, “After matins done, they whease procession forth the church, so done the mydes and so passed through the town.” [Cranmer’s Prayers, ii. 232, 257, 258, 256, 500.] There is also an engraving by Holbein of a similar procession, ten or twelve years later, in Ambrose’s Order of the Carter, p. 366.

4 A note is found also in a Prayer Book in the Bodleian Library, which contains many amendments with regard to the English of the Latin prayers, so that it would be, “So ordered by the composers of this Book in imitation of the Latin prayers in Churches.”

5 In fact, there is a direction exactly opposite in an Octosyllabic Service of 1539 for Elizabeth’s reign, exhorting the people to spend a quarter of an hour or more in private devotion before Morning Prayer.

6 See also a note on the expanded Kyrie eleison in the Communion Service.
which especially carries into practice the Apostolic injunction,  
"I exhort therefore that . . . supplications, prayers, inter-
cessions . . . be made for all men." After the Acts of  
Adoration with which it opens, there follow a number of  
"Deprecations," relating to the sins or dangers of national or  
individual life, from which we pray Christ, as our "Good  
Lord," to deliver us. After these the "Obsecrations" plead  
the acts and sufferings of our Redeemer, as each having an  
efficacious power of its own. Then come the "Petitions" or  
"Supplications," which are full of intercessory prayer, for  
the Sovereign and the Royal Family, for the Clergy, for  
the Sovereign's counsellors and agents in the government of  
the Kingdom and in the administration of justice, for all  
Christians, for all nations, for the increase of ourselves in love  
and obedience, for the advancement of all Christians in grace,  
for the conversion of those who are not yet in the way of  
truth, for persons in various troubles and dangers, for God's  
mercy to all men, and for our enemies; the whole closing  
with a prayer for the Divine Blessing on all the labours of  
our hands, and for His forgiveness of our sins, negligences,  
and ignorances. Such a fulness of supplications, combined  
with the comparative familiarity and homeliness of its sub-
jects, makes the Litany welcome to the lips of every age; and  
it is none the less so in that it speaks a language of prayer  
which has been substantially that of our forefathers for twelve  
centuries.
O God the Father, of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Father, of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Son, Redeemer of the world: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity, three Persons and one God: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity, three Persons and one God: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

Remember not, Lord, our offences, nor the offences of our forefathers; neither take Thine vengeance of our sins: spare us, good Lord, spare Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed with Thy most precious blood, and be not angry with us for ever.

Spare us, good Lord.

From all evil and mischief; from sin, from
the crafts and assaults of the devil; from Thy wrath, and from everlasting damnation, Good Lord, deliver us.

From all blindness of heart; from pride, vainglory, and hypocrisy; from envy, hatred, and malice, and all uncharitableness, Good Lord, deliver us.

From fornication, and all other deadly sin; and from all the deceits of the world, the flesh, and the devil, Good Lord, deliver us.

From lightning and tempest; from plague, pestilence, and famine; from battle and murder, and from sudden death, Good Lord, deliver us.

Ab insidiae diaboli: Libera.
Ab infestationibus demonum: Libera.
[A ventura ira: Libera . . .]
A damnatione perpetua: Libera.
[A cecitate cordis: Libera . . .]
[A posta superbiae: Libera . . .]
Ab appetitu manis gloriae: Libera .
Ab ira, et odio, et omni mala voluntate: Libera .
[A subita et aeterna morte: Libera . . .]


[A subita et aeterna morte: Libera . . .]


[A subita et aeterna morte: Libera . . .]


[A subita et aeterna morte: Libera . . .]
From all sedition, privy conspiracy and rebellion; from all false doctrine, heresy, and schism; from hardness of heart, and contempt of Thy Word and Commandment,

**Good Lord, deliver us.**

By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation; by Thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by Thy Baptism, Fasting, and Temptation,

**Good Lord, deliver us.**

By Thine Agony and Bloody Sweat; by Thy Cross and Passion; by Thine precious Death and redemption, "from dying suddenly and unprepared." The Bishops replied, "From sudden death, is as good as from dying suddenly; which we therefore pray against, that we may not be unprepared." [Cardwell, *Conferences*, pp. 316, 352.]

"A person, says Bishop Wilson, *Sacra Privata*, p. 358, "whose heart is devoted to God, will never be surprised by death."

**By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation; by Thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by Thy Baptism, Fasting, and Temptation;**

**Good Lord, deliver us.**

Per mysterium sanctae Incarnationis Tuæ: Libera...

Per sanctam Nativitatem Tuam: Libera...

Per sanctam Circumcisionem Tuam: Libera...

Per Baptismum Tuam: Libera...

Per Jejunium Tuam: Libera...

Per Crucem et Passionem Tuam: Libera...

Per pretiosam Mortem Tuam: Libera...

read, "from dying suddenly and unprepared." The Bishops replied, "From sudden death, is as good as from dying suddenly; which we therefore pray against, that we may not be unprepared." [Cardwell, *Conferences*, pp. 316, 352.]

"A person, says Bishop Wilson, *Sacra Privata*, p. 358, "whose heart is devoted to God, will never be surprised by death."

**By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation; by Thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by Thy Baptism, Fasting, and Temptation;**

**Good Lord, deliver us.**

Even Bishop Andrews's Obsecrations, "by Gethsemane, Gabba- tha, Golgotha, etc." is in the medieval Golden Litany, printed by Maskell, *Monumenta Ritualia*, iii. 267, 272. "By Thy great meekness, that Thou wouldst be comforted by an angel, so comfort me in every time... For that pitious cry, in the which Thou commendedst Thy soul to Thy Father, Our souls be commended to Thee," etc. The coarse and heartless fanaticism which could cavil at these Obsecrations as "a certain conjuring of God," was characteristic of John Knox and his friends. They expressed themselves when criticizing the Litany ("certain suffrages devised of Pope Gregory") in a letter to Calvin against the Prayer Book of 1552. This cavil is alluded to by Bishop Pearson. [Minor Works, ii. 99.]

Bishop Duppa writes, "No oath, nor no exorcism..."

By the Holy Incarnation." So Sarum, York, Hereford, Roman, Cistercian, Dominican. "The mystery is double an allusion to I Tim. iii. 16. The thought which it suggests is that which of old made men bow down in adoration at the words in the Creed, "et Homo factus est." By all the stupendous truths involved in Thine assumption of our humanity, wherein Thou, being true God, became true Man, combining two Natures in Thy single Divine Person, without confusion, and without severance; so that, in the Virgin's womb, Thou didst bring God and man together, underlying all the conditions of infant life, Thysel'ly unchangeably the Creator and Life-giver," The Roman adds, "By Thine Advent." Utrect has "By Thine Annunciation, by Thine Advent and Nativity."

**Thy holy Nativity** After Hereford. So the Sarum Primer. [Maskell, iii. 106.] The Latin Book of 1560 made "Nativity, Circumcision," etc., dependent on "mystery." York has no mention of the Nativity.

**Circumcision** This is not in the present Roman, but in two old Roman forms in Menard's notes to the Gregorian Sarum. [74 and 929.]

In the Sarum of the Holy Name places after "Nativity," "Thine infancy, Thy most Divine life, Thy Labours," Sarum Litany for the Dying adds "apparitio tuam;" and Utrect has "circumcisionem et obligationem tuam."


**Agony and Bloody Sweat** 1544. So Hermann. Golden Litany, "For that agony in which Thou offerest Thine willing to fully to death, obeying Thy Almighty Father; and Thy bloody sweat." Primer of 1555, "Thy painful agony, in sweating blood and water..."

**Cross and Passion** So Sarum, York for Easter Eve, and Anglo-Saxon (probably an old York form), in Procter, p. 255, and Hermann, Mabillon's Anglican, or Armoricar. Hereford, Utrect, Cistercian, Cistercian, Dominican, have "Passio et Crucifixionis," so Sarum for the Dying adds "apparitio tuam;" and Utrect has "circumcisionem et obligationem tuam."

**Temptation** 1544. Primer of 1555, and Hermann, "temporations." Golden Litany, in Maskell, "The tempting of the soul in the desert."

**Agony and Bloody Sweat** 1544. So Hermann. Golden Litany, "For that agony in which Thou offerest Thine willing to fully to death, obeying Thy Almighty Father; and Thy bloody sweat." Primer of 1555, "Thy painful agony, in sweating blood and water..."

**Cross and Passion** So Sarum, York for Easter Eve, and Anglo-Saxon (probably an old York form), in Procter, p. 255, and Hermann, Mabillon's Anglican, or Armoricar. Hereford, Utrect, Cistercian, Cistercian, Dominican, have "Passio et Crucifixionis," so Sarum for the Dying adds "apparitio tuam;" and Utrect has "circumcisionem et obligationem tuam."

**Temptation** 1544. Primer of 1555, and Hermann, "temporations." Golden Litany, in Maskell, "The tempting of the soul in the desert."

**Agony and Bloody Sweat** 1544. So Hermann. Golden Litany, "For that agony in which Thou offerest Thine willing to fully to death, obeying Thy Almighty Father; and Thy bloody sweat." Primer of 1555, "Thy painful agony, in sweating blood and water..."

**Cross and Passion** So Sarum, York for Easter Eve, and Anglo-Saxon (probably an old York form), in Procter, p. 255, and Hermann, Mabillon's Anglican, or Armoricar. Hereford, Utrect, Cistercian, Cistercian, Dominican, have "Passio et Crucifixionis," so Sarum for the Dying adds "apparitio tuam;" and Utrect has "circumcisionem et obligationem tuam."

**Temptation** 1544. Primer of 1555, and Hermann, "temporations." Golden Litany, in Maskell, "The tempting of the soul in the desert."

**Agony and Bloody Sweat** 1544. So Hermann. Golden Litany, "For that agony in which Thou offerest Thine willing to fully to death, obeying Thy Almighty Father; and Thy bloody sweat." Primer of 1555, "Thy painful agony, in sweating blood and water..."
Burial; by Thy glorious Resurrection and Ascension; and by the coming of the Holy Ghost, Good Lord, deliver us.

In all time of our tribulation; in all time of our wealth; in the hour of death; and in the day of judgement, Good Lord, deliver us.

We sinners do beseech Thee to hear us, O Lord God; and that it may please Thee to rule and govern Thy holy Church universal in the right way;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sarum</th>
<th>Roman</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Per gloriosam Resurrectionem Tuam: Libera...</td>
<td>From perpetual damnation From Thy wrath.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per (admirabilinem) Ascensionem Tuam: Libera...</td>
<td>From perils imminent for our sins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per adventum Sancti Spiritus (Paracleti): Libera...</td>
<td>From the snare of the devil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In hora mortis: (Sancrure nobis), Domine...</td>
<td>From the spirit of fornication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In die judicii: Libera nos, Domine...</td>
<td>From the scourge of earthquake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Pecatorum: Te rogamus, audi nos...</td>
<td>From the desire of vain-glory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ut [sanctam] Ecclesiam Tuam [Catholicam] regere (et defensare) digeris: To rogamus, audi nos...</td>
<td>From anger and hatred, and all ill-will.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;We say, Thy Mass...</td>
<td>From all uncleanness of mind and body (Y. H.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation (Y. B.).</td>
<td>From the spirit of fornication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Thy Nativity (H. holy).</td>
<td>From anger and hatred, and all ill-will (Y.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Thy holy Circumcision.</td>
<td>From everlasting death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Thy Baptism.</td>
<td>From blindness of heart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Thy Fasting.</td>
<td>From lightning and tempest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Thy precious Death.</td>
<td>By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Thy wonderful Ascension By Thy wonderful Ascension (Y. H.).</td>
<td>By Thy Nativity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the grace of the Holy Ghost By the coming of the Holy Ghost the Paraclete (Y. H.)...</td>
<td>By Thy Baptism and holy Fasting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hour of death, succour us, O Lord (H.)...</td>
<td>The hour of death, succour us, O Lord (H.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the day of judgement, deliver us, O Lord (Y. H.)...</td>
<td>In the day of judgement, deliver us, O Lord (Y. H.).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE SUPPLICATIONS.**

We sinners! Here begin the Petitions, or Supplications; introduced by a confession of our sinfulness. So in Sarum, York, Hereford, Roman, Cistercian, Carthusian, Dominican, etc., “We sinners beseech Thee to hear us.” In some the suffrage is, “We sinners,” and the response, “Beseech Thee, hear us.” But the Dominican makes the reader say the whole, and the choir repeat the whole. As we have seen, the Sarum use was for the choir to repeat all after the reader, until after this petition. The Litany of 1544, which joined this with the suffrage for the Church, added the word “God.” And this may be set against the substitution of “Lord,” for the original “our God,” in “O Saviour of the world.” Afterwards, in Sarum, Hereford, Dominican, some two suffrages, which remind us of the older “faciace,” “That Thou wouldst give us peace... That Thou merci and pity may preserve us.” York places the first of these here, the second further on. The Roman has three suffrages, “That Thou spare us... That Thou forgo us... That it may please Thee to bring us to true repentance.” Utrecht has two, for peace and pardon: Cistercian, for peace, only. "Thy holy Church universal" The Precis of Fulbia pray for “deepest peace and tranquillity,” and then for “the Holy
That it may please Thee to keep and strengthen in the true worshipping of Thee, in rightness and holiness of life, Thy Servant VICTORIA, our most gracious Queen and Governour; 
We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to rule her heart in Thy faith, fear, and love, and that she may evermore have affiance in Thee, and ever seek Thy honour and glory;
We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to be her defender and keeper, giving her the victory over all her enemies; 
We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to bless and preserve Albert Edward Prince of Wales, the Princess of Wales, and all the 'Royal Family'; 
We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to illuminate all Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, with true knowledge and understanding of Thy Word; and that both by their preaching and living they may set it forth, and shew it accordingly;
We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to endue the Lords of the Council, and all the Nobility, with grace, wisdom, and understanding; 
We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

Catholic Church, which is from one end of the earth to the other." Sarum simply, "Thy Church." So Hereford, Cistercian, Dominican, Proctor's, York, and Roman, "Thy holy Church." Sarum at Ordination, "Thy Catholic Church." Sarum to Pope, "to govern and preserve." so Cistercian, Roman, "to govern and preserve." The Ordo Romanus, "to exalt Thy Church." The Primer of 1535, "to govern and lead Thy holy Catholic Church." The Book of 1539 has "universally." The Latin Book of 1530, "Catholicam." The Scottish Book, "Thy holy Catholic Church universally, in the right way." This expresses generally what in the Sarum had a special reference to the ecclesiastical state and religious orders,—"in holy religion . . . That it may please Thee to preserve the congregations of all holy persons in Thy service," or, as Hereford, in "Thy holy service." 

That it may please Thee to keep) To pray for the Sovereign before the bishops was not absolutely a novelty at the time when our Litany was drawn up. The Sarum, indeed, before the separation from Rome, had prayed first for "Domum Apostolorum" (the Pope), and all degrees of the Church, and then for "our Bishops and Abbats," then for "our King and Princes." York and Hereford had a like order (Hermanus's Litany places "Sovereign" after "Clergy," and indeed after other classes). But the three vernacular Litanies printed by Maskell all place "our Kings . . . and Princes" before "Prelates" or "Bishops," although one of them prays first for the Pope and for "each degree of holy Church." [Maskell, ii. 167]. The words "and strengthen . . . of life" were first added in the Litany of 1538. Prayers for the spiritual good of the Sovereign had not been usual in old Litanies; that of 1544 prayed that Queen Catherine might be kept in the Lord's fear and love, with increase of godliness, etc. The present Roman prayers generally that Christian kings and princes may have peace and true counsel. The Ambrosian Prayers for first Sundays have, "for Thy servants, the Emperor X., and the King X., our Duke, and all their army." Fulda, "for the most pious Emperor, and the whole Roman army.

Ut Regi nostro et principibus nostris pacem et veram concordiam atque victoriam donare digneris: Te rogamus, audi nos.

Ut Episcopos—nostros ["et Pralatos nostros"], in sancta religione ["in Tuo sancto servitio"], conservare digneris: Te rogamus, audi nos.

[ . . . and for all the Lords of the Council, and all other of the Nobilitie which dwell in the countryes having protection and government of the same, that Almighty God may send grace so to governe and ride the land . . . ]
That it may please Thee to bless and keep the Magistrates, giving them grace to execute justice, and to maintain truth;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to bless and keep all Thy people;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give to all nations unity, peace, and concord;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give to all Thy people increase of grace, to hear meekly Thy Word, and to receive it with pure affection, and to bring forth the fruits of the Spirit;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to bring into the way of truth all such as have erred, and are deceived;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to strengthen such as do stand; and to comfort and help the weak-hearted; and to raise up them that fall; and finally to bestow down Satan under our feet;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

the Magistrates Cosin wished to substitute for "the Magistrates" "all the subordinate Magistrates."

all Thy people] Compare Sarum, York, Hereford. So a Litany of the ninth century in Muratori, t. 77; Carthusian, and Dominican. There is nearer to our form, "to preserve the whole Christian people." The Corbyke MS., "to remove Thy wrath from the whole Christian people."

to give to all nations unity, peace, and concord] This comes partly from the old suffrage, "peace and true concord to our King and Princes," and partly from the York. [See supra.]

Mabillon's Anglican or Armoricano prays for peace and unity to be given to the whole Christian people: as does the Roman. In our present suffrage "unity" may be understood in a religious or spiritual sense, while "peace" would mean freedom from external foes, and "concord" freedom from internal dissension.

to give us an heart to love] 1544. Similar prayers exist in ancient Litanies: thus, the Corbyke MS., "right faith, and a sure hope in Thy goodness, Lord Jesus." The Fleury, "to give us holy love...right faith...firm hope." So the Chigi MS., in three suffrages for faith, hope, and love. Parastin, for the same, in one suffrage. Compare also the Sarum, "That Thou wouldest make the obedience of our service reasonable...That Thou wouldest lift up our minds to heavenly desires." So the Dominican. The Sarum Primer, "ordain in Thy holy will our days and works." Romanus has also, "to strengthen and keep us in Thy holy service." The Anglican or Armoricano, "Grant us perseverance in good works...keep us in true faith and religion." "Dread," in the sense of holy and reverent fear; which can never be dispensed with by faithful worshippers of the God-Man, Who will come to be their Judge. Here again is a thought much needed in times when there is a tendency to dwell on our Lord's human character without due regard to the Divinity of His Person.

to give to all Thy people increase of grace] A beautiful combination of the passage about the good ground in the parable of the Sower, with James i. 21 and Gal. v. 22. Its date is 1544; but the Sarum Primer has something like it, "Vouchsafe to inform us with true knowledge..." from "Ut regularibus disciplinis nos instarum digneris." [MS. Lit. of fifteenth century, Univ. Coll.] The same form is in Cistercian and Dominican, and has a monastic import. And the Primer of 1535 has the first line, "to give the hearers increase of Thy Word, and the fruit of the Spirit." Litanies for the Sick have similar topics, "to pour into his heart the grace of the Holy Spirit...to bestow on him grace;" and the Ordo Romanus, Utrecht, Carthusian, and Franciscan Litany in Cug's MS., have "to pour into our hearts," etc. An exquisite Litany in the Breviary of the Congregation of St. Maur prays, "That Thou wouldest write Thy law in our hearts...wouldst give Thy servants a teachable heart...That we may do Thy will with all our heart and mind...That we may gladly take on us Thy sweet yoke," etc.

to bring into the way of truth] In 1544. After 1535. "That all which do err and be deceived may be reduced into the way of verity." Hermann, "errantes et seductos reducere in viam veritatis." The Church has always prayed for this. So St. Clement of Rome, "Convert those of Thy people who are gone astray." [Ep. Cep. c. 58.] "It becomes us to pray for all who are gone astray." [St. Augustinis, de Sacr. Diacon. 27.] St. Chrystostom's Liturgy prays for those who are wandering in error. "Thou hearest God's Priest at the altar, exhorting God's people to pray for the unbelievers, that God would convert them to the faith." [St. Aven, Ep. 217.] Compare the old Gelasian intercession on Good Friday, for all heretics and all in error; the Mozarabic Prayers for the same day, "May forgiveness set right those who err from the faith..." and, still more like our suffrage, the Lyons form, "That Thy wouldest bring back the erring into the way of salvation."

to strengthen such as do stand] 1544. Hermann, "stantes confortare."


best dost Satan] 1544. From Rom. xvi. 20; a text quoted in the Intercessory Prayer of St. Mark's Liturgy. Compare the Greek Office for making a Catechumen. Primer of 1535, "That we may the devil, with all his pongs, crush and tread under foot." Hermann, "Ut Satanam sub pedibus nostris convertere digneris." Strasburg, "That Thou wouldest grant us heavenly armour against the devil."
That it may please Thee to succour, help, and comfort, all that are in danger, necessity, and tribulation;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to preserve all that travel by land or by water, all women labouring of child, all sick persons, and young children; and to shew Thy pity upon all prisoners and captives;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to defend, and provide for, the fatherless children, and widows, and all that are desolate and oppressed;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to have mercy upon all men;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to forgive our enemies, persecutors, and slanderers, and to turn their hearts;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give and preserve to us the kindly fruits of the earth, so as in due time we may enjoy them;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

Ut fructus terrae dare et conservare digneris: Te rogamus, audi nos.
The Litany.

That it may please Thee to give us true repentance; to forgive us all our sins, negligences, and ignorances; and to endue us with the grace of Thy Holy Spirit to amend our lives according to Thy holy will.

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

Son of God; we beseech Thee to hear us.

Son of God: we beseech Thee to hear us.

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world; Great is Thy peace.

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world; Happy mercy upon us.

O Christ, hear us. O Christ, hear us.


Fili Dei: To rogamus, audi nos.

Agnus Dei, Qui tollis peccata mundi: [dona nobis pacem].

Agnus Dei, Qui tollis peccata mundi: misere nobis.

[Christe, audi nos.]

Among the medieval suffrages omitted in our present Litany are, "That Thou wouldst repay everlasting good to Thine benefactors ... that Thou wouldst give eternal rest; and the faithful departed ... that it may please Thee to visit and comfort this place: ... and last of all the petitions came, "That it may please Thee to hear us: ... as now in the Roman. This was omitted in 1544 as superfluous."

Son of God! The Sarum rule, in the procession after the Mass "for brethren and sisters," was that the choir should repeat in full "Son of God," etc., with the Agnus and the Kyrie. "Tellis' Litany showeth that this practice was continued by our Church." [O Lamb of God] The custom of saying Agnus Dei here is referred to in the Gelasian Rubric for Easter Eve. In Sarum, York, Hereford, as now in Roman and Parisian, Carthusian, Dominican, the Agnus in the Roman Mass is "Hear us, Lord; Spare us, O Lord; Have mercy upon us: ... the first and second of these are transposed in Roman and Parisian, as in York, Hereford, Dominican. The responses in Sarum are, "Hear us, Grant us peace, Have mercy upon us: ... so that our present form is just the second hall of Lyons. The Agnus comes but once in the Cistercian. "Grant us peace" is the third response in Utrecht, Carthusian, Hermans. The Sarum Litany for the Dying had also, "Grant him peace;" the ordinary Sarum Litany had a special suffrage for peace, and "Grant us peace" was familiar as the response to the third Agnus said at Mass, immediately after the breaking of the Blessed Sacrament: the Primer of 1535 has "Have mercy, Have mercy, Give us peace and rest." "that takest away the sins] The great value of this suffrage consists in its recognition of our Blessed Lord as the Victim whose death was one indeed, but is of perpetual efficacy. He took away our sins, in one sense, by His atoning Passion; and the Atonement can never be repeated. In another sense, He continually takes away our sins, by appearing for us as the Lamb that was slain, presenting Himself as such to the Father, and pleading the virtue of His death. In this sense, as Bishop Phillips says [Pastoral of 1851, p. 54], "though once for all offered, that Sacrifice is ever living and continues, To Him His Church ... continually, the Lamb of God, that Thou wouldst give eternal rest; and the faithful deceased, that it may please Thee to visit and comfort this place: ... and last of all the petitions came, "That it may please Thee to hear us: ... as now in the Roman. This was omitted in 1544 as superfluous."

"That Thou wouldst repay everlasting good to Thine benefactors ... that Thou wouldst give eternal rest; and the faithful departed ... that it may please Thee to visit and comfort this place: ... and last of all the petitions came, "That it may please Thee to hear us: ... as now in the Roman. This was omitted in 1544 as superfluous."

[O Christ, hear us] Hereford: so too in Sarum Primer and Roman. The Supplication also occurs in Mabillon's Caroline Litany; after: "Agnus ... munii, Christ, hear us: three Kyries; Christ reigns, Christ conquers ... Christ, hear us." It also occurs in his Anglican, or Armenian. Lyons, Corbeil, Tours, have it thrice, Strasbourg once. The ordinary Ambrosian Litany has three, "O Christ, hear us: especially in Sarum, it is said thrice, and have mercy upon us." Such "repetitions" are not "vain," unless those in Ps. xxvii. are so; and compare St. Matt. xxvi. 44.
The Litany.

233

Lord, have mercy upon us.
Christ, have mercy upon us.
Lord, have mercy upon us.
† Then shall the Priest, and the People with him, say the Lord’s Prayer.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

† Priest.
O Lord, deal not with us after our sins.

Answer.

Neither reward us after our iniquities.

† Let us pray.

O God, merciful Father, that despisest not the sighing of a contrite heart, nor the desire of such as be sorrowful; Mercifully assist our prayers that we make before Thee in all our troubles and adversities, whosoever they oppress us; and graciously hear us, that these evils which the craft and subtily of the devil or man worketh against us, be brought to nought; and by the providence of Thy goodness they may be dispersed; that we Thy servants, being hurt by no persecutions, may evermore give thanks unto Thee in Thy holy Church; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thy Name’s sake.

Lord, have mercy) Sarum, York, etc. This is the only occasion on which, with us, the people repeat every one of the three sentences of the Kyrie after the Minister. Such was the old Sarum rule as to this Kyrie. [See also p. 109.]

THE SUFFRAGES.

Our Father] Here begins the Second Part of the Litany. At some few Cathedrals two Lay Clerks sing the Litany at the falsetto to Tallis’ music as far as this; that music extending no further, and the rest is said by one of the Priests.

O Lord, deal not with us) In Sarum this verse and response, adapted from Ps. ciii. 10, were separated from the Lord’s Prayer by O Lord, shew Thy mercy—And grant—Let Thy mercy come also upon us. O Lord, Even Thy salvation, according to Thy word: We have sinned with our fathers, We have done amiss and dealt wickedly.” In York only this last verse and response intervene. In Roman, O Lord, dealt not,” comes later. In the ordinary Parisian it comes, as with us, immediately after the Lord’s Prayer.

after our sins] That is, “according to our sins.” So Hamlet says, “Use every man after his desert, and who shall escape whipping?” [Hamlet, ii. 2]: “O God, merciful Father] This is very slightly altered from the Collect in the Sarum Mass, “pro tribulatione cordis;” the Epistle being 2 Cor. i. 3-5; the Gospel, St. John xvi. 20-22. There is something pathetically significant in this adoption (1541) into the ordinary Litany of a prayer composed for “cloudy and dark days.” It may remind us of the selection of part of this same passage from 2 Cor. i., as the capitulum of the ordinary Sunday Vespers in Roman, and Saturday Vespers in Sarum. The lesson is obvious—that God is always needed as a Comforter. It may be added that a somewhat different version of this Sarum prayer occurs in the Missal published in 1552 by Francis Hylkes, and supposed to represent the use of Salzburg in the tenth or eleventh century. By comparing our English with the Sarum form, it will be seen that we have added “merciful Father,” “Thy servants,” “evermore,” and made a general reference to “all” troubles, “whosoever they oppress us:” omitting a reference to God’s “acustomed” loving-kindness,—the clause, “but delivered from all tribulation and distress,—” and “being comforted” in the final clause. Hermann’s and Luther’s form is very like ours, but somewhat stronger, “in the afflictions which continually oppress us.”

O Lord, arise] This, the last verse of our Psalm xlv., slightly altered, occurs, after several Preces, in the York Litany. It also occurs in the Sarum and York rites for Rogation Monday. In Sarum the whole choir, in their stalls repeated this “O Lord, arise,” with Alleluia. Then was said, “O God, we have heard with our ears, our fathers have told us,” that being the whole of the first verse of the psalm according to the Vulgate: and then “immediately follows, Gloria.” Then again, “O Lord, arise! after which the procession set forth, the chanter commencing the Antiphon, “Aris, ye saints, from your abodes,” etc. Another Antiphon began, “We and all the people will walk in the Name of the Lord our God.” In York the first “Exurge” was an anthem, “in cuncto cantandia;” then came the first verse of the psalm, then a second “Exurge,” after which the next words of the psalm were recited, “The work which Thou didst,” etc., and so on through the whole psalm: “Exurge” being again said at the end. Among the processionals Antiphons was, “Kyrie eleison, Thou Who by Thy precious blood hast rescued the world from the jaws of the accursed serpent.” It may be observed that in “Exurge” the line of the Vulgate was altered into “libera;” and in
The Litany.

O GOD, we have heard with our ears, and our fathers have declared unto us, the noble works that Thou didst in their days, and in the old time before them. O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thine honour. Glory be to the Father, and to the Son ; and to the Holy Ghost ;

Answer.

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be : world without end. Amen.

From our enemies defend us, O Christ.

Graciously hear us, O Christ ; graciously hear us, O Lord Christ.

¶ Let us pray.

We humbly beseech Thee, O Father, mercifully to look upon our infirmities; and the second repetition of "O Lord, arise," we have altered "Name’s sake" into "honour."

O God, we have heard! An appropriate representative of the Psalmody which followed the Litany. [Jean's Choral Service, p. 429.] In the ordinary Sarum Litany, as used out of Rogation-tide, there is no psalm : our Litany, as we have seen, here represents the old Rogation use. It also resembles the present Roman Litany, inasmuch as the latter has a psalm (our 70th) with a Gloria, after the Lord’s Prayer: after the psalm come certain Preces, partly intercessory, then ten Collects, and a Conclusion. The ordinary Parisian has Preces before the psalm, and twelve Collects after it. The order in Sarum, York, Hereford, is, Lord’s Prayer, Preces, and Collects: seven in Sarum, ten in York (the York Use has various minute resemblances to the Roman), and nine in Hereford. Among the York Collects are ours for the first and fourth Sundays after Trinity—the Collect for Clergy and People,—for Purity,—"O God, Whose nature;"— "Assist us;": "O God, from Whom." With respect to the forty-fourth Psalm, this fragment of it is specially apposite, as suggesting the true comfort amid despondency. [Comp. Ps. LXXvi. 10; Isa. li. 9, etc.] The history of God’s past mercies is a foundation stone for those who can Him as the Rock of Ages, the "I AM" to all ages of His Church.

O Lord, arise! In this repetition we have a relic of the old use of Antiphons to intensify the leading idea of the psalm as used at the time. [See NELKES’s Commentary on the Psalms, p. 46.]

Glory! This Gloria is an appendage to "O God, we have heard." Coming as it does amid supplications for help, it witnesses to the duty and the happiness of glorifying God at all times and under all circumstances. [Comp. the end of Ps. LXXVIIX.] "Deo gratias" was in the fourth century a perpetual watchword; and the "Verum dignum" testifies to the duty of giving thanks always. [Comp. Acts xvi. 25.] From our example! These Preces, to the end of "Graciously hear us," were sung in procession, according to the use of Sarum, on St. Mark’s Day, "if it was necessary, in time of war. The choir repeated every verse. They were also in a Litany for the Dedication of a Church in the pontificals of St. Dunstan, and of Egbert of York [A.D. 726-766]. In the St. Denis Litany [Martene, iv. 353] we have a touching series of entreaties to Christ, "O good Jesus, protect us everywhere and always. Have mercy. . . . Our Redeemer, let not Thy redemption be lost in us. Have mercy. . . . Lord God our King, pardon the guilt of us all. Have mercy," etc. O Son of David! This is substituted for the "Fili Dei vivi" of the Latin Litany, and it is not known why the variation was introduced. The term "Fili, Fili David, miserere . . ." was, however, not an uncommon one in the popular devotions of mediæval times. In the Book of Records of University College, Oxford, there is an entry to the following effect: A composition [twist H. Henry VII. and y College concerning Dame Anne late Countess of Warwick, 8 H. 7 . . .] and that the said Master, or any other Fellows of the said place that so shall sing the said high Mass in his stede that day, shall devoutly remember in his Masse these words in his second Memento: "Jesus, Fili David, miserere animæ Fannæ tuæ Anne super Countesse Warwick . . ." and that every poore scholer of the ten poore scholers founded by the charitables alms of the founders of the said College shall say devoutly kneeling on their knees, between the Lætitia and the Reception of the most glorious and Blessed Body of Criste, "Jesus, Fili David, miserere animæ Fannæ tuæ . . ." Similar words are also found in a Composition of a Benefactor toMagdalen College, Oxford, in the time of Henry VIII. "Memento: Jesus, Fili David, miserere animæ Fannæ tuæ Anne suæ Countessæ Warwick . . ." and that every poore scholer of the ten poore scholers founded by the charitables alms of the founders of the said College shall say devoutly kneeling on their knees, between the Lætitia and the Reception of the most glorious and Blessed Body of Criste, "Jesus, Fili David, miserere animæ Fannæ tuæ . . ."

These verses occurring in the Dialogue between Body and Soul, a poem known in almost every European language, and translated into Latin by Walter Mapes about the end of the twelfth century [Power of Myres, Cant. Soc. ed. p. 165.]

O Lord, let Thy mercy! This verse and response, Ps. xxxii. 21, are part of the Sarum Preces of Prime. In several editions of our Litany they were called the Versicle and the Answer.

We humbly beseech Thee] This is an enlarged and improved
PRAYERS and Thanksgivings.

for the glory of Thy Name turn from us all those evils that we most righteously have deserved; and grant, that in all our troubles we may put our whole trust and confidence in Thy mercy, and evermore serve Thee in holiness and pureness of living, to Thy honour and glory, through our only Mediator and Advocate, Jesus Christ our LORD. Amen.

† A Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto Thee; and dost promise, that when two or three are gathered together in Thy Name Thou wilt grant their requests; Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of Thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of Thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen.

† 2 Cor. xiii.

THE grace of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the HOLY GHOST, be with us all evermore. Amen.

Here endeth the Litany.

PRAYERS.

† Prayers and Thanksgivings upon several occasions, to be used before the two final Prayers of the Litany, or of Morning and Evening Prayer.

† PRAYERS.

O GOD, heavenly Father, Who by Thy Son Jesus Christ hast promised to all them who seek the Kingdom, and the righteousness thereof, all things necessary to their bodily substance; Send us, we beseech Thee, in this our present necessity, to the right place, for all our necessities; Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† A Prayer of St. Chrysostom. This was added to the end of the Litany on its first introduction in its present form, in 1544.

THE grace of our Lord was placed at the end of the Litany, after the Prayer of St. Chrysostom, in the Queen's Chapel Litany of 1558. [See note to p. 265.]

THE OCCASIONAL PRAYERS.

This collection of prayers and thanksgivings for special occasions was appended to Morning and Evening Prayer in 1661, but some of the prayers had been in use at an earlier date. Such a collection had occupied a place at the end of the ancient Service-books of the Church: and the use of prayers similar to these is very ancient.

In a printed Missal of 1514 (which formerly belonged to Bishop Cosin, and is now in his Library at Durham) there are Missæ and Memoriae Communes (among others) with the following titles:

Missa.

- pro sermonitate aëris.
- - pluvia.
- - tempere heli.
- - contra mortaliitatem hominum.

Memoriae Communes.

Contra aëres tempestates.
- invasores ecclesiae.
- - adversantes.
- - paganos.
- - pro pesto animalium.

But such occasional prayers were not uniformly the same in the ancient Service-books: varying at different times according to the necessities of the period and of the locality.

In the first edition of the English Prayer Book two occasional prayers, the one "for Rain," and the other "for fair Weather," were inserted among the Collects at the end of the Communion Service. These were the same as those now placed here. Four more were added in 1552, the two "in time of Dearth," and three "in time of War," and of "Plague or Sickness;" and the whole six were then placed at the end of the Litany. Thanksgivings corresponding to these were added in 1604: and the remainder, both of the prayers and thanksgivings, were added in 1661, when all were placed in this form as they now stand. These occasional Prayers and Thanksgivings are almost entirely original compositions, though they were evidently composed by divines who were familiar with expressions used for the same objects in the old Services. With several a special interest is connected, but others may be passed over without further notice. What few changes were made in this collection of occasional prayers are traceable to Bishop Cosin, except the important insertion of the
necessity, such moderate rain and showers, that we may receive the fruits of the earth to our comfort, and to Thy honour; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

For fair Weather.

O ALMIGHTY Lord God, Who for the sin of man didst once drown all the world, except eight persons, and afterward of Thy great mercy didst promise never to destroy it so again; We humbly beseech Thee, that although we for our iniquities have deservedly deserved a plague of rain and waters, yet upon our true repentance Thou wilt send us such weather, as that we may receive the fruits of the earth in due season; and learn both by Thy punishment to amend our lives, and for Thy clemency to give Thee praise and glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

In the time of Dearth and Famine.

O GOD, heavenly Father, Whose gift it is, that the rain doth fall, the earth is fruitful, beasts increase, and fishes do multiply; Behold, we beseech Thee, the afflictions of Thy people; and grant that the scarcity and dearth (which we do now most justly suffer for our iniquity), may through Thy goodness be mercifully turned into cheapness and plenty, for the love of Jesus Christ our Lord; to Whom with Thee and the Holy Ghost be all honour and glory, now and for ever. Amen.

Or this.

O GOD, merciful Father, Who, in the time of Elisha the prophet, didst suddenly in Samaria turn great scarcity and dearth into plenty and cheapness; Have mercy upon us, that we, who are now for our sins punished with like adversity, may likewise find a seasonable relief; Increase the fruits of the earth by Thy heavenly benediction; and grant that we, receiving Thy bountiful liberality, may use the same to Thy glory, the relief of those that are needy, and our own comfort, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

In the time of War and Tumults.

O ALMIGHTY God, King of all kings, and Governor of all things, Whose power no creature is able to resist, to Whom it belongeth justly to punish sinners, and to be merciful to them that truly repent; Save and deliver us, we humbly beseech Thee, from the hands of our enemies; abate their pride, assuage their malice, and confound their devices; that we, being armed with Thy defence, may be preserved evermore from all perils, to glorify Thee, Who art the only Giver of all victory; through the merits of Thy only Son, Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

In the time of any common Plague or Sickness.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who in Thy wrath didst send a plague upon Thine own people in the wilderness for their obstinate rebellion against Moses and Aaron; and also, in the time of king David, didst stay with the plague of pestilence threescore and ten thousand, and yet remembering Thy mercy didst save the rest; Have pity upon us miserable sinners, who now are visited with great sickness and mortality; that like as Thou didst then accept of an atonement, and didst command the destroying Angel to cease from punishing, so it may now please Thee to withdraw from us this plague and grievous sickness; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

In the Ember Weeks to be said every day, for those that are to be admitted into Holy Orders.

ALMIGHTY God, our heavenly Father, Who hast purchased to Thyself an universal

Prayer for the Parliament, that for all Conditions of Men, and the General Thanksgiving. The Rubric standing at the head of the prayers is Cosin's; but he would have explained "occasional" by adding "if the time require" at the end of it; which words were not printed. His revised Prayer Book also contains a rubrical heading in the margin, "For the Parliament and Convention during their sessions," but no prayer is annexed. [See further, notes on the Prayer for the Parliament.]

§ In the time of Dearth and Famine.

The second of these prayers was—for what reason is not apparent—left out of the Prayer Book in several of the editions published during the reigns of Queen Elizabeth and James I. Bishop Cosin wrote it in the margin of his revised Prayer Book, and it was inserted in 1661, with some slight alterations of his making.

§ In the time of any common Plague or Sickness.

The Collect form which is so strictly preserved in these prayers was strengthened in this one by the addition of another Scriptural allusion in the Invocation. This—from "didst send a plague" as far as "and also"—was inserted by Bishop Cosin, as were also the words relating to the Atonement offered. The general tendency of such alterations by Bishop Cosin was to raise the objective tone of the prayers here and elsewhere, making our addresses to God of a more reverent and humble character.

§ The Ember Collects.

every day] The principle laid down in the Rubric before the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels applies to the use of these Collects. One of them ought, therefore, to be said at Even-song of the Saturday before Ember Week, and at Mattins and Even-song every day afterwards until the Ordination Sunday. The Even-song previous to the latter should be included as being the eve of the Sunday itself.

The first of these Ember Collects is to be found in Bishop Cosin's Collection of Private Devotions, which was first published in 1627.1 It is also found in the margin of the Durham Prayer Book in his handwriting, with a slight alteration made by him at the end after it was written in. No trace of it has hitherto been discovered in any early collections of prayers or in the ancient Services; and therefore it may be concluded that it is an original composition of Bishop Cosin's, to whom we are thus indebted for one of the most beautiful and striking prayers in the Prayer Book, and one which is not surpassed by anything in the ancient Sacramentaries or the Eastern Liturgies. The second Collect is taken from the Ordination Services, and is written into the margin of the Durham Prayer Book under the other in the handwriting of Sancroft, having been already inserted at the

1 An earlier edition was privately printed, but this the writer has not seen. See the address of the printer to the reader in a beautiful copy of the 1627 edition which is preserved in the British Museum Library [3465] e.
Prayers and Thanksgivings.

Church by the precious blood of Thy dear Son; Mercifully look upon the same, and at this time so guide and govern the minds of Thy servants the Bishops and Pastors of Thy flock, that they may lay hands suddenly on no man, but faithfully and wisely make choice of fit persons to serve in the sacred Ministry of Thy Church. And to those which shall be ordained to any holy function, give Thy grace and heavenly benediction; that both by their life and doctrine they may set forth Thy glory, and set forward the salvation of all men; through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

† A Prayer that may be said after any of the former.

O GOD, Whose nature and property is ever to have mercy and to forgive, receive our humble petitions; and though we be tied and bound with the chain of our sins, yet let the pitifulness of Thy great mercy loose us, for the honour of JESUS CHRIST, our Mediator and Advocate. Amen.

† A Prayer for the High Court of Parliament to be read during their Session.

MOST gracious God, we humbly beseech Thee, as for this Kingdom in general, so especially for the High Court of Parliament, under our most religious and gracious Queen at end of the Litany in the Prayer Book for the Church of Scotland, printed in 1637.

Under the old system of the Church there were special masses for the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday at all the four Ember Seasons; but the use of a special prayer every day during the Ember Weeks is peculiar to the modern Church of England. It may be added that the very pointed character of the words used is also modern, the older Ember-day Collects and Post-Communions making little direct reference to the ordinaries or theirs to be ordained.

The Ember-day Collect is a continual witness before God and man of the interest which the whole body of the Church has in the ordination of the Clergy who are to minister in it. The entreaty of St. Paul, "Brothers, pray for us," is the entreaty that continually goes forth to the Church at large from its ministry; but never with greater necessity, or with greater force, than when the solemn act of Ordination is about to be performed by the Bishops, and a number of the future guides and leaders of the Church are about to be empowered and authorized to undertake their office. This is, in fact, one of the most valuable of our Collects, wielding as it does the strong weapon of general prayer throughout the land on behalf of the Bishops, through whom all ministerial authority and power is conveyed from our Lord, and of the priests and deacons, to whom, from time to time, their ministry is delegated. A faithful reliance upon the promises of our Blessed Lord respecting prayer will give us an assurance that so general a supplication for a special object could not be without effect; and no age ever required that such a supplication should be offered more than the present, when the Bishops and Pastors of Thy flock are growing more and more faithful, but when the necessities of some dioceses lead to a far too promiscuous admission of persons who are "fit," only by some stretch of language, "to serve in the sacred ministry of God's Church.

It is worth noting that "the Bishops and Pastors of Thy flock" does not refer to the Bishops and the Priests who with them by their hands on the heads of those who are ordained Priests. "Bishop and Pastor" is the expression used in all the documents connected with the election and consecration of a Bishop; and "all Bishops, the Pastors of Thy Church," are prayed for in the first Collect in the Office for Consecration of a Bishop. No doubt the expression is here also used in the same sense, with reference to the Bishop as the earthly fountain of pastoral authority, ability (2 Cor. iii. 6), and responsibility.

The times for using one or other of these Collects are as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From Saturday</th>
<th>to Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Sunday in Lent</td>
<td>2nd Sunday in Lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhitSunday</td>
<td>Trinity Sunday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ A Prayer that may be said, etc.

This ancient prayer, which is one of the "Orationes pro Peccatis" in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, comes into our Prayer Book through the Litany of the Salisbury Use, and is found in all the Primers of the English Church. It occupied its ancient place in the Litany of 1544, but was omitted from later Litanies until 1559. In 1661 it was transferred to this place, where it stands in the MS. The most ancient English version of it is known as that of the fourteenth-century Primer (Missell's Monumenta Litania, iii. 110), which is as follows:—

"God, to whom it is proper to be merciful and to spare evermore, unconfined" (undertake, "utile," in Hilsey's Primer) "out of pity; and the mercifulness of this place asold, that the chayme of trespass blesseth. Be criest our Lord. So be it."

The proper times for the use of this prayer are seasons of penitence, all days in Lent, Fridays, the Rogation Days, and the days of Ember Weeks, are obviously occasions when it comes in with a marked appropriateness; its use "after any of the former," clearly supposing that "the former" Collects are accompanied by fasting and humiliation.

It may also be pointed out as a most suitable prayer for use by Clergy and Laity alike after any confession of sins in private prayer; or in praying with sick persons, in cases when an authoritative absolution is not to be used.

§ The Prayer for the Parliament.

There is every reason to think that this prayer, so consonant with the constitutional principles of modern times, was composed by Archbishop Laud when Bishop of St. David's. The
Prayers and Thanksgivings.

this time assembled: That Thou wouldst be pleased to direct and prosper all their consultations to the advancement of Thy glory, the good of Thy Church, the safety, honour, and welfare of our Sovereign, and her "Dominions: that all things may be so ordered and settled by their endeavours upon the best and surest foundations, that peace and happiness, truth and justice, religion and piety may be established among us for all generations. These and all other necessaries for them, for us, and Thy whole Church we humbly beg in the Name and mediation of JESUS CHRIST our most blessed LORD and SAVIOUR. Amen.

§ A Collect or Prayer for all conditions of men, to be used at such times when the Litany is not appointed to be said.

O GOD, the Creator and Preserver of all mankind, we humbly beseech Thee for all sorts and conditions of men; that Thou wouldest be pleased to make Thy ways known unto them, Thy saving health unto all nations. More especially, we pray for the good estate of the Catholic Church; that it may be so guided and governed by Thy good Spirit, that all who profess and call themselves Christians, may be led into the way of truth, and hold the faith in unity of spirit, in the bond of peace, and in righteousness of life. Finally, we commend to Thy fatherly goodness all those, who are any ways afflicted, or distressed, in mind, body, or estate; [especially those for whom our - This to be said when any desire the Prayers of the Congregation.]

[prayers are desired,] that it may please Thee to comfort and relieve them, according to their several necessities, giving them patience under their sufferings, and a happy issue out of all their afflictions. And this we beg for JESUS CHRIST His sake. Amen.

§§ Prayer for all Conditions of Men.

This prayer was composed by Dr. Peter Gunning, afterwards Bishop, successively, of Chichester and Ely, and one of the chief instruments, under God, in the restoration of the Prayer Book to national use in 1662. It has usually been supposed to be a condensed form of a longer prayer, in which he had endeavoured to satisfy the objections of the Puritans against the collect form of the Five Prayers, by amalgamating the substance of them into one. The original intention must certainly have been to confine this general supplication to occasional use; and the meaning of "to be used" is probably identical with "that may be used." There are circumstances under which it may be desirable to shorten the Service; and if the omission of this prayer can thus be considered as permissible, it will offer one means of doing so.

1 A Form of Common Prayer - to be read every Wednesday during the present visitation. Set forth by His Majesty's Authority. Reprinted at London by Benjamin Norton and John Bill. Printer to the King's most excellent Majesty. Anno 1665.
THANKSGIVINGS.

A General Thanksgiving.

ALMIGHTY God, Father of all mercies, we Thine unworthy servants do give Thee most humble and hearty thanks for Thy goodness and loving-kindness to us, and to all men;

* This is to be suitably added when any that have been prayed for desire to return thanks.

partially to those who desire now to offer up their praises and thanksgivings for Thy late mercies vouchsafed unto them. We bless Thee for our creation, preservation, and all the blessings of this life; but above all, for Thy inestimable love in the redemption of the world by our Lord Jesus Christ; for the means of grace, and for the hope of glory. And, we beseech Thee, give us that due sense of all Thy mercies, that our hearts may be unfeignedly thankful, and that we show forth Thy praise, not only with our lips, but in our lives; by giving up our selves to Thy service, and by walking before Thee in holiness and righteousness all our days; through Jesus Christ our Lord, to Whom with Thee and the Holy Ghost be all honour and glory, world without end. Amen.

For Rain.

O GOD our heavenly Father, Who by Thy gracious providence dost cause the former and the latter rain to descend upon the earth, that it may bring forth fruit for the use of man; We give Thee humble thanks that it hath pleased Thee, in our great necessity, to send us at the

The prayer is cast in the mould of that for the Church in the Communion Service. Bishop Cosin altered the preface of that prayer to "Let us pray for the good estate of Christ's Catholic Church," and the title of the prayer in the Fabric at the end of the Communion Service was altered by him in the same way. The title was often so printed in the last century, and had appeared in the same form in a book of Hours printed in 1551. [See notes on Prayer for Church in Communion Service.]

The tone and the language of the prayer very successfully imitate those of the ancient collects, and the condensation of its petitions shows how thoroughly and spiritually the author of it entered into the worth of that ancient mode of prayer, as distinguished from the verbose meditations which were substituted for it in the Occasional Services of James I. The petition, "That all who profess and call themselves Christian, may be led into the way of truth," was evidently framed with reference to the Puritan Nonconformists, who had sprang up in such large numbers during the great Rebellion; but it is equally applicable as a prayer of charity for Dissenters at all times; and no words could be more gentle or loving than these, when connected with the petitions for unity, peace, and righteousness which follow. The concluding petitions have an analogy with the Memoriae Commons of the Salisbury Use, "Pro pace etpace tribulatione," and "Pro infortune." In another Memorial, that "Pro unione," which comes between these two, the name of the person prayed for was mentioned, which may have suggested the parenthetical reference to individuals in this prayer.1

There was, beside these Common Memorials, a Daily Prayer for the Sick in the Service at Prime, as follows:—

Omnipotens sempiterne Almighy and everlasting Deus: salus aeterna credens—God, the eternal salvation of men, exaudi pei famulos them that believe, hear us on

1 Bishop Cosin provided a short service to be used in this place for any persons desiring the prayers of the Church. [See the note at the end of the Visitation Office, p. 476.]

last a joyful rain upon Thine inheritance, and to refresh it when it was dry, to the great comfort of us Thy unworthy servants, and to the glory of Thy holy Name; through Thy mercies in Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

For Fair Weather.

O LORD God, Who hast justly humbled us by Thy late plague of inordinate rain and waters, and in Thy mercy hast relieved and comforted our souls by this seasonable and bountiful change of weather; We praise and glorify Thy holy Name for this Thy mercy, and will always declare Thy loving-kindness from generation to generation; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

For Plenty.

O MOST merciful Father, Who of Thy gracious goodness hast heard the devout prayers of Thy Church, and turned our dearth and scarcity into cheapness and plenty; We give Thee humble thanks for this Thy special bounty; beseeching Thee to continue Thy loving-kindness unto us, that our land may yield us her fruits of increase, to Thy glory and our comfort; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

For Peace and Deliverance from our Enemies.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who art a strong tower of defence unto Thy servants against the face of their enemies; We yield Thee praise and thanksgiving for our deliverance from

tuis pro quibus misericordiae

impassum auxilium; ut

redemptis

iam in
collatione

miseritatis

per Christum

Amen. [Gelas.]

It is a very excellent practice, when any are known to be dying, to commend them to the prayers of the Church (by name or otherwise) before the Prayer for all Conditions of Men is said. It is equally applicable to cases of mental or bodily distress, as well as to its more familiar use in the case of sick persons; and the afflictions or distresses of "mind, body, or estate," which are so tersely but comprehensively named, shew clearly that the special clause of intercession was not by any means intended to be limited to sickness.

THE OCCASIONAL THANKSGIVINGS.

These were all placed as they now stand in 1661; but they were, with two exceptions, printed at the end of the Litany (by Royal authority only), after the Hampton Court Conference in 1694. The particular circumstances under which this liberty was taken with the Prayer Book by James I. are mentioned in the Historical Introduction. It is unnecessary to add anything further here than that the Occasional Thanksgivings are now as entirely a part of the Prayer Book sanctioned by the Church as any other prayers.

§ The General Thanksgiving.

This is called "General" because it is a Thanksgiving on behalf of "all men," as the preceding collect or prayer is "for all conditions of men.

It was composed or compiled by Reynolds, Bishop of Norwich, for the revision of 1661. The first portion of it appears to be borrowed from the following opening of a Thanksgiving composed by Queen Elizabeth after one of her progresses, and which is printed (from a copy in the State Paper Office) in the
Prayers and Thanksgivings.

those great and apparent dangers wherewith we were compassed: We acknowledge it Thy goodness that we were not delivered over as a prey unto them; beseeching Thee still to continue such Thy mercies towards us, that all the world may know that Thou art our Saviour and mighty Deliverer; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† For restoring publick peace at home.

O Eternal God, our heavenly Father, Who alone maketh men to be of one mind in a house, and stillst the outrage of a violent and unruly people; We bless Thy holy Name, that it hath pleased Thee to appease the seditions tumults which have been lately raised up amongst us; most humbly beseeching Thee to grant to all of us grace, that we may henceforth obediently walk in Thy holy commandments; and, leading a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty, may continually offer unto Thee our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving for these Thy mercies towards us; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† For deliverance from the Plague, or other common sickness.

O Lord God, Who hast wounded us for our sins, and consumed us for our transgressions, by Thy late heavy and dreadful visitation; and now, in the midst of judgement remembering mercy, hast redeemed our souls from the jaws of death; We offer unto Thee tender mercy, upon our weak and unworthy humiliation, to assuage the contagious sickness whereby we lately have been sore afflicted, and to restore the voice of joy and health into our dwellings; We offer unto Thee Divine Majesty the sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, lauding and magnifying Thy glorious Name for such Thy preservation and providence over us; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† Or this.

We humbly acknowledge before Thee, O most merciful Father, that all the punishments which are threatened in Thy law might justly have fallen upon us, by reason of our manifold transgressions and hardness of heart; Yet seeing it hath pleased Thee of Thy tender mercy, upon our weak and unworthy humiliation, to assuage the contagious sickness wherewith we lately have been sore afflicted, and to restore the voice of joy and health into our dwellings; We offer unto Thee Divine Majesty the sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, lauding and magnifying Thy glorious Name for such Thy preservation and providence over us; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."

There were two other changes made in the course of writing it, with the evident object of moulding it in as charitable a form as possible. "Madness of a raging and unreasonable people," was one of the original phrases; and, "Grant that we may henceforth live in peace and unity," was another; and both are altered in Cosin's own writing. This Thanksgiving offers another illustration of the restrained and temperate spirit in which the restoration of the Prayer Book and its revision were undertaken by men who had suffered so much from the "outrage of a violent and unruly people," as Wren, Cosin, and their coadjutors had suffered for many years.

Except the General Thanksgiving, none of these Occasional Thanksgivings are well adapted to the necessities of present times; and the introduction of several new "Memorials" would be a good work of revision, provided they were worded in language whose suitableness and dignity made them fit to be placed beside more ancient parts of the Prayer Book.

---

1 Bishop Jacomb's Fragmentary Illustrations of Prayer Book, p. 64.
AN INTRODUCTION TO

COLLECTS, EPISTLES, AND GOSPELS.

The Liturgy consists of a fixed and unvarying portion, and of a portion which varies at least once a week; the fixed part is printed by itself in a later division of the Prayer Book, and the variable part is that included under the title of "The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used throughout the year," and now coming under notice.

In the early ages of the Church the Office of the Holy Communion was contained in several separate volumes, one for the Epistles, called the Clerics, Lectonaries, or Epistolorium; another for the Gospels, called the Evangelistarium; a third for the Antehms, called the Antiphonarum, or Gradual; and a fourth for the fixed part of the Service and the Collects, when arranged for the purpose of the Liber Sacrimentorum or Sacramentary. These four separate volumes were eventually united into one, under the name of the Missal; and the two portions of the Prayer Book in which the varying and unvarying parts of the Communion Service are contained constitute, in fact, the Missal of the Church of England, which is almost universally bound in a separate form for use at the Altar.

The modern arrangement of these various parts of the Liturgy is derived directly from the ancient Missals of the Church of England, of which the principal one was that of Salisbury. Like the rest of the Prayer Book, it has undergone some condemnation. Offertory sentences were formerly placed in this part of the Liturgy, but are now collected into the unvarying portion. There was also a short Antehm, or Gradual (with its response), placed after every Epistle, and a Collect called "Post-Communio," but both of these have been discontinued. The Introit, or Olicium, was likewise appointed for every celebration of the Holy Communion, and a short Antehm, the "Communo," to be sung during the Administration. In the first Prayer Book the Introits were taken from the Psalms, and each one was printed before its

1 The tendency to condense all the Offices of Divine Services into one volume is shown in the fact that printed breviaries often contained the Psalms, with an index to the Canticles. The method is best illustrated by the Missale Gregorii (as it is called), which was the first Missal of the kind, and is the source of the Missale Romanum, which is the Missal of the Church of England.

2 See the notes for the First Sunday in Advent [p. 247] for the mode in which the Office or Introit was customarily sung.

3 It may be useful to annex a list of the Introits as arranged in the First English Prayer Book, as many Ritualists think them better adapted for their purpose than hymns:

INTROITS.

Psalm 1. Good Friday. Psalm xvi.
2nd Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
3rd Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
4th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
5th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
6th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
7th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
8th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
9th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
10th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
11th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
12th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
13th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
14th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
15th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
16th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
17th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
18th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
19th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
20th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
21st " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
22nd " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
23rd " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
24th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
25th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
26th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
27th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
28th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
29th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
30th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
31st " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
32nd " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
33rd " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
34th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
35th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
36th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
37th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
38th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
39th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
40th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
41st " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
42nd " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
43rd " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
44th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
45th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
46th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
47th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
48th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
49th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
50th " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
51st " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.
52nd " Good Friday. Psalm cxviii.

§ Collects.

The Collects which are now used in the Conununion Service appear to be the growth of the fifth and sixth centuries, as is stated above; though it is far from being improbable that the Sacramentaries of that date were, to a large extent, compilations of previously existing forms, rather than original compositions of those whose names they bear. These Sacramentaries have the appearance of memoranda and arrangments established customs and formularies; and there is an antecedent improbability in the statement that SS. Leo, Gregory, or any other single individual, invente so large a body of public deviations, and wrought so great a revolution in the habits of the Church, as to bring it suddenly into use. Cardinal Bona [Ver. Liturg. ii. 5; iv.] gives some evidence in support of the supposed Apostolic origin of the form of prayer known by the name of Collect; though he thinks the general tradition of the Christian world a sufficient proof that St. Galienus and St. Gregory composed those now in use. It may be considered an argument against this theory of Apostolic origin that the Collect is a form of prayer unknown in the Eastern Church, which has always been so conservative with regard to its ancient customs and formularies. But Freeman has shown that there is a distinct likeness between certain kinds of hymns (called "Exapostolitarins") of the Eastern Church, and the Collects of the Western, by which a common

PSAUL.

Psalm 1. Psalm xvi.
2nd " Psalm cxviii.
3rd " Psalm cxviii.
4th " Psalm cxviii.
5th " Psalm cxviii.
6th " Psalm cxviii.
7th " Psalm cxviii.
8th " Psalm cxviii.
9th " Psalm cxviii.
10th " Psalm cxviii.
11th " Psalm cxviii.
12th " Psalm cxviii.
13th " Psalm cxviii.
14th " Psalm cxviii.
15th " Psalm cxviii.
16th " Psalm cxviii.
17th " Psalm cxviii.
18th " Psalm cxviii.
19th " Psalm cxviii.
20th " Psalm cxviii.
21st " Psalm cxviii.
22nd " Psalm cxviii.
23rd " Psalm cxviii.
24th " Psalm cxviii.
25th " Psalm cxviii.
26th " Psalm cxviii.
27th " Psalm cxviii.
28th " Psalm cxviii.
29th " Psalm cxviii.
30th " Psalm cxviii.
31st " Psalm cxviii.
32nd " Psalm cxviii.
33rd " Psalm cxviii.
34th " Psalm cxviii.
35th " Psalm cxviii.
36th " Psalm cxviii.
37th " Psalm cxviii.
38th " Psalm cxviii.
39th " Psalm cxviii.
40th " Psalm cxviii.
41st " Psalm cxviii.
42nd " Psalm cxviii.
43rd " Psalm cxviii.
44th " Psalm cxviii.
45th " Psalm cxviii.
46th " Psalm cxviii.
47th " Psalm cxviii.
48th " Psalm cxviii.
49th " Psalm cxviii.
50th " Psalm cxviii.
51st " Psalm cxviii.
52nd " Psalm cxviii.

Q
An Introduction to the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

origin seems to be indicated; and he gives the following hymns at Lauds on Easter Day as an example [Freeman's Principles of Divine Service, i. 141]:—

"Thou, O Lord, that dost endure the cross, and didst take the image of the earth from the dead, give peace in our life, as of old." 

"Thou, O Christ, Who didst raise man by thy resurrection, vouchsafe that we may with pure hearts hymn and glorify Thee."

Although the variable Exapostelaria in actual use are attributed to a Ritualist of the tenth century, Freeman considers that they represent a much older system of precentary hymns, and quotes from Neale that the aim of them is "a simple way of giving a kind of commentary upon the grace of God," which is a special feature of Collects.

It is not quite correct, therefore, to say that such a form of prayer is wholly unknown in the Eastern Church; and this argument for its antiquity of it cannot be considered to have much force.

There are two, and only two, prayers of the Church given in the New Testament. Both of these are in the Acts of the Apostles, and both of them have a striking similarity to the prayers we now call as Collects. The first is, "Thou, Lord, Which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two Thou hast chosen, that he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which judging by transgression fell, that he may sit by his own place." [Acts ii. 24, 25.] The second is, "Lord art Thou God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that is in them: Who by the mouth of Thy servant David hast said, Why didst the heathen rage, and the world was moved together? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against Thy holy child Jesus, Whom Thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, and the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, for to do whatsoever Thy hand and Thy counsel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto Thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak Thy word, by stretching forth their hands to whatsoever Thy hand and Thy counsel determineth before to be done. [Acts iv. 24. 30.]

In both of these prayers, the address, or invocation, is a prominent feature; and in the latter it occupies more than two-thirds of the whole prayer; while the actual supplication itself, though in both cases of the highest importance, is condensed into a few simple words. These Apostolic prayers, therefore, bear a great resemblance to Collects, and might not unreasonably be spoken of as the earliest on record.

But the real model of this form of prayer is to be found in a still higher quarter, the Lord's Prayer itself. If we compare some of the best of our ancient or modern Collects (as, for example, the first Collect for Whitsunday, which has been also a familiarly known to the Church in her daily service for at least twelve centuries and a half, or that for the Sunday after Ascension, which is partly of Reformation date) with the Prayer of Prayers, we shall find in both, that the tone is that of adoration and suppliants' place, and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of Thy holy child Jesus." [Acts iv. 24. 30.]

"Such a comparison will bring home a conviction to the mind, that when we use this terse form of mixed adoration and prayer we are not far from carrying out, with literal exactness, the still more authoritative injunction of Jesus; and gave us an intimation of prayer as the type of all others. "After this manner, therefore, pray ye."1

The origin of the name "Collect" is uncertain; and various meanings have been given to it. Some Ritualists have connected it with the collected ensemble of the people, who have interpreted the name as indicating that the prayer so called together the topics of previous prayers, or else those of the Epistle and Gospel for the day. But the most reasonable interpretation seems to be that which distinguishes the Collect as the prayer offered by the priest alone upon behalf of the people, while in Litanies and Versicles the priest and the whole pray alternately. This idea is founded in Bona, Ré Liturg. ii. 5. iii.; Durand. iii. 13; and Micrologus, iii.; the words of the latter being, "Oratio quam Collectam ducunt, eo quod sacros, qui legiones fungitur pro populo ad Dominum omnium petitiones ex oratione colligat aliquo concludit." So in the commentary on the Divine Offices of Sion, the explanation of the word is given thus: "Yt is as moche as to say a gathering together, for before thys prayer ye dresse you to god, and gather you in oon to pray in the person of holy churche, that ye shole offer to God." And with respect to the ending the explanation is very properly given: "Ye ende alle youre orysoms by one forme, saith the Sone cryst, and in hyss bysses name, by cause he sayde in his gospell, that what ever ye ask the father in my name, he shal gyne yt you." [Mirror of Our Lady, p. 134, Blunt's ed.]

As of Common Prayer in general, therefore, so we may conclude especially of the Collect in particular, that it is the supplication of many gathered into one by the voice of the priest, and offered up by him to the Father, through our Lord and only Mediator.

There is a very exact and definite character in the structure of Collects; so exact, that certain rules have been deduced from these prayers for the construction of others, as rules of grammar are deduced from classic writers.

First, may be mentioned the characteristics which distinguish this special form of prayer, and which have been long mentioned above—

1. A Collect consists of a single period, seldom a long one.

2. A single petition only is offered in it.

3. Mention is made of our Lord's Meditation; or else

4. It ends with an inscription of praise to God.

These features of the Collect at once distinguish it from the long and often involved forms of Eastern prayers, and also from the precentary meditations which become so familiar to English people in the seventeenth century; and the clus- tered yet comprehensive character of Collects is owing, in no small degree, to the necessities imposed upon the writers of them by this structure.

This general outline of the Collect develops itself in detail on a plan of which the most perfect form may be represented by two of our finest specimens, the one as old as the Sacrame- nary of St. Gregory, in the sixth century, the other composed by Bishop Cosin, more than a thousand years later.

1. Invocation.

2. Reason on which the Peti- tion is to be founded.

3. Petition.


5. Mention of Christ's Medi- nation, or Ascrip- tion of praise: or both.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weekday.</th>
<th>1st Sunday after Epiphany.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V. GOD.</td>
<td>V. As at this time didst teach the hearts of Thy faithful people by sending the light of Thy Holy Spirit; grant us by the same Spirit to be the bearers of Thy salutary mission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. GOD.</td>
<td>V. We beseech Thee, O Lord, receiving this holy sacrifice, to grant, when we shall appear again with Thy glorious power, that we may be made like unto Thy beloved Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus it was observed that, "after the Invocation, a foundation is laid for the petition by the recital of some doctrine, or of some fact of the Christian Church; and this is the ostensible reason for its being mentioned. Upon this foundation so laid down rises the petition or body of the prayer. Then, in a perfect specimen... the petition has the wings of a holy aspiration given to it, whereupon it may soar to heaven. Then follows the conclusion, which, in the case of prayers not addressed to the...
Mediator, is always through the Mediator, and which sometimes involves a Doxology, or Ascription of praise. This last member of the Collect has, indeed, always been constructed with great care, and according to rules which were put into the form of memorial verses, at a period when it was the custom to write the Collect in a short form, and only to indicate the ending by "per ... Qui vivis, per Eundem," or whatever else were its first word or words. One of these aids to memory is as follows:—

"'Per Dominum,' dicens si Patrem Presbyter oras. Si Christum memores 'per Eundem,' dicere debeis.

§ Table of Collects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Translated from Collects of the Early Church which had in the English Service-books from at least A.D. 663.</th>
<th>Translated or adapted from every ancient Prayers, Anthems, etc.</th>
<th>Composed expressly for the Book of Common Prayer.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First found in the Sacramentary of St. Leo, Bishop of Rome, A.D. 448-461.</td>
<td>First found in the Sacramentary of St. Gelasius, Bishop of Rome, A.D. 492-496.</td>
<td>First found in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, Bishop of Rome, A.D. 599-604.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The primary use of the Collect is to give a distinctive tone to the Eucharistic Service, striking the keynote of prayer for the particular occasion on which the Sacrifice is offered. But by the constant use of it in its appointed place in the Daily Mattins and Evensong, it also extends this Eucharistic specialty into the other public Services of the Church, and carries it forward from one celebration to another, linking these Offices on to the chief Service and Offering which the Church has to render to Almighty God. "Used after such celebration, the Collect is endowed with a wonderful power for carrying on throughout the week the peculiar Eucharistic memories and work of the preceding Sunday, or of a Festival. Under whatsoever engaging or aweing aspect our Lord has more especially come to us then in virtue of the appointed Sacrifices, the gracious and healthful visitation lives on in memory, may, is prolonged in fact. Or in whatever special respect, again, suggested by these same Sacrifices, and embodied for us in the Collect, we have desired to present ourselves 'a holy and lively sacrifice' in that high ordination, the same Collects are received into writing by us. Through the Collect, a word, we lay continually upon the altar our present sacrifice and service, and receive, in a manner, from the altar, a continuation of the heavenly gift. Thus it is a constant memorial by God of the great Memorial which joins on the work of the Church on earth to the intercession of our Mediator in heaven; and it is also a memorial to the mind of every worshipper of the sanctification which is brought upon all our days and all our prayers by the Sacramental Presence of our Blessed Lord. [See also p. 250.]

§ The Epistles and Gospels.

The Holy Communion was celebrated and received by the faithful for nearly twenty years before St. Paul wrote his first Epistle, and for nearly thirty years before the first Gospel was written by St. Matthew; and none of the Gospels or Epistles are likely to have been generally known in the Church until even a much later time. The Scriptures of the New Testament did not, therefore, form any part of the original Liturgies. It has been supposed by many Ritualists that portions of the Old Testament were read at the time of the celebration; and the gradual introduction of our present system is indicated by the usage shown in an Irish Communion Book of the sixth century, which has one unvarying Epistle and Gospel, 1 Cor. xi., and St. John vi. This system is attributed to St. Jerome by the almost unanimous voice of ancient memores 'Epistulae, the holy Church; and a very ancient book of Epistles and Gospels exists, called the Comes, which has been given by the name of St. Jerome at least since the time of Amalar and Mirogob, in the ninth and eleventh centuries.

The antiquity of the Comes Hieronymi has been disputed,
An Introduction to the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

chiefly because the system of Epistles and Gospels which it contains differs from that of the Roman rite; but there seem to be several good reasons for supposing that it really belongs to early as a time as that of St. Jerome; and that agreement with the old and modern Epistles and Gospels, where it differs from the Roman, the question has a special interest in connection with the Book of Common Prayer.

This ancient Lectionary, or Comes, was published by Pius X in a second volume of his Liturgiae Ecclesiæ Latinæ, under the title, Divi Hieronymi presbyteri Comes sive Lectionarius, and is also to be found in the eleventh volume of St. Jerome's Works, p. 326. It contains Epistles and Gospels for all the Sundays of the Lectionary of the Church, some lesser Festivals, and many Ferial days. It is some evidence in favour of its great antiquity that no saints are commemorated in it of a later date than the time of St. Jerome; and that the Epiphany is called by the name of the Theophany, and the Gospels continued not long after in the Western Church. The Comes is mentioned in the Charta Cornutiana, a foundation deed belonging to a church in France, and printed by Mabillon [Lit. Gall. Pref. viii], and this charter is as early as A.D. 471. It is mentioned by Amalarius [iii. 40, who wrote A.D. 820; and in Micrologus [xvi., i], a liturgical treatise of about A.D. 1080, it is spoken of as "Liber Comites sive Lectionarium, quern Sanctus Hieronymus compaginavit," while about the same time Beleth [i. vii] wrote that St. Jerome requested the selection of Scriptures from the Old and New Testament to be read in the Church. The latter statement derives confirmation from the fact that before the time of Damasus [A.D. 366], the Fathers chose Epistles without giving any indication of such a selection being in use; while after that time there are such indications in the writings of SS. Ambrose, Augustine, Leo, Salvian, and Cæsarius; the three latter of whom shew it was customary to use St. Jerome's version of the Scriptures, and not the Septuagint. All this seems to show that there is much to be said for the ancient statement that St. Jerome first arranged the Epistles and Gospels, and that his arrangement is extant in this Lectionary.

In the Comes there are Scriptures for twenty-five Sundays after the Octave of Pentecost, as in our Prayer Book and in the ancient Salisbury Use (though in both the latter they are numbered as after Trinity), but the Roman rite has them only as far as the twenty-third Sunday after Pentecost. The Epistles and Gospels for these twenty-five Sundays and those for Advent exactly agree with the ancient and modern English, which (as will be seen in the references annexed to every Sunday in the following pages) are quite different in arrangement from those of the Roman Rite. The Comes also contains Epistles and Gospels for Wednesdays in Epiphany, Easter, and Trinity season, which were in the Salisbury Missal, but are not in the Roman. It has also five Sundays before Christmas and nineteen that, in Advent, instead of the peculiar merit of this arrangement, differing as they do from the Roman, form a strong proof that our Eucharistic system of Scriptures had an origin quite independent of the Roman Liturgy; or, at least, that it belongs to a system which is much older than that now in use in the latter. It may be remarked, in conclusion (and perhaps this is the most important fact in connection with this diversity), that the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels for Trinity Sunday are all in harmony in the English Missal, while harmony is nowhere discovered in the Roman. The principle on which portions of Holy Scripture are selected for the Collects and Epistles is that of illustrating the two great divisions of the Christian year, from Advent to Trinity, and from Trinity to Advent. In the one and more emphatic division, our Blessed Lord is set before us in a life-like diorama of Gospels, which tell us about Him and His work, not as in a past history, but with that present force, with which the events of His life and suffering are pleaded in the Litany. In nothing is the grandeur of the action of the Church (sometimes very truly called "histrionic") shown more strongly than in the way by which the Gospels of the season are made the means of our living over again, year by year, the time of the events recorded from Bethlehem to Bethany; while in the long-drawn scene of Trinity, we see the Church's continuance by the power of the Pentecostal outpouring in the true faith of the Blessed Trinity, and in the faithful following of her Master and Head through a long probationary career.

The special bearing of each Gospel and Epistle on the day for which it is appointed will be shewn in the Notes that follow. It is sufficient here to say, in conclusion, that the existing arrangement of them appears to be founded on some scheme of which the ancient eye saw the necessity, corresponding to that in use for our daily Lessons, a system still followed out in the East that the Epistles have continued to be used in a consecutive order, but that the Gospels have been chosen with the special object of illustrating the season; or, where there is publishing particular to illustrate, of harmonizing with their respective Epistles. Whatever changes were made at the Reformation may be seen by the marginal notes in the middle column. In 1606 the only changes made were in the Gospels for the Holy Week, some of which were shortened by Bishop Cosin; in the insertion of those for a Sixth Sunday after Epiphany; and in printing all Gospels and Epistles from the Authorized Version of 1611, instead of from that of 1549.

§ The Coincidence of Holydays.

The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels give the keynote to the whole of the Services for Holydays; Lessons, Hymns, and Ritual Colours, all following their lead. There are, however, several days in every year in which two sets of these will offer themselves for use, as, for example, when a Saint's Day falls on a Sunday, and it then becomes necessary to have some rule for determining which of the two is to be used, and to which extent the other is to be set aside.

As regards the latter point, it may be observed that in the ancient Church of England it was the usual custom to pass over the inferior festival altogether on the day of the superior one, transferring its observance to the next day, or to the next day which was not a festival. It does not appear as if this custom had been continued in modern times; and if it is not adopted, then the Epistle, Gospel, and Lessons for the inferior Holyday are necessarily dropped for that occasion. But the day should be ritually noticed by the use of its Collect as a "Memorial" after the Collect of the Holyday whose services are used.

The following Table the principles of the ancient Church of England are so far applied to the Holydays for which Collects, Epistles, and Gospels are provided in the Prayer Book, as to shew which is to be regarded as the superior and which the inferior day when there is such a coincidence or "occurrence" between any two of them:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Holyday of which the whole Service is to be used</th>
<th>Holyday of which the Collect is to be used as a Memorial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Sunday in Advent, 4th</td>
<td>St. Andrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Stephen</td>
<td>St. Thomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John the Evangelist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Communion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consecration of Epiphany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion of St. Paul</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septuagesima</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septuagesima</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consecration of St. Paul</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annunciation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Sunday after Christmas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Philip and James</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascension Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitman Eve—Trinity Sun.—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Sunday after Christmas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash-Wednesday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd, 4th, and 6th Sundays in Lent,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitsun Holyweek—Saturday—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Sunday after Easter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Philip and James</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Barnabas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Barnabas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Bartholomew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Michael and all Angels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Luke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Simon and Jude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† This collision of one Holyday with another is known by the technical term of an "Occurrence;" but when the vigil of a festival falls upon a day which is a Holyday, etc., for instance, if the vigil of St. Mark were to fall on Easter Day,—the term "Concordance" is used. An elaborate dissertation on the subject may be found in Gavantii Thes. Sacr. Rit. ii. 21-69, Mearlii ed. Vrb. 1762.
THE COLLECTS EPISTLES AND GOSPELS
TO BE USED THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

† Note, that the Collect appointed for every Sunday, or for any Holiday that hath a Vigil or Eve, shall be said at the Evening Service next before.

THE FIRST SUNDAY IN ADVENT.

[4:] *Dominica I. Adventus Domini.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY God, give us grace that we may cast away the works of darkness, and put upon us the armour of light, now in the time of this mortal life (in which Thy Son Jesus Christ came to visit us in great humility); that in the last day, when He shall come again in His glorious Majesty to judge both the quick and dead, we may rise to the life immortal, through Him Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, now and ever. Amen.

† This Collect is to be repeated every day with the other Collects in Advent, until Christmas Eve.

Collects ... throughout the year] The Rubric at p. 111 may here be repeated, namely, "Note also, That the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel appointed for the Sunday shall serve all the week after where it is not in this book otherwise ordered."

On the custom of daily Celebration of the Holy Eucharist, see the Introduction to the Liturgy, beyond. any Holiday that hath a Vigil or Eve] This applies to all Festivals, since all Festivals have Eves, though some have not Vigils.

the Evening Service next before] If the Vigil is kept on Saturday [p. 118], the Collect is to be said on the Sunday Evening, not on the Saturday Evening, and before the Sunday Collect. with the other Collects] That is, after them.

ADVENT.

From the first institution of the great Festivals of the Church each of them occupied a central position in a series of days; partly for the greater honour of the Festival itself, and partly for the sake of Christian discipline. Thus Christmas is preceded by the Sundays and Season of Advent, and followed by twelve days of continued Christian joy which end with Epiphany.

Under the present name the season of Advent is not to be traced further back than the seventh century; but Collects, Epistles, and Gospels for five Sundays before the Nativity of our Lord, and for the Wednesdays and Fridays also, are to be found in the ancient Sacramentaries, and in the Cones of St. Jerome. These offer good evidence that the observance of the season was introduced into the Church at the same time with the observance of Christmas: yet there is not, properly speaking, any season of Advent in the Eastern Church, which has always carefully preserved ancient customs intact; though it observs a Lent before Christmas as well as before Easter.

Durandus (a laborious and painstaking writer, always to be respected, though not to be implicitly relied upon) writes that St. Peter instituted three whole weeks to be observed as a special season before Christmas, and so much of the fourth as extended to the Vigil of Christmas, which is not part of Advent. [Durand. vi. 2.] This was probably a very ancient opinion, but the earliest extant historical evidence respecting Advent is that mentioned above, as contained in the Lec- tionary of St. Jerome. Next come two homilies of Maximus, Bishop of Turin, A.D. 450, which are headed De Adventu Domini. In the following century are two other Sermons of Cassianus, Bishop of Arles [506-542] (formerly attributed to St. Augustine, and printed among his works), and in these there are full details respecting the season and its observance.

In the latter part of the same century St. Gregory of Tours writes that Perpetual, one of his predecessors, had ordered the observance of three days as fasts in every week, from the Feast of St. Martin to that of Christmas, and this direction was enforced on the Clergy of France by the Council of Mayos, held A.D. 581. In the Ambrosian and Mozarabic Liturgies Advent Season commences at the same time; and it has also been sometimes known by the name Quadragesima Sancti Martini: from which it seems probable that the Western Churches of Europe originally kept six Advent Sundays, as the Eastern still keeps a forty days' fast, beginning on the same day. But the English Church, since the Conquest, at least, has observed four only, although the title of the Sunday preceding the first seems to offer an indication of a fifth in more ancient days.

The rule by which Advent is determined defines the first Sunday as that which comes nearest, whether before or after, to St. Andrew's Day; which is equivalent to saying that it is the first Sunday after November 26th. December 3rd is consequently the latest day on which it can occur.

In the Latin and English Churches the Christian year commences with the First Sunday in Advent. Such, at least, has been the arrangement of the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels for many centuries, although the ancient Sacramentaries began the year with Christmas Day, and although the Prayer Book (until the change of style in 1752) contained an express "Note, that the Supplication of the year of our Lord in the Church of England beginneth the Fifth and Twentieth day of March." By either reckoning it is intended to number the times and seasons of the Church by the Incarnation: and while the computation from the Annunciation is more correct from a theological and a chronological point of view, that from Advent
THE EPISODE.

O we no man anything, but to love one another; for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. 

*THE GOSPEL.*

When they drew near unto Jerusalem, and came to Bethphage unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto Me. And if any one say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them; and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set Him thereon. And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way. And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David; Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. And when He was come into Jerusalem all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee. And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple; and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves; and said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

and Christmas fits in far better with the vivid system of the Church by which she represents to ns the life of our Lord year by year. Beginning the year with the Annunciation, we should be reminded by the new birth of Nature of the regeneration of Human Nature: beginning it with Advent and Christmas, we have a more keen reminder of that humiliation of God the Son, by which the new birth of the world was accomplished. And as we number our years, not by the age of the world, nor by the time during which any earthly sovereignty has lasted, but by the age of the Christian Church and the time during which the Kingdom of Christ has been established upon earth, calling each "the Year of our Lord," or "the Year of Grace," so we begin the year with the season when grace first came by our Lord and King, through His Advent in the humility of His Incarnation.

In very ancient times the season of Advent was observed as one of special prayer and devotion. The Abbeys in London, and the Council of Mayon in its ninth Canon directs the observance of each great Act in the mystery of the Incarnation. Before coming to Bethlehem and seeing the Holy Child in the manger, we are bidden to look on the glory which belongs to Him, and our hearts and minds for the sight by dwelling on the key-note which sounds in our ears through Advent, "Behold, thy King cometh:" a meek and lowly Babe, but yet Divine.

In this spirit it was, that on the First Sunday was chosen: "Unto Thee lift I up mine eyes: O my God, I have put my trust in Thee..."" for in the words "exalting" the Babe which is sawed, in the words "exalting" the Babe which is in us, who is the Babe of Bethlehem, the Child of the Temple, the Son of the Virgin, the Companion of the Apostles, the Healer of the Sick, the Friend of Bethany, the Man of Sorrows, the Dying Crucified One: we must be so as to recognize in all these the triumphant King of Glory Who reigns over the earthy Sion, and over the heavenly Jerusalem. No contemplation of the Humility of the Son of Man must divert our eyes from the contemplation of His Infinite Majesty of Whom the Father saith when He bringeth in the First-Begotten into the world, "Let all the angels of God worship Him."
THE SECOND SUNDAY IN ADVENT.

THE COLLECT.

BLESSED LORD, Who hast caused all holy Scriptures to be written for our learning; Grant that we may in such wise hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest them, that by patience, and comfort of Thy holy Word, we may embrace, and ever hold fast the blessed hope of everlasting life, which Thou hast given us in our Saviour JESUS CHRIST. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. Rom. xvi. 4-18.

And that the Gentiles might glorify God for His mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to Thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto Thy Name. And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with His people. And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud Him, all ye people. And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in Him shall the Gentiles trust. Now the Lord of glory shall fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.


And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your head; for your redemption draweth nigh. And He shall say to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees; when they now shall see forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the Kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled: heaven and earth shall pass away; but My words shall not pass away.

THE THIRD SUNDAY IN ADVENT.

THE COLLECT.

O LORD JESU CHRIST, Who at Thy first coming didst send Thy messenger to prepare before Thy face a people fit for Thy kingdom;

...
The Third Sunday in Advent.

par Thy way before Thee; Grant that the ministers and stewards of Thy mysteries may likewise so provide and make ready Thy way, by turning the hearts of the disobedient to the wisdom of the just, that at Thy second coming to judge the world we may be found acceptable people in Thy sight, Who livest and reignest with the Father and the Holy Spirit, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

\[\text{THE EPISTLE. 1 Cor. iv. 1-5.}\]

\[\text{LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be faithful. But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self. For I know nothing by myself, yet am I not hereby justified; but He that judgeth me is the Lord. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, Who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.}\]

\[\text{THE GOSPEL. S. Matt. ii. 2-10.}\]

\[\text{NOW when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, and said unto Him, Art Thou He that should come, or do we look for another? Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see: The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the Gospel preached to them: And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in Me. And as they }\]

\[\text{by the Scriptures of to-day as a continuation of the truth commenced on the Second Sunday, that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Whether or not the faith of John the Baptist in the Lamb of God was imperfect, there were reasons why the faith of others should be made more perfect by means of the message which he sent to Jesus, "Art Thou He that should come, or do we look for another?" There was no outward show to signify the Infinite Glory that was dwelling in the lowly-born and lowly-living Man Who was in the midst of them. It indeed this was He that was to come, where was the fulfilment of all the well-known prophecies about the Majesty of the Messiah? For evidence, Christ did not transfigure His human Person before the multitude, and exhibit to them an unbreakable glory, that would be as convincing as the burning bush, or the fire of Sinai, but "in the exercise. He cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind He gave sight." [St. Luke vii. 21]; and when He had done this His answer to the messengers was, "Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see." It was thus the King's Presence was to be manifested among that generation. "Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense: He will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped; then the lame man shall leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. [Isa. xxxv. 4-6].\]

\[\text{It is also in His work of revealing that the same Saviour manifests His continued Presence with His Church. As He sent forth His agents then to carry on His work, in the person of Apostles, so does He send forth the ministers and stewards of His mysteries now. The one and the other both act by His authority, are endowed with His power, and do His work. As His ministers they have in past generations opened the eyes of the spiritually blind, healed spiritual infirmities by the ministration of their Master's grace, and made life-giving streams of sacramental power to spring up in the wildernesses and deserts of the world. As, therefore, the Divine power gave evidence of the Divine Presence to those who were sent to ask, "Art Thou He that should come?" so the Divine power still gives evidence that the promise is fulfilled, "Lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world." The hearts of the disobedient are turned to the wisdom of the just, the children of men are made the children of God, souls are absolved by the Word of our God and Saviour pronounced at His bidding and by His agents, lively stones are being continually built up into the Temple of the Holy Ghost, which is the Mystical Body of Christ; and in all these ways the perpetual Presence of "Him that should come" is manifested, with as convincing an evidence as if our eyes beheld Him reigning on a visible Throne of Glory. This view of these Scriptures shows their connection with the Advent Ordination: and it was this view, doubtless, which led Bishop Cosin to compose the Collect that we now use in the place of a short one which stood here until 1661, in those words: "Lord, we beseech Thee give ear to our prayers, and by Thine gracious visitation lighten the darkness of our hearts, by our Lord Jesus Christ." This ancient Collect is erased in the Durham Book, and our present one written against it in the margin.\]

\[\text{The Advent Ember Days are the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday after St. Lucy's Day, which is December 13th. They always occur, therefore, in the third week of Advent, and their relative position in regard to Advent Sunday is shown by the following Table:—}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advent Sunday</th>
<th>Ember Wednesday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>November 27</td>
<td>December 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 1</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As December 17th must thus always come in Ember Week, the Ember Collect should always be used from the Saturday Evensong preceding the 17th, according to the rule shown at page 227, on whatever day of the week the 17th may happen to fall.

\[\text{INTROIT.—Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing}\]

\[\text{1 The first Ember Collect was also composed by Bishop Cosin.}\]
THE FOURTH SUNDAY IN ADVENT.

The Fourth Sunday in Advent.

Dominica IV. Adventus Domini, ad Missam.

THE COLLECT.

Lord, raise up (we pray Thee) Thy power, and come among us, and with great might succour us; that whereas, through our sins and wickedness, we are sore let and hindered in running the race that is set before us, Thy bountiful grace and mercy may speedily help and deliver us; through the satisfaction of Thy Son our Lord, to Whom with Thee and the Holy Ghost be honour and glory, world without end. Amen.

THE EPISODE.

Phil. iv. 47.

Rejoice in the Lord alway, and again I say, Rejoice. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

THE GOSPEL.

S. John i. 19-28.

The words which have just been completed: "The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary; and I will make the place of My feet glorious."

INTROIT.—Remember me, O Lord, according to the favour that Thou bearest unto Thy people: O visit me with Thy salvation: that I may see the felicity of Thy chosen; and rejoice in the gladness of Thy people, and give thanks with Thine inheritance. Ps. We have sinned with our fathers: we have done amiss, and dealt wickedly. Glory be.

The following Antiphons to the Magnificat were formerly sung during the third and fourth weeks of Advent (in the two latter times two others were added, one for the Festival of St. Thomas, and another in which the name of the Blessed Virgin was used as we are not now accustomed to use it. But the original set of Antiphons appears to have consisted of these seven, the first being sung on December 16th, which is still marked "O Sapientia" in the Calendar, and none being used on the Festival of St. Thomas, or on Christmas Eve, the latter set being part of the Advent season. The dates on which they would thus fall are alluded to each Antiphon. References are also appended to the passages of Holy Scripture that contain or illustrate the respective titles of our Lord on which each Antiphon is founded, as these Antiphons are excellent examples of the manner in which Scriptural ideas and words may be used in direct acts of Adoration.

December 16th. [Exe. xxv. 3; Wisd. viii. 1. Comp. i. Cor. i. 21; Prov. i. ix.]

O Wisdom, which didst O Sapientia qua ex ore come forth, from the mouth of Altissimi prodesti, attinges a the Most High, reaching from fine sacrae ad finem, fortior the one end of all things to censuitaque dispensas omnium; the other, and ordering them veni ad docendum nos viam with sweetness and might: prudenter.

Cone, that Thou mayest teach us the way of understanding.
THE NATIVITY OF OUR LORD, OR THE BIRTH-DAY OF CHRIST.

CHRISTMAS DAY.

*The Collect.*

*ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given us Thy only-begotten Son to take our nature upon Him, and as at this time to be born of a pure Virgin; Grant that we being regenerate, and made Thy children by adoption and grace, may daily be renewed by Thy Holy Spirit; through the same our Lord Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the same Spirit, ever one God, world without end. Amen.*

*The Epistle.*

*GOD, Who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by His Son, Whom He hath appointed Heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds;*—

*December 17th.* [Exod. iii. 14; John viii. 58.]

O Lord of lords, and Leader of the house of Israel, Who didst appear unto Moses in a flame of fire in the bush, and gavest Thy law in Sinai: Come, that Thou mayest redeem us with Thy stretched-out arm.

*December 18th.* [Isa. xi. 10; Rev. xxi. 16.]

O Root of Jesse, which standest for an ensign of the people, before whom kings shall shut their mouths, and to whom the Gentiles shall seek: Come, that Thou mayest deliver us; tarry not, we beseech Thee.

*December 19th.* [Isa. xxii. 22; Rev. iii. 7; Isa. xiii. 7.]

O Key of David, and Sceptre of the house of Israel: Thou Who openest and no man shuttest; Who shuttest and no man openeth: Come, that Thou mayest bring forth from the prison-house him that is bound, sitting in darkness and in the shadow of death.

*December 20th.* [Wisd. vii. 26; Heb. i. 3; Mal. iv. 2.]

O Dawning Brightness of the everlasting Light, and Sun of Righteousness: Come, that Thou mayest enlighten those who sit in darkness and in the shadow of death.

*December 21st.* [Hag. ii. 7.]

O King and Desire of all nations, the Corner-Stone uniting all in one: Come, that Thou mayest save man, whom Thou hast formed out of the ground by Thy hand.

*December 22nd.* [Isa. vii. 14; Matt. i. 23.]

O Emmanuel, our King and our Lawgiver, the Expectation and the Saviour of the Gentiles: Come, that Thou mayest save us, O Lord our God.

*December 23rd.* [Isa. viii. 14; Matt. i. 23.]

O Emmanuel, Rex et Legifer noster, expectatio gentium et salvator carurn: veni ad salvandum nos, Domine Deus noster.

*DOMINE Jesu Christe, Qui ex Patre Deus magnus, pro nobis dignatus es nasci ex homine parvis, ut per Te factus, per Te salvatur sine dubio mundi; propitius esto et miserere nobis; nesc quod mundus nos esse constituit, Qui non judicare, sed salvere venisti, ut nobis parvulums natus, nobisque filius datus, in Te et regenerationis ortum et adoptionis mercanur consecui donum. Amen. Per misericordiam Tuam Deus noster.*

*December 24th.* [S. B. D. Day; Matt. iii. 17; S. B. D. Christmas Day; Heb. i. 5.]

*CHRISTMAS DAY.*

The Festival of Christmas was observed at a very early period in the Church, as indeed it could hardly but be, for that which brought the joy of angels within reach of men’s ears, could not but have been devoutly and joyously remembered by Christians, year by year, when they came fully to understand the greatness of the event. St. Chrysostom, in a Christmas homily, speaks of the festival as being even then, in the fourth century, one of great antiquity: and, in an Epistle, mentions that Julius I. [A.D. 357-362] had caused strict inquiry to be made, and had confirmed the observance of it on December 25th. There are numerous extant which were preached upon this day by Gregory Nazianzen and St. Basil, in the same century. It is spoken of by Clemens Alexandriaus, who died in the beginning of the third century, a little more than a hundred years after the death of St. John; and it was on a Christmas Day, we are told, that a whole church full of martyrs was burnt by Maximin in Nicomedias.

In the primitive age of the Church this Festival was more closely associated with the Epiphany than it has been in later times. The actual Nativity of Christ was considered as His first Manifestation, and the name "Theophania" was sometimes given to the day on which it was commemorated, as well as to the twelfth day afterwards, when the end of the Christmas Festival is celebrated with other memorials of the appearance of God among men. Most of the fathers have left sermons which were preached on Christmas Day, or during the continuance of the festival; and secular decrees of the Christian Emperors, as well as Canons of the Church, show that it was very strictly observed as a time of rest from labour, of Divine worship, and of Christian hilarity.

The ancient Church of England welcomed Christmas Day with a special service on the Vigil, a celebration of the Holy Communion soon after midnight, another at early dawn, and a third at the usual hour of the midday mass. The first two of these services were omitted from the Prayer Book of 1549, and the third from that of 1552. But an early Communion, as well as the usual midday one, has always been celebrated in some of the greater churches on Christmas Day, and custom has revived the midnight celebration also, in addition to the ordinary Evensong of Christmas Eve. The midnight celebration commemorates the actual Birth of our Lord; the early morning one its revelation to mankind in the morning of the shepherds; that at midday the Eternal Sonship of the Holy Child Jesus.

The Collect at the Early Communion in the first Prayer Book was that of Christmas Eve in the Salisbury Missal: the Epistle and Gospel being the first of the ancient three.


O God, Which makest us glad, Deus, qui nos reddis delectationemcum, noli parvam remembrance nostram annua expectatione.
so much better the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. For unto which of the angels said He at any time, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son? And again, when He bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him. And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. But unto The Son He saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever ; a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Thy kingdom; Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows. And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of Thine hands; they shall perish, but Thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment; and as a vesture whom Thou roll them up, and they shall be changed; but Thou art the same, and Thy years shall not fail.

**THE GOSPEL.**

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him was Life, and the Life was the Light of men. And the Light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not. There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through Him might believe. He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not. He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on His Name; which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the Only-begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

The position of the three days after Christmas Day is a very remarkable one. Easter and Pentecost each have two festive days following their principal day, the Sunday: and in this respect Christmas, with its three festive days, is placed on a similar though a more honoured footing. But at Easter and Pentecost the days are connected by name with the festival itself, whereas, at Christmas, they are associated with the names of Saints. In addition to this continuance of the Nativity which belongs to them as to the other days of the Octave.

Some explanation of this may be found in the vivid convictions of the early Church respecting the close union between Christ and His people, especially His martyrs, through the virtue of the Incarnation. Eusebius [viii. 10] speaks of the martyrs of Alexandria as Χριστοφόροι, a name otherwise familiar to us in the story of St. Christopher, and in the application of Theophorus which was given by himself or others to Ignatius; and St. Augustine, in one of his Sermons on St. Stephen's Day, seems to adopt a strain of thought in accordance with these names, when he says, "As Christ by being born was brought into union with Stephen, so Stephen by dying was brought into union with Christ." There was, moreover, in the early Church (itself so familiar with a life of suffering) a profound sense of the continuous martyrdom of the birth of Thy only Son Jesus Christ; grant that as we joyfully receive Him for our Redeemer, so we may with sure confidence behold Him when He shall come to be our Judge. Who liveth and reigneth.

The ancient association of the birth of Christ was maintained in the Collect of the Salisbury Use, _Ad Missam in soli contu_.

Deus, qui sanctissimi noster veri hominis festis illustrasti clarisserrimam, ut cujus lucis mysteria in terra cognovimus, ejusque gaudii in celo permanamus. Qui, etc. [Greg. In Vig. Dom. in Noceti, Gelos.]

It is most fit that the season so marked out by Angels by songs of joy, such as had not been heard on earth since the Creation, should also be observed as a time of festive gladness by the Church, and in the social life of Christians. Christ Himself instituted this festival when He sanctified the day by then first revealing His Human Nature to the eyes of mankind. The holy Angels witnessed to its separation for ever as a day of days, when they proclaimed the Glory that was then offered to God in the Highest by the restoration of perfect Manhood in the Virgin-born Jesus; and the peace that was brought among men on earth through the reunion of their natural joys. The single word, "Light," as the single point of history in which every age, every country, every living man has an interest, is to the Nativity of our Lord that all the pages of the Bible point as the centre on which everything there recorded turns. Kings have lived and died; empires have risen and fallen; great cities have been built and destroyed; countries peopled and again laid desert; and all this is to us almost as if it had never been. Great as past events of history were to the generations in which they occurred, to us they are of less practical importance than the everyday circumstances of our common life. But the event which gives us the festival of Christmas was one whose interest is universal and unfading; one with which we are as much concerned as were the shepherds of Bethlehem; and which will be of no less importance to the last generation of men than it is to us. For it was in the Birth of Christ that Earth was reunited to Heaven, and both made one Kingdom of God above and below, as they were at the first Creation. In it, separation of man from God was done away, for One appeared Whose in His own single Person was God belonging to Heaven, and Man, belonging to earth. It was not only the beginning of a new era, but it was the Centre of all human history, the point of time to which the ages that were gone had looked and to which all that were to come after must all look back; the one day of days which gathered all other times into itself, and stretching its influences through every hour of human existence from the Fall to the Judgement, makes for itself a history by connection with which only can other histories have an eternal interest. And so, even beyond the immediate influence of the Church, it is found that the Christmas gladness of the Church is reflected in the world around; and a common instinct of regenerated human nature teaches that world to recognize in Christmas a season of unity and fellowship and goodwill, of happiness and peace.

**INTER.**—Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon His shoulder; and His name shall be called Wonderful. Ps. Sing unto the Lord a new song, for He hath done marvellous things. Glory be.

**THE THREE DAYS AFTER CHRISTMAS.**

The position of the three days after Christmas Day is a very remarkable one. Easter and Pentecost each have two festive days following their principal day, the Sunday: and in this respect Christmas, with its three festive days, is placed on a similar though a more honoured footing. But at Easter and Pentecost the days are connected by name with the festival itself, whereas, at Christmas, they are associated with the names of Saints. In addition to this continuance of the Nativity which belongs to them as to the other days of the Octave.

Some explanation of this may be found in the vivid convictions of the early Church respecting the close union between Christ and His people, especially His martyrs, through the virtue of the Incarnation. Eusebius [viii. 10] speaks of the martyrs of Alexandria as Χριστοφόροι, a name otherwise familiar to us in the story of St. Christopher, and in the application of Theophorus which was given by himself or others to Ignatius; and St. Augustine, in one of his Sermons on St. Stephen's Day, seems to adopt a strain of thought in accordance with these names, when he says, "As Christ by being born was brought into union with Stephen, so Stephen by dying was brought into union with Christ." There was, moreover, in the early Church (itself so familiar with a life of suffering) a profound sense of the continuous martyrdom...
SAINT STEPHEN'S DAY.

In Die Sancti Stephani.

GRANT, O Lord, that, in all our sufferings here upon earth for the testimony of Thy truth, we may steadfastly look up to heaven, and by faith behold the glory that shall be revealed; and, being filled with the Holy Ghost, may learn to love and bless our persecutors by the example of Thy first Martyr Saint Stephen, who prayed for his murderers to Thee, O blessed Jesus, Who standest at the right hand of God to succour all those that suffer for Thee, our only Mediator and Advocate. Amen.

Then shall follow the Collect of the Nativity, which shall be said continually unto New year's Eve.

FOR THE EPISTLE.

Stephen, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, and said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of God. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, and cast him out of the city, and stoned him; and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

which was involved in the earthly life of our Lord, both from the intensity of the humiliation which He underwent in becoming Man [non horruit virgins uternam. *Te Deum*], and also from the sorrows which were inherent in His human nature as the heir of all human woes. Hence they could not see His glory. That is the third, of the fact that the Holy Child of Bethlehem was also the Man of Sorrows; and it is very probable that this view of our Lord's Incarnation led to the commemoration of the first Martyr who suffered on the day preceding that on which his Master had entered on a life of suffering, rather than on the anniversary of his martyrdom. In connection with this view it is very observable, that at the first taste of martyrdom, even before the suffering of St. Stephen, the Church pleaded the Divine Sonship and human Infancy of our Lord; and although few of the Apostles are likely to have known their Lord in his childhood (while His nature years and His final work were familiar to all, and His Ascent out of their sight as Man vividly fresh in their memory), yet the words of Him to the Father in their hour of trouble as "Thy holy Child Jesus," and seem thus to fall back, so to speak, on the first days of the Incarnation more than a third of a century before, rather than on their recent knowledge of Him through Whom they prayed for strength to do and bear all that was set before them. It may well have been that St. Stephen was among them when the words of that prayer were used.

Another explanation is to be found in the *Rationale Divinorum Officiorum* [vii. 42]. The substance of this is, that Christ being the Head to which all the members are joined, three kinds of members are joined to Him by martyrdom: as mystically signified in the Song of Songs [v. 10] by the words, "My Beloved is white and ruddy, and the chiefest among ten thousand." The first and chief order of martyrs he thus considers to be those who, being baptized in blood, suffered both in will and deed; the second, those who gave their will up entirely to suffer, but yet escaped with life, and so accomplished their martyrdom; the third, those who did but have no wills of their own to sacrifice to God, as was the case with the Holy Innocents. One other view may be named: which is, that as the second half of the Christian year represents the Christian life founded on the life of Christ, so the three days after Christmas represent the three ways of suffering, love, and purity, by which the Incarnation bears fruit in the saints of God. St. Stephen was the type of the King of Sufferers. His life of Suffering, St. John in His life of love, the Holy Innocents in His life of purity. The first trod immediately in His Master's footsteps of a martyr death in its most perfect form; the second, lying on Jesus' bosom in close communion with Him to the end of His earthly life, followed Him closely ever after in His heavenly example; the third were the firstfruits of that holy train whose innocence and purity admit them nearest to the Person of their glorified Head, even so that they follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth.}

Nothing is known of St. Stephen before his martyrdom beyond the solitary fact that he was one of the seven deacons ordained by the Apostles when they began to divide off the lower portions of their ministerial functions, duties, and cares. His eloquence, ready knowledge, heroic courage, are strikingly exhibited in the account given of his last hours in the seventh chapter of the Acts. It may be that he is only a fair and average example of those wonderfully endowed men who carried on Christ's work in the Apostolic age; and that the peculiarity of his martyrdom as being the first, and as occurring while the Church was still confined almost within the walls of Jerusalem, has given it the prominence of a Scriptural narrative. There were, doubtless, many others in that holy band of Apostolic men, of whom it might have been recorded that, "full of faith and power, they did great wonders and miracles among the people," and many who suffered as doubly and as meekly as St. Stephen. Yet it is around the head of the Proto-martyr alone that Holy Scripture places the nimbuses of glory; and however truly it may be the due of others also, it is of St. Stephen only that the words are written, "And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel." Hence St. Chrysostom calls him the λέγεσισσα αυτού, or crown of the Church, in respect to her martyrs. The dying words of St. Stephen are also of a most saint-like character, whether that character was common to the saintly martyrs or not. The last words of his Master's Passion, "Father, forgive them," for they know not what they do, have a parallel in the Servant's, "Lord, lay not this sin to their charge;" and the commendatory prayer, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit," is the saint's version of the Son's cry, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit." Such circumstances as these seem as if they were providentially ordered, in part, as a monition to the Church of the honour in which the martyrs of Christ were ever after to be held; to shew her that Christ was to be glorified in His saints, through whom the lustre of His own Light was shed around as planets disperse the light of the sun when it is beyond our horizon. Nor must it be forgotten that the narrative of St. Stephen's martyrdom is given us in that book which is princi-
BEHOLD, I send unto you prophets, and wise
men, and scribes; and some of them ye
shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye
scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them
from city to city; that upon you may come all
the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from
the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of
Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew
between the temple and the altar. Verily I say
unto you, All these things shall come upon this
generation. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou
that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are
sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered
thy children together, even as a hen gathereth
her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!
Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.
For I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me henceforth,
till ye shall say, Blessed is He that cometh in the
Name of the Lord.

SAINT JOHN THE EVANGELIST'S DAY.

In Die Sancti Johannis Evangelistae.

THE COLLECT.

MERCIFUL LORD, we beseech Thee to cast
Thy bright beams of light upon Thy
Church, that it may be enlightened by the doctrine
of Thy blessed Apostle and Evangelist Saint John
may so walk in the light of Thy truth, that it
may at length attain to the light of everlasting
life; through JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

pally made up of the Acts of St. Paul, the account of
the missionary life and sufferings—and how small a part
—of that
"young man whose name was Saal," at whose feet the official
"witnesses" of the cruel and sudden death "laid down their
clothes." Were all these officials "witnesses" won over to be
martyrs in life and death as that young man was? Whether
or not such fruit was borne by the first martyr's blood, it
is certain that all the members of the then existing Church must
have had his death keenly engraved on their memory; and
that, as Christ ordained Christmas Day by the very fact of
His Nativity, so His holy Martyr must have been privileged
to originate the observance of Saints' Days by the very cir-
cumstances of that Martyrdom wherein the Church, and the
Apocalypse of the Gentiles above all, must have said year by
year. This was the day on which Stephen fell asleep.

The Collect for St. Stephen's Day, as it now stands, is first
found, in Bishop Cosin's handwriting, in the margin of
the Durham Prayer Book. Until 1661 it was used in this much
shorter and less beautiful form: "Grant us, O Lord, to learn
to love our enemies, by the example of Thy martyr, Saint
Stephen, who prayed for his persecutors to Tace; Which
liveth." It is observable that in both forms of this Collect it
follows the example given by St. Stephen, of prayer to the
second Person of the Blessed Trinity. The following passage
from the Contestatio Missae of the Gallican Mass for St.
Stephen's Day, printed by Cardinal Bonn [Rot. Liturg. 1, 12],
"is very like the newer portion of our Collect: "Ille pro nobis
seculi sublimatus, qui ad nos mortis corpore constitut
stantam ad dexteram patris Filium Dei, in ipsa passionis hora
vidernatur. Ille pro nobis obsecrat, qui pro persecuturius
suis, dum lapidaretur, orabat ad Te Sancte Deus. Pater
omnipotens." This was not printed by Bonn until 1676, but
it is an interesting illustration of the unity which pervades
the tone of ancient and sound modern forms of prayer: but
the Prayer Book form is addressed to our Lord Jesus,
while the Gallican and Mozarabic are both addressed to
the Father.

INTROIT.—Princes also did sit and speak against me. They
persecute me falsely: be Thou my Lord and my God:
because Thy servant is occupied in Thy statutes. Ps. Blessed
are those that are undefiled in the way, and walk in the law
of the Lord. Glory be.

§ St. John the Evangelist.

The beloved disciple of the Holy Child Jesus is known to
the affection of the Church as the Apostle of Love, as her
intellect as the Θεάγνης, or Divine. There is little recorded
of him in Holy Scripture, but a large part of the New Testa-
ment was revealed by God to His servant John; and none of
the Apostles, so far as we know, except St. Paul, exercised
so extensive an influence over the subsequent ages of the
Church. It is not known how soon a festival was instituted
in honour of this Apostle, but it is placed in the ancient
Sacramentaries and Lectionary, and is therefore of primitive
origin.

St. John the Evangelist was one of the sons of Zebedee and
Salome, a fisherman like his father, and early called by our
Blessed Lord to be a fisher of men. With three other of
the Apostles he appears to have stood in a near relationship
to the Blessed Virgin, which may be best represented by the
following Table:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. John the Baptist</th>
<th>St. Andrew</th>
<th>St. James the Greater</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Son of Zebedee</td>
<td>Brother of St. James</td>
<td>Brother of St. James</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. James the Less</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

St. John is said by the evangelists to have been the lover of
the Virgin, and the disciple of whom she loved most. She
turned to him on the Cross to be the keeper of her Son. This
relationship was especially illustrious in the days of the
end, when the Church had to give an answer to the Greek
philosophers, to the Jewish heretics, and to the Romans
brought by their ways of thinking. The Church has always
looked to St. John to speak for her, to explain the mys-
teries of redemption, to interpret the apocalyptic texts,
and to throw light on the final crisis of the world. St. John
is the Church's most eloquent prophet, the Church's most
vigorous champion, the Church's most unflinching witness.

The intimate relationship between the Blessed Virgin Mary
and her cousin Elisabeth seems to make it probable that the
son of her sister Salome would become an early disciple of St.
John the Baptist; and as his follower he was in company
with St. Andrew when the Baptist bore official witness to the
Mission of our Lord as "the Lamb of God Which taketh away
the sin of the world." The Evangelist, therefore, was one of
the first of the disciples who were called from following the
Law to follow the Gospel's sharing indeed with St. Andrew
in the honour of the title Ipse%Dio]]. It would appear to
have been some little time afterward that St. John was
required to give up his ordinary occupation that he might be
trained to the office of a fisher of men, and become a constant
attendant on our Lord: still longer before that training
had been so far carried on as to qualify him in outward
knowledge for receiving the commission and power of an
Apostle. In the appointment of the Apostles, St. John was one of
the three whom our Lord distinguished by new names: he and
his brother St. James being then called Beemerges, a title
which ancient writers connect with the great eloquence of
these two Apostles, as Demosthenes and Plato were called
"toucologos" by old Roman writers. This does not seem
to quite explain the title: yet in the case of St. John it is easy
to see that it might have such a prophetic application to him
as the last writer of the New Testament, who was to pro-
claim resounding theological truths to the world as from a
Gospel Sinai after historical narratives had done their work
in preparing the minds of men for their reception.

The next time St. John's name occurs in the Gospels is as
one of the three "elect of the elect" who were chosen by our
Lord to witness the manifestation of His Divine power in the
That Which was from the beginning, Which we have heard, Which we have seen with our eyes, Which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled; of the Word of Life (for the Life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal Life, Which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) That Which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with His Son Jesus Christ. And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full. This then is the message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, That God is Light, and in Him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: but if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanseth us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His Word is not in us.

The Epistle. S. John i. 1-10.


Jesus said unto Peter. Follow Me. Then Peter, turning about, saith the disciple whom Jesus loved, saying: Art thou greater than Peter? And Jesus saith unto him, If thou believest not, thou hast no part with me. SimonPeter saith unto him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life; and we have believed and are convinced that thou art that which thou art.
THE INNOCENTS' DAY.

*In Die Sanctorum Innocentium Martyrum.*

**THE COLLECT.**

O ALMIGHTY God, Who out of the mouths of babes and sucklings hast ordained strength, and madest infants to glorify Thee by their deaths; Mortify and kill all vices in us, and so strengthen us by Thy grace, that by the innocency of our lives, and constancy of our faith even unto death, we may glorify Thy holy Name; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**OFFICIUM.**

Ex ore infantium Deus et lactentium perfecesti laudem: propter inimicos Tuos.

**ORATIO.**

DEUS Cujus hodierna die praecomnent inno-

I LOKED, and lo, a LAMB stood on the

THE Angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph

saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was

§ The Holy Innocents.

The festival of the Innocents is alluded to by St. Irenaeus [Adv. Haeres. III. 16], who was himself a martyr, A.D. 202; and by St. Cyprian, who went to his Saviour by the same path, A.D. 238. In an Epistle [VIII.] which the latter wrote to a community of Christians in anticipation of a fearful persecution which he foresaw, he says, "The Nativity of Christ commenced forthwith with the martyrdom of infants, so that they who were two years old and under, were put to death for His Name's sake. An age not yet capable of conflict, proved fit for a crown. That it might appear that they are innocent who are put to death for the sake of Christ, innocent infancy was slain for His Name's sake. It was shewn that no one is free from the perils of persecution, when even such accomplished martyrs." These words of the third century plainly shew how early the memorial day of the Holy Innocents was associated with Christmas: and allusions of the same kind are to be found in the Sermons of Origen, St. Augustine, and others.

The Gospel of this day gives the actual narrative of the slaughter of the children of Bethlehem by Herod, an event spoken of in Roman history as well as in the Holy Bible. The Epistle sets forth the heavenly sequel of that event as told in the mystical language of the Apocalypse. In the joining together of these two portions of Holy Scripture we have an exact representation of the light in which the martyrdom of the Innocents has always been regarded by the Church; and the tender feeling with which these first witnesses for the Holy Child Jesus were kept in memory, is illustrated by the well-known hymn of Prudentius, written in the fourth century, and familiar in the English version, "All hail! ye Infant Martyr Flowers!"

"Not in speaking but in dying," says the ancient Collect, "have they confessed Christ." "Stephen," says St. Bernard, "was a martyr among men; John may be considered so in the sight of Angels who by spiritual signs his devotion was known: but these are martyrs with God; for neither to men nor angels is their merit known, but commended to God alone in the prerogative of His singular grace." "Before the use of the tongue," writes St. Leo, "in silence He put forth the power of the Word, as if He were saying already, 'Suffer little children to come unto Me, for of such is the Kingdom of Heaven.' With a new glory His crowned infants, and in His own beginnings consecrated the firstfruits of little children; that hence we might learn that no one among mankind is incapable of a Divine Sacrament, since even that age was fit for the glory of martyrdom. . . . Christ loves infancy, which He took on Himself both in mind and body: He loves infancy as the mistresses of humility, the type of innocence, the form of meekness. To infancy He directs the manners of elders, and brings back the old. It is to this, the simultaneity of little children, that you, most beloved, are invited by the mystery of this day's festival."

In connection with these Holy Innocents, it is impossible not to remember the words at the end of the Service for the Baptisting of Infants, "It is certain by God's Word, that children which are baptized, dying before they commit actual sin, are undoubtedly saved." The writer once met with a strong illustration of the comfort wrought by faith in this truth, when looking over a country churchyard. A mother had laid underneath two Christian babes, and she had written on the stone over them, "They are without fault before the throne of God." Doubtless, many such have been added to

1 Used in that form until 1661.
THE SUNDAY after Christmas—The Circumcision of Christ.

THE SUNDAY after Christmas Day.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given us Thy onlybegotten Son to take our nature upon Him, and as at this time to be born of a pure Virgin; Grant that we being regenerate, and made Thy children by adoption and grace, may daily be renewed by Thy Holy Spirit; through the same our Lord Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the same Spirit, ever one God, world without end. Amen.


Now I say, that the heir, as long as he is a child, suffereth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; but is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father. Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: but when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth His Son, made of a woman, made under the law, to redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

THE GOSPEL. S. Matt. i. 18-25.

When as His mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publack example, was minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife; for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost: And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS; for He shall save His people from their sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, Behold, a Virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a Son, and they shall call His name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Then Joseph, being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife; and knew her not till she had brought forth her Firstborn Son: and he called His name JESUS.

THE CIRCUMCISION of Christ.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY God, Who madest Thy blessed Son to be circumcised, and obedient to the mystical number since St. John wrote down his Vision, "firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb," taken away from the evil to come, and gaining the fullest benefit of the Holy Child's Nativity by the way of Innocence in which they have been privileged to follow Him on Earth, that they may "follow Him whithersoever He goeth" in Heaven, "So He giveth His beloved sleep." The meaner character of this day was anciently kept up in England by the use of black vestments and muffled peals. INTROIT. Out of the mouths of very babes and sucklings hast Thou ordained strength because of Thine enemies. Ps. O Lord our Governor, how excellent is Thy Name in all the world, Thou hast set Thy glory above the heavens. Glory be.

THE SUNDAY AFTER CHRISTMAS.

The Lord's Day within the Octave of Christmas carries on, of necessity, the idea of the preceding festival, forming a kind of "Low Sunday" to Christmas Day itself. There is no change of Collect, but the Epistle and Gospel strike a new chord in the harmony of the Eucharistic Scriptures. On Christmas Day they memorialized the condensation of the Word of God in becoming Son of Man; on this day they set forth the exaltation of human Nature by that condensation. On the one day, the Son of God is shewn to us becoming the Son of Man; on the other, the sons of men are shewn to us becoming the sons of God, through the Adoption won for them by the Holy Child Jesus. We are "heirs of God through Christ," because of the fulfilment of the promise conveyed by His Name, "He shall save His people from their sins." The genealogies were struck out of the Gospel of the Day by Bishop Cosin in 1601; and he proposed to insert a note at the end of the Gospel, "This Collect, Epistle, and Gospel are to be used only till the Circumcision."

INTROIT.—For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course, Thine Almighty Word leaped down from Heaven out of Thy royal throne. Ps. The Lord is King, and hath put on glorious apparel: the Lord hath put on His apparel, and girded Himself with strength. Glory be.

THE CIRCUMCISION.

This day has been observed from the earliest ages of the Church as the Octave of the Nativity, and from about the sixteenth century as both the Octave of the Nativity and the Feast of the Circumcision. From its coincidence with the Kalends of January, on which the riotous and immoral festival of the Saturnalia was kept by the Romans, it offered a great difficulty to the Church for some centuries, and there were places and periods in which the Saturnalia were so mixed up with the Christian feast that the observance of the latter was altogether forbidden. Of the Circumcision there is no notice whatever in the Caesars of St. Jerome, the day being called Octava Demisti, the Epistle being Gal. iii. 23, and the Gospel the same as ours.
the law for man; Grant us the true Circumcision of the Spirit; that, our hearts, and all our members, being mortified from all worldly and carnal lusts, we may in all things obey Thy blessed will; through the same Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. Rom. iv. 8-14.

BLESSED is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say, that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had got being uncircumcised; that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had received being uncircumcised.


And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the Babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this Child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcision of the Child. His name was called Jesus, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

THE EPHIMPHY,
On the Manifestation of Christ to the Gentiles.

In Die Ephiphanie.

O GOD, Who by the leading of a star didst manifest Thy only-begotten Son to the gentiles. May kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcision of the Child. His name was called Jesus, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

ORATIO.

DEUS, Qui hos hodiernae die Unigenitum Tuum gentibus, stella duce, revelaisti; concede

In the Scottish Prayer Book of 1637 the Rubric stood as in that of 1552, with the addition, "So likewise, upon every other day from the time of the Circumcision to the Ephiphany," Either daily celebration of the Holy Communion was not contemplated in 1552, or the omission of any mention of it in this Rubric was an oversight. In 1637 and 1662 it was clearly provided for.

January 1st was never in any way connected with the opening of the Christian year; and the religious observance of this day has never received any sanction from the Church, except as the Octave of Christmas and the Feast of the Circumcision. The spiritual "point" of the season all gathers about Christmas; and as the modern New Year's Day is merely conventionally so (New Year's Day being on March 25th until the middle of the eighteenth century), there is no reason why it should be allowed at all to dim the lustre of a day so important to all persons and all ages as Christmas Day. We ought also to guard against a Judaical tendency even in the observance of the Festival itself.

INTROIT.—Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon His shoulder; and His name shall be called Wonderful. Ps. Sing unto the Lord a new song, for He hath done marvellous things. Glory be.

THE EPIBPHANY.

In its earliest origin the Epiphany was observed as a phase of Christmas in the same way as the Circumcision is now to be so regarded; and the intimate association of the two is still marked by the custom of the Armenian Christians, who
The Epiphany

For this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for [you] Gentiles; if ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward: How that by revelation He made known unto me the mystery (as I wrote afore in few words, whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy Apostles and Prophets by the Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power. Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; and to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, Who created all things by Jesus Christ: to the intent, that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the Church the manifold wisdom of God, according to the eternal purpose which He purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: In Whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of Him.

When Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him. When always keep their Christmas on the 6th of January instead of the 25th. The idea which is the whole cycle of the festivals of our Lord is founded is that of memorializing before God the successive leading points of our Lord's life and acts; and the order in which the Holydays have been observed is also that in which these leading points are placed in two clauses of the Litany: "by the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation; by Thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by Thy Baptism, Fasting, and Temptation. By Thine Agony and bloody Sweat; by Thy Cross and Passion; by Thy precious Death and Burial; by Thy glorious Resurrection and Ascension; and by the coming of the Holy Ghost, Good Lord, deliver us." Hence the Epiphany was originally regarded as that part of the Christmas Festival on which was commemorated the Baptism of the Lord Jesus by St. John the Baptist. It seems to have acquired a more independent position, and to have begun to be observed in memory of our Lord's Manifestation to the Gentile Magi, about the fourth century, and in the Western Church; but probably this was never more than the development of the original idea; it may have become the most prominent feature of the Festival at particular periods, it never superseded the original one altogether. The primitive name of the day was Theophany, and this is still retained in the Oriental Church. Both Theophany and Epiphania are used in the Comices of St. Jerome, and as late as the Sacramentary of St. Gregory: but the former name seems to have dropped out of use about the same time; and began to be connected with the Adoration of the Magi. Even St. Jerome himself calls it "Epiphanorum dies" in his Commentary on Ezekiel, and speaks of it as "venerabilis." Durandus says that "in codicibus antiquis hoc Datum Epiphaniam pluritaliter italatur, et idem

THE Epistle.

Ephes. iii. 1-12.

Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them, where Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus

THE GOSPEL.

Matt. ii. 1-12.

as the "star" which appeared to the Wise Men in the East might be that glorious light which shone upon the shepherd of Bethlehem when the angel came to give them the glad
The First Sunday after the Epiphany.

Dominica I. post Octav. Epiphaniæ, ad Missam.

THE COLLECT.

O LORD, we beseech Thee mercifully to receive the prayers of Thy people which call upon Thee; and grant that they may both perceive and know what things they ought to do, and also may have grace and power faithfully to fulfill the same; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. Romans xii. 1-5.

I BESEECH you, therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world; but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God. For I say, through the grace given tidings of our Saviour's birth. At a distance this might appear like a star; or, at least, after it had thus shone upon the shepherds, might be lifted up on high, and then formed into the likeness of a star. According to an ancient commentary on St. Matthew, this star, on its first appearance to the Magi, had the form of a radiant child bearing a sceptre or cross; and in some early Italian frescoes it is so depicted.

It has always been the tradition that the Magi were three in number, and that the remainder of their lives after the events recorded in the Gospel was spent in the service of God. They are said to have been baptized by St. Thomas, to have themselves preached the Gospel, and to have been crowned with martyrdom in confirmation of its truth. Their relics are believed to be preserved at Cologne, and these skulls are exhibited in the Cathedral there, in a costly shrine of silver-gilt, enriched with gems of great value; the rest of their reputed bones being preserved in a marble shrine at the east end of the Church. Their names are there given as Tarsiar, Melchior, and Balthazar, and these names are ascribed to the Magi in medieval art and literature.

In England a striking memorial of their offering is kept up by our Sovereign, who make an oblation of gold, frankincense, and myrrh at the altar of the Chapel Royal in the Palace of St. James on this festival. Until recently the ceremony was performed in person. The king coming from his closet, attended as usual, proceeded to the altar at the time of the Offertory, and knelt down there; when the Dean or Sub-dean of the Chapels Royal received into a golden basin the offerings of gold, frankincense, and myrrh from the king's hands, and offered them upon the altar. The offering is now made by an officer of the royal household; but we may venture to hope that the striking significance and humility by which it is characterized will cause it to be revived in the original form at some future day.

The Epiphany is a festival which has always been celebrated with great ceremony throughout the whole Church: its three-fold meaning, and its close association with the Nativity as the end of Christmas-tide, making it a kind of accumulative festival. And such a celebration of it is to be desired: for it will help to give us true reverence for the Babe of Bethlehem by exuberant, rhythmic, homiletic, and mental recognition of His Divine Glory. When we are entering with our Lord on the course of His earthly humiliation, it is fitting that we should make such a recognition of His Divinity: and as the Transfiguration trained the three chosen apostles for the sight of the Agony and the Crucifixion, so will the Epiphany set the Church forward in a true spirit towards the observance of Lent and Good Friday.

It is to be regretted that the point of the Latin Collect was not preserved by some such rendering as "that we which know Thee now by faith may after this life behold the beauty of Thy heavenly glory." [Comp. 2 Cor. v. 7; Rev. xii. 5.] Bishop Cosin proposed the insertion of a Rubric: "And the same Collect, Epistle, and Gospel shall serve till the Sunday next following." He also erased "to the Gentiles" in the title of the day.

INTRO.-Behold, the Lord our Ruler is come [Dominus, Comp. Mal. iii. 1] and His kingdom is in His hand, and power and dominion are His. Ps. Give the king Thy judgements, O Lord, and Thy righteousness unto the king's son. Glory be.

THE FIRST SUNDAY AFTER THE EPHIMAPHY.

This Sunday commemorates the manifestation of our Lord's glory for the second time in the Temple. In His infancy that glory had been revealed to the faithful souls who waited for the loving-kindness of the Lord in the midst of His Temple, and they had seen the Epiphany of that Sun of Righteousness whose Light was to lighten the Gentiles, and to be the glory of God's people Israel. Twelve years afterwards the childhood of the Holy Child Jesus was to reveal the same glory.

Now His parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. And when He was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast. And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the Child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His mother knew not of it. But they, supposing Him to have been in the company, went a day's journey, and they sought Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. And when they found Him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking Him. And it came to pass, that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

And all that heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers. And when they saw Him, they were amazed; and His mother said unto Him, Son, why hast Thou thus dealt with us? Behold, Thy father and I have sought Thee sorrowing. And He said unto them, How is it that ye sought Me? Wist ye not that I must be about My Father's business? And they understood not the saying which He spake unto them. And He went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but His mother kept all these sayings in her heart. And Jesus increased in wisdom, and stature, and in favour with God and man.

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who dost govern all things in heaven and earth; Mercifully hear the supplications of Thy people, and grant us Thy peace all the days of our life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Rom. xii. 16-18.

Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; or ministry, let us wait on our ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching; or he that exercizeth, on exercitation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that showeth mercy, with cheerfulness. Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

The Epistle. Rom. xi. 2-16. And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there. And both Jesus was called, and His disciples, to the marriage. And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto Him, They

to all who had faith to behold it, during that visit to the Temple when He sat among the doctors and fulfilled the words, "I have more understanding than My teachers." Among those teachers may have been Nicodemus and Gamaliel, and the robe which was shewn from the Light of the Divine understanding at which they marvelled, may have fallen on their minds with a vivifying power which afterwards made the one fit to receive the first full revelation of the truth regarding new birth into Christ, and the other to be the teacher of St. Paul, by whom the Light of Christ was so marvellously spread abroad among the Gentiles.

INTROIT.—I behold the Son of Man sitting upon a throne high and lifted up, and a multitude of the heavenly host worshipped Him, singing with one voice, Behold Him, the Majesty ["nomen;" the Latin Use has "nomen"] of Whose dominion is for ever and ever. Ps. O be joyful in the Lord, all ye lands: serve the Lord with gladness. Glory be.

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

On this day is commemorated that beginning of Miracles by which "Jesus manifested forth His glory," so that "His disciples believed on Him." The transmutation of water into wine revealed our Lord as possessing the power of a Creator: and shewed that it was He Who had once taken of the dust of the earth and elevated it in the order of existence, so that by His breathing it became a living man. This, therefore, is the Epiphany of Jesus as the Lord of a New Creation, by which His former work is to be exalted to a much higher place and function in the dispensation of His Providence: and in the act which is recorded He prefigured that work of re-creation which He now causes to be wrought in His Kingdom for the salvation of souls and bodies. Simple elements pass silently beneath the power of His blessing: His servants bear forth: water becomes generous wine. So Baptism exalts the souls and bodies of men from the Kingdom of Nature to the Kingdom of Grace, and the Holy Eucharist is the means by which our whole nature is built up into the nature of Christ, elevated from one step to another, "changed from glory to glory." Then at a marriage supper was revealed the great truth of that Union between the Lamb of God and the Bride by which the virtue of the Incarnation of the Word is extended to fallen human nature. And thus also are we taught, that in the Miracle which is being continually wrought by the elevation of lowly elements into sacramental substances, and by the regeneration and edification of souls through their
manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And He saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew,) the

governor of the feast called the bridegroom, and saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse; but thou hast kept the good wine until now. This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His glory, and His disciples believed on Him.

THE THIRD SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

Dominica III. post Octave, Epiphaniæ.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, mercifully look upon our infirmities, and in all our dangers and necessities stretch forth Thy right hand to help and defend us; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. Rom. xii. 16-21.

written, Vengeance is Mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for in so doing shalt thou heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.


come under my roof; but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. When Jesus heard it, He marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel. And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the Kingdom of Heaven. But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

INTROIT.—For all the world shall worship Thee, sing of Thee, and praise Thy Name, O Thou Most Highest. Ps. O be joyful in God, all ye lands; sing praises unto the honour of His Name, make His praise to be glorious. Glory be.

operation, Christ is still "manifesting forth His glory" in every generation, and giving cause for His disciples to believe in Him.

THE THIRD SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

The Epiphany of Christ as the Divine Healer of human infirmities is commemorated on this Sunday. His all-embracing sympathy could take in even the leper and the stranger; and would manifest itself to overflowing by touching the one, whom no one else would come near, and by healing the servant of the other, though he was the Gentle slave of a Gentile centurion. The glory of the Good Physician was thus manifested forth, immediately after He had made His Mission openly known to the people, in two remarkable instances. Leprosy was a disease for which no human physician could find a cure: yet Christ putteth His hand and touched the leper, and at once a regeneration of the diseased nature took place, so that he became a new man. Paraly or paralysis, again, is a loss of all muscular energy and power, so that the afflicted person becomes, in a greater or less degree, incapable of moving; and his body, in severe cases, is, in one sense, dead. Very rarely indeed is paralysis cured; and never, in the case of one "grievously tormented" with it, as this slave was. Yet the will of the Good Physician effected the cure in a moment, either by the ministration of one to whom He could say, "Go, and he goeth," or by His Master's errand of mercy, or else by the immediate operation of His Divine Omnipotence.

As Jesus manifested forth His glory by displaying His Power over the inanimate Creation when He transubstantiated the water into wine, so now He shewed it by changing a leper and a paralytic into sound and whole men by His touch and His will.

The ancient Offertory sentence brought out this doctrine very beautifully. It was, "The right hand of the Lord hath the pre-eminence: the right hand of the Lord brings mighty things to pass. I shall not die but live, and declare the works of the Lord." The same idea forms the basis of the Collect.

INTROIT.—Worship the Lord, all ye His angels. Sion heard of it and rejoiced; the daughters of Judah were glad. Ps. The Lord is King, the earth may be glad thereof, yea, the multitude of the isles may be glad thereof. Glory be.
The Fourth and Fifth Sundays after Epiphany.

The Fourth Sunday after Epiphany.

Dominica IV. post Octav. Epiphaniae.

**THE COLLECT.**

O God, Who knowest us to set in the midst of so many and great dangers, that by reason of the frailty of our nature we cannot always stand upright; Grant to us such strength and protection, as may support us in all dangers, and carry us through all trial, by the Grace of Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**ORATIO.**

 Deus Qui nos in tantis periculis constituístis, pro humana seí fragmentata non posse subsistere: da nobis salutem mentis et corporis, ut ca que pro peccatis nostris patimur, Te adjurante vinamum. Per Dominum nostrum.

The Fifth Sunday after Epiphany.

Dominica V. post Octav. Epiphaniae.

**THE COLLECT.**

O Lord, we beseech Thee to keep Thy Church and household continually in Thy presence.

**ORATIO.**

Familiam Tuam, quasi mussels, Domine, continua pietate custodi; ut que in sola spe

Gergesenes, carries on the parabolic teaching of the storm and its subjugation, by shewing that the power of Christ extends not only over natural elements and forces, but over supernatural beings. And hence the Lord of the Church is continually declaring to us, that though it may be tempest-tossed on the waves of the world, He can ensure its safety; and that though evil spirits oppose it with all the array of their power, yet "the gates of Hell shall not prevail against it."
true religion; that they who do lean only upon the hope of Thy heavenly grace may evermore be defended by Thy mighty power; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Col. iii. 12-17.

Put on, therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering; forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any; even as Christ forgave you, so do ye. And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And whatsoever ye do, in word or deed, do all in the Name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by Him.


The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field, But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the housethould came, and said unto him, Sir, didst thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Will thou then that we go and gather them up? But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

THE SIXTH SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

THE COLLECT.

O God, Whose blessed Son was manifested that He might destroy the works of the devil, and make us the sons of God, and heirs of eternal life; Grant us, we beseech Thee, that, having this hope, we may purify ourselves, even as He is pure; that, when He shall appear again with power and great glory, we may be made like unto Him in His eternal and glorious kingdom; where with Thee, O Father, and Thee, O Holy Ghost, He liveth and reigneth, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

Ps. The Lord is King, the earth may be glad thereof, yes, the multitude of the isles may be glad thereof. ‘Glory be.’

THE SIXTH SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

From 1549 until 1661 the Church of England reckoned only five Sundays after Epiphany, and if a sixth occurred before Septuagesima, the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel of the Fifth were repeated. The old Rubric was, “The sixth Sunday (if there be so many) shall have the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel that was upon the Fifth Sunday.” To this it was at first proposed to add, “And if there be fewer Sundays than six, yet this Collect, Epistle, and Gospel of the Fifth Sunday shall be last,” but this new Rubric (inserted in the Durham book) was erased, and a sixth Sunday added without it.

The Collect is written in the margin of the Durham book, and appears to be an original composition of Bishop Cosin’s; though there is some similarity of expression between it and the above Easter Collect of St. Gregory’s Sacramentary, which seems to indicate that the one was in part suggested by the other.2

The Epistle is most aptly chosen as a link between the Epiphany Sundays and those near Advent, the whole Service of this day being often required for the Twenty-fifth or Twenty-sixth Sunday after Trinity. The Collect is founded on the Epistle, and the Gospel displays the final Manifesta-

1 The ancient English use was to reckon one Sunday within the Octave of Epiphany, and five Sundays “after the Octave.”
2 The Collect of St. Gregory is copied from Bishop Cosin’s own copy of the Sacramentary, Menard’s edition of 1612.
BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God; therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know, that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure. Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that He was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

THEN if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, He is in the desert; go not forth: behold, He is in the secret chambers; believe it not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

THE SUNDAY CALLED SEPTUAGESIMA,
ON THE THIRD SUNDAY BEFORE LENT.

THE COLLECT.

O LORD, we beseech Thee favourably to hear the prayers of Thy people; that we, who are justly punished for our offences, may be mercifully delivered by Thy goodness, for the glory of Thy Name; through Jesus Christ our Saviour, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

SEPTUAGESIMA SUNDAY.

After the conclusion of the season of Epiphany the Sundays are reckoned with reference to Easter and its preceding fast. The origin of the names which distinguish the three Sundays before Lent cannot be historically accounted for, and has received various explanations in ancient and modern times. Omelius considers that Septuagesima was so called in commemoration of the seventy years' captivity of Israel in Babylon, and that the other two Sundays following were named from it by analogy. As it was so much the habit of early Christian writers to compare the forty days' fast of Lent with the forty years' sojourn in the wilderness, this derivation seems a probable one. But the more generally received one in modern times is, that the fast of Lent being called Quadragesima, and that name being especially applied to the first Sunday in Lent, these three preceding Sundays were named from analogy, and as representing in round numbers the days which occur between each and Easter. Septuagesima is, indeed, only sixty-three days distant from Easter, but Quinquagesima is forty-nine; and the nearly correct character of the appellation in the latter case seems to support this theory. The second and more exact titles which were added to the old names of these Sundays in 1601 appear for the first time in Bishop Cosin's correct Prayer Book. The ancient titles themselves are all three found in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, and in the Sacramentaries; but there are not any analogous ones in use in the Eastern Church.

The time and manner of observing Lent varied very much in the early Church, and these Sundays are a monument of this variation. Each of them marked the beginning of Lent in communities which extended it beyond forty days; and Durandus states that monastic persons were accustomed to begin the fast at Septuagesima, the Greeks at Sexagesima, and the secular clergy at Quinquagesima. It is very probable that the names themselves were adopted to mark another variation in the mode of keeping Lent. For in some parts of the Church fasting was not permitted on Sundays, Thursdays, or Saturdays, and yet the Lenten fast was to extend to forty days. The beginning of it was therefore thrown back to Septuagesima, the weeks from which day to Easter would include forty fasting-days. Other churches omitted only Thursdays and Sundays, and began the fast on Sexagesima. A third class made no omissions except of Sunday, and commenced their season of penitence two days before Ash-Wednesday, at Quinquagesima; while a fourth, perhaps the largest, limited Lent to thirty-six days, beginning it on Quadragesima Sunday.1

1 So it still is in the Ambrosian rite; and so it was in the Mozarabic until the time of Cardinal Ximenes.
THE EPISODE. 1 Cor. ix. 24-27.

KNOW ye not, that they which run in a race
run all, but one receiveth the prize? So
run that ye may obtain. And every man that
striveth for the mastery is temperate in all
things: now they do it to obtain a corruptible
crown, but we an incorruptible. I therefore so
run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one
that beateth the air: but I keep under my body,
and bring it into subjection, lest that by any
means, when I have preached to others, I myself
should be a castaway.


THE Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a man
that is an householder, which went out
early in the morning to hire labourers into his
vineyard. And when he had agreed with the
labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into
his vineyard. And he went out about the third
hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-
place, and said unto them, Go ye also into the
vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you.
And they went their way. Again he went out
about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.
And about the eleventh hour he went out,
and found others standing idle, and saith unto
them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They
say unto him, Because no man hath hired us.
He saith unto them, Go ye also into the
vineyard, and whatsoever is right, that shall ye
receive. So when even was come, the lord of
the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the
labourers, and give them their hire, beginning
from the last unto the first. And when they
came that were hired about the eleventh hour,
they received every man a penny. But when
the first came, they supposed that they should
have received more; and they likewise received
every man a penny. And when they had re-
ceived it, they murmured against the good-man
of the house, saying, These last have wrought
but one hour, and thou hast made them equal
unto us, which have borne the burden and heat
of the day. But he answered one of them, and
said, Friend, I do thee no wrong; didst not
thou agree with me for a penny? Take that
thine is, and go thy way; I will give unto this
last even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me
to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye
evil, because I am good? So the last shall be
first, and the first last: for many be called, but
few chosen.

THE SUNDAY CALLED SEXAGESIMA,
OR THE SECOND SUNDAY BEFORE LENT.

THE COLLECT.

O LORD God, Who seest that we put not our
trust in any thing that we do; Mercifully
grant that by Thy power we may be defended
against all adversity; through JESUS CHRIST our
LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. 2 Cor. xi. 19-33.

YE suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves
are wise. For ye suffer if a man bring
you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man
take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man
unite you on the face. I speak as concerning
reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit,

When these various modes of keeping Lent had been all
superseded under the reforming hand of St. Gregory the
Great by our present custom, the Church still retained the
penitential tone of the services for these three Sundays, and
they thus form a link between the joyous season of Christmas
and Epiphany, and the deeply sorrowful one which begins
with Ash-Wednesday and reaches its climax in the Holy Week.
Although some customs which were retained with this view
in the ancient Church of England have been dropped in the
modern,—such as the omission of the Alleluia at the begin-
ing of Mattins,—the Scriptures of the season mark it
as one that leads up to Lent.

The Gospels and Epistles for the three Sundays are clearly
appointed with a reference to Christian self-discipline; and
they seem to have been chosen with the well-known ancient
classification of virtues in view, as if to show the Christian
application of the truths of heathen philosophy. Thus on
Septuagesima the Epistle of the Christian strife for the
mastery represents Temperantia, the Gospel of the labourers,
and the penny a day, Justitia. On Sexagesima, Fortitudo is
illustrated by St. Paul’s account of his sufferings for Christ’s
sake, and Humilitas by the parable of the Sower, some of
Whose good seed falls on honest and good hearts (ἐν καρδίᾳ
cαλῷ καὶ ἀγάπῃ). Quinquagesima illustrates the Epistle
the Christian complement of all natural virtue in Charity;
the climax of which was reached in the submission of the Son
of Man to that contumely and persecution which He predicts
in the Gospel of the day.

INTROIT.—The pains of hell came about me, and the snare
of death overtook me. In my trouble, I called upon the Lord,
and he heard me out of His holy temple. Ps. I will love
Thee, O Lord my strength. The Lord is my strong rock,
and my defence, and my Saviour. Glory be.

SEXAGESIMA SUNDAY.

On all three of the Sundays before Lent the Apostle St.
Paul is set forth as an illustrous example of self-denial, zeal,
and suffering for Christ’s sake; and on Quinquagesima his
noble words as to the valuelessness of all such discipline and
zeal without love, set the true Christian seal upon asceticism
in every degree. It is with reference, no doubt, to this applica-
tion of his example, that an allusion was made to the great
Apostle of the Gentiles in the Collect; but the manner in
which it was made led to its expulsion altogether in 1548,
and to the insertion of the more trustworthy expression of
being defended by the power of God. This day is marked
“ad Sanctum Paulum” in the Comes.

INTROIT.—Up, Lord, why sleepest Thou: awake, and be
not absent from us for ever. Wherefore hidest Thou Thy
face: and forgettest our misery and trouble? For our souls
Quinquagesima Sunday.

WHEREAS some are bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also. Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool,) I am more: in labours more abundant; in stripes above measure; in prisons more frequent; in deaths oft. Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one; thrice was I beaten with rods; once was I stoned; thrice I suffered shipwreck; a night and a day I have been in the deep; in journeying often; in perils of waters; in perils of robbers; in perils by mine own countrymen; in perils by the heathen; in perils in the city; in perils in the wilderness; in perils in the sea; in perils among false brethren; in weariness and painfulness; in watchings often; in hunger and thirst; in fastings often; in cold and nakedness; beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

The Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. Which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

WEN many people were gathered together, and came to Him out of every city, He spake by a parable: A sower went out to sow his seed; and as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it. And some fell upon a rock, and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture. And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it. And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when He had said these things, He cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. And His disciples asked Him, saying, What might this parable be? And He said, Unto you is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand. Now the parable is this: The seed is the Word of God. Those by the way-side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the Word out of their hearts, lest they should believe, and be saved. They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. And that which fell among thorns, are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection. But that on the good ground, are they, which, in an honest and good heart, having heard the Word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

The Sunday Called Quinquagesima,

On the Next Sunday Before Lent.

Dominica in Quinquagesima.

The Collect.

O Lord, Who hast taught us that all our doings without charity are nothing worth;

is brought low, even unto the dust: our belly cleaveneth unto the ground. Arise and help us: and deliver us for Thy Name's sake. Ps. We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, Glory be.

Quinquagesima Sunday.

The ancient Collect for this day had a special reference to the practice of Confession on the Tuesday following, which was hence called Shrove Tuesday. It was as follows: "Peces nostras, quaesumus, Domine, clementer exaudi: atque a peccatorum vinculis absoluo ab omnibus adversitatis usitatis. Per Dominum nostrum." Our present very beautiful Collect was substituted in 1549: it is formed on the basis of the Epistle, and is evidently constructed also as a prayer for that Love without which the discipline of Lent would be unavailing.

At the end of the Gospel for Quinquagesima Sunday the following Rubric is inserted in MS. in Coin's Durham Prayer Book: "This Collect, Epistle, and Gospel shall serve only till the Wednesday following."

Introit.—Be Thou my strong rock, and house of defence; that Thou mayest save me. For Thou art my strong rock and my castle: be Thou also my guide, and lead me for Thy Name's sake. Ps. In Thee, O Lord, have I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion; deliver me in Thy righteousness. Glory be.

The Lent.

A fast before Easter has been observed from the earliest

1 The English name of the season is derived from the Old English word for spring, 'ælwicen,' meaning, perhaps, the time when the days lengthen.

Christian times; but the period of its duration varied in different countries and ages down to the seventh century. Of these variations Irenaeus wrote in his Epistle to Victor, Bishop of Rome, about the close of the second century, when speaking of the varying rules about Easter he says, "For the difference of opinion is not about the day alone, but about the manner of fasting; for some think they are to fast one day, some two, some more; some measure their day as forty hours of the day and night." [Iren. in Epist. v. 23.]

It is left uncertain, by the words of Irenaeus, whether this universal primitive Lent of which he writes ever extended to forty days: and his words read differently in the several ancient texts of Eusebius. In some copies they are, as above, αυτον η τεσσαρακοντα ετη ερημων και κατερειας συμμετεχουσι την εμπειρη αυτων: but in others, and in Rufinus, they read, "For some think they are to fast one day, some two, some more, some forty days; and they measure their day by the hours of the day and night." Tertullian, a few years later, speaks of the practice of the Church as believed with certainty to be founded on that passage of the Gospel in which those days were appointed for fasting, during which the Bridegroom was taken away. This has been thought by some to point to the period of forty days during which our Lord was going through His Temptation in the wilderness; but it is far more probable that it refers to the time during which His Soul was separated from His Body. Some few years later still, however, towards the middle of the third century, Origen speaks of forty days being consecrated to fasting before Easter. [Hom x. in Levit.] And at the Council of Nicea this period was taken for granted, as if long in use.

But, however early the extension of the Lenten fast to forty days may have been, it is certain that they were reckoned in
Send Thy Holy Ghost, and pour into our hearts that most excellent gift of charity, the very bond of peace and of all virtues, without which who-soever liveth is counted dead before Thee: Grant this for Thine only Son Jesus Christ's sake.

Amen.

*THE EPISTLE.* 1 Cor. xiii. 1-13.

**THOUGH** I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profeth me nothing.

Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; beareth all things, believeth

all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Charity never faileth; but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

*THE GOSPEL.* S. Luke xviii. 31-43.

Then Jesus took unto Him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of Man shall be accomplished. For He shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spievfully entreated, and spat upon: and they shall scourge Him, and put Him to death; and the third day He shall rise again. And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken. And it came to pass, that as He was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging; and hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant. And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

And he cried, saying, Jesus, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me. And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me. And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto Him: and when he was come near, He asked him, saying, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight. And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight; thy faith hath saved thee. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

year the time from the morning of Good Friday to the morning of Easter Day by a re-presentation of Christ evidently set forth, crucified among us. [Gal. iii. 1.] This probably was the earliest idea of a fast before Easter. But it almost necessarily followed that sorrow concerning the death of Christ should be accompanied by sorrow concerning the cause of that Death; and hence the Lent fast became a period of self-discipline; and was so, probably, from its first institution in Apostolic times. And, according to the literal habit which the early Church had of looking up to the Pattern of her Divine Master, the forty days of His fasting in the wilderness while He was undergoing Temptation became the gauge of the servants' Lent, deriving still more force as an Example from the typical prophecy of it which was so evident in the case of Moses and Elijah.

St. Chrysostom speaks of great strictness in fasting on the part of many in his day, such as is still found in the Eastern Church. "There are those," he says, "who rival one another in fasting, and show a marvellous emulation in it: some, indeed, who spend two whole days without food; and others who, rejecting from their tables not only the use of wine, and of oil, but of every dish, and taking only bread and water, persevere in this practice during the whole of Lent." [Hom. iv. on Stat.] He also speaks in another homily of men being purified, in the days of Lent, by prayer and almsdeeds, by fasting, watching, tears, and confession of sins, showing that the severe Lents of later ages were only such as had been observed in the time of that great Father of the Church. The general mode of fasting seems to have been to abstain from food until after six o'clock in the afternoon, and even then not to partake of animal food or wine. Yet it may be doubted whether such a mode of life could have been continued
THE FIRST DAY OF LENT, COMMONLY CALLED
ASH-WEDNESDAY.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who hast
nothing that Thou hast made, and dost
forgive the sins of all them that are penitent;
create and make in us new and contrite hearts,
that we worthy lamenting our sins, and acknowledge
our wretchedness, may obtain of Thee,
the God of all mercy, perfect remission and
goodness; through Jesus Christ our Lord.
Amen.

This Collect is to be read every day in Lent, after
the Collect appointed for the Day.

*OF THE

TURN ye even to Me, saith the Lord, with
all your heart, and with fasting, and with
weeping, and with mourning. And rend your
heart, and not your garments, and turn unto
the Lord your God: for He is gracious and mer-
ciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and
repenteth Him of the evil. Who knoweth if
He will return, and repent, and leave a blessing
behind Him, even a meat-offering and a drink-
offering unto the Lord your God? Blow the
trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn
assembly, gather the people, sanctify the con-
gregation, assemble the elders, gather the chil-
dren, and those that suck the breasts; let the
bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the
bride out of her house; call the priests, the min-
isters of the Lord, weep between the porch and
the altar, and let them say, Spare Thy people, O
Lord, and give not Thine heritage to reproach,
that the heathen should rule over them: where-
fore should they say among the people, Where
is their God?

The problem which the modern Christian has to solve, then,
in this matter, is that of so reconciling the duty of fasting in
Lent, and at other times ordered by the Church, with the
duty of properly accomplishing the work which God has set
him to do, that he may fulfill both duties as a faithful servant
of God.

It is impossible to lay down any general law as to the
amount of abstinence from food which is thus compatible with
modern duties; nor can any one, except a person possessed of
much physiological acumen, determine what is to be the rule
for another. But the general rules may be laid down, [1]
that it is possible for all to diminish in some degree the quan-
tity of their food on fasting-days without harm resulting; [2]
that many can safely abstain altogether from animal food for
some days in the week; [3] that food should be taken on
fasting-days as a necessity, and its quality so regulated that
it shall not be a luxury; [4] that all can deny themselves
abstinence on fasting-days which may be very properly used at
other times.

In the First Homily on Fasting the objects of this discipline
of the body are well stated thus: [1] "To chastise the flesh
that it be not too wanting, but tamed and brought in submis-
sion to the spirit." [2] "That the spirit may be more fervent
and earnest in prayer." [3] "That our fast be a testimony
and witness with us before God, of our humble submission
to His high Majesty."

Finally, it may be remarked, that as the changed habits of
life have diminished our capacity for abstaining from food for
long periods, so they have increased our opportunities of sac-
rificing our pleasures by abstinence from luxuries. "Theatres,
balls, private parties, novel-reading, mere ornamental pursuit,
unnecessary delicacies, sumptuous costume,—these are things
which may well be selected as the subjects of our abstinence,
if, in Lent, or in our general life, we desire to adopt a stricter
Christian routine than is commonly necessary." [BLUNT'S
Directorium Pastoralis, p. 136.] From time so saved many an
hour can be gained in which to attend the Divine Service of
the Church day by day, to use extra private devotions, and
to engage in works of charity.

§ Ash-Wednesday.

The ancient ecclesiastical name given to the first day of
Lent is Cyparid Jejunii, and the popular name of Ash-Wednes-
day has been acquired by it from the custom of blessing ashes
made from the palms distributed on the Palm Sunday of the
preceding year, and signing the cross with them on the heads.
*THE GOSSIP.* S. Matt. vi. 16-21.

_When ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast._ Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face, that thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father Which is in secret; and thy Father, Which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly. Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through and steal: for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also._

**THE FIRST SUNDAY IN LENT.**

_Dominica I., Quadragesima._ [Invocavit.]

*THE COLLECT.*

_O Lord, Who for our sake didst fast forty days and forty nights; Give us grace to use such abstinence, that our flesh being subdued to the spirit, we may ever obey Thy godly motions in righteousness and true holiness, to Thy honour and glory, Who livest and reignest with the Father and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end._ Amen.

*THE EPISCLE.* 2 Cor. vi. 1-10.

_We then, as workers together with Him, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain; (for He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation;) giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed; but in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, in stripes, in imprisonments, in toilings, in labours, in watchings, in fasting; by pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, by honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report; as deceivers, and yet true; as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things._


_Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil. And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward an-hungred. And when the tempter came to Him, He said, If Thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. But He answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God._

_INTROIT._—Thou, O Lord, hast mercy upon all men, and hasten nothing that Thou hast made: hiding Thy face from their sins because of their penitence, and sparing them because Thou art the Lord our God. Ps. Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in Thee. Glory be._

**THE FIRST SUNDAY IN LENT.**

_Although the Sundays in Lent are not to be observed as fast-days, the devotional tone given to them is carefully assimilated to that of the season; and a constant memorial of it is kept up by the use of the Ash-Wednesday Collect after that of the week on Sundays as well as weekdays. The ancient Use contained Collects for Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays in Lent. The Collect for this Sunday has not been traced to any ancient source; but as it contains the first allusion to fasting it may possibly come down from that distant time when Lent began on this day or the day following, instead of on Ash-Wednesday. In the ancient Use the Collect for this Sunday was, "O God, Who dost cleanse Thy Church by the yearly observance of Lent; grant unto Thy family that what it strives to obtain from Thee by abstinence, the same it may perform in good works, through our Lord Jesus Christ."

The Collect of the day sets forth the Lord Jesus perfecting His sympathy with our nature by undergoing temptation; and the first words of the Epistle point to the efficacious power of that temptation for the rescue from the Tempter of all who are tempted. Our Blessed Lord, as the Originator of a new spiritual nature which was to take the place of that lost by Adam, went through a similar trial to that of Adam; and that He might have perfect sympathy also with us who are open to the assaults of the Evil One. "He was tempted like as we are." This representative character of Christ's Temptation is observable in the three forms which it took. [1] "Command these stones that they be..."_
him, it is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Again, the devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; and saith unto Him, All these things will I give Thee, if Thou wilt fall down before me.}

**THE SECOND SUNDAY IN LENT.**

**Domestica II., Quadragesima.**

**ORATIO.**

DEUS, Qui conspiciis omni nos virtutum destinat instrumentis; interius exierimus custodi; ut ab omnibus adversitatis muniamur in corpore, et pravis cogitationibus mundemur in mente. Per Dominum nostrum. Amen.

**THE EPISTLE.** 1 Thess. iv. 1-8.

We beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more. For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye abstain from fornication; that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; not in the lust of concupiscence, made bread, was a parallel to that temptation of the senses which was laid before our first parents when they were invited to eat of the tree whose fruit had been forbidden by God. And in this primary temptation of sense all others are represented. But He Who fed five thousand by a miracle after one day's fasting, will not work a miracle to feed Himself after a fast of forty days: nor will He raise above the proper level of His human nature in His struggle with the enemy, because His time is not yet come. [2] "If Thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down." was a temptation to make a premature and unnecessary display of His Divine Power, similar to the intellectual temptation set before our first parents: "Ye shall be as gods." The substance of it was, Could He do this? The answer was, "Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God." [3] The first Adam was tempted to covet the gift of a Divine Intelligences, "Ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil;" and though God had given him sovereignty over the world in His own way, by a delegated authority, to seek it in another way, by the possession of Omniscience. So the third and strongest temptation offered to Him Who came to draw all men unto Him by His lifting up was contained in the offer—doubtless one that could have been, in its way, realized—"All these things will I give Thee." These three forms of temptation are comprehensive types of all that the Tempter has to offer—sensual temptations, the seductions of vanity and pride, and the desire to go beyond God's will. Thus the ancient formulary, which includes all sin under the three heads, "the world, the flesh, and the Devil," is strictly in keeping with the view of sin which is given to us in the Fall of the first, and the Victory of the Second Adam: and as we acknowledge ourselves to be sinners through our origin from the one, so we may see the fulness of the force of the prayer to the other, "By Thy Temptation, good Lord, deliver us," and seek spiritual strength in all times of spiritual danger by becoming "fellow-workers with Him" through the grace of God.

The week which begins with the first Sunday in Lent is one of the Ember weeks, the following Sunday being the canonical day for Ordinances.

1 It is observable that Simon Magus, who pretended to be divine, met his death in an attempt to display his power in this very manner.

Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon. And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto Him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, Thou Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. But He answered not a word. And His disciples came and besought Him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us. But He answered and said, I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Then came she and worshipped Him, saying, Lord, help me. But He answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs. And she said, Truth, Lord; yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table. Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

THE THIRD SUNDAY IN LENT.

Dominiæ III. Quadragesimæ. [Occlì.]

ORATIO.

Quæsumus, omnipotens Deus, vota humilitiæ respicie, atque ad defensionem nostram dexterae Tuæ majestatis extende. Per Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium Thuum. Qui tecum vivit.

THE EPISTLE.


Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; and walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour. But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it be not once named amongst you, as becometh not saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish-talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient; but rather giving of thanks: for this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God. Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

THE THIRD SUNDAY IN LENT.

The dangerous sympathy which exists between human nature and evil is set forth on this Sunday with fearful intensity of expression. Our Lord had cast out another of those evil spirits which were permitted in His time to exercise their utmost power over men, that His glory might be shown in overcoming them; and some of those who witnessed the occurrence, finding no other way of explaining it, attributed it to "Beelzebub, the prince of the devils." The foolish and wicked way of accounting for the marvel our Lord met by two arguments. [1] Satan would not act against himself; [2] If Satan cast out Satan, then the children of the Jews, i.e. the Apostles, to whom the "the devils were subject," through Christ's name, could only have cast them out by the same evil power. In the parallel passage, Matt. xii. 31. He also goes on to show how this wicked accusation was in danger of becoming the unpardonable sin; the Jews, in reality, calling the saving work of the Holy Spirit a "demonic" work, that of the Destroyer of souls. Then the Lord declared that it is He alone Who can cast out Satan; He being stronger than the strong Evil One. From His words we may deduce the truth that all driving out of the Evil One is the work of Christ, as all sin is ultimately the work of the Enemy. He is the Stronger than the strong Who drives evil from our nature, by purifying that nature in His own holy and immaculate Person; from each individual by the work of the same Person through the grace given in sacraments; and His power extends over every form of Satan's power, physical or mental infirmity, or spiritual disease. This personal power of Christ is illustrated by the words of St. Paul, "O wretched man that I am," through his power of Satan over me, "Who shall deliver me?" ... "I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord." After this comes that awful truth respecting reposition which illustrates so fearfully the abiding sympathy of our nature with evil, and the intensification of Satan's power through every unsupported submission to the influence of it. This was spoken first of the generation of Jews among whom our Lord had come, and has its application to later times in the falling away of churches into heresy and worldliness. Satan was driven out from every position which he had taken up as soon as Christ appeared for the purpose of opposing him. But the sympathies of the nation were towards evil, and after their rejection of Christ and His Apostles their spiritual condition became far worse than it was even in our Lord's time when He called them a "generation of vipers." The vanquished strong man returned, and the horrors of sin among the Jews between our Lord's Ascension and the final destruction of Jerusalem,—the hardness of heart, the blindness, the cruelty,—were never exceeded. It is probable that the way of Mahometanism in the East and in India is a return of the "strong man armed," with "seven others more wicked than himself," to nations among whom the Church had been received as a cleansing and gaining power for a time, but was afterwards rejected when the new unbelief aroused old sympathies with evil. The application of the same truth to individuals is obvious. The sense of Satan's power was so strong in the early Church as to lead it to make exorcism an invariable preliminary of baptism. Every act of penitence is a kind of exorcism, and every Absolution is the conquest of Satan by Christ, but unless the inebriated and carnal soul is preoccupied with good, evil will return to it. In all Lenten discipline, therefore, the occupation of the soul by the sevenfold gifts of the Spirit is the true bar to the entrance of the seven evil spirits, and works of mercy will guard against the dangers and deadly sins to which inactive devotion makes it liable.

INTROIT.—Nine eyes are ever looking unto the Lord; for
THE GOSPEL.


If Jesus was casting out devils, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered. But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils. And others, tempting Him, sought of Him a sign from heaven. But He, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth. If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say, that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace; but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and over-
things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem which is above is free; which is the mother of us all. For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath more children than she which hath an husband. Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. But as then he was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit; even so it is now. Nevertheless, what saith the Scripture? Cast out the bond-woman and her son; for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman. So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

S. John vi. 1-14.

THE GOSPEL.

THE FIFTH SUNDAY IN LENT.

Dominica in Passione Domini. [Judica.]

QUÆSUMUS, omnipotens Deus, familiam Tua propitius respice; ut Te largiente regatur in corpore, et Te servante custodiatur in mente. Per.

THE COLLECT.

We beseech Thee, Almighty God, mercifully to look upon Thy people; that by Thy great goodness they may be governed and preserved evermore, both in body and soul, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

1 The Fifth Sunday in Lent.

Passion Sunday.1

The name of Passion Sunday has been given to the second Sunday before Good Friday from time immemorial, because of that day the Lord began to make open predictions of His coming sufferings. Those sufferings also begin now to be commemorated in the Scriptures for the season. The Epistle refers to our Lord’s Passion; the Gospel narrates the beginning of it in that fearful rejection of Him by the Jews; and the first Lessons at Mattins and Evensong are clearly prophetic of the redemption wrought by the sufferings of Christ. When the last attempt was made to alter the Prayer Book in 1668, it was proposed to substitute a Collect more in character with the day, which is as follows: “O Almighty God, Who hast sent Thy Son Jesus Christ to be an High Priest of good things to come, and by His own Blood to enter in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us; mercifully look upon Thy people, that by the same Blood of our Saviour, Who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot unto Thee, our consciences may be purged from dead works, to serve Thee, the living God, that we may receive the promise of eternal inheritance, through Jesus Christ our Lord.” As the Divine Power of Christ was illustrated on the preceding Sunday by the miracles of the loaves and fishes, so on this day His Divine Nature is set forth in a conspicuous manner by the juxtaposition of the Gospel in which He used the words, “Before Abraham was, I am,” with the first Lesson in which God is heard saying to Moses, “I AM THAT AM: . . . thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.” The conduct of the Jews shews that they recognized in our Lord’s words an assumption of the incomunicable Name, and in that assumption a proclamation that He is God. This open and unlimited proclamation of His Divine Nature comes in on Passion Sunday, as the several manifestations of the glory of Christ come in before Christmas, that through the humiliation of the Cross, as through that of the manger, we may behold the eternal Son of God; and see rays of Divinity shed from His crucified Body.

INTROIT.—Give sentence with me, O God, and defend my cause against the ungodly people: O deliver me from the
CHRIST being come an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands; that is to say, not of this building; neither by the blood of goats and calves; but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of CHRIST, Who through the eternal SPIRIT, offered Himself without spot to GOD, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living GOD? And for this cause He is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

S. JOHN viii. 46-59.

JESUS said, Which of you convinceth Me of sin? and if I say the truth, why do ye not believe Me? He that is of GOD heareth GOD's words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of GOD. Then answered the Jews, and said unto Him, Say we not well, that Thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? JESUS answered, I have not a devil; but I honour My FATHER, and ye do dishonour Me. And I seek not Mine own glory; there is One that seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep My saying, he shall never see death. Then said the Jews unto Him, Now we know that Thou hast a devil: Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and Thou sayest, If a man keep My saying, he shall never taste of death. Art Thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom maketh Thou Thyself? JESUS answered, If I honour Myself, My honour is nothing; it is My FATHER that honoureth Me, of Whom ye say, that He is your God: yet ye have not known Him; but I know Him; and if I should say, I know Him not, I shall be a liar like unto you; but I know Him, and keep His saying. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it, and was glad. Then said the Jews unto Him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast Thou seen Abraham? JESUS said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am. Then took they up stones to cast at Him: but JESUS hid Himself, and went out of the temple.

THE SUNDAY NEXT BEFORE EASTER.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who, of Thy tender love towards mankind, hast sent Thy SAVIOUR Jesus Christ, to take upon Him our flesh, and to suffer death upon the cross, that all mankind should follow the example of His great humility; Mercifully grant that we may both follow the example of His patience, and also be made partakers of His resurrection; through the same JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

ORATIO.

OMNIPOTENS sempiterne Dei, Qui humano generi ad immitudinem humilitatis exemplum, salvatorem nostrum carmen suumere, et crucem habere festinasti: concede propitius, ut et patientiae ipsius sinebere documente, et resurrectionis consortia mercamur. Per eundem.

Palm Sunday.

The last week of Lent has ever been observed by Christians as a time of special solemnity; and from the awfully important events which occurred in the last week of our Lord's life, which it represents to us, it has been called, from primitive times, the Great Week and the Holy Week. During this period there was, as early as the days of St. Chrysostom, a common cessation of business among the Christian part of the people: fasting was observed with greater strictness than in the other weeks of Lent, and special acts of mercy and charity were engaged in by all, the Emperors (when they had become Christian) setting an official example by ceremonies of which our Royal Maundy is a relic.

The first day of the Holy Week is called Indulgence Sunday in the Jacobin of St. Jerome, and in many other later writers. This name has been explained by a custom of the Christian Emperors, who used to set prisoners free and close all courts of law during Holy Week. But it seems to have been in use before this practice originated, which was not earlier than the end of the fourth century. It has also been supposed to be connected with the reconciliation of penitents. In the Sacramentary of St. Gregory there is the phrase, "Per Quem nobis indulgentia largitur," in the proper preface for this day, and "ut indulgentiam percepere mercamur," in the Collect for Tuesday; from which it may be inferred that the name Indulgence Sunday (and Indulgence Week) originally pointed to our Lord's work of redemption, and His great love in going forward willingly on this day to meet His sufferings. The day is also called Rosana Sunday in some parts of Europe and the East.

But a far more common name is that by which it is familiarly known to us, that of Palm Sunday. It is called Dominica in ruribus palmarum in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and Dominica in ruribus olivarum in that of St. Ambrose, and in the former there is a plain reference to the ceremony of branch-bearing as one then in use, as well as to the act of the Jews which originally gave the name to the Sunday. The words are in the Benediction of the people: "May Almighty God grant unto you, that as ye present yourselves before Him with branches of palms and of other trees, so after your departure from this life ye may attain to appear before Him with the fruit of good works and the palm of victory." In the Ambrosian rite it is not so clear that the ceremony was then in use; but St. Chrysostom mentions the shaking of the palm-branches (στεκάς ἢ φίλαι) as one of the customs of the day in one of his sermons for the Great Week.

In the ancient English Church the Benediction of the Palms took place before the beginning of the Holy Communion. First an Acclamy read Exod. xv. 25—xvi. 10, the narrative of Israel's encamping by the twelve wells and thence more and
THE EPISTLE. Phil. ii. 5-11.

LETT this mind be in you, which was also in CHRIST JESUS: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God; but made Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: and being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a Name which is above every name; that at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.


WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus, to put Him to death. And when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the governor. Then Judas who had betrayed Him, when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself. And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him that was valued, Whom they of the children of Israel did value, and gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.) And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor asked Him, saying, Art Thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest. And when He was accused of the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto Him, Hearest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee? And He answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would. And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus Which is called Christ? For he knew that for envy they had delivered Him. When he was set down on the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just Man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him. But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas. Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, Which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let Him be crucified. And the governor said, Why, what evil hath He done? But they cried out all the more, saying, Let Him be crucified. When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that a tumult was made, he took water; and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just Person; see ye to it. Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children. Then released he Barabbas unto them; and when he had scourged Jesus he delivered Him to be crucified. Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto Him the whole band of soldiers. And they stripped Him, and put on Him a scarlet

19th of St. John on Good Friday; but a marginal note in Sarisford's writing is appended to both these days in the Dur- ham book, directing the first chapter to be left out in each case, because it is appointed to be read in the Second Lesson.

The distinguishing characteristic of this day in the last week of our Lord's life is not represented in any of the Scriptures for the day, which are altogether occupied with our Lord's Passion. This arises from the change made in 1549, when the service for the Benediction of the Palms was set aside (in which this characteristic of the day was fully commemorated), and only the Ancient Mass of the day (which was commemorative of the Passion) retained. This oversight is to be regretted, as there is clearly a connection between the usage of palm-bearing and the Divine ritual, both of Sinai and the New Jerusalem. One of God's commands to the Jews was, 'Ye shall take ye on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook: and ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God seven days.' (Lev. xxiii. 40.) And in the Revelation St. John writes, 'After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all

by an aside voice; the words of our Lord were marked "*"; and to be sung by a low voice; those of the Evangelist "m:" to be sung by a tenor [gebah]. This singular custom was observed in reading the Passion from each of the four Evangelists; and is still kept up abroad.

*This text has been transcribed with the help of Optical Character Recognition (OCR) technology, which may have introduced errors. It is recommended to double-check the accuracy of the transcription.*
robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns they put it upon His head, and a reed in His right hand: and they bowed the knee before Him, and mocked Him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews. And they spit upon Him, and took the reed, and smote Him on the head. And after that they had mocked Him they took the robe off from Him, and put His own raiment on Him, and led Him away to crucify Him. And as they came out they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they compelled to bear His cross. And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, they gave Him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink. And they crucified Him, and parted His garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted My garments among them, and upon My vesture did they cast lots. And sitting down they watched Him there; and set up over His head His accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. Then were there two thieves crucified with Him; one on the right hand, and another on the left. And they that passed by reviled Him, wagging their heads, and saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and bouldest it in three days, save Thyself: if Thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross. Likewise also the chief priests mocking Him, with the scribes and elders, said, He saved others, Himself He cannot save: if He be the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him. He trusted in God; let Him deliver Him now, if He will have Him: for He said, I am the Son of God. The thieves also, which were crucified with Him, cast the same in His teeth. Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me? Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This Man calleth for Elias. And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink. The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save Him. Jesus, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

WHO is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art Thou red in Thine apparel, and Thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat? I have trodden the wine-press alone, and of the people there was none with Me: for I will tread them in Mine anger, and trample them in My fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon My garments, and I will stain all My raiment. For the day of vengeance is in Mine heart, and the year of My redeemed is come. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore Mine own arm brought salvation unto Me, and My fury it upheld Me. And I will tread down the people in Mine anger, and make them drunk in My fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth. I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the Lord, and the praises of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which He hath bestowed on them, according to His mercies, and according to the multitude of His loving-kindnesses. For He said, Surely they are My people, children that will not lie; so He was their Saviour. In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the Angel of His Presence saved them: in His love, and in His pity, He redeemed them, and raised them, and carried them all the days of old. But they rebelled, and vexed His Holy Spirit; therefore He was turned to be their enemy, and He fought against them. Then He remembered the days of old, Moses and His people, saying, Where is He that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of His flock? where is He that put His Holy Spirit within him? that led them by the right hand of Moses, with His glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make Himself an everlasting Name? that led them through the deep as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble? As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused Him to rest: so

MIDDAY IN HOLY WEEK.

The distinctive memorial of this day is the act of our Blessed Lord in destroying the barren fig-tree. Having left Jerusalem in the evening of Palm Sunday and retired to Bethany, He returned to the city in the morning, and on His way He was hungry; and seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, He came, if haply He might find anything thereon; and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves: for
The time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, "No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever." [St. Mark xi. 14.] From thence He went to the Temple, and cleansed it from the presence of those who carried their merchandise into the very house of God. Both actions are compared by ritualist commentators to that separation of the firmament from the subjacent waters out of which the earth was prepared to spring, and which took place on the second day of the week of the Creation. As the Almighty Creator separated the waters above from the waters beneath, so the righteous Judge of all the earth separates the barren tree from the fruitful the house of prayer from the house of covetousness and dishonesty, thus He foreshadowed the result of His Passion, by which the latter days of the Lord would be several from the former days of the world; and His final Judgement, in which the evil, and these who have been unfruitful in good works, will be altogether cast out of His Kingdom.

INTRO.-Plead Thou my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me; and fight Thou against them that fight against me. Lay hand upon the shield and buckler, and stand up to help me, Ps. Bring forth the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me.
And He cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou that I couldst not thou watch one hour? Watch and pray; lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak. And again He went away, and prayed, and spake the same words. And when He returned He found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer Him. And He cometh the third time, and saith, What! ye sleep still, and take your rest? It is enough; the hour is come; behold, the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth Me is at hand. And immediately, while He yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders. And he that betrayed Him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is He; take Him, and lead Him away safely. And as soon as he was come he goeth straightway to Him, and saith, Master, Master; and kissed Him. And they laid their hands on Him, and took Him. And one of them that stood drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear. And Jesus answered, and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and with staves, to take Me? I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took Me not: but the Scriptures must be fulfilled. And they all forsook Him, and fled. And those who followed Him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him; and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked. And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes. And Peter followed Him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest; and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire. And the chief priests and all the counsel sought for witness against Jesus to put Him to death; and found none. For many bare false witness against Him, but their witness agreed not together. And there arose certain, and bare false witness against Him, saying, We heard Him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands. But neither so did their witness agree together. And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest Thou nothing? what is it which these witness against Thee? But He held His peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked Him, and said unto Him, Art Thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, I am; and ye shall see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses? ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned Him to be guilty of death. And some began to spit on Him, and to cover His face, and to buffet Him, and to say unto Him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike Him with the palms of their hands. And as Peter was beneath in the palace there cometh one of the maids of the high priest; and when she saw Peter warming himself she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth. But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crowed. And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them. And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them; for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto. But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this Man of Whom ye speak. And the second time the cock crowed. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny Me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

TUESDAY BEFORE EASTER.

"Feria III, post Dominicum in Romis Palmarum.

FOR THE EPISTLE. Isa. 1. 5-11.

The Lord God hath opened Mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back. I gave My back to the smiters, and My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not My face from shame and spitting. For the Lord God will help Me, therefore shall I not be confounded; therefore have I set My face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. He is near that justifyeth Me; who will contend with Me? Let us stand together; who is Mine adversary? let him come near to Me. Behold, the Lord God will help Me; who is he that endeavoured to entangle Him into some discourse which could be made the ground of an accusation against Him. Our Lord pronounced the eight woes, and then departed from the Temple to speak nearly His last words to the Jews in the parables of the Ten Virgins, the Talents, and the Sheep and the Goats. The latest public event of the day appears to be that recorded in St. John xii. 28-36, when in reply to the prayer, "Father, glorify Thy name," there came a voice from heaven saying, "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again." After this voice our Lord spoke of His "lifting up" upon the Cross. He then gave His final words of public warning, "Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the Light, lest darkness come upon you: for that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of light." [St. John xii. 35, 56.] As soon as these words
shall condemn Me? Lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of His servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon your God.


Cyrenean, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear His cross. And they bring Him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. And they gave Him to drink wine mingled with myrrh; but He received it not. And when they had crucified Him they parted His garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take. And it was the third hour, and they crucified Him. And the superscription of His accusation was written over, 

THE KING OF THE JEWS. And with Him they crucify two thieves, the one on His right hand, and the other on His left. And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And He was numbered with the transgressors. And they that passed by railed on Him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, Save Thyself, and come down from the cross. Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves, with the scribes, He saved others; Himself He cannot save. Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with Him reviled Him. And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Elloi, Elloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me? And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, He calleth Elias. And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink, saying, Let alone; lest we should see whether Elias will come to take Him down. And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. And when the centurion, which stood over against Him, saw that He so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

\textbf{Wednesday before Easter.}

\textit{The Epistle.} Heb. ix. 16-28.

WHERE a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator; for a testament is of force after men are dead;

\textit{Wednesday in Holy Week.}

The fourth day of the Holy Week marks the actual beginning of the events which reached their climax on Good Friday,
Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, saying, This is the blood of the testament, which God hath enjoined unto you. Moreover, he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; nor yet that he should offer Himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others: for then must He often have suffered since the foundation of the world; but now once in the end of the world hath He appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement: so Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation.


NOW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover. And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill Him; for they feared the people. Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray Him unto them. And they were glad, and agreed to give Him money. And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray Him unto them in the absence of the multitude. Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed. And He sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat. And they said unto Him, Where wilt Thou that we prepare? And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the good-man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with My disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper-room furnished; there make ready. And they went, and found as He had said unto them: and they made ready the passover. And when the hour was come He sat down, and the twelve Apostles with Him. And He said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer; for I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves. For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of God shall come. And He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is My Body, which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in My Blood, which is shed for you. But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth Me is with Me on the table. And truly the Son of Man goeth as it was determined; but wo unto that man by whom He is betrayed. And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing. And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. And He said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors. But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is it not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as He that serveth. Ye are they which have continued with Me in My temptations. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as My Father hath appointed unto Me; that ye may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he...
may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lo, I am ready to go with thee both into prison and to death. And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me. And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing. Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it; and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one. For I say unto you, That this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end. And they said, Lo, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough. And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of olives, and his disciples also followed him. And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation. And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and knelt down and prayed, saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done. And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him. And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow, and said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. And while he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword? And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his car, and healed him. Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves? When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness. Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house: and Peter followed afar off. And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. But a certain maid beheld him, as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him. And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not. And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not. And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean. And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him. And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee? And many other things blasphemously spake they against him. And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests, and the scribes, came together, and led him into their council, saying, Art thou the Christ? 2 And he said, Ye are right: for I am the Christ. But we know thee, and know that thou art a teacher come not from men, but is sent of God. Why teachest thou the people, saying, That he is the Son of God? Being before Richard, and the elders of the people, and the chief priests, and the scribes, lay against him, and said, Hear ye now, are ye Christ? The Son of God? He answered, and said, Ye say that I am. And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

THURSDAY BEFORE EASTER.

Feria V. in Domino (vel, Heliodomine Suaeta).

THE EPISTLE. 1 Cor. xi. 17-34.

In this that I declare unto you, I praise you not; that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you, and I partly believe it. For there must be also heresies among you.

MAUNDY THURSDAY.

The fifth day of Holy Week was honoured by the Institution of the Holy Eucharist, and the names by which it has been known have almost always been derived from this distinguishing feature of the day. As early as the time of St. Augustine [Ep. liv. or exviiii, ad Januar.], it is called Dies Cronics Domini; and in later times Natalis Eucharistic, or Natalis Calicis. The English name of Maundy Thursday also points to the same holy event, being a vernacular corruption of Dies Mandati; the day when our Lord commanded his disciples to love one another as He had loved them, to wash another's feet in token of that love, and above all to "Do this," that is, to celebrate the Holy Eucharist after the pattern which He had shewn them,—as the sacramental bond of the Love which He had commanded. The day has also been called Feria mystericorum, Let medium, 1 Maundy Thursday. TheDurham book Casin added a second title to the present one, writing it "Thursday before Easter, commonly called Mandae Thursday."

Our Lord's act of humility in washing the feet of His disciples took a strong and lasting hold upon the mind and affection of the Church; and the terms in which He

1 The name Maundy is supposed by some to be derived from "manad," a basket such as beggars were accustomed to carry, or "manad," to leg. Another popular name was "Shrove Thursday," and this was used by Chaucer in his reply to the Devonshire rebels. [Smyth's Cennis, ii. 530, Rec. Hist. Soc. ed.]
THE whole multitude of them arose, and led Him unto Pilate. And they began to accuse Him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying, That He Himself is Christ a King. And Pilate asked Him, saying, Art Thou the King of the Jews? And He answered him, and said, Thou sayest. Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and to the people, I find no fault in this Man. And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee, to this place. When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the Man were a Galilean. And as soon as he knew that He belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. And when Herod saw Jesus he was exceeding glad; for he was desirous to see Him of a long season, because he had heard many things of Him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by Him. Then he questioned with Him in

of Nazareth) came the reconciliation of penitents, a custom handed down from primitive days. The Holy Communion was celebrated at the same time with Vespers, and there


First Anthem.
Blessed is he that considers the poor and needy; the Lord shall deliver him in the hour of trouble. — Ps. lxix. 1.

Second Anthem.
Hid not Thou Thy face from us, O Lord, and cast not off Thy servants in Thy displeasure: for we confess our sins unto Thee, and hide not our unrighteousness.

For Thy mercy's sake deliver us from all our sins. WOOLEN AND LINEN CLOTHS DISTRIBUTED.

Third Anthem.
O Lord, grant the Queen a long life, that her years may endure throughout all generations. — Ps. cxli. 6.

She shall dwell before God for ever; prepare Thy loving mercy and faithfulness, that they may preserve her. — Ps. cxli. 7.

As for her enemies, clothe them with shame: but upon herself let her crown flourish. — Ps. cxviii. 19.

PURSES DISTRIBUTED.

Second Lesson. St. Matthew xxv. 31-46.

Fourth Anthem.
Who is this that cometh from Edom, that is glorious in His apparel, traveling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. — Is. li. 1.

Hosanna to the Son of David; Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. — Amen. St. Matt. xxv. 9.

O Lord, the Sovereign of the world, we acknowledge that Thee is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is Thine. Thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and Thou art exalted as head above all; both riches and honor come of Thee, and Thou reignest over all. In Thy hand is power and might, and in Thy hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. Now therefore, O Lord, we thank Thee and praise Thy glorious name, that Thou hast not only bestowed great and mighty power upon our Sovereign Lady Queen Victoria, but hast given her a heart also to take compassion on them that are below her, and show mercy upon the poor and needy, most gracious God, of this tribute, which she pays unto Thee, the Giver of all good things, and make her still more fruitful and abundant in these, and in all that by mercy and truth she may be preserved, and her throne upheld by mercy. And stir up the hearts of all those who have now been partakers of her bounty.

commanded them to follow His example not unnaturally led to a belief that the usage was in some manner and degree binding upon their successors. In later ages, however, the Church of England has considered the commandment to follow our Lord's example in that particular, as one which is not of a perpetual obligation; while "Do this in remembrance of Me," is one the unceasing obligation of which has never been doubted.

Our Lord did, in fact, take a local and temporary custom, and made it as of His own entire authority, according to His words, "I am among you as He that serveth," intensified as they are by St. Peter's remonstrance, "Thou shalt not wash my feet." At His hands the act had doubleness a sacramental efficacy, such as followed every touch of His holy Person when it came in contact with those who had faith to receive His blessing. But the command with which He accompanied the act related to the humility and love symbolized by it, and did not entail a repetition of it by the Apostles or the Church of later ages, under circumstances in which the customs of a country or of a period had ceased to recognize the literal act as a necessity of social life. As a symoblic usage the Church has however always, in some parts of the world, retained the custom of washing the feet on Maundy Thursday. Sovereigns, Bishops, and Clergy thus marking their obligation to follow their Saviour in humility and love for His poor. It was continued by our English Sovereigns until the latter part of the seventeenth century, and by the Archbishops of York on their behalf until the middle of the last century. The ceremony formed part of a service, which is still represented (though in an altered form) by the "Royal Maundy" office, and was connected with special acts of almsgiving on the part of the Sovereign, which are likewise retained.1

In the ancient Offices of the Church of England there were several special observances on this day. First (after the hour among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper: for in eating every one taketh before other his own supper; and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I sue you in this manner? For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you. That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which He was betrayed, took bread; and when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body, which is broken for you. This do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in My Blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till He come. Wherefore, whatsoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the Body and Blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily eateth and drinketh condemnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, My brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.
And he answered him nothing. And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him. And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate. And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves. And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, and all the people, said unto them, I find no manner of fault in this man. And they were all moved, and cried, saying, Away with this Man, and release him. For necessity he must release one unto them at the feast. And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this Man, and release him. But Pilate said, What is this Man that I ought to release him? And they were all moved, and cried, saying, Away with this Man, and release him. And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. And he released unto them that he had been put in prison, whom they desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will. And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus. And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him. But Jesus, turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never gave milk. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry? And there were also two other malefactors, led with him to be put to death. And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him; and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted His raiment, and cast lots. And the people stood beholdmg; and the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if He be Christ, the chosen of God. And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar, and saying, If Thou be the King of the Jews, save Thyself. And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. And one of the malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If Thou be Christ, save Thyself, and us. But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost thou not fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? We indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds, but this Man hath done nothing amiss. And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember...
Almighty God, we beseech Thee graciously to behold this Thy family, for which our Lord Jesus Christ was contended to be betrayed, and given up into the hands of wicked men, and to suffer death upon the cross. Who now liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

A Merciful God, Who hast made all men, and hasten nothing that Thou hast made, nor wouldest the death of a sinner, but rather that he should be converted and live; have mercy upon all Jews, Turks, Infidels, and Heretics, and take from them all ignorance, hardness of heart, enmity against Thee, despising of Thy commandments, and transgressing all Thy judgments.

But above all, mercifully look upon the souls of Thy servants, for sin and ignorance has so blinded them, that they have not known Thee, nor kept the commandments and judgments which Thou didst give unto our father Adam. From whom, by the assistance of Thy holy angel, was Adam delivered, and brought safely into the garden of Paradise. And after which deliverance from sin and death, to Thee and to the Holy Ghost, one at the right time, world without end. Amen.

A Good Friday.

The Collects.

Almighty and everlasting God, by Whose power the whole body of the Church is governed and sanctified; receive our supplications and prayers, which we offer before Thee for all estates of men in Thy holy Church, that every member of the same, in his vocation and ministry, may truly and godly serve Thee; through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

G Good Friday.

Feria VI. in Die Parasceves.

[AD COMPLEMENTORUM. ORATIO.]

Respice quadum, Domine, super hanc familiam Tuam, pro qua Dominus nostrus Jesus Christus non dubitavit manibus tradi noceuntum, et crucis subire tormentum. Qui Tuum vivit et regnat in unitate.

Omnipotens sempiternus Deus, Cujus Spiritus totum corpus ecclesiae sanctificaret et regititur; exaudi nos pro omnibus unitatis supplicantes; ut gratias Tuam numere ab omnibus Tibi gradibus fideli serviat. Per Dominum. In unitate Eujusdem.

Pro Heretics. ORATIO [vii.]

Omnipotens sempiternus Deus, Qui salvas omnes homines, et neminem vis perire; respice ad animas diabolica fraude deceptas, ut omni hereticâ pravitate depopeta, errantium corda resipiscant, et ad veritatem Tuam redentum unitatem. Per Dominum.

May the Lord Jesus Christ, when He made it the day of His most holy Passion. It is impossible that the anniversary of our Lord's sufferings could ever have passed by as a common day in those times when the memory of them was yet so recent, and when a daily fellowship in them [Phil. iii. 10; Col. i. 24] was so continually before the eyes of Christians in the martyrdoms of His faithful servants. It is spoken of under the name of the Paschal Day in very early Christian writings (Tert. de Orat. xviii.), but in later ages it was chiefly known by the names Pasareaq, Dies Parasceves, the Day of Preparation, or Dies Dominicus Passions, the Day of our Lord's Passion. In early English times it was known as Long Friday (L'Eclere's Conn. 37, A.D. 1577. A. Serr. Chronic. A.D. 1137), and so it is still called "Ling Fretig" in Denmark and Sweden; but its present beautiful appellation is the one by which it has now commonly popularized for many centuries.

Very soon after midnight our Blessed Lord was betrayed and apprehended; and about day-dawn He was taken before the judicial High Priest Annas, the ceremonial High Priest Caiaphas, and the Sanhedrim or great Counsell of the Jews [St. Matt. xxvi. 64; St. Mark xiv. 62; St. Luke xxii. 70], where He was accused of blasphemy. After that He was sent bound to Pilate, before whom He was charged with treason; and by Pilate sent to Herod as belonging to his jurisdiction. Having been mocked and insulted by Herod, the holy Jesus was sent back by him to the Roman governor, declared innocent of all crime against the state, yet scourged, to please the Jews, and for the same reason sentenced to be crucified. [St. Matt. xxvii. 3, 25: St. Mark xvi. 1, 14; St. Luke xxiii. 1, 21; St. John xviii. 28; xix. 6.] Then He was insulted with the purple robe, and the reed sceptre, and a corona radiata made of thorns; was buffeted and spit upon; and afterwards led forth from the Praetorium by the Via Dolorosa to Calvary.

At the third hour [9 A.M., "Tierce"] our Lord, having borne His cross, or a portion of it, until His exhausted body had fainted under the burden, was nailed to it upon Mount Calvary without Jerusalem, the two thieves being crucified on either side with the intention of adding shame to His sufferings. From the Cross He spoke His last words. As they fastened His limbs upon it He cried, "Father, forgive them: for they know not what they do." [St. Luke xxvi. 34]; when the penitent thief prayed for His remembrance in His Kingdom, He said, "Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou with Me in paradise." [St. Luke xxiii. 43]. When He beheld His mother and the beloved disciple standing at the foot of His Cross, He said to the one, "Woman, behold Thy son," and to the other, "Behold thy mother." [St. John xix. 26].

At the sixth hour [ Noon, "Sixth"] ensued the darkness and the earthquake; and during the three hours which followed before the return of light, it is supposed that our Lord's greatest sufferings took place, the veiling of the Father's presence, the agony of "being made sin for us," and of having "lied upon Him the iniquity of us all." The awful mystery of these three hours was summed up in an ancient Litany, in
ness of heart, and contempt of Thy Word; and so fetch them home, blessed Lord, to Thy flock, that they may be saved among the remnant of the true Israelites, and be made one fold under one Shepherd—Jesus Christ our Lord, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Spirit, one God, world without end. Amen.

PRO PERFIDIS JUD.-EIS. ORATIO [viii.]

Omnipotens sempiternus Deus, Qui etiam Judicium perhiam a Tua misericordia non repellis: exaudi preces nostras quas pro illius populi obsecrationes deferimus; ut agnita veritatis Tuae luce qua CHristus est, a suis tenebris eruiratur. Per eundem Dominum nostrum.

PRO PAGANIS. ORATIO [x.]

Omnipotens sempiternus Deus, Qui non vis mortem peccatorum, sed vitam semper inquiris, suscipe propitius orationem nostram; et libera eos ab idolorum cultura; et aggræa ecclesia: Tuae sanctæ ad hæmund et gloriam nominis Tui. Per Dominum.

THE EPISTLE. Heb. x. 1-25.

Friday such as should help Christians to realize the magnitude of the Sacrifice that He offered, of the sins by which it was made necessary, and of the Mercy which moved Him to offer it. "On the Paschal Day," writes Tertullian [de ord. xviii.], "the strict observation of the fast is general, and as it was public, it was not restricted to those who professed to lead a life of closer devotion than others; works of charity were permitted, even to the extent of the rich ploughing the land of the poor, but no other labour was engaged in on this holy day. In all Churches the Passion of our Lord, as narrated in the Gospels, has ever formed the central subject of the day's meditation and teaching, while psalm and prophecy have been gathered around it in subdued and penitent tones, the more perfectly to represent before and man the events of this central Day of the world's history. In the ancient Church the Day one was conspicuous, in which the Clergy and people showed their veneration for the atoning work of Christ by ceremonies which acquired the popular name of "creeping to the Cross;" in which the image of the Cross was placed in the front of the altar, that they might more thoroughly realize the spirit of penitents "before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among them" [Gal. iii. 1], while they gave Him the lowest adoration of their bodies.1 During this ceremony of prestation before the Cross, the "Reproaches," followed by the hymns, "Sing, my tongue, the glorious battle," and "The Royal Ranners forward," were sung to their well-known ancient and beautiful strains.

1 The popular feeling of reverence towards the Cross never died out. It is illustrated even by the Physica Progressa, in which Christian, standing before "the Image of a Cross," says, "He hath given me rest by His sorrows, and life by His death."
full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for He is faithful that promised:) and let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works; not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. John xix. 1-57.

**P**ilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged Him. And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on His head, and they put on Him a purple robe, and said, Hail, King of the Jews; and they smote Him with their hands. Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring Him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in Him. Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the Man! When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify Him, crucify Him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye Him, and crucify Him: for I find no fault in Him. The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of God. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid; and went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art Thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. Then saith Pilate unto Him, Speakest Thou not unto me? knowest Thou not that I have power to crucify Thee, and have power to release Thee? Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against Me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered Me unto thee hath the greater sin. And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release Him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this Man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment-seat, in a place that is called the P wave ment, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King! But they cried out, Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. Then delivered he Him therefore unto them to be crucified: and they took Jesus, and led Him away. And He, bearing His cross, went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: where they crucified Him, and two other with Him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross; and the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS. This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin. Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews;
but that He said, I am King of the Jews. Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written. Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also His coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the Scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted My raiment among them, and for My vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did. Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the disciple standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son. Then saith He to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own house. After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon a hyssop, and put it to His mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, He said, it is finished: and He bowed His head, and gave up the ghost. The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day, (for that sabbath-day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they break not His legs. But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water. And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. For these things were done that the Scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of Him shall not be broken. And again, another Scripture saith, They shall look on Him Whom they pierced.

**EASTER EVEN.**

*Vigilia Paschae.*

1. *The Collect.*

GRANT, O Lord, that as we are baptized into the death of Thy blessed Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, so by continual mortifying our corrupt affections we may be buried with being found in the Sacramentaries from which our modern Offices are so largely derived: and since it is traceable, on good evidence, as far back as the time of St. Augustine, it seems to represent the practice of the primitive Church. The use of this Office has been general in the Western Church for the greater part of the time of its existence. In the Eastern Church there is no recognition of the Eucharist at all on this day, there being in fact almost total absence of prayer altogether, the services consisting chiefly of the reading of prophecies and gospels respecting the Passion: and such appears also to be the practice of the Ambrosian Rite.

But although this custom may be of primitive origin, it has not been preserved in its primitive form. In the Church of England before the Reformation the practice had grown up of the priest alone receiving on Good Friday the Holy Sacrament which had been consecrated on Maundy Thursday; and this is still the practice of the Latin Church. The Sacramentary of St. Gregory clearly indicates that in the early Church others communicated with him as on other days. The Rubric directs, *"Cum dixerint Amen, sumit de sacris, et ponit in calceum, nihil dicens. Et communiunt omnes cum silentio, et eiprlata sunt univera."* [Menard's ed. p. 70; comp. pp. 77, 87.] In the tenth century a Canon of the Church of England which enumerates the reservation on Holy Thursday and certain ceremonies to be used on Good Friday, adds respecting the latter day, *"Then let him, i.e. the priest, 'go to house, and whosoever else please."* [Johns.' Canon, p. 404.] In fact, Martene proves that Communion of the Laity as well as of the priest on this day was the prevailing custom of the Church until then the tenth century at least; and there are strong grounds for believing that the practice continued down to the time of the Reformation.

The exact intention of the English rite is not easy to ascertain. The appointment of an Epistle and Gospel is (under the circumstances in which the Prayer Book was set forth) a prima facie evidence that Consecration on Good Friday was intended to supersede the Mass of the Pre-sanctified which had been hitherto used; and Communion was, of course, intended to follow. On the other hand, this was a deviation from the ancient practice of the Church, which was not in accordance with the respect for it shown by those who set forth our first English Prayer Book. Such a deviation can only be accounted for by supposing that strong reasons against reservation were present to the Reformers, but that, at the same time, they did not contemplate depriving the Church of Christ's Sacramental Presence on this Holy Day, and therefore enjoined the ordinary Service with consecration.

The practice of the Church of England since the Reformation certainly seems to have been to celebrate the Holy Communion on this day. On Good Friday in 1564 (March 31) Queen Elizabeth openly thanked one of her preachers in her Chapel for his sermon in defence of the Real Presence, which seems to show that the Holy Eucharist was then celebrated. [Heylin's Ref. p. 317, Eccles. Hist. Soc. ed.] And in Bishop Andrews's Sermon on the Passion there are allusions to it which put the matter beyond a doubt.

The conclusions that may be drawn are, [1] that the Church of England never intended so far to depart from ancient habits as to be without the Sacramental Presence of Christ on the Day when His Sacrifice is more vividly brought to mind than on any other day in the year; [2] that from the introduction of the un-Catholic custom of Communion by the priest alone, or for some other reason, it was thought best to discontinue the Mass of the Pre-sanctified and substitute Communion: [3] that it is a less evil to depart from ancient usage by consecrating on this day than to be without the Sacramental Presence of our Lord.

**EASTER EVE.**

The day between Good Friday and Easter Day commemorates the Descent of our Blessed Lord's soul into hell, and the rest of His body in the grave. In the Gospel we are told that this Sabbath-day was "an high day" in the Jewish ritual. It was the day when all were to be present before the Lord (Exod. xxiii. 17), and when the sheaf of the first-fruits was to be offered. [Lev. xxiii. 10, 11.] In the Christian Church it at once acquired the name of the "Great Sabbath," being so called in the Epistle of the Church of Smyrna respect-
Easter Eve.

288

Him; and that through the grave, and gate of
death, we may pass to our joyful resurrection;
for His merits, Who died, and was buried, and
rose again for us, Thy Son JESUS CHRIST our
LORD. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. 1 S. Peter iii. 17, 22.

I T is better, if the will of God be so, that
ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-
doing. For Christ also hath once suffered for
sins, the just for the unjust, that He might
bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh,
but quickened by the Spirit. By which also
He went and preached unto the spirits in
prison; which sometime were disobedient, when
once the long-suffering of God waited in the days
of Noah, while the ark was a preparing; wherein
few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water.
The like figure whereunto, even baptism, doth
also now save us, (not the putting away of
the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good
conscience towards God,) by the resurrection
of JESUS CHRIST: Who is gone into heaven, and is
on the right hand of God, angels and authorities
and powers being made subject unto Him.


priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,
saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver
said, while He was yet alive, After three days
I will rise again. Command therefore that the
separulchre be made sure until the third day, lest
His disciples come by night and steal Him away,
and say unto the people, He is risen from the
dead; so the last error shall be worse than the
first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a
guard; go your way, make it as sure as ye can.
So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing
the stone, and setting a watch.

ing the martyrdom of St. Polycarp. The ancient Epistle
and Gospel referred to Holy Baptism, and to our Lord's Resurrec-
tion; those now appointed were introduced into the Prayer
Book of 1549. The ancient Collect was, 'O God, Who didst
make this most holy night to shine with the glory of our
Lord’s resurrection; preserve in Thy new-born family the
spirit of adoption which Thou hast given: that they, being
renewed both in body and mind, may render unto Thee a
pure service, through the same our Lord.' This was not
adopted in the translated Offices of the Church (probably
because it had been associated with the blessing of the new
fire and the Paschal candle); nor was any Collect provided
for the day until 1657, when that printed above was inserted
in the Prayer Book prepared for Scotland. This is thought
to have been the composition of Archbishop Laud, and was
the foundation of the present Collect, which is first found
in Cosin’s writing in the margin of the Durham Book. Even
this modern Collect keeps up a memorial of the primitive
custom of the Church in administering Baptism on Easter
Eve. But the practice having fallen into disuse,1 the devo-
tional tone of the day is brought into a more direct and close
analogy with the Holy Week history of our Blessed Lord by
the commemorations of His burial, in the Gospel, and His
Descent into Hell, in the Epistle. [See notes to the Apostles' Cred.

The Vigil of Easter has always been celebrated with much
ceremony, even from primitive times. It is mentioned by
Tertullian [ed. Loeb. ii. 4], and in the Apostolical Con-
stitutions [v. 20], by Eusebius [vi. 9], Laetanius [vii. 19],
St. Crysostom, and St. Jerome. St. Gregory Nazianzen
[Oration. xiv. in Pasch.] speaks of the churches being so lighted
up that it seemed like day, and this lie refers to as

symbolical usage (as the spirit of the ancient Collect given
above), memorializing the glorious illumination brought on
the world by the Resurrection of the Sun of Righteousness.
The services continued until after midnight, to welcome
the early dawn of the Resurrection; and also from a tradition
(remnant among the Jews as well) that the second coming
of Christ will be in the night of Easter Eve. 2 At a later period,
and in the ancient Offices of the English Church, the new fire,
the Paschal candle, and the incense, all received Benediction
on this day for use in the succeeding year.

There has ever been something of festive gladness in the
celebration of Easter Eve, which sets it apart from Lent,
notwithstanding the fast still continues. To the disciples it
was a day of mourning after an absent Lord; but the Church
of the Resurrection sees already the triumph of that Lord
over Satan and Death. In the promise of the prophetic
words, ‘I will ransom them from the power of the grave;
I will redeem them from death; O death, I will be thy
plague day’ (Is. lxiii. 7, 6), she sees afar off the dawning of the Resurrection, and already
the words sound in her ears, ‘Thy sorrows shall be turned
into joy.’ A celebration of the Holy Communion took place
on this day, as on Maundy Thursday, at the time of Vespers,
and in the place of the Introit was sung Gloria in Excelsis Deo,
with its response, Et in terra pacem hominibus, while the bells
of the church were ringing in the joys of Easter.3 At Milan,
‘All Missam in ecclesia majori,’ the announcement of our
Lord’s Resurrection was thrice made in the words, ‘Christus
 Dominius resurrectit,’ when the response three followed,
‘Deo gratias.’

1 A Preface to the Bishops’ offices, which was erased from the Prayer
Book 1662, began: ‘It appears by ancient writers, that the sacrament of
Baptism in the old time was not commonly ministered but at two times
in the year, at Easter and Whitsun; which custom (now being grown
out of use), although it cannot,’ etc. [See notes to Baptism.]

2 ‘Hic est enim, quo nobis populus adventum regis, ad Dei nostrae
vigiiglio celebratum: cujus noctis duplius ratio est, quod in ea et vitam
recept, eam passus est: et posset orbis terrae regimen receptandum est.
Hic est unus lectus, et Ulus, et Rex, et Deus, quem non Christiana
vocamus.’ [Laetanius. vii. 19.]

3 A similar custom is observed on Christmas Eve at Magdalen College
Oxford.
Easter Day.

*In Die Paschae.*

CHRIST our Passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast. Not with the old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness: but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 Cor. v. 7, 8.

CHRIST being raised from the dead dieth no more: death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin: but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. vi. 9-11.

CHRIST is risen from the dead: and become the First-fruits of them that slept. For since by man came death: by Man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die: even so in Christ shall all be made alive. 1 Cor. xv. 20-22.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost; 

Answer. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

**THE COLLECT.**

**ALMIGHTY God, Who through Thine only-begotten Son Jesus Christ hast overcome death, and opened unto us the gate of EASTER DAY.**

They who went about “preaching Jesus and the Resurrection,” and who observed the first day of the week as a continual memorial of that Resurrection, must have remembered with vivid and joyous devotion the anniversary of their Lord’s restoration to them. It was kept as the principal festival of the year, therefore, in the very first age of the Church, and Easter has become long familiar to all parts of the Christian world so early as the days of Polycarp and Anicetus, who had a consultation at Rome in a.d. 158, as to whether it should be observed according to the reckoning of Jewish or Gentile Christians. (Irenæus in Euseb. v. 24.) Eusebius also records the fact that Melitus, Bishop of Sardis about the same time, wrote two books on the Paschal festival [Euseb. iv. 26], and Tertullian speaks of it as annually celebrated, and the most solemn day for Baptism. [De Jean. 14; De Bapt. 19.] Cyril, in one of his Epistles, mentions the celebration of Easter solemnities [vii.]; and in writers of later date the festival is constantly referred to as the “most holy Feast,” “the great Day” [Counc. Ancyra vi.], the Feast of Feasts, the Great Lord’s Day, and the Queens of Festivals. [Greg. Naz. Orat. in Pasch.] The original name of the Festival was one which also included Good Friday, Iunx, which was derived from the Aramaic form of the Hebrew name for Passover. This name was also retained in the Latin; and in the time of Leo the Great, when the distinction began to be made of the Pascha Dominica Passionis, and the Pascha Dominice Resurrectionis, Dies Pasche began to be understood chiefly, and soon alone, of Easter. In England the same name was also very familiar, perhaps derived from the French language, and Easter eggs are still called “pasque” (or in a corrupt form “p amongst all over the North of England. The more familiar name of Easter is, however, traceable as far back as the time of the Venereal Bole, who derives it from the name of a pagan goddess Eostre, or Ostera, whose festival happened about the time of the vernal equinox [De ratione Temporum, xiii.], and was observed as a time of general sacrifices, with a view to a good harvest. Later, and perhaps more trustworthy, philologists have derived the word from the old Teutonic *wesân,* to rise, and *wesanu,* the Resurrection: and it is significant that the idea of sunrise is self-evident in the English name of the festival on which the Sun of Righteousness arose from the darkness of the grave. The popular name for the day among Oriental Christians is *Λαυρης,* the Bright Day, in which the same idea is to be observed. In old English Calendars Easter is called “the uprising of our Lord,” and “the Acrystying of our Lord.”

The Judaizing habits which caused so much trouble in the earliest days of Christianity long retained a hold upon many portions of the Church in respect to the observance of Easter. In the Western Church the festival was always kept on the first day of the week, as being the actual day which our Lord had consecrated by His Resurrection; but the Churches of Asia kept it on the third day after the 14th of the Jewish month Nisan, whatever day of the week this might be. In the second and third centuries there was much controversy respecting this difference of computation; but the first Canon of the Council of Arles [a.d. 314] authorized Easter to be celebrated on one day everywhere, and the Council of Nicea [a.d. 325] authoritatively ruled that Easter was to be kept on the Lord’s Day. There being also much difficulty in determining, without scientific help, which Sunday in March or April was the proper one, the same Council directed that

1 There is no Canon of this Council on the subject, but that its decision was authoritative may be certainly inferred from the manner in which it is recorded in Theodoret, 1. 9, 10; Socrates, 1. 9; and Euseb. Life of Constantine, iii. 15.
everlasting life; We humbly beseech Thee, that, as by Thy special grace preventing us Thou dost put into our minds good desires, so by Thy continual help we may bring the same to good effect; through Jesus Christ our Lord, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Col. iii. 1-7.

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth: For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, Who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with Him in glory. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: For which things’ sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience. In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.


The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. Then she runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid Him. Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. So they ran both together; and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre; and he,

the Church of Alexandria should send timely notice to other principal Churches of the day on which the true Easter would occur in the ensuing year, and that thus an uniform practice should be maintained throughout the Christian world.

1. It was not, however, until the eighth century that the computation of Easter was settled on sufficiently accurate calculations to ensure uniformity; and the Church of England retained, for some ages, a modified form of the Jewish method, which was not wholly banished from the northern parts of the island until A.D. 714. These two methods of computing Easter may be shortly explained by adding that the Jewish or “Quartodeciman” computation aimed at observing the very day of our Lord’s Resurrection (as we observe the day of An Nativitas, the Nativity), while the method which ultimately became universal aims at observing that Lord’s Day as Easter which comes next after the actual anniversary. Each method claimed Apostolic authority from the first: Polycarp, who advocated the Jewish system, declared that it was derived from St. John, with whom he was contemporary; while the Bishops of Rome and others believed themselves to be following a custom handed down to them from St. Peter and St. Paul.

The Anthems instead of “Venite exultemus” represent the primitive custom of Easter morning, when the versicle “The Lord is risen,” and the response “He is risen indeed” were the formal salutation between Christians. In the ancient rite of the English Church one of these anthems was said in procession before Mattins; and the service was retained in 1549. It may be useful to the reader to see the Latin and English forms side by side.

Salisbury Use. Prayer Book of 1549.

Stotia et ordo processionis In the morning after Mattins, in die Paschae antequam matutinum the people being assembled croce. Palaestina omnibus compensis contagere antiqua. Christus . . . vivit Deo. Alleluia. Alleluia.


in the Church, these anthems shall be first solemnly sung or said.

Christ . . . living unto God in Christ Jesus our Lord. Hallelujah, Hallelujah. Christ is risen again . . . all men shall be restored to life. Hallelujah.

The Priest.

Shew forth to all nations the glory of God.

The Answer.

And among all people His wonderful works.

Let us pray.

O God, Who for our redemption didst give Thine only-begotten Son to death on the cross; and by His glorious resurrection hast delivered us from the power of our enemy; grant us so to die daily from sin, that we may evermore live with Him in the joy of His resurrection; through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

The present Rubric substituting these Anthems for the Venite was introduced in 1552: they were not pointed in 1549.

In the Salisbury Use there was a celebration at a late hour on Easter Eve, probably after midnight; and in the Prayer Book of 1549 two celebrations are directed for Easter Day, the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel for the first of which are those which are still retained; the Epistle being that previously in use on Easter Eve. The second celebration had the Collect which is now used (as it then was also) for the Octave of Easter Day, and the Epistle and Gospel of the ancient Missal.

INTROIT.—When I wake up I am present with Thee. Alleluia. Thou hast laid Thine hand upon me. Alleluia. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me. Alleluia. Alleluia.

1 The following is a practice in the Ambrosian Rite, where the following proclamation of Easter is directed to be made on the Feast of the Epiphany:—

2 Annunciatric dies Paschalis per Dianoanem.

3 Vestra, fateres christiani, quod nunc Domini nostri Jesu Christi mercedis, illi talis manent talis Pascha Domini celebrandum.

4 See note on “Tables to find Easter.” The Venerable Bede says that the error of the British Church arose merely from its isolated situation, which prevented it from receiving year by year the special decrees respecting the week in which Easter fell. “They did not keep Easter,” he also says, “always on the fourteenth day of the moon with the Jews; as some have imagined, but on Sunday, although not in the proper week.” [Biddle’s Ecc. Hist. iii. 4.]

5 See note at p. 181.
Monday in Easter Week.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY God, Who through Thy only-begotten Son Jesus Christ hast overcome death, and opened unto us the gate of everlasting life; We humbly beseech Thee, that, as by Thy special grace preventing us Thou dost put into our minds good desires, so by Thy continual help we may bring the same to good effect through Jesus Christ our Lord, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

FOR THE EPISTLE.

 Acts. x. 34-43.

And we are witnesses of all things which He did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; Whom they slew, and hanged on a tree; Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He Which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His Name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins.

THE GOSPEL.


And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto Him, Art Thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days? And He said unto them, What things? And they said unto Him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, Which was a Prophet mighty in deed and word, before God and all the people: and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him to be condemned to death, and have crucified Him. But we trusted that it had been He Which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, today is the third day since these things were done. Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre; and when they found not His body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that He was alive. And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said; but Him they saw not. Then He said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken: ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory? And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself. And they drew nigh unto the village whither they went; and He made as though He

Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and proved me. Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising. Glory be.

EASTER MONDAY.

The extension of the Easter festival through seven days is mentioned by St. Chrysostom in one of his Easter homilies, by St. Augustine in one of his Epistles [v. ad Januar.], and in the Code of Theodosius, which directed a cessation of labour during the whole of the week. The Sacramentary of St. Gregory contains a service for each day, as does also the Salisbury Missal. Yet there are many ancient precedents for the course taken in the later English rite, which limits the special services to three days. At the Council of Mayence [A.D. 813] a canon was passed which restricted the celebration of Easter to four days. The thirty-seventh Canon of Elfric (A.D. 957) directs the clergy to charge their people, that they keep the first four days of Easter free from all servile work. A Council of Constance [A.D. 1094] enjoined that Pentecost and Easter should both be celebrated with three festival days; and these τρίημερος πρόσεργη are spoken of even by Gregory Thaumaturgus in the third century. There seems, therefore, to have been considerable diversity as to the number of days observed, but a general consent in setting apart several days after Sunday in special honour of the festival of our Lord's Resurrection.

In the margin of his Durham Prayer Book, Bishop Ces in wrote cut for use on this day the Collect, "O God, Who for our redemption..." which had been formerly appointed for the Procession before Mattins.

Introit.—The Lord hath brought you into a land flowing with milk and honey. Alleluia. Wherefore, let the law of the Lord be ever in your mouth. Alleluia. Ps. O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious, and His mercy endureth for ever. Lord, have mercy upon us. Christ, have mercy upon us. Lord, have mercy upon us. Y. Glory to God in the highest. R. On earth peace, good will towards men.
Tuesday in Easter Week.

THE COLLECT.

A L M I G H T Y God, Who through Thy only-begotten Son Jesus Christ hast overcome death, and opened unto us the gate of everlasting life; We humbly beseech Thee, that, as by Thy special grace preventing us Thou dost put into our minds good desires, so by Thy continual help we may bring the same to good effect; through Jesus Christ our Lord, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen

FOR THE

EPISODE. Acts xiii. 26-41.

MEN and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whatsoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew Him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled them in condemning Him. And though they found no cause of death in Him, yet did they flatter that He should be slain. And when they had fulfilled all that was written of Him, they took Him down from the tree, and laid Him in a sepulchre. But God raised Him from the dead: and He was seen many days of them which came up with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses unto the people. And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, Thou art My Son, this day have I begot-


JESUS Himself stood in the midst of them, and with them, Peace be unto you. But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see Me have. And when He had thus spoken, He showed them His hands and His feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have ye here any meat? And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-couch. And He took it, and did eat before them. And He said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures, and said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved

EASTER TUESDAY.

Until 1661 the Collect originally appointed for the second celebration on Easter Day was appointed for use on this day

INTROIT. — He shall give him the water of wisdom to drink. Alleluia. He shall be established in them, and shall not be moved. Alleluia. And shall exalt them for ever. Alleluia. Ps. O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious, and His mercy endureth for ever. Glory be.
Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day; and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things.

THE FIRST SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

*Dominica I. in Octave Paschae.*

**THE COLLECT.**

**ALMIGHTY Father, Who hast given Thine only Son to die for our sins, and to rise again for our justification; Grant us so to put away the leaven of malice and wickedness, that we may alway serve Thee in pureness of living and truth; through the merits of the same Thine Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.**

**THE EPISTLE.** I. 8. John v. 4-12.

Whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world; and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is He that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. For there are Three that bear witness in Heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these Three are One. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which He hath testify of His Son. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in His Son. He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.


The same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He showed them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: As My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosoever sins ye retain, they are retained.

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

*Dominica II. post Paschae.*

**THE COLLECT.**

**ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given Thine only Son to be unto us both a sacrifice and a Saviour, have compassion upon us in all our necessities, and grant that we may have a true and lively faith; fearing Thee, the one only living and true God, andcyclizing always in Thee, mercifully to exalt and glorify Thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.**

**LOW SUNDAY.**

All the days between Easter and its Octave have "in albis" added to them in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory; but the Sunday after Easter is called Dominica octava Paschae. From a very ancient period, however, it has been called "Dominica post altas," or (as in the Ambrosian Missal), "Dominica in albis depositis," and shortly, "Dominica in albis," because on this day the newly baptized first appeared without the chrism or white robes which they had worn every day since their baptism on Easter Eve. The popular English name of Low Sunday has probably arisen from the contrast between the joys of Easter and the first return to ordinary Sunday services. On this Sunday, or sometimes on the fourth Sunday after Easter, it was the custom, in primitive days, for those who had been baptized the year before to keep an anniversary of their baptism, which was called the Annuntia Easter, although the actual anniversary of the previous Easter might fall on another day. [Dorotheus, I. 13.] The Epistle evidently bears on this custom, and sets forth the new birth of Baptism as the beginning of an abiding power of overcoming the world through its connection with the Risen Christ, the source of our regeneration. The ancient writer just referred to suggests the reflection, that if we celebrate the anniversary of that day when we were born to eternal death through original sin, how much rather ought we to keep in memory the day when we were born new into eternal life? The Collect appointed for this Sunday in 1549 was that now in use; being the same that was appointed for the second communion on Easter Day, and for Easter Monday and Tuesday. In 1352, when the special service for this second communion was discontinued, the Collect at present in use on Easter Day was substituted. In both cases Low Sunday was regarded as the Octave of Easter, according to the ancient rite; but in 1661 the original Collect of the day was restored at the suggestion of Cosin, the change that had removed it from use on Easter Day being overlooked, and thus the ritual symmetry of the two services was marred.

INTROIT.—When I wake up I am present with Thee. Alleluia. Thou hast laid Thine hand upon me. Alleluia. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me. Alleluia. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and proved me. Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising. Glory be.

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

The Eucharistic tone of the Scriptures used begins now to

1 In the Lectionary of St. Jerome the Pascha Annonimum is set down for the third Saturday after Easter. The Epistle is Rev. v., and the Gospel John iii.
for sin, and also an example of godly life; Give us grace that we may always most thankfully receive that He inestimable benefit, and also daily "endeavour ourselves to follow the blessed steps of His most holy life; through the same JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

**THE EPISTLE.** 1 S. Pet. ii. 19-25.

When He was reviled, reviled not again; when He suffered, He threatened not; but committed Himself to Him that judgeth righteously: Who His own self bare our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by Whose stripes ye were healed. For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. John x. 11-16.

Good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine. As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one Shepherd.

### THE THIRD SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.
**Dominica III. post Pascha.**

#### THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY God, Who showest to them that be in error the light of Thy truth, to the intent that they may return into the way of righteousness; Grant unto all them that are admitted into the fellowship of Christ's religion, that they may eschew those things that are contrary to their profession, and follow all such things as are agreeable to the same; through our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

DIVERGE from the fact of the Resurrection to the results of it, as giving to the Church a Saviour abiding with us for ever. In the Epistle and Gospel He is set forth as the Chief Pastor, the High Priest of the New Dispensation; and His own words, "I am the Good Shepherd," are taken up by His chief Apostle when he calls Him "the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls." The Collect is, however, based on the idea of Christ's holy example: as referred to in the first part of the Epistle, and neither in the modern nor in the ancient service is there any recognition of the beautiful parable which our Lord spoke of Himself in the Gospel, except that the first words of it were taken for the "Communion," or sentence sung during the communion of the bafy. Durandus states that the Epistle and Gospel concerning the sheep and the Shepherd are connected with a Roman custom of holding councils on this day: but if so, the custom must be more ancient than the days of St. Jerome, in whose Lectionary they are found. It seems probable that Christ's example to His pastors is, however, the idea of the Sunday, not His example to all.

In both Epistle and Gospel considering the season at which they are used there must be taken to be a reference to victory gained by suffering. The Good Shepherd would not win His flock by agreeing to the Tempter's suggestion, "All these things will I give Thee, and the glory of them, if Thou wilt fall down and worship me," for that would have been no victory at all: but He won them by giving up His life for them; and the seeming extinction of all hope on Good Friday was the step to that triumph by which the "kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of the Lord and of His Christ," the Shepherd and Bishop of our souls. The humble obedience of the Son of Man, "even unto death," has made Him an Example to all ages, the Leader of an innumerable army of saints, and the Fountain of the pastoral and sacerdotal office, by the ministrations of which men are gathered into the one fold of salvation.

**ORATIO.**

DEUS, Qui errantibus, ut in viam possint redire justitiae, veritatis Tuæ inueniendum est; da eunctis qui Christiana professione consentiunt, et illa respuere, quae huc inimica sunt nonnimi, et ca quæ sunt apta sectarii. Per Dominum.

**INTROIT.—The earth is full of the goodness of the Lord. Alleluia.** By the word of the Lord were the heavens made, Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous; for it becometh well the just to be thankful. Glory be.

### THE THIRD SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

On this Sunday the risen Saviour is presented to us as the strength of the regenerate, the Fountain of spiritual ability for all Christians, as well as of pastoral ability for His ministers. For the mystical Presence of Christ is the power by which those who are admitted into the Christian body are able to eschew evil and follow good, and it was this Mystical Presence of which Christ spoke in the words of the Gospel. During the period which is now being commemorated, the Lord Jesus was seen again by His disciples; and yet they must have been possessed by a conviction that it was not for long, and that their Master was to be taken away from their head as Elijah was from Elisha. At such a time, and as their faith grew with the Resurrection Life of their Lord, the words He had formerly spoken to them must have recurred to their minds as words which had already been in part fulfilled, and of which a still more glorious fulfilment was in prospect. Because He was going to the Father to present His natural
Dearest beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; having your conversation honest among the Gentiles; that, whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may, by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord’s sake; whether it be to the king, as supreme; or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by Him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: as free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness; but as the servants of God. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the King.

Jesus said to His disciples, A little while and ye shall not see Me; and again, a little while and ye shall see Me; because I go to the Father. Then said some of His disciples among themselves, What is this that He saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see Me; and again, a little while and ye shall see Me; and, Because I go to the Father? They said therefore, What is this that He saith, A little while? we cannot tell what He saith. Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask Him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see Me; and again, a little while and ye shall see Me? Verily, verily I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. A woman, when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come; but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

The Fourth Sunday after Easter.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who alone canst order the unruly wills and affections of sinful men; Grant unto Thy people, that they may love the thing which Thou commandest, and desire that which Thou dost promise; that so, among the sundry and manifold changes of the world, our hearts may surely there be fixed where true joys are to be found; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Body as an ever-living Intercession, He could not be seen by the bodily eyes of His little flock; but because He was going to the Father to be a continual Mediator and Intercessor, the benefits of His Presence would be manifestly given to the many, even as if the eyes of all the faithful rested upon His visible Person.

Thus has the Good Shepherd comforted His flock before His Death: and thus in the Divine Service of His Church He is ever at this season speaking to us, and bidding us look to Him as a Saviour present in His Church, and to be beheld by the eyes of those who will look for Him in faith. A Presence which Christ could speak of in such terms as those of this day’s Gospel may well be called Real, and in such a Presence His people may well look for that strength of the regenerate which will enable them to fulfill the duties of the regenerate.

When the Collect was first composed, the words, “them that are admitted into the fellowship of Christ’s religion” referred especially to those who had been baptized at Easter.

Introit.—O be joyful in God, all ye lands. Alleluia. Sing praises unto His name. Alleluia. Make His praise to be glorious. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. Say unto God, O how wonderful art Thou in Thy works, through the greatness of Thy power. Glory be.

THE FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

The Collect for this day originally, i.e. in 1549, stood in English exactly as it stands in the Latin: “Almighty God, Which dost make the minds of all faithful men to be of one will...” Bishop Cosin altered the latter words to “make all men to be of one mind,” but the present form was eventually adopted, and the idea of unity was thus taken out of the Collect. The omission is the more singular, since there is in the Gospel a reference to the Holy Spirit by Whom this unity is effected.

The Epistle and Gospel point in the same direction as those of the preceding Sunday, viz. to the good and perfect Gift which would be bestowed upon the Church after, and through, the bodily departure of Christ to heaven. It seemed strange and hard to bear that it should be expedient for Him to go away Who had been the Leader and Benefactor of His disciples and all who were willing to receive Him; but He spoke these words to them beforehand that they might be comforted with some foreshadowing of the glory and blessing of the New Dispensation which was to be perfected in His Resurrection and Ascension; and He prepared for receiving, when the fruit of the Resurrection was ripe for gathering, that the departure of Christ to heaven was a greater gain to them through His mystical Presence than His remaining upon earth could have been. This good and perfect gift, the gift which the Spirit of truth bestows upon the Church, and through the corporate Church on all its individual members, is therefore set before us as we draw near to Ascension Day as the true reason why all sorrow, because of her Lord’s departure, should be banished from the Church. The Comforter will come to bestow the gift of the Word of God engraven upon human nature, and in that gift to bestow Light, Truth, and Salvation.

Introit.—O sing unto the Lord a new song. Alleluia. For He hath done marvellous things. Alleluia. His righteousness hath He openly showed in the sight of the heathen. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. With His own right hand, and with His holy arm, hath He gotten Himself the victory. Glory be.
The Fifth Sunday after Easter.

The Collect.

O Lord, from Whom all good things do come; Grant to us Thy humble servants, that by Thy holy inspiration we may think those things that be good, and by Thy merciful guiding may perform the same; through our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

The Epistle. S. James i. 17-21.

Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with Whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. Of His own will begat He us with the Word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of His creatures. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of vainglory, and receive with meekness the engraven Word, which is able to save your souls.


[Jesus said unto His disciples.] Now I go My way to Him that sent Me, and none of you asketh Me, Whither goest Thou? But, because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He is come, He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement: of sin, because they believe not on Me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; of judgement, because the prince of this world is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot hear them now. Howbeit, when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, That He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you.

Rogation Sunday.

The fifth Sunday after Easter being the first day of the week in which the Rogation days occur, has taken its name from them, and is usually called Rogation Sunday. The striking appropriateness of the Gospel, which contains our Lord's words about asking in His Name, seems to indicate that it was either chosen for this day on account of its position with reference to the Rogation days, or that the latter were appointed to be observed on the three days following because the Gospel already distinguished this as the Sunday concerning Asking. Both the Epistle and Gospel are found in the Lectionary of St. Jerome; and as the Rogation days are generally said to have been instituted in the fifth century, the latter seems the more probable theory. The Collect has an evident connection with the purpose of the Rogation days; and so, perhaps, has the latter part of the Epistle. Bishop Cosin wished to insert a new rubric at the end of the Gospel, "This Collect, Epistle, and Gospel shall be used only upon this day."
THE ASCENSION DAY.

In Die Ascensionis Domini.

GRANT, we beseech Thee, Almighty God, that like as we do believe Thy only-begotten Son our Lord Jesus Christ to have ascended into the heavens; so we may also in heart and mind thither ascend, and with Him continually dwell. Who livest and reignest with Thee and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen.

THE ROGATION DAYS.

On the authority of St. Gregory of Tours (who wrote in the latter part of the sixth century) the institution of the Rogation Days is attributed to Mancertus, Bishop of the French diocese of Vienne, A.D. 565. A terrible calamity is said to have occurred to the diocese or city of Vienne (by earthquake and fire, and by the incursion of wolves and other wild beasts), on account of which Mancertus set apart three days before Ascension Day as a solemn fast, during which processions with Litanies were to be made throughout the diocese. [See Introduction to the Litany.] The custom is supposed to have been taken up by other dioceses, and to have extended itself from France to England, but not to have been recognized in Rome until the eighth or ninth century. A more probable account is that the Rogation Days were instituted at some earlier period, for the purpose of asking God's blessing on the rising produce of the earth; and that Mancertus chose them as the time for a solemn observance in depreciation of God's anger with reference to the special troubles of his day.

There was a Collect, Epistle, and Gospel for the Rogation Days in the Salisbury Missal, but these were not retained in the Prayer Book, although there is a Homily in three parts "for the days of Rogation week," and an "Exhortation to be spoken to such Parishes where they use their Perambulations in Rogation week, for the oversight of the bounds and limits of their towns." Bishop Cosin proposed to supply this omission, and wrote the following in the margin of the Durham Prayer Book:

"The Collect."

"Almighty God, Lord of Heaven and Earth, in Whom we live, and move, and have our being; Who dost good unto all men, making Thy sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sending rain on the just and on the unjust; favourably behold us Thy people, who call upon Thy Name, and send us Thy Blessing from heaven in giving us fruitful seasons, and filling our hearts with food and gladness; that both our hearts and months may be continually filled with Thy praises, giving thanks to Thee in Thy holy Church through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen." 2

A Collect was also proposed by the Commission of 1669, which was worthy of being placed beside that of Bishop Cosin — "Almighty God, Who hast blessed the earth that it should be fruitful, and bring forth every thing that is necessary for the life of man, and hast commanded us to work with quietness and eat our own bread; bless us in all our labours, and grant us such seasonable weather that we may gather in the fruits of the earth, and ever rejoice in Thy goodness, to the

hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered every man to his own, and shall leave Me alone; and get I am not alone, because the Father is with Me. These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation; but of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

2 FOR THE EPistle.

Acts 1. 11-11.

And He said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. But ye shall receive power after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you; and ye shall be witnesses unto Me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, Which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven.

2 This Collect first appears in Cosin's Devotions, originally printed in 1626. It is not quite so rhetorical as some others of his composition, and perhaps the following form of it is better adapted for intonation: — "Almighty God, Lord of Heaven and Earth, in Whom we live, and move, and have our being; Who dost cause Thy sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendest rain both upon the just and the unjust; we beseech Thee, favourably to behold Thy people who call upon Thee, sending Thy Blessing down from heaven to give us a fruitful season; that both our hearts and months being continually filled with Thy goodness, we may evermore give thanks unto Thee in Thy holy Church through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."
THIRTY-SECOND SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. Mark xvi. 14-20.

Jesus appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen Him after He was risen. And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. And these signs shall follow them that believe: In My Name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went forth and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the Word with signs following.

The Ascension Day.

Day, but St. Chrysostom has a homily on the day; St. Augustine mentions it in one of his Epistles, and also in a Sermon (261), in which he says, ‘We celebrate this day the solemnity of the Ascension.’ St. Gregory of Nyssa has also left a homily on the day. St. Augustine calls this one of the festivals which are supposed to have been instituted by the Apostles themselves [Ep. liv. al. cxviii. ad. January], so that it must have been generally observed in his time: and Proclus, Archbishop of Constantinople, in the same age, speaks of it (1061) as one of those in which the feast of the Ascension was reverently considered that the great acts of our Lord so far consecrated the days on which they occurred that no further appointment was needed for their separation from common days. Its name has never varied, although popular sympathies have, of course, been attached to it on account of some observances connected with the day. But even these have been very few, and are not worth notice. “Holy Thursday,” being the only vernacular name that has been generally adopted of the Ascension, during the Paschal Quinquagesima no festivals have vigils or fasting even except Ascension Day and Whit Sunday, the whole period being regarded as one of spiritual joy in the Resurrection.

The ritual provisions of the Prayer Book for this day shew plainly that it is regarded in the system of our Church as one of the very highest class of solemn days set apart in honour of our Lord. The Proper Lessons and Psalms at Mattins and Evensong, and the Proper Preface in the Communion Service, place it on the same footing as Christmas Day, Easter, or Whit Sunday; and there is no day in the year which is so well illustrated by these as that of the Ascension. It could hardly have been otherwise, for the act which is commemorated on this day was one which crowned and consummated the work of the Redeemer’s Person, and opened the gate of everlasting life to those whom He had received.

The facts of the Ascension are commemorated in the Epistle and Gospel. In the first lessons at Mattins and Evensong we see the ascended Lord in His everlasting Kingdom, and the type of His Ascension, Elijah, going up to heaven in a whirlwind. But the theme of the day must be looked for in the Psalms, where, as so often, the interpretation of the Psalms was given by God beforehand to the Church. And in these the Church also celebrates the eternal Victory of the King of Glory, Who had been made a little lower than the angels in the humiliation of His earthly life, that He might be crowned with the glory and worship of all created things, when seated, still in His human nature, on the throne of Heaven. The festival concludes the yearly celebration of our Blessed Lord’s life and work; which thus leads upward from the cradle at Bethlehem, exhibiting before God and man the various stages of His redeeming work, and following Him step by step until we stand with the disciples gazing upon Him as He goes within the everlastimg doors. And thus this half-yearly cycle of days presents the holy Jesus to our devotions as perfect Man and perfect God, the perfection of His manhood confirmed in the sorrows of Good Friday, the perfection of His Divine Nature in the triumph of Easter and the Ascension.

**HOLY THURSDAY.**

There is not any very early historical notice of Ascension Day.
SUNDAY AFTER ASCENSION DAY.

THE COLLECT.

O GOD the King of Glory, Who hast exalted Thine only Son Jesus Christ with great triumph unto Thy kingdom in heaven; We beseech Thee, leave us not comfortless; but send to us Thine Holy Ghost to comfort us, and exalt us unto the same place whither our Saviour Christ is gone before, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. 1 S. Peter iv. 7-11.

When the Comforter is come, Whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, Which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me. And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the good stewards of the manifold grace of God, if any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth; that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to Whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

THE GOSPEL. S. John xv. 25, and part of Chap. xvi. 4.

When the Comforter is come, Whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, Which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me. And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me. But these things have I told you, that, when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them.

WHITSUNDAY.

THE COLLECT.

Our Lord and God Jesus Christ our Saviour, Who hast sent the Holy Ghost in derision, that He might be poured out for man's redemption, and given to them that believe in thee, mercifully hear our prayers, and grant us true repentance, and a sincere submission to Thy will, that, by the merits of Christ our Saviour, we may obtain forgiveness of our sins, and an everlasting inheritance of Thy kingdom. Amen.

ORATIO.

DEUS, Qui loquiens de corda filiolum sancti Spiritus illustrantione docuisti; da nobis in codem Spiritu, recta sapere, et de Ejus semper consolatione gaudere. Per Dominum nostrum. In unitate ejusdem.

SUNDAY AFTER ASCENSION.

This day was anciently called by the significant name of "Dominica Expectationis." Being the only Lord's Day which intervened between the Ascension of our Lord and the Descent of the Holy Ghost, it represents that period during which the Apostles were obeying the command of their Master, when "He commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father." [Acts i. 4.] The Collect for this day is an expansion of the ancient Antiphon to the Magnificat on Ascension Day; and has a special interest in the English Church from the fact recorded in the account of the Venerable Bede's death, that it was among the last of the words which he uttered. He died on the Wednesday evening about the time of the first Vespers of the Festival, and the spirit in which he sang the Antiphon is well expressed by the aspiration that concludes the modern Collect. The alteration of the ancient form, which is addressed to the ascended "King of Glory" of the twenty-fourth Psalm, into a prayer addressed to the Father, is to be regretted. It was properly prompted by the principle of offering prayer chiefly to the Father through the Son. But its present form jars strangely with Scriptural ideas in Psalm and Gospel.

The day itself, within the octave of the Ascension, may be properly considered as a continuation of that festival, but commemorating especially the session of our Lord at the right hand of the Father.

INTROIT.—Hearken unto my voice, O Lord, when I cry unto Thee. Alleluia. My heart hath talked of Thee, Seek ye My face. Thy face will I seek. O hide not Thine face from me. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. The Lord is my light and my salvation, whom then shall I fear? Glory be.

WHITSUNDAY.

This great festival commemorates the descent of the Holy Ghost upon the Apostles to abide in the Church for ever, according to the promise of Christ. It has been annually observed from the very beginning, having at first been engraved by the Jewish Christians on to the festival of Pentecost, but being mentioned as a separate feast of the Church by the earliest writers among the Gentile Christians, as Irenæus [Proyn. de Panch. in Justin. Mæt.], Tertullian [de Coron. 4, de idol. 14, de Bapt. 19, de Oraut. 23], the latter of whom leaves it on record in several places that this was one of the principal times for Baptism in the early Church. Origen also names it in his work against Celsus. [viii.]
WHEN the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them: and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not these which speak Galileans! And how hear we every man in our own tongue wherein we were born? Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews, and Proselytes, Cretes, and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

\section*{The Gospel.}

The original name of the festival was derived from that given by Greek writers in the Septuagint and in the New Testament to the Jewish feast, and has precisely the same meaning as Qummasinas, Pentecost being the fifth day from the morrow of the Passover Sabbath. The English name seems to be Whitabun Day, not Whit Sunday, and Neale suggested its derivation from the Greek through the German Flangent. In medieval English it is spelt both White Sunday and Wit Sunday; the first name appearing to be associated with the chissons of the newly baptizd; and the second with the outpouring of wisdom (or, in old English, \textit{wit}) upon the Church by the Holy Ghost on this day.

The original feast of Pentecost was instituted by God (as it is supposed) as a memorial of the day on which He gave the law to Moses, and declared the Israelites a "peculiar treasure, a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation," (Ex. 19, 6.) But the prominent character of the day was that of a solemn harvest festival. On the morrow of the Passover Sabbath, fifty days before, the first cut sheaf of corn was offered to God, waved before the altar, with supplication for a blessing on the harvest; then commem. On the day of Pentecost two loaves of the first bread made from the new corn were offered (with appointed burnt-offerings), in thanksgiving for the harvest now ended. Each of these objects of the festival has a significant typical application. It was on this day that the Holy Ghost descended to sanctify a new Israel, that they too might be "a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people" (1 Pet. ii. 9); and this separation of a new Israel from the world began to be made when three thousand were added to the Church by Baptism on the day of Pentecost. On this day also the "Corn of Wheat" (which had fallen into the ground and died on the day of the Passover, and had sprung up a new and perpetual sacrifice to God on Easter Day) was sent forth the Holy Spirit to make these five thousand the "One Bread" (1 Cor. x. 17) of the Lord's mystical Body, a firstfruits offering to God of the Church which had been purchased with His Blood.

The Collect for Whitunday was formerly used every day at Lauds, and was translated into English at least a century and a half before the Prayer Book was set forth. It appears in all the English Prayer books which preceded the Prayer Book, and the ancient version given on Whit Monday seems to have furnished some phrases to the translation now in use on this day.

Whitabun Week is one of the canonical Ember seasons, the summer orderings taking place on Trinity Sunday.

On Whitunday (June 9th), in the year of our Lord 1549, the Book of Common Prayer in English was first used instead of the Latin Office. That day was doubtless chosen (for copies were printed and ready some time before) as a devout acknowledgement that the Holy Ghost was with the Church of England in the important step then taken. May He ever preserve these devotional Offices from the attacks of enmity or unwisdom, and continue them in that line of Catholic unity wherein He has guided the Church hitherto to keep them.

\section*{Introit.}
The Spirit of the Lord filleth the world. Alleluia. And that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice. Alleluia. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. Let God arise, and let His enemies be scattered; let them also that hate Him flee before Him. Glory be.
Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun Week.

Monday in Whitsun Week.

THE COLLECT.

GOD, Who as at this time didst teach the hearts of Thy faithful people, by the sending to them the light of Thy Holy Spirit; Grant us by the same Spirit to have a right judgement in all things, and evermore to rejoice in His holy comfort; through the merits of Christ Jesus our Saviour, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee, in the unity of the same Spirit, one God, world without end. Amen.


Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that GOD is no respecter of persons; but in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The Word which GOD sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by JESUS CHRIST; (He is LORD of all;) that Word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached: how GOD anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost, and with power; Who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for GOD was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which He did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; Whom they slew, and hanged on a tree: Him GOD raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of GOD; even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He Which was ordained of GOD to be the Judge of quick and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His Name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision, which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify GOD. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the LORD. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

THE GOSPEL. S. John iii. 16-21.

And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in GOD.

Tuesday in Whitsun Week.

THE COLLECT.

GOD, Who as at this time didst teach the hearts of Thy faithful people, by the

WHITSON MONDAY.

In the Epistle and Gospel for this day we find a trace of the primitive custom of Baptism at Whitsuntide; the one narrating the baptism of Cornelius and his household, and the other referring to that enlightenment by Christ from which the sacrament of Baptism took one of its most primitive names, that of "illumination." This still serves to point out a purpose in the extension of the Festival. For the Holy Ghost came into the Church not only to inspire the Apostles for their work, which was to be but for a generation, but also to abide with the Church in a perpetual ministry derived from those Apostles, and a continual ministration of the gift of grace by their means. Hence the days following Whitsunday are a memorial of that abiding of the Comforter which our Lord promised, that He might be "the Giver of Life" to the world, in the bestowal of union with Christ by Baptism, Confirmation, and the Holy Communion.

INTROIT.—He fed them also with the finest wheat flour. Alleluia. And with honey out of the stony rock should I have satisfied thee. Alleluia. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. Sing we merrily unto GOD our strength; make a cheerful noise unto the God of Jacob. Glory be.

WHITSON TUESDAY.

On the Tuesday of Whitsun Week there is a reference to another work of the Holy Ghost, that of Confirmation, the Epistle narrating the confirmation of the first Samaritan Christians by the Apostles Peter and John, after they had been converted and baptized by the Evangelist Philip. In primitive times Confirmation was administered immediately after Baptism, if a Bishop was present, as was mostly the case, and at Whitsuntide it would no doubt be invariably given to the newly baptized at once, from the appropriateness of the season, and the necessary presence of the Bishops in
Trinity Sunday.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who hast given unto us Thy servants grace by the confession of a true faith to acknowledge the glory of the eternal Trinity, and in the power of the Divine Majesty to worship the Unity; We beseech Thee that Thou wouldest keep us steadfast in this faith, and evermore defend us from all adversaries, Who livest and reignest, one God, world without end. Amen.

THE EPISTLE.


WHEN the Apostles, which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the Word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John; who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: (for as yet He was fallen upon none of them; only they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus.) Then laid they their hands on them; and they received the Holy Ghost.

THE GOSPEL.

S. John x. 1-10.

VERILY, verily I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. And, when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him; for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow; but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers. This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which He spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again; Verily, verily I say unto you, I am the Door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not hear them. I am the Door; by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

TRINITY SUNDAY.

In Die Sonete Trinitatis.

OMNIPOTENS sempiterne Deus, Qui dedisti famulis Tuos, in confessione vere fidei externe Trinitatis gloriam agnoscere, et in potentia Majestatis adorare Unicatum, quassuens, ut ejusdem fidei firmitate ab omnibus semper munier adversus. Qui vivis et regnas Deus. Per.

EUERLASTYNGE almysti god that gavе us thi servants in knowlehychye of verrei
feith to knowe the glories of the endeles trinite, and in the myt of magesto to worship thee in onouede: we bisechen that bi the "sadness of the same feith" we be kept and defendid evermore fro alle aduersitie. Brist.

AFTER this I looked, and beheld, a door was opened in heaven; and the first voice which I heard was as it were a trumpet speaking with me: which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. And immediately I was in the Spirit; and beheld, a throne was set in heaven; and One sat on the throne; and He that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald. And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold: and out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God. And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, Which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks, to Him that sat on the throne, Who liveth for ever and ever, the four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: the same came to Jesus by night, and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that Thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that Thou doest, except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto Him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearrest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth; so is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you have been infested by the heresies on this subject which troubled other portions of the Christian world.

The general observance of the day as a separate festival in honour of the Blessed Trinity was first enjoined by a Synod of Arles in A.D. 1260. [Harvin, Concil. iii. 514.] In Microlus it is stated [cap. ix.] that the feast was then observed in some parts on the Octave of Pentecost, and in others on the Sunday next before Advent; but that the Roman Church had no such custom, for it honoured the Blessed Trinity in its daily worship by Doxologies and the Memoria, our present Collect. \(^1\) It seems to have become generally observed by the Roman as well as other Churches at the end of the fourteenth century; but the Sundays after it are still named from Pentecost in all the Catholic Churches of the West, except those of England and Germany.

The significance of the festival, as the end of the cycle of days by which our Blessed Lord and His work are commemorated, is very great. The beginning of His acts was associated with a revelation of the Three Persons of the Trinity, and His last command to His Apostles was a commission to make disciples of all nations by baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. The perfect revelation of the Holy Three in One may also be considered to have been made on the day of Pentecost, when to the work expressed by our Lord in the words, "My Father worketh hitherto, and I work," was added that further operation of the Holy Ghost which was previously unknown even to holy men, but has ever since been familiar to the whole world. On Whitsunday, therefore, we see the crowning point of the work of redemption; and the feast of Trinity, on the Octave of Pentecost, commemorates the consummation of God's saving work, and the perfect revelation to the Church of the Three Persons in One God, as the sole objects of adoration. The love of each person had been commemorated in the separate Festivals which memorialize before God and man the Incarnation, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension of our Lord, and the sending forth by the Father and the Son of the Blessed Spirit on Whitsunday. In the festival of Trinity all these solemn objects of belief are gathered into one act of worship, as the Church Militant looks upward through the door that is opened in Heaven, and bows down in adoration with the Church Triumphant, saying, "Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, Which was, and is, and is to come... Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created."

The form of the latter part of the Collect until 1661 was that of the ancient Latin and English: "We beseech Thee that through the steadfastness of this faith we may evermore be defended from all adversity." Why it should have been altered to its present disjointed and pointless form is inexplicable.

---

\(^1\) The Sunday Missa Votiva of Salisbury Use was almost identical with the Mass for Trinity Sunday, but the Epistle was Rom. xi. 26-36, and 2 Cor. xiii. 14; the Gospel being John xv. 26-27: 6. The Trinity Collect was said as a daily memorial (as well as that of Whit-sunday), in the Church of England, until 1549. The alteration of the latter part was made by Bishop Cosin in 1661, and is much to be regretted.
earthly things, and ye believe not: how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He that came down from heaven, even the Son of Man, the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement; because as He is, so are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear; because fear hath torment: He that feareth is not made perfect in love. We love Him, because He first loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God, Whom he hath not seen? And this commandment have we from Him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

The First Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O GOD, the strength of all them that put their trust in Thee, mercifully accept our prayers; and because through the weakness of our mortal nature we can do no good thing without Thee, grant us the help of Thy grace, that in keeping of Thy commandments we may please Thee, both in will and deed; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Epistle. 1 John iv. 7-21.

Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God, and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent His only-begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us, and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and His love is perfected in us. Hereby know we that we dwell in Him, and He in us; because He hath given us of His Spirit. And we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.


There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day. And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man’s table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores. And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham’s bosom. And the rich man also died, and was buried; and in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue: for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father’s house: for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.
THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

O Lord, who never fai lest to help and govern them whom Thou dost bring up in Thy stedfast fear and love; Keep us, we beseech Thee, under the protection of Thy good providence, and make us to have a perpetual fear and love of Thy holy Name; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.


Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because He laid down His life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him; how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed, and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of Him, because we keep His commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in His sight. And this is His commandment, That we should believe on the Name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He gave us commandment. And he that keepeth His commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him: and hereby we know that He abideth in us, by the Spirit Which He hath given us.


A certain man made a great supper, and bade many; and sent his servant at suppertime to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready. And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it; I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the multitude, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

THE THIRD SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

O Lord, we beseech Thee mercifully to hear us; and grant that we, to whom Thou hast previously been used, in 1661. Cosin added "O Heavenly Father" at the end of the old Collect, as if attempting to remedy its abruptness; but the subsequent remoulding of the whole into its present form was a happy improvement, giving us one of the finest of our English Collects. It will be observed that its tone is in close agreement with that of the Introit.

INTROIT.—My trust is in Thy mercy, and my heart is joyful in Thy salvation. I will sing of the Lord, because He hath dealt so lovingly with me. Ps. How long wilt Thou forget me, 0 Lord, for ever? How long wilt Thou hide Thy face from me? Glory be.

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The present beautiful version of the ancient Collect for this day was substituted for the literal translation which had
given an hearty desire to pray, may by Thy mighty aid be defended and comforted in all dangers and adversities; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE EPITHE.** 1 S. Peter v. 5-11.

**ORATIO.**

I say unto you. That likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance. Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it? And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost. Likewise, I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.


**THE FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.**


I say unto you. That likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance. Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it? And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost. Likewise, I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

**THE FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.**

**THE FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.**

**THE OUTRO.**

The Collect also refers to the mercy of our heavenly Father, and seems to have been suggested by the Gospel. But, as on the preceding Sunday, the Epistle seems to have been selected with reference to a time when the Church was passing through some great tribulation, and when Christians needed frequently to be reminded that they had here no continuing city, but must look beyond the sufferings of this present time to the glory hereafter to be revealed.

It is possible that the Gospel may have been selected under the influence of similar circumstances, an age of martyrdoms suggesting to those who had so clear a vision of Christ's example the duty of mercy and love towards their persecutors. For themselves they could only look to that future bliss which was to outweigh the present suffering; for the Church of succeeding days they could leave such a legacy as St. Stephen did, when he prayed with his dying lips, "Lord, lay not this sin to their charge." The Introit for the day seems equally to reflect an age of persecution.

The Epistle, however, seems to take its tone from the latter portion of the Epistle, which speaks of the afflictions and sufferings to which the early Christians were subjected. The Epistle and the Collect are, in fact, much more frequently associated together in tone and language than the Collect and the Gospel; indicating a probability that the Gospels were not read in the Communion Service until a later period than that in which the Epistles came to be used.

INTROIT.—Turn Thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate and in misery. Look upon my adversity and misery; and forgive me all my sin, O my God. Ps. Unto Thee, O Lord, will I lift up my soul; my God, I have put my trust in Thee; O let me not be confounded. Glory be.

In the Gospel for this day, Mercy, another of the Christian virtues, is set forth in the words of our Lord, beginning, "Te ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful," enforced by the proverbs of the blind leading the blind, the disciple not being above his Master, and of the mote and the beam.
willingly, but by reason of Him Who hath subjected the same in hope: because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God. For we know that the whole creature groaneth, and travaileth in pain together

BE ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again. And He spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch? The disciple is not above his master; but every

one that is perfect shall be as his master. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother’s eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother’s eye.

THE FIFTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

GRANT, O Lord, we beseech Thee, that the course of this world may be so peaceably ordered by Thy governance, that Thy Church may joyfully serve Thee in all godly quietness; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous; not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and cause it. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and His ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? But and if ye suffer for righteousness’ sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; but sanctify the Lord God in your hearts.

THE EPISTLE. I S. Pet. iii. 8-15.

I t came to pass, that as the people pressed upon Him to hear the Word of God, He stood by the lake of Gennesareth, and saw two ships standing by the lake; but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets. And He entered into one of the ships, which was Simon’s, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and He sat down, and taught the people out of the ship. Now when He had left speaking, He said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. And Simon answering said unto Him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless, at

safety of the fishermen that He will so order the waves of this troublesome world that the Ark of the Church may ever ride over them in peace, and serve Him by gathering in souls into her nets with all godly quietness through the blessing of the Saviour’s Presence. The Epistle is in close agreement with this tone,—“The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and His ears are open unto their prayers. . . . Who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?” Like those of the preceding Sundays, it reflects a time of persecution, such as was passing over the Church when St. Peter wrote; but it also breathes the strong faith of him who had said, “Lord, if it be Thou, bid me come unto Thee on the water,” and whose experience had taught him that if Jesus be in the ship, no waves or storms can prevail to overwhelm it.

INTROIT.—Hearken unto my voice, O Lord, when I cry unto Thee: have mercy upon me, and hear me. Thou hast been my succour: leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. Ps. The Lord is my Light and my Salvation, whom then shall I fear?
The Sixth Sunday after Trinity.

**The Collect.**

O God, Who hast prepared for them that love Thee such good things as pass man's understanding; Pour into our hearts such love toward Thee, that we, loving Thee above all things, may obtain Thy promises, which exceed all that we can desire; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**The Epistle.** Rom. vi. 3-11.

Except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement. But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.


Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

The Seventh Sunday after Trinity.

**The Collect.**

LORD of all power and might, Who art the Author and Giver of all good things; Grant

...
THE EPISTLE. Rom. vi. 19-23.

I. SPEAK after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for ye have yielded your members servants unto uncleanliness, and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness. For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. What fruit

had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. For the wages of sin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.


And they said, Seven. And He commanded the people to sit down on the ground. And He took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to His disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people. And they had a few small fishes; and He blessed, and commanded to set them also before them. So they did eat, and were filled; and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets. And they that had eaten were about four thousand. And He sent them away.

THE EIGHTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

DOMINICA VIII. POST TRINITATEN.

O GOD, Whose never-failing providence ordereth all things both in heaven and earth; We humbly beseech Thee to put away from us all hurtful things, and to give us those things which be profitable for us; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

BRETHREN, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For ye live after the flesh, ye shall die; but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.


are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by their fruits: do men gather grapes of thorns, or as no slavery, but a sonship. Those who do the works of a true obedience to Him do them by the help of the Spirit of God; those who are led by the Spirit of God are adopted children of Him whose Only-begotten received the same Spirit without measure; those who are adopted sons of God are heirs of His eternal gifts, joint-heirs with Christ Himself, reigning with Him as priests and kings for ever. Such is the course of the Apostle’s reasoning and revelation; and it is further illustrated by the words of our Lord in the Gospel, which, as the saying of the Eternal Word, living and powerful and sharper than any two-edged sword, discriminates between those who only cry unto Him, “Lord, Lord,” by an outward profession, and those whose sonship is made evident by their fruits, the doing of the will of God.

INTROIT.—We wait for Thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of Thy temple. O God, according to Thy Name, so is Thy praise unto the world’s end: Thy right hand is full of righteousness. Ps. Great is the Lord, and highly to be praised; in the city of our God, even upon His holy hill. Glory be.

THE EIGHTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The Service of Christ is set forth in the Epistle of to-day
Grant to us, Lord, we beseech Thee, the spirit to think and do always such things as be rightful; that we, who cannot do any thing that is good without Thee, may by Thee be enabled to live according to Thy will; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea; and did all eat the same spiritual meat, and did all drink the same spiritual drink: (for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them; and that Rock was Christ.) But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. NeitherMurmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

Now all these things happened unto them as examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is common to man; but God is faithful, Who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

Jesus] said unto His disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him, that he had wasted his goods. And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear of thee this? Give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward. Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do, for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship? I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed. I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore. And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are, in their generation, wiser than the children of light. And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

The Ninth Sunday after Trinity.

The keynote of the Office for this day is struck by our Lord's words in the end of the Gospel, "Make to yourselves friends of the Mammon of unrighteousness, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations," For by the unjust steward in the parable, of which these words give the application, is represented the Christian in his way through this life; and the children of Israel are represented to us in the Epistle on their way through the wilderness. By the temptations to which the latter were subjected are set forth as in a living parable the lot of the "children of light," who also must pass through such temptations as are "common to man." The worldly wisdom of the steward our Lord uses as an example of the manner in which the children of light are to use the temptations of life as a means by which they may make friends in heaven among the angels and saints. Out of the Mammon of unrighteousness—"the idols of this life which men are tempted to fall down and worship—this profit may arise to him who is tempted, that his trial by their means is like our Lord's temptation by Satan, a trial which will result in greater perfection and fitness for the further work set before him to do, if due use is made of that way of escape by which he may be able to bear it. Such temptations were offered to the first Israel, and the people gave way before them; they are also offered to God's new Israel, and the words of our Lord are an exhortation to them, that as "children of light" they should be as wise for spiritual objects as "the children of this world" (recklessly irreligious, yet provident and politic, men) are for the objects which they set themselves to attain as the desire of their life.

Isthrilt.—Behold, God is my helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul. He shall reward evil unto mine enemies; destroy them in Thy truth. Ps. Save me, O God, for Thy Name's sake: and avenge me in Thy strength. Glory be.
THE TENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

LET Thy merciful ears, O Lord, be open to the prayers of Thy humble servants; and that they may obtain their petitions make them to ask such things as shall please Thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

CONCERNING spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed; and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. And there are diversities of administrations, but the same Lord. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, Which worketh all in all.

THE EPISTLE. 1 Cor. xii. 1-11.

AND when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation. And He went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold there, and them that bought, saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves. And He taught daily in the temple.

THE ELEVENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

O GOD, Who dost declare Thy Almighty power most chiefly in shewing mercy and pity; Mercifully grant unto us such a measure of Thy grace, that we, running the way of Thy commandments, may obtain Thy gracious promises, and be made partakers of Thy heavenly treasure; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE ELEVENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

Deus, Qui omnipotens Tuam parendo maxime et miserando manifestas; multiplicas super nos gratiam Tuam, ut ad Tuam promissam currentes, cedere humidum facias esse consortes. Per.

THE TENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

There is a touching connection between the Epistle and Gospel of this day which seems as if it could hardly be accidental: or, if it is, offers an illustration of the manner in which all Holy Scripture gives evidence that it is drawn from one Fountain of truth. The Gospel shows our Blessed Lord weeping over Jerusalem, because she had failed to recognize the things that belonged to her peace. The Prince of Peace had come to her, offering the good gifts which are ever the fruits of His Presence, but her eyes had been blinded by her wilfulness, those gifts of peace had been rejected, and now they were hid from her. Our Lord's last words of warning a few days afterwards were in the same strain, "Walk while ye have light, lest darkness come upon you." While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light." They were the last public words of the Light of the world before His Passion began; and when He had spoken them, He "departed, and did hide Himself from them" [John xii. 36]. With such an experience before the new Israel of God, the Apostle St. Paul exhorts them not to be ignorant of the spiritual gifts with which they have been blessed; those manifold operations of the Holy Ghost on the souls of men, by which they are fitted for the work of the ministry, or for that of ordinary Christian life. And the association of these two portions of Holy Scripture comes as a pecuniary warning to Churches in their corporate capacity, and to individual Christians, calling them to remember that as Jesus had cause to weep over the neglect of His gifts when offered to the Jews, so is such a neglect cause of sorrow even now in Heaven, and may be followed by the judgement which fell upon her of old who knew not the time of her visitation. The enemies of the Church are ever ready to dig their trenches and compass her around, and lay her even with the ground. Her true strength is, that she should ever remember and use her spiritual gifts, and know the value of Christ's Presence in the time when He visits her with His salvation.

JUVENAL.—"When I cried unto the Lord, He heard my voice in the battle that was against me: yea, even God that endureth for ever shall hear me and cast them down. O cast my burden upon the Lord, and He shall nourish thee. Ps. Hear my prayer, O Lord, and hide not Thyself from my petition. Take heed unto me, and hear me. Glory be.

THE ELEVENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The subject of this Sunday is the mercy and pity of Almighty God in bestowing the power of supernatural grace
THE EPISTLE. 1 Cor. xv. 1-11.

BRETHREN, I declare unto you the Gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand: by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, according to the Scriptures; and that He was buried; and that He rose again the third day, according to the Scriptures; and that He was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve: after that, He was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present; but some are fallen asleep: after that, He was seen of James; then of all the Apostles: and last of all, He was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. For I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God. But by the grace of God I am what I am: and His grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all; yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. Therefore whether it were I or they, so ye believed.

THE GOSPEL. 1 Cor. xiv. 1-9.

JESUS spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publican. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank Thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this Publican: I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. And the Publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

THE TWELFTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

Domini ne XIII, post Trinitatem.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who art always ready to hear us when we call thee, and dost offer thyself to us as our mediator in the temple of the Cross: Grant us grace to submit to the trial of our days with steadfast faith, and to enjoy in the life of the world to come the words of life, which the Lord Jesus Christ spake to us; Who liveth and reigneth for ever and ever. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. 2 Cor. iii. 4-9.

SUCH trust have we who through Christ to Godward; not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God. Who also hath made us able ministers of the New Testament; not of the letter, but of the Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. But if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones as a free and undeserved gift upon sinners. St. Paul's "I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God," is a parallel to the Publican's "God be merciful to me a sinner," and our Lord's declaration that the Publican went down to his house justified because of his humility, is a parallel to the inspired words of the Apostle: "By the grace of God I am what I am... yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me." Ancient writers, as St. Augustine and others, says Isaac Williams, "delight to dwell on these words of St. Paul, as so expressive of his sweet, trembling humility, fearing to contemplate himself, except in his sins and infirmities, and losing all sense of his greatness in God; fearful lest he should presume, and so lose by presumption all that crown of hope and joy which by humility he had gained." This tone of the holy Apostle, and that of the Publican, is strongly taken up by the Collect, which offers also a fine specimen of the fulness of devotion which may be gathered into this form of prayer. Short as it is, this Collect contains five several subjects, each of which is like the condensation of a volume of devotion. These subjects are: [1] the mercy of God; and let it be noted, how suggestive is the idea that this mercy is the chief manifestation of Almighty Power: [2] the grace of God, as His gift, according to the measure of our necessities; [3] obedience, as accomplished only by the power of grace; [4] the fulfillment of the Divine promise; [5] the "great recompence of reward," the "heavenly treasures," of which Isaiah and St. Paul wrote, "Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him." Such fulness of meaning approaches very nearly to that of inspiration, and may well lead us to the belief that a special blessing from God rested upon the intellect and devotional instinct of the original writer.

ORATIO.

OMNIPOTENS sempiterne Deus, Qui abundanter piaetatis Tuæ et merita supplicium exceedit et vota; effundo super nos misericordiam Tuam; ut dimittas qua conscientia metuit, et adicias qua oratio non presumit. Per Dominum.

INTROIT. — It is God that maketh men to be of one mind in an house. He will give strength and power unto His people. Ps. Let God arise, and let His enemies be scattered; let them also that hate Him flee before Him. Glory be.

THE TWELFTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The contrast between the Old and New Dispensations is vividly set forth in the Gospel and Epistle for this Sunday. Glorious as the former was in its origin and in its continuation, it was a ministration of condemnation, with sacrifices of atonement, but with no sacraments of life. The Incarnation
THE GOSPEL. S. Mark vii. 31-37.

Jesus, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis. And they bring unto Him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech Him to put His hand upon him. And He took him aside from the multitude, and put His fingers into his ears, and He spit, and touched his tongue; and looking up to heaven, He sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. And He charged them that they should tell no man: but the more He charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it; and were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well; He maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

THE EPISTLE. Gal. iii. 16-22.

Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. For I tell you, That many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them. And behold, a certain

of the Son of God was the origin, and the Mystical Presence of Christ the continuation, of a spiritual life which the world had not before known since the Fall. The Church of God had grown deaf, and heard not the Voice from Heaven as that Voice had been heard of old; there was an impediment in her speech, so that the Word of God did not go forth from her lips in prophecy. The Son of God came down on earth, and touched her by making Himself one with her through His human nature; the sigh of His Passion was followed by the "Epiphaphath" of the Resurrection; and as soon as His work was perfected by the looking up to Heaven of His Ascension and Session at the right hand of God, the ears of the deaf were unstopped to receive the Inspiration of Pentecost, and the tongue of the dumb loosed, so that "their sound is gone out into all lands, and their words into the ends of the world." The same Touch of Christ and communication of grace in the communication of that which forms part of His Person, is still the means by which the Church as a corporate body, and every individual member of it as a living member, is vivified and sustained; and He Who gives spiritual ability to the ministers of the New Testament, that their acts and words may be the means by which His Presence is continued in the Church, is making the ministration of righteousness, even in the by-places of the earth, to exceed in glory the ministration of Moses at the foot of Sinai.

INTROIT.—Haste Thee, O God, to deliver me: make haste to help me, O Lord. Let them be ashamed that seek after my soul. Ps. Let them be turned backward and put to confusion, that wish me evil. Glory be.


Lawyer stood up, and tempted Him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? He said unto him, What is written in the Law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength,

THE THIRTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The glory of the New Dispensation is again set forth in the Scriptures for this day, but the parable of the Good Samaritan comes in with singular fitness, since the Thirteenth Sunday after Trinity almost always occurs during the harvest (at some time between August 17th and September 19th), when the Christian charities of social life are a subject that should mingle with our thanksgivings for God's goodness in giving us the fruits of the season. The parable sets forth, in its mystical phase, the exceeding goodness and charity of the Lord Himself, Who became the good Samaritan to human nature at large when it had fallen into the hands of spiritual foes, had been stripped of the clothing of original righteousness, and left half dead in trespasses and sins. But out of the love which Christ bore springs our love both to Him and to our neighbour. We love Him because He first loved us; and our love for others is the necessary fruit of our love for Him. It is the application of this principle which forms the literal teaching of the parable; the extreme case given for that very reason to show how extensive is the bond of neighbourliness; and how extensive, in consequence, the character of the duties which spring out of it. If a Jew and a Samaritan are set forth for our example as neighbours in
and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And He said unto him, Thou hast answered right; this do, and thou shalt live. But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour? And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. And by chance there came down a certain Priest that way, and, when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, and looked on him, and passed by on the other side. But a certain

Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and, when he saw him, he had compassion on him, and went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee. Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves? And he said, He that showed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

The Fourteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, give unto us the increase of faith, hope, and charity; and, that we may obtain that which Thou dost promise, make us to love that which Thou dost command; through Jesus Christ Our Lord. Amen.


I SAY then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife,

sorceries, heresies, envings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of which the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, That they which do such things shall not inherit the Kingdom of God. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh, with all the affections and lusts.


AND it came to pass, as Jesus went to Jerusalem, that He passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. And as He entered into a certain village, there met Him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off. And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. And when He saw them, He said unto them, Go, shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, and fell down on his face at His feet, giving Him thanks; and he was a Samaritan, and Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger. And He said unto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

INTROIT.—Look upon Thy covenant. Forsake not for ever the souls of the poor. Arise, O Lord, and maintain Thine own cause, and forget not the voice of them that seek Thee. Ps. O God, wherefore art Thou absent from us so long: why is Thy wrath so hot against the sheep of Thy pasture? Glory be.

The Fourteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Gospel for this Sunday, like the last, is a memorial of harvest, setting forth the duty of Christian thanksgiving by the example of the one leper out of the ten cleansed who returned to give glory to God in Christ. Leprosy being incurable, except by a miracle, the act of our Lord is typical of that continual wonder-working by which He sustains our life, and gives to us the bounties of His Providence; and the act of Thanksgiving suggests the recognition, at this time of the year, of the hand of God prospering by its mysterious operation the work of man in producing the great necessary of life. Such a recognition involves falling down at the feet of God in thankful adoration; the absence of it leads men to depart on their way unheeded of the supernatural character which is involved in even the most ordinary provision for the necessities of life.

INTROIT.—Behold, O God, our Defender, and look upon the face of Thine Anointed. For one day in Thy courts is better than a thousand. Ps. O how amiable are Thy dwellings, Thou Lord of Hosts! Glory be.
THE FIFTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

Dominica XV. post Trinitatem.

THE COLLECT.

Keep, we beseech Thee, O Lord, Thy Church with Thy perpetual mercy: and, because the frailty of man without Thee cannot but fail, keep us ever by Thy help from all things hurtful, and lead us to all things profitable to our salvation; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Amen.

Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God. From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

Amen.

No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon. Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on: Is not the life more than the meat, and the body than raiment? Behold the fowls of the air; for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin:

and yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; shall He not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithal shall we be clothed? (for after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first the Kingdom of God, and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you. Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself: sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

THE SIXTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

Dominica XVI. post Trinitatem.

THE COLLECT.

Lord, we beseech Thee, let Thy continual pity cleanse and defend Thy Church; and because it cannot continue in safety without Thy succour, preserve it evermore by Thy help and goodness; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Amen.

The Gospel for this Sunday is also a harvest Gospel, pointing out that true Christian forethought is that which is intimately associated with dependence on the Providence of God. When the stores of the principal provision for the year are gathered in, then comes the lesson taught by Christ's own words, that sowing, and reaping, and gathering into barns, is not the chief work of a Christian's life; and that God's bounty, which feeds the birds of the air, and clothes the lilies of the field by other means than their own toil, is the same bounty which is feeding and clothing us by means of our toil. Forethought in respect to such things should therefore be a forethought which is consistent with trust in God, and with seeking first the things of His Kingdom.

Introd.—Now down Thine ear, O Lord, and hear me.

My God, save Thy servant that putteth his trust in Thee. Be merciful unto me, for I will call daily upon Thee. Ps. Comfort the soul of Thy servant; for unto Thee do I lift up my soul. Glory be.

THE SIXTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The compassion of Christ is illustrated by the Gospel of this Sunday, which is that narrating the restoration to life of the widow's son; the pity of the Father is besought for the Church; and the earnest prayer of St. Paul in the Epistle exemplifies the spirit in which such a prayer should be offered, as well as the nature of the blessings to be prayed for.

Our Lord's meeting with the funeral procession at the gate of the city may be taken as a beautiful precedent for the customs ordered in the second Rubric of the Burial Service; and when mourners hear Christ's ministers, on such an occasion...
I DESIRE that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, of Whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; and to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, unto Him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

AND it came to pass the day after, that Jesus went into a city called Nain; and many of His disciples went with Him, and much people. Now when He came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow; and much people of the city was with her. And when the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. And He came and touched the bier, (and they that bare him stood still,) and He said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise. And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak: and He delivered him to his mother. And there came a fear on all, and they glorified God, saying, That a great Prophet is risen up among us, and that God hath visited His people. And this rumour of Him went forth throughout all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

THE COLLECT.

LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

I THEREFORE the prisoner of the Lord besech you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love; endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, Who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

I T came to pass, as Jesus went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched Him. And behold, there was a certain man before Him which had the dropsey. And Jesus answering spake unto the Lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day? And they held their peace. And He took him, and healed

sion, saying, "I am the Resurrection and the Life," they may remember with thankful hope that these are the words of Him Who, saying, "Weep not . . . came and touched the bier," and said also, "Young man, I say unto thee, Arise."

INTROIT.—Be merciful unto me, O Lord, for I will call daily upon Thee. For Thou, Lord, art good and gracious, and great mercy unto all them that call upon Thee. Ps. Bow down Thine ear, O Lord, and hear me, for I am poor and in misery. Glory be.

THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The idea of the Epistle and Gospel for this Sunday appears to be that of gaining liberty and victory through becoming the humble servants of Christ. St. Paul writes out of his prison, "I the prisoner of the Lord," as he writes in another place, "Remember my bonds," and one who was in the bonds of an infirmity was brought to Christ, "and He took him, and healed him, and let him go," setting him free from his disease on the instant in a manner which cannot be explained by physiological science. Afterwards our Lord speaks of the humane work of setting free on the Sabbath an ox or an ass that had fallen into a pit; and of one being hidden to go up higher through his humility in taking the lowest room at a wedding feast. All these may be taken as illustrations of the way in which our Lord's service becomes perfect freedom to those who humbly take His yoke upon them. They offer also a further illustration of the principle stated in the end of the Epistle, "There is one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, Who is above all, and through all, and in you all." This principle is of a restrictive character: bringing the world out of a free worship of many gods to the worship of One; limiting it to one faith, and to one only means of initiation into the family of the one God. The idea conveyed is one of a bondage to rule and law which leaves no room for invention or wild development and speculation. But as Christ reigned from His Cross; as St. Paul governed the churches of Ephesus and other cities from his prison in Rome; as one who sits down in the lowest room will hear the Host say to him, "Friend, go up higher;" so limitations and restrictions of this kind are a means of real spiritual freedom, however much they may seem an irksome bondage to those who regard them superficially. The Christian who worships the One God is more free than the heathen who worshipped many; and the believer in a Faith once for all given is more free than he who is continually looking for new developments and open to the bondage of every novel speculation.

INTROIT.—Righteous art Thou, O Lord, and true is Thy judgement. O deal Thou with me according unto Thy mercy. Ps. Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. Glory be.
him, and let him go; and answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass, or an ox, fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day? And they could not answer Him again to these things. And He put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when He marked how they chose out the chief rooms, saying unto them, When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him; and he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room. But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

THE EIGHTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

LORD, we beseech Thee, grant Thy people grace to withstand the temptations of the world, the flesh, and the devil, and with pure hearts and minds to follow Thee the only God; through JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISODE. 1 Cor. i. 4-8.

I THANK my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by JESUS CHRIST; that in every thing ye are enriched by Him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; even as the testimony of CHRIST was confirmed in you; so that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.


WHEN the Pharisees had heard that Jesus had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together. Then one of them, which was a Lawyer, asked Him a question, tempting Him, and saying, Master, which is the great commandment in the Law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets. While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, saying, What think ye of Christ? whose Son is He? They say unto Him, The son of David. He saith unto them, How then saith David in spirit, calling Him Lord, saying, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make Thine enemies Thy footstool? If David then call Him Lord, how is He his son? And no man was able to answer Him a word; neither durst any man from that day forth ask Him any more questions.

THE NINETEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

O GOD, for as much as without Thee we are not able to please Thee; Mercifully grant, that Thy Holy Spirit may in all things direct and rule our hearts; through JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

THE EIGHTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

Two comprehensive Christian formulae are given in the Gospel and the Collect for this Sunday. That in the former sets forth the whole duty of the servant of Christ, “Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind,” and “Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.” The formula of the English Collect is that familiar one of “the world, the flesh, and the devil,” which represents all the temptations to which a Christian is liable. To these may also be added the words of the Epistle, “waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ,” an expression which comprehensively states the whole object of the Christian life. The duties, the difficulties, and the purpose of the Christian life are thus made the subjects of commemoration and prayer; and the connection of each with the grace of God and the Person of Christ is illustrated by the words of St. Paul in the Epistle, and of our Lord in His constitution of the unbelievers as narrated in the Gospel.

ISTROIT. Give peace, O Lord, to them that wait for Thee, and let Thy prophets be found faithful. Hear the prayers of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel. Ps. I was glad when they said unto me, We will go into the house of the Lord. Glory be.

THE NINETEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The forsaking of sins, and the forgiveness of sins, are the subjects of the Epistle and Gospel for this Sunday. St. Paul writes to the Ephesians in much detail concerning the Christian moral law, and shows its relation to the newness of nature which belongs to those who are new born by Baptism into Christ. In the miracle by which our Blessed Lord restored to life the dead limbs of a paralytic this change from the old man to the new man is vividly illustrated. We also see in the circumstances attending this miracle two other illustrations of the relation between our Lord and His people. First, in His words, “Thy sins be forgiven Thee,” He shows that His forgiveness is the highest good that can be desired on earth;
**The Twentieth Sunday after Trinity.**

**THE COLLECT.**

Eat Almighty and most merciful God, of Thy bountiful goodness keep us, we beseech Thee, from all things that may hurt us; that we, being ready both in body and soul, may cheerfully accomplish those things that Thou wouldest have done; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE GOSPEL.**


Jesus] entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into His own city. And behold, they brought to Him a sick man of the palsy, lying on a bed. And Jesus, seeing their faith, said unto the sick man, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee. And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in

**THE EPISTLE.**

Ephes. iv. 25-29.

...for we are members one of another. Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: neither give place to the devil. Let him that hath stolen steal no more; but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice. And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

**THE TWENTIETH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.**

Dominico XX. post Trinitatem.

**ORATIO.**

OMNIPIOTES et misericors Deus, universa nobis adversantia propitius excludes; ut mente et corpore pariter expediti, que Tua sunt libertus mentibus exequamur. Per Dominum.

[Jesus said] The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son; and sent forth his servants to call them that were hidden to the wedding; and they would not come. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are hidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready; come unto the marriage. But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: and the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth; and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city. Then saith he to his serv-

THE ONE-AND-TWENTIETH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

Grant, we beseech Thee, merciful Lord, to Thy faithful people pardon and peace, that they may be cleansed from all their sins, and serve Thee with a quiet mind; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE GOSPEL. S. John iv. 46-54.

There was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto Him, and besought Him that He would come down and heal his son; for he was at the point of death. Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe. The nobleman saith unto Him, Sir, come down ere my child die. Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way, thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. And as he was now of Thy mercies. Pray, Great is the Lord, and highly to be praised: in the city of our God, even upon His holy hill. Glory be.

THE TWENTY-FIRST SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The connection between the Epistle for this Sunday, which is that beautiful passage wherein St. Paul describes the whole armour of God, and the Gospel, in which is given the narrative of our Lord healing the nobleman’s son, appears to lie chiefly in the words “above all, taking the shield of faith.” The hard, unimpassioned expression of the Jews, among whom our Lord came, would not believe in “signs and wonders” on any evidence but that of their senses; and this placed a bar in the way of His blessing, so that He sometimes could not do mighty works among them, because there was no co-operation of faith on their part with power on His. The nobleman whose child was healed at a long distance by the will of Christ was a conspicuous illustration of the opposite type of character. He believed, in the face of all improbabilities, because he knew that the holy Jesus was not one to say that which was not true. To such minds faith in Christ is a shield indeed against the fiery darts of the Wicked One; for their belief enables Him to do signs and wonders of a spiritual nature, and establishes a power of co-operation between the weak servant and the Almighty Lord. Thus not only is faith a defence against the enemy of souls, but it draws down Christ Himself to be a “Defence and a Shield;” so that they can say, “The Lord is my Saviour, my God, and my might, in whom I will trust, my buckler, the horn also of my salvation, and my refuge.” As humble service of Christ is the most perfect freedom, because it frees from the bondage of the Evil One, so humble faith in Christ, the spirit which says not “seeing is believing,” but, “Lord, I believe,” help Thou mine unbelief,” is the surest path to the revelation of the signs and wonders of His kingdom.

I STRICK.—O Lord, the whole world is in Thy power, and there is no man that can gainsay Thee. For Thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wonderful things under the heaven. Thou art Lord of all. Pray, Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. Glory be.
going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth. Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house. This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when He was come out of Judea into Galilee.

THE TWO-AND-TWENTIETH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

Dominica XXII. post Trinitatem.

THE COLLECT.

Lord, we beseech Thee to keep Thy household the Church in continual godliness; that through Thy protection it may be free from all adversities, and devotedly given to serve Thee in good works, to the glory of Thy Name; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. Phil. i. 3-11.

Peter said unto Jesus, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, until seven times; but until seventy times seven. Therefore is the kingdom of Heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thousand talents. But forasmuch as he had not to pay his lord, he commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. The servant therefore fell down and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and forgave him the debt. But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants which owed him an hundred pence; and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt because thou desiredst me; shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I have pity on thee? And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. So likewise shall My heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.


The Gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace. For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all judgement; that ye may approve things that are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence, till the day of Christ: being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

ORATIO.

EUS, refugium nostrum et virtus, adestote in Ecclesia Tuo precibus, Auctor Ipse
THE EPISTLE. Phil. iii. 17-21.

BRETHREN, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ; whose end is destruction, whose god is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame,)  


THEN went the Pharisees and took counsel how they might entangle Him in His talk. And they sent out unto Him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that Thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest Thou for any man: for Thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, what thinkest Thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye Me, ye hypocrites? shew Me the tribute-money. And they brought unto Him a penny. And He saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? They say unto Him, Caesar's. Then saith He unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's. When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left Him, and went their way.

THE FOUR-AND-TWENTIETH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

Dominica XXIV. post Trinitatem.

ORATIO.

ABSORVE, quassamus, Domine, Taurum delicta poporum; et a peccatorum nostrorum nexibus, quo pro nostra fragilitate contraximus, Tua benigne liberemur. Per Dominum.

THE EPISTLE. Col. i. 3-12.

As it doth also in you, since the day ye heard it, and knew the grace of God in truth. As ye also learned of Epaphras, our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit. For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of heavenly citizenship; St. Paul also, in the Epistle, referring to the true Christian life on earth as having already many things in common with the life of heaven. None ever set a higher example of obedience to the laws than He Who is the Eternal Lawgiver and Ruler; and He inculcates an honest submission to them even in such a case as that an appeal was made to Him, where the law was that of a conqueror against whom rebellion seemed to be a duty. One deduction to be drawn from the words of Christ and of His Apostle is that the Church has little to do with politics or questions of secular government. The things of Caesar and the things of God were confused together by the Jews, and they ended by rejecting the Lord, and saying, "We have no king but Caesar." So it has happened at other times, that a want of zeal for God in carefully distinguishing what is His, has led the Church into bondage to civil rulers until its spiritual character has been almost obliterated. The Church of England has been mercifully guided into a just discrimination of the things of Caesar and the things of God; and while rendering strictest obedience to the Sovereign, has not suffered an excessive loyalty to yield up spiritual rights. Nor does it ever, in modern days, seek to interfere in matters of civil government. Such a just consideration of the respective duties which are owing towards Caesar and towards God, and such a persevering determination to render to each their proper dues, is a sure way of promoting both the security and the happy progress of Christ's Church.

INTROIT.—I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the Lord; thoughts of peace, and not of evil. Ye shall call upon Me, and I will hearken unto you. I will turn away your captivity, and will gather you from among all nations. Pr. Lord, Thou hast become gracious unto Thy land; Thou hast turned away the captivity of Jacob. Glory be.

THE TWENTY-FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

This Sunday offers another illustration of the faith of man co operating with the will and power of Almighty God, in the two cases of the ruler whose young daughter was dead, and of the woman whose issue of blood was stayed through her faith in touching the hem of our Lord's garment. "My daughter is even now dead," said the former, "but come and lay Thy hand upon her, and she shall live." "If it may but touch His garment," said the latter, "I shall be whole." These instances of recovery from disease and death are devo-
His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding: that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness; giving thanks unto the Father, Which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light.

While [Jesus] spake these things unto [John’s disciples], behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped Him, saying, My daughter is even now dead; but come and lay Thy hand upon her, and she shall live. And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did His disciples. And behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind Him, and touched the hem of His garment: for she said within herself, If I may but touch His garment, I shall be whole. But

Jesus turned Him about, and, when He saw her, He said, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour. And when Jesus came into the ruler’s house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, He said unto them, Give place; for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed Him to scorn. But when the people were put forth, He went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. And the fame thereof went abroad into all that land.


S. B. Matt. 9.

THE FIVE-AND-TWENTIETH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

Stir up, we beseech Thee, O Lord, the wills of Thy faithful people; that they, plentifully bringing forth the fruit of good works, may of Thee be piously rewarded; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Whence the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign, and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. In His days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is His Name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. Therefore behold, the days come, that these may eat? (And this He said to prove him; for He Himself knew what He would do.) Philip answered Him, Two hundred penny-worth

More Sundays before Advent Sunday, to supply the same shall be taken the Service of some of those Sundays that were omitted between the Epiphany and Septuagesima. This Rubric was altered into its present form in the Durham book of Bishop Cosin, having already appeared in a similar but more cumbersome form in 1537.

If there are two of these Dominiique Veneres (as they were anciently called), the Services for the fifth and sixth Sundays after Epiphany should be used; if only one, that for the sixth Sunday, which has evidently been appointed with a view to its fitness for use on the Sunday next but one to Advent. The rule expressed in this Rubric is a very ancient one, being found in Millicross, c. xii.

The Office of this day represents that for the fifth Sunday before the Nativity of our Lord in the Canon of St. Jerome, which appoints the same Epistle and Gospel, and in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, though a different Collect is appointed for that day in the latter. Its tone is that of Advent rather than Trinity, commemorating as it does the first coming of the King Whose Name is “The Lord our Righteousness,” and looking forward to that second coming when the true restoration of Israel will be effected. The Gospel is the same as that for Mid-Lent Sunday, where some notes upon it will be found. The rationale of its appointment for today is to be found in the last words of it, “This is of a truth that Prophet that should come into the world.”

The alteration of the Collect from its old form, “That they more readily following the fruit of the Divine work” in the
of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little. One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, saith unto Him, There is a lad here which hath five barley-loaves and two small fishes; but what are they among so many! And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves, and, when He had given thanks, He distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would. When they were filled, He said unto His disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is a truth of that Prophet that should come into the world.

If there be any more Sundays before Advent Sunday, the service of some of those Sundays that were omitted after the Epiphany shall be taken in to supply so many as are here wanting. And if there be fewer, the overplus may be omitted: Provided that this last Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, shall always be used upon the Sunday next before Advent.

### Saint Andrew’s Day

**5 Dies Sancti Andreae.**

**ALMIGHTY** God, Which hast given such grace to Thy Apostle Saint Andrew, that he readily obeyed the calling of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and followed Him without delay; Grant unto us all, that we, being called by Thy holy Word, may forthwith give up ourselves obediently to fulfil Thy holy commandments; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE COLLECT.**

**ALMIGHTY** God, Who didst give such grace unto Thy holy Apostle Saint Andrew, that he readily obeyed the calling of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and followed Him without delay; Grant unto us all, that we, being called by Thy holy Word, may forthwith give up ourselves obediently to fulfil Thy holy commandments; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE EPISODE.**

Rom. x, 9-21.

If thou shalt confess with thine mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the Scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed. For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon Him. For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on Him, in Whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him, of Whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! But they have not all obeyed the Gospel. For Esaias saith, Loim, who hath believed our report? So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God. But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world. But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought Me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after Me. But to Israel He saith, All day long have I stretched forth My hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

**SAINT ANDREW.**

[November 30.]

The Feast of St. Andrew is one of those for which an Epistle and Gospel are provided in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, and which has also prayers appointed for it in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory. It is therefore of very ancient date in the Church, and one of the most ancient of the Apostles’ festivals, only nine being named (on six days) in the Lectionary referred to. Its position may be at the beginning or at the end of the Christian year; according as Advent Sunday happens in November or December. It has usually been considered that it comes at the beginning, and that it is placed there because the Apostle thus commemorated was the first-called disciple of our Lord; but tradition points out the day as that of his death.

It may be remarked here, as applicable to all the Apostles, that little has been told us of any except St. Peter and St. Paul in Holy Scripture; and that what has come down to us in uninspired history does not throw much light on their personal character or the details of their work. The latter fact may, perhaps, be accounted for from the circumstance that most of the Apostles, except St. Peter, St. Paul, and St. John, laboured among nations of whose records, previous to the quiet settlement of the Church, nothing, or next to nothing, remains; and that in the wild and lawless times which accompanied the breaking up of the Roman Empire, even lingering traditions about them would pass away. With respect to the paucity of details given about the Apostles in the New Testament, there seem to be two reasons which offer a sufficient explanation. For [1] the purpose of Holy Scripture is to set before us the Person of Christ, and the Law of Christ; and whatever else enters into the four Gospels is merely incidental; and [2] in the case of the Apostles the object is to show the work of the Church, and not to give us the history of individuals; so that the latter also is merely incidental.

Hence, probably, the reason why we gather hardly any

JESUS, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, (for they were fishers;) and He saith unto them, Follow Me; and I will make you fishers of men. And they straightway left their nets, and followed Him. And going on from thence He saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and He called them. And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed Him.

SAINT THOMAS THE APOSTLE.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who for the
more confirmation of the faith didst suffer Thy holy Apostle Thomas to be doubtful in Thy Son's resurrection; Grant us so perfectly and
without all doubt to believe in Thy Son Jesus Christ, that our faith in Thy sight may never
be reproved. Hear us, O Lord, through the
same Jesus Christ, to Whom, with Thee and the
Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, now
and for evermore. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. Ephes. ii. 19-22.

Corner-Stone; in Whom all the building, fitly
framed together, groweth unto an holy temple
in the Lord; in Whom ye also are builded
together for an habitation of God, through the
Spirit.

Now therefore ye are no more strangers and
foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the
saints, and of the household of God; and are
built upon the foundation of the Apostles and
Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief
particulars from Scripture about the life of St. Andrew. He
was a brother of St. Peter, and therefore a son of Jonas or
John; and probably younger than St. Peter. The ancients
used to give him the surname of Protocles, or First-called,
from the circumstances told us in St. John i. 40-42; and,
having been a disciple of John the Baptist, he was one of those
who were prepared to receive Christ by the teaching and
Baptism of Him Forerunner. There are only two other
circumstances of his life mentioned in the Gospels: the first in
St. John xii. 21, where it is St. Andrew and St. Philip who
tell Jesus of the inquiring Greeks; and the second in St.
Mark xiii. 3, where Andrew and his brother, with the two sons
de Zebedee, are found in close companionship with the Lord,
asking Him privately respecting the time when Jerusalem
should be destroyed.

Ecclesiastical history records that this Apostle was engaged
after the dispersion of the Apostles in evangelizing that part
of the world which is now known as Turkey in Asia, and the
portion of Russia which borders on the Black Sea; and indeed
that he was the first founder of the Russian Church, as St.
Paul was of the English Church. Simeon and Sebastian are
both especially connected with the name of St. Andrew. In his
later days he returned to Europe, consecrated the "beloved
Stachys," first Bishop of Constantinople—then named
Byzantium—and after travelling about Turkey in Europe,
eventually suffered martyrdom at Patras, a town in the
north of the Morea, nearly opposite to Lepanto.

The traditional account of this Apostle's martyrdom is very
touching. At a great age he was called before the Roman
viceroy at Patras (now Patras), and required to leave off his
Apostolic labours among the heathen Greeks. Instead of
consenting, he proclaimed Christ even before the judgement-
seat; and after imprisonment and submitting patiently to a
seven-times-repeated scourging upon his bare back, he was at
last fastened to a cross, and left exposed to die. The
cross on which he suffered was of a different form from
our Lord's, like this X, and is known by the name of the cross
decussate. It is the distinctive symbol of the Scotch order of
St. Andrew; the Apostle being always especially revered in
connection with the Scotch, as with the Russian Church;
and consequently forms a part of the national banner of Great
Britain. It has also been observed that it is an integral part
of the monogram of Christ χ, which was so familiar to the
early Christians.

"Hail, precious cross!" is the substance of the words attributed
to the aged Apostle as he came to it, "that hast been
consacrated by the Body of my Lord, and adorned with
His limbs as with rich jewels. I come to thee exulting and
glad: receive me with joy into thy arms. O good cross,
that hast received beauty from our Lord's limbs! I have
ardently loved thee; long have I desired and sought thee;
now I have found thee, and thou art made ready for my long-
ing soul; receive me into thy arms, taking me from among
men, and present me to my Master, that He Who redeemed
me on thee may receive me by thee." For two days the
dying martyr exhorted the people from the cross after His
example. Who stretched out His arms all the day long to an
ungodly and gainsaying people. At the end of that time he
prayed to the Crucified One that he might now depart in
peace, when his prayer was heard, and his spirit went home
on the day observed as his festival, A.D. 70.

INTROIT.—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me,
O God: greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O
Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me: Thou
knowest my downsitting and mine uprising. Glory be.

SAINT THOMAS.

[DECEMBER 21.]

The Festival of St. Thomas the Apostle is not noticed by
any writer until Theodoret, who names it with that of St.
Peter and St. Paul. [De Graece. Affect. vii.] It seems to
have been generally observed in the time of St. Gregory, who
has provided for it in his Sacramentary. In the Eastern
Church it is kept on October 6th. Although our Collect is
not derived from that source, the leading idea of it is found
in a Homily of St. Gregory [Hom. in Evang. 20], where he
says that "this doubting of St. Thomas we are more con-
firmed in our belief than by the faith of the other Apostles."

There are but four sayings of St. Thomas recorded in the
Gospels, two just before the death of our Lord, and two just
after His Resurrection; but there is a remarkable consistency
in these sayings, one in each case showing want of faith, and
the other a warm, zealous, and faithful love. These sayings
are as follows:—

"Lord, we know not whither Thou goest; and how can we
know the way?" [John xiv. 8.]

"Let us also go, that we may die with Him." [John xi. 16.]
THE CONVERSION OF SAINT PAUL.

In Conversione Saneti Pauli.


THOMAS, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto Him, We have seen the Lord. But He said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach other thy hand, and thrust it if into My side; and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and my God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed; blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book. But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through His Name.

The Conversion of Saint Paul.

AND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, and desired of him "Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe." [John xx, 25.] "My Lord, and my God." [John xx, 28.]

In these four sayings we have all that Holy Scripture tells us of the Apostles' companionship with our Lord; but they seem to give more than the outline of a spiritual character in which there were the mingled elements of [1] obstinacy, in not believing, though prophets had foretold of the Resurrection, and other Apostles were eye-witnesses of its certainty; [2] presumption, in requiring such a proof, even perhaps in the face of the "Touch Me not," which had been made known by Mary Magdalen; [3] of a warm and loving heart, open to the strongest faith in the Lord and to despairing nothing; and which could lead the Apostle to that full confession of faith contained in the words, "My Lord, and my God." But it may have been the touch of Christ's wounds which healed the Apostle's doubt, and made his faith what it was.

It was not granted to St. Thomas to have his loving and courageous aspiration fulfilled, by dying with Christ, but the servant followed the Master afterwards. It is recorded by Eusebius that he received a direction from our Lord, after His Ascension (as St. Peter in the case of Cornelius), to send Thaddæus, one of the seventy disciples, to Abgarus, tributary king of Edessa in Mesopotamia, who was thus miraculously cured of a disease, and converted, with his subjects, to Christianity. After this St. Thomas went to the Parthians, Medes, Persians, and Chaldeans, founding the Church of Christ among them until he came to India. The Christians of St. Thomas still bear witness to him that great and populous land in the south, and in the north there appear to be relics of the Christian faith mixed up with the strange religion of Thibet; but the diabolical systems of Brahman and Budhah, and the Antichristianism of Mahomet, have long ago erased all other traces of it; and India appears to be one of those unhappy countries which, having wilfully rejected the Apostolic ministry, have ceased to be capable of receiving Christ and His Gospel.

St. Thomas was martyred by the Brahmins at Tappobane, now called Sumatra. Having been assassinated with stones, he was at last killed by the thrust of a spear: the manner of his death offering a striking comparison with his words, "Except I thrust my hand into His side," and those of our Lord, "Reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side, and be not faithless, but believing." As the Lord said to St. Peter, so were the words true of St. Thomas, "Thou canst not follow Me now, but thou shalt follow Me afterwards."

INTROIT.—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me, O God; greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me; Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine uprising. Glory be.

CONVERSION OF SAINT PAUL.

[January 25.]

This festival does not appear to have been generally observed until about the twelfth century, although the Collect for it is found in St. Gregory's Sacramentary. It is said [Liberaleum of Silvius, A.D. 418] that there was an early festival of St. Peter and St. Paul on February 22nd (now "Cathedral Pent"), and there may have been some connection between it and the present festival, but this is only conjecture. The principal, if not the only, day observed to the honour of St. Paul was that on which St. Peter was associated with him, the 29th of June; although, on the following day, a "Consecration of St. Paul" was made, which is marked in the Salisbury and Romano-Calendar, and mentioned in the Rubrics of the Missal; and which, in Menard's edition of St. Gregory's Sacramentary, is called "Nativitatem Sancti Pauli." It is a piece of instinct, which has led the Church to thank God in this festival for the wonderful conversion of the Apostle of the Gentiles; but there is something to regret in the loss of the ancient custom by which his noble martyrdom was also commemorated, and by which the unity of the two principal Apostles was so significantly set forth.

Both the conversion and the missionary work of St. Paul are narrated with much detail in the Acts of the Apostles; and the whole of his life and labours has been minutely investigated in the well-known work of Conybeare and Howson. To attempt even a sketch of so marvellous a career in these notes would be to occupy space that cannot be spared;
unto Damascus. And, as he journeyed, he came near Damascus, and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven. And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me? And he said, Who art Thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus Whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. And he, trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt Thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man. And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened he saw no man; but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink. And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for he beheld, he prayeth, and hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight. Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to Thy saints at Jerusalem; and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on Thy Name. But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way; for he is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: for I will shew him how great things he must suffer for My Name's sake. And Ananias went his way, and entered into the warehouse; and, putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales; and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized. And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that He is the Son of God. But all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests? But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

**THE GOSPEL. S. Matt. xix. 27-30.**

Peter answered and said unto Jesus: Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed Thee; what shall we have therefore? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man shall sit in the throne of His glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or lands, for My Name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life. But many that are first shall be last, and the last shall be first.

**THE PRESENTATION OF CHRIST IN THE TEMPLE, COMMONLY CALLED THE PURIFICATION OF SAINT MARY THE VIRGIN.**

**THE COLLECT.**

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, we humbly beseech Thy Majesty, that, as Thy only-begotten Son was this day presented in the Temple, and such a sketch is rendered unnecessary by the elaborate but yet very accessible work just mentioned.

**INTROIT.**—Let us all rejoice in the Lord, commemorating this day, the day in which the blessed St. Paul adorned the world by his conversion. Ps. For the conversion of the blessed St. Paul, and for the bright beams of light shed by his preaching, Glory be.

**THE PURIFICATION.**

[February 2.]

This festival has the same Epistle and Gospel which are now in use assigned for it in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, and the form of the present Collect is found in the Sacramentary of Galasian. St. Cyril of Alexandria, and others of an equally early date refer to it; and there is little doubt that it was the first festival instituted in memory of the Blessed Virgin. The ancient and present name for it in the Eastern Church is the Hypophanie of Our Lord Jesus Christ; that is, the worship or veneration, the meeting of our Lord with Simon and Anna in the Temple. It is said to have been observed on the 14th day of February until the time of Justinian [A.D. 542], but in the Comes of St. Jerome it precedes the festival of St. Agatha, which is dated on the Nones, or 5th of February, the day on which that saint is still commemorated; and probably it was so observed only by those who kept Christmas Day on the 6th of January, as a part of the Eastern Church has always done. The popular name of this festival (Candlemas Day) perpetuates the memory of a very ancient custom, that of walking in procession with tapers, and singing hymns. In a Homily on the Purification Alcuin says [A.D. 790], "The whole multitude of the city collecting together devoutly celebrate the solemnity of the Mass, bearing a vast number of wax lights; and none one enters any public building in the city without a taper in his hand." St. Bernard also [A.D. 1153] gives the following description of the practice, as carried out in his day:—

"We go in procession, two by two, carrying candles in our hands, which are lighted, not at a common fire, but at a fire first blessed in the church by a Bishop. They that go out first return last; and in the way we sing, 'Great is the glory..."
BEHOLD, I will send My messenger, and he shall prepare the way before Me: and the Lord, Whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to His temple; even the Messenger of the Covenant, Whom ye delight in; behold, He shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts. But who may abide the day of His coming? and who shall stand when He appeareth? for He is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap. And He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years. And I will come near to you to judgement, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false-swearers, and against those that oppress the hir-ling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not Me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

AND when the days of her purification, according to the Law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought Him up to Jerusalem, to present Him to the Lord; (as it is written in the Law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;) and to offer a sacrifice, according to that which is said in the Law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons. And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law, then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace, according to Thy word: for mine eyes have seen Thy salvation, which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people; a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people of the Lord. We go two by two in commendation of charity and a social life; for so our Saviour sent out His disciples. We carry lights in our hands; first, to signify that our light should shine before men; secondly, this do we this day especially in memory of the Wise Virgins (of whom this blessed Virgin is the chief) that went to meet their Lord with their lamps lit and burning. And from this usage and the many lights set up in the church this day, it is called Candle- laria, or Candlemas. Because our works should be all done in the holy fire of charity, therefore the candles are lit with holy fire. They that go out first return hat, to teach humility, in honour preferring one another. Because God loveth a cheerful giver, therefore we sing in the way. The procession itself is to teach us that we should not stand idle in the way of life, but 'go from strength to strength,' not looking back to that which is behind, but reaching forward to that which is before.'

The festival is placed at forty days' distance from Christmas, as that was the interval directed by the law between the day of birth and the day when the mother presented herself for redemption to the congregation, and her infant son for an offering to the Lord. [Lev. xii. 4; Exod. xxii. 29; Numb. viii. 17.] It was on this occasion that Simeon gave to the Church the Nunc Dimittis, in which he proclaimed the glories and universal Epiphany of the Holy Child, when he prophesied of Him as 'a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of God's people Israel.' It was then also that the Virgin Mother first learned that sorrow as well as joy was in substantial in templo est presentatus, ita nos facias purificatis Tibi mentibus presentari. Per cundem.


Israel. And Joseph and His mother marvelled at these things which were spoken of Him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a Sign which shall be spoken against; (yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also;) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity: and she was a widow of about fourscore and four years; which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee to their own city Nazareth. And the Child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon Him.

of the Lord. The submission of the Blessed Virgin to the ceremony of purification, and of her Divine Son to that of presentation in the Temple, were each of them an illustration of the perfect humiliation of our Lord to the likeness of sinful man. The miraculous conception of the Virgin had been unattended by that for which a ceremonial purification was ordained; and our Blessed Lord, having no original sin, needed not to be offered (or presented) and bought back again. But, as His Baptism, so now, for Himself and for His holy Mother He says by their acts, "Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness." In the price of redemption (the representative sacrifice offered in the early dawn of the Holy Child's life, to be followed by a more perfect Sacrifice in its crucible) it has been noticed that there was a typical meaning, now for the first and only time finding its true signification. The two turtle-doves, or young pigeons, were expressive of holiness at all times, as offerings of the poor; but in the offering of one by fire, and the eating of the other by the priest, or those who offered it, are now to be seen a type of Christ offering Himself for sin, and also giving Himself to be the spiritual food and sustenance of His people.

It is worthy of remark, as a happy token of the unity which is possible in spite of disagreement, that although the cultus of the Blessed Virgin was and is one principal cause of difference between the Church of England and other Catholic
SAINT MATTHIAS' DAY.

"Sanctus Matthaeus Apostolus."

THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who into the place of the traitor Judas didst choose Thy faithful servant Matthias to be of the number of the twelve Apostles; Grant that Thy Church, being always preserved from false Apostles, may be ordered and guided by faithful and true pastors; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.


IN these days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,) Men and brethren, this Scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus: for he was numbered with us, and bad obtained part of this ministry. Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein; and, His bishoprick let another take. Wherefore, of these men which have compassed us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that He was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of His resurrection. And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, Which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two Thou hast chosen; that he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven Apostles.


AT that time Jesus answered and said, I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in Thy sight. All things are delivered unto Me of My Father; and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal Him. Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.

Churches of Europe, yet we retain old Collects for both the Annunciation and the Purification, while nearly all the other Saints' Day Collects are modern.

INTROIT.—We wait for Thy loving-kindness, O God: in the midst of Thy temple. O God, according to Thy name, so is Thy praise unto the world's end: Thy right hand is full of righteousness. Ps. Great is the Lord, and highly to be praised: in the city of our God, even upon His holy hill. Glory be.

SAINT MATTHIAS.

[February 24.]

This is not one of the most ancient of the festivals generally observed by the Church, as there is no provision for it in the Lectionary of St. Jerome; but there is a Collect for it in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and in a German martyrology of about the same period. It comes first in order after the Festivals of the Incarnation, perhaps because St. Matthias represents the earliest independent action of the Church as that spiritual body which was to exercise the authority of Christ, and to become the substitute, in some measure, for His Visible Presence. But in the Eastern Church it is August 9th.

St. Matthias' Day was formerly changeable in Leap Year, when the intercalary day was added between February 22nd and 24th, and the 25th became the Festival of St. Matthias. But at the revision of the Calendar in 1661 the intercalary day was placed at the end of the month, and the festival of St. Matthias fixed permanently to the 24th day. This is the day (VI. Kalend. Martii) appointed for the Festival in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory.

Nothing more is recorded of St. Matthias in the New Testament than that he was chosen to be an Apostle in the place of Judas Iscariot, the account of his ordination to that high office being given in Acts i. 15-26; the Epistle of the day throughout the world. The Eastern Gospel contains the same solemn prayer of our Lord as that which is used in the Western Church, though taken from a different Evangelist; and the coincidence is a striking illustration of the unity of mind by which the whole Catholic Church is pervaded. It is plain also that this Gospel is intended to shew that the Apostle, on whose day it is used, was as much "numbered with" the other Apostles, although ordained by men, as any of those were who were ordained by our Lord Himself; and thus illustrates the great truth, that the Great High Priest Himself declared, "As My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you."

The tradition of the Church respecting St. Matthias' Apostolic labours is, that after ministering for some years among his countrymen the Jews, he went to Cappadocia, and was eventually crucified there about the year of our Lord 64. The manner of his death was not very unlike that of the traitor Judas, but the one found the tree on which he hanged the way "to his own place:" the other, his Master's own road to the Paradise of God.

INTROIT.—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me, O God: greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me; Thou knowest my dwellsitting and mine uprising. Glory be.
THE ANNUNCIATION OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN MARY.

In Annunciatione Beatae Marthae.

POSTCOMMUNIO.

GRATIAM Tuam, quaesumus, Domine, mentibus nostris infunde: ut qui angelo annuntiante Christi Filii Tui incarnationem cognovimus, per passionem Eius et crucem ad resurrectioem gloriam perducamus. Per eundem.

THE COLLECT.

We beseech Thee, O Lord, pour Thy grace into our hearts; that, as we have known the incarnation of Thy Son Jesus Christ by the message of an angel, so by His cross and passion we may be brought unto the glory of His resurrection; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

FOR THE EPISTLE.


"The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

In Annunciatione Beatae Marthae.

POSTCOMMUNIO.

GRATIAM Tuam, quaesumus, Domine, mentibus nostris infunde: ut qui angelo annuntiante Christi Filii Tui incarnationem cognovimus, per passionem Eius et crucem ad resurrectioem gloriam perducamus. Per eundem.

THE COLLECT.

We beseech Thee, O Lord, pour Thy grace into our hearts; that, as we have known the incarnation of Thy Son Jesus Christ by the message of an angel, so by His cross and passion we may be brought unto the glory of His resurrection; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

FOR THE EPISTLE.


Him the throne of His father David. And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren; for with God nothing shall be impossible. And Mary said, Behold, the handmaid of the Lord: be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

THE ANNUNCIATION.

[March 25.]

There is no mention of the festival of the Annunciation in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, although there are days in honour of the Purification and the Nativity and the Death or Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. It is however of very early date, as Proclus, Patriarch of Constantinople, who died A.D. 416, has left a homily on the day, which was preached in the presence of Nestorius, and against his heresy. It is also mentioned by St. Athanasius, St. Chrysostom, St. Augustine, and other writers as early; and the Collect is found in the Sacramentary of Gelasius, at the end of the fifth century, as well as in that of St. Gregory. In the Council of Toledo, A.D. 656, the first of seven Canons orders that the Feast of the Annunciation shall, in future, be kept on the 15th of December, as not to interfere with the celebration of Good Friday or the observance of Lent. But this day was afterwards appropriated to the festival named "the Expectation of the Blessed Virgin," and the old day was restored.

In the Conventuality of Sarum this festival is called "Our Lord's Annunciation," and Bishop Cosin proposed to alter the title both here and in the Table of Lessons to "The Annunciation of our Lord to the Blessed Virgin Mary;"); in both cases his alteration was inserted in the MS. of the Prayer Book, but subsequently crossed out, and the authorized title is "The Annunciation of Our Lady," or "The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary."

The Church of England commemorates the Mother of our Lord on five days in the year, the Annunciation, the Purification, the Visitation, the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, and her Conception. The three latter are Black Letter Days in July, September, and December: the two former, as days which commemorate events that associated her with the Person of our Lord and the work of our salvation by His human Nature, are provided with special services as days of obligation.

If our Blessed Lord's Nativity occurred on the 25th of December, as there are sound chronological reasons for supposing, this may be taken as the true time when the angel Gabriel first gave to the Church the words, "Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou among women;" words which have been associated with errors in doctrine and practice, but which are still words that come from God. It must have been about this time also, "in those days," that the Blessed Virgin was inspired to give to the Church the Canticle which has ever since been so dear to every generation. The words which she was thus inspired to speak respecting herself, and those which were spoken of her by the angel "sent from God," show to what an exalted place she was raised by the Providence of Almighty God; and her meek reception of the wonderful revelation
SAINT MARK'S DAY.

Sanctus Marceus Evangelista.

ORATIO.

DEUS, Qui beatum Marcem evangelistam Tuum evanefice predications gratia sublimasti: tribue, quaesumus, ejus nos semper et eruditione pergere et oratione defendi. Per Dominum.

THE EPISTLE. Ephes. iv. 7-16.

The knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ; that we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; but speaking the truth in love, may grow up into Him in all things, Which is the Head, even Christ: from whom the whole body fittly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of itself in love.

Of the Saint commemorated on this day there can be no doubt; but it is not quite certain which of the Marks named in the Acts of the Apostles is Saint Mark the Evangelist. It seems most probable that he was not the John Mark of Acts xii. 12 and Acts xv. 37 (who was the &lta;byname of St. Barnabas, and about whose conduct the sharp dissonance arose between St. Paul and St. Barnabas), but that the Evangelist was the "Marcus, my son," of whom St. Peter writes in 1 Petr. i. 13 as being his companion at Babylon. It was his association with St. Peter which led St. Mark to be the writer of the Gospel that goes by his name, and which is always connected with the name of St. Peter as well as of St. Mark by ancient writers. The later years of his ministry were spent at Alexandria, where he founded the Church of Christ among the intellectual men of that learned city, and originated among them that class of Christian scholars which afterwards gave such a prominent place to Alexandria in the theological history of the Church. The Evangelist carried the knowledge of Christ and the ministry of the Church into less civilized parts of Africa, but Alexandria was the central point of his labours; and there he was martyred on a day when the heathen feast of Serapis was being observed, and which also appears to have been Easter Day, probably April 25th, and perhaps late in the first century, after most of the Apostles had gone to their rest. He was dragged from his place at the altar through the streets of the city, and over the rough cliffs adjoining, to prison; from whence the next morning he was again tortured in the same manner until his soul departed to spend a second and glorious Easter with his risen and ascended Lord.

Of the ancient Apostolic Liturgies goes by the name of St. Mark; and his festival was formerly the day on which the Greater Litanies or Processions were said: but these latter originated with St. Gregory in the sixth century. [See Introduction to Litany, p. 222.]

It will be observed that the English Epistle and Gospel for this day were anciently, as they still are, different from those of the Latin and Oriental Churches.

INTROIT.—Hic intus, O Deus, from the gathering together of the froward, and from the inscription of wicked doors. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy. Glory be.

THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who hast instructed Thy holy Church with the heavenly doctrine of Thy Evangelist Saint Mark; Give us grace, that, being not like children carried away with every blast of vain doctrine, we may be established in the truth of Thy holy Gospel, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.
I AM the true Vine, and My Father is the Hus-
bandman. Every branch in Me that beareth
not fruit He taketh away; and every branch
that beareth fruit, He purgeth it, that it may bring
forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through
the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in
Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear
fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no
more can ye, except ye abide in Me. I am the
Vine, ye are the branches. He that abideth in
Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much
fruit; for without Me ye can do nothing. If a
man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch,
and is withered; and men gather them, and cast
them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye
abide in Me, and My words abide in you, ye shall
ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.
Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much
fruit; so shall ye be My disciples. As the
Father hath loved Me, so have I loved you:
continue ye in My love. If ye keep My com-
mandments, ye shall abide in My love; even as
I have kept My Father's commandments, and
abide in His love. These things have I spoken
unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and
that your joy might be full.

SAINT PHILIP AND SAINT JAMES' DAY.


THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY God, Whom truly to know is
everlasting life; Grant us perfectly to
know Thy Son Jesus Christ to be the Way, the
Truth, and the Life; that, following the steps of
Thy holy Apostles, Saint Philip and Saint James,
we may steadfastly walk in the way that leadeth
to eternal life, through the same Thy Son Jesus
Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. S. James i. 1-12.

JAMES, a servant of God and of the Lord
Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which
are scattered abroad, greeting. My brethren,
count it all joy when ye fall into divers tem-
tations; knowing this, that the trying of your faith
worketh patience. But let patience have her
perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire,
wanting nothing. If any of you lack wisdom,
specially under the loving eye of his Master, who sought to
"prove him" before He tried the faith of the others. After
the dispersion of the Apostles, St. Philip carried Christ and
the Church to Northern Asia, and his name has also been
connected with the early Church of Russia. St. Chrysostom
and Eusebius both record that he was crucified and stoned
on the cross, at Hierapolis, a great stronghold of idolatry, in
Perga; and the tradition of the Church is, that his martyr-
dom took place immediately after he had procured by his
prayers the death of a great serpent which was worshipped
by the people of the city.

St. James the Less was son of Alpheus, or Cleophas,
and of Mary, and nephew to Joseph the husband of the
Blessed Virgin. Hence he was, in the genealogical phrase-
ology of the Jews, a "brother of our Lord," as is shown in the
table at page 253. It was also thought by the ancients that
his mother Mary was cousin, or as the Hebrews would say
"sister," to the Blessed Virgin Mary, and this would establish
a double legal affinity between James and Jesus, her sons, and
the holy Jesus. St. James the Less is mentioned by Josephus
and in the Talmud, being well known to the Jews from his
position as Apostle of the Church of Jerusalem up to the
beginning of its last troubles; and having won even from
them the name of "the just," a name shadowing that of his
Master, so often called "the Righteous" in the Psalms. It is
he whose name is several times mentioned by St. Paul;
and he was the writer of the Catholic Epistle of St. James.
He went to his rest by martyrdom [A.D. 62], in Jerusalem,
being thrown down from a pinnacle or wing of the Temple by
some of the persecuting Scribes and Pharisees, and slain, as
he lay bruised on the ground below, with a fuller's club.

The only reason that can be suggested for coupling together
St. Philip and St. James, is, that by thus doing the manner
in which our Lord sent forth His Apostles two and two is
illustrated. St. Simon and St. Jude, St. Peter and St. Paul,
St. Barnabas and St. Bartholomew are parallel instances.

STRENGTH.—They cried unto Thee in the time of their
trouble, and Thou hearest them from heaven. Alleluia.
Alleluia. Ps. Rejoice in the Lord. O ye righteous, for it
becometh well the just to be thankful. Glory be.
let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liber-
ally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given
him. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering;
for he that wavereth is like a wave of the
sea, driven with the wind, and tossed. For let
not that man think that he shall receive any thing
of the Lord. A double-minded man is unstable
in all his ways. Let the brother of low degree
rejoice in that he is exalted; but the rich in that
he is made low; because as the flower of the

grace he shall pass away. For the sun is no
sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth
the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the
grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall
the rich man fade away in his ways. Blessed
is the man that endureth temptation: for when
he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life,
which the Lord hath promised to them that love
Him.

SAINT BARNABAS THE APOSTLE.

SAINT BARNABAS. [June 11.]

This festival is not of primitive antiquity, being unnoticed
in the ancient Lectionaries and Sacramentaries. In the
Calendar of the Venerable Bede it is the 10th instead of the
11th of June; and in the Eastern Church the name of St.
Barnabas is associated with that of St. Bartholomew, the
latter being also commemorated on August 24th. The day
was omitted from the English Calendar of 1562, but the Service
was retained. In Fidler Gill's MS., it is stated that the day was
not observed because St. Barnabas was not one of the twelve.

The name of St. Barnabas derives its chief lustre from his
association with St. Paul; yet, independently of this, he was
one worthy to be ranked among the saints of the Church as
an Evangelist, Apostle, and Martyr.

The Apostle St. Barnabas was born at Cyprus, but was
a Jew of the tribe of Levi, and his original name was
Joses or Joseph. Some of the Fathers record that he was one
of the seventy disciples, and that he was brought up with
St. Paul at the feet of Gamaliel. After our Lord's Ascension

he received the name of Barnabas, or "Son of Consolation,"
from the Apostles; and shewed his zeal for Christ by selling
his property that the Apostles might distribute the proceeds
among the poor; an act which possibly originated the name
by which he is ever since been known. St. Chrysostom
hands down a tradition that he was a man of very amiable
disposition but commanding aspect. Having brought St.
Paul to the Apostles he was associated with him for about
fourteen years, and on several missionary journeys. After
their separation nothing further is recorded of St. Barnabas
in Holy Scripture; but the traditions of the Church represent
that he spent the remainder of his life among his fellow-
countrymen at Cyprus, and that he was stoned by the Jews
at Salamis under circumstances somewhat similar to those
which brought St. Stephen to his death. What was supposed
to be the body of St. Barnabas was discovered four centuries
after his martyrdom, a Hebrew copy of St. Matthew's Gospel
lying next his heart, which was believed to have been
written by himself. An Epistle is extant bearing the name
of St. Barnabas, but it is not now considered to be his work.

The Gospel for the day is evidently selected with reference
to the act of St. Barnabas in consoling the poor disciples in
their poverty. He acted upon the command of our Lord in
the spirit with which the example of the Good Samaritan is
and much people was added unto the Lord. Then departed Barnabas to Taras, for to seek Saul. And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the Church, and taught much people; and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. And in those days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world; which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

**SAINT JOHN BAPTIST.**

*Dies Sancti Ioannis Baptistæ.*

**THE COLLECT.**

*ALMIGHTY God, by Whose providence Thy servant John Baptist was wonderfully born, and sent to prepare the way of Thy Son our Saviour, by preaching of repentance: Make us so to follow his doctrine and holy life, that we may truly repent according to his preaching; and after his example constantly speak the truth, boldly rebuke vice, and patiently suffer for the truth’s sake; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.*

**FOR THE EPISODE.**

*Isa. xli. 1-11.*

This festival is in the Canons of St. Jerome, as also another commemorating the Beheading of St. John the Baptist, but the date is not indicated in either case. Mabillon says that the festival of this day was in the Carthaginian Calendar before A.D. 484; and it is mentioned [cfr. A.D. 400] by Maximus, Bishop of Turin, as also by St. Augustine, in several Homilies. In the Eastern Church it is kept on January 7th, the day after the holy Theophany; and the festival of the Decollation is also fixed, as in the Latin Church and our own, for August 29th. The day on which our principal Festival of St. John the Baptist is kept has been supposed to be connected with his words, "He must increase, but I must decrease;" the days of the Bridegroom are growing longer, but those of the friend of the Bridegroom are beginning to wane. So St. Augustine says [Hos. 2:7], "John was born to-day, and from to-day the days decrease; Christ was born on the eighth of the kalends of January, and from that day the days increase." But the 21st of June is also the proximate day of the Baptist’s birth, since he was six months older than our Lord.

Although the martyrdom of St. John Baptist is one of the four recorded in Holy Scripture (the other three being those of the Holy Innocents, St. Stephen, and St. James), yet the present festival, which commemorates his Nativity, appears to be the more ancient of the two dedicated to his name, and the one more generally observed. So we may judge from the Sermons both of Maximus and St. Augustine, each of whom accounts for the custom of observing the Birth and not the Martyrdom of the Precursor of our Lord as if no other festival in his honour had yet been established. "The prophets who had gone before were first born, and at a later day prophesied, but St. John Baptist heralded the Incarnation of our Lord when His Virgin Mother came to visit Elizabeth, and both the Precursor and the Holy Child were yet unborn."

The miraculous birth of St. John the Baptist, and all that we know of his subsequent history, is told us in the opening
Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John. And they said unto her. There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all. And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God. And fear came on all that dwelt round about them; and all these sayings were noise abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judæa. And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him. And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel: for He hath visited and redeemed His people, and hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David; as He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began; that we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; to perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant; the oath which He swore to our father Abraham, that He would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve Him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before Him all the days of our life. And thou, Child, shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest; for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways; to give knowledge of salvation unto His people, by the remission of their sins, through the tender mercy of our God, whereby the Day-spring from on high hath visited us; to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit; and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

Saint Peter's Day.

The Collect.

O Almighty God, Who by Thy Son Jesus Christ didst give to Thy Apostles Saint


..and His arm shall rule for Him; behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him. He shall feed His flock like a shepherd; He shall gather the lambs with His arm, and carry them in His bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.
Saint Peter's Day.

Peter many excellent gifts, and commandeth him earnestly to feed Thy flock; Make, we beseech Thee, all Bishops and Pastors diligently to preach Thy holy Word, and the people diligently to follow the same, that they may receive the crown of everlasting glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

ABOUT that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the Church. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. And, because it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.) And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people. Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him. And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison. And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison; and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. And he went out and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord; and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him. And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent His angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.


W]HEN Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of Man, am? And they said, Some say that Thou art John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But Whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father Which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

and two Epistles, the one under the name of St. Peter, the other under that of St. Paul. As there is only one Vigil, and one Octave, which is called the Octave of the Apostles, the day was evidently then dedicated to both Apostles, as it was in the English Church until the Reformation [a "Commemoration" of St. Paul following on the 30th], and as it still is in the Latin and the Eastern Church. It was a very early custom for the Bishops of Rome to celebrate the Holy Communion in both St. Peter's and St. Paul's Churches on this day, a custom which is mentioned [A.D. 318] by Prudentius (Peristephanos, carn. xii.).

Transubstantiana prius solvit sacra pervigil sacros, Mox huc recurrit, duplicatque vota.

He also speaks of the whole city frequenting each church, as if the festival was kept very generally and with great solemnity. St. Augustine, St. Jerome and the Fathers have left sermons preached on the day of St. Peter and St. Paul; and no doubt the two, from their relative positions as the chief Apostles of the Jews and the Gentiles, from their joint ministrations at Rome, and from their martyrdom together there on the same day, have always had this day dedicated in their united names. Bishop Cosin restored the title "Saint Peter's and Saint Paul's Day" in his Durham Prayer Book, and added to the Collect, so that it should read "... commandeth him earnestly to feed Thy flock, and marketh Thy Apostle St. Paul a choice vessel to bear Thy Name before the Gentiles, make, we beseech Thee, all Bishops and all sorts of Ministers of Thy Church, diligently to preach Thy holy Word ... " He also altered the Epistle to 2 Tim. iv. 1-9; but none of these changes were adopted.

St. Peter was one of the first-called of our Lord's disciples [John i, 53-12], and as soon as he had come to follow Christ, he was marked out by a new name, that of Cephas, the Syrian equivalent of the one by which he has since been so familiarly known to the Church. Our Lord did nothing without a meaning, and in giving this new name to His disciple, He appears to have prophetically indicated the strong, immovable faith in Him which that disciple was to exhibit, and the firmness of which is not contradicted even by that temporary want of courage which led him to try and save his life by denial of his Master in the bitter hour of His Passion. Such instances of faith as St. Peter's attempt to walk on the water, and his confession of Christ as the Son of the living God, seem to set him at the head of the Apostles, as one whom no shock could move from his belief in the Lord; and the striking words of our Lord which are recited in the Gospel for this day show that a special revelation had been vouchsafed to the Apostle to give him that knowledge of Christ on which his faith rested. It was perhaps because St. Peter's faith was stronger than that of the other Apostles that he had to undergo greater temptation. Satan desired to "sift him as wheat," as he had desired to tempt Job; but one look from Jesus brought him to himself and counteracted the temptation. A similar temptation is said to have assailed him just before his martyrdom, as our Lord's agony was a kind of second temptation. St. Peter too desired that the cup might pass from him, and endeavoured to escape from Rome. But as he was leaving the city he had such a vision of his Master as St. Paul had on his way to Damascus. "Lord, whither goest Thou?" were the words of the Apostle, and the reply was a question whether that Master must go to Rome and again suffer, since His servants were afraid to die for His sake. As when Jesus had "looked on," the Apostles years before in the hall of Pilate, so now, the trial of faith ended in a victory, and the servant returned to follow the Master by being girded by another than himself, and led whither He would not at the first have gone, to the Cross. At his own request
SAINT JAMES THE APOSTLE.

"The Collect.

Grant, O merciful God, that Thine holy Apostle Saint James, leaving his father and all that he had, without delay be obedient unto the calling of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and followed Him; so we, forsaking all worldly and carnal affections, may be evermore ready to follow Thy holy commandments: through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

"For the Epistle.

In these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signed by the Spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world; which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

"The Gospel.

Then came to Him the mother of Zebedee’s children with her sons, calling Him, and desiring a certain thing of Him. And He said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto Him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on Thy right hand, and the other on the left, in Thy kingdom. But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto Him, We are able. And He saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of My cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on My right hand, and on My left, is not Mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared by My Father. And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren. But Jesus called them unto Him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and that they which are great exercise authority over them. But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; and whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: even as the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many.

He was crucified with his head downwards to make the death more ignominious and painful; and as being unworthy to suffer the same death as his Lord. This was in the year 68; and while St. Peter was being crucified at the Vatican, St. Paul was being beheaded at Aypor Saloie, three miles from Rome.

Our Lord’s remarkable words, “I will give unto thee the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven,” do not seem to be wholly explained by saying that St. Peter represented all the Apostles, and that these words represented the power given to all. But if they implied any distinction of authority between St. Peter and his brethren, they do not give any foundation whatever to the claim which the Bishops of Rome have made as successors of St. Peter: for [1] there is no evidence that they are in any special sense successors of St. Peter, and [2] if our Lord’s words cannot clearly be applied to the other Apostles, much less can they be applied to Bishops of later days who were not Apostles. There is nothing in the Scriptural account of St. Peter’s Apostolic work which adequately explains these words; nor does the tradition of the Church respecting that work shew anything that at all helps to do so. He presided over the Church at Antioch for some time,—a fact commemorated by the festival of St. Peter’s Chair at Antioch,—assisted, as it appears, in evangelizing Cilicia, and was probably some years at Rome before his death. During these years it seems most likely that he was all the while acting chiefly as the Apostle of the Circumcision, having charge of Jewish Christians; and, while great works were undoubtedly assigned to the other Apostles, there are evident traces of a providential disposition of duties by which Jewish Christianity became the field of St. Peter’s labours; Gentile Christianity being assigned to St. Paul, who seems to have been called to the place of St. James the Great on his martyrdom; and the general government of the Church, when Jewish and Gentile Christianity were merging into one, the work of St. John, when the others had passed away from their labours.

INTRODUCTION.—Now I know of a certainty that the Lord hath sent His angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the Jews, Acts 23. And when Peter was come to himself he said, Glory be.

SAINT JAMES THE GREAT.

[July 25.]

The festival of St. James, the brother of St. John the Divine, is not noticed in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, but has a Collect appointed in St. Gregory’s Sacramentary, and is also in the ancient English Calendars of Bede and of King Athelstan’s Psalter. In the Eastern Church it is kept on April 30th, but in the Western it has always been observed on July 25th.

St. James being a brother of the beloved disciple, his relationship to our Lord may be seen in the table printed under that Apostle’s Day [p. 253]. With St. John he received the appellation of Bomegers from our Lord, and has always been announced the Great, or the Greater, by the Church; but neither of these designations can be satisfactorily accounted for. Some special position was given to St. James and St. John, as well as to St. Peter, by their Divine Master; and the request of their mother, probably Salome, that they might sit on either hand of our Lord in His Kingdom, was doubtless founded on the choice thus made by Him, coupled with such a strong faith in His Person and Power as was displayed on another occasion, when the sons of Zebedee sought authority from Christ to destroy the Samaritan city that had rejected Him. [Luke ix. 52.] Their Master had told His servants that they should eat and drink at His table in His Kingdom, and
THE THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who didst give to Thine apostle Bartholomew grace truly to believe and to preach Thy Word; Grant, we beseech Thee, unto Thy Church, to love that Word which He believed, and both to preach and receive the same; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

BY the hands of the Apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people: and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch: and of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them; and believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women;) insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folk, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits; and they were healed every one.

AND there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. And He said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors. But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? Is it not he that sitteth at meat but I am among you as He that serveth. Ye are they which have continued with Me in My temptations. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as My Father hath appointed unto Me: that ye may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.


sIT on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel; and since He had given to St. Peter the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, the other two favoured Apostles besought that to them might be given the two posts of honour and suffering next to His Person.

St. James was the first of the Apostles who suffered Martyrdom, and the only one whose death is recorded in the New Testament. The fact of his death is told us in the modern English Epistle of the day, but of its circumstances nothing more is known than that he suffered through the hatred of Herod Agrippa. Tradition says that his accuser repeated as the Apostle was on his way to the place of execution, and that having received the blessing of the servant of Christ, he professed himself a Christian, and was baptized in the blood of martyrdom at the same time with St. James. [URBAN, Eccl. Hist. i. 5.] The Apostles mantle to St. James appears to have fallen upon St. Paul, and perhaps we may look upon the latter as fulfilling the expectations which must have been raised by the place which the elder son of Zebedee occupied near the Person of our Lord, and by the title of Beamers which was given to him.

St. James the Great is the patron saint of Spain, and his remains are supposed to be preserved at Compostella. "St. Iago of Compostella" holds the same relation to the history of that kingdom which St. George does to that of England: and both names have been used as the battle-cry of Christian hosts when they went forth to stem the torrent of that Mahometan and Moorish invasion which once threatened to drive Christianity from its throne in Europe as it has driven it from Asia.

INTROIT.—Thy friends are excusing honourable unto me, O God: greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me: Then knowest my downcasting and mine uprising. Glory be.

SAINT BARTHOLOMEW.

[August 21.]

There is no festival of St. Bartholomew in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, but it appears in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory. In the Eastern Church this Apostle is commemorated on the same day with St. Barnabas, as St. Simon and St. Jude are connected in the Western Church; but on this day there is also a commemoration of the Translation of St. Bartholomew. There is absolutely nothing but his name recorded of St. Bartholomew in the New Testament (though it has usually been supposed that Nathanael and Bartholomew are two names for the same person); but the Gospel of the day perpetuates an old tradition that St. Bartholomew was of noble birth, and that hence arose the "strife" among the Apostles, "which of them should be accounted the greatest" in their Master's expected kingdom.

The reasons why Nathanael and Bartholomew are supposed to be the same person are as follows: [1] The call of St. Bartholomew is nowhere mentioned, while that of Nathanael appears to be the call of an Apostle. [2] The Evangelists who mention Bartholomew do not name Nathanael, while St. John, who tells us of the latter, does not name Bartholomew. [3] Bar-Thomai may be only an appellation of Nathanael, as Bar-Jona is of St. Peter, since it signifies "the son of Thoam," as the latter does "the son of Jonas," and as Barnabas means "the son of consolation," but strong as these reasons seem, there is the strong testimony of the Fathers against them. St. Augustine, St. Chrysostom, and St. Gregory the Great all declare that Nathanael was not one of the twelve; and the opinion that he was identical with Bartholomew is first found in a benedictine author named Rupert, who wrote in the twelfth century. St. Augustine uses the fact that Nathanael was not an Apostle as a proof of his great holiness and ready perception of Christ. —"This was not said to Andrew, nor said to Peter, nor to Philip, which is said to Nathanael, 'thou art an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile:'"—and assigns his learning and position in life as a reason why He Who chose the weak things of the world to confound the strong did not make him an Apostle.

The common tradition of the Church respecting St. Bartholomew is that he evangelized Northern India, leaving there a Hebrew copy of St. Matthew's Gospel, which afterwards came into the hands of Pantecus, head of the college of Alexandria, about A.D. 190. It is believed that, having once escaped crusadism at Hierapolis in Phrygia, through the remorse of his persecutor, St. Bartholomew was afterwards martyred at Alcantoplis in the Caspian Sea, where
SAINT MATTHEW THE APOSTLE.

THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who by Thy blessed Son didst call Matthew from the receipt of custom to be an Apostle and Evangelist; Grant us grace to forsake all covetous desires and inordinate love of riches, and to follow the same Thy Son Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth, one God, world without end. Amen.

THE EPISILIE. 2 Cor. iv. 1-


SAINT MICHAEL AND ALL ANGELS.

THE COLLECT.

O EVERLASTING God, Who hast ordained and constituted the services of Angels and men in a wonderful order; Mercifully grant, that the king Astyages ordered him to be slayed alive (perhaps on the cross), a mode of punishment not uncommon among Oriental nations.

INTROIT.—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me, O God: greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising. Glory be.

SAINT MATTHEW.

[September 21.]

The festival of this Apostle has Gospel and Epistle appointed for it in the Comes of St. Jerome; but it does not seem to have been celebrated in September: and in the Eastern Church it is still observed on November 16th. In his double capacity of Apostle and Evangelist, the first who was inspired to write the Holy Gospel, and who tells us more than all of our Lord’s human life, his name has ever been much honoured in the Church. Of the four “living creatures” by whom the Apocalypse is believed to symbolize the Evangelists or their Gospels, the “likeness of a man” is the one assigned to St. Matthew, as significant of the prominence which his Gospel gives to our Lord’s human nature. This holy Apostle and Evangelist is first mentioned in his own Gospel and by the other Evangelists as a Roman toll-gatherer, though he himself was a Jew. His office was to collect tolls and customs from those who passed over the sea of Galilee, and it appears to have been near Capernaum that he was engaged in this duty when he heard the words of Jesus, “Follow Me.” [Matt. ix. B.] As the sons of Zobedeæ had left their ships, their nets, and their occupation, to obey those words, so did St. Matthew give up his profitable employment to do the bidding of Him Who had “not where to lay His head:” and, as it seems to have been immediately afterwards that our Lord made him one of His Apostles, the forsaking of all that he had must have been as final as it was sudden, shewing how entirely obedient he became to his Lord. After the dispersion of the Apostles St. Matthew took part in the evangelization of Chaldea, and gave up his life to his Master’s service by martyrdom at Nadabar. His Gospel is supposed to have been written by him originally in Hebrew for the Jewish Christians, but the Hebrew version appears to have been soon superseded by one in Greek, which was doubtless the work of the Evangelist himself, for it has always been received into the Canon of Holy Scripture. A copy of the Hebrew text is said to have been found in the grave of St. Barnabas a.D. 465, but it is not now extant.

INTROIT.—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me, O God: greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me: Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising.

MICHAELMAS DAY.

[September 29.]

There were anciently two days dedicated to St. Michael, May 8th and September 29th: and in mediaval times a third, to St. Michael in recent times, on October 16th. But the Churches dedicated to St. Michael are often on elevated spots, as at St. Michael’s Mount in Normandy and Cornwall.
as Thy holy Angels do Thee service in heaven, so by Thy appointment they may succour and defend us on earth; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

FOR THE EPISODELE Rev. xii. 7-12.

THERE was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels; and prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world; he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the

acuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.


At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven. And whoso shall receive one such little child in My Name, receiveth Me. But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in Me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he be drowned in the depth of the sea.

unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh. Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire. Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of My Father Which is in heaven.

day most generally observed was that which we now keep, and which appears both in the Lectionary of St. Jerome and in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, as the Dedication of the Church of St. Michael. This basilica may have been that of Constantine near Constantiopolis, or that of Boniface at Rome, the latter being dedicated A.D. 606. In the Eastern Church St. Michael’s Day is November 4th, July 15th and March 26th being also observed in honour of the Archangel Gabriel. These two are the only angels or archangels who are made known to us by name in the Canonical Scriptures, though Raphael and Uriel are named in the Book of Tobit and in Esdras.

The holy angels in general are commemorated by the Church from a deeply-rooted feeling of their communion with the saints, and of their ministries among mankind on earth. Such a feeling is warranted by the words, “Ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an immemorial company of angels; to the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn ...” [Heb. xii. 22]: and, “Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?” [Heb. i. 14.] The holy Son of God condescended to be ministered to by angels in His Temptation and Agony; they waited upon Him at His Birth and Resurrection; and at His Second Advent He will come with “all the holy angels.” St. Peter was set free from prison by an angel, and one stood by St. Paul in the ship, thus illustrating their ministration to Christ’s servants. Our Lord Himself spoke of their rejoicing over penitent sinners; and said of the little ones who had passed under His hand and benediction, that “their angels do always behold the face of My Father Which is in heaven,” as if indicating many ministrations to those who are His, some known, and some that are not made evident to sight or other sense. It has been a constant tradition of Christianity that angels attend at the ministration of Holy Baptism, and at the celebration of the Holy Communion; and that as Lazarus was the object of their tender care, so in sickness and death they are about the bed of the faithful, and carry their souls to the presence of Christ in Paradise.

Without taking into account, therefore, any of the many unveilings to our sight of holy angels and their ministries recorded in the Old Testament, we have ample ground for believing that they are joined in a very close communion with those who have been released by the blood of Christ. But whereas the saints were once sinners, and yet God is pleased that we should honour Him through them, the angels have never inherited iniquiosity or fallen from holiness, and still more shall we honour Him by venerating these pure and spotless servants of His who do His pleasure. And as our Lord has taught us to pray that we may do the will of our Father on earth as it is done in heaven, so may we take their example as the highest, next to His, of perfect submission to the will of God. While in respect to our worship on earth we may reckon it an exalted privilege to have such communion with them as to be able to say, “Therefore with angels and archangels, and all the company of heaven, we land and magnify Thy glorious Name, evermore praising Thee, and saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts, heaven and earth are full of Thy glory: Glory be to Thee, O Lord most High.”

Histriot.—O praise the Lord, ye angels of His, ye that excel in strength: ye that fulfill His commandment, and hearken unto the voice of His words. Ps. Praise the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me praise His holy Name.
SAINT LUKE THE EVANGELIST.

*Sanctus Lucas Evangelist.

**THE COLLECT.**

ALMIGHTY God, Who callested Luke the Physician, whose praise is in the Gospel, to be an Evangelist, and Physician of the soul; may it please Thee, that, by the wholesome medicines of the doctrine delivered by him, all the diseases of our souls may be healed; through the merits of Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE EPISTLE.** 2 Tim. iv. 5-15.

Watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an Evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith. Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day; and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing. Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me; for Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescen to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry. And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee; and the books, but especially the parchments. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil; the Lord reward him according to his works. Of whom be thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood our words.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. Luke x. 17.

The Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place whither He Himself would come. Therefore said He unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He would send forth labourers into His harvest. Go your ways; behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way. And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire.

SAINT SIMON AND SAINT JUDE, APOSTLES.

*Dies Apostolorum Simonis et Jude.

**THE COLLECT.**

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast built Thy Church upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself

SAINT LUKE.

(October 18.)

A festival was dedicated in honour of St. Luke, as of the other Evangelists, at a very early period of Christian history, and is found in an ancient Calendar [earlier than A.D. 451] of the Church of Carthage. St. Jerome says [De Script. Ecc.] that the remains of St. Luke were translated to Constantinople in the twentieth year of Constantine the Great, and there laid in the magnificent church which he had built in honour of the Apostles; but whether the present festival commemorates this event or not there is no evidence to show. Little is indicated to us by Holy Scripture of St. Luke's personal history. His native place appears to have been Antioch; and as St. Paul calls him "the beloved physician" [Col. iv. 14], it seems clear that these words represent his profession. Yet ancient traditions have connected him with the art of painting, and several portraits exist which are attributed to him, shewing how general this tradition is. The Evangelist was probably one of St. Paul's converts; for though there is a tradition that he was one of the seventy, the dedication of his Gospel seems to exclude himself from the number of those who had been eye-witnesses of our Lord's life and works. After the separation of St. Paul from St. Barnabas, the Evangelist constantly accompanied the former in his journeys and missions; and the latter half of the Acts of the Apostles records not only what he heard from others, but the events which had occurred within his own experience while sharing St. Paul's work and dangers. Hence St. Paul speaks of him in affectionate terms as his "fellow-labourer," "the beloved physician," and "the other whose praise is in the Gospel throughout all the churches." He continued his missionary labours long after the death of St. Paul, and is believed to have reached his rest through martyrdom, being crucified upon an olive-tree at eighty years of age.

INTROIT.—The mouth of the righteous is exercised in wisdom: and his tongue will be talking of judgement. The law of his God is in his heart. Ps. Fret not thyself because of the ungodly, neither be thou envious against the evil doers. Glory be.

SAINT SIMON AND SAINT JUDE.

(October 28.)

The festival of St. Simon and St. Jude appears in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, but it is only in the Western Calendars that the two Apostles are commemorated on the same day. In the Eastern St. Simon Zoiles' festival is May 16th, and St. Jude's June 19th. They appear to have been sons of Cleophas, or Alphæus, and nephews of Joseph, and hence they are called brethren of our Lord,—the word brethren being taken in a wider sense among the Jews than with us. Of St. Simon we have no notice in Holy Scripture beyond
being the head Corner-Stone; Grant us so to be joined together in unity of spirit by their doctrine, that we may be made an holy temple acceptable unto Thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE EPISTLE. S. Jude 1-8.**

Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified in God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied. Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgement of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

**THE GOSPEL. S. John xv. 17-27.**

These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord: if they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep your’s also. But all these things will they do unto you for My Name’s sake, because they know not Him that sent Me. If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloak for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin; but now they have they both seen, and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated Me without a cause. But when the Comforter is come, Whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth. Which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me. And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning.

**ALL SAINTS’ DAY.**

**THE COLLECT.**

O Almighty God, Who hast knit together Thine elect in one communion and fellowship the fact that he was surnamed in Hebrew the Canaanite, or in Greek Zealot, both words signifying a zealot; but in what sense is not apparent, unless the appellation is given him because he was one of a strict sect of Pharisees.

St. Jude, Judas Thaddaeus, or Lebbeus, calls himself "the brother of James," apparently to distinguish himself from Judas Iscariot; and it is probably for the same reason that these other names are put prominently forward, as on one occasion when his name Judas is used, a parenthesis is added, "not Iscariot." He was a married Apostle, and Eusebius mentions two of his grandsons who were brought before Domitian as confessors for Christ’s sake (iii. 20). St. Jude wrote the Epistle going under his name, which is read on this day.

St. Simon Zealotes is supposed to have ministered chiefly in Egypt and parts of Africa adjoining. Some early Greek writers state that he visited Britain, and suffered martyrdom there by crucifixion. But the more probable account is that he was slain asunder (a mode of martyrdom named in Heb. xi. 37, and that by which Isaiah is believed to have suffered) in Persia, at the same time with St. Jude, who ministered chiefly in that country, and who was martyred by the Magi. It may be in illustration of that unity of the faith for which the Epistle of St. Jude so strongly contends, that these two Apostles, ministering and suffering, are also honoured together.

**INTROIT.** Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me.

O God: greatly is their beginning strengthened. Psa. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me: Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising. Glory be.

**ALL SAINTS.**

[NOVEMBER 1.]

This festival is not of the highest antiquity. It appears to have originated in the Western Church at Rome in the seventh century, when the Pantheon was dedicated as a Christian church under the name of the Church of the Blessed Virgin Mary and all Martyrs. This is said to have taken place on November 1st, A.D. 608, and the festival to have been kept on that day ever since. But in the Martyrology of the Venerable Bede (though not in his Calendar) there are two days dedicated to All Saints, one on the 13th of May, "Dedicatio Sanctae Marie ad Martyres," and the other on the 1st of November. In the Eastern Church, the festival of All the Martyrs is observed on the octave of Pentecost, our Trinity Sunday; and this, as it appears, since the time of St. Chrysostom, who has left a heminy preach upon the day. It may well be concluded that when the number of martyrs increased so rapidly as it did in the great persecutions, Christian common-sense suggested such a feast as that of All Saints, in addition to special days of commemoration for the more illustrious martyrs; and that the dedication of the Pantheon took place on a festival already familiar to the Church, rather than as the foundation of a new one. In the
ship, in the mystical body of Thy Son Christ our Lord; Grant us grace so to follow Thy blessed Saints in all virtuous and godly living, that we may come to those unspeakable joys, which Thou hast prepared for them that unfeignedly love Thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

A AND I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God; and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth, and the sea, saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. And I heard the number of them which were sealed; and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand.

Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand.

Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand.

Of the tribe of Naphtali were sealed twelve thousand.

Of the tribe of Manasse were sealed twelve thousand.

Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand.


J ESUS, seeing the multitudes, went up into a mountain; and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him. And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit; for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for their's is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad; for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Sacramentary of St. Gregory both days have Collects, etc., provided for them, that in May being entitled "Natale Sancto Marzo ad Martyres," and that in November, "Natale Omnium Sanctorum," the latter having also a service provided for its vigili. Whatever may have been the origin of the festival, it has become one very dear to the hearts of Christians, and is made, both by the character of the Service for the day, and by the meaning of it, one of the most touching of all holydays; a day on which are gathered up the fragments of the Church's "one bread" of Christ's mystical Body, that nothing be lost of the memory and example of His Saints. First among the "cloud of witnesses" are they of the white-robed army of martyrs who are not otherwise commemorated, whose names are not noted in the diptychs of the Eastern Church, but are for ever written in the Lamb's book of life. Next are a multitude of those who were called to wait with St. John, rather than to follow their Master with St. Peter, but who are not less surely numbered among the children of God, and have their lot among the saints. Among that holy company are some who are dear to the memory of a whole Church; good bishops and priests, whose flocks are around them in the book of remembrance; saintly men and women, whose lives have been devoted to works of love, although not ministering at the altar; hidden saints of God, whose holiness was known within the narrowest circle on earth, but who will shine like stars in the firmament before the throne.

When the Church thanks God on this day for All Saints, many an one among them should be remembered by those who are left on earth. At the Holy Communion, and in private devotions, their names should be used in memorial before God; and prayers should be offered by those to whom they are still dear, and with whom they are still in one fellowship, that all loved ones departed may have more and more of the Light, Peace, and Refreshment which the Presence of Christ gives in Paradise.

INTROIT.—Rejoice we all in the Lord while we celebrate this day the honours of all the saints: for in them the angels have joy and give glory to the Son of God. Ps. Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous: for it becometh well the just to be thankful. Glory be.
"From the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same My Name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto My Name, and a Pure Offering: for My Name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of Hosts."—Malachi i. 11.

"This do in remembrance of Me."—Luke xxii. 19.

"He that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me."—John vi. 57.

"In the midst of the throne, and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb, as it had been slain."—Revelation v. 6.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LITURGY.

To the ancient Church of England, as in all other branches of the Western Church, the celebration of the Holy Communion, and the sacred elements which were contained in a common name of "Mass," the true technical meaning of which word is probably the "Offering," and which assumed the form of "Mass" in the vernacular tongue. This name was retained in 1549, the title of the Office in the Prayer Book of that date being, "The Supper of the Lord, and the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass;" but it was dropped in 1552, has not since appeared in the Prayer Book, and has been generally disused in the Church of England as a name either for the Office or the Rite; the latter being most frequently called the Holy Communion, or the Holy Eucharist, and the Office being conveniently distinguished by the primitive name of "The Liturgy." This latter word appears to have been derived from classical Greek through the Septuagint.

Like the rest of the Prayer Book, the English Liturgy is an inheritance from former ages. It was principally translated into English in 1544, with a revision from the text by the Apostle's Missal, and Consecratio Missae of the Salisbury Use, which had been the chief rule of Divine Service in the Church of England, from A.D. 1085 to A.D. 1549, a period of nearly five hundred years. The Mass of the Salisbury Rite, as well as of other English rites, such as those of York, Hereford, Bangor, and Lincoln, was a revised form of a more ancient Service, which had been in some very slight degree influenced by the Roman under St. Augustine and his successors, but which substantially represented the Liturgy used also in the Churches of France and Spain; and this Liturgy was derived from the great Patriarchate of Ephesus, which was founded by the Apostle St. Paul, and ruled by the Apostle St. John for many years before the formation of the Western Church. Thus, the origin of the English Liturgy, it will be necessary to trace out shortly the course of liturgical history from the first.

When our Blessed Lord instituted the Sacrament of the Holy Communion, and commanded it to be perpetually celebrated, He used the words, "This do in remembrance of Me," and thus imposed a certain form upon the Apostles as the one which they were to use in its celebration, and which would ever afterwards be considered as essential by them, and the rest of the Church, as a rule of Christian practice, for Holy Baptism. This essential nucleus of the Liturgy consisted of at least Benediction, the breaking of the bread, the giving of thanks, and the taking of the Cup into the mouth of the Christian. The Holy Eucharistic prayer, as narrated in the Gospel according to St. Mark xiv. 22; Luke xxii. 19; and also from the special revelation made to St. Paul [1 Cor. xi. 23, 24].

But as the words with which our Lord "Blessed" the elements, and with which He "gave thanks," were most recorded, it can only be concluded that He left them to the inspired memory of His Apostles; to whom, at the proper time, the Holy Spirit was to call to all remembrance that our Lord had taught them for the work which they had to do. It may well have been, also, that further details respecting the celebration of this principal rite of the Church were among those things pertaining to the kingdom of God which our Lord communicated to the Apostles during the forty days between His Resurrection and Ascension.

There is, however, no strong evidence that the Apostles adopted, or handed down, one uniform system of celebrating the Holy of the Liturgy, except in respect to the central feature of the rite. Precursus, Patriarch of Constantinople in the fifth century, asserts that the Apostles arranged a Liturgy before they parted for their several fields of labour [see Book, REV. LITURG., I. v. 29], and a passage from a Homily of St. Chrysostom [Ad Cor. xxviii. 1], in which he says, "Consider, when the Apostles partook of that holy supper, what they did? Did they not betake themselves to prayers and hymns?" has been supposed to signify the same settled and universal manner of celebrating the Holy Eucharistic prayer, or rather the Eucharistic prayer, in those early, or St. Gregory appears to say [Ep. lxiii. 11], that the Apostles used only the Lord's Prayer in consecrating the holy oblation; and although it is certain his words must not be taken strictly, they may be considered to shew that the Apostolic form of Liturgy was not originally a long one. Bison considers that the diversity in the evidence may be reconciled by supposing that the Apostles used a short form (containing only the essential part of the rite), when danger or other urgent circumstances gave them time for no more; and that when time permitted they used a longer form; although even this longer form he believes must have been short, compared with the Liturgies afterwards used, on account of the difficulties which Christians experienced in celebrating Divine Service during the age of persecutions. Several early liturgical commentators allege that the development of the Liturgy was gradual; and the truth seems to be expressed by one of them, when he says that the Lord Himself instituted the rite in the simple manner narrated in the Gospel, that the Apostles added some things to it (as, for example, the Lord's Prayer), and that some of their successors added Epistles and Gospels to be read; others, hymns to be sung; and others, again, made such additions to the Liturgy from time to time as they considered suitable for contributing to the glory of God in the holy Sacrament. The Gospels and Epistles were certainly not written until a Liturgy had been in use for many years, in some form.

The ancient Liturgies which remain show, nevertheless, so much general agreement as to bring conviction to the mind that they were to those originally derived from some common source; and the same kind of synthetic criticism which traces back all known languages to three original forms of speech can also trace back the multitude of differing Liturgies which are used by the various Churches of East and West to a few—that is to say, four or five—normal types, all of which have certain strong features in common with each other, pointing to a derivation from the same liturgical

1 "Mass" is a name of great antiquity, being found in an Epistle of St. Ambrose to his sister Noellina. [Amos. op. ii. 322, Bede.]. Many explanations of the word have been given, but that of Cardinal Bonn is the most reasonable, viz. that it is derived from the word "Massa est," in which the congregation is dismissed by the deacon at the conclusion of the service, and which are equivalent to the "Let us depart in peace" of the Eastern Liturgies. That term comes from the Latin "massa." "Massa," clear, and as early as the Macedonians we find the explanation, "In festivis dicibus, Massa est, divinitus, qua tum generalis conventus celebratur salutis, qui per hymnus dienestionem licentia discedere acreditur." [xlv.] St. Thomas Aquinas explains the word as meaning that the sacrifice of the Mass has been sent up to God by the consecration of angels [St. Thomas, Summa, art. iv.]; and as massa, "of this," is well known to have a technical association with sacrifice, so denominavit has "massa." 2 The following lines were given to the Holy Eucharistic rite, and to the service of the Church: Collecta, Dominica, Agenda, Communio, Officia, Quemadmodum, Missae, Eucharistia, Joannis, Theodori, Pachyry, [Bona, REV. LITURG. 1, liti. 2].

2 See pp. 1, 2 of the Historical Introduction.

3 The restoration of the classical Divine Service in the Apostolic age, see Acts, St. Thomas, I. viii. 2. For similar evidence respecting an early Liturgy, see the same work, pp. 450, 455, 457, 463, 465, 468, 471, 497, 503.

4 Literally writers sometimes designate the whole of the Offices used in public Service in the name of the Liturgy, a name which is more proper, as well as convenient, to limit the use of the word as above.

5 Concerning, i. 60. Walther, Strassburg, Kohn, Zus. xxii.
fountain. That there is any difference at all in these may be attributed probably to three causes: [1] That the Apostles did not limit themselves or others solely to the use of the central and essential portions of the ancient rite, but was substantially kept uniform by them all, each added such prayers as he saw fit. [2] That Liturgies were, to a certain extent, adapted to the circumstances of the various nations among whom they were to be used. Thus, such changes were made in the non-essential portions, and such additions, as appeared desirable to the Patriarch or Bishop. [3] That as Liturgies were not committed to writing until the end of the second century, 1 during which time, in imitation, or variation, changes have naturally arisen, among the variety of which it would be impossible to recover the exact original, and therefore to establish an authoritative uniformity.

It may be added that the lawfulness of an authorized divergence in the rite, when combined with an orthodox uniformity in those which are essential, has always been recognized by the Catholic Church; 2 and that this principle is stated in the 34th Article of Religion of the Church of England.

Of the many Liturgies which are very ancient there are several which undoubtedly belong to the primitive age of Christianity, and from these all others that are known (as has been already said) have evidently branched off. They are the seven Liturgies by which go by the names of St. Mark, St. Peter, and St. John; the first was the Liturgy of Antioch, the second of Alexandria, the third of Rome, and the fourth of Ephesus.

St. James, or of Jerusalem, was that used in Palestine and Mesopotamia, the dioceses of both which countries were included within the Patriarchate of Antioch. A singular proof of its primitive antiquity is found in the fact that the Liturgy which is received from the Antiochene, Syriac Liturgy which they attribute to St. James, and which is nearly identical with that attributed to him by the orthodox, between whom and the Monophysites there has been no intercommunion since the Council of Chalcedon, which was held a.d. 451; and a similar course is one which appears to have been taken in the East, where the Liturgy of St. James is also mentioned in the 32nd Canon of the Constantinopolitan Council held in Trullo, a.d. 692; and traces of it are to be found in the writings of Fathers who lived or had lived within the Patriarchate of Antioch, and may thus be supposed to have been familiar with its words. Among such are Theodoret, St. Jerome, St. Chrysostom (once a priest of Antioch), and St. Cyril, Bishop of Jerusalem, two of whose Catechetical Lectures (published after half of the fourth century) are expressly on the subject of the Holy Eucharist, and describe the Service minutely. In the Apostolical Constitutions, written in the third century, there is a Liturgy, or synopsis of a great Liturgy, which is called by some of St. Cyril; but appears to be that of St. James; and with the latter also agrees the description of the celebration of the Eucharist which is given by Justin Martyr, who was a native of Samaria (within the Patriarchate of Antioch), and died about sixty years only after St. John. From this evidence it appears almost certain that the Liturgy of St. James which is used by the Monophysites, and that which is used on the Feast of St. James by the orthodox Church of Jerusalem, are versions of the primitive Liturgy which was used for the celebration of the Holy Communion in Judæa and the surrounding countries in the age which immediately followed that of the Apostles. From St. Paul's that of St. Chrysostom, which is the one used at the present day in the Eastern Church, and in Russia.

The Liturgy of St. Mark, or of Alexandria, is known to have been used by the orthodox Churches of North-eastern Africa down to the second century, 3 and is noticed in the works of many Fathers. It was used in Alexandria before the Council of Chalcedon, a.d. 451; and we can trace back its substance and order to a period of far greater antiquity. In fact, there is nothing unreasonable in supposing that the main order and substance of the Alexandrian Liturgy, as used in the fifth century, may have been as old as the Apostolic age, and derived originally from the instructions and appointment of the blessed Evangelist. 4

The Liturgy of St. Peter, or of Rome, is found, substantially as it is used in the Church of St. Peter, in the Sacramentaries of Sts. Gregory [a.d. 590], Gelasius [a.d. 491], and St. Leo [a.d. 483], although many additions have been made to it in later times. The Roman Liturgy is attributed to St. Peter by ancient Latin writers; and in their opinion chiefly upon a passage in an Epistle of Innocent, Bishop of Rome in the fifth century, to Decentius, Bishop of Eugenium. 5 But no doubt St. Innocent refers to the "Canon of the Mass" as in the later Church called in the Office which begins with the actual consecration of the Sacrament. There seems no reason to believe that this confident opinion of so eminent a Bishop in the fifth century was otherwise than correct; and like the preceding Liturgies, that of Rome may reasonably be assigned to the age succeeding the Apostles. St. Gregory revised the variable parts of this Liturgy, the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels; but the only change which he made in the Ordinary and the Canon was by that addition of a few words which is noticed by the Venerable Bede. [See p. 192, note.] From the Roman Liturgy in its primitive form were derived that used by the Churches of North-western Africa, and the famous Ambrosian Rite which is used in the Church of Milan. Since the time of St. Gregory this Liturgy has been used over a large part of the Western Church, and is now the only one allowed by the See of Rome.

The Liturgy of St. John, or of St. Paul, i.e. the Ephesene Liturgy, was the original of that which was used, probably in the two Spanish Churches of Lyons and Tarragona, in the earlier ages of Christianity, and the only one besides the Roman which obtained a footing in the Western Church. This appears to have been disused in the dioceses of which Ephesus was the centre, or temporary capital of the Eastern Church, in the time of Basilica in Pargys second fourth century; the nineteenth Canon of that Council giving such directions respecting the celebration of the Holy Communion as show that it substituted the Liturgy of St. Basil and St. Chrysostom, which is still used in those dioceses. But, at a much earlier date, missionaries had gone forth from the Church of Ephesus, and had planted the standard of Christianity at Lyons, that city thus becoming the great centre from which the Church spread itself throughout France and as far as a.d. 177, the Christians of Lyons wrote to the Churches of Asia respecting the martyrdom which had occurred in that city to those who represented their mother Church, and had therefore a special sympathy with them. The primitive Liturgy of Ephesus therefore may reasonably be assigned to the work of the missionary who is believed to be the apostle of the Roman rite, but such additions or alterations did not affect the materials which the Apostles used.

1 Anleitung zum Gottesdienst, iii. 100.
2 Oratio, l. 105.
3 St institutus ecclesiastica, ut sunt a beatiss apostolus tradit, integrae et velut serva Domini sectae, spoliati sunt, ailiae diversae, ailiae variae in ipsa missa eamque liturgiam in partibus ecclesiasticis, quae praestantissime ad antiquitatem pertinet, id quod principale apostolorum Petro Romanae Ecclesiae tradit est. 4 [Later, S. Chrysostom, who was the Patriarch of the Church of Constantinople, in his sermon, Saint Martyr, A.D. 403,]...
the body of the Liturgy, consisting, as they did, of Introits, Collects, and other portions of the Service belonging to that which precedes the Ordinary and Canon.

The Gallican Liturgy was partly supplanted by the Roman in the time of Pepin, who introduced the Roman chant and solemnly into the Churches of France; and it was altogether superseded by Charlemagne, who obtained the Sacramentary of St. Gregory from Rome, and issued an edict that all priests should celebrate the Holy Sacrament only in the Roman manner. In Spain the same Liturgy had been used in a form called the Mozarabic; but by the influence of Pope Gregory VII., Alphonso VI., King of Castile and Leon, was persuaded to do as Charlemagne had done in France, to abolish the use of the national rite and substitute that of the Roman Church. It was thus wholly discontinued until the beginning of the sixteenth century, when Cardinal Ximenes endowed a college and chapel for the use of it at Toledo, and there it still continues to be used.

The early connection between the Church of France and the Church of England was so close that there can be no reasonable doubt of the same Liturgy having been originally used in both countries. When St. Augustine came to England in A.D. 596, expecting to find it an altogether heathen land, he discovered that there was an ancient and regularly-organized Church, and that its usages were different in many particulars from those of any Church with which he had been previously acquainted. [See p. 1.] By the advice of St. Gregory he introduced some changes into the Liturgy which he found in use; the changes coming, not directly from the Roman Sacramentary of St. Gregory, but "from a sister rite, formed in the south of France by the joint action, probably, of St. Leo and Cassian, about two hundred years before [A.D. 420]; having a common basis, indeed, with the Roman Office, but strongly tinctured with Gallican characteristics derived long ago from the East, and probably enriched, at the time, by fresh importations of Oriental usages." Thus the Liturgy of the Church of England after St. Augustine's time became a modified form of the more ancient Gallican, which itself was originally the Liturgy of the Church of Ephesus, owing its germ to St. Paul or St. John. The English Church of St. Augustine's day, and long after, distinctly averred that its customs were derived from the latter Apostle; but in many particulars the work of St. John and St. Paul appears to have traversed the same ground, as it certainly did in the Church of Ephesus, and probably did in the Church of England.

The Liturgy thus derived from the ancient Gallican, and the more recent version of it which had been introduced by Cassian, was again revised by St. Osmany, Bishop of Salisbury, in A.D. 1085; and it was the same Liturgy which also formed the basis of the other slightly varying Offices that were used in different dioceses of England, and have come down to us by the names of these dioceses. The Salisbury Liturgy eventually supplanted all the others which were used by the Church of England, and became the principal basis of the vernacular Liturgy which has now been used for more than three hundred years in all the churches of the Anglican communion.

The historical particulars thus given respecting the connection between ancient and modern Liturgies may be conveniently reduced into one general view by a tabular form —

### Table showing the Origin of the principal Liturgies used throughout the Church.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Liturgy of St. Basil.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Syriac Liturgy of St. James.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Present Liturgy of Egypt.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Ambrosian Liturgy.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Sacramentary of St. Leo.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Present Liturgy of Diocese of Milan.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Sacramentary of Galicia.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Sacramentary of St. Gregory.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Presentation of Church of Rome.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Present Liturgy of the English Church.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Liturgy of Oriental and Russian Church.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### § Structure of Primitive Liturgies.

In all the primitive Liturgies there is a consistency of structure which shows that they were based on one common model, or else on certain fixed principles. They consist of two principal portions, the Pro-Anaphora and Anaphora. The Anaphora, or Oblation, is represented in the Latin Liturgies by the Canon of the Mass, and in our English Office by the part which begins with the versicle, "Lift up your hearts." The Pro-Anaphora is represented by the Ordinary of the Mass, which is all that goes before the Sursum Corda. The general structure of each of these portions of the Liturgy is as follows, the respective portions of the several parts varying, however, in different Liturgies:

#### The Pro-Anaphora.

- The Prefatory Prayer.
- The Introit [known by various names].
- The Little Entrance, or bringing the book of the Gospels in procession to the Altar.

1 For further details the reader may conveniently consult Neale's *Introduction to the History of the Holy Eastern Church*, 1850; Hammond's *Liturgies, Eastern and Western*, 1878; and Marshall's *Ancient Liturgy of the Church of England*, 3rd ed., 1892.

2 Freeman's *Principles of Divine Service*, II. ii. 405.

3 The Roman Liturgy was never used by the Church of England; and it was not generally adopted by the English sect of Romanists until enforced through the influence of the Jesuits about the middle of the eighteenth century.
An Introduction to the Liturgy.

Prayer for the Transmutation of the Elements.

Prayer for the living and the departed.

The Lord's Prayer, preceded by a prayer of preparation, and followed by the Evangelium.

Adoration, with an appointed prayer.

Elevation.

Union of the two Consacrated Elements.

Prayers of humble access.

Communion.

Thanksgiving.

Without going into very great detail it is impossible to show the elaborate character of the ceremonial, and of the responsive part of the primitive Liturgies. These details may all be found in the original languages, and also in Dr. Neale's translation of the Primitive Liturgies; and it is sufficient here to say that the early Christians appear to have had no thought of what is called "simplicity" in Divine Worship, their Liturgies exhibiting a complicated structure, much ceremony, and an elaborate symbolism. All this is in the above general characteristics, but there are variations in the order of the different parts, the chief of which are represented in the following table:—

§ Table showing the Order in which the principal features of the Primitive Liturgies occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. James (Jerusalem)</th>
<th>St. Mark (Alexandria)</th>
<th>St. Peter (Rome)</th>
<th>St. John (Ephesus)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Lift up your heart.</td>
<td>2. Lift up your heart.</td>
<td>6. Prayer for the departed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Tenebrae.</td>
<td>3. Tenebrae.</td>
<td>7. Kiss of Peace.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The Oblation.</td>
<td>5. The Oblation.</td>
<td>9. The Lord's Prayer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Prayer for the departed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It will be seen at once that the order of St. John, or the Ephesian Liturgy, is that which is most closely represented by the Gallican. In other words, the ceremony between the two may also be traced in several particulars in which the Liturgy of St. John differs from the other two. Eastern Liturgies; especially in the provision of varying collects, and proper prefaces, and in the use of the versicle, "Glory be to Thee, O Lord," before the Gospel. The Gallican Liturgy itself is thus described by Palmer: "Germanus informs us that the Liturgy began with an Anthem, followed by Gloria Patri, after which the Deacon proclaimed silence; and a mutual salutation having passed between the priest and the people, the hymn Tenebrae, in imitation of the Greek rite, was sung, and was followed by Kyrie eleison, and the song of Zacharias the prophet beginning Benedictus, after which the priest read a collect entitled Post prophetiam, in the Gallican missals. The office so far, though ancient, must be traced to the most primitive ages of the Gallican Church, as doubtless the Liturgy originally began with the lessons from Holy Scripture, which I now proceed to consider."

"A part of the prayers or Old Testament was first read, then one from the Epistles, which was succeeded by the hymn of the three children, Benedictus, and the Holy Gospel. In later times the books of the Gospels was carried in procession to the pulpit by the Deacon, who was accompanied by seven men bearing lighted tapers, and the choir sang Anthems before and after the Gospel. After the Gospel was ended, the Priest or Bishop preached, and the Deacon made prayers for the people (probably in imitation of the Greek Liturgies, where a litany of the kind occurs after the Gospel, and the Priest recited a collect Post prophetiam."

"Then the Deacon proclaimed to the catechumens to depart, but whether any previous prayers were made for them secondly, we doubt. Germanus speaks of its being an ancient custom of the Church to pray for catechumens in this place, but his words do not absolutely prove that there were particular prayers for them in the Gallican Church, and no other author refers to the custom, as far as I am aware. The catechumens, whether under penitential discipline, having been dismissed, silence was again enjoined, and an address to the people on the subject of the day, and entitled Prefatio, was recited by the Priest, who then repeated another prayer. The oblations of the people were next received, while the choir sang an offertory anthem, termed sonum by Germanus. The elements were placed on the holy table, and covered with a large and close veil or pall, and in later times the Priest here invoked the blessing of God on the gifts."

"Then the tablets called diplégéí, containing the names of the living and departed saints, were recited, and the Priest made a collect, 'post némnia.' Then followed the salutation and benediction of peace; after which the Priest read the collect, 'ad pacem.' The mystical liturgy now commenced, corresponding to the Eastern 'prophora,' or 'anaphora,' and the Roman preces and canons. It began with the form 'surrem eordia, ' etc., and then followed the preface, or thanksgiving, called 'censestatio,' or 'immolation,' in which God's benefits to the human race were variously commemorated; and at the proper place the people all joined in singing the hymn Terentes."

"The thanksgiving then continued in the form called 'post sanctus,' which terminated with the commemoration of our Saviour's death and words at the institution of this sacrament. Afterwards the Priest recited a collect entitled 'post mysterium,' or 'post secreta,' probably because the above commemoration was not committed to writing, on account of its being esteemed to have great efficacy in the consecration. The collect, 'post mysterium,' often contained a verbal oblation of the bread and wine, and an invocation of God to send His Holy Spirit to sanctify those who receive the sacraments of Christ's body and blood. After this the bread was broken, and the Lord's Prayer repeated by the Priest and people, being introduced and concluded with appropriate prayers, made by the Priest alone."

"The Priest or Bishop then blessed the people, to which they answered, Amen. Communion afterwards took place, during which a psalm or anthem was sung. The Priest repeated a collect of thanksgiving, and the service terminated."

Palmer's Orig. Liturg. i. 155.

It was on this rite that the Eucharistic customs of the Church of England were founded, although they were plainly revised and altered at several periods, and in several dioceses; as, for example, by St. Augustine in the seventh century, and St. Osmund in the eleventh century.

§ The Medieval Liturgy of the Church of England.

As, in the early Church throughout the world, there were various forms of the Liturgy, all having a substantial unity, so while England was divided into several distinct districts, by dioclet and civil government, the form of Liturgy which was used in various parts of the country was affected by local circumstances: especially as each diocese, by adopting (within certain limits) its own particular customs, or "use," in Divine Service until the sixteenth century.

Soon after the Compend, however, about the year 1085, a great liturgical successor of St. Gregory arose in the person of Osmund, Bishop of Salisbury, of whom we know little beyond the fact that he revised the Breviary and Missal, and brought both into a form which commended itself to a large portion of the Church of England, and even to some foreign dioceses. There were, indeed, independent Breviaries and Missals of York, Hereford, Lincoln, and perhaps other
churches: but those of Salisbury were the most generally used throughout the southern counties, and besides gradually becoming the books of the London Office, were adopted in Scotland from the time, it is said, of Edward I. In 1541–42 the Missal as well as other books of the use of Sarum were formally adopted for the whole province of Canterbury, and there were slight variations that had so long existed in the ritual customs of different districts and dioceses, it must not be supposed that these variations extended to any essential matters. On the contrary, there was a distinct identity, which showed that all were, in reality, local forms of one great national rite, that rite itself being a branch of one great Catholic system; and this was especially the case with the Common Prayer Book as well as the Salisbury Liturgy.

The substance of the Salisbury Liturgy is given in the Appendix to this Introduction, but it is necessary to give some account of it here to shew the manner in which the Church of England celebrated the Holy Communion from A.D. 1660 to A.D. 1549. Many further illustrations of it, and of the other English uses, as well as of the connection between them and our present Common Prayer Book, will be found in the subsequent notes.

The Medieval Liturgy of the Church of England was made up, as it were, of many elements, the parts of which were variously combined or used in different places. The Liturgy was divided into certain parts, and each of these parts had its own name. The Liturgy was also divided into certain periods, and each of these periods had its own name. The Liturgy was also divided into certain actions, and each of these actions had its own name.

The first portion of the Ordinary consisted of the hymn "Veni Creator," the Collect, "Almighty God, to Whom all hearts be open," the forty-third Psalm, "Give sentence with me, O God," the lesser Litanies, and the Lord's Prayer, all of which were said in the vestry while the Celebrant was getting on his alb, chasuble, etc. The public part of the service was then commenced with the "Officium," or Introit, of which many examples are given in the notes to the Epistles and Gospels, and which was sung (in the manner described at p. 247) while the Celebrant and his ministers were going from the vestry to the altar. After this followed the Confession and Absolution, said as at Prime and Compline, and as described in a note at p. 247. Then came the readings from the Psalter and the litany in the alternate form used. This mutual confession of unworthiness was sealed with a kiss of peace given by the Celebrant to the Deacon and Sub-deacon, and burning incense having been waved before the altar by the former, the Gloria in Excelsis was sung (except at certain seasons) as the solemn commencement of the rite. The Mutual Salutation [see p. 199] was then said, and after that the Collect of the Day, the Epistle and Gospel, and the Nicene Creed. The Gospels were read by a priest, Chaplain, or other, a Graded, somewhat similar to the "little entrance" of the Eastern Church [p. 346], and was generally read (in large churches) from the "Sabe" or "palpit," a desk placed between the cross and the chancel wall on the rood-left. Then came the Oblation of the Elements, short supplications that the sacrifice might be acceptable to God for the living and the departed, and certain private prayers of the Celebrant, with which the first part of the service, or Ordinarium, may be said to have ended.

The Canon of the Mass was introduced by the Apostolic versicles, the Proper Preface, and the Trensactus, which we still use in the same place; and then followed a long prayer, interspersed with many ceremonies, but substantially equivalent to the "Prayer for the Church Militant," the "Consecration Prayer," and the first "Thanksgiving Prayer" of our modern English Liturgy. This will be found given at length in the Common Prayer Book or Office.

The Prayer of Consecration was not immediately followed by the Participation, as in our modern Liturgy, but there was a considerable interval, as in the Primitive Liturgies, which was filled up with other prayers. First came the Lord's Prayer, preceded by a short preface, and followed by a prayer for deliverance from all evil, analogous to the Embolism of the Eastern Church [p. 183]. Then came the Agnus Dei, sung three times, in the same manner as it is sung twice in the modern Liturgy. After the Agnus Dei followed the ceremony of the communion of the consecrated elements, by placing a portion of the wafer into the chalice, in symbolical signification of the union of natures in our Lord. The Kiss of Peace was then passed round from the Celebrant by means of his ministers (the Deacon and Sub-deacon, or Epistoler and Gospeller), some private prayers being said by the Celebrant, and afterwards the Prayer of Humble Access.

There were, however, some subsequent ceremonies, such as the ablution of the sacred vessels, and of the Celebrants hands, which are left to tradition and individual devotion in our modern English rite, but which were provided for with more exactness in the ancient one. During these ceremonies the congregation still remained, and after their conclusion were dismissed by the Deacon and 

3 This is peculiar to the Sarum rite, not being found in any other Liturgy in this part of the service.

3 The Reformed Liturgy of the Church of England.

The general steps which were taken towards a reconstruction of all the Offices used in Divine Service, and their translation into English, have been treated of in the Historical Introduction, pp. 7-13, and need not be repeated in treating particularly of the Liturgy. Suffice it to say that the absence of the Litany from Common Prayer
so great and pressing an evil to the Reformers that they added on an English Office for the Communion of the Laity in both kinds to the ancient Salisbury Liturgy, even before they had finished the preparation of the Prayer Book.  

The general consideration of the Theology of the Sacrament is committed by Henry VIII. to a Commission of Divines in 1540, and the revision of the Services had also been undertaken about the same time. In 1546, shortly before his death, 3 the King commanded "Archbishop Cranmer to prepare for the alteration of the Mass into a Communion." On November 30, 1547, the Prosector of the Lower House of Convocation exhibited, and caused to be read publicly, a form of a certain ordinance, delivered by the Most Reverend the Archbishop of Canterbury, for the removing of our Lord under both kinds, and the bread and wine. To which he himself subscribed, and some others, etc. This "form of a certain ordinance" was embodied in an Act of Parliament [1 Edward VI. cap. 1.] which received the Assent of both Houses on December 30, 1547; but for some time no Liturgical formulary was issued, and the Clergy obeyed the law by adopting their own mode of administration. But on March 8, 1549, an "Order of Communion" was put forth under a Proclamation by the Crown in Council. This proclamation ordered that the "most blessed Sacrament of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ should from henceforth be commonly delivered and ministered unto all persons within our realm of England and Ireland, and that the use of both kinds thereunder shall be to say, of bread and wine (except necessity otherwise require), lest every man phantastize and devising a sundry way by himself, in the use of this most blessed Sacrament of our Lord, therein arise any unseen assembly and canonised diversity.

The "Order of Communion," thus authorized, is the substance of which is printed in the Appendix to this Introduction; begins with an Exhortation, to be used on the Sunday or Holyday next before the Administration. This Exhortation was reprinted in the Liturgy of 1549, and is identical (except that the last paragraph is omitted) with that now standing first in our present Liturgy. After this came the following Rubric, which explains the use of the Ordinary of the Communion shall be immediately after that the Priest himself hath received the Sacrament, without the varying of any other rite or ceremony in the Mass (until other order shall be provided), but as heretofore usually the Priest hath done with the Sacrament of the Body, to prepare, bless, and consecrate so much as will serve the people; so it shall continue still after the same manner and form, save that he shall bless and consecrate the biggest chalice, or some fair and convenient cup or cups full of wine with some water put into it; and that day, not of himself, but taking one only sup or draught, leave the rest upon the altar covered, and turn to them who are disposed to be partakers of the Communion, and shall thus conclude the Office. The rubric follows the Exhortation, beginning, "Dear and beloved in the Lord, ye that mind," etc., which replaced an older form, previously used in the same place, when the holy Sacrament was administered in one kind only. After this Exhortation the Priest was directed to "stand awhile, that it may appear to all the people that the Priest doth administer the Communion to all," and then to say the Invitation, "Ye that do truly," the Confession, the Absolution, the Comfortable Words, and the Prayer of Humble Access, the Communion following immediately after the latter Prayer, the Peace of God being given in English afterwards, and the Mass concluding in its ancient form.

From March 8, 1548, until June 9, 1549, the authorized Liturgy of the Church of England consisted, therefore, of the ancient Salisbury Mass, with this "Order of Communion" in English superadded when any of the laity wished to communicate. At the end of that year and a quarter the first complete Book of Common Prayer in English was taken into use, that is, on Whitsunday (June 9, 1549); and it contained a Liturgy formed from the ancient Latin and this recent English Office. The substance of the Liturgy, so reconstructed and translated, is given in the Appendix to this Introduction; and as the history of the Liturgy is henceforth part of that of the Prayer Book itself, which has been already given in the Historical Introduction, it is unnecessary to go further into it here. The various changes which ensued in 1552, 1559, and 1601 will be shown in the footnotes.

The consequence of these several changes has been that the Office for the Celebration and Administration of the Holy Communion in the modern Church of England presents a very great apparent deviation from that which was used before the ancient Service-books were reconstructed in English: and there has, in fact, been a greater alteration in this than in any other part of the Prayer Book. But the changes which have taken place at successive times have resulted chiefly in the simplification of the Service, the consolidation of separate portions, the omission of special and particular commemoration of the saints and the departed, and the rearrangement of the Services, such as placing the "Gloria in Excelsis" at the end instead of at the beginning. The Gospels and Epistles remain almost wholly the same as in the Medieval Missals. Of the Collects three-fourths are the same. The acts and words of Consecration are substantially the same, and so also are the words of Administration. The greatest change of all is that all communicants now receive in both kinds, whereas in the later Medieval Church of England few ever partook of the Cup except the Celebrant. Notwithstanding, therefore, the apparent diversity between the old and the modern Service, there is, as will be shown in detail in the Annotations, a substantial and vital identity: and this may be conveniently represented here by the following Table:—

§ Comparison of the Ancient and Modern Liturgy of the Church of England.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Veri Creator.</td>
<td>The Lord's Prayer.</td>
<td>[A brun, optional.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect for Purity.</td>
<td>Collect for Purity.</td>
<td>The Lord's Prayer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalms 43d.</td>
<td>Introit.</td>
<td>Collect for Purity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyrie Eleison, 3 times.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ten Commandments,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Lord's Prayer.</td>
<td>Confession and Absolution.</td>
<td>and Kyrie Eleison, 10 times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift up your hearts, etc.</td>
<td>Prayer for Church.</td>
<td>Lift up your hearts, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayer for Church.</td>
<td>[with special words of obligation and special commemoration of saints and others].</td>
<td>Prayer for Church.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE ACTS AND WORDS OF THE CONSECRATION

| Consecration of the departed. |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Lord's Prayer. | Communion of Saint's and the departed. |
| Collect for the See. | The Lord's Prayer. |
| Invocation. | Confession and Absolution. |
| Comfortable words. | Prayer for Church. |

Agnus Dei. Prayer of Access.

Agnus Dei. Thanksgiving.

Benediction.

THE COMMUNION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Lord's Prayer.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agnus Dei.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blessing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Doctrine of the Holy Communion

Before the great Sacrament of the Christian Church was actually instituted, by our Blessed Lord and Saviour in their presence, by His words and acts of His own, and by prophecies and material types of more ancient date. A due consideration of these antecedents of the Holy Communion is a great help towards a clear understanding of its true meaning and value.

1. First of all is the Tree of Life in the garden of Eden. From the manner in which this is spoken of, it appears to have been a tree bearing a kind of natural Sacrament, by partaking of which as food the natural man and woman, the physical body was so counteracted that its decay and death became impossible; a tree to which man might "put forth his hand and eat and live for ever." [Gen. iii. 22.]

Of this means of life we hear again in the regenerated city of God, "the New Jerusalem coming down from God, out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband;" [Rev. xxi. 2.] for "in the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bore twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations." [Rev. xxii. 2.] But we also hear of it from our Lord Himself, Who, about the time of the institution of the Holy Eucharist, proclaimed Himself as the "True Vine," and spoke of the Sacrament which He originated as the "Fruit of the Vine." [John xv. 1; Matt. xxvi. 29.]

2. The chosen people of God were fed for forty years, during their penal and probationary wandering in the wilderness, with manna, a mysterious "bread from Heaven," in which they gave the name it bore because of its mystery, "for they wist not what it was." [Exod. xvi. 13.] But it had been heard of in a still more remarkable way from the lips of the same Lord, in His discourse to the people after the miracle of the loaves and fishes. When our Lord had thus "filled them with bread in the wilderness," the people, still unconvinced, asked Him for a sign, not from earth, but from Heaven, and greater than this. Moses had given them not only common bread, but even manna, "bread from Heaven," not man's, but "angel's food;" what could He do more than Moses, to convince them that He was greater than Moses? Then our Lord directed their attention to Himself, the Bread of God which cometh down from Heaven and giveth life unto the world; ... the Bread of life ... the Bread which cometh down from Heaven, that a man may eat thereof and have eternal life; for as the living Bread came down from Heaven: if any man eat of this Bread, he shall live for ever; and the Bread which I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world." [John vi. 30-33.]

3. It is impossible not to associate the manna of the wilderness with the "true Bread from Heaven," the "hidden manna," and that bread of which our Lord said, "This is My Body;" with all of which is connected the idea of nourishment and life. Our Lord's words respecting this Bread from Heaven are among many of His sayings which were not understood by the multitudes of a mystery which they could not understand; but when He said to the Apostles, "Will ye also go away?" the reply was, "Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life." They continued with Him, notwithstanding that they were "wanderers" in the wilderness, and were "wanderers" in the truth, because they believed in the interpretation of His words. [John vi. 65, 66.]

SECTION II.

The Holy Communion as a Sacrament.

Thus, then, we are led up to the consideration of the rite instituted by our Lord as a new tree of life, a manna for the new chosen people, a Heavenly food, the Sacrament or Mystery of the Body and Blood of Christ.

Strange as it appeared to those who heard the truth for the first time, there must have been some absolute necessity in making the Body and Blood of Christ a hidden food. What this necessity was the Holy Spirit has not yet revealed to us: but we seem to be tracing out the general outline of it, when we acknowledge that only our Lord's perfect human nature could remedy the imperfections of that human nature which is still subject to the influences of evil, first brought to bear upon it by the Fall. "Wherefore," says the Exhortation which follows the Prayer for the Church Militant, "it is our duty to render most humble and hearty thanks to Almighty God, our heavenly Father, for that He hath given His Son, our Saviour Jesus Christ, not only to die for us, but also to be our spiritual food and sustenance in that holy Sacrament." It is impossible to explain why our Lord's death was not sufficient in itself, without any helper, to His prospective accomplishment of His work; why it was still necessary for Him to be the spiritual food and sustenance of His people through all the ages that were afterwards coming upon the world; why He should not build up each soul by the living Bread without the intervention of any sacramental medium between the soul and His Almighty power. And since it is impossible to give a reason for this, there is the more cause to acknowledge humbly that God does nothing without necessity, and to bow our intellect with reverence before the ineradicable fact which lies open before us in Christ's words, "My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed." [John vi. 51, 52.]

If a reverent awe for this great fact will not be at all diminished by inquiry as to the particular circumstances under which the Holy Eucharist was instituted, if we are careful not to give ourselves a false impression of those circumstances by yielding to the seductive bias of "local colouring." For however true it may be that the rite which our Lord instituted was associated with some previous custom of the temple, the synagogue, or the household, yet this truth is only part of the whole truth; and it would be a perversion of a truth so great as this to narrow that meaning so far as to identify the symbolism of the Christian rite up to the Jewish. It is a more rational, as well as a more reverent, answer to the question, Whence was the Holy Eucharist derived? to reply that it was abso- lute, and not original, by its very institution, and that it represents the originative formal" of the Christian rite upon the Jewish. As for the previous ordinance or custom. As He took our human nature into His Divine Nature by an originate act of Creation, although He was pleased to follow up the Creative act by the natural process of its development from the substance of His...
Mother; so an originaive act preceded, and stood above, all association between the Enchist and the打破 their earthly natures. His Body and His Blood first existed, and then were associated with bread and wine; the former taking the latter up into themselves by His Divine power. It is true that our Lord did use the words of David, but at the most solemn epoch of His sufferings; that He associated His Prayer with ancient formulaires of the older dispensation; and that He did, in like manner, associate the Holy Eucharist with the Temple rite of the Minchah offering of bread and wine, with the Sabbath Eve Synagogue Memorial of the Exodus, and with the domestic usages of the Passover. But the association in each case was that of the antitype with the type. He did not use the words of the Psalms as those of David, but David used them prophetically as the words of Christ. Those Jewish prayers which bore some resemblance to the Lord's Prayer were typical foreshadowings of that Divine formulary in which all prayer was to be gathered into one ever-prevailing intercession; and, finally, the Eucharist was not evolved out of former rites, but fulfilled them, and absorbed them. The Minchah became the "pure offering," the Sabbath Eve service of the Synagogue merged in the Lord's Day Eucharist, and the domestic rites of the Passover passed into the Sacrament of His love, of Whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named.

Thus then we are led to look primarily, not at the outward signs of the Holy Eucharist, but at that which they signified. Bread and wine, the common food and common drink, not the exceptional luxuries, of a Jewish meal, were indeed used by our Lord as the media of His great gift; but it is to the gift itself that He draws our attention, saying, not "This Bread," but "This is My Body,... not "This Wine," but "This is My Blood." We see that there exists a more profound association between the Eucharist and the Passover than the mere substitution of an antitype for a type. The Passover was a type of the future Priesthood which was to be raised up in the Church to carry on the same work with new power; but the Eucharist, while it was a real of the Passover, was at the same time a new and higher mystery, the death of Christ being put into a new and greater form. So that when the Jews were asked what was the true sacrifice, the answer was, "It is the Passover, and the memorial of it," but when Christ was asked what was the true sacrifice, He answered, "The Son of Man is going to be sacrificed as a Passover, but after three days He will rise again." There is a third element in the Sacrament which is not contained in the Passover—the stream of Divine love which flows from Christ in the Eucharist out into the Church. And as the Passover was a sign of the coming of the New Dispensation, so also is the Eucharist a sign of the consummation of that Dispensation.


And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessèd it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body.

Mark xiv. 22-24.

And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessèd it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body.

LUKE xxi. 19, 20.

And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is My Body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My Blood, which is shed for you.

1 Corinthians xi. 23, 25.

The Lord Jesus... took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body, which is broken for you, this do in remembrance of Me. Likewise also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My Blood, which is shed for you.

This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me.
In the words recorded there are several terms of a special character. [1] When our Lord blessed [ἐὐλογήσας] and gave thanks [ἐυλογησάγων], He did so in no ordinary sense, as in the benediction of bread before a meal, or the thanksgiving for it afterwards. He blessed the elements of bread and wine with the form of a Divine benediction, and then consecrated them to possess properties which they did not previously possess; especially, to become spiritual entities, His Body and His Blood. [2] In commanding His Apostles to "do [τάρτορε]" this, our Lord was using a well-known expression, the act of Sacrifice; and one which St. Paul (who uses it twice of the Institution) uses also of the Passover, when he says of Moses, that "through faith he kept [τεκνε] the Passover and sprinkled with blood the doors of the houses; and the blood of the Paschal Lamb, for both Israelites and Egyptians afterwards, in St. Chrysostom, when he writes, "See how He weans and draws them from Jewish rites; ... For, says He, "as ye offered that," (i.e. the Passover, τέκνη τοῦ θυσίαν) "in remembrance of the miraculous deliverance from Egypt offer [τάρτορε]" this in remembrance of Me: that blood was shed for preservation of the first-born, this for the remission of the sins of the whole world." [Clls. Matt. xxvi. lxxxi.] The word is constantly translated "offer" and "sacrifice," and by equivalent terms in the English version of the Old Testament, and it clearly has that meaning in Luke ii. 27. It would therefore be watered down the sense of it in this place if any less meaning were to be assigned to it as all the meaning that it contained in the terms used by our Lord and His Church. [3] The expression of the word ἐνέμεμπτεν in Leviticus ii. 3, 9, the preface of the memorial meal, is also one which is used in Numbers x. 10 and Leviticus xxviii. 7; "and when so applied," says Keble, it "means always a portion of something offered to Almighty God, to remind Him of us, or was worshipper himself, or of something offered in him in whom the worshipper takes an interest; or of His own loving-kindness, shown by mercies past or gracious promises for the future. This is the proper drift of the word "remembered in our Lord's institution of the Sacrament. Do this in remembrance of Me, bless, break and communicate, remembering "the bread made without leaven," and the wine of the new covenant. The same word is used twice in St. Paul's account of the Institution. [1] Lastly, St. Paul uses an expression which must be interpreted in a special way, when he says the "γελεῖτε the Lord's death." That the whole early Church thus understood our Lord's words, applying them to the offering of the Holy Eucharist by His Ministers, and not only to His one oblation of Himself, is shown by the words of the Fathers of the Councils of Constance, held more than a century after the Council of Chalcódon, itself. Thus, St. Cyprian says, "For if Jesus Christ, our Lord and God, is Himself the great High Priest of God the Father, and first offered Himself a Sacrifice to the Father, and commanded this to be done in remembrance of Himself, surely that priest truly acts in Christ's stead who imitates that which Christ did; and he then offers a true and full Sacrifice in the Church to God the Father, when he begins to offer it according as he sees Christ Himself offer it. [Cyp. Ep. lxxv. 1.] In the sixth Canon of the Nicæan Council an injunction is given respecting the appearing of disputes in Lent that the "Gift may be offered pure to God." In the eleventh Canon one kind of penalty was joined to the act of offering, "with the consent of both parties;" and in the eighteenth those are spoken of "who offer the Body of Christ." How distinctly the ancient Church spoke on the subject, in its solemn public language before God, may be seen by the following Prayers of Omission taken from some of its Liturgies:—

Liturgy of St. James.—We therefore also, sinners, remembering His life-giving Passion, His salutary Cross, His Death and Resurrection from the dead on the third day, His Ascension into Heaven, and Session on the right hand of Thee His God and Father, and His glorious and terrible coming again, when He shall come with glory to judge the quick and the dead, and to render to every man according to his works, offer, therefore, O Lord, that His heavenly light may, through beseeching Thee that Thou wouldst not deal with us after our sins, nor reward us according to our iniquities; but according to Thy gentleness and ineffable love, passing by and blotting out the handwriting that is against us, Thy suppliants, would grant us Thy heavenly and eternal gifts, which eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of man to conceive the things which Thou, O God, hast prepared for them that love Thee.

Liturgy of St. Cyprian.—Therefore having in remembrance we offer to Thee our King and our God, according to this Institution, this bread and this cup; giving thanks to Thee through Him, that Thou hast thought us worthy to stand before Thee to sacrifice unto Thee.

Liturgy of St. Mark.—Before Consecration... Our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus Christ, by Whom, rendering thanks to Thee with Himself and the Holy Ghost, we offer to Thee this reasonable and unbloody Sacrifice, which all nations offer to Thee, O Lord, from the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same; from the north and from the south; for Thy Name is great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense is offered to Thy Name, and a pure offering. After words of Institution: O Lord, the Father, King of Heaven, we announcing the death of Thine only-begotten Son our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus Christ... O Lord our God, we have set before Thee Thine own of Thine own gifts.

Liturgy of St. Chrysostom.—We therefore, remembering this salutary precept, and all that happened on our behalf, the Cross, the Tomb, the Resurrection on the third day, the Ascension into Heaven, the Session on the right hand, the heavenly gifts, and glorious Ascension again, in behalf of all, and for all, we offer Thee Thine own of Thine own... Moreover we offer unto Thee this reasonable and unbloody Sacrifice: and beseech Thee and pray and supplicate; send down Thy Holy Ghost upon us, and upon these prepared gifts... Whereas, O Lord, we Thy servants, and also Thy holy people, having in remembrance Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord, as well His blessed Passion, as also His Resurrection from the lower parts of the earth [ab Inferis], and His glorious Ascension into Heaven: offer unto Thine excellent Majesty of Thine own donations and gifts which Thou hast given a pure offering [hostiam], an holy offering, an immaculate offering, the holy Bread of eternal life, and the Cup of the Blood of a new... The last of these is the Prayer of Omission which was used by the Church of England (in common with the rest of the Western Church) before the translation of her offices into English. In the Prayer Book of 1549 the prayer was substantially amended, the following words succeeding the words of Institution:—

English Communion Office of 1549.—Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the Institution of Thy dearly beloved Son, our Saviour Jesus Christ, we Thy humble servants do celebrate and make here before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts, the memorial which Thy Son hath willed us to make; having in remembrance His blessed Passion, mighty Resurrection, and glorious Ascension, rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same; entirely desiring Thy Fatherly goodness mercifully to accept this our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching Thee to crown the merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ... in the present Office.

When the Canon was separated into three parts in 1552, these words of omission were placed after the Communion and the Lord's Prayer. In the Scottish Office of 1637 a return was made to the Liturgy of 1549; and in the revision of 1661 Bishop Cosin proposed to restore this form rather than that of 1552, as Queen Elizabeth and Lord Burleigh had suggested. But Bishop Cosin's wish was more overruled, probably because it was considered that these two passages were too dangerous to admit of any conspicuous change in the Communion Service. However, although the change in the position of the words

---

1 The same word is used in John vii. 11, where our Lord "eucharistized" the five loaves before putting them into the hands of His disciples with the words, "touch the five thousand men. The whole nation of this miracle has an Eucharistic character. [32] of p. 272, on the Gospel for Mid-Lent Sunday.

2 The text of the Pontifical, p. 84, notes. Comm. Lev. iv. 7, in LXX; Is. xix. 21; 1 Kings xi. 30. See also a Table of the Septuagint and Vulgate in the Bishop's "Introduction to the Prayer Book," p. 160-165. This Table is from the pen of Bishop Kingdon.


4 Rite's 'Script. Eccles. b. 373, 377, 381.
of Oblation has tended to obscure the meaning of the Service, it cannot for a moment be supposed that the revisers of our Liturgy, so exasperated, so vengeful, and suspicious as to wish to suppress the doctrine of the Eucharistic Sacrifice. There were probably some unfortunate temporary reasons (such as the unscrupulous tyranny of ignorant and biased rulers), which influenced them to make such a change: and professedly to save the one, they sacrificed the other, while the statement of it more open than before: and they probably thought it better to consult expediency to a certain extent, than to run the risk of such an interference as would have taken the Prayer Book out of the hands of the Church, and moulded it to the meagre faith of Calvinistic Puritans. After the alteration was made, some of our best and holiest Divines, such as Andrews and Overall, were accustomed to say the “first Thanksgiving,” or Prayer of Oblation, before administration of the Sacrament, and second, “Almighty God, the living God,” after the Lord’s Prayer, but this practice has been discontinued since the last Revision, though its revival is much to be desired.

From the very nature of the Holy Eucharist it is, however, impossible for any such change as that which was thus made to vitiate its sacrificial character. The Act of Consecration is in itself an act of Sacrifice, whether or not it is accompanied by impress words of Oblation. So long therefore as properly ordained Priests use the proper formulas of consecration, there must necessarily be an offering of the Holy Eucharist to God; although such a minimum of form is, it is true, quite discordant with the spirit and letter of Apostolic Liturgies. The whole is, as it were, a virtual offering before the Eucharist, even if there were not in any part of it specific words on the subject.

But the Prayer of Oblation yet remains in our Liturgy, thoroughly preserved from its ancient position, and used after Communion; and while any portion of the consecrated elements remain upon the altar (even after a portion has been consumed), the ancient Sacramental Act of the Church is literally and verbally continued in respect to that portion, supposing that it is not sufficiently continued towards the portion previously consumed by the more general form of the Prayer of Consecration. There need, therefore, be no room for saying that the Eucharistic Sacrifice is not effectively offered by the modern Liturgy of the Church of England; and all that can be truly said is, that a deviation from ancient practice has been made in consuming a part of the consecrated elements before a formal, verbal oblation of them has been made.

The constant language and practice of the Church having thus been shown, it remains to state in a few words what the Eucharistic Sacrifice is, and what its relation to the one “full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world,” which was made by our Lord on earth and in heaven.

I. The very nature of the rite makes it sufficiently evident that whenever the words of Oblation are used, they apply to that which the elements of Bread and Wine become by the Act of Consecration. An oblation of the Bread and Wine, as such, is made in the Prayer for the Church Militant, and before the Act of Consecration they are spoken of as “these Thy creatures of Bread and Wine,” with special reference to this oblation of them as unaccomseated elements, offered to God as part of His natural creation, that He may sanctify them. But after the Act of Consecration they are no longer called Bread and Wine, but the Body and the Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ. There, the simple and professedly genuine Sacrifice in the Holy Communion is the whole substance of the Sacrament, that which (even although the natural bread and wine are not annihilated by Consecration) is reverently called by the name of the Body and Blood of Christ, and by that name alone.

This Sacrifice is a solemn and vital act by which God the Father “according to His Son our Saviour Jesus Christ’s holy institution,” of the Sacrifice which was offered upon the Cross. There is no new imolation of the Body of Christ, but a re-presentation of that imolation which was accomplished at Calvary, a showing—καταχήρω, or ἐπανάγει, a proclamation or memorial—of the Lord’s death until He come. When we can understand how the elements become the Body and Blood of Christ by Consecration, then we may understand in what manner the elements of the fore-ranct Sacrifice are directed to God the Father is a representation of the Sacrifice of the Cross. But as the fact is a mystery in the one case, so there is a mystery connected with the act in the other; and the very nature of the Sacrament is such as to lead to the belief that these mysteries will not be unveiled to the Church in its Militant condition; but that Faith must still be exercised towards it when Understanding can go no further.

The Eucharist is instituted in the offering of a celebrant alone, but of the whole Church, and especially of those who are then before the altar where it is being offered. This was made especially clear in the language of the ancient Church of England, which carefully used a plural pronoun even in what is, when regular, the part of the oblation or sacrifice. But in both the Roman and the English rites the Prayer of Oblation is worded, “We Thy servants, and also Thy holy people, offer to Thy Divine Majesty...”. And is directed, as directed to the people, and say, “Pray, brethren and sisters, for me that this my sacrifice, which is also equally yours, may be accepted by our Lord God.” In our modern Liturgy this important recognition of the priesthood of the laity is still made by a similar use of plural pronouns, by the “Amen” of the people at the end of the Prayer of Consecration, and by the Rubric which directs that when the Priest says the Lord’s Prayer after Communion the people are to repeat it as well.

2. It must be remembered that as the Ante-Nicene Sacrifices of the Jewish Church were acceptable to the Father only through Christ, so the memorial Sacrifice of the Christian is also acceptable through Him alone. The Priest on earth does his sacramental work as the agent, deputy, and representative of the eternal High Priest from Whom he receives his commission; and the work done by him is efficacious, because it is taken up into the continual intercession of Christ in heaven. So the Sacrifice of the Holy Eucharist is acceptable to the Father because it is associated with the presentation of Himself which our Intercessor is making for our sakes: because, that is, the Body and Blood of Christ which are offered upon the earthly altar are, in a mystery, the Body and Blood of Christ offered upon the heavenly altar; and He it had been said of our Lord, “He that eateth and drinketh the Body and Blood of the Son of Man, partaketh of His Nature, and is united to Him in the midst of the throne, and in the midst of the four created beings, and in the midst of the elders; and Whom all the host of heaven adore as the Lamb Who has redeemed men by His blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.”

THE USE OF THE HOLY COMMUNION.

The preceding sections have shown with how great reverence the Church has always regarded the Holy Eucharist, and what great value it attaches to it. The Divinity of the Nature of the Blood and Body of Christ, why it should be so regarded. The question which naturally follows is, What is the place held by this holy rite in the economy of grace and salvation: that is, independently, What is it; or rather, following on What it is; What is its use?

§ The Divine Presence maintained in the Church by the Holy Eucharist.

The nature of the Sacrament being what it is, the Divine Presence is associated with it in a special manner on every occasion of its celebration. For where the Body and Blood of Christ are, there is the Human Nature of Christ; and where the Human Nature of Christ is, there is the Divine Nature of Christ. For as that Divine Nature was united to the dead Body of our Lord when it lay in the tomb, preserving it from corruption, and with His Soul when it descended into Hell, triumphing by Divine might over Satan and breaking the bonds of those He had ransomed, so much more can it be preserved to us, as a sign of participation in the love of God and the Soul now that they are in a glorified condition. Although, therefore, it would be rash over-definition to allege anything as to the manner in which our Lord vouchsafes His Holy Presence in and in the Body and Soul of the Sacrament, yet the fact is so clear that it may be almost called self-evident; and no one who believes that the “inward part or thing signified” is present, can logically withhold his assent from the further conclusion that He Who is “One Christ” is present as God and Man, as present as Man as He was in the days of the flesh. The elements of Bread and Wine are by consecration taken up into a higher nature and become the Body and Blood of Christ, so we must believe also that the effectuation of that marvellous mystery effectuates likewise a special fulfilment of the

---

1. The Roman words are “meum et vestrum sacrificium;” those of all the English uses, “meum et panem vestrum, sacrificium.”
gracious promise, “Where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there am I in the midst of them.”

Then follows the prayer, a sacrifice in respect to the adoration of our Divine and Human Lord at the time of, and in special association with, His Presence in the Holy Eucharist. Such a prayer draws its posseor into close agreement with the spirit of the Liturgy, in which the elements of Bread and Wine are not merely partakers of consecration, but a Body and Blood of Christ are then spoken of. Such a prayer looks beyond the means to the end. To it the outward part of the Sacrament is as if it were invisible, for its gaze is absorbed on the inward part, on the matter substance. It passes outward to the Divine Presence, and without asking Where? or How? it bows down in humble adoration, saying, not so much, My Lord, as I am before my God, the God Whom Heaven and earth must worship.

§ The Eucharist a Sacrifice offered for the benefit of the Church.

As the Holy Communion is the great Oblation or Sacrifice of the Christian Church to memorialize the Father of our Blessed Lord’s work, so it is offered with a purpose, which is, to memorialize Him on behalf of the souls whom our Lord’s work is saving. Thus it is the great means by which the Church out of Heaven participates in that propitiatory Sacrifice, which is being for ever offered in Heaven by our Lord and Saviour.

The habit of thought on this subject in the Primitive Church is very clearly illustrated by the words of St. Cyril of Jerusalem in the fourth century. The Holy Eucharist for the newly confirmed he speaks as follows: “Then, after the spiritual Sacrifice is perfected, the bloodless Service upon that Sacrifice of propitiation, we entreat God for the common peace of the Church; for the tranquillity of thy faithful, and of our souls; for all the faithful; and, in a word, for all who stand in need of succour we all supplicate and offer this Sacrifice. Then we commemorate also those who have fallen asleep before us; first, Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles, Martyrs, that their prayers and intercessions God would receive our petition. Afterward also on behalf of the holy Fathers and Bishops who have fallen asleep before us; and in a word, of all who in past years have fallen asleep among us, believing that it will be a great advantage to the present age, that the supplication is put up, while that holy and most awful Sacrifice is presented.” (Cathech. Lect. xxiii. 9, 10.) These words exactly represent the tone and custom of the Primitive Liturgies.

The following most beautiful prayer is from that of St. James, and was offered up day by day in the Church of Jerusalem, where St. Cyril was one of that holy Apostle’s successors. It was said immediately after the Consecration.

Eucharistic Prayer for the Living and the Departed, from the Liturgy of St. James.

That they may be to those that partake of them, for remission of sins, and for eternal life, for sanctification of souls and bodies, good will to all good work, to Thy holy Catholic Church, which Thou hast founded upon the rock of faith, that the gates of hell may not prevail against it; freeing it from all heresy and scandals, and from them that work wickedness, and preserving it till the consummation of all things. We offer them also to Thee, O Lord, for Thy holy places which Thou hast glorified by the Divine appearing of Thy Christ, and by the Advent of Thine All-Holy Spirit, specially for the glorious Son, the mother of all Churches, and for Thy holy Catholic Apostolic Church throughout the world. Supply it, O Lord, even now, with the plentiful gifts of Thy Holy Ghost. Remember also, O Lord, our holy fathers and brothers in it, and the Bishops in all the world rightly divide the word of Thy truth. Remember also, O Lord, every city and region, and the Orthodox that dwell in it, that they may inhabit it with peace and safety.

Remember, O Lord, Christians that are voyaging, that are journeying, that are in foreign lands, in bonds, in prisons, in mines, and in tortures, and bitter slavery, our fathers and brethren. Remember, Lord, them that are in sickness or travail, them that are vexed of unclean spirits, that they may speedily be delivered from all distress, and all pain; and be reconciled to all of us; give peace to the multitude of Thy people; dissipate scandals; put an end to wars; stay the rising up of heresies. Give us Thy peace and Thy love, O God our Saviour, the succour of all the ends of the earth. Remember, Lord, the need of all, and the confines of all, and all human undertakings of every sort; and, by the fruit of Thy holy Church, and by the help of Thy Holy Spirit, give us health, plenteousness of fruits, the crown of the year of Thy goodness, for the eyes of all wait upon Thee, and Thou givest them their meat in due season; Thou openest Thine hand, and illest all things; remember, Lord, them that bear fruit and do good deeds in Thy holy Churches, and that remember the poor, the widows, the orphans, the stranger, the needy; and all those who have desired us to remember them in prayers. Furthermore, O Lord, we vouchsafe to Thee them that have brought these oblations to Thy holy Altar; and the things for which each brought them, or which he had in his mind: and those whom we have now commemorated before Thee. Remember also, O Lord, the holy priests, according to the order of holy things, and the Deacons that surround Thy holy Altar. Grant them bluneness of life, preserve their ministry spotless, keep in safety their goings for good, that they may find mercy and grace with all Thy Saints that have been pleasing to Thee from one generation to another. Since the beginning of the world, our ancestors, and fathers, Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles, Martyrs, Confessors, Teachers, Holy Persons, and every spirit made perfect in the faith.

Remember, Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, the Orthodox whom we have commemorated, from righteous Abel unto this day. Give them rest there, in the land of the living, in the light of peace, and the most sweet contemplation, and bliss, and eternal sleep. Grant mercy and pity, O Lord, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, our holy fathers, whose pain, sorrow, and groaning is ended, where the light of Thy countenance looks down, and always shines. And direct, Lord, O Lord, in peace the ends of our lives, so as to be Christian, and fully pleasing to Thee and Thine Ancestors. Because we have been delivered from the foot of Thine elect, when Thou wilt, and as Thou wilt, only without shame and offence; through Thine only-begotten Son, our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus Christ; for He alone both appeareth the unapproachable God without change, and dwelleth in the unchangeable throne, and reigneth, and in the Prayer for the Church Militant, the living and the servants of God departed this life in His faith and fear, are still, however, commemorated, as they are also in the prayer for "all Thy whole Church," which is now a Prayer for the Continuance and Thanksgiving; and if the language used is more concise than formerly, it cannot be said to be less comprehensive.

Such commemorations of the living and of the departed are found in all the Liturgies of the Primitive Church; and it is to be observed that they were not only general commemorations, but that the names of persons who were to be prayed for were read out from the Epitaphs, folded tables of wood or other material on which they were inscribed. At a later period the names were not so numerous as they had been when the dangers of the living and the martyrdoms of the departed were a part of everyday experience, and they then came to be inserted in the prayer itself, at least in the Western Church.

In our present English Liturgy the commemorations are of a much more general character than they were in those ancient ages of the Church. In the Collect for the Day, the Office for the Departed, in the Collect for the Living, and in the Prayer for the Church Militant, the living and the servants of God departed this life in His faith and fear, are still, however, commemorated, as they are also in the prayer for "all Thy whole Church," which is now a Prayer for the Continuance and Thanksgiving; and if the language used is more concise than formerly, it cannot be said to be less comprehensive.

Such intercessory prayer particularizes those for whom the benefit of the Eucharistic Sacrifice is sought, but it is through the Sacrifice itself that the benefit to be obtained. By it is conveyed to the Church without the gates of Heaven, the blessing of that Sacrifice Which is being offered up before the Throne of God within. And as the collected Church prays by the mouth of the celebrating priest at its head, that God will be mercifully pleased to accept its sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, it also adds ‘most humbly beseeching Thee to grant that by the merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His blessed Body, first given, and secondly ‘all Thy whole Church’ (made up of those that are in Christ here and in the invisible world) ‘may obtain,’ first, ‘remission of our sins;’ and, secondly, ‘all other’ known and unknown ‘blessings of His Passion.’ To such general words each individual may reverently add the mention of his own particular needs, and of those of others for whom he offers up intercession to God. And although in the case of the departed we know not what it is that we beseech God to grant through the intercession of the Living Church, yet we may well say with St. Chrysostom, "Not numinously have these things been devised, nor do we in vain make mention of the departed in the course of the Divine mysteries, and approach God in their behalf, beseeching the Lamb, Who is before us, 1 Neale’s Transl. of Primitive Liturgy, p. 52.
An Introduction to the Liturgy.

Who taketh away the sin of the world: not in vain, but that some refreshment may thereby ensue to them. Not in vain doth he that standeth by the altar cry out, when the tremendous mysteries are being celebrated, 

1 For all that have faith, and believe, and perform these things in their behalf.  

For if there were no commemorations for them, these things would not have been spoken, since our service is not more secrery, God forbid: yet it is by ordinance of the Church the more these things are done. [Hom. xi. on 1 Cor. xv. 46.] We cannot trace all the details of the benefits which are to be gained for the Church at large, and for its individual members, by the Oblation of the most holy Sacrament of Christ's Body and Blood; but we can accept without reserve the general doctrine of the ancient Church on this subject, and with our faith we can make a reverent application of that doctrine to the details of our own necessities and those of others.

Such being the principle of the Eucharistic Sacrifice as regards the benefit to be gained by means of it, there is one further consideration to be named. These benefits are connected with the Sacrament as an Act of Oblation, not as an Act of Communion: and although Communion adds still greater blessing to those who receive it, yet the Communion of one person cannot be of advantage to another, and the benefits referred to must thus be considered as independent of the Act of Communion, so far as the latter is not necessary to complete the Act of Oblation. We are therefore extremely rash to assert that a person can gain so benefit from being present at the Holy Communion without receiving it. Moreover we may well shrink from saying so, since the Church, by a authoritative interpretation of the words of the Eucharist, gives the blessings of the Holy Eucharist to its reception; the practice of the Church teaches her belief that He does not do so; and many saints have been convinced that they themselves had been spiritually gainsaid even by being devoutly present only at the celebration of the Holy Communion without partaking of it. Although, therefore, certain abuses of this holy Sacrament may associate themselves with a frequent habit of being present without communicating, there is no theological reasoning which justifies a useless practice, and whatever legitimate objections there may be to it must rest on their proper ground, that of reverent and pious expediency.

3 The Eucharist as a means of Union with God.

Among our Lord's words, in His anticipatory exposition of the Holy Eucharist, there is a clear declaration that it is a means of union between the receiver and Himself. "He that eateth My Flesh, and drinketh My Blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him," saith He (John vi. 56). This expectation is given in an exhortation of our Communion Office: "The benefit is great, if with a true penitent heart and lively faith we receive that holy Sacrament (for then we spiritually eat and drink of the Body and Blood of our Lord); then we are one with Christ, and Christ with us: we are one with Christ, and Christ with us."

The union thus spoken of in such solemn tones is not a mere matter of opinion, sympathy, and will, although these necessarily result from it, but it is a real and actual incorporation of the spiritual portion of man's nature with the Sacramental Body and Blood of Christ, and hence with Christ Himself. Such an incorporation is initiated in Holy Baptism, 1 by which the foundation of spiritual life is laid; and it is ever being renewed, strengthened, and perfected in the Holy Communion by which the superstructure of spiritual life is built up in the soul. In this, every soul and man is represented in Holy Scripture as the height, length, breadth, and depth of spiritual work in the soul. No reasoning can explain what it means, but neither can any reasoning explain away the statements made by God Himself, if they had no meaning. Thus, as in tracing up physical life we pass from one step to another until we are stopped at the threshold of the Eternal Self-Existence, so as we follow up the phenomena of the spiritual life of our nature, we find them lead us from the outward operation of the Holy Ghost upon it to the indwelling of Christ's Human Nature, and thence to Union with the Divine Nature itself through the Man Christ Jesus. Thus the words of our Lord at the Institution tell us that participation in the mystical Body of Christ by the faithful (even the ministration of His Word by the priest of the earthly altar) enables the partaker to receive spiritual food, the Body and Blood of Christ. His previous discourse, in John vi., had declared that by means of that spiritual food the partaker would dwell in Christ and Christ in him. The Apostle St. Paul speaks of this indwelling as so close an incorporation that we "are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones," and goes on to assert the sense of our Lord's own when He spoke of Himself as a Vine and of His disciples as branches, and added, "He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing." [John xv. 5.] Still going to our Lord's discourse, we find Him declared, that we shall know that I am in My Father, and ye in Me, and I in you." (John xiv. 20), words which are again reflected in those of His Apostles St. Peter that we are "partners of the Divine Nature." [2 Pet. i. 4.]

Thus a continuous chain of Unity is formed between the altar of the Church on earth and the Throne of the Divine glory in Heaven; and by an inscrutable operation of grace the Christian soul is linked into that chain, so that Union with God becomes no metaphor, but an actual fact: and the Holy Communion is not merely a federal bond of love between God and man, but a means of spiritual incorporation through the Human Nature of our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 The Eucharist as a symbol, and a means, of Union among Christians.

The name "Sacrament" shows that an analogy was soon observed between Communion and other things, as the Council of Trent, in its definition of the Sacramentum, "or military oath, by which the secular armies of the Roman Empire were bound together in one body. It was probably given to the Holy Eucharist because the latter was considered to be a more solemn sign of that union in which the soldiers of the Christian army are bound together.

The circumstances under which the Institution took place gave it this character. It was in some now unintelligible connection with the first administration of the Holy Communion that our Blessed Lord gave the Apostles His great example of humility and love by washing their feet. It was at that time also that He said, "A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another." By this shall all men know that ye are My disciples, if ye have love one to another." [John xiii. 34, 35.] No doubt, then, that the significant rite of a common participation in a sacrifice was a self-evident symbol to the disciples, and would be so to others also, of that love which was so solemnly enjoined upon them at the time; and of that spiritual relation to each other in which they were bound by their Christian profession.

But though the Christian sacramentum was a symbol, it was also far more than a symbol. It was a sign, but it was an efficacious sign. And in the particular aspect under which we are now viewing it, we must consider the Holy Communion as not only a symbol and sign of spiritual union among Christians, but also as a means by which that union is effected.

For the true cause of Christian unity is the Presence of Christ; and that Presence is bestowed upon the Christian community by sacramental means and agency. The wills of many may combine together, and combine in a holy manner, and for a holy purpose, but it is by the will of Christ pervading the individual members of which the Church is made up that such a combination becomes truly spiritual. Hence unity proceeds, not from the members of the Body mystically binding themselves to each other, but from their being united to their Head. The branches of the Vine have an unity with each other by the Unity which they have with the Stemm and the Root; thus it is our Lord's action in conuniting and consoling the collateral union by cementing and consolidating the direct union, which gives real unity to the various members of the Body, and to the various branches of the Vine.

This is a very important consideration in respect to the divisions of Christendom. No two Churches can be really separate from each other if they are really united to their Head. In proportion also as the life of Churches is maintained in vigour by the blessings of the indwelling Holy Ghost upon it, so proportion must they be drawing near to each other; nearer and nearer as they draw into closer union with Christ. Such a consideration may tend to mitigate the sorrow which is felt at the separation hitherto caused by human errors and divisions of Christendom: and to establish a conviction that notwithstanding the want of external signs of unity, there is yet a vital unity underlying apparent separation which is most precious, and the development of which is doubtless the true pathway to a restoration of the outward tokens of charity.
and intercommunion. Neither individual Christians nor corporate Churches can be really in a condition of spiritual separation when the One Christ is dwelling in each, and each is thus a living branch of the True Vine.

§ The Eucharist strengthening and refreshing the Soul.

The gift bestowed in the Holy Communion is the spiritual wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and the Bread of Heaven which strengtheneth man's heart; that food of the spirit respecting which our Lord said, "He that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me." [John vi. 57.] Its effect upon the Christian subject is represented as that of a renewal, a general, to be a renewal of spiritual life: a re-irrigation of that nature from spiritual weakness: a continual elevation of it from a lower to a higher sphere of good.

This is effected by the power of Christ's indwelling, i.e. by the greater or less communication of His power according to the measure of the Gift of Himself. Hence the Scriptural language respecting Christ being "formed" in us: the "measure of the stature of Christ" being attained by us: the building up, or "edification," of our Christian nature in Him. For the Body and Blood of Christ are the true recuperative Substance which is represented in the New Testament by the word "Grace;" the antidote of the Fall; and the germinating substance of the Sacred Life. For Christ, however, be drawn between the action of natural food on the body, and the operation of the holy Sacrament. In the former case the living body assimilates the food, and draws it into its own composition; but in this Sacrament the higher life is that which is received by the lower, and the process of assimilation is reversed. For he who, eating Christ, lives by Him, is by such sacramental feeding taken up into and transformed by that which he receives: and his whole spiritual nature elevated to a nearer degree of conformity with that of His Lord.

Thus it may be seen that as the Holy Communion is a means for elevating the life of the spirit by communicating to it Him Who said, "I am the Life," so also it is the means by which the perceptions or faculties of the spiritual nature are to be elevated and made more intense. Christ is the true Wisdom, in whom dwells all the fulness of knowledge. He is "the Light," and "the Truth;" and as the disciples who walked with Him in faith when He was on earth were illuminated by Him, so to receive the Bread and Wine by faith to receive Him in the Sacrament of His Body and Blood may look for spiritual illumination and quick perception of Truth. With Him is the well of Life, and in His Light shall we see light. The power of faith in perceiving the "things that are unseen" will be increased, the capacity of knowledge for grasping them will be developed, and continual approximation will be made to that condition in which we shall no more "see as through a glass darkly," but "face to face.

And as the life of the soul, its faith, and its knowledge, are thus to be refreshed and strengthened by the inward part of the holy Sacrament, so the love of God and man is to be developed by the same participation at the Fountain of Divine Love. For, as we know God because we first loved us, so also by the Presence of Him Who showed His Love for men by giving up His life for them that the gift of charity will grow and increase. Thus the cold heart will become warm: thus the relationship of the Christian brotherhood will be enhanced in practice, and that in devotion to its Divine object, and the earnestness of worship in the Church Militant will train the heart for the fervour of heavenly adoration.

RITUAL USAGES OF THE ENGLISH LITURGY.

The Holy Communion being an institution of so exalted a character, and bringing both the Celebrant and all other communicants into such solemn proximity to the Person of our Lord, Saviour, and God, the ritual provisions for its celebration have ever been carefully regulated and guarded either by the rules of the written Liturgies, or by the known traditional practice of Churches. The Rubrics of our own Office will be considered in detail in their respective places, but it will be convenient to say a few words separately, in this Introduction, by way of sketching out the system on which the Holy Communion is celebrated, as to the place of its celebration, the persons engaged in celebrating it, and one or two other subjects connected with its reverent and profitable administration.

§ The Matter of the Sacrament.

The "outward part," or "matter,"1 which our Lord ordained to be used in the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, and as the means whereby the gift bestowed in the Holy Eucharist is conveyed to the communicants, is Bread and Wine, which are called the "Elements" of the Sacrament. The Bread and Wine which He used when He said "Do this" were part of those which had been provided for the evening meal of Himself and His Apostles, this being the first supper of the Passover week, the week of Unleavened Bread. No leaven or leavened bread was permitted in any Jewish house at this time [Exod. xiii. 3]; and as all the meals of the season partook of its festal and sacred character, it is highly probable that the bread was made of "wheaten flour" [Lev. xxiv. 5]; a circumstance which is so often mentioned in the Law; the wine being, undoubtedly, the fermented juice of the grape.

Wheaten bread has therefore been the only kind of bread recommended by the Church throughout the world as that proper to be used at the Holy Eucharist in any place,1 it has never been formally decided that the use of barley-bread, rye-bread, or oatmeal-bread, would invalidate the Sacrament, it has certainly been a general opinion that nothing but extreme necessity would justify the use of any inferior grains, if indeed any necessity could be regarded as so extreme as to justify it at all. Whether the sacramental Bread should be leavened or unleavened has, however, been a difficult question which has been much diversely of opinion: the uniform tradition and custom of the Eastern

1 This term is applied to the water used in Baptism in the third of the questions to be asked respecting a child privately baptized, "What was matter was this child baptized?" [Serm. Frin. Bept, 15.6.]
But so long as true wine is used it is not of any importance what kind it is, or whether it is red or white. The more general practice in ancient days was to use red wine, the colour being symbolical. "Nec referat an sit album unbum, spissum vel tanum, tumen sit verum vinum quadr effec- tue est suum, quae suscipient virum via vinum, non via operum expressionem et similitationem saeun dignius." [Papul. Oec. iii.] In modern times the Continental Churches have used white wine most commonly, but only on the ground that it does not stain the linen used in connection with the chalice.

§ The Altar.

Although it is possible that in the "breaking of bread from heaven" no special altar was provided, yet it is beyond all doubt that as soon as ever places were altogether set apart for the Divine Worship of the Christian Church, the "Lord's Table" became their most essential feature. 1 St. Ignatius, who lived in the Apostolic age itself, says, "In every church there is an altar." [Ad Phil. 1:2] Other early Christians frequently allude to the Christian Altar as an object familiar to Christian sight; and in a detailed description of the Cathedral of Tyre, given by Eusebius in his dedication sermon, he distinctly names the Holy Altar [συνεκτρικονειρεων] placed in the midst of the apos at the east end of the church. There were, however, distinct names given by early Christian writers to the heathen altar [ρητα] and the Altar of the Church, and while we cannot certainly decide whether they had not the former, they are frequently speak of the latter as that on which was offered the Christian Sacrifice [Θεος] of the Holy Eucharist.

Altars were made of both stone and wood in the ancient Church; the former, now encased in stone, is preserved in the Church of St. John Lateran at Rome, which has been asserted for many centuries to have been used by the Apostle St. Peter. 2 In the time of St. Augustine wooden altars were in use in African churches, while stone altars existed in some of the Churches of Asia. The Council of Ephesus [A.D. 431] forbade any altars, except those of stone, by its twenty-sixth canon; but such a canon does not show that stone was con- sidered to be the only essential, although no doubt it was some strong reason of reverence for the Canon being passed. William of Malmsbury says that wooden altars were originally in common use in England; and that Wulstan, Bishop of Worcester in the eleventh century, caused all such in his diocese to be changed for altars of stone. They are generally of wood in the Eastern Church.

Of whatever material the Altar may have been made, or by whatever name called, it has ever been regarded as the Lord's Table, because it is the place where the Christian Sacrifice is offered to Him, and whence He bestows the Body and Blood of Christ. Because of the honourable office thus belonging to it, the Altar has ever been placed in the most honourable position of the Church, raised high above its floor, and distinctly set off from all surrounding objects. The Emperor Constantine gave some rich tapestry for an altar, but whether this was for a covering or for curtains cannot be determined. It is certain, however, that fine linen cloths were used to cover the Altar during the time of celebration by the Primitive Church. They are mentioned in the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom, 3 by St. Isidore, by Optatus [vi. 59], and by St. Gregory, in whose Sacramentary there is a prayer for the beneficence of the Palla Altaris and the Corpora Palla.

The Altar Cross is also handed down to us from the Primitive Church, in which the book of the Gospels was laid upon the Holy Table, resting against, or surmounted by a Cross, as the crown of Man on the Head of God, the Saviour Whose sufferings upon the Cross had won the salvation of mankind.

It is only necessary further to notice the Credence Table, which is a reverent adjunct of the Altar for holding the vessels and elements until the time when the latter are offered up at the first Oblation, in the Prayer for the Church Militant.

§ Altar Lights.

The symbolical use of artificial light in Divine worship appears to have been handed on without any break from the Jewish Temple to the Christian Church. The "many lights" in the "upper chamber" at Tress [Acts xx. 8], and the symbolical references to "candlesticks" in the apocalyptic epistles to the seven Churches [Rev. ii. 1, 5], offer some indications to this effect. In some of the early Fathers there are also allusions to the burning of candles during Divine Worship, day and by night in greater abundance than mere necessity required, as a token of Christian gladness. In the fourth century a Christian poet, St. Paulinus, Bishop of Nola [A.D. 335-361], gives very direct evidence of this custom, which was plainly a long-established one in his time, by writing that the Altars were crowned with lamps, that the waxen lights perfumed the air, that they shone by night and by day, that they gave to the night the splendour of the day and that the day itself was made more glorious by their illumination.

"Clara coronatur desidis altaris lychnis;" 4
"Luminis ceratit sidolantur odor parsiprya." 5
Necque sique minent se nec splendere diei
Fulgent; et ipse dies celasti illumina honore
Plus micat immorres lucem genuina luierna." 6

Patria. S. I. S. Peltius.

The practice was, in fact, made a subject of ridicule by Vignau- tianus [A.D. 376], who was answered by St. Jerome in words which shew that a definite meaning was associated with it: "Throughout the churches of the East when the Gospel is read, the candles are lighted, although the sun being shining, not for the purpose of driving away darkness, but, in order to show that the light of faith and the splendour of the Holy Spirit is greater than the light of this world, and to cause the eyes of the faithful to behold the light of faith, in order that they might also be able to discern the Works of God." [The Vulgate version of St. Jerome's words reads: "et luxat illam pro ratione sui lumen, et contrarium somnium evocat, quia oculis claritatem Dei vires habet profecte et eis visibile illuminaerit." [Theodoret, in Prolog. iv. 20. 376.]

The use of candles in the Western Church was in the beginning confined to the clergy, but they were afterwards admitted as a form of devotion, and thence spread into the general use. The custom spread to the East and to the monasteries, where it was always retained; and is still common among the Christians of the Levant. [STUART, i. 205.]

The practice of offering a light to the altar at the end of the service is still common in the Eastern Church; in the West it is now confined in many cases to the Roman Catholic Church, and is given up in the Reformed churches.

1 "Altar" and "Table" are used interchangeably in Holy Scripture; both were used in reference to the Jewish, Christian, and Oriental Altars. [See 1 Cor. xiv. 12, x. 18-21.] 2 3
3 4 5 6 7
8 9

The following is adapted from a note on the ancient altar of authentic date in a small portable one of wood covered with silver, which was used by St. Cuthbert, who died A.D. 866. It is preserved in Durham Cathedral Library.

[Under the name Orosius.]
in not a few cases after the Restoration: and in a great number of Churches the candlesticks and candles were retained, but the latter were not lighted.

The middle of the Eucharistic lights were used, and the number of them, has varied in different ages and different Churches. In the Primitive Church they seem to have been placed in considerable numbers near to or around the Altar. An ancient history of York Cathedral [40, 275, printed by Mr. Chalmers], mentions "three great candlesticks" and Altar lights. The consecratory of Sarum orders two candlesticks to be placed above the Altar, and two on the steps in front of it. Durandus speaks of two candlesticks placed at the horns of the altar, which is mentioned in the Liturgie Sacrée, says of candles and flowers, that though they were used abundantly in ancient churches, they were placed anywhere but on the Altar during the first twelve centuries; the former being generally carried by acolytes, and placed upon the ground near the Altar. [Piers's Glossary, 41.] A very common practice in medieval times was to have four brass pillars at the four corners of the Altar, each of which was surmounted by a taper, curtains being hung between the standards at the north and south ends of the Altar. The most ancient English custom was probably that which is so clearly indicated in the Rites of Durham, a book written in Queen Elizabeth's days by one of the displaced monks of that Abbey.

It is surprising the Romanoncenses, "And two silver candlesticks, double gilt, for two tapers, very finely wrought, of three quarters height, to be taken in summer with wreaths; and two other silver candlesticks for every day's service, parcel gilt." These are described before to be the principal days for procession, one of gold, and the staff it stood in was of silver, of goldsmith's work, very curiously and finely wrought, and double gilt. The other cross of silver, W. Also there was another cross of crystal that served for every day of the week. There was also borne before the cross every principal day a holy water font, of silver. . . . The candlesticks mentioned were therefore those carried in procession by the acolytes, on either side of the cross. [See Piers's Glossary, p. 49.] They are shewn in the title-page of the printed Sarum Missal, where they are being held by the acolytes; and they are also mentioned by Bede. [Opp. Hist. Min., p. 138; Rock's Ch. Fathers, i. 268, ed. 1849.] What lights were used at the Altar, not of a processional kind, is shewn by a further passage of the Rites of Durham: "Before the High Altar, within the Quire above mentioned, were three silver basins hanging in chains of silver; one on the south side of the Quire, above the steps going up to the High Altar; the second on the north side, opposite to the first; the third in the midst, between them both, just before the High Altar. These three silver basins had latten basins within them, having pricks for sarges, or great wax candles suspended to them; the latter being to receive the drops of the three candles, which burned day and night, in token that the house was always watching to God. There was also another silver basin hanging in silver chains before the Sacrmenter, which was placed on the altar, or on the table, and not on the other, hanging almost over the priest's back, which was only lighted in time of Mass, and that ended, extinguished." It will be observed that the phrase "before the Sacrmenter," is here used with a local signification. That it was so used also in the Injunctions of Edward VI. is shewn by Hooper's well-known letter to Ballinger, written on December 27, 1549: "They still retain their vestments, and the candles before the Sacrmenter." [Orig. Lett. Park, Soc. p. 71.]

The custom of using candlesticks is not either side of the cross, upon the mensor, appears to have originally had reference to the crucifix there placed, not to the Blessed Sacrment: and the "two lights before the Sacrmenter" were doubtless candles in great standards—the acolytes' and candlesticks permanently placed where they had once been temporarily held during celebration, on the platform below the footpace. The crucifix lights had been introduced into many churches during the fourteenth century, and were forbidden among other image-lights by the same Injunctions of Edward VI., which continued the "Lights before the Sacrmenter." Probably the use of the former was revived after the Restoration, and the placing of the latter, by those who had seen foreign customs, under the idea that they were the Sacrment lights: and in modern times the Eucharistic lights have been very generally revived in this form.

§ The Celebrant.

In all acts of Divine Service the officiating priest appears in a twofold capacity. First, he is the minister of the great High Priest, Who is the Chief Shepherd and Bishop of our souls; and, secondly, he is the leader of the people in their adorations and devotions. A little careful reflection will show to what the minister's office particular parts of his duties in Divine Service principally belong; and as regards the celebration of the Holy Communion, it will be observed that when teaching in the Sermon, reading Holy Scripture in the Epistles and Gospel, in his office Histrorique, Absolution, or of blessing in the Benediction, the ministerial work of the Celebrant is that of offering to God the prayers, the alms and oblations, and the "Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving" (or Eucharist), on behalf of all his people. The Church comes together in its corporate capacity (by whatever number it may be represented), as "a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [I Pet. ii. 5.] The Minister who stands at the Altar, stands there on behalf of the people, and as their leader, to represent them before God, and to offer up in their name the spiritual sacrifices which they have come together to offer.

The principal principles by which the dress and all the regulations which are made by the Church as to the dress and the position of the Celebrant, and of those who assist him. It is of infinitely small importance, in itself, what costume the officiating minister wears, or in what particular places; but when the priest stands there to perform the duties of his office, and of his official relation to God and the people, are taken into account, we at once see that only shallow thinkers, superficial observers, or persons indifferent to the truth or falsehood of outward appearances, can imagine that these things which are of small importance in themselves continue to be so when they are connected with a mystery so full of meaning, and a Sacrment so full of life and reality, as that of the Holy Communion.

a) The Dress of the Celebrant.

The general principles by which the ritual costume of the Clergy in the Church of England is regulated will be found set forth in detail in the third section of the Ritual Introduction to this volume, pp. 63-80. Applying these general principles to the particular case of the Holy Communion, we find a particular Rubric of 1649, which defined the usage of the Church of England as follows: "Upon the day, and at the time appointed for the administration of the Holy Communion, the Priest that shall execute the holy ministry, shall put upon him the vestments appointed for that ministarion, that is to say, a surplice, a cope, and capes, and a copia capitis, where he afterwards succeed the more general one which now stands before "The Order for Morning Prayer," and which directs that "such Ornaments of the Ministers of the Church "at their times of their Ministration shall be retained, and be in use, as were in this Church of England under the authority of Parliament, in the second year of the reigne of King Edward VI." It is clear, therefore, that the ancient tradition of the Church of England was retained and confirmed; and that the existing authoritative law, interpreted by the "Interpretation clause" inserted before Morning Prayer, enjoins the Celebrant to wear the following dress:—

1. His casock, or long ecclesiastical coat, he is to put on [1] an Amice of linen. This is worn round the neck and shoulders. [2] He vests himself in a linen ALBE, which is a white robe of a more compact and close-fitting character than a surplice, and having a girdle, so as to be suitable for wearing under another vestment, and not as the one chiefly in view, such as the surplice is. [3] Over the albe, as over the surplice, is to be worn the STOLE, a narrow strip of silk passed across the neck like a yoke, or scarf, and long enough for the ends to reach a little below the knee. [4] Over the stole is to be worn the Chasuble, sometimes called especially "the Vesture," although that term properly includes the whole of the Celebrant's official dress, because it is the characteristic Ecclesiastical robe of all ministers, and has been so from the earliest age of the Church. The form of the chasuble is that of a short cloak, reaching nearly to the knees, and gathered up by the arms at each side, so as to hang in an oval form before and behind. It is usually

1 Comp. Executor officii, p. 151, margin.
made of silk, and its colour (as also that of the stole) varies at different seasons according to rules shewn at p. 77. But it has often been made of materials more humble or more costly than silk, according as much or little could be expended upon it. But the best attribute of the Celebrant is that he is also to be worn upon the left arm, being sometimes put on before and sometimes after the Chasuble. [For further detail, see pp. 79, 80.]

8. The Position of the Celebrant.

It would appear, at first sight, that nothing could be easier than to determine what should be the position of the Celebrant during his ministration at the Lord's Table, yet it has been the subject of protracted controversy; and volumes full of ponderous learning were published on the subject by Archbishop Williams and Dr. Peter Heylyn in the seventeenth century. The cause of all doubt on the subject was the introduction of a ritual phrase, "the north-side of the Table," in 1552, which had not been previously used by the Church of England.

The principles stated in a preceding paragraph make it clear that the most natural and common-sense position for the leader of the congregation, when the "Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving" is being offered at the Altar, is in the front of the Holy Table where his special work is to be done, and where he manifestly stands at his head as an officer stands at the head of a table. Probably no one who held orthodox doctrine respecting the Holy Communion would ever have thought of any other position but for the introduction of the words "north-side" and "altaris" into the rubrics of the Parish Book. The position was regularised by the non-orthodox theory that the Minister was one at the head of a table entertaining guests seated around it.

This shockingly irreverent theory of the Puritans, which put the Minister in the place of God instead of making him His minister representative, led to the constant removal of the Holy Table into the body of the Chancel or Church by them, without any regard to the supposed necessity on account of which such a removal was permitted in extreme cases. [See note C. 4.]

Until this removal became so common a habit, the universal position for the Celebrant was in front of the altar [fig. 1]; and when the removal took place, the relative position of the Table and the Celebrant remained the same, although the former was placed "table-wise," or with its long sides parallel to the north and south walls of the Church [fig. 2]. When, again, the Holy Table was returned to its ancient place at the east end, and set altar-wise, many of the Clergy retained the position with reference to the congregation, though not with reference to the Table, which they had held when the latter stood table-wise in the Church.

1 During the last and the preceding century the cope accent has to be substituted for the chasuble in celebrating the Holy Communion. It was so used in Durham Cathedral until towards the close of the eighteenth century, being first discontinued by Bishop Warburton, when Prebendary of Durham, through irritable impatience of some collision between his wig and the cope when the latter was used. The cope is expressly enjoined by the 24th Canon, and many proofs exist that the Canon has only been disregarded in the last half-century. Most numbers of cases were destroyed during the persecution and spoliation of the Church in the Great Rebellion, but many were preserved, as were those of Peterborough and Oxford cathedrals of monastic origin. Where the cope was thus substituted for the chasuble because many of the former being used, more of them could be destroyed than of the latter; or else the name of cope was given, as it undoubtedly was in some cases during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, to the chasuble itself. The Bishops of Queen Elizabeth's reign, in their interpretation of her Injunctions, ordered "that there be used only one apparel, as the cope in the ministration of the Lord's Supper, and the chasuble in all other offices." [

2 The expression is found in the Syriac Only Ordines of the Church; and see also [Nestle's Early Ch., B. 609] in the Mozarabic Liturgy.

3 So general had this practice become, that in 1622 Bishop Cosin (then Prebendary of Durham) accused of being "the first man that took the Communion Table in the Church of Durham to be removed and set altarwise." [Wood's Hist. II. xii. 2] Williams' Bishop of Lincoln's Articles of Visitation for 1644 also ask, "Do you, or any of your clergy, in your places, stand in the Holy Table stand in the ancient place, where it hath done for the greatest part of these sixty years, or bulk it been removed to the east end, and placed altarwise?"

Hence it came to be supposed that "at the north-side of the Table" meant at the part occupied by the Celebrant in the third figure, whereas it was nothing but a ritual synonym for the ancient rubrical expression "in ministro cornu altaris" of the ancient Latin Commission Office of the Church of England. Thus in the ancient ritual of the Church of England the altar was ritually divided into three parts:—

| Left side | Midst. | Right side |

Each of these is mentioned in the following Rubric of the Sarum Missal: — "Sciendum est autem quod quippe a sacerdote dicatur autem a domino dicturus, quod est mayor of pater incipien
tur Gloria in excelsis. Similiter fiat post perceptionem Sacramenti. Cetera omnia in medio altaris exhibitur, nisi forte discanon defurtur. Tune enim in ministro cornu Altaris legatur eucharistia." 4

The ministration of the Holy Communion, then, the Celebrant is clearly to go at once to the front of the altar, and to say the Lord's Prayer and the Collect for Purity while facing it. In reading the Commandments he stands "turning to the people," having previously been turning to the altar. The Commandments ended, he returns to his former position, and says the Collect for the Queen and that for the day, "standing as before." After the Gospel he goes to the midst of the altar, remaining in the Service during all the rest of the Service except at the time of the Sermon and the Communion: turning towards the people when he is acting in his capacity as the Minister of God to them; turning towards the altar when he is acting in his capacity as their Minister, by offering up prayers, prayers of confession, and the Holy Sacrament itself on their behalf to God. 5

Thus the rubrical position of the chief Minister (the "Apostolus," as he is called in the Clementine Liturgy) is in itself highly significant of the work which he is appointed to do in the Holy Communion, and scarcely less significant of that participation of the Laity in the sacred office which he exercises as a leader at the head of those whose privilege it is to be "a royal priesthood." A reverent mind will also see in this relation between the Celebrant and the Lay offerers a type of the relation between them and that High Priest Who is the First-born among many brethren, Who has gone up into the Holy of Holies, and Who has entered within the veil to offer up the continual Sacrifice of His once suffering but now glorified Body before the Throne of Grace.

9. The Ministers, or Deacon and Sub-deacon.

The original name for those who assist the Celebrant at the celebration of the Holy Communion was doubtless the general one of Deacon or Minister. When Sub-deacons were appointed they were permitted to read the Epistle, and to wait upon the Deacon, as the Deacon did upon the Celebrant. In the Church of England the rites are comparatively few, and these attending Clergy came often to be called by names characteristic of the most conspicuous part of their duties, the Gospel and Epistle. So the 24th Canon speaks of them.

"In all Catholic and Collegiate Churches the Holy Communion shall be administered upon principal feast-days, sometimes by the Bishop, if he be present, and sometimes by the Deacon at, or sometimes at the discretion of the Prebendary, the Principal Minister using a decent Cope, and being assisted with

4 This Rubric is illustrated by the following passages from the Lay Folks' Missal Book:—

- "The priest bringes his office to me, or eliis he standes tormande his boke at the south water boke.
- "Til deneke or prist the gospel rode. Steande up then and take gode hold;
- For then the prist ryttes his boke North to that othir sauter boke.
- But at the "Sursum Coelorum":
- "The priest shall after in that place Remove him a litte space Till he come to the water mydis." 5

5 Provisions are sometimes made against the Celebrant's "turning his back to the people," as if it were to be supposed that a priest was popular: The objection is too vulgar and puerile to need more than a notice that it has not been overlooked.

The Gatherer and Epistles agreeably according to the Advertisements published Anno 7 Edc. 

So also they are spoken of by Bishop Cuthan in the Epistle printed opposite the title of the Nicene Creed, and which is printed at p. 574 in the footnotes.

The Ornaments Rubric, which regulates the dress of the Celebrant, regulates also that of his assisting clergy; and it is observed by all: 'And observe there be many Priests or Deacons, so many shall be ready to help the priest in the ministration as shall be requisite; and shall have upon them likewise the vestures appointed for their ministeriis.'

The ordinary places for the assistants of the Celebrant are on the steps of the Altar, behind him and on either side, the Sub-Deacon, and Epistle reader during the Epistle from his place, two steps below the footpace of the Altar on the south side, and the Deacon or Epiphel from his, which is one step below the footpace on the north side. Into further details of their ministrations at the Holy Communion it is unnecessary to enter.1

§ The Hour for the Celebration of the Holy Communion.

In the early and unsettled age of the Church, there was no restriction as to the hours during which it was proper to have public celebrations of the Holy Communion. As Christian was not fixed in this matter, when he wrote Origen's offer was made by the upper chambers of dwelling-houses, in the "saves and doves of the earth," which were found in such places as the catacombs, because it was impossible to do so during the day. The same was true of the time it was offered at such times as the necessities of Christians demanded, by day or night; and generally, no doubt, during the hours of darkness. So, in the Apostolic period, Pliny wrote to Trajan that the Christians held their assemblies before daybreak; and the text is a strong force to the heathen writer's testimony when he says, "The Sacrament of the Eucharist commanded by our Lord at the time of Supper, and to each, we receive even at our meetings before daybreak." [Tertullian, ib. 29.]

St. Cyrilian, in his sixty-third epistle, written A.D. 253, gives a reason why the Holy Communion was celebrated by the Church in the morning, although instituted by our Lord at night. "It behoved Christ," he says, "to offer at the evening of the day, that the very hour of the Sacrifice might intimate the setting and evening of the world, as it is written in Exodus, 'And the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.' And again in the Psalms, 'Let the lifting up of my hands be as the evening sacrifice.' But we cannot offer it to our Lord in the morning." [Cyprian, Ep. lix. 13.]

St. Augustine was consulted as to an evening celebration on the fifth day of Holy Week, that is, Maundy Thursday, and he very properly remarks that the general custom of the Church was, at all times as that of morning celebrations, giving a similar reason to that given by St. Cyrilian; but he permits an evening celebration on that day for the Communion of those who could continue their fast so long, as well as the morning one for those who could not. [Art. Ep. exviii. ad Jnnnem.]

Moreover, the same Rubric of the Carolingian Liturgy, in the Carthage [A.D. 397], which ordained in its twenty-ninth Canon, "that the Sacrament of the Altar is not to be celebrated but by fasting men, the one anniversary day being excluded on which the Virgin was conceived," adds, "if consecration is to be made of any departed, whether of bishops, or of clergy, or of others, after noon, let it be done with prayers only, if they who make it shall already be found to have dined."

Very early testimonies might be adduced, showing that the practice of the Church was always to celebrate the Holy Communion early in the day, and at the least before the principal meal was eaten. Some early writers appear even to enjoin this rule observed in later times, that it should be celebrated and received before any food whatever had been taken on that day.2

Another established rule of the later Church is, that the Holy Communion should not be celebrated until after some other Office has been said. "Festus colligii," says Lydwood [iii. 29], "quod in festo Natalis Domini celebraturus primam Missam, quae solet caerari ante Laudes, debeat prius perjecere Malitnias et Primam.

The same rule is to be found in the decree of several Dioscean synods of the Church of England, as, e.g. in that of Norwich [A.D. 1257], which ordered "quod nullus sacers celebrat, quoque praesertim prima canone sit clementer.

The ancient hour appears to be indicated by St. Gregory of Tours, who writes of a Bishop who refused to celebrate the Holy Communion on a fast day except after a meal, at the hour of prayer; and that the later hour is found appointed in the rules of some religious communities [Maskell, Arch. Lit. 154], and was observed in the Cathedral of Durham, of which Davies writes, "At nine of the clock the rite a bell to make, called the Chapter maase." [Rites of Durham, p. 82.]

That nine o'clock in the morning in medieval times represented a later hour of the day than it does in the present age is evident; yet it is clear, beyond all doubt, that it has been the constant rule of the Church of England to celebrate the Holy Communion before the middle of the day, and after Mattins.

§ The Frequency with which the Holy Communion should be celebrated.

In the first fervour and joy of their Pentecostal life the disciples of our Lord "continued daily with one accord in the Temple" observing the hours of prayer, and daily also celebrated the Holy Communion in one or other of their private assembling places, "where they broke bread in joyful fashion," according to Acts ii. 46. Holy Scripture gives us no further indication whether a daily Communion became the established habit of the Church; but it seems to have been so invariable a feature of primitive Christianity, as to almost make the absence of the latter to doubt its having become so. It must have been such a habit which led the early Fathers to write as they did of "daily bread," in the Lord's Prayer, meaning the Gift bestowed in the Holy Eucharist; calling it the "substantial Bread" with St. Cyril of Jerusalem [Cyprian, Catech. Lett. xxiii. 10.], or, with Tertullian, the "Bread which is the Word of the living God which cometh down from Heaven." [Tertull. de Ort. vi.] St. Cyrilian speaks of it in direct terms as a familiar business, and says that the Church shall be the especial honour and glory of our Episcopate to have given peace to Martyrs; so that we who, as priests, daily celebrate the Sacrifices of God, shall prepare victims for God as well as oblations. [Cyprian, Ep. iii. 2.]

1 The following Rubric of the Sarum Communion Office contains so much that is illustrative of value, that it is printed without abbreviation.

2 So St. Augustine in the Epistle to Januarious, previously quoted, writes as follows: "It plainly appears that when the disciples first received the Body and Blood of our Lord, they did not receive it fasting. Ought it then to be a matter of concern to the Catholic Church that this Sacrament has ever been received fasting? For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost that for the honour of so great a Sacrament the Lord's Body and Blood should enter the Christian's mouth with his belly full. Mery, without doubt, this custom is one which is kept throughout the world. And though the Lord gave it to mankind, yet the keeping of this commandment is not to be required of them after dinner or supper, nor mix it up with their meals, as they did whom St. Paul reproves and corrects. For the Saviour, in order more clearly to recommend this, said, "whosoever shall break and eat my Body, and shall drink of my Blood, without judgement, the same shall die in his sins." And such a custom is kept among the faithful of that which the Master did to his apostles, that right after the Communion to reserve it for the Apostles to do, to whom He was about to commit the Churches. For had He commanded that it should always be received after other food, no one, I believe, would have staided that custom."

3 See also the note attached to the 1917 Prayer Book, page 193, 2. (Catech.].
Deo et victimas prepararemus." The same writer also says, "This Eucharist we pray that it may be given us day by day, lest we who are in Christ, and who daily receive the Eucharist for food of salvation, should by the admission of any grievous crime . . . ." [Cypri. de Oro. Dom. xiii.] The words of St. Augustine show, however, that there was not one rigid and uniform rule on this subject; for he says, "The Sacrament of this thing, that is, of the unity of the Body and Blood of Christ, in some places every day, in some places at certain intervals of days, is on the Lord's Table prepared, and from the Lord's Table is taken." [Auq. in Joan. xii. 34.] He also writes elsewhere, "I neither praise nor blame those who receive the Holy Communion daily, but I exhort all to receive it on the Lord's Days." In the ancient Leoninian of St. Jerome, and in the Sacramentaries, provision is made for celebrations on every day at the more sacred seasons of the year; and, in general, on Wednesdays and Fridays at other times; and this also is the case with the Salisbury Missal, which during a large part of the year has Epistles, Gospels, etc., for several or all of the week-days. But no canon of the Church of England exists imposing daily celebration as a rule on the English Clergy, although the rule as to Sunday was strict and definite. Nevertheless, it is certain that daily celebration was the practice of the Clergy; and probably few, if any, exceptions can be proved in mediaval times.

In the Prayer Book of 1549 provision was made for daily public celebrations, in a Rubric before the first Expoundary as follows: "In cathedral churches, or other places where there is daily Communion, it shall be sufficient to read this Exhortation above written once in a month. And in parish churches, upon the week-days, it may be left unaltered." The Post-communion sentences were also directed "to be said or sung, every day one, after the Holy Communion;" and in the end of the Service is a Rubric permitting the omission of the Gloria in Excelsis, the Creed, the Homily, and the Exhortation, "when the Holy Communion is celebrate on the work-day." One of the final Rubrics also directs that after the Litany has been said on Wednesdays and Fridays, preparation shall be made to celebrate the Holy Communion; "the Priest shall put upon him a plain alb or surplice, with a cincture, and say all things at the Altar (appointed to be said at the celebration of the Lord's Supper), until after the Offertory," when, if there were no Communicants, he was to dismiss the people with a Collect and "the accustomed blessing." "And the same order shall be used," it is added, "all other days whenever the people be customably assembled to pray in the church, and are disposed to communicate with the Priest." These Rubrics respecting Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, and Proper Prefaces, will show that provision is made for the celebration of the Holy Communion on any day of the week, and that, at least at certain solemn seasons, such frequent celebrations are plainly contemplated. After the great Rebellion frequent Communions were urged by all our pious Divines, Sparrow, Jeremy Taylor, and Beveridge advocating its daily celebration. Dean Grenville of Durham used most energetic endeavours, under the sanction of Archbishop Sancroft, to get the weekly celebration properly restored in all cathedrals, and, happily, there have been few in which the habit has since been dropped.

The conclusion to be drawn from these evidences of the rule and practice of the Church of England is, that while regular Sunday celebrations of the Holy Communion are the undoubted rule for every Church, provision is also made for more frequent, and even daily celebrations in cathedral churches, and wherever reasons of pious expediency make them desirable. The object of every celebration being two-fold, first, an offering of the Holy Eucharist, and, secondly, a Communion; the frequency of them between Sunday and Sunday can never, in the abstract, be without justification; and may, in particular circumstances, become a great spiritual necessity and privilege, to the Church at large, to a particular parish, and to individual Communicants.

APPENDIX.

[I.]

THE ANCIENT LITURGY OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, ACCORDING TO THE USE OF SARUM.

The Priest, having first confessed and received Absolution, said the Hymn, "Veni Creator," whilst putting on his vestments, and then the Collect, "Deus, cui omne cor patet," Ps. xiii. Judice me, with the Antiphon, "Introibo ad altare Dei, ad Deum qni litem suam adjuvabit," followed by "Kyrie, electus domini," "Amen:" and "Laure Maria." All this, apparently, was done in the Sacristy.

The "Officium," or Introit, having been begun, the Priest proceeded "ad gradum Altarum," and there (with the Deacon on the right and the Sub-deacon on the left side of the Altar) said "Confiteor," etc.; to which they responded with "Misericordias," etc. Then they said the "Confiteor," and the Priest responded with "Misericordias," and "Absolutionem." He then kissed the Deacon and Sub-deacon, saying, "Hac suum censemus eum ad pericellum officium Divinum," and then going up to the Altar, and standing before the midst of it, said secretly, "Take from us, we beseech Thee, O Lord, all our iniquities, that we may offer Thee a pure sacrifice, a sacrifice most acceptable...through Christ our Lord." He then signed himself with the cross in his forehead, saying, "In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen." Then, taking the censer from the Deacon, he cursed the Altar in the middle and at each horn, and gave it back to the Deacon, who blessed him.

All this was done during the singing of the Introit by the Choir. Then, after "Kyrie Eleison," etc., the Priest, standing by the Altar, presented the "Gloria in excelsis Deo," after which he returned to the "dexter horn" of the Altar; for according to Saram Use, the Priest, having gone to the "dexter horn" after the "Anfer a nobili," remained there until the Epistle, or, if assisted by Epistolar and Gospeller, until the Creed, excepting only when he had to present the "Gloria in Excelsis." Then the Priest, having kissed himself on the forehead, turned to the People with "V. The Lord be with you." And with thy spirit. Then, turning to the Altar, he said the Collect.

The Sub-deacon then going from the Altar through the Choir, read the Epistle, sometimes from a pulpit, sometimes from the step of the Choir; after which the Gradale, and Alleluia, and sometimes a Sequence or Tract were sung.

Then the Deacon, having first ceased the middle of the Altar, went down through the Choir, preceded by the two taper-bearers and the censer-bearer, and read the Gospel from the same place from which the Epistle had been read, the Sub-deacon holding the Book; the taper-bearers on one each side, and the censer-bearer behind him. After the announcement of the Gospel the Choir turned to the Altar and sang "Glory be to Thee, O Lord!" but during the reading of the Gospel they turned towards the reader. The Gospel finished, the Deacon kissed the Gospel-book, and then, coming from the same Deacon, carried it back in front of his breast, and the Priest, moving to the midst of the Altar, presented the first words of the Creed, "I believe in one God," The Sarum Use directs the Choir to turn to the Altar at the Creed, and to bow, [1] at "and was made man," [2] and "was crucified," [3] and "was crucified," [4] and "was crucified." After the Creed, the Priest, saying first, "The Lord be with you," said the "Offertory," which consisted of a few verses of Holy Scripture, translated from the Sarum Psalter.

After the "Offertory" the Deacon handed to the Priest the Chalice containing wine and water, and upon it the Paten containing some bread. The Priest then raised the Chalice slightly in both hands, "offers sacrificium Domini," and saying the prayer, "Nisiipse, Sancta Trinitas, hanc oblationem..."
quam ego indignus pecator offero in honore tuo, beata Maria et omnium Sanctorum tuorum, pro pecatis et offensibus meis: et pro salute vivorum et requie omnium finitorum tuorum. Amen. Sanctum autem eum sanctissimi Dei sacramentum novum.

He then replaced the Chalice and Paten and Bred on the Altar, and covered them with the Corporale; and taking the censer from the Deacon, cursed the oblations, saying, “May my prayer, O Lord, be and be able that I may fulfill the holy work of the Lord.” Then, the Deacon cursed the Priest, and an acolyte cursed the Choir.

Then the Priest going to the “right horn” of the Altar washed his hands, saying, “Cleanse me, O Lord, from all defilement and body that I may be able to fulfill the holy work of the Lord.” Then, returning to the midst of the Altar, he bowed, and said, “In the spirit of humility and with contrite hearts may we be accepted of Thee, O Lord: and may our offering be made in Thy sight that at it be accepted of Thee this day, and may please Thee, O Lord my God.”

Then, crossing himself “In the Name,” etc., and turning to the People, he said, “Fray, brethren and sisters, for me, that this my sacrifice, which is also equally yours, may be accepted by our Lord God;” and the Clerks answered, “The grace of the Holy Spirit enlighten thy heart and thy lips, and the Lord graciously accept this sacrifice of praise at thy hands for our sins and offences.”

Turning back to the Altar, the Priest then said the “Secret,” corresponding in number to the Collects said before the Epistle; and again saluting the People with “The Lord be with you,” began the Anaphora, or more solemn part of the Communion Service, which was as follows:

Priest. Lift up your hearts.

Answer. We lift them up unto the Lord.

Priest. Let us give thanks unto our Lord God.

Answer. It is meet and right so to do.

Priest. It is very meet, right, and our bounden duty, that we should at all times, and in all places, give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, holy Father, Almighty everlasting God: through Christ our Lord. Through Whom the Angels praise Thy Majesty, Dominions adore Thee, and Powers tremble before Thee. The Heavens, and all the Hosts of them, and the blessed Seraphim, together in unutterable praise Thee. With whom we pray that Thou wouldst command our voices also to be admitted, evermore humbly praising Thee and saying:

Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts: heaven and earth are full of Thy glory: Hosanna in the highest. Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

Then immediately joining his hands and raising his eyes, he began the Canon of the Mass, as follows:

Most merciful Father, we humbly beseech Thee, through Jesus Christ Thy Son our Lord, that Thou wouldest accept and approve of us this holy and venerable offering, as also the holy and unblotted sacrifices, which, before all things, we offer unto Thee for Thy holy Catholic Church, which do Thee vouchsafe to keep in peace and Unity and to give it throughout the world, as also Thy servant N., our Pope, and N. our Bishop, and N. our King, and all orthodox believers of the Catholic and Apostolic Faith.

Remember, O Lord, Thy servants and Thy handmaidens N. and N. and all here present, whose faith and devotion are known unto Thee: for whom we offer unto Thee, and who themselves also do offer unto Thee, this sacrifice of praise for themselves and all their friends, for the redemption of their own souls and the hope of their own salvation and deliverance, and who pay their vows to Thee, the eternal, living, and true God:

In communion with, and having in devout remembrance, first, the glorious and Ever-Virgin Mary, Mother of Jesus Christ our Lord and God, as well as also Thy blessed Apostles and Martyrs, Peter, Paul, Andrew, James, John, Thomas, James, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Simon, and Thaddaeus: Linus, Cletus, Clemens, Sextus, Cornelius, Cyriac, Laurence, Dionysius, John and Companions, and all Thy Saints: by whose merits and prayers do Thou grant, that we may evermore be defended by the help of Thy protection. Through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

Let us pray.

Amen.

Our Father, etc.

Choir. But deliver us from evil.

Deliver us, 0 Lord, from all our enemies. O Lord, hear us. Amen.

Let us pray.

Touched by His wholesome precepts, and guided by His Divine instruction, we are bold to say:

Then the Deacon took the Paten, and, standing on the right of the Priest, raised it up on high uncoined, and held it to, the words, Grant, of Thy mercy, peace in our days. The Priest meantime raising his hands, said,

Our Father, etc.

Choir. But deliver us from evil.

Pray, etc.

Deliver us, 0 Lord, from all our enemies. O Lord, hear us. Amen.

Let us pray.

Taught by His wholesome precepts, and guided by His Divine instruction, we are bold to say:

Here the Deacon took the Paten, and, standing on the right of the Priest, raised it up on high uncoined, and held it to, the words, Grant, of Thy mercy, peace in our days. The Priest meantime raising his hands, said,

Our Father, etc.

Choir. But deliver us from evil.

Your prayers, etc.

Deliver us, 0 Lord, from all our enemies. O Lord, hear us. Amen.

Let us pray.

Touched by His wholesome precepts, and guided by His Divine instruction, we are bold to say:

Here the Deacon took the Paten, and, standing on the right of the Priest, raised it up on high uncoined, and held it to, the words, Grant, of Thy mercy, peace in our days. The Priest meantime raising his hands, said,

Our Father, etc.

Choir. But deliver us from evil.

Your prayers, etc.

Deliver us, 0 Lord, from all our enemies. O Lord, hear us. Amen.

Let us pray.

Touched by His wholesome precepts, and guided by His Divine instruction, we are bold to say:
Flail evermore, heavenly drink of Jesus’ Blood, to me before and above all things the sum of delight. May the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ be profitable to me a sinner for an everlasting remedy unto eternal life. Amen.

[Here he took the Blood; and then bended himself; said with devotion the following prayer:] I yield these thanks, O Lord, holy Father, Almighty everlasting God, who hast refreshed me with the most holy Body and Blood of Thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ; and I pray that this sacrament of our salvation, which I, an unworthy sinner, have received, may not come into judgement or condemnation against me according to my deserts, but may be the advancement of my soul and body unto eternal life. Amen.

[Then followed immediately the cleansing of the vessels, the Priest carrying the Chalice to the “decker horn” of the Altar, and the Sub-deacon pouring in the wine and water. After this the following prayers were said:] That which outwardly with our mouth we have taken, grant, Lord, we may with pure mind inwardly receive; and may the gift vouchsafed in this life be to us a healing remedy unto that which is to come.

Lord, may this communion cleanse us from sin, and make us partakers of Thy heavenly blessings.

[The Priest then washed his hands, the Deacon in the meantime folding the Corporals. After which the Priest with his assistants said the “Communion,” (usually a verse from a Psalm,) and after that the Post-communion Collect or Collects, followed by the “Ita, missa est” to mark the conclusion of the service.] He then, standing before the midst of the Altar, with his body inclined and his hands joined, and reverently, O Holy Trinity, may this my humble duty and service be pleasing unto Thee; and grant that this sacrifice which I unworthily have offered before the eyes of Thy Majesty, may of Thy mercy be favourably accepted by Thee, for myself and for all those for whom I have offered it: Who livest and reignest, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

[This done, he raised himself, signed the Cross upon his forehead, with the words, In the Name, etc., and left the Altar, according, as he went, the first fourteen verses of the Gospel according to St. John.]

THE ORDER OF THE COMMUNION COMBINED WITH THE PRECEDING LITURGY in A.D. 1547.

This begins with an exhortation or warning to be given by the Parson, Vicar, or Curate to the Parishioners on the “next Sunday or Holyday, or at the least one day before he shall minister the Communion. This is nearly identical with the first Exhortation in the preceding article. There is then the following Rubric, which shews clearly the scope for which the “Order of Communion” was intended:—

The time of the Communion shall be immediately after that the Priest himself hath received the Sacriment, without the varying of any other rite or ceremony in the Mass (until other order shall be provided), but as heretofore usually the Priest hath done with the Sacriment of the Body, to prepare, bless, and consecrate so much as will serve the people; so it shall contentually after the same manner and form, save that he shall bless and consecrate the biggest chaliz, or some fair and convenient cup or cups full of wine with some water put unto it; and that day, eat drink it up all himself, but taking one Newly ad LY]
Then shall the Priest stand up, and turning him to the people, say thus:

Our blessed Lord, Who hath left power to His Church to absolve sinners, even from their sins, and to restore to the grace of the heavenly Father such as truly believe in Christ; Have mercy upon you; pardon and deliver you from all sins; confirm and strength you in all goodness; and bring you to everlasting life.

Then shall the Priest stand up, and turning him to the people, say thus:

Hear what comfortable words our Saviour Christ spake to all that truly turn to Him.

Come unto Me all that travail and be heavy laden, and I shall refresh you. So God loved the world, that He gave His only-begotten Son, to the end that all that believe in Him should not perish, but have life everlasting.

Hear also what St. Paul saith.

This is a true saying, and worthy of all men to be embraced and received, That Jesus Christ came into this world to save sinners.

Hear also what St. John saith.

If any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: He is it that obtained grace for our sins.

Then shall the Priest kneel down and say, in the name of all them that shall receive the Communion, this prayer following:

We do not presume to come to this Thy Table (O merciful Lord) trusting in our own righteousness, but in Thy manifold and great mercies. We be not worthy so much as to gather up the crumbs under Thy Table. But Thou art the same Lord, Whose property is always to have mercy: Grant us therefore, gracious Lord, so to eat the Flesh of Thy dear Son Jesus Christ, and to drink His Blood, in these holy Mysteries, that we may continually dwell in Him, and He in us, that our sinful bodies may be made clean by His Body, and our souls washed through His most precious Blood.

Then shall the Priest rise, the people still reverently kneeling, and the Priest shall deliver the Communion, first to the Ministers, if any be there present, that they may be ready to help the Priest, and after to the other. And when he doth deliver the Sacrament of the Body of Christ he shall say to every one these words following.

The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body unto everlasting life.

And the Priest delivering the Sacrament of the Blood, and giving every one to drink once and no more, shall say:

The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy soul unto everlasting life.

If there be a Deacon or other Priest, then shall he follow with the chalice, and as the Priest ministereth the bread, so shall he for more obligation minister the wine, in form before written.

Then shall the Priest, turning him to the people, let the people depart with this blessing.

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

To the which the people shall answer,

Amen.

Note, that the Bread that shall be consecrated shall be such as heretofore hath been accustomed. And every of the said consecrated Breeds shall be broken in two pieces, at the least, or more by the discretion of the Minister, and so distributed. And men must not think less to be received in part, than in the whole, but in each of them the whole Body of our Saviour Jesus Christ.

Note, that if it doth so chance, that the wine halforced and consecrate doth not suffice or be enough for them that do take the Communion, the Priest, after the first cup or chalice be emptied, may go again to the Altar, and reverently, and decorously prepare, and consecrate another, and so the third, or more, likewise beginning at these words, Simili modo postquam commutum est, and ending at these words, qui pro vobis et pro multis effundatur in remembrance peccatorum, and without any location or lifting up.

III.

THE FIRST VERNACULAR LITURGY OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.

A.D. 1549.

The Supper of the Lord, and the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass.

The Priest standing humbly afore the midst of the Altar, shall say the Lord's Prayer, with this Collect.

Almighty God, unto Whom all hearts be open, and all desires known, and from Whom no secrets are hid: Cleanse the thoughts of our hearts, by the inspiration of Thy Holy Spirit; that we may perfectly love Thee, and with all magnify Thy Holy Name; through Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall he say a Psalm appointed for the Intreaty; which Psalm ended, the Priest shall say, or else the Clerks shall sing,

i. Lord, have mercy upon us.

ii. Christ, have mercy upon us.

iii. Lord, have mercy upon us.

Then the Priest standing at God's board shall begin,

Glory be to God on high.

The Clerks. And in earth peace, good will towards men, etc.

Then the Priest shall turn him to the people, and say,

The Answer. And with thy spirit.

The Priest. Let us pray.

Then shall follow the Collect of the day, with one of these two Collects following for the King. [Collects the same as at present.]

Then shall the Collect, the Priest, or he that is appointed, shall read the Epistle, in a place assigned for the purpose, saying,

The Epistle of St. Paul, written in the Chapter of

The Minister then shall read the Epistle. Immediately after the Epistle ended, the Priest, or one appointed to read the Gospel, shall say,

The holy Gospel, written in the Chapter of

The Clerks and people shall answer,

Glory be to Thee, O Lord.

The Priest or Deacon shall then read the Gospel: After the Gospel ended, the Priest shall begin,

I believe in one God.

The Clerks shall sing the rest.

After the Creed ended, shall follow the Sermon or Homily, or some portion of one of the Homilies, as they shall be hereafter divided; wherein if the people be not exhorted to the worthy receiving of the holy Sacrament of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ, then shall the Curate give this exhortation, to those that be willing to receive the same.

Dearly beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come, etc.

In Cathedral churches or other places, where there is daily Communion, it shall be sufficient to read this exhortation above written, once in a month. And in parish churches, upon the week-days it may be left unsaid.

And if upon the Sunday or holyday the people be negligent to come to the Communion, then shall the Priest earnestly exhort his parishioners, to dispose themselves to the receiving
of the Holy Communion more diligently, saying these or like words to them.

Dear friends, and you especially upon whose souls I have care and charge, on next, I do intend, by God's grace, to offer to all such as shall be godly disposed, the most comfortable Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ, etc.

Then shall follow for the Offerory one or more of these Sentences of Holy Scripture, to be sung while the people do offer, or else one of them to be said by the Minister, immediately after the offering.

Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father Which is in heaven. Matt. v. Lay not up for yourselves, etc.

Where there be Clerks, they shall sing one, or many of the Sentences above written, according to the length and shortness of the time, that the people be offering.

In the mean time, whiles the Clerks do sing the Offerory, so many as are disposed shall offer to the poor, men's best every one according to his ability and charitable mind. And at the offering days appointed, every man and woman shall pay to the Curate the due and accustomed offerings.

Then so many as shall partakers of the Holy Communion shall tarry still in the quire, or in some convenient place nigh the quire, the men on one side, and the women on the other side. All others (that wish not to receive the said Holy Communion) shall depart out of the quire, except the Ministers and Clerks.

Then shall the Minister take so much Bread and Wine, as shall suffice for the persons appointed to receive the Holy Communion, laying the Bread upon the Corporas, or else in the Paten, or in some other common thing prepared for that purpose. And putting the Wine into the Chalice, or else in some fair or convenient cup, prepared for that use (if the Chalice will not serve), putting thereto a little pure and clean water: And setting both the Bread and Wine upon the Altar; Then the Priest shall say,

The Lord be with you. Answer. And with thy spirit.

Priest. Lift up your hearts. Answer. We lift them up unto the Lord.

Priest. Let us give thanks to our Lord God. Answer. It is meet and right so to do.

The Priest. It is very meet, right, and our bounden duty that we should at all times, and in all places, give thanks to Thee, O Lord, holy Father, Almighty everlasting God.

Here shall follow the Proper Preface, according to the time (if there be any specially appointed, or else immediately shall follow).

Therefore with Angels, etc.

PROPER PREFACES

As at present.

After which Preface shall follow immediately,

Therefore with Angels and Archangels, and with all the holy company of heaven, we laud and magnify Thy glorious Name, everywhere praising Thee, and saying. Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts: heaven and earth are full of Thy glory: Hosanna in the highest. Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Glory to Thee, O Lord, in the highest.

This the Clerks shall also sing.

When the Clerks have done singing, then shall the Priest, or Deacon, turn him to the people, and say,

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church.

Then the Priest, turning him to the Altar, shall say or sing, plainly and distinctly, this prayer following:

Almighty and everliving God, which by Thy holy Apostles hast taught us to make prayers and supplications, and to give thanks for all men: We humbly beseech Thee most mercifully to receive these our prayers, which we offer unto Thy Divine Majesty, beseeching Thee to inspire continually the universal Church with the spirit of truth, unity, and concord: And grant all they that do confess Thy holy Name, may agree in the truth of Thy holy Word, and live in unity and godly love. Specially we beseech Thee to save and defend Thy servant Edward our King, that under him we may be godly and dearly governed, his Majesty to the glory of God, and to all that be put in authority under him, that they may truly and indifferently minister justice, to the punishment of wickedness and vice, and to the maintenance of God's true religion and virtue. Give grace (O heavenly Father) to all thy Priests, and Ministers, and Curates, that they may by thy life and doctrine set forth Thy true and lively Word, and rightly and duly administer Thy holy Sacraments: and to all Thy people give. Thy heavenly grace, that with meek heart and due reverence they may hear and receive Thy holy Word, and truly serving Thee in holiness and righteousness all the days of their life. And we most humbly beseech Thee of Thy goodness (O Lord) to comfort and succour all them, which in this transitory life be in trouble, sorrow, need, sickness, or any other adversity. And especially we commend unto Thy merciful goodness this congregation which is here assembled in Thy Name, to celebrate the commemoration of the most glorious death of Thy Son: And here we do give unto Thee most high praise, and heartfelt thanks, for the wonderful grace and virtue, declared in all Thy Saints, from the beginning of the world: And chiefly in the glorious and most blessed Virgin Mary, mother of Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord and God, and the holy Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles, and Saints, whose examples (O Lord) and steadfastness in Thy faith, and keeping Thy holy commandments, grant us to follow. We commend unto Thee mercy (O Lord) all other Thy servants, which were departed out of this world, and now do rest in the sleep of peace: Grant unto them, we beseech Thee, Thy mercy, and everlasting peace, and that, at the day of the general resurrection, we and all they which be of the mystical Body of Thy Son, may altogether be set on His right hand, and hear that His most joyful Resurrection.

Here the Priest shall take the bread into his hands. The Priest shall take the cup and drink it, in remembrance of Me.

Likewise after supper He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying: Drink ye all of this, for this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for you and for many, for remission of sins: do this, as oft as you shall drink it, in remembrance of Me.

These words before rehearsed are to be said, turning still to the Altar, without any elevation, or showing the Sacrament to the people.

Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of Thy dearly beloved Son, Our Saviour Jesus Christ, we Thy humble servants do celebrate, and make use before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts, the memorial which Thy Son hath willed us to make: having in remembrance His blessed Passion, mighty Resurrection, and glorious Ascension, rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks, for the innumerable benefits which we have received, and especially desiring Thy fatherly goodness mercifully to accept this our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the merits and death of our Saviour Jesus Christ, and by the fruits of His Passion, and all Thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of His Passion. And here we offer and present unto Thee (O Lord) ourself, our souls, and bodies, to
be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto Thee: humbly beseeching Thee, that whatsoever shall be partners of this Holy Communion, may worthily receive the most precious Body and Blood of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and be fulfilled with Thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body with Thy Son Jesus Christ, that He may dwell in them, and they in Him. And although we be unworthy (through our manifold sins) to offer unto Thee any sacrifice: yet we beseech Thee to accept this our bounden duty and service, and command these our prayers and supplications, by the ministry of Thy holy Angels, to be brought up into Thy holy Tabernacle before the sight of Thy Divine Majesty; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Christ our Lord; and, with whom, and with Whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. Amen.

Let us pray.

As our Saviour Christ hath commanded and taught us, we are held to say, Our Father, Which art in heaven, hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation.


Then shall the Priest say,

The peace of the Lord be with you.

The Clerks. And with thy spirit.

The Priest. Our Saviour Christ our Faschal Lamb is offered up for us, once for all, when He bare our sins upon His Body upon the cross: for He is the very Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world: wherefore let us keep a joyful and holy feast with the Lord.

Here the Priest shall turn him toward those that came to the Holy Communion, and shall say,

You that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins to Almighty God, and be in love and charity with your neighbours, and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking from henceforth in His holy ways: draw near and take this Holy Sacrament to your comfort, make your humble confession to Almighty God, and to His holy Church here gathered together in His Name, meekly kneeling upon your knees.

Then shall this general Confession be made, in the name of all those that are invited to receive the Holy Communion, either by one of them, or else by one of the Ministers, or by the Priest himself, all kneeling humbly upon their knees.

[Here follow the Confession, the Absolution, the Comfortable Words, and the Prayer of Humble Access.]

Then shall the Priest first receive the Communion in both kinds himself, and next deliver it to other Ministers, if any be there present (that they may be ready to help the chief Minister), and after to the people.

And when he delivereth the Sacrament of the Body of Christ he shall say to every one these words:

The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.

And the Minister delivering the Sacrament of the Blood, and giving every one to drink, once and no more, shall say,

The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.

If there be a Deacon or other Priest, then shall he follow with the Chalice: and as the Priest ministereth the Sacrament of the Body, so shall he (for more expedition) minister the Sacrament of the Blood, in fear before written.

In the Communion time the Clerks shall sing,

i. O Lamb of God, that takest away the sins of the world: have mercy upon us.

O Lamb of God, that takest away the sins of the world: grant us Thy peace.

Beginning so soon as the Priest doth receive the Holy Communion, and when the Communion is ended, then shall the Clerks sing the Post-Communion.

Sentences of Holy Scripture, to be said or sung every day one after the Holy Communion, called the Post-Communion.

If any man will follow Me, let him forsake himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. Matt. xvi.

Whosoever shall endure unto the end, he shall be saved. Matt. xvi.

Praised be the Lord God of Israel, for He hath visited and redeemed His people: therefore let us serve Him all the days of our life, in holiness and righteousness accepted before Him. Luke i.

Happy are those servants, whom the Lord (when He cometh) shall find waking. Luke xi.

Be ye ready, for the Son of Man will come at an hour when ye think not. Luke xi.

Then shall the servant that knoweth his master's will, and hath not prepared himself, neither hath done according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. Luke xi.

The hour cometh, and now it is, when true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth. John iv.

Behold, thou art made whole, sin no more, lest any worse thing happen unto thee. John v.

If ye shall continue in My word, then are ye My very disciples, and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. John xv.

While ye have light believe on the light, that ye may be the children of light. John xii.

He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, the same is he that loveth Me, and I will love him, and We will come unto him, and dwell with him. John xiv.

If ye shall hide in Me, and My word shall abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done to you. John xv.

Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, and become My disciples. John xx.

This is My commandment, That you love one another, as I have loved you. John xv.

If God be on our side, who can be against us? which did not spare His own Son, but gave Him for us all. Rom. viii.

Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's children? it is God that correcteth; will He cast off His own servant? Rom. viii.

The night is past, and the day is at hand; let us therefore cast away the deeds of darkness, and put on the armour of light. Rom. xii.

Christ Jesus is made of God, unto us, wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption, that (according as it is written) He which rejoiceth, should rejoice in the Lord. 1 Cor. i.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy. 1 Cor. iii.

Ye are dearly bought: therefore glorify God in your bodies, and in your spirits, for they belong to God. 1 Cor. vi.

Be you followers of God as dear children, and walk in love, as the Christ loved us, and gave Himself for us an offering and a Sacrifice of a sweet savour to God. Eph. v.

Then the Priest shall give thanks to God, in the name of all them that have communicated, turning him first to the people and saying,

The Lord be with you.

The Answer. And with thy spirit.

The Priest. Let us pray.

Almighty and everlasting God, we most heartily thank Thee, etc.

Then the Priest turning to the people, shall let them depart with this blessing:

The peace of God (which passeth all understanding) keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord: And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you and remain with you always.

Then the people shall answer,

Amen.

Where there are no Clerks, there the Priest shall say all things appointed here for them to say.

When the Holy Communion is celebrate on the work-day, or in private houses: Then may be omitted the Gloria in Excelsis, the Creed, the Homily, and the Exhortation, beginning, Dearly beloved, etc.
[IV.]

THE SCOTTISH LITURGY.

[AD. 1564.]

In the Communion Office of the Church of Scotland, the Offertory is followed immediately by the Sursum Corda, Preface, and Sanctus. It then proceeds as follows: —

Then the Presbyter, standing at each part of the Holy Table, as he hath, with the most case end devotion, set both his hands, shall say the Prayer of Consecration, as followeth: —

All glory be to Thee, Almighty God, our heavenly Father, for that Thou, of Thy tender mercy, didst give Thy only Son, Jesus Christ, to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption; Who (by His own Oblation of Himself once offered) made a full and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction, for the sins of the whole world, and did institute, and in His holy Gospel command us to continue, a perpetual memorial of that, His precious death and sacrifice, until His coming again.

For, in the night that He was betrayed (here the Presbyter is to take the paten into his hands) He took bread, and when He had given thanks (and here to break the bread), He brake it, and gave it to His disciples, saying, Take, eat; and (here and to lay His hands upon all the bread) This is My Body, which is given for you: do this in remembrance of Me.

Likewise, after supper (here he is to take the cup into his hand), He took the cup; and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this (and here to lay His hands upon every vessel) be it chalice or flagon) in which there is any wine to be consecrated, for this is My Blood, of the New Testament, which is shed for you, and for many, for the remission of sins; do this, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of Me.

Wherefore, O Lord, and heavenly Father, according to the institution of Thy dearly beloved Son, our Saviour, Jesus Christ, we, Thy humble servants, do celebrate and make here, before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts, which we now offer unto Thee, the memorial Thy Son hath commanded us to make; having in remembrance His blessed Passion and precious Death, His mighty Resurrection and glorious Ascension; rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same.

And we most humbly beseech Thee, O merciful Father, to hear us, and, of Thy almighty goodness, vouchsafe to bless and sanctify, with Thy Word and Holy Spirit, these Thy gifts and creatures of Bread and Wine, that they may become the Body and Blood of Thy most dearly beloved Son. And we heartily desire Thy fatherly goodness, mercifully to accept this our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the merits and death of Thy Son, Jesus Christ, and through faith in His Blood, we, Thy whole Church, may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of His Passion.

And here we humbly offer and present unto Thee, O Lord, ourselves, our souls and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto Thee, beseeching Thee, that whosoever shall be partakers of this Holy Communion, may worthily receive the most precious Body and Blood of Thy Son, Jesus Christ, and be filled with Thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body with Him, that He may dwell in them, and they in Him.

And although we are unworthy, through our manifold sins, to offer unto Thee any sacrifice; yet we beseech Thee to accept this our bounden duty and service, not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Jesus Christ our Lord;

By Whom, and with Whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. Amen.

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church.

Almighty and everlasting God, Who by Thy holy Apostles hast taught us to make prayers and supplications, and to give thanks for all men. We humbly beseech Thee, mercifully to accept our alms and oblations, and to receive these our prayers, which we offer unto Thy Divine Majesty: beseeching Thee to inspire continually the universal Church with the spirit of truth, unity, and concord: and that all they that do confess Thy holy Name, may agree in the truth of Thy holy Word, and live in unity and godly love. We beseech Thee to save and defend all Christian Kings, Princes, and Governors, and especially Thy servant Victoria our Queen, that under her we may be godly and quietly governed; and grant unto her whole Council, and to all who are in authority under her, that they may humbly receive Thy holy Word, truly serving Thee in holiness and righteousness, all the days of their life.

And we commend especially to Thy merciful goodness the congregation which is here assembled in Thy Name to celebrate the commemoration of the most precious death and sacrifice of Thy Son, and our Saviour, Jesus Christ. And we most humbly beseech Thee, of Thy goodness, O Lord, to comfort and succour all those, who in this transitory life are in trouble, sorrow, need, sickness, or any other adversity.

And we also bless Thy holy Name, for all Thy servants, who having finished their course in faith, do now rest from their labours.

And we yield unto Thee most high praise, and hearty thanks, for the wonderful grace and virtue declared in all Thy Saints, who have been the choice vessels of Thy grace, and the lights of the world in their several generations: most humbly beseeching Thee, to give us grace to follow the example of their steadfastness in Thy faith, and obedience to Thy holy commandments; that at the day of the general resurrection, we, and all they who are of the mystical Body of Thy Son, may be set on His right hand, and hear His most joyful voice, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

Grant this, O Father, for Jesus Christ's sake, our only Mediator and Advocate. Amen.

Then shall the Presbyter say,

As our Saviour Christ hath commanded and taught us, we are bold to say, Our Father, etc.

Then the Presbyter shall say to them that come to receive the Holy Communion, this invitation:

Ye that do truly and earnestly,
[Then follow the Confession, the Absolution, the Comfortable Words, and the Collect of Humble Access, as in the English Office, with verbal variations in the two latter.]

Then shall the Bishop, if he be present, or else the Presbyter that celebrateth, first receive the Sacrament in both kinds himself, and next deliver it to other Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons (if there be any present), and after to the people in due order, all humbly kneeling. And when he receiveth himself, or delivereth the Sacrament of the Body of Christ to others, he shall say,

The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.

Here the person receiving shall say, Amen.

And the Presbyter or Minister that receiveth the Cup himself, or delivereth it to others, shall say this Benediction,

The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.

Here the person receiving shall say, Amen.

If the consecrated bread or wine be all spent before all have communed, the Presbyter is to consecrate more, according to the form before prescribed, beginning at the words, All glory be to Thee, etc., and ending with the words, that they may become the Body and Blood of Thy most dearly beloved Son.

When all have communed, he that celebrateth shall go to the Lord's Table, and cover with a fair linen cloth that remaineth of the consecrated elements, and then say,

Having now received the precious Body and Blood of Christ, let us give thanks to our Lord God, Who hath
graciously vouchsafed to admit us to the participation of His holy Mysteries; and let us beg of Him grace to perform our vows, and to persevere in our good resolutions; and that, being made holy, we may obtain everlasting life, through the merits of the all-sufficient Sacrifice of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

Then the Presbyter shall say this Collect of Thanksgiving, as follows:

Almighty and everlasting God, we most heartily thank Thee, &c. [And the Office closes with the "Gloria in Excelsis," the Peace, and the Blessing, as in the English Use, with alternations in the "Gloria."]

[V.]

THE AMERICAN LITURGY.

The order and arrangement of the Communion Office of the American Church is the same as our own, with this one important difference, viz. that the Prayer of Oblation and the Invocation have been restored to their place in immediate connection with the Prayer of Consolation, which now closely resembles that of the Scottish Liturgy, and is as follows:

All glory be to Theee, Almighty God, our heavenly Father, for that Thou of Thy tender mercy didst give Thine only Son Jesus Christ to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption; Who made there (by His one oblation of Himself once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world; and did institute, and in His holy Gospel commanded us to continue, a perpetual memory of that His precious death and sacrifice until His coming again: For in the night in which He was betrayed, (a) He took bread; and when He had given thanks, (b) He brake it, and gave it to His disciples, saying, Take, eat; (c) this is My Body, which is given for you; do this in remembrance of Me. Likewise, after supper, (d) He took the cup; and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this; for (e) this is My Blood, of the New Testament, which is shed for you, and for many, for the remission of sin: do this, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of Me.

Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of Thy dearly beloved Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, we, Thy humble servants, do celebrate and make here before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts, which we now offer unto Thee, the memorial Thy Son hath commanded us to make; having in remembrance His blessed Passion and precious Death, His mighty Resurrection and glorious Ascension; rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks, for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same. And we most humbly beseech Thee, O merciful Father, to hear us; and, of Thy almighty goodness, vouchsafe to bless and sanctify. The Invocation, with Thy Word and Holy Spirit, these Thy gifts and creatures of bread and wine; that we, receiving them according to Thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ's holy institution, in remembrance of His Death and Passion, may be partakers of His most blessed Body and Blood. And we earnestly desire Thy fatherly goodness, mercifully to accept this our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His Blood, we, and all Thy whole Church, may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of His Passion. And here we offer and present unto Thee, O Lord, ourselves, our souls, and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and living sacrifice unto Thee; humbly beseeching Thee, that we, and all others who shall be partakers of this Holy Communion, may worthily receive the most precious Body and Blood of Thy Son Jesus Christ, be filled with Thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body with Him, that He may dwell in them, and they in Him. And although we are unworthy, through our manifold sins, to offer unto Thee any sacrifice; yet we beseech Thee to accept this our bounden duty and service, not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences; through Jesus Christ our Lord; by Whom, and with Whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. Amen.

Here shall be sung a Hymn, or Part of a Hymn, from the Selection for the Feasts and Fasts, etc.
THE ORDER FOR THE
ADMINISTRATION OF THE LORD'S SUPPER,
or
HOLY COMMUNION.

THE TITLE.

The Order for the Administration The Title of this Office in the Prayer Book of 1549 was, "The Supper of the Lord, and the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass." It is evident that the Reformers chose this name on any reason why this Sacrament should not still be commonly called "The Mass;" but the name soon dropped out of use after the introduction of the vernacular into Divine Service, and it was not printed as a third title in 1552, or in any subsequent Prayer Books. The name of this Office for the Eucharist is almost entirely modern. It is occasionally, but very rarely, found in the writings of the Fathers as a designation of the Sacrament in its aspect of a Communion [Acts, Ep. iv. 19, 20], but it was used in the Primitive Church as the name of the Love Feast (see Apost. B. iii. 453), and in later ages, when the Love Feasts had become obsolete, as that of the Last Supper, and especially with reference to our Lord's act of love in washing the feet of His disciples. Hence Mundy Thursday is always called "Cena Domini" in the Liturgical books of the Western Church. The name was adopted by the early Lutherans in the Confession of Augsburg [a.d. 1530] as that of the Holy Eucharist, and also by Calvin in his Institutes. [Calvin's Inst. iv. 22.] Its first use in that sense in England was in an Act of Parliament of a.d. 1547, which speaks of the Holy Eucharist as being "commonly called the Sacrament of the Altar, and in Scripture the Supper and Table of the Lord, the Communion, and partaking of the Body and Blood of Christ." [1 Edw. VI. cap. 1.] The name thus given to the holy Sacrament has led many to confuse the Lord's Last Supper with the institution of the Sacrament itself, which it expressly said took place "after supper" [Luke xxi. 20], and "when He had supped." [1 Cor. xi. 25.]

or Holy Communion Among other names given to the Eucharist, Cardinal Bona mentions this as an ancient one; and says of the term that it is applied not only to the use of the Sacrament, but also to the eucharist of it, because without the communion of the Celebrant there is no sacrifice. His words are, "... sed quia in cao consecratio, et participatio corporis et suhgnimis Christi, et idque sine communione esse non potest." The name is Scriptural in the strictest sense, St. Paul saying, "The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the Blood of Christ? The Bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the Body of Christ?" [1 Cor. x. 16.] St. Paul uses the name not primarily of the fellowship which Christians thus maintain with each other by means of the Sacrament, but of the fellowship which is thus originated through the communion established between the Head and His members by communication to them of His Body and His Blood in that Sacrament. As our Church has

1 Pictures are still the books of the unlearned; and many persons derive their impressions of the Institution of the Eucharist from Leonardo da Vinci's picture of the Last Supper. This picture was painted for the refectory of the Dominican convent of St. Maria delle Grazie at Milan, and was intended to represent, as an appropriate subject for such a place, our Lord's partaking meal with His disciples. It is sometimes copied in sculpture, or in paintings or painted glass, and placed over the altar, and thus the error is propagated.

2 Johnson's Censure, ii. 275.*********
The Communion.

The word Altar, retained in the Liturgy of 1549, was entirely dropped in the Revision of 1552. The motive was the necessity [1] of disabusing the minds of the people of the gross and superstitious notions with reference to the Eucharistic Sacrifice (amounting to a belief in an actual reiteration of the sacrifice of the Cross) which had gradually grown up during the latter centuries of medieval piety, and [2] of bringing back into its true proportions the truth (which the denial of the Cup, and the usually exclusive communion of the Celebrant, had most grievously obscured) that this holy ordinance is intended to be a means of heavenly communion between the spiritual Body and Blood of the Lord. The consequence of this, and of some other changes made at the same time in the same direction (such, for instance, as the removal of the Prayer of Oblation from its place immediately after the Consecration, the placing of the Altar—during the century which immediately followed the Reformation—in most instances "table-wise," in the middle of the chancel or of the nave, so that the Celebrant standing, as usual, at the middle of the long side, faced south instead of its east), has been the rebirth of the sacrificial aspect of the Holy Eucharist, and the almost exclusive concentration of popular belief on its communion aspect. Only those ignorant of theology can maintain that there is any contradiction between the two. They are, in truth correlative and mutually complementary. The Holy Communion is, [1] A solemn presentation and pleading before Almighty God of the one, only, unique, and absolutely sufficient Sacrifice once and for ever finished upon the Cross, and the earthly counterpart of that perpetual presentation of it, and of Himself, which is made in Heaven by the one and only true Priest, Who "ever liveth to make intercession for us" in His "unchangeable Priesthood," as our "High Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec." [Heb. vii. 25.] It is [2] A Feast, after an heavenly and spiritual manner, upon that one Sacrifice so pleaded and presented, i.e. upon the Body and Blood of Christ, and in this aspect the Altar is rightly called a "Table." [1 Cor. x. 16: 21] though the word "altar" is twice used by St. Paul [1 Cor. ix. 13; Heb. xii. 10] in connection with the "partaking of it." In Scriptural usage the words are synonymous, i.e. different names for the same thing in different aspects, or as respects different uses of it. [See Isa. lxv. 11; Ezek. xxxii. 41, xxxix. 17-20, xxi. 22, xlv. 15, 16; Mal. i. 7, 12; 1 Cor. x. 16: 21.] The word "Altar" is still retained throughout the Form of Prayer of the Kings and Queens of England in Westminster Abbey [MAsKell's Mon. Rit. ii. 92, ed. 1882], and is used throughout the "Office of Institution of Ministers into Parishes or Churches," set forth in the General Convention of the American Branch of the English Church in 1804 and 1808. In the Apostolic Fathers the word "Table" is never used for "Altar," and in the Ecclesiastical writers of the first three centuries after Christ only once. [See also the Introduction to this Office, p. 357.]

It may be added that the term "Communion Table" is not to be found in the Prayer Book, the Table being invariably viewed as the Table of the Lord, and not that of the Communicants.

1 a white linen cloth] To understand the force of a law, we must understand the meaning which was given to its words at the time when it was imposed. The application of this rule to those words of the Rubric will show us that they mean a beautiful linen cloth, not one that is simply clean. So "fayre" is translated "pulcher, venustus, decorus, bella," in the Promptorium Parvularum; and of the seventeen meanings given to this adjective by Johnson, that of pulcher only is to be found in the English Bible. Thus the Bible speaks of "fair colours" [Isa. lv. 11], and "fair jewels" [Ezek. xvii. 17, 18]. Who is "fairer in the sight of God" than man? [Ps. cxvi. 3.] Linen which is simply cloun and white is called in the Bible "pure and white" [Rev. xv. 6], or "clean and white" [Rev. xiv. 14], or "fine linen," the two former adjectives being both renderings of the same word, which is the Greek &αλεξικός. Hence a "fair linen" doth not mean merely a "plain, clean linen cloth," but a white linen cloth which has been made beautiful for its specific purpose by the addition of fitting ornamentation.

2 In the invention of "damask" linen, the ornament thus wrought in the course of manufacturing the fabric has been very generally adopted; but plain, undamasked, linen may be made much more "fair" by means of embroidery; and common-sense will shew that the word "white" limits the colour of the "linen clothes" to an amount which the "plain, clean linen cloth," does not mean merely a "plain, clean linen cloth," but a white linen cloth which has been made beautiful for its specific purpose by the addition of fitting ornamentation.

3 In recent times a custom has been introduced of spreading a large white cloth over the Lord's Table, in the same manner as an ordinary table is prepared for a meal. This, however, an innovation introduced into the Church at a time when all such arrangements were left to pew-opensers and sextons. The "fair white linen cloth" here ordered, and that with which the Celebrant is directed to cover "what remaineth of the consecrated elements," are the corporalia of the ancient Rubrics, otherwise called palla liniar: a third being used by custom to cover the middle part of the Altar during the celebration: this being spread by the Celebrant or one of his Ministers. The object of using such a cloth is not to give the idea of setting forth the essence of the thing, but to carry out the symbolism of the "linen clothes," in which our Lord's body was wound before it was placed in the sepulchre, and which were found there, laid in exact order, after the Resurrection. [John xx. 7.] It is a memorial also of the "white linen cloth" with which the body of the Risen Lord was wrapped (and so, in a manner, as snow" [Mark iii. 3], in which His transfigured Body appeared to the three disciples; and it is further observable that fine or white linen is ever represented as the clothing of those who dwell in Heaven.

4 The custom of the Church is to have the linen cloth two or three inches wider than the ritual moza, i.e. the slab of the table, and sufficiently long to hang down nearly to its base at the north and south ends.

5 the body of the Consecrated churck, or in the Chancel] The explanation of these words is that it was the custom for the communicants to kneel all at once in the chancel, the clergy carrying the consecrated elements to them as they knelt. But the number of communicants was sometimes too large for the chancel to hold all at once, and when moveable altars were substituted for fixed ones, it was permitted under such circumstances to transfer them to the nave, and celebrate there instead of in the chancel. Thus the Archbishops and Bishops, in their "Rules and Articles for the Conduct of Divines and others in the Church of England," say "This, that the clergy may have a place where they may kneel all together, and be present at the Consecration." And the office of the Consecration is to be

1 Chancel rails were first ordered by Archbishop Laud, chiefly for the purpose of keeping dogs away from the Holy Table. They were forbidden by Parliament in 1641. Where there are Chancel screens, Altar rails are hardly necessary.
and Evening Prayer are appointed to be said. And the Priest standing at the north side of the through with the pen, and "side" inscribed in St. Cuthbert's hand. Comp. Liturgy of St. Chrysostom, tom 3, p. 387, p. 354.

O UR Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen. The Collect.

ALMIGHTY God, unto Whom all hearts be open, all desires known, and from Whom no secrets are hid; Cleanse the thoughts of our hearts by the inspiration of Thy Holy Spirit, that we may perfectly love Thee, and worthily magnify Thy holy Name; through Christ our Lord. Amen.

set up again" [on the high footpace, that is] "according to the Rubric book." [Card. Deane, A.D. 3. 1605; see also Canon 82.] This practice of removing the Lord's Table from its place led to great irreverence, and to a perverted notion of the holy Sacrament; but it continued in many, perhaps in most churches, until the time of Charles I. Neale writes: "When the sacrament was administered in parish churches, the communion table was usually placed in the middle of the chancel, and the people received round it in their several places thereabout." This was, of course, a very different thing from what the Rubric allowed, and the reforming Bishop of Charles I.'s days ordered the Table to be placed at the east end of the chancel only. Neale continues, "It is almost incredible what a ferment the making this alteration at once raised among the communicants, not only in the north of England." [Neale's Hist. of Puritans, ii. 211, ed. 1822.]

In Cosin's Durham Book the whole of this Rubric of 1552 is altered into the following form, which is similar to that in the Scottish Prayer Book of 1657:

The TABLE always standing in the midst at the upper end of the Chancell (or of the Church where a Chancell is wanting), and being at all times covered with a carbuncle of silk, shall also have at the Communion-time a fair white linen cloth upon it, with paten, chalice, and other decent furniture, need for the high mysteries there to be celebrated. In the MS, the Rubric was originally written in the most convenient place in the upper end of the Chancell (or of the body of the Church where there is no Chancell). This form of it was inserted in the margin of the printed copy which was corrected for the use of the King and Council [see p. 33], but being crossed through with the pen the Rubric itself is altered into its present form by interlinear corrections.

THE PRIEST STANDING AT THE NORTH SIDE] This means at the north side of the Table's front, no other boundary line of the rectangular manner than that in front being taken account of in directing the ministrations of the Celebrant. This seems always to have been the rule of the English Church, except in such unsettled days as these referred to in the last note. Curtains (sometimes called altar-reedes) at the north and south ends appear to have been always used in England, instead of the baldachin or canopy which sometimes is used in churches after the French manner. This is called in the elaborate classical "altar screens" of the seventeenth and eighteenth century. The number of the latter seems to require a more general return to the curtains than has yet been made, for the purpose of the English Church, except in such unsettled days as these referred to in the last note. Curtains (sometimes called altar-reeds) at the north and south ends appear to have been always used in England, instead of the baldachin or canopy which sometimes are used in churches after the French manner. This is called in the elaborate classical "altar screens" of the seventeenth and eighteenth century. The number of the latter seems to require a more general return to the curtains than has yet been made, for the purpose of the English Church, except in such unsettled days as these referred to in the last note.

In Durham Cathedral those which were anciently in daily use were of white silk. [See also p. 359.]

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

In the ancient Use of Salisbury the Lord's Prayer formed

1. "They that shall be admitted to the Holy Communion, as soon as they have received their oblation, must go together to that place, that shall be appointed unto them, near to the altar." - The then which shall be admitted to the Communion of the Lord's board shall stand in that place, the men in part of the Introductory Service which was said by the Celebrant before he went up to the Altar, and probably in the Vestry where there was one. This seems to have been the practice of the Primitive Church, the third Council of Carthage [A.D. 397] decreeing, "Ut . . . cun altari adiutur semper ad Patrem dirigatur erat: huius exempli Christi, qui sacrificios docuit orare, exordium procurans ad Patrem direxit." The first Prayer Book [A.D. 1549] ordered that "the Priest, standing humbly after the minde of the Altar, shall say the Lord's Prayer, with this Collect," before the Introit was sung: and probably the custom soon arose of saying it aloud. It is, however, still to be said, like "the Collect following," by the Priest alone, as the history of the Service shews; and as is also indicated by the manner of priding the "Anam", which is not to be repeated by the people, but said, like the rest of the Prayer by the Priest. The Lord's Prayer is not indicated at all in this place in Merbecke's book, and was not printed at length until much later.

As in all other parts of Divine Service, the Prayer of our Lord is here used with a special object. It is a royal Antiphon of Prayer which supplies the keynote of that which is to follow; and the Celebrant uses it as a prevailing intercession with the Father that he may be found not unworthy in the execution of his special office. With the same intention it should be heard by the people, since the offering to be made in the Holy Eucharist is theirs as much as it is that of their leader who stands at their head in front of God's Altar.

THE COLLECT.

This Prayer, which is commonly called the "Collect for Purity," also formed part of the Introductory Prayers of the Celebrant in the Sarum rite, and is not found in any other of the English Liturgies or in the Roman. It appears again in the Missa ad invocationem gratian Spiritus Sancti at the end of the Sarum Mass, a Mass which is attributed to Ambrose [ii. 383] to St. Gregory, Abbot of Canterbury about A.D. 780. It is found too in the Sacramentary of Alcuin, and it also occurs among the prayers after Mass in the Hereford Missal, at the end of the York Litany: so that it is probably a Prayer of the early Church, but preserved almost solely by the Church of England. It occurs, however, in the Roman "Missa votiva de Spiritu Sancto."

The Prayer for Purity now forms, naturally, a part of the public Service; and in making it so, it was doubtless the intention of those who reconstructed our Liturgy to make it a Prayer of the people with the Celebrant, for themselves, as well as his own prayer with reference to his special work of celebration. Standing at the head of his flock, the Priest offers up this preliminary Prayer to God for himself and them, that all may be prepared by His mercy for the solemn rite in which they are about to take their respective parts as Priest and Christian laity.

Table shall say the Lord's Prayer, with the Collect following, the people kneeling.
Then shall the Priest, turning to the People, rehearse distinctly all the Ten Commandments; and the People still kneeling shall, after every Commandment, ask God mercy for their transgression thereof for the time past, and grace to keep the same for the time to come, as follows.

GOD spake these words, and said; I am the Lord thy God: Thou shalt have none other gods but Me.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Thou shalt not make to thyself any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the sins of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me, and shew mercy unto thousands in them that love Me, and keep My commandments.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless, that taketh His Name in vain.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

THE TEN COMMANDMENTS.

turning to the People] Turning from the position in which he stands to pray, when he faces the Altar, to that in which he exhocts, when he faces the people. In the Scottish Liturgy of 1637 this Rubric added as follows: “The people all the while kneeling, and asking God’s mercy for the transgression of every duty therein; either according to the letter, or to the mystical importation of the said Commandment.”

The use of the Ten Commandments in the Communion Service is quite peculiar to the English Church. It is indirectly derived from the custom of reciting and expounding them at certain intervals, which is so frequently enjoined by the ancient Synods and by the Bishops of the Church of England. The immediate origin of the usage is, however, to be traced to an Order of Council appended as a Preface to the Homilies set forth in the year 1542. This directed that one of the Homilies should be read during High Mass on Sundays when there was no Sermon, and that on Holydays “falling in the week time” the Clergy were to “recite the Pater Noster, the articles of our faith, and the Ten Commandments in English, openly before the people.” In the Injunctions of the same date a similar direction is contained for “every Holyday throughout the year” and the time of High Mass at which it was to be carried out is defined as “immediately after the Gospel.” They were inserted in the place where they now stand in 1552.

Lord, have mercy upon us] The response after each Commandment was suggested by the nine times repetition of the Kyrie Eleison which followed the Introit, the Introit following the Collect for Purity, in the opening of the Communion Service as it stood in the First Book of Edward VI. and in the Missals. It is in reality a Christian application of the Law in the words of Jer. xxxi. 33 and Ps. cxix. 50, and as already made by St. Paul in Heb. viii. 10. It may be clearly traced in the Vulgate: “Inclinavi cor meum ad faciendas

1 The translation of the Decalogue used here, and in the Catechism, is not that of our present version, and seems to have been made for the Prayer Book.

Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-day. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God. In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy manservant, and thy maidservant, thy cattle, and the stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Thou shalt do no murder.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Lord, shall not commit adultery.

justificationes Tuas...” [Ps. cxix. 111.] “Inclina cor meum in testimonia Tuas...” [Heb. 36.] “...et custodiam ilham in toto corde meo.” [Ibid. 34.]

The Kyrie thus said appears to represent the ancient litany element [the Greek ekeinoi] of the Eucharistic Office, and especially when it was sung in an expanded form, or “fared,” as it was on all the higher class of festivals. At the end of some Missals there are several pages, “De cuncti Kyrie Eleison,” and these contain nine such expanded forms, Kyrie generally beginning the first three lines, Christe the second three, and Kyrie the third three; all the nine lines ending with “Eleison.” Twenty-nine of these expanded Kyries are printed in Henderson’s edition of the York Missal [ii. 243-252]. Translations of two are also here given from a Missal of 1514 as specimens:—

“Lord, Almighty, Father unbegotten, on us wretched ones have mercy.

Lord, Who hast redeemed Thine handiwork, by Thine own Son have mercy.

Lord, Aidenai, blot out our sins, and on Thy people have mercy.

Christ, the splendour of the Father’s glory and the image of His substance, have mercy.

Christ, Who didst save the world at the Father’s bidding, have mercy.

Christ, Salvation of men and eternal life of angels, have mercy.

Lord the Spirit, the Paraclete, Bestower of pardon, have mercy.

Lord, Fountain of mercy, sevenfold in grace, have mercy.

Lord, most gracious Parciener, proceeding from Both, most bounteous Bestower of Spiritual gifts, have mercy.”

“Lord, the Maker of all creatures, have mercy upon us.

Thou Who blottest out our sins, have mercy upon us without ceasing.

Let not Thy handiwork perish; but graciously have mercy upon it.

Christ, the only Son of the Father, born of the Virgin, have mercy upon us.
The Communion.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Thou shalt not steal.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is his.

Thou that by Thy Blood savest a ruined world from death, have mercy.

Hear the Prayer of those who now cry unto Thee, and in tenderness have mercy. Gracious Spirit, fill us with Thy grace, have mercy. Thou who流程 from the Father and the Son continually, have mercy upon us.

Holy Trinity, eternal Unity, together to be worshipped, Loosen the bonds of our sins, redeeming us from death. Let us all now cry aloud with sweetly-flowing voice, O God, have mercy."

An interesting feature of these expanded forms of the Kyrie is the retention of Greek words, which indicates their Eastern origin, and that the associations connected with them were precious to the Church of England. In the American Prayer Book the Commandments are followed by our Lord's Summary of the Decalogue from Matt. xxii. 37-40; the use of which is also allowed instead of that of the Decalogue by the Scottish Liturgy.

COLLECT FOR THE SOVEREIGN.

the Priest standing as before] That is, at the northern part of the front of the Altar, looking towards the east, as he had stood before he turned to the people to read the Ten Commandments.

Both these Collects appear to have been composed in 1549, but the second is very similar in its phraseology to the first Collect or the Missa pro Rege given at p. 203, of which the first words are, "Dexa in cajus manu sunt corda regum." There seems to have been considerable variety in the Missae pro Rege et Regina : and it is possible that these Collects are both of them taken from some ancient sources not yet recognized.

The insertion of this Prayer for the Sovereign may be thus accounted for. The Sovereign was mentioned in the ancient Canon, in that of the first Prayer Book, and in the Prayer for the Church Militant, when that Canon was afterwards broken up into three portions as we now have it. But in the first Prayer Book one of the final Rubrics directed that on Wednesdays and Fridays, if there was no celebration, the Communion Service should yet be said as far as the end of the Offertory. When so used, the memorial of the Sovereign in the Canon would not be said, and this Collect was probably inserted to supply the deficiency. It would also be said constantly that those who did not remain to receive (and therefore did not hear the Canon), might still hear, and take part in, a Prayer for the Sovereign and the Church. When the Canon was broken up, and that part of it which now forms the Prayer for the Church Militant was removed to an earlier part of the Office, it was disjoined from the whole Office even when there is no celebration : and thus the second memorial form not only part of the Canon, as in ancient days, but of the Service used when there are no communicants. Temporary reasons connected with the disloyalty of the times had probably some influence in fixing this Collect upon the Church.

Viewing the Ten Kyries preceding as a representative, in some degree, of the primitive Ectene, or Great Collect, the Collect for the Sovereign is not without a certain propriety as to its Liturgical position. One of the petitions in that Eucharistic Litany is, "For our most religious and God-protected Sovereign, for all the Palace and their Army, let us beseech the Lord." Yea, Lord, have mercy upon us."

It should also be added that "Memoria" were said with the Collect for the day under the old system of the Church of England, and that the use of the present memorial Collect for the Sovereign may represent an ancient custom. The Rubric was as follows: "Deinde dictare oratio, sic determinando, Per omnia mecula seculorum, Amen. Et si aliquam Memoriam habenda est iterum dicta Sacros America ut supre. Et quando sunt placus collecte dicande, tunc annos Memorates guem sequatur sub voca. Et Dominum, ut non Omnes discant. Its tamen quod septemvarium numerum excedente non debent secundum usum Ecclesiæ Saram."

the Collect of the day] Some notes on the history of the Collects of Tempore will be found at p. 242; some special rules connected with their use are at pp. 201, 214. If Memorial Collects, on account of national or diocesan afflictions or necessities, should ever be issued by the authorities of our Church, the proper place to use them is after the Collect or Collects of the day, both here, and at Mattins and Evensong."

shall read the Epistle For notes on the history of the
Epistle and Gospel as used in the Common Office, see p. 216. The Epistle was anaenously read from a lectern near the Altar, from which sometimes both it and the Gospel also were read. At Durham Cathedral, before its iniquitous spoliation, "at the North End of the High Altar there was a very fine Letter of Brass, where they sang the Epistle and Gospel, with a great Pelican on the height of it finely gilt, bill the blood out of her breast to feed her young ones, and her wings spread abroad, wherever lay the Book, in which they sung the Epistle and Gospel: it was thought to be the finest Letter of Brass in this country. But this lettered post was doubtless stood on the north of the Altar because it was used for the Gospel. The proper side from which to say the Epistle is the south, or that which is on the right hand, when looking towards the Altar: real we are accustomed to sit after the manner of the ancients. [Amux. II.] Rupert of Duntz also wrote to the same effect in the twelfth century. [Rup. de Div. Off. i. 32.] A Rubric permitting those in the Choir to sit while the Epistle was being read, and the Gradual and Tract sung, is found in some Sarum Missals.

Then shall be read the Gospel. The highest reverence has always been given by the Church to the Encharistic dispensation of the Gospel: doubtless from a recognition of the solemn association between such an use of it and the Personal Word of God, whose message it is. In the Eastern Church the Book of the Gospels is carried in procession to the Altar, this rite being called the Little Entrance, as the procession of the Elements to the Altar is called the Great Entrance. In the Church of England lighted tapers used to be held on either side of the Gospeller while he was reading, and Incense burned, to signify that the Gospel is from Him Who is the Light of the World, and that the reading of it is a memorial offered before God. The ancient rubric, "The Bishop," is also handed down to us from the ancient Church [Rup. de Div. Off. i. 36], was printed in the earlier Prayer Books, and has been retained with a firmer hold than most ritual traditions by subsequent generations. The Gospel is always said at the north side of the Altar, or that side which is on the left hand when looking towards it.

Standing at the Gospel is a custom significant of this reverent instinct of the Church. The historian Sozomen, who wrote in the fifth century, knew of only one exception to this custom, which was that of the Bishop of Alexandria. St. Chrysostom bids the people "stand with soul and ear erect" when the Gospel is read, and in the Apostolical Constitutions of the third century is the direction, "When the Gospels are in reading, let all the Priests and Deacons, and all the people, stand up in great quietness: for it is written, 'Be still, and hearken, O Israel': and again, 'But do thou stand here and listen!'." Upon this custom Hooker writes, "It sheweth a reverential regard to the Son of God above all other messengers, although speaking as from God also. And against Insidels, Jews, Arians, who derogate from the honour of Jesus Christ, such ceremonies are most profitable."

At the end of the Gospel the Celebrant moves to the centre

1 The "Evangelistarii," or Books of the Gospels, were among the most costly manuscript book, and a wooden one for the Lessons lower down, near the Quire-door. The "great pelican" has been revived recently in the magnificent lectern used for the Lessons, "the most Letters . . . in this country."
The Latin version of the Nicene Creed is as follows:


The following is an interesting English version of the "Mass" Creed, taken from Our Lady's Mirror. [Mirror of our Lady, pp. 312-321, Blunt's ed.] Although this translation was made about A.D. 1450, it is yet almost exactly identical with that adopted in 1549. There are, however, some older English versions which have been introduced, probably, as an additional protest against the Arian denial of the full Godhead of the Son, by the Spanish Church, at the great Council of Toledo in 589; or, according to Ixion's account of the Council at Aix-la-Chaiselle in 633. Some, however, think that they cannot be traced with certainty higher than the Toledan Council of 589. [GUETTE, Papauté Schismatique, p. 355.] The addition first became of importance towards the end of the eighth century, when the doctrine of the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son was accepted as a theological weapon against the adoptionist heresy of the Spanish Bishops, Felix and Elipandus.

It was then generally adopted by Gaul and Germany, chiefly through the influence of Charlemagne, who is said to have written the hymn Veni, Creator: and,—although Pope Leo III., on the subject being referred to him by a Council held at Aix-in-Chapel in 809, declined to sanction it, and caused a copy of the Creed without the "Filioque" to be engraved on silver plates and set up in St. Peter's,—Pope Nicholas I., the great rival of the patriarch Photius, half a century later, insisted, in spite of the protests of the Greeks, on its insertion throughout the churches of the West. The dispute was only a narrower form of the greater controvferences of the Roman See, which have always been studiously resisted by the Eastern Church; and the rupture was unhappily completed on July 16, 1654, when the legates of Pope Leo IX. had in the altar of St. Peter at Constantinople, by a decree of Excommunication against Michael Cerularius the Patriarch, which was answered by an anathema on the part of the Patriarch and his clergy.

The resistance of the Easterns to the insertion of the "Filioque" seems to have been influenced principally by these considerations:

1. An objection to the doctrine, if it was intended to assert that the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Son in the same sense, that, namely, of eternal derivation, in which He proceeds from the Father. This they thought was to trench on the great fundamental verity of one sole *Aρχή*, or Originating Principle, in the Godhead. The being the sole found of Deity was denied, not only by the other attributes of Godhead as such, since then it would belong equally to each of the Three Blessed Persons; but the distinctive Personal attribute of the Father only, as it is the distinctive Personal attribute of the Son that His Godhead is eternally derived from the Father by way of Generation, and of the Holy Spirit that His Godhead is eternally derived from the Father by way of Procession. And they maintained that the passages of Holy Scripture urged in defence of the Chalcedonic Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son, referred only to His temporal mission by the Son; and that on so mysterious a subject it was safer to keep strictly, as the Ecumenical Councils had done, to the plain letter of Holy Scripture, which always expressly that He proceeded from the Father, but does not affirm expressly that He proceeded from the Son.

2. An objection to any unauthorized interpolation in the
Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth; where the rust and moth doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven; where neither rust nor moth doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through and steal.

Whatever ye would that men should do unto you, even so do unto them; for this is the Law and the Prophets.

Not every one that saith unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven; but he that doeth the will of My Father Which is in heaven.

Zacchaeus stood forth, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have done any wrong to any man, I restore four-fold.

Who goeth a warfare at any time of his own

to be used after the Sermon, this notice being before it. There is some confusion in the Rubrics, both of which belong to an unhappy time of rare celebrations and communions; and notice of them cannot be accurately repeated: the Holy Communion is regularly celebrated, as it undoubtedly should be, every Sunday. In the one Rubric the parenthesis "(if occasion be)" indicates that such notice is left to the discretion of the minister; and in the second Lectionary authority which imposed the exhortations are to be used on the Sundays or Holydays preceding the Communion, if the celebration of it is not a regular part of the Sunday Service, and "warning" is therefore necessary. The Banns of Matrimony published This portion of the Rubric has been altered by the Delegates of the Press at Oxford, and the Syndics at Cambridge, without any authority whatever, in all Prayer Books printed during the last sixty years. The authoritative Rubric is as above, and could only be altered by the synod or consultation of clerics, it being the opinion of the editor of this work that the exhortations are to be used on the Sundays or Holydays preceding the solemnization of marriage, during the time of Morning Service, or of Evening Service (if there be no Morning Service in such church upon any of those Sundays) immediately after the sermon or the Litany, and that it should be prescribed by the Rubric concerning the publication of Banns, and the solemnization of Matrimony, and not hereby altered, shall be duly observed.

Parish, Vicar, or Curate shall, in his several charge, declare to the people, every Sunday, at the time appointed in the Communion-book, whether there be any Holydays or Fastings the week following. And if any do, hereafter, writtenly offend herein, and being once admonished thereof by his Ordinary, shall again omit that duty, let him be punished according to law, until he submit himself to the due performance of it.

And then . . . . of the Communion] The notice here directed does not refer to either of the Exhortations subsequently printed, as they are ordered by the Rubric preceding them

universally accepted Creed of Christendom, resting on the universally admitted authority of the Second and Fourth General Councils, especially when it originated in a local Church or society, and was expanded and spread, and afterwards enforced by the Papal See very much by way of asserting and establishing its extravagant claims of supremacy, and of dominion over the Faith of the Church.

At the English Reformation the question was not raised, and the Creed in this respect continued as before.

Then the Curate shall declare unto the people] We happen to have two very ancient notices that were given out to the people during Divine Service in the early Church. The one is the notation of Easter, which was given on the Feast of the Epiphany, according to the Ambrosian Rite, and which will be found in a note at p. 200. This is placed after the Collect "Super Papidum" in the Missal of St. Ambrose, and was probably, therefore, read as an integral part of the Service to that directed above. The other is a notice by St. Augustine in the following words: "I suggest to you, beloved, what ye know already. To-morrow dawns the anniversary day of the Ordination of the venerable Lord Anselm. He asks and admonishes you by his humble ministry that you will, of your charity, grant him a meeting with all devotion at the basilica of Faustus. Thanks be to God," [Serm. ex. Ben. ed., ixi. Oxford (tran.)] In medieval times, therefore, (according to Ambrose) the Feast of the Epiphany was given to the people in the form of a notice of feasts and fasts after the Benediction, which occurred in the part of the Service that comes between the Consecration and the Communion, and he gives some examples of these notices (including one of Baptist) from Roman Sacramentary written before the ninth century. [Vic. Liturgy, ii. 16.] The practice of interpolating such notices in the Communion Office is therefore one of great and apparently Primitive antiquity. In the Church of England it appears to have been the medieval custom to associate the holding of Holydays with the bidding of Prayers, a list of Festivals having been found written on the same parchment from which the former was evidently read, in a fourteenth century MS. printed by L'Estrange.

The Sixty-fourth Canon directs as follows:—

"Canon 64.

Ministers solemnly to bid Holydays.

Every Parson, Vicar, or Curate shall, in his several charge, declare to the people, every Sunday, at the time appointed in the Communion-book, whether there be any Holydays or fasting-days the week following. And if any do, hereafter, writtenly offend herein, and being once admonished thereof by his Ordinary, shall again omit that duty, let him be punished according to law, until he submit himself to the due performance of it.

And then . . . of the Communion] The notice here directed does not refer to either of the Exhortations subsequently printed, as they are ordered by the Rubric preceding them

1 The standard English works on the Nicene Creed are those of Bishop Hall and Bishop Bishop of Britton. There is an admirable old English exposition of it, with the above translation, in the Mirror of our Lady.


3 See pp. 32-37.

4 See also 1 Geo. IV. c. 28. King's Letters," which were
cost? Who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? Or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

1 Cor. iv. 7.

If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter if we shall reap worldly things?

1 Cor. ix. 11.

They are not known, that they who minister about holy things live of the sacrifices; and they who wait at the Altar are partakers with the Altar.

Even so bath the Lord also ordained, that they who preach the Gospel should live of the Gospel.

1 Cor. ix. 12, 11.

He that soweth little shall reap little; and he that soweth plenteously shall reap plenteously. Let every man do according as he is disposed in his heart, not grudgingly, or of necessity; for God loveth a cheerful giver.

2 Cor. ix. 6, 7.

only discontinued about 1590, were documents of a similar character, and one granted by Charles II. for Chelsea Hospital (but never used), is among Archbishop Sancroft's papers in the Bodleian. These were granted, in recent times, to the Incorporated Societies for Church Building, Missions, and Education.

Citations. 1 A citation is a judicial act, whereby the defendant, by authority of the judge (the plaintiff requesting it), is commanded to appear, in order to enter into suit, at a certain day, in a certain place where justice is administered. [Burnes' Ecc. Law.] They were read after the Offertory in the Medival Church. The only kind of Citation ever heard in church at the present day is the "Si quis" of candidates for Holy Orders, calling upon any person who knows why they should not be ordained to declare those reasons to the Bishop.

Ecommunications] These are sentences of ecclesiastical censure passed by competent authority, that is, by some ecclesiastical judge or ordinary. Canon 19 fully explains this part of the Rubric. [See also Palmer's Orig. Liturgy, ii. 584.]

And nothing shall be proclaimed. Many Acts of Parliament required that pastoral notices respecting purely secular matters should be publicly read in church; and the example had been followed in respect to numberless matters of the same kind without the same authority. All such enactments were repealed by 7 Will. IV. and 1 Vict. c. 43, which thus practically established the authority of the Rubric.

Then shall follow the Sermon. It has been the constant custom of the Church from the earliest ages for a sermon to be preached during the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, and many Medieval Sermons in English have come down to modern times.

The Sermon was usually preached from the Altar steps, or from the gallery, or "good loft," over the Chancel screen: which was then called "the pulpit." But pulpets in the modern sense were introduced into English Churches at least as early as the fourteenth century.

When the Celebrant is the preacher, and preaches from the pulpit, he ought to lay aside his Vestment, placing it upon the Altar. If he preaches from the Altar it should be retained. The ancient custom was to preach from the Altar steps, and pulpets were far from being universal in churches when this Rubric was first inserted.

The only form of prayer before sermon which has any authority whatever is that enjoined in the Fifty-fifth Canon.

Canon 55.

The form of a Prayer to be used by all Preachers before their Sermons.

Before all Sermons, Lectures, and Homilies, the Preachers and Ministers shall move the people to join with them in Prayer in this form, or to this effect, as briefly as conveniently they may: Ye shall pray for Christ's holy Catholic Church, that is, for the whole congregation of Christian people dispersed throughout the whole world, and especially for the Churches of England, Scotland, and Ireland: and herein 1

1 In most Churches it was the custom for the Celebrant to put on his vestment in the sight of the people, taking it from the Altar. Vestences were rare before the fourteenth century.

Let him that is taught in the Word minister unto that teacheth, in all good things. Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth that shall he reap.

Gal. vi. 6, 7.

While we have time, let us do good unto all men; and specially unto them that are of the household of faith.

Gal. vi. 10.

Godliness is great riches, if a man be content with that he hath; for we brought nothing into the world, neither may we carry any thing out.

1 Tim. vi. 7, 8.

Charge them who are rich in this world, that they be ready to give, and glad to distribute; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may attain eternal life.

1 Tim. vi. 17, 18.

God is not unrighteous that He will forget your works and labour that proceedeth of love; which require you most especially to pray for the King's most excellent Majesty, our Sovereign Lord James, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and Supreme Governor in these his realms, and all other his possessions and countries, over all persons in all causes, as well Ecclesiastical as Temporal, for your gracious Queen Anne, the noble Prince Henry, and the rest of the King and Queen's royal issue: ye shall also pray for the Ministers of God's holy Word and Sacraments, as well Archbishops and Bishops, as other Pastors and Curates: ye shall also pray for the King's most honourable Council, and for all the Nobility and Magistrates of this realm; that all and every of these, in their several callings, may serve truly and faithfully to the glory of God, and the edifying and well-governing of His people, remembering the account that they must make: also ye shall pray for the whole Commons of this realm, that they may live in the true faith and fear of God, in humble obedience to the King, and brotherly charity one to another. Finally, let us praise God for all those who are departed out of this life in the faith of Christ, and pray unto God that we may have grace to direct our lives after their good example; that this life ended, we may be made partakers with them of the glorious resurrection in the life everlasting: always concluding with the Lord's Prayer."

This is a modernized form of the ancient "Bidding of the Beteis," but is seldom used except in Cathedrals and Colleges. It was enjoined on preachers in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, on account of the inquisitorius use which was made of their so-called prayers before the sermon by the Puritans; some of whom made it a weekly vehicle for teaching sedition and schism. It may be doubted whether the Bidding Prayer was ever intended to be used for Sermons preached during the Canon. Seprated in the Canons, it was inserted in the Canons, Sermons were often preached apart from prayers, as at Paul's Cross, and as the University Sermons are still preached at Oxford and Cambridge. In similar cases it would still be very appropriate.

The OFFERTORY.

The solemn Oblation of the Elements to be consecrated for the Holy Communion has always formed a prominent feature of the Liturgy. In the Eastern Church the elements are prepared in the chapel of the Prothesis, the northern of two which stand on either side of the Altar, with a special service called "The Office of the Prothesis," and are taken to the Altar with much ceremony in a procession called "The Great Entrance." Then they are offered to God with a Prayer of Oblation, the following being that appointed in the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom, which is now generally used in the East and in Russia:—

"Lord, God Almighty, Only Holy, Who receivest the

3 For ancient forms of this, see Liber Festalium: L'Extrait de l'Alliance of Div, offices; Mansel's Mem. Rev. iii. 600; Cox's Form of Building Prayer, with Introduction and Notes, p. 55.

4 See a single instance, extending from p. 97 to p. 109 of Cox's volume.

5 The writer commonly called Lieyns the Aegyptius tells us, that after the exclusion of the Catechumens and persons under penance, the ministers and priests "then place upon the altar of God the holy bread and the cup of blessing." [The Ecles. Hierarch, c. 3. Op. tom. i. p. 187 D.]

Let us bring forth our gifts."
love ye have shewed for His Name's sake, who have ministered unto the saints, and yet do minister.

To do good, and to distribute, forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

Give alms of thy goods, and never turn thy face from any poor man; and then the face of the Lord shall not be turned away from thee.

Be merciful after thy power. If thou hast

sacrifice of praise from them that call upon Thee with their whole heart, receive also the supplication of us sinners, and cause it to approach to Thy holy Altar, and enable us to present gifts to Thee, and spiritual sacrifices for our sins, and for the errors of the people; and cause us to find grace in Thy sight, that this our sacrifice may be acceptable unto Thee, and that the good Spirit of Thy grace may tabernacle upon us, and upon these gifts presented unto Thee, and upon all Thy people. Through the mercies of Thine only-begotten Son, with Whom Thou art to be blessed, and with the alms, and good, and quickening Spirit, now and ever, and to ages of ages.

In the unreformed Liturgy of the Church of England a short anthem, called "Offertorium," was sung at this part of the service, and then the Celebrant and the following prayer: "Accept, O holy Trinity, this Oblation which I offer to Thee in the name of the Blessed Mary and of all Thy Saints, for my sins and offences, for the wealth of the living, and for the rest of all the faithful departed. May this new sacrifice be acceptable to Almighty God, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."

In the Communion Office of 1549 there was no special prayer connected with the Oblation of the Elements: but there was the following Rubric: "Then shall the Minister take so much bread and wine as shall suffice for the persons appointed to receive the Holy Communion, laying the bread upon the corporal, or else in the paten, or in some other clean thing prepared for that purpose, and putting the wine into the chalice, or else in some fair or convenient cup prepared for that use (if the chalice shall not serve), putting thereunto a little pure and clean water, and setting both the bread and wine upon the altar."

This mixture of water with the wine is a practice handed down from the Apostles, and therefore, think, from our Lord's own example in the original institution of the Holy Eucharist. Wheatley remarks respecting this usage: "It must be confessed that the mixture has, in all ages, been the general practice, and for that reason was enjoined to be continued in our own Church by the first Reformers. And though in the next Review the order for it was omitted, yet the practice of it was continued in the King's Chapel all the time that Bishop Andrews was dean of it." "We ought by no means to consider others, who put water into the Cup, for they have the consent of the Church Catholic of all ages with them in this particular. This practice remained universal for the first fifteen hundred years after Christ in all Churches, excepting that of Armenia. This was the blessing among the Jews did for the most part consist of wine mixed with water, and from thence concludes that the Primitive Church took this practice from them, as it is certain they did several others." [Boussoy, God. Sacrif. Part. ii. ch. i. § 4, vol. ii. p. 84.] "I am ready to believe me to have been, and very probably practised by Jesus Christ Himself; therefore I cannot but wish that it might be restored." [Ibid, p. 203. See also Palmer, Orig. Liturg, ch. iv. § 9; and Littledale, The Mixed Chalice.]

Symbolically the mixture of water with the wine represents the union of the human with the Divine nature in the Incarnation. It is also a lively memorial of Him Who for our redemption shed out of His most precious blood both Water and Blood.

The substance of the Rubric last quoted is retained in that which immediately precedes the Prayer for the Church Militant, and its significance was heightened in the revision of 1661 by the introduction of the word "oblations" into that prayer. The Rubric and the words of the prayer together now give to our Liturgy as complete an "Oblation of the Elements" as is found in the ancient Offices. This should be distinctly shown by the Rubric, that bread and wine upon the Lord's Table: so that it may be seen they are placed there as a devout offering to God of His creatures of bread and wine that He may accept them at our hands (as the Lord accepted the five loaves and two fishes), to be by Him sanctified and consecrated, and applied to the holy use, that by them we may be made partakers of God's creatures of bread and wine that He may accept them at our hands, and to apply them to the holy work of the poor, and to all holy and devout services of the Church; the offerings of bread and wine being thenceforth clearly traced to their holy destination, without the slightest apprehension that their use is limited to the Church and its ministerial officers.

A secondary part of the Offertory is the collection and offering of "alms for the poor, and other devotions of the people." This expression is explained by the use of it in the Injunctions of Edward VI. [A.D. 1547]; "declaring unto them whereas herefore they have been diligent to bestow much substance otherwise than God commanded upon pilgrimages, penances, images, offering of candles, giving to friars, and upon other like blind devotions, they ought at this time to be much more ready to help the poor and needy..." It is clearly used for "substantial alms" by the original office, or by the minister, to other religious uses than that of alms. "The which alms and devotion of the people," it is added, "the Keepers of the Keys shall at times convenient take out of the chest," and devote to the relief of the poor, the reparation of highways next adjoining, and the repairation of the church, if great need require, and the parish is too poor to provide for its repair otherwise.

The idea of an Offering of Alms at the Holy Communion arises out of the idea of Oblation of blessed Elements. The elements are the materials of the sacrifice about to be offered to God and partaken of by the communicants; and (as under the Jewish system) such materials are provided by those who are to benefit by the sacrifice. But since so small a quantity of material is not recognised in an offering from individuals, each supplemets it according to his ability with an offering of money to be applied as alms for the poor, whom "always ye have with you," or for some sacred object connected with the work of Christ and of the Church, such an offering at such a time is very significant; for, first, "we thereby acknowledge God's sovereignty over all, and His great bounty to us in particular," that "all things come of Him," and of His own will give Him the command of not "appearing before Him empty; and secondly, the people acknowledge and fulfill their duty of providing for the maintenance of God's Priests, of God's Poor, of God's Church, His consecrated fabrics and His holy services.
The Communion.

for that purpose, and reverently bring it to the Priest; who shall humbly present, and place it upon the Holy Table.

And when there is a Communion, the Priest shall then place upon the Table so much Bread and Wine, as he shall think sufficient. After which done, the Priest shall say,

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church, militant here in earth.

ALMIGHTY and everliving God, Who by Thy holy Apostle hast taught us to make prayers, and supplications, and to give thanks,

In the old Latin service the alms and devotions of the people were usually taken up to the Altar steps by them after the Oblation of the Elements: "primo masculi, deinde feminae." [Bonæ, Brev. Liturg. II. ix. 1.] The alms given were called, without any reference to the actual amount, the "mass penny," and were regarded as a freewill-offering. Thus in the Low Folks' Missal Book, after the writer has expounded the Creed, he says:—

"After that, fast at hand, comes the tyne of offertor, offer or leave, whether you jest, how shall you pray? I weel you wust."

In his Durham Book, Cosin made a rearrangement of, and some additions to, the Offertory Sentences, which are worth notice. He annexed the following direction to the printer: "As the first thirteen of these sentences at a distance from the six following, and those six at a distance from the four next after, and the last (being the 26) at a distance by itself." This classification may be understood by comparing the following numbers and additions with the numbers affixed to the Sentences in the margins above.

I.

1. 2. 3. 4. 12. 13. 14. 15. Gen. iv. 3; Exod. xxv. 2; Deut. xvi. 16; Ps. vii. 1; Mark xii. 41; and Luke xxi. 3, 4.

II.

6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11.

III.

5. 16. 20. 19 [17, 18, these two, from Tobit, erased by San croft].

IV.

Blessed be Thou, O God, for ever. Thine, O Lord, is the greatness and the glory. For all that is in the heaven and in the earth is Thine. Both riches and honour come of Thee; and of Thine own do we give unto Thee. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things. And now have I seen with joy Thy people who are here present to offer willingly unto Thee. [1 Chron. xxix. 11-15. 17.]

Another classification may be suggested, as follows:—

For general use, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 12, 13, 15, 18.

"the poor," 5, 17, 19, 20.

"the support of Churches, Clergy, and Missions," 6, 7, 8, 10.

"special Church charities," 11, 14, 16.

"Hospitals," 20.

§ Prayer for the Church.

Let us pray for the whole state of The "Oremus" of this prayer is formed from the title of an ancient prayer for the living and the departed, which was in use before the Reformation, and which is printed (from a volume of Hours dated 1531) in the Directorium Anglicanum. [P. 53, 2nd ed.] It is also found at fol. 192 of the Liber Festivulus of 1515, first printed in 1485 by Caxton. This prayer is entitled, "A general and devout prayer for the good state of one under the Church militant here in earth." The general character of the prayer is similar to that of the present Church Militant Prayer, but it ends with the following words: "et omnibus delinuis vivis et defunctis, in terra viventium vitam aeternam pariter et regimine concedas." 

Prefaces of a similar kind to that here ordered were affixed to each of the nine Collects for Good Friday in the Salisbury Missal; and the first of them began, "Oremus, discitissimis, nobiles in primis pro ecclesia sancta Dei . . . " the preceding Rubric ending, "El primo pro universalis stadia ecclesia." It was adopted before the Consecration Prayer of the Liturgy of 1549, in the form, "Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church," and the ancient phrase "militant here on earth" was added in 1562. Bishop Cosin altered it in his Durham Book to "let us offer up our prayers and praise for the good estate of Christ's Catholic Church," making the same change in the title of the prayer in the first Rubric at the end of the Consecration Office. In the original MS. it was first written "for the good estate of the Catholic Church of Christ militant here in earth," and was then altered into its present form by the hand of San croft.

Almighty and everliving God! The Prayer for the Church Militant is the first portion of the Canon as it was re-formed in 1549. [See the Appendix to this Office.] It was adopted from that part of the Canon more immediately associated with the Act of Consecration in 1562, and thrown back into this early part of the Service. At the same time, the composition of the congregation present was put in its short form, instead of in one which specified that they were met to commemorate the death of Christ. Bishop Cosin wished to restore the passage in a bracket, with a marginal footing, as follows:—

["And we commend especially unto Thy Church here assembled in Thy Name, to celebrate the these words Communion of the most precious death and resurrection of Thy Son and our Saviour Jesus Christ." I are to be left out.]

He also desired to insert after the words "their life," a full and definite commemoration of the departed, after the pattern of the older Liturgy; and a form had been adopted in the Scottish Office of 1657. His MS. insertion in the margin of the Durham Book is as follows:—

"And we also bless Thy holy Name for all these Thy servants, who have finished their course in faith and love rest from their labours. And we yield up Thee most holy praise and hearty thanks for the wonderful grace and virtue declared in all Thy Saints, who have been the choice vessels of Thy grace, and the Lights of the world in their several generations: most humbly beseeching Thee that we may have grace to follow the example of their steadfastness in Thy faith, and obedience to Thy holy commandments: that at the day of the general Resurrection, we and all they which are of the mystical Body of Thy Son may be set on His right hand, and to hear that His most joyful voice: Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world." 

Grant, etc.

A prayer in similar character to the Prayer for the Church Militant is found in all Liturgies, although placed in other connection with the Consecration Prayer. The object of the

1 In a Form of Prayer for August 5, 1863, it is pronounced "Christ's Church, militant here on earth," and so it was always read by Bishop Philipps of Exeter. This is obviously the true punctuation and sense, for it would be mere verbiage to say of the Church Militant the word "set on earth," while it is a quite proper form of expression to say that the Person of Christ's Church, which is the spiritual Body, is "set on earth," in the literal sense. It is thus used in the Formula of the Consecration.

2 In the Scottish Communion Office this Prayer (which in its commemoration of the departed is fuller than ours, and keeps more closely to the language of the Latin original) follows immediately after the Consecration prayer, and the Oblation.

3 The wording of the Consecration Prayer, and the text of the ancient formula of the Oblation. It is its position in the Liturgies of St. James, St. Basil, St. Chrysostom, and the Cappellae; but in the Alexandrian and subsequent Liturgies, in the Monothelit and Roman, Consecration, and the Gallican, which is the Inaugural Liturgy of the Living preceded Consecration: that of the Departed followed it.

4 The general similarity between this prayer and some others is in the Primitive Church, comp. Tertull. Apol. 39, and St. Cyril's Fifth Cathecetical Lecture on the Mysteries.
prayer, whatever its position, is to present a supplication for all members of the Church at the time when the offering up the Eucharist makes intercession a special duty of love, and gives it to a special importance of prevailing power. Condensed as our present form of this prayer is, yet its comprehensiveness is vast and comprehensive, and though it is not as endless as the Litany. Having made the verbal offering of the Alms and of the Oblations, it proceeds to pray for the living under five principal divisions, which it would be well to mark in the typographical arrangement of the prayer by beginning a fresh paragraph for each. 1. For the Catholic Church. 2. For Christian Princes. 3. For the Bishops and Clergy. 4. For the People. 5. For the Afflicted. This prayer is, indeed, so vast that it unnecessarily immediately before the Communion Office, as part of the same continuous Service. In Churches where Mattins, Litany, and Holy Communion are thought to make too long a Service at once, as indeed they do, it would be better to let the Communion follow separately after Mattins making Litany as a separate Service in the afternoon. This would obviate the sameness of repeated prayers for the same persons and objects, which, more than the actual time taken, is the cause of the common complaints of the length of the Morning Service. Particular intercession should be privately made after the word "adversity" and "fear," and the Priest should make a short pause, to allow those present thus silently to commend to God any for whom they are specially bound to pray. If it be thought by any to be an omission that in this prayer we do not pray for "all sorts and conditions of men," Heitzen as well as Christian, but only for Christ's Church, it should be remembered that our Lord Himself in His Eucharistic Prayer expressly says, a prayer not for the world, but for them which Thou hast given Me. [John xvi. 9.] Very observable also is it that the earnestest prayer for unity, which is found in the great intercessory prayer that forms part of every known Christian Liturgy, is a close following of our Blessed Lord's own example at the first Institution of the Eucharist. [John xvi. 20-23.]

In commemorating the departed at the time of celebrating the Holy Eucharist, the Church of England simply does as every known Church has done from the earliest age in which its Liturgical customs can be traced. The following are some Primitive examples:

**Liturgy of St. James.** See Introduction to this Office, p. 329. The custom, as has often been the case, they may find mercy and grace with all Thy Saints... will be found exactly similar in character to those of the Church Militant prayer.

**Liturgy of St. Mark.** "Give rest to the souls of our fathers and brethren that have herebefore slept in the faith of Christ, O Lord our God, remembering our ancestors, fathers, patriarchs, prophets, apostles, martyrs, confessors, bishops, holy and just persons, every spirit that has departed in the faith of Christ, and those whom to-day we keep in memory." [From the Epistle.] "And, farther, we offer to Thee this reasonable Service on behalf of those who have departed in the Faith, our ancestors, fathers, and every just spirit made perfect in the Faith." [From the Prayer of Oblation.] "And remember all those that are departed in the hope of the resurrection to eternal life, and give them rest whereby the light of Thy countenance shines upon them." [From the commemoration of the diapaks of the departed.]

It will thus be seen how great a deviation it would be from Primitive Christianity to omit all mention of the deceased members of Christ, at the time when celebrating the great Sacrament of Love by which all the whole Church is bonded together. And it must be considered as great matter for thankfulness, that in all the assaults made upon the Liturgy of the Church of England by persons holding a more meagre belief in things unseen, the Providence of God has preserved the prayer for the whole Church, departed as well as living, in the prayer which is too often regarded as being for the Church Militant alone.

**THE EXHORTATIONS.**

**When the Minister giveth warning** That is, when he gives notice that the Holy Communion is to be celebrated. This "warning" or notice is distinct from the "exhortation following," and the words in which it is to be given are not enjoined. When the Holy Communion is celebrated on every Sunday and holyday no such warning is needed.

**after the Sermon or Homily ended** Not after the Nicene Creed, as has often been the custom. The Exhortation is intended to be read from the pulpit as an appendix to the Sermon or Homily which has just been preached or read there.
taking of that holy Sacrament, the Devil enter into you, as he entered into Judas, and fill you full of all iniquities, and bring you to destruction both of body and soul.

And because it is requisite, that no man should come to the holy Communion, but with a full trust in God's mercy, and with a quiet Conscience; therefore if there be any of you, who by this means cannot quiet his own Conscience herein, but requireth further Comfort, or Counsel, let him come to me, or to some other discreet and learned Minister of God's Word, and open his grief; that by the Ministry of God's holy Word he may receive the benefit of Absolution, together with ghostly counsel and advice, to the quieting of his conscience, and avoiding of all scruple and doublenous.

Or in case he shall see the people negligent to come to the holy Communion, instead of the former, he shall use this exhortation.

DEARLY beloved brethren, on — I intend, by God's grace, to celebrate the Lord's Supper: unto which, in God's behalf, I bid you all that are here present, and beseech you, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, that ye will not refuse to come thereto, being so lovingly called

The concluding paragraph of this Exhortation is very important as indicating that, while the Church of England advises auricular confession in the cases specified [see notes on 2 Cor. 10:12], it is not considered to be of absolute necessity before the receiving of the Holy Communion, as in the Roman and Eastern Churches, whose, as a rule, communicate much less frequently than do those of the Church of England. It is permitted, and perhaps even enjoined to such as find it necessary for their own comfort; for in the English of 1548 the phrase "let him come" was more probably imperative than merely permissive. It can hardly be questioned that the Church of England regards private Confession as occasional and remedial, not as habitually desirable: as medicine, not regular food. In estimating the teaching of the Prayer Book on this subject, it must always be remembered that an authoritative priestly absolution is provided in the Church Office a regular absolution in the Daily Mass and Absolution in the Daily Office, and the intimation of the Church, made clearer still in that of 1661, that they should be taken for an effectual Absolution of all them that truly repent and unfeignedly believe, seem to indicate a wish to discourage frequent private Confession, by rendering it less necessary. [See p. 385.]

The first Exhortation.

This is intended to be said from the pulpit "after the Sermon or Homily" which has been preached there is "ended." So in the First Prayer Book the Rubric says that "if the people be not exhorted in the Homily or Sermon "to the worthy receiving of the holy Sacrament of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ, then shall the Curate give this exhortation.

The original of the first Exhortation formed part of the "Order of Communion" as it was issued in 1548, when a great endeavour was being made to revive the practice of actual Communion among the laity. Who was it that said this is unknown. It underwent some alterations in 1652, the most important of which was the omission of the following admirable passage respecting Communion and Charity, with which it ended in 1548, "requiring every man shall be satisfied with a general Communion set not to be offended with them that doth use, to their further satisfying, the auricular and secret Confession to the Priest; nor those also which think needful or convenient for the quietness of their own conscience particularly to open their sins to the Priest, to be offended with them which are satisfied with their humble confession to God, and the general confession to the Church; but in all these things to follow and keep the rule of charity; and every man to be satisfied with his own conscience, not judging other men's minds or acts, whereas he hath no warrant of God's Word for the same." In 1661 some changes were made by Bishop Cosin.

The second Exhortation.

This Exhortation, which is also intended to be said from the pulpit in 1652, as Cosin in his "Prayer Book," in 1661, inserted it in the place of the two preceding, taking the place of the "absolution," and it is there that it will be found in the form in which it is here printed. The prayer is that of Bucer, and was then placed between the Church Militant Prayer and the Ordinary Exhortation on giving
banned by God Himself. Ye know how grievous and unkind a thing it is, when a man hath prepared a rich feast, decked his table with all kind of provision, so that there lacketh nothing but the guests to sit down; and yet they who are called (without any cause) most unthankfully refuse to come. Which of you in such a case would not be moved? Who would not think a great injury and wrong done unto him? Wherefore, most dearly beloved in Christ, take ye good heed, lest ye, withdrawing yourselves from this holy Supper, provoke God's indignation against you. It is an easy matter for a man to say, I will not communicate, because I am otherwise hindered with worldly business. But such excuses are not so easily accepted and allowed before God. If any man say, I am a grievous sinner, and therefore am afraid to come: wherefore then do ye not repent and amend? When God calleth you, are ye not ashamed to say ye will not come? When ye should return to God, will ye excuse yourselves, and say ye are not ready? Consider earnestly with yourselves how little such feigned excuses will avail before God.

They that refused the feast in the Gospel, because they had bought a farm, or would try their yokes of oxen, or because they were married, were not so excused, but counted unworthy of the heavenly feast. I, for my part, shall be ready; and, according to mine Office, I bid you in the Name of God, I call you in Christ's behalf, I exhort you, as you love your own salvation, that ye will be partakers of this holy Communion. And as the Son of God did vouchsafe to yield up His soul by death upon the Cross for your salvation; so it is your duty to receive the Communion in remembrance of the sacrifice of His death, as He Himself hath commanded: which if ye shall neglect to do, consider with yourselves how great injury ye do unto God, and how sore punishment hangeth over your heads for the same; when ye wilfully abstain from the Lord's Table, and separate from your brethren, who come to feed on the banquet of that most heavenly food. These things if ye earnestly consider, ye will by God's grace return to a better mind: for the obtaining whereof we shall not cease to make our humble petitions unto Almighty God our heavenly Father.

At the time of the Celebration of the Communion, the Communicants being conveniently placed for the receiving of the holy Sacrament, "the Priest shall say this Exhortation.

DEARLY beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come to the holy Communion of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Jesus Christ, must consider how Saint Paul exhorted all persons diligently to try and examine themselves, before they presume to eat of that Bread, and drink of that Cup. For as the benefit is great, if with a true penitent heart and lively faith we receive that holy Sacrament; (for then we spiritually eat the Flesh of Christ, and drink His Blood; then we dwell in Christ, and Christ in us; we are one with Christ, and Christ with us:) so is the danger great, if we receive the same un-

warning of Communion. Bucer, in the following passage [Concilia, c. 27], pleads earnestly for frequent Communion: "Modis omnibus instantia, ut quin presentes sunt communi-
cent. Sed sunt qui in eo neobisnum sentient, quo ante id obitient corum non versus utatur rationibus. Alii enim eo rarius 8. Cenam celebrent, ut in anno vi vix pereant qui aut posteri. Alii populum qui ad praedicationem Evangelii et preces confidunt omnes dimittant, ut Cenam celebrent cum ipsa vanitatis qui volunt esse communicandi. Nam ex eo quod Dominus unum hujus Sacramenti commendaat discipulis suis, ut cœcessissent pertinentem ad solemnem suæ inter nos celebrandum memoriam, quae sane a nobis celebrati debeat omni die Dominica. Item, ex eo quod Apostolus, I Cor. xiv. candem cœnæm omnibus frequentiorem coetu deputat, et sicut Ecclesia Apostolica legitur ilia factione panic perseverasse, ut in doc-
tum Apostolorum, Act. II.: apparet ergo Ecclesias præceps Hilarii, apud Sancroft, ut Sacram Cœnæm singulis diebus Dominicus et Feste, innumeros quotas nondum conveniért Ecclesia, exhiberent."

As this Exhortation originally stood, it contained a strong passage about the ill effects of habitually remaining away without receiving the Communion, which shows that the habit was an extremely common one at that time. This paragraph, which followed the words "hanging over your heads for the same," was crossed out in Cosin's book, apparently by Sancroft, as Secretary to the Committee, the ink being of the colour used by him, and not of that used by Cosin.

GOOD men and women, ye charge yow by the Auctoryte of holy churches, that no man neither woman that this day prays here to be commended [communicated] that he go note to God's bower, lase than he by lone stedfastly, that the sacrament that he ye assay here to receive, that yt ye Gods body desche and blode, yt the forme of breader; & that (which) he receyythe afterward, ye no hyster els but wyne & water, for to clensye yowr mowtheys of the holy sacrament. Furthermor, ye charge yow that no man neither woman god ye Godd berc dodge lase than he be of ys synyss clem confessyd, & for hem contryte;

The third Exhortation. After the Offertory Sentences the Liturgy of 1549 has this Rubric: "Then so many as shall be partakers of the Holy Communion shall tarry still in the quire, or in some convenient place nigh the quire, the men on the one side and the women on the other side. All other (that mind not to receive the said Holy Communion) shall depart out of the quire, except the Ministers and Clerks." This implies that "the Ministers," i.e. the Deacon and Subdeacon, and the "Clerks," i.e. the Choristers, might remain in the quire, and others in the body of the church, during the celebration, even if not intending then to communicate. This Exhortation was therefore intended for the whole congregation; as is also shewn by the next Rubric, in which "them that come to receive the Holy Communion" are distinguished from the body of the congregation. If all but communicants have left the Church, this Exhortation ought not to be used. It appears to be handed down in principle, and partly in words, from the habit of the un-reformed Church of England. The old English Church of Exhortation placed parallel to it was evidently known, perhaps familiar, to those who wrote it; and the position of the Confession and Absolution at the end of it appears to indicate that the Reformers adopted a new system when they introduced these into our Office in their present form, but simply remodelled what they found already in use.

Whether this was the general habit of the Church of
The Communion.

worthily. For then we are guilty of the Body and Blood of Christ our Saviour; we eat and drink our own "damnation, not considering the Lord’s Body; we kindle God’s wrath against us; we provoke Him to plague us with ‘diverse diseases, and sundry kinds of death. Judge therefore yourselves, brethren, that ye be not judged of the Lord. Repent you truly for your sins past; have a lively and steadfast faith in Christ our Saviour. Amend your lives, and be in perfect Charity with all men; so shall ye be meet partakers of these holy mysteries. And above all things ye must give most humble and hearty thanks to God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, for the redemption of the world by the death and passion of our Saviour Christ, both God and Man, Who did humble Himself, even to the death upon the Cross, for us, miserable sinners;” Who lay in ‘darkness and the shadow of death, that He might make us the children of God, and exalt us to everlasting life.

England before the Reformation or not, certainly now one of the most remarkable of the peculiar features of the Anglican Communion Offices is the anxious carefulness shown by the Church to ensure that communicants shall approach the Lord’s Table after due preparation and with right dispositions. Not only in the previous notice, but in the course of the Service itself, they are warned of the danger of unworthy Communion, and the necessity of self-examination is insisted upon. The words of the Invitation are also very emphatic: “Ye that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbours, and intend to lead a new life, following the Commandments of God, and walk-

\[
\text{Ye that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbours, and intend to lead a new life, following the Commandments of God, and walk-}
\]

that ye to see hanyng sorow yn yowr herts, for yowre synnyng. Furthermore, I charge yow yt ther be eny man or woman, that beryth yn his herte eny wriche or rancour to eny of his ‘even-crisen [fellow-Christian] that he be not ther hyswelyd, ther to the tyne that he be with hym yn peryme love & cheryte, for ho so [chose] beryth wrethe or eyvyl wyll ym yntere, to eny of hys evenecrisen, he ys note worthly hys God to receive; and yt he do, he resseyvthe his ‘dampnaynym, where he schould receyve his salyacion. Furthermore, y charge yow that none of yow go to Godys bordy, to daynesse than he be ym full wyll & purpose for to seex and to withstand the dedes of syn. For who proposeth now to contyne ym syn apyne after hys holy tyne he is note worthly to receyve his God; & yt he do hyt ys to hym grete perell. Furthermore I charge all strangers bothe men and women, that none of yow go to godds bordy, ym to tyne that ye haue spake with me, other [or] with myn anys. Furthermore, y charge yow bothe men and women that havythe servants, that 3a takythe hole that they be law goweryyd yn takynge of metys & drynks, for the perell that may be fall, thorow forfeyteng of metys & drynks. . . Also ye shall knell adown upon yowr kneys, seyyng after me, y cry God mercy, and our lady seynt mary, & all the holy company of hevyn, & my gostelyche fadyr, of all the trespyse of syn that y have don, in thowe, word, other [or] yn dede, fro the tyne that y was bore, ym to this tyne; that ys to say in Pryde, Envy, Wrethe, Slowthe, Covetye, Gloteny, & Lechery. The v. Commandementes, dynerse tymys y broke. The werks of mercy note y follylyyd. My v. wyttys mysse spend, etc. Misereretur vestri omnipotens Deus, etc.

Deus nostrer Jesus Christus, pro Saec magna misericordia, etc.

\[f.s. The Consecration\]

The germ of this Invitation is to be observed in the above Exhortation of the Medieval Church. It is first found, as it now stands, in the “Order of Communion” of 1548. It was no doubt originally intended as an actual invitation, to those who were about to communicate, to leave the body of the congregation and pass into the chancel. The “Order of Communion” was an English appendix to the Latin Office; and the latter having been already completed, as far as the Communion of the Priest, the Invitation of course (with the Confession, Absolution, and Comfortable Words) followed the Consecration, instead of proceeding it as now. It may be taken as a verbal substitute for the kiss of peace. Cusin suggested the words, "Draw largely are the growth amongst us of a feeling, with respect to Holy Communion, which goes far to compensate for the almost universal neglect of the Church’s direction that intending communicants should signify their names to the Curate beforehand, and to obviate the necessity of the Minister “repelling” any. For there is more risk of persons refraining who ought to communicate, than of persons communicating who ought to refrain.

It should be observed that the last paragraph forms a doxology, such as that with which sermons are concluded, and ought to be said as such.

\[§ The Invitation\]

The term of this Invitation is to be observed in the above Exhortation of the Medieval Church. It is first found, as it now stands, in the “Order of Communion” of 1548. It was no doubt originally intended as an actual invitation, to those who were about to communicate, to leave the body of the congregation and pass into the chancel. The “Order of Communion” was an English appendix to the Latin Office; and the latter having been already completed, as far as the Communion of the Priest, the Invitation of course (with the Confession, Absolution, and Comfortable Words) followed the Consecration, instead of proceeding it as now. It may be taken as a verbal substitute for the kiss of peace. Cusin suggested the words, "Draw largely are the growth amongst us of a feeling, with respect to Holy Communion, which goes far to compensate for the almost universal neglect of the Church’s direction that intending communicants should signify their names to the Curate beforehand, and to obviate the necessity of the Minister “repelling” any. For there is more risk of persons refraining who ought to communicate, than of persons communicating who ought to refrain.

It should be observed that the last paragraph forms a doxology, such as that with which sermons are concluded, and ought to be said as such.
ing from henceforth in His holy ways; Draw near with faith, and take this holy Sacrament to your comfort; and make your humble confession to Almighty God, meekly kneeling upon your knees.

Then shall this general Confession be made, in the name of all those that are minded to receive the holy Communion, by one of the Ministers; both he and all the people kneeling humbly upon their knees, and saying,

**ALMIGHTY GOD, FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, Maker of all things, Judge of all men; We acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, Which we from time to time most grievously have committed, By thought, word, and deed, Against Thy Divine Majesty, Provoking most justly Thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent, And are heartily sorry for these our misdoings; The remembrance of them is grievous unto us; The burden of them is intolerable. Have mercy upon us, Have mercy upon us, most merciful Father; For Thy Son our LORD JESUS CHRIST's sake, Forgive us all that is past, And grant that we may ever hereafter Serve and please Thee, In newness of life, To the honour and glory of Thy Name; Through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.**

Then shall the Priest (or the Bishop being present) stand up, and turning himself to the people, pronounce this Absolution.

**ALMIGHTY GOD, our heavenly Father, Who of His great mercy hath promised forgiveness of sins to all them that with hearty repentance and true faith turn unto Him; Have mercy upon you, pardon and deliver you from all your sins, confirm and strengthen you in all goodness, and bring you to everlasting life; through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.**

Then shall the Priest say,

**Hear what comfortable words our Saviour CHRIST saith unto all that truly turn to Him**

COME unto Me all that travail and are heavy laden, and I will refresh you. S. Matt. xi. 28.

So God loved the world, that He gave His

THE CONFESSION AND ABSOLUTION.

From the ancient form of Exhortation given above, it will be seen that public confession and absolution before Communion were not a novelty when introduced into the Order of Communion of 1548, and subsequently into the full Communion Office of 1549. There was indeed a form of Confession in the ancient Office (which will be found in the Appendix to the Liturgy, and at p. 154), yet this cannot be considered as the Confession of the people, but rather as that of the Celebrant and his Ministers. One was therefore used by the people before their too rare reception of the one element in any Reformation service, and that was methodized into its present form in 1548. It originally stood after the Communion, and referred therefore to Communion only; but in 1552 it was placed in its present position, probably with the very reasonable and pious view that as "we are unworthy to offer any sacrifice" to God, so before we offer that sacrifice, the offering of which is our bounden duty, it is fit that we should make open confession of our unworthiness, and receive the benefit of Absolution. There is, indeed, an analogy between this and the washing of the disciples' feet by our Lord before the Institution. "Ye are clean," said He, when He had done this to them: or, as St. John records: "Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you." [John xvi. 3.] So by the absolving word of God, even of "our Lord Jesus Christ," Who hath power on earth to forgive sins, and also "Who hath left power to His Church to absolve all sinners who truly repent and believe in Him," all such may approach the solemn moment of Consecration, cleansed and prepared by the act of the Church crowning their own penitence and confession. The present position of the Confession and Absolution may thus be regarded as another recognition of the Priesthood of the Laity, and of the share which they have in the subsequent offering of the Eucharistic Sacrifice by their leader and representative who stands at the Altar.

Both the Confession and Absolution owe some expressions to Hermann's Consolation, but there is no ground for supposing that the idea of them was taken from thence. Hermann's Confession is a long and homiletic kind of form, of which the only words at all similar to that of our Office are those given above. What slight association is traceable between the two may be further seen by a reference to the note on the Absolution in the "Order for the Visitation of the Sick." Until 1661 the Rubric directed the Confession to be said "in the name of those that are minded to receive the Holy
The Communion.

only-begotten Son, to the end that all that believe in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

S. John iii. 16.

"Hear also what Saint Paul saith."

This is a true saying, and worthy of all men to be received, That Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners.

2 Tim. i. 18.

"Hear also what Saint John saith."

If any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; and He is the propitiation for our sins.

1 S. John i. 1.

"After which the Priest shall proceed, saying,"

Lift up your hearts.

Answer.

We lift them up unto the Lord.

Priest.

Let us give thanks unto our Lord God.

Answer.

It is meet and right so to do.

"Then shall the Priest turn to the Lord's Table, and say."

1 "The words [Holy Father] must be omitted on Trinity Sunday.

"The Words [Holy Father] that we should at all times, and in all places give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, Holy Father, Almighty, Everlasting God."

"Here shall follow the proper Preface, according to the time, if there be any specially appointed; or else immediately shall follow,"

Moreover with Angels and Archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnify Thy glorious Name; evermore praising Thee; and saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Hosts, Heaven and Earth are full of Thy

Communion, either by one of them, or else one of the Ministers, or by the Priest himself. The Puritans objected to this, saying, "We desire it may be made by the Minister only," and that "It is a private opinion, and not generally received in the Catholic Church, that one of the people may make the Public Confession at the Sacrament, in the name of all those that are minded to receive the Holy Communion." Costi altered the Rubric to, "by one of the Ministers, or the Priest himself, both he and all the people kneeling humbly upon their knees, and saying." The Puritans apparently wished to prevent the people from saying it at all.

THE COMFORTABLE WORDS.

The use of these texts of Scripture is peculiar to the English Liturgy, and seems to have been derived from the Consolation of Archbishop Hermann. Before Communion and after Consecration the Liturgy of St. Mark directs the 42nd Psalm to be said, and that of St. James has the 23rd, 34th, 145th, and 116th in the same place. There is some analogy between this custom and our own, but it can scarcely be considered the precedent which led to the present usage.

Perhaps the object of their introduction was the obvious one suggested in the title of "comfortable words," that of confirming the words of Absolution with those of Christ and His Apostles; and of holding forth our Lord and Saviour before the communicants in the words of Holy Scripture to prepare them for "discerning" His Body in the Sacrament. The title was not a new one, being used in one of the authorized volumes issued in Henry the Eighth's reign under the editorship of Cranmer. "Whereupon ... the penitent may desire to hear of the Minister the comfortable words of remission of sins. And the Minister thereupon, according to Christ's Gospel, shall pronounce the sentence of Absolution." [A Necessary Doctrine, etc., 1543.] The words "Christ's Gospel" illustrate the expression "believe His holy Gospel" in the Absolution used at Mattins and Evensong.

These texts appear to be translated for the Prayer Book, and not taken from any of the English versions of the Bible.

THE PREFACE.

This portion of the Communion Office is so called, as being an introduction to the most solemn part of the Service, that
Glory. Glory be to Thee, O Lord most High. Amen.

† PROPER PREFACES.

BECAUSE Thou didst give Jesus Christ Thine only Son to be born as at this time for us; Who by the operation of the Holy Ghost was made very Man of the substance of the Virgin Mary His Mother, and that without spot of sin, to make us clean from all sin. Therefore with Angels, etc.

† Upon Christmas day, and seven days after.

BUT chiefly are we bound to praise Thee for the glorious Resurrection of Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord; for He is the very Paschal Lamb, Which was offered for us, and hath taken away the sin of the world; Who by His death hath destroyed death, and by His rising to life again hath restored to us everlasting life. Therefore with Angels, etc.

† Upon Easter day, and seven days after.

THROUGH Thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ our Lord; Who after His most glorious Resurrection manifestly appeared to all His Apostles, and in their sight ascended up into heaven to prepare a place for us; that where He is, thither we might also ascend, and reign with Him in Glory. Therefore with Angels, etc.

immediately connected with the Consecration, or "the Canon." It is found almost word for word in every known Latins, in every part of the Catholic Church, from the earliest times; and there can be no doubt that it is a correct tradition which assigns it to the Apostolic age.

The originals are here given from the Ancient Greek Latins. "Αυτοί σερόους τάς καρπούς. "Ἐξενέγαγεν τάς Κόρας Εὐαγγελίζατο τῷ Κυρίῳ. "Ανήψαν καὶ δέκαν. "Ἀλλαχού ἄπειρον ἡγείον τε καὶ δόξαλον, καί ἢ ἡ ἦν γῆς ἡ δίκη του. "Πρόκειται εἰς τούς ἔλθοις. εὐαγγελίζατο δ' ἐκείνος τού αὐτών Κυρίων ὥσπερ εἰς τούς ἔλθοις. [St. James.]" It seems more than probable that this long thanksgiving prayer (the εὐαγγελίζατο τῷ Κυρίῳ) was in use among the Jerome, Augustine, etc., of much greater length than in the Western Prefaces. "Αὐτοί, ἀμωμοί, ἄγων Κυρίῳ Ἐλλάδα, πληρής ὁ σωτήρ, καὶ ἂν τῷ τοῦ δέδηκεν Κυρίῳ. "Επιστάτα ὑπὸ ἐς τούς ἔλθοις. [St. James.]" It appears nowhere else in the Western Church.

† Upon Ascension day, and seven days after.

PER CHRISTUM DOMINUM nostrum, Qui post resurrectionem Suam omnibus discipulis Suos manifestos apparuit, et ipsis cementibus suos elevatus in celo, ut nos divinitatis Suæ tribuere esse participes. Et ille cum angelis, etc.

† Sequens Prefatio dicitur in die Paschae et per totam bebedamam.

ET Te quidem omni tempore, sed in hac potissimum die gloriosius praedicat, cum Pascha nostrum immolatus est Christus. Ipsi enim verus est agnus Qui absolvit pecunia mundi, Qui mortem nostram morte dominata, et vitam resurgentem redemptavit. Et ille cum angelis, etc.

† Sequens Prefatio dicitur in die Ascensionis Domini, et per octavas, et in octavis, et in Dominica infra octavas.


PRÆFATIONES.

*Hæc prefatio dicitur in die Nativitatis Domini... et quotidie per bebedamam, et in die Circumcisionis.

The use of the Sanctus is of equally ancient date. St. Cyril speaks of its long Preface in a passage following that just quoted, and then goes on to say: "We make mention also of the Scrëphim, whom Isaac, by the Holy Ghost, beheld encircling the throne of God, and with two of their wings veiling their countenances, and with two their feet, and with two flying, who cried, 'Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Sabaoth.' *[Isa. vi. 1; Rev. iv. 8.] For this cause, therefore, we rehearse this confession of God, delivered down to us from the Scrëphim, that we may join in hymns with the hosts of the world above.'

It is very remarkable that in all the ancient Liturgies, both of East and West, the saying of the Sanctus is given to the choir and people. The Celebrant having recited the Preface, or Introductory part of this great act of Eucharistic Thanks-


387

Prefaces.  

The same Holy Spirit did once descend down from Heaven in the similitude and likeness of fiery Tongues, and did light down upon all the Apostles and disciples of Christ, and inspired them also with the knowledge of all truth, and replenished them with all heavenly gifts and graces.

The presence of angels at the celebration of the Holy Communion has been believed in by the Church from Primitive times, and in all parts of the Christian world.

§ Proper Prefaces.

Besides these five Proper Prefaces, the Sarum Missal had one for Epiphany and seven days after, one for Ash-Wednesday and Ferial days in Lent, one for Festivals of Apostles or Evangelists, and one for the Festivals of the Blessed Virgin. The Trinity Preface was used on all the Sundays after Trinity, and at every wedding celebration. The Liturgies of the Eastern Church have but one invariable Preface, much longer and fuller than those of the West, throughout the year. In the Latin Church the variety of Prefaces was anciently much greater than it is now. The Sacramentaries of SS. Leo, Gelasius, and Gregory, which have been the sources of Liturgics for all the Churches of the West, contain a Preface for nearly every Sunday and Festival throughout the year. The same is true of the Mozarabic Missal, in which the Preface is called "Illatio," and of the ancient Gallican Liturgies, whose name for it is "Contes-
tatio." The number was reduced to ten about the end of the twelfth century, in the English, and in all other Western Missals but the Ambrosian and the Mozarabic. The ancient Missals always contained the musical notation of the various Prefaces as well as of the Creed, and the Lord's Prayer; and the Intonation of the Gloria in Excelsis.

1 In the Clementine Liturgy, however, the Sanctus and the Hosanna are placed separate, and at a considerable distance from each other.

<ref>Sequens Prefatio dicitur in die Pentecostes et per hebdomadam ...</ref>

<ref>Sequens Prefatio dicitur in die Sancte Trinitatis et in omnibus Dominicus usque ad Adventum Domini ...</ref>

<ref>Qu cum unigenito Filio Tuo et Spiritu Sancto unius es Deus, unius es Dominus, non in unius singularitate Personae, sed in unius Trinitate Substantiae. Quod enim de Tua gloria revelante Te credimus, hoc de Filio Tuo, hoc de Spiritu Sancto, sine differentia discretionis sentimus ... una voce dicentes.</ref>

<ref>Item in albis Prefationibus conclusio.</ref>
# The Communion.

"Then shall the Priest, kneeling down at the Lord's Table, say in the name of all them that shall receive the Communion this Prayer following.

We do not presume to come to this Thy Table, O merciful Lord, without our righteousness, but in Thy manifold and great mercies. We are not worthy so much as to gather up the crumbs under Thy Table. But Thou art the same Lord, whose property is always to have mercy: Grant us therefore, gracious Lord, so to eat of Thy Flesh, as Thy dear Son Jesus Christ, and to drink His Blood, that our sinful bodies may be made clean by His Body, and our sins washed through His most precious Blood, and that we may evermore dwell in Him, and He in us. Amen.

---

## The Prayer of Humble Access.

This Prayer, together with the Invitation, "Ye that do truly and earnestly believe in the Faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, and desire this Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, say, with the Minister: Grant us, O Lord, by the mystery of this most holy superstitution, to be made partakers of Thy most holy Flesh and Blood, that we may be cleansed from our sins, and be made partakers of Thy most holyGhost, and of all other benefits of His Passion. And we beseech and present to Thee, O Lord, on earth, and in heaven, all these Thy creatures, and all the works of Thy hands, as a sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, and for the amendment of all Thy Church; and for the remission of our sins; and for the increase of Thy kingdom; and for the coming of Thy glory; and for the salvation of the souls of all and every one that shall eat of this holy Table. Amen.

The emphatic sense of these words must not be overlooked in the sense may be best seen by a paraphrase: "We are not worthy to gather up the crumbs under Thy Table, but of Thy mercy Thou dost grant us the flesh and blood of Thy dear Son: Grant us so to eat and drink that precious Gift that His promise may be fulfilled. If we may possibly, we do not wish to receive these in the manner of those to whom He is Life unto Life; and not after the manner of those to whom the WORD of Life Itself is Death unto Death, but our sinful bodies, by His Body.

The Scottish Liturgy of St. James, Prayer before Communion:

The Scottish Book of 1657: The Rubric is: "Then the Priest, standing up, shall say the Prayer of Consecration as followeth: but then during the time of consecration he shall stand at such a part of the holy table, where none stand, the more case and decency use both his hands." The natural meaning of the present Rubric is that the Celebrant, who, during the Prayer of Humble Access, has been "kneeling down at the Lord's Table," shall now "stand," and stand "before it, i.e., at the middle of its front edge, facing east, having so ordered the Bread and Wine," etc., shall, without changing his position (for which there is no direction), "say the Prayer of Consecration." The phrase "before the people" means, not towards the people, but face to face, at the head of them, as their representative and spokesman. (2) If there is a place where the reader can best be served by all present.

shall say the Prayer of Consecration This is not to be said in an audible voice. Ideal directions to say the Canon "secreto" or "submissa voce" receive a striking illustration from a Canon passed in A.D. 1200 at a Council held under Archbishop Fitzwalter: "Verba Canonis rotundae dictur, et discantur, nee ex festinatione nec ex ditaturate minis protracta." [JONSON'S Can. i. S4.] The saying of the Canon in such a manner that it shall not be heard by the congregation is a ritual affectation which sprung up in the later Middle Ages among other abuses thrust upon the ancient Liturgy.

Here the Priest! The marginal Rubrics for the manual rites were omitted in the Revision of 1552. The two direct the Priest to take the Bread, and then the Wine, into his hands, and drink that with more readiness and decency break the Bread before the people, and take the Cup into his hands, he shall say as followeth: "Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who, in this thy death and ascension, didst give to blessed Thee, and by the power of Thy holy Word and Spirit, vouchsafe so to make and consecrate these Thy gifts and creatures of Bread and Wine, that we receiving them according to Thy Son, . . . in remembrance of Him, and to show forth His death and passion, may be partakers of His most blessed Body and Blood. Who in the same night that He was betrayed took Bread, and when He had blessed and given thanks, He brake it and gave it to His disciples saying, Take ye all of this: for this is My Body which is given for you, this in remembrance of Me. Likewise, after supper, He took the Cup, and when He had blessed and given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this: for this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for you and for many for the remission of sins. This do in remembrance of Me. Amen. Immediately after shall follow this Memorial, or Prayer of Oblation. Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of Thy dearly beloved Son, our Saviour Jesus Christ, we Thy humble servants do celebrate and make known, with this holy and most holy mass, all Thy holy gifts, the memorial which Thy Son hath willed and commanded us to make: having in remembrance His most blessed passion and sacrifice. His mighty resurrection from the dead, and His glorious ascension to heaven, rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks, for the innumerable benefits bestowed upon us by the same, and we entirely desire Thy Fatherly goodness, mercifully to accept this the Sacrament of praise and thanksgiving: most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the merits and death of Thy most dear Son, now resident in heaven, we may merit and obtain from Thy most holy Blood which maketh intercession for us at Thy right hand, we and all The Church may obtain all remission of our sins, and be delivered from all evils, and may take all other benefits of His Passion. And we beseech and present unto Thee, O Lord, on earth, and in heaven, all these Thy creatures, and all the works of Thy hands, as a sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, and for the amendment of all Thy Church; and for the remission of our sins; and for the increase of Thy kingdom; and for the coming of Thy glory; and for the salvation of the souls of all and every one that shall eat of this holy Table. Amen."

---

## Order of Communion


**DOMINE, sancte PATER, omnipotens, atene Deus, da nobis hoc corpus et sanguinem Filii Tui Domini Dei nostri Jesu Christi in suumerc, ut mercuriam per hoc remissionem peccatarum nostrorum accipere et Tu BANTCO SPIRITO repeti; quia Tu es Deus, et proter Te non est nullus nisi Tu solus. Qui vivis et regnas Deus.**

---

GRANT, O LORD, that our bodies may be sanctified by Thy holy Body, and that our souls may be cleansed by Thy propitiatory Blood: and that they may be for the pardon of our faults, and the remission of our sins. O Lord God, glory be to Thee for ever.

---

The Communion.
\[O \text{ GOD heavenly Father, Which of Thy tender mercy didst give Thine only Son JESUS CHRIST, to suffer death upon the Cross for our redemption: Who made there (by His one Oblation of Himself once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient Sacrifice, Oblation, and Satisfaction, for the sins of the whole world; and did institute, and in His holy Gospel command us to continue, a perpetual memory of that His precious death, until His coming again: Hear us, O merciful Father, we most humbly beseech Thee; and grant that we receiving these Thy Creatures of Bread and Wine, according to Thy Son our Saviour JESUS CHRIST's holy Institution, in remembrance of His death and passion, may be partakers of His most blessed Body and Blood: Who, in the same night that He was betrayed, (a) took Bread; and, when He had given thanks, (b) He brake it, and gave it to His disciples, saying, Take, eat, this in remembrance of Me.}\]

The Communion.

\[\text{ALMIGHTY God, our heavenly Father, Who of Thy tender mercy didst give Thine only Son JESUS CHRIST to suffer death upon the Cross for our redemption; Who made there (by His one Oblation of Himself once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient Sacrifice, Oblation, and Satisfaction, for the sins of the whole world;}\]

\[\text{and did institute, and in His holy Gospel command us to continue, a perpetual memory of that His precious death, until His coming again: Hear us, O merciful Father, we most humbly beseech Thee; and grant that we receiving these Thy Creatures of Bread and Wine, according to Thy Son our Saviour JESUS CHRIST's holy Institution, in remembrance of His death and passion, may be partakers of His most blessed Body and Blood: Who, in the same night that He was betrayed, (a) took Bread; and, when He had given thanks, (b) He brake it, and gave it to His disciples, saying, Take, eat, this in remembrance of Me.}\]

The text is a part of the liturgy used in the Church for the Communion service. It includes a prayer for the bread and wine, which are seen as the body and blood of Christ. The passage is from the Book of Common Prayer, A.D. 1549. It is a classic example of the English Reformed liturgy, which was developed during the English Reformation. The text is part of a larger section known as the liturgy of the Supper, which includes prayers, readings, and rituals designed to recall the Last Supper and the institution of the Eucharist by Jesus Christ.

The text uses a variety of medieval Latin expressions, such as "This in the 'cerebra' of God's natural creation." This phrase refers to the bread and wine as the "cerebra," or "brain," of God's creation, emphasizing their sacred nature. The text also includes references to the Bible, such as "this is the Body of our Lord Jesus Christ." The prayer concludes with a benediction, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who has made us to be partakers of His divine nature."
The Communion.

The MS. has the black-letter book The Bishop's Guide in the dedication, and the word Bishops, the plural in the same, signifying the approbation of the book by York Rothen., and the name of Rothen on the title page.

Suis, diceres, Accepite et manducate ex hoc omnes.

Hoc est enim corpus Meum.

Suum modo postea quum usque est, accepies et hunc precarum calicem in sanctas ac venerabilres manus suas, item Tibe gratias agas, bene exspectat, deprecans, Suis, diceres Accepite et bibite ex eo omnes. [Hic elevat part

Sacram calicem, ita dicentes.

Hic est calix sanguinis Meis nove et testamenti, mysterium fidei, qui pro vobis et pro multis effundatur in remissionem paecatorum.

Bread into his hands at the words "took bread," should raise his hands in front of his breast, break the Bread by separating it into two portions, and then hold the separated portions one in each hand in such a manner that they may be visible to the communicants. He should then replace the fragments on the Paten, take the Paten in his left hand, and hold his right hand over it while saying the words, "This is My Body which is given for you; Do this in remembrance of Me. Likewise after supper He (1) took the Cup; and, when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this; for this (2) is My Blood of the New Testament which is shed for you and for the remission of sins: Do this, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of Me. Amen.

1 Covers were provided for Chalices during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, but Chalice veils of linen are now generally used.

2 On the Eucharistic Sacrifice, see Hooker's Christian Church, Jacobsen's Unbloody Sacrifice, the Bishop of Brechin's Theological Defence, pp. 180-184: Keeble's Eucharistic Adoration, II, 36, etc. Many more works might be named, but these are sufficiently accessible to the share [vœro] which all Christians have in the priesthood of Melchisedec, and to the distinction which nevertheless exists between those who might bless, and whom [sine] who were not permitted to do so; but more to the point is the very fact that the words, "This is My Blood of the New Testament which is shed for you and for the remission of sins," while being placed on the Chalice, should hold it raised upward in both hands while he says, "Do this, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of Me;" then replacing the Chalice and covering it.

Reverence suggests that at the words, "When He had given thanks," in each case, the sign of the Cross should be made over the Element then in the hands.

This is the most solemn part of the whole ministration of the Liturgy. Standing before the flock of Christ in the Presence of Almighty God, the Priest stands there as the vicarious earthly representative of the invisible but one and holy Body of Christ, and therefore has a sacred vocation to that which is called His "Name," and by His commission and authority [Article xxv.], he brings into remembrance before the Eternal Father the one only and everlasting Sacrifice, which was once for all made and "finished upon the Cross." [Article xxxv.], but is perpetually pleaded, offered, and presented, by the One Everlasting Priest and Intercessor in Heaven. For Christ as our Great High Priest, Who "ever liveth to make intercession for us," and Who is the ever-acceptable Victim and Propitiation, "who through the blood which He pronounced to be "finished" on Calvary, but evermore pleaded for our sake, in which then He did. And this He does in two ways. 1) In Heaven, openly, as one may say, and by His Priest makes the Oblation actually and verbally, as He is since the Ascension in Heaven naturally and corporally. "Where two or three are gathered together in His Name," (and where so truly are we so gathered as when we meet to celebrate this great solemn Memorial, specially appointed by Himself?) "there is He in the midst of us;" not so much as the acceptor (for such is sometimes mistaken to be the only meaning of this text) as the leader and officer of our worship, in the Name through His visible instrument and representative. The great and solemn Sacrifice once made, is not to be repeated, but doth continually offer, i.e., brought into remembrance and pleaded, before God. They who are called together because, and only because, they visibly represent to the successive generations the one and invisible, yet visible Priest, are through God's unspoken mercy privileged to bring it into remembrance before Him, by His order, Who said, "Do this for a Memorial, a Commemoration of His Priest, and of His Priest's actions in offering our Chalice and Sacrifice may be described [1] as the earthy counterpart of that which Christ continually does in Heaven; [2] as the commemoration of that which, once for all, He did on Calvary, and as the Priest's actions in offering our Chalice and Sacrifice may be described [1] as the earthy counterpart of that which Christ continually does in Heaven; [2] as the commemoration of that which, once for all, He did on Calvary, and as the Priest's actions in offering our Chalice. Peace.

The Communion.

Turn shall the Priest, that celebrateth, receive the Body of the Lord, and so to the people in due order, in the hands of all humbly kneeling and so worshiping, as is most meet, at their devotions and prayers unto the end of the whole Communion.

And when he delivereth the Sacrament of the Body of the Lord, to any one he shall say,

The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for you, preserve my body and soul into everlasting life. And he that eateth this for the remembrance of Christ Who shed His blood for me, and I feed on Him in my heart by faith with thanksgiving.

When he taketh the Sacrament of Christ's Blood, he shall say,

The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for you, preserve my body and soul into everlasting life. And he that drinketh this for the remembrance of Christ Who shed His Blood for me, and I drink on Him in my heart in remembrance.
Then shall the Minister first receive the Communion in both kinds himself, and then proceed to deliver the same to the Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, in like manner, if any be present, and after that to the people also in order, into their hands, all meekly kneeling. And, when he delivereth the "bread to any one, he shall say,

Aid corpus dicat cum humilitatione antequam perceptit.

The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life: take and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for thee, and feed on Him in thy heart by faith with thanksgiving.

And 'the Minister that delivereth the Cup to any one shall say,

The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life: drink this in remembrance that Christ's Blood was shed for thee, and be thankful.

If the consecrated Bread or Wine be all spent before all have communicated, the Priest is to consecrate more according to the form before prescribed: Beginning at [verse Sacratorium Christi in the same night, etc.] for the blessing of the Bread; and at [Likewise after Supper, etc.] for the blessing of the Cup.

the Sacrament of the Body of Christ he shall say to every one these words: The practice of saying the words only once for each group of communicants as they kneel before the Altar is contrary to the plain direction of the Prayer Book and of Canon 21, and inconsistent with the individualizing love of Christ and of His Church for souls. The large number of communicants is no excuse for it. The remedy for that difficulty is to divide the number by more frequent celebrations. The question was raised at the last Revision, and the Bishops answered those who desired that it might "suffice to speak the words to divers jointly," in these words: "It is most requisite that the minister deliver the Bread and Wine into every particular communicant's hand, and repeat the words in the singular number; for so much as it is the propriety of Sacraments to make particular oblation to each believer, and it is our visible profession that by the grace of God Christ tasted death for every man." [CARDWELL, Conf. p. 234.]

It is a very ancient and primitive custom for the communicant to say: "Amen" on receiving the consecrated Elements. The Apostolical Constitutions and St. Cyril [Catech. Myst. 5, 18] attest its use in the East; Tertullian, Saints Ambrose, Augustine, Jerome, and Leo in the West. Bishops Andrewes, Cosin, Sparrow, and Wilson recommend it. The Scotch Liturgy of 1637 directs it. At the Canons of the Elements the Antiochene Liturgy of St. James, and the Mozarabic Liturgy, direct the 34th Psalm to be sung, a custom alluded to by both St. Jerome and by St. Cyril of Jerusalem.

The English Liturgy of 1549 directed the clerks "in the Communion time" to sing the *Agnus Dei*, "O Lamb of God," etc.

The American Liturgy orders "a Hymn, or part of a Hymn, from the Selection for the Feasts and Fasts," etc.

The form of Communion Service in the "Simplex ac pia deliberatio" of Archbishop Hermann of Cologne directs that where there are Clerks the *Agnus Dei* should be sung both in German and in Latin, and if there be time the German hymns, "Gott v/ei gclolet," and "Jesus Christus ostet heim," according to a suggestion submitted to Convocation, Bishop Cosin made one to a similar effect, as shown in a preceding note; and a relic of the custom still remains at Durham Cathedral, where a solo voluntary is played during the Communion.

This custom of singing during Communion was probably very common before the dry days of the last century. L'Estrange speaks of "the general fashion used in our Church, in employing the congregation in singing during the time of communicating." [L'Estrange's Alliance of Divine Offices, p. 210.] At an earlier date, 1625, Lily writes respecting a Communion at which he was present: "During the distribution I do very well remember we sung the last parts of the 119th Psalm." [Lives of Audit, p. 252.] Still earlier Whitgift replies to Cartwright the Puritan, "As for piping, it is not prescribed to be used at the Communion by any rule. Singing, I am sure, you do not disallow, being used in all reformed Churches." [Whitgift's Defence, p. 606. See also p. 62.]

If the consecrated bread or wine be all spent The Communion Office of 1548 makes provision for the consecration of a second or third Chalice, "or more likewise," in case of need arising from the small size of the Chalices in use before the Reformation, when only the Celebrant partook of the Cup; but makes no such provision in case of the failure of the consecrated Bread. The Liturgies of 1549 and 1552 make no provision for either case. The present Rubric was added at the last Revision. It follows the principle laid down in one of the Sarum Canons: "Cum reliquorum sanguinis talius eun venenum est immunit in vasculo mundi reservari. Et ne Sacramentum maneat imperfectum debet calicem denude rite preparare, et resumer conversationem sanguinis ab illo loco, similis modo." [Maskell's Ancient Liturgy, 244.]

covering the same with a fair linen cloth The name for this fair linen cloth in the Western Church has always been the Corporal: in the Eastern Church it is called the Veil. It is mentioned in the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom, and in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory there is a prayer for its benediction. It was originally the linen cloth which was spread on the top of the other Altar cloths of silk and linen, and it was made of such a size that one end would be folded over the chalice and paten, and the other the Veil. The Veil and the Corporal began to be used, St. Anselm saying that "whilst consecrating som cover the Cup with the Corporal, others with a folded cloth" [Anselm, Opp. 135, c. iv., and Durandus that "the cloth which is called the Corporal is twofold, one that which the deacon spreads upon the altar, the other that which he spreads folded upon the Chalice." Two Corporals, or pairs of Corporals, are also constantly mentioned in medieval documents and inventories: but in later times the smaller one was called the Veil or Chalice Veil.

It has been already mentioned that the idea of the Corporal is associated with the linen clothes in which the Body of our Lord was wrapped when laid in the Sepulchre. Its use is a reminiscence to the doctrine of the Church respecting the effect of Consecration upon the Elements. Were the Elements sacred only so far as they were partaken of, there could be no reason for specially directing the Priest to place what remained reverently upon the Lord's Table, for no more reverence towards them would be needed than that respect which is shown for everything used at the Holy Communion. Still less would there be reason for so strikingly symbolical a custom as that of covering the Elements that remain with a white linen cloth: a custom which had always been ritualistically associated with the reverence paid to our Lord's natural Body; and with nothing else. In retaining such a custom as this, and defining it by a Rubric at a time [A.D. 1601] when all Rubrics were cut down to such an absolute minimum as cannot be insisted on, we have a clue to that of whom they did so believe a special sanctity to belong to the elements by virtue of their consecration, and also believed that this sanctity
When all have communicated, the Minister shall return to the Lord's Table, and reverently place upon it whatever remaineth of the consecrated Elements, covering the same with a fair linen cloth.

Then shall the Priest say the Lord's Prayer, the people repeating after him every Petition.

Our Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, The power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

After shall be said as followeth.

Lord and heavenly Father, we Thy humble servants entirely desire Thy fatherly goodness mercifully to accept this our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the

belonged to those Elements whether or not they were received by the communicants. Evidence to the same effect is afforded by the ninth Rubric at the end of the Office.

The tone of thought on this subject in the Primitive Church is also indicated by a Rubric in the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom: "Then the Deacon . . . ordereth together the Holy Things with fear and all safety; so that not the very smallest particle should fall out, or be left." St. Cyril also writes, "Give heed lest thou lose any of it . . . If any one gave thee gold-dust, wouldst thou not with all precaution keep it fast; being on thy guard against losing any of it, and suffering loss? How much more cautiously then wilt thou observe that not a crumb falls from thee, of what is more precious than gold and precious stones?" [Cyr. Cathech. Lect. xxii. 21.]

THE PRAYERS OF OBLATION AND THANKSGIVING. § The Lord's Prayer.

The repetition of the Lord's Prayer as the keynote of oblation and thanksgiving is a custom handed down to us from the Primitive Liturgies. After the Consecration and before the Communion, says St. Cyril, "we say that Prayer which the Saviour delivered to His own disciples, with a pure conscience of that day of our Father's Birthday." [Cyr. Cathech. Lect. xxii. 11.] It is accordingly found here in every ancient Liturgy except that of St. Clement. In the Gallican Liturgy (as now in the Mozarabic form of it) the Lord's Prayer was here preceded by a Proper Preface, in the same manner as the Tenebrae, and all it was followed by the Eulogion, or prayer which was an expansion of the petition, "Deliver us from evil."

The words of St. Cyril plainly show that the Lord's Prayer was repeated, in this place, by the people as well as by the Celebrant. St. Gregory of Tours also refers to the same practice, in describing the miracle of a dumb woman who received speech at this moment to say the Lord's Prayer with the rest. St. Gregory the Great ([Ep. lv.] says, "Am I to build the custom for the Lord's Prayer to be said by all the people, but among us by the Priest only?" and his words are found in the Mirror of Our Lady [p. 330, Burnt's ed.], showing that the custom of his day was also that of the English Church of England. That this was the custom for the Lord's Prayer to be said by all the people, as well as by the Priest; and as the customs of the ancient English Church were analogous to those of that Liturgy, we may consider it as a return to the usage of the Primitive Church in England as well as in the East.

In the Sarum Missal the Lord's Prayer was included in the Office to be said by the Clergy in the vestry after the Service at the Altar, or else. It is still possible, therefore, that this custom influenced its present petition—after Consecration as well as after Consecration,—the public and the private recitation of it being thus combined.

1 St. Cyril goes so to give the Exposition of the Lord's Prayer which is printed at p. 296.


TE igitur, elementissime Pater, per Jesum Christum Filium Tuum Dominum nostrum, suplices rogamus ac petimus ut accepta habeas et benedicatas hce dona, hce munera, hce sanctorum sacrificia illibata, . . . pro quibus

§ The Memorial, or Prayer of Oblation.

It has been already remarked, in the Introduction to this Office, that if there is any room for doubt as to the completeness of the Oblation as made by the acts and words of Consecration, that doubt may be dispelled by the consideration that this definite Prayer of Oblation is used while "what remaineth of the consecrated Elements" is standing upon the Lord's Table. While that which has just been called many times the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, and as such "reverently" placed on the Lord's Table, and covered with a fair linen cloth, which remains, there, the Celebrant solemnly beseeches our Lord and heavenly Father to accept "this our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving," that is, our Eucharistic Sacrifice; and he further says, that though we are unworthy to offer any sacrifice whatever, yet this particular Sacrifice it is our bounden duty to offer to God, Whom we pray to pardon our unworthiness, and accept us as our work through Christ. The words may well be understood as referring to the whole Act of the Service, to the Consecrated Elements still remaining on the Altar, and to those who have received the Communion.

Yet there reason to regret that this Oblation is not made—as it was in the Liturgy of 1549, and as it is now in the Scottish and the American Liturgies [see p. 367]—before instead of after the administration. Bishop Cosin has this remarkable note on the subject: "Certainly it" (the above arrangement) "was the better and more natural order of the two; neither do I know whether it were the printer's negligence or no than to displace it . . . I have always observed my lord and master, Dr. Overall, to use this Oblation in its right place, when he had consecrated the Sacrament, to make an offering of it (as being the true public Sacrifice of the Church) unto God; that 'by the merits of Christ's death,' which was now commemorated, 'all the Church' of God might receive mercy, etc., as in this prayer; and that when that was done he did communicate the people, and so end with the thanksgiving following hereafter. If men would consider the nature of this Sacrament, how it is the Christian's Sacrifice also, they could not choose but use it so too. For as it stands here, it is out of its place. We ought first to send up Christ unto God, and then He will send Him down to us." [Cosin's Works, v. 114.]

Dr. Overall, it should be remembered, was Bishop of Norwich, and was the father of the latter portion of the Catechism relating to the Sacraments. Thorndike also [Just Weights, eh. 22] says, "That Memorial or Prayer of Oblation is certainly more proper there (immediately after the Prayer of Consecration) than after the Communion." The suggestions submitted to the Commissioners of 1601 included the proposal of a "Memorial or Prayer of Oblation," much resembling that of 1549, to follow immediately after the Consecration. Its displacement was, we cannot doubt (if not, the Commission's accidental), one of those alterations which Bishop Cosin, in his well-known letter to the Rev. J. Skimmer, on the subject of the Scotch Liturgy, condemn as made "to
merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His Blood, we and all Thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of His Passion. And here we offer and present unto Thee, O Lord, our-Selves, our Souls and Bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto Thee; humbly beseeching Thee, that all we, who are partakers of this holy Communion, may be fulfilled with Thy Grace and heavenly Benediction. And although we be unworthy, through our manifold sins, to offer unto Thee any sacrifice, yet we beseech Thee to accept this our bounden duty and service; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Jesus Christ our Lord; by Whom, and with Whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. Amen.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, we most heartily thank Thee, for that Thou dost vouchsafe to feed us, who have duly received these holy mysteries, with the spiritual food of the most precious Body and Blood of Thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ; and dost assure us thereby of Thy favour and goodness towards us; and that we are very members incorporate in the

humour the Calvinists," and, "in his opinion, much for the worse." that . . . we and all Thy whole Church] The double supposition is here to be noticed. The prayer is that [1] "we" and [2] "all Thy whole Church," and it is also that "we may obtain remission of sins," and that "Thy whole Church" may receive "all other benefits of His Passion." The latter phrase looks towards the ancient theory of the Church that the blessed Sacrament was of use to the departed as well as to the living. It is a general term used by men who were fearful of losing all such commemoration, if inserted broadly and openly, but who yet feared lest no gate should be left open by which the intention of such commemoration could enter. One is reminded of the ancient Litanies suppliance, "by Thine unknown Chapels." This view is confirmed by the words of Andrews and Cosin. "Where," says the latter, "by all the whole Church is to be understood, as well those that have been heretofore, and those that shall be hereafter, as those that are now the present members of it . . . The virtue of this Sacrifice (which is here in this Prayer of Oblation commemorated and represented) doth not only extend itself to the living, and those that are present, but likewise to them that are absent, and them that be already departed, or shall in time to come live and die in the faith of Christ." [COSIN'S WORKS, v. 351, 517] So too Bishop Andrews, to whom Cosin [ibid.] refers, in his answer to Cardinal Perron:—

"The Eucharist ever was, and by us is considered, both as a Sacrament and as a Sacrifice. A Sacrifice is proper and applicable only to Divine worship. The sacrifice of Christ's death did succeed to the sacrifices of the Old Testament. The sacrifice of Christ's death is that for present absent, living, dead (yep, for them that are yet unborn). When we say the dead, we mean it is available for the apostles, martyrs, and confessors, and all (because we are all members of one body): these no man will deny.

"In a word, we hold with St. Augustine, in the very same chapter which the Cardinal citeth: 'Quod hujus sacrificiici caro et sanguis, ante adventum Christi, per victimas similatissimam promitteratur; in passione Christi, per eipsam vero redempturum; post adventum Pascuum Christif per Sacramentum memorie celebratur.' [Andrewes' Minor Works, Ang. Cath. Lib. p. 19.] may be fulfilled with Thy Grace] The meaning of this expression may be illustrated by its use in Chancery:—

"That lord is now of Theobet the citee Fulfilled of ire and of iniquity." [Chancery's Judges' Tale, v. 911.]

Tibi offerimus vel quic Tibi offerent hunc sacrificium laudis . . .

Supplices Te rogamus . . . ut quotquot ex hac Altaris participacione sacrosanctum Filii Ti corpus et sanguinem sumperimus, omni benefictione coelesti et gratia replenurur . . .

. . . non estimator meriti, sed veniae, quantum, largior admissae. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. . . . Per Ipsum et cum Ipso et in Ipso est Tibi Deo Patri Omnipotenti in unitate Spiritus Sanctissimus honor et gloria. Per omnia saecula seculorum. Amen.

§ The Thanksgiving.

A Prayer of Thanksgiving formed a conspicuous feature in all the Primitive Liturgies, but it had dropped out of the medieval service, except in the form of a private prayer of the celebrant. That which was incorporated into the Liturgy was partly taken from Hermann's Consultation; but there is much resemblance between it and the corresponding part of the Liturgy of St. James, which is as follows: "We give Thee thanks, Christ our God, that Thou hast vouchsafed to us partakers of Thy Body and Blood, for the remission of sins, and eternal life. Keep us, we beseech Thee, without condemnation, because Thou art good, and the lover of men. We thank Thee, God and Saviour of all, for all the good things which Thou hast bestowed on us; and for the participation of Thy holy and spotless mysteries. . . . Glory to Thee, Glory to Thee, Glory to Thee, Christ the King, Only-begotten Word of the Father, for that Thou hast vouchsafed to us sinners and Thy unworthy servants to enjoy Thy spotless mysteries, for the forgiveness of sins, and for eternal life: Glory to Thee." It should be remembered that the words "who have duly" apply to all who have received; "duly" being the English word for "dei," i.e. according to proper form and ordinance.

§ The Gloria in Excelsis.

The use of a Hymn of Thanksgiving after the Communion may be reasonably associated with what is recorded of our Lord and His Apostles at the first Institution of the Holy Eucharist; that, "when they had sung an hymn," they left the upper chamber as having thus concluded the sacred service. [Matt. xxvi. 30.] The hymn or psalm then sung was probably part of the great Hallel, i.e. of Psalms cxiiii—cxviii., of which an account will be found in the Notes on those Psalms. Or it might be, as Archdeacon Freeman considers [Princip. Dir. Sacr. II. ii. 327], the "Praise-song" still in use among the Jews, and in which he traces some remarkable coincidences of expression with our Lord's great Eucharistic Prayer. In the Armenian Liturgy the 34th Psalm, and in the Constantinopolitan the 23rd Psalm, are sung after the Communion.

The ordinary position of the Gloria in Excelsis in ancient Liturgies was, however, at the beginning, not at the end of the Office. It occupied such a position in our own Liturgy until 1552, when among the other changes made was that of turning the Gloria in Excelsis into a Post-Communion Thanksgiving. At the same time was added a third "Thou that
mystical body of Thy Son, which is the blessed company of all faithful people; and are also heirs through hope of Thy everlasting kingdom, by the merits of the most precious Death and Passion of Thy dear Son. And we most humbly beseech Thee, O heavenly Father, so to assist us with Thy grace, that we may continue in that holy fellowship, and do all such good works as Thou hast prepared for us to walk in, through Jesus Christ our Lord, to Whom, with Thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory world without end. Amen.

* * *

Then shall be said or sung.

GLORY be to God on high, and in earth peace, good will towards men. We praise Thee, we bless Thee, we worship Thee, we glorify Thee, we give thanks to Thee for Thy great glory, O Lord God, heavenly King, God the Father Almighty.

O Lord, the only-begotten Son of Jesus Christ; O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayer. Thou that sittest at the right hand of God the Father, have mercy upon us.

For Thou only art holy, Thou only art the Lord, Thou only, O Christ, with the Holy Ghost, art most high in the glory of God the Father. Amen.

Thy grace, remission of sins, and communion with Christ Thy Son. All which things, Thou hast exhibited unto us in these sacraments, through our Lord Jesus Christ Thy Son, which liveth and reigneth with Thee, in unity of the Holy Ghost, very God, and very Man for ever. Amen.

The Gloria in excelsis, or as it is called in the Oriental Church the Angelical Hymn, "or "Great Doxology," is of great antiquity, having been used from very early times as a daily morning hymn (προσευχή λάτρεια) in combination with what is evidently the germ of the Te Deum. [See p. 190] This use of it is mentioned in the Apostles' Constitutions [vii. 47], where a text somewhat differing from the above is given [Daniel's Theor. Hymnol. ii. 269]; and it is also quoted and directed to be used by St. Athanasius in his treatise on Virginity. [De Virgin. tom. ii. p. 122, Bened.] St. Chrysostom frequently mentions it, especially as used by ascetics for a morning hymn: and the title of it in Athelstan's Psalter is "Hymnus in die Dominica ad Matutinas."

This introduction into the Liturgy appears to have been gradual. It does not seem to have been thus used in the East, except among the Nestorians, at any time; but the first words of it are found in the Liturgy of St. James, and another portion of it in that of St. Chrysostom: "Then we hymn: Then we praise: To Thee we give thanks, Lord, and pray to Our God." The germ of it was evidently used in Apostolic times, and perhaps the holy martyr Polycarp was quoting it, when among his last words he said, "Ded et propter nostrum te et in nomine Domini preces noster adiretur."

Ancient liturgical writers state that the Gloria in excelsis as now used was composed by Theophanes, Bishop of Rome, A.D. 115—120. 1 But it does not appear that he did anything more than order the first words, the actual Angelic Hymn, to be sung in the Mass. Alcin attributes the latter part of it to St. Hilary of Poictiers [A.D. 350—357], whose name has also been associated with the Te Deum: but it is clear that it was in use in its complete form when Athanasius wrote his treatise on Virginity, and that it was then too familiar to the Church for a recent composition. The truth may possibly be that St. Hilary separated the ancient Morning Hymn of the Church into two portions, the first of which we know as the Gloria in Excelsis, and the second as the Te Deum. Symmachus, Bishop of Rome, A.D. 500, definitely appropriated the Angelical Hymn to its present use as an Eucharistic blessing, placing it in the position before spoken of, at the beginning of the Communion Office.

It appears to have been an ancient custom to expand the Gloria in Excelsis somewhat in the same manner as the Kyrie Eleison. [See p. 372.] The following is such an expanded form, arranged for the Festival of our Lord's Nativity:


This is given by Pacionius [Liturgiarum, ii. 61], and he also prints another which was used at the Dedication of a Church. Although there is much beauty in such an arrangement, the reverent remark of Cardinal Bonn is very applicable. He says, after quoting these two forms: "Non desunt aha exempla, sed ita superflua sunt, ut quique arognat temerario quorumdam aitum, seu potius simplicitate, ac zelo qui non creat secundum scientiain, inserta haec Angelicum hymno fuisse, quae Ecclesiasticeam gravitatem minime relegat, multumque divinum non angent, sed diminuitur." [Bona, Rec. Liturg. ii. iv. 6.]
Then the Priest (or Bishop if he be present) shall let them depart with this blessing.

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord: And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. Amen.

To Collects to be said after the Offertory, when there is no Communion, every such day one, or more: and the same may be said also, as often as occasion shall serve, after the Collects either of Morning or Evening Prayer, Communion, or Litany, by the discretion of the Minister.

Assist us mercifully, O Lord, in these our supplications and prayers, and dispose the way of Thy servants towards the attainment of everlasting salvation; that, among all the changes and chances of this mortal life, they may ever be defended by Thy most gracious and ready help; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

O Almighty Lord, and everlasting God, vouchsafe, we beseech Thee, to direct, sanctify, and govern, both our hearts and bodies in the ways of Thy laws, and in the works of Thy Commandments: that through Thy most mighty protection, both here and ever, we may be preserved in body and soul, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

Grant, we beseech Thee, Almighty God, that the words which we have heard this day may be the seed of blessing to the soul when received in faith at the mouth of God's minister.

This Benediction is commonly used on other occasions in the form in which it is here given; but it seems better to use it thus only in connection with the Holy Communion, and at other times to begin with "The Blessing of God Almighty," as at the end of the Confirmation Service, and as was the ancient custom. Bishop Cosin inserted it thus at the end of the Burial Office, but the Commissioners substituted 2 Cor. xiii. 14.

The occasional Collects.

The Rubric which precedes these Collects originally extended only as far as "Every such day one," all that followed was added in 1552. Bishop Cosin amended it thus: "Collects to be said one or more at the discretion of the Minister, before the first Collect of Morning and Evening Prayer, Litany, or Communion, as occasion shall serve: as also after the Offertory, or Prayer for the estate of Christ's Church, when there is no Communion celebrated." But although this emendation was not erased, the Rubric was printed in the old form. By "before the first Collect," Cosin meant before what is headed the "third" Collect in Morning and Evening Prayer. He erased the words "second" and "third" before "Collect" in both headings, and introduced between them, at Evening Prayer, the ancient Prime Collect, "O Almighty Lord and everlasting God," under the title of "The Collect for grace and protection." From this correction, and from its being set aside, it is evident that these occasional Collects, which Cosin wished to use before the third Collect, are intended to be used after it, and not after the Prayer of St. Chrysostom, which is nowhere called a "Collect" in the Book of Common Prayer. It seems as if the conclusion of the Service with the third Collect was considered by some to be too abrupt; and that, therefore, discretion was given to use one of these Collects in addition.
day with our outward ears, may through Thy grace be so grafted inwardly in our hearts, that they may bring forth in us the fruit of good living, to the honour and praise of Thy Name; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

PREVENT us, O Lord, in all our doings with Thy most gracious favour, and further us with Thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy Name, and finally by Thy mercy obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

ALMIGHTY God, the Fountain of all wisdom, Who knowest our necessities before we ask, and our ignorance in asking; We beseech Thee to have compassion upon our infirmities; and those things, which for our unworthiness we dare not, and for our blindness we cannot ask, vouchsafe to give us for the worthiness of Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast promised to hear the petitions of them that ask in Thy Son's Name; We beseech Thee mercifully to incline Thine ears to us that have made now our prayers and supplications unto Thee; and grant, that those things which we have faithfully asked according to Thy will, may effectually be obtained, to the relief of our necessity, and to the setting forth of Thy glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The first, second, and fourth of those Occasional Collects are translated from ancient forms, used for many ages in the Church of England. The third is a paraphrase of the prayer ὁ ἐγερθάναι ἔδωκες ὑμῖν ταύτα, διὰ τοῦ λόγου in the Liturgy of St. James. [Neale's ed. p. 48.] The fifth and sixth appear to be compositions of the Reformers, the latter reading like a paraphrase of the prayer of St. Chrysostom.

THE FINAL RUBRICS.

These "Cantala Missa" were inserted in 1552, superseding some longer Rubrics which had been placed here in the Prayer Book of 1549: but some important alterations were made by Cosin, some of which were adopted by the Commissioners in 1661.

Upon the Sundays and other Holydays [if there be no Communion] shall be said all that is appointed at the Communion, until the end of the general Prayer. [For the whole state of Christ's Church Militant here in earth] together with one or more of these Collects last before rehearsed, concluding with the Blessing.

And there shall be no Celebration of the Lord's Table but upon the Sundays and other Holydays...
Supper, except there be a convenient number to communicate with the Priest, according to his discretion.

And if there be not above twenty persons in the parish of discretion to receive the Communion; yet there shall be no Communion, except four (or three at the least) communicate with the Priest.

And if in the Parish and Colleges, they shall all receive the Communion with the Priest "every Sunday at the least," except they have a reasonable cause to the contrary.

And to take away all occasion of dissipation and estate of Christ's Catholic Church, but it was restored to in a manner of the cleansing it was, it was a great alter at Seckel Books, but alternated with the pen in several of them. It stands as in the original MS., however, in many later Prayer Books, e.g. one of 1668.

A convenient number is defined, by the next Rubric, to be "four or three at the least" besides the Priest himself. The rule is in agreement with the directions given by several ancient Councils. The forty-third Canon of the Council of Trent [A.D. 1545] forbade priests to say Mass when there was not a sufficient body. That is of another forty-eight Canon, that "a blameless custom has in very many places crept in, partly from negligence, partly from avarice, viz. that some of the priests celebrate the solemn rites of masses without ministers. A Council at York [A.D. 1603] enjoins priests to have the Mass said; this shall be done in the manner of the ancient Rites of the Church, besides the discretion of the Bishop or minister." And many others of a similar kind might be quoted.

Yet there is no essential reason why this rule should be enforced. Should a celebration and communion take place in an empty church, a priest, or a priest and three persons, none of the parish or neighbours can be gotten to communicate with the sick in their houses for fear of the infection, and only the priest and the one sick person are there, it is quite as valid as if "four, or three at the least," were present. The Council, and ancient writers, and Solitary Masses is that there is an indecorum and absurdity in saying the "Lord be with you," and similar verses, when there is no present: a difficulty which has been supposed to be met by the suggestion that the priest addresses himself to the absent Church "as present by faith and communicating in the Sacraments by charity." On the whole it must be considered that the rule is one of expediency, and not of principle. It arises out of two conflicting cases: [1] The anxiety of the Clergy to offer up the Holy Eucharist day by day for the benefit of the Church, and [2] the indifference of the Laity to frequent Communion. Bishop Cosin wrote, "Better were it to endure the absence of people, than to oblige the minister to neglect the worship and sacrifice of the Church, by which all people, whether they be there or not, reap so much benefit. And this was the opinion of my lord and master, Dr. Overall. [Works, v. 127.] Yet the same day, at the least, shall be said in a varied form of the Rubric which Cosin inserted in the Durnaus volume. Perhaps it is one of those rules to which exceptions may sometimes be made under the wise law, "Charity is above Rubrics." in Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, and Colleges] The word "Colleges" was inserted by Cosin, who also erased the words "except they shall have a reasonable cause to the contrary," and inserted after "Sunday," or once in the month." It is to be hoped that the next generation of liturgists will be entirely without experience of "Cathedral, Collegiate Churches, or Colleges" where this rule of a weekly celebration is transgressed.

it shall suffice that the bread] This Rubric stood thus in the Prayer Book of 1549: "For avoiding of all matters and occasion of dissension, it is meet that the bread prepared for the Communion be made, through all this realm, after one sort and fashion: that is to say, baked, and round, as it was afore, but with all manner of print, and something more large and thick than before, so that it may be broken into pieces: and every one shall be divided in two pieces, at the least, or more, by the discretion of the minister, and so distributed. And men must not think less to be received in part than in the whole, but in each of them the whole efficacy of our Saviour Jesus Christ." It was altered to its present form in 1552.

Bishop Cosin proposed to substitute the following: "Concerning the Bread and Wine, the Bread shall be such as is usual; yet the best and purest that conveniently may be gotten, though wafer Bread (pure and without any figure set upon it) shall not be forbidden, especially in such churches where it hath been accustomed. The Wine also shall be of the best and purest that may be had." This was scarcely in accordance with the interpretation put upon the existing Rubric by the Elizabethan Injunctions [A.D. 1559], and by Archbishop Parker. The former directs as follows: "Item, Where also it was in the time of K. Edward the Sixt used to have the Sacramental bread of common fine bread, it is ordered for the more reverence to be given to these holy mysteries, being the Sacraments of the body and blood of Jesus Christ, to the private use of Priests: and the Sacramental bread be made and formed plain, without any figure thereupon, of the same fineness and fashion round, though somewhat bigger in compass and thickness, as the usual bread and water, herebefore named singing cakes, which served for the private use of Priests; but on the advice of K. Edward, it is resolutely commanded of K. Charles, and was ordered of K. James; and that no private use of water be done, in communion, in the very manner of the usual bread and water, but the water and wine be mixed before the accomplishment of the Communion." Parker, when appealed to as to the meaning of the Rubric, wrote, "It shall suffice, I expound, where either there wanteth such fine usual bread, or superstition be feared in the wafer-bread, then they may have the Communion in fine usual bread; which is rather a toleration in these two necessities, than is in plain ordering, as it is in the Injunction." [Correspondence, p. 576.] He also wrote to Sir William Cecil, 4 As you desired, I send you here the form of the bread used, and was so appointed by order of my late Lord of London [Grindal] and myself, as we took it not disagreeable to the Injunction. And how so many churches have of late varied I cannot tell; except it be the practice of the common adversary who devil, they may have the Communion in fine usual bread; which is rather a toleration in these two necessities, than is in plain ordering, as it is in the Injunction." [Ad. 460.] In his Visitation Articles, Parker also inquired, "And whether they do use to minister the Holy Communion in fine bread, according to the Queen's Majesty's Injunctions?"

This contemporary interpretation of the Rubric shows plainly that the Sacramental Bread was usually to be in the form of wafers, but that for peace and quietness' sake, where wafers were objected to, "the best and parent wheat bread (which may conveniently be gotten)" might be permitted.

Thus on July 26, 1559, a letter was sent from the Privy Council to Chauncelor, Bishop of Chester, containing the following: "And whereas you're Lordship desireth to be resolved, from us touching two special Points worthy of Reformation; thane, for the Lords Supper, with Waters, or with common Bread . . . for the Assenting of such Divines and Bittermen (of the nation) as shall be entirely without these Kindes of Bread, we thinke yt needs. That in such Parishes as doe use the common Bread and in others that embrace the Wafer, they be seuerallie continued as they are at this present. Until which Time also your Lordship is to be careful, according to your good Discretion to persuade and procure a Quietness amongst such as shall strive for the public maintaining either of the one or the other; whereof we hope your Lordship will take care as appertaining." [Parks's Defence Against Errors, p. 69.]

Such an interpretation was also given to the Rubric by the practice of learned bishops like Andrews, by the custom of Westminster Abbey, and of the Royal Chapels, and by the practice of learned parochial Clergy, such as Burton, author of the Anatomy of Melancholy, who was Vicar of St. Thomas's, Oxford.

1 Cardwell prints "water," after Sparrow; but this seems to have been a printer's error.
The Communion. 399

provided by the Curate and the Church-wardens at the charges of the parish.

And note, that every parishioner shall communicate at least three times in the year, of which Easter to be one. And yearly at Easter every parishioner shall reckon with the Parson, Vicar, or Curate, or his or her Deputy or Deputies; and pay them all the sums above accustomably due, then and at that time to be paid.

After the Divine Service ended, the money given at the Offering shall be disposed of to such pious and charitable uses, as the Minister and Church-wardens shall think fit. Wherein if they disagree, it shall be disposed of as the Ordinary shall appoint.

WHEREAS it is ordained in this Office for the Administration of the Lord's Supper, that the Communicants should receive the same kneeling; (which Order a specification of our humble and grateful acknowlegement of the benefits of Christ therein given to all worthy Receivers, and for the avoiding of such profanation and disorder in the holy Communion, as might otherwise ensue) yet lest the same should be attended by any persons, either of ignorance and infirmity, or out of malice and

In the Oriental Church fermented or leavened bread is used; but the general practice of the Western Church has been to use bread prepared without fermentation, as being purer. The Old Lutherans also use wafer-bread, and it was used even by Calvin.

And [if any of the] Bread and Wine remain unconsecrated! This is a recognition of the right which the Christian Ministry has to "live by the altar." [See 1 Cor. ix. 8-11: Gal. vi. 6.] but if any remain of that which was consecrated] These words bring a bearing on the Bishop's Care. They bear important instant testimony as to the opinion held by the Revisers of 1601 in respect to the effect of consecration. Some remarks on the Reseervation of the Holy Eucharist will be found in the Notes to "the Order for the Communion of the Sick." [see the Notes to the above Office.] In the Primitive Church the Elements were offered by the people, probably in successive order, the bread being taken from that which was offered for the love-feasts. In some churches of France this ancient custom is still kept up, under the name of "Poffrandre." Large circular cakes of bread, surrounded by lighted tapers, are, during the Ofiery, carried on a sort of bier by two deacons or sub-deacons from the west end of the Church up to the Altar, and after being blessed three times in the year! This is a very ancient rite. Pieces are carried round in a basket and distributed among the congregation. A similar rite of the Primitive Church is maintained at Milan, where ten bodenmen and two aged women form a community for the purpose: two of whom, vested in black and white mantles, carry the Oblations up to the choir, where they are received by the Deacon.

In all the ancient Bidding Prayers of the Church of England there is a clause, "ye shall pray for him or her that this day gave the holy bread," or "the bread to be made holy bread of," and for him that first began and longest holdeth on, that God reward it him at the day of doom," from which it may be seen (as from much other evidence) that this custom of *bidding* the bread was maintained in England as late, at least, as the sixteenth century. It was discontinued because the bread so blessed was superstitiously regarded by many ignorant persons as equivalent to the Holy Sacrament itself.

The present Rubric may be considered as an adaptation of this custom, but it is quite certain that the waivers for consecration must have been always provided under the special direction of the Clergy, though certainly at the cost of the Parish.

The 20th Canon provides that the wine shall be brought to the Altar in a metal flagon or cresset, of pewter or silver, thus forbidding any domestic vessel such as a glass bottle.

The English Prayer Books of the 16th and 17th centuries, as well as the Anglican Church in general, adopted the rule of consecrating the bread and wine at the Bidding Prayer, as expressed in the Book of Common Prayer, as this was the practice in the Roman Catholic Church. The Council of Trent decreed that "laymen who did not communicate at Christmas, Easter, and Pentecost, were not to be considered as Catholics" (tahh. iv. 1356, iv. 1357), and these decrees were often adopted by other Councils. The words of the modern Rubric reproduce also those of earlier English rules. The Council of Emsch or Emscham under St. Alpheege (A.D. 1068) ordering, "Let every one who understands his own need prepare himself to go to Honsel at least thrice in the year, so as it is requisite for him" [JOHNSON'S E. LAW. ii. 187]; and a Synod of Bishops under Archbishop Sudbury (A.D. 1578) ordering, "Let Confessions be heard three times in the year, and let such be admonished to communicate as often, namely, at Easter, Pentecost, and Christmas." [JOHNSON'S E. LAW. ii. 141.]

Easter to be one of the Prayer Books from 1552 to 1662 their omission was followed by "and shall also receive the Sacraments and other Rites, according to the order in this Book appointed." It has often been said that these words were omitted from modern Prayer Books without authority; but they do not appear in the MS., and they are crossed through in the black-letter book of 1636; the assertion is therefore a mistaken one.

The money . . . shall be disposed of! This Rubric was added in 1661. It is a modification of the following, which was the one proposed by Bishop Cosin:

THE DECLARATION ON KNEELING. This Note was first added to the Communion Office at the last Revision in 1661; having been written into the MS. after the revision of 1601, under the influence of the Rubric of the Prayer Book of 1552. It was framed, though with a most important difference in the wording, from the Declaration which, as a sort of afterthought, was inserted in the majority but not in all of the copies of the Prayer Book issued in 1552. [Sev. p. 27.] This affirmed that "no adoration was done or ought to be done, either unto the sacramental Bread or Wine there bodily received, or unto any real and essential presence there being of Christ's natural Flesh and Blood." It was probably framed by Cranmer, and intended merely [see the Rev. T. W. Perry's exhaustive volume entitled The Declaration on Kneeling] as a protest against the doctrine of Transubstantiation, and the notion of a carnal and natural presence in Holy Communion, an interpretation too commonly put on the phrase "real and essential presence." The Declaration of 1552 was "signed by the King" [STREV's Cranmer, bk. ii. ch. 32], but it was never ratified by the Church, and is wanting in the present form of the Prayer Book from Elizabeth's Accession to the Restoration. At the Savoy Conference the Presbyterians desired its restoration. The Bishops replied, "This Rubric is not in the Liturgy of Queen Elizabeth, nor confirmed by law; nor is there any great need of restoring it, the world being now in more danger of profanation than of idolatry. Besides, the sense of it is declared sufficiently in the 28th Article of the Church of England." [CARM. CONFERENCES, p. 354.] Whilst partly adopting it, the Revisers of 1601 (under the influence, as it seems, of Bishop Gauden, probably at the suggestion of the venerable Gunning) made the important change of substituting the word "corporeal" for the words "real and essential." Thus they retained the protest against Transubstantiation, whilst they removed all risk of the Declaration, or "Black Rubric," as it was sometimes called, being misunderstood as even an apparent denial of the truth of the Real Presence.

"Natural" is not here used in the sense of ἐσθητικός, i.e. the Adamite body of 1 Cor. xv. 44, for the Lord's body ceased to be "natural" in that sense, and became ἐκτελεστικός after the Resurrection change. It is used in the sense of "material" (as our Lord demonstrated to St. Thomas it still continued to be even after the Resurrection change), and "having extension in space," and so occupying a definite position in space, i.e. localized, qualities not at all contradictory to those implied by ἐσθητικός, which does not merely mean "merely consisting of flesh" but rather means "fully indwelt by, and solely animated by νευμα,"
obstinacy, be misconstrued and depraved; It is here declared: that thereby no adoration is intended, or ought to be done, either unto the Sacramental Bread or Wine there bodily received, or unto any Corporal Presence of Christ's natural Flesh and Blood. For the Sacramental Bread and Wine remain still in their very Natural Substances, and therefore may not be adored, (for that were Idolatry, to be abhorred of all faithful Christians) and the natural Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ are in Heaven, and not here; it being against the truth of Christ's natural Body to be at one time in more places than one.

and, as such, although material, possessing powers and capabilities which do not belong to the merely natural body. Further, in thinking of the powers and capabilities of the Lord's Body, it must be always remembered that, whether before or after the Resurrection, it was, and is, the Body of the Everlasting Word, and so absolutely unique in God's Universe, in such wise that the powers and capabilities of the bodies, whether "natural" or "spiritual," of other beings can be no measure for It, nor their limitations predicable of It.
AN INTRODUCTION

TO THE

OFFICES FOR HOLY BAPTISM

The ecclesiastical word **βάπτισμα**, from which our familiar English word is derived, always associates itself with the idea of purification, although such an association of ideas was not necessarily connected with the classical **βαπτίζω, βάπτω**, from which it is formed. On the other hand, although the original classical word has the primary sense of dipping (that is, of more or less immersion in some fluid), this sense is not necessarily connected with the ecclesiastical word. It is used in the New Testament with several applications: for example, to the baptism of the Jews by St. John the Baptist [John i. 26]; to ceremonial washings of the person and of vessels used for eating and drinking [Mark vii. 4; Heb. ix. 10]; to the ministry of our Lord [Matt. iii. 11]; to the Passion of our Lord [Luke xii. 50; Mark x. 38]; to the operation of the Holy Ghost upon the Apostles [Acts i. 5]; and, lastly, in its most customary sense, to the rite of Christian Baptism, instituted by Christ. [Matt. xxviii. 19; Acts vii. 36; Eph. iv. 5; I Pet. iii. 21.] In all these applications of the word the idea of purification is plainly latent, even when it is so metaphorically used as in the case of our Lord's words, "I have a baptism to be baptized with: for although He had no sin from which He could be purified, yet was He 'made sin for us,' and also "made perfect through sufferings." [Heb. ii. 10.] It is moreover observable, that after the institution of the rite of Christian Baptism by our Lord, the word is not any longer used in other senses in Holy Scripture (except historically), but is restricted to the one which it has commonly held in all subsequent ages.

§ History of Holy Baptism

It appears from the Holy Gospels that the ordinance of Christian Baptism was a sacramental rite which had been arrived at, and developed out of, other and inferior ordinances. St. John the Baptist prepared the way for our Lord's ministrations among the Jews by leading them to confess their sins; and this confession of their sins was followed up by a Baptism of which no further particulars are given to us than that those who received it went down into the water [Matt. iii. 16]; and we are not told whether any words were used at the time of the immersion.1 Of this rite our Lord Himself was pleased to partake, and by doing so consecrated the element of water to its future and higher use. A Baptismal rite was also used in the ministrations of our Lord, but not by Himself [John iii. 26; iv. 2]; and from the manner in which this was spoken of by the disciples of St. John the baptist, it would appear that there was no outward distinction between this rite and that which he had used. In both cases an ancient custom of the Jews2 appears to have been adopted, signifying by a ceremony of ablution the cleansing away of an old life for the purpose of beginning a new one, as a proceleste to a new and a stricter faith. In the case of Jewish baptisms the change signified was from heathenism to Judaism; in that by St. John and our Lord from a sinful life as Jews to a good life as the disciples of the Baptist or of Christ. This significant use of water as the outward sign of admission to a new spiritual condition ought doubtless to be regarded as a preparation, by the Providence of Almighty God, for the Sacrament which was to be instituted by our Lord.

There were also certain verbal and typical preparations made for that institution by our Blessed Lord Himself. At the outset of His ministry occurred His interview with Nicodemus [John iii. 1-15], in which He spoke of a result of Baptism which had evidently never been supposed to accompany it hitherto. Men were to be born of water and the Spirit that they might enter into the kingdom of Heaven; and although Nicodemus must have been familiar with the Baptism of proselytes, the idea of new birth by the use of Baptism was evidently novel to him.3 At the close of His ministry, our Lord washed the feet of His disciples, teaching them that the act, as performed by Him, was not only a sign of humility, but also a means of spiritual purification; a truth the full meaning of which was not then revealed to them, but would be at a later period, when its revelation was to be a part of the instructions given for their appointed work. [John xiii. 4-10.] And in the midst of His ministry Jesus had taken little children in His arms and blessed them, that by His infant word and work they might be admitted (even without other Sacrament) to the kingdom of God, and that the Church might learn for ever to suffer little children to come to Him, and forbid them not. Lastly, when blood and water flowed from the side of the Lord in connection with His Death and the two Sacraments was unmistakably symbolized.

Thus, by the course of His Providence, our Lord had prepared the Jews, and the Apostles especially, for the institution of Christian Baptism. [1] They had become familiar with the use of water as an external sign of a spiritual change; [2] they had been instructed (by words the meaning of which was to be developed to them by the Holy Ghost) that the use of water was to be not a sign only, but also the means of spiritual cleansing and new birth into the kingdom of God; and [3] it had been shown them that even little children were capable of entering that kingdom. And, thus prepared by our Lord's words and acts, the Apostles received His last command and commission, "Go ye therefore, and disciple [παρατηρεῖτε, see margin of English Bible] all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." Their work was, as it had been hitherto, to "make disciples;" as they had long been doing, they were to admit to discipleship by baptizing, i.e. by immersing their converts in water; but the rite was now to be distinguished from all previous baptisms by being administered with the most solemn words that man can use, an invocation of the One God in three Persons. [Matt. xxviii. 19.]

The subsequent parts of the New Testament show that the Apostles carried out this command of our Lord in its most literal sense. When a multitude had been converted on the Day of Pentecost, and asked, "Men and brethren, what shall we do?" St. Peter's immediate answer was, "Repent, and be baptized every one of you" [Acts ii. 38]; and the same day there were added to the little flock which then made up Christ's mystical Body about three thousand souls. When the people at Samaria "believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the Name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women." [Acts viii. 12.] So it is recorded of the church, Saul, the household of Cornelius, the household of LyQuin, the Philippian

---

1 "John," says the Ven. Bede, "baptizat cum baptismo repentinam de peccatis et amendmente vitae; et hanc praecesuit in Christo" baptism of repentance to confession of sins and amendment of life; and he preached the coming baptism of repentance in Christ for the remission of sins; in which latter baptism the remission of sins given to, as the Apostles testifies." [Hist. vii. 22.]

2 See Lightfoot on Matt. iii.

3 This seems beyond doubt, notwithstanding the alleged Jewish use of the expression "new birth" in connection with the baptism of proselytes.

4 The Institution of the Sacrament of Baptism is not to be looked for in an exemplary action of our Lord, as in the case of the other Sacrament; for we are expressly told that our Lord did not baptize. [John iv. 2.] The view often advanced, that the so-called ritual of the early Church was nothing more than a repetition of the Jewish ceremony, is not tenable.

5 See Salmasius cursus vita reges gentium, aquae continebit; Tractatus: quando dicit Nicodemi, nisi quis creatus, etc. Effective; quando Christiani passim est in eam actum, quo multi discipulos mos ad proleucidam et baptizandum. Primum dicitur ad eundem, post passuum, Matt. xii. 24. [Pepini, Oriii, iii. 21.]
§ Administration of Baptism in the Primitive Church.

Of the manner in which the Sacrament of Baptism was administered in the Apostolic age we have no detailed record beyond the fact that it was ordinarily by immersion, and that the newly-baptized were not always totally covered by water. St. Paul twice speaks of being "buried in baptism" (Rom. vi. 4; Col. ii. 12), and St. Chrysostom uses the expression "a certain burial in water" [Hom. in Joh. xxv.] with an evident reference of the Apostle's words to the act of immersion in baptism. Shortly after the time of the Apostles, Tertullian describes the rites of Baptism in general terms as follows: "To begin with Baptism ... we do in the Church testify, under the hand of a chief minister, that we renounce the Devil, his pomps, and his angels. Then are we thrice dipped," or, as in another place, "we dip not once but thrice, at the naming of each Person of the Blessed Trinity ... pledging ourselves to something more than the Lord himself in the Name of the Gospel. And may this, having been done out from the bath, we be anointed thrice with a blessed anointing ... next to this the hand is laid upon us, calling upon and invoking the Holy Spirit through the blessing ... some undertaking the charge of us, we first taste a mixture of ashes." From this we may conclude that it may be, by Baptism therein, to wash away the sins of the baptized; and that interrogatories were used, "Dost thou believe in eternal life, and remission of sins through the holy Church?" [U. C. Ep. xix. 6, i. c. 1, 2.] In the latter half of the fourth century St. Cyril of Jerusalem gave his lectures on the Mysteries to the recently baptized; and the first three being on the rites before and after Baptism, we may gather in some detail what was the custom of the Church in that day. First, ye entered into the outer hall of the Baptistery, and there facing towards the East ye heard the command to stretch forth your hand; and as in the presence of Satan ye renounced him ... with arm outstretched to say to him as though actually present, 'I renounce thee, Satan, and all thy works, and all thy pomp, and all thy service.' Then thou wert told to say, 'I believe in the Father, and in the Son, and in the Holy Ghost, and in one Baptism of repentance.' And these things were done in the outset, familiarly, ye were not told that ye put off your garment, and this was an image of putting off the old man with his deeds. Then when ye were unclothed, ye were anointed with exercised oil from the very hairs of your head, from your head to your foot, and very partakers of the good olive-tree, Jesus Christ. After these things ye were led to the holy pool of Divine Baptism, as Christ was carried from the Cross to the Sepulchre, which is before our eyes. And each of you was asked whether ye believed in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, and ye were made to say that saving confession, and descended three times into the water, and ascended again; here also covertly pointing by a figure to the three days' burial of Christ. And at the selfsame time ye were also told and were taught that the baptism was some symbolical image of thy old self, and thus thy body was anointed with visible ointment, thy soul was sanctified by the Holy and Life-giving Spirit. And ye were first anointed on your foreheads; then on your ears; then on your nostrils; then on your breast. When ye are consecrated worthy of this holy Christ ye are called Christians, verily also the name of your new birth. [Cyc. Cath. Lect. xxx.-xxi.] To these early customs of the Church it may be added that the ceremonies were not modified by the new rite of chrism for eight days or more after their Baptism. [Hib. iii. 16, xxii. 8], and that a new name was given, as Peter and Paul received new names on their conversion, whose names, with that of St. John, were "used by many among the faithful." [Euseb. vii. 25.]

The earliest Baptismal Office that has been handed down to modern times is that contained in the Sacramentaries of Gelasius and St. Gregory; of which the following summary (taken from the Easter-Eve Service of the latter) will give a sufficient view.3

§ Administration of Baptism in the Sixth Century.

[1] The clergy and people being assembled in the church at the eighth hour [2 P.M.,] the clergy went within the church, having already announced the baptismal ceremony; and two banners being lighted, and held at each corner of the altar by two notaries or readers, another reader went up to the ambo, and read eight Lessons concerning the creation of man, the fall of Adam, and other appropriate subjects from Exodus, Isaiah, and Jonah,—after each of which was said a Collect founded on the preceding lesson; and before the last Collect was sung, "Like as the hart desireth the waterbrooks," etc.

[2] A procession was formed from the Altar "ad fonts," the "school" or quire singing the "Litania septem," the "taper-bearers," and a minister carrying the ampulla of consecrated oil, going before the Bishop, who was supported by a Deacon and a Sub-deacon.

[3] The prayers for the Blessing of the font were said by the Bishop, who, at a particular part of them, divided the water with his hand in the form of a Cross; at a second, held the taper in the water; and, at a third, breathed on the water thrice, afterwards commanded the Baptist in the form of a Cross, and spreading it with his hands.

[4] When the baptism of the water was ended, the "infants" were baptized, first the boys and then the girls; the "Interrogatories" being first made of those who brought them in the following form: "Quis vocatis? Resp. Ill. Item interrogat Sacros: Credis in Deum Patrem Omnipo tentem, Creatorem coeli et terrae? Resp. Credo. Interrogat: Et in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unicum Deum Nostrum, et Dominum et Salvatorem? Resp. Credo. Interrogat: Et in Spiritum Sanctum, Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicae, Sanctorum Communio nis, remissionem peccatorum, carnis resurrectionem, vitam aeternam? Resp. Credo. Interrogat: Vis baptizari? Resp. Vobis. Et dict. Et ego baptizo te in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti." Then when the newly baptized was taken from the font he was given to one of the priests, who made the sign of the Cross upon the crown of his head with the chrism, saying, "Almighty God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath regenerated thee by water and the Holy Ghost, and hath also given thee to remission of all thy sins, anoint thee with the chrism of salvation unto eternal life. Amen." After this the baptized infants were confirmed by the Bishop, their names being given by him during the act of Confirmation; and the Service was ended with the Holy Communion.

The medieval Offices for Baptism were founded on this ancient and perhaps primitive one; but several ceremonies were added, and the offices were much increased in length. They were divided into three distinct parts, the first of which was entitled "Ordo ad fasiaum Catechumenarum," the second, " Benedicetio Foavit," and the third, "Ritus Baptizandi." Those of the Salisbury Use are partly represented in the right-hand column and in the footnotes of the following pages, but it may be useful to give a summary, shewing the exact order of their several parts, and the ceremonies with which the Sacrament was administered.

§ The Administration of Baptism in the Medieval Church of England.

[1] A Admission of a Catechumen.

[1] The child being held without the doors of the church,

---

3 The admission as Catechumens of those who were afterwards to be baptized took place as a separate ceremony some time previously. It has not been thought necessary to enter into a full discussion of the subject, although incorporated with that for Baptism in later times and in our own office, it was really a separate rite.

4 See some notice of the Litania septem, and the analogous Litanias septem, at p. 329. Menasal [Notes 94] seems to consider that these were identical, but the Litania Septem is the name only, and the Litania Septem was only used in Holy or in Minor Orders.

5 Augustine notices the custom of signing the water with the Cross in his 15th Homily on St. John, and in his 15th Sermon de Tempore.
the priest made the sign of the Cross upon its forehead and breast, saying, "I put the sign of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ on thy forehead ... and on thy breast." Then he placed his hand upon the head of the child, while he offered a prayer, beseeching God to open to it the door of His mercy, and to accept of Baptism.

[2] Salt, over which an exorcism had been said, was placed in the month of the child with the words, "N. Receive the salt of wisdom, that God may be gracious to thee unto life everlasting. Amen." This was followed by a prayer that God would send His holy angel to take care of His servant N., and bring him to the grace of Baptism.

[3] An exorcism and adjuration of Satan to forsake the child was then said; followed by another signing with the Cross, and thus praying that the child might be turned from darkness to light, and made fit to receive Baptism.

[4] The Gospel was then read.

[5] The cars and inoffile of the child were touched with salt.

[6] The Lord's Prayer, Hail Mary, and Creed, were said by the priest, sponsors, and congregation.

[7] The child was again signed with the Cross, the words "I trade this sign of nixtum," etc., being said; and afterwards the priest, taking his by the right hand, led him within the church, saying, "Enter thou into the house of God: that then mayest have eternal life, and live for ever and ever. Amen.


[9] A Litany was said, similar to that in ordinary use, as far as the end of the Invocations.

[10] The Benediction followed, with similar prayers and ceremonies to those of the Gregorian Sacramentary.


[12] The child being brought to the font, the priest placed his right hand upon him, asked his name, and made the words of abnegation by alteration.

[13] The priest anointed the child with chrism, in the form of a Cross, on the breast and between the shoulders.

[14] Then followed the profession of faith, and the "Quid vides, natus baphtizati?

[15] The act of Baptism followed, with trine immersion, as shown further on in the Service itself.

[16] This was followed by the signing with the Cross, as in the Gregorian Office.

[17] The chrism, or white vestment, was put upon the child with the words, "N. Receive a white, holy, and spotless vesture, which thou shalt bear before the judgment-seat of our Lord Jesus Christ, that thou mayest have eternal life, and live for ever and ever. Amen.

[18] A lighted taper was placed in the hand of the child, with the words, "N. Receive a burning light that cannot be taken out of thy hand: guard thy baptism, keep the commandment of the Lord, and thou shalt come to the wedding, and thou mayest be able to meet Him in company with His saints in the heavenly bridechamber: that thou mayest have eternal life, and live for ever and ever. Amen."...

The changes made in the above Office in 1549 were not very great, but considerable alterations were made in 1552, and all the ancient ceremonies have now disappeared from the English Service except the signing with the Cross. It is scarcely necessary to add that these ceremonies are no part of the essentials of Holy Baptism, and that so much popular superstition had grown up around them as to make their abolition absolutely necessary. Those who recommend the Offices of the Church of England.

The subsequent alterations which were made will be found in the notes to the various parts of the Services for the Public and Private Baptism of Infants. The Office for the Baptism of Adults was an addition of 1661.

§ The Essentials of Holy Baptism.

The words of our Lord to the Apostles seem so clear as to place beyond a doubt what is essential to a true Christian Baptism: "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost" (Mark xvi, 15). This was followed by a repetition from very early ages, as to the matter and form with which the Sacrament is to be administered, and also as to the person by whom it is to be administered. Tertullian, in the opening of his treatise on Baptism, says that of the necessity of water in Baptism [Tet. de Bapt. i.]; and St. Augustine refers to the rejection of water because created by the evil one, and therefore in itself evil, as one of the heresies of the Manichæans. [Adv. de Haeres. xii.]

In the twelfth century, the Cathari, or Puritans, denied the necessity of the Sacrament altogether, but adopted a ceremony which they called baptism with fire, as a substitute for that with water. The Waldenses also regarded water as unnecessary to a spiritual baptism; and the Flagellants of Germany, Poland, Hungary, and France, held that the only true baptism was one in blood, effected by scourging the body. With respect to the form of words in which the person is to be baptized, it is sufficiently evident that according to the doctrine of the Blessed Trinity must necessarily have modified and adapted to their own principles the words used by the Church, if they continued to administer a rite in imitation of Christian Baptism. The Arian form is given by St. Jerome [Cont. Lucif.]; but it is not probable that the Church of England, it may also be well to add that which was used by the Council of Trent: "If any one shall say, that true and natural water is not of necessity for Baptism, and that as to a sign, shall want in faith of no other words of our Lord Jesus Christ, 'Except a man be born of water and of the Holy Ghost,' let him be anathema." [Sess. vii. Can. ii. de Bapt.]

It may also be added that cases of necessity have occasionally arisen, in which pure water was not at hand for the purpose of Baptism, when, even, the very sand, has been used as the element or material of Baptism: but sound theologians have always ruled that this ceremony could not be a true and valid administration of the Sacrament. Such cases of emergency may arise, even in the present day, among missionaries; and it is therefore well to point out this general consent of the Church to take our Lord's words in their literal sense, "baptizing them with water and with the Holy Ghost," to fit all the practices of our Apostles as recorded several times in the New Testament. [Acts xii. 38, 40; 1 Pet. iii. 20, Comp. also Ezech. xxxvi. 25.]

The form of words used by the Church of England is that which is used by the whole Western Church, and that which has been so used by all the Eastern Churches. In the Eastern Church a similar form is used, but in the third person, and with a passive verb: "The servant of God, N., is baptized in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost," which is the form of the Roman Church. The case is also very similar in the case of the sign of each Person of the Blessed Trinity with reference to the act of Baptism; and both East and West therefore agree in naming [1] the person, [2] the act of Baptism, and [3] the three Persons of the Holy Trinity. The most ancient records of the Church on this point are cited in the note shown in the citation made above from the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and this form differs from the Eastern in also naming the person baptizing, "I baptize thee;" but it may be considered that this is included in the Eastern form, since...
the statement that the person "is baptized" comprehends elliptically the words "by me, who am now performing the act, and speaking the words." Such an explanation of the Eastern form cannot, however, justify any, the slightest, departure from the other in the Church of England.1

The object of administering Holy Baptism was undoubtably by the descent of the person to be baptized into a stream or pool of water. It is probable that the person baptizing also stood in the water (Acts vii. 58), and poured some of it on the head of the one to be baptized, and on the head of each of the others, as the Baptist did himself three times (at the naming of each Person of the Trinity by the baptizer) into the stream. St. Paul gave a beautiful symbolic meaning to this practice of immersion when he said, "We are buried with Him by baptism into death: in like manner also, we have put off the old man, which is corrupted, according to the fashion of this world; and have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him that created him." (Rom. vi. 4.) When fonts were made in churches, they were made with a descent of seven steps, symbolizing the seven gifts bestowed by the Holy Ghost (Henrico de Ev. Off. ii. 24); and this implies a considerable depth of water, reaching to about the waist of an ordinary-sized man. The practice of trine immersion also appears to be of primitive origin. It is mentioned by Tertullian, and other early Fathers, in the quotations cited: and also in the Treatise on the Sacraments; St. Basil, in his work on the Holy Spirit; and St. Leo, in his fourth Epistle: and all give substantially the same account of the practice with that given by Tertullian; "Thou hast asked, O dearest Lord, how Iam baptized; whetherthe Father Almighty? Thou didst answer, I believe, and didst dip into the water, that is, thou wast buried. Again wast thou asked, and didst thou believe in Jesus Christ our Lord? Thou didst answer, I believe. Thou didst dip into the water: therefore also thou wast buried with Christ: for whatsoever is buried with Christ, shall rise again with Christ. A third time wast thou asked, Dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost? Thou didst reply, I believe; and a third time didst thou dip into the water." The Apostolical Constitutions of the fifth century even forbade the practice of single immersion, decreeing in their fifteenth Canon: "If any bishop or priest does not perform the one initiation with three immersion-immersions, with giving the water of the death of our Lord, let him be deposed. For the Lord said not, Baptize into My death; but, Go—baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." Yet there seems to have been an early necessity for guarding against error in the use of this trine immersion, and St. Gregory of Nyssa writes: "We immerse to the Father, that we may be sanctified: we immerse to the Son also to this same end: we immerse also to the Holy Ghost, that we may be transformed; and is called the sanctification." The practice of immersion, whether trine or single, was not, however, regarded as an essential feature of Baptism. The Philippian goather "was baptized, he and all his house, straightway," in preparation for the night; and immersion in such a case seems extremely improbable. It seems almost equally unlikely in the case of Cornelius and his household. In days of persecution, when Christian rites could only be administered in secret, immersion could not have been universal: and there is abundant evidence that "chink baptism"—that is, the baptism of those who were on their deathbeds—was very common in those primitive days. Respecting the usage in the latter case, St. Cyril wrote to Magnus [Ad. 255] in the following words: "You have inquired also, dearest son, what I think of those who in sickness and distress obtain the grace of God, whether they are to be accounted legitimate Christians, in that they are baptized by water, with the saving water, as I, as far as my poor ability can weigh it out, do not doubt that the Divine blessings can in no respect be mitigated or weakened, nor any less be imparted, where what is drawn from the Divine bounty is accepted with the full and entire faith both of the giver and the receiver; but for sure, that any one that the sick seem only to be sprinkled or afflucent with water, when they attain the grace of the Lord, since Holy Scripture speaks by the Prophet Ezekiel, and says, 'This people draw water out of a fountain, and drink, and are cleansed from all your filthiness; and from all your idols I will cleanse you: a new heart will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you,' He then goes on to refer also to Numbers xix. 7, 19, 20, viii. 5-7, xix. 9; and adds, "Whence it is apparent that the sprinkling also of water has like force with the saving washing, and that when this is done in the Church, not, i.e. by heretics, "where the faith both of the giver and receiver is entire, all holds good, and is communicated, the power of the truth of faith." (Cyp. Ep. Epi. xii. 12.) The principle thus so plainly set forth by St. Cyril has ever since been generally accepted by the Church, and ablation, or the actual touch or water during the act, a supposition that has always been acknowledged the essential feature in the administration of Holy Baptism. Whether that ablation is effected by the mere complete method of immersion, or by the less perfect one of affusion, the result is the same: care being always taken that neither the water from the hand of the person is really effected. And thus the Rubric of the English Office leaves it discretionary whether the infants or adults to be baptized shall be dipped in the water, or have water poured upon their heads: such a method of performing the rite by the water by the exclusion of mere sprinkling, which is not recognised at all in the Church of England, and can never be considered a safe method of applying the water, or a reverent way of obeying the command of our Blessed Lord, however may it, as a minimum of obedience, fulfill the required conditions.

§ The Minister of Baptism.

Having said so much about the matter and form of Holy Baptism, it remains to be considered who is the proper minister of the Sacrament.

There can be no doubt that in the first instance our Blessed Lord and the Twelve gave to Holy Baptism under the commission, "All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth; go ye therefore, and teach all nations," and that such a commission was to be handed on to those who were to take up their work after their deaths, those whom they ordained for that purpose according to the words of their Master, "As My Father hath sent Me, so send I you." Very early in the history of the Apostolic Church also, we find a deacon, Philip, baptizing at Samaria, and the Apostles, St. Peter and St. John, ratifying his act by confirming those whom he had baptized. From this it may be concluded that although the ministerial order was removed when the apostles died, the practice through which ministerial authority is conveyed from our Lord, the Fountain of all such authority, to others, so that undoubtedly commissioned inferior ministers to baptize in the very beginning of the Christian Church.

But the question soon arose whether the nature of Holy Baptism was not such as to make a Bishop, Priest, or Deacon, absolutely essential to its right administration; and upon this subject three theories have been held. [1] The first and strictest of these, as maintained by St. Cyril, who esteemed that Baptism only to be true and effectual which is administered by those who have been ordained by orthodox Bishops, and are in communion with the Church. [2] The second theory was much more generally held in the early Church, viz., that even schismatics and heretics could give true Baptism, provided they were in holy orders. [3] A third, and this was that held by St. Augustine, made the essence of the Sacrament to consist in the application of the water with the proper words of Invocation, by which it was done; the Council of Arles [A.D. 314] decided by their eighth Canon against the first theory, and in favour of the second; a decision practically confirmed by the nineteenth Canon of the Council of Nicaea, which directed the re-baptism of those only who had been baptized by the followers of Paul of Samosata, and not in the Name of the Blessed Trinity. No further decision on the subject was ever given by a General Council, and it has remained the question, whether those who were not in Holy Orders could, by the proper use of water and the proper Invocation, administer a true Baptism. In ancient times this question was not one of very extensive bearing, as none but the Church was baptized except in cases where there was danger of death, and no Ignorant was to be found. But in modern times it has become a matter of primary importance, as a considerable portion of the people of England, and the majority of those born in Protestant countries, are born in countries where they have never been ordained by Bishops, and who are not therefore either Priests or Deacons in the sense of the Church of England, of Churches of the Roman communion, or of the Eastern Church.

The validity of such Baptism is disputed by Tertullian [de Bapt. xvii.], who however adds that a woman is as much forbidden to baptize as to teach in the Church. It was allowed by the Patriarch of Alexandria in the case of some boys baptized by Athanasius when he himself was a boy.
An Introduction to the Offices for Holy Baptism.

[Page 405]

[Refus. i. 14.] St. Augustine maintained it to be valid, not only in cases of necessity, but under other circumstances also. [Ad de Bapt. ii. 102, conf. Parmen. ii. 13.] St. Jerome also allowed it in case of Canutus, of whom, himself or Elviris [A.D. 300] decided in its thirty-eighth Canon that no re-baptism was necessary for those who had been baptized in an emergency by hysmen, but only that the persons so baptized be brought to the Church for Confirmation that they should surive. Without citing any further authorities, it may be sufficient to give the emphatic words of Hooker, "It is, 'Baptism by any man in case of necessity,' was the word of God who spake it, 'suitable to the Circumstances, to which they should be subject.' He also affirms in his subsequent argument that even Baptism by women in case of extreme necessity was valid, and not to be reтерated.

The principle thus laid down has been definitely stated from time to time by English synods from a very early age; and the Papiolis Oedi, which was a standard book of instructions for the Clergy in the medival period, has some exhaustive statements on the subject [ii. 2], which plainly shew that it was the practice to recognize Baptism as valid, by whomsoever administered, if given with the proper matter and form of words; which practice undoubtedly continued up to the time of the Reformation. This is, at the same time, shown clearly and authentically by the Rubrics of the time at the end of the Ritus Baptizandii in the Salisbury Manual, which is as follows: 5 Notandum est quod quilibet sacerdos parochialis debit parochianis suis formam baptizandae in aqua pura mutat et recipit, vel in aqna liquore, frequenter in diibus dominicis, si quidem ad namque margaret sacramentum in forma ecclesiae baptizandi, praeferendo formam vero baptismi in lingua maternae, distincte et aperte et solam unius voce, audito modo decursum verbis illa sacrum pridna, vel instructionem ad sine eum adhibeant, interruptione, recti pro verba positione, mutatione, corruptione, seu transpositione sic dicendo: I christene the N. in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen. I'd in lingua latine, sic Fago baptizo, in nomine Patris et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen. Amen. Amnum supra sacramentum superando, vel in quama mergendo vel vel saltem sensum.

The substantial part of the above Rubric was retained in the Book of Common Prayer in the following words: 6 "The Bishop and Curates shall command the people that they do not, and also they shall warn them that without great cause and necessity they baptize not children at home in their houses. And when great need shall compel them so to do, then they shall baptize them in the N. name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen. And let them not doubt, but that the child so baptized is lawfully and sufficiently baptized.

After the Hampton Court Conference, in 1603, the above Rubric was altered to meet the prejudices, the words then were the place of one of them. In 1691 this was further altered to "the Minister of the Parish," and at Bishop Cosin's suggestion was added "or in his absence, any lawful Minister that can be procured." 7 And these successive alterations have been supposed to narrow the theory of the Church of England respecting Baptism, and to restrict its valid administration to Bishops, Priests, and Deacons. But, although these additions and alterations were probably made with the object of checking Lay Baptisms, it cannot be said that they contain any decision against their validity; nor, indeed, can it be supposed, for a moment, that the prudent men who superintended the various revisions of the Rubric, at the Council of Hampton Court, or elsewhere, merely by a Rubric, the long-established tenet of the Church of England that Lay Baptisms are in some cases necessary, and are not to be repeated. Moreover, in the questions to be discussed by the Circular: the Conference of Hampton Court, and, if a baptized child to the Church to be received, it is expressly stated that the "things essential to this Sacrament" are the "matter" and the "words," no notice being given that the persons who perform the act are to be "persons of any ministerial endowment," are "essential" more than those who were present. Lastly, although there were supposed to be about 300,000 persons in England who had been baptized by laymen, at the time when the Clergy were restored to their duties in 1660, no public precaution was made by the Church for their reception. It does appear that any doubt whatever was thrown upon the validity of their baptism by those who revised our Orders. 8

Lay Baptism being thus allowed to be valid in case of necessity, it is yet clear that its validity depends upon the manner of its administration, not upon the reality of the necessity; and hence even if there is no such necessity, it must still be accounted valid, provided the proper matter and form are used. And the reason why they do not have received Holy Orders (however they may lay claim to any spiritual authority) being of this latter class, it must be granted that the question of its validity resolves itself into a question of the actual administration by water and the proper words of the Sacrament. No doubt there is much uncertainty respecting this; for many Dissenters attaching little importance to Baptism, it is reasonably to be supposed that they would be sometimes indifferent about exactness in administering it. For cases of doubt the hypothetical form, "If then art not already baptized," etc., is provided; and by its use an unconscious iteration of Baptism is avoided, while at the same time the certainty of its administration is secured.

It is hardly necessary to add that Lay Baptism should be reserved only in great extremity, and that when the Sacrament is administered by one who is not ordained without such necessity, the person baptizing is guilty of a great sin, even though his act may bring a blessing to the person baptized. But this act cannot be deemed, but it ought not to have been done.

§ The Effect of Holy Baptism.

It remains now to speak of the spiritual benefits which result from Holy Baptism to those who only receive it according to the ordinance of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. They are spoken of in the Offices as "a washing and sanctifying with the Holy Ghost into the resurrection of the dead, and into the forgiveness of sins by spiritual regeneration, an embracing with the arms of God's mercy, a gift of the blessing of eternal life, a participation of God's everlasting kingdom, a bestowal of the Holy Spirit, a being born, a being made holy and justified, a release from sins, a gift of the Kingdom of Heaven and everlasting life, a burial of the old Adam, and raising up of the new man, an enduing with heavenly virtues, a mystical washing away of sin, a regeneration and grafting into the body of Christ's Church, a death unto sin and a living unto righteousness, a putting on of Christ." In the Catechism the effect of Baptism is first stated in the familiar words in which every child replies, that "where I was before a member of Christ, the child of God, and an inhabitant of the kingdom of heaven;" and, secondly, in the definition of the inward and spiritual grace of the Sacrament, where it is described as "a death unto sin, and a new birth unto righteousness;" for being by nature born in sin, we children of wrath, are hereby made the children of grace.

These blessings and benefits of Holy Baptism, thus set forth with such an overflow of language, are all comprehensively included in the Scriptural term "regeneration;" the first use of which recorded in the New Testament is by our Blessed Lord when He said to Nicodemus, "Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God." [John iii. 3, 5.] This language of our Lord is also that of His Apostles, as of St. Paul: "According to His mercy He saved us by the washing of regeneration.
An Introduction to the Doctrines for Holy Baptism.

renewing of the holy Ghost; which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; that being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life; [Titus iii. 5, 6.] for which reason, let us be careful, [1 Thess. v. 11, 12.] that in the Sacrament of Baptism, by the death and blood of Christ, is given remission of all manner of sin, and that not in faith, in part, or by way of imagination, or by fancy, but whole, and full, and essentially, [2 Cor. v.17.] "for, as the Word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever." [1 Pet. i. 23.] The mode by which God effects this regeneration is a mystery. [2 Pet. i. 19, 20.] [1] But, as its author, God; in its instrument, Baptism; in its end, salvation, union with Christ, sonship to God, "resurrection from the dead, and the life of the world to come." We only know it not where it does not concern us to know it, in the mode of its operation." But though we do not know the manner in which God effects regeneration by the rite of Baptism, we are able to follow up the language in which the Church has ever been accustomed to speak of Holy Baptism, and to trace out its efficacious operation under the two heads indicated by St. Cyril's words, "At the same moment, ye died and were born" (Catech. Lect. xx. 4); and by our English Catechism in the expression, "A death unto sin, and a new birth unto righteousness."  

1. That which is comprehended under the first of these heads, "a death unto sin," is the breaking off from that chain of spiritual relationship between the baptized and Adam, by which they are, first, inheritors of a nature prone to sin of a greater rather than good; and, secondly, inheritors of the penalty due to sin. [1] The inheritance of a fallen nature is not merely an historical circumstance, but a practical power exercising its influence upon those whose nature it is. The moral habitation of this fallen nature is among the lowest regions of moral intuition, or conscience, and of moral power. Good is naturally alien to it; evil is naturally its choice. It is, normally, incapable of spiritual perception; for "the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned" (1 Cor. ii. 14); and hence belief in miracles or sacraments is scarcely possible for those who are wilfully rejecting Baptism, and must always be difficult to the unbaptized, even when their condition arises from no fault of their own. But these characteristics of a fallen nature are removed by Holy Baptism. The nature is new-born; and with new birth come new faculties, such as a higher kind of conscience, faith, and moral strength. It has broken off its bondage to the Fall, has become dead to the strongest and primary influences of it; and receives a tendency to rise towards good and the Author of good rather than to sink towards evil and the Evil One.  

2. There is also conveyed in Baptism a "death unto sin" in respect to the penalty which is due—"the wrath of God, and the punishment which is an inevitable consequence of that wrath." The "wrath of God," connected with the "One Baptism" in the Nicene Creed. It is so named to God in the ancient prayer before Confirmation, which was said immediately after Baptism in the Primitive Church, and which is still retained in our English Confirmation Service: "Almighty and ever-living God, Who hast vouchsafed to regenerate these Thy servants by water and the Holy Ghost, and hast given unto them forgiveness of all their sins. . . ." This remission extends to all actual sin in adults who come with piousness to Holy Baptism, as well as to original sin in all, and is so complete that, although an "infection of original sin" remains even in the regenerate, yet an entirely new life is begun in the favour of God. Who no longer regards the site of the unregenerate condition in which the baptized person previously was, nor visits him with the punishment which must otherwise have fallen upon him. Hooker speaks of this as "that act of grace which is dispensed to persons at their baptism, or at their entrance into the Church, when they openly professing their faith, and undertaking their Christian duty, God most solemnly and formally doth absolve them from all guilt, and accepteth them to a state of favour with Him." [Serm. on Justification.] In the same manner Bishop Jewell declares in his Defence of the Apology of the Church of England: "We confess, and have professed, that in the Sacrament of Baptism, by the death and blood of Christ, is given remission of all manner of sin, and that not in faith, in part, or by way of imagination, or by fancy, but whole, and full, and essentially, that we are justified; for 'there is no condemnation to them that he in Christ Jesus.'" [Def. of Apol. ii. xi. 3.] As when Naaman washed in Jordan "his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child," so the waters of Baptism effect that cleansing of our fallen nature from the leprous sin of which our Lord spoke when He said, "Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of Heaven." [Matt. xviii. 3.]  

H. A new birth unto righteousness includes, first, Adoption by God, and, secondly, Union with our Lord Jesus Christ.  

1. In adopting as His children those who were previously alienated from Him, our merciful Father establishes a new relation between Himself and those whom He adopts, giving them a claim to paternal love and the privileges of sonship. This adoption is often called Justification in the New Testament, as where St. Paul says, "According to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; that being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life." [Tit. iii. 5, 6.] God is the efficient cause of this justification; our Lord Jesus Christ is the mediating cause of it; and Holy Baptism is the instrumental cause of it. And when God, for the sake of Christ's merits, and by the instrument of Baptism, has thus made them "heirs of eternal life," His children are entitled (through His free gift, and not by their deserving) to assisting grace by which they may be enabled to do His will while they are in a state of probation, and to that everlasting life which He has promised to those who are faithful and steadfast, when their state of probation is ended.  

2. A mystical union is effected in Baptism, by some unattainable and supernatural operation, between the baptized and our Lord Jesus Christ. They are united to the Body and Soul of His human nature, and since that is inseparable from the Godhead, they are also through it united to His Divine Nature. By means of the union thus effected with the Person of His Mediator, they receive through Him the divine gift of grace to which the Father's mercy entitles them. That grace is an active principle working in them to mould them to the pattern of Him of Whom they have become members. By it they are enabled both to know and believe; and by the "energetic and personal power of grace in the natural life is not capable becomes easy in the Christian life through this co-operating power of Christ. Through the same grace is derived an illumination of the mind by which it is enabled to grasp the knowledge of Divine truth, and in faith to receive those mysteries which are at present beyond the power of even an illuminated Christian understanding; they who wash at the divine command, "come again seeing." And, lastly, this union with Christ through Baptism plants the germ of eternal life in the nature of the baptized person, restoring an immortality that was lost by the Fall; and reopening the Vision of God to the eyes of men born blind.  

Thus, then, the effect of Holy Baptism may be once more summed up in the words of the Apostle: "Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death; that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall also in the likeness of His resurrection, . . . Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord." [Rom. vi. 3, 4]
THE MINISTRATION OF PUBBLIC BAPTISM OF INFANTS,
TO BE USED IN THE CHURCH.

* Baptismus Fidei. [Ordo ad fidelium Externam. Benediction Foetis. Rites Baptismi.]

1. The people are to be admonished, that it is most convenient that Baptism should not be administered but upon Sundays, and other Holydays, when the most number of people come together.

THE TITLE AND INTRODUCTORY RUBRICS.

Public Baptism . . . to be used in the Church. The administration of Holy Baptism has always been, from the very beginning, a public ceremony, except in cases of urgency: not because publicity is in any way essential to the efficacy of the Sacrament, but that it might be given in the face of the Church. One of the Rubrics at the end of the ancient Office for Baptism in the Church of England is as follows: * "Aeet aliqne infantum in aede, consensu, vel aliqua loco presente, sed dumtaxat in ecclesiis in quibus sunt Foetus ad hoc specialist orantes, inta fuerit flitius regis vel principis, aut talis necessitas emergert proprie quan ad ecclesiis accessus absque percipio haberi non potest." In 1552 the word "Public" was ex- 

A.D. 13.

1 * A.D. 148, Justin Martyr writes, that there were in his time "many of both sexes, some sixty and some seventy years old, who had been made disciples to Christ from their infancy;" and Irenaeus, not long after, speaks distinctly of "infants and little children, and boys and young men and old men," all being alike new born to God by Holy Baptism. [* Apo. Hist. ii. 22, ch. 8.] St. Cyprian, writing to Fidus [Ep. ivi], says, "We all judge that the mercy and grace of God is to be denied to none born of man;" and the Epistle is written to contradict the opinion of Fidus, that infants ought not to be baptized until they are eight days old, St. Cyprian declaring that no infant can be too young to be baptized. 1 St. Augustine speaks of "infants baptized in Christ," and says, "In babes born and not yet baptized, let Adam be acknowledged; in babes born and baptized, and thereby born again, let Christ be acknowledged." 2 "Infants, too," he writes in another place, "are carried to the Church; for if they cannot run thither on their feet, they run with the feet of others, that they may be healed. . . . If when infants are carried, they are said to have no birth-sin at all, and they come to Christ; why is it not said in the Church to those who bring them? —Away with these innocents hence; they that are whole need not a physician, but they that are sick; Christ came not to call the righteous, but sinners." 3 It was never so said; say, nor ever will it be so said." [* Auct. Serm. 174 and 176, B. n. 124 and 126, Oxf. transl.] In the primitive Office for Baptist, which is noticed in the previous Introduction, "infants" are distinctly mentioned; and the twenty-seventh Article of Religion testifies to the ancient practice of our own church, when it says, "The Baptism of young children is in any wise to be retained in the Church, as most agreeable to the institution of Christ."

The necessity of Holy Baptism to salvation is so urgent, and the blessings conferred by it so great, that Infants should be brought to the font as early as possible. Baptism is often delayed until the mother is able to be present with her child; but however pleasing this may be to her feelings, such a delay is very undesirable, for the spirit in which children are brought to Baptism should be that in which our Lord condescended to come to Circumcision. —"I made haste, and delayed not, to keep Thy commandments." The Rubric at the commencement of the Office for Private Baptism plainly shows the mind of the Church on this subject: The Curates of every Parish shall often admonish the people, that they defer not the Baptism of their children longer than the first or second Sunday next after their birth, or other holyday falling between, unless upon a great and reasonable cause, to be approved by the Curate.

THE INTRODUCTORY RUBRICS.

Sundays, and other Holydays. In the Primitive Church the seasons of Epiphany, Easter, and Pentecost were those at which Baptism was administered, except urgent necessity required its administration at other times; and the two latter were the times principally used in the Western Church. The third Canon of the Council of Nicaea [A.D. 325] forbids Baptism at any other time than Easter, meaning probably the whole season between Easter Eve and Whitensunday, and many medieval councils repeat the injunction. One of the Rubrics of the Salisbury Manual is as follows: 2 "Sedicemus baptismus celebrari solet in Sabbato sancto Paschale et in vigilia Pentecostes et domino PASCHAE vel in vigilia Pentecostes, ut et semper reliqua infra octavo diee ante Pascha, vel infra octavo diee ante Pentecostes, abdum reservari ad baptismum in Solubito sancto Paschae vel in vigilia Pentecostes, ut semper et semper relictur rezervari." From 1549 to 1601 the following Rubrical Introduction, taken from Hermann's Constitution, stood before the Offices for Baptism, but the present Rubric was substituted in the latter year. 3 It appears by ancient writers, that the Sacrament of Baptism in the old time was not commonly ministered but at two times in the year, at Easter and Whitsun tide; at which times it was piously ministered in the presence of all the congregation: which custom (now being grown out of use), although it cannot for many considerations be well restored again, yet it is thought good to follow the same as near as conveniently may be. Wherefore the people are to be admonished, that it is most convenient that Baptism should not be ministered, but upon Sundays and other holydays, when the most number of people may come together: as well for that the congregation there present may testify the receiving of them that be newly baptized into the number of Christ's Church; as also

2 In Cranmer's answer to the Devonshire rebels, he speaks of the consecration of the font at Easter and Whitsunsunday as having become an unmeaning ceremony, for "[c]acrye it were by chance, none were baptized, but all were baptized before." [Cranmer's Memorials of Cranmer, ii. 583, Eccl. Hist. Soc.]. The custom of blessing the fonts on Easter Eve springs out of the primitive usage, which also restricted this dedication to the Bishop.
Publick Baptism of Infants.

as well as for that the Congregation there present may testify the receiving of them that be newly baptized into the number of Christ's Church; as also because in the Baptism of Infants every Man present may be put in remembrance of his own profession made to God in his Baptism. For which cause also it is expedient that this Baptism be ministered in the vulgar tongue. Nevertheless (if necessity so require), Children may be baptized upon any other day.

* And note, that there shall be for every male child to be baptized two Godfathers and one Godmother; and for every female, one Godfather and two Godmothers.

When there are Children to be baptized, the Parents shall give knowledge thereof over night, or in the morning before the beginning of Morning Prayer, to the Curate. And then the Godfathers and Godmothers, and the people with the Children, must be ready at the Point, either immediately after the Last Lesson at Morning Prayer, or else immediately after the last Lesson at Evening Prayer; in which case it is not a matter of necessity that a Child should be baptized with his or her Parents, provided it be baptized immediately; for the Mother shall then baptize the Child, and the Father shall then discharge the Duty of Godfather. [Duty of Parish Priests, ii. 10; Canon. Tribund. iv. 10.]

* In primodecurtiriusfans ad valvas Ecclesie, etinquit Sacros ab obstetricis, utram sit infans masculus an feminina. Denique, si infans fuerit baptizatus domi: et quo nominis vocari debet . . . . Masculum autem statuetur a dextrae Sacerdotis: mulier vero a sinistra.

because in the baptism of infants every man present may be put in remembrance of his own profession made to God in his baptism. For which cause also it is expedient that baptism be ministered in the English tongue. Nevertheless (if necessity so require), children ought at all times to be baptized either at the Church or else at home. But the tendency of the Rubrices, in later times, has been that infants should not be baptized before the age of six months. And in that case the facilities were offered to the people for the Public Baptism of their children in Church, with the intention, probably, of discouraging lay-baptisms at their own houses.

It should be clearly understood also that the facilities offered for Public Baptism are extended to every Sunday and Holy-day by an express Canon of the Church, and do not depend only on the construction to be put upon the Rubrices. It is as follows:

"Canon 63.

"Ministers not to refuse to Christen or Christen."

"No Minister shall refuse or delay to christen any child according to the form of the Book of Common Prayer, which is brought to the Church to him upon Sundays or Holydays, to be christened, or to bury any corpse that is brought to the Church or Chapel-yard, convenient warning being given him thereof before, in such manner and form as is prescribed in the said Book of Common Prayer. And if he shall refuse to christen the one, or bury the other (except the party deceased were denounced excommunicated majori censurae, for some notorious and notorious Excommunicatio, and no means to testify of his repentance), he shall be suspended by the Bishop of the diocese from his ministry by the space of three months."

In interpreting this Canon, due regard must be paid to the expression, "according to the form of the Book of Common Prayer," since this "form" limits the time of Baptism to "after the last Lesson" at Morning or Evening Prayer, and the clergyman would not be bound to baptize a child brought to the Church at a later time of the Service, or when there is neither Mattins nor Evensong. "Convenient warning" has also been defined as being "warning of the intention to bring," and reasonably means at least the evening before, as in the Rubrices.

And note . . . [two Godfathers and one Godmother] The Rubric on this subject, at the end of our ancient Baptismal Office, is as follows: "Non plures quam unum et una multis debent accedere ad suscipiendum parvulum de sacro fonte: male plures habes minime receps esses pectore contra prohibicionem canonis, nisi alia fuerit constatae approbata: tumen ultra tres annum ad hoc multitudine recipiantur." Yet in a Legatine Council, held at York by Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, in 1565, and in a Constituition of Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury in 1526, there is a provision exactly similar to that in our present Rubric: "Ad levandum vero puernum de fonte, tres ad plus recipiendos in baptismo maxus duas manus et una femina; in baptismo femine, duas femine, et annus masculos: quod enim annus est a male est." [Grisson's Code, 439.]

The primitive practice of the Church appears to have been identical with that of the Eastern and the Latin Church at present, in which only one sponsor is required, although two are permitted. [Duty of Parish Priests, ii. 10; Conc. Tribund. iv. 10.]

The twenty-ninth Sunday after Trinity was set as the last day of the Parishes in 1564, and it was subsequently confirmed by the Rubrices of the Church of Canterbury in 1566; and although that Canon has never been received by the Northern Convocation, nor ratified by the Crown, yet its acceptance by the Bishops and Clergy of the Southern Province offers some ground for relaxing the prohibition in practice. The change was made practically with the consent of sponsors to one another, since the father and mother are already responsible, in the highest degree, as Christian parents; but it would be well for the spirit of the ancient rule to be carried out by some one who is not the parent taking the baptized child from the hands of the priest who has baptized it immediately after the last Lesson. In the Primitive Church it was the custom to confirm Infants as soon as they were baptized, and then to administer to them a small particle of the consecrated bread moistened with the consecrated wine. Hence Baptism was administered (as may be seen by the ancient Sacramentary of St. Gregory) immediately before the celebration of the Holy Eucharist. This was probably the custom also in the medieval Church; and in Dray's translation of Archbishop Hermann's book [A. D. 1547] are the words, "Our mind is that the handling of the Sacrament of Christ's body and blood, called Eucharistia, may be joined with Baptism, and that they which bring the Infants to Baptism may use the body and blood of our Lord Jesus Christ after the manner and institution of the Primitive Church." In the Prayer Book of 1549 the times appointed for Baptism were either immediately after the last Canticle at Mattins, or else immediately after the last Canticle at Evensong, as by the present Rubrices. And the Priest coming to the Font. In the Prayer Book of 1549 the sponsors were directed to be ready at the church where the priest came to them, and said the first part of the Service as far as the Exhortation before the Interrogatories. This Rubric and benediction followed: "Then let the Priest take one of the children by the right hand, the other being brought after him, and coming into the Church toward the font, say, The Lord vouchsafe to receive you into His holy household, and to keep and govern you in
DEARLY beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin; and that our SAVIOUR CHRIST saith, None can enter into the kingdom of God, except he be regenerate and born anew of Water and of the Holy Ghost; I beseech you to call upon God the FATHER, through our LORD JESUS CHRIST, that of His bounteous mercy He will grant to this Child that thing which by nature he cannot have; that he may be baptized with Water and the Holy Ghost, and received into CHRIST's holy Church, and be made a lively member of the same.

Then shall the Priest say,

fore be used on both sides to secure a distinct answer to this question with respect to every child brought to the font: so as to avoid mistakes and accident through deafness or want of attention.

If they answer, No. For the course to be followed in case the contrary answer "Yes" is given, see the notes at the beginning of the Office for Private Baptism.

DEARLY beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin; and that our SAVIOUR CHRIST saith, None can enter into the kingdom of God, except he be regenerate and born anew of Water and of the Holy Ghost; I beseech you to call upon God the FATHER, through our LORD JESUS CHRIST, that of His bounteous mercy He will grant to this Child that thing which by nature he cannot have; that he may be baptized with Water and the Holy Ghost, and received into CHRIST's holy Church, and be made a lively member of the same.

Then shall the Priest say,

always in the same, that you may have everlasting life. Amen." This usage was dropped in 1532. In 1661 the Presbyterians wished the font to "be so placed as all the congregation may best see and hear the whole administration," but the Bishops replied, "The font usually stands, as it did in primitive times, at or near the Church door, to signify that Baptism was the entrance into the Church mystical: 'we are all baptized into one body' [1 Cor. xii. 12], and the people may hear what is said in it." A large stone font, actually filled with pure water, and having a drain by which the blessed water may be let off after the Baptism, is plainly contemplated by the Rubric, and is directly enjoined by the eight-first Canon. Some decorous vessel should be provided for bringing the water to the font, so as to avoid the use of an ordinary domestic pail or can. The ancient Salisbury Rubric is instructive: ""Presbyter autem si potest sepem habendi fontem lupidum, integram, et honestam, ad baptismum sii caro est, ad substantiam fontis autiam quod quis usibus sultanis deputetur, nec extra ecclesiam deportatur.""1

THE INTRODUCTORY SERVICE.

The ancient division of the Baptismal Office into three parts is still to be clearly traced, as will be seen from the subsequent notes and marginal references in the central column. The introductory portion answers to the Administrations of a Catechumen, and extends as far as the end of the Collect which precedes the exhortation to the Godfathers and Godmothers.

[Is this Child been already baptized, or no?] The actual words of this question were substituted for the rubrical direction, "The Priest shall ask whether the children be baptized or no," in 1611. In Bishop Cosin's Durham Book the MS. Rubric as amended by him stands, "And the Priest, coming to the Font, which is then to be replenished with pure water, and standing there, shall say, Hath this child been already baptized or no? Or if there be more, Hath any one of these children varying the Form only in those words which are requisite to express a difference of the age or number of the children." The question is one of importance, as, in the words of Hooker, "Iteration of Baptism once given hath been always thought a manifest contempt of that ancient apostolicaphorism, "One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism." Baptism not only one inasmuch as it hath everywhere the same substance, and offereth unto all men the same grace, but one also for that it ought not to be received by any one man above once." [Dec. Polt. V. iiii. 4.] This is the unvarying doctrine of the Church, the only diversity of opinion on the subject being in respect to what constitutes true Baptism. Care should there-
Let us pray.

ALMIGHTY and everlastong God, Who of Thy great mercy didst save Noah and his family in the ark from perishing, by water; and also didst safely lead the children of Israel, Thy people through the Red Sea, figuring thereby Thy holy Baptism; and by the Baptism of Thy well-beloved Son JESUS CHRIST, in the river Jordan, didst sanctify Water to the mystical washing away of sin; We beseech Thee, for Thine infinite mercies, that Thou wilt mercifully look upon this Child; wash him and sanctify him with the Holy Ghost; that he, being delivered from Thy wrath, may be received into the ark of Christ's Church; and being steadfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in charity, may so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally he may come to the land of everlasting life, to reign with Thee world without end; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.


1 Almighty and immortal God, the Aid. [This prayer is not derived from the old Office of the English Church, but is probably of great antiquity. Luther translated it into German from the ancient Latin in 1535, and it appears again in his revised "Baptismal Book" of 1524. From thence it was transferred to the Nuremberg Office, and appears in the Consolatio of Archbishop Hermann in 1545. The latter was translated into English in 1547, and the prayer as it stands in the Prayer Book of 1549 is almost identical with this translation, as given above.

didst save Noah . . . by water] The type of the deluge was used in two senses in the original, as will be seen above: first, indicating water as a means of destroying evil; and, secondly, as a means of salvation. The first sense was eliminated from the prayer in 1572, as also was the similar passage which spoke of the destruction of Pharaoh: and in its present form the idea of "saving by water" is more strongly expressed than it was previously by "whom . . . Thou didst save in the ark." Yet the original twofold sense is to be found in the Galatian Office for Baptism: "Who, washing away the sins of the world by water, didst in the very outpourings of the deluge stamp a figure of regeneration; so that through the mystery of one and the same element, there was both an end put to sins, and a source of excellence." The Baptism of the world by the deluge to the cleansing away of its iniquity, and the regenerating it for a new life, is a favourite idea with the ancient fathers.

2 The Benediction of the Waters of the Novo in the Russian Church is connected with this tradition.
Then shall the people stand up, and the Priest shall say,

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by Saint Mark, in the tenth Chapter, at the thirteenth Verse.

They brought young children to Christ, that He should touch them: and His disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, He was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto Me, and forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And He took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them, and blessed them.

After the Gospel is read, the Minister shall make this brief exhortation upon the words of the Gospel.

Beloved, ye hear in this Gospel the words of our Saviour Christ, that He commanded the children to be brought unto Him; how He blessed those that would have kept them from Him; how He exhorted all men to follow their innocency. Ye perceive how by His outward gesture and deed He declared His good will toward them; for He embraced them in His arms, He laid His hands upon them, and blessed them. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that He will likewise favourably receive this present Infant; that He will embrace him with the arms of His mercy; that He will give unto him the blessing of eternal life, and make him partaker of His everlasting kingdom. Wherefore we being thus persuaded of the good will of our heavenly Father toward this Infant, declared by His Son Jesus Christ; and nothing doubting but that He favourably alloweth this charitable work of ours in bringing of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, that thou come out and depart from these infants, whom our Lord Jesus Christ hath vouchsafed to call to His holy Baptism, to be made members of His body, and of His holy congregation. Therefore, then cursed spirit, remember thy sentence, remember thy judgement, remember the day to be at hand wherein thou shalt burn in fire everlasting, prepared for thee and thy angels. And presume not hereafter to exercise any tyranny towards these infants, whom Christ hath bought with His precious blood, and by this His holy Baptism calleth to be of His flock.

This was founded on the ancient Exorcism, but was not quite identical with it in the latter part. Both it, and the Dominus Vobiscum which followed it, were left out in the revision of 1547. The Exorcism seems to have been changed in deference to the criticism of Bucer, who thought that it pointed to an actual possession of all unbaptized persons, similar to the cases of possession recorded in the Gospel. It was an usage derived from the Primitive Church, and showed a more sensitive appreciation of the actual power and presence of the Evil One than the half-sceptical Germanism of Bucer could understand; but it can hardly be regretted that it is not in our present Office.

Hear the words of the Gospel! The practice of former days at the reading of the Gospel in the Baptismal Office appears to have been identical with that used at the same rite in the Communion Service, for Bishop Cosin inserted the following in his Prayer Book prepared for the Revision of 1661. Before the Gospel, "Here the people shall stand up and say, Glory be to Thee, O Lord:" and after the Gospel, "So endeth the Holy Gospel. Answer. Thanks be to Thee, O Lord." In the ancient Offices these verses were sometimes inserted, and in some cases (as in our modern one) left out. Reverence and analogy both suggest their use.

The parallel passage from St. Matthew’s Gospel was used in some Baptismal Offices (as in those of Beaucis and Remiremont) [MacTEN, de Autyt, Exc. ii. 43] as long as eight hundred years ago, and is probably of as ancient a date in our own Office, although not traceable in the Sacramentaries of the Primitive Church. It was changed for the present Gospel from St. Mark in 1549, perhaps for the sake of the emphatic words of our Lord with which the passage concludes in that Evangelist, and which were a Divine witness against the Ambaptist heresy that infected the Churches of Europe at the time of the Reformation. It was also appointed in Hermann’s Consultation.

Beloved, ye hear in this Gospel! This address, or short homily, was first inserted in 1549, and was evidently founded on that in the Cologne Book. In its original form [1549] it ended, "and say the prayer which the Lord Himself taught. And in declaration of our faith, let us also recite the articles contained in our Creed." The Lord’s Prayer and the Creed were then said (according to the ancient custom) by "the Minister, godfathers, godmothers, and people present," before the prayer which now immediately follows the Exhortation.

This recitation of the Lord’s Prayer and Creed was made by all, on their own behalf, and was quite independent of the interrogatory Creed which is recited by the Priest and replied to by the sponsors on behalf of the child to be baptized. It is singular that, although the Lord’s Prayer has been removed from this place in this Office, it is retained in the parallel one for publicly receiving a privately baptized child.

alloweth] An old word for "approves and accepts," i.e.
ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give Thee humble thanks, for that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of Thy grace, and faith in Thee; increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give Thy Holy Spirit to this Infant, that he may be born again, and be made an heir of everlasting salvation; through our LORD JESUS CHRIST, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

"ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give Thee eternal thanks, that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to this knowledge of Thy grace, and faith towards Thee. Increase and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give Thy Holy Spirit to this infant, that he may be born again, and be made heir of everlasting salvation, which of Thy grace and mercy Thou hast promised to Thy holy Church, to old men and to children, through our LORD JESUS CHRIST, Which liveth and reigneth with Thee now and for ever. Amen.

BELoved in Christ, yesterday by the grace of God we heard how exceeding and unspeakable mercy is exhibited in Baptism. Ye have renounced Satan and the world, ye have confessed the faith of Christ, and ye have promised obedience to Christ, and the congregation, and ye have required of God the Father that for His Son's sake our Lord Jesus Christ, He will deliver these infants from the kingdom of darkness, and sette them in the kingdom of His beloved Son. You must remember these things, and doubt nothing but that we shall receive all these things that we require if we believe . . .

THE BAPTISMAL VOWS.

With the Exhortation to the Sponsors the actual "Ritus Baptismi" begins, as it began in the ancient Offices: but it is now intermingled with the Benediction of the Font; the chrosim [anointing] and the chrismata [baptismal robes], with the lighted taper [symbol of the lamps of the ten virgins], are omitted, and a thanksgiving, with the Lord's Prayer, is added.

The earliest Christian writings, and even the Holy Scriptures, show that such a form of interrogation always preceded Baptism. When the unchurched desired baptism from Philip the Deacon, the latter said, "If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God." [Acts viii. 37.] It has also been believed by many sound interpreters, that St. Paul's words to Timothy, "Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses." [1 Tim. vi. 12], refer to this custom. Tertullian speaks of the reamimation of Satan, and the declaration of belief, as part of the
I demand therefore,

DOST thou, in the name of this Child, renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow, nor be led by them?

† Answer.

I renounce them all.

† Minister.

DOST thou believe in God the FATHER Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth? And in Jesus Christ His only-begotten Son our Lord? And that He was conceived by the HOLY GHOST; born of the Virgin Mary; that He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that He went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the FATHER Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the HOLY GHOST; the holy Catholic Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of sins; the Resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

† Answer.

All this I stedfastly believe.

† Minister.

WILT thou be baptized in this faith?

† Answer.

That is my desire.

ceremony for making catechumens. [De Corum. iii.] St. Cyprian says [Ep. lxx. 2], “The very interrogatory which is put in Baptism is a witness of the truth;” and from his time forward some form or other of interrogation and of Baptismal Vow is frequently alluded to by the Fathers. In the earliest extant Baptismal Liturgy, that of Galenius and Gregory, the interrogatories are identical with those of the Salernitan Manual as printed above; and as those now in use are substantially the same, it may be reasonably considered that the modern form represents that which was in use in the Primitive, and perhaps in the Apostolic Church.

§ The Vow of Renunciation.

The form of renunciation is referred to by Tertullian in these words: ‘† We do in the Church testify, under the hand of a chief minister, that we renounce the devil and his pomp and his angels.’ St. Basil [de Sp. S. xxviii.] speaks of the same renunciation as one of the unwritten traditions and customs of the Church. St. Cyril of Jerusalem gives the form as, ‘I renounce thee, Satan, and all thy works, and all thy pomp, and all thy service;’ and he says that while the renunciation was being uttered the catechumens stood facing the West, as ‘the region of sensibles darkness,’ and stretched out the arm as though actually pointing to the Evil One. The ancient Roman form is that of Galenius and Gregory. The form of the Eastern Church is, ‘Dost thou renounce Satan, and all his works, and all his angels, and all his service, and all his pomp?’ Answer. I renounce them; the renunciation being made three times, which seems to have been the ancient practice. The original English form also contained three renunciations, being as follows —


§ Item Sacerdos dicat.


§ Item Sacerdos.

‘V. Credo in DOMINUM omnipotentem, Creatorem coeli et terrae? Respondent: Credo.


† See other forms of the renunciations, and of the Baptismal office at large, in Asseman. Cod. Liturg. II. 174, 211; and in Weale’s Hist. Eastern Church, II. 945.
is as follows: "Credis, ex toto corde, in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, Factorem omnium visibilium et invisibilium? Respondit Polimatius. Credidit. Et hoc, Jesus Christus, Filius Dei, unigenitus ejus? Et ait, Credidit. Quia natus est de Spiritu Sancto ex Maria Virginis? Polimatius respondit, Credo. Et in Spirituum Sanctum: Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicae: Remissionem peccatorum: et carnis resurrectionem? Et elconsecravit eum Domini in Paternitate, pietate, beneficio, Domine. 1 St. Cyril in his seventy and seventy-sixth Epistles, gives part of a similar creed, and others are extant which were used at the baptism of various persons in the third and fourth century; this being, in fact, the earliest use of the Apostles' Creed. 2 St. Cyril [Catech. Lect. xix. 9] states that this profession of faith was made towards the East.

In our first English Office the three divisions of the Creed formed three separate questions, to each of which the answer, "I believe," was given. They were put together under one question and answer in 1552, and were retained in that form in 1661, although Bishop Cosin wished to restore the old custom, and noted it accordingly in his revised book. The question, "Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?" represents the two questions, "What doest thou desire?" and, "Wilt thou be baptized?" of the old Office: which were altered to the present form in 1552.

§ The Vow of obedience.

This is not represented in the Primitive Offices of Baptism of the Sacramentaries, nor in that of the English Church before 1661. It first appears in Bishop Cosin's MS. annotations, the question beginning, "Dost thou promise that thou wilt obediens . . . ?" and the answer being, "I do promise." But it appears probable from Justin Martyr [Apol. i. 61] that a declaration of a similar kind was used in very ancient times in the Eastern Church.

All the interrogatories were formerly addressed to the child without any modifying expression, although they were, of course, intended to be answered by the sponsors, according to the Sacram Ritus, "Respondeat comptaetrii et consortes." Among the fine-drawn objections, however, of Iuicer in 1549, this was the subject of one; and the Presbyterians of 1661 objected to the answers being made in the name of the child at all. In Bishop Cosin's book there is written, "Dost thou, in the name of this child," and the alteration was adopted: but the Revisers refused to go further. Bishop Cosin also altered the Rubric which precedes the interrogatories into this form: 1 Then shall the Priest demand of the godfather and godmother of several child to be baptized, these questions following. When many children are to be baptized, it would be almost impossible to repeat the questions in the case of every several child; and it may be considered sufficient, if the case is taken, by tone, gesture (and repetition, where necessary), that the sponsors of every child really make the answers which are appointed. An answer for each child is that which is required, and this may be secured even when the interrogatories are put only once to the whole

1 HefeleL's Ecclesiastical History, pp. 101.
2 The Eastern Church uses the Nicene Creed at Baptism.
warded, through Thy mercy, O Blessed Lord God, Who dost live and govern all things, world without end. Amen.

ALMIGHTY, everliving God, Whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of His most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to His disciples, that they should go teach all nations, and baptize them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech Thee, the supplications of Thy congregation: sanctify THIS WATER to the mystical washing away of sin: and grant that this Child, now to be baptized therein, may receive the fulness of Thy grace, and ever remain in the number of Thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

This custom was continued in the reformed Prayer Book, the Office for the Benediction of the Font—taken from the Mozarabic Office—being placed at the end of the two Offices for Baptism, as follows:—

"The water in the font shall be changed every month once at the least, and after any child be baptized in the water so changed, the Priest shall say at the font these prayers following."

"O Most Merciful God our Saviour Jesus Christ, Who hast ordained the element of water for the regeneration of Thy faithful people, upon Whom, being baptized in the river of Jordan, the Holy Ghost came down in likeness of a dove: send down, we beseech Thee, the same Thy Holy Spirit to assist us, and to be present at this our invocation of Thy holy Name by this rite of Christ's body and water: that the Spirit of God moving upon the face of the waters, for the purpose of new creation; of the Victor breaking in pieces the head of the dragon in those waters by means of which the power of the evil one is counteracted and defeated. Being a rite of so solemn a kind, it should be performed with reverence and exactness, and it is well to use the old custom of making the sign of the Cross in the water at the word "sanctify," though it is not now the practice to print the cross in the Prayer Book, as formerly, in the places where it is proper to use it. Care should also be taken not to repeat the benediction; and to avoid this the water should be let off from the font immediately after the conclusion of the Baptismal Office.

The four petitions with which the benediction of the water begins now, as it began when it was a separate service, are substantially taken from the ancient Mozarabic Ritual of the Spanish Church. They have no place in the Roman rite, nor were they in the Latin Office of the English Church; but they probably belong to that ancient Ephesian rite of St John, which formed the original basis of the Spanish, French, and English national rites. The original form has a great resemblance to the Great Collect or Litany which begins the Eastern Baptismal Office.

During the suppression of the Prayer Book some forms of prayer were printed by Jeremy Taylor, to be used by those who loved the ancient rite, and his prayer for the benediction of the font offers a beautiful devotional commentary upon the subject. It is as follows:—

"Our blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus, Who was baptized of John in Jordan, Who walked upon the waters, Who converted water into wine, Who out of His precious side shed forth blood and water, the two sacraments of life unto His holy Church, and commanded His disciples to teach all nations, baptizing them with water in the Name of the Father, of the

1 S. Augustine writes, "In fine, what is, as all know, the sign of Christ, save the Cross of Christ? Which sign unless it be applied, whether to the houses of the believing, or to the bodies of the unbaptized, or to the oil wherein they are anointed, or to the water with which they are filled, none of these is duly performed." [Lac, in Jesum, cxvii. 5]. And in another place he also says, "There is no existence of the Cross in the ordinary of the Lord is considered, and the water of Baptism sanctified." [Brem. v. viii. de Temp.]. The Inocles of the Sacerdotal Office (at waters old as the time of St. Gregory) is, "His dividit mercedis opusque munus suum deae in motum crudum."
The whole of what goes before is a preparation for the few words and the simple action by which the Baptism, and therefore the regeneration, is effected, and all that follows looks back to these either in thanksgiving or in exhortation. Great exactness is, therefore, necessary in the use of this part of the Office: [1] first, that the child may not lack any of the benefits of regeneration through any omission in the rite by which it is conveyed; [2] and, secondly, that the priest may not have grafted upon his soul through deriving from the child, by any such omission, of the means of salvation.

The essential parts of the rite have been already spoken of in the previous Introduction; but it may here be repeated that without actual contact of the water with the person of the child, while the words are being spoken, there cannot be a Baptism. When and where immersion was the common practice, this contact of the water was inevitable; but now that immersion is not used, some precautions are desirable.

1. The water should be poured upon the child according to the Rubric, not sprinkled. This may be done from the hollow of the hand, or from a small shell of silver or other material. 2. The water should be poured freely over the head of the child. 3. To effect this properly, and with a reverent regard to the nature of the rite, the cap of the child must be removed from its head; not its hair only, but the flesh well laid.

1 In Norman fonts are often found with a small subsidiary basin and drain to receive the water as it flowed off from the child. Some directors recommend it is wrong for the water to flow forth into the font, and if there be no provision for that spoken of, allow it to fall on the floor of the Church.

2 See Lynwood in MANSFIELD'S Non. Rit. I. cxxx., Rituelle Rom. De formis Baptismi, and Coler, Tridium, pp. 132, 133, “The intervals of immersion as the general practice” at that time, the middle of the sixteenth century. (Comp. St. Thomas Aquinas, Hil. quest. Exiv. art. VII.)
The Lawful Use of the Cross in Baptism explained.

We are sorry that His Majesty's usual princely care and pains taken in

Archbishop Sancroft's MSS. in the Bodleian Library there is an interesting memorandum respecting the authorship of this Canon. He writes, "The declaration concerning the Crosse was proposed to the Conference at Hampton Court, amongst many other points, touching this one of the Cross in Baptism, hath taken no better effect with many, but that still the use of it is Baptism so great a scandal to many. It is the Office to which they are most attached; For the further declaration therefore of the true use of this ceremony, and for removing all such scruples as might any ways trouble the consistencies of those who are indeed rightly religious, following the royal steps of our most worthy King, because he therein followed the rules of the Scriptures, and the practice of the Primitive Church, yet did all members of the Church of England these our directions and observations continue.

First, it is to be observed, that although the Jews and Ethnics debated both the Apostles and the rest of the Christians for preaching and believing in Him Who was crucified upont Cross, lying on, both Apostles and Christians, were so far from being discouraged from their profession by the ignominy of the Cross, as they rather rejoiced and triumphed in it. Yes, the Holy Ghost by the mouths of the Apostles did honour the name of this Cross (being hateful among the Jews) so far, that under it He comprehended not only Christ crucified, but the force, effects, and merits of His Death and Passion, with all the comforts, fruits, and promises, which we receive or expect thereby.

Secondly, the honour and dignity of the name of the Cross begat a reverence estimated even in the Apostles' times (for so might be to the contrary) of the sign of the Cross which the Christians shortly after used in all their actions: thereby making an outward show and profession, even to the astonishment of the Jews, that they were not ashamed to acknowledge Him for their Lord and Saviour, Who died for them upon the Cross, and in this sign they did not only use themselves with a kind of glory, when they met with any Jews, but signed thereunto their children when they were christened, to dedicate them by that badge to His service, whereby the children bestowed upon them the name of the Cross did represent. And this use of the sign of the Cross in Baptism was held in the Primitive Church, as well by the Greeks as the Latins, with one consent and great applause, at what time, if any things which they held against it, they would certainly have been censured as enemies of the name of the Cross, and consequently of Christ's merits, the sign wherever they could not better endure. This continual and general use of the sign of the Cross is evident by many testimonies of the ancient Fathers.

Thirdly, it must be confessed, that in process of time the sign of the Cross was greatly abused in the Church of Rome, especially after that corruption of Popery had ever possessed it. But the abuse of a thing doth not take away the lawfulness of it. Nay, so far was it from the purpose of the Church of England to forsoke and reject the use of the Cross of our Lord, but rather to endeavour to retain all the dignity of the Christian Church, not only in the Church of England, but in all the Christian Churches; and this the Church of England would do, and her clergy's duty, if properly engaged in the work, to hold the Cross, and to effect the minds of sober men; and only depatriate from them in those particular points, wherein they were fallen both from themselves in their ancient integrity, and from those Apostolical Churches, which were their first founders. In which respect, amongst other very ancient ceremonies, the sign of the Cross, and the use of it in Baptism, which was retained in this Church, both by the judgement and practice of those reverend Fathers and great Divines in the days of King Edward the Sixth, of whom some constantly suffered for the profession of the truth, and others being exiled in the time of Queen Mary, did after their return, in the beginning of the reign of our late dread Sovereign, to manifestly defend the same. This resolution and practice of our Church hath been allowed and approved by the consent upon, the whole Church of England, upon these three days, and by the harmony of Confessions of later years. Hence indeed the use of this Sign in Baptism was ever accompanied here with such sufficient caution and exceptions against all supposed errors, and as in the like cases are either fit or convenient.

First, the Church of England, since the abolishing of Papistry, hath ever held and taught, and so doth hold and teach still, that the Sign of the Cross used in Baptism is no part of the substance of that Sacrament: for when the minister, dipping the infant in the water, signed it, (as the manner also is,) hath pronounced these words, I baptizeth thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, the infant is..."
Then shall the Priest say,

**W**e yield Thee heartly thanks, most merciful **F**ather, that it hath pleased Thee to regenerate **t**his **i**nfant**t** with Thy Holy **s**pirit, to receive him for Thine own **c**hild by adoption, and to incorporate him into Thy holy Church. And humbly we beseech Thee to grant, that he, being dead unto sin, and living unto righteousness, and being buried with **c**hrist in His death, may crucify the old man, and utterly abolish the whole body of sin; and that, as he is made **p**artaker of the death of **s**on, he may also be **p**artaker of his resurrection; so that finally, with the residue of Thy holy Church, he may be an **i**nheritor of Thine everlasting kingdom; through Christ our **L**ord. Amen.

Then, all standing up, the Priest shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers this exhortation following.

**FORASMUCH** as this Child hath promised by you his **s**acrifice to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve Him; ye must remember, that it is your parts and duties to see that this infant be taught, so soon as he shall be able to learn, what a solemn vow, promise, and profession, he hath here made by you. And that he may know these things the better, ye shall call upon him to hear Sermons, and chiefly ye shall provide, that he may learn the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, in the vulgar tongue, and all in the Canons of 1633 was not made by Bishop Overall, but by Bishop Elision."

[Sancroft's MSS. vol. xxxvi. fol. 177.]

THE THANKSGIVING.

The old Office of Baptism, and that of 1549, concluded with the ceremonies which supplemented the Baptism itself, and which were discontinued in 1552; except that it was always the practice of the Church of England for the Priest to give a charge to the godfathers and godmothers respecting the future life of the child. But from the above address and prayer taken out of an ancient Italian Missal, written before A.D. 1100, it would appear that the revisers of 1552 had a precedent for their innovation, though not perhaps exactly that here printed. The use of the Lord's Prayer in this place is, at least, unusual with the custom of the Primitive Church, in which the newly baptized were permitted and enjoined to say it for the first time immediately they had become Christians by Baptism.

The address which is placed as a preface to the Lord's Prayer fully and perfectly baptized. So as the Sign of the Cross being afterwards used, doth neither add any thing to the virtue and perfection of Baptism, nor being omitted, doth detract any thing from the effect and substance of it.

Secondly, it is apparent in the Common Book, that the infant baptized is, a child of Baptism, before it be signed with the Sign of the Cross, received into the congregation of Christ's Body, as a perfect member thereof, and not by any power ascribed unto the Sign of the Cross. So that for the very remembrance of the Cross, which is very precious to all them that rightly believe in Jesus Christ, and in the other respects mentioned, the Church of England hath retained still the Sign of it in Baptism; following therein the primitive and apostolical Churches, and accounting it a lawful outward ceremony and honourable badge, whereby the infant is dedicated to the Service of God, and that died upon that rose, as by the words used in the Book of Common Prayer it may appear.

Lastly, the use of the Sign of the Cross in Baptism being thus purged from all Papish superstition and error, and reduced in the Church of England to the primary institution of it, upon these true rules of doctrine concerning the same, indifferently which are commonly ascribed to the Word of God; and the judgement of all the ancient Fathers, we hold it the part of every private man, both minister and other reverend and learned men, to write in such a case the question, whether the use of the same be not prohibited by public authority; considering that things of themselves indifferent do in some sort alter their nature, when they are either commanded or forbidden by a lawful magistrate; and may not be unconsidered at every man's pleasure, contrary to the law, when they be commanded, nor used when they are prohibited.

Apost. Const. vi. 14, 45.

[D]OMINE Deus omnipotens, famulus Tuus, quo justissi renasci ex aqua et spiritu Sancto; conserva in eis baptismum sanctum quod acceptum, et in nominis Tui sanctificationem perfecere dignare, ut proficiat in illis gratia tua semper, et quod Te ante donante susceperat, vitam suam integritate custodiant.

[C]OMUNDE ow godfather and godmother, on holy chrisei biaulhe, that ye chargen the fadur and the modur of this child, that they kepe this child in to the age of sefulare, that hit beo from fier and water, and from alle other mischeues and periles that myten to him byffale, throne miskeinge, and also that ye or they techen his ryte bileue, hure pater noster, and hure Ave Maria, and hure Credo, or do him to beo tauthe: and also that ye wasthe youre hondes or ye gon out of Chirse: and also that hit beo confirmed the next tyme that the byssop cometh shows that it and the Collect which follows are to be used [1] as an act of thanksgiving for the regeneration of the child by Baptism, and [2] as a prayer for the child's final perseverance in the way of salvation in which it has now been placed; and thus these few words give a key to the doctrine of the Church respecting the condition of the baptized. It also is to be observed that the use of the Lord's Prayer immediately after Baptism is an act of thanksgiving similar to that comprehended in its use immediately after Communion; and when the Church bids us "with one accord to make our prayers" to God in the very words of our Blessed Lord, it is with the obvious intention of making that prayer the central point of devotional expression and devotional unity; a prayer as capable of expressing with one accord the highest praise and thanksgiving, as it is of expressing the deepest penitence and humble dependence.

Of the Collect which follows it need only be remarked that it shows an unhesitating faith in the effects of Holy Baptism; and an unhesitating conviction that without final perseverance on the part of those who have been baptized, and have afterwards come to yeas of discrimination between good and evil, there is no hope of the attainment of that everlasting kingdom of which their regeneration has made them heirs.

At the Savoy Conference of 1661 the Presbyterians objected to this Act of Thanksgiving after Baptism. — "We cannot in faith say that every child that is baptized is 'regenerated by God's Holy Spirit'; at least, it is a disputable point, and therefore we desire it to be otherwise expressed." To this the Bishops replied as follows,—having previously referred to John iii. and Acts ii. 38, for proof that "Baptism is our spiritual regeneration," and that by it "is received remission of sins,"—"Seeing that God's Sacraments have their effects, where the receiver believes, whether they be vouchsafed to infants or to adults; we say no bar against them (which children cannot do); we may say in faith of every child that is baptized, that it is regenerated by God's Holy Spirit; and the denial of it tends to anabaptism, and the contempt of this holy Sacrament, as nothing worthy, nor material whether it be administered to children or no." 3

Although this objection and its answer are contained in few words, they represent the substance of a long controversy.

---

1 [Note on the Lord's Prayer, p. 195.

2 CARWELL'S Conf. p. 396.

---
other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his soul’s health; and that this Child may be virtuously brought up to lead a godly and a Christian life; remembering always, that baptism doth represent unto us our profession, which is, to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made like unto Him; that, as He died, and rose again for us, so should we, who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness; continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

* If Then shall be add and say,

Ye are to take care that this Child be brought to the Bishop to be confirmed by him, so soon as he can say the Creed, the Lord’s Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, in the vulgar tongue, and be further instructed in the Church-Catechism set forth for that purpose.

It is certain, by God’s word, that Children which are baptized, dying before they commit actual sin, are undoubtedly saved.

To take away all scruple concerning the use of the sign of the Cross in Baptism; the true explication thereof, and the just reasons for the retaining of it, may be seen in the xxxth Canon, first published in the year 1637.

and the decision of the Church of England; a decision deliberately expressed, and in the most solemn way, by words spoken to Almighty God, in this prayer.

Forsworn as this Child hath promised Some form of Exhortation to the Sponsors is directed in all the ancient Baptismal Offices of the Church of England, sometimes in a Latin Rubric stating the substance of what the Priest was to say, and at others in the vernacular of the day. The above is found in a York Manual belonging to York Minster Library, and is also in a MS. Manual bought A.D. 1404-14, for the long-vanished Chapel of South Charlton, Frenze, near Salisbury. [Mss. Brit. Bibl. Reg. MS. 2 A. xxi.] The present Exhortation restricts the responsibility of Sponsors to the spiritual oversight of their godchildren; but even this responsibility is practically in abeyance while the parents are living, since to them is assigned, in the first place, the duty of bringing up in a Christian manner the children whom God’s Providence has given them.

Bishop Cosin erased from this Exhortation the words, “call upon them to hear Sermons, and chiefly ye shall,” and substituted in a later part, “ye shall call upon them at due time hereafter to frequent the Divine Service, and to hear Sermons in the Church, putting them in remembrance that Baptism doth represent, etc.” The charge respecting Confirmation was also formed by him out of the former Rubric, by which the same thing was enjoined.

It is certain, by God’s word] This Rubric is, in part, a reproduction of words which appeared first in “Articles to establish Christian quietness,” put forth by the authority of Henry VIII. in 1536; afterwards in the “Institution of a Christian Man,” which was printed in the following year; and, thirdly, in the Rubric before the Confirmation Service. When introduced into the latter Rubric, the words “and else not” were dropped, and the object of their introduction there was to shew that Confirmation was not essential to the salvation of baptized Infants.

Neither in this Rubric, nor in any other formulary of the Church of England, is any decision given as to the state of infants dying without Baptism. Bishop Bethell says [Regeneration in Baptism, p. xiv] that the common opinion of the ancient Christians was, that they are not saved; and as our Lord has given us such plain words in John iii. 5, this seems a reasonable opinion. But this opinion does not involve any cruel idea of pain or suffering for little ones so deprived of the Sacrament of new birth by no fault of their own. It rather supposes them to be as if they had never received the gift of an immortal spirit [1 Thess. v. 23] for spiritual existence, when they might, through the care and love of their parents, have been reckoned among the number of those “in whom is no guilt,” and “who follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth.” Most persons would, however, prefer to think with the wise and good Bishop Sanderson, “Into some men it may be,” he writes, “and extraordinarily (especially in the want of ordinary means) God may influe faith and other graces accompanying salvation, as also (modo nobis inoccinito) make supply unto Infants unbaptized some other way, by the immediate work of His Holy and Almighty Spirit, without the use of the outward means of the Word and Sacraments. Of which extraordinary work we cannot pronounce too sparingly; the special use where to it sercheth us being the suspending of our censures, not rashly to pass the sentence of damnation upon those Infants or Men that want the ordinary outward means, since we are not able to say how God in His infinite power can, and how in His rich mercy He hath, doth, or will deal with them.” [SANDERSON's Pox Eccles, p. 71.]

1 On a font at Bradley in Lincolnshire there is the inscription—

"Pater noster est sanctus et rite lector et chlette ut et mea."

a curious perpetual reminder of the admonition given at the font.
THE MINISTRATION OF
PRIVATE BAPTISM OF CHILDREN IN HOUSES.

The Curates of every parish shall often admonish the people, that they defer not the Baptism of their Children longer than the first or second Sunday next after their birth, or other Holyday falling between, unless upon a great and reasonable cause, to be approved of by the Curate.

And also they shall warn them, that without like cause, and necessity, they procure not their Children to be baptized at home in their houses. But when need shall compel them so to do, then Baptism shall be administered on this fashion.

First, let the Minister of the Parish (or in his absence, any other lawful Minister that can be procured) with them that are present call upon God, and say the Lord’s Prayer, and so many of the Collects appointed to be said before the Form of Publick Baptism, as the time and present exigence will suffer. And then, the Child being named by some one that is present, the Minister shall pour Water upon it, saying these words:

N. I baptize thee in the Name of the FATHER, and of the SON, and of the HOLY GHOST. Amen.

Then, all kneeling down, the Minister shall give thanks unto God, and say,

W. E yield Thee hearty thanks, most merciful FATHER, that it hath pleased Thee to regenerate this Infant with Thy Holy Spirit, to receive him for Thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate him into Thy holy Church. And we humbly beseech Thee to grant, that as he is now made partaker of the death of Thy Son, so he may be also of His resurrection; And that finally, with the residue of Thy Saints, he may inherit Thine everlasting Kingdom; through the same Thy SON JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

PRIVATE BAPTISM OF INFANTS.

The Baptism of Infants who were in extreme danger was provided for by certain Rubrics at the end of the Office in the ancient Manuals of the Church of England, and these Rubrics made no mention of any prayer being used, or any other words than those essential to Baptism. These Rubrics form the foundation of our present Office for Private Baptism. In the first Prayer Book, that of 1549, the person baptizing was directed to "call upon God for His grace, and say the Lord’s Prayer, if the time suffice" the use of the Lord’s Prayer with that special intention being doubtless what was meant, and not any extempore prayer. But in 1661, Bishop Cosin suggested the substitution of the words "call upon God, and say the Lord’s Prayer, and so many of the Collects appointed," etc. Probably great latitude had been introduced under a misinterpretation of the former Rubric, and the alteration was intended to suppress the use of extempore prayer in Private Baptisms by giving an authorized form to be used. At the same time the spirit of the old Rubric was retained in the words, "as the time and present exigence will suffer," shewing that the prayers were not to be considered as an essential part of Baptism, and that if the child is supposed to be dying rapidly, it is to be baptized at once. The Collect of Thanksgiving was also introduced from the public Service. Various attempts had been made to alter the rules of the Church, so as entirely to exclude Baptism by lay persons, even in case of extreme emergency, but those attempts were so contrary to the spirit of the ancient Church that they were never allowed to prevail, beyond the extent of so modifying the Rubric as effectually to discourage lay Baptism when there was no necessity for it.

In addition to the Rubrics of this Office, there is also a special law of the Church on the subject of Private Baptism, the definite words of which make it a good guide both for Clergy and Laity. It is as follows:

"Canon 69.
"Ministers not to defer Christening, if the Child be in danger.
"If any Minister, being duly, without any manner of collusion, informed of the weakness and danger of death of any
421

Private Baptism of Infants.

CERTIFY you, that according to the due and prescribed Order of the Church, at such a time, and at such a place, before divers witnesses I baptized this Child.

But if the Child were baptized by any other lawful Minister, then the Minister of the Parish where the Child was born or christened, shall examine and try whether the Child be lawfully baptized, or no. In which case, if those that bring any Child to the Church do answer, that the same Child is already baptized, then shall the Minister examine them further, saying,

By whom was this Child baptized? Who was present when this Child was baptized? Because some things essential to this Sacrament may happen to be omitted through fear or haste, in such times of extremity; therefore I demand further of you, With what matter was this Child baptized? With what words was this Child baptized?

CERTIFY you, that in this case all is well done, and according unto due order, concerning the baptizing of this Child, who being born in original sin, and in the wrath of God, is now, by the laver of Regeneration in Baptism, received into the number of the children of God, and heirs of everlasting life: for our Lord JESUS CHRIST doth not deny His grace and mercy unto such Infants, but most lovingly doth call them unto Him, as the holy Gospel doth witness to our comfort on this wise.

infant unchristened in his parish, and therupon desired to go or come to the place where the said infant remaineth, to baptize the same, shall either willfully refuse so to do, or of purpose, or of gross negligence, shall so defer the time, as, when he might conveniently have resorted to the place, and have baptized the said infant, it dieth, through such his default, unchristened; the said Minister shall be suspended for three months before his restoration shall acknowledge his fault, and promise before his Ordinary, that he will not unwittingly incur the like again. Provided, that where there is a Curate, or a Substitute, this Constitution shall not extend to the Parson or Vicar himself, but to the Curate or Substitute present..."

It cannot be said that there is never any "collusion" in this matter, and the clergyman is therefore bound to make strict inquiry as to the condition of the child whose Baptism in private is required. Objection to the rite being administered during time of Divine Service, the expense of a "christening feast," desire to make sure of "burial money" (which is lost when children die unchristened), are all reasons that have come within the writer's experience: and, except in cases where there is manifest danger of death, it is best both for the Clergy and the Livery that a medical certificate should be provided, stating that there is weakness or disease which renders the infant incapable of being brought to Church for public Baptism without risk.

The remaining part of what is printed under the heading, "The Ministration of Private Baptism of Children in Houses," is an adaptation to the case of such children of that part of the Office for Baptism which is not used in private.

The object of bringing a convalescent child who has been clinically baptized to Church is twofold. [1] First, that a solemn public recognition may be made of the child's regenerated condition by the Priest "receiving him as one of the flock of true Christian people" in the face of the Church: and [2], secondly, that the child, by its situation, may make those solemn engagements of the Baptismal vow which were omitted when it was supposed that the infant would not "come of age" to be capable of fulfilling them.

The form in which the certification is to be given when it is to be made by the clergyman who has himself baptized the child was not defined until the revision of 1661. In Bishop Cosin's Durham Book he has written the following proposed

---

1 The last words, of course, refer to a non-resident Parson or Vicar, "Curate" being used in the comprehensive sense of the clergyman in actual charge of the parish.
Private Baptism of Infants.

He took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them, and blessed them.

After the Gospel is read, the Minister shall make this brief Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel.

Beloved, ye hear in this Gospel the words of our Saviour Christ, that He commanded the children to be brought unto Him; how He blessed those that would have kept them from Him; how He exhorted all men to follow their innocency. Ye perceive how by His outward gesture and deed He declared His good will toward them; for He embraced them in His arms, He laid His hands upon them, and blessed them. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that He hath likewise favourably received this present Infant; that He hath embraced him with the arms of His mercy; and (as He hath promised in His holy Word) will give unto him the blessing of eternal life, and make him partaker of His everlasting kingdom. Therefore, we being thus persuaded of the good will of our heavenly Father, declared by His Son Jesus Christ, towards this Infant, let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks unto Him, and say the prayer which the Lord Himself taught us.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give Thee humble thanks, that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of Thy grace, and faith in Thee: Increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give Thy Holy Spirit to this Infant, that he, being born again, and being made an heir of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, may continue Thy servant, and attain Thy promise; through the same our Lord Jesus Christ Thy Son, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

Then shall the Priest demand the Name of the Child; which being by the Godfathers and Godmothers pronounced, the Minister shall say,

Dost thou, in the name of this Child, renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of this world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow, nor be led by them?

Answer.

I renounce them all.

Minister.

Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth? And in Jesus Christ His only-begotten Son our Lord? And that He was conceiv'd by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that He went down into hell, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead? And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy Catholic Church; the Communion of Saints; the Resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

Answer. All this I stedfastly believe.

Minister.

Wilt thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

Answer.

I will.

Then the Priest shall say,

We receive this Child into the congregation of Christ's flock, and do sign him with the sign of the Cross, in token that hereafter he shall not be ashamed to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under His banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto his life's end. Amen.

Then shall the Priest say,

Seeing now, dearly beloved brethren, that this Child is by Baptism regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christ's Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits; and with one accord make our prayers unto Him, that this Child may lead the rest of his life according to this beginning.

Then shall the Priest say,

We yield Thee hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased Thee to

Form: "... in which case he shall say thus: I certify you that, according to the due and prescribed Order of the Church, in case of necessity, at such a time, and in such a place, and before divers witnesses, I administered private Baptism to this child, who being born in original sin, ..." From this it would appear that the whole of the following part of the form, as afterwards printed, was intended by him to have been used in every case. The internal evidence of the Office seems to indicate such an intention also, and probably the omission is a clerical error, which has arisen from Cosin not writing the whole at length in his MS. revision.

Cosin also transferred the Lord's Prayer from the place which it here occupies, and which is that of the old Office, to the same place as it occupies in the ordinary Service for Public Baptism: but although his alteration is left as he wrote it, while erasures are on either side, it was not printed, and the two forms of the Office do not agree.

At the end of the Exhortation in the Prayer Books, as they stood before 1609, there was a Rubric, "And so far, as in Public Baptism." This Rubric was erased by Cosin, and he substituted, "Then shall he add and say, Furthermore, I require you to take care not supra in public Baptism." This supplementary charge is not printed in the Sealed books, yet it seems clear that its omission was a clerical error, and that it ought to be inserted by the clergyman when he uses the Office.

There is, in fact, a certain want of exact consistency about the use of this Office (and the same is observable in the use
regenerate this Infant with Thy Holy Spirit, to receive him for Thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate him into Thy holy Church. And humbly we beseech Thee to grant, that he, being dead unto sin and living unto righteousness, and being buried with Christ in His death, may crucify the old man, and utterly abolish the whole body of sin; and that, as he is made partaker of the death of Thy Son, he may also be partaker of His resurrection; so that finally, with the residue of Thy holy Church, he may be an inheritor of Thine everlasting kingdom; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then, all standing up, the Priest shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers this Exhortation following.

FORASMUCH as this Child hath promised by you his sureties to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve Him; ye must remember, that it is your parts and duties to see that this Infant be taught, so soon as he shall be able to learn, what a solemn vow, promise, and profession, he hath here made by you. And that he may know these things the better, ye shall call upon him to hear Sermons; and chiefly ye shall provide, that he may learn the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, in the vulgar tongue, and all other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his soul's health; and that this Child may be virtuously brought up to lead a godly and a Christian life; remembering always, that Baptism doth represent unto us our profession; which is, to follow the example of our Saviour Christ and to be made like unto Him; that, as He died and rose again for us, so should we, who are baptized, die from sin and rise again unto righteousness; continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

But if they which bring the Infant to the Church do make such uncertain answers to the Priest's questions, as that it cannot appear that the Child was baptized with Water, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, (which are essential parts of Baptism,) then let the Priest baptize it in the form before appointed for Publick Baptism of Infants; saving that at the dipping of the Child in the Font, he shall use this form of words.

If thou art not already baptized, N. I baptize thee In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

of the unreformed Office "ad faciendum Catechumenum") over a baptized child. It is also impossible to follow it exactly if an attempt is made to amalgamate it with the Office for Public Baptism. It was probably intended to be used at the font, but no water should be placed in the latter.

CONDITIONAL BAPTISM.

The earliest mention of conditional Baptism is in the statutes of St. Boniface, Archbishop of Mentz about A.D. 745. His words as given by Martene [de Antig. cit. i. 163, ed. 1636] are, "Si de aliquibus dubium sit, utrum sint baptizati, absque ullo scrupulo baptizenter; his tamen verbis præmissis: Non te rebaptizo, sed si nundum es baptizatus, etc." It is not probable that Boniface would originate this form, nor is it likely that the whole Western Church would so exactly have adopted any form originated by him; we may therefore reasonably conclude that his words represent the established usage of the ancient and settled Churches of Europe when he wrote, and that the charity of the Church had always provided such a form.

Conditional Baptism ought not to be administered hastily as a means of escaping from a difficulty. The principle of the Church is clear and unhesitating (as is shown in the Rubric above) that if water and the words of Institution have been used they have constituted a true Baptism, of whatever iteration of which would be sinful in the baptized, and at the same time useless to the baptized. But, after careful inquiry, doubts may often be felt as to the due use of the essentials of Baptism, and in such a case the conditional form should certainly be adopted, for the sake of the child.
THE MINISTRATION OF BAPTISM TO SUCH AS ARE OF RIPER YEARS, AND ABLE TO ANSWER FOR THEMSELVES.

When any such persons as are of ripier years are to be baptized, timely notice shall be given to the Bishop, or whom he shall appoint for that purpose, a week before at the least, by the Parents, or some other discreet persons; that so due care may be taken for their examination, whether they be sufficiently instructed in the principles of the Christian Religion; and that they may be exhorted to prepare themselves with prayers and fasting for the receiving of this holy Sacrament.

And if they shall be found fit, then the Godfathers and Godmothers (the people being assembled upon the Sunday next following), shall be ready to present them at the Font immediately after the second Lesson, either at Morning or Evening Prayer, as the Curate in his discretion shall think fit.

And standing there, the Priest shall ask whether any of the persons here presented be baptized or no: If they shall answer, No; then shall the Priest say thus,

DEARLY beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, (and that which is born of the flesh is flesh,) and they that are in the flesh cannot please God, but live in sin, committing many actual transgressions; and that our Saviour Christ saith, None can enter into the Kingdom of God, except he be regenerated and born anew of Water and of the Holy Ghost; I beseech you to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of His bounteous goodness He will grant to these persons that by nature they cannot have, that they may be baptized with water and the Holy Ghost, and received into Christ's holy Church, and be made lively members of the same.

Then shall the Priest say,

Let us pray.

THE BAPTISM OF ADULTS.

In that Preface to the Prayer Book which was written by Bishop Sanderson in 1661, it is stated that among other alterations and additions it was thought expedient to add "an Office for the Baptism of such as are of ripier years; which, although not so necessary when the former Book was compiled, yet by the growth of Anabaptism, through the licentiousness of the late times creep in amongst us, is now become necessary, and may be always useful for the baptizing of Natives in our Plantations, and others converted to the Faith." It is probable that this was suggested by Bishop Cosin; for at the end of the Office for Private Baptism in his Durham Book, he has written, "Print in a new Key, The Ministration of Publick Baptism to such as are of perfect age, or come to the years of discretion; and are able to render an account of their faith, and undertake for themselves;" all after "discretion" being subsequently erased. The Office was, however, framed under the direction of a Committee of Convocation, consisting of the following Bishops and Clergy:—

Henchman, Bishop of Salisbury.
Laney, Peterborough.
Griffith, St. Asaph.
Earl Dean of Westminster.
Oliver, Worcester.
Sparrow, Archdeacon of Sudbury.
Crend, Wilts.
Heywood,
Gunning, afterwards Bishop of Chichester, and of Ely.

These met at the Savoy for the purpose on May 20, 1661, a date which shows that the review of the Prayer Book was begun six months before the final official steps towards revision were undertaken. [See p. 32.] Wood, in his Athenae Oxonienses, says that the Bishop of St. Asaph had the chief

(*) And here all the Congregation shall kneel.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who of Thy great mercy didst save Noah and his family in the ark from perishing by water; and also didst safely lead the children of Israel Thy people through the Red Sea, figuring thereby Thy holy Baptism; and by the Baptism of Thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ, in the river Jordan, didst sanctify the element of water to the mystical washing away of sin; We beseech Thee, for Thine infinite mercies, that Thou wilt mercifully look upon these Thy servants; wash them and sanctify them with the Holy Ghost, that they being delivered from Thy wrath may be received into the ark of Christ's Church; and being stedfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in charity, may so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally they may come to the land of everlasting life, there to reign with Thee world without end; through Jesus Christ our LORD. Amen.

ALMIGHTY and immortal God, the Aid of all that need, the Helper of all that flee to Thee for succour, the Life of them that believe, and the Resurrection of the dead; We call upon Thee for these persons, that they, coming to Thy holy Baptism, may receive remission of their sins by spiritual regeneration. Receive them, O Lord, as Thou hast promised by Thy well-beloved Son, saying, Ask, and ye shall receive; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; So give now unto us that ask; let us that seek find; open the gate unto us that knock; that these persons may enjoy the everlasting benediction of Thy heavenly washing; and may come
Baptism of such as are of Riper Years.

425
to the eternal kingdom which Thou hast promised by CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

Then shall the people stand up, and the Priest shall say,

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by Saint John, in the third Chapter, beginning at the first Verse.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemos, a ruler of the Jews. The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that Thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that Thou doest, except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. Nicodemos saith unto Him, How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof; but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

After which he shall say this exhortation following.

BELIEVED, ye hear in this Gospel the express words of our Saviour Christ, that except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. Whereby ye may perceive the great necessity of this Sacrament, where it may be had. Likewise, immediately before His ascension into heaven, (as we read in the last Chapter of Saint Mark's Gospel,) He gave command to His disciples, saying, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. Which also sheweth unto us the great benefit we reap thereby. For which cause Saint Peter the Apostle, when upon his first preaching of the Gospel many were prickèd at the heart, and said to him and the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? replied and said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is to you and your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words exhortèd he them, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. For (as the same Apostle testifieth in another place) even Baptism doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that He will favourably receive these present persons, truly repenting, and coming unto Him by faith; that He will grant them remission of their sins, and bestow upon them the Holy Ghost; that He will give them the blessing of eternal life, and make them partakers of His everlasting kingdom.

Wherefore we being thus persuaded of the good will of our heavenly Father towards these persons, declared by His Son Jesus Christ; let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks to Him, and say,

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give Thee humble thanks, for that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of Thy grace, and faith in Thee: Increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give Thy Holy Spirit to these persons, that they may be born again and be made heirs of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

Then the Priest shall speak to the persons to be baptized on this wise:

WELL-BELIEVED, are come hither desiring to receive holy Baptism, ye have heard how the congregation hath prayed that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive you and bless you, to release you of your sins, to give you the Kingdom of Heaven and everlasting life. Ye have heard also that our Lord Jesus Christ hath promised in His holy Word to grant all those things that we have prayed for; which promise He, for His part, will most surely keep and perform.

hand in composing this form. It received the approbation of Convocation on May 31, 1661.2

Two Rubrics at the end of this Office furnish a rule as to the age of the persons for whom it is to be used. The first enjoins that every one baptized with it shall be confirmed and be admitted to the Holy Communion as soon as conveniently may be. From this it is evident that all who would be considered old enough to be confirmed if they had been baptized come within the limits of those "riper years" named in the title. The second Rubric lays down the rule that the Office is not to be used for those who are not yet come to years of discretion to answer for themselves, but that such shall be baptized with the Office for Infant Baptism. Adult idiots ought to be baptized, but not with this Office; and perhaps that for Private Baptism is best suited to their case, if neglect of Baptism in their infancy has been added to their natural misfortune. Perhaps it may be laid down as a general rule that while Confirmation is not given to young children, all under the age of twelve should be baptized as Infants, and all persons above that age with the present Office.

As this Office was framed entirely for adult persons, whether born of Christian or of Heathen parents, it necessarily recurs to those principles on which Holy Baptism was administered in the primitive times of Christianity, when millions of such persons were so admitted into the Church of Christ. Thus the Catechumus for Baptism is a Catechumen in the ancient sense; and as such is admitted to the sacrament of regeneration only by the express permission of a chief minister of the Church, and after proper instruction and examination, with the discipline of prayer and fasting. It may be observed also, that a Bishop or Priest is supposed throughout to be the minister of Adult Baptism in public; though, of course, the ordinary rules as to valid Baptism apply to extreme cases of dying persons, when no priest can be procured.

The ritual of the Baptism of Adults differs from that of

Wherefore, after this promise made by Christ, ye must also faithfully, for your part, promise in the presence of these your witnesses, and this whole congregation, that ye will renounce the devil and all his works, and constantly believe God's holy Word, and obediently keep His commandments.

 QUEST. Then shall the Priest demand of each of the persons to be baptized, severally, these Questions following:

" Question. DOST thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow, nor be led by them?

" Answer. I renounce them all.

" Question. DOST thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth? And in Jesus Christ His only-begotten Son our Lord? And that He was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that He went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy Catholic Church, the Communion of Saints; the Remission of sins; the Resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

" Answer. All this I stedfastly believe.

" Question. wilt thou be baptized in this faith?

" Answer. That is my desire.

" Question. wilt thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

" Answer. I will endeavour so to do, God being my helper.

" Then shall the Priest say, O MERCIFUL God, grant that the old Adam in these persons may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in them. Amen. Grant that all carnal affections may die in them, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in them. Amen.

Grant that they may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph, against the devil, the world, and the flesh. Amen.

Grant that they, being here dedicated to Thee by our office and ministry, may also be endowed with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded through Thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, Who dost live, and govern all things, world without end. Amen.

ALMIGHTY, everliving God, Whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of His most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to His disciples, that they should go teach all nations, and baptize them in the Name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech Thee, the supplications of this congregation; sanctify this water to the mystical washing away of sin; and grant that the persons now to be baptized therein may receive the fulness of Thy grace, and ever remain in the number of Thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

" Then shall the Priest take each person to be baptized by the right hand, and placing him conveniently by the Font, according to his discretion, shall ask the Godfathers and Godmothers the Name; and then shall dip him in the water, or pour water upon him, saying,

N. I baptize thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

" Then shall the Priest say,

WE receive this person into the congregation of Christ's flock; and do sign him with the sign of the cross, in token that hereafter he shall not be ashamed to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under His banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto His life's end. Amen.

" Then shall the Priest say,

SEEING now, dearly beloved brethren, that these persons are regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christ's Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits, and with one accord make our prayers unto Him, that they may lead the rest of their life according to this beginning.

" Then shall be said the Lord's Prayer, all kneeling.

OUR Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy

Infants only in three particulars: 1. The person to be baptized answers the interrogatories himself. 2. The Priest takes him by the right hand and brings him to the font, placing him conveniently by the font. 3. An address to the newly baptized follows the short one which is made to the sponsors. To these it may be added, fourthly, though not directed in the Rubric, that it is most reverent and seemly for the person who is being baptized to kneel during the act of Baptism. Women should also be provided with veils similar to those used at Confirmation, to be removed, of course, during the actual Baptism.

Persons who have come to years of discretion are sometimes in doubt respecting their Baptism, and are anxious to be baptized with the conditional form. As a rule the Church has always concluded that those who have been born of Christian parents have been baptized, unless the contrary
Baptism of such as are of Riper Years.

will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. Amen.

We yield Thee humble thanks, O heavenly Father, that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of Thy grace, and faith in Thee; increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give Thy Holy Spirit to these persons; that being now born again, and made heirs of everlasting salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, they may continue Thy servants, and attain Thy promises through the same Lord Jesus Christ Thy Son, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee in the unity of the same Holy Spirit, everlasting. Amen.

Then, all standing up, the Priest shall use this Exhortation following; speaking to the Godfathers and Godmothers first.

Forasmuch as these persons have promised in your presence to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve Him; ye must remember, that it is your part and duty to put them in mind, what a solemn vow, promise, and profession they have now made before this congregation, and especially before you their chosen witnesses. And ye are also to call upon them to use all diligence to be rightly instructed in God's holy Word; that so they may grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ, and live godly, righteously, and soberly in this present world.

(†  And then, speaking to the new baptized persons, he shall proceed, and say,) And as for you, who have now by Baptism put on Christ, it is your part and duty also, being made the children of God and of the light, by faith in Jesus Christ, to walk answerably to your Christian calling, and as becometh the children of light; remembering always that Baptism representeth unto us our profession; which is, to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made like unto Him; that as He died, and rose again for us; so should we who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness, continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

(‡  It is expedient that every person thus baptized should be confirmed by the Bishop so soon after his Baptism as conveniently may be; that so he may be admitted to the Holy Communion.

(§  If any persons not baptized in their infancy shall be brought to be baptized before they come to years of discretion to answer for themselves; it may suffice to use the office for Publick Baptism of Infants, or (in case of extreme danger) the Office for Private Baptism, only changing the word [Infant] for [Child or Person] as occasion requireth.

can be proved. Careful inquiry should, therefore, be made whether there is really any good reason for doubt before any such question is entertained. But if, after inquiry, there still remains cause for doubt, there seems to be no reason why the conditional form should not (the Bishop consenting) be used, although no actual provision is made for it in the case of adult persons. Even although a person may have been confirmed and have received the Holy Communion, if it is afterwards discovered that he has not been baptized, the Sacrament of Baptism should be administered. In such a case, reverent doubt as to the effect of the latter Sacrament in supplying the omission of the former might well lead to the use of the conditional form.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CATECHISM.

This ecclesiastical word Catechismus is derived from the Greek στηχίσμα, and means literally an instruction by word of mouth. Thus, it was used in the earliest age of the Church for any kind of instruction which was given to the catechumens or candidates for Confirmation. It was derived from the Greek στηχίσμα, which means "to sound the last syllable," and the sound is so applied to a doxology, or prayer, recited at the time of the catechizing. It was used in ancient times to refer to the instruction given to the catechumens, and hence is applied to any form of religious instruction.

In the Primitive Church it appears to have been carried on by means of what we should now call a lecture, the questions being asked rather than the persons catechized by the person catechizing. A lifelike description of such a method is contained in an epistle of St. Augustine to Deo Gratias, which is, in fact, a treatise on catechizing, and has the title "De catechizandis rudibus." It was written A.D. 400. There is also an invaluable series of Catechetical Lectures by St. Cyril of Jerusalem, delivered in that city also about A.D. 350. The principles of Christianity; but there can be no doubt that this instruction was of a more elementary character than what is usually understood by the word catechizing.

In St. Augustine's treatise he gives a description of the manner in which a catechist is to keep alive the attention and interest of the person who is being catechized: he also sets forth the subjects of instruction, and gives two examples, one long, the other short, of the mode in which those subjects were to be taught in detail. From these it appears to have been the custom first to give a narration of the Old Testament, and then to show its connection with Christianity, afterwards setting forth the doctrines of the Creed and the principles of Christian duty. St. Cyril's lectures also begin with an exposition of the relations which the Old Testament bears to Christ and Christianity: they then go on to explain the principles of Baptism and the benefits to be derived from it; afterwards expound the Creed in fifteen lectures, and conclude with five on the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper, the latter addressed to the same set of hearers immediately after their Baptism had taken place.

It will be observed that this primitive form of instruction was of a different character from that fixed question and answer which we understand in modern times by the word Catechism. This was represented by the Interrogatories which formed part of the Office for Baptism and Confirmation, and which were called by that name both in primitive and in medieval times. Thus St. Cyril says, "Let thy feet hasten to the Catechizings, receive with earnestness the Exorcism; for whether thou art breathed upon or exercised, the Order is to thee salvation." [Intro. Lect. 9, Ostaf. transl.]

So among Archbishop Peckham's Constitutions there is one which enjoins "that children baptized by laymen or women in case of urgent necessity are not to be baptized again," and it is added, "let the exorcisms and catechisms be used over children so baptized, in reference to the ordinances of the Church." [Johnson's Catech. Const. i. 277.]

When the Offices of the Church of England were translated into English, and an endeavour was made to develop further than had hitherto been done the intelligent use of them by the laity, and also to promote generally an intellectual religion among them, a Catechism was inserted in the Office for Confirmation. This was, of course, to be learned during the period of preparation for Confirmation; but the Bishop directed that the person who was to be administered, the Bishop, or some one appointed by him, should "approve" the persons to be confirmed by requiring them to answer such questions of this Catechism as the former should see fit.

The object of this was stated to be that those who were about to be confirmed might "then themselves with their own mouth, and with their own consent, openly before the Church, ratify and confess" what their Godfathers and Godmothers had promised for them in their Baptism. This custom was continued until the last revision of the Prayer Book in 1661; but in 1532 the word "confess" in the Rubric (used in the sense of confessing or professing our belief) was unfortunately altered to "confirm," and the Rubric being then adopted as a preliminary to the Confirmation Service (while that which had been referred to by the word was removed from it), a confusion of ideas was originated which connected the expression "ratify and confess" with the ordinance of laying on of hands, and with of the catechizing by which it is preceded. [See notes on Confirmation.]

The Catechism which thus stood in the Prayer Book from 1549 to 1661 (under both the general title "Confirmation, wherein is contained a Catechism for Children," and the particular title being, in the Office of Confirmation, the words "In the Name of God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost"); had been adopted by Bishop Poyntz, who (at the age of thirty-three) was made Bishop of Rochester in 1539. But it is very unlikely that a young second master of Westminster School (and he had been instructed in such a grave undertaking by the Divines who set forth the

---

1 In στηχίσμα is included an iteration, and from this we have our word echo. Echo is indeed "to sound the last syllable," and such sound is capable of being enough; but στηχίσμα to sound in the whole, after one and the same sort of words. A Catechism is a series, which is necessary and true. young catechized Christians, and those places are called στηχίσμα; that give the whole verse or word again." [Brown Andrews' Introduction to Pattern of Catechetical Doctrine.]

2 St. Cyril's Exposition of the Lord's Prayer may be found at p. 298.

3 There is a Catechism in the Confirmation Office (such as it is) of HENRY'S CONFESSION which bears a general resemblance to that in the Prayer Book, and from which it was probably taken to the composition of the latter. Some of its questions and answers will thus be of interest to the reader. They are given from Bishop Cosin's copy of Daye's transl. of 1657.

4 In the Office of Confirmation, the Bishop says, "I do believe in God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost." [After which follow questions on each article of the Creed, some of the answers being very long. These are followed by a repetition of the verses made at Baptism by the catechumens, and a statement of Christian duty. Some questions upon the Holy Communion are the only others that have any verbal resemblance to the Catechism of the Prayer Book.]
Prayer Book of 1549: and although Poyntet published a Catechism in Latin and English, the licence to print it was only asked from Cecil by the Earl of Northumberland on September 7, 1552.² Poyntet had, however, been chaplain to Cranmer.

The name of Goodrich, Bishop of Ely, has also been associated with the authorship of a part of the Catechism. The authority for this is the fact that two tablets—each measuring twenty-four inches by twenty-one inches—are inserted in panels on the outside of a bay window in a gallery which he built on the north side of the palace at Ely, on which are engraved "our duty to God," and "our duty to our neighbours," in words similar to those now so familiar to every child. As he was one of the Committee of Convocation by whom the Prayer Book was prepared,² there is no improbability in the supposition that these portions of the Catechism came from his pen; and if they did so, it may be fairly concluded that the remaining portions of it was composed at first by the almighty help of God, and under the direction of Cranmer.

The latter part of the Catechism was added by the authority of King James I., after the Hampton Court Conference,³ the Puritans complaining through Dr. Reynolds that it was

---


² The above engravings are made from rubbings which were taken on July 26, 1853, with the kind permission of the Bishop of Ely, by the Rev. J. T. Fowler, F.S.A., of Durham. They represent exactly the peculiarities of the inscriptions, and also the deficiencies now existing in the hand-paint on the stone of the stone on which they are sculptured. Copies of the inscriptions, not quite accurate as to spelling, will be found in Cranmer's Life of Oxford, Oxford, 1695.

⁴ See Hist. Introd., p. 25.

of his parish which can say the Articles of their Faith, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments; and also how many of them can answer to the other questions contained in this Catechism." In the previous Injunctions it had been ordered that none should be admitted to the Holy Communion until they could say these three primary summaries of Faith, Prayer, and Duty. A Rubric following the above now embodied this rule in a different form: "And there shall none be admitted to the Holy Communion until such time as he be confirmed." In 1549 other Injunctions were issued, and the eighth is, "Item. That the Curates every sixth week at the least, teach and declare diligently the Catechism, according to the book of the same." The forty-fourth of Queen Elizabeth's Injunctions of 1559 reiterates that of Edward VI., altering the time to "every holyday, and every second Sunday in the year." All these Injunctions were embodied in the fifty-ninth Canon of the Church of England in the year 1603.1

"Canon 59.

" Ministers to Catechize every Sunday.

"Every Person, Vicar, or Curate, upon every Sunday and Holyday, before Evening Prayer, shall, for half an hour or more, examine and instruct the youth and ignorant persons in his parish, in the Ten Commandments, the Articles of the Belief, and in the Lord's Prayer; and shall diligently hear, instruct, and teach them the Catechism set forth in the Book of Common Prayer. And all fathers, mothers, masters, and mistresses, shall cause their children, servants, and apprentices, which have not learned the Catechism, to come to the Church at the time appointed, obediently to hear, and to be ordered by the Minister, until they have learned the same. And if any Minister neglect his duty herein, let him be sharply reproved upon the first complaint, and true notice thereof given to the Bishop or Ordinary of the place. If, after submitting himself, he shall willingly offend therein again, let him be suspended; if so the third time, there being little hope that he will be therein reformed, then excommunicated, and so remain until he will be reformed. And likewise if any of the said fathers, mothers, masters, or mistresses, children, servants, or apprentices, shall neglect their duties, as the one sort in not causing them to come, and the other in refusing to learn, as aforesaid; let them be suspended by their Ordinaries (if they be not children), and if they so persist by the space of a month, then let them be excommunicated."

The present Rubric so far supersedes this Canon that it directs the clergyman to catechize after the Second Lesson at Evening Prayer. It is plain that both Canon and Rubric contemplate catechizing as an open and public Ministration in the Church, and in the face of a congregation; and however diligently school catechizing may be carried on, it cannot be considered as adequately satisfying the law of the Church, or as being equivalent to a solemn ministration conducted in the House of God. The value of such a ministration has been testified by innumerable writers of former centuries and of modern times in the Church of England; and the catechetical works of Bishop Andrewes, Hammond, Bishop Nicholson, Bishop Ken, and (in our own times) Bishop Nixon, shew how our bestDivines have recognized in the Catechism, and in the practice of public catechizing, a duty and a labour upon which the highest intellectual powers may be profitably exercised for the good of Christ's little ones, and of the Church at large.

It is obvious from the history of the Catechism that it was formed upon the basis of the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments. To these, and to the catechetical exposition connected with them, was prefixed a fourth division on the Christian nature and covenant; and at the end was afterwards added a fifth division on the Sacraments. It has thus become a comprehensive summary respecting [1] the relation between God and Christians, [2] Faith, [3] Duty, [4] Prayer, [5] Grace. But although thus happily comprehensive, it must be remembered that it does not profess to be exhaustive; and that when the Puritans at the Savoy Conference wished it to be made longer by adding questions on justification, sanctification, etc., the Bishops replied, "The Catechism is not intended as a whole body of divinity, but as a comprehension of the Articles of Faith, and other doctrines most necessary to salvation."
A CATECHISM,

THAT IS TO SAY,

AN INSTRUCTION TO BE LEARNED OF EVERY PERSON, BEFORE HE BE BROUGHT TO BE CONFIRMED BY THE BISHOP.

Question.

WHAT is your Name?

Answer.

N. or M.

Who gave you this Name?

THE CATECHISM.

What is your Name? The Christian name is used in the Ministations of the Church, at Baptism, here, and in the Marriage Service. It was formerly used also at Confirmation. In this place it obviously singles out, by a sort of analysis, the individual Christian from the Christian body at large, and thus fixes on the idea of individual privilege, duty, and respect, while at the same time not interfering with the preeminence of the idea of corporate unity which is contained in that of membership.

N. or M.] The most probable explanation of these letters is, that N was anciently used as the initial of Nomen, and that Nomen for one person, or Nomina for several persons, was expressed by Ν Ν or Ν Ν respectively,  

in my Baptism; wherein I was made] This answer is very comprehensive, and offers a concise definition of doctrine respecting the Christian nature. It declares that Christians are made such by God's work co-operating with the work of the person baptizing. The infant was dipped in water, or had water poured upon it, while the person baptizing named it, and said, "I baptize thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." This constituted "my Baptism," so far as man's work could effect it. "In" that Baptism, without leaving room for any doubt, without imposing any condition by which the blessing could be nullified, God made me a member of Christ, the child of God, and an inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven. "The new birth is not conditional on the regenerate person's subsequent fulfillment of the baptismal vows, but only on the due administration of the water and words of Baptism.

a member of Christ] This is a Scriptural expression, used by St. Paul, who says, "We are the Body of Christ, and members in particular" [1 Cor. xii. 27]: also, that "by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, ... for the body is not one member, but many" [1 Cor. xii. 13, 14]: also that this Body in its completeness is Christ, "As the body is one, and hath many members ... so also is Christ" [1 Cor. xii. 12]: "For we are members of His Body, of His flesh, and of His bones." [Eph. v. 30]. How this membership can be is a mystery, but the result of it is intelligible, and may be understood partly from analogy, partly from the statements of our Lord and His Apostles. By physiological analogy we may draw the inference that life is maintained in every member by union with the Head, and without that union no member can live. Hence spiritual life is derived from our Lord the Fountain of life, not only as a gift bestowed by one person upon another, but by an actual, though mysterious, and therefore unintelligible union.

It is on such a principle that St. Paul founds his familiar but deeply-important words, "He is the Head over all things to the Church, which is His Body, the fulness of Him Which filleth all in all." [Eph. i. 22, 23]. "And He is the Head of the Body, the Church." [Col. i. 18.] To baptize an infant is, therefore, to use the means by which God gives it spiritual life by uniting it to Christ. To leave an infant unbaptized is to leave it spiritually without life, by leaving it without this union. And the same is true, no, with a larger scope, than the Sacrament intervening, of adults. Our Lord showed this in describing Himself as the true Vine, and the Apostles as branches; and especially in the words, "I am the Vine, ye are the branches; he that abideth in Me, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing." To be made a "member of Christ" is, therefore, to be united in a lively spiritual bond with "the Way, the Truth, and the Life," "the Light," "the Resurrection and the Life." Our spiritual existence, our spiritual knowledge, and our future Resurrection to life eternal are dependent on that union being effectuated in and by Baptism.

the child of God] This term also is Scriptural. St. Paul uses it thus: "For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus" [Gal. iii. 26]: and St. John, "Beloved, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God. . . . Beloved, now are we the sons of God." [1 John iii. 1, 2.] Such a relationship also springs from actual union with God through Christ in regeneration, and not from federal relationship. So St. Paul argues when he writes, "For both He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren." [Heb. ii. 11.] So also St. John argues in the words, "Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of [ιεντυνησα] God: and every one that loveth Him that begat [υποχριστου], loveth him also that is begotten of Him." [1 John iv. 9.] To be the child of God is not only therefore to be taken into that relationship by a covenant, but to be made so by a supernatural effect of grace.

an inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven] St. Paul writes that sonship brings inheritance, "If children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ." [Rom. viii. 17.] The inheritance in [1] of the Church Militant, which our Lord speaks of as the Kingdom of Heaven on many occasions, [e.g. Matt. iii. 2; xiii. 31]: and [2] of the Church Triumphant, of which He also speaks under the same title. [Matt. xxv. 34.] The heritage of the Church Militant is a title to all Church privileges and teaching, to benediction, absolution, all sacramental rites, the blessed Sacrament, and burial within the fold of the Church, and may be described as a title to the grace of God (through His mercy, and not through our merits),
6 Answer.

They did promise and vow three things in my name. First, that I should renounce the devil and all his works, the pomp and vanity of this flesh. Secondly, that I should believe all the Articles of the Christian Faith. And, thrice, that I should keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of my life.

7 Question.

Dost thou not think that thou art bound to believe, and to do, as have promised for thee?

8 Answer.

Yes verily; and by God's help so will I. And I heartily thank our heavenly Father, that He hath called me to this state of salvation, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. And I pray unto God to give me His grace, that I may continue in the same unto my life's end.

5 Catechist.

Rehearse the Articles of thy Belief.

which title can, of course, be forfeited by sin. The heritage of the Church Triumphant is the gift of blessedness which “eye hath not seen nor ear heard.”

St. Augustine writes respecting both: "Wherefore, dearly beloved, Catholic plants, members of Christ, think what a Head ye have! Children of God, think what a Father ye have found! Christians, think what an inheritance is promised you! Not as such on earth cannot be possessed by children, save when their parents are dead. For no one on earth possesses a father's inheritance save when he is dead. But we, whilst our Father liveth, shall possess what He shall give: for that our Father cannot die. I add more, and say the truth, our Father will Himself be our inheritance." [Aug. Sermones, cxlvii. 2.] As children could never grow up if they refused the food and shelter of their parents' homes, so the children of God can never grow to "the fulness of the stature of Christ" if they refuse the present privileges to which they are entitled in the Church of God. And while "not growing up" in the one case means a physical death, so does it mean spiritual death in the other: an excision of the unfruitful branch, the unworthy member of Christ; an expatriation of the prodigal son for ever from his father's house; a forfeiture of the eternal inheritance, to which the spiritual birthright has entitled, but of which the disentail has been signed and sealed by the heir of his own free will. They did promise and vow ... in my name] Baptism is not administered on the condition of vows being made, nor do the vows exercise any anticipative influence upon it. They are part of the discipline of the Church, and probably established by the Apostles, but do not belong to the essence of the Sacrament, which is entirely perfect as to its outward form and its inward grace, even where they are not used or intended to be used. At the same time, the vows of Baptism express obligations which are inseparable from the relation established with our heavenly Father by it: so that children who have never had God-parents to make them on their behalf are bound, by the nature of their position as Christian children, to the duties stated in these vows, as much as if they had been expressly made at their Baptism. A child who has not made a verbal promise of obedience to its parents, is as much bound thereby, by a law of God, who has done so: and no superadded vow can heighten or intensify the obligations which naturally belong to the relationship of Christians towards God, though it may express and define them.

That I should renounce the devil] The renunciation of the adversary of God and man, which was made by those who were children of wrath before they became children of God, expressing their change from which they could never after become free. St. John appears to refer to this renunciation when he says, "I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one." [1 John ii. 13.] In what manner practical effect is to be given. throughout life, to that renunciation, he also shews by referring [1] to the victory gained by Christ our Head; and [2] to the union between Him and His members, through which they may be made partakers of His strength. "For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil." "Greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world." [1 John iii. 8; iv. 4.] Thus the true way to give practical force to the vow of renunciation is to gain the power of Christ, [1] by the wish to do good rather than evil; [2] by dependence, in faith, on our Lord and the Victor of the Evil One; [3] by an earnest resistance to Satan; [4] by a continued use of the grace given by God. [Comp. Litany ch. 4. From all the deceits of the world, the flesh, and the devil," and Collect for Eighteenth Sunday after Trinity, all his works] Sin, or the works of the devil, are classified under seven kinds, viz. Pride, Avarice, Lust, Envy, Gluttony, Anger, Sloth, which are called the seven deadly sins.

* * *

7 Answer.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth;

And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord, Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead, and buried, He descended into hell; The third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, And sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; The holy Catholic Church; The Communion of Saints; The Forgiveness of sins; The Resurrection of the body; And The Life everlasting. Amen.

8 Question.

What dost thou chiefly learn in these Articles of thy Belief?

9 Answer.

First, I learn to believe in God the Father, Who hath made me, and all the world.
Secondly, in God the Son, Who hath redeemed me, and all mankind.

Thirdly, in God the Holy Ghost, Who sanctifieth me, and all the elect people of God.

IV. Question. You said, that your Godfathers and Godmothers did promise for you, that you should keep God's Commandments. Tell me how many there be?

V. Answer. Ten.

V. Question. Which be they?

VI. Answer. The same which God spake in the twentieth Chapter of Exodus, saying, I am the Lord thy God, Who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

I. Thou shalt have none other gods but Me.

II. Thou shalt not make to thyself any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the sins of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me, and show mercy unto thousands in them that love Me, and keep My commandments.

III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh His Name in vain.

IV. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-day. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God. In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, thy cattle, and the stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

V. Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. the obligation of that child "to do all these things," but only express an obligation that would be binding whether it was expressed or not.

the state of salvation] That is, into a Christian condition in which it is quite certain (whatever may be the possibility in a non-Christian condition) that salvation is within reach. The Christian child has already been saved from the guilt of original sin, and from much of its power over the soul. Final salvation depends on final perseverance, that is, on a continuance in the state of salvation, by God's grace, to our very end, so that we may not die in mortal sin.

First, I learn to believe] For an expository paraphrase on the Apostles' Creed, see the Notes on Morning Prayer, p. 197. Some illustrative texts of Scripture will be found in the Table of references to the books of the New Testament at p. 196.

Ten] In the Catechism as it stood in 1549 the first five of the Ten Commandments were given in a much shorter form, as follows: 

"I. Thou shalt not have none other gods but Me."

"II. Thou shalt not... nor worship them."

"III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain."

"IV. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-day."

"V. Honour thy father and thy mother."

In the tenth commandment the words, "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, were altogether omitted, evidently by a singular accident. The Primer of 1545 contains "The Ten Commandments copiously extracted," etc., which is exactly similar to the arrangement of 1549, except that the commandment there put as the second is omitted [it is printed in the exposition immediately preceding], and the tenth is divided into two. The writer of the Catechism must have copied out the compendium from the Primer, inserting so much as he did insert of the second commandment, and then forgetting altogether what there stood as the ninth.

The translation of the Commandments here, and in the Communion Office, is apparently an original version made for the Prayer Book. The Puritans of 1661 wished to have the 1631 substatiated, but the bishops considered that there was no necessity for this change.

The same which God spake] Although the Ten Commandments were given especially to the Jews, they represent the whole substance of a moral law which is equally binding upon Christians. Thus our Lord recognized the summary of them which was given to Him by the lawyer, in Luke x. 27, and thus He summed them up Himself, in Matt. xx. 18, and xxii. 37-40, as a rule of obedience by which a man might...
VI. Thou shalt do no murder.
VII. Thou shalt not commit adultery.
VIII. Thou shalt not steal.
IX. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
X. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is his.

Question.

What is thy duty towards God?

Answer.

My duty towards God is to believe in Him, to fear Him, and to love Him with all my heart, with all my mind, with all my soul, and with all my strength; to worship Him, to give Him thanks, to put my whole trust in Him, to call upon Him, to honour His holy Name and His Word, and to serve Him truly all the days of my life.

Question.

What is thy duty towards thy Neighbour?

Answer.

My duty towards my Neighbour, is to love him as myself, and to do to all men, as I would they should do unto me: To love, honour, and succour my father and mother: To honour and obey the Queen, and all that are put in authority under her: To submit myself to all my governors, teachers, spiritual pastors, and masters: To order myself lovingly and reverently to all my betters: To hurt no body by word nor deed: To be true and just in all my dealing: To bear no malice nor hatred in my heart: To keep my hands from picking and stealing, and my tongue from evil-speaking, lying, and slander: To keep my body in temperance, soberness, and chastity: Not to covet nor desire other men's goods; but to learn and labour truly to get mine own living, and to do my duty in that state of life, unto which it shall please God to call me.

Question.

What dost thou chiefly learn by these Commandments?

Answer.

I learn two things: my duty towards God, and my duty towards my Neighbour.

Question.

What is thy duty towards God?

Answer.

My duty towards God is, to believe in Him, to fear Him, and to love Him with all my heart, with all my mind, with all my soul, and with all my strength, to worship Him, to give Him thanks, to put my whole trust in Him, to call upon Him, to honour His holy Name and His Word, and to serve Him truly all the days of my life.

Question.

What is thy duty towards thy Neighbour?

Answer.

My duty towards my Neighbour, is to love him as myself, and to do to all men, as I would they enter into life, and on which I hang all the law and the prophets. As, moreover, a greater measure of grace is bestowed upon Christians than was given to the Jews, so is the moral law interpreted to them by a more strict rule. Christ came, "not to destroy the law, but to fulfill it," and the law was our schoolmaster, to bring us unto Christ; so that we "serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter," as children yielding a willing, not as servants yielding a forced, obedience.

The division of the Ten Commandments into the four which contain duties towards God, and the six which summarize duties towards man, was sanctioned and adopted by our Blessed Lord, and was probably derived from the manner in which they were written on the two tables brought down by Moses from Sinai, and preserved in the Ark under the Mercy-seat within the Holy of Holies.

My duty towards God. This summary exposition of the first four commandments sets forth first the mental qualities which are comprehended in a Christian disposition towards God, which are Faith, Fear, and Love; and, secondly, the acts by which the exercise of those qualities is manifested, which are principally Worship, Prayer, and faithful Service. Acts of worship are such offerings of praise as are made to God without any consideration of recompense, and the highest of such acts is the "Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving," comprised in the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, as distinct from the consumption of it, which afterwards constitutes the act of Communion. Upon such acts Faith, holy Fear, and Love are all exercised in their highest degree. Acts of Prayer are such offerings of worship as are mingled with supplications for some spiritual or temporal benefit; and upon these, too, all three qualities are exercised. Acts of faithful Service are other practical evidences and exertions of these qualities in the work of life; and by them the labour appointed to us in the world is transfigured into Christian work, done also in the Kingdom of God. The justification of the imperfect Christian is here shewn by the declaration that such faithful service is due to God, not only on the Sabbath, which was a temporary institution, but on all the days of my life, since all a Christian's days are to be consecrated in some way to God. A practical trust in the Providence of God is necessarily involved in such faithful service; and reverence for His holy Name and Word is inseparable from a faithful, humble, and loving habit of worship.

My duty towards my Neighbour. The details of this answer are in themselves a sufficient comment upon, and illustration of, the six commandments to which they refer. They are also an exposition of the practical duties arising from our Lord's commandment as given in the Sermon on the Mount: Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. [Matt. vii. 12] Some portions of this answer seem to be taken from St. Augustine, who thus speaks of the obligations of Sponsors: "Admonent, ut castitatem custodiat, virginitatem usque ad nuptias servaret, a maleficia vel perjurio linguam renuens, cautica turpia vel luxurias ex ore non proferant, non superbeant, iracundiam vel odium in corde non tenant...racteret extus et parentes honestum amore vere caritatis impendant." [Sermon. de tempore, cixii.] What desirest thou of God in this Prayer? In the Notes to Evening Prayer, p. 208, will be found an Exposition of the Lord's Prayer taken from St. Cyril's Catechetical Lectures; at p. 183 one by Bishop Andrews; and at p. 208 one by the author of the Catechumens. The general objects of the seven petitions which compose it may be thus summed up:—

[1.] Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. In the first petition we pray that all things done on earth, all our actions as well as those of our brethren, may minister to the glory of God, that by our lives and in our hearts His Name may be hallowed.

[II.] Thy kingdom come. This is a prayer that all things here may tend to the propagation of the Gospel, the establishment of God's kingdom in all the world, and to the subjection of ourselves to the rule of our heavenly Father.

[III.] Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. In the third petition we pray that all may keep the Commandments and do the whole Will of God.

[IV.] Give us this day our daily bread. In the fourth petition we beseech God to give us day by day the bread we need.
Question.

What doest thou in God in this Prayer?

Answer.

I desire my Lord God our heavenly Father, Who is the Giver of all good, to send His grace unto me, and to all people; that we may worship Him, serve Him, and obey Him, as we ought to do. And I pray unto God, that He will send us all things that be needful both for our souls and bodies; and that He will be merciful unto us, and forgive us our sins; and that it will please Him to save and defend us in all dangers ghostly and bodily; and that He will keep us from all sin and wickedness, and from our ghostly enemy, and from everlasting death. And this I trust He will do of His mercy and goodness, through our Lord Jesus Christ. And therefore I say, Amen, So be it.

Question.

How many Sacraments hath Christ ordained in His Church?

Answer.

Two only, as generally necessary to salvation, that is, to say, Baptism, and the Supper of the Lord.

Question.

What meanest thou by this word Sacrament?

Answer.

I mean an outward and visible sign of an inward and spiritual grace, given unto us, ordained by Christ Himself, as a means whereby we receive the same, and a pledge to assure us thereof.

The food necessary for the strengthening and nourishing our body and soul; so that, sustained by His hand, we may be enabled to live to His glory.

[V.] And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. In the next petition we ask God to forgive us those trespasses which have separated us from Him, and to restore us to that peace which by our actions we have disturbed, even as we forgive our brethren, and renew that concord which has been broken by our quarrels.

[VI.] And lead us not into temptation. In the sixth petition we pray for the protection and support of God against the assaults of the Evil One, the flesh, and the word, for deliverance from all temptations.

[VII.] But deliver us from evil. By the seventh petition we seek deliverance from all evil, temporal and spiritual, and for the communion of the work of God in our hearts and lives.

Two only, as generally necessary to salvation. The use of the word "generally" in the sense of "universally," may be illustrated by the two places in which it is to be found in the Holy Bible. The first is in 2 Sam. xvii. 11, "Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba," the expression in the Vulgate being "universus Israel," and the LXX πάντα Ἰσραήλ. The second is Jer. xlviii. 38, "There shall be lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab," where the Vulgate reads "super omnia tecta Moab," and the LXX εἰς πάντα τῶν ἱλασθέντων Μωάβ. So also Bishop Hooper says, "Notwithstanding that God's promises be general, unto all people of the world, yet many shall be damned." [Deordination of the Ten Commandments.] Bishop Latimer again says, "The promises of Christ are general; they pertain to all mankind." [Sermon on Parable of King's Son.] And, lastly, in the Prayer for the Parliament is the expression "this kingdom in general," which clearly means the whole of this kingdom, all persons there. There are probably no instances to be found of any writer in the sixteenth or seventeenth centuries who used the word "generally" otherwise than with the meaning "universally;" and such is its meaning in this place.

The Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper are therefore declared to be the only Sacraments which are necessary to the salvation of all persons; and, by implication, "those five commonly called Sacraments, that is to say, Confirmation, Penance, Orders, Matrimony, and Extreme Unction" [Article of Religion XXV.] are necessary only for particular classes of persons. So Bishop Bramhall respecting one of these, "We deny not Ordination to be a Sacrament, though it be not one of these two Sacraments which are generally necessary to salvation." [Bramhall's Consecr. of Prot. Bish. vindic.] Disc. v.] Among the fathers the word sacrament was used almost in the same sense that we now use the word mystery, and was not restricted to any particular number. "As for the number of them," says the History of Common Prayer and Sacraments, "if they should be considered according to the exact signification of a sacrament, namely, for visible signs expressly commanded in the New Testament, whereunto is annexed the promise of free forgiveness, and of our holiness and joining in Christ, there be but two, namely, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord. But in a general acceptance the name of a Sacrament may be attributed to anything whereby an holy thing is signified. In which understanding of the word, the ancient writers have given this name, not only to the other five commonly of late years taken and used for supplying the number of the Sacraments, but also to divers and sundry other ceremonies, as to oil, washing of feet, and suchlike; not meaning thereby to repute them as Sacraments in the same signification that the forenamed Sacraments are. And although there are retained by the order of the Church of England, besides these two, certain other rites and ceremonies about the institution of ministers in the Church, Matrimony, Confirmation of children ... and likewise for the Visitation of the Sick; yet no man ought to take these for Sacraments, in such signification and meaning as the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper are; but rather for godly states of life, necessary in Christ's Church, and therefore worthy to be set forth by public action and solemnity by the ministry of the Church; or else judged to be such ordinances as may make for the instruction, comfort, and edification of Christ's Church."

I mean an outward and visible sign. This definition is
A Catechism.

Answer.

*Because they promise them both by their Sureties; which promise, when they come to age, themselves are bound to perform.*

**Question.**

Why was the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper ordained?

**Answer.**

"For the continual remembrance of the sacrifice of the death of Christ, and of the benefits which we receive thereby."

**Question.**

What is the outward part or sign of the Lord's Supper?

**Answer.**

"Bread and Wine, which the Lord hath commanded to be received."

**Question.**

What is the inward part, or thing signified?

**Answer.**

"The Body and Blood of Christ, which are verily and indeed taken and received by the faithful in the Lord's Supper."

**Question.**

What are the benefits whereof we are partakers thereby?

**Answer.**

"The strengthening and refreshing of our souls by the Body and Blood of Christ, as our bodies are by the Bread and Wine."

---

attributed to Peter Lombard, called the Master of the Sentences, in the twelfth century. The Homily just quoted (written about 1182) says, "The common description of a Sacrament, which is, that it is a visible sign of an invisible grace." The somewhat involved form of this answer may be made clearer by a paraphrase, as follows: "I mean an outward and visible sign (ordained by Christ Himself) of an inward and invisible spiritual grace, which grace is given unto us by God. This outward sign was ordained by Christ, first, as a means whereby we are to receive the inward grace; and, secondly, as a pledge to assure us of that inward grace;" for the grace cannot ordinarily be separated from the sign which Christ has ordained.

*and of the benefits which we receive thereby* These words as they now stand say that the Eucharist was instituted "for the continual remembrance... of the benefits which we receive" by the Death of Christ. But it is more probable that the meaning intended should be expressed by the words "and for the benefits which we receive" by the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, so instituted as a sacrificial Memorial before God of the Sacrifice of the Death of Christ. In the Sealed Books the words stand as in the text above, as also they do in the MS. of the Prayer Book. But in the Black-Letter Prayer Book of 1639 preserved with the latter [see pp. 33, 35] they originally stood—as in all editions from 1604 to 1662—"and the benefits which we receive thereby," the "of" being written in red ink above the line. The meaning suggested as that which was intended agrees exactly with that expressed in the third question and answer beyond.

For expositions of the doctrine of the Sacraments, see the Introductions to, and Notes on, the Offices for Holy Baptism and the Holy Communion. A detailed exposition of the whole Catechism will also be found in the author's Key to Christian Doctrine and Practice, founded on the Church Catechism.
AN INTRODUCTION
TO THE
CONFIRMATION OFFICE.

From the earliest ages of the Christian Church, and in every part of it all over the whole world, until modern times, the rite of Confirmation has been considered essential to the full perfection of Christian life in those who have attained to years when they can discern fully between right and wrong. Nor have any Christians been ordinarily permitted by the Church to partake of the Holy Communion until after they had been confirmed.

The rite appears to have been administered at first by an Apostle or Bishop laying his hands on the head of the baptized person, but at a very early period the rite ofunction was added. The Apostles St. Peter and St. John went down to Samaria to lay their hands on those who had been baptized by their Deacon Philip (Acts viii. 14-17): "and they received the Holy Ghost, some new and special Gift being bestowed upon them by the Holy Ghost through his unction sign." In the same manner St. Paul laid his hands on the Ephesian disciples of St. John the Baptist as soon as they had been "baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus." [Acts xix. 5.]

In the latter case, and probably also in the former, the Gift bestowed was accompanied by other gifts of marvellous powers; but these were clearly a special addition to the ordinary gift, and thus it was for the confirmation of previous Baptism that the Apostles administered the rite by the imposition of their hands. The same is true of St. Paul's administration of it to the Ephesians also appears to have had a parallel in that he expressed to the Roman Christians when he wrote to them, "I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established." [Rom. i. 11.]

The rite so administered has several names given to it in the New Testament. The most obvious is that derived from the particular ceremony which was used in administering it, as when in the Epistle to the Hebrews "the doctrine of Baptisms and of Laying on of hands" (Heb. vi. 2) is spoken of. Another title given to it is that of the Seal or the Sealing, as when St. Paul writes to the Ephesians, "After that ye believed in Christ, ye were Sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance" [Eph. i. 3, 14]; or, "Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are Sealed unto the day of redemption" [Eph. iv. 30]; or again, "He which establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath Anointed us, and given us the Spirit of his riches in our hearts." [2 Cor. i. 21, 22.]

There seems also to be a reference to the same ordinance in the words, "The foundation of God standeth sure, having this Sealing, The Lord knoweth them that are His. And, Let every one that nameareth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity." [2 Tim. ii. 19.]

By all which passages, where the idea of Sealing is connected with the gift of the Holy Ghost, we are carried back to the same idea in respect to our Blessed Lord, of Whom it is said, "For Him hath God the Father Sealed." [John vi. 27.]

As all grace flows down from the Father to the members of Christ through Christ their Head, so from Him to Whom the Father gave not the Spirit by measure, flows down even to the "skirts of His" mystical "clothing," that anointing Spirit of promise, whereby Christians are "sealed unto the day of redemption." The Oriental Church, which is so conservative of Scriptural terms and language, still retains the name of the "Seal of the Gift of the Holy Ghost," as that of the ordinance which the Western Church calls "Confirmation."

The rite is also called "the Unction" or "Anointing" in the New Testament, and in this case also the name is clearly connected with our Lord, the Christ or Anointed One: the "holy Child Jesus, Whom Thou hast anointed" of Acts iv. 27, and of Whom St. Peter said, "how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power." [Acts x. 38.]

In a passage already quoted St. Paul speaks of God having "anointed us." [2 Cor. i. 21.] St. John refers to it as a special means of illumination and union with Christ: "But the Anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same Anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him." [1 John ii. 27.] He also says of it, "Ye have an Unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things" [1 John ii. 20]; and these words respecting illumination at once connect themselves with the Holy Ghost the Comforter, "He shall teach you all things." [John xvii. 26.]

The familiar name by which this rite is known in the Western Church appears first in the writings of St. Ambrose: "Ye have received the spiritual seal. . . . God the Father hath signed you, Christ our Lord hath confirmed you, and, as ye are taught by the apostolic lection, hath given you the pledge of the Spirit in your hearts." [Anno. de Myst. vii. 32.]

By the time of St. Gregory the name seems to have become sufficiently established, although it still continued to be called "signaculum" and "christma."

In the early Church, when Baptism was publicly administered at special seasons, and in the presence of the Bishop, the baptized were confirmed immediately on leaving the font. In his Treatise concerning Baptism, Tertullian says, "After this, having come out from the bath, we are anointed thereby with a blessed unction. . . . Next to this, the hand is laid upon us, calling, and inviting the Holy Spirit, through the blessing." [Tert. de Bapt. vii. viii.]

St. Cyril writes, in his famous seventeenth Epistle, "Anointed also must be of necessity he who is baptized, that having received the chrism, that is, unction, he may be the anointed of God, and have within him the grace of Christ." [Ep. lxx. 3.]

Again, expounding the passage in the Acts respecting the Confirmation of the Samaritans by St. Peter and St. John, he says, "Which now also is done among us, those baptized in the Church being brought to the Bishop of the Church, and by our prayer, and laying on of hands, they receive the Holy Ghost, and are perfected with the seal of the Lord." [Ep. Buxii. 8.]

Some passages in which St. Cyril speaks of the use of the chrism after Baptism will be found in the Introduction to the Baptismal Offices: he also says to those about to be baptized, "In the days of Moses, the Spirit was given by the laying on of hands, and Peter also gives the Spirit by the laying on of hands. And on thee also, who art about to be baptized, shall His grace come." [Catech. Lec. xvi. 36.]

This administration of Confirmation at the time of Baptism is provided for in the Sacramentaries of Gelosins and St. Gregory. The following is the form which has been handed down from that distant time, beginning with the Rubric which follows the Baptism:

"Pontifex vero velari in securarium expectans, ut cum res gestis infantum, contracta res, qui non nataliter, utres incantatae, feñtis aberraret, iterum to sacram Communionem, si seuram fuerit. Induit vero, ordinans per ordinem scelit scriptam. Et infantem quidem in brasibus elevat tenens: mense vero pedem postulat super pedem patris sui. Dvinitie Schola jussu facta Letaminibus genua ad foedem, Pontifex vero roculum ad infantem, tenente Archidiaconum chrisma, involuit scapulis et brachia ex passu finris, et levatus mense sua super capitis omnium diec. Omnium septem in Domino, qui regenerare dignatus est." [As in the right-hand column in the Office beyond.]

"Et interrogantibus Diaconibus nominis singulorum, Pontifex
Peace be- nediction, Thus, Amen. Amen. Thus, Amen.

In later days Baptism and Confirmation were separated, the latter being administered, as now, by the Bishop, on periodical visits to the greater churches; but the form of the rite has varied very little since the days of St. Gregory. Bede narrates of St. Cuthbert [A.D. 686] that he used to go round his diocese handsomely distributing crosses of salvation, as well as laying his hands on the lately baptized, that they might receive the grace of the Holy Ghost. "[Life of St. Cuthbert, xxix.]: and from a period very little later a Pontifical has come down to us which belonged to Egbert, Archbishop of York, and which contains the form of Confirmation, as it was then used; probably the same that was used by St. Cuthbert. A translation of it is here given, as it forms a link between the primitive Office of St. Gregory and that of the Medieval Church, from which our own is directly derived.

§ The Use of York. circa A.D. 700.

"The Confirmation of men, to be spoken by a Bishop.  
How he ought to Confirm."

Here he ought to put the chrism on the forehead of the man, and says:  
Receive the sign of the holy cross, by the chrism of salvation, in Jesus Christ unto eternal life. Amen.  
The Lord be with you.  
And with thy spirit.  
The peace and blessing of the Lord be ever with thee. And with thy spirit.  
Afterwards, he ought to read this prayer:  
God the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, confirm thee, that thou mayest have eternal life; and thou shalt live for ever. So thus let every man be blessed that feareth the Lord. The Lord from out of Sion bless Thee, and mayest thou see the things which are good in Jerusalem all the days of thy life. Peace be with thee unto eternal life. Amen.  
Then they are to be bound [with a band of linen round the forehead].  
O God, Who gavest the Holy Ghost to Thy Apostles, and wast pleased to give to the rest of the faithful by them and their successors, look favourably upon our humble service, and grant unto all them whose forehead we have this day anointed and confirmed with the sign of the cross, that the Holy Ghost coming upon their hearts may perfect them for a temple of the Church, by worthily inhabiting them. Through.  
Then they are to be communicaed of the sacrifice.  
The episcopal benediction follows."

God Almighty, Who created all things out of nothing, bless you, and grant you in baptism and in confirmation remission of all sins. Amen.  
And may He Who gave the Holy Ghost in holy tongues to His disciples, enlighten your hearts by His own enlightening, and duly kindle them to the love of Himself. Amen.  
So that you may be cleansed from all vices, defended by His own assistance from all adversities, we may be worthy to be made His temple. Amen.

May He Who created you guard you from all imminent evils, and defend you from all wickedness.  
Another blessing at Mass, after confirmation—  
Pour forth, O Lord, we pray Thee, Thy heavenly blessing upon all, and all things, and all minds, to whom Thou hast been pleased by us to deliver Thou excellent sevenfold Holy Ghost, and to give them the grace and gifts of the Holy Ghost. Amen."

"That of water and of the Holy Ghost may be ever defended by Thy protection. Amen.  
May charity, diffused by the Holy Ghost, abound in them, which covers and overcomes every multitude of sins. Amen.  
Protect them with divine protection, that all sins may flee from them; and may they always study to fulfill Thy commandments. Amen."

"Rest favourably in them, Who formerly rested glorious in the Apostles.  
Which He Himself. Amen. The blessing. Amen."

These specimens of Confirmation Offices of the Western Church will show how little substantial variation there has been in them from the days of Primitive Christianity down to our own time. In the Eastern Church the ritual is almost restricted to the Bishop, but is administered by the priest (as his deputy, and with chrism blessed by him) immediately after Baptism, with the sign of the Cross in Chrism on various parts of the body, and the words, "The Seal of the gift of the Holy Ghost. Amen." The modern Roman is almost identical with the ancient use of Salisbury.

The imposition of hands was undoubtedly the principal ceremony of Confirmation in Apostolic times, and cannot be regarded otherwise than as the essential part of the rite. Nor can it be doubted that it consisted of an actual placing of one or both of the Bishop's hands on the head of the person to be confirmed. Yet, in medieval times (as in the modern Latin Church), consignation with chrism, and the blow on the cheek, were the only ways in which the Bishop's hand came into actual contact with the head of the candidate; and what was called imposition of hands, was an elevation of his hands in an attitude of benediction, spreading them abroad towards the person before him. In the modern Roman, the sign of the Cross never is used, and it has, at times, been disputed whether the hands are perfectly effected in the latter case, and it is certain that the words are not an essential part of the rite.1 The words of the English Rubric, however, plainly direct that the hands shall be elevated and placed on each child while the Bishop rest upon him and administer the benediction, it does appear that the other custom may, in some degree, deprive the person who ought to be individually blessed by the Bishop of the full benefit which the blessing is intended to convey.

Confirmation is not, according to the strictest form of definition, a Sacrament. Our Lord did indeed ordain "the outward and visible sign" of benediction, by laying His hands on the little children who were brought to Him, and on His Apostles. But there is no indubitable evidence that this laying on of hands was for the purpose of Confirmation; and as Baptism, in its fullest Christian phase, was not administered before the Day of Pentecost, it can scarcely be supposed that such was the case. Although, however, not a Sacrament in the strictest sense, Confirmation undoubtedly conveys grace, and the grace is conveyed by the outward sign. Accordingly Bishop Cosin writes, "The nature of this holy Sacrament (for so we need not fear to call it in a strict sense) will be more easily understood by them who have given it the sacred title in a subordinate sense, as an outward and visible sign of an inward and spiritual grace indeed, but not known to be certain of Christ's Institution, nor 'generally necessary for salvation.'"

§ The Effect of Confirmation.

The outward sign of Confirmation is the same as that of Ordination, the laying on of hands by a Bishop; and this fact suggests that there is some analogy between the two rites. Confirmation is, indeed, a kind of lesser Ordination, by which the baptized person receives the gift of the Holy Ghost for the work of adult Christian life: and hence it is the means of grace by which the Christian becomes a matured member of the Body of Christ. This is confirmed by what St. Peter refers when he writes, "Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people." [1 Pet. ii. 9.] It is also the means of grace by which the Christian, who has been all forgiven in Baptism, receives a further measure of strength, enabling him to stand against the temptations which assail mature life. Thus, although Baptism is a perfect Sacrament, conveying forgiveness of sin, and filling a new创建 for life and ministry to others, Confirmation is the complement of Baptism, in that it [1] renews and strengthens the Christian life then given, and [2] carries the baptized person on to "perfection," so that he becomes competent to take part in the highest of Christian ordinances. And thus, as grace for the work of the ministry is given by the laying

1 One of the oldest Bishops in the Church of England confirmed 12,564 persons during the summer of 1888. To say the words over each severally in such a multitude seems almost impossible.
on of hands in Ordination,—the ordained person being placed in a different relation towards God from that which he before occupied,—so by the laying on of hands in Confirmation the relation of the confirmed person towards God is also changed, and he becomes competent to undertake spiritual work, both as to duties and privileges, for which he was not previously qualified.

The value of this holy ordinance as a means of grace, and its relation to Baptism, are plainly and beautifully set forth in these words, taken from a book of Homilies written before the Reformation, and here transcribed from Fothergill's MS. Annotations on the Prayer Book, preserved in York Minster Library: "In Baptism he was born again spiritually to live, in Confirmation he is made bold to fight. There he received remission of sin, here he receiveth increase of grace. There the Spirit of God did make him a new man, here the same Spirit doth defend him in his dangerous conflict. There he was washed and made clean, here he is nourished and made strong. In Baptism he was chosen to be God's son, and an inheritor of His heavenly kingdom: in Confirmation God shall give him His Holy Spirit to be his Mentor, to instruct him and perfect him, that he lose not by his folly that inheritance which he is called unto. In Baptism he was called and chosen to be one of God's soldiers, and had his white coat of innocency delivered unto him, and also his badge, which was the red cross, the instrument of His Passion, set upon his forehead and other parts of his body: in Confirmation he is encouraged to fight, and take the armour of God put upon him, which be able to bear off the fiery darts of the devil, and to defend him from all harm, if he will use them in his battle, and not put himself in danger of his enemies by entering the field without them."

Such being the benefits to be derived from Confirmation, the Church has provided that it shall be administered so frequently that it may be within the reach of every one. The Sixtieth Canon enjoins that it shall be performed every third year, as follows:—

"Confirmation to be performed once in three Years."

Forasmuch as it hath been a solemn, ancient, and laudable custom in the Church of God, continued from the Apostles' times, that all Bishops should lay their hands upon children baptized, and instructed in the Catechism of Christian Religion, praying over them, and blessing them, which we commonly call Confirmation, and that this holy action hath been accustomed in the Church in former ages to be performed in the Bishop's visitation every third year, we will and appoint, That every Bishop or his Suffragan, in his accustomed visitation, do in his own person carefully observe the said custom. And if in that year, by reason of some infirmity, he be not able personally to visit, then he shall not omit the execution of that duty of Confirmation the next year after, as he may conveniently."

But there are few dioceses in England in which the Bishop does not now find it necessary to hold Confirmations more frequently. The age at which children are to be presented to the Bishop is not explicitly ordered by the Church of England; but the Sixtieth Canon makes it necessary for the child to have arrived at an age when he can have some intelligent acquaintance with the principles of faith and duty.

"Ministers to prepare Children for Confirmation."

"Every Minister, that hath care and charge of souls, for the better accomplishing of the orders prescribed in the Book of Common Prayer concerning Confirmation, shall take especial care that none shall be presented to the Bishop for him to lay his hands upon, but such as can render an account of their faith, according to the Catechism in the said Book contained. And when the Bishop shall assign any time for the performance of that part of his duty, every such Minister shall use his best endeavour to prepare and make able, and likewise to procure as many as he can to be then brought, and by the Bishop to be confirmed."

The Rubries at the end of the Catechism further direct that as soon as this age of intelligence has been attained, children shall be brought to the Bishop to be confirmed. A further light is thrown upon the subject by the older Rubriue, out of which the present Preface to the Confirmation Office was formed. It may also be added that the 112th Canon appears to have been from twelve to sixteen years of age, according to the development of intelligence on the one hand, and the opportunities offered on the other for coming to the ordinance. Yet the principle of the ordinance seems to suggest that an earlier age even than twelve might often be adopted with great spiritual advantage to those who thus receive the grace of God to protect them against temptation.

1 Fothergill's MS., xi. F. 9, p. 19. The first part of this quotation seems to be from Merciture, Epist. ad Hirc., in med., but Fothergill appears to have taken it from a book of English Homilies similar to the Liber Festivitis.

2 It is to be feared that Confirmations were very much neglected by the Bishops from the Reformation until modern times. Bishop Cosin has a note which shows that a loose practice of medieval times prevailed even in the seventeenth century. "The place whereinto the child was brought for their confirmation is left to the appointment of the Bishop. If the place were ordered here to be none but the church, and there the office to be done with the Morning or Evening Prayer annexed, it would avoid the offensive liberty that herein hath been commonly taken, to confirm children in the streets, in the highways, and in the common fields, without any sacred solemnity." [Works, v. 552.] This seems to show that the canonical periods of Confirmation were not observed, but any chance occasion taken advantage of by the people.

3 A similar rule was enjoined by the Council of Trent. "See Catechism of Council of Trent, chap. ii. quest. 2, where there is marked out for Confirmation is between seven and twelve years of age.

4 The Bishops' "Interpretations" give the same explanation as to age, in the same terms. [Canons, sec. Aug. ii. 262.]"
THE
ORDER OF CONFIRMATION,
OR LAYING ON OF HANDS UPON THOSE THAT ARE BAPTIZED AND COME TO YEARS OF DISCRETION.

Confirmatio Puerorum et Aliorum Baptizatarum.

5. Upon the day appointed, all that are to be then confirmed, being placed, and standing in order, before the Bishop; he (or some other Minister appointed by him) shall read this Preface following:

To the end that Confirmation may be ministered to the more edifying of such as shall receive it, the Church hath thought good to order, That none hereafter shall be Confirmed, but such as can say the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments; and can also answer to such other Questions, as in the short Catechism are contained: which order is very convenient to be observed; to the end that children, being now come to the years of discretion, and having learned what their Godfathers and Godmothers promised for them in Baptism, they may themselves, with their own mouth and

THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION.

Previously to the last revision of the Prayer Book, in 1661, Confirmation was preceded by such questions from the Catechism as the Bishop saw fit to ask, or to cause to be asked. The Versicles and Collect followed, without any address or other questions intervening, and then the act of Confirmation. As soon as the act of Confirmation had taken place, the Collect which now comes after the Lord's Prayer followed immediately, and the Service concluded with the Blessing. In what respect this form of the Office differed from that of 1549 is shewn further on.

The present form is due to Bishop Cosin, but he proposed even greater alterations, as will be seen in the following Office, copied from the margin of the Prayer Book which he prepared for the Revision Committee of 1661. He altered the title to its present form from the sub-heading, "Confirmation, or laying on of hands," and erased altogether the principal title which preceded the above Rubric and included the Catechism. Under the new title he then inserted the following Rubric and Office:

§ Order of Confirmation proposed by Bishop Cosin.

5. Upon the day appointed, after Morning or Evening Prayer is ended, the Bishop shall go to the Lord's Table, and all that are to be then confirmed being placed, and standing in order before him near unto the same, he, or his Chaplain, or some other Minister appointed by him, shall read this preface following:

To the end that Confirmation, etc. [see before the Catechism upon this] to the will of God.

"Answer me therefore, Do ye here in the presence of God, and of His holy Church, renew the solemn promise and vow that was made in your name at your baptism, ratifying and confirming the same in your own persons, and acknowledging yourselves bound to do all these things which your Godfathers and Godmothers then undertook for you?

And every one shall audibly answer,

I do.

"Minister.

Doth thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all the covetous desires of the same, and the wicked desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?

"Answer.

I renounce them all.

"Minister.

Do you believe in God the Father Almighty, etc. [as in Public Baptism upon this] grace so to do?

"Minister, or the Bishop.

Almighty God, Who hast given you the will to promise and undertake all these things, grant you also power and strength to perform the same, that He may accomplish the good work which He hath begun in you, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

"Then shall they all kneel, and the Bishop standing at the Lord's Table shall proceed, and say," —

[Then follow the Versicles and the Collect.]

"Then shall the Chaplain or Curate of the place read the Epistle—

Acts viii. v. 12 to the 18 v.

And the Gospel—

St. Luke ii. v. 40 to the end of the chapter."

[The remainder of the Office is the altered form which is now in use.]

From this Office, the basis of that now in the Prayer Book, it will be seen that the present question asked by the Bishop, "Do ye here," etc., is the last relic of the public catechizing which was introduced into the Confirmation Service at the

1 There appears to have been some confusion in Cosin's mind, when he wrote that, between the Office for Public Baptism and the Catechism, in which are the words, "I pray unto God to give me His grace, that I may continue in the same unto my life's end."
The Order of Confirmation.

consent, openly before the Church, ratify and confirm the same; and also promise, that by the grace of God they will evermore endeavour themselves faithfully to observe such things, as they, by their own confession, have assented unto.

Do ye here, in the presence of God, and of this congregation, renew the solemn promise and vow that was made in your name at your Baptism; ratifying and confirming the same in your own persons, and acknowledging your

Reformation. This is made still more clear by a previous alteration which Cosin had made (and afterwards erased) in the Rubric, which he turned into the present preface: after the words, "None shall hereafter be confirmed, but such as," in the first paragraph, he had written, "the ministers of the several parishes having first instructed and examined them in the Catechism following, and shall certify and undertake for them, that they can say in their mother tongue," etc. Cosin, therefore, shortened the Service by substituting an actual verbal renewal of the baptismal vows for the repetition of the Catechism; and it was afterwards still further shortened by retaining only the first of the questions which he proposed: in answering which the Candidates do still implicitly renew their baptismal vows.

The Latin in the right-hand columns beyond represents the Confirmation Office as it stood in the old Manuals and Pontificals of the Church of England before the Reformation; the portion now discontinued being enclosed within brackets. ratify and confirm It will be observed that this originally stood "ratify and confess," the word "confess" being used in the sense now more commonly expressed by the cognate word "profess." The alteration was made in 1552, and seems to have been introduced out of pure love for a synonym. The phrase was adopted by Cosin in the subsequent question asked by the Bishop, and its exact force may be determined by a parallel passage in the Declaration prefixed to the XXXIX Articles, in which the King is made to say, "... the Articles... which we do therefore ratify and confirm..." This declaration was first issued by Charles I. some time between June 26th and January 20th, 1627-28. It was just at this time that Cosin was so much in the King's confidence as to be commissioned to draw up the "Private Devotions" for his Majesty's use; and it is not improbable that the Declaration itself was also drawn up by Cosin.

The use of the expression "ratify and confirm" being thus illustrated, it may be added that the ratification and confirmation spoken of is that of the baptismal vows. The Confirmation of the Baptist itself, and therefore of the baptized person, is a wholly distinct thing, performed by the Bishop, and having no essential connection whatever with the previous ratification of the baptismal vow by the person confirmed. The confusion of terms is unfortunate, as many have been misled by it into a total misapprehension of the nature of Confirmation. A person is fully competent to receive Confirmation who has been baptized in private, or even by a layman; and for whom no baptismal vows having ever been made, there are none to be "ratify and confirm." endearow themselves This reflective form of the verb "endeavour" has passed out of ordinary use. It occurs, however, five times in the Prayer Book, and also in the fourth clause of the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity. [See p. 99.] The other places where it is used in the Prayer Book are the Collect for the second Sunday after Easter, in two Answers made by Deacons and Priests respectively at their Ordination; and in the last clause but one of the Exhortation to these about to be ordained priests. Other illustrations of its use abound in the writings of the period, as when in the first part of the Homily against Contention [A.D. 1647] it is said, "Let us endeavour ourselves to fulfill St. Paul's joy;" and in Udall's translation of the paraphrase of Erasmus [A.D. 1545], "Those servants...do still endeavour themselves to do their office" [Mark, 8, 57]; and again, "Endeavour yourselves earnestly to be such as ye would be taken for." [Luke, 11, 12.]

The MS. of a Confirmation address in Bishop Cosin's own handwriting is inserted between the leaves of the Office in his Durham Prayer Book. He appears to have used it before the Preface, "To the end therefor, etc." being written at the close as its continuation. This address will be found printed at p. 526 of the fifth volume of his works, and also in Nichols's additional notes; but in both instances, the address has been so taken any notice of the indication afforded by the MS. respecting the manner in which the Bishop's address and the "Preface" were intended by Cosin to be connected together. In adopting this Prefatory address, Cosin may have had in view the Rubric of the Lyons Pontifical, in which the Bishop is directed to "first give an admonition to the people" re-
selves bound to believe, and to do, all those things, which your Godfathers and Godmothers then undertook for you?

* And every one shall audibly answer, I do.

**OUR help is in the Name of the Lord;**

* The Bishop.

Who hath made heaven and earth.

* Bishop.

Blessed be the Name of the Lord:

* Answer.

Henceforth world without end.

* Bishop.

Lord, hear our prayers.

* Answer.

And let our cry come unto Thee.

* Bishop.

Let us pray.

**ALMIGHTY** and everliving God, Who hast vouchsafed to regenerate these Thy servants by Water and the Holy Ghost, and hast given unto them forgiveness of all their sins;

speaking Confirmation in its relation to themselves and those about to receive it. An "admonition" is also directed in a pontifical of the Church of Cattolica [see Martene, 1. i. 18, for both], and it is probable that it formed part of the ancient Gallican rite.

I do This short answer, taken in connection with the question to which it is a reply, contains, as has been already shewn, an implicit renewal of the baptismal vows; and is a repetition, under more solemn circumstances, and to God's chief minister, of the answer in the Catechism, "Yes, verily; and by God's help so I will." to the question, "Dost thou not think that thou art bound to believe, and to do, as they have promised for thee?" The connection of this latter solemn adoration with the "I do" of the Confirmation Service is accidentally indicated by the first verse, "Our help is in the Name of the Lord." Every time the answer in the Catechism has been repeated by the children catechized, they have ratified and confirmed in their own persons, and acknowledged themselves bound to believe and to do, all those things which their Godfathers and Godmothers undertook for them, i.e. promised on their behalf, at their Baptism. They now ratify and confirm these baptismal vows in as solemn a manner as possible, not before their parish priest only, but before the Bishop, who is the highest spiritual officer of Christ on earth, and His chief minister representative. This preliminary catechizing is therefore a formality of a very significant character, and, although no essential part of the rite of Confirmation, is a preparation for it which ought not to be passed over lightly. It marks the last step in the pathway of Christian childhood; and, on the verge of Christian maturity, sounds the trumpet call of Christian duty to those who have promised manifoldly to fight under Christ's banner against sin, the world, and the devil, and to continue His faithful soldiers and servants unto their lives' end. The last stone in the foundation of the Christian life is about to be laid, and sealed with God's signet in confirmation of His promises. It is a time to remember that although "the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are His," there is a "reverse " as well as an "obverse " to the seal of Confirmation, and that it has another inscription, " Let every one that nameth the Name

* Christ depart from iniquity." [2 Tim. ii. 19.] The new blessing confirms the promise of God made in Baptism; it also enforcing again that obligation of faithful service from which the Christian can never become free.

Our help is in the Name] With the first four of these verses the Office of Confirmation anciently began. The latter two appear to have been added for the first time in 1652, when the Dominus Vobiscum was placed after the act of Confirmation instead of before the Collect which preceded it. They are, however, found in very general use in ancient Offices, as they are in our own, and it is not improbable that some of our ancient Pontiffs had them in this place. They are in the Offices for Holy Matrimony, the Churching of Women, and the Visitation of the Sick; and in 1661 they were placed after the Veni Creator in the Consecration of Bishops.

**§ The Prayer of Invocation.**

The Collect which follows the versicles is of primitive antiquity, being in the Sacramentaries of St. Gregory and Cæsarius, and also in "St. Ambrose's" Treatise on the Sacraments [ii. 3, iii. 7]; while its position and use indicate a still higher antiquity. 1 It is extant in a pontifical of Egypt, Archbishop of York, dating from about A.D. 700, so that we know it has been used in the Church of England for at least eleven hundred and fifty years. Some similar Invocation of the Holy Spirit is found in all Confirmation Offices.

The first words of this solemn invocation offer a distinct recognition of the truth that there is "One Baptism for the remission of sins"; and although Confirmation has been separated from Baptism for ages, yet the Church has never wavered in the continued use of these words, being assured that God's promises are always fulfilled; and that if His pardon ceases to be effected, it is not through any deficiency in His Gift of regeneration, but from the obstacles placed by man in the way of its operation. The latter part of the Collect is based on a faithful appreciation of our Lord's words,

1 It is also to be found, in more Oriental language, in the Confirmation Office of the Eastern Church. [See Littlehale's Offices of the Eastern Church, pp. 28, 154.]
Strengthen them, we beseech Thee, O Lord, with the Holy Ghost the Comforter, and daily increase in them Thy manifold gifts of grace; the spirit of wisdom and understanding; the spirit of counsel and ghostly strength; the spirit of knowledge and true godliness; and fill them, O Lord, with the spirit of Thy holy fear, now and for ever. Amen.

Then all of them in order kneeling before the Bishop, he shall lay his hand upon the head of every one severally, saying,

DEFEND, O Lord, this Thy Child [or, this Thy Servant] with Thy heavenly grace, that he may continue Thine for ever; and daily increase in Thy Holy Spirit more and more, until he come unto Thy everlasting kingdom. Amen.

Then shall the Bishop say,

The Lord be with you.

Answer.

And with Thy spirit.

And (all kneeling down) the Bishop shall add,

Let us pray.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

And this Collect.

ALMIGHTY and everliving God, Who makest us both to will and to do those things 

i am the Vine, ye are the branches. They who abide in the olive partake of the fatness of the olive. The anointing of the Head flows down upon the members, "even to the skirts of His mantle." As the sevenfold Spirit rested upon our Lord and Saviour (according to the prophecy of Isaiah), after His Baptism in Jordan, so may those who have been united to Him by Baptism hope for a participation in the gifts of the same Spirit through that rite by which their Baptism is confirmed and their Christian nature matured. The Puritans objected to this prayer, in 1611, in the following words: "This supposeth that all the children who are brought to be confirmed have the Spirit of Christ, and the forgiveness of all their sins; when a great number of children at that age, having committed many sins since their baptism, do shew no evidence of serious repentance, or of any special saving grace; and therefore this confirmation (if administered to such) would be a perilous and gross abuse." This was a reverent objection, but showed considerable ignorance of the theological principles on which the Offices of the Church are framed, as well as of the manner in which they are intended to be administered. The reply of the Bishops was short, but pointed, and consistent with the principles of the Prayer Book: "It supposeth, and that truly, that all children were at their baptism regenerate by water and the Holy Ghost, and had given unto them the forgiveness of all their sins; and it is charitably presumed that notwithstanding the frailties and slips of their childhood, they have not totally lost what was in baptism conferred upon them; and therefore adds, 'Strengthen them, we beseech Thee, O Lord, with the Holy Ghost the Comforter, and daily increase in them Thy manifold gifts of grace,' etc. None that lives in open sin ought to be confirmed." A faithful certainty respecting God's justice, mercy, and grace, mingled with a loving habit of charitable doubt respecting the sins of individual Christians, pervades the whole of the Prayer Book.

§ The Act of Confirmation.

The original form of this, in the Prayer Book of 1549, was as follows:

"Minister. Sign them, O Lord, and mark them to be Thine forever by the virtue of Thy holy cross and passion. Confirm and strengthen them with the inward unction of Thy Holy Ghost mercifully unto everlasting life. Amen."

"Then the Bishop shall cross them in the forehead, and lay his hand upon their head, saying, "In N. I sign thee with the sign of the cross, and lay my hand upon thee, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen."

"And thus shall he do to every child, one after another. And when he hath laid his hand upon every child, they shall be say, "The peace of the Lord abide with you."

"Answer. And with thy spirit."

If the use of Unction was dropped in 1549, the consignation with the Cross was thus retained. In 1562 the rubric and words with which the latter was given were omitted, and a precentory benediction founded on the preceding Collect was adopted as an accompaniment to the laying on of the Bishop's hands. But it is probable that the sign of the Cross was still used by our Bishops, for its use is defended as if it were a well-known custom in a sermon by Edward Boughen, chaplain to Howson, Bishop of Oxford. This sermon was preached at the Bishop's first visitation, on September 27, 1610. Confirmations at that time being part of the episcopal visitation, Boughen's words are as follows: "The cross, therefore, upon this or the like consideration, is enjoined to be used in Confirmation in the Book of Common Prayer set

1 Carow, Conf. p. 529.
2 Ibid. p. 385.
3 See p. 181, note.
that be good and acceptable unto Thy divine Majesty; We make our humble supplications unto Thee for these Thy servants, upon whom (after the example of Thy holy Apostles) we have now laid our hands, to certify them (by this sign) of Thy favour and gracious goodness towards them. Let Thy fatherly hand, we beseech Thee, ever be over them; let Thy Holy Spirit ever be with them; and so lead them in the knowledge and obedience of Thy Word, that in the end they may obtain everlasting life, through our Lord Jesus Christ, Who with Thee and the Holy Ghost liveth and reigneth, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

O ALMIGHTY LORD, and everlasting God, vouchsafe, we beseech Thee, to direct, sanctify, and govern both our hearts and bodies, in the ways of Thy laws, and in the works of Thy commandments; that, through Thy most mighty protection both here and ever, we may be preserved in body and soul, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

THE Blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be upon you, and remain with you for ever. Amen.

forth and allowed in Edward VI.'s reign. And I find it not at any time revoked: but it is left, as it seems, to the Bishop's discretion to use or not to use the cross in confirmation." No doubt this represents the feeling of many who were occupied at various times with the revision of the Prayer Book. It might be desirable to omit the mention of many things for the sake of relieving the consciences of persons to whom they were a burden; but such omission was not necessarily to bind those in whose eyes the things omitted were precursors to a total disuse of primitive and holy ceremonies. Charity towards those who disliked ceremonies was not intended to exclude charity towards those who loved them; and the Prayer Book thus represented in many places the minimum of ceremonial usage customary in the Church of England, but left the maximum to be sought from tradition. As for the sign of the Cross itself, the time seems to have passed away when any justification of its use in Divine Service needs to be given to educated and religious persons. It may, however, be added, that neither the use of that ceremony, nor of the words, whether in the old or the present Prayer Book, is any essential part of the acts of Confirmation. Whatever of a sacramental nature is contained in the rite is contained in the Divinely instituted ceremony of the laying on of hands; the context of which with the head of the person to be confirmed has been always esteemed (even in the form of consignation) absolutely necessary to a true Confirmation. It was the desire to restore this ceremony to its full importance, and to enforce the proper use of it, which really led to the changes made in the Office in 1552.1

1 It will be observed that it was the custom (according to ancient practice) for the Bishop to confer the childrern by name, until 1552. This custom gave rise to a power on the part of the Bishop to change the baptismal name for another if he saw fit. "Let priests take care that names which carry a lascivious sound be not given to children at their baptism, especially to those of the female sex; if they be uttered, let them be by the bishops at confirmation." (Hooker's Catech., II. 277.) On this subject Lord Coke says, "If a man be baptized by the name of Thomas, and after, at his confirmation by the bishop, he is named John, his name of confirmation shall stand good. And this was the case of Sir Francis Gavino, chief justice of

and to performe the thynges that please The, and be good in deed, we beseech The for these children, whom Thou hast gyven to Thy church . . . that when we shall now lay our hands upon them in Thy name, and shall certifie them by thy signs, that Thy Fatherly hande shall ever be stretched forth upon them, and that they shall never wante Thy holy Spirit to kepe, leade, and governe them in the way of healthe and in a very christian life . . .

O[DEUS, Qui apostolus Tuis SANCTUM dedisti Spiritum, Quoque per eos corum successoribus ceterisque fideibus tradendum esse voluisti: respicie propitius ad nostrae humanitatis famulatum: et præsta, ut hornum corda quorum frontes sacrosacrum chrismate delinuimus, et signo sancte crucis consignavimus, idem Spiritus Sancti adveniens, templum gloriamque suam dignanter inhabitebo perfeciam. Per Dominum.

in unitate ejusdem.

ECCE sic benedictur omnis homo, qui timet Dominum. Benedictus vos DOMINUS ex Sion: ut videatis bona Hierusalem omnibus diebus vestris.


§ The Collect and Benediction.

The Lord's Prayer was first inserted in the Confirmation Service in 1561, when the Dominus Vobiscum, which had been removed from the Service altogether in 1552, was replaced in its present position, instead of with the other versicles. The Pax Tibi was also removed in 1552, but was not restored. This "Pax be with you" was (as in the modern Latin Church) accompanied by a slight blow on the cheek, intended to signify that the person confirmed was to be a faithful soldier of Christ, and ready to suffer affrights for His sake.

The Collect which follows the Lord's Prayer has some
section of Confirmation.

§ And there shall none be admitted to the holy Communion, until such time as he be confirmed, or be ready and desirous to be confirmed.

or being married were expected to receive the Holy Communion. "Or unto Matrimony" was originally added in the MS., but crossed through with the pen. The reason of this addition was that persons sitting in the ancient Office, but its words are taken in part from a long Collect which preceded the Act of Confirmation in Archbishop Hermann's Cologne Book. The second Collect was inserted in 1661, probably with the intention of placing at the end of the Service a prayer for the general congregation, the preceding one being for the newly confirmed. The latter part of the ancient Benediction has been retained in the English Office, but the fifth and sixth verses of the 125th Psalm which preceded it were not continued in use. The ancient benedictions in this place were sometimes very long: and were, in reality, a Psalm pronounced in a benedictory form.
AN INTRODUCTION
TO THE
MARRIAGE SERVICE.

When Marriage was originally instituted by God, its institution was accompanied by the highest form of religious ceremony which is possible, that of the Divine Benediction pronounced by Himself. [Gen. i. 28, a. 22. v. 2; Mark x. 6, 9.] As, therefore, our Lord's benediction of little children when He took them into His arms is the original type of Baptismal ceremonies, so the Divine benediction of our first parents is the original type of the Marriage Service, which is essential as a benediction of the natural conjugal union and of the civil contract by which husband and wife are bound together under human laws.

The continuity of this phase of Marriage may be seen by our Lord's association of it under Christian rules with its original institution, when He says the words of the doubtless inspired words, as the exposition of the nature of Marriage which He would leave with His Church, saying, "Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife; and they shall be one flesh." Hence St. Paul speaks of marriage of Christians as a marrying "in the Lord" [I Cor. vii. 39], and from Apostolic times forward there is distinct evidence that Christians were married with ecclesiastical ceremonies by ecclesiastical persons.

Among the earliest of all Christian writings after the New Testament are the Epistles of St. Ignatius; and in one of these, which he wrote to St. Polycarp and the Church of Smyrna, as he was journeying onward to his martyrdom, he writes: "It is fitting for those who purpose marriage to accomplish their union with the sanction of the Bishop; that their marriage may be in the Lord, and not merely in the flesh. Let all things be done to the honour of God." [Hes. ad Polycarp. v.] Tertullian speaks of Marriage being "ratified before God," and says afterwards, "How can we find words to describe the happiness of that marriage in which the Church joins together, which the Oblation confirms, the benediction seals, the angels proclaim when sealed, and the Father ratifies!" [Tertull. de Us. ii. 7, 8.] In the thirteenth canon of the fourth Council of Carthage [A.D. 398] it is enjoined that the bride and bridegroom shall be presented by their parents and friends to a priest for benediction. St. Basil calls Marriage a yoke which is the yoke of the divine loaves, by means of the benediction, unites in one those who were two. [Hes. loc. cit.]

St. Ambrose calls Marriage a sacrament, as does also St. Augustine in many places of his treatise "on the Book of Marriage," and the former, again, says: "As marriage must be sanctified by the priest's sanction and blessing, how can that be called a marriage where there is no agreement of faith!" [Advers. Ep. xix.] Lastly, to pass from the Fathers of the fourth century to our own land and to the tenth, there is among the laws of King Edmund [A.D. 946], respecting espousals, one which provides that "the priest shall be at the marriage, and shall celebrate the union according to custom with God's blessing, and with all solemnity." Our English Office, which is in potentiam the same as the old Latin one, is probably a fair representative of the one which was in use in that distant age.

Nothing more need be said by way of Introduction to this Office than to show what provisions are made beforehand [1] to secure the publicity of Marriage, and [2] to prevent the union of those who cannot be lawfully joined together in Holy Matrimony.

§ The Publicity of Marriage.

It is reasonably supposed, from the manner in which Marriage is referred to by the primitive Fathers, that some public notice was given to the Bishop, or to the assembled Church, equivalent to that now in use: and traces of such a practice have been observed in the French Church of the ninth century. The earliest extant canon of the Church of England on the subject is the eleventh of the Synod of Westminister, A.D. 1200, which enacts that "no marriage shall be contracted without banns thrice published in church" [John- son's Canons. ii. 91]: but this seems only like a canonical enactment of some previously well-known custom. The law of the Church of England has always been very strict on the subject, the Rubrics of the Latin Manuals declaring that any clergyman celebrating a marriage without banns or licence was ipso facto suspended for a year. The existing law is even more stringent, as may be seen from the first part of the sixty-second Canon.

"CANON 62.

"Ministers not to marry any persons without Banns or Licence.

"No Minister, upon pain of suspension per crumen ipso facto, shall celebrate Matrimony between any persons, without a faculty or licence granted by some of the persons in these our Constitutions expressed, except the Banns of Matrimony have been first published three several Sundays, or Holydays, in the time of Divine Service, in the Parish Churches and Chapels where the said parties dwell, according to the Book of Common Prayer...

The licence is an Episcopal dispensation, permitting the marriage to take place without any previous publication of banns. Such licences have been granted by English Bishops at least since the fourteenth century, and the power of granting them was confirmed by 25 Hen. VIII. c. 21. Marriages to be performed under an ordinary licence are subject to the same restrictions in respect to time and place as those by banns; but special licences can be granted by the Archbishop of Canterbury, which are not subject to these restrictions. Banns hold good for three months, and no longer, from the date of the last publication; and licences for the same time from the day on which they were granted.

The law respecting clandestine marriages is so very strict, and the consequences to any clergyman who performs the ceremony are so serious, that it may be well to state shortly what means are provided for guarding against them. [1] By Statute 4 Geo. IV. c. 76, s. 7, "no minister shall be obliged to publish banns, unless the persons shall dwell seven days at least before the time required for the first publication deliver or cause to be delivered to him a notice in writing of their names, of their house or houses of abode, and of the time during which they have dwelt, inhabited, or lodged in such house or houses." The clergyman is not bound to demand this notice, but the power of doing so is given, that he may have opportunity of inquiring into the truth of the statements made respecting the alleged residence of the persons in his parish; and if after the marriage it is discovered that the persons were not so residing, and that the clergyman marrying them made no inquiry, he is liable to the full penalty of three years' suspension imposed by the Canon. [2] The Rubric enjoins that where the persons whose banns are to be published reside in different parishes, they shall be married in one of them, and...
the degrees prohibited by the laws of God and this realm. Some are of very long standing. We will mention but one, the marriage of parents or guardians.

"And none shall be married till their banns be thrice thus published, unless a lawful dispensation to the contrary be procured; neither shall any persons under the age of twenty-one years complete be married without the express consent of their parents or guardians.

The "times in the year" thus referred to by Cosin are settled by Ecclesiastical custom of ancient standing, founded on a law of the Primitive Church.

As early as the fourth century the Council of Laodicea (circa a.d. 365) forbade, by its fifty-second canon, the celebration of marriages during Lent. Durandus states the times as from Advent Sunday to the Epiphany, from Septuagesima to the Octave of Easter, the three weeks before the feast of St. John, and from the first day of the Rogations to the Octave of Pentecost inclusive. [Durand. I. i. 7.] The Manual of Salisbury has a Rubric on the subject as follows: "\( \text{at ecclesiam et quid besti omni tempore post octavam Paschae, extensionem matrimonii quod ex hac sequitur in tempore est sacrificii et sacrificiis iuxta quos ego contemnor, tempore praestitutus uxorum, et nuptiarum solemnitas certa temporibus fieri prohibetur: vide habendi adventum Domini usque ad octavam Epiphanien: et a Septuagesima usque ad octavam Paschae: et a Dominica Nativitatis Domini usque ad octavam Pentecostes. In octave die tamen Epiphaniano licet posse nuntium celebrari: quia non inventur prohibendum quinovis in octavis Paschae hoc facere non licet. Similiter in Domino proxima post festum Pentecostes hici celebraturus nuptiae: quia dies Pentecostes octavum diem non habet."" After the Reformation an entry of the prohibited times was often made in the Parish Register; and inquiries on the subject are found in some Episcopal Visitation Articles. The Latin notice of this kind is to be found in the register of Beverley in the year 1630; a rhyming English one, of the same tenor, in that of St. Mary, Beverley, dated November 25, 1641. In that of Wimbish, in Essex, there is one dated 1668, of which the following is a copy:—

"The Times when Marriages are not usually solemnized.

| Advent Sunday | 3 days after Epiphany. |
| Septuagesima | 8 days after Easter. |
| Rogation Sunday | Trinity Sunday. |

A similar entry appears in the register-books of South Benfleet, Essex, and of Horsham, in Yorkshire, and of many other places. A notice in the register of Beverley in the year 1700 makes the prohibited times as then observed. They will sometimes also be found mentioned in old Almanacs, as the practice still continued during the last century. Although there is no modern canon of the Church of England respecting these prohibited times, the conventual testimony of these various centuries will have great weight with those who would supply, by a voluntary obedience, the absence of a compulsory law, when the mind of the Church appears to be plain and clear.

§ The Prohibited Degrees.

The restrictions which forbid the marriage of relatives within certain degrees of consanguinity (or blood relationship), and of affinity (or relationship by marriage), are founded on the Divine Law laid down for the Jews in Leviticus xviii. Before the Reformation, the rule of the Church of England was the same as that of the foreign Canon Law, which forbade marriages within the fourth degree of consanguinity or affinity. After the Reformation had begun, an Act of Parliament was passed [25 Hen. VIII. c. 22], forbidding marriages between persons within certain degrees of relationship therewith especially. This prohibition was re-enacted by 28 Hen. VIII. c. 7. But a later one [32 Hen. VIII. c. 35], confirmed by 1 Eliz. c. 1, s. 3, is the existing authority on the subject, and

1 It has been doubted whether banns published upon Holydays which are not Sundays be requisite legal banns, and Holydays are not mentioned.

2 See note to Table of Visits and Pasts, etc., for Cosin's list of these times.

3 There is a much longer Rubric to the same effect in the Odo Sponsu- minus of the Norman Monk.
it forbids marriage between any persons who are not "without the Levitical degrees."

In explanation of this law, Archbishop Parker issued a Table of forbidden Degrees in the year 1563, and this was adopted in the 99th Canon of 1603. The Table is constructed in rather a cumbrous manner, but the following is a summary of its contents:

1. **Relatives whom a Man may not Marry.**
   - Mother or Stepmother: of his own, or his wife's parents.
   - Widow of: of his Father, or Father-in-law.
   - Uncle: — Brother.
   - Nephew: of himself, or of his wife.
   - Daughter, or Stepdaughter: of his own, or of his wife's children.

2. **Relatives whom a Woman may not Marry.**
   - Father, or Stepfather: of her own, or of her husband's, parents.
   - Widower of: — Sister.
   - Uncle: — Brother.
   - Son, or Stepson: of herself, or of her husband.
   - Niece, or Stepniece: of her own, or of her husband's, children.

These prohibitions are founded upon the two principles that [1] the relationships forbidden by God in the case of either sex are equally forbidden to the other sex; and that [2] the husband and wife being one flesh, relationships by marriage become, to either of them, blood-relationships. These principles have been uniformly adopted in all judicial decisions on the subject.
**THE FORM OF SOLEMNIZATION OF MATRIMONY**

"Ordo ad Faciebendum Sponsacji."

First the Banns of all that are to be married together must be published in the Church three several Sundays, or Holydays, in the time of Divine Service, immediately before the sentences for the Offertory, the Curate saying after the accustomed manner,

**The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony.**

Into the Body of the Church... and there standing... The ancient Rubric, as will be seen above, required this part of the Office to be said *ante ostium ecclesiae.* This seems to mean the same as the *ad velum ecclesiae* of the first Rubric in the Office for making a Catechumen. [See Holy Baptism.] The porch was probably intended in both cases, not the exterior of the Church.

"She was a worthy woman all her live,
Honest good at ye chircpe she had she had five,"

CHURCH'S Wife of Rich, Prol. 1 467.

It is clearly from the ancient Rubric that the English one is derived; and it is also equally clear that "the Body of the Church" means some portion of the Nave. Of this practice it is difficult to find any explanation, unless it be that the betrothal anciently took place some time previously to the marriage, and that the latter only was associated with the Holy Communion. This was the opinion of the Bishops at the Savoy Conference; for when the Parliaments objected to the "change of place and posture mentioned in the above Rubric," the Bishops replied, "They go to the Lord's Table because the Communion is to follow." [CARDW. Conf. 360.] Whatever may have been the origin of the custom, it is undoubtedly enjoined by the present Rubric, and the Rubric has been so carried out in many churches down to our own time. In Bishop Wren's "orders and directions for the diocese of Norwich," the ninth Injunction directs that immediately after the "close of the first service," the "marriage (if there be any) be begun in the body of the Church and finished at the table;" and the eleventh orders "that they go up to the holy table at marriages at such time thereof as the Rubric o' directeth." [CARDW. Doc. Ann it. 263, 294.] At Broadwater, in Sussex, the custom was found existing in 1800 by a new Rector, who continued it for the fifty years of his ministry there. It has also continued to the present day in some Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, and Somersetshire churches, and doubtless in many others elsewhere. In our modern churches the open space in front of the Choir screen seems to be the most proper place for the first part of the Service; although, of course, any other and more convenient part of the nave would equally suit the words of the Rubric.

1 A record of a marriage at the Choir door, which took place about 1450, has been handed down to us in the *Plumptre Correspondence,* and it contains so much interesting illustration of the custom of the time that it is here given at length:—

Richard Clerk, parish clerk of Knaresburgh, Yorkshire, of the age of fifty years and more, deceased, that he had known Sir William Plumptre for fifty years and more, and John Wintringham from the time of her birth—that on a certain Friday, which exactly he does not remember, between the feasts of Easter and Pentecost, about twenty-one years ago, in the parish church of Knaresburgh, was interjoined a marriage between the said Sir William and Joan—that at that time he was, as now, parish clerk of Knaresburgh, and was present on this occasion—that the preceding night John Brown, then perpetual Vicar of Knaresburgh, sent word to the deponent that Sir William Plumptre intended to marry Joan Wintringham on the morrow, she then being with Alise Wintringham her mother in Knaresburgh, and therefore he took him on him early the next morning and opened the doors of the church for him, and so he did—and very early in the morning of the said Friday came the said Sir William and Joan to the parish church of Knaresburgh, and they standing at the door of the chancel of the said church within the said church, the aforesaid John Brown came from the high altar in his vestments and adjoined marriage between them in the presence of the deponent, the said Sir William taking the said Joan with his right hand and repeating after the Vicar, Here I take thee Joan to my wedded wife to hold and to keep, unto good and to bad, for richer or for poorer, for better or for worse, in sickness and in health, to deale with this day as thou wouldest, and the said Joan making like response incessantly to the said Sir William,—that the Vicar, having concluded the ceremony in the usual form, said the mass of the Holy Trinity in a low voice in the hearing of the deponent—that there were present at the marriage the said Vicar, the contracting parties, Alise Wintringham, mother of the bride, Thomas Knaresburgh of Knaresburgh, Richard Askham of Kirklington, Richard Ecield of Knaresburgh, and John Croft, his fellow-witnesses, and no more—and immediately after the marriage the said Sir William earnestly entreated those present to keep the matter secret, until he chose to have it made known—and further, that Sir William was clad in a garment of green checkery, and Joan in one of a red colour." [Plumptre Corresp. p. lxxi, Camden Soc.]
Sollemnization of Matrimony.

the Man on the right hand, and the Woman on the left, the Priest shall say,

DEARLY beloved, we are gathered together here in the sight of God, and in the face of this congregation, to join together this man and this woman in holy Matrimony; which is an honourable estate, instituted of God in the time of man's innocency, signifying unto us the mystical union that is betwixt Christ and His Church; which holy estate Christ adorned and beautified with His presence, and first made that He wrought, in Cana of Galilee; and is commended of Saint Paul to be honourable among all men: and therefore we hereunto are to be enter-

prised, nor taken in hand, unadvisedly, lightly, or wantonly, to satisfy men's carnal lusts and appetites, like brute beasts that have no understanding; but reverently, discreetly, advisedly, soberly, and in the fear of God; duly considering the causes for which matrimony was ordained.

First, It was ordained for the procreation of children, to be brought up in the fear and nurture of the Lord, and to the praise of His holy Name. Secondly, It was ordained for a remedy against sin, and to avoid fornication; that such persons as have not the gift of continency might marry, and keep themselves undefiled members of Christ's body.

Thirdly, It was ordained for the mutual society, help, and comfort, that the one ought to have of the other, both in prosperity and adversity. Into which holy state these two persons present come now to be joined. Therefore if any man can show any just cause, why they may not lawfully be

supposed to be celebrated in the face of the Church, and both the civil and the ecclesiastical laws have always been severe in reproving anything like secrecy in the performance of the rite. The sixty-second Canon even directs that the marriage shall take place in time of Divine service, and an extract given above from Bishop Wren's Injunctions shows that such was the practice in his time. The words "in the face of this congregation" seem to signify the intention of the prayer Book in 1660 to be the same as that of the Canon in 1663. By the Marriage Act witnesses are required to be present, and to sign the register; and although it is not expressly ordered that it shall be friends or kinsmen of the bride and groom, it is certainly more conformable to the spirit of the enact-

ment as well as to that of the Church that they should be so rather than strangers, or than the parish clerk and sexton impressed ad exitum for the purpose.

The custom is to read this portion of the Rubric (which was added by Bishop Comyn) in the sense of the ancient one from the Sarum and the York Manuals which is placed by its side. But the Hereford Rubric reverses the position, as is shown above, placing the man on the woman's left hand and the woman on the man's right hand. It would be in conformity with ritual habit to suppose that "on the right hand" means on the right hand of the priest, and face the man and woman. This was the Jewish custom, which may reasonably be supposed to have been followed by the early Christians; and it may also be remarked that the north side of the Church is that which is appropriated to the men when the sexes are divided. Such a position would receive a significant meaning from the beautiful Marriage Psalm of Solomon, "Upon thy right hand did stand the Queen in a vesture of gold" [Ps. xlv. 10]: for, as the selection of this psalm for Christmas Day shows, these words are written prophetically of "the mystical union betwixt Christ and His Church," which is "signified" by holy matrimony.

It is worthy of notice that in the later part of the ancient Sarum Service there is a Rubric directing that "when the prayers are ended and all have gone into the presbytery, that is, to the south side of the Church between the Choir and the Altar, the woman being placed on the right hand of the man, that is, between him and the Altar," the Service for the Holy Communion shall commence. After which the bride and bridegroom are to kneel in front of the altar in the same order while the pall is held over them, and also during their com-

munion.

It must be said, however, in support of the received custom, that where ancient effigies of man and wife side by side on a tomb, the wife is on the left hand of her husband. So also the bodies of an Earl and Countess of Gloucester were recently found lying under their effigies in Tewkesbury Abbey. [Comp. Cant. ii. 6.] the Priest shall say] The ancient rule of the Church was that marriages should be celebrated "per presbyterum sancti ordinibus constitutum:" no change was made in this rule at the Reformation or subsequently, and there is not a shadow of authority for the celebration of the rite of marriage by Deacons. Chief-Justice Tindal gave his opinion, and that of his brother judges, before the House of Lords on July 7, 1843, that it was the rule of the Church of England to require the ceremony to be performed by a Priest. From an ecclesiastical point of view it must be remembered that [1] The Marriage Office is especially one of Benediction; that [2] Benedictions are beyond the power of a deacon; that [3] The Rubrics throughout contemplate the Minister of the Office as a Priest; and that [4] No authority to celebrate marriages is given, either in words or by implication, to the Deacon at his ordination or at any other time. The duty of celebrating marriages ought not to be imposed upon Curates in their diocese by their Rectors; and the laity should strongly upon being married by Priests, remembering that their marriages cannot receive the fulness of Benediction which the Church has provided for them in the Office except from a Priest or a Bishop.

This Exhortation seems to have been condensed from the article on "The Sacrament of Matrimony" in the Institution of a Christian Man, a work which was printed by authority, having been compiled by a large Commission of Bishops and Clergy in the year 1537. [Liturgy's Formula of Faith, p. 82.] But the causes for which matrimony was ordained are also set out by the mediaval Canonist Lyndwood, who writes,
Solemnization of Matrimony.

joined together, let him now speak, or else here-after for ever hold his peace.

\[ \text{451} \]

\[ \text{And also, speaking unto the persons that shall be married, he shall say,} \]

\[ \text{I REQUIRE and charge you both, (as ye will answer at the dreadful day of judgement when the secrets of all hearts shall be disclosed,) that if either of you know any impediment, why ye may not be lawfully joined together in matrimony, ye do now confess it. For ye be well assured, that so many as are coupled together otherwise than God's Word doth allow are not joined together by God; neither is their matrimony lawful.} \]

\[ \text{At which day of Marriage, if any man do allege and declare any impediment, why they may not be coupled together in matrimony, by God's Law, or the Laws of this Realm; and will be bound, and sufficient sureties with him, to the parties; or else put in a Caution (to the full value of such charges as the persons to be married do thereby sustain) to prove his allegation: then the solemnization must be deferred, until such time as the truth be tried.} \]

\[ \text{If no impediment be alleged, then shall the Curate say unto the man,} \]

\[ \text{Wilt thou have this woman to thy wedded wife, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of matrimony? Wilt thou love her, comfort her, honour, and keep her in sickness and in health; and, forsaking all other, keep thee only unto her, so long as ye both shall live?} \]

\[ \text{... duce principales cause quare contrabitrur Matrimonium: una est susceptio solobis, alia est vitatio fortunationis. Secondarie causa sunt personam conjunctam, etc. [Lyndw. lib. iv. tit. iii.]} \]

\[ \text{like brute beasts that have no understanding] These unnecessarily coarse words were erased by Cosin in his revised Prayer Book. He also reinserted from the book of 1549 the words \"that such as be married may live chastely in matrimony\" before \"keep themselves, etc., at the end of the third paragraph. \}

\[ \text{Therefore if any man can show any just cause] These ancient words are equivalent (as the next Rubric but one shows) to a fourth publication of Bunn. They are exactly analogous to the admonition of the Bishop to the people at the Ordination of Deacons and Priests, and to a similar one used at the Confirmation of Bishops. As will be seen above, the Address is substantially that which was used in the Pre-Reformation Church; but the more homiletic form of it appears to have been imitated from Archbishop Hermann's book.} \]

\[ \text{I require and charge you both! This last and solemn appeal to the conscience of the person to be married shows how great care has always been taken by the Church to prevent improper marriages. What are impediments to marriage is shown in the provided Rubrics of Bishop Cosin on a preceding page.} \]

\[ \text{If any man do allege and declare any impediment! This is a very difficult Rubric, and does not seem ever to have received a judicial interpretation. On the one hand, it appears to stop the marriage only in case the objector submits to \"be bound, and sufficient sureties with him, to the parties; or else to put in a caution,\" etc. On the other, the mere fact of a real impediment alleged by any apparently trustworthy person seems to put it out of the power of the Clergyman to proceed with the marriage (whether the objector offers security or not) until a legal investigation has taken place. Impediments have been alleged at this part of the Service, and the marriage has been stopped in consequence without any other formality; but such a proceeding does not seem to meet the requirement of the Rubric, nor to be just to the persons desiring to be married.} \]

\[ \text{§ The Mutual Consent.} \]

\[ \text{Although this ceremony may appear to be a mere formality, since it is very improbable that persons will appear before the Clergyman for the purpose of being married unless they have previously come to a decision and agreement on the subject, yet it is a formality respecting which the Church has always been strict; and in the civil contracts which have been adopted under modern legislation, equal strictness has been observed. In point of fact, forced marriages have not unfrequently taken place, and they are as alien to the spirit in which Holy Matrimony is regarded by the Church as the worst clandestine marriages are. At the last moment, therefore, before the irrecoverable step is taken, and the indisoluble bond tied, each of the two persons to be married is required to declare before God and the Church that the marriage takes place with their own free will and consent. This declaration is also worded in such a manner as to constitute a promise in respect to the duties of the married state; and although no solemn adjuration is annexed to this promise, as in the Invocation of the Blessed Trinity afterwards, yet the simple \"I will,\" given under such circumstances, must be taken to have the force of a vow as well as that of an assent and consent to the terms of the marriage covenant as set forth by the Church. The above English forms of the consent are given from a Salisbury Ordinance in the British Museum. The following are from the York Manual:} \]

\[ \text{\"N. Wilt thou have this woman to thy wife: and love her and keep her in sykes and in helthe, and in all other degree be to her as a husband shold be to his wife, and all other forseke for her; and holde thus only to her, to thy lyues end? Respondit eir hoc modo: I wyll.} \]

\[ \text{\"N. Wyll thou have this man to thy husbande, and to be baxum to him, serue him and kepe him in sykenes and in} \]
Sollemnization of Matrimony.

The man shall answer, I will.

Then shall the Priest say unto the woman,

N. WILT thou have this man to thy wedded husband, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of matrimony? Will thou obey him, and serve him, love, honour, and keep him in sickness and in health; and, forsaking all other, keep thee only unto him, so long as ye both shall live!

The woman shall answer, I will.

Then shall the Minister say, Who giveth this woman to be married to this man?

Who giveth me this wyfe? I. N. take the X. to my wedded husband to have and to holde fro the daye of my mariage for richer, for poorer, for yholeso and in helthe, tyl deth us departe. If holy chyrch wol it ordyne and ther to I plychte my thorwe.

Here I tak the X. to my wedded housbonde and to have att deth us departe and ther to I plychte my thorwe.

If. N. underlynde the X. for my wedded housbonde, for better, for worse, for richer, for poore, for yholeso and in helthe, to be bom to the tyl deth us departe, as holy church hath ordeyned, and therto yplyst the my thorwe.

beter, for worse, for rycher, for poore: for hither, for better, for yholeso and in helthe, tyl deth us departe; for yholeso and in helthe, tyl deth us departe, for richer for poore, for richer, for poorer, for yholeso and in helthe, tyl deth us departe; for yholeso and in helthe, tyl deth us departe, for richer, for poorer, for richer, for poorer, for yholeso and in helthe, tyl deth us departe.
The words, and the accompanying ceremony, which are thus handed down to us from the ancient Church of England, have a very striking Christian significance. In the ceremony of betrothal it will be observed that woman is recognized throughout as still subject to the law of dependence under which she was originally placed by the Creator. As soon as the mutual consent of both the man and the woman has been solemnly given in the face of God and the Church, the minister of the Office is directed to ask, "Who giveth this woman to be married to this man?" Then she is given up from one state of dependence to another, through the intermediate agency of the Church; "the minister receiving the woman at her father's or friend's hands" (to signify that her father's authority even returned into the hands of God, Who gave it), and delivering her into the hands of the man in token that he receives her from God, Who alone can give a husband authority over his wife. The quaint but venerable and touching words with which the two "give their troth to each other" express again and in a still more comprehensive form the obligations of the married state which were previously declared in the words of mutual consent. Each promises an individual allegiance to the other, until the death of one or the other shall part them asunder; God joining them together, and His Providential dispensation alone having power to separate them. On both sides a promise is given of love and support under all the circumstances of life, prosperous or adverse. The duties of support, shelter, and comfort, which ordinarily devolve upon the husband chiefly, may, under some circumstances (though they rarely arise), fall chiefly upon the wife; and if by sickness and infirmity he is unable to fulfill them towards her, he has a claim upon her, by these words, to the same extent as she upon him. Under any circumstances each promises to be a stay to the other, according to their respective positions and capacities, on their way through life. In the marriage vow of the woman the modern phrase "to obey" is substituted for the obsolete one "to be luxum," which had the same meaning.

It implies that although the woman's dependence on and obedience to her husband has been given up by him into God's hands, it is only for that to be given over to her husband. Since it pleased our Blessed Lord to make woman the instrum

ent of His Incarnation, her condition has been far more honourable than it was before; but part of that honour is that "the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the Head of the Church." Natural instinct, good sense, mutual love, and, above all, religious feeling, will always enable the wife to discern how far she is bound to obey, and the husband how far it is his duty to rule; and regulated by these the yoke of obedience will never be one which the woman need regret to wear or wish to cast aside. Jeremy Taylor has well pointed out that nothing is said in the husband's part of the marriage vow about "rule," for this is included in the word "love." "The dominion of a man over his wife is no other than as the soul rules the body; for which it takes a man's hand, and uses it with mutual tenderness, and cares for it in all contingencies, and watches to keep it from all evils, and studies to make it fair provisions, and very often is led by its inclinations and desires, and does never contradict its appetites but when they are evil, and then also not without some trouble and sorrow; and its government comes only to this—it furnishes the body with light and understanding, and the body furnishes the soul with hands and feet; the soul governs because the body cannot else be happy." So also he writes in respect to the obedience of the wife: "When God commands us to love Him, He means we should obey Him: 'this is love, that ye keep My commandments;' and 'if ye love Me, keep My commandments.'" Now, as God is the Head of the Church, so the man to the wife, and therefore obedience is the best instance of her love, for it proclaims her submission, her humility, her opinion of his wisdom, his pre-emminence in the family, the right of his privilege, and the injunction imposed by God upon her sex, that although 'I have shewed thee thine obedience children,' yet with 'love and choice she should obey.' The man's authority is love, and the woman's love is obedience.  

§ The Marriage.

With this ring I thee wed] The use of the wedding ring was probably adopted by the early Church from the marriage customs which were familiar to Christians in their previous life as Jews and Heathens: 1 for the ring, or something

1 Bishop Taylor's Sermon on the Marriage Ring.

2 Tertullian speaks of the Roman matrons' "one finger, on which her husband had placed the pledge of the nuptial ring." [Tertull., Apol. V. de Idol. Xvi.]
Then the man leaving the ring upon the fourth finger of the woman's left hand, they shall both kneel down and the Minister shall say, Let us pray.

O ETERNAL God, Creator and Preserver of all mankind, Giver of all spiritual grace, the Author of everlasting life; Send Thy blessing upon these Thy servants, this man and this woman, whom we bless in Thy Name; that, as Isaac and Rebecca lived faithfully together, so these persons may surely perform and keep the vow and covenant betwixt them made, (whereof this ring given and received is a token and pledge,) and may ever remain in perfect love and peace together, and live according to Thy laws; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall the Priest join their right hands together, and say, Those whom God hath joined together, let no man put asunder.

equivalent to it, appears to have been given by the man to the woman at the marriage or at espousals, even from the distant patriarchal days when Abraham's steward betrothed Rebekah on behalf of Isaac, by putting "the earrings upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands." Much pleasing symbolism has been connected with the wedding ring, especially that it forms having neither beginning nor end, it is an emblem of eternity, constancy, and integrity. This meaning is brought out in the ancient form of consecrating a Bishop, when the ring was delivered to him with the words, "Receive the ring, the seal of faith, to the end that being adorned with inviolable constancy, thou mayest keep unfiled the spouse of God, which is His holy Church." The same form of blessing the ring was used in this case as was used in the Marriage Service, and which is printed above. Probably it has always been taken as a symbol of mutual truth and intimate union, linking together the married couple, in the words of the ancient Exhortation, "That they be from this time forth, but one body and two souls in the faith and lawe of God and holy Chyrche." It is the only relic of the ancient tokens of espousals—gold, silver, and a ring being formerly given at this part of the Service: and as the gold and silver were given as symbols of dowry, so probably one idea, at least, connected with the ring, was that of the relation of dependence which the woman was henceforth to be in towards her husband. In the Prayer Book of 1549 the gold or silver were still directed to be given (and in Bishop Cosin's revised Prayer Book he proposed a restoration of the custom, inserting, "and other tokens of espousals as gold, silver, or bracelets," after the word "ring"), but in 1552 "the accustomed duty to the Priest and Clerk" was substituted, and ultimately retained in the revision of 1601. It is possible that the "gold or silver" had customarily been appropriated as the marriage fee: but Hooker says that the use of them had "in a manner already worn out" even so early as the time of Queen Elizabeth. The following forms of the words with which the ring was given, and Cosin's proposed form, will further illustrate the subject:

York Use.

With this ring I wedde the, and with this gold and silver I honour the, and with this gyft I honour the. In nomine Patris; et Filii; et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.

Hertford Use.

Wyth thyng y wyth the wedde, and thys gold and silver y wyth the yvve, and wyth myyne body y wyth the honour. In nomine Patris; et Filii; et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.

An old manual in the British Museum (Bibl. Reg. 2, a. xxii.) has also the following words in addition, explaining the object of the gold and silver—

"Loo this gold and this silver is leyd down in signifyinge that the woman schal haue hure dower of thi goodes, yf she abyde after thy disse." The ring was anciently placed first on the thumb at the invocation of the First Person of the Trinity, on the next finger at the Name of the Second, on the third at the Name of the Third, and on the fourth at the word Amen. The expression of the second Rubric, "leaving the ring upon the fourth finger," seems to point to this custom as still observed, and still intended. The ancient Rubric also gave as a reason for its remaining on the fourth finger, "quia in medico est quodam rena procedens sicut ad oves" and this reason has become deeply rooted in the popular mind. The same Rubric

Prayer Book of 1549.

With this ring I thee wel, this gold and silver I thee give, with my body I thee worship, and with all my worldly goods I thee endow: in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

Prayer Book of 1561.

With this ring I thee wel, and receive thee into the holy and honorable estate of matrimony: in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

also adds "et in somniorato argenti designatur interna dilectio, qua semper inveni eos debet esse reverendam; with my body I thee worship] The meaning of the word "worship" in this place is defined by the word used in its place in some of the ancient Manuals, which (as may be seen above) was "honour." The Puritans always objected to the word; and in 1601 it was agreed that "honour" should be substituted, the alteration being made by Sancroft in Bishop Cosin's revised Prayer Book instead of the change suggested by Cosin himself. But either by accident, or through a change of mind on the part of the Revision Committee, the old word was allowed to remain. The more exclusive use of this word in connection with Divine Service is of comparatively modern date. In the Liber Festalis, printed by Caxton in 1483, an Easter homily calls every gentleman's house a "place of worship," and in the same century a prayer

"et in somniorato argenti designatur interna dilectio, qua semper inveni eos debet esse reverendam; with my body I thee worship] The meaning of the word "worship" in this place is defined by the word used in its place in some of the ancient Manuals, which (as may be seen above) was "honour." The Puritans always objected to the word; and in 1601 it was agreed that "honour" should be substituted, the alteration being made by Sancroft in Bishop Cosin's revised Prayer Book instead of the change suggested by Cosin himself. But either by accident, or through a change of mind on the part of the Revision Committee, the old word was allowed to remain. The more exclusive use of this word in connection with Divine Service is of comparatively modern date. In the Liber Festalis, printed by Caxton in 1483, an Easter homily calls every gentleman's house a "place of worship," and in the same century a prayer
AND the "det" the is confirmed and so vivatis the The the pronounce the th &

**FORASMUCH** as N. and N. have consented together in holy wedlock, and have witnessed the same before God and this company, and thereto have given and pledged their troth either to other, and have declared the same by giving and receiving of a ring, and by joining of hands; I pronounce that they be man and wife together, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

Thus shall the Minister speak unto the people.

And the Minister shall add this Blessing,

GOD the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Ghost, bless, preserve, and keep you; the Lord mercifully with His favour look upon you; and so fill you with all spiritual benediction and grace, that ye may so live together in this life, that in the world to come ye may have life everlasting. Amen.

Then the Minister or Clerks, going to the Lord's table, shall say or sing this Psalm following.

**BLESSED** are all they that fear the Lord: and walk in His ways. For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: O well is thee, and happy shalt thou be. Thy wife shall be as the fruitful vine: upon the walls of thine house; begins "God that commandeth to worship Fadmus and modin." This secular use of it is still continued in the title "your worship," by which magistrates are addressed, and in the appellation "worshipful companies." The expression, "with my body I thee worship" or "honour" is equivalent to a bestowal of the man's own self upon the woman, in the same manner in which she is delivered to him by the Church from the hands of her father. Thus he gives first the usufruct of his person in these words, and in those which follow the usufruct of his possessions or worldly goods.

As far as the ceremony of marriage is a contract between the man and the woman, it is completed by the giving of the ring with this solemn invocation of the Blessed Trinity. In all that follows they are receiving the Benediction of the Church, and its ratification of their contract.

**They shall both kneel down** All present should also kneel at this prayer, except the Priest. It is the only part of the Service, in the body of the Church, at which the bystanders are required to kneel; but the married couple ought to continue kneeling until the commencement of the Psalm or Introit. The prayer which follows is founded upon the ancient benediction of the ring. It takes the place of a long form of blessing which followed the subbarthion in the ancient Office. In 1549 the parenthesis "(after bracelets and jewels of gold given of the one to the other for tokens of their marriage)" followed the names of Isaac and Rebekah; which indicates the origin of Cosin's proposed dowry of bracelets.

Those whom God hath joined together.] This sentence of marriage with its accompanying gesture of joining the bride and bridegroom's hands is a noble peculiarity of the English rite, though probably derived originally from Archbishop Hermann's Consultation. It completes the Marriage rite so far as to make it spiritually indissoluble, and may be considered as possessing a sacramental character in that lower sense in which those rites have it, the outward signs of which were not ordained by Christ Himself. There are hardly any words in the Prayer Book which more solemnly declare the faithful conviction of the Church that God ratifies the work of His Priests. In this case and in the Ordination Service the very words of our Lord Himself are adopted as the substantial and effective part of the rite: and each case is an assertion of the very highest spiritual claims that can be made on behalf of an earthly ministry. As there the Bishop says unconditionally, "Receive the Holy Ghost;" so here the Priest says unconditionally, that "God hath joined together these two persons by his ministry. The words were part of the ancient Gospel at the Missa Sponsalum.

Forasmuch as N. and N. have consented] This declaration of the completed union is also taken from Archbishop Hermann's Cologne book. It bears an analogy to the words used at the consecration of the child after Baptism; and, as in that case, it is a proclamation to the Church of what has already been effected by various parts of the rite.

**And the Minister shall add this Blessing** | In the Prayer Book of 1549 this blessing stood as follows: "God the Father bless you; God the Son keep you: God the Holy Ghost enlighten your understanding: the Lord mercifully with His favour look upon you, and so fill you with all benediction and grace, that you may have remission of your sins in this life, and in the world to come: live everlasting." It was changed to the present form in 1562.

**Then the Minister or Clerks, going to the Lord's table** | This originally stood, "Then shall they go into the yere," and Cosin wished so to restore it, with the alteration, "they all." The proper interpretation of the Rubric doubles the statement that the Clergy, the Choir, the bride and bridegroom, and the bridal party are to go from the body of the Church in procession to the Chancel, singing the processionail psalm Betti Omnes: that the Clergy proceed as at ordinary celebrations of the Holy Communion, the bride and bridegroom kneeling in front of the Altar, with the bridal party behind them, while the Choir go to their usual places. To effect this without confusion, the Choir should move first in their proper order, the Clergy next, after them the bride and bridegroom, and then the remainder of the bridal party. Thus the singers can at once file off to their places in the choir, while the Clergy pass on to the sacristian, and the bridal party to the presbytery or space between the Altar steps and choir stalls.
Solemnisation of Harmony.

Thy children like the olive-branches: round about thy table.

Lo, thus shall the man be blessed: that feareth the Lord.

The Lord from out of Sion shall so bless thee: that thou shalt see Jerusalem in prosperity all thy life long;

Yea, that thou shalt see thy children's children: and peace upon Israel.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Or this Psalm.

Deus misericors. 

GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us: and shew us the light of His countenance, and be merciful unto us.

That Thy way may be known upon earth: Thy saving health among all nations.

Let the people praise Thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise Thee.

O let the nations rejoice and be glad: for Thou shaltjudge the folkrighteously, and govern the nations upon earth.

Let the people praise Thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise Thee.

Then shall the earth bring forth herincrease: and God, even our own God, shall give us His blessing.

God shall bless us: and all the ends of the world shall fear Him.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

The Psalm ended, and the man and the woman kneeling before the Lord's table, the Priest standing at the table, and turning his face towards them, shall say,

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Answer.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Minister.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Minister.

O Lord, save Thy servant, and Thy handmaid;

Answer.

Who put their trust in Thee.

Filiis tuis sitae olivarum: in circuitu mense tue.

Ecce, si benedicetur homo: qui timet Domi-

num.

Benedicat tibi Dominus ex Sion: et video

ba Hierusalem omnibus diebus vitae tue.

Et video filios filiorum tuorum: pacem super

Israel.

* Tune prostratis spousa ante gradum altaris, rogat sacerdos circumstantes orare pro eis, dicendo,

Kyrie Eleison.

Christe Eleison.

KYRIE Eleison.

PATER noester, Qui es in coelo; sanctificetur

nomen Tuum: adveniat regnum Tuum: fiat

voluntas Tua, sicut in coelo, et in terra. Panem

nostrum quotidiamum da nobis hodie: et dimittite

nobis debita nostra, sicut et nos dimittimus debi-

teribus nostris: et ne nos inducas in tentationem:

sed libera nos a malo. Amen.

Salvum fac servum Tuum et ancillam Tuam.

* Deus meus, sperantes in Te.

Such arrangements can only be carried out well in large churches, but they give the key to the manner in which the spirit of the Rubric may be acted upon, as far as circumstances will allow, elsewhere: and as a procession is an invariable part of every wedding, where there is a bridal party of friends, it is very desirable that it should be properly worked into the system of the Church, instead of being left to the chance of the moment, and the confused attempts of nervous people.

The portion of the Service which follows the psalm, onward to the end of the benediction, is to be regarded as preparatory to the Holy Communion. In the old Offices it was followed by the Sunday Missa Votiva, that of the Blessed Trinity, the Epistle being however 1 Cor, vi. 15-20, and the Gospel Matt. xix. 3-6. the Priest standing at the table.] There is no pretence whatever for the priest to place himself awkwardly in the angle formed by the north end of the Lord's Table and the east wall. He is clearly to stand in front of the table. The Office having the nature of a benediction is therefore said towards the persons blessed. There was, indeed, in the ancient Office, and in that of 1549, a "Let us pray" after
Solemnization of Matrimony.

O LORD, send them help from Thy holy place;
Answer.
And evermore defend them.
Minister.
Be unto them a tower of strength,
Ps. lx. 3.
Answer.
From the face of their enemy.
Minister.
O LORD, hear our prayer.
Ps. cli. 1.
Answer.
And let our cry come unto Thee.

Minister.

O GOD of Abraham, God of Isaac, God of Jacob, bless these Thy servants, and sow the seed of eternal life in their hearts; that whatsoever in Thy holy Word they shall profitably learn, they may in deed fulfill the same. Look, O LORD, mercifully upon them from heaven, and bless them. And as Thou didst send Thy blessing upon Abraham and Sarah, to their great comfort, so vouchsafe to send Thy blessing upon these Thy servants; that they obeying Thy will, and alway being in safety under Thy protection, may abide in Thy love unto their lives' end; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

This Prayer next following shall be omitted, where the woman is past childbearing.

O MERCIFUL LORD, and heavenly FATHER, by Whose gracious gift mankind is increased; We beseech Thee, assist with Thy blessing these two persons, that they may both be fruitful in procreation of children, and also live together so long in godly love and honesty, that they may see their children Christianly and virtuously brought up, to Thy praise and honour; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

O GOD, Who by Thy mighty power hast made all things of nothing; Who also (after other things set in order) didst appoint that out of man (created after Thine own image and similitude) woman should take her beginning; and knitting them together, didst teach that it should never be lawful to put asunder those whom Thou by matrimony hadst made one; O God, Who hast consecrated the state of matrimony and virtuously brought up] This expression was substituted for "see their children's children unto the third and fourth generation," at the last revision in 1661. Who hast consecrated the state of matrimony] Among the exceptions offered against the Prayer Book by Baxter and his friends in 1661 was the following: "Seeing the institution of Marriage was before the Fall, and so before the promulgation of Christ, as also for that the said passage in this Collect seems to countenance the opinion of making matrimony a sacrament, we desire that clause may be altered or omitted." To this
mony to such an excellent mystery, that in it is
signified and represented the spiritual marriage
and unity betwixt Christ and His Church; Look
mercifully upon these Thy servants, that both
this man may love his wife, according to Thy
Word, (as Christ did love His spouse the Church,
Who gave Himself for it, loving and cherishing
it even as His own flesh,) and also that this
woman may be loving and amiable, faithful and
obedient to her husband; and in all quietness,
sobriety, and peace, be a follower of holy and
godly matrons. O Lord, bless them both, and
grant them to inherit Thy everlasting kingdom;
through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

* Then shall the Priest say,

ALMIGHTY God, Who at the beginning did
create our first parents, Adam and Eve, and
did sanctify and join them together in mar-
riage; Pour upon you the riches of His grace,
sanctify and bless you, that ye may please Him
both in body and soul, and live together in holy
love unto your lives' end. Amen.

* After which, if there be no Sermon declaring the
duties of man and wife, the Minister shall read as
followeth,

ALL ye that are married, or that intend to
take the holy estate of matrimony upon
you, hear what the holy Scripture doth say as
touching the duty of husbands towards their
wives, and wives towards their husbands.

the Committee of Convocation replied: "Though the
institution of Matrimony was before the Fall, yet it may be now, and is,
consecrated by God to such an excellent mystery as the represen-
tation of the spiritual marriage between Christ and His Church. [Eph. v. 23.] We are sorry that the words of Scripture
will not please. The Church, in the twenty-fifth article,
hath taken away the fear of making it a sacrament." [Carmow. Conf. 330, 360.] The singular answer of the Puritan
opponents of the Prayer Book to this was, "When was Mar-
rriage thus consecrated? If all things, used to set forth Christ's office, or benefits, by way of similitude, be conse-
crated, then a Judge, a Father, a Friend, a Vice, a Door, a Way, etc., are all consecrated things. Scripture phrase
pleaseth us in Scripture sense." [Grand Debate, p. 140.]
loving and amiable] After these words there followed, until 1661, "to her husband, as Rachael, wise as Rebecca, faithfil
and obedient as Sara," as in the ancient form.

"Forth come the priest, with stole about his neck,
And bade hire be like Sara and Rebekke."
CHAP. WIFE OF BOTH, L. 1557.

Pour upon you the riches] In this benediction the sign of
the Cross was printed in the Prayer Book of 1549, thus:
"sanctify and bless you." It was omitted in 1552, being
no doubt left out to conciliate the Puritan superstition
on the subject, and intended, as in other places, to be part of a
Rubarian tradition which those would use who respected and
loved that holy sign. The benediction is made up from two
consecutive Sarum forms.

After which, if there be no Sermon] Until 1661 this Rubric
stood in this form: "Then shall begin the Communion, and
after the Gospel shall be said a Sermon, wherein ordinarly (so
oft as there is any marriage) the office of a man and wife shall
be declared, according to Holy Scripture. Or if there be no
Sermon, the Minister shall read this that followeth." Bishop
Cosin altered this to, "Then shall begin the Communion; if any
be that day appointed. And after the Gospel and Creed
shall be said a Sermon wherein it is explicated that the office of man
and wife be declared according to Holy Scripture. Or if there
be no Sermon, the Minister shall read this that followeth." Bishop
Jeremy Taylor and Dr. Donne have left some beautiful
sermons preached on occasion of marriages; and the
custom seems to have been not uncommon.

*Saint Paul, in his Epistle to the Ephesians,
the fifth Chapter, doth give this commandment
to all married men; Husbands, love your wives,
even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave
Himself for it, that He might sanctify and cleanse
it with the washing of water, by the Word; that
He might present it to Himself a glorious Church,
not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing;
ecclesie sacramentum presignates in fede
tmptiarum. Hic finiter beneficito sacramentatis.
... respite, propitius super hanc famuamu
Tuum quae maritati Jungenda est consortio, quae
se Tua expet et protectione muniri. Sit in ea
jugum dilectionis et pacis: fidélis et casta subat
in Christo: imitatrixque sancturarum permaneat
feminarum. Sit amabilis ut Rachel viso: sapientes
ut Rebecca: longevel et fidelis ut Sara... et
ad beatorum requiem atque ad ecclesiæ regna
pervenit. Per Dominum... Per omnem saecula
saeculorum. Amen.


"UNIPOTENS misericors Deus, Qui primos
parentes nostros Adam et Evan Sa virtu-
tre creativ, et Sa sanctificatione copulavit:
... superfused in vobis divitas gratiae Sue,
et erudiat vos in verbo veritatis, ut ei corpore
pariter et mente complacere valeatis... atque
in societate et amore veræ dilectionis conjungat.
Per Christum, Dominum nostrum. Amen.

* Saint Paul, in his Epistle to the Ephesians,
the fifth Chapter, doth give this commandment
to all married men; Husbands, love your wives,
even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave
Himself for it, that He might sanctify and cleanse
it with the washing of water, by the Word; that
He might present it to Himself a glorious Church,
not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing;
but that it should be holy, and without blemish. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself: for no man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church: for we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife; and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery; but I speak concerning Christ and the Church. Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife, even as himself.

Likewise the same Saint Paul, writing to the Colossians, speaketh thus to all men that are married; Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

Hear also what Saint Peter, the Apostle of Christ, who was himself a married man, saith unto them that are married; Ye husbands, dwell with your wives according to knowledge; giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered. Hitherto ye have heard the duty of the husband toward the wife. Now likewise, ye wives, hear and learn your duties toward your husbands, even as it is plainly set forth in holy Scripture.

Saint Paul, in the aforesaid Epistle to the Ephesians, teacheth you thus; Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the Head of the Church: and He is the Saviour of the body. Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. And again he saith, Let the wife see that she reverence her husband.

And in his Epistle to the Colossians, Saint Paul giveth you this short lesson; Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. Saint Peter also doth instruct you very well, thus saying; Ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the Word, they also may without the Word be won by the conversation of the wives; while they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear. Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; but let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible; even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands; even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord; whose daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

It is convenient that the new married persons should receive the holy Communion at the time of their Marriage, or at the first opportunity after their Marriage.
The duty of visiting the sick is specially enjoined on the Curates of souls in the New Testament: "Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the Church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the Name of the Lord: and the prayer of faith shall save the sick man; and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him." [James v. 14, 15.] The Visitation of the Sick is not therefore in the minister of Christ a mere piece of civility or neighbourly kindness, but an act of religious duty. The Church of the first Age had no sick Poor; the primitive Church took care of the sick man; if necessary, to reconcile him to the Church by the blessing of absolution, and to communicate to him the Sacrament of our Lord's Body and Blood. That the primitive clergy of the Church made this visitation in time of sickness their special duty, is proved to us by many passages in early writers. Polycarp, the disciple of St. John, in his Epistle to the Philippian, gives it as advice to presbyters, "συναγαγόντες τον ασθενέα ἀνέβουν τῷ θεῷ." Tertullian, in his Life of St. Augustine [cap. 27], relates that the Saint, as soon as he heard of the Church of sick, went unto him immediately. The decrees of various early Councils enjoined this duty on the Clergy whenever they were called for; and the Council of Milan goes further, in his ninth order, laying it down that every Parish must have a Parishioner to whom the Clergyman is to visit in health. Our own Provincial Constitutions require all Rectors and Vicars of Parishes to be diligent in their visitations to those who are sick, and warn them, "Ut quotes hierint accurari, celeriter accedas ad vulnerum seo salutem." [Proc. Const. i. 2.] In our Post-Reformation system we find also that ample provision is made for the continuance of this ancient and laudable custom. Canon 67, "Ministers to visit the Sick," directs, "When any person is dangerously sick in any Parish or Village, or Quarter thereof, of the clergyman thereof shall resort unto him or her (if the disease be not known or probably suspected to be infectious) to instruct and comfort them in their distress, according to the order of the Common Book, if he be no Preacher, or if he be a Preacher, then as he shall think most needful and convenient." In the Ordination of Deacons it is also stated to be part of their duty to search out the sick and poor in the parish in which they are appointed to minister, and to give notice of such cases to the Incumbent: "And furthermore it is his office thereof to search out the sick, poor and impotent people of the Parish, to intimate their estates, names and places where they dwell unto the Curate, that by his Exhortation they may be relieved with the alms of the Parishioners and others. Will you do this gladly and willingly?" This question, and the first parenthesis in the Canon (which speaks in general terms of the knowledge by the Minister of a case of sickness), imply that the Incumbent is expected to do something more than merely visit sick persons and send for him. Whether he become acquainted with the case directly or indirectly, he is bound to visit, and even, if circumstances permit, he is to search for, or at any rate cause to be sought for, the sick and impotent, and to act up to the maxim quoted above, "Etiames non vocatus." For giving full force to this Visitation of the Sick, the English Ritual contains a formulary which has been used with slight alteration in our churches from the earliest times. Nearly all the Rubrics and prayers are to be found in the ancient formula; and some of the prayers can be traced to almost primitive times. Where some variation has been made from these originals (as, for example, in the Exhortation, and in the substitution of a Rubric directing the Clergyman to "do his best" to procure miraculous recovery of the infirm, by remission of the temporal punishment which they had merited for their sins. Though it should also be added that Extreme Unction was used in very early times without any expectation of cure, in extremis: and it seems probable that there was a primitive ordinance of this kind which was used for the dying, as well as that which was used with a view to recovery. The Reformers retained the practice in the first Prayer Book, but it was dropped out of the second of 1552. The Office then in use is given in a note at the end of this Service.

An Appendix of four Prayers was added to the Visitation Office in 1661, to meet particular cases; the first for a sick child, the second for a sick person when there appears little hope of recovery, the third a Communion Service for a dying person, and the fourth a Prayer for one troubled in mind or conscience. These have not as yet been traced to any ancient source.

§ The Use of the Office.

The structure of the Office for the Visitation of the Sick shows that it is intended as a formal rite, to be once used over the Sick Person, and not to be used as the customary prayers made towards the Clergyman in sick cases; and it is not intended for the sickrooms of his parishioners. It is a solemn recognition of the person over whom it is used as one who is in the fellowship of the Church, and for whom the Church, by its authorized Minister, offers up prayer to God; and it is also a solemn recognition of the fact that the sicknesses and infirmities incident to human nature are a consequence of sin, a part of that heritage of death which came upon us through the Fall of Adam.

The promiscuous use of the Office would evidently be a departure from the intention with which it is put into the hands of her priests by the Church of England. Their duties towards the sick divide themselves, indeed, into two distinct general branches, the one enjoining occasional visits to the sick, and the other the use of the two services for Visitation and Communion; and every clergyman must find himself obliged to exercise his discretion as to those cases in which he can adopt the more solemn course in which the Church has appointed for him and his parishioners in the latter branch of his duties.

Those who really have any religious convictions, and who have made religious principles the rule of their life, will either be consistent Church people or religious Dissenters. The former are well accustomed to the system and services of the Church, and have been trained, consciously or unconsciously, by means of it: the latter are in more or less ignorance about the principles of the Church, and have not ordinarily been under its training influence. In the case of the one the Visitation Service would be appropriate even if used on a sudden, supposing the case to be one of imminent danger; and no prayers could be used with so great advantage. To the other it would be like a strange language, if used without much preparation and instruction; and would not be applicable at all, except it were accompanied by an understanding that its use presupposed reconciliation to the Church.

In the case of other classes of persons, who have led irreligious and wicked lives, and who are ill instructed in the way of salvation, the Visitation Service can only be properly applicable after much instruction has been given, and much progress made towards the condition of the person who is ministered to, and the whether the Sick Man repent him truly of his sins, etc., for a somewhat lengthy form), the spirit of the original is still adhered to. The only portions which have been altogether omitted are the form of the Visitation Service, and both his Clerks to the house saying the seven penitential Psalms, and the Service of Extreme Unction. The original text of one of them, as we see from the passage in St. Thomas, was to "procure miraculous recovery of the infirm, by remission of the temporal punishment which they had merited for their sins. Though it should also be added that Extreme Unction was used in very early times without any expectation of cure, in extremis: and it seems probable that there was a primitive ordinance of this kind which was used for the dying, as well as that which was used with a view to recovery. The Reformers retained the practice in the first Prayer Book, but it was dropped out of the second of 1552. The Office then in use is given in a note at the end of this Service.

An Appendix of four Prayers was added to the Visitation Office in 1661, to meet particular cases; the first for a sick child, the second for a sick person when there appears little hope of recovery, the third a Communion Service for a dying person, and the fourth a Prayer for one troubled in mind or conscience. These have not as yet been traced to any ancient source.

§ The Use of the Office.

The structure of the Office for the Visitation of the Sick shows that it is intended as a formal rite, to be once used over the Sick Person, and not to be used as the customary prayers made towards the Clergyman in sick cases; and it is not intended for the sickrooms of his parishioners. It is a solemn recognition of the person over whom it is used as one who is in the fellowship of the Church, and for whom the Church, by its authorized Minister, offers up prayer to God; and it is also a solemn recognition of the fact that the sicknesses and infirmities incident to human nature are a consequence of sin, a part of that heritage of death which came upon us through the Fall of Adam.

The promiscuous use of the Office would evidently be a departure from the intention with which it is put into the hands of her priests by the Church of England. Their duties towards the sick divide themselves, indeed, into two distinct general branches, the one enjoining occasional visits to the sick, and the other the use of the two services for Visitation and Communion; and every clergyman must find himself obliged to exercise his discretion as to those cases in which he can adopt the more solemn course in which the Church has appointed for him and his parishioners in the latter branch of his duties.

Those who really have any religious convictions, and who have made religious principles the rule of their life, will either be consistent Church people or religious Dissenters. The former are well accustomed to the system and services of the Church, and have been trained, consciously or unconsciously, by means of it: the latter are in more or less ignorance about the principles of the Church, and have not ordinarily been under its training influence. In the case of the one the Visitation Service would be appropriate even if used on a sudden, supposing the case to be one of imminent danger; and no prayers could be used with so great advantage. To the other it would be like a strange language, if used without much preparation and instruction; and would not be applicable at all, except it were accompanied by an understanding that its use presupposed reconciliation to the Church.

In the case of other classes of persons, who have led irreligious and wicked lives, and who are ill instructed in the way of salvation, the Visitation Service can only be properly applicable after much instruction has been given, and much progress made towards the condition of the person who is ministered to, and the
THE ORDER FOR THE VISITATION OF THE SICK.
Ordo ad Visitationem Infirrum.

When any person is sick, notice shall be given thereof to the Minister of the Parish; who, coming into the sick person's house, shall say,

PEACE be to this house, and to all that dwell in it.

When he cometh into the sick man's presence he shall say, kneeling down,

REMEMBER not, Lord, our iniquities, nor the iniquities of our forefathers. Spare us, good Lord, spare Thy people whom Thou hast redeemed with Thy most precious blood, and be not angry with us for ever.

Answer.
Spare us, good Lord.
Then the Minister shall say,
Let us pray.
Lord, have mercy upon us.
Christ, have mercy upon us.
Lord, have mercy upon us.

OUR FATHER, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy

THE SALUTATION.
The Priest, on entering the house, is ordered to use the salutation enjoined by our Lord upon His Apostles: "And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house." [Luke x. 3.] It is specially appropriate when thus pronounced by the Minister of God on entering a house of sickness. In a household so circumstanced there is often much of disquietude and anxiety. The relations are perplexed and agitated, inclined to forget, perhaps, that this sickness is of the Lord. The words of the Priest remind them of that peace which is to be found in resting in the Lord, and casting their cares on Him. But the Salutation has a special reference to the sick man, to whom the Priest comes as the Messenger of Peace. He is very probably under deep conviction of sin, longing for pardon and reconciliation; and the object of this visitation is to strengthen his faith, awaken his charity, move him to sincere confession and repentance, and on his sincere repentance and confession to give him the free and full forgiveness vouchsafed by the Saviour to all who truly turn to Him, and so to make the sinner at peace with God.

These words, too, used at the very entrance of the Priest into the house, help to remind those who hear them that he comes on no ordinary errand of condolence, but specially in his character as a representative of Him Who said to His ministers, "My peace I leave with you." They thus serve to bring about a tone of mind in union with the Service that is to follow.

THE ANTHEM.
In the older Service-books the Priest and his Clerks were directed, on their way to the house of the sick man, to say the seven Penitential Psalms, with the Gloria Patri after each, and to conclude with the Antiphon, "Ne reminiscaris."
The Visitation of the Sick.

will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

"O Lord, save Thy servant;"
"Answer.
Which putteth his trust in Thee."  
"Minister.
"Send him help from Thy holy place,"
"Answer.
And evermore mightily defend him,"
"Minister.
'Let the enemy have no advantage of him;"
"Answer.
Nor the wicked approach to hurt him."
"Minister.
'Be unto him, O Lord, a strong tower,"
"Answer.
'From the face of his enemy."
"Minister.
'O Lord, hear our prayers."
"Answer.
'And let our cry come unto Thee."

Father to heal; that "He wounseth, and His hands make whole;" and that the first prayer of the sick and of those who love them should be in the tone of His. Whose holy example teaches us to say, "Thy will be done." The lesser Litany precedes the Lord's Prayer in this place with a special emphasis, for it is the very language of those who came to Jesus to be healed of their infirmities in the days of His earthly life. Thus the two blind men mentioned in St. Matthew x. came to Christ, "crying and saying, Thou Son of David, have mercy upon us;" and in like manner the two mentioned in St. Matthew xx. "cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, Thou Son of David." In almost the same terms the father prayed for his lunatic son, "saying, Lord, have mercy on my son;" [Matt. xvii. 15]; and the woman of Syro-Phoenician, who came to Jesus on behalf of her sick daughter, "cried unto Him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord."  

THE VERSICLES.
These suffrages are the same which are used throughout the Occasional Offices, slight variations being made in them according to the nature of the Service in which they are introduced. They are taken from the 20th, the 61st, the 86th, and the 90th Psalms, and represent a strain of responsive supplication which has been ascending to the Throne of God for the sick during as many ages as the Service itself can be traced back.

THE PRAYERS.
In the Saram Manual, immediately after the responses follow nine collects, two of which only have been translated, and retained in our present Service. The collect now standing first was the last of this series. In the original, mention is made of God's blessing on Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and it is prayed that God in like manner will visit and bless His servant. This clause has been omitted in translation. The sentence which opens the collect is doubtless originally derived from Deut. xxxi. 13, "Look down from Thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless Thy people Israel;" a form which, if we may judge from Isa. xlvii. 15, was long in use in the Jewish Church: "Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of Thy holiness and of Thy glory." Solomon in like manner prayed at the Dedication of the Temple: "Whosoever sickness there be . . . then hear Thou in heaven Thy dwelling-place, and forgive . . . ."

The object of the prayer is to beg God's help on behalf of the sick man. It asks that the Lord would look on him in mercy, not remembering his sins, but considering his weakness; that He would be pleased to comfort him under his trial, and enable him to have firm faith in God. Not only does it ask that the Almighty will remember him for good, but that He will defend him from the evil, specially that He will guard him against the assaults of the Devil, that He will grant him perpetual peace, and ever keep him in safety.

If we compare this prayer and the preceding versicles, we shall see how naturally the collect re-echoes what has been already prayed for. It gathers up into a connected whole all the previous petitions, and again lays them before God. This is no idle repetition: the blessings sought are of so great value, and so deeply needed, that the Church purposely enables us here to set them once and again before God, according to the example of our Blessed Lord, Who in the hour of His distress prayed three times, using the same words: "If it be possible, let this cup pass from Me; yet not My will, but Thine."  
The next prayer is the third of the group of collects in the Saram Manual. In the original prayer mention is made of the miraculous cure of Peter's wife's mother and of the centurion's servant, of Tobias and of Sara, which allusions were all omitted at the last revision in 1661. The former prayer is directed to seeking comfort and help for the sick man from God in the time of his affliction; this second collect sets forth sickness as an instrument in the hand of the Almighty for good, and prays that the present trial may be sanctified to the sufferer. The "accustomed goodness" of God is here invoked, not for the recovery of the patient, or even for support under trial, but that the fatherly correction may work the end God has intended in sending it. If sickness is to answer any good end, it must be viewed as Fatherly correction; and if it comes from our Father, to Him we may go for help and comfort under it, and we may be persuaded that it comes for some good purpose. Looking to God as
The Visitation of the Sick.

O LORD, look down from heaven, behold, visit and relieve this Thy servant. Look upon him with the eyes of Thy mercy, give him comfort and sure confidence in Thee, defend him from the danger of the enemy, and keep him in perpetual peace and safety, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Hear us, Almighty and most merciful God and Saviour; extend Thy accustomed goodness to this Thy servant who is grievous with sickness. Sanctify, we beseech Thee, this Thy fatherly correction to him; that the sense of his weakness may add strength to his faith, and seriousness to his repentance. That, if it shall be Thy good pleasure to restore him to his former health, he may lead the residue of his life in Thy fear, and to Thy glory; or else give him grace so to take Thy visitation, that after this painful life ended he may dwell with Thee in life everlasting, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall the Minister exhort the sick person after this form, or other like.

Dear friends, know this, that Almighty God is the Lord of life and death, and of all things to them pertaining, as youth, strength, health, age, weakness, and sickness. Wherefore, whatsoever your sickness is, know you certainly that it is God's visitation. And for what cause soever this sickness is sent unto you, whether it be to try your patience for the

The Exhortations.

The use of Exhortation after Prayer has long formed part of the Service in the Western Church. The principal heads of the Exhortation as given in our Prayer Book are prescribed by an ancient Canon, in which the Priest is ordered, after he hath prayed for the sick, "to speak comfortably and mildly to him, exhorting him to place all his hope in God, and to bear his scourging patiently; to believe it is designed for his purifying and amendment, and also to confess his sins, and promise reformation if God grant him life, and that he engage to do acts of Penance for his faults; also that he dispose of his estate while his reason and senses remain entire; that he break off his iniquities by Almsgiving; that he forgive all that have offended him; that he hold a right Faith and Belief, and never despair of God's mercy." [Counc. Nantes, cap. 4, ap. Bolland tom. 3, p. 2, pag. 131.] In the

Oremus.


Oremus.


---

Then shall the Minister exhort the sick person after this form, or other like.

Dear friends, know this, that Almighty God is the Lord of life and death, and of all things to them pertaining, as youth, strength, health, age, weakness, and sickness. Wherefore, whatsoever your sickness is, know you certainly that it is God's visitation. And for what cause soever this sickness is sent unto you, whether it be to try your patience for the
example of others, and that your faith may be found in the day of the Lord laudable, glorious, and honourable, to the increase of glory and endless felicity; or else it be sent unto you to correct and amend in you whatsoever doth offend the eyes of your heavenly Father; know you certainly that if you truly repent you of your sins, and bear your sickness patiently, trusting in God's mercy, for His dear Son Jesus Christ's sake, and render unto Him humble thanks for His Fatherly visitation, submitting yourself wholly unto His will, it shall turn to your profit, and help you forward in the right way that leadeth unto everlasting life.

* If the person visited be very sick, then the Curate may end his exhortation in this place, or else proceed.

"TAKE therefore in good part the chastisement of the Lord: For (as Saint Paul saith in the twelfth Chapter to the Hebrews) whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealoth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons, Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but He for our profit, that we might be partakers of His holiness. These words, good brother, are written in holy Scripture for our comfort and instruction, that we should patiently, and with thanksgiving bear our heavenly Father's correction, whencesoever by any manner of adversity it shall please His gracious goodness to visit us. And there should be no greater comfort to Christian persons, than to be made like unto Christ, by suffering patiently adversities, troubles, and sicknesses. For He Himself went not up to joy, but first He suffered pain; He entered not into His glory, till He was crucified. So, truly, our way to eternal glory is to suffer here with Christ; and our door to enter into eternal life is gladly to die with Christ; that we may rise again from death, and dwell with Him in everlasting life. Now therefore taking your sickness, which is thus profitable for you, patiently, I exhort you in the Name of God, to remember the profession which you made unto God in your baptism. And forasmuch as after this life there is an account to be given unto the righteous Judge, by Whom all must be judged without respect of persons; I require you to examine yourself and your estate, both toward God and man; so that accusing and condemning yourself for your own faults, you may find mercy at our heavenly Father's hand for Christ's sake, and not be accused and condemned in that fearful judgement. Therefore I shall rehearse to you the Articles of our Faith, that you may know whether you do believe as a Christian man should, or no.

"Heb. 12. 5-11.

If the person visited be very sick, the Curate may end his exhortation in this place, or else proceed.

Becoming, exhorting to patience, self-examination, and faith. In the earlier portion the sick man is reminded that all things are of God, as life, death, health, and sickness. Whatever his trial may be, it is God's visitation. If from the Lord, it comes with some definite end and purpose, for the Almighty does not work at random. The object may be the trial of his patience for the example of others, that they may see in the sick man visible proof of God's sustaining grace, and be brought to seek it for themselves; or that his faith may be tried, to see of what sort it is, whether it will endure in the furnace of affliction; or that he may be moved to see his sins, and the need of repentance and amendment of life. One or other of these combinations may be purposed by God; but although we may not be able to see clearly the cause for which the sickness is sent, one thing is certain, that if it be accepted in a right spirit, it will turn to the good of the sufferer. If he truly repent him of his sins, if he bear his sickness patiently, trusting in God's mercy through Christ,—may more, if, strong in faith, he is able to see goodness in this fatherly visitation, and to thank God for it; then, whether he recover or whether he die, the sickness shall be for his profit. If his faith have been strengthened, stabilized in the faith, earnest to run his Christian race, to press forward toward the mark of the prize of his high calling in Christ Jesus, with deeper love to his Lord and Sinner faith. If he die, there will be ministered unto him, through the grace of God, an entrance into life eternal.

The second part is founded, as far as the earlier portion of it is concerned, on Heb. xii. 6-10. These words are set before the sick man as an argument for patience under the chastening hand of God. He is reminded, too, of the example of Christ. The Christian before all things should long to be as his Master, Who going through sorrow and pain on earth, entered not into His glory after His agonizing Death on the cross. They who would share the blessedness of Christ must be willing to take up the cross when it is set before them, and follow Him in the path of suffering.

It is also observable that the continued obligation of the vows made in Baptism is set before the sick person: and that these vows are spoken of as the substantial matter on which that Judgement will be founded which mortal sickness so vividly brings into view. Thus the Christian system is shown to us, consistent with itself in all its parts, as is the Christian revelation; and when a person is lying on a sickbed in expectation of death, he is forcibly reminded by the instructions of the Church to him that the life of this world is, in its spiritual reality, a preparation for a life to come with which it is intimately associated.

THE PROFESSION OF FAITH.

In the ancient English Office the Priest is directed to recite to the sick man Articles of Faith, the seven first relate to the mystery of the Trinity, and the seven others to the humanity of Christ. After these articles it is, however, added, "And if the sick man be a laic or simply a literate, then the priest may question him generally on the articles of the faith under this form." The form prescribed in this case is simply the Creed slightly paraphrased.

Maskell cites a form of examination from the MS. De Visitatone Infirorum, already quoted. Part of it is:

When thou hast told him this, or else if thou hast no time to sai alle for hast of deth, begin here, and spoke to him on this manner, when thou seest that he neitheth the deth. Brother, art thou glad that thou shalt die in Christ's faith? Resp. ye. Knowe that ye shall not be judged as thou shallst. Resp. ye. Art thou sorri therfo? Resp. ye. Hast thou wil to amende the, if thou hastt haddest space of it? Resp. ye. Leust thou in God, Fader Almighi, Maker of heene and erthe? Resp. ye. Leust thou in the Fader and the Sene and the Holi Gost thee persons and on God? Resp. ye. Leust thou that our Lord Jhes Crist Godis Some of heene was conseined of the Holi Gost, and toke delasche and bloode of our ladi scint Marie, and was borne of hir, she being moder and mayde? Resp. ye. Leust thou that after His merys pas and deth, for oure trespass and maynot for his gift under Peance Pilate, and that he was don on the cres, and died for the on god Frida, and was buried? Resp. ye. Thankest thou him therfor? Resp. ye. Leust thou that thou maynt be saund but throw his deth? Resp. ye." [Maskell's Mon. Rit. iii. 357.]
The Visitation of the Sick.

"Here the Minister shall rehearse the Articles of the Faith, saying thus,

DOST thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth? And in Jesus Christ His only begotten Son our Lord? and that He was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; that He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that He went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty, and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost, the holy Catholic Church, the Communion of Saints, the Remission of sins, the Resurrection of the flesh, and everlasting life after death?

The sick person shall answer,

All this I stedfastly believe.

Then shall the Minister examine whether he repeat him truly of his sins, and be in charity with all the world; exhorting him to forgive from the bottom of his heart all persons that have offended him, and if he hath offended any other, to ask them forgiveness; and where he hath done injury or wrong to any man, that he make amends to the utmost of his power. And if he hath not before disposed of his goods, let him then be admonished

"Then shall the Minister examine.] In the Sarum Manual, after the patient's confession of faith, there follows a long exhortation to charity (grounded on 1 Cor. xiii.), to make amends for injuries done, to forgive injuries received, to love of enemies, to firm hope and faith in God, to confession of sin; and after the special confession the priest is directed to use an exhortation to almsgiving and good deeds and to works of penance in case of recovery. The Exhortation directed by the various Rubries that follow the confession of faith in our Service is to be similar in its general character. In addition, however, to moving the sick man to repent him truly of his sins, to be in love and charity with all men, and to make amends to the utmost of his power if he have wronged any, the priest is directed to admonish him, if he hath not before disposed of his property, to make his will. This may seem at first sight to be too purely a secular matter to find place in a deathbed Exhortation. Yet it is in point that heartburning and jealousy is often caused by the fact of no disposition of property having been made, and when we remember that from this very cause families are often broken up and relations estranged, we can see at once that it is a part of the duty of the minister of Christ to do his utmost to prevent such a state of things. After having counselled the sick man to make a just and equitable provision for his family or relations, the priest is directed earnestly to move him to be liberal to the poor. First, he is exhorted to consider how his affairs stand, then to be charitable, that in his giving there may be no injustice to those who have prior claims upon him either by debt or relationship. It has

The beautiful words, "I put Thy precious Passion," etc., are taken from St. Anselm; unless indeed the reverse be the case, and St. Anselm quoted them from a form familiar in his time.

In our Prayer Book the Creed simply has been retained as containing all things necessary to be believed by a Christian man, and on account of its great conciseness, an important point to be considered in selecting or composing a form for use in time of sickness and consequent weakness. In the case of ignorant persons there should be some previous instruction in the doctrines of the Creed before the Visitation Office is used, and this profession of faith thus solemnly made. A concise exposition of it will be found in the Notes to Morning Prayer, p. 197.
THE VISITATION OF THE SICK.

to make his will, and to declare his debts, what he oweth, and what is owing unto him, for the better discharge of his conscience and the quietness of his executors. But men should often be put in remembrance to take order for the setting of their temporal estates, whilst they are in health.

These words before rehearsed may be said before the Minister begin his prayer, as he shall see cause.

The Minister should not omit earnestly to move such sick persons as are of ability, to be liberal to the poor.

Here shall the sick person be moved to make a special confession of his sins, if he feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter. After this sort.

always been the custom of the Church to stir up men to liberality in time of sickness: it is supposed that the heart at such a season will be more readily touched with sympathy for the sorrows of others, therefore specially at such times are men exhorted by the Church, "To do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased." 1

THE SPECIAL CONFESSION OF SINS.

Here shall the sick person be moved to make a special confession of his sins, if he feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter. After this sort.

If the form of this canon is apparently weakened by the indefinite character of the last word in the quotation, as used in modern times. In ecclesiastical law "irregularity" means degradation, accompanied by a perpetual incapacity for taking any benefice whatever. It is the severest punishment which can be inflicted on a Clergyman under the Canon law, short of degradation from his clerical character, which is itself serious. 2

An interesting document has lately come to light among the papers of Greenville, Dean of Durham, and son-in-law to Bishop Cosin. The papers referred to are in the Bodleian Library: Hawkins Miss. Miscell. D6. They are also published by the Bartlett Society. The Dean writes as follows:

"We having no directions given by the Church for private Confession and Absolution, but what is in the office for the sick, as to the manner of performance, we ought to proceed in that method, for the matter of examination, as far as time, place, and person will permit. The form of Absolution is here set down, and therefore ought to be retained, but as for the form of prayers before or after, it is left to the discretion of the Minister. And as all Ministers have several ways and methods of performance of it; more or less to edification. . . . The rule of the Apostle—"all things are to be done to edification—ought to guide priests in this, and all other performances."

Being moved thereto by these considerations and the practice of the most

1 Great caution should, however, be used in carrying out these duties, burying persons are not only susceptible in respect to true Christian charity and justice; but they are also open to impressions from fear, sentiment, and other influences incident to their state of prostration. In acting upon this Rubric, therefore, the Clergyman should rather use Exhortations of a general character, stating principles, than any which descend into detail. It may also be remarked that he should insist in making a will only in cases where a more proper person cannot be found in time.
which confession, the Priest shall absolve him (if he humbly and heartily desire it) after this sort.

O LORD JESUS CHRIST, Who hast left power to His Church to absolve all sinners who truly repent and believe in Him, of His great mercy forgive thee thine offences: And by His authority committed to me, I absolve thee from all thy sins, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

§ And then the Priest shall say the Collect following.

O MOST merciful God, Who, according to the multitude of Thy mercies, dost so put all such writers, however, protest against its compulsory injection; and it does not seem to be proved that frequent and habitual Confession has ever been very common in the Church of England since the Reformation.

Having to deal here only with cases of sickness, the question comes before us. What is a clergyman’s duty under the circumstances indicated by the Visitation Office?

It is plain that we cannot say, he must press no one, but must simply be willing, if confession is volunteered, to hear it; for the Fabric expressly says, “Then shall the sick person be moved by the addition which was made in 1661. Still the Church interposes a condition, “if he feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter,” which implies that only in special cases, even in time of sickness, is confession to be urged as absolutely essential to the health of the soul.

A clergyman often meets with such special cases; where it is plain (for example) that the time is short, the sick man suffering from some severe accident probably soon to end in death, or lying under mortal sickness. He possibly knows little of the dying person’s previous life, and even if he does know something of his outward conduct, he can hardly be acquainted with his secret sins. In such a case he could not take a more direct course towards promoting the dying man’s peace with God than by moving him to make a special confession of his sins, if his conscience be troubled with any weighty matter. Such a confession is almost the best proof

poetically and elegant Divines under whom I have had my education, I do make use of the form following:

Hears first with the LORD’S Prayer, saying together: OUR FATHER, Which art, etc.

Peregr. O Lord, open Thou our lips.

Amen. And our mouth shall shew forth Thy praise.

Peregr. O Lord, make speed to save us.

Amen. O Lord, make haste to help us.

Glory be to the Father, etc.

As it was in the beginning, etc.

Then recite together Psalm cxxxiii, Domine probasti, O Lord, thou hast searched me out and known me, etc.

After this is said the Priest takes his place in his chair, and requires the penitent to kneel down before him, and to answer sincerely in the Name and fear of God to such questions as shall be by Christ’s authority demand of him.

It is expedient and thought good for the case and encouragement of the penitent to have some form of examination and answers given to him some convenient time before to consider of for the greater profit of his soul, and better preparation for so solemn a duty.

Then let the penitent repeat once the forms of Confession after the Priest, with due deliberation and intention. After which the Priest rising up shall add, O Lord, I beseech Thee, etc., and then solemnly pronounce that excellent form of Absolution, Our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

Then let the Priest pronounce such sentences of Scripture as he conceives most to edification. Reciting afterwards on their knees together Psalm cxxxiii, Blessed, etc., concluding with these following prayers:—

Let us pray.

1. O most merciful God, Who according to the multitude of Thy mercies, etc., with some few alterations.

Or.

1. Most mighty God and merciful Father, etc.

2. Lord, we beseech Thee give us to understand, etc.

3. O Lord, Who knowest that all our doings are nothing worth, etc.

4. Lord, we pray Thee that Thy grace, etc.

Almighty God, the Fountain of all wisdom, etc.

Benediction.

A long paper of questions is appended which appears to have been used by Greynville for some person who came to him habitually for Confession.

I say, we can have of a dying man’s sorrow for sin, of his penitent mind, and of his desire for pardon. It is every thing for him to say that he is “comfortable in his mind,” or that “he is happy;” but such words are too often used by those who ought neither to be comfortable nor happy when the Judgement is immediately before them. On the other hand, if a dying person opens not his sinner’s heart to the sorrowing grace of Christ’s minister, he does that which is extremely distasteful, and perhaps very painful, to himself; and does it with no other object than that by his humble confession he may gain the blessing of Christ’s cleansing Blood through the word of absolution pronounced by the Priest in his Master’s Name.

It is most evident that where a person is thus desirous of unburdening his mind, [1] the Priest has no right to refuse to hear and receive such confession; and also that [2] the Priest is even bound to suggest and advise it as the remedy provided by the Church to those who are thus burdened.

The form in which Special Confessions are to be made is not laid down in the Prayer Book. The following is a common one: “In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen. I confess to God the Father Almighty, to His only-begotten Son Jesus Christ our Lord, to God the Holy Ghost, and to you, father, that I have sinned exceedingly in thought, word, and deed, through my fault, through my most grievous fault. [Here comes in a statement of the sins troubling the person’s conscience.] For these and all my other sins which I cannot now remember I humbly beg pardon of Almighty God, and grace to amend; and of you, my father, I ask [penance] counsel, and absolution. And therefore I beseech God the Father Almighty, His only-begotten Son Jesus Christ, and God the Holy Ghost, to have mercy upon me, and you, father, to pray for me.”

THE ABSOLUTION.

The substantial part of this Absolution is ancient, as will be shown by comparing it with the Latin original. A prefered addition was made to it at the time of its translation in 1549, and this was taken from the Absolution in the “Order of Communion” of 1548, which, again, was derived from Archbishop HERMANN’s Constitution.

Day’s Translation of Hermann’s Constitution, 1547.

The Order of Communion, 1548.

Because our blessed Lord hath by this power given His power to His Church to congregation, that it may absolve them from sins, and restore them into the favour of the heavenly Father, which being repentant for their sins, in Christ; Have mercy upon you do truly believe in Christ the Lord, I the minister of Christ...

Like the two other Absolutions contained in the Prayer Book, this is intended to convey what it proposes to convey, pardon of sin. That pardon cannot, however, be conveyed without the co-operation of the person to whom it is spoken. It is nullified by a false confession (even although the
away the sins of those who truly repent, that Thou rememberest them no more: Open Thine eye of mercy upon this Thy servant, who most earnestly desireth pardon and forgiveness. Renew in him (most loving Father) whatsoever hath been decayed by the fraud and violence of the devil, or by his own carnal will and frailness; preserve and continue this sick member in the unity of the Church; consider his contrition, accept his tears, assuage his pain, as shall seem to Thee most expedient for him. And forasmuch as he putteth his full trust only in Thy mercy, impute not unto him his former sins; but strengthen him with Thy blessed Spirit, and when Thou art pleased to take him hence, take him unto Thy favour, through the merits of Thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

Amen.

5 Then shall the Minister say this Psalm,

In Te, Domine, speravi. Psal. 62, 1.

Lord, have I put my trust; let me never be put to confusion: but rid me, and deliver me in Thy righteousness; incline Thine ear unto me, and save me.

Be Thou my strong hold, whereunto I may alway resort: Thou hast promised to help me; for Thou art my house of defence, and my castle. Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the ungodly: out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

For Thou, O Lord God, art the thing that I long for: Thou art my hope, even from my youth. Through Thee have I been held up ever since I was born: Thou art He that took me out of my mother's womb; my praise shall alway be of Thee.

I am become as it were a monster unto many: but my sure trust is in Thee. O let my mouth be filled with Thy praise: that I may sing of Thy glory and honour all the day long. Cast me not away in the time of age; forsake me not when my strength faileth me.

deception is not detected by the Priest, and by any act of sin which places a bar between the sinner and God's pardon. The Priest has acted, of course, to the best of his judgement in regard to the true penitence of the person over whom he pronounces the Absolution, but his judgement is human, and the eye of God alone can detect the full truth.

It was probably with the object of making clear in the form of words itself what relation the Priest stands in towards the penitent and towards the One Forgiver of sins, that the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ was placed in the very forefront of the Absolution. He, by His death, purchased remission of sin for all men; therefore He alone is the Judge of all, having the supreme power in Himself originally to save or to condemn. The right foundation being thus laid, the power delegated by Christ to His ministers is introduced. It is their part, first, to bring sinners to submit to Jesus; and, secondly, as His Ambassadors to reconcile them. But this reconciliation is only on certain fixed conditions, repentance and faith. Without these there can be no forgiveness; without evident tokens of these the Priest has no right or power to pronounce the Absolution; without these, even if the Absolution be pronounced by the Priest, there is no pardon. The Lord Jesus being set forth as the Author of all pardon, the authority of His ministers as derived from Him laid down, the conditions of forgiveness given, the Petition follows that He will confirm in heaven what is done on earth, that He Who is the Priest's Lord will forgive by His servant's ministry. Then follows the indicative part of the Absolution: "And by His authority committed to me, I absolve thee," etc. Reverting again to the opening clause, we thus see that Christ has power on earth to forgive sins, which power He has deputed to His ministers; and since He has promised that He will forgive under certain conditions, it is subject to those conditions that His deputies dispense His pardon.

Thus, in this very solemn form of Absolution, the Priest acts ministerially throughout; that is, he acts as the instrumental agent for the declaration by an audible word of that pardon which God will give by an inaudible sentence to the person who boweth down to receive it with a faithful and penitent heart. To such it will be a true comfort, a word of pardon and a word of peace. ¹

THE COLLECT.

This ancient "reconciliation of a penitent near death" is not only found in the old formularies of the English Church, where it was used long before the preceding indicative form of Absolution was introduced, but in the Sacramentary of Gelasius, A.D. 494; and for many centuries it was commonly used in the Churches of the West, as the marginal references show.

The prayer opens with an appeal to the unfailing mercy of

¹ There is a practical note about the manner of giving Absolution in the Salisbury Manual which may be usefully annexed:

"Et post absolutionem convenienter apponatur, 'In nomine Patris, et Fili, et Spiritus Sancti, Amen.' Ad signandum, quod sacerdos non pro pria auctoritate absolvit: sed quasi minister: tamen hoc relinquens sacerdotes arbitri. Nec requirantur in absolutione manus impositionis, quis hoc sacramentum non ordinatus ad expiandum aliam peccationem gratia, sed remissionem culpa, et idee magis compendium crucis signatio, quia fit instrumentum nostrae redemptiones."

[Manœl, Sariss. 1590. Manc. ii. 392.]
For mine enemies speak against me, and they that lay wait for my soul take their counsel together, saying: God hath forsaken him, persecute him, and take him; for there is none to deliver him.

Go not far from me, O God: my God, haste Thee to help me.

Let them be confounded and perish that are against my soul; let them be covered with shame and dishonour that seek to do me evil.

As for me, I will patiently abide alway; and will praise Thee more and more.

My mouth shall daily speak of Thy righteousness and salvation: for I know no end thereof.

I will go forth in the strength of the Lord God; and will make mention of Thy righteousness only.

Thou, O God, hast taught me from my youth up until now: therefore will I tell of Thy wondrous works.

Forsake me not, O God, in mine old age, when I am gray-headed: until I have shewed Thy strength unto this generation, and Thy power to all them that are yet for to come.

Thy righteousness, O God, is very high, and great things are they that Thou hast done: O God, who is like unto Thee?

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son; and to the Holy Ghost:

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Adding this,

O Saviour of the world, Who by Thy Cross and precious Blood hast redeemed us, save us, and help us, we humbly beseech Thee, O Lord.

Then shall the Minister say,

*THE Almighty Lord, Who is a most strong tower to all them that put their trust in God in putting away the sins of those who truly repent, and remembering them no more: it then beseeches the pity of the Almighty on behalf of the sick man. From this the prayer rises to a petition for internal sanctification, praying that as by the frequent commission of sin the desires have been biased towards evil, the faith weakened, the heart hardened, the devotion quenched, the love to God cooled; God would be pleased to renew these, to strengthen faith, to soften the heart, to give life to devotion, warmth to love. Then follows a petition for external continuance in the Communion of the Saints, that though from circumstances the sick man is unable publicly to associate with God’s people in the outward ordinances of religion, he may still be united in heart to Christ’s mystical Body. The prayer then asks that God will accept his contrition, will mitigate his pain, will grant him remission of all his sins, and finally will give him eternal salvation; and all for the merits of Jesus Christ his Lord.

THE PSALM.

This Psalm holds a place in the Services for the Visitations of the Sick in both the Western and Eastern Churches. In the Saram Manual it is given at full length; in our Prayer Book the last five verses have been omitted, since they speak of the sick man as already delivered and restored to health, and are therefore not so suitable to the case of one still in affliction.

The Psalm is most appropriate for the position it holds: throughout it runs a mingled strain of fervent petition and earnest profession of firm faith in the promises and love of God. It opens with prayer for deliverance, protection, and help; and grounds these petitions on the Psalmist’s constant resort to God in time of trouble as his castle and house of defence. Then follows a memorial of God’s past dealings, how even from the hour of birth upward He has been the stay and strength of His servant; then, again, fresh prayer that God, Who has so long shewn His goodness, will not now desert and leave His follower, when His help is specially needed and doubly required.

Above all, the Psalm points to the great Example offered to His suffering servants by the greatest of all sufferers; for it is of Him chiefly that it speaks; and in His “patient abiding always” may the servant see the meekness and submission of His Master as a pattern which he himself is humble to copy in the time of affliction. This application of the Psalm is indicated by the Antiphon which follows the Doxology.

THE ANTIPHON.

This Antiphon is extremely interesting as being the only one retained in the Book of Common Prayer; and as still shewing the manner in which Antiphons were formerly appended to Psalms for the purpose of drawing out their spiritual meaning or giving them the turn required for the special occasion on which they were used. In this case it clearly points to the preceding Psalm as spoken in the Person of Christ, our suffering Saviour; and pleads the sufferings there expressed as the cause of that human sympathy which is still and ever felt for His members by the Divine Redeemer. [See also p. 234, note.]

THE BENEDICTIONS.

The first of these beneficent forms was inserted as the conclusion of the Visitations Office in 1549, and bears some
Him, to Whom all things in heaven, earth, and under the earth, bow down and obey, be now and evermore Thy defence, and make us know and feel, that there is none other Name under heaven given to man, in Whom, and through Whom, thou mayest receive health and salvation, but only the Name of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. Amen.

"And after that shall say,

UNTO God's gracious mercy and protection we commit thee. The Lord bless thee and keep thee. The Lord make His face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee. The Lord lift up His countenance upon thee, and give thee peace, both now and evermore. Amen."
The Visitation of the Sick.

more seen. We know, O Lord, that there is no word impossible with Thee; and that, if Thou wilt, Thou canst even yet raise him up, and grant him a longer continuance amongst us. Yet, forasmuch as in all appearance the time of his dissolution draweth near, so fit and prepare him, we beseech Thee, against the hour of death, that after his departure hence in peace, and in Thy favour, his soul may be received into Thine everlasting kingdom, through the merits and mediation of Jesus Christ, Thine only Son, our Lord and Saviour. Amen.

† A commendatory Prayer for a sick person at the point of departure.

O ALMIGHTY God, with Whom do live the spirits of just men made perfect, after they are delivered from their earthly prisons; We humbly commend the soul of this Thy servant, our dear brother, into Thy hands, as into the hands of a faithful Creator, and most merciful Saviour; most humbly beseeching Thee, that it may be precious in Thy sight. Wash it, we pray Thee, in the blood of that immaculate LAMB that was slain to take away the sins of the world; that whatsoever defilements it may have contracted in the midst of this miserable and naughty world, through the lusts of the flesh, or the wiles of Satan, being purged and done away, it may be presented pure and without spot before Thee. And teach us who survive, in this and other like daily spectacles of mortality, to see how frail and uncertain our own condition is, and so to number our days, that we may seriously apply our hearts to that holy and heavenly wisdom, whilst we live here, which may in the end bring us to life everlasting, through the merits of Jesus Christ Thine only Son our Lord. Amen.

† A Prayer for persons troubled in mind or in conscience.

O BLESSED Lord, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comforts, We beseech Thee, look down in pity and compassion upon this Thy afflicted servant. Thou writest bitter things against him, and maketh him to possess his former iniquities; Thy wrath lieth hard upon him, and his soul is full of trouble: But, O merciful God, Who hast written Thy holy Word for our learning, that we, through patience and comfort of Thy holy Scriptures, might have hope; give him a right understanding of himself, and of Thy threats and promises, that he may neither cast away his confidence in Thee, nor place it any where but in Thee. Give him strength against all his temptations, and heal all his distempers. Break not the bruised reed, nor quench the smoking flax. Shut not up Thy tender mercies in displeasure; but make him to hear of joy and gladness, that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice. Deliver him from fear of the enemy, and lift up the light of Thy countenance upon him, and give him peace, through the merits and mediation of Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

servant, etc., unto the Echostation, and ending with these two last prayers. The Almighty Lord, etc. Unto God's gracious protection, etc."

This Rubric was erased by the Committee of Revision, probably on account of that which was connected with the Prayer for all conditions of men. But that the custom had been adopted is evident from the ninth of Bishop Wren's Injunctions, which orders that "when any need is, the sick by name be prayed for in the reading-desk, and nowhere else, at the close of the first Service; except it be in the afternoon, and then to be done immediately after the Creed, using only there two Collects, which be set down in the Service book for the Visitation of the Sick." [Carew, Doc. Ann. ii. 203. See also Granville's Remains, ii. 42, 163.]
THE COMMUNION OF THE SICK.

Forasmuch as all mortal men be subject to many sudden perils, diseases, and sicknesses, and ever uncertain what hour they shall depart out of this life; therefore, to the intent they may be always in a readiness to die, whosoever it shall please Almighty God to call them, the Curates shall diligently from time to time (but especially in the time of pestilence, or other infections sickness) exhort their Parishioners to the often receiving of the holy Communion of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ, when it shall be publicly administered in the Church: that so doing, they may, in case of sudden visitation, have the less cause to be disquieted for lack of the same. But if the sick person be not able to come to the Church, the Curate, being prepared to receive the Communion in his house; then he must give timely notice to the Curate, signifying also how many there are to communicate with him (which shall be three, or at the least, two), and having a convenient place in the sick man’s house, with all things necessary so prepared, that the Curate may reverently minister, he shall there celebrate the holy Communion, beginning with the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, here following.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY, everliving God, Maker of man-kind, Who dost correct those whom Thou dost love, and chastise every one whom Thou dost receive; We beseech Thee to have mercy upon this Thy servant visited with Thine hand, and to grant that he may take his sickness patiently, and recover his bodily health, (if it be Thy gracious will,) and whatsoever his soul shall depart from the body, it may be without spot presented unto Thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Epistle. Heb. xii. 5.

My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him. For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth; and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth.


Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth My word, and believeth on Him that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

It has been a universal practice in the Catholic Church to administer the Holy Communion to the sick, and especially to the dying. We have evidence of this in the writings of the Fathers, in Canons, and other ancient documents. In the Eastern Church it was called ἤπατον, in the Western vitiatum, both words meaning provision for the journey which is too great for us except God feed us. [1 Kings ix. 7.]

In the earlier documents of the English Church we find great stress laid upon the reception of the Eucharist by the sick: as the following examples shew. Archibishop Theodore [Penitential, cap. 41], after speaking of the penance imposed before reconciliation of penitents, adds: "Si vero periodum mortis, propter aliquam infirmitatem, incurrerint, ante con- stitutum tempus reconciliari con oportet, ne forte, quod absit, sine communiione ab hoe sacculo descendat. And again, in the 4th section of the same chapter, the like indulgence is to be granted even to those who had not previously begun a course of repentance: "Si quis non poenitet, et forsan occiderit in agritudinem, et quiserit communicare, non prohibeatur, sed date ei sanctam communiam, ita tamen ut omnia sit ante confessio: et mandate illi ut si placuerit Ibi ministeribus ut evasisset de ipsa agritudine, mores suas et actus in quibus antea deliquit, omnino corrigere debeat, cum penitentia."

The Excerpts of Archibishop Egbert exhibit a similar case: they direct the bishop to administer the corporal communion ante exitum vici viaticum et communiam corporis Christi misericordier tribuant, while in the 22nd of the said Excerpts it is further ordered, "Ut presbyter et eclesiastum iactaret semper paratam ad infirmum, non sine communiione moriantur."

So far was this feeling carried, that it was even directed that Priests should carry about with them the consecrated Eucharist, to administer it upon sudden occasions. This custom, however, seems never to have prevailed to any extent in the English Church. King Edward’s 46th Canon [A.D. 960] orders every priest "to give housel to the sick, when they need it;" and the Canons of Ethric direct "the priest shall housel the sick and infirm, while the sick can swallow the housel; and he shall not administer it, if he be half living, because Christ commanded that the housel should be eaten." A Canon of the Synod of Westminster [A.D. 1138] goes also indirectly to prove the constant care which was taken in the early English Church that all sick persons might receive the Holy Communion. "2. Sancimus eum, ut ultra octo dies corporis Christi non reservetur; neque ad infirmos, nisi per sacerdotum, aut per diaconom, aut necessitate instantis, per quemlibet cum communa reverentia deferatur." [Mask. Mos. Lit. I. cxxxiii.]

The reservation of the Holy Sacrament for the purpose of administration to the sick was probably a primitive practice; for it is named at a very early period. Justin Martyr, in his Apology, tells us that those who were absent from the public celebration had the elements brought to them at their own houses, and this seems to have been part of the duty of the deacons of that day—καλεσάται παρ’ ἐμοί διδάσκων ἰδίως τῷ παρόντος, μεταξὺ αὐτῶν, ἁρπαγμὸν ἐκεῖνον ἀπὸ τούτου ἔχεται, καὶ ἄρα καὶ ἔλεος, καὶ τὸ ἐν παρεσκέψι ἄρνεσις.

There is ample evidence in the history of the Church to show that this was the common mode of proceeding; and the practice of reservation was provided for in the first Rubric of the Office for the Communion of the Sick in the Prayer Book of 1549: "If the same day there be a celebration of the Holy Communion in the church, then shall the Priest reserve (at the open Communion) so much of the Sacrament of the Body and Blood as shall serve the sick person, and so many as shall communicate with him (if there be any), and so soon as he conveniently may, after the open Communion ended in the church, shall go and minister the same, first to those that are appointed to communicate with the sick (if there be any) and last of all to the sick person himself. But before the Curate distribute the Holy Communion, the appointed general communicant must be made in the name of the communicants, the Curate adding the Absolution with the comfortable words of Scripture following in the open Communion: and after the Communion ended, the Collect, Almighty and everliving God, we most heartily thank Thee, etc. But if the day be not
The Communion of the Sick.

After which, the Priest shall proceed according to the form before prescribed for the holy Communion, beginning at these words "Ye that do truly, etc.",

At the time of the distribution of the holy Sacrament, the Priest shall first receive the Communion himself, and then minister unto them that are appointed to communicate with the sick, and last of all to the sick person.

But if a man, either by reason of extremity of sickness, or for want of warning in due time to the Curate, or for lack of company to receive with him, or by any other just impediment, do not receive the Sacrament of Christ's Body and Blood, then it shall be presumed that if he do truly repent him of his sins, and steadfastly believe that Jesus Christ hath suffered death upon the cross for him, and shed His Blood for his redemption, earnestly remembering the benefits he hath thereby, and giving Him hearty thanks therefor, he doth eat and drink the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, and thereby have remission of sins and life everlasting.

 appointed for the open Communion in the church, then (upon convenient warning given) the Curate shall come and visit the sick person afore noon. And having a convenient place, etc.

The same practice was also provided for in another way by the second Rubric at the end of the same Office: "And if there be more sick persons to be visited the same day that the Curate doth celebrate in any sick man's house; then shall the Curate (there) reserve so much of the Sacrament of the Body and Blood as shall serve the other sick persons, and such as be appointed to communicate with them (in such places as they may), and shall immediately carry it and minister unto them."

It will thus be seen that the original form of our Office provided for reservation in ordinary cases, and for private celebration in exceptional ones. In any event, above Rubrics were dropped, and private celebration alone provided for, the present Collect, Epistle, and Gospel being then appointed.

The Rubric respecting reservation reappears, however, eight years later, in the Latin Prayer Book of Queen Elizabeth's reign: from which it may be reasonably concluded that the practice did not cease when the Rubric dropped out of the English Book in 1552. The same conclusion may be drawn from the continued practice of the practice in the Scottish Church, and I quote Neurisken Mr. Perry, as of his own knowledge, states [A.D. 1683] "that a member of the present English Episcopate (and one who would certainly not be said to hold very high views on the Eucharist) not unfrequently, in his ministrations as a parishchial incumbent, reserved the Sacrament, at the public celebration, for the use of the sick." The same writer also says that Longley, Archbishop of Canterbury, when Bishop of Ripon, was appealed to on the subject of reservation during the chancels in Leeds, and that while saying that he could not "authorize reservation, he did not feel himself justified in forbidding it in that emergency." The fact is, that in this, as in many other particulars, the temporary dangers and errors which led the Reformers to discourage ancient usages have long passed away: and practical men feel that a return to them is often expedient, both for the promotion of God's glory, and for the good of souls.

The modern practice is, however, justified on ancient authority by Mr. Palmer in his Origins Liturgicae, where he adduces the following instances of ancient private celebration (Orly. Liturg. ii, 252):—

"Pope Pius, Bishop of Nola, caused the Eucharist to be celebrated in his own chamber not many hours before his death. "Cum ante triduum, quam de hoc inmuno ad celestium habitacionem vocaret, cum jam de salute ejus annus desperaret, et duo ad eum episcopi visitantibus studio concurredit, id est, S. Symmachus et S. Paulinus Hyacinthus ... quasi profecturam ad Dominum, jubet sibi ante lectiiim saum sacra mysteria exhiberi, sollicitus ut nun cum sanctis episcopis oblato sacrificio animam suas Domino commendaret."

"Pope Nicholas IV. at Avignon, was always taken to his private apartments before the Altar in his domestic chapel to receive it, a wafer which had been consecrated elsewhere many months before.

1 Historical Considerations relating to the Declaration on Respecting, etc., by the Rev. T. W. Perry, 1863, p. 129. As is well known, Archbishop Taft commended the Holy Eucharist, reserved by kneeling before the Altar in his domestic chapel to receive it, a wafer which had been consecrated elsewhere many months before.

Deinde communicetur infirmus nisi prius communicatus fuerit: et nisi de vobis vel alia irrequerentia predictam (sicut longiusque) tempore in quo casus dicat sacros sanctos.

Frater, in hac casu sufficit tibi vera falses, et bona voluntas: tantum crede, et manducasti.\]
Saviour Christ profitably to his soul’s health, although he do not receive the Sacrament with his mouth.

5 When the sick person is visited, and receive the holy Communion all at once, then the Priest, for more expediency, shall cut off the form of the Visitation at the Psalm [In Thee, O Lord, have I put my trust] and go straight to the Communion.

5 In the time of the plague, sweat, or such other like contagious times of sickness or diseases, when none of the Parish or neighbours can be gotten to communicate in their houses, for fear of the infection, upon special request of the diseased, the Minister may only communicate with him of due understanding of the Sacrament, careless about receiving it, cannot be just impediments; the man must be fitted and willing to receive the Holy Sacrament, if he be to be able spiritually to partake.

In the York Manual a direction is given as to those who are not to receive the Holy Communion—

“Dum vomit infrinus, non debet sseme corpus, Christi nisi credit; credendo fidelter egit; Ebrius, insanus, erroneus, et male credens, Edi punishments Christi non sustentabit hi; Non nisi mense semel, aliquis communicare uerit.”

In the Sarum Manual provision is made for spiritual Communion in cases where actual reception of the Elements is impossible. The subject is touched on in a very reverential spirit in the Pontifical of Egbert, Archbishop of York, a work dating from the eighth century: “Si hosiani ab eum eucharistia deegenet, et ipse intercra mortatur, de his rebus nihil aliquid conjicerit possam, nisi quod ad judicium Dei pertineat, quoniam in Dei potestate est, quod absque eucharistia obierit.”

The Priests, in a case where the sick man is prevented from communicating, is to instruct him that “if he truly repent him of his sins, and steadfastly believe that Jesus Christ hath suffered death upon the cross for him, and shed His Blood for his redemption, earnestly remembering the benefits of his redemption, and giving Him hearty thanks therefor, he doth eat and drink the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ profitably to his soul’s health, although he do not receive the Sacrament with his mouth.”

The Priest should instruct the sick man to call to mind all that Christ did and suffered for his sake; how He left the glory that He had from all eternity with the Father to take upon Him the form of a servant; how He humbled Himself and became of no reputation for our sakes; how He endured the cross, despising the shame; how He went up to lay His head; how for us He died and for us rose again and ascended into heaven, where He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He should bid the sufferer meditate on the infinite love of the Redeemer, as set forth in a life during which He went about doing good, as exemplified in a death of suffering most intense, of humiliation most abject. He should bid him see in Jesus the Way, the Truth, and the Life; should urge him to look to that Saviour, not simply as his Teacher, but as the source of his spiritual life. Specially should the Priest direct the sick man’s thoughts to the full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world once offered by Christ on the cross for our redemption. He should lead him to plead that all-sufficient sacrifice with God the Father, to trust it to the forgiveness of all his sins, to believe that through it he may receive strength to stand against the wilts and snares of this world; that through it he may receive the grace, blessing, he needs. He should lead him to see in this sacrifice his hope for a peaceful death, his expectation of a glorious resurrection. The sick man should be taught to present himself, his soul and body, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto God, beseeching the Lord that neither in will nor deed he may ever again depart from His ways. He should be reminded that he has to do with One Who sees the sincere desire, and Who accepts the earnest wish and longing where the power actually to communicate is wanting. Thus instructed, the sick man may receive in his soul the comforts and strength to be derived from the blessed Communion of his Saviour’s Body and Blood, though from some just impediment he is prevented from actually eating that Bread and drinking that Cup. And, if possible, his intentions should be directed towards the Holy Sacrament at the very time of its celebration in church.

In the time of the plague This Rubric shows that in certain cases it is plainly the duty of a Parish Priest to visit persons suffering from infectious diseases. It is evident from the parenthesis in the 67th Canon, which directs the minister to resort to the sick person “if the disease be not known, or probably suspected to be infectious,” that some discretion is allowed in visiting such cases.

There are circumstances in which nothing should prevent a parish priest visiting even where the risk of infection is strongest. If he be called upon to baptize a dying child, or be sent for by a sick person, or by some friend who has a just reason to speak on his behalf, he may proceed on his way, without any moment’s thought of refusing to incur any danger; especially if the infected person express a hearty desire for the Holy Communion, the minister must go without any hesitation or attempt to excuse himself. He is going about his Master’s business, and should do in humble trust that that Master will be with him and protect him in his work. Where it may be perfectly allowable for others to shrunk and hold back, as in the case of the diseases mentioned in the Rubric, and in sicknesses of similar malignity, a clergyman has no right to hesitate. His duty is clear, to be ready to comfort and help those who need his spiritual advice and counsel. Still, while a clergyman goes to such cases trusting to the watchful care of his Master, he should not omit any proper precautions that he can take, for his own sake, for that of his family, and for that of other sick persons he may have to visit.

The following rules for avoiding infection are taken from BLUNT’S Directory Pastorale, fourth edition, p. 229:

1. Avoid visiting dangerous cases of illness in a hurry with the stomach in a very empty condition, or with the lungs exhausted by running or quick ascent of stairs. Calmness is a great safeguard. It is better to take a biscuit and glass of wine before starting to visit very extreme cases of infectious disease.

2. Do not place yourself between the patient and the fire, where the air is drawn from the former to the latter over your person.

3. Do not inhale the breath of the patient.

4. Do not keep your hand in contact with the hand of the sufferer.

5. Avoid entering your own or any other house until you have ventilated your clothes and person by a short walk in the open air. You are morally bound to take this precaution in respect to other sick persons whom you have to visit; and in the case of your own family, although they must abide by the risks which belong to your calling, they have a claim upon you for the use of all lawful precautions in making that risk as small as possible. [Clergymen should know that it is almost certain death to a dying woman to be visited by a person fresh from the bedside of another suffering from puerperal fever.]

6. In times when you are much among infectious cases, use extra care to keep the respiratory ducts of the skin clear of obstruction, that the exertive force of the perspiration may have fair play in throwing off infectious matters floating in the air.

By taking such precautions as these, clergymen may visit infectious cases with at least as much security as medical men.
AN INTRODUCTION TO

THE BURIAL SERVICE.

Religious ceremonies at Burial are to be traced up to the earliest ages of mankind, being as universal among polytheist nations, like the Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, as among people to whom the true knowledge of God was preserved, as the Patriarchs and the Jews. But the Resurrection of our Lord so changed the feelings of the world respecting death, that, doubtless, new ideas were soon connected with the ceremonies of Burial. The Body of the Saviour had consecrated the earth as a place of rest for their bodies in the eyes of His people, and when devout men carried Stephen to burial they carried the body as of one who had "fallen asleep," even as the graves of the departed soon came to be called in general "cemeteries" or sleeping-places.

These new ideas respecting the state of the departed soon crystallized around the great central act of early Christian worship, and the Catacombs give evidence that the Holy Eucharist was an accomplishment to the burial of martyrs at least, while Saints' Days are a never-fading memorial of its celebration year by year at their tombs on the anniversaries of their deaths. 1 Nor did such an association of the Eucharist with Burial belong only to the martyrs, as may be seen by St. Augustine's words respecting the burial of his mother Monica: "And, behold, the corpse was carried to the burial: we went and returned without tears. For not even did I weep in those prayers which we poured forth unto Thee, when the Sacrifice of our Ransom was offered for her, as the manner is, while the corpse was by the side of the grave, previous to being laid therein."

That such was the custom of the Church may also be seen by the ancient Sacramentaries of the Primitive Church, in which there are Collects and Prefaces for the celebration of the Holy Communion. In die depositionis defuncti. The ancient headed: "The Celebration of the Holy Communion is frequently referred to in this volume in connection with our system of Gospels and Epistles, preserves to us another relic of the primitive rite of Burial in the selection of Scripture passages which were used. There are nine of these lections, "In Agenda Mortuorum," all of which were found in the Pref-reformation Burial Services of the Church of England, and four of which have been used in the later system of the Prayer Book. The following columns show how these portions of Scriptures have been handed down to our Burial Office from the Primitive Church:

St. Jerome's Lectioary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Book of Common Prayer</th>
<th>Sarum Use.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Marc. xii. 43.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Thess. iv. 13.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Cor. xv. 49.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ezek. xxxvii. 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev. xiv. 13.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John v. 21.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. 37.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. 51.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi. 24.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In medieval times a great multitude of ceremonies gathered round the rite of Burial, as round all other rites of the Church, but the celebration of the Holy Eucharist was always the chief part of them. And when those rites were translated and abridged at the Reformation, provision was made for a continuation of these primitive customs by placing at the end of the Service an introit—"Like as the hart desireth the water-brooks," etc.—the existing Collect based on the Sunday Gospel at burial, and an Epistle and Gospel, the whole heading being "The Celebration of the Holy Communion when there is a Burial of the Dead." In the Latin Prayer Book of 1560 the old title was translated with an addition. "Celebratio sanctorum Dominii, in funebribus, si aliquis et vieni defuncti communio communiqit," and so were the Epistle and two Gospels, the alternative one being John xxxv. 24-29. The English Service underwent several alterations through the influence of the Puritans, who were extremely averse to any service at the burial of the dead. "They would have no minister," says Cosin, "to bury their dead, but the corpse to be brought to the grave and there put in by the clerk, or some other honest nobility, and so buried, as little more ado." [Cosin, Works, v. 168. See also Hooker, Eccl. Polit. V. lxxv. 1, 4.] And the best of them wished to restrict the ceremonies to exhortation and preaching only. They objected to the Psalms, and these were introduced, because they had a peculiar aera to the celebration of the Lord's Supper on any but very rare occasions, so its celebration at funerals was very distasteful to them, and was ignorantly associated by them with the Roman doctrine of purgatory. Thus this practice was also much discouraged. When the Psalms were again printed in the Office, after a hundred years' suppression, the Gospel and Epistle were not; and the funeral Communion had almost passed out of memory in the first half of this century, the only reference to it being the high form of Burial, which might still retain its hold upon the Church in Wales. But even this was deprived of its primitive character by being appropriated for fees by the clergyman, clerk, and sexton.

There are, however, sound reasons why the psiac, ancient, and primitive custom should be observed.

[1] The Holy Eucharist is essentially a sacrificial act offered up for the departed as well as for the living. The petition in the Prayer of Oblation, "humbly beseeching Thee to grant that by the merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ and through faith in His Blood, we and all Thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins and all other benefits of His Passion," is one which includes the departed members of the Church. In whole Church, on the other hand, the portion of the Church; and "all other benefits of His Passion" seems especially to apply to the departed, as "remission of our sins" applies to the living. So that the virtue of this Sacrifice (which is here in this prayer of oblation commemorated and represented) doth not only extend itself to the living and those that are present, but likewise to them that are absent, and them that be already departed, or shall in time to come live and die in the faith of Christ." At no time could this benefit be so appropriately sought, when for the last occasion the body of the deceased Christian lies in front of the Altar.

[2] A funeral Eucharist is also an act of communion with the departed, by which we make an open recognition of the belief that he still continues to be one of God's dear children: that the soul in Paradise and the body in the grave are still the soul and body of one who is still a member of Christ, still a branch (as much as those who remain alive) of the true Vine.

[3] The Holy Communion being the sacrifice by which the members of Christ are brought near to their Divine Head, it is to it that the surviving friends of the deceased may look for their chief comfort in bereavement. By it they may look to have their faith strengthened in Him Who has proclaimed Himself to be "The Resurrection and the Life:" and by the strengthening of their faith they may hope to see, even in the Burial of their loved ones, the promise of a better resurrection when that which has borne the image of the earthly shall also bear the image of the Heavenly, when death shall be swallowed up in victory, and when God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes in the joy of a reunion before His Presence.

§ Prayers for the Departed.

There are few persons who have not felt the want of prayers which they could use with definite reference to a deceased relative or friend while the body of the deceased was yet waiting to be carried to the grave. To ignore the departed at such a season, when we are praying to our heavenly Father in the Communion of Saints, is repugnant to Christian feeling; nor can those who have a vivid sense of an intermediate state feel any hesitation in praying for a continuance of His mercy to the soul which has just entered upon it.

Although there is no direct command in Holy Scripture respecting prayers for the departed, there are several indirect
pieces of evidence that the use of them was habitual to Christians of the Apostolic age, as it had been to the Jews, and as it was to the Christians of the Primitive Church after the Apostles. St. Paul offers a prayer for Oneisiphorus in the words "Let the Lord grant unto him that the soul of the Lord in that day." [2 Tim. i. 18.] That Oneisiphorus was not then living seems to be proved, [1] by the omission of his name from the salutation, which shows that he was neither at Rome nor at Ephesus; [2] by the manner in which Paul speaks of his association with him as belonging to that which was long past and gone by; [3] by the salutation sent to the household of Oneisiphorus, as if he were not now one of that household: [4] by the direction of the prayer towards the soul, and not to the body, as the time of grace and salvation. In another Epistle St. Paul enjoins on the Ephesians that they should offer intercessory prayer as well as prayer for themselves: "praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints." [Eph. vi. 18.] This inclusive phrase is one which brings to mind the sense in which it is used on "All Saints'" Day, of the departed in Christ, and also the passage of Scripture respecting our Lord's Resurrection, in which it is said also that "many souls of the saints which slept arose." [Matt. xxvii. 52.]

Every primitive Liturgy that exists contains prayers for the departed, and the works of early Christian writers make important allusions to the habit as one which was habitually, and as familiar to them as that of praying for the living. Some specimen of such intercessory intercessions will be found in an earlier part of this volume, in the notes to the Liturgy. In short, it may be said that no one ever thought of not praying for the departed, in any connexion, but that the question whether such prayers were lawful or not in the Church of England was brought before a court of ecclesiastical law, Sir Herbert Jenner, the judge, proved, and decided, that they were constantly recognized by our holiest divines since the Reformation.

But few have written more wisely and feelingly on this subject than the holy Bishop Heber:

"Having been led attentively to consider the question, my own conclusion (which is the whole favourable to the practice, which indeed is so natural and so comfortable, that this alone is a presumption that it is neither unpleasing to the Almighty nor unavailing with Him.

"The Jews so far back as their opinions and practices can be traced since the time of our Saviour, have uniformly recommended their deceased friends to mercy; and from a passage in the Second Book of Maccabees it appears that (from the day they derived them) they had the soul of the deceased before His time. But if this were the case the practice can hardly be unlawful, or either Christ or His Apostles would, one should think, have in some of their writings or discourses condemned it. On the same side it may be observed that the Church of all the Eastern Churches, though I do not believe in purgatory, pray for the dead; and that we know the practice to have been universal, or nearly so, among the Christians little more than a hundred and fifty years after our Saviour's death, are opinions by St. Augustine, and Epiphanius. Augustine, in his Confessions, has given a beautiful prayer, which he himself used for his deceased mother, Monica; and among Protestants, Luther and Dr. Johnson are eminent instances of the same conduct. I have accordingly been myself in the habit for some years of recommending on some occasions, as after receiving the Sacrament, etc., etc., my lost friends by name to God's goodness and compassion through His Son, as what can do them no harm, and as the way of showing by their being in heaven, that I always endeavour to observe—that I beg His forgiveness at the same time for myself if unknowingly I am too presumptuous, and His grace let I, who am thus soliciting for others, should neglect the appointed means of my own salvation." [2]

It has been thought, therefore, that the following Collect from the ancient Vesper Office for the Departed will be acceptable to many, as one that may be incorporated with their private or their household prayers, together with such Psalms as the 42nd, 121st, and 130th:

O God, Whose nature and property is ever to have mercy and to forgive, receive our common and family petitions for the soul of Thy servant whom Thou hast [this day] called to depart out of this world; and in consideration of Thy servant's [this day] prayer, and belief in Thee, we beseech Thee that Thy wilt neither suffer him to fall into the hands of the enemy, nor suffer him for ever; but will give Thine holy angels charge to receive his soul, and to transport it into the land of the living, there to be found worthy to rejoice in the fellowship of Thy saints; through Jesus Christ our Lord, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee, in the Unity of the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen.

§ The Right to the Use of the Service.

A question not unfrequently arises, whether this Office must necessarily be used in connexion with all persons buried in consecrated ground, provided they do not belong to one of the three classes mentioned in the first Rubric. There are [1] cases in which clergyman would rather avoid saying the service over ill-living and ill-dying parishioners, and also [2] in which the survivors, being Dissenters, would prefer the omission of the Service, such omission being also in known agreement with the principles and wishes of the deceased. The only law of the Church on the subject, besides the Rubric, is the following:

"Canon 68.

"Ministers not to refuse to Christen or Bury.

"No Minister shall refuse or delay to christen any child according to the form of the Book of Common Prayer, that is brought to the Church to him upon Sundays or Holy Days to be christened, or to bury any corpse that is brought to the Church or Churchyard, provided warning being given him beforehand, in such manner and form as is prescribed in the said Book of Common Prayer. And if he shall refuse to christen the one, or bury the other, (except the party deceased were denounced excommunicate, a neglect demonstrative, for some grievous and notorious crime, and no man able to testify of his repentance,) he shall be suspended by the Bishop of the diocese from his ministry by the space of three months."

This Canon of 1663 thus imposes a penalty on the clergyman for refusing to bury any person not excommunicated; does not impose it for delay unaccompanied by refusal; and says nothing about omission by mutual consent of the clergyman and the friends of the deceased. The Rubric was added (at the suggestion of Bishop Cosin) in 1661. Bishop Gibson, in his Codex, evidently takes for granted that the Service is to be said over all except those mentioned in the Rubric, and his opinion is reproduced by bishops and later writers. But until recent times, many persons were buried in private grounds, such as gardens, orchards, and fields; and probably a case had never arisen in which the omission of the Service was desired when the body of the deceased was brought to consecrated ground. Sir John Nicholl says (Kempis. Wicks), "Our Church knows no such indecency as putting the body into the consecrated ground without the Service being at the same time performed." But this dictum must have been in forgetfulness of the law of 1821, which directs that "suicides (fodi de se) shall be buried there without Service, and which seems to be in accordance with the practice indicated by the first Rubric, in which there is no prohibition of burial in consecrated ground.

An Act of Parliament [5 Geo. IV. c. 23] empowers the Irish Clergy to omit the Service in certain cases other than those defined by the Rubric, and the preamble assumes that the Clergy are bound to use it in every case which is not excepted

[1] The books of Maccabees were probably written in the century before our Lord. The blasphemy of the Jew is shown by what is recorded of Jesus Macabaeus: "When he made a gathering throughout the province to the sum of two thousand archers of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer it for non-offering, doing it very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the restoration; for if he had not hoped that they that were staples of the land (as I can to pray for the dead. And also in that he perceived that there was great cause of rejoicing for those that died goodly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin." [2 Mac. xii. 43-45.]

by the Statute or the Rubric. The question seems never to have been fairly raised, and no judicial decision has defined the exact duty of a clergyman in respect to it. The usual approach to a definition is contained in an opinion given by Dr. Lushington on September 7, 1835, in which he says, "I think when the friends of the deceased apply to the clergyman to abstain from performing the funeral Service, on the ground that the deceased when alive was a dissenter, the clergyman may comply with such request." In Lancashire, Roman Catholics have been constantly buried without any Service in the Church or Churchyard; while, on the other hand, the burial of Dissenters has, with the consent of the infidel Carile, the clergyman thought it their duty to say the Service, in the face of a strong protest against its use on the part of the relatives.

In many notorious wickedness or infidelity, in which it might be the painful duty of the clergyman to refuse, on that account, to use the Office. In such cases it would not probably be difficult to obtain the assent of the survivors to such a course, if the reasons for taking it were solemnly told to them beforehand. Should it be impossible to obtain such an assent, there are few clergymen who would not be prepared to abide the consequences. But in the majority of cases, even where the life has been notoriously evil, the strong stand taken for the service of the sinner has not been utterly forsaken by God's mercy in his death.

But three classes are distinctly excluded from the right to the use of this Office by the first Rubric, [1] excommunicate, and [2] those who have had violent hands upon themselves. Each of these cases should be noticed in some detail.

[1] The unbaptized. Many infants and even adult persons die whom it is quite certain that they have not been baptized; and in such cases the law is clear. But it is an ancient rule of the Church that while conditional baptism should be administered to a living person, of whom it is uncertain whether or not he has been baptized previously, in the case of deceased persons, in a Christian country, their baptism is to be taken for granted unless there is proof to the contrary. Archbishop Longley once wrote to a remonstrant, "that the Service of the Church of England for the Dead is intended for those who have been made members of the Church of Christ by Baptism, and that to use that Service over the unbaptized would be an anomalous and irregular proceeding on the part of a minister of the Church of England." A strict observance of the Rubric tends very much to impress upon parents the necessity of Holy Baptism for their children.

[2] The excommunicate. The Rubric of 1661 is to be interpreted in accordance with the Canon of 1603: and hence a person "excommunicate" must mean one "denounced, excommunicated majori excommunicatione, for some grievous and notorious crime, and no man able to testify of his repentance. A formal absolution before death by the authority of the Church is necessarily the consequence of excommunication. But since it is not, therefore, of absolute necessity to admit the use of the Office; an opening being left for the exercise of the charity of the Church towards even one excommunicated from its fold, if his repentance before death can be credibly shewn to have taken place. While discipline is so little exercised at present, there is seldom any occasion for taking this part of the Rubric into consideration; but it is possible that a revival of discipline may take place to the extent, at least, of excommunicating "open and notorious evil lives, when it might sometimes become necessary to decide whether this charity of the Church could be exercised or not.

It is clear that sentence of excommunication is contemplated by the Rubric, and that it does not include those who have deserved it, but upon whom it has not been actually pronounced.

[3] Suicide. Suicides are divided by the common law of the land into two classes—those who have committed suicide by a wilful murder of themselves, and those who have killed themselves while in a state of insanity. The first are held fully responsible for the consequences of their act; their property being forfeited to the crown and ordered to be buried in a churchyard or cemetery without any religious rites, and between the hours of nine and twelve at night. The second are considered to be in no degree responsible for their act; and the law does not impose any penal consequences upon it.

Such a distinction does not seem to be contemplated by the Rubric, which speaks inclusively of all "who have laid violent hands upon themselves." Yet there seems to be some distinction should be made, and such a distinction was implied, at least, by the ancient canons on the subject. Thus the Council of Bracara, or Braga, in Spain [A.D. 563], enjoins, "Concerning those who by any fault have caused the death of the deceased, let there be no consecration of them in the Oblation... Let it be enjoined that those who lay upon themselves by sword, poison, precipice, or harter, or by any other means bring violent death upon themselves, shall not have at their burial a solemn pray-er, nor shall their bodies be carried with Psalms to burial." This Canon was adopted among the Excerpts of Egbert, in A.D. 746, and is substantially repeated among some Penitential Canons of the Church of England; 1661, and indicates the general principle of the canon law on the subject. This principle certainly indicates that a distinction should be made between those who by any fault cause their own deaths, and those who do so when they are so far deprived of their senses as not to know what they do. Such a distinction would be made, if it is "any fault," wilfully and consciously. And the Rubric, being thus to be interpreted by a law of charity, the responsibility of deciding in what cases exceptions shall be made to the inclusion of this class of persons, rests with the clergyman who has care of souls in the parish where the suicide is to be buried.

Numerous writers have laid it down that the verdict of the Coroner's jury relieves the clergyman from the "Temporary Insanity." But to adopt such a rule is to throw up the discipline of the Church and to place it in the hands of a secular tribunal; one, moreover, which is apt to be influenced by secondary motives and feelings in this particular matter which are quite irrespective of the religious question. If the same jury were to be asked, quite independently of the question of forfeiture, whether they would or would not pronounce the words of the Burial Service, the reply would often be in the negative, and that the verdict of Temporary Insanity was one of charity towards the living rather than of justice towards the dead. There cannot be a doubt that many men would return such a verdict under the feeling that the self-murder was a great crime indeed, one for which the suicide deserved punishment if it had been possible to punish him, and one on which every thought and every wish was that he might not escape the penalty for his crime, they would not punish his family by adding to their sufferings. The question of the verdict is, therefore, legally and morally distinct from that of the Rubric; and though the two are analogous, yet they must be judged by separate persons and by separate standards. The jury are the deputies of the State, to decide whether or not the suicide was a felon by the laws of the State. The priest is the deputy of the Church, to decide whether the benediction of the Church can rightly be dispensed in the case of one who has taken away life contrary to the law of God.

In coming to this decision the verdict of the jury should have respectful attention, though it is not to be considered as an invariable law for the clergyman. It is not often, perhaps, that any circumstances within his own knowledge will compel him to act in a way that seems to be discordant with it; nor do we seek out information to disturb his mind on the subject. But if circumstances have given to the clergyman knowledge which make it plain that there was no such insanity as to deprive the suicide of ordinary moral responsibility, then he is to remember [1] that he is a 'steward of the mysteries of God,' who has no right to misapply the blessings given for the good of others, and [2] that the spiritual, and encouragement to suicide, which result from a too easy compliance, are in themselves great evils which it is his duty, as it is within his power, to prevent. In this case, as in the previous one of excommunication, a solemn explanation of the case, and their necessity might often win the sorrowful acquiescence of conscientious survivors.

1 Letter to a Unitarian preacher at Tenterden, May 30, 1855. - It may be as well to state that the "Coroner's Warrant" for the burial of a body over which an inquest has been called is simply a discharge of the body from police custody. An excommunication, Lord George Gordon was excommunicated towards the end of the last century.
THE ORDER FOR

THE BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

Inhumatio Dfuncti.

Here is to be noted, that the Office ensuing is not to be used for any that die unbaptized, or excommunicate, or have laid violent hands upon themselves.

The Priest and Clerks meeting the Corpus at the entrance of the Churchyard, and going before it, either into the Church, or towards the Grave, shall say, or sing,

I AM the Resurrection and the Life, saith the Lord: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die.

KNOW that my Redeemer liveth, and that I shall see him the third day.

WE brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the Lord.

After they are come into the Church, shall be read one or both of these Psalms following.

Dixit custosiam. Psalm xxxix.

I SAID, I will take heed to my ways: that I offend not in my tongue.

I will keep my mouth as it were with a bridle: while the nagoldy is in my sight.

I held my tongue, and spake nothing: I kept silence, yea, even from good words; but it was pain and grief to me.

My heart was hot within me, and while I was thus mourning the fire kindled: and at the last I spake with my tongue:

Lord, let me know mine end, and the number of my days: that I may be certified how long I have to live.

Behold, Thou hast made my days as it were a span long; and mine age is even as nothing in respect of Thee: and verily every man living is altogether vanity.

For man walketh in a vain shadow, and is quieteth himself in vain: he heareth up riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them.

And now, Lord, what is my hope: truly my hope is even in Thee.

Deliver me from all mine offences: and make me not a reprobe unto the foolish.

I became dumb, and opened not my mouth: for it was Thy doing.

Take Thy plague away from me: I am even consumed by means of Thy heavy hand.

When Thou with rebukes dost chasten man for

Responses and Versicles, the divisions being made where the musical points stand, in the text above. The Response is also commenced again, with an "etc.," after the Versicle, from which it would appear that it should be repeated by the Choir. The second was thus arranged in the Primer of the fourteenth century—

17. I know that my end is not, and mine eye shall not see that my foot shall tread upon the royal throne of David.

Whom I my self shall see and noon other: and my eye even to see.

And in my flesh I shall see God my Saviour.

These Psalms following] In the ancient Burial Office of the Church of England a number of Psalms, cxiv. xxv. cxvii. xlii. cxxii. cxxix. cxlviii. cxlix. cl., together with the seven Pentrional Psalms, or, instead of them I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>I know that my end is not, and mine eye shall not see that my foot shall tread upon the royal throne of David.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Behold, Thou hast made my days as it were a span long; and mine age is even as nothing in respect of Thee: and verily every man living is altogether vanity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>For man walketh in a vain shadow, and is quieteth himself in vain: he heareth up riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>And now, Lord, what is my hope: truly my hope is even in Thee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Deliver me from all mine offences: and make me not a reprobe unto the foolish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>I became dumb, and opened not my mouth: for it was Thy doing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Take Thy plague away from me: I am even consumed by means of Thy heavy hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>When Thou with rebukes dost chasten man for</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sin, Thou makest his beauty to consume away, 
like as it were a moth fretting a garment: 
every man therefore is but vanity.

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and with Thine ears consider my calling: 
hold not Thy peace at my tears.

For I am a stranger with Thee: and a sojourner, 
as all my fathers were.

O spare me a little, that I may recover my strength: 
bfore I go hence, and be no more seen.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Domine, refugium. Psalm xex.

LORD, Thou hast been our refuge: from one 
generation to another.

Before the mountains were brought forth, 
or ever the earth and the world were made: 
Thou art God from everlasting, and world without end.

Thou turnest man to destruction: again Thou sayest, Come again, ye children of men.

For a thousand years in Thy sight are but as yesterday: seeing that is past as a watch in the night.

As soon as Thou scatterest them, they are even as a sleep; and fade away suddenly like the grass.

In the morning it is green, and groweth up: 
but in the evening it is cut down, dried up, and withered.

For we consume away in Thy displeasure: 
and are afraid at Thy wrathful indignation.

Thou hast set our misdeeds before Thee: 
and our secret sins in the light of Thy countenance.

For when Thou art angry all our days are gone: 
we bring our years to an end, as it were a tale that is told.

The days of our age are threescore years and ten; 
and though men be strong, that they come to fourscore years: yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow: 
so soon passeth it away, and we are gone.

But who regardeth the power of Thy wrath: 
for even thereafter as a man feareth, so is Thy displeasure.

O teach us to number our days: 
that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

Turn Thee again, O Lord, at the last: 
and be gracious unto Thy servants.

O satisfy us with Thy mercies: 
and that soon: so shall we rejoice and be glad all the days of our life.

Comfort us again now after the time that Thou hast plagued us: 
and for the years wherein we have suffered adversity.

Shew Thy servants Thy work: 
and their children Thy glory.

And the glorious Majesty of the Lord our God be upon us: 
prosper Thou the work of our hands upon us, O prosper Thou our handywork.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Then shall follow the Lesson taken out of the fifteenth Chapter of the former Epistle of Saint Paul to the Corinthians.

1 Cor. xvi. 20.

NOW is CHRIST risen from the dead, and 
become the First-fruits of them that slept.
For since by man came death, by man came also 
the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam 
all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

But every man in his own order: CHRIST the 
First-fruits; afterward they that are CHRIST's 
At his coming. Then cometh the end, when 
He shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even 
the Father; when He shall have put down all 
rules, and all authority, and power. For He must 
reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet.

The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

For He hath put all things under His feet. But 
when He saith all things are put under Him, it 
is manifest that He is excepted, Which did put 
all things under Him. And when all things shall 
be subdued unto Him, then shall the Son also 
himself be subject unto Him that put all things 
under Him, that God may be all in all. Else 
what shall they do which are baptized for the 
dead? if the dead rise not at all, why are they 
then baptized for the dead? And why stand we in 
jailorly every hour? I protest by your rejoicing, 
which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. 
If after the manner of men I have fought 
with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, 
if the dead rise not? Let us eat and drink, for 
tomorrow we die. Be not deceived: evil 
communications corrupt good manners. Awake 
to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not 
the knowledge of God. I speak this to your 
shame. But some man will say, How are the 
dead raised up? and, with what body do they 
come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not 
quickened, except it die. And that which thou 
sowest, thou sowerest not that body that shall be, 
but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some

Then shall follow the Lesson] This and other portions of the 
New Testament which are used in the Burial Service have been 
in use from the primitive ages of Christianity.

There is no part of the New Testament which so comprehensively sets forth the doctrine that our Lord's Incarnation is the source of all spiritual life, and therefore the source of eternal life, as the chapter now read for the Lesson. [See notes in BURTON'S ANNOT., 1606.]

§ The Holy Communion.

If the Holy Communion is celebrated at a funeral, the 
proper place for it is immediately after the Lesson, while the 
body of the deceased is yet in the Church.

Introit. Ps. xliii.

Epistle. 1 Thess. iv. 13-18.

other grain: But God giveth it a body, as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh; but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial; but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead: it is sown in corruption; it is sown in incorruption: it is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: it is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body; and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written. The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening Spirit. Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second Man is from heaven. As is the earthy, even so are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, even so are they which are in heaven.

5 When they come to the Grave, while the Corps is made ready to be laid into the earth, the Priest shall say, or the Priest and Clerks shall sing:

MAN that is born of a woman hath but a short time to live, and is full of misery.

When they come to the Grave] Bishop Cosin altered this Rubric as follows: 
* If there be any Divine Service to be read, or Sermon to be made at this time, the Corpse shall be decently placed in the midst of the Church till they be ended. Then all going in decent manner to the grave, while the Corpse is made ready, etc. By "Divine Service" Cosin doubtless meant the Holy Communion, as no other Service was ever mixed up in this manner with the Burial Office. Provision had been made for this in Edward VI.'s reign and in that of Queen Elizabeth. Sermons at funerals were also common in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; and a very excellent "Sermon on Burial" is provided at the end of Taverner's Breviary, printed a.p. 1540.

Clerks shall sing! This expression here and in the preceding Rubric recognizes the presence of a choir as a matter of course; but their absence is provided for by the alternative direction for the Priest to say the Anthem alone.

THE BURIAL ANTHEM.

This was printed continuously until the last revision, when it was separated into paragraphs at the suggestion of Bishop Cosin. It was printed by the Reformers of 1549 in two portions—first, the two verses from Job; and, secondly, "In the midst of life, etc., the latter being translated (with some slight changes) into prose and laid into form. The first paragraph is an Anthem used at Compline on the third Sunday in Lent.†

The use of this noble Anthem, Sequencing, or Prose, at Burials is peculiar to the English Communion; and it never had a place in any part of the Roman Breviary. It comes into the Ambrosian Office for the second and fifth weeks in Lent, and is used at Tours on New Year's Eve. In some old German Breviaries it was appointed for a Compline Anthem on Saturdays, and is often used also at Compline on Sundays.

The original composition of the Hymn Hominis vitae is traced back to Notker, to whom that of the Dies Irae can be traced, and who was a monk of St. Gall, in Switzerland, at the close of the ninth century. It is said to have been suggested to him by some circumstance similar to that which gave birth to a noble passage in Shakespeare. As our English poet watched the answer-gatherers on the cliffs at Dover, so did Notker observe similar occupations elsewhere. And as he watched men at some "dangerous trade," he sang, "in the midst of life we are in death," moulding his awful hymn to that familiar form of the Triagon, "Holy God, Holy and Mighty, Holy and Immortal, have mercy upon us," which is found in the primitive Liturgies. In the Middle Ages it was adopted as a Dirge on all melancholy occasions in Germany: armies used it as a battle-song; and superstitious ideas of its miraculous power rose to such a height, that in such a battle at the gate of Cologne forbade the people to sing it at all except on such occasions as were allowed by their Bishop. A version of it by Luther, "Mitten wir im Leben sind," is still very popular in Germany as a hymn.

When sung to such strains as left its beautiful words, this Anthem has a solemn magnificence, and at the same time a warbling faultlessness, which makes it unsurpassable by any analogous portion of any ritual whatever. It is the prayer of the living for themselves and for the departed, when both are in the Presence of God for the special object of a final separation (so far as this world and visible things are concerned) until the great Day. At such a season we do not argue about Prayers for the departed, but we pray them. For them and for ourselves we plead the mercies of the Saviour before the eternal Judge. Not as those to whom the brink of the grave brings no thought but that of our own mortality do we timidly cry out for fear; but as standing up before our dead who still live, as in anticipation of the Day when we shall again stand together, dying no more, before the Throne of the Judge, we acknowledge that Death is a work of God's displeasure, that it is a result of sin, and that it ends in the bitter pains of an eternal death, unless the holy, mighty, and merciful Saviour deliver us. Such deep words of penitent humiliation on our own behalf, and on that of the person whose body is now to be removed from our sight, are a fitting termination to the last hour which is spent in the actual presence of those with whom we have, perhaps, spent many hours which need the mercy of God.

† It is right to add, however, that at St. Paul's Cathedral the Burial Office has been sometimes amalgamated with Evensong, the proper Rubric and Lesson being substituted for those of the day.

‡ In Peterborough, part of the sentences of the Burial Service were sung as the anthem during Service on the Eve of the Annunciation [1642. Gunton, p. 90.]
He cometh up, and is cut down, like a flower; he fleeth as it were a shadow, and never continueth in one stay.

In the midst of life we are in death: of whom may we seek for succour, but of Thee, O Lord, Who for our sins art justly displeased?

Yet, O Lord God most holy, O Lord most mighty, O holy and most merciful Saviour, deliver us not into the bitter pains of eternal death.

Thou knowest, Lord, the secrets of our hearts; shut not Thy merciful ears to our prayer; but spare us, Lord most holy, O Lord most mighty, O holy and most merciful Saviour, Thou most worthy Judge eternal, suffer us not, at our last hour, for any pains of death, to fall from Thee.

Then, while the earth shall be cast upon the body by some standing by, the Priest shall say,

FORAS MUCH as it hath pleased Almighty God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground;

The original intention of the Office appears to have been that the Priest should cast in the three symbolic handfuls of earth, saying the words of commendation, and that then the Anthem should be sung while the grave was being filled up by some standing by, 13

The whole ceremony was once performed by the Priest himself, and so the Rubric directed in 1549; but it was ordered to be performed by some standing by in 1532. The practice of casting it three times appears to be one not peculiar to Christians, for it is referred to by Horace (Carmin. I. xxviii. 35)—

Ejecto tibi pereunte carmis.

Bishop Cosin says that it was the custom in most places for this to be done by the Priest in his day. In some parts of England four or five of the mourners usually assist the sexton in filling up the grave. Both customs arise out of that instinct of human nature that the Burial of the Dead is one of the works of mercy.

In the ancient Latin rite of the Church of England, the 11th Psalm, "When Israel came out of Egypt," was sung during the procession to the grave; and if the procession was long in going, the 56th Psalm also, "Unto Thee, O God, will I lift up my soul." The Antiphon to the Psalm was, "May the angels carry thee to Paradise: may the martyrs receive thee into their assembly, and bring thee unto the City of the heavenly Jerusalem." Then, while the earth shall be cast] This striking ceremony was anciently performed by the Priest himself, and so the Rubric directed in 1549; but it was ordered to be performed by some standing by in 1532. The practice of casting it three times appears to be one not peculiar to Christians, for it is referred to by Horace (Carmin. I. xxviii. 35)—

Ejecto tibi pereunte carmis.

Bishop Cosin says that it was the custom in most places for this to be done by the Priest in his day. In some parts of England four or five of the mourners usually assist the sexton in filling up the grave. Both customs arise out of that instinct of human nature that the Burial of the Dead is one of the works of mercy.

The original intention of the Office appears to have been that the Priest should cast in the three symbolic handfuls of earth, saying the words of commendation, and that then the Anthem should be sung while the grave was being filled up by some standing by, 13 This resembles the Rubric, the custom above referred to, and Cosin's words, "Still the priest uses to cast the earth upon the corpse, before the clerk or sexton meddles with it." [Cosin's Burs, v. 168.] In the Greek Church the Priest casts earth on the body, saying, "The earth is the Lord's and the infulness thereof, the compass of the round world, and they that dwell therein." A touching memorial that the earth is being sown with the bodies of the saints as Paradise is being filled with their souls.

Forasmuch as it hath pleased God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground;

The original intention of the Office appears to have been that the Priest should cast in the three symbolic handfuls of earth, saying the words of commendation, and that then the Anthem should be sung while the grave was being filled up by some standing by, 13 This resembles the Rubric, the custom above referred to, and Cosin's words, "Still the priest uses to cast the earth upon the corpse, before the clerk or sexton meddles with it." [Cosin's Burs, v. 168.] In the Greek Church the Priest casts earth on the body, saying, "The earth is the Lord's and the infulness thereof, the compass of the round world, and they that dwell therein." A touching memorial that the earth is being sown with the bodies of the saints as Paradise is being filled with their souls.

Forasmuch as it hath pleased God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground;

The original intention of the Office appears to have been that the Priest should cast in the three symbolic handfuls of earth, saying the words of commendation, and that then the Anthem should be sung while the grave was being filled up by some standing by, 13 This resembles the Rubric, the custom above referred to, and Cosin's words, "Still the priest uses to cast the earth upon the corpse, before the clerk or sexton meddles with it." [Cosin's Burs, v. 168.] In the Greek Church the Priest casts earth on the body, saying, "The earth is the Lord's and the infulness thereof, the compass of the round world, and they that dwell therein." A touching memorial that the earth is being sown with the bodies of the saints as Paradise is being filled with their souls.

Forasmuch as it hath pleased God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground;

The original intention of the Office appears to have been that the Priest should cast in the three symbolic handfuls of earth, saying the words of commendation, and that then the Anthem should be sung while the grave was being filled up by some standing by, 13 This resembles the Rubric, the custom above referred to, and Cosin's words, "Still the priest uses to cast the earth upon the corpse, before the clerk or sexton meddles with it." [Cosin's Burs, v. 168.] In the Greek Church the Priest casts earth on the body, saying, "The earth is the Lord's and the infulness thereof, the compass of the round world, and they that dwell therein." A touching memorial that the earth is being sown with the bodies of the saints as Paradise is being filled with their souls.

Forasmuch as it hath pleased God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground;

The original intention of the Office appears to have been that the Priest should cast in the three symbolic handfuls of earth, saying the words of commendation, and that then the Anthem should be sung while the grave was being filled up by some standing by, 13 This resembles the Rubric, the custom above referred to, and Cosin's words, "Still the priest uses to cast the earth upon the corpse, before the clerk or sexton meddles with it." [Cosin's Burs, v. 168.] In the Greek Church the Priest casts earth on the body, saying, "The earth is the Lord's and the infulness thereof, the compass of the round world, and they that dwell therein." A touching memorial that the earth is being sown with the bodies of the saints as Paradise is being filled with their souls.

Forasmuch as it hath pleased God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground;

The original intention of the Office appears to have been that the Priest should cast in the three symbolic handfuls of earth, saying the words of commendation, and that then the Anthem should be sung while the grave was being filled up by some standing by, 13 This resembles the Rubric, the custom above referred to, and Cosin's words, "Still the priest uses to cast the earth upon the corpse, before the clerk or sexton meddles with it." [Cosin's Burs, v. 168.] In the Greek Church the Priest casts earth on the body, saying, "The earth is the Lord's and the infulness thereof, the compass of the round world, and they that dwell therein." A touching memorial that the earth is being sown with the bodies of the saints as Paradise is being filled with their souls.

Forasmuch as it hath pleased God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground;

The original intention of the Office appears to have been that the Priest should cast in the three symbolic handfuls of earth, saying the words of commendation, and that then the Anthem should be sung while the grave was being filled up by some standing by, 13 This resembles the Rubric, the custom above referred to, and Cosin's words, "Still the priest uses to cast the earth upon the corpse, before the clerk or sexton meddles with it." [Cosin's Burs, v. 168.] In the Greek Church the Priest casts earth on the body, saying, "The earth is the Lord's and the infulness thereof, the compass of the round world, and they that dwell therein." A touching memorial that the earth is being sown with the bodies of the saints as Paradise is being filled with their souls.

Forasmuch as it hath pleased God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground;
At the Burial of the Dead.

The latter form has been substantially adopted by the American Church. These words sometimes appear out of place when used over persons who have lived evil lives, and have not given evidence of dying penitent deaths. But it must be remembered that the Burial Office is framed on the supposition that it should be used only over those who are Christians; that, is, who have been made members of Christ, children of God, and inheritors of the Kingdom of Heaven. If they have ceased to be Christians, they have no right to the use of the Office. But who have ceased to be Christians? And who would dare, of their own unauthorized judgment, to go against the spirit of the injunction laid on us by the Apostle, "Judge nothing before the time"? It may be regretted that the original form of 1549 was ever altered; but it is instructive to learn that the form adopted to please the Puritans of 1552 was thoroughly distasteful to the Puritans of 1661.

What the words do, in fact, express, is this: That [1] the body of a Christian, our "dear brother" in Christ (even if an erring brother) is being committed to the ground. That [2] God has taken him to Himself in the sense that his spirit has "returned to God Who gave it." That [3] while we thus commit the body of one to the ground, who (whatever he was, was yet a sinner) we do it with faith in a future Resurrection of all. That [4] without any expression of judgment as to our departed brother, we will yet call that hope a "sure and certain hope," since it is founded on the Word of God. There may be cases in which persons have died in the actual committal of some grievous sin, and in which these words might be manifestly unsuitable; but in such cases the whole Office is out of place, and the clergyman should decline to use it. And in almost all others, if not in all, there is room for an expression of hope, in the spirit of charity in which the Church appoints the words to be used; and as the

Bishops replied to the Puritans in 1601, "It is better to be charitable and hope the best, than rashly to condemn." Then the Priest shall say: Thee shall hear me. Write, From henceforth blessed are the dead which die in the Lord; even so saith the Spirit; for they rest from their labours.

Then shall be said or sung, HEARD a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, From henceforth blessed are the dead which die in the Lord; even so saith the Spirit; for they rest from their labours.

Then the Priest shall say, L ORD, have mercy upon us. CHRIST, have mercy upon us. L ORD, have mercy upon us.

OUR Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Priest. A L MIGHTY God, with Whom do live the spirits of them that depart hence in the Lord, and with Whom are the souls of the faithful, after they are delivered from the burden of the flesh, are in joy and felicity; We give Thee hearty thanks, for that it hath pleased Thee to deliver this our brother out of the miseries of this sinful world; beseeching Thee, that it may please Thee, of Thy gracious goodness, shortly to accomplish the number of Thine elect, and to hasten Thy kingdom; that we, with all those
that are departed in the true faith of Thy holy Name, may have our perfect consummation and bliss, both in body and soul, in Thy eternal and everlasting glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Collect.

O MOST merciful God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who is the Resurrection and the Life; in Whom whosoever believeth shall live, though he die; and whosoever liveth, and believeth in Him, shall not die eternally; Who also hath taught us, by His holy Apostle Saint Paul, not to be sorry, as men without hope, for them that sleep in Him; We meekly beseech Thee, O Father, to raise us from the death of sin unto the life of righteousness; that, when we shall depart this life, we may rest in Him, as our hope is this our brother doth; and that, at the general Resurrection in the last day, we may be found acceptable in Thy sight; and receive that blessing, which Thy well-beloved Son shall then pronounce to all that love and fear Thee, saying, Come, ye blessed children of My Father, receive the kingdom prepared for you from the beginning of the world: Grant this, we beseech Thee, O merciful Father, through Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer. Amen.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.

Collect.

"O MERCIFUL God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who is the Resurrection and the Life; in Whom whosoever believeth shall live, though he die; and whosoever liveth, and believeth in Him, shall not die eternally; Who also hath taught us, (by His holy Apostle Paul) not to be sorry, as men without hope, for them that sleep in Him; We meekly beseech Thee, (O Father,) to raise us from the death of sin unto the life of righteousness; that, when we shall depart this life, we may sleep in Him, as our hope is this our brother doth; and at the general Resurrection in the last day, both we, and this our brother departed, receiving again our bodies, and rising again in Thy most gracious favour, may, with all Thine elect saints, obtain eternal joy. Grant this, O Lord God, by the means of our Advocate Jesus Christ; Which, with Thee and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth one God for ever. Amen.

\[\text{Set him on the right hand of Thy Son Jesus Christ, among Thy holy and elect, that then he may hear with them these most sweet and comfortable words, Come to Me, ye blessed of My Father, possess the kingdom which hath been prepared for you from the beginning of the world. Grant this, we beseech Thee, O merciful Father, through Jesus Christ, our Mediator and Redeemer. Amen.}\]

Appendix to the Burial Office.

In the Primitive Church, and in the Church of England before the Reformation, it was the custom to celebrate a Service of Commemoration on the anniversaries of the death of a friend, relative, or benefactor. These services were, of course, only continued for a time, according to the provision made by survivors or by the will of the deceased persons. And, as is well known, they too often degenerated into superstition, in connection with the erroneous dogma of a penal Purgatory.

The principle of such services has, however, been retained in the Church of England to the present day; and the following two Offices offer an illustration of the manner in which that principle is carried out in the language of modern devotion. The first is used in the Chapel Royal, Windsor, once in every quarter. The second (which varies in some respects) is used in some of the Colleges of Oxford and Cambridge (though neglected in some) once during every term; and we with them, fully receive Thy promises, and be made perfect altogether; through the glorious resurrection of Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord.
and is substantially the same as that which was authorized in the Latin Prayer Book of 1560. The particular form printed here is that used at Trinity College, Cambridge. That of Queen Elizabeth is also given.

(A) "THE SERVICE APPOINTED FOR SUNDAY.

Proper Psalms

CXLVI.

The First Lesson. Ecclesiasticus xiv.

The Second Lesson. Hebrews xi.

These two Collects following are read daily at Morning and Evening Prayer, immediately before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

ALMIGHTY God, we beseech Thee to keep Thy servant VICTORIA, our most gracious Queen and Governor, and so rule her heart in Thy Faith, Fear, and Love, that evermore she may have Affiance and Trust in Thee, and ever seek Thy Honour and Glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

GOD save our gracious Sovereign, and all the Companions of the most Honourable and Noble Order of the Garter. Amen. In the Communion Service, the portion of Scripture for the Epistle is Deuteronomy xxiii.

The Gospel is St. John v. verse 24 to 30.

The following PRAYERS are used immediately after the Gloria in Excelsis Deo.

Priest

O Lord, save our Queen.

Choir

And mercifully hear us when we call upon Thee.

O LORD our heavenly Father and merciful Saviour Jesus Christ, assist our most worthy Queen continually with Thy Holy Spirit, that as she is anciently and truly descended from the noble Princes of this Realm, and the bountiful Patrons and Founders of this noble Order and Church, so she may proceed in all good works; namely, for sustentation of Learning, and help of Poverty; and that all Noblemen of this Realm (especially such as be Companions of this most honourable Order of the Garter) may likewise dispose themselves in Honour and Virtue at all times, that God thereby may be the better honoured, the Commonwealth served, and their Fame remain to their Posterity; and that we all may continue in the true Faith, and walk in good Works that God hath appointed us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

WE praise and thank Thee, O Lord, in all the noble Kings, Patrons, and Founders of this Order, and our Benefactors Thy Servants, humbly beseeching Thy Majesty, that as they for their time honourably and charitably did bestow their gifts to our relief, so we may faithfully use them, to the end that thereby others may be moved by such examples, to provide for good and learned Ministers to teach Thy Word, and to be merciful in relieving the Poor, through Jesus Christ our Lord and Saviour. Amen.

GOD save our gracious Sovereign, and all the Companions of the most Honourable and Noble Order of the Garter. Amen.

(B) "Forma Commendationis Fundatoris et aliorum Benefactorum.

Primo recitetur, Pater noster, etc.

Deinde de cantarebat hi tres Psalmi:

Exaltabo Te, Deus. Psalm cxlv.

Lauda una mea, Dominnn. Psalm cxlvi.

Laudate Dominum, Psalm cxlvii.

Post hoc legatur caput 44 Ecclesiasticorum

Tum unus a Conscientiis confutatis habeat.

Finita concionis, decantetur Hymnus sequens.

Verse and Chorus.

Oh, give thanks unto the Lord.

Solo Contra-Tenor.

The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance, and the just as the brightness of the firmament.

Verse and Chorus.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for everlasting, and let all the people say, Amen.

Ad extremum has oratio adhibetur;

Minister.

The memory of the righteous shall remain for evermore;

Chorus.

And shall not be afraid of any evil report.

Minister.

The souls of the righteous are in the hand of God;

Chorus.

Neither shall any grief hurt them.

Minister.

The Lord be with you;

Chorus.

And with thy spirit.

Let us give thanks.

O LORD, Who art the Resurrection and the Life of them that believe, Who always art to be praised, as well in those that live as in those that are departed; we give Thee thanks for King HENRY the Eighth our Founder, Queen MARY, EDWARD the Third, HERIY of STANTON, and others our Benefactors, by whose Beneficence we are here maintained for the farther attaining of godliness and learning; beseeching Thee to grant, that we, well using to Thy glory these Thy gifts, may rise again to eternal life, with those that are departed in the faith of Christ, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen."

The following is the Elizabethan form of this Office:

15 COMMENDATIONIBUS BENEFAC'TORUM.

Ad cujusque termini finem, commendatio fiat fundatoris, aliorumque clarorum virorum, quorum beneficentia Collegium locupletatur. EJac his sit forma.

Primum recitetur clara voce Oratio dominica.

Pater noster qui es in caelis, etc.

Deinde recitetur tres Psalms cxlv.


Posthac legatur caput 44. Ecclesiasticorum.

His finitis, sequatur concio, in qua concionator Fundatoris amplissimam munificentiam predicta: quantus sit literarum usus estendat, quantus beneficium fidei et caritatis, quantus studia benevolentissima, quorum studia beneficentia sua existent; quantum sit ornamentum Regno doctos viros habere, qui de rebus controversi versus judicandi possint, quanta sit scripturarum lusus, et quorum illi omnino humanae auctoritati antecedat, quanta sit eius doctrina in vulgus utilitas, quanta sit scripturarum lusus, et quorum illi omnino humanae auctoritati antecedat, quanta sit eius doctrina in vulgus utilitas, quorum illi omnino humanae auctoritati antecedat, et quanta sit scripturarum lusus, et quorum illi omnino humanae auctoritati antecedat.

Hoc Concione peroratur decantetur.

Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel.

Ad extremum hac adhibeatur.

Minister. In memoria aeterna erit justitias.

Respons. Ab auditu male non timebit.

Minister. Justorum animae in manu Dei sunt.

Respons. Nec animum illius cruciatut.

Oremus. Domine Deus, resurrectio et vita credentium, qui semper es laudandus, tam in viventibus, quam in defunctis, agimus tibi gratias pro fundatore nostro N. et saterique benefactoribus nostris, quorum beneficentiae hic ad pietatem & studium literarum alimur: rogantes, ut nos his donis ad tuam gloriam recte mentes, una cum ills ad resurrectionem gloriam immortalem perducantur. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.
At the Burial of the Dead.

The following is the actual form authorized in 1560 for the celebration of the Holy Communion at Funerals:

CELEBRATIO CENA DOMINI, IN FUNEBRIBUS, SI AMICI & VICINI DEFUNCTI COMMUNICARE VELINT.

Collecta.

Miserere Deus, Pater Domini nostri Iesu Christi, qui es resurrectionis & vitae in quo qui crederit, etiam si mortuis fuerit, vivet; & in quo qui crediderit & vivit, non morietur in aeternum: quique nos docuit per sanctum Apostolum tuum Paulum, non debere merere pro dormientibus in Christo, sicut il qui sperat non habeat resurrectionem: humiliter petimus, ut nos a morte peccati resuscites ad vitam justitiae, ut cum ex hac vita emigramus, dormiamus cum Christo, quemadmodum speramus hunc fratem nostrum, & in generali resurrectione, extremo die, nos una cum hoc fratre nostro resuscitati, & receptis corporibus, regnemus una tecum in vita aeterna. Per Dominum nostrum Iesum Christum.

Epistola. 1 Thess. iv.

Nolo vos ignorant, fratres, de his qui obdormierunt, ... Preinde consolemini vos mutuo sermonebus his.

Evangelium. Joan. vi.

Dixit Iesu discipulis suis, & turbis Judaeorum: Omne quod dat mihi Pater ... habeat vitam aeternam, & ego suscitabo eum in novissimo die.

Vel hoc Evangelium. Joan. v.

Dixit Iesu discipulis suis, & turbis Judaeorum: Amen. Amen, dico vobis, qui sermonem meum audist ... qui vero mala egerunt in resurrectionem condemnations.
INTRODUCTION TO THE CHURCHING SERVICE.

This Service underwent scarcely any change in the transition of our Offices from the old English system to the new. In 1539 the ancient title was retained, the "quire door" was substituted for the door of the Church, and the address at the commencement of the Service was substituted for that at the end of the old one. In 1552 the present Title was adopted, and "the place where the table standeth" put instead of "the quire door." In 1661 the two Psalms now in use were substituted for the 121st: the second of them being added to the 121st by Bishop Cosin, but the 116th afterwards inserted instead of it.

Although the Churching Service does not appear in the ancient Sacramentaries, very ancient Offices for the purpose are to be found in the rituals of the Western and Eastern Churches, which are given in the pages of Martene and Goar. The practice itself is referred to in St. Gregory's answer to the questions of St. Augustine [A.D. 601]. The latter had asked, "How long must it be before a woman comes to church after childbirth?" and St. Gregory's reply contains the exact expression now adopted as the title of the Service: "In how many days after her delivery a woman may enter into the church you have learned from the Old Testament. . . Yet if she enter into the church to make her thanksgiving [actura gratias] the very hour in which she gives birth, she is not to be considered as doing that which is sinful." There is a still more ancient reference to the practice in the seventeenth constitution of the Emperor Leo, published about A.D. 460. In both cases the custom is mentioned in such a way as to give the impression that it was a familiar and established one; but there appears to have been a frequent difficulty as to the interval which should be allowed after childbirth before the thanksgiving was made. It is not unreasonable, therefore, to conclude that the Churching of Women is a primitive practice derived from the Jews; and that its adoption by the Christian Church was accompanied by some doubts as to the extent to which the law of God respecting it, as given to the Jews, was to be literally obeyed.

This Christian custom is not founded, however, on the Jewish law alone, but on those first principles of religion to which human nature was subjected from the time of the Fall. The word of God to Eve was, "In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children;" and the first words of Eve afterwards are on the birth of Cain: when, as the Psalm says, "Lo, children and the fruit of the womb are an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord," so the mother of all living said, "I have gotten a man from the Lord." This sense of the Providence of God in the matter of child-bearing, and also of the sorrow and pain which He has connected with it on account of Eve's transgression, must ever lead instinctively to thanksgiving, and to a religious recognition of His goodness in giving safe deliverance. The same principles extend themselves also farther than this; and, acknowledging that original sin is inherited by children from their parents, enjoins upon the mother the duty of recognizing the fact by a ceremonial return to the Church with humble prayers.

This Service was not formerly used for unmarried women until they had done penance. So Archbishop Grindal enjoined in 1571, "that they should not enter any unmarried woman, which had been gotten with child out of lawful marriage; except it were upon some Sunday or holyday; and except either she, before childbirth, had done penance, or at her churching did acknowledge her fault before the congregation." [CARDW. Doc. Anti. i. 335.] So also the Bishops replied to those who excepted against this Service for the mothers of illegitimate children in 1601: "If the woman be such as is here mentioned, she is to do penance before she is churched."
THE THANKSGIVING OF WOMEN AFTER CHILDBIRTH,
COMMONLY CALLED,

THE CHURCHING OF WOMEN.

---Ordo ad Purificandum Mulierem post Partum, ante Ostium Ecclesiae.

The woman, at the usual time after her delivery, shall come into the church decently apparelled, and there shall kneel down in some convenient place, as hath been accustomed, or as the Ordinary shall direct: And then the Priest shall say unto her,

FORASMUCH as it hath pleased Almighty God of His goodness to give you safe deliverance, and hath preserved you in the great danger of childbirth: you shall therefore give hearty thanks unto God, and say,

[Ps. xcvii. and xcviii.]

Dilexi quœsam. I AM well pleased: that the LORD hath heard the voice of my prayer; That He hath inclined His ear unto me: therefore will I call upon Him as long as I live.

The snare of death compassed me round about: and the pains of hell gat hold upon me.

at the usual time] The first Rubric as altered by Bishop Cosin in the Durham Book stands thus: "The woman, a month after delivery, being recovered, shall, upon some Sunday or other Holyday, come decently vayled into the Parish Church, and at the beginning of the Common Service shall kneel down in some convenient place appointed unto her by the Minister before the Holy Table; at which he standing shall thus direct his speech to her."

decently apparelled] In Archdeacon Hale's Precedents there are several presentations of clergymen for refusing to church women who did not wear veils or kerchiefs when they came to their thanksgivings, and of women for coming without them: "The said Tabitha did not come to be churched in a raile." [p. 259.] "Presentatur, for that she being admonished that when she came to church to give God thanks for her safe deliverance in childbirth, that she should come with such ornaments as other honest women usually have done, she did not, but coming in her hat and a quarter about her neck, sat down in her seat where she could not be descried, nor seen unto what the thanksgiving was read." [p. 257.] It is evident from such records as these that some dispute of dress was considered desirable in former times; and that a veil was thought to be a token of modesty better befitting such an occasion than a mere ordinary head-dress. In an inventory of Church goods belonging to St. Benet's Gracechurch in 1699, there is "a churching-cloth fringed, white damask," from which it would seem that the veil was in some cases provided by the Church. Elborow speaks of the veil being commonly used in the latter half of the seventeenth century, but adds that it was "scrupled" against by some as if the wearing it were a gross sin.

convenient place] The place assigned by the Rubric before the Reformation was the Church door.1 In 1549 this was altered to the Quire door; and "nigh unto the table" in 1552. Now that the place is left to the clergyman's appointment, he will have to consider that the spirit of the Rubric has always been to symbolize by the woman's position during her Churching that she is being readmitted to Church privileges and Divine worship. The Church door is not suited to modern climates and constitutions, but the Choir door seems a very fitting place, and was used by Bishop Andrewes. In the book referred to in the last note, a Churching "steal" or form is referred to, which probably indicates a seat near to the Church door. The tenth of Bishop Wren's orders and injunctions for the diocese of Norwich, in 1636, enjoins, "That women to be churched come and kneel at a side near the communion table without the rail, being veiled according to the custom, and not covered with a hat; or otherwise not to be churched, but presented at the next generals by the minister, or churchwardens, or any of them." In Bishop Brian Duppa's Articles of Visitation of 1638 there is a similar one: "Doth he go into the Chancel, the woman also repairing thither, kneeling as near the Communion Table as may be; and if there be a Communion, doth she communicate in acknowledgement of the great blessing received by her safe delivery? Doth the woman who is to be Churched use the accustomed habit in such cases with a white veil or kerchief upon her head?"

Then shall the Priest say] It may be doubted whether it was ever intended that the Priest should say this alone. As

---

1 Yet not always, for in the Churchwardens' accounts of St. Mary Hubbard, Eastcheap, there is the entry:

"Item. For making of the Churching pewes . . . viid."

This was in a.d. 1602-06.
Turn again then unto thy rest, O my soul: for the Lord hath rewarded thee.
And why? Thou hast delivered my soul from death: mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
I will walk before the Lord: in the land of the living.
I believed, and therefore will I speak: but I was sore troubled: I said in my haste, All men are liars.
What reward shall I give unto the Lord; for all the benefits that He hath done unto me?
I will receive the cup of salvation: and call upon the Name of the Lord.
I will pay my vows now in the presence of all His people: in the courts of the Lord's house, even in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise the Lord.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

† Then the Priest shall say,
† Let us pray.

LORD, have mercy upon us.
CHRIST, have mercy upon us.
LORD, have mercy upon us.

Our Father, Which art in heaven. Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, The power, and the glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

† Minister.

*O Lord, save this woman Thy servant;
† Answer.
Who putteth her trust in Thee.
† Minister.
*Be Thou to her a strong tower;
† Answer.
From the face of her enemy.
† Minister.
*LORD, hear our prayer.

The Churching of Women.

† Or, Psalm cxxvii.

Nisi Dominus.
EXCEPT the Lord build the house: their labour is but lost that build it.
Except the Lord keep the city: the watchman waketh but in vain.
It is but lost labour that ye haste to rise up early, and so late take rest, and eat the bread of carefulness: for so He giveth His beloved sleep.
Lo, children and the fruit of the womb: are an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord.
Like as the arrows in the hand of the giant: even so are the young children.
Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.
et clamor mens ad Te veniat.
Dominus vobiscum.
Et cum spiritu tuo.

O ALMIGHTY God, we give Thee humble thanks for that Thou hast vouchsafed to deliver this woman Thy servant from the great pain and peril of childbirth; Grant, we beseech Thee, most merciful Father, that she, through Thy help, may both faithfully live, and walk according to Thy will in this life present; and also may be partaker of everlasting glory in the life to come; through JESUS CHRIST our LORD.

The woman, that cometh to give her thanks, must offer accustomed offerings; and, if there be a Communion, it is convenient that she receive the Holy Communion.

that she receive] As the Churching Service is a restoration of the woman to the privileges of the Lord’s house, it is clear that it should be said at the beginning of, that is, before, any service at which she is to be present for the first time after her recovery. If she is to communicate, a suitable time would be immediately before the Lord’s Prayer and Collect for Purity, supposing she has not been present at Litany and Mattins; and such a use of this Service would doubtless be nearest to the intention of the Church in every way. Bishop Sparrow says that this time was mentioned in Visitation Articles, and Bishop Wren’s directions expressly enjoin it; adding that if there is a marriage, the Churching is to come immediately next to the Communion Service after the conclusion of that for the Marriage. In Bishop Cosin’s revised Book he began this Rubric, “The Priest here goeth to the Communion Service.” This rule about Holy Communion clearly excludes impenitent unmarried women from “Churching.”
A COMMINATION,

OR, DENOUNCING OF GOD'S ANGER AND JUDGEMENTS AGAINST SINNERS, WITH CERTAIN PRAYERS, TO BE USED ON THE FIRST DAY OF LENT, AND AT OTHER TIMES, AS THE ORDINARY SHALL APPOINT.

After Morning Prayer, the Litany ended according to the accustomed manner, the Priest shall, in the Reading-Pew or Pulpit, say,

BRETHREN, in the Primitive Church there was a godly discipline, that, at the beginning of Lent, such persons as stood convicted of notorious sin were put to open penance, and punished in this world, that their souls might be saved in the day of the Lord; and that others, admonished by their example, might be the more afraid to offend.

Instead whereof, (until the said discipline may be restored again, which is much to be wished,) it is thought good, that at this time (in the presence of you all) should be read the general sentences of God's cursing against impenitent sinners, gathered out of the seven and twentieth Chapter of Deuteronomy, and other places of Scripture; and that ye should answer to every Sentence, Amen: To the intent that, being admonished of the great indignation of God against sinners, ye may the rather be moved to earnest and true repentance; and may walk more warily in these dangerous days; fleeing from such vices, for which ye affirm with your own mouths the curse of God to be due.

THE COMMINATION.

This is a substitute for the dreadful "Form of the greater Excommunication," or "General Sentence," which was read four times a year in the Medieval Church, by order of our holy Father the pope of Rome, and his cardinals, and all his counsell, the days on which it was used being Advent Sunday, the first Sunday in Lent, Trinity Sunday, and the first Sunday after the Assumption of our Lady.

The devotional portion, beginning with the fifty-first Psalm, is, however, an adaptation of an ancient Service which was said after Sext on Ash-Wednesday. The first part of this Service may be understood from the portion incorporated into our own as shown by the Latin; six other Collects and an Absolution, which followed the Collect Exaudi, quæsumus, not being included. After the Absolution began the Service for the Benediction of the Ashes, consisting of a Collect (which forms the substance of the one beginning, "O most mighty God"), the Benediction and Distribution of the Ashes, and an Anthem sung while the latter was going on. The Anthem and the Epistle of the succeeding Mass are the foundation of the solemn confession with which the Commination originally ended. "Through the merits," etc., "The Lord bless us and keep us," were added by Bishop Cosin at the Revision of 1661. He also proposed to alter "punished" in the opening Homily to "did humbly submit themselves to undergo punishment," and succeeded in substituting "stood convicted of notorious sin," for the original words "were notorious sinners."

Reading-Pew or Pulpit The reading-pew does not mean a reading-desk, but the chancel-pew, or stalls, occupied by the Clergy and singers. The "pulpit" is probably the "Jube," a lectern on the top of the chancel-screen, from which the Epistle and Gospel were read in ancient days, and from which they were ordered to be read by Bishop Grindal and others in their diocesan injunctions. Pulpits as now understood were extremely rare in Parish Churches before and for some time after the Reformation, and "reading-desks" are of comparatively modern introduction. The modern preaching-pulpit is certainly not the place for the Priest when taking his part in a responsive Service; and now that the ancient Jube is disused for the Epistle and Gospel, it is most proper to follow the analogy of usage in respect to them, and read the Commination Service from the front of the Altar. The analogy between the maledictions and the Decalogue leads to the same conclusion. As the Services out of which this was formed immediately preceded the Mass of the day, so no doubt it was intended that the Commination should precede, with some slight interval, the Ash-Wednesday celebration of the Holy Communion.

1 See Davies's Rites of Durham; and also Cosin's Works, v. 382.
A Communion.

Amen.

"Cursed is he that smiteth his neighbour secretly.

Amen.

"Cursed is he that lieth with his neighbour's wife.

Amen.

"Cursed is he that taketh reward to slay the innocent.

Amen.

"Cursed are the unmerciful, fornicators, and adulterers, covetous persons, idolaters, slanderers, drunkards, and extortioners.

Amen.

NOW seeing that all they are accursed (as the prophet David beareth witness) who do err and go astray from the commandments of God; let us (remembering the dreadful judgement hanging over our heads, and always ready in recent times on any other day than Ash-Wednesday) The title has undergone three changes as follows:

1649. A Communion

1552. A Communion, commonly called the First Day of Ash-Wednesday.

1602. The First Day of the Epiphany.

The original title, it will be observed, agrees with the ancient one; and the alteration was made at the suggestion of Martin Bucer, whose Judaizing tendencies led him to wish for a more frequent use of the Communion, and a general revival of open penance, the infliction of which seems to have possessed great charms for Puritan minds. From some Visitation Articles of Bishop Grindal (Cand. Doc. Anal. i. 288) it seems probable that it was used in some places "on one of the three Sundays next before Easter, one of the two Sundays next before the Feast of Pentecost, and one of the two Sundays next before the Feast of the Birth of our Lord." But such a signal perversion of the Sunday festival was not likely ever to have become general.

The introduction of the awful Judaic maladies into the ancient Service, and the archaic character of the Homily, will probably always restrict its use to the first day of Lent. The form in which these are used is singularly out of character with the general tone of the Prayer Book; denunciation of sin unnaturally taking the form of a Litany, not of an Exhortation, under the Christian dispensation. "These dangerous days" and other expressions also give the Exhortations a tone which belongs to the past rather than the present.

It should be remembered that the restoration of discipline which is spoken of in the second paragraph of the opening Exhortation, does not refer to the ordinary discipline of the Church, but to the "godly discipline" of the "Primitive Church." Archbishop Ussher, in his volume of Precedents (p. v. of the Introductory Essay), illustrates this by a Canon enacted under King Edgar: "Ius communipluntes trans mare observantur; id est, quod quilibet episcopus sit in sede episcopalis sua die Mercurii, quem captat juxta vacuous; tunc quinqueque eorum, quemcumque caput, existat corum, qui caput, captum, si non sint polluti sunt, in provincia ista, eo die ad illum accedere debet, et peccata sua illi profiteri, et ille tum praebet eis penitentiam. Unique pro ratione deliberi sui; eam qui do dignit, aut Ecclesiasticae communitate segregat, et tamen ad pridem eorum necessarium animat et hortatur; et ut in postem, cum illius venia, domino derogat." [Ancient Laws and Institutes of England, vol. ii. p. 267.] In the times to which this Canon belongs, the Episcopal exercise of this discipline resulted from the intimate association of the Ecclesiastical and Secular laws. In the Primitive Church a severity of discipline was gradually established (long after the Apostolic age), which was probably adopted with reference to a state of society in which self-seeking vice and worldliness was rife, and looked on and tolerated by the Clergy. Persons "convicted of notorious sin" are now otherwise punished; and an aspiration after the revival of an "open penance" which is utterly impossible, is apt to lead the thoughts away from the restoration of a discipline and penance which is both possible and desirable.

to fall upon us) return unto our Lord God, with all contrition and meekness of heart; bewailing and lamenting our sinful life, acknowledging and confessing our offences, and seeking to bring forth worthy fruits of penance. For now is the axe put unto the root of the trees, so that every tree that bringeth forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God: "He shall pour down rain upon the sinners, snares, fire and brimstone, storm and tempest; this shall be their portion to drink." For lo, the Lord is come out of His place to visit the wickedness of such as dwell upon the earth. But who may abide the day of His coming? Who shall be able to endure when He appeareth? His fan is in His hand, and He will purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the barn; but He will burn the chaff with unquenchable fire. The day of the Lord cometh as a thief in the night; and when men shall say, Peace, and all things are safe, then shall sudden destruction come upon them, as sorrow cometh upon a woman travelling with child, and they shall not escape. Then shall appear the wrath of God in the day of vengeance, which obtai..."
cursed, into the fire everlasting, which is prepared for the devil and his angels. *Therefore, brethren, take we heed betime, while the day of salvation lasteth; for the night cometh, when none can work. *But let us, while we have the light, believe in the light, and walk as children of the light; *that we be not cast into utter darkness, where is weeping and gnashing of teeth. *Let us not abuse the goodness of God, Who calleth us mercifully to amendment, and of His endless pity promiseth us forgiveness of that which is past, if with a perfect and true heart we return unto Him. *For though our sins be as red as scarlet, they shall be made white as snow; and though they be like purple, yet they shall be made white as wool. *Turn ye (saith the Lord) from all your wickedness, and your sin shall not be your destruction: Cast away from you all your ungodliness that ye have done: Make you new hearts, and a new spirit: Wherefore will ye die, O ye house of Israel, seeing that I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God? Turn ye then, and ye shall live. Although we have sinned, yet have we an Advo-
cate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; and He is the propitiation for our sins. *For He was wounded for our offences, and smitten for our wickedness. Let us therefore return unto Him, Who is the merciful Receiver of all true penitent sinners; assuring ourselves that He is ready to receive us, and most willing to pardon us, if we come unto Him with faithfull repentance; if we submit ourselves unto Him, and from henceforth walk in His ways; *if we will take His easy yoke, and light burden upon us, to follow Him in lowliness, patience, and charity, and be ordered by the governance of His Holy Spirit; seeking always His glory, and serving Him duly in our vocation with thanksgiving: This if we do, Christ will deliver us from the curse of the law, *and from the extreme maluction which shall light upon them that shall be set on the left hand; and He will set us on His right hand, and give us the gracious benediction of His Father, commanding us to take possession of His glorious kingdom: Unto which He vouchsafe to bring us all, for His infinite mercy. Amen.

¶ Then shall they all kneel upon their knees, and the Priest and Clerks kneeling (in the place where they are accustomed to say the Litany) shall say this Psalm.

H
defende nos. Ps. li.

AVE mercy upon me, O God, after Thy great goodness; according to the multitude of Thy mercies do away mine offences. Wash me throughly from my wickedness: and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my faults: and my sin is ever before me. Against Thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in Thy sight: that Thou mightest be justified in Thy saying, and clear when Thou art judged. Behold, I was shaped in wickedness: and in sin hath my mother conceived me. But lo, Thou requirest truth in the inward parts: and shalt make me to understand wisdom secretly. Thou shalt purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Thou shalt make me hear of joy and gladness: that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice. Turn Thy face away from my sins: and put out all my misdeeds. Make me a clean heart, O God: and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from Thy presence: and take not Thy Holy Spirit from me.

O give me the comfort of Thy help again: and establish me with Thy free Spirit. Then shall I teach Thy ways unto the wicked: and sinners shall be converted unto Thee. Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, Thou that art the God of my health: and my tongue shall sing of Thy righteousness. Thou shalt open my lips, O Lord: and my mouth shall shew Thy praise. For Thou desirest no sacrifice, else would I give it Thee: but Thou delightest not in burnt-offerings. The sacrifice of God is a troubled spirit: a broken and contrite heart, O God, shalt Thou not despise. O be favourable and gracious unto Sion: build Thou the walls of Jerusalem. Then shalt Thou be pleased with the sacrifice of righteousness, with the burnt-offerings and oblations: then shall they offer young bullocks upon Thine altar.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost; *As. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Kyrie eleison.
Christe eleison.
Kyrie eleison.
O UR FATHER, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil.

† Minister.

"O LORD, save Thy servants;"

‡ Answer.

That put their trust in Thee.

† Minister.

"Send unto them help from above."

‡ Answer.

And evermore mightily defend them.

† Minister.

Help us O God our SAVIOUR.

‡ Answer.

"And for the glory of Thy Name deliver us; be merciful to us sinners, for Thy Name's sake."

† Minister.

"O LORD, hear our prayer."

‡ Answer.

And let our cry come unto Thee.

† Minister.

Let us pray.

"O LORD, we beseech Thee, mercifully hear our prayers, and spare all those who confess their sins unto Thee; that they, whose consciences by sin are accused, by Thy merciful pardon may be absolved; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

"O MOST mighty God, and merciful FATHER, Who hast compassion upon all men, and hastest nothing that Thou hast made; Who wouldest not the death of a sinner, but that he should rather turn from his sin, and be saved; Mercifully forgive us our trespasses; receive and comfort us, who are grieved and wearied with the burden of our sins. Thy property is always to have mercy; to Thee only it appertaineth to forgive sins. Spare us therefore, good LORD, spare Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed; enter not into judgement with Thy servants, who are vile earth, and miserable sinners; but so turn Thine anger from us, who meekly acknowledge our wileness, and truly repent of our faults, and so make haste to help us in this world, that we may ever live with Thee in the world to come; through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

† Then shall the people say this that followeth, after the Minister,

TURN Thou us, O good LORD, and so shall we be turned. Be favourable, O LORD,
Be favourable to Thy people, Who turn to Thee in weeping, fasting, and praying. For Thou art a merciful God, Full of compassion, Long-suffering, and of great pity. Thou sparest when we deserve punishment, And in Thy wrath thinkest upon mercy. Spare Thy people, good Lord, spare them, And let not Thine heritage be brought to confusion. Hear us, O Lord, for Thy mercy is great, And after the multitude of Thy mercies look upon us; Through the merits and mediation of Thy blessed Son, Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then the Minister alone shall say,

The Lord bless us, and keep us; the Lord lift up the light of His countenance upon us, and give us peace, now and for evermore. Amen.


vestibulum et altare plorabunt sacerdotes ministri Domini, et dicent Parce, Domine, parce populo Tuo: et ne des hæreditatem Tuam in opprobrium.

EXAUDI nos, Domine, quoniam magna est misericordia Tua: secundum multitudinem miserationum Tharum respicie nos, Domine.
Thou that makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to praise Thee."—Psalm lxxv. 8.

"That all things must be fulfilled which were written in . . . the Psalms concerning Me."—Luke xxiv. 44.

"These things saith He . . . that hath the Key of David."—Revelation iii. 7.

"My soul shall be satisfied, even as it were with marrow and fatness; when my mouth praiseth Thee with joyful lips."—Psalm lxiii. 6.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE PSALTER.

§ 1. The Manner of using the Psalms in Divine Service.

Whether or not the Psalms were all primarily composed for use in Divine Service, it is certain that many of them were so used, and so collected together that purposes which the Church had in view, did find the whole collection to be called after his name, "the Psalms of David." For, it seems, certain that Divine services were formed, and to which the psalm after psalm was assigned, in the hand of the Asaph and his brethren, on occasion of the Ark of God being brought to its home of ages on Mount Zion. [1 Chron. xvi. 7.] It is true that the words "this psalm" are not in the original, and that the psalm afterwards given is a cento of the 105th, the 96th, and other Psalms, which are considered by modern critics to belong to a much later date than that indicated; but there can be no doubt that David had been inspired to compose some of his psalms long before, and that when "he appointed certain of the Levites to... thank and praise the Lord God of Israel... to give thanks to the Lord, because His mercy endureth for ever" [1 Chron. xvi. 4, 41], he was imitating on Mount Zion that system of liturgical Psalmody, which (even if it had existed in any form previously) was now to continue there until it was taken up by the Christian Church. The establishment of this system in the Temple is recorded with similar exactness in 2 Chron. vi. 6. "And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of music of the Lord, which David the king had made to praise the Lord, because His mercy endureth for ever. And the Levites praised with musick... for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God." [2 Chron. v. 13, 14.] Thus in the dedication of the Temple we see the final settlement of the system of praise originated (as it seems) by David at the triumphal entry of the Ark of God to Mount Zion, and in the Levites who were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, arrayed in white linen, we see the Jewish original of those surpliced choirs which the same Psalms of David have been sung in every age of the Christian Church.

The hundred and fifty Psalms of the Christian Psalter were, however, the growth of perhaps six centuries, extending from David to Ezra and Nehemiah; and hence only a portion of those we now sing were used in the Temple of Solomon, although all were so used in the four centuries which preceded the Advent of our Lord, and the supersession of the Jewish by the Christian Church. This gradual growth of the Psalter led to that division into five parts which is so evident in its structure, and which is also noticed by some of the Fathers who lived near to the time of its use in the Temple. Doxologies are found at the end of the 41st, 72nd, 89th, and 106th Psalms, and these are considered to point out the division of the Psalter into five books, partly according to the dates of their composition, and partly with reference to some system of Liturgical use. But notwithstanding these divisions, there is an equally evident union of all the books into one by means of the first Psalm, which forms a general introduction or Antiphon, and the last, which forms a general Doxology, to the whole number.

The mode in which the Psalter was used in the Services of the Primitive Church is not known, but it seems clear that the division into books was disregarded, and that the whole Psalter treated as a collection of one hundred and fifty separate Psalms distinguished by titles and numbers; and it is hardly probable that any definite separation of these into diurnal or weekly portions was adopted in the earliest age of the Church. There has, in fact, always been a great variety in the mode of appropriating the Psalms to hours and days in all those times of which any such method is recorded, and this would not have been the case if any definite system had been originated in early times. We must, therefore, suppose that the Church was left quite at liberty in this respect, and that each Diocese or Province adopted or originated such a division of the Psalter for use in Divine Offices as was considered most expedient for the time in which it was to be used, and for the persons whom it was to serve.

The most ancient systems of the Psalter known to us are the Oriental, the Ambrosian, and the Mozarabic; all three of which are of so extremely complicated a character that it is hardly possible to give any clear notion of them without occupying many pages. Some account of them will be found in Neal's Introduction to the History of the Holy Eastern Church, and in his Commentary on the Psalms; and Archdeacon Freeman has traced out some analogies between the Eastern and Western systems in his Principles of Divine Service; to which works the reader is referred for further information. In the Latin Church generally the Psalter was used according to the plan laid down by St. Gregory in the sixth century, and this was almost identical with the ordinary use of the English Church up to the time of the Reformation. The characteristics of this system will be seen in the annexed Table, which shews the manner in which the whole of the hundred and fifty Psalms were appointed to be sung in the course of every seven days. A general principle underlies the whole arrangement, viz. that of appropriating the first half of the Psalms to the earlier, and the second half to the latter part

But the prophetic aspect of David's office as the chief Psalms seems to be too little regarded in the latter part of this classification; and probably many Psalms were written by him—such as the "Songs of Degrees"—which are here assigned to later authors.

Modern critics have analyzed the Book of Psalms with great minuteness. The general result of the conclusions arrived at by Hengstenberg, Mr. Thrupp, and others, may be shortly stated thus:—

The Table of the Authorship and Compilation of the Psalter, according to modern critics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Books</th>
<th>Psalms</th>
<th>Authorship</th>
<th>When, or by whom collected for use in the Temple.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>1–10</td>
<td>David</td>
<td>In the time of Heman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>11–40</td>
<td>David</td>
<td>In the time of Heman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>41–89</td>
<td>David</td>
<td>In the time of Heman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>90–150</td>
<td>David</td>
<td>In the time of Heman.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ezra or Nehemiah. The Levites, Ezra, and Nehemiah; and the Psalms assigned to them were considered as a preliminary part of the Psalms of David.
This system was little more, however, than a paper system, as it was broken in upon by the frequent occurrence of Festivals, when the ordinary or Ferial Psalms were set aside; and Festivals were so numerous that, in practice, less than one-half of the Psalms, instead of the whole number, were sung through weekly, as is the case in the Latin Church at the present day. This deviation from the appointed order is referred to in the Preface to the Prayer Book of 1549: "...Notwithstanding that the ancient Fathers have divided the Psalms into seven portions, whereto every one was called a Nocturn; now of late time, a few of them have been daily said, and the rest utterly omitted." The weekly recitation of the Psalter, however beautiful in theory, was not, therefore, the real practice of the Church; although it was doubtless adopted by many devout persons in their private devotions.

There is reason to think that the ancient system was being set aside also in another way, before any attempt had been made to construct an English Prayer Book out of the ancient Offices. Psalters exist which bear on their title-page "the usual insignis ecclesia Sarum et Eboracensis," in which a much more simple arrangement is adopted, and one out of which our modern use evidently took its rise. Fifteen such Psalters have been examined by the writer in the Bodleian Library, and in the British Museum, in all of which the Psalms are arranged in a numerical order, according to the following plan, instead of on the elaborate system shewn in the preceding Table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours (on Festivals)</th>
<th>The Lord's Day</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>The Sabbath</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Nocturn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Nocturn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Nocturn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lauds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prime</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vespers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evenings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this plan all the Psalms except the 119th and the two short ones following it are divided between Matins and Vespers, and no notice is taken of Compline; the proportion assigned to Matins being more than four times that assigned to Vespers, and more than ten times that given to the four intermediate hours. How far this new plan of reciting the Psalter was introduced into the Church of England is impossible to say; but it is plainly a link of transition between the ancient system, adapted for the Clergy and religious bodies, and the modern one adapted for parochial use. It is far from improbable that it was introduced with a view to parochial use; and that for the private recitation of the Clergy and the use of monastic bodies the old system was still retained. The arrangement of the Psalter made by Cardinal Quignonez in his Reformed Breviary had no influence whatever on that adopted in the Prayer Book. The latter was settled in 1549, and has never been altered. If we could read the experiences of previous ages, as well as we can those of the times that have elapsed since this monthly system of recitation was introduced, we should probably come to the conclusion that it is the best one that could be adopted for general use, according to the ordinary measure of devotional attention of which ordinary persons are capable.

Three principal ways of singing or saying the Psalms have been generally recognized in the Christian Church. [1] The Cantus Directus, in which the whole Psalm is sung straight through by the whole choir. [2] The Cantus Antiphonalis, in which the Choir is divided into two sides, the Cantoris and Decani, each singing alternate verses. [3] The Cantus Responsarius, in which the Precentor sings the verses with uneven numbers, and the Choir or Congregation those with even numbers. All three methods have always been in use in the Church of England, but the second and third most commonly so; and all three have the sanction of ancient custom. The second is the method which the Christian Church inherited directly from the Jewish, the one which is most in accordance with the heavenly pattern of praise revealed to us through Isaiah and St. John; and the third may be looked upon rather as a modification of it than as a separate system. There was always also some variation in the posture adopted during the singing of the Psalms. In Psalms—(for the author of our Lady's Mirror, "sometimes ye stand, for ye ought to be ready and strong to do..."
good deeds. And sometimes ye sit, for ye ought to see that all your deeds be done restlessly, with peace of other as far as is in you.” [Mirror of Our Lady, p. 96, Blunt’s ed., F. E. T. Soc.]

§ 2. Versions of the Psalter used in Divine Service.

It is not probable that the Psalms were ever sung in Hebrew in the Christian Church, although they were doubtless so used in the Temple to the last. Our Lord and His Apostles, however, are said by the Synoptics to have used them in prayer, and it is probable that they were quoted from the Septuagint version, and if so, not at that time that they are principally quoted even in the Epistle to the Hebrews. 1 The psalmody of the Church which has always made it cling to the Septuagint Psalms for use in Divine Service, and which was held by our Blessed Lord’s own example, was because of the same difficulty, or rather, because of the need of using the divine service of the Church, as the Psalms were so used in private as well as for Divine Worship, that St. Augustine says everyone who knew a little of Greek as well as Latin was accustomed to sing them in the work of translation. But there appears to have been one principal and recognized Latin version of the whole Bible, of very early date, which was the Vulgate. 2 Thus the Psalms were so used in Divine Worship, and not only in the Septuagint, but also in the Vulgate, which has been held by the Council of Trent as the original version of the Vulgate, and which is, moreover, the one that has been translated into the languages of all the world. And the Psalter, as has been said, is the Latin form, as well as the Greek, of the Psalter of the Church. But, as to the Psalms of the Church, it is said that they were used in the churches of Rome down to the sixteenth century, and is even still used in the Church of Rome, which was the origin of the Vulgate, and is never extensively used in Divine Service, and where it is found in Psalters meant for use in Divine Service, the old version is mostly written in a parallel column or interlinear, showing the hith which it retained upon the affection of the Church. 3 The Gallican version of St. Jerome has, on the other hand, been the Psalter of the whole Western Church for many centuries, although it was a long time before it entirely superseded the ancient Latin, or Vulgate, of his countrymen. It was translated from the Septuagint by St. Jerome while he was living at Bethlehem, a.d. 399, and was introduced into Germany and Gaul chiefly by St. Gregory of Tours in the sixth century, or by the English Apostle of Germany, St. Boniface, in the early part of the eighth century. From France it was brought over to England, and eventually superseded the older Italian version in Divine Service throughout the Church of England on the revision of its offices by St. Dunstan in the twelfth century. This version (as is generally termed) is in use throughout the Latin Church, both in Divine Service and in complete books. 4

Our English Psalter grew out of this long-used “Psalterium Davidicum ad usum Ecclesiae Sarisburiensis,” that is, out of the Gallican version of St. Jerome. It was frequently translated into Anglo-Saxon and the genuine English Psalter, fifty-two Psalms of the Pyrme were of course so translated, and revised at the various periods at which the Pyrme was revised. The translations made from the Vulgate by William de Schorham and Richard Rolle, the hermit of Hampole, was, as already seen, the basis of the Psalter of a.d. 1388, are well known: and these versions (in common with other books of Scripture) formed the basis of subsequent translations. Thus, when it was found necessary to retain the growth of the private versions of the Bible, and to issue one standard and authorized edition, which was in 1540, the edition so issued was a gradual growth, springing originally from the Latin Vulgate of St. Jerome, and corrected (after his example) by comparison with the Septuagint version and the Hebrew original.

From this first authorized edition of the English Bible our Prayer Book Psalms are taken, as is stated in a note which follows the Preface to the Prayer Book, respecting the Order in which the Psalms is appointed to be read. 5 The paragraph referred to is as follows: “Note, That the Psalter followeth the Division of the Hebrews, and the Translation of the Great English Bible, set forth and used in the time of King Henry the Eighth and Edward the Sixth.” But until recent years it has been considered that the prairie and mistaken degree of the translators was so far, and the uncorrected copies of the original manuscript of the Prayer Book the italics are represented by “large script” letters. In the following pages they are carefully reproduced from the manuscript editted with editions classics “Great Bible,” “Prayer Book of the British Museum.” The only change made since 1540 has been the numbering of the verses, which was first done in the Latin Prayer Book of 1552, and then in the English of 1620.

Thus the English Psalter, which we now use in Divine Service, may be said to be the continuous and enduring language of the Church, after the example of our Lord and His Apostles when they spoke truths out of Holy Scripture not in the original Hebrew language, but in the venerable Prayer Book version of the Septuagint. And the peculiar manner in which the English Psalter has grown out of the Psalms of ancient days, may entitle us to say, without extravagance or irreverence, that it represents, by a sort of Catholic condensation into one modern tongue, the three ecclesiastical languages in which the Psalser has chiefly been used, the “Hebrew, Greek, and Latin” of the Cross; and that it thus represents also the original and the continuous Inspirations by which God the Holy Spirit guides the Church into all truth.

§ 3. The Meaning of the Psalms as used in Divine Service.

No part of Holy Scripture possesses greater capacity than the Psalter for this end. It is at the same time both the characteristic of inspired writings. We may regard it as a book of history, for it contains a large store of materials for filling up the details of the personal life of David and of the national life of Israel. It is a book of spiritual experiences: for in it the man after God’s own heart, and other godly souls, have recorded the love, the joy, the penitente, the sorrow with which they opened out their inmost selves to their God. If we look for moral teaching there, we may hear God Himself speaking to men through His servants, weighing what are His ways towards men, and what the relation in which they stand to Him. If we ask for words of prayer, in the Psalter we find the very Prayer Book which was used by Christ and His saints; and may use the privilege of sending up to the Throne of Grace the very aspirations that have been consecrated a second time by passing thither from the lips of the Son of Man. From one end to the other it is full of the praises of the Lord.

1 Tertullian, in his Apology, c. 87, it appears that the Jews of Paris had a Psalter at their disposal. 2 See Epp. Hesian. Hieron. in Hieron. De Psalmorum emendatione [Hieron. Opp. vii. 275, Bohlel. ed. 1784-42] The three versions are

all found in the great Canterbury Psalter of the eleventh century, which is preserved in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge: the gallican being in Latin letters for use, the other two, in Latin letters and Greek, for reference.

The “Bible version” of the Psalms has gone through two subsequent revisions; the first that of Archbishop Parker in 1569, and the others, the translators (principally the Cambridge Committee) of 1611. But the Commissioners of 1611 were so zealous in their devotion to Archbishop Parker’s version of 1568 only when the sense of the original positively required them to do so, and revision “would more truly describe their work than translation.”
such as the soul need never tire of uttering, and the Lord will never tire of receiving. It is a book of prophecy, speaking of things that were to be in distant ages with words that shew how little inspired it is. While all things are a continual present. And it is, above all, a book of history. But Christ and His Church are prefigured, so that David speaks in the Person of his Lord, and Israel personifies that New Jerusalem which is the Mother of us all.

Of these the fold of the Psalter speaks, some are adapted for the pulpit, some for private meditation, some for the confession of the penitent when he is upon his knees in self-abasement. But when it is used in Divine Service there is an overture with which the Psalter ever rings; and that is the one which speaks to the praise and glory of God concerning the relations which exist between the Divine Nature, the Son of Man, and the Mystical Body of Christ. All other aspects which fold the Psalter can be viewed ought to come within the range of Christian study and practice; and we cannot afford to undervalue any one of them. But as a Psalter for use in Divine Service all other views and meanings ought to be subordinated to this, which sees chiefly God, and Christ, and the Church in the Psalms. Thus the Christian finds the Psalter a living word for every generation; and if he sings concerning the City of God, the voice of his understanding and love dwells little on the historical Jerusalem of the Old Testament, but looks forward either to the Church already hidden the Church Militant of the present, to the figuative representation of the soul in which Christ dwells, or to the exalted Image which reveals to his faith that Celestial City, wherein will be the eternal home of the saints.

The Psalter is the book of viewing the Heavenly Jerusalem. The Psalter is the principal if not the only one adopted by the early Church. "All the Psalms," says St. Jerome, "appertain to the Person of Christ." "David more than all the rest of the prophets," says St. Augustine, "is the memory of the man who personifies the Divine and Human nature." Tertullian had declared that nearly all the Psalms represent the Son speaking to the Father; and St. Hilary leaves his opinion on record, that all which is in the Psalms refers to the Knowledge of the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, His Incarnation, Passion, Atonement, Resurrection, and to the glory also and power of our own life in Him. Such habits of thought were partly inherited from the Jews, who could see the Messiah in their ancient prophecies, though the generation that saw Him was unable to recognize His actual Person. But without going back to the Jews, we may trace this clear vision of Christ in the Psalms to the Apostles themselves, and from them to the teaching of His own lips and example. In the earliest days of the Church after the Ascension, the Apostles began to find in the Psalms an explanation of the events which were occurring among them. They recognized in the full of an Apostle a fulfillment of that which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning the Messiah; which was generally said...[For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take.] [Acts 1, 26.] And in the latter part of the Psalter we are at length introduced to the knowledge of the "patriarch David...being a prophet," and "seeing before" of that which was to be, "spake of the Resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption." [Acts ii, 29-31.] Such a use of the Psalms was not by way of adaptation or mere illustration, but as clear, unimpeachable evidence; infallible truth, coming from the Fountain of Truth.

Now it is to be wondered at that the Apostles should thus immediately, as a matter of course, go to the Psalms for light about Christ and the Church; for their Divine Master had often shown them the way during the time of His ministries among them; while the last hours which He and they had spent together seem to have been used simply to connect Him with "the things that were spoken in the Psalms concerning Him." It seems, indeed, as if our Blessed Lord took every opportunity at that time of showing how the Messianic character was to be so perfectly interpreted and viewed in the light of the Gospel. When the Pharisees remonstrated with Him for permitting the children to sing Hosanna to Him as the Son of David coming in the Name of the Lord, it is out of David that He answers them, reminding them of the 8th Psalm, and saying, "Ye have never read...Out of the mouth of babes and sucking Thou hast perfected praise." [Matt. xvi, 16.] Jesus, shortly after, He foretold them of His own glory (notwithstanding their rejection of Him) by quoting words that seemed from a human point of view to have had no such application, "The stone that the builders refuse...is become the head of the corner." [Matt. xxii, 42.] And from their own confession that Christ was the Son of David spoken of in the Psalms, He convicted them of folly in not acknowledging Him, the Son of David, for their Lord. [Matt. xxii, 45.]

After these final hours of Christ's public ministrations came those which ended the time of His humiliation. When, during that sad and solemn period, He would reveal to the Apostles that the tree was in themselves. He shews how this had been already predicted in the Psalms, and that what is to happen will be in fulfillment of the Scripture, "He that catcheth bread with Me hath lifted up his heel against Me." [John viii, 18.] When He speaks of the feelings which the Jews entertained towards Him, again He goes to the Psalms, "But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled in their mouth, They hated Me without a cause." [John xii, 38.] His last act of common worship with them was when He and they say the latter half of the great Hallelujah Hymn of the Passover [Psalms cxvi—cxvii.] as they went forth to Gethsemane. And when He was on the Cross the words of the Psalmist form such an appropriating atmosphere of viewing and considering the sufferings, as to make a thoughtful Christian receive with respect the old tradition, that He recited the 22nd and following Psalms as far as the sixth verse of the 31st, before commencing His work on the hands of the Jews; when not in new words, but in those with which His Spirit had inspired David many ages before. [Luke xxiii. 46.]

When the Apostles, then, began immediately to look for the Gospel in the Psalms, they did so with loving faith in the path which their Master had opened before them by His words and example. And that this pathway was not opened out for a temporary object, only as one by which the Jews might be led through their own Scriptures to conviction, may be seen by the frequency with which St. Paul (who received His Gospel by direct revelation from His ascended Lord, and chiefly for ministrations among those who were not Jews) deals with the Psalms in the same manner. He writes to the Romans concerning the privileges which Christ brought home to Gentiles as well as Jews, and finds God's olden declaration of this truth in the words of the 18th Psalm, "For this cause I will confess to Thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto Thy Name." and again in the 117th Psalm, "Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and hail Him all ye families of the earth." [Rom. x, 15.] Where we should otherwise least expect it he finds an allegorical allusion to the first spread of the Gospel; and fixes the 19th as one of our Easter Psalms by shewing that "The joyful sound is come into the earth...from the ends of the world," refers to the Apostles of the Sun of Righteousness, Who Himself, and Himself in them, was running His course to extend the Light of salvation through all nations. How remarkably the Apostle draws out the depth of meaning contained in the Psalms to throw light on the argument of his Epistle to the Hebrews, is familiar to every thoughtful reader of the New Testament; and some notes of the found under several Psalms in the following pages, connected with the meaning which he has given to them in that Epistle.

This principle of interpretation has been adopted by the Church in the selection of Proper Psalms for days which commemorate special specious of our Lord's life and work; and a careful consideration of these Proper Psalms will show that the principle is recognized as one whose application is by no means intended to be limited to the most self-evident allegorical and spiritual meanings. Thus the Psalms as the 19th, 80th, and 132nd for Christmas Day, of the 40th and 85th for Good Friday, of those appointed for Ascension Day, and of the 8th, 114th, and 145th for Whit Sunday, we see to throw light on the surface into the mystical depths of the Psalter; and finding there reasons why these rather than other Psalms should be taken on the lips of Christians to celebrate the Incarnation, Death, and Ascension of our Lord, and the marvellous operations of the Holy Spirit among themselves.
An Introduction to the Psalter.

There can be no doubt, therefore, that in thus using the Psalter as a treasury of truths respecting Christ and His Church, which God the Holy Ghost Himself has filled from the treasury of Divine wisdom, we are strictly following the course which our Lord and His Apostles first pointed out. And when, offering up to God of that which He has given us, we take these truths out of this treasury, and cause them to ascend to the Throne of His grace as the chief meaning of our words of praise, we make such a use of them as is most accordant with the habits of the saints, and with the teaching of our infallible Guide. Thus we praise Christ as God Whose Throne is from everlasting; Christ Who comes in the Incarnation, saying, "A Body hast Thou prepared Me;" Christ, the Head set at nought by the builders, but becoming the Corner-stone of sinners, saying, as the Representative of sinners, "Lord, rebuke Me not in Thine indignation;" Christ, under the eclipse of sin, saying, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" Christ, reigning from His Cross, lifted up that He may draw all men unto Him; Christ, awaking right early on the morning of the Resurrection, "Thou art the King of Glory, carrying our nature within the everlasting gates; Christ, sitting on the right hand of God until all His enemies be made His footstool; Christ, the true Vine of Unity and Sacramental life, brought out of Egypt that it might take root, and fill the land with a people wondrously made one with Christ Himself.

Nor need we fear, even beyond those many applications of the Psalms in this manner which are given us in the New Testament, to seek for others also in uninspired wisdom and Christian common-sense: especially if we take for our guides the many holy and learned writers who have striven humbly, reverently, and with deep faith to follow the line so clearly marked out for them, and to search the Psalms for Him that hath the Key of David that they might make an acceptable offering of praise in their worship before the Ark. Such a use of the Psalter will give to those who sing it day by day, some experience of the devout and happy feelings which David himself had when he sang, "My soul shall be satisfied, even as it were with marrow and fatness: when my mouth praiseth Thee with joyful lips." In the Annotations which are given with each Psalm in the following pages the principal object of the writer has been to draw out the spiritual meaning which has here been indicated. For historical and explanatory notes the reader is referred to the Annotated Bible.

CLASSIFIED PSALMS.

| The Seven Penitential Psalms | Pss. vi. xxxii. xxxviii. lii. ciii. cxx. cxlii. |
| The Six Passion Psalms | Pss. lii. xxii. lxxxviii. lxxviii. |
| The Five Messianic Psalms | Pss. lii. xxii. xxx. cx. |
| The Fifteen Songs of Degrees | Pss. cxx—xxxiv. |
| The Great Hallelujah | Pss. cxiii—cxlvi. |
THE PSALMS OF DAVID.

Psalterium Davidicum ad usum Ecclesiae Saralburniens.

DAY 1. MORNING PRAYER.

THE I. PSALM.

Blessed is the man that hath not walked in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stood in the way of sinners: and hath not sat in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in His law will he exercise himself day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the water-side: that will bring forth his fruit in due season.

4 His leaf also shall not wither: and look, whatsoever he doeth, it shall prosper.

5 As for the ungodly, it is not so with them: but they are like the chaff, which the wind scattereth away from the face of the earth.

6 Therefore the ungodly shall not be able to stand in the judgment: neither the sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

7 But the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: and the way of the ungodly shall perish.

THE II. PSALM.

Quare fremuere gentes? Why do the heathen so furiously rage together: and why do the people imagine a vain thing?

Psalm I.

Beyond the obvious moral meaning of this Psalm, it contains a prophetic laudation of the holiness of Christ. He is "the Man" to Whom we sing, "Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might," as the Lamb of God, Who is God, throughout the Psalms. In this particular Psalm He is praised as the one only wearer of our nature in Whom pure and perfect holiness has been found during the time of earthly sojourner and probation. In His temptation, He walked not in the counsel of the Wicked One, stood not in the way of sinners by yielding thereto, and refused the temporal cathedra which was offered Him (though it seemed to bring Him in a moment that sovereignty which could otherwise only be won through suffering), because it was the throne of the Evil One, the Prince of this world, and not the throne of the Cross. His delight was to do the will of Him that sent Him, in the day while there was glad sunshine and time to work, and in the night too, when all was eclipse, and darkness, and sorrow. Being made perfect through suffering, He became the origin of perfection in others; the Corn of Wheat cast into the ground to die and to spring up again with a life-giving in its own resurrection; the Corn and Wine of the Tree of Life, planted by that River the streams whereof make glad the City of God; a fruit of sacramental life for the regeneration, edification, and resurrection of souls. Nor can any of His work fail through any deficiency of its own; for whatsoever He doeth, whether of grace towards men, or of Intercession towards God, it shall prosper, because it is His.

As for The Ungodly who sets up his kingdom against that of Christ, opposing Him first by the Jews, then by the Heathen, and at all times by sin, the end will prove how great the contrast! The Wind of Pentecost will at last scatter altogether all the opponents of the Kingdom of God, as it has been doing in part ever since its first sound was heard. For them there will be no defence in the dreadful Day of Judgement, nor any place in the Communion of glorified saints. Only the path which He has marked out, Who said, "I am the way," can lead to the Presence of God; and they who go in the path of the adversary must take their lot with him.

Blessed is the follower of the Man Christ Jesus, who walks in His way, and endureth temptation with steadfastness; for after his trial and victory also shall receive a crown of life, which the Lord Jesus, the righteous Judge, hath prepared for them that love Him, that they may reign with Him in His glory.

Psalm II.

This is a Hymn, at once, of our Lord's suffering and of...
The Psalms.

1st Day. [Ps. 3.]

The kings of the earth stand up, and the rulers take counsel together: against the Lord, and against "His Anointed."

Let us break their bonds asunder: and cast away their cords from us.

He that dwelleth in heaven, shall laugh them to scorn: the Lord shall have them in derision.

Then shall He speak unto them in His wrath: and vex them in His sore displeasure.

Yet have I set My King: upon My holy hill of Zion.

I will preach the law, whereof the Lord hath said unto Me: Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee. Desire of Me, and I shall give Thee the heathen for Thine inheritance: and the utmost parts of the earth for Thy possession.

Thou shalt bruise them with a rod of iron: and break them in pieces like as a potter's vessel.

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be learned, ye that are judges of the earth.

Serve the Lord in fear: and rejoice unto Him with reverence.

"Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and ye perish from the right way: if His wrath be kindled (yen, but a little) blessed are all they that put their trust in Him."

THE III. PSALM.

Domine, quid multiplicasti?

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me: many are they that rise against me.

Many one there be that say of my soul: There is no help for him in God.

But Thou, O LORD, art my defender: Thou art my worship, and the lifter up of my head.

I did call upon the Lord with my voice: and He heard me out of His holy hill.

I laid me down and slept, and rose up again: for the Lord sustained me.

I will not be afraid for ten thousands of the

His victory, and therefore a Psalm for Easter Day. Its true meaning is shown by the quotations from it in Acts iv, 25, 26, by SS. Peter and John, and by those in Acts xiii, 38, Heb. i, 5, and v. 5, by St. Paul. The manner in which it is quoted by the former may lead to the conclusion, however, that the Psalm is spoken of the mystical Body of Christ, as well as of the Messiah Himself; and of the Church also it may, indeed, be sung that she gained her victory over the world by suffering.

To this day the question may be asked, Why did the "beholding the people" of the Jews, persecute Christ and His Church as they did? "We will not have this Man to reign over us," was their cry for ages, as it is of the Jews still; and yet God's irresistible law had gone forth that His eternally-begotten Son should establish a supreme spiritual Empire upon earth, which should gather within its embrace all nations, to make them "the Kingdoms of the Lord and of His Christ." And now the Good Shepherd has broken asunder all other universal empire, that He might guide and gather men with His staff into the unity of His fold. While the world cries to break away the bands and to cast away the yokes, He is ever crying, "Take My yoke upon you... for My yoke is easy, and My burden is light." and the vengeance of the Lord has been displayed in that loving compunction by which He has led His enemies to true wisdom and learning, by leading them to do reverent service and homage to the Son of Man.

Thus the Cross of the Passion has become the triumphant Banner of the Resurrection; and the sign of the Son of Man, which was once the bulge of shame, surmounts the proudest tokens of earthly glory, to signify that He against Whom the world exalted itself in vain has become "King of kings and Lord of lords."

DOMINE, quid multiplicasti sunt qui tribulant me? multi insurgent aduersum me.

Multi dierunt anime meae: Non est salus ipsi in Deo ejus.

Tu autem, Domine, susceptor meas es: gloria, et excelsum caput meum.

Voces meae ad Domine clamavi: et exaudivit me de mano eorum, et saepe.

Ego dormivi, et somnum sum: et excurrexi, quia Domine suscepit me.

Non tinebo millia populi circumstantis meae:

Psalmus III.

In David, persecuted by his son Abolom, the light of Gospel analogy shews us a type of Christ coming to his own and his own receiving Him not. On Palm Sunday the multitude led Him in triumph to Jerusalem, but on Good Friday they led Him before Herod and Pilate; so that they were "increased" that troubled Him by rejecting Him, and became "many" that rose against Him, "saying, Crucify Him, ercIFY Him." Literally, the mockers said, "He trusted in God; let Him deliver Him now, if He will have Him:" figuratively, the whole world looked on His Passion and said, "We did esteem Him striken, smitten of God, and afflicted."

But, as in the preceding Psalm, the voice of sorrow is turned into a song of joy; and in the depths of His Passion the suffering Man of Sorrows could say, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit," knowing that He would be the Lifter up of His head in the Resurrection and in the coming Kingdom.

So may the Church take up the words of Christ, and set aside all fear when the world opposes the work of God, know-
1st Day. [Ps. 4, 5.]

The Psalms.

people; that have set themselves against me round about.
7 Up, Lord, and help me, O my God: for Thou smitest all mine enemies upon the cheek-
bone; Thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 Salvation belongeth unto the Lord; and Thy blessing is upon Thy people.

THE IV. PSALM.

Cum invocarem.

Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness; Thou hast set me at liberty when I was in trouble; have mercy upon me, and hearen unto my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye blaspheme Mine honour; and have such pleasure in vanity, and seek after "leasing?"
3 Know this also, that the Lord hath chosen Himself the man that is godly: when I call upon the Lord, He will hear me.
4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart, and in your chamber, and be still.
5 Offer the sacrifice of righteousness; and put your trust in the Lord.
6 There be many that say: Who will shew us any good?
7 Lord, lift Thou up: the light of Thy countenance upon us,
8 Thou hast put gladness in my heart: since the time that their corn and wine and oil increased.
9 I will lay me down in peace, and take my rest: for it is Thou, Lord, only that maketh me dwell in safety.

THE V. PSALM.

Verba mea auribus.

Ponder my words, O Lord: consider my meditation.
2 O hearken Thou unto the voice of my calling, my King, and my God: for unto Thee will I make my prayer.

ing that One has said, "The gates of hell shall not prevail against it."
So may each member of Christ lay them down to rest night by night, knowing that there is One Who will "lighten our darkness;" and at the last lay them down to the sleep of the grave, saying, "I know that my Redeemer liveth,"—"If we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so then also that sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him."

PSALM IV.

It is the last verse, probably, of this Psalm which has marked it out as the first of the Compline or late Evening Psalms throughout the Eastern and the Western Church; but a general tone of thankfulness for rest after trouble, toil, and sorrow, pervades the whole Psalm, and fits it for the place which it has so universally occupied in the devotions of the Church.
Uttered in the person of Christ, it is an expansion of His commendation prayer, and applies to that moment when, while the world was still standing in awe at the supernatural darkness, He cried of "the Sacrifice of Righteousness." "It is finished." Doubtless a ray of Divine light comforted the broken heart of the dying Jesus as He commended His soul to His Father. He knew that the Lord had heard Him, and would glorify again the Name which He had already glorified. And so while the people said, "He saved others, Himself He cannot save," Jesus looked forth on the travails of His soul, and was satisfied. The Life-giving Corn and Wine had been perfected, the Unction from the Holy One had been bought by the atoning blood, and now for ever was the Sufferer set at liberty, in peace to take His rest.

Even thus is the true peace and rest of the Church to be found in the Sacramental Life by which it is made the mystical Body of Christ; and whether in life or in death, the members of that Body may dwell safely and in hope, through Him Who is the Corn, the Wine, and the Oil of their souls.
It has been said of those four Psalms which open the Psalter that they contain an epitome of the Gospel. In the 1st we have the Life of Christ, in the 2nd His Passion, in the 4th His Death and Burial, in the 3rd His Resurrection.

PSALM V.

The third verse of this Psalm appears to indicate that it was composed for morning use; and both in the Eastern and the Western systems it is thus appropriated to the second Morning Service, or Lauds, on Monday.
It is, throughout, the voice of the Church speaking to Christ. As in the dawn of its existence the Church prayed that the Lord would grant unto His servants that with all boldness they might speak His Word, and that He would stretch forth His hand to work signs and wonders; so now does she direct her constant prayer that His Presence may bless the opening day, and that He will direct her way.
It is well, in using this and other Psalms in which the

exsurge, Domine, salvum me fac, Deus meus.
Quoniam Tu percussisti omnes adversantes mihi sine causa: dantes peccatorum contrivisti.

Domini est salus: et super populum Tuam benedictio Tuam.

PSALMUS IV.

CUM invocarem exaudivi me Deus justitiae meae; in tribulatione dilatasti mihi.
Misericere mei: et exaudi orationem meam.

Filioi hominum, usquequo gravi corde? ut quid diligitis vanitatem, et quercitis mendacium?

Et seicote quoniam mirificavit Dominus sanctum Summ: Dominus exaudiet me cum clamaver ad Eum.
Inscimini, et nolite pecare: que dicitis in cordibus vestris, et in cubilibus vestris compongimini.
Sacrificate sacrificium justitiae, et sperate in Domino: multè dicitur, Qvis ostendit nobis bona?

Signatum est super nos lumen vultus Tui, Domine: decisti lettinam in corde meo.
A fractu frumenti, vini, et olei sui: multiplicati sunt.
In pace in idipsam: dormiam et requiescam.
Quoniam Tu, Domine, singulariter in spe: constituiisti me.

PSALMUS V.

VERBA mea auribus percepit, Domine: intellige clamorem meum.
Intende voci orationis meae: rex meus et Deus meus.
3 My voice shalt Thou hear betimes, O LORD: early in the morning will I direct my prayer unto Thee, and will look up.

4 For Thou art the GOD that hast no pleasure in wickedness: neither shall any evil dwell with Thee.

5 Such as be foolish shall not stand in Thy sight: for Thou hatest all them that work vanity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak lying: the LORD will abhor both the bloodthirsty and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into Thine house, even upon the multitude of Thy mercy: and in Thy fear will I worship toward Thy holy temple.a

8 Lead me, O LORD, in Thy righteousness, because of mine enemies: make Thy way plain before my face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in his mouth: their inward parts are very wickedness.

10 Their throat is an open sepulchre: they flatter with their tongue.

11 Destroy Thou them, O GOD, let them perish through their own imaginations: cast them out in the multitude of their ungodliness: for they have rebelled against Thee.

12 And let all them that put their trust in Thee rejoice: they shall ever be giving of thanks, because Thou defendest them: they that love Thy Name, shall be joyful in Thee; for Thy favourabe kindness wilt Thou defend him as with a shield.

DAY 1. EVENING PRAYER.

THE VI. PSALM.

Domine, ne in furore.

O LORD, rebuke me not in Thine indignation: neither chasen me in Thy displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul also is sore troubled: but, LORD, how long wilt Thou punish me?

4 Turn Thee, O LORD, and deliver my soul: O save me for Thy mercy's sake.

5 For in death no man remembereth Thee: and who will give Thee thanks in the pit?

6 I am weary of my groaning, every night wash I my bed: and water my couch with my tears.

---

PSALM VI.

In this first of the seven Penitential Psalms we begin to hear the voice of our Redeemer speaking as One upon Whom the Lord hath laid the iniquity of us all, and Whose visage was marred more than any man's in the awful hours of darkness which He suffered upon the Cross. No one was ever so humbled by sin as the Son of God, Who condescended to a shameful death for sinners: no one ever so felt the wrath of God poured out upon him as He Whose loving heart was broken by the rebuke of the Lord, so that He cried, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" Yet, as God has said, "As many as I love I rebuke and chasten," so His love for sinners was shown in the chastisement which was laid upon the Redeemer of sinners, and in the rebuke which shed forth that Redeemer's Blood for their salvation.

Since our Lord and Saviour thus condescended to be so entirely one of ourselves that He was "made sin for us," and could utter the words of one bowed down by the burden, so has He thus set us an example of words wherein each sinner may turn to God with words of penitence in depreciation of His indignation and displeasure. And as the darkness passed away with the returning Light of the Father's Presence, so can all sinners hope that a penitential confession of sin will end in words of joy through the application of the healing absolution, "Thy sins are forgiven thee."

---

*a Consig., 1 Stat. 9.

Psalm VI.

DOMINE, ne in furore Tua arguas me: neque in ira Tua corripias me.

Misericere mei, DOMINE, quoniam inimicos sum: sana me DOMINE, quoniam contrubata sunt ossa mea.

Et anima mea turbata est valde: sed Tu, DOMINE, usquequo?

Convertere, DOMINE, et eripe animam meam: salvum me fac proper misericordiam Tuam.

Quoniam non est in morte qui memor sit Tui: in inferno autem quis confitebitur Tibi?

Laboravi in genitu meo, lavabo per singulas noctes lectum meum: heymnis meis stratum meum rigabo.
The Psalms.

PSALM VII.

The second verse of this Psalm points out the adversary spoken of as that one of whom St. Peter speaks as a roaring lion walking about seeking whom he may devour; and of whom David had already found an evil type when he was guarding the flock intrusted to him by his father. [1 Sam. xvii. 34]. And since the adversary is Satan, so the Person speaking must be Christ, the seed of the woman persecuted by the Evil One, the seed of the serpent whose head He was to bruise. Many a lamb had the lion seized out of the flock, and at last he strove to tear in pieces the Lamb of God Himself. All through the Psalm it is this personal adversary who is spoken of; and even when the enemies of Christ are represented as many, the one power and influence by which they are moved is recalled to our minds by the interchange of the plural and the singular number.

7 My beauty is gone for very trouble: and worn away because of all mine enemies.
8 Away from me, all ye that work vanity: for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The Lord hath heard my petition: the Lord will receive my prayer.
10 All mine enemies shall be confounded, and sore vexed: they shall be turned back, and put to shame suddenly.

THE VII. PSALM.

Domine, Deus meus.

O LORD my God, in Thee have I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me;
2 Lost he devour my soul like a lion, and tear it in pieces: while there is none to help.
3 O Lord my God, if I have done any such thing: or if there be any wickedness in my hands;
4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that dealt friendly with me: yea, I have delivered him that without any cause is mine enemy;
5 "Then let mine enemy persecute my soul, and take me: yea, let him tread my life down upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust.
6 Stand up, O Lord, in Thy wrath, and lift up Thyself, because of the indignation of mine enemies: arise up for me in the judgement that Thou hast commanded.
7 And so shall the congregation of the people come about Thee: for their sakes therefore lift up Thyself again.
8 The Lord shall judge the people; give sentence with me, O Lord: according to my righteousness, and according to the innocence that is in me.
9 O let the wickedness of the ungodly come to an end: but guide Thou the just.
10 For the righteous God: trieth the very hearts and reins.
11 My help cometh of God: Who preserveth them that are true of heart.
12 God is a righteous Judge, strong, and patient: and God is provoked every day.
13 If a man will not turn, He will whet His sword: He hath bent His bow, and made it ready.
14 He hath prepared for him the instruments of death: He ordaineth His arrows against the persecutors.

PSALM VII.

DOMINE, Deus meus, in Te speravi: salvum me fac ex omibus persequentibus me, et libera me.

Nequando rapiat ut leo animam meam: dum non est qui redimat, neque qui salvum faciat.

DOMINE, Deus meus, si feci istud: si est iniquitatis in manibus meis.

Si reddidi retribuendum mihi mala: decidam merito ab inimicis meis inausi.

Persequatur inimicus animam meam et comprehendant, et conculcet in terra vitam meam: et gloriam meam in pulvere deducat.

Exsurge, DOMINE, in ira Tua: et exsultare in fructus inimicorum measum.

Et exsurge, DOMINE, Deus meus, in precepto quod mandasti: et synagoga populi mei circumdabit Te.

Et propter hanc in altum regredero: DOMINUS judicium populos.

Judica me, DOMINE, secundum justitiam meam: et secundum innocentiam meam super me.

Consumetur nequitia poccatorium, et dirigas justum: scrutans corda et renes DEUS.

Justum adjutorium meum a DOMINO: Qui salvo facit rectos corde.

DEUS Judex justus, fortis, et patientes: nunquid irascitur per singulos dies?

Nisi conversi fueritis, gladium Suum vibravit: arcum Suum tendetin, et paravit illum.

Et in co paravit vasa mortis: sagittas Suas ardentibus efficit.

The plea of innocence which is made in the third, fourth, and fifth verses is mingled with a prophetic foreshadowing of that which is now history, that "He Who did do sin, neither was guile found in His mouth," was yet "made sin" for us, had His holy body torn in pieces, His soul persecuted, His life trodden down upon the earth, and His honour laid in the dust. Thus David in his affliction prophetically personified Him Whose bitter Passion wrought out the Atone-ment, and Who, "while we were enemies, yet died for us."

Then, as in previous Psalms, a sudden transition takes place from the "dust" of death to the "lifting up" of the Resurrection. In one sense it is the voice of Christ calling upon His Father to glorify His Name now that the purpose of His humiliation and sufferings is accomplished: in another it is the voice of the Church calling upon Christ to lift up Himself again in the Resurrection for the sake of those whom
15 Behold, he travaileth with mischief: he hath conceived sorrow, and brought forth Ungodliness.
16 He hath graven and dug up a pit: and is fallen himself into the destruction that he made for other.
17 For his "travail shall come upon his own head: and his wickedness shall fall on his own pate.
18 I will give thanks unto the LORD, according to His righteousness: and I will praise the Name of the LORD most High.

THE VIII. PSALM.

Domine, Dominus noster.

O LORD our Governour, how excellent is Thy Name in all the world: Thou that hast set Thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of very babes and sucklings hast Thou ordained strength, because of Thine enemies: that Thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.
3 For I will consider Thy heavens, even the works of Thy fingers: the moon and the stars which Thou hast ordained.
4 What is man, that Thou art mindful of him: and the son of man, that Thou visitest him?
5 Thou madest him lower than the angels: to crown him with glory and worship.
6 Thou makest him to have dominion of the works of Thy hands: and Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet;
7 All sheep and oxen: yea, and the beasts of the field;
8 The fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea: and whatsoever walketh through the paths of the seas,
9 O LORD our Governour: how excellent is Thy Name in all the world.

DAY 2. MORNING PRAYER.

THE IX. PSALM.

Confitebor Tibi.

I WILL give thanks unto Thee, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will speak of all Thy marvellous works.

He has redeemed, that they who are partakers of His Death may also be partakers of His Life and His Glory. Then, although all forsok Him and fled, and none were left around Him but a congregation of wicked doers and cruel men, when He had ascended up on high, to take up His Divine Glory again, He should gather about Him in the Kingdom of the Resurrection a congregation of the people, whose multitude no man can number, out of all nations, and peoples, and tongues. "I, if I be lifted up, will draw all men unto Me."

In the latter verses, the final subjugation of the Evil One is predicted, the second death of the lake of fire, and the bottomless pit into which the great enemy himself shall be cast. [Rev. xx. 10, 14.] Thus also the ninth verse is another form of the prayer, "Thy kingdom come... deliver us from evil:" a prayer that God may be all and in all.

PSALM VIII.

The Church sings this Psalm to the glory of the Son of Man, our Lord as Creator, and our Lord as Redeemer, Who has been crowned with the glory of an everlasting kingdom, and a never-ending Divine Worship in heaven and earth.

The prophecy of the second verse is declared by Christ Himself to have been fulfilled by the children crying " Hosanna to the Son of David " as He rode into Jerusalem on Palm Sunday. We need not, however, suppose this to be its only fulfillment, for the Holy Innocents glorified the Holy Babe by their deaths, and an array of Holy Innocents "follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth" in His glorified Kingdom. Above all other babies out of whose mouth strength has been ordained is He of Whom it is written, "Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and His Name shall be called Wonderful, The mighty God."

Hence St. Paul guides us to that use of this Psalm which is specially marked out by its selection for Ascension Day: and we see Jesus "in Him," Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour. But when we thus sing the glory of Him Who is the Alpha and Omega,—the Lord our Lord in the beginning, and the Lord our Lord in the end,—we may also remember that "both He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are
2 I will be glad and rejoice in Thee: yea, my songs will I make of Thy Name, O Thou most High.
3 "While mine enemies are driven back: they shall fall and perish at Thy presence.
4 For Thou hast maintained my right and my cause: Thou art set in the throne that judgest right.
5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, and destroyed the ungodly: Thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.
6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: even as the cities which thou hast destroyed: their memorial is perished with them.
7 But the Lord shall endure for ever: He hath also prepared His seat for judgement.
8 For He shall judge the world in righteousness: and minister true judgement unto the people.
9 The Lord also will be a Defence for the oppressed: even a Refuge in due time of trouble.
10 And they that know Thy Name, will put their trust in Thee: for Thou, Lord, hast never failed them that seek Thee.
11 O praise the Lord Which dwelleth in Sion: shew the people of His doings.
12 For, when He maketh inquisition for blood, He remembereth them: and forgettest not the complaint of the poor.
13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord: consider the trouble which I suffer of them that hate me: Thou that liftest me up from the gates of death.
14 That I may shew all Thy praises within the ports of the daughter of Sion: I will rejoice in Thy salvation.
15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the same net which they hid privily, is their foot taken.
16 The Lord is known to execute judgement: the ungodly is trapped in the work of his own hands.
17 The wicked shall be turned into hell: and all the people that forget God.
18 For the poor shall not always be forgotten: the patient abiding of the meek shall not perish for ever.
19 Up, Lord, and let not man have the upper hand: let the heathen be judged in Thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O Lord: that the heathen may know themselves to be but men.

Letabror et exultabo in Te: psallam Nomini Tuo, Altissime.

In convertendo inimicum meum retrorsum: infirmabuntur, et peribunt a facie Tua.
Quoniam fecisti judicium meum et causam meam: sedes super thronum quem judicata justitiam.

Increpiasti gentes, et periiit impius: nomen eorum delacisti in aeternum et in seculum seculi.

Inimici deceferunt fames in finem: et civitates eorum destruxisti.

Perit memoria eorum cum sonitu: et DOMINUS in aeternum permanet.

Paravit in judicio thronum Suum: et Ipse judicabit orbem terrae in aequitate: judicabit populos in justitia.

Et factus est DOMINUS refugium pauperi: adjutor in opportunitatibus, in tribulatione.

Et speravit in Te qui noverunt Nomen Tuum: quoniam non desideriistiqui quaerentes Te, DOMINE.

Psallite DOMINO, Qui habitat in Sion: annuntiate inter gentes studia Eius.

Quoniam requirere sanguinem, eorum recordatus est: non est oblivis clamorem pauperum.

Misere mei, DOMINE: vide humilitatem meam de inimicis meis.

Qui exultas me de portis mortis: ut annuntiam omnes laudationes Tua in portis filiae Sion.

Exultabo in salutari Tuo: infixae sunt gentes in interitu quem fecerunt.

In laqueo esto quem abscondereunto: comprehensus est pes eorum.

Cognosceatur DOMINUS judicia faciens: in operibus manuum suarum comprehensus est pecator.

Convertantur peccatores in internum: omnes gentes quae obliviscantur DRUM.

Quoniam non in finem oblivio erit pauperis: patientia pauperum non peribit in finem.

Exurge, DOMINE; non confortetur homo: judicentur gentes in conspecto Tuo.

Constitue, DOMINE, legislatorum super eos: ut seiant gentes quoniam homines sunt.

All of one," and that we sing also of the exaltation of human nature by its union with Him through Its Incarnation and Ascension.

PSALM IX.
A song of Christ and of His Church, setting forth the triumph of His Person and His work, and giving thanks because He Who became poor for our sakes hath made many rich to the glory of God.

The marvellous works of God in the miracles of grace are even more worthy to be sung than those which surround us in the miracles of Creation and Providence. Especially in that miracle of grace from which all others spring, that of our Lord's Incarnation: "Great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh," the angels and those who recognized their Saviour rejoiced, while the enemy was confounded and death vanished in presence of Him Who is the Life. As the multitude with swords and staves who came to take Jesus went backward and fell to the ground at the proclamation of the Incommunicable Name, and as the keepers became as dead men in sight of the Resurrection glory, so the darkness of heathenism fled before the Light of the world, the universally destructive empire of the Enemy of God and man was broken up, and the Throne of the Cross was established for ever.

The "inquisition for blood" speaks of that blood of which the Jews said, "Let it be on us and on our children," and which speaketh better things than that of Abel; the complaint of the Poor, crying up to God, "Father, forgive them: for they know not what they do." It speaks also of the blood of the martyrs, Stephen praying, "Lord, lay not this sin to their charge," and the souls under the altar crying, "Lord, how long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?"

In the continued prayer for mercy and deliverance, an
THE X. PSALM.
Ut quid, Domine?

WHY standest Thou so far off, O Lord; and hidest Thy face in the needful time of trouble?

2 The ungodly for his own lust doth persecute the poor; let them be taken in the crafty williness that they have imagined.

3 For the ungodly hath made boast of his own heart's desire; and speaketh good of the covetous whom God abhorreth.

4 The ungodly is so proud, that he careth not for God: neither is God in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are alway grievous: Thy judgements are far above out of his sight, and therefore defeith he all his enemies.

6 For he hath said in his heart, Tush, I shall never be cast down: there shall no harm happen unto me.

7 His mouth is full of cursing, deceit, and fraud: under his tongue is ungodliness and vanity.

8 He sitteth lurking in the thievish corners of the streets: and privily in his lurking dens doth he murder the innocent; his eyes are set against the poor.

9 For he lieth waiting secretly, even as a lion lurketh he in his den: that he may ravish the poor.

10 He doth ravish the poor: when he getteth him into his net.

11 He falleth down, and humbleth himself: that the congregation of the poor may fall into the hands of his captains.

12 He hath said in his heart, Tush, God hath forgotten: He hideth away His face, and He will never see it.

13 Arise, O Lord God, and lift up Thine hand: forget not the poor.

14 Wherefore should the wicked blaspheme God: while he doth say in his heart, Tush, Thou God carest not for it.

15 Surely Thou hast seen it: for Thou beholdest ungodliness and wrong.

16 That Thou mayest take the matter into Thine hand: the poor committeth himself unto Thee; for Thou art the Helper of the friendless.

PSALM X

Illustration is given of the oneness which Christ establishes between Himself and the Church. When Saul hunted down the members of Christ to slaughter, the Lord met him and said, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?" In the same manner the Voice of the Head is heard speaking of the "trouble" which He suffers in His members from them that hate Him: and with His mystical Body He prays to the Divine Nature, Arise, O Lord, in the power of the Resurrection, and establish THE Poor in His kingdom as a Lawgiver and a Saviour.

"Man's necessity is God's opportunity," yet the cry with which this Psalm opens expresses literally the utter forsakenness of Christ even "in opportunitatis, in tribulatione," when the Lord is to all others a defence and a refuge: to such an utter depth of persecution and suffering did "the Poor" descend for the sake of those He came to save.

This Psalm is in reality a continuation of the 9th, as it is written in the LXX and the Vulgate, and as is shown by the initial letters of the verses, which in the Hebrew form the Alphabet, beginning with the first verses of the 9th and ending with the last verses of the 10th.

But as the enemies of the Poor in the former Psalm are the heathen, persecuting Christ and His Church from without, so in this they are from within, those of His own household. Consequently this latter Psalm has ever been interpreted of the troubles which the Church will have to undergo in the days of Antichrist, when the greatest enemy that has ever persecuted the mystical Body of Christ will arise from among its members.

Antichristian pride is here predicted as if it would be a revivification in practical life of the first temptation that men "should be as Gods." And, as the enemies of Christ allied themselves with the covetous traitor, so it is a characteristic of the spirit of Antichrist that covetousness, which God declares to be the root of all evil, is by him spoken good of, and reckoned as a virtue. The unjust steward is commended, in such a spirit, because he was wise in his generation, that generation being narrowed within the bounds of this present life.

It is, perhaps, more of this future conflict between the kingdom of the Poor and the kingdom of Antichrist, than of the personal sufferings of Christ in His Passion that this Psalm speaks. And the conclusion is a prophecy that although the eyes of those who follow the enemy of Christ
The Psalms.

2nd Day. [Ps. 11, 12.]

PSALM XI.

In Domino confido.

I

In the Lord put I my trust : how say ye then to my soul, that she should flee as a bird unto the hill ?

2 For lo, the ungodly bend their bow, and make ready their arrows within the quiver : that they may privily shoot at them which are true of heart.

3 For the foundations will be cast down : and what hath the righteous done ?

4 The Lord is in His holy temple : the Lord's seat is in heaven.

5 His eyes consider the poor : and His eyelids try the children of men. 

6 The Lord alloweth the righteous : but the ungodly, and him that delighteth in wickedness doth His soul abhor.

7 Upon the ungodly He shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, storm, and tempest : this shall be their portion to dwell therein.

8 For the righteous Lord loveth righteousness : His countenance will behold the thing that is just.

DAY 2. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XII. PSALM.

Salvum me fac.

HELP me, Lord, for there is not one godly man left : for the faithful are diminished from among the children of men.

2 They talk of vanity every one with his neighbour : they do but flatter with their lips, and dissemble in their double heart.

may be so wilfully blinded that they can see no God, no Christ, no world to come, yet God will hear the prayer of His Church, "Thy kingdom come," "the kingdoms of this world shall become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ, and He shall reign for ever and ever." As Christ said, "I will not leave you orphans," so His promise will be fulfilled: the Poor shall enter on His reign of glory, the fatherless shall sit down with Him in the kingdom of His Father and theirs, and the power of Antichrist will be cast down, broken, and destroyed.

PSALM XI.

This is, doubtless, spoken primarily of "Jesus Christ the Righteous, " "the Holy One and the Just," "that Just One," against Whom the ungodly Jews heap their bows of hatred, and made ready their arrows of slander and false witnesses. For a short time He went away from them "unto a country near to the wilderness into a city called Ephræm," probably between Jerusalem and Jericho; but when His time was approaching, six days before the Passover, He returned to Jerusalem, going willingly to His sufferings. It may be that there was some advice given to Him identical with that implied in the opening verse of this Psalm, such as the words of St. Peter, "That be far from Thee, Lord," or of the other disciples, "The Jews of late sought to stone Thee, and goest Thou thither again?" In the same manner the Church has at times retired from the fierceness of persecution into the deserts of Egypt and Palestine, or the Catacombs of Rome; but, with her Head, ever looking upward faithfully and beholding the Throne of the righteous Judge in Heaven. For a time He tries the Church as He tried the Righteous and the Poor Himself, but chastening as a Father : and the light of His countenance shining above all trial gives sure confidence that the just cause, the cause which is His own, will in the end most surely prevail.

PSALM XII.

This Psalm represents the meekness of spirit by which Christ looked upon the unbelieving heart of the generation that beheld Him, and at the contradiction of sinners against Himself. It is also the voice of His mystic Body, crying, "Lord, how long?" and praying for the Second Advent and perfect Domination of the Son of Man.

There were times in the life of our Lord when not even "His brethren" believed in Him, and when all forsook Him.
The voice of the mystical Body of Christ is here heard, with greater distinctness than in the preceding Psalm, expressing the longing of the Bride for the return of the Bridegroom. “The Spirit and the Bride say, Come.” In the first two verses the cry of “the souls under the altar” is four times repeated; but in such a manner as to remind the individuals Sadducean, and Herodians, tempted Him with flattering words, and endeavoured by dissuading to entice Him into some declaration which they could use against Him in their courts of law. But the words of the Lord were ever pure words; the very officer sent to take Him said, “Never man spake like this Man;” and so completely did He convict the tempters out of their own mouth, that at last “no man durst ask Him any more questions.” They endeavoured to prevail with their tongue, but the Lord rooted out all deceitful lips by the Omnificent searching of that Word which is as a two-edged sword. It may be observed that the “deep sighing of the Poor” is here brought into close association with the evil use of the tongue; while in the Gospel it is recorded of our Lord that He looked up to heaven, and sighed when He was about to give the faculty of speech to one who had been always deaf and dumb. Doubtless He sighed, knowing that He gave that faculty subject to the man’s freewill, and therefore subject to its use for evil as well as good.
2. They are corrupt, and become abominable in their doing: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

3. The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men: to see if there were any that would understand, and seek after God.

4. But they are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become abominable: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

5. Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues have they deceived: the poison of asps is under their lips.

6. Their mouth is full of cursing, and bitterness: their feet are swift to shed blood.

7. Destruction and unhappiness is in their ways, and the way of peace have they not known: there is no fear of God before their eyes.

8. Have they no knowledge, that they are all such workers of mischief: setting up my people as it were bread, and call not upon the Lord?

9. There were they brought in great fear, even where no fear was: for God is in the generation of the righteous.

10. As for you, ye have made a mock at the counsel of the poor: because he putteth his trust in the Lord.

11. Who shall give salvation unto Sion out of Sion? When the Lord turneth the captivity of His people: then shall Jacob rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

**DAY 3. MORNING PRAYER.**

**The XV. Psalm.**

Dominus, quis habitabit?

**Lord,** who shall dwell in Thy tabernacle: or who shall rest upon Thy holy hill!

2. Even he, that leadeth an uncorrupt life: and doeth the thing which is right, and speaketh the truth from his heart.

3. He that hath used no deceit in his tongue, nor done evil to his neighbour: and hath not slandered his neighbour.

Cross at the ninth hour, and the Father's countenance was again unveiled to the eyes of the Crucified, as the age of persecution and depression passed away from the Church, so Christ turns and looks upon the sinner whose trust is in His mercy, and the daily prayer, "Lighten our darkness," is a continual memorial before God of the need, and before man of the power, of the Divine Presence.

**Psalm XV.**

There is little absolute Atheism in the world, God having so fully revealed Himself that the inner light of conscience and the outer light of nature's evidences bear universal and overpowering testimony to His existence. (Rom. i. 20.) But there is much of the more subtle Atheism of which the Jews were guilty, that denial of the Godhead of our Lord Jesus which underlies every system of religion that diverges from that of the Catholic Church.

This Psalm is a prophecy of that awful time when this denial of Christ will have become all but universal, through the acceptance by the world of the kingdom of Antichrist. Such denial cannot be entirely open and avowed, for the Psalm says the fool hath "said in his heart," not with his lips. There is no God. As the system of Mahomet gives a subordinate position of honour to Christ, not denying Him altogether, so that the final Antichrist will probably profess some specious respect for Him, acknowledging Him as worthy of great reverence while utterly refusing to acknowledge Him as worthy of the worship due to the Supreme, saying with Pilate, "Receve Hosto," but not with the prophet, "Behold your God."

The terrible words of this Psalm open out to us God's view of such Antichristianism, "The Lord looked down from heaven." They show us that no compromise of moral goodness and unbelief is known to Him, but that he who says in his heart there is no God,—none in heaven, none in Christ,—is to the eye of the All-righteous and Omniscient "corrupt and abominable." All gradations of Atheism are thus associated more or less with a corrupted life.

**Psalm XV.**

In this, as in the 1st, Psalm there is an obvious application to Christ as the perfect ideal of the human nature personified; and this application is certified to us by the Church in the selection of it for an Ascension Day Psalm. The sense of it is fixed by the third verse, which is all but verbally identical with the two passages marked against it in the central column, the one a directly prophetical, the other a directly historical, reference to the Messiah. Of Him alone, dwelling among men for a generation in the tabernacle of the flesh (Exodus 25:29; John i. 14), can it be said without any reservation that This was One Who led an uncorrupt life; of Him alone that no "guile was found in His mouth"; of Him alone that He was wholly "meek and lowly of heart." In the fifth verse there is also a prophecy of the fulfilment by the Son of
4 He that setteth not by himself, but is lowly in his own eyes: and maketh much of them that fear the Lord.
5 He that sweareth unto his neighbour, and disappointeth him not: though it were to his own hindrance.
6 "He that hath not given his money upon usury: nor taken reward against the innocent.
7 Whoso doeth these things: shall never fall.

THE XVI. PSALM.

Conserva me, Domine, Deum.

PRESERVE me, O God: for in Thee have I put my trust.
2 O my soul, thou hast said unto the Lord: Thou art my God, my goods are nothing unto Thee.
3 All my delight is upon the saints that are in the earth: and upon such as exalt in virtue.
4 But they that run after another god: shall have great trouble.
5 Their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer: neither make mention of their names within my lips.
6 The Lord Himself is the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup: Thou shalt maintain my lot.
7 The lot is fallen unto me in a fair ground: yea, I have a good heritage.
8 I will thank the Lord for giving me warning: my reins also chasten me in the night-season.
9 If I have set God always before me: for He is on my right hand, therefore I shall not fall.
10 Wherefore my heart was glad, and my glory rejoiced: my flesh also shall rest in hope.
11 "For why? Thou shalt not leave my soul in hell: neither shalt Thou suffer Thy Holy One to see corruption.
12 Thou shalt shew me the path of life: in Thy presence is the fulness of joy: and at Thy right hand there is pleasure for evermore.

God of His purpose and promise to redeem mankind, even though that fulfillment entailed the taking upon Him the form of a servant, and suffering death upon the cross. He was the Good Samaritan taking care of His neighbour, and bestowing on him the sacraments of life, to be bought without money and without price. The “tabernacle” of Christ's human Body calls also to mind the temple of His mystical Body, and hence the plain moral application of the Psalm becomes intensified into a rule of life for Christians as members of Him “Who did no sin.” [Comp. Ascension Day Collect.]

PSALM XVI.

The first words spoken by St. Peter after Christ had given him to understand what was written in the Psalms concerning Him, and when inspired by the Holy Ghost at Pentecost, gave the proper interpretation of this Psalm, shewing that it was spoken, prophetically, in the person of Christ, and not of David, to whom the latter portion could have no real application. The same interpretation of the Psalm was also given by St. Paul in his first public ministration after the Holy Ghost had said, “Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.” Although, therefore, the former half of the Psalm may be accommodated to the Church and to individual members of it, the primary interpretation of the whole must be understood to be of Christ Himself. Its use on Easter Eve by the ancient Church of England shews also that this interpretation was adopted by it in the commemoration of our Lord’s Rest and Resurrection.

The first part of the Psalm appears to refer to the offering which Christ made for an atonement between God and man. God needed not even the “goods” of this sacrifice, for He is perfect in Himself even without the salvation of mankind. But Christ’s delight was in those whom He was saving by His Sacrifice; and as He had come to do His Father’s will, so would He magnify His will in them, that God’s will might be done on earth as it is in heaven. For them Christ will be a continual Intercessor, but the offerings of those who run after another god will not be united to His perpetual Intercession, will be no re-presentation of His sacrifice.

In association with the sixth verse we cannot fail to remember, first, the Cup of our Lord’s sufferings; and, secondly, the Cup of the New Testament in His Blood.

PSALM XVII.

There are words in this Psalm which can only be used in their complete sense of the Son of Man. Of Him Pilate said, “I have found no fault in Him;” his wife, “This just Person;” the thief on the cross, “This Man hath done nothing amiss;” the centurion, “Certainly this was a righteous Man;” and His disciple and companion, St. Peter, that He “did no sin, neither was guile found in His mouth.” Of no other man, however holy, could it be truly said, “Thou shalt find..."
THE XVII. PSALM.

Hear the right, O Lord, consider my complaint; and hearken unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from Thy presence; and let Thine eyes look upon the thing that is equal.

3 Thou hast proved and visited mine heart in the night-season; Thou hast tried me, and shalt find no wickedness in me; for I am utterly purposed, that my mouth shall not offend.

4 Because of men's works, that are done against the words of Thy lips: I have kept me from the ways of the destroyer.

5 O hold Thou up my goings in Thy paths: that my footsteps slip not.

6 I have called upon Thee, O God, for Thou shalt hear me: incline Thine ear to me, and hearken unto my words.

7 Shew Thy marvellous loving-kindness, Thou that art the Saviour of them which put their trust in Thee: from such as resist Thy right hand.

8 Keep me as the apple of an eye: hide me under the shadow of Thy wings.

9 From the ungodly, that trouble me: mine enemies compass me round about to take away my soul.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: and their mouth speaketh proud things.

11 They lie waiting in our way on every side: turning their eyes down to the ground.

12 Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey: and as it were a lion's whelp, lurking in secret places.

13 Up, Lord, disappoint him, and cast him down: deliver my soul from the ungodly, which is a sword of Thine.

14 From the men of Thy hand, O Lord, from the men, I say, and from the evil world: which have their portion in this life, whose bellies Thou fillest with Thy hid treasure.

15 They have children at their desire: and leave the rest of their substance for their babies.

16 But as for me, I will behold Thy presence in righteousness; and when I awake after Thy likeness, I shall be satisfied with it.

no wickedness in me;" and as the whole Psalm is compactly connected together, we must conclude that it is all written of Him respecting Whom alone these words can be written.

The frequent references to our Lord's Passion which occur in the Psalms are in exact keeping with His conversation while on earth, and with the character of that perpetual Memorial of His Death which He instituted as the Keystone of the New Temple, and the guide to the Church's religious habits. With His disciples He continually discoursed about His coming Passion; to the multitude He also spoke of His "lifting up;" and when Moses and Elias came to Him from the unseen world, they talked with Him concerning His decease that He should accomplish at Jerusalem. Nor is this to be wondered at, when it is considered that the Death of Christ was the central point of all the world's spiritual history, that to which the ages preceding looked forward, that to which all following ages look back.

Of the Lord's atoning work, therefore, the Church is inspired to sing more than of any other theme, and Psalm after Psalm is occupied with references to it; references once prophetic, now historical, but one continuous present to the Holy Ghost Who inspired them.

The Psalm may be taken in detail as a prayer of the holy Jesus when He was going from Gethsemane to the High Priest's house, to the hall of Pilate, and to Calvary. The Righteous One condemned by unjust human judges appeals to the Divine and unerring Judge for declaration of His innocence; and it may be that the words of Pilate and others were an answer to this prayer. The world says, "Let Him be crucified;" but God has already said, "This is My Beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased," and even unrighteous judges cannot gainsay the Divine sentence. Even the accusation, "This is the King of the Jews," was turned into truth against the will of Pilate and the chief priests, so that the former was obliged to say, "What I have written, I have written."

In the concluding verses there is a contrast between the inheritance of this world, and that of Christ's spiritual Kingdom. The natural cry was, "Who shall declare His generation, for He is cut off from the land of the living?" for He seemed to die and to leave neither children nor substance, but "He beheld of the Travail of His soul and was satisfied;" for He beheld to utmost ages the reign of His glorious Kingdom, and that of Himself the whole family in heaven and in earth should be named.

PSALM XVI.

Exaudi Domine justitiam meam: intende deprecationem meam.

Ut non loquatur os meum opera hominum: propter verba labiorum Tuorum ego usitutivias suas.

Perfae pressus meos in sensiti Tuis: ut non moverant vestigia mea.

Ego clamavi, quoniam exaudisti me Deus: inclina aurem Tuam mihi, et exaudi verba mea.

Mirifica misericordias Tuas: Qui salvos facis sperantes in Te.

A resistentibus dexteræ Tuae custodi me: ut pupillam oculi.

Sub umbra alarum Tuorum protege me: a facie impiorum qui me afflixerunt.

Inimici mei animam circumdecuerunt, adipem suum concluserunt: os eorum locuntur est superfianem.

Proficiantem me nunc circumdecuerunt me: oculos suos statuerunt declinare in terram.

Susceperunt me sicut leo paratus ad praedam: et sicut catulus leonis habitans in abditis.

Exsurge Domine, præven eum, et supplancta eum: cripe animam meam ab impiis, frangean Tuam ab immiscis manus Tuas.

Domine a paucis de terra divide eos in vita eorum: de absconditis Tuus adimplutnum est venter eorum.

Saturati sunt filios: et dimiserunt reliquias suas parvulis suis.

Ego autem in justitia apparebo in conspectui Tuo: satiorum eum apparerit gloria Tua.
DAY 3. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XVIII. PSALM.

WILL love Thee, O Lord, my Strength; the Lord is my stony Rock, and my Defence: my Saviour, my God, and my Might, in Whom I will trust, my Buckler, the Horn also of my salvation, and my Refuge.

2 I will call upon the Lord, Which is worthy to be praised: so shall I be safe from mine enemies.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me; and the overflowings of ungodliness made me afraid.

4 The pains of hell came about me: the snares of death overtook me.

5 In my trouble I will call upon the Lord: and complain unto my God.

6 So shall He hear my voice out of His holy temple: and my complaint shall: come before Him, it shall enter into His ears.

7 The earth trembled and quaked: the very foundations also of the hills shook, and were removed, because He was wroth.

8 There went a smoke out in His presence: and a consuming fire out of His mouth, so that coals were kindled at it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and it was dark under His feet.

10 He rode upon the cherubims, and did fly: He came flying upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness His secret place: His pavilion round about Him with dark water, and thick clouds to cover Him.

12 At the brightness of His presence His clouds removed: hail-stones, and coals of fire.

13 The Lord also thundered out of heaven, and the Highest gave His thunder: hail-stones, and coals of fire.

14 He sent out His arrows, and scattered them: He cast forth lightnings, and destroyed them.

15 The springs of waters were seen, and the foundations of the round world were discovered at Thy chiding, O Lord: at the blasting of the breath of Thy displeasure.

16 He shall send down from on high to fetch me: and shall take me out of many waters.

17 He shall deliver me from my strongest speaking in His human nature, and speaking of the Divine Nature Which is its Strength, its Rock of ages, its Defence, its Saviour, its God, its Buckler, the Horn also of its Salvation, and its Refuge. And as Christ thus looks upward from the depths of His humiliation to His Divine Nature in its glory, so the Church may look to Christ and say all these words of Him, the Rock upon which she is so founded, that the gates of hell cannot prevail against her.

After this opening acclamation of praise the Psalm descends into the depths of the Passion; in which the sorrows of death encompassed the body of the Crucified, and the overflowings of that anguishment which He bore in His soul when He was made sin for us, caused Him to cry out in His trouble as if in fear, “My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?” In what manner the bitter pain of this trouble was assuaged we know not, but that some immediate evidence was given of His voice having reached from the cross to God’s holy temple is shown by the peaceful contrast of the words in which Christ commended His soul to His Father. Nor may it be forgotten that the prevailing power of the great Sacri-
3rd Day. [Ps. 18.]

The Psalms.

enemy, and from them which hate me: for they are too mighty for me.
18 "They prevented me in the day of my trouble: but the Lord was my Upholder.
19 He brought me forth also into a place of liberty: He brought me forth, even because He had a favour unto me.
20 The Lord shall reward me after my righteous dealing: according to the cleanness of my hands shall He recompense me.
21 Because I have kept the ways of the Lord: and have not forsaken my God, as the wicked doth.
22 For I have an eye unto all His laws: and will not cast out His commandments from me.
23 I was also uncorrupt before Him: and refused mine own wickedness.
24 Therefore shall the Lord reward me after my righteous dealing: and according unto the cleanness of my hands in His eye-sight.
25 With the holy Thou shalt be holy: and with a perfect man Thou shalt be perfect.
26 With the clean Thou shalt be clean: and with the froward Thou shalt learn frowardness.
27 For Thou shalt save the people that are in adversity: and shalt bring down the high looks of the proud.
28 Thou also shalt light my candle; the Lord my God shall make my darkness to be light.
29 For in Thee I shall becomfit an host of men: and with the help of my God I shall leap over the wall.
30 The way of God is an undefiled way: the word of the Lord also is tried in the fire: He is the Defender of all them that put their trust in Him.
31 For who is God, but the Lord: or who hath any strength, except our God?
32 It is God, that girdeth me with strength of war: and maketh my way perfect.
33 He maketh my feet like harts' feet: and setteth me up on high.
34 He teacheth mine hands to fight: and mine arms shall break even a bow of steel.
35 Thou hast given me the defence of Thy salvation: Thy right hand also shall hold me up, and Thy loving correction shall make me great.
36 Thou shalt make room enough under me for to go: that my footsteps shall not slide.

Ps. sung will the He et precursor and posuit fight
Col. Thy shall et et the Hia 11-14.

God, interpreted eloquia Because and God, and and et the according a Thy
Thou hath made the earth quake were hands trouble are brought forth as a mighty:
The fear of the Lord is a girding of the soul by assurance.

Therefore I say concerning the foundations of the earth: because they are thy works." [Ps. 104:5]

"I have declared thy faithfulness in the midst of the church: because I know how to keep the commandment of the Lord." [Ps. 158:3]

Psalm 18 is a call for Deliverance, a song of praise and thanksgiving to God for His deliverance. It is a psalm of faith, trust, and victory. It is a reminder that God is the only one who can truly deliver us from our enemies and troubles. It is a psalm of hope, assurance, and confidence in God's power and protection.

The psalmist expresses his confidence in the Lord's power and protection, and his reliance on God to deliver him from his enemies. He praises God for His faithfulness and promises to follow Him always. The psalm is a call to worship and praise God for His great works and deliverance.

His qui oderunt me: quoniam confortati sunt super me.
Prevenerunt me in die afflictionis meae: et factus est Dominus protector meus.
Et exuit me in latitudinem: salutum me fecit, quoniam voluit me.

Et retribuilet mihi Dominus secundum justitiam meam: et secundum puritatem manuum mearum retribuilet mihi.
Quia custodivi vias Domini: nec impie gessi a Deo meo.

Quoniam omnia judicia Ejus in conspectu meo: et justitias Ejus non repugli a me.
Et ero immaculatus cum Eo: et observabo me ab iniquitate mea.

Et retribuilet mihi Dominus secundum justitiam meam: et secundum puritatem manuum mearum in conspecta oculorum Ejus.
Cun sancto sanctus eris: et cum viro innocente innocens eris:
Et cum electo electus eris: et cum perverso perverteris.

Quoniam Tu populum humilen salvum facies: et oculos superborum humiliabis.

Quoniam Tu illuminas lucernam meam, Domine: Deus meus, illuminat tenebras meas.
Quoniam in Te eripiar a tentatione: et in Deo meo transgressari omenum.

Deus meus impellitam via Eius: eloquia Domini igne examinata: protector est omnium sperantium in Se.

Quoniam quis Deus praeter Dominum: aut quis Deus praeter Deum nostrum?
Deus Qui precinxit me virtute: et posuit immaculatam viam meam.

Qui perfecte pedes meos tanquam ceverum: et super excelsa statuens me.
Qui docet manus meas ad praedium: et posuisti ut arcum arcum brachia mea.

Et dedicasti mihi protectionem salutis Tuæ: et dextera Tuæ suscepit me:
Et disciplina Tuæ corretixit me in finem: et disciplina Tuæ, ipsa me docet.

Dilatasti grasseus meos subitus me: et non sunt infirmita vestigia mea.

Face was heard for all mankind when the answer of God went forth from the Holy of Holies by the miraculous rending of the veil from the top to the bottom.

From the seventh verse forward there is a reference to the foundation of the old dispensation on Sinai as a type of that breaking up of all old foundations which ensued when all things were made new in the Church of Christ. For the literal earthquake at the crucifixion was the precursor of that "Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven." [Heb. xii. 29], by which the "Kingdom that cannot be moved" was to be established: even as the latter is a precursor of that Second Advent in which all things will be dissolved to the end that they may be remoulded into a new heaven and a new earth. In this imagery all the means by which God has brought salvation and peace out of turmoil and destruction are referred to; and hence the foundations of the world being discovered through the springs of waters prefer the regeneration of the world by water as the former verses had spoken of its regeneration by fire; both typical of the great work of its new birth by the miracle of the Incarna-

tion. Thus the Psalm throughout may be interpreted of Christ.

And thus we are also guided to the sense in which this Psalm is the voice of the Church, because it is the voice of her Head. St. Paul speaks often of the fellowship which the members of Christ have in His sufferings; and even of filling "up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ" in his own flesh. [Col. i. 24.] So there is scarcely any verse of this Psalm which may not be sung as the words of the mystical Body of our Lord, whether they are words of sorrow or of victory. The key to such an use of it is to be found in the words of the prophet: "O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones. And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children. In righteousness shalt thou then be established." [Isa. liv. 11-14.] For the prosperity which God giveth unto the King Whom He hath set in His holy
37 I will follow upon mine enemies, and over-
take them: neither will I turn again till I have
destroyed them.
38 I will smite them, that they shall not be
able to stand: but fall under my feet.
39 Thou hast girded me with strength unto
the battle: Thou shalt throw down mine enemies
under me.
40 Thou hast made mine enemies also to turn
their backs upon me: and I shall destroy them
that hate me.
41 They shall cry, but there shall be none to
help them: yea, even unto the Lord shall they
cry, but He shall not hear them.
42 I will beat them as small as the dust be-
fore the wind: I will cast them out as the clay in
the streets.
43 Thou shalt deliver me from the strivings
of the people: and Thou shalt make me the head
of the heathen.
44 A people whom I have not known: shall
serve me.
45 As soon as they hear of me they shall obey
me: but the "strange children shall dissemble
with me.
46 The strange children shall fail: and be
afraid out of their prisons.
47 The Lord liveth, and blessed be my strong
Helper: and praised be the God of my salvation.
48 Even the God, that seeth that I am avenged:
and subdueth the people unto me.
49 It is He, that delivereth me of my cruel
enemies, and setteth me up above mine adver-
saries: Thou shalt rid me from the wicked man.
50 For this cause will I give thanks unto
Thee, O Lord, among the Gentiles: and sing
praises unto Thy Name.
51 Great prosperity giveth He unto His King:
and sheweth loving-kindness unto David His
Anointed, and unto his seed for evermore.

DAY 4. MORNING PRAYER.
THE XIX. PSALM.
Celit enarrant.
THE heavens declare the glory of God: and
the firmament sheweth His handy-work.
2 One day telleth another: and one night
certifieth another.

hill of Zion He extends also to "His seed for evermore,"
even to that Church of the redeemed of whom the Redeemer
says continually, "Behold I and the children whom Thou
hast given me."

PSALM XIX.

The ancient Church of England appears to have regarded
this Psalm as one which especially set forth the glory
of Christ in the Communion of Saints: and by its appropriation
to Festivals of the Incarnation, of the Apostles, the holy
Angels, and All Saints, to have illustrated the words of St.
Paul: "Ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the City of
the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an immu-
nable company of angels, to the general assembly and church
of the Firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God
the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,
and to Jesus, the Mediator of the New Covenant." [Heb.
xii. 22-24.]
The key to this application of the Psalm is given by St.
Paul in Rom. x. 18, where he takes the fourth verse as a pro-
phesy of the foundation of the Church by the Apostles and
Evangelists. But it may also be drawn from a comparison of
the Psalm with other words of the Holy Ghost and of Christ
Himself.

The central idea of the Psalm is contained in the fifth and
sixth verses, the previous portion leading up to these, and
that which follows taking its cue from them. In these two
verses the mind of the Church has always observed a prophecy
of "the Sun of Righteousness" which it was declared should
"arise with healing in His beams" [Mal. iv. 2]: a prophecy, that
is, of Him Who said, "I am the Light of the world" [John
vii. 12]: of Whom St. John wrote that He was the true
Light coming into the world to illuminate all men
[John i. 9]; and Who in after years said also of Himself, "I
am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright and
morning Star." [Rev. xxii. 16.]
The heavens therefore declare the glory of God as a mystical
parable of the spiritual world. Christ is the central luminary
from Whom flows all the Light, heat, and Life by which souls
live and the glory of God is promoted. As in the glorified

Persuicur inimicos meos, et comprehendam
illos: et non convertar donec deficient.

Confringam illos, nec poterunt stare: cadent
subtus pedes meos.

Et preeexisti me virtute ad bellum: et sup-
plinantasti insurgentes in me subtus me.

Et inimicos meos dedisti mihi dorsum: et
odientes me disperdisisti.

Clamaverunt, nec erat qui salvos faceret: ad
Dominum, nec exaudivit eos.

Et comminuam eos ut pulvere ante faciem
venti: ut lutum platearum delebo eos.

Eripies me de contradictionibus populi: con-
stituies me in caput gentium.

Populus quem non cognovi servivit mihi: in
auditu auris obedient mihi.

Filii alieni mentiti sunt mihi: filii alieni
inverterati sunt, et claudicaverunt a semitis suis.

Vivit Dominus, et benedictus Deus meus: et
exaltetur Deus salutis mea.

Deus Qui das vindictas mihi, et subdis populos
sub me: liberator meus de inimicis meis iracundis,

Et ab insurgentibus in me exaltabis me: a viro
iniquo cripies me.

Propitiera confitebor Tibi in nationibus, Do-
mine: et Nonini Tuo psallam dicam.

Magnificans salutis Regis Eius, et faciens mis-
ricordiam Christo Suo David: et semini ejus
usque in saeculum.

PSALMUS XVIII.

Celi enarrant gloriam Dei: et opera manuum
Eius annuntiatur firmamentum.

Dies dies eructat verbum: et nox nocti indicat
scientiam.
3 There is neither speech, nor language: but their voices are heard among them.
4 Their sound is gone out into all lands: and their words into the ends of the world.
5 In them hath He set a tabernacle for the sun: which cometh forth as a bridegroom out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a giant to run his course.
6 It goeth forth from the uttermost part of the heaven, and runneth about unto the end of it again: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
7 The law of the Lord is an undefiled law, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, and giveth wisdom unto the simple.
8 The statutes of the Lord are right, and rejoice the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, and giveth light unto the eyes.
9 The fear of the Lord is clean, and endureth for ever: the judgements of the Lord are true, and rightous altogether.
10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey, and the honeycomb.
11 Moreover, by them is Thy servant taught: and in keeping of them there is great reward.
12 Who can tell how oft he offended: O cleanse Thou me from my secret faults.
13 Keep Thy servant also from presumptuous sins, lest they get the dominion over me: so shall I be undefiled, and innocent from the great offence.
14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart: be alway acceptable in Thy sight, 15 O Lord: my Strength, and my Redeemer.

THE XX. PSALM.
Exaudiat te Domine.

The Lord hear the in the day of trouble: the Name of the God of Jacob defend thee; 2 Send thee help from the sanctuary: and strengthen thee out of Sion; 3 Remember all thy offerings: and accept thy burnt-sacrifice; 4 Grant thee thy heart's desire: and fulfil all thy mind.

City of God, so in the Church Militant, "the Lamb is in the Light thereof," and the beholds His glory, the glory of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, a glory transfigurating the flesh in which He dwelt [Ps. 22] among His people. From Him flowed the light of grace and truth to the Apostles. As He had said of Himself, so He said of them, "Ye are the light of the world:" and, "As the Father hath sent Me, so send I you." And thus "one day telleth another," and the sound of the glorious message of the Incarnation has gone out into all lands through the ministration of the Church, so that nothing is hid from the heat of the vivifying Sun of Righteousness. Thus also Christ is in His Church, vivifying all its work and its members,—"in them hath He set a tabernacle for the Sun:" and again the heavens declare the glory of God when they enable the seer to say, "I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." [Rev. xxi. 3.]

The latter verses are to be taken as an expansion of the concluding words of the sixth, "there is nothing hid from the heat thereof." For this all-embracing Light is law, testimony, statute, commandment, fear, and judgment: converting, giving wisdom, joy, purity, everlasting life, and perfect righteousness: a savour of life unto life, or a savour of death unto death. "The nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it." [Rev. xxi. 24.] And to them it shall be a cleansing, purifying Light. Others there will be to whom it will be a Light of true and righteous judgement, "searching them with great heat." [Rev. xvi. 9.] and bringing to light all their hidden works of darkness.

With this Psalm therefore should ever go up a prayer that the work of Christ's Incarnation may go forward more and more in the world at large and in every heart, so that He may be the everlasting Light of us and of all whom He has redeemed.

PSALM XX.

The original purpose of this Psalm was doubtles of a similar kind to that for which it has been chosen in modern times as a proper Psalm for the day of the Sovereign's accession to the throne. But in its full meaning it looks beyond all earthly sovereigns to Him Who is in the most true and complete sense the Anointed of the Lord.

And it is to be remarked that the words throughout are an illustration of the manner in which Christ is pleased to
5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and triumph in the Name of the Lord our God: the Lord perform all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the Lord helpeth His Anointed, and will hear him from His holy heaven: even with the wholesome strength of His right hand.

7 Some put their trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the Name of the Lord our God.

8 They are brought down, and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, Lord, and hear us, O King of heaven: when we call upon Thee.

THE XXI. PSALM.

Domine, in virtute Tua.

THE King shall rejoice in Thy strength, O Lord: exceeding glad shall he be of Thy salvation.

2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire: and hast not denied him the request of his lips.

3 For Thou shalt prevent him with the blessings of goodness: and shalt set a crown of pure gold upon his head.

4 He asked life of Thee, and Thou gavest him a long life: even for ever and ever.

5 His honour is great in Thy salvation: glory, and great worship shalt Thou lay upon him.

6 For Thou shalt give him everlasting felicity: and make him glad with the joy of Thy countenance.

7 And why? because the King putteth his trust in the Lord: and in the mercy of the most Highest he shall not miscarry.

8 All Thine enemies shall feel Thy hand: Thy right hand shall find out them that hate Thee.

9 Thou shalt make them like a fiery oven in time of Thy wrath: the Lord shall destroy them in His displeasure, and the fire shall consume them.

10 Their fruit shalt Thou root out of the earth: and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended mischief against Thee: and imagined such a device as they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore shalt Thou put them to flight: and the strings of Thy bow shalt Thou make ready against the face of them.

13 Be Thou exalted, Lord, in Thine own strength: so will we sing, and praise Thy power.

Letabimur in salutari tuo: et in nomine Domini nostri magnificabimur.

Impieat Dominus omnes petitiones tuas: nunc cognovi quoniam salvum fecit Dominus Christum Suum.

Exaudiet illum de coelo sancto Suo: in potentatibus salus dexterae Eius.

Hi in curis, et hi in equis: nos autem in nomine Domini Dei nostri invocabimus.

Ipsi obligati sunt, et exciderunt, nos autem surreximus et erecti sumus.

Domine salvum fac regem: et exaudi nos in die qua invocaverimus Te.

PSALMUS XX.

DOMINE in virtute Tua lastabitur rex: et super salutare Tuum exsaltabit vehementer.

Desiderium cordis ejus tribuisti ei: et voluntate labiorum ejus non fraudasti eum.

Quoniam prævenisti eum in benedictionibus dulcedinis: posuisti in capite ejus coronam de lapide pretioso.

Vita petiit a Te, et tribuisti ei: longitudinem dierum in seculum, et in seculum seculi.

Magna est gloria ejus in salutari Tuo: glorié et magnum decorem impones super eum.

Quoniam dabis eum in benedictionem in seculum seculi: laetificabis eum in gaudio cum vultu Tuo.

Quoniam rex sperat in Domino: et in misericordia Altissimi non commovebitur.

Inveniatus manus Tua omnibus inimicis Tuis: dextera Tua inveniat omnes qui Te odiunt.

Pones eos ut elibanum ignis in tempore vultus Tui: Domine in ira Sua conturbabit eos, et devorabit eos ignis.

Fructum corum de terra perpetuus: et semen corum a filio hominum.

Quoniam declinaverunt in Te mala: cogitaverunt consilia, que non potuerunt stabilire.

Quoniam ponens eum duros: in reliquis Tuis preparabili vultum corum.

Exaltare Domine in virtute Tua: cantabimus et psallimus virtutes Tuis.

show the lower and the higher application of the Psalm, the English equivalent to the "Hosanna to the Son of David" with which Christ was led in triumph to Jerusalem.

PSALM LXI.

Whatever was the original purpose of this song of triumph, the coming of Christ to His Kingdom has given it a meaning before which all lower ones must fade into distance. Its position as a proper Psalm for Ascension Day points out therefore the proper interpretation to be given to it at all times, as a Psalm which magnifies the Son of Man seated on the Throne of His Divine glory.

In such words the Church on earth echoes the strains of those who "cast their crowns before the Throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power;" remembering the "Author and Finisher of our
4th Day.  

**EVENING PRAYER.**

**THE XXII. PSALM.**

Deus, Deus meus,

MY God, my God, look upon me; why hast Thou forsaken me: and art so far from my health, and from the words of my complaint? O my God, I cry in the day-time, but Thou hearest not: and in the night-season also I take no rest. And Thou continuest holy: O Thou worship of Israel. Our fathers hoped in Thee: they trusted in Thee, and Thou didst deliver them. They called upon Thee, and were holpen; they put their trust in Thee, and were not confounded. But as for me, I am a worm, and no man: a very scorn of men, and the outcast of the people. All they that see me, laugh me to scorn; they shoot out their lips, and shake their heads, saying, He trusted in God, that He would deliver him; let Him deliver him, if He will have him. But Thou art He that took me out of my mother's womb: Thou wast my hope when I hanged yet upon my mother's breasts. I have been left unto Thee ever since I was born; Thou art my God even from my mother's womb. O go not from me, for trouble is hard at hand; and there is none to help me. Many oxen are come about me: fat bulls of Basan close me in on every side. They gape upon me with their mouths: as it were a ramping and a roaring lion. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart also in the midst of my body is even like melting wax. My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleaveth to my gums: and Thou shalt bring me into the dust of death. For many dogs are come about me: and the counsel of the wicked bayeth siege against me. They pierced my hands and my feet, I may tell all my bones: they stand staring and looking upon me.

faith, Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God." The heart's desire of Christ was, that all might be one in Him as He was One with the Father: that all might be redeemed and reign with Him as kings and priests in His glorified kingdom. And when He prayed unto Him that was able to save Him from death, that if it were possible the cup might pass from Him, He was heard in that He feared, and offered the perfect obedience of "not My will but Thine." And so, although the King was to wear a crown of thorns, and to give up His life instead of keeping it, yet was He by these very means to attain His prayer, so that He might reign for ever and ever, and be able to say, "I am He that liveth, and was dead, and behold I am alive for evermore."

**PSALM XXII.**

The special consecration of this Psalm by our Lord's use of its opening words in the most awful moment of His Pas-
They part my garments among them: and cast lots upon my vesture.

But be not Thou far from me, O Lord: Thou art my succour, hasten Thee to help me.

Deliver me from the lion's mouth: Thou hast heard me also from among the horns of the "unicorns.

I will declare Thy Name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise Thee.

O praise the Lord, ye that fear Him: magnify Him, all ye of the seed of Jacob, and fear Him, all ye seed of Israel.

For He hath not despised, nor abhorred, the low estate of the poor: He hath not hid His face from him, but when he called unto Him He heard him.

My praise is of Thee in the great congregation: my vows will I perform in the sight of them that fear Him.

The poor shall eat, and be satisfied: they that seek after the Lord shall praise Him; your heart shall live for ever.

All the ends of the world shall remember themselves, and be turned unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Him.

For the kingdom is the Lord's: and He is the Governor among the people.

All such as be fat upon earth: have eaten, and worshiped.

All they that go down into the dust, shall kneel before Him: and no man hath quickened his own soul.

My seed shall serve Him: they shall be counted unto the Lord for a generation.

They shall come, and the heavens shall declare His righteousness: unto a people that shall be born whom the Lord hath made.

THE XXIII. PSALM.

Dominus regit me.

The Lord is my Shepherd: therefore can I lack nothing.

He shall feed me in a green pasture: and lead me forth beside the waters of comfort.

diviserunt sibi vestitum mea, et super vestem meam miserunt sortem.

Tu autem Domine ne elongaveris auxilium Tuum a me, ad defensionem meam conspice.

Erue a fratribus meis: animam meam: et de manis canis unicam meam.

Salva me ex ore leonis: et a cornibus unicornium humiliatatem meam.

Narabo Nomen Tuum fratribus meis: in medio Ecclesiae laudabo Te.

Qui timetis Dominum, laudate Eum: universum semen Jacob glorificate Eum.

Timecat Eum omne semen Israel: quoniam non sibi despecti deprecatione pauperis.

Nec avertit faciem Suum a me: et cum clamarem ad Eum exaudivi me.

Apud Te laus mea in Ecclesia magna: vota mea reddam in conspectu timentium Eum.

Edent pauperes et saturabuntur, et laudabunt Dominum qui requirunt Eum: vivent corda corum in seculum seculi.

Reinimescentur et converteatur ad Dominum: universi fines terrae.

Et adorabunt in conspectu Ejus: universae familia Gentium.

Quoniam Dominus est regnum: et Ipse dominabitur Gentium.

Manducaverunt et adoraverunt omnes pignes terrae: in conspectu Ejus cadet omnes qui descendunt in terram.

Et anima mea illi vivet: et semen meum serviet ipsi.

Annuntiabitur Dominus generatio ventura: et annuntiabunt coeli justitiam Ejus populo qui nascetur, quem fecit Dominus.

PSALMUS XXII.

DOMINUS regit me, et nihil mihi deerit: in loco passu ibi me collocavit.

Super aquam refectionis educavit me: animam meam convertit.
Day 5. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XXIV. PSALM.

Dominis est terra.

The earth is the Lord's, and all that therein is: the compass of the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas: and prepared it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place?

4 Even he, that hath clean hands, and a pure heart: and hath not lifted up his mind unto vanity, nor sworn to deceive his neighbour.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord: and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek Him: even of them that seek thy face, O Jacob.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates: and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors: and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is the King of glory? it is the Lord strong and mighty, even the Lord mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates: and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors: and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is the King of glory? even the Lord of hosts: He is the King of glory.

Deduxit me super semitas justitiae: propter Nomen Suum.

Nam et si ambulaveris in medio umbrae mortis: non timebis malum, quoniam Tu mecum es.

Virga Tua et baculus Tuum: ipsa me consolation sunt.

Parasti in conspectu meo mensam: adversus eos qui tribulant me.

Impinguasti in oleo caput meum: et calix meus inebriatus quam praecipitum est.

Et misericordia Tua subsequeatur me: omnibus diebus vita mea.

Et ut inhabitem in domo DOMINI: in longitudinem dierum.

PSALMUS XXIII.

DOMINI est terra, et pleiitudo ejus: orbis terrarum, et universi qui habitant in eo.

Quia Ipse super maria fundavit eum: et super flammam praeparavit eum.

Quis ascendet in montem DOMINI? aut quis stabit in loco sancto Eius?

Immensus manibus et mundo corde: qui non acceptit in vano animam suam: nec juravit in dolo proximo suo.

Hec accipiet benedictionem a DOMINO: et misericordiam a Deo salutari suo.

Haec est generatio quarentium Eum: quarentium faciem Dei Jacob.

Attollite portas, principes, vestras, et elevamini portae externalis: et introibit Rex gloria.

Quis est iste Rex gloriae? DOMINUS fortis et potens, DOMINUS potens in prelio.

Attollite portas, principes, vestras, et elevamini portae externalis: et introibit Rex gloriae.

Quis est iste Rex gloriae? DOMINUS virtutum, Ipse est Rex gloriae.

and "He that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me;" and by His Death on the Cross He performed the vow which He had thus made, so that the members of His mystical Body might eat of the Lifegiving Food, and be satisfied with that Flesh which is meat indeed.

PSALM XXIII.

This sweet Hymn is the voice of Christ speaking in His members according to that mystical relation shadowed forth by His being both the Lamb and the Shepherd, and according to His words, "Without Me ye can do nothing." As the Lamb of God He Himself walked through the valley of the shadow of death; as the Good Shepherd He supports those who go before by the sceptre of His Incarnation, and by the staff of His Cross, the staff of Beauty and the staff of Discourses. [Zech. xi. 7-12.]

This Psalm seems to follow the 32nd in natural order, that being the agonized prayer of the Cross, this the peaceful praise of Paradise. And as there was a rest for the Shepherd, so is there a rest prepared for the sheep: when they shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. All which, both in the Psalm and in the Revelation, seems to point to a sacramental Life in Christ both here and hereafter; here in the Holy Eucharist, hereafter in the restored Tree of Life whose leaves are for the healing of the nations, and whereof the redeemed may "eat and live for ever" in a re-opened Paradise.

The fifth verse of this Psalm may be a constant reminder to us that the Blessed Sacrament is the true remedy of the Christian against the Evil One and his temptations. Angels came to prepare a table for Christ in the wilderness of temptation; but He Himself prepares one for His people in the Church.

PSALM XXIV.

As the last Psalm sang of the transition of Christ from the death of the Cross to the rest of Paradise, so does this of His Ascension into Heaven.

By His Death the Lord has gained all those kingdoms of the earth, and the glory of them, which were offered to Him at the Temptation. As the Spirit of God brooded over the waters of chaos, and there sprung therefrom the solid earth that was to receive the Tabernacle, the new Tabernacle of God's presence, so here is the promise of the coming of the Holy Ghost to the Church and the Church's spirit of fire to the world.
THE XXV. PSALM.

Ad Te, Domine, levavi.

UNTO Thee, O Lord, will I lift up my soul, my God, I have put my trust in Thee: O let me not be confounded, neither let mine enemies triumph over me.

2 For all they that hope in Thee shall not be ashamed: but such as transgress without a cause shall be put to confusion.

3 Show me Thy ways, O Lord: and teach me Thy paths.

4 Lead me forth in Thy truth, and teach me: for Thou art the God of my salvation; in Thee hast been my hope all the day long.

5 Call to remembrance, O Lord, Thy tender mercies: and Thy lovingkindnesses, which have been ever of old.

6 O remember not the sins and offences of my youth: but according to Thy mercy think Thou upon me, O Lord, for Thy goodness.

7 Gracious, and righteous is the Lord: therefore will He teach sinners in the way.

8 Them that are meek shall He guide in judgement: and such as are gentle, them shall He learn His way.

9 All the paths of the Lord are mercy, and truth: unto such as keep His covenant, and His testimonies.

10 For Thy Name's sake, O Lord: be merciful unto my sin, for it is great.

11 What man is he, that feareth the Lord: him shall He teach in the way that He shall choose.

12 His soul shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the land.

13 The secret of the Lord is among them that fear Him: and He will shew them His covenant.

14 Mine eyes are ever looking unto the Lord: for He shall pluck my feet out of the net.

15 Turn Thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate, and in misery.

16 The sorrows of my heart are enlarged: O bring Thou me out of my troubles.

17 Look upon my adversity, and misery: and forgive me all my sin.

of the natural creation, so has the Kingdom of Christ been founded upon the water-floods which overwhelmed the Saviour in His sufferings, and the sacramental stream which flowed from His side. So also is the Church supported safely on the waves of this troublesome world, as the Ark in the deluge, or the Apostles' boat in the storm, because of His Presence who has prepared it upon the floods.

The middle verses may be compared with the 15th Psalm, and are a prelude to the four triumphant verses which form the main idea of this Hymn of victory. The King of Glory first entered on His Triumph when He smote those gates of brass and brake those bars of iron asunder which He had declared should not prevail against His Church, and therefore could not against Him. A second time the cry went forth, Who is the King of Glory? when He Who had come with dyed garments from Bozrah ascended up to Heaven to make a continual offering of His Body before the Throne. A third time He will ride forth at the head of the armies of Heaven, clothed with a vestment dipped in blood, to tread the "winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God;" and once more will the cry go up, "Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and ye lift up, ye everlasting doors;" "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain:" "The marriage of the Lamb is come.

PSALM XXIV.

AD Te Domine levavi animam meam, Deus meus in Te confiabo: non cribuesecum.

Neque irritaverant me inimici mei: etemum universi qui sustinunt Te non confundatur.

Confundantur omnes iniqua agentes: supervacue.

Vias Tuas Domine demonstra nili: et semitas Tuas edoce me.

Dirige me in veritate Tu, et docere me: quia Tu es Deus salvator meus, et Te sustinui tota die.

Reminisce miserationum Tuarum Domine: et misericordiarum Tuarum, quae a saeculo sunt.

Delicta juventutis meae: et ignorantias meas ne memineris.

Secundum misericordiam Tuam memento me Tu: propter bonitatem Tuam, Domine.

Duleis et rectus Dominus: propter hoc legem dabit delinquentibus in via.

Diriget manus tuos in judicio: docebit mi tes vias suas.

Universe viae Domini misericordiæ et veritas: requirantibus testamentum Ejus et testimonia Ejus.

Propter nomen Tuum Domine propitieraberis peccato meo: malum est enim.

Quis est homo qui timet Dominum: legem statuit ei in via quam elegit.

Anima ejus in bonis demorabitur: et semen ejus hereditabit terram.

Firmamentum est Dominus timetibus Eum: et testamentum Ipsi ut manifestetur illis.

Oculi mei semper ad Dominum: quoniam Inps oculavit de laeugio pedes meos.

Respice in me, et misericordia mea: quia unicus et pauper sum ego.

Tribulationes cordis mei multiplicata sunt: de necessitatibus meus erne me.

Vide humilitatem meam, et laborum meorum: et dimittite universa delicta mea.

In the penitential tone of this Psalm we hear again the voice of Christ speaking for His mystical Body, uniting Himself with all its members, so that He becomes the representative of Israel pleading with God for pardon in their name. He is our merciful High Priest, bearing "the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgement upon His heart, when He goeth in unto the holy place." (Exod. xxviii. 9) "to appear in the presence of God for us." Accordingly we find, as in some other Psalms, several changes in the pronouns, sometimes a singular one being used, and at others a plural: "I have put my trust in Thee," "All they that hope in Thee." As "in all our afflictions He was afflicted" while on earth, so even now His perpetual Intercession embraces within its compass that experience of the burden of all sin which was acquired when He bore our upon the Cross.

In the words of this Psalm, therefore, Christ is teaching us how to approach the Throne of mercy: "Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: say unto Him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips." (Hosea xiv. 2.) And hence it has been called a pattern of all prayer. Offered up by the Church of
18 Consider mine enemies, how many they are: and they bear a tyrannous hate against me.
19 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be confounded, for I have put my trust in Thee.
20 Let perfectness, and righteous dealing wait upon me: for my hope hath been in Thee.
21 Deliver Israel, O God: out of all his troubles.

THE XXVI. PSALM.
Judica me, Domine.

BE Thou my Judge, O Lord, for I have walked innocently: my trust hath been also in the Lord, therefore shall I not fall.
2 Examine me, O Lord, and prove me: try out my reins, and my heart.
3 For Thy lovingkindness is ever before mine eyes: and I will walk in Thy truth.
4 I have not dealt with vain persons: neither will I have fellowship with the deceitful.
5 I have hated the congregation of the wicked: and will not sit among the ungodly.
6 I will wash my hands in innocency, O Lord: and so will I go to Thine altar;
7 That I may shew the voice of thanksgiving: and tell of all Thine wondrous works.
8 Lord, I have loved the habitation of Thy house: and the place where Thine honour dwelleth.
9 O shut not up my soul with the sinners: nor my life with the blood-thirsty;
10 In whose hands is wickedness: and their right hand is full of gifts.
11 But as for me, I will walk innocently: O deliver me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot standeth right: I will praise the Lord in the congregations.

DAY 5.
EVENING PRAYER.
THE XXVII. PSALM.
Dominus illuminatio.

THE Lord is my light, and my salvation: whom shall I fear: the Lord is the strength of my life: of whom then shall I be afraid?

God, it is a continual acknowledgement of the sins of which human nature has ever been guilty before Him, from the time of its youth in our first parents to that of its old age in these latter days. Offered up by each Christian soul, it is a loving confession before the righteous Judge of our general unworthiness and our particular sin; of our sorrow for sin, and our desire to be strengthened against evil and the Evil One. It pleaseth the loving-kindness of God as evidenced in the days of old, and asks for a repetition of mercies from the inexhaustible fountain of His love: and, self-abased by remembrance of former falls, it beseeches Him to consider how great is the power arrayed against us, and how utterly unable the sinner is to walk upright in the way of righteousness without His gracious leading, and support, and protection.

Thus, when we know not what to pray for as we ought, God Himself teaches us, and “the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.” [Rom. viii. 26.]

PSALM XXVI.

Sinners must appeal to the mercy of their Judge: but He in Whom was no guile could appeal to His strict justice. Only of Christ therefore can this Psalm be spoken in its literal meaning: while others who say, “Be Thou my Judge, O Lord,” must add, “If Thou, Lord, shouldst be extreme to mark what is done amiss, O Lord, who shall stand?” But although we can only imperfectly copy the Pattern of perfect righteousness, and walk with faltering steps in the pathway which He has trodden, yet Christ has left us an example in the words of this Psalm of the manner in which alone an acceptable approach can be made to the Altar of God. He entered into Heaven in the strength of His innocence, we must come before God’s Altar in the strength of our penitence. This Psalm has accordingly been used from time immemorial as part of the private prayers of the Celebrant when he is about to offer up the Eucharistic Sacrifice to God. In the same spirit and with the same intention it may be used by all Christians, since all have part in the offering made by their ministerial leader. And at whatever time the Psalm is sung, it must remind all who use it, clergy or laity, of that High Priest Who was “holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners,” as an Example to all who engage in the service of God.

XXVII.

Christ spake words in this Psalm for Himself, His
2. "When the wicked, even mine enemies, and my foes came upon me to eat up my flesh: they stumbled and fell.

3. Though an host of men were hid against me, yet shall not my heart be afraid: and though there rose up war against me, yet will I put my trust in Him.

4. One thing have I desired of the Lord, which I will require: even that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the fair beauty of the Lord, and to visit His temple.

5. For in the time of trouble He shall hide me in His tabernacle: yea, in the secret place of His dwelling shall He hide me, and set me up upon a rock of stone.

6. And now shall He lift up mine head: above mine enemies round about me.

7. Therefore will I offer in His dwelling an oblation with great gladness: I will sing, and speak praises unto the Lord.

8. Hearken unto my voice, O Lord, when I cry unto Thee: have mercy upon me, and hear me.

9. My heart hath talked of Thee, Seek ye my face: Thy face, Lord, will I seek.

10. O hide not Thou Thy face from me: nor cast Thy servant away in displeasure.

11. Thou hast been my succour: leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

12. When my father and my mother forsake me: the Lord taketh me up.

13. Teach me Thy way, O Lord: and lead me in the right way, because of mine enemies.

14. Deliver me not over into the will of mine adversaries: for there are false witnesses risen up against me, and such as speak wrong.

15. I should utterly have fainted: but that I believe verily to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.

The Psalms.
5th Day. [Ps. 27.]

Duna appropriant super me nocentes: ut edant carnes meas;
Qui tribulant me inimici mei: ipsi infrimarit sunt et occiderunt.
Si consistat adversum me castra: non timebit cor meum.
Si exsurget adversum me prelium: in hoc ego sperabo.

Unam petii a Domino, luce requiram: ut inhabitem in domo DOMINI omnibus diebus vitae meae.

Ut videam voluntatem DOMINI: et visitem templum EJUS.

Quoniam abscondit me in tabernaculo Sui in die malorum: protexit me in abscondito tabernaculi Sui.

In petra exaltavit me: et nunc exaltavit caput meum super inimicos meos.

Circuivi, et inmolavi in tabernaculo EJUS hostiam vociferationis: cantabo et psalmum dicam DOMINO.

Exaudi, DOMINE, vocem qua clamavi ad Te: miserere mei, et exaudi me.

Tibi dixit cor meum, exquisitiv Te facies mea: faciem Tuam, DOMINE, requiram.

Ne avertas faciem Tuam a me: ne declines in ira a servo Tuo.

Ad quirum mens esto: ne derelinquas me: neque despicias me, Deus salutaris meus.

Quoniam pater mens et mater mea dereliquerunt me: DOMINI autem assumpsit me.

Legem pone mihi, DOMINE, in via Tua: et dirige me in senuita recta propter inimicos meos.

Ne tradideris me in animas tribulantium me, quoniam insurrexerunt in me testes iniqui: et mentita est iniquitas sibi.

Credo videre bona DOMINI: in terra viventium.
16. O tarry thou the Lord's leisure; be strong, and serve him, for he shall comfort thine heart and put thou thy trust in the Lord.

THE XXVIII. PSALM.  
Ad Te, Domine.  
Unto Thee will I cry, O Lord, my Strength: think no scorn of me, lest if Thou make me as though Thou hearest not, I become like them that go down into the pit.  
2 Hear the voice of my humble petitions, when I cry unto Thee; when I lift up my hands towards the mercies of Thy holy temple.  
3 O pluck me not away, neither destroy me with the ungodly, and wicked doers: which speak friendly to their neighbours, but imagine mischief in their hearts.  
4 Reward them according to their deeds: and according to the wickedness of their own inventions.  
5 Recompense them after the work of their hands: pay them that they have deserved.  
6 For they regard not in their mind the works of the Lord, nor the operation of His hands: therefore shall He break them down, and not build them up.  
7 Praised be the Lord: for He hath heard the voice of my humble petitions.

8. The Lord is my Strength, and my Shield, my heart hath trusted in Him, and I am helped: therefore my heart doth cheer and joy, and in my song will I praise Him.

9. The Lord is my Strength: and He is the wholesome Defence of His Anointed.

10. O save Thy people, and give Thy blessing unto Thine inheritance: feed them, and set them up for ever.

THE XXIX. PSALM.  
Afferte Domine.  
Bring unto the Lord, O ye mighty, bring young rams unto the Lord: ascribe unto the Lord worship and strength.

Lord: Thou art my Deity, in which I, the Son of David, am the Son of God, equally as the Father and the Holy Ghost are God: Thou art My Deity, and since Thou art the Word of the Father, keep not silence from Me, from Me, the Human Nature which Thou, O Word, didst personally unite to Thysel. By the voice of Thy Blood, crying from the ground, do Thou, O Word, so speak as to be heard, even in Hell, when my soul shall descend thither: make manifest that I am not like them that go down into the pit, from the word of original, or the guilt of actual sin. For I, unainted by any sin, shall be 'free among the dead,' that I also shall be able to deliver others thence, and to say even to death itself, 'O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?'

The last four verses of the Psalm exhibit again the transition from humiliation and death to triumph and life, in the person of God's Anointed; and the union of Christ with his people in the closing words of faithful and joyful prayer. The last of all is said daily by the Church in the suffrages of Mattins and Evensong: 'O Lord, save Thy people. R. And bless Thine inheritance: and also in the Te Deum, 'Govern them, and lift them up for ever.'

PSALM XXIX.  
This is a song of praise and thanksgiving to God for the work wrought by the Holy Ghost in the kingdom of the New Creation. The perpetual presence of the Lord in His Church is signified by the mention of His Voice, of which it is said in the prophecy of the New Testament that "out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices." The same prophecy also speaks of "seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the Seven Spirits of God." (Rev. iv. 5), and hence we may understand that the sevenfold operations of the Holy Ghost are mystically set forth by the seven times repeated "voice of the Lord." As the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters of Creation, giving life to an inanimate world, so does He command the waters and rule the sea in the Sacrament of Baptism, the Laver or "Sea of glass" (Rev. iv. 6). "mingled with fire" (Rev. xvi. 2), in which our fallen nature is regenerated to a life capable of righteousness and a title to the inheritance of the saints in light. When God the Father glorified the Son of Man, some said that "it thundered," and only ears opened by faith heard the Voice of God as it declared, "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again." (John xii. 25.) Only the faithful again, knew the significance of that mysterious sign which appeared when the house was shaken where the Apostles were assembled on the morrow of Pentecost, and the Holy Ghost divided the flaming tongues of fire upon the heads of those present. But, whatever or not by visible and audible signs, the operation of the Holy Ghost is ever being carried on in the Church of God, by an endowment to it of power from on high; power given in Baptism, in Confirmation, in the Holy Eucharist: power to break up the strongest obstacles that oppose themselves; power to

PSALM XXVIII.  
Afferte Domino, filii Dei: afferte Domino filios arietum.
DAY 6. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XXX. PSALM.

Exaltabo Te, Domine.

I WILL magnify Thee, O Lord, for Thou hast set me up; and not made my foes to triumph over me.

2 O Lord my God, I cried unto Thee: and Thou hast healed me.

3 Thou, Lord, hast brought my soul out of hell; Thou hast kept my life from them that go down to the pit.

4 Sing praises unto the Lord, O ye sionts of His: and give thanks unto Him for a remembrance of His holiness.

5 For His wrath endureth but the twinkling of an eye, and in His pleasure is life: heaviness may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be removed: Thou, Lord, of Thy goodness hast made my hill so strong.

elevate the Church and the soul to the highest spiritual exaltation and "joy in the Holy Ghost:" power to shatter the oaks of the forest [verse 8], putting down the proud in the imagination of their hearts, and raising up a Saviour to reveal the mysteries hid in the "thick bushes" of prophecy.

In the Temple of the Holy Ghost, therefore,—in the mystical Body of Christ,—all things proclaim His glory Who still moveth upon the face of the waters to vivify, strengthen, and give final peace to His people. "The temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His temple the Ark of His Testament; and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail." "And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from His power." [Rev. xi. 19; xv. 8.]

PSALM XXX.

This Psalm is entitled "for the opening of the house of David," looking also, perhaps, to the dedication of the temple built by his son Solomon.1 Our Lord associated the Temple with a typical signification when He said of His own Body, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up." [John ii. 19.] Not without reason, therefore, have wise interpreters associated this dedication Psalm with the dedication of Christ’s Body in its Resurrection and Ascension, whereby was founded that mystical Body which will also in His time be raised from its militant and suffering condition to be dedicated as the holy city and the New Jerusalem, "prepared as a bride adorned for her husband." [Rev. xxi. 2.] The voice of Christ is heard, therefore, in this Psalm, rejoicing in His deliverance from death, the grave, and hell. The wrath of God came upon Him as the representative of all sinners, and for a time the Father turned His face even

1 When the firstfruits were brought to be offered, those who brought them were accustomed to sing Psalm xxxi., as they came on their way to the Temple, and Psalm cl. on their closer approach to it. When they arrived within the court of the Temple, the Levites sang Psalm xxx., perhaps from some association of ideas between the dedication of the Temple and of the firstfruits.
Avertisti faciem Tuam a me: et factus sum conturbatus.
Ad Te, Domine, clamabo; et ad Deum meum deprecabbor.
Quae utilitas in sanguine meo: dum descend o in corruptionem?
Nunquid confitebitur Tibi pulvis: aut annuntiabit veritatem Tuam?
Audivit Dominus et miserus est mei: Dominus factus est adjutor meus.
Convertisti planctum meum in gaudium mihi: condidisti saecum meum, et circumdediti me laetitia.
Ut cantet Tibi gloria mea, et non confungar: Domine Deus meus, in aeternum confitebor Tibi.

PSALM XXX.

In Te, Domine, speravi: non confundar in aeternum: in justitia Tu libera me.

Incita ad me aereum Tuam: acceler a ut erras me.

Esto mihi in Deum protectorem et in dominum refugii: ut salva m facias.

Quoniam fortitudo mea et refugium meum es Tu: et propter nomen Tuum deduc es me, et entraies me.

Edcedes me de laqueo quem alsoferat mihi: quoniam Tu es protector meus.

In manus Tuas commendo spiritum meum: redemisti me, Domine Deus veritatis.

Odisti observantes vanitates: supravacue.

Ego autem in Domino speravi: exultabo et latabor in mericordia Tu.

Quoniam respe xisti humilitatem meam: salvasti de necessitatibus animam meam.

Nec conclusi me in manibus inimici: staturisti in loco spatioso pedes meos.

Miserere mei, Domine, quoniam tribulationes me pir turbatus est in ira ocultus meus, anima mea et venter meus.

Quoniam defecit in dolore vita mea: et anim mei in gemulis.

Infirmata est in paupertate virtus mea: et essa mea conturbata sunt.

This is another of the Psalms which our Lord has marked with the sign of the Cross, His last words at Calvary being taken from the sixth verse, “Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit.” It is an old tradition that He repeated all the Psalms from the 22nd as far as this verse of the 31st during the three hours of His extreme sufferings; thus making these words the Concluding Hymn of His earthly life.

The Psalm is especially one of those in which Christ speaks...
13 Because he reproved all among mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours: and they of mine acquaintance were afraid of me, and they that did see me without conveyed themselves from me.

14 I am clean forgotten, as a dead man out of mind: I am become like a broken vessel.

15 For I have heard the blasphemy of the multitude: and fear is on every side, while they conspire together against me, and take their counsel to take away my life.

16 But my hope hath been in Thee, O LORD: I have said, Thou art my God.

17 My time is in Thy hand, deliver me from the hand of mine enemies: and from them that persecute me.

18 Shew Thou servant the light of Thy countenance: and save me for Thy mercy sake.

19 Let me not be confounded, O LORD, for I have called upon Thee: let the ungodly be put to confusion, and be put to silence in the grave.

20 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which cruelly, disdainfully, and despitefully speak against the righteous.

21 O how plentiful is Thy goodness which Thou hast laid up for them that fear Thee: and that Thou hast prepared for them that put their trust in Thee, even before the sons of men.

22 Thou shalt hide them privily by Thine own presence from the provoking of all men: Thou shalt keep them secretly in Thy tabernacle from the strife of tongues.

23 Thanks be to the LORD: for He hath shewed me marvellous great kindness in a strong city.

24 And when I made haste, I said: I am cast out of the sight of Thine eyes.

25 Nevertheless Thou heardest the voice of my prayer: when I cried unto Thee.

26 O love the LORD, all ye His saints: for the LORD preserveth them that are faithful, and plenteously rewardeth the proud doer.

27 Be strong, and He shall establish your heart: all ye that put your trust in the Lord.

as personating His people, or rather as concentrating within Himself all their experiences. Having taken our nature, He speaks in our words, that we may the better learn to speak with His. Accordingly we hear Him speaking of God's mercy towards Him, although that mercy was needless for One Whose immaculate nature could face the unmitigated justice of the All righteous; and of His strength failing because of His iniquity, though all the sin which He bore was that of others. So He said to the persecutor of His Church, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?" and so He will say at the last day, "As much as ye did it unto one of the least of these My brethren, ye did it unto Me."

In psalms and prophecies we may find the Scriptural complement of the Gospels, revealed by Him Who could foresee history. So in the eleventh verse of this Psalm we have a most affecting truth concerning the influence of Christ's sorrows on His human nature. His earthly life extended only to thirty-three years, yet He seemed so much older that the Jews said to Him, "Thou art not yet thirty years old." The truth is here told us, that His "life was waxen old through heaviness, and His years with mourning;" youth and joy having no place in the ministerial life of Him Who saw and felt the whole accumulated burden of all sin.

The direct application of this Psalm to our Lord is thus as clearly shewn as in any of those which are more especially named as Psalms of the Passion: nor can a complete application be made to any other person, or to Him in any other manner than as representing those for whom His work of atonement was wrought. The whole Psalm is an amplification of our Lord's prayer, "Not My will, but Thine:" and sets before us very strongly the necessity and the advantage of prayer. For if He uttered such words of prayer for deliverance Who knew the whole course of events that was to follow, how much more are they bound to supplicate their God to Whom the future is a sealed book! And if the Lord heard the voice of the Saviour's prayer [verse 23], and sent an angel to strengthen Him though the cup of the Passion was not removed, much more may they look to be made strong, and to have their hearts established, who are in so much greater need of the Divine aid.

Few Psalms contain more verses which can be taken into use by the Christian as expressive of his own experience and aspirations. As our Lord left to His people the germ of all prayer, so He has consecrated the words of David by His own adoption of them, and that in such a manner that we may use them as part of His own prevailing intercession.

PSALM XXXII.

Christ, as the representative of the whole human race, offers up in this Psalm the sacrifice of penitence, and rejoices in the blessedness of Absolution. So "blessed" indeed was
DAY 6.  **EVENING PRAYER.**

THE XXXII. PSALM.

BLESSED is he whose righteousness is for- given: and whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord impueth no sin: and in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 For while I held my tongue: my bones con- sumed away through my daily complaining.

4 For Thy hand is heavy upon me day and night: and my moisture is like the drought in summer.

5 I will acknowledge my sin unto Thee: and mine unrighteousness have I not hid.

6 I said, I will confess my sins unto the Lord: and so Thou forgavest the wickedness of my sin.

7 For this shall every one that is godly make his prayer unto Thee, in a time when Thou mayest be found: but in the great water-floods they shall not come nigh him.

8 Thou art a Place to hide me: Thou shalt preserve me from trouble: Thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance.

9 I will inform thee, and teach thee in the way wherein thou shalt go: and I will guide thee with Mine eye.

10 Be ye not like to horse and mule, which have no understanding: whose mouths must be held with bit and bridle, lest they fall upon thee.

11 Great plagues remain for the ungodly: but whose puttheth his trust in the Lord, mercy embraceth him on every side.

12 Be glad, O ye righteous, and rejoice in the Lord: and be joyful, all ye that are true of heart.

THE XXXIII. PSALM.

Exultate, justi.

Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous: for it becometh well the just to be thankful.

2 Praise the Lord with harp: sing praises unto Him with the lute, and instrument of ten strings.

He by the purity of His nature that no sin was imputed to Him as His own, nor was any guile found in His spirit. Yet so great is the mercy of God that the blessedness of the forgiven soul is made next, and even like to, that of the inno- cent soul. When His pardoning word has exercised its power, and "unrighteousness is forgiven," the spirit is freed, and pure of guile and sin; so that they who are thus reunited to the spotless Lamb of God become partakers of His holiness. Thus, although there is no peace to the sinner while he holds his tongue, and refuses to confess his sin, he who puts his trust in the Lord's mercy and humbly acknowledges his transgressions will find that mercy embracing him on every side. Especially he will find out that the Son of Man hath power on earth to forgive sins, and that this power He has given to His Church [John xx. 22]: that when "truth of heart," a sincere penitence, has removed every bar from the way of God's word of absolution, it will go forth with power to convey actual pardon, and, with pardon, comfort.

This penitential Psalm is, therefore, a word of Christ showing us the pattern of repentance to be followed by His members, and proclaiming the blessedness of their state whose repentance has been of that sincere character that God is able to bless to the penitent the words of absolution, and thus to make them effective to his pardon and justification.

PSALM XXXIII. 1

This Psalm has been used time immemorial on festivals of martyrs. It was, doubtless, adapted for that purpose from its manifest position as a sequel to the foregoing Psalm of penitence, which makes it represent the "New Song" of the saints who have entered into perfect peace through the final pardon of their God: "And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation: and hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign upon the earth." [Rev. v. 9, 10.] This association of ideas is further exhibited by the general subject of the Psalm, which is a hymn of praise to God for

---

1 The structure of this Psalm is observable, consisting as it does of an introductory and concluding verse, and of nine intermediate stanzas or subjects. It can scarcely be doubted that this structure was recognized in the Mass to which the Psalm was originally sung. It is also probable that there is a reference to it in the end of the second verse.
3 Sing unto the Lord a new song; sing praises lustily unto Him with a good courage.
4 For the Word of the Lord is true; and all His works are faithful.
5 He loveth righteousness and judgement; the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord.
6 By the Word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the hosts of them by the breath of His mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as it were upon an heap; and layeth up the deep, as in a treasure-house.
8 Let all the earth fear the Lord; stand in awe of Him, all ye that dwell in the world.
9 For He spake, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast.
10 The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought; and maketh the devices of the people to be of none effect, and casteth out the counsels of princes.
11 The counsel of the Lord shall endure for ever; and the thoughts of His heart from generation to generation.
12 Blessed are the people whose God is the Lord Jehovah; and blessed are the folk that He hath chosen to Him, to be His inheritance.
13 The Lord looked down from heaven, and beheld all the children of men; from the habitation of His dwelling He considereth all them that dwell on the earth.
14 He fashioneth all the hearts of them; and understandeth all their works.
15 There is no king that can be saved by the multitude of an host; neither is any mighty man delivered by much strength.
16 A horse is counted but a vain thing to save a man; neither shall he deliver any man by his great strength.
17 Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear Him; and upon them that put their trust in His mercy;
18 To deliver their soul from death; and to feed them in the time of death.
19 Our soul hath patiently tarried for the Lord; for He is our Help, and our Shield.
20 For our heart shall rejoice in Him; because we have hoped in His holy Name.
21 Let Thy merciful kindness, O Lord, be upon us; like as we do put our trust in Thee."

THE XXXIV. PSALM.
Benedicam Domino.
I WILL always give thanks unto the Lord:
His praise shall ever be in my mouth.

Cantate Ei canticum novum: bene psallite Ei in vociferatione.
Quia rectum est verbum Domini: et omnia opera Ejus in fide.
Diligat misericordiam et judicium: misericordia Domini plena est terra.
Verbo Domini coeli firmati sunt: et spiritu oris Ejus omnis virtus corum.

Congregans sient in utre aqus maris: pounes in thesauris abyssos.

Timeat Domini omnis terra: ab Eo autem cummoveantur omnes inhabitantes orbem.
Quoniam Ipse dixit, et facta sunt: Ipse mandavit, et creata sunt.

Domini dissipat consilia gentium: reprom autem cogitationes populorum: et reprom consilia principum.

Consilium autem Domini in aeternum manet: cogitationes corde Ejus in generatione et generationem.

Beata gens eorum est Domini Deus ejus: populus quem elegit in hæreditatem Sibi.

De cedo respexit Domini: vidit omnes filios hominum.
De preparato habitaulo Suo: respexit super omnes qui habitant terram.
Qui finxit singillatim corda eorum: qui intelligit omnia opera eorum.
Non salvatur rex per multam virtutem: et gigas non salvabitur in multitudine virtutis sua.

Fallax aquis ad salutem: in abundantia autem virtutis suæ non salvabitur.

Ecce oculi Domini super metucentes Eum: et in eis qui sperant super misericordia Ejus.

Ut erat a morte animas eorum: et alat eos in fume.
Animæ nostra sustinet Dominum: quoniam adjutor et protector noster est.
Quia in Eo habitation cor nostrum: et in nomine sancto Ejus speravimus.
Fiat misericordia Tua, Domine, super nos: quæmadmodum speravimus in Te.

PSALMUS XXXIII.
BENEDICAM Dominum in omni tempore: semper laus Ejus in ore meo.

the wonders of Creation, it being one of the strains of heavenly lands that "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power; for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created." [Rev. iv. 11.]

But all such hymns of praise for God's good work in the natural creation carry a further meaning which looks to the new and spiritual Creation whereby all things are made new in Christ Jesus. By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and the same word will be the Creator of the new heaven and the new earth, when the first heaven and the first earth shall have passed away and there shall be no more sea. The Church, enlightened by the words of Christ and the Holy Ghost, sings this hymn to God with a far deeper meaning than attached to it when sung by the Jewish Church: beholding with open face the glory of the Lord Jesus revealed in it; and adoring Him in its measured strains as that eternal Word, Who became man for us men and for our salvation, and Whose perpetual miracle of new creation is the subject of her continual Thanksgiving.

PSALM XXXIV. 1
This Psalm contains a Divine prophecy of the Agony.

1 This Psalm is appointed for use at the time of Communion in the Liturgy of St. James', and in the Apostolical Constitutions. The association of it with the Eucharist plainly arises from the words of the eighth verse. In the Hebrew it is an Alphabet Psalm.
In Domino laudabitur anima mea: audiat manus mei, et leuetur.


Redimet Dominus animas servorum Suorum: et non delinquent omnes qui sperant in Eo.

Suffering, and Deliverance of the holy Jesus; and also of the fate of Judas the betrayer: "Great are the troubles of the righteous,... But they that hate the righteous shall be desolate." In the third verse there is a direct recognition of the principle that Christ's words in the Psalms are also often given to be the words of His members; and in the sixth and seventh verses this principle is illustrated by the change of the pronouns from singular to plural. The "poor in spirit" are one with Him Who became "THE POOR" that He might make many rich. He cried to His Father when His soul was exceeding sorrowful, even unto death, and the angel of the Lord appeared from Heaven, strengthening Him. Our Lord is also called "THE RIGHTEOUS" (the term being used interchangeably in the same manner) in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and nineteenth verses. This term is found in Acts iii. 14, and vii. 52, and the twentieth verse being expressly applied to our Lord by St. John, shows clearly of Whom the Psalm speaks. In contrast to this designation of the holy Jesus, "the Ungodly" must clearly be taken to mean the betrayer, whom "misfortune shone" when "he hanged himself, and falling headlong he burst asunder in the midst, and his bowels gushed out," and of whom the Apostle said, "Let his habitation be desolate." Hence we may see that the "evil" of the traitor's "tongue," and the "guile" of his "Hail, Master," are signified in the thirteenth and fourteenth verses, setting him forth as a terrible example, and warning us that it is possible even now to crucify the Son of God afresh.

In the eleventh verse we seem to hear the parting words of the great Teacher to His little flock, "I will not leave you orphans:" the echo of which loving words sounded in the oft-repeated salutation of His beloved Apostle, "My little children."

Of that little flock, the children of the Lord, the words of the Psalm are also spoken: of the Bride which is "bone of His bone, and flesh of His flesh," and which He will preserve through all the troubles of this world, that though her blood be even shed like water in the streets of Jerusalem, the strength of her internal frame shall survive to be restored to life in the glory of the Resurrection kingdom.
Day 7. MORNING PRAYER.
THE XXXV. PSALM.
Judica, Domine.

PLEAD Thou my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me; and fight Thou against them that fight against me.
2 Lay hand upon the shield and buckler; and stand up to help me.
3 Bring forth the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me; say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
4 Let them be confounded, and put to shame, that seek after my soul; let them be turned back, and brought to confusion, that imagine mischief for me.
5 Let them be as the dust before the wind; and the angel of the Lord scattering them.
6 Let their way be dark and slippery; and let the angel of the Lord persecute them.
7 For they have privily laid their net to destroy me without a cause; yea, even without a cause have they made a pit for my soul.
8 Let a sudden destruction come upon him unwares, and his net, that he hath laid privily, catch himself; that he may fall into his own mischief.
9 And, my soul, be joyful in the Lord: it shall rejoice in His salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, Lord, who is like unto Thee, Who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him; yea, the poor, and him that is in misery, from him that spoileth him.
11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.
12 They rewarded me evil for good: to the great discomfort of my soul.
13 Nevertheless, when they were sick I put on sackcloth, and humbled my soul with fasting: and my prayer shall turn into mine own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend, or my brother; I went heavily as one that mourneth for his mother.
15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together; yea, the very objects came together against me unwares, making mouths at me, and ceased not.
16 With the flatterers were busy mockers; who gnashed upon me with their teeth.

PSALM XXXV.

A Scriptural key to the Evangelical interpretation of this Psalm is given by our Lord Himself in one of His final discourses: “But this is come to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated Me without a cause.” [John xv. 25.] The eleventh verse also received a literal fulfilment in the false witness borne against our Lord when He was accused before the High Priest. And, like the preceding Psalm, it contains, in addition to these direct references to the sufferings of our Lord, a prophetic intimation of the fate which should befall the traitor Judas.

Although bearing much resemblance to the 22nd Psalm in its general character, this differs from that in dwelling less upon the sorrows of the suffering Jesus as they affected His holy and soul than on the aspect which those sorrows wear as being brought about by the acts of those whom He came to love and save. In the one Psalm the Man of Sorrows is heard crying out in the depth of the woe brought upon Him by His vicarious atonement; in the other, the guiltless Just One appeals to the All-righteous Judge against the unrighteous judgement of men: “Judge Me, O Lord, according to Thy righteousness.” In this aspect the 35th Psalm furnishes us with a fearful comment upon the injustice of the Jews in persecuting Christ. And since, when He cries, “Plead Thou My cause,” He asks the righteous Judge to plead that of His mystical Body also, the Psalm expresses not less the injustice of those who at any time persecute the Church. In the one case we see the manner in which the world treated the Good Samaritan who put on the sackcloth of our nature that He might lift up that nature, sick and wounded by the Fall: in the other the Antichrists of every age rising up in false witness, and spreading nets against His Church, the one mission of which is to gather souls to God. In both the appeal lies from the injustice of earth to the righteousness of Heaven: “How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” And the Church of the Redeemer can look forward as her Lord PSALM XXXIV.

JUDICA, Domine, noentes me: expugna impugnantes me.

Apprehende arma et sentum: et exsurge in adiutorium mihi.
Effunde frumentum, et concede adversus eos qui sequuntur me: die animae meae, Salus tua, Ego sum.
Confundantur et reverecuntur: quarantem animam meam.
Avertatur retrorsum et confundantur: cogitantae mihi mala.
Fiat tanquam pulvis ante faciem venti: et angelus Domini coarentans eos.
Fiat via illorum tenebrosa et lubricium: et angelus Domini persequeat eos.
Quamvis gratis abscondentur mihi interitum haec sui: supervacue exprobraverunt animam meam.
Veniat illi laicus quem ignorat: et captio quam abscondit apprehendat eum, et in laqueum cadat in ipsum.

Anima autem mea exultabit in Domino: et dolectabitur super salvatari Suo.
Omnia ossa mea dicent: Domine, quis similis Tidii?
Eripiens inopem de manu fortiorum ejus: egenum et panam am diripientibus eum.
Surgentes testas iniqui: que ignoramus interrogabunt me.
Retribuam mihi mala pro bonis: sterilitatem anime meae.
Ego autem cum mihi molesti essent: inducabam cilicios.
Humiliabant in jejunio animam meam: et oratis me in simul meo conversetur.
Quasi proximum, et quasi fratrem nostrum, sic complaciefam: quasi lugens et contristatus, sic humiliabam.
Et adversum me levati sunt, et convenierunt: congregata sunt super me flagella, et ignoravi.

Dis dissipati sunt, nec compuncti; tentaverunt me; subsuman AVRME me fenestrae: fremuerant super me dentibus suis.
17 Lord, how long wilt Thou look upon this: O deliver my soul from the calamities which they bring on me, and my darling from the horns.

18 So will I give Thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise Thee among many people.

19 O let not them that are mine enemies triumph over me ungodly: neither let them wink with their eyes that hate me without a cause.

20 And why? their comming is not for peace: but they imagine deceitful words against them that are quiet in the land.

21 They gaped upon me with their mouth, and said: Fie on thee, fie on thee, we saw it with our eyes.

22 This Thou hast seen, O Lord: hold not Thy tongue then, go not far from me, O Lord.

23 Awake and stand up to judge my quarrel: avenge Thou my cause, my God, and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O Lord God, according to Thy righteousness; and let them not triumph over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, There, there, so would we have it: neither let them say, We have "deceived him.

26 Let them be put to confusion and shame together that rejoice at my trouble: let them be clothed with rebuke and dishonour that boast themselves against me.

27 Let them be glad and rejoice that favour my righteous dealing: yea, let them say always, Blessed be the Lord, Who hath pleasure in the prosperity of His servant.

28 And as for my tongue, it shall be talking of Thy righteousness: and of Thy praise all the day long.

THE XXXVI. PSALM.

Disit injustas.

My heart sheweth me the wickedness of the ungodly: that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own sight: until his abominable sin be found out.

3 The words of his mouth are unrighteous, and full of deceit: he hath left off to behave himself wisely, and to do good.

4 He imagineth mischief upon his bed, and hath set himself in no good way: neither doth he abhor any thing that is evil.

5 Thy mercy, O Lord, reacheth unto the heavens: and Thy faithfulness unto the clouds.

DoMINE, quando respicies? restitue animam meam a malignitate eorum: a leonibus unicum meam.

Confitebor Tibi in ecclesia magna: in populo gravi ludabo Te.

Non supergaudeant mihi qui adversantur mihi inique: qui oderant me gratis, et annumaut oculis.

Quoniam mihi quidem pacifice loquebantur: et in frauducia terrae loquentes dolos cogitabant.

Et dilataverunt super me os suum: dixerunt, Euge, euge, viderunt oculi nostri.

Vidisti, Domine, ne sileas: Domine, ne discedas a me.

Exsurge et intende judicio meo Deus meus: et Dominus mens in causam meam.

Judica me secundum justitiam Tuam, Domine; Deus meus et non supergaudeant mihi.

Non dicant in cordibus suis, Euge, euge, animae nostri: nce dicant, Devorabimus eum.

Erubescent et reverearunt simul: qui gratulaturs malis meis.

Induantur confusione et reverentia: qui maligna loquentur super me.

Exulant et retentur qui volunt justitiam meam: et dicant semper, Magnificatus Dominus, Qui voluit pacem servi Eius.

Et lingua mea meditabitur justitiam Tuam: tota die haudem Tuam.

PSALM XXXV.

DIXIT injustus ut delinquat in semetipsa: non est timor Domini ante oculos ejus.

Quoniam dolos egi in conspectu ejus: ut invoniatur iniquitas ejus ad eam.

Verba oris ejus iniquitas et dolus: nullit intelligere ut bene ageret.

Iniquitatem meditatus est in cubilib suo: astitit omni viae non bona; malitiam autem non odivit.

Domine, in oculo misericordiae Tua: et veritas Tua usque ad nubes.

did, with faith in the righteous verdict of her God and in His avenging hand: looking for the destruction, not of foes, but of the vanity and sin of foes: looking for them to be so conquered and brought to shame that they may be clothed with the rebuke and dishonour of true penitence, and afterwards be among the number of those that sing, "Blessed be the Lord, Who hath pleasure in the prosperity of His servant."

Some remarks applying to the imprecatory tone of the first eight verses will be found in the notes to the 60th Psalm.

PSALM XXXVI.

The first four verses of this Psalm set forth the condition of fallen man; the latter verses proclaim the mercy of God in the dispensation of grace from the "Fountain" of our Lord's immaculate human nature which was "opened for all uncleanness."

"The fear of God," that fear which proceeds from love and not from terror, was lost by the Fall; the "flattery" of himself by the sinner was shown by the attempt to veil the shame which came with the knowledge of evil: the excuses which the sinners made to God were unrighteous and full of deceit; they had left off to behave themselves wisely, and tried to hide themselves from their All-seeing Creator: good became alien to them instead of being natural; and they had lost the hatred of disobedience and sin with which they had originally been endowed. All this was typical of sin and sinners at all times; and at all times God's mercy to the sinner is immeasurable, immoveable, and inexhaustible. Such is the signification underlying the first half of the Psalm.
6 Thy righteousness standeth like the strong mountains: Thy judgments are like the great deep.

7 Thou, Lord, shalt save both man and beast; How excellent is Thy mercy, O God: and the children of men shall put their trust under the shadow of Thy wings.

8 They shall be satisfied with the plenteousness of Thy house: and Thou shalt give them drink of Thy pleasures as out of the river.

9 For with Thee is the well of life: and in Thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue forth Thy loving-kindness unto them that know Thee: and Thy righteousness unto them that are true of heart.

11 O let not the foot of pride come against me: and let not the hand of the ungodly cast me down.

12 There are they fallen, all that work wickedness: they are cast down, and shall not be able to stand.

DAY 7. EVENING PRAYER.
THE XXXVII. PSALM.
Noli semulari.

RET not thyself because of the ungodly; neither be thou envious against the evildoers.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass; and be withered even as the green herb.

3 Put thou thy trust in the Lord: and be doing good; dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thou in the Lord: and He shall give thee thy heart's desire.

5 Commit thy way unto the Lord, and put thy trust in Him: and He will bring it to pass.

6 He shall make thy righteousness as clear as the light: and thy justice shall be like noon-day.

7 Hold thee still in the Lord, and abide patiently upon Him: but grieve not thyself at him whose way doth prosper, against the man that doeth after evil counsels.

8 Leave off wrath, and let go displeasure: fret not thyself, else shalt thou be moved to do evil.

9 Wicked doors shall be rooted out: and they that patiently abide the Lord, those shall inherit the land.

10 Yet a little while, and the ungodly shall be clean gone: thou shalt look after his place, and he shall be away.

Then we praise God that "when there was none to help, His arm brought salvation" [ Isa. lxxiii. 3 ], and that His love gathered sinners to Himself "like as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings," by sending His Son into the world to save them. To that Son the ninth and tenth verses turn, anticipating His own proclamation of Himself as the Fountain of living water, the Living Bread of Which men may eat and be satisfied, the Light of the world Which enlightens all men with its beams.

It is also obvious that this Psalm proclaims the wickedness of Antichrist and the Lord's final victory over him.

PSALM XXXVIII.

Christ speaks in and to the Church, exhorting it not to be overcome by persecution or any other trouble, but to look to the end. Evil may prevail for a time, but at last the tares will be cut down for destruction, and the wheat gathered into the garner of God. The prevailing theme of the Psalm is that of patience and rest in the Lord. "In your patience possess ye your souls," was the Lord's own teaching to His Church respecting the troubles times that would come upon it; and twice in the Book of the Revelation it is repeated, "Here is the patience and faith of the saints." In like manner the Apostles had often written to the early Church in the same strain, as if much faith was requisite to enable it to believe that in quietness and in confidence was their strength: "Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. For yet a little while, and He that shall come will come, and will not tarry." [ Heb. x. 35-37. ] The trials of the early Church were so stupendous that it did indeed require a strong faith to believe that the Lord was upholding it with His hand, and that the powers of sin would not prevail. They saw the ungodly in great power, and the followers
11 But the meek-spirited shall possess the earth; and shall be refreshed in the multitude of peace.
12 The ungodly seeketh counsel against the just; and slangeth upon him with his teeth.
13 The Lord shall laugh him to scorn; for He hath seen that His day is coming.
14 The ungodly have drawn out the sword; and have bent their bow; to cast down the poor and needy; and to slay such as are of a right conversation.
15 Their sword shall go through their own heart; and their bow shall be broken.
16 A small thing that the righteous hath; is better than great riches of the ungodly.
17 For the arms of the ungodly shall be broken; and the Lord upholdeth the righteous.
18 The Lord knoweth the days of the godly; and their inheritance shall endure for ever.
19 They shall not be confounded in the perilous time; and in the days of death they shall have enough.
20 As for the ungodly, they shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shall consume as the fat of lambs; yea, even as the smoke shall they consume away.
21 The ungodly borroweth, and payeth not again; but the righteous is merciful and liberal.
22 Such as are blessed of God shall possess the land; and they that are cursed of Him shall be rooted out.
23 The Lord ordereth a good man's going; and maketh his way acceptable to Himself.
24 Though he fall, he shall not be cast away; for the Lord upholdeth him with His hand.
25 I have been young; and now am old; and yet saw I never the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging their bread.
26 The righteous is ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed is blessed.
27 Flee from evil, and do the thing that is good; and dwell for evermore.
28 For the Lord loveth the thing that is right; He forsaeth not His that is godly, but they are preserved for ever.
29 The unrighteous shall be punished; as for the seed of the ungodly, it shall be rooted out.
30 The righteous shall inherit the land; and dwell therein for ever.
31 The mouth of the righteous is exercised in wisdom; and his tongue will be talking of judgment.

Mansueti autem hereditabant terram; et deletabantur in multitudo paeis.
Observabit peccator justum; et stridebit super eum dentibus suis.
Dominus autem irridebit eum; quoniam prospectit quod veniet dies Ijus.
Spartum evaginarunt peccatores; intenderunt aequum suum.
Ut deicient panisper et inopem; ut truncident rectos corde.
Gladiis corum intret in corda iporum; et aequum corum constringatur.
Melius est modicum justo; super divittias peccatorum multas.
Quoniam brachia peccatorum conterentur; confirmat autem justos Dominus.
Novit Dominus dies immanuclatorum; et hereditas corum in aeterno erit.
Non confundetur in tempore malo; et in diebus famis satubantur, quia peccatores peribunt.

Inimici vero Domini nox ut honorificati fuerint et exaltati; deficientes, quemadmodum funus deficient.
Mutuatabit peccator, et non solvet: justus autem miseretur et tribuet.
Quia benedictae Ei hereditabant terram; maledeicientes autem Ei disperibunt.

Apud Dominum gressus hominis dirigentur; et viam ejus volet.
Cum ecceperit, non colliderat; quia Dominus supponit manus Suam.
Junior fu, etenim semini: et non vidi justum dereliciun, nec semem ejus quarem panem.
Tota die miseretur et commodat: et semem illius in benedictione erit.
Declina a malo, et fac bonum: et inhabita in seculum seculi.
Quia Dominus amat judicium et non derelinquet sanctos Suos: in aeternum conservabuntur.

Injusti puniantur: et semem iniquorum peribit.
Justi autem hereditabant terram; et inhabitabant in seculum seculi super eam.
Os justi meditabitur sapientiam: et lingua ejus loquitur judicium.

of the Righteous One everywhere cast down by the most bitter persecution. But they were hidden not to fret themselves because of the power of Antichrist, for that he would soon be cut down as the grass by the sickle of God's Angel: "The devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast into the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the Man." [Rev. xii. 12, 13.] They were hidden thus to be ever taking the strain of this Psalm (which was doubtless often sung by them in Divine Service) as the guiding principle of their Christian life. Let not the seeming prosperity of God's enemies make you contrast your own condition with theirs; rest in the Lord: watch what the end will be; assure yourselves in your faith, and believe that Christ and the right must prevail, and that evil shall be cast down. Abide patiently in the Lord, and He shall bring it to pass.
And, as the Apostle teaching of the suffering Church often reminded them that here they had no continuing city, but that they sought one to come, so in this Psalm there are repeated references to "the land" and "the inheritance" which is prepared for those who "tarry the Lord's leisure," and look for "a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens," though this earthly tabernacle of the Lord should be utterly dissolved. It may be that both here and in our Lord's own words, "Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth," there is a prophecy of a world parished from sin and regenerated by fire for the future habitation of the redeemed, as it was once regenerated by water.

Although the stores of precious comfort which this Psalm contains may thus be most strongly illustrated by reference to the trials of the Church in those days when the sufferings of Christ's natural body were continued in His Body mystical, yet it is not for one age alone that its words are spoken. It is still true that we "must through much tribulation enter
32 The law of his God is in his heart; and his goings shall not slide.
33 The ungodly seeth the righteous; and seeketh occasion to slay him.
34 The Lord will not leave him in his hand; nor condemn him when he is judged.
35 Hope thou in the Lord, and keep His way, and He shall promote thee that thou shalt possess the land: when the ungodly shall perish, thou shalt see it.
36 I myself have seen the ungodly in great power; and flourishing like a green "lay-tree."
37 I went by, and lo, he was gone: I sought him, but his place could no where be found.
38 Keep innocency, and take heed unto the thing that is right; for that shall bring a man peace at the last.
39 As for the transgressors, they shall perish together: and the end of the ungodly is, they shall be rooted out at the last.
40 But the salvation of the righteous cometh of the Lord: Who is also their strength in the time of trouble.
41 And the Lord shall stand by them, and save them: He shall deliver them from the ungodly, and shall save them, because they put their trust in Him.

DAY 8. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XXXVIII. PSALM.

Domine, ne in furore.

PUT me not to rebuke, O Lord, in Thine anger: neither chasten me in Thy heavy displeasure.
2 For Thine arrows stick fast in me; and Thy hand presseth me sore.
3 There is no health in my flesh, because of Thy displeasure: neither is there any rest in my bones, by reason of my sin.
4 For my wickednesses are gone over my head; and are like a sore burden, too heavy for me to bear.
5 My wounds stink, and are corrupt: through my foolishness.
6 I am brought into so great trouble and misery: that I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with a sore disease: and there is no whole part in my body.

PSALM XXXVIII.

Lex Dei ejus in corde ipsius: et non summantur grussus ejus.

Considerat peccator justum: et quartit mortificare eum.

DOMINUS autem non derelinquit eum in manibus ejus: nec damnabit eum cum judicabitur illi.

Expecta DOMINUM, et custodi viam Eius: et exaltabit te, ut hereditate capias terram: cum perierint peccatores, videbis.

Vidi impium superexaltatum: et elevatum sicut cedros Libani.

Et transivi, et ecce non erat: quassivi eum, et non est inventus locum ejus.

Custodi innocentiam, et vide aequitatem: quoniam sunt reliquiae hominii pacifico.

Injusti autem disperibunt simul: reliquit impiorum interibunt.

Salus autem justorum a DOMINO: et protector eorum est in tempore tribulationis.

Et adjuvabit eos DOMINUS, et liberabit eos: et eruet eos a peccatoribus, et salvabit eos, quia speraverunt in Eo.

PSALMUS XXXVII.

DOMINE, ne in furore Tuo arguas me: neque in ira Tua corripias me.

Quoniam sagittae Tuae inflaxes sunt nibi: et confirmasti super me manuum Tuam.

Non est sanitas in carne mea: facie irae Tuae: non est pax ossibus meis: facie peccatorum meorum.

Quoniam iniquitates meas supergressae sunt caput meum: et sicut ossa grave gravates sunt super me.

Putrueunt et corruptae sunt cicatrices meae: a facie insipientiae meae.

Miser factus sum, et curvatus sum usque in finem: tota die contristatus ingrediabil.

Quoniam lumbi mei impleti sunt illusionibus: et non est sanitas in carne mea.

Prophecy were literally fulfilled concerning the "Lamb of God."

"He was oppressed, and He was afflicted; yet He opened not His mouth. He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter: and as a sheep before her shearsers is dumb, so He opens not His mouth." "Then Herod questioned with Him in many words, but He answered nothing. "And when He was accused of the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing." The Psalm throughout may be profitably compared with Isaiah lii. and Job xvi. and xlvii., where in one case we see the most distinct prophecy of our Lord's vicarial work of penitential suffering, and in the other a personal type of Him in His affliction. "Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord." [James v. 11.]

It is not unlikely that when David wrote this Psalm he was suffering some bodily affliction such as Job had suffered, and that all from the third to the seventh verse had a literal meaning when uttered by him. When these verses are taken of our Lord, they must be taken of the torture which His holy Body underwent from the agony of the wounds caused by the nails in His hands and feet, and the sharp thorns of
8 I am feeble, and sore smitten; I have roared for the very disquietude of my heart.

9 Lord, thou knowest all my desire; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength hath failed me; and the sight of mine eyes is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my neighbours did stand looking upon my trouble; and my kinsmen stood afar off.

12 They also that sought after my life laid snares for me; and they that went about to do me evil, talked of wickedness, and imagined deceit all the day long.

13 As for me, I was like a deaf man, and heard not; and as one that is dumb, who doth not open his mouth.

14 I became even as a man that heareth not; and in whose mouth are no reprofs.

15 For in Thee, O Lord, have I put my trust; Thou shalt answer for me, O Lord my God.

16 I have required that they, even mine enemies, should not triumph over me; for when my foot slipped, they rejoice greatly against me.

17 And I, truly, am set in the plague: and my heaviness is ever in my sight.

18 For I will confess my wickedness; and be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies live, and are mighty; and they that hate me are greatly multiplied in number.

20 They also that reward evil for good are against me; because I follow the thing that is good.

21 Forsake me not, O Lord my God; be not Thou far from me.

22 Haste Thee to help me; O Lord God of my salvation.

THE XXXIX. PSALM.

Dixi, custodiam.

I SAI D, I will take heed to my ways: that I offend not in my tongue.

2 I will keep my mouth as it were with a bridle: while the ungodly is in my sight.

3 I held my tongue, and spake nothing: I kept silence, yea, even from good words; but it was pain and grief to me.

His crown, and the rackling pain of hanging from the Cross. Our Lord speaks them also, mystically, of His mystical Body, of which He was bearing the sins: sins, the effects of which upon human nature are described in the words of the prophet, "The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint." From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment." [Isa. i. 5, 6.] The words of the fifth verse in the Vulgate seem especially to connect the latter words of the prophet with the Psalm, for they seem to speak of wounds partly healed, but again reopened, such wounds as the moral cicatrices of human nature had been subjected to from the time of its first deadly wound in the Fall.

In such a spiritual sense, also, is this penitential Psalm to be used by individual Christians. Remembering how hateful all sin is in the sight of God, how it has marred the beauty of His handiwork, and how totally incurable are the wounds it causes except by the remedy of Christ's Incarnation and sufferings, none need consider the expressions which are used too strong for ordinary penitents. She who so clearly saw her sin ever before her in the days of our Lord's earthly life, and who hid it all upon Him as she bathed His feet with her tears, was honoured by our Lord's words, "She loved much." So the greater the love of God, the greater will be the hatred of sin, the more clear will be the view of its sinfulness, the more freely will the lips confess it, and the more deeply the heart be sorry for it. While, therefore, this Psalm reveals to us some of the feelings by which our Redeemer was moved when He bore our sins in His own Body on the tree, it furnishes also a Divine strain of penitence which His members may take on their lips from age to age as following His example.

PSALM XXXIX.

When our Redeemer said, "If it be possible, let this cup pass from Me," He was praying in the spirit and almost in the words of David, "Take Thy plague away from me," and when David sang, "When Thou with rebukes dost chasten man for sin, Thou maketh his beauty to consume away," he was prophesying of Him "Whose visage was marred more than any man," and Who when we should see Him should "have no beauty in Him that we should desire Him." This
4 My heart was hot within me, and while I was thus musing the fire kindled; and at the last I spake with my tongue.

5 Lord, let me know mine end, and the number of my days: that I may be certified how long I have to live.

6 Behold, Thou hast made my days as it were a span long: and mine age is even as nothing in respect of Thee, and verily every man living is altogether vanity.

7 For man walketh in a vain shadow, and disquieteth himself in vain: he heareth up riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them.

8 And now, Lord, what is my hope? truly my hope is even in Thee.

9 Deliver me from all mine offences: and make me not a reprobate unto the foolish.

10 I became dumb, and opened not my mouth: for it was Thy doing.

11 Take Thy plague away from me: I am even consumed by the means of Thy heavy hand.

12 When Thou with rebukes dost chasten man for sin, Thou makest his beauty to consume away, like as it were a moth fretting a garment: every man therefore is but vanity.

13 Hear my prayer, O Lord, and with Thine ears consider my calling: hold not Thy peace at my tears.

14 For I am a stranger with Thee, and a sojourner: as all my fathers were.

15 O spare me a little, that I may recover my strength: before I go hence, and be no more seen.

THE XL PSALM.

Expectans expectavi.

I WAITED patiently for the Lord: and He inclined unto me, and heard my calling.

2 He brought me also out of the horrible pit, out of the mire and clay; and set my feet upon the rock, and ordered my goings.

3 And He hath put a new song in my mouth: even a thanksgiving unto our God.

4 Many shall see it and fear: and shall put their trust in the Lord.

Consculit cor meum intra me: et in meditacione mea exardescet ignis.

Locutus sum in lingua mea: Notum fac mihi, Domine, finem meum;

Et numerum dierum meorum, quis est: ut sciam quid desit mihi.

Ece measurabiles possuit dies meos: ei substantia mea tanquam nihilum ante Te.

Veruntamen universa vanitas: omnis homo vivens.

Veruntamen in imagine transit homo: sed et frustra conturbatur.

Thesaurizat: et ignorat cui congredabit ea.

Et nunc quae est expectatio mea? nonne Dominus? ei substantia mea apud Te est.

Ab omnibus iniquitatibus meis erne me: opprobrium insipientes dedisti me.

Obnuiti, et non aperui os meum, quoniam Tu fecisti: amove a me plagas Tus.

A fortundine manus Tuæ ego defeci: in incepationibus, proper iniquitatem, corrupisti hominem.

Et tabescere fecisti sicut araneam animam ejus: veruntamen vane conturbatur omnis homo.

Exaudii orationem meam, Domine, et deprecationem meam: auribus percipie lachrymas meas.

Ne sileas, quoniam adversa ego sum apud Te: et peregrinus, sicut omnes patres mei.

Remitte mihi, ut refrigere priscum abeam: et amplius non ero.

PSALMUS XXXIX.

ESPECTANS expectavi Dominum: et intendit mihi.

Et exaudivit preces meas: et eduxit me de lacu miseric, et de luto facias.

Et statuit super petram pedes meos: et dixit gressus meos.

Et immisit in os meum canticum novum: carmen Deo nostro.

Videbunt multi et timebunt: et sperabunt in Domino.

Psalm may, therefore, be reverently considered as the words of Christ speaking for His members, and declaring in His own person the sorrows which death had wrought and would continue to work in the world. "We see Jesus, Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man." [Heb. ii. 9.] That He might become in all things like unto His brethren, He also became a stranger and a sojourner, and ended His pilgrimage by tasting death, that death might be vanquished.

In this Psalm, especially when used in the Burial Office, we may hear Christ saying to all those who desire a place in His kingdom, "Can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?" Through death He triumphed over death and entered into His glory, being made perfect through suffering: and by the grave and gate of death His people must pass that they may attain a joyful resurrection. Resignation, prayer, trust, and hope are, therefore, the four notes of the choral which sounds throughout this mournful hymn. "What is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away." [James iv. 14.] Yet, "I know that my Redeemer liveth, Who is the Resurrection and the Life, and though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him." "We know that if one earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens:" and we may therefore say, "O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?" Thus the light of the glorious Gospel has transfigured the mournful words of the Old Testament saint, and developed out of them a new meaning to those who sorrow not as men without hope.

PSALM XL.

The words of St. Paul in the Epistle to the Hebrews, and the custom of the Church in adopting this Psalm for Good Friday, identify it as a hymn of Christ: and with this key to the meaning of it there is no difficulty in tracing out that He speaks, first, as One offering up Himself as a personal Sacrifice of atonement for sin; and, secondly, as the Head of the mystical Body which He is pleased to associate in intimate oneness with Himself. A Body hast Thou prepared Me that I may offer it as the One acceptable Sacrifice: a Body hast
5 Blessed is the man that hath set his hope in the Lord: and turned not unto the proud, and to such as go about with lies.

6 O Lord my God, great are the wondrous works which Thou hast done, like as he also Thy thoughts which are to us women: and yet there is no man that ordereth them unto Thee.

7 If I should declare them and speak of them: they should be more than I am able to express.

8 Sacrifice and meat-offering Thou wouldst not: but mine ears hast Thou opened.

9 Burnt-offerings and sacrifice for sin hast Thou not required; then said I, Lo, I come, in the volume of the book it is written of me, that I should fulfil Thy will, O my God: I am content to do it; yea, Thy law is within my heart.

11 I have declared Thy righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I will not refrain my lips, O Lord, and that Thou knowest.

12 I have not hid Thy righteousness within my heart: my talk hath been of Thy truth, and of Thy salvation.

13 I have not kept back Thy loving mercy and truth: from the great congregation.

14 Withdraw not Thou Thy mercy from me, O Lord: let Thy loving-kindness, and Thy truth alway preserve me.

15 For innumerable troubles are come about me, my sins have taken such hold upon me that I am not able to look up: yea, they are more in number than the hairs of my head, and my heart hath failed me.

16 O Lord, let it be Thy pleasure to deliver me: make haste, O Lord, to help me.

17 Let them be ashamed, and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to rebuke, that wish me evil.

18 Let them be desolate, and rewarded with shame: that say unto me, Fie upon thee, fie upon thee.

19 Let all those that seek Thee be joyful and glad in Thee: and let such as love Thy salvation say always, The Lord be praised.

20 As for me, I am poor and needy: but the Lord careth for me.

21 Thou art my Helper and Redeemer: make no long tarrying, O my God.

Beatus vir cujus est nomen Domini spes ejus: et non resipicit in vanitaten et insanias falsas.

Multa festeci Tu, Domine Deus meus, misericordia tua: et cognitionibus Tuais non est qui similis sit Tibi.

Amuntiavi et locutus sum: multiplicati sunt super numerum.

Sacrificium et oblivionem noliisti: aures autem perfecti milii.

Hoc locusnam et pro pecaton non postulasti: tune dixi: Ecce venio.

In capite libri scripturum est de me, ut facerem voluntatem Tuam: Deus meus, volui: et legem Tuam in medio cordis mei.

Amuntiavi justitiam Tuam in ecclesia magna: ecce labia mea non prohibebi: Domine, Tu scisti.

Justitiam Tuam non abscondi in corde meo: veritatem Tuam et salutare Tuum dixi.

Non abscondi misericordiam Tuam et veritatem Tuam: a concilio multo.

Tu autem, Domine, ne longe facias miserationes Tuas a me: misericordia Tu a me et veritas Tu semper susceperunt me.

Quoniam circumdederunt me mala quorum non est numerus: comprehenderunt me nitiditates meae, et non potuit ut viderem.

Multiplicata sunt super capillos capitis mei: et cor meum deroquit me.

Complacet Tibi, Domine, ut eras me: Domine, ad iudicandum me respice.

Confundatur et reverentur simul qui querunt animam meam: ut auferant eam.

Convertatur retroversum et reverentur: qui voluit mihi mala.

Ferant confestim confusionem suam: qui dicit mihi, Euge, euge.

Exultent et latentur super Te omnes querentem Te: et dicant semper, Magnificetur Dominus, qui diligit salutare Tuum.

Ego autem mendicamus sum et pauper: Dominus sollicitus est mei.

Adjutor meus, et protector meus Tu es: Deus meus, ne tardaveris.
DAY 8. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XL PSALM.

Psalm usual.

Psalmus XL.

BEATUS qui intelligit super egenum et pauperem: in die mala liberabit eum DOMINUS.

DOMINUS conservet eum, et vivificet eum, et beatum faciat eum in terra: et non tractat eum in animam inimicorum ejus.

DOMINUS opem ferat illi super lectum doloris ejus: universum stratum ejus versasti in infinita tate ejus.

Ego dixi, DOMINE, miserere mei: sana animam meam, quia peccavi Tibi.

Inimici mei dixerunt mala mihi: Quando morietur et peribit nomen ejus?

Et si ingrediebatur ut videreat, vana loquebatur: cor ejus congregavit iniquitatem sibi.

Egregiebatur foras: et loquebatur in idipsum.

Adversum me susurrabant omnes inimici mei: adversum me cogitabant mala mihi.

Verbun iniquum constituerunt adversum me: nunquid qui dormit, non adijet ut resurgat?

Etenim homo pacis meae, in quo speravi, qui edebat panes meos: magnificavit super me supplantacionem.

Tu autem, DOMINE, miserere mei, et resuscita me: et retribuam eis.

In hoc cognovi quoniam voluisti me: quoniam non gaudebis inimicis meus super me.

Me autem propter innocentiam suscepsi: et confirmaisti me inpectu Tuo in aeternum.

Benedictus DOMINUS DEUS Israel: a seculo, et in seculo; Fiat, fiat.

PSALMUS XLI.

QUEMADMODUM desiderat cervus ad fontes aquarum: ita desiderat anima mea ad Te DEUS.

Sitivit anima mea ad Deum fontem vivum: quando veniam, et apparebo ante faciem Dei?

versicle and response breathing the same tone the Holy Bible comis.

V. Surely I come quickly: Amen.

R. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

In such a tone the suffering Saviour commanded His soul on the first Good Friday, saying, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit:" and in such a tone also may His mystical Body, corporate and in its several members, be ever patiently waiting for the Lord, and working in humble obedience during the time of waiting.

PSALM XLI.

There is enough analogy between this and the first Psalm to lead to the conclusion that it was intended for the position it now occupies as the last Psalm of the first book; the end of which book is marked by the Doxology. As the first is a meditative hymn on the blessedness of the guiltless Man, so this is one upon the mystery of His poverty Who became poor that He might make many rich. Our Lord quoted it as applying to Himself in John xiii. 18, declaring that the

fifth and four following verses relate therefore to the betrayer,

his sentence and his punishment, and "now that he dieth" [or "lieth"], "let him rise up no more," may be compared with the mysterious words of St. Peter, that Judas had gone "to his own place."

This Psalm is to be viewed in two aspects. [1] It sets forth the blessedness of "considering," or meditating upon with understanding—"the Person of the Redeemer; an aspect which may remind us of St. Paul's expression as to "discerning" or "considering" the Lord's Body in the Holy Eucharist. As "many are weak and sickly, and many sleep" [1 Cor. xi. 29] through not considering the Poor and Needy, so will the Lord deliver from trouble, preserve alive, strengthen and comfort those who there do discern Him. [2] The second aspect under which the Psalm is to be viewed shews the Son of God Himself considering poor and needy human nature, and coming down from Heaven to become as one of us. In His time of trouble the Lord delivered Him, and was merciful to Him when He became as the One Sinner in the place of all sinners.

It will have been observed that all the forty-one Psalms which compose the first book point unwaveringly to our Blessed Lord. They were a gift to the Church of Israel,
3 My tears have been my meat day and night: while they daily say unto me, Where is now thy God?  
4 Now when I think thereupon, I pour out my heart by myself; for I went with the multitude, and brought them forth into the house of God;  
5 In the voice of praise and thanksgiving: among such as keep holy-day.  
6 Why art thou so full of heaviness, O my soul: and why art thou “disquieted within me?  
7 Put thy trust in God: for I will yet give Him thanks for the help of His countenance.  
8 My God, my soul is vexed within me: therefore will I remember Thee concerning the land of Jordan, and the little hill of Hermon.  
9 One deep calleth another, because of the noise of the water-pipes: all Thy waves and storms are gone over me.

10 The Lord hath granted His loving-kindness in the day-time: and in the night-season did I sing of Him, and made my prayer unto the God of my life.  
11 I will say unto the God of my strength, Why hast Thou forgotten me? why go I thus heavily, while the enemy oppresseth me?  
12 My bones are smitten asunder as with a sword: while mine enemies that trouble me cast me in the teeth;  
13 Namely, while they say daily unto me: Where is now thy God?  
14 Why art thou so vexed, O my soul: and why art thou so disquieted within me?  
15 O put thy trust in God: for I will yet thank Him, Which is the help of my countenance, and my God.

THE XLIII. PSALM.
Judica me, Deus.

GIVE sentence with me, O God, and defend my cause against the ungodly people: O deliver me from the deceitful and wicked man.

that its faith might look forward in hope: they are a gift to the Christian Church, that her faith may be intelligently fixed upon her Redeemer, and beheld throughout the written word—"in the volume of the book"—the story of the personal WORD'S Incarnation and redeeming work.

THE SECOND BOOK.

PSALM XLII.

The Second Book of the Psalms opens with one in which Christ is again heard speaking. He speaks in His own Person as longing for an ascension of Father, in the person of His Mystical Body as longing for the time when her earthly pilgrimage will be ended, and her militant humiliation transfigured into triumphal glory. It was formerly used in the Burial Office of the Church of England [see p. 478]; and has a place in the Primitive Liturgy of St. Mark, both applications of it expressing the earnest longing of the Church and the devout soul for the Divine Presence: "My soul is athirst for God in His Eucharistic Mystery: My soul is athirst for Him in His Parochial Presence." In their fulness the aspirations of this Psalm can only be assigned to Christ Himself. Job typically anticipated the sufferings of the Holy One to a certain extent, so that he could say, "And now my soul is peared out upon me, the days of affliction have taken hold upon me," but it was to the soul of the "Man of Sorrows" alone that the whole force of such words as these of this Psalm could belong: of Him only that it could be said one abyss proclaimed to another that all the waves and storms of Divine anger with sin had overwhelmed Him. We may, therefore, see in the touching expressions of this beautiful hymn the highest and most perfect form of resignation to the will of God under the most extreme depres-
sion of sorrow and suffering: words which open out to us the mind of Christ, shewing how the truly faithful soul will trust in God as a loving Father, and long for His presence, even when bowing down under the weight of trial: "longing to be with Christ, which is far better," yet desiring above all, to fulfill His will. It is a Psalm which must have had especial force in the Divine Service of the early Church, when persecutions surrounded it on every side, and the echoes from one overwhelming cataract of heathen fury overtook the rush of another. Such intense longings for a better life and the peace of Paradise belong to such times rather than to those of untroubled ages: and when the Antichristian persecutions of the latter days have come upon the Church, the meaning of this hymn will again be felt in its fulness as it may have been felt by those who had to endure the Antichrists of the first age. Yet the spirit of the Psalm enters into all longings for the Presence of Christ: and those who fully realize the work of sin will be able to enter into it to a great extent in connection with the blessedness of that Presence in the Eucharistic Mystery.

PSALM XLIII.

This is plainly a continuation of the preceding Psalm (though not a portion of it), the ideas of it being exactly analogous, and the burden, from which the whole derives so
DAY 9. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XLIV. PSALM.

Deus, auribus.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us: what Thou hast done in their time of old;

2 How Thou hast driven out the heathen with Thy hand, and planted in: how Thou hast destroyed the nations, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession through their own sword: neither was it their own arm that helped them;

4 But Thy right hand, and Thine arm, and the light of Thy countenance: because Thou hast a favour unto them.

5 Thou art my King, O God: send help unto Jacob.

6 Through Thee will we overthrow our enemies: and in Thy Name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

7 For I will not trust in my bow: it is not my sword that shall help me;

8 But it is Thou that savest us from our enemies: and puttest them to confusion that hate us.

9 We make our boast of God all day long: and will praise Thy Name for ever.

10 But now Thou art far off, and puttest us to confusion: and goest not forth with our armies.

11 Thou makest us to turn our backs upon our enemies: so that they which hate us, spoil our goods.

12 Thou lettest us be eaten up like sheep: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

mournful and passion like a character, repeated; yet a distinctive character is also given to this concluding portion of the threefold hymn, which makes it a song anticipative of Resurrection joy. As the words of Christ are, "Thou wilt not leave My soul in hell. . . Thou wilt show Me the path of life;" so they are, "Send out Thy light. . . bring Me unto Thy holy hill." And while we hear Christ longing for the light of the Resurrection, and the Altar where the Lamb, as it had been slain, was to take His kingdom to Himself, so we also hear the voice of His Church asking God to send forth to her the Light of the world, in the Person of Christ, to lead her through this life to glory everlasting, and by the earthly to the heavenly Altar. The third verse looks plainly to Him Who is the Way, the Truth, the Life, and the Light of the City of God; and the fourth verse as plainly to the Eucharistic thanksgiving of the Christian dispensation.

PSALM XLIV.

For periods of great trouble, such as the time when the Philistines came up with their champion against the array of Saul, or when Sennacherib against Hezekiah, or when the nation was broken to pieces by the tyranny of Antiochus Epiphanes, this Psalm was penned as a national pleading with God for His own people in their affliction; and, so propheying, the writer unconsciously gave words to the future Church which might in all ages be uplifted up to God as a prayer for deliverance. It must be understood that the tone of this Psalm is by no means one of expectation with God, as if it were to be said to Him, Why hast Thou done this? It is, on the contrary, a declaration of perfect trust in Him, like that uttered by Job when he said, "Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him."
13 Thou sellest Thy people for nought: and takest no money for them.
14 Thou maketh us to be rebuked of our neighbours: to be laugh'd to scorn, and had in derision of them that are round about us.
15 Thou maketh us to be a by-word among the heathen: and that the people shake their heads at us.
16 My confusion is daily before me: and the shame of my face hath covered me;
17 For the voice of the slanderer and blasphemer: for the enemy and avenger.
18 And though all this be come upon us, yet do we not forget Thee: nor behave ourselves frowardly in Thy covenant.
19 Our heart is not turned back: neither our steps gone out of Thy way;
20 No, not when Thou hast smitten us into the place of dragons: and covered us with the shadow of death.
21 If we have forgotten the Name of our God, and holden up our hands to any strange god: shall not God search it out? For He knoweth the very secrets of the heart.
22 For Thy sake also are we killed all the day long: and are counted as sheep appointed to be slain.
23 Up, LORD, why sleepest Thou: awake, and be not absent from us for ever.
24 Wherefore hidest Thou Thy face: and forgettest our misery and trouble?
25 For our soul is brought low, even unto the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the ground.
26 Arise, and help us: and deliver us for Thy mercies sake.a

THE XLV. PSALM.
Erectavit cor meum.

My heart is inditing of a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made unto the King.
2 My tongue is the pen: of a ready writer.
3 Thou art fairer than the children of men: full of grace are Thy lips, because God hath blessed Thee for ever.
4 Gird Thee with Thy sword upon Thy thigh, O Thou most Mighty: according to Thy worship and renown.
5 Good luck have Thou with Thine honour: ride on, because of the word of truth, of meekness, and righteousness; and Thy right hand shall teach Thee terrible things.

Thus, taken in its true sense, it may recall to mind our Lord's words respecting the time when the last troubles would come upon Jerusalem; and those still greater troubles, of which these were a type, upon the City of God in the end of the world: "In your patience possess ye your souls." Thus the tone of the Psalm is, "The Lord has brought all this woe upon us; yet though He suffer much more than this to come upon us, our steps shall not go out of His way: we will trust still in His mercy, and call on Him to shew it in His good time." And the actual experience of such persecution in the early Church are wrought out from St. Paul an application of this tone when he wrote, "Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? As it is written, For Thy sake we are killed all the day long: we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us. For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord." [Rom. viii. 35-39.]

PSALM XLV.

ERUCTAVIT cor meum verbum bonum: dico ego opera mea Regi.

Lingua mea calamus scribere: velocius scribens.

For whatever occasion this grand triumphal hymn was composed, the typical application of it is cast into the shade by its fulfilment in Christ: concerning Whom, the good WORD of God, it is wholly indited: and to the glory of Whose Person and work the praise of the faithful heart flows freely, as from the pen of a scribe swiftly writing.

The use of the Psalm on Christmas Day gives the key to...
6 Thy arrows are very sharp, and the midst
shall be subdued unto Thee; even in the midst
among the King's enemies.

7 Thy seat, O God, endureth for ever:
the sceptre of Thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

8 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated
iniquity: wherefore God, even thy God, hath
anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy
fellows.

9 All thy garments smell of myrrh, aloes, and
cassia: out of the ivory palaces, whereby they
have made thee glad.

10 Kings' daughters were among thy honourable
women: upon thy right hand did stand the
queen in a vesture of gold, -wrought about with
divers colours.

11 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, incline
thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy
father's house.

12 So shall the King have pleasure in thy
beauty: for He is thy Lord God, and worship-
thon Him.

13 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there
with a gift: like as the rich also among the
people shall make their supplication before thee.

14 The King's daughter is all glorious within;
hers clothing is of wrought gold.

15 "She shall be brought unto the King in
reinment of needlework: the virgins that be her
fellows shall bear her company, and shall be
brought unto thee.

16 With joy and gladness shall they be
brought; and shall enter into the King's palace.

17 Instead of thy fathers then shall have chil-
dren: whom thou mayest make princes in all
lands.

its interpretation as a song of joy and praise respecting the
Incarnation, and teaches us to draw out that interpretation
even in detail. Thus we sing to Him, "Thou art fairer
than the children of men" in respect of the Beauty of the King in
His Human Nature, which was certainly the perfection of
moral purity, and probably of external grace. 1 For although
He was "made sin for us," yet He "knew no sin," but was
spotless altogether in nature, will, and deed; and although
His visage was marred more than any man's, by the persecu-
tion and suffering He underwent, yet it could not but be that
He was having the same majesty and power as all the other
representations of His in the original and unmarred state.
Thus, too, we sing to Him, "Full of grace are Thy lips," remembering how it was said of Him, "Never
man spake like this Man" [John vi. 49]; and how "all bare
Him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which
proceeded out of His mouth." [Luke iv. 22.]

The fourth verse refers to the ceremony by which coron-
ation was completed, the girding on of the sword. So when
the fulness of the time was come, the WORD of God rides
forth conquering and to conquer, girding on His Human
Nature,—His Vesture dipped in blood,—on which, and on
His thigh, is written the glorious Name which is the Chris-
tian fulness of the prophetic "Most Mighty,"—the King
of kings and Lord of lords." [Rev. xix. 16.] The effects of
the Incarnation are signified by the "terrible" or "wonder-
ful" things achieved by the right hand of the Incarnate Word.
Such marvellous works have already been effected as the
overthrow of Paganism, the establishment of a sound
morality, the first spread and the endearing perpetuity of the
Christian Church: such terrible things are yet in store as the
second Advent of the Word, the overthrow of Antichrist, the
general Resurrection, the Last Judgement, and the subjugation
of all things to the universal Sovereignty of Christ.

This universal dominion of Christ is further referred to in
the seventh verse, which is used in Heb. i. 8, 9, as evidence of
the Divine Nature of our Lord: the use of the word "throne"
instead of "seat" making the meaning more plain
there than in the English version of the Psalm. Such a
dominion is prepared for Christ in this dispensation, in the
Day of Judgement, and in the perfected Church in glory; a
dominion of a new creation, a rightous sceptre, ever
guiding to the justice and truth of God, and ever
opposed to the lawless iniquity of the Evil One.

In the eighth verse the reward of Christ's love in becoming
Man is proclaimed, the anointing of His Human Nature with
the Holy Ghost given to Him without measure that He might
have unlimted power to work out the work of salvation.
This mention of the Anointing of Christ is especially connected
with His Human Nature by the mention of "myrrh, aloes, and
cassia," which carry the mind to the offerings of the wise
men, and to the spices with which the holy body of Jesus
was embalmed at His burial. 2 This seems the connecting-
link between the former and the latter verses of the Psalm,
the former setting forth the royalty of the Bridegroom, our
Lord Jesus Christ; the latter declaring the royalty of the
Bride, His Church.

St. John the Baptist was the first to mention the Bride in

1 No one can fail to observe the exceptional character of the traditional
portrait of Christ with which religious art is juxtaled. This is found as
the Good Shepherd in the Catacomb, and in many other very ancient
forms; and there is probably truth in the tradition that there were
several contemporary portraits of our Lord taken, with and without
miraculous agency, during His earthly life. This traditional countenance
of Christ is not Jewish, but a Catholic election of human beauty. [See
Annotated Bible, iii. 149.]

2 It is observable that the anointing oil of the Mosaic dispensation
[Exod. xxx. 32] was made of "the precious spices" and olive oil. The "prin-
cipal spices" named are myrrh, sweet cinnamon, sweet calamus, and
cassia, the myrrh and cassia being rich to weigh as much as both the others
put together. This oil was used for anointing the Tabernacle, the vessels,
and the priests, including Aaron.

Among the plants from which the "precious spices" were drawn is the
"rangen elcencu" [Song of Solomon, iv. 12], the "spring shut up," the "fountain sealed," are spikenard, calamus, cinnamon, frankincense, myrrh, and aloes, with "all the chief spices." Myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon (which is nearly identical with cassia) are also
named together in Prov. vii. 17.
18 I will remember Thy Name from one generation to another; therefore shall the people give thanks unto Thee, world without end.

**THE XLVI. PSALM.**

Deus noster refugium.

**GOD** is our Hope and Strength: a very present Help in trouble.

2 Therefore will we not fear, though the earth be moved: and though the hills be carried into the midst of the sea.

3 Though the waters thereof rage and swell: and though the mountains shake at the tempest of none.

4 The rivers of the flood thereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy place of the tabernacle of the most Highest.

5 God is in the midst of her, therefore shall she not be removed: God shall help her, and that right early.

6 The heathen make much ado, and the kingdoms are moved: but God hath shewed His voice, and the earth shall melt away.

7 The Lord of Hosts is with us: the God of Jacob is our Refuge.

8 O come hither, and behold the works of the Lord: what destruction He hath brought upon the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease in all the world: He breaketh the bow, and kappeth the spear in summer, and burneth the chariots in the fire.

10 Be still then, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, and I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The Lord of Hosts is with us: the God of Jacob is our Refuge.

New Testament times when he said, "He that hath the Bride is the Bridegroom." [John iii. 29.] Similar phraseology appears in our Lord's earliest words [Mark ii. 19; Luke v. 34], and in several of His parables, where He represents the kingdom of Heaven under the figure of marriage. St. Paul speaks of his earliest desire to present the Church as "a chaste virgin" to Christ [2 Cor. xi. 2], and likens the union between it and Christ to the union of husband and wife. [Eph. v. 23-32.] But, above all, the tone of this Psalm is taken up in the latter chapters of the Revelation. "Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready." [Rev. xix. 7.] "And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband." [Rev. xxi. 2] "And there came unto me one of the seven angels... saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God." [Rev. xxi. 9, 10.]

And as the King, the Inward Word, is fairer than the children of men in natural beauty of body and soul, so the Queen on His right hand is also represented as being adorned with all that can make fit to stand before Him, as well as being "all glorious within." Though the Church is "clothed with the sun" [Rev. xi. 1] in a spiritual sense, yet in a literal sense also she is to have all that external splendour which is typified by clothing of wrought gold and raiment of needlework; a vestment of gold, wrought about with divers colours, reflecting the glory of the Bridegroom's "vesture dipp'd in blood."' In this Psalm, therefore, the Church ever offers a hymn of thanksgiving to Christ for that Betrothal of Himself to His Mystical Body which will be perfected by the final assumption of the Bride to His right hand in Heaven. Girt with the sword of His Human Nature, and clad with transfigured garments which are still perfumed with the myrrh, aloes, and cassia of His atomic work, the King of Glory stands prepared to receive to His side the Church which He has espoused; that as a Queen she may enter into His palace, as a Queen be crowned with a never-fading beauty, and as a Queen reign with Him, "having the glory of God." [Rev. xxi. 11.]

**PSALM XLVI.**

As the kingdoms of this world shall become the kingdom of the Lord and of His Christ, so the waters which rage and swell and shake the earth to its foundations shall be subdued at the Divine command, "Be still," and become the river which makes glad the City of God. "There shall be no more sea," to trouble the Church [Rev. xxi, 1]; but there shall be "a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb." [Rev. xxi, 11, and "every thing shall live whither the river cometh." [Ezek. xlvii, 8.]

Such is the mystical strain which this Psalm carries up to the praise of God. The ordinary antagonism of the world may embarrass the Church, or active persecution trouble it, but the Spirit of God moves upon the face of the waters to bring life out of death; God will remember Noah, to make that by which He brings destruction upon the earth be also the salvation of His Church. Christ, though adspexit, is yet in the ship of the Apostles, ready to rebuke the winds and the waves, and to say, "Peace, be still." Grant, O Lord, we beseech Thee, that the course of this world may be so peaceably ordered by Thy governance, that Thy Church may joyfully serve Thee in all godly quietness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.
DAY 9.  EVENING PRAYER.

THE XLVII. PSALM.

Omnes gentes, plaudite.

O CLAP your hands together, all ye people; O sing unto God with the voice of melody.
2 For the Lord is high, and to be feared: He is the great King upon all the earth.
3 He shall subdue the people under us: and the nations under our feet.
4 He shall choose out an heritage for us: even the worship of Jacob, whom He loved.
5 God is gone up with a merry noise: and the Lord with the sound of the trump.
6 O sing praises, sing praises unto our God: O sing praises, sing praises unto our King.
7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.
8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon His holy seat.
9 The princes of the people are joined unto the people of the God of Abraham: for God, Which is very high exalted, doth defend the earth, as it were with a shield.

THE XLVII. PSALM.

Magnus Dominus.

GREAT is the Lord, and highly to be praised: in the city of our God, even upon His holy hill.
2 The hill of Sion is a fair place, and the joy of the whole earth: upon the north-side lieth the city of the great King; God is well known in her palaces as a sure refuge.
3 For lo, the kings of the earth: are gathered and gone by together.
4 They marvelled to see such things: they were astonished, and suddenly cast down.
5 Fear came upon them, and sorrow: as upon a woman in her travail.
6 Thou shalt break the ships of the sea: through the east-wind.
7 Like as we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Lord of Hosts, in the city of our God: God upholdeth the same for ever.
8 Wo wait for Thy loving-kindness, O God: in the midst of Thy temple.

PSALM XLVII.

This is a hymn of triumph, not for any temporal victory of Christ's Church, but for that glorious work of peace by which the fold of the Good Shepherd is being extended that it may embrace all races of mankind. As holy Simeon saw that the Sun of Righteousness had arisen to be a Light to lighten the Gentiles, as well as God's ancient people Israel, so the prophet had been inspired to tell of the then distant age of the Messiah, that "God reigneth over the heathen," and that "the princes of the people," beyond the bounds of the chosen race, are joined unto the people of the God of Abraham.

The selection of this Psalm for Ascension Day is connected partly with the ordinary interpretation of the fifth verse, but not less with the general tone of victory which pervades the whole, and which is so suitable to the leading of captivity captive by Christ when He ascended up on high, to reign over the people whom He had bought with a price, and to place His Human Nature on the holy throne of Divine majesty and power.

It is a song of trust also in Christ, in which the Church declares that, as the "word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward," so will the same WORD, God, Which is very high exalted, ever defend as with a shield the inheritance which He has won for His own.

PSALM XLVII.

OMNES Gentes plaudite manibus: jubilate Deo in voce exultationis.

Quoniam Dominus excelsus terribilis: Rex magnus super omnem terram.

Quoniam Dominus excelsus terribilis: Rex magnus super omnem terram.

Sing praises, psallite, psallite Regi nostro, psallite.

Regnabit Dei super Gentes: Dei sedet super sedem sanctam Suam.

Psallite Deo nostro, psallite: psallite Regi nostro, psallite.

Quoniam Rex omnis terrae Deus: psallite sapienter.

Regnabit Dei super Gentes: Dei sedet super sedem sanctam Suam.

Principes populi sunt cum Deo Abraham: quoniam dilexit terrae vehementer elevati sunt.

Psalm XLVII.

MAGNUS DOMINUS, et laudabilis nimirum: in civitate Dei nostri, in monte sancto Ejus.

Fundatur exultatione universae terrae mens Sion: inter aquas, inter reges regum magni.

Deus in domibus ejus cognoscetur: cum suspensionem eam.

Quoniam ecce reges terrae congregati sunt: conueniunt in unum.

Psalm XLVII.

Magnus Dominus, et laudabilis nimirum: in civitate Dei nostri, in monte sancto Ejus.

Fundatur exultatione universae terrae mens Sion: inter aquas, inter reges regum magni.

Deus in domibus ejus cognoscetur: cum suspensionem eam.

Quoniam ecce reges terrae congregati sunt: conueniunt in unum.

Psalm XLVII.

Sicut audivimus, sic vidimus in civitate Domini virtutum, in civitate Dei nostri: Deus fundavit eam in aeternum.

Suscipimus, Deus, misericordiam Tuam: in medio templi Tui.
9th Day. [Ps. 49.] The Psalms.

9 O Gon, according to Thy Name, so is Thy praise unto the world's end: Thy right hand is full of righteousness.
10 Let the mount Sion rejoice, and the daughter of Judah be glad: because of Thy judgments.
11 Walk about Sion, and go round about her: and tell the towers thereof.
12 Mark well her bulwarks, set up her houses: that ye may tell them that come after.
13 For this God is our God for ever and ever: He shall be our Guide unto death.

THE XLIX. PSALM.
Andite hece, omnes.

O HEAR ye this, all ye people: ponder it with your ears, all ye that dwell in the world;
2 High and low, rich and poor: one with another.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and my heart shall muse of understanding.
4 I will incline mine ear to the parable: and shew my dark speech upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of wickedness: and when the wickedness of my heels compasseth me round about?
6 There be some that put their trust in their goods: and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.
7 But no man may deliver his brother: nor make agreement unto God for him;
8 For it cost more to redeem their souls: so that he must let that alone for ever;
9 Yea, though he live long: and see not the grave.
10 For he seeth that wise men also die, and perish together: as well as the ignorant and foolish, and leave their riches for other.
11 And yet they think that their houses shall continue for ever: and that their dwelling-places shall endure from one generation to another; and call the lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless, man will not abide in honour: seeing he may be compared unto the beasts that perish: this is the way of them.
13 This is their foolishness: and their posterity praise their saying.

of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the Light thereof: they need no candle, neither light of the sun: for the Lord God giveth them light." [Rev. xxi. 23; xxii. 5.]
While therefore the city of Antichrist, which says in its pride, "I shall be a lady for ever" [Isa. livii. 7.], is a marvellous to see, because of its gigantic ruin, the City of God, the Temple of the Holy Ghost, shall stand firm in all its towers and bulwarks, because God Himself upholds it, and dwells in the midst of its streets.

PSALM XLIX.
The "parable" and "dark speech" of this Psalm appear to refer to the vision of a better resurrection which upholds the faithful soul when depressed by adversity. The strain of the Psalm is, Look not at the outward prosperity of this life, as that which is most to be desired, and the loss of which is most to be lamented; but rather look to that deliverance from eternal misery [v. 13] and that reception into the Presence of God, which will be the only true and enduring prosperity. Until Christ brought life and immortality to light by the Gospel, it was only in parables and dark sayings that they were made known to the world, and even the seventh and fifteenth verses speak of redemption and a future life of blessedness only in negative and enigmatical terms. Such parables and enigmas have, however, received their interpretation by the word and work of Christ; and thus an additional force is given to them as they are used in the Church. God has revealed even to babes the truths that were hidden from the wise and prudent of old, and every Christian can behold the unveiling of mysteries, which prophets and kings looked into without understanding. And thus, when we sing that no man may deliver his brother, we do it in the knowledge that One has made Himself our Brother, to redeem us by making an atonement with God for us; and when, "But God hath delivered My soul from the place of hell; for He shall receive Me," we know that we are speaking of Him Who lay in darkness and the shadow of death, that He might make us the children of God, and exalt us to everlasting life. He is the Righteous Who could say, "All souls are Mine," and could have domination over them, to lead captivity captive, in the morning of His Resurrection. There is an obvious association of ideas between this Psalm

Secundum Nomen Tuum, Deus, sic et laus Tuia in fines terrae: justitiae plena est dextera Tuia.
Lectetur mons Sion, et exsultent filii Judae: propter judicia Tuia, Domine.

Circundate Sion, et complectimini eam: narrate in turribus ejus.
Fonite corda vestra in virtute ejus: et distribuite domos ejus: ut enarretis in progene altera.
Quoniam his est Deus, Deus noster in aeternum, et in seculum seculi: Ipse reget nos in secula.

PSALM XLVIII.
AUDITE hece, omnes gentes: aurius percipite omnes qui habitatis orbeum.

Quique terrigenae, et filii hominum: simul in unum dives et pauper.
Os meum loquetur sapientiam: et meditatio cordis mei prudentiam.
Inclinabo in parabolam aurem meam: aperiam in psalterio propositionem meam.
Cur timebo in die mala? iniquitas exaltati mei circumdabit me.

Qui confidunt in virtute sua: et in multitudine divitiarum suarum gloriantur.

Frater non redimit: redimet homo non dabit Deo placationem suam,
Et pretium redemptionis animae suae: et lababebit in aeternum, et vivet adhuc in finem.
Non videbit interitum eum viderit sapientes morientes: simul insipientes et stultus peribunt.

Et reliquient alienis divitias suas: et sepulchra eorum dominus ilorum in aeternum.
Tabernacula eorum in progene et progene: vocaverunt nomina su in terris suis.

Et homo, cum in honore esset, non intellexit: comparatus est jumentis insipientibus, et similis factus est illex.
Hec via ilorum scandalum ipse: et postea in ore suo complacerebunt.
14 They lie in the hell like sheep, death gnaweth upon them, and the righteous shall have domination over them in the morning: their beauty shall consume in the sepulchre out of their dwelling.

15 But God hath delivered my soul from the place of hell; for He shall receive me.

16 Be not thou afraid, though one be made rich; or if the glory of his house be increased;

17 For he shall carry nothing away with him when he dieth: neither shall his pomp follow him.

18 For while he lived, he counted himself an happy man; and so long as thou dost well unto thyself, men will speak good of thee.

19 He shall follow the generation of his fathers; and shall never see light.

20 Man being in honour hath no understanding; but is compared unto the beasts that perish.

DAY 10. MORNING PRAYER.

THE L. PSALM.

Deus doceatur.

THE Lord, even the most mighty God, hath spoken: and called the world, from the rising up of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Sion hath God appeared: in perfect beauty.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: there shall go before Him a consuming fire, and a mighty tempest shall be stirred up round about Him.

4 He shall call the heaven from above; and the earth, that He may judge His people.

5 Gather My saints together unto Me: those that have made a covenant with Me with sacrifices.

6 And the heavens shall declare His righteousness: for God is Judge Himself.

7 Hear, O My people, and I will speak: I Myself will testify against thee, O Israel; for I am God, even thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee because of thy sacrifices, or for thy burnt-offerings: because they were not alway before Me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thine house: nor he-goat out of thine folds.

10 Sicut oves in inferno positi sunt: mors depascet eos.

Et dominabantur eorum justi in matutino: et auxilium eorum veteres in inferno a gloria eorum.

Veritatem DEUS rediluit animam meam de manu inferi: cum acceperit me.

Ne timueris cum dives factus fuerit homo: et cum multiplicata fuerit gloria domus ejus.

Quoniam cum interiorit, non sumet omnia: neque descendet cum eo gloria ejus.

Quin anima ejus in vita ipsius benedicetur: confitebitur tibi cum benefeceris ei.

Introbit usque in progenies patrum suorum: et usque in aeternum non videbit lumen.

Homo, cum in honore esset, non intellexit: comparatus est jumentis insipientes, et similis factus est ills.

PSALMUS XLIX.

DEUS deorum Dominus locutus est: et vocavit terram,

A solis ortu usque ad occasum: ex Sion species decoris Eius.

DEUS manifeste veniet: DEUS noster, et non silebit.

Ignis in conspectu Eius exarsesect: et in circuitu Eius tempestas valida.

Advocavit colunm desursum: et terram, discernere populum Suum.

Congregate Illi sanctos Eius: qui ordinant testamentum Eius super sacrificia.

Et annuntiabant coli justitiam Eius: quoniam DEUS judex est.


Non in sacrificiis tuis argum: tunc autem tua in conspectu Meo sunt semper.

Non accipiam de domo tua vitulos: neque de gregibus tuis hircos.

and our Blessed Lord’s parables of the rich fool, and of Dives and Lazarus. The one thought that his house should continue for ever, but while he was planning for the future heard the voice, “This night shall thy soul be required of thee,” and was compared unto the beasts that perish. The other was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day, yet carried nothing away with him, neither did his pomp follow him; for it was in hell and in torment that he opened the eyes which had been closed by death. But though a Job or a Lazarus may be compassed about with the consequences of that sin which bruised the heel even of the Second Adam, he may say, “Thourere should I fear?” “I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth; and though worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God.” And thus, while the wicked follows the generation of his fathers, and shall never see light, they that live in Christ follow the generation of the New birth, and walking in the path of light which He will shew them, attain at last to the perfect Day.

PSALM L.

This Psalm proclaims the Advent of the Son of God to establish a new covenant between God and man. In the old covenant the voice of the Lord was heard from Sinai by a single nation, but in the new covenant He speaks to the whole world, and sends forth His invitation “from the rising up of the sun unto the going down thereof.” But, although it declares the Advent of Christ in the “perfect beauty” of the Incarnation, it sets Him forth especially in that character to which our Lord referred when He said, “The Father hath committed all judgement unto the Son.” And hence the Psalm is a continual witness that, although we are come to the “Mount Sion” of mercy, and not to the mount which burned with the fire of judgement, yet the dispensation of the Son of Man is a continuous dispensation of judgement even in this life. Our righteous Judge is judging His people while the day of grace is still theirs, saying even to His saints, and those that have made a covenant with Him, with the sacrifice of the New Dispensation, “Hear, O My people, and I will speak... Consider this, lest I pluck you away, and there be none to deliver you.” This judgement is, therefore, as far as it relates to the present life, our Lord’s merciful appeal to the consciences of His people, by which He is striving to bring them to penitence, love, and a closer walk with Him. At the same time, as His prophetic words con-
10th Day. [Ps. 51.] The Psalms.

10 For all the beasts of the forest are Mine: and so are the cattle upon a thousand hills.
11 I know all the fowls upon the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are in My sight.
12 If I be hungry, I will not tell thee: for the whole world is Mine, and all that is therein.
13 Thinkest thou that I will eat bull’s flesh: and drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer unto God thanksgiving: and pay thy vows unto the most High.
15 And call upon Me in the time of trouble: so will I hear thee, and thou shalt praise Me.
16 But unto the ungodly said God: Why dost thou taunt My laws, and takest My covenant in thy mouth;
17 Whereas thou hastest to be reformed: and hast cast My words behind thee?
18 When thou sawest a thief, thou consentedst unto him: and hast been partaker with the adulterers.
19 Thou hast let thy mouth speak wickedness: and with thy tongue hast thou set forth deceit.
20 Thou satest, and spakest against thy brother: yea, and hast slandered thine own mother’s son.
21 These things hast thou done, and I held My tongue, and thou thoughtest wickedly, that I am even such a one as thy self: but I will reprove thee, and set before thee the things that thou hast done.
22 O consider this, ye that forget God: lest I pluck you away, and there be none to deliver you.
23 Whoso offereth Me thanks and praise, he honoureth Me: and to him that ordereth his conversation right will I shew the salvation of God.

THE LI. PSALM.
Miserere mei, Deus.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, after Thy great goodness: according to the multitude of Thy mercies do away mine offences.
2 Wash me throughly from my wickedness: and cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I acknowledge my faults: and my sin is ever before me.

Quoniam Mee sunt omnes fere silvaram: juneant in montibus et boves.
Cognovi omnia volatilia coeli: et pulchritudo agris Meeum est.
Si esuriere non dicam tibi: Meus est enim orbis terrae et plentitudo eijus.
Nunquid manducabo carnis taurorum? aut sanguinum hircorum potatio?
Immola Dio sacrificium laudis: et reddo Altissimo vota tua.
Et invoca Me in die tribulationis: eram te et honorificabis Me.
Pecatori autem dixit Deus, Quare tu enarras justitias Meas: et assumis testamentum Meum per os tuum?
Tu vero odisti disciplinam: et projecti sermones Meos retorsum.
Si videbas furen, currebas cum eo: et cum adulteris portionem tuae ponehas.

Os tuum abundavit malitia: et lingua tua concinnabat dolos.
Sedens adversus fratrem tuum loquebaris: et adversus filium matris tuae ponehas scandalum: hæc fecisti, et tacui.
Existinasti iniquo quod ero tui similis: arguam te, et statuam contra faciem tuam.

Intelligite hæc, qui obliviscimini Deum: nequando rapiat, et non sit qui eripiat.

Sacrificium laudis honorificabis Me: et illia iter quo ostendam illi salutare Dez.

PSALMUS L.

MISERE MEI, Deus: secundum magnum misericordiam Tuam.
Et secundum multitudinem miserationum Tuarum: dele iniquitatem meam.
Amplius lavi me ab iniquitate mea: et a pessimo meo munda me.
Quoniam iniquitatem meam ego cognosco: et peccatum meum contra me est semper.

The Psalms. The Psa
tic expression of our Blessed Redeemer’s identification of Himself with our nature, that even these words of deep and sorrowing penitence are His words, spoken as the Representative of all sinners. God laid upon Him the iniquities of us all, and thus He speaks as One in Whom all
4 Against Thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in Thy sight; that Thou mightest be justified in Thy saying, and clear when Thou art judged.

5 Behold, I was shapen in wickedness: and in sin hath my mother conceived me.

6 But lo, Thou requirest truth in the inward parts; and shalt make me to understand wisdom secretly.

7 Thou shalt purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

8 Thou shalt make me hear of joy and gladness; that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 Turn Thy face from my sins: and put out all my misdeeds.

10 Make me a clean heart, O God: and renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from Thy presence: and take not Thy holy Spirit from me.

12 O give me the comfort of Thy help again: and establish me with Thy free Spirit.

13 Then shall I teach Thy ways unto the wicked: and sinners shall be converted unto Thee.

14 Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, Thou that art the God of my health: and my tongue shall sing of Thy righteousness.

15 "Thou shalt open my lips, O Lord: and my mouth shall shew Thy praise.

16 For Thou desirest no sacrifice, else would I give it Thee: but Thou delightest not in burnt-offerings.

17 The sacrifice of God is a troubled spirit: a broken and contrite heart, O God, shalt Thou not despise.

18 O be favourable and gracious unto Sion: build Thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt Thou be pleased with the sacrifice of righteousness, with the burnt-offerings and oblations: then shall they offer young bullocks upon Thine altar.

The Psalms.

10th Day. [Ps. 51.]

Tibi soli peccavi, et malum coram Te feci: ut justificeris in sermonibus Tuis, et vinas cum judicaris.

Ecce enim in iniquitatibus conceptus sum: et in peccatis concepti me mater mea.

Ecce enim veritatem dilexi: incerta et occulta septentrione Tuæ manifestasti mihi.

Asperges me, Domine, hyssopo, et mundabor: lavabis me, et super nivem dealbabor.

Audita me dabis gaudium et laetitiam: et exsultabunt ossa humiliata.

Averte faciem Tuam a peccatis meis: et omnes iniquitates meas dele.

Cor mundum crea in me, Deus: et spiritum rectum innova in viscibirs meis.

Ne projesca me a facie Tuæ: et spiritum sanctum Tuæ ne auferas a me.

Redde mihi laetitiam salutaris Tuæ: et spiritum principalis confirma me.

Doccebo iniquos vias Tuæ: et impii ad Te convertentur.

Libera me de sanguinibus, Deus, Deus salutis meae: et exsultabit lingua mea justitiam Tuam.

Domine, labia mea aperies: et os meum annum tiabit latum Tuam.

Quoniam si voluisse sacrificium, dedissem: utique holocaustis non delectaberis.

Sacrificium Deo spiritus contributabas: cor contritum et humilium, Deus, non despieris.

Benigne fac, Domine, in bona voluntate Tua Sion: ut edificantur muri Hierusalem.

Tunc acceptabis sacrificium justitiae, oblationes et holocausta: tunc imponent super altare Tuam vitulos.

the woes of mankind, all original and all actual sin, were for the time condensed into a focus, that, by the intensity of His presence, they might be brought within the reach of mercy and pardon. Hence, all the millions of mankind that have inherited sin from the first Adam are brought before the All-righteous Judge in the Person and by the voice of the Second Adam, Who says for them, and not for Himself, "Have mercy upon me." "Do away Mine offences." "Wash Me," "Cleanse Me." Have mercy upon Me, for in Me Thou dost behold not Thy sinner Son alone, but Him Whom Thou hast made sin for all Thy sinful children. Do away Mine offences, for not only am I Thy Son, in Whom is no guile, but the new Head and Leader and Representative of Thine offending offspring. Wash Me, Whose sinner Conception by my Virgin Mother left no need for baptism, and cleanse Me, Who have no defilement of My Nature, for I am made like unto My brethren in all things, that I may win purity for them. I acknowledge My faults, for theirs have I taken on Me, and My sin is ever before Me, for the burden of their sin weighs Me down from My cradle in the manger at Bethlehem to My Cross on the hill of Calvary. Oh, be favourable and gracious unto Thy Sion, and build Thou the walls of Thy New Jerusalem, that the Eucharists of My atoning Sacrifice may ever be presented before Thee, and in that and in them all other sacrifices find their fulfilment, their completion, and their climax. It is only in this way that it is understood that a full explanation can be given of (1) the deep and intense spirit of self-abasement; (2) the entire confidence in the cleansing power of God; and (3) the sense of most intimate relation between Himself and His Judge, by which the penitent's words in this Psalm are so strikingly characterized. In this degree, and that a very high degree, David was a type of our atoning Lord when he uttered this Psalm, and thus his tone of penitence so far exceeded that which ordinary sinners could thoroughly assume: but David's penitence was that of an actual sinner, who could say literally of himself individually that he was shapen in wickedness, that his mother had conceived him with the taint of original sin, that he needed purging with hyssop from the leprosy of actual sin, and deliverance from blood-guiltiness. The personal sinlessness of the Lamb of God aggravated the pain of the burden laid upon Him, and also enabled Him to see the whole of God's hatred for sin as no actual sinner could.1 And thus when He was made sin for us," that He might make intercession for us by a vicarious penitence, the intensity of the words of penitence was in proportion to His thorough and penetrative perception of its necessity. As He was set forth to us for an example of innocence, so He is also set forth for an example of penitence: and hence, where we should least expect it, in Him Who knew no sin, we find the perfect Pattern which the sinner is to copy when he comes before God confessing his transgressions, praying for pardon, promising amendment of life, and faithfully expecting a perfect absolution.

Part of the tenth, eleventh, and fifteenth verses of this

1 This explains "Against Thee only have I sinned." In the depth of His vicarious penitence the offence against God becomes so blindingly apparent that the offence against man is for the time invisible.
THE LII. PSALM.  
Quid gloriari?

WHY boastest thou thyself, thou tyrant; 
that thou canst do mischief; 
2 Whereas the goodness of God: endureth yet daily?

3 Thy tongue imagineth wickedness: and 
with lies thou cuttest like a sharp razor. 
4 Thou hast loved unrighteousness more than 
goodness: and to talk of lies more than 
righteousness.

5 Thou hast loved to speak all words that 
may do hurt: O thou false tongue.

6 Therefore shall God destroy thee for ever: 
He shall take thee, and pluck thee out of thy 
dwelling, and root thee out of the land of the 
living.

7 The righteous also shall see this, and fear: 
and shall laugh him to scorn.

8 Lo, this is the man that took not God for 
his strength: but trusted unto the multitude 
of his riches, and strengthened himself in his 
wickedness.

9 As for me, I am like a green olive-tree 
in the house of God: my trust is in the tender 
mercy of God for ever and ever.

10 I will always give thanks unto Thee for 
that Thou hast done: and I will hope in Thy 
Name, for Thy saints like it well.

DAY 10. EVENING PRAYER.  
THE LII. PSALM.  
Dixit insipiens.

"THE foolish body hath said in his heart:  
There is no God.

2 "Corrupt are they, and become abominable 
in their wickedness: there is none that doth 
good.

3 "God looked down from heaven upon the 
children of men: to see if there were any 
that would understand, and seek after God.

4 "But they are all gone out of the way, they 
are altogether become abominable: there is also 
none that doth good, no, not one.

5 "Are they not without understanding that 
work wickedness: eating up my people as if they 
would eat bread? they have not called upon God.

6 "They were afraid where no fear was: for

Psalm are daily used as verses at Mattins and Evensong.  
The whole Psalm was formerly used every day except Sunday.

PSALM LII.  
The title of this Psalm connects it with the iniquitous acts of 
David in slaying Ahimelek and a multitude of other priests 
and their families at the command of Saul. [1 Sam. xxvii. 18. 19.] By this wicked act both Saul and David constituted 
themselves types of Antichrist, and the words spoken against 
them by the Psalmist derive a part of their force from the 
fact that they are also a prophecy respecting the great enemy 
of the Lord and of His Church. This gives the key to the 
strong language respecting the "lies" of the "tyrant" 
by which the Psalm is characterized: for the whole rule of 
Antichrist will reflect the one great lie set up in his person, 
when "he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing him-
self that he is God." [2 Thess. ii. 4] But the "sharp razor" 
of Antichrist will be vanquished by the "two-edged sword" 
[Rev. i. 16] of truth which proceeds out of the mouth of 
"the WORD of God." [Heb. xix. 15. 2 Thess. ii. 8.]

Thus also a contrast is set forth in this Psalm between the 
kings and Antichrist and the Church. The one will be 
rooted out of the land of the living, the other planted like a 
green olive-tree in the House of God. For all past mercies to 
him, therefore, the Church here gives thanks to God, assured 
that she may still hope in His Name, Who has promised that 
the gates of Hell shall not prevail against her.

PSALM LIII.  
This Psalm is nearly identical with the fourteenth. The 
difference, and a very conspicuous one, is, that there is here 
no mention of "the Poor" and "the Righteous," after the 
words "They were afraid where no fear was." This omission 
gives the Psalm a more direct application to the persecution 
of the Church by Antichrist than to the opposition offered by 
him to our Lord personally: and thus it may be taken as a 
hymn of the Church in the last days of its militant condition, 
when the souls under the Altar will cry, "How long, 0 Lord, 
hoi!e and true, dest Thou not judge and avenge our blood on 
them that dwell on the earth?" and when Antichrist having

PSALMUS LII.  
QUID gloriariis in malitia: qui potens es in 
iniquitate?

Tota die injustitiam cogitat lingua tua: 
sicut novacula acuta fecisti dolum.

Dilexisti malitiam super benignitatem: 
iniquitatem magis quam loqui aquitatem.

Dilexisti omnin verba praecipitationis: lingua 
dolosa.

Propercia Deus destruet te in finem: 
evellet te, et emigribit te de tabernaculo tuo: et radicem 
tuam de terra viventum.

Videbunt justi et timebunt, et super eum ride-
bunt, et dicent: Ecce homo qui non posuit 
DEUM adjutorem suum:

Sed speravi in multitudine divitiarum suarum: 
et praevaiit in vanitate su.

Ego autem, sicut oliva fructifera in domo Dei: 
speravi in misericordia Dei in aeternum: et in 
seculum seculorum.

Confitebor Tibi in seculum, quia feci: et 
spectabo Nomen Tuum, quoniam bonum est in 
conspectu sanctorum Tuorum.

PSALMUS LII.

DIXIT insipiens in corde suo: Non est Deus.

Corrupti sunt, et abominabiles facti sunt 
in iniquitutibus: non est qui faciat bonum.

Deus de coelo prospexit super filios hominum: 
ut videat si est intelligens, aut requirat DEUM.

Omnes declineverunt, simul inutiles facti sunt: 
non est qui faciat bonum, non est usque ad unum.

Nomen scient omnes qui operantur iniquitatem: 
qui devorant plebs meam ut cibum panis?

DEUM non invocaverunt: illic trepidaverunt 
timore, ubi non fuit timor.
God hath broken the bones of him that besieged thee; thou hast put them to confusion, because God hath despised them.  

7 Oh, that the salvation were given unto Israel out of Sion: Oh, that the Lord would deliver His people out of captivity.  

8 Then should Jacob rejoice: and Israel should be right glad.
6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove; for then would I flee away and be at rest.
7 Lo, then would I get me away far off; and remain in the wilderness.
8 I would make haste to escape; because of the stormy wind and tempest.
9 Destroy their tongues, O Lord, and divide them: for I have spied unrighteousness and strife in the city.
10 Day and night "they go about within the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.
11 Wickedness is therein: deceit and guile go not out of their streets.
12 For it is not an open enemy that hath done me this dishonour: for then I could have borne it.
13 Neither was it mine adversary that did magnify himself against me; for then peradventure I would have hid my self from him.
14 But it was even thou, my companion: my guide, and mine own familiar friend.
15 We took sweet counsel together; and walked in the house of God as friends.
16 Let death come hastily upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.
17 As for me, I will call upon God: and the Lord shall save me.
18 In the evening, and morning, and at noon day will I pray, and that instantly: and He shall hear my voice.
19 It is He that hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.
20 Yes, even God, that endureth for ever, shall hear me, and bring them down: for they will not turn, nor fear God.
21 He laid his hands upon such as be at peace with him: and he brakes his covenant.
22 The words of his mouth were softer than butter, having war in his heart: his words were smoother than oil, and yet he be very swords.

all His life, and especially that period of it when His Ministry brought Him within the nearer contemplation of man’s ingratitude.

That the holy Jesus suffered from the fear of death is a proof of His perfect oneness in nature with those whom He came to save. But He doubtless suffered more than the ordinary fear of death from the knowledge that He was to tread the winepress alone, and that of the people there was none with Him. [Isa. Lxxiii. 3] As David went up the " ascent of the Mount of Olivet, and wept as he went," on the occasion when this Psalm was written, " the people that was with him" were also " weeping as they went up." [2 Sam. xxv. 30.] But when the Son of David steadfastly set His face to go up to Jerusalem, " He went before them." [Mark x. 32], walking alone in such a manner as to show His purpose, to amaze them and make them afraid. So, when in the garden of Getsemane, He first left the body of His Apostles at the gate, and then "went a little farther," that He might be divided from the companionship even of the three chosen disciples; and as if to make His loneliness more complete, they could not even at a distance watch with Him, but fell asleep. Alone He went with those who apprehended Him, for "all forsook Him and fled;" alone He appeared before the High Priest and Pilate, even Peter denying that he was His friend; alone He hung upon the Cross, His disciples "standing afar off." Such utter isolation in His sufferings and sorrows may have aggravated greatly the fear of death, and the horrible dread by which He was overwhelmed; and still more would that fear be aggravated by the "storm and tempest" of the bitter and tumultuous assembly by which He was surrounded.

The twelfth and following verses contain an indication of the character of that intercourse between Christ and His Apostles which led Him to say that He had called them friends and not servants, and that, whereas a servant knew not his master’s will, they, as friends, had been admitted to take sweet counsel with Him. It was one of those whose words were smoother than oil when he said, "Master, Master, and kissed Him," and yet were as the piercing of a sword, since they were words with which He betrayed that Master. It was to that one, that even at the last, the meek, loving, and forgiving Jesus said, "Friend, wherefore art thou come?"

The peculiar circumstances under which St. Peter quoted the twenty-third verse, "eating all your care upon Him, for He careth for you," show that this Psalm may be taken also as the words of Christ’s mystical Body, speaking of the troubles which come upon her from Antichrist. The afflictions of the Church under Nero’s persecution foreshadowed those which will come upon her in the latter days, as is
23 O cast thy burden upon the Lord, and He shall nourish thee: and shall not suffer the righteous to fall for ever.
24 And as for them: Thou, O God, shalt bring them into the pit of destruction.
25 The blood-thirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days: nevertheless, my trust shall be in Thee, O Lord.

DAY 11. MORNING PRAYER.

THE LVI PSALM.

Miserere mei, Deus.

Be merciful unto me, O God, for man goeth about to devour me: he is daily fighting and troubling me.

2 Mine enemies are daily in hand to swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O Thon most Highest.

3 Nevertheless, though I am sometime afraid: yet put I my trust in Thee.

4 I will praise God, because of His word: I have put my trust in God, and will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 They daily mistake my words: all that they imagine is to do me evil.

6 They hold all together, and keep themselves close: and mark my steps, when they lay wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape for their wickedness: Thou, O God, in Thy displeasure shalt cast them down.

8 Thou tellest my flittings; put my tears into Thy bottle: are not these things noted in Thy book?

9 Whosoever I call upon Thee, then shall mine enemies be put to flight: this I know; for God is on my side.

10 In God's word will I rejoice: in the Lord's word will I comfort me.

11 Yea, in God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Unto Thee, O God, will I pay my vows: unto Thee will I give thanks.

shown by our Lord's prophecy of both those periods. And as the Jews led on the persecution of the Church whenever opportunity offered, so, doubtless, there will be those who ought to be loving brethren, but will prove the most bitter of foes, in the terrible persecution of Antichrist. Thus many verses of this Psalm have a future application to the position of the Church, as well as a past application to the sorrows of Christ. And they may, in a degree, be applied to all periods of trouble which fall upon the City of God, through the constant and persistent antagonism of "the Prince of this world."

PSALM LVI.

The tone of this Psalm agrees with that of the preceding: and it as clearly refers to that lifelong persecution which our Lord underwent from those who lay wait for Him, who endeavoured to entangle Him in His talk, and who daily mistook His words, by imputing to Him treason against God and man. But although man was thus imagining evil against Christ, all His life was laid open before the Righteous Judge, His sorrows were noted in God's Book of remembrance, and "when He had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto Him that was able to save Him from death, He was heard in that He feared."

There is also to be found in this Psalm a direct and particular reference to the Passion of our Lord. "Man going about to devour Him represents in one sense concrete human nature, the sins of which were the cause of all Christ's trouble; but, in another sense, the Adversary who is ever going about seeking whom he may devour, and of whom our Lord sometimes spoke parabolically under the figure of a human Enemy. The "daily" of verses 1 and 2 should be understood as "all the day long," and the "swallowing up:" of the same verses bears also the sense of pressing down, as of grapes into a wine-vat. Thus we have given to us a key to the interpretation of the Psalm as spoken of that day when our Redeemer's Body and Soul were afflicted so sorely by the sins of mankind, and bruised in the winepress of the wrath of God, that the life-giving blood might flow forth as an offering of Atonement and a fountain of health: of that day when fear bore Him down from the sixth hour to the ninth—"from the height of the day" —during the time of darkness; when they mistook even His last cry of anguish for a cry after human succour; when some marked His steps by sitting down and watching Him in a spirit of mere cruel curiosity, and others lay wait for His Soul by saying, "Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save Him."

So solemn a meaning of this Psalm will warn against its too close application to the troubles of our ordinary life. The member of Christ is, indeed, surrounded by spiritual enemies, the Evil One and all his evil instruments, and against these the prayerful words of the Psalm may legitimately be used.
13 For Thou hast delivered my soul from death, and my feet from falling: that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

THE LVII. PSALM.

Misere
tere mei, Deus.

Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul thirsteth in Thee; and under the shadow of Thy wings shall be my refuge, until this tyranny be overpast.

I will call unto the most high God: even unto the God that shall perform the cause which I have in hand.

He shall send from heaven: and save me from the reproof of him that would eat me up.

God shall send forth His mercy and truth: my soul is among lions.

And I lie even among the children of men, that are set on fire: whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

Set up Thyself, O God, above the heavens: and Thy glory above all the earth.

They have laid a net for my feet, and pressed down my soul: they have digged a pit before me, and are fallen into the midst of it themselves.

My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, and give praise.

Awake up, my glory: awake, lute and harp: I myself will awake right early.

I will give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, among the people: and I will sing unto Thee among the nations.

For the greatness of Thy mercy reacheth unto the heavens: and Thy truth unto the clouds.

Set up Thyself, O God, above the heavens: and Thy glory above all the earth.

THE LVIII. PSALM.

Sive utique.

Are your minds set upon righteousness, O ye congregation: and do ye judge the thing that is right, O ye sons of men?

Psalm LVII.

The Easter character of this Psalm is evident in the sixth and the last five verses, the latter of which are identical with the first five verses of the 106th Psalm.

It was written by David when in the Cave of Adullam, to which there is supposed to be some reference in the appeal of the first verse to a refuge under the shadow of God's wings, and in the expression "my soul is among lions," in the fourth verse. These early verses are not less applicable to the Son of David, however, than the latter ones, describing as they do the bitter tyranny with which He was persecuted, condemned, and tormented by those who "digged a pit before Him," and afterwards fell into the destruction which they had prepared for Him and His.

And as of David in the Cave of Adullam, and among lions in the surrounding wilderness; as of Christ on the Cross and in the Cave wherein He was buried; so does the Psalm sing of His mystical Body taking refuge in "dens and caves of the earth," cast to the lions in the amphitheatre, smitten and slain with a tyranny to which the world never saw a parallel: and yet ever saying, "Under the shadow of Thy wings shall be my refuge, until the day-dawn come, and I awake right early."

The prophetic reference to Christ as God in the sixth and twelfth verses is strikingly plain. It is the voice of the Church calling upon Him to crown His Passion with His Resurrection, and answering His words, "I Myself will awake right early," with the chorus, "Set up Thyself, O God, above the heavens," "Awake up, My glory," with "Set up Thy glory above all the earth."

And as the Church has part with Christ in His Sufferings, so also in the joy and triumph of His Resurrection. While therefore the Head sings, "Awake up, My glory... I Myself will awake right early," the prophetic echo is heard, "Thy dead men shall live, together with My dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for Thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead." [Isa. xxvi. 19.]

Psalm LVIII.

David was not at any time brought before a "congrega-
2 Yea, ye imagine mischief in your heart upon the earth: and your hands deal with wickedness.

3 The ungodly are froward, even from their mother's womb: as soon as they are born, they go astray, and speak lies.

4 They are as venomous as the poison of a serpent: even like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ears;

5 Which refuseth to hear the voice of the charmer: charm he never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouths, smite the jaw-bones of the lions, O LORD: let them fall away like water that runneth upon a steep place, and when they shoot their arrows let them be rooted out.

7 Let them consume away like a snail, and be like the untimely fruit of a woman: and let them not see the sun.

8 Or ever your pots be made hot with thorns; so let indignation vex him, even as a thing that is raw.

9 "The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the ungodly.

10 So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: doubtless there is a God that judgeth the earth.

DAY II. EVENING PRAYER.

THE LX. PSALM.

Errite me de inimicis.

Deliver me from mine enemies, O God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 O deliver me from the wicked doors: and save me from the blood-thirsty men.

3 For lo, they lie waiting for my soul: the mighty men are gathered against me, without any offence or fault of me, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: arise Thou therefore to help me, and behold.

5 Stand up, O LORD God of hosts, Thou God of Israel, to visit all the heathen: and be not merciful unto them that offend of malicious wickedness.

Psalm LVIII.

Errite me de inimicis meis, Deus meus: et ab insurgentibus in me libera me.

LXX.

Deliver me from mine enemies, O God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

Psalm LX.

This Psalm has been universally interpreted as being spoken of our Lord's Passion and the destruction of the Jewish nation. It is also prophetic of the sufferings of Christ's mystical Body, and of the ultimate overthrow of Antichristian power. In the first words we have a parallel to the historical words of our Lord, "If it be possible, let this cup pass from Me," the human nature of Christ being made perfect in weakness, so that He might ascribe His strength unto the Divine Nature. The bloodthirstiness of the Jews was conspicuously shown in their conduct before Pilate: for when he desired to release Christ, they cried, "Crucify Him, crucify Him:" and when Pilate washed his hands before them, they willingly accepted the responsibility thrown upon them by that act, saying, "His blood be on us and on our children." Such a thirsting
6 They go to and fro in the evening: they 
"grin like a dog, and run about through the 
city.

7 Behold, they speak with their mouth, and 
swords are in their lips: for who doth hear?
8 But Thou, O Lord, shalt have them in 
derision: and Thou shalt laugh all the heathen 
to scorn.
9 My strength will I ascribe unto Thee: for 
Thou art the God of my refuge.

10 God sheweth me His goodness plenteously: 
and God shall let me see my desire upon mine 
enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget it: 
but scatter them abroad among the people, and 
put them down, O Lord, our defence.
12 For the sin of their mouth, and for the 
words of their lips they shall be taken in their 
pride: and why? their preaching is of cursing 
and lies.
13 Consume them in Thy wrath, consume 
them, that they may perish: and know that it is 
God that ruleth in Jacob, and unto the ends of 
the world.
14 And in the evening they will return: "grin 
like a dog, and will go about the city.
15 They will run here and there for meat: 
and grudge if they be not satisfied.
16 As for me, I will sing of Thy power, and 
will praise Thy mercy betimes in the morning: 
for Thou hast been my Defence and Refuge in 
the day of my trouble.
17 Unto Thee, O my Strength, will I sing: 
for Thou, O God, art my Refuge, and my merci-
ful God.

THE LX. PSALM.

Deus, repulisti nos.

O GOD, Thou hast cast us out, and scattered 
us abroad: Thou hast also been displeased, 
O turn Thee unto us again.
2 Thou hast moved the land, and divided it: 
heal the sores thereof, for it shaketh.
3 Thou hast shewed Thy people heavy things: 
Thou hast given us a drink of deadly wine.

Convertentur ad vesperam, et famem patientur 
t ut canes: circuibunt civitatem.

Ecce loquentur in ore suo et gladius in labis 
corum: quoniam quis andivit?
Et Tu, Domine, deridebis eos: et ad nihilum 
deduces omnes gentes.

Fortitudinem meas ad Te custodiam, quia 
Deus susceptor meus: Deus meus, misericordia 
Ejus praeveniet me.

Deus ostendit mihi super minus cos meos: ne 
occidas eos: nequeando obliviscantur populi mei.

Disperge illos in virtute Tua: et depone eos 
protector meus, Domine.

Delictum oris corum, sermonem laboriun ipsum: 
et comprehendantur in superbia sol.

Et de execratione et mendacio: amnuntiabun-
tur in consummatione.

In ira consummationis, et non erunt: et scient 
quia Deus dominantibus Jacob et finium terrae.

Convertentur ad vesperam, et famem patientur 
ut canes: circuibunt civitatem.

Ipsi dispergentur ad manducandum: si vero 
non fuerint saturati, et murmurabant.

Ego autem cantabo fortitudinem Tuam: et 
exaltabo mane misericordiam Tuam.

Quia factus est susceptor meus: et refugium 
meum in die tribulationis meae.

Adjutor meus, Tibi psallam: quia Deus sus-
ceptor meus es; Deus meus, misericordia mea.

DEUS, repulisti nos, et destruxisti nos: iratus 
es et misertus es nobis.

Commovisti terram et conturbasti eum: sana 
contritiones ejus: quia commotae est.

Ostendisti populo Tuo dura: potasti nos vino 
compunctionis.

for His blood on the part of His brethren was double an 
addition to the bitterness of Christ's suffering. It is 
compared in this Psalm to the savage voracity of the dogs of 
Eastern cities, whose wild ferocity is notorious to this day, 
and the comparison recalls the words of the prophet Zeph-
anh, "Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges 
are evening wolves."

It is observable that this Psalm presents the unconverted 
Jews under the aspect of heathen, for to them as the perse-
cutors of our Lord the words of the Psalm plainly apply. 
This is explained by Theodoret as a result of the change of 
circumstances which has taken place since their persistent 
and national rejection of our Lord: "The Jews, who once 
were the children, have, for their own wickedness, been de-
graded to the rank of dogs; while the Gentiles, who were 
one dogs, have been advanced to the dignity of sons."

Nothing can, in fact, be more repugnant to Christianity than 
the Judaism of Christian times. The Judaism of ancient days 
derived all its reality from Christ, to Whom all its ordinances 
looked forward, and upon Whom they all depended for their 
utility. But the Judaism of Christian times rejects Christ 
altogether, and hence the very substance of the ancient faith, 
with which it professes to be one, is eliminated; and since 
there is none other Name under Heaven by which men 
must be saved, that system which rejects the Saviour is mere 
heathenism, or, at best, a mere empty imitation of the re-
ligion professed by Moses, David, and the Prophets.

Thus the Jews have become the enemies of Christ, and of 
the one Church in which there is salvation. This they have 
ever shown themselves to be in days when they had oppor-
tunity to lead persecutions, and it is likely that the fourteenth 
verse of this Psalm predicts a time when they will again 
return, in the evening of the world's history as in the evening 
of our Lord's life, and devastate the City of God. When 
such a period arrives the Church will look forward as Christ 
did; and though bowed down with the evening of trouble, 
look forward to a Resurrection of triumph, when she may 
sing her new song, praising God's mercy betimes in the 
morning, because He has been her refuge, and her merciful 
God.

PSALM LX.

As the last Psalm was a prophecy respecting the rejection 
of those among the ancient people of God who reject Christ, 
so this is the prophetic pleading of those among them who 
recognize the token, or banner of the Cross, which He has 
given for an ensign to all people, and a sign of His truth. 
[Verse 4.] As a body "Israel hath not obtained that which 
he seeketh for," but there were multitudes of Jews from the 
Apostles downward who believed in Christ, and they were
The Psalms.

12th Day. [Ps. 61, 62.]

4 Thou hast given a token for such as fear Thee: that they may triumph because of the truth.
5 Therefore were Thy beloved delivered: help me with Thy right hand, and hear me.
6 God hath spoken in His holiness, I will rejoice, and divide Sichem: and melt out the valley of Succoth.
7 Gilboa is Mine, and Manasses is Mine: Ephraim also is the strength of My head; Judah is My lawgiver.
8 Moab is My washpot; over Edom will I cast out My shoe: Philistia, be thou glad of Me.
9 Who will lead me into the strong city: who will bring me into Edom?
10 Hast not Thou cast us out, O God: wilt not Thou, O God, go out with our hosts?
11 O be Thou our help in trouble: for vain is the help of man.
12 Through God will we do great acts: for it is He that shall tread down our enemies.

THE LXI. PSALM.

Exaudi Deus.

Hear my crying, O God: give ear unto my prayer.

2 From the ends of the earth will I call upon Thee: when my heart is heavy in heaviness.
3 O set me up upon the Rock that is higher than I: for Thou hast been my Hope, and a strong Tower for me against the enemy.
4 I will dwell in Thy tabernacle for ever: and my trust shall be under the covering of Thy wings.
5 For Thou, O Lord, hast heard my desires: and hast given an heritage unto those that fear Thy Name.
6 Thou shalt grant the King a long life: that his years may endure throughout all generations.
7 He shall dwell before God for ever: O prepare Thy loving mercy and faithfulness, that they may preserve him.
8 So will I always sing praise unto Thy Name: that I may daily perform my vows.

DAY 12. MORNING PRAYER.

THE LXII. PSALM.

Nonne Deus?

My soul truly waiteth still upon God: for of Him cometh my salvation.

"The election?" who "hath obtained it." [Rom. xi. 7.] The full meaning of this Psalm will probably be brought out in a blaze of light by some great conversion of the Jews in the latter days, when they will recognize the sign of the Son of Man, and call upon Him to go forth with their hosts to the "strong city," the new Jerusalem descending out of Heaven from God. And whether or not it be God's purpose to restore His ancient people to their land, as the sixth and three following verses might be thought to intimate, they must certainly be gathered in to a blessed home if they are taken into the Church of their Redeemer.

The Psalm has an evident application to any season of trouble in the Church of God, and is at times all a call upon Christians to look to the Cross of their Saviour as the sign of truth, and of victory over the enemies of the faith as well as over spiritual foes.

PSALM LXI.

This is the aspiration of the Church of Christ, which He has placed even in the ends of the earth, and of which He has promised that it should be founded on the Rock of His Person, so that the gates of Hell shall not prevail against it. Thus Christ speaks in His mystical Body; declaring (1) the perpetual dependence of the Church on her Head, (2) the everlasting reign of Christ in and with those who have been made "kings and priests" by His redeeming love, and (3) the never-ending work of adoration which is commenced in the day-by-day worship of the Church Militant, and perfected in the joy and praise of the Church Triumphant.

From one end of the earth to the other, then, the Church of Christ is beseeching Him to draw closer that union with Himself which is here spoken of as a setting up upon the Rock. She is pleading the merit of His Intercession Whose desires have been heard, and Who, looking forth on the heritage gained by the travail of His Soul, was satisfied. Knowing His prayer, "That they all may be one: as Thou, Father, art in Me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us" [John xvi. 21], she knows that He Who was dead and is alive again, Who is
2 He verily is my Strength and my Salvation; 
He is my Defence, so that I shall not greatly fall.
3 How long will ye imagine mischief against 
every man: ye shall be slain all the sort of you; 
yea, as a tottering wall shall ye be, and like a 
broken hedge.
4 Their device is only how to put him out 
whom God will exalt; their delight is in lies, 
they give good words with their mouth, but curse 
with their heart.
5 Nevertheless, my soul, wait thou still upon 
God: for my hope is in Him.
6 He truly is my Strength and my Salvation: 
He is my Defence, so that I shall not fall.
7 In God is my health, and my glory: the 
rock of my might, and in God is my trust.
8 O put your trust in Him alway, ye people: 
pour out your hearts before Him, for God is our 
Hope.
9 As for the children of men, they are but 
vanity: the children of men are deceitful upon 
the weights, they are altogether lighter than 
vanity itself.
10 O trust not in wrong and robbery, give not 
yourselves unto vanity: if riches increase, set not 
your heart upon them.
11 God spake once, and twice I have also 
heard the same: that power belongeth unto 
God;
12 And that Thou, Lord, art merciful: for 
Thou rewardest every man according to his work.

THE LXIII. PSALM.

Deus, Deus meus.

O GOD, Thou art my God: early will I seek 
Thee.
2 My soul thirsteth for Thee, my flesh also 
longeth after Thee: in a barren and dry land 
where no water is.
3 Thus have I looked for Thee in holiness; 
that I might behold Thy power and glory.
4 For Thy loving-kindness is better than 
the life itself: my lips shall praise Thee.
5 As long as I live will I magnify Thee on 
this manner: and lift up my hands in Thy Name.
6 My soul shall be satisfied even as it were 
with marrow and fatness: when my mouth 
praiseth Thee with joyful lips.

King of kings and Lord of lords, and Who will reign 
ever and ever, will prepare His loving mercy and 
faithfulness for the preservation of His mystical Body, and that the "crying" of 
hers prayers here will end in the eternity of her praises 
thereafter.

PSALM LXI.

The exclamation of strong faith in the second and seventh 
verses of this Psalm connects it with the preceding one, in 
which "O set me up upon the Rock that is higher than I" is 
the characteristic aspiration. It is the faith of Christ's mys-
tical Body while in a state of outward depression: "We are 
troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, 
but not in despair; persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, 
but not destroyed . . . while we look not at the things 
which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for 
the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which 
are not seen are eternal."

The third verse seems to associate itself very naturally with 
the passages of Isaiah and Ezekiel noted in the margin; and 
especially with the latter of them, in which the prophets who 

seduced the people from their true allegiance to God are said 
to build up a wall, and temper it with untempered mortar 
only to see it utterly destroyed. For the device of those who 
"imagine mischief" is plainly against Christ's dignity: it is 
"only to put Him out Whom God will exalt," to depreciate 
the glory of our Lord as Incarnate God, and to deny the 
sovereign exaltation to which He has been raised.

From these two associations we may very properly consider 
this Psalm as referring to all those developments of unbelief 
in our Blessed Lord which will reach their climax in the final 
persecution of Him, in His Church, by Antichrist.

PSALM LXIII.

Our Lord's words upon the Cross are recalled by the open-
ing exclamation of this Psalm, "O God, Thou art my God," 
and His cry, "I thirst," by the second verse. St. Augustine 
also remembers, when commenting upon the eleventh verse, 
that our Lord said of Herod, "(Go tell that fox:)" and as 
Herod was an Edomite and not a Jew, he conjectures that the 
implication of that verse was fulfilled by the Jews falling
Have I not remembered Thee in my bed; and thought upon Thee when I was waking? 8 Because Thou hast been my Helper; therefore under the shadow of Thy wings will I rejoice. 9 My soul hungeth upon Thee: Thy right hand hath upheld me. 10 These also, that seek the hurt of my soul: they shall go under the earth. 11 Let them fall upon the edge of the sword; that they may be a portion for foxes. 12 But the King shall rejoice in God; all they also that swear by him shall be commended; for the month of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

THE LXIV. PSALM.
Exaudi, Deus.

Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy. 2 Hide me from the gathering together of the froward: and from the insurrection of wicked doers; 3 Who have what their tongues like a sword; and shoot out their arrows, even bitter words; 4 That they may privily shoot at him that is perfect: suddenly do they hit him, and fear not. 5 They encourage themselves in mischief; and commune among themselves, how they may lay snares, and say, that no man shall see them, 6 They imagine wickedness, and practise it: that they keep secret among themselves, every man in the deep of his heart.

7 But God shall suddenly shoot at them with a swift arrow: that they shall be wounded. 8 Yea, their own tongues shall make them fall: insomuch that whose see them shall laugh them to scorn. 9 And all men that see it shall say, This hath God done: for they shall perceive that it is His work.

under the dominion of foreign rulers: "they rejected the Lamb, they chose the fox." This idea seems to be confirmed by the immediate reference to "the King" which follows; for, in the Psalms, the King spoken of is ever, mystically, the King of kings and Lord of lords. Thus light is thrown on several parts of this Psalm as applying to our Lord. "Early will I seek Thee," recalls to mind that "very early in the morning" when the sepulchre was found empty by the holy women, because Christ had arisen to seek His Father: "they also that swear by Hym, are they who "name the Name of Christ," and have "this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are His," the mystic Tau, or Cross, of Ezekiel (Ezek. ix. 4), the "seal of the living God," with which "the servants of our God are sealed in their foreheads." [Rev. vii. 2.] Thus also we may judge that "them that speak lies" is to be interpreted in no ordinary sense, but of that Antichrist unto whom was given a "mouth speaking great things and blasphemies," whose "mark" also will be received "in their right hand, or in their foreheads," by those who are deceived by him, but whom the Lord shall "consume with the spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His Coming."
10 The righteous shall rejoice in the Lord, and put his trust in Him; and all they that are true of heart shall be glad.

DAY 12. EVENING PRAYER.

THE LXV. PSALM.

To delect hymnas.

THOU, O God, art praised in Sion; and unto Thee shall the vow be performed in Jerusalem.

2 Thou that hearest the prayer: unto Thee shall all flesh come. 3 My misdeeds prevail against me: O be Thou merciful unto our sins.

4 Blessed is the man, whom Thou choosest, and receivest unto Thee: he shall dwell in Thy court, and shall be satisfied with the pleasures of Thy house, even of Thy holy temple.

5 Thou shalt show us wonderful things in Thy righteousness, O God of our salvation: Thou that art the Hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them that remain in the broad sea.

6 Who in His strength setteth fast the mountains; and is girded about with power.

7 Who stilleth the raging of the sea; and the noise of his waves, and the madness of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts of the earth shall be afraid at Thy tokens: Thou that makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to praise Thee.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and blessest it: Thou makest it very plenteous.

10 The river of God is full of water: Thou preparest their corn, for so Thou providest for the earth.

11 Thou waterest thine her furrows, Thou sendest rain into the little valleys thereof: Thou makest it soft with the drops of rain, and blessest the increase of it.

12 Thou crownest the year with Thy goodness: and Thy clouds drop fatness.

Against the future gathering together of the froward under the rule of Antichrist the spouse of Christ will prevail as He Himself prevailed, and, like Him, after a period of suffering. Then again will the Hand of an Almighty Judge make itself evident to all, so that it shall be said of the mystical Babylon, “Rejoice over her, thou Heaven, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.” “True and righteous are His judgements.”

PSALM LXV.

The doctrine of the Holy Trinity was revealed in Old Testament prophecies in such language that the coming of Christ and the Holy Ghost could alone give the key to its meaning. This and the two following Psalms the Christian may thus use as hymns to the praise of God the Creator, God the Redeemer, and God the Sancifier, when the Jew could see in them only the praise of God as He revealed Himself on Sinai. But the Three Persons of the Blessed Trinity are so intimately united that no human thought can safely dwell upon their individuality, and consequently these three Psalms run into each other, mingling the praises of the whole Trinity with those of each Person. So also, as God’s kingdom of Nature and His kingdom of Grace are separate, and yet closely united, the Psalm in praise of God as the Creator of the visible world of nature, looks, all through, to the “things which are not seen,” magnifying His glory in the “new Heavens and the new Earth” which have been founded in the redeeming work of Christ.

Letabitur justus in Domino et sperabit in Eo: et laudabuntur omnes recti corde.

PSALMUS LXIV.

Te deccet hymnas, Deus, in Sion: et Tibi red- detur votum in Hierusalem.

Exaudi orationem meam: ad Te omnis caro veniet.

Verba iniquorum praevalerunt super nos: et impieilatibus nostris Tu propitiabieris.

Beatus quem elegisti, et sustinasti: inhabitabit in atriis Tuis.

Replebimus in bonis domus Tuæ: sanctum est templum Tuæ, mirabile in equitato.

Exaudi nos, Deus salutaris nostri: spes omnium finium terra, et in mari longe.

Preparans montes in virtute Tuæ, accinctus potentia: Qui conturbas profundum maris, somnum fluctuum ejus.

Turbabuntur gentes, et timebunt qui habitant terminos a signis Tuæ: exitus matutini et vespera detectabis.

Visistati terram et inebriasti cam: multiplicasti locupletare cam.

Flumen Deus repletum est aquis: paraisti cibum illorum: quoniam ita est preparatio ejus.

Rivos ejus inebrians, multiplicans germen ejus: in stillicidius ejus lactabitur germinans.

Benedices corono anni benignitatis Tuæ: et campi Tuæ replebuntur ubertate.

The second, third, and fourth verses of this Psalm are to be interpreted in the spirit of St. Paul’s words, that “we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ,” and “Who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord.” As the continual intercourse of our Mediator is being heard always by God, so also is “the prayer” of His Church, “Thy Kingdom come;” and in answer to it “all flesh shall come” unto Him. In that day who will be able to say otherwise than “My misdeeds prevail against me, O be Thou merciful unto our sins”? And, on the other hand, how vast “a multitude, which no man can number,” will be able to claim a share in the saving words of Christ, “Behold I and the children whom Thou hast given Me,” and to say, “Blessed is the man Whom Thou choosest and receivest unto Thee.” Blessed all they who in that day are still part of His mystical Body: “they shall see His face, and His Name shall be in their foreheads.”

The remainder of the Psalm is so full of suggestive thoughts in reference to the work of grace in the Church Militant, and that of salvation in the Church Triumphant, that it is impossible to draw out its Christian application thoroughly in a few lines. Some such thoughts are indicated by the marginal references; and the key to the whole Psalm may be found in the song with which the four-and-twenty elders worship the Creator, proclaiming His glory as revealed in the fourfold Gospel: “Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.” [Rev. iv. 11.] Thou hast set fast the mountains of the earth, and the Rock of Thy
THE LXVI. PSALM.

Jubilate Deo.

O BE joyful in God, all ye lands; sing praises unto the honour of His Name, make His praise to be glorious.

2 Say unto God, O how wonderful art Thou in Thy works; through the greatness of Thy power shall Thine enemies be found liars unto Thee.

3 For all the world shall worship Thee; sing of Thee, and praise Thy Name.

4 O come hither, and behold the works of God; how wonderful He is in His doing toward the children of men.

5 He turned the sea into dry land; so that they went through the water on foot; there did we rejoice thereof.

6 He led with His power for ever; His eyes behold the people; and such as will not believe shall not be able to exalt themselves.

7 O praise our God, ye people; and make the voice of His praise to be heard;

8 Who holdeth our soul in life; and suffereth not our feet to slip.

9 For Thou, O God, hast proved us; Thou also hast tried us, like as silver is tried.

10 Thou broughtest us into the snare; and hidest trouble upon our joinis.

11 Thou sufferest men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and water, and Thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

12 I will go into Thine house with burnt-offerings; and will pay Thee my vows, which I promised with my lips, and spake with my mouth, when I was in trouble.

Church: Thou art girded about with the power of the Godhead and of the manhood: Thou didst still the raging of the Deluge, and Thou hast hidden the winds and the waves to be still" around Thy saving Ark; Thee the Sons of God praised in the morning of Creation, Thee all the redeemed praise in the evening of redemption and salvation: Thou hast visited the earth with natural abundance, and with the abundance of the river of Life and the Bread of Heaven; Thou crownest year by year with Thy goodness, and Thy goodness shall be our song when Thou dost crown the whole period of redemption with Thy good salvation. And in that day, O Lord, shall Thy folds be full of Thy sheep, and Thy garners rejoicing in the harvest of that "Corn of wheat" which abideth not alone.

PSALM LXVI.

In the Septuagint version the title affixed to this Psalm is, "For the end, a Song of a Psalm of Resurrection," which shows that the Church has for many ages, and perhaps even before the time of the Incarnation, considered it to be especially associated with Him Who is now revealed to us as the Second Person in the Blessed Trinity. As the general strain of the preceding Psalm associated the works of Creation with those of Grace, so that of this Psalm associates with the latter the wonderful doings of God's Providence toward the children of men; the contemplation of those doings centering upon His dealings with the ancient and the new Israel. The song is thus sung of the Resurrection of Christ's mystical Body rather than respecting that of His natural Body; and it may be observed that the expressions used in the opening verses are of the most comprehensive character: "all ye lands," "all the world," distinctly prophecying the universal spread of Christ's Kingdom.

The first words of those who were converted out of "all lands" on the Day of Pentecost shew the fulfillment of the first words of this Psalm: "We do hear them speak in their tongues the wonderful works of God;" and among the earliest of the songs of the redeemed is named the "song of Moses and the Lamb;" "Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of Saints, Who art not false, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? for Thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgements are made manifest." In the same strain the Church of Christ is ever pointing to the mercies of God in creating, redeeming, and sanctifying mankind, and invites all to come and join their voices in His praise. He led His ancient people through the seas as on dry land; and so He has ever preserved His new Israel from being overwhelmed by the sea of the world; but has turned the sea into dry land by making the kingdoms of this world the kingdoms of the Lord and of His Christ. Hereafter He will so order it that there shall be an opposing world no longer, but only His Church—"there shall be no more sea." The nation of the Jews passed through much affliction, which the prophecies tell us was sent partly for their punishment, and partly for their purification. The latter was never so effectually accomplished as to fulfil entirely the words and

PSALM LXXV.

JUBILATE Deo omnis terra, psalmum dicite Nomini Eius: date gloriam laudi Eius.

Dicite Deo, Quam terræfia sunt opera Tuæ, DOMINE: in multitudine virtutis Tuæ mentionitur Tibi inimiæ Tuæ.

Omnis terra adorat Te, et psallat Tibi: psalmum dicat Nomini Tuæ.

Venite et videte opera Dei: terrælibis in consilii super filios hominum.

Qui convertit mare in aridum; in fluminum pertransibunt pede: ibi habebimus in ipso.

Qui dominatur in virtute Suae in aeternum; oculi Eius super gentes respiciunt; qui exasperant non exaltentur in semetipsis.

Benedicite gentes DEUM nostrum: et audiam facite vocem laudis Eius.

Qui posuit animam meam ad vitam: et nos dediti in commotionem pudes meas.

Quoniam probasti nos, DEUS: igne nos examinasti, sanctius, et examinasti argentum.

Induxisti nos in locum posuisti tribulationes in dorso nostro: imposuiisti homines super capita nostra.

Transivimus per ignem et aquam: et duxisti nos in refrigerium.

Introibo in domum Tuan in holocaustis: reddam Tibi vota mea quae distinxerunt labia mea.

Et locutum est os meum: in tribulatione mea.
13th Day. [Ps. 67, 68.]

The Psalms.

13 I will offer unto Thee fat burnt-sacrifices, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks and goats.

14 O come hither, and hearken, all ye that fear God: and I will tell you what He hath done for my soul.

15 I called unto Him with my mouth: and gave Him praises with my tongue.

16 If I incline unto wickedness with mine heart: the Lord will not hear me.

17 But God hath heard me: and considered the voice of my prayer.

18 Praised be God Who hath not cast out my prayer: nor turned His mercy from me.

THE LXVII. PSALM.

Deus miscreatur.

*GOD* be merciful unto us, and bless us: and shew us the light of His countenance, and be merciful unto us;

2 That Thy way may be known upon earth: Thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise Thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise Thee.

4 O let the nations rejoice and be glad: for Thou shalt judge the folk righteously, and govern the nations upon earth.

5 Let the people praise Thee, O God: let all the people praise Thee.

6 Then shall the earth bring forth her increase: and God, even our own God, shall give us His blessing.

7 God shall bless us: and all the ends of the world shall fear Him.

DAY 13. MORNING PRAYER.

THE LXVIII. PSALM.

Exsurgat Deus.

LET God arise, and let His enemies be scattered: let them also that hate Him flee before Him.

spirit in which the whole Psalm, from the seventh verse to the end, is written. We must therefore look for a more complete fulfilment of it in God's trial of the Church by some great "light of affliction," such as our Lord predicts will happen in the end of the world. [Matt. xxviii. 431.] At that time, the prophet Malachi tells us, the Lord "shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness." And speaking of the palm-bearers thus refined, the angel told St. John, "These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb." [Rev. vii. 14.]

PSALM LXVII.

It has been pointed out at page 35 that there is some similarity between the Song of Simeon and this Psalm. Perhaps the Gospel Canticle was suggested by the well-known words of the Psalm, as the Magnificat appears to have been suggested by the Song of Hannah: but whether it were so or not, the Psalm is clearly to be understood only by taking it as a prophecy of the spread of the Gospel, the illumination of mankind by that Light of the world Who alone can make God's way truly known upon earth.

Hence this Psalm is to be interpreted as a hymn to God the Holy Ghost. He was merciful to mankind by blessing it with the Incarnation of our Lord, and thus causing to shine on earth the WORD, "the true Light, Which, coming into the world, lighteth every man." [John i. 9.] He blessed man-kind by spreading the knowledge of His saving health among all nations, when He gave the Apostles those marvellous gifts by which they were enabled to convert the world. He causes the earth to bring forth her spiritual increase by bestowing on the Ministry of the Church those ordinary gifts which enable them to give sacramental life and nourishment.

Neither is he that planteth anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. [1 Cor. iii. 7.] The jubilant tone of this prophetic hymn may encourage us to hope that, notwithstanding the dreadful position in which the Jews stand towards the one only Saviour, Whom they wilfully and blindly deny, the time will come when "a remnant according to the election of grace" [Rom. xi. 5] will again be found as in the first days of Christianity, and when the prophecy in Zechar. viii. 13 will be again fulfilled: "So will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing."

PSALM LXVIII.

The whole Western Church has used this Psalm on Whit-sunday time immemorial, and in the ancient Church of England it was also used every morning during the Octave. It is thus interpreted as a hymn of praise to God the Holy Ghost, commemorating His work in the Church of God, and setting forth the typical relation to that work of God's dealings with His ancient congregation.

The whole Psalm conveys the idea of a triumphant, irresistible march: the forward march of the Church of Christ, according to the words of the prophet, "I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the rem-
The Psalms.

13th Day. [Ps. 68.]

Sicut deficit funus, deficient: sicut fluft cera
a facie ignis, sic percent pecoeara a facie Dei.

Et justi epululent, et exultent in conspectu Dei: et delectentur in latitid.

Cantate Deo, psalmum dicite Nomini Eius: iter faciete El Qui ascendit super occasum; Do-

minus Nonnum Illi.

Exsultate in conspectu Eius: turbabantur a facie Eius, patris orphorum, et judiciis vindae-

rum.

Deus in loco sancto Suo: Deus Qui inhabitare facit unius moris in domo.

Qui edecit vincetos in fortitudine: similiter eos qui exasperant, qui habitant in sepulchris.

Deus, cum egredieritis in conspectu populi Tui: cum pertransirets in deserto;

Terra mota est; etemini celi distillaverunt a facie Dei Sinai: a facie Dei Israël.

Pluviam voluntarium segregabitis, Deus, haere-
tat Tae; et infirmita est: Tu vero perfectisti eam.

Animalia Tua habitabant in ca: parasti in dulestina Tuae panisperi, Deus.

Dominus dabat verbum evangelizantibus: vir-
tute multa.

Rex virtutem dilecti dilecti: et speciei dominus dividere spolia.

Si dormiatis inter medios cleris, penncse cubam
deargentate: et posteriori dorsi ejus in pallosti aurei.

Dum discernit celestis reges super cae, nive
dellabuntur in Selmon: mons Dei, mons pin-
guis.

Mons congrualus, ons pinguis: ut quid sus-
picamini montes congualus?

Mons in quo beneplacitum est Deo habitare in
c: etenim Dominus habitabit in fines.

shall pass before them, and the Lord on the head of them." [Micheil ii. 13.] It seems to have been founded on words recorded in the Book of Numbers: "And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, Lord, and let Thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate Thee flee before Thee. And when it rested, he said, Return, O Lord, unto the many thousands of Israel." But there are so many expressions in this Psalm which can only be explained with reference to the spiritual triumph of the Church of Christ, that it may be doubted whether it was written with any local or temporary meaning, and whether it is not to be regarded simply as a prophetic hymn of the same character as some portions, and especially the sixtieth chapter, of Isaiah. Such a sense, at least, is the only one in which it can be used in Divine Service.

In the first verse, then, in the eighteenth (which is the central one of the Psalm), and in the last, unmistakable reference is made to our Lord's glorious Resurrection, Ascension, and Session at the right hand of God, as the source of all blessing and glory to the Church: His Resurrection having achieved the victory, His Ascension celebrated the triumph, His Session in "the holy place" within the veil established His Intercessory office on behalf of His people. The first and second verses contain a metaphor similar to that of Malachi: "Unto you that fear My Name shall the

2 Like as the smoke vanisheth, so shalt Thou drive them away: and like as the wax melteth at the fire, so let the ungodly perish at the presence of

3 But let the righteous be glad and rejoice before God: let them also be merry and joyful.

4 O sing unto God, and sing praises unto His Name: magnify Him that rideth upon the heavens, as it were upon an horse; praise Him in His Name, yea, and rejoice before Him.

5 He is a Father of the fatherless, and defendeth the cause of the widows: even God in His holy habitation.

6 He is the God that maketh men to be of one mind in an house, and bringeth the prisoners out of captivity: but leteth the runagates continue in scarceness.

7 O God, when Thou wentest forth before the people: when Thou wentest through the wilderness,

8 The earth shook, and the heavens dropped at the presence of God: even as Sinai also was moved at the presence of God, Who is the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, sendest a gracious rain upon Thine inheritance: and refreshest it when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation shall dwell therein; for Thou, O God, hast of Thy goodness prepared for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of the preachers.

12 Kings with their armies did flee, and were discomfited: and they of the household divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove; that is covered with silver wings, and her feathers like gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings for their sake: then were they as white as snow in Salmon.

15 As the hill of Basan, so is God's hill: even an high hill, as the hill of Basan.

16 Why hop ye so, ye high hills? this is God's hill, in the which it pleaseth Him to dwell: yea, the Lord will abide in it for ever.

564
The Psalms. 565

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: and the Lord is among them, as in the holy place of Sinai.
18 Thou art gone up on high, Thou hast led captivity captive, and received gifts for men: yea, even for Time enemies, that the Lord God might dwell among them.
19 Praise be the Lord daily: even the God Who helpeth us, and poureth His benefits upon us.
20 He is our God, even the God of Whom cometh salvation: God is the Lord, by Whom we escape death.
21 God shall wound the head of His enemies: and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his wickedness.
22 The Lord hath said, I will bring My people again, as I did from Basan: Mine own will I bring again, as I did sometime from the deep of the sea.
23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies: and that the tongue of thy dogs may be red through the same.
24 It is well seen, O God, how Thou goest: how Thou, my God and King, goest in the sanctuary.
25 The singers go before, the minstrels follow after: in the midst are the damsels playing with the timbrels.
26 Give thanks, O Israel, unto God the Lord in the congregations: from the ground of the heart.
27 There is little Benjamin their ruler, and the princes of Judah their counsel: the princes of Zabulon, and the princes of Nephtali.

28 Thy God hath sent forth strength for thee: establish the thing, O God, that Thou hast wrought in us.
29 For Thy temple's sake at Jerusalem: so shall kings bring presents unto Thee.
30 When the company of the spear-men and multitude of the mighty are scattered abroad among the beasts of the people, so that they humbly bring pieces of silver: and when He hath scattered the people that delight in war;

Sun of Righteousness arise with healing in His wings: an arising of the Light of the world, before which all the mists of moral and spiritual darkness must fly, in the time of probation, and before which all enemies must succumb in the Day of Judgement.

The following three verses [4, 5, 6] contain a declaration of the glory of the Lord similar to that in the words of Isaiah, adopted by the Baptist: the true sense being, "make straight in the deserts a highway for Him that rideth:" and doubtless this is closely analogous to the words of St. John, "I saw Heaven opened, and behold a white horse, and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war. . . . and He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a Name written, King of Kings and Lord of Lords." (Rev. xix. 16.) Notwithstanding this, He is the Prince of Peace, and under His dispensation of the peace which He left with His Church, the Holy Ghost is ever binding together in one Body the children of God, "making them to be of one mind in an house," i.e. in the spiritual Temple wherein He dwells.

In the seventh verse the leading of Israel through the wilderness by God is taken as a type of the new Israel going through the world under the leadership of Him respecting Whom the prophet said, "Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and His arm shall rule for Him." The earth quaked at His Resurrection, when He became the First-fruits of the great harvest, entering Heaven at the head of a risen army of saints, as the Firstborn among many brethren. So will there be great earthquakes at the Second Advent, when once more He will go forth before the people. And so also, when His Presence with the Church was again manifested by the coming of the Holy Ghost, and as an answer to the prayers of the apostles, there was on the one occasion, "a rushing mighty wind," while on the other "the place was shaken where they were assembled together." With such signs did God say "the gracious rain" of the Holy Spirit "upon His inheritance," refreshing it when it was weary through the long absence of His manifestations from the ancient Temple and its system.

Passing over many things without further illustration than that contained in the marginal references, the twenty-seventh verse may be selected as showing that nothing is set down at random in Holy Scripture, and that mystical meanings probably underlie almost every idea that it contains. The tribes there named are Benjamin and Judah, Zabulon and Nephtali. These were the most prominent of all the tribes during the history of Israel as an united people, and Benjamin and Judah were located nearest of all to the holy house of God. From these four tribes, also, sprung all the Apostles of our Lord: those who were Galileans belonging to Zabulon and Nephtali,
31. Then shall the princes come out of Egypt; the "Morians'" land shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32. Sing unto God, O ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord.

33. Who sitteth in the heavens over all from the beginning: lo, He doth send out His voice, yea, and that a mighty voice.

34. Ascribe ye the power to God over Israel: His worship and strength is in the clouds.

35. O God, wonderful art Thou in Thy holy places: even the God of Israel; He will give strength and power unto His people; blessed be God.

DAY 13. EVENING PRAYER.

THE LXIX. PSALM.

Salvum me fac.

SAVE me, O God: for the waters are come in, even unto my soul.

2 I stick fast in the deep mire, where no ground is: I am come into deep waters, so that the floods run over me.

3 I am weary of crying, my throat is dry: my sight faileth me for waiting so long upon my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head: they that are mine enemies, and would destroy me guiltless, are mighty.

5 I paid them the things that I never took: God, Thou knowest my simplicity, and my faults are not hid from Thee.

6 Let not them that trust in Thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my cause: let not those that seek Thee be confounded through me, O Lord God of Israel.

7 And why? for Thy sake have I suffered reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren: even an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the zeal of Thine house hath even eaten me: and the rebukes of them that rebuked Thee are fallen upon me.

PSALM LXIX.

This awful prophecy of our Blessed Saviour's Passion is much quoted in the New Testament, and seems to have been often in the minds of Christ and His Apostles when not directly quoted by them. It has also a strong analogy with some portions of the Prophecy and the Lamentations of Jeremiah, whose great sufferings seem to have been typical, in the highest degree, of the Passion of the Lord.

1 It is worth remark that St. Paul's name signifies "little," a circumstance which partly suggested, perhaps, his assertion that he was "the least of all the Apostles." It is also to be noted that "little Benjamin their ruler" was represented by the twelfth stone in the breastplate of Aaron, which stone was a Jasper. But in the foundations of the wall of the City of God, "the first foundation was Jasper," as if signifying that "the last shall be first." [Comp. Exod. xxviii. 29; Rev. xxi. 19.]
10 I wept and chastened myself with fasting: and that was turned to my reproof.
11 I put on sackcloth also: and they judged upon me.
12 They that sit in the gate speak against me: and the drunkards make songs upon me.
13 But, Lord, I make my prayer unto Thee: in an acceptable time.
14 Hear me, O God, in the multitude of Thy mercy: for in the truth of Thy salvation.
15 Take me out of the mire, that I sink not: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
16 Let not the water-dlood drown me, neither let the deep swallow me up: and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
17 Hear me, O Lord, for Thy loving-kindness is comfortable: turn Thee unto me according to the multitude of Thy mercies.
18 And hide not Thy face from Thy servant, for I am in trouble: O haste Thee, and hear me.
19 Draw nigh unto my soul, and save it: O deliver me, because of mine enemies.
20 Thou hast known my reproach, my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all in Thy sight.
21 Thy rebuke hath broken my heart: I am full of heaviness: I looked for some to have pity on me, but there was no man, neither found I any to comfort me.
22 They gave me gall to eat: and when I was thirsty they gave me vinegar to drink.
23 Let their table be made a snare to take themselves withal: and let the things that should have been for their wealth be unto them an occasion of falling.
24 Let their eyes be blinded, that they see not: and ever bow Thou down their backs.
25 Pour out Thine indignation upon them: and let Thy wrathful displeasure take hold of them.
26 Let their habitation be void: and no man to dwell in their tents.
27 For they persecute him whom Thou hast smitten: and they talk how they may vex them whom Thou hast wounded.
28 Let them fall from one wickedness to another: and not come into Thy righteousness.

sadness by the twenty-second Psalm. He is guiltless and alone, and weak with weeping and fasting: His enemies are mighty, and more in number than the hairs of His head. The sins of those who sinned against God are fallen upon Him who knew no sin. He exchanged the joys of Heaven for the sorrows of earth, fasted from the Presence of His Father, and put on the sackcloth of human nature; His loving work was turned to His reproof, so that when He spoke of God as His Father they charged Him with blasphemy, and, instead of beholding His immaculate Human nature, called Him the "son of the carpenter:" the judges that "sat in the gate" condemned Him unjustly, and the foolish soldiers and passers-by reviled Him.

But in the midst of all this sorrowing prophecy of Christ's Passion, there is a continual appeal from the injustice of man to the justice and love of God, and also a constant declaration of the great Truth that Christ suffered for the sins of mankind. Thus, "They that hate Me without a cause:" "I paid them the thing that I never took:" "They that would destroy Me guiltless:" "God, Thou knowest My simplicity, and My faults are not hid from Thee:" "For Thy sake have I suffered reproach:" "The zeal of Thine house hath even eaten Me:" "But, Lord, I make My prayer unto Thee:" "Hear Me, O Lord, for Thy loving-kindness is comfortable:" "Thou hast known My reproach, My shame, and My dishonour:" "Thy rebuke hath broken My heart."

Thus did the spotless Lamb of God plead from the midst of the fire of the sacrifice, pleading not for Himself, but for others. Thus did He pray that the sin by which He was born down might be removed from Him, that it might be removed from those for whom He bore it. Thus did He cry "Save Me," "Take Me out of the deep waters," that, being Himself saved, He might be "mighty to save" all men. Thus did He hold forth His broken heart as an atonement for the hard hearts of sinners.

Like all Psalms of our Lord's Passion, this also ends in a song of Resurrection joy; and in the expressions used we may trace clearly the manner in which Christ's Death, Descent into Hell, Resurrection, and Ascension, are all events in which the redeemed are made partakers through their union with Him. So the Lord hears the intercessions of the Poor, and the prisoners of hope are released from their dark dungeon of death, to live in the light of Paradise: the City of God is built up out of Christ's own Body, and all they which are written in the Lamb's book of life shall inherit it: "and
29 Let them be wiped out of the book of the living; and not be written among the righteous.
30 As for me, when I am poor and in heaviness: Thy help, O God, shall lift me up.
31 I will praise the Name of God with a song: and magnify it with thanksgiving.
32 This also shall please the Lord: better than a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
33 The humble shall consider this, and be glad: seek ye after God, and your soul shall live.
34 For the Lord heareth the poor: and despiseth not His prisoners.
35 Let heaven and earth praise Him: the sea, and all that moveth therein.
36 For God will save Sion, and build the cities of Judah; that men may dwell there, and have it in possession.

37 The posterity also of His servants shall inherit it; and they that love His Name shall dwell therein.

THE LXX. PSALM.

DEUS, in adiutorium meum intende: Domine, ad adjuvandum me festinum.

PSALMUS LXXIX.

Confundantur et reveentantur: qui querunt animam meam.

Avertant retrorsum et erubescant: qui volunt mili mala.

Avertant statim erubescentes: qui dicit mili, Enge, enge.

Exultent et letentur in Te omnes qui querunt Te: et dicant semper, Magnificetur Dominus, qui diligunt salvatorem Tuum.

“O Jerusalem, Jerusalem,” of the Son of David in after ages.

It was, therefore, as an inspired prophet, and not as a private writer, that David wrote the maledications of the Psalms; and he wrote them, not respecting any men because they were enemies of his own, but because they were enemies of his God.

In the same spirit they are to be used by the Christian Church. And this particular Psalm contains some striking references to the facts of the Crucifixion which furnish a key to the use of the maledications or imprecations wherever they are found. For these references to facts, which belong exclusively to the Sufferings of our Lord, show that the enemies of Christ are those against whom the terrible words are recorded: as, also, that they are spoken in the Person of Christ, the righteous and most merciful Judge of all men. Thence we are led to the Gospel narrative and to the historical words of Christ, to examine whether anything analogous is to be found in the record of His meek, loving, and gentle life. And there it is to be observed, that He Who uttered the eight Benedictions in the Sermon on the Mount, also uttered the eight woes in the very same discourse: that He Who was so careful to reprove publicans and sinners, denounced unmeritorious hypocrites in terms of extreme sternness as a “generation of vipers,” and meted out to them words of most bitter scorn and condemnation: that He Who went over Jerusalem, predicted at the same time, and in the terms of one passing a judicial sentence, that fearful siege and destruction the details of which are unmatched for horror in the history of the world: that He Who prayed for His murderers, “Father, forgive them,” was the same Who revealed His own future words, “Depart, ye cursed, into everlasting fire.”

Remembering the disposition towards sinners which was entertained by the Saviour Who came to give up His life for them, we thus arrive at the conclusion that the more perfect the love of God and of Christ is, the more decided and definite is the righteous indignation which is felt against those who dishonour the One and ruin the other. And a further indication of this is found in the fact that it was the “Apostle of
5 "As for me, I am poor and in misery: haste Thee unto me, O God.  
6 'Thou art my Helper and my Redeemer: O Lord, make no long tarrying.

DAY 14. MORNING PRAYER.  
THE LXXI. PSALM.  
In Te Domine, speravi.  
IN Thee, O Lord, have I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion: but rid me, and deliver me in Thy righteousness; incline Thine ear unto me, and save me.  
2 Be Thou my Strong-hold, wherunto I may alway resort: Thou hast promised to help me, for Thou art my House of defence and my Castle.  
3 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the ungodly: out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.  
4 For Thou, O Lord God, art the thing that I long for: Thou art my Hope, even from my youth.  
5 Through Thee have I been holden up ever since I was born; Thou art He that took me out of my mother's womb; my praise shall be always of Thee,  
6 I am come as it were a 'monster unto many: but my sure trust is in Thee.  
7 O let my mouth be filled with Thy praise: that I may sing of Thy glory and honour all the day long.  
8 Cast me not away in the time of age: for sake me not when my strength faileth me.  
9 For mine enemies speak against me, and my foes do themselves ascribe love" who wrote most severely of all the Apostles against unbelievers; and who was chosen by God to wind up the words of Holy Writ with the fearful predictions, "He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still." . . . "If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book; and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book." [Rev. xxii. 11, 18, 19.]  
The imprecations of the Psalms are, then, utterances of that "wrath of the Lamb," to fly from which sinners, the enemies of Christ, will at the last call upon the rocks and hills to fall upon them, hide them, and annihilate them. [Rev. vi. 15-17.] They are spoken respecting those who finally refuse to become His friends, and who reject for ever the redeeming love which would have won them to His fold. When they are sung or said in the course of Divine Service or in private devotion, there must be no thought of applying them to any particular persons, or of taking them as words which have any reference to our own real or supposed wrongs. They are the words of Christ and His Church, not our words spoken as individual persons: they are uttered against the finally impenitent: and who these are the Great Judge of all alone can decide. They must be used, therefore, in the spirit in which the martyrs cry, "Lord, how long?" in which the Church Militant prays day by day, "Thy Kingdom come," and in which the last, notwithstanding the horrors attending the Last Judgement, the Bride will respond to "Him that testifieth, I come quickly," "Even so, come, Lord Jesus."  

PSALM LXX.  
This Psalm is almost identical with the last six verses of the sixteenth; but is the second book of the Psalms is chiefly spoken in the person of Christ's mystical Body, while the first is chiefly spoken in the Person of Christ Himself, so it has been thought that this Psalm is the voice of the Church crying out, "Lord, how long?" at a period of great tribulation.  

It is observable that the language of the second and third verses is such as will bear an interpretation of blessing rather than cursing. Saul sought after the souls of those whom he dragged to prison, and of God's holy martyr Stephen, and while he was "breathing out slaughterers" such shame and confusion fell upon him, and so was he "turned backward," that he was converted to become a life servant and martyr of that Lord Who said to him, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?" [Acts vii. 58; ix. 4.] Many persecutors are known to have been converted to Christ in those ages, and doubtless there were among them some of those very men who had cried, "There, there," against the Lord Himself.  

In praying, therefore, "Make haste to help me, O Lord," the Church prays in the same tone which the merciful Jesus taught when He bade as prayer daily, "Thy Kingdom come;" that all, even the enemies and persecutors of Christ, may be brought, like St. Paul, to be joyful and glad in Him.  

PSALM LXXI.  
Although the subject of this Psalm is the same as that of the preceding, its subject tone and the absence of any expressions of extreme anguish give it quite a different character. While the one may be supposed to represent the bitter pain of the Cross, the other may be taken as illustrating the period immediately preceding the Resurrection, when the remembrance of the Passion has not yet given place to the triumphant joy of a completed Victory. It is the same Voice which said, "Thou shalt not leave My soul in hell, neither wilt Thou suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption," Thus the Psalm represents to us the "patient ailing away" of the holy Jesus, waiting for the arrival of the appointed time for Him to be brought from the deep of the earth again, going forth in the strength of the Divine Nature, and never doubting the righteousness of the Divine Will.  

1 It is observable that although the first part of this Psalm is identical with the first part of the thirty-first, the special complice words of our Lord, "Into Thy hands I commend My spirit," are not found here.
they that lay wait for my soul take their counsel together, saying: God hath forsaken him; persecute him, and take him, for there is none to deliver him.

10 Go not far from me, O God: my God, haste Thee to help me.

11 Let them be confounded and perish that are against my soul: let them be covered with shame and dishonour that seek to do me evil.

12 As for me, I will patiently abide alway: and will praise Thee more and more.

13 My mouth shall daily speak of Thy righteousness and salvation: for I know no end thereof.

14 I will go forth in the strength of the Lord God: and will make mention of Thy righteousness only.

15 Thou, O God, hast taught me from my youth up until now: therefore will I tell of Thy wondrous works.

16 Forsake me not, O God, in mine old age, when I am gray-headed: until I have shewed Thy strength unto this generation, and Thy power to all that are yet for to come.

17 Thy righteousness, O God, is very high: and great things are they that Thou hast done; O God, who is like unto Thee?

18 O what great troubles and adversities hast Thou shoved me, and yet diest Thou turn and refresh me: yea, and broughtest me from the deep of the earth again.

19 Thou hast brought me to great honour: and comforted me on every side.

20 Therefore will I praise Thee and Thy faithfulness, O God, playing upon an instrument of music: unto Thee will I sing upon the harp, O Thou Holy One of Israel.

21 My lips will be fair when I sing unto Thee: and so will my soul whom Thou hast delivered.

From the fourth to the eighth verses inclusive, and also in the fifteenth and sixteenth, there are such references to the duration of our Lord's life on earth as seem to indicate that, although it continued for only thirty-three years, yet every period of man's life was represented by or condensed into it. "Cast me not away in the time of age," may well lead us to believe that the closing part of our suffering Redeemer's time of humiliation was, to Him, as the concluding part of an old man's life, rather than that of a man in the vigour of youth; and that in so many years as are reckoned to one generation He exhausted the experiences of the longest lifetime. There may be, also, in the expression, "Forsake me not when My strength faileth Me," and in the pleading of the two following verses, a prayer that the Godhead may yet continue with the Manhood, even when the strength of the Incarnation [see on Psalm xlii.1] seemed to be failing in the last speech of Christ's humiliation, the Descent into Hell. If so, then these verses show that Christ's enemies were not quieted by His Death, but that the great Adversary and his hosts "lay wait for His soul," under the impression that it was forsaken by the Divine Nature when they beheld it separated from His Body. It cannot be doubted, that, to the Omniscient Eye which foresaw the events of Christ's Passion in the time of the Psalmist, the spiritual loss of the Redeemer must have been as penetratively known, at least, as those who visibly stood in the hall of Pilate, or around the Cross.

Like all Psalms which relate to the Sufferings of our Lord, this one ends in tones of joy and triumph: "O what great troubles and adversities hast Thou showed Me:" in My Life and My Death, "and yet diest Thou turn and refresh Me:" in Paradise, "yee, and broughtest Me from the deep of the earth again:" by the reunion of Body and Soul in a glorious Resurrection.

diebant animam meam consilium fecerunt in unum.

Dicientes, DEUS dereliquit eum: perseverarunt et comprehendere eum: quia non est qui eripiat.

DEUS, ne clonderis a me: DEUS meus, in auxilio meum respice.

Confundantur et deficiant detractentes animae meae: operiuntur confusio et pudore qui quarent mala mihi.

Ego autem semper sperabo: et adjicam super omnes laudent Tuam.

Os meum annuntiabit justitiam Tuam: tota die salutare Tuam.

Quoniam non cognovi litteraturam, introibo in potentias DOMINII: DOMINE, memorabor justitiae Tuae solius.

DEUS, docuisti me a juventute mea: et usque nunc pronuntiabo mirabilia Tuas.

Et usque in senectam et senium: DEUS, ne derelinquas me:

Donec annuntiem brachium Tuum: generationi omni quae ventura est:

Potentiam Tuam et justitiam Tuam, DEUS, usque in altissima, quae facisti magnalia: DEUS, quis similibus Tibi?

Quantas ostendisti mihi tribulationes multas et malas: et conversus vivificasti me: et de abyssis terrae iterum reduxi me.

Multiplicasti magnificentiam Tuam: et conversus consolatus es me.

Nam et ego confitebor Tibi in vasis psalmi: veritatem Tuam, DEUS; psallam Tibi in cithara, sanctus Israel.

Exsultabit labia mea cum cantavero Tibi: et anima mea quam redemisti.

A manifest application of this Psalm to the Church, and to Christians in a time of sickness, is suggested by the words of the prophet Isaiah: "They that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint." [Isa. xl. 31.] As Christ was a "wonder unto many," so His Church has sometimes been so far partaker in His sufferings as to say, "We are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men." [1 Cor. iv. 9.] But such afflictions draw closer the bonds of union between the Head and the members, and will enable Him to say at last, "Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given Me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion." [Isa. viii. 18; Heb. ii. 13.]

PSALM LXXII.

These words of prophetic joy were ever considered by the Jews to be spoken of the Messiah and His Kingdom; to the Christian, with the light of the Gospel and the history of the Church before Him, they might have no other meaning.1 If it ever had a partial application to Solomon, it could only have been in a very inferior degree applied to him as a type of that Son of David whose glorious reign was to be universal and without end; and of Whom another prophet wrote, "Behold, a King shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment. And a Man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers

1 The neglect of the spiritual interpretation of the Psalms is painfuilly illustrated by a perversion of the seventh verse in the hymn ordered instead of Veni Exultemus in the "Accession Service." Some other perversions in this hymn are equally objectionable.
22 My tongue also shall talk of Thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded and brought unto shame that seek to do me evil.

THE LXII. PSALM.

Deus, judicium.

Give the King Thy judgments, O God: and Thy righteousness unto the King's son.

Then shall he judge Thy people according unto right: and defend the poor.

The mountains also shall bring peace: and the little hills righteousness unto the people.

He shall keep the simple folk by their right: defend the children of the poor, and punish the wrong doer.

They shall fear Thee, as long as the sun and moon endureth: from one generation to another.

He shall come down like the rain into a fleece of wool: even as the drops that water the earth.

In His time shall the righteous flourish: yea, and abundance of peace, so long as the moon endureth.

His dominion shall be also from the one sea to the other: and from the "flood unto the world's end."

They that dwell in the wilderness shall kneel before Him: His enemies shall lick the dust.

The kings of Thrasis and of the isles shall give presents: the kings of Arabia and Saba shall bring gifts.

All kings shall fall down before Him: all nations shall do Him service.

For He shall deliver the poor when he crieth: the needy also, and him that hath no helper.

He shall be favourable to the simple and needy: and shall preserve the souls of the poor.

He shall deliver their souls from falsehood and wrong: and dear shall their blood be in His sight.

of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land." "For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder. and His Name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever." "Behold, a greater than Solomon is here."

The perpetuity, the universality, and the infinite blessings of Christ's Kingdom are, then, mystically set forth in this Psalm. Christ came among the Jews as the rain upon Gideon's fleece, leaving all around dry; but as the fleece was afterwards left dry while all around it fell the rain, so, when He was rejected by His own nation, He caused the Gentile world to blossom and bear fruit. He came, therefore, to establish an universal dominion "from sea to sea," even to the "utmost bounds of the earth." "To establish also a "Kingdom of God within us," from the sea of Baptism to the sea of glass before the Throne, one from the flood to the world's end, even from the flood of destruction to the "river of the water of life." And it is very observable that this perpetual and universal Kingdom depends altogether on the "righteousness" of the King's Son, that immaculate holiness and obedience which enabled Him to be the Saviour of sinners, the "work" of which is "peace," and the effect of it "quietness and assurance for ever."

Sed et lingua mea tota die meditabitur justitiam Tuam: cum confusi et revererti fuerint qui quarrunt mala mili.
15 He shall live, and unto Him shall be given of the gold of Arabia: prayer shall be made over unto Him, and daily shall He be praised.

16 There shall be an heap of corn in the earth, high upon the hills: His fruit shall shake like Libanus, and shall be green in the city like grass upon the earth.

17 His Name shall endure for ever: His Name shall remain under the sun among the posterities: which shall be blessed through Him: and all the heathen shall praise Him.

18 Blessed be the Lord God, even the God of Israel: Which only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed be the Name of His Majesty for ever: and all the earth shall be filled with His Majesty. Amen, Amen.

DAY 14. EVENING PRAYER.

THE LXXIII PSALM.

QUAM bonus Israel!

Truly God is loving unto Israel: even unto such as are of a clean heart.

2 Nevertheless, my feet were almost gone: my tendings had well-nigh alight.

3 And why? I was grieved at the wicked: I do also see the ungodly in such prosperity.

4 For they are in no peril of death: but are lusty and strong.

5 They come in no misfortune like other folk: neither are they plagued like other men.

6 And this is the cause that they are so bolden with pride: and overwhelmed with cruelty.

7 Their eyes swell with fatness: and they do even what they lust.

8 They corrupt other, and speak of wicked blasphemy: their talking is against the most High.

9 For they stretch forth their mouth unto the heaven: and their tongue goeth through the world.

10 Therefore fall the people unto them: and thereoncuck they no small advantage.

11 Tush, say they, how should God perceive it: is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Lo, these are the ungodly, these prosper in the world, and these have riches in possession: and I said, Then have I cleansed my heart in vain, and washed mine hands in innocency.

13 All the day long have I been punished: and chastened every morning.

14 Yen, and I had almost said even as they: but lo, then I should have condemned the generation of Thy children.

whose eyes behold things darkly, so that “men” seem “as trees walking,” until His Word causeth them to see clearly, and His unveiled Presence reveals the mysteries of His hidden Providence.

The twenty-first chapter of Job is very similar in character to the seventy-third Psalm, and it is one of the many striking and instructive coincidences brought out by the daily services of the sanctuary that on the 14th of June the one is the first lesson at Mattins, the other an Evensong Psalm. This coincidence is not the less striking because of the manner in which Job, as well as David, was so conspicuous a type of our Blessed Lord: for it illustrates the principle laid down by Christ that the Scriptures speak in every page concerning Him. It was true of Him in the most literal sense that while the ungodly were prospering in the world and had great riches in possession, He was punished all the day long, chastened every morning, and without a place where to lay His Head.

There are few portions of Holy Scripture which offer so much consolation to the Church of Christ, or to individual Christians in time of affliction and depression. The powers of wickedness have often seemed to be prevailing, and God’s purposes to be failing: prosperity has often seemed to follow the footsteps of vice, and misery that of virtue: but this is only a superficial and shortsighted view of things, which may be corrected by “going into the sanctuary of God,” and looking at the eternal life of mankind as the true life. Then it will be found, that though Antichrist and his ministers may prevail for a time, Christ and His Church shall reign for ever and ever; and that though wicked Dives may have his good
15 Then thought I to understand this: but it was too hard for me,
16 Until I went into the sanctuary of God: then understood I the end of these men.
17 Namely, how Thou dost set them in slippery places: and castest them down, and destroyest them.
18 Oh, how suddenly do they consume: perish, and come to a fearful end!
19 Yea, even like as a dream when one awaketh; so shalt Thou make their image to vanish out of the city.
20 Thus my heart was grieved: and it went even through my reins.
21 So foolish was I, and ignorant: even as it were a beast before Thee.
22 Nevertheless, I am alway with Thee: for Thou hast holden me by my right hand.
23 Thou shalt guide me with Thy counsel: and after that receive me with glory.
24 Whom have I in heaven but Thee: and there is none upon earth that I desire in comparison of Thee.
25 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.
26 For lo, they that forsake Thee shall perish: Thou hast destroyed all them that commit fornication against Thee.
27 But it is good for me to hold me fast by God, to put my trust in the Lord God: and to speak of all Thy works in the gates of the daughter of Zion.

THE LXXIV. PSALM.

O GOD, wherefore art Thou absent from us so long: why is Thy wrath so hot against the sheep of Thy pasture? 2 O think upon Thy congregation: whom Thou hast purchased and redeemed of old. 3 Think upon the tribe of Thine inheritance: and mount Sion, wherein Thou hast dwelt. 4 Lift up Thy foot, that Thou mayest utterly destroy every enemy: which hath done evil in Thy sanctuary. 5 Thine adversaries rear in the midst of Thy congregations: and set up their banners for tokens. 6 He that hewed timber afore out of the thick trees: was known to bring it to an excellent work.

things and holy Lazarus his evil things in this world, yet hereafter the prosperous sinner will be tormented and the afflicted saint comforted. As yet we cannot understand these mysteries of Providence any more than we can understand the mysteries of God's Personality and Trinity: though we know as much as this, that Christ Himself was chastened, and was made perfect through sufferings, and that "if ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons." Hereafter they who obtain an entrance into the eternal sanctuary of the Heavenly Jerusalem will understand these things. Man once endeavoured prematurely to attain such fulness of knowledge and to "be as God!" hereafter "we shall be like Him" in our degree, even in the understanding of His Providential acts: no longer looking up Him darkly as through a glass, but seeing "as He is," perfect in justice, love, and truth. [1 John iii. 2.]

Existimabam ut cognoscerem : hoc labor est ante me.
Donee intrem in sanctuarium Dei: et intelligam in novissimis corum.
Verutamen proper dolos possuisti: desegisti eos dum allelverunt.
Quomodo facti sunt in desolationem? subito defecerunt: perierunt proper iniquitatem suam.
Velut saepe n imum surgentium, Domine: in civitate tua imaginem ipsorum ad nihilum rediges.
Quia inflammatum est cor meum, et renes mi commutati sunt: et ego ad nihilum reductus sum et nescivi.
Ut jumentum factus sum apud Te: et ego semper Teum.
Tenisti manum dexteram meam, et in voluntate tua deduxisti me: et eum gloria suscepsisti me.
Quid enim misi est in cculo? et a Te quid volui super terram?
Defecit caro mea et cor meum: Deus corde mi et pars mea Deus in aeternum.
Quia oce, qui elongant se a Te peribunt: perdidisti omnes qui fornicantur abs Te.
Mibi autem adhérerere Deo bonum est: ponere in Domino Deo spem meam:
Ut annuntiem omnes praelectiones Tuas: in portis filie Sion.

PSALMUS LXXIII.

UT quid, Deus, repulisti in finem: iatus est furore Tuus super oves pascua Tuas.
Memor esto congregationis Tuæ: quæm possedist ab initio.
Redemisti virgam hereditatis Tuæ: mons Sion, in quæ habitasti in eo.
Leva manus Tuæ in superbas corum in finem: quanta malignatus est inimici in sancto.
Es gloriasti sunt qui oderunt Te: in medio solemninitatis Tuæ.
Poeurerunt signa sua, signa: et non cognoverunt sicut in exitu super summum.

PSALM LXXIV.

This wailing lamentation belongs either historically or prophetically to the period when God's Presence had been removed from Zion during the time of the Babylonish Captivity. 1 It is not, however, the lamentation of penitents, like the prayer of Daniel (which in some respects corresponds with this Psalm), but of the Church speaking by her Head. Hence there is no trace of such words as those of Daniel, "Yea, all Israel have

1 It is a mistake to consider this Psalm as applicable to the destruction of the Temple by the Romans under Titus. When this event occurred, the Presence of God had been removed from the Temple to the Church. The Spirit of God, speaking by St. Paul, declared that however glorious the Old Dispensation was, the New Dispensation far exceeded it in glory. The same Spirit, speaking by the Psalmist, would not have lamented the passing away of that Old Dispensation in such terms as are here used. But such terms are quite natural in respect to the temporary destruction of a system which was not yet permanently replaced by a better.
But now they break down all the carved work thereof; with axes and hammers.

They have set fire upon Thy holy places, and have defiled the dwelling-place of Thy Name, even unto the ground.

Yet, they said in their hearts, Let us make their rock broken to pieces together; thus have they burnt up all the houses of God in the land.

We see not our tokens, there is not one prophet more; no, not one is there among us, that understandeth any more.

O God, how long shall the adversary do this dishonour; how long shall the enemy blaspheme Thy Name, for ever?

Why withdrawest Thou Thy hand; why pluckest Thou not Thy right hand out of Thy bosom, to consume the enemy?

For God is my King of old; the help that is done upon earth Doeth Himself.

Thou didst divide the sea through Thy power; Thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

Thou smotest the heads of Leviathan in pieces; and gavest him to be meat for the people in the wilderness.

Thou broughtest out fountains and waters out of the hard rocks; Thou diddest up mighty waters.

The day is Thine, and the night is Thine: Thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

Thou hast set all the borders of the earth; Thou hast made summer and winter.

Remember this, O Lorp, how the enemy hath rebuked; and how the foolish people hath blasphemed Thy Name.

Deliver not the soul of Thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of the enemies; and forget not the congregation of the poor for ever.

Look upon the covenant; for all the earth is full of darkness, and cruel habitations.

Let not the simple go away ashamed; but let the poor and needy give praise unto Thy Name.

Arise, O God, maintain Thine own cause; remember how the foolish man blaspheth Thee daily.

Forget not the voice of Thy enemies: the presumption of them that hate Thee increaseth ever more and more.

Quasi in silva lignorum securibus exciderunt ianuas ejus in idigsum; in securi et ascia deecerunt cam.

Incenderunt igni sanctitarium Tuum in terra; polluerunt tabernaculum Nominis Tui.

Dixerunt in corde suo cognatio eorum simul: Quiescere faciantus omnes dies festos Dei a terra.

Signa nostra non vidimus, jam non est propheta: et nos non cognoscet amplius.

Usquequo, Deus, improperat inimicus: irritat adversarius Nomen Tuum in finem?

Ut quid avertis manum Tuam: et dexteram Tuam de medio sinu Tuo in finem?

Deus autem Rex noster ante secula: operatus est salutem in medio terrae.

Tu confirmasti in virtute Tua mare: contribasti capita draconum in aquas.

Tu confregisti capita draconis: dedisti eum escap populis Æthiopum.

Tu dirupisti fontes et torrentes: Tu siccasti fluvios Ethan.

Tuus est dies, et Tua est nox: Tu fabricatus es aurorem et solenum.

Tu fecisti omnes terminos terrae: asestatim et ver Tu glasmasti ea.

Memor esto hujus, inimicus improveravit Domino: et populus insipienti incitavit Nomen Tuum.

Ne tradas bestias animas conficientes Tibi: et animas pauperum Tuorum ne obliviscaris in finem.

Respice in testamentum Tuum; quia repleti sunt qui obscurationi sunt terrae dominus iniquitatum.

Ne avertatur humilis factus confusus: pauper et ineptus laudabunt Nomen Tuum.

Exsurge, Deus, judica causam Tuam: memor esto impropiorum Tuorum, eorum que ab insipiente sunt tota die.

Ne obliviscaris voces inimicorum Tuorum: superbia eorum qui Te oderunt ascendit sempem.

This is a song of triumphant hope sung by the Church of God in prospect of the final contest with Antichrist: sung, not as by a human community, but as by the mystical Body which He Himself prophesied as to happen in the last days. No human words can heighten the awful horror of the picture drawn by our Lord in Matt. xxv., and by St. John in Rev. xiii. 8, in which both are setting forth the final attempt of the Adversary to dishonour God by destroying His Church; and to that period, doubtless, belongs the full force of this Psalm. But every opposition offered to the true work of Christ's Church is an approach towards that height of blasphemy and persecution which will characterize that period. In respect to all such trouble, therefore, the Church continually sings this supplicatory hymn, beseeching the Lord to "maintain His own cause."

PSALM LXXV.
DAY 15. MORNING PRAYER.

THE LXXV. PSALM.

Confiteborum Tibi.

1. Unto Thee, O God, do we give thanks: yea, unto Thee do we give thanks.
2. Thy Name also is so high: and that do Thou wondrous works declare.
3. When I receive the congregation: I shall judge according unto right.
4. The earth is weak, and all the inhabiters thereof: I bear up the pillars of it.
5. I said unto the fools, Deal not so madly: and to the ungodly, Set not up your horn.
6. Set not up your horn on high: and speak not with a stiff neck.
7. For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west: nor yet from the south.
8. And why? God is the Judge: He putteth down one, and setteth up another.
9. For in the land of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full mixed, and He poureth out of the same.
10. As for the dregs thereof: all the ungodly of the earth shall drink them, and suck them out.

11. But I will talk of the God of Jacob: and praise Him for ever.
12. All the horns of the ungodly also will I break: and the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

THE LXXVI. PSALM.

Notus in Judea.

1. In Jewry is God known: His Name is great in Israel.
2. At Salem is His tabernacle: and His dwelling in Sion.
3. There brake He the arrows of the bow: the shield, the sword, and the battle.
4. Thou art of more honour and might: than the hills of the robbers.
5. The proud are robbed, they have slept their sleep: and all the men whose hands were mighty have found nothing.
6. At Thy rebuke, O God of Jacob: both the chariot and horse are fallen.
7. Thou, even Thou art to be feared: and who may stand in Thy sight when Thou art angry?

of Christ; and therefore, as by Christ Himself speaking in and His Church.
The “Name” of God is brought “so nigh” to man through the Incarnation of the Second Person in the Blessed Trinity, and evidence of its nighness is given by all the wondrous works which have been done in the kingdom which Christ appointed to His Church as His Father had appointed unto Him. (Luke xxii. 29.) Though, therefore, the earth is weak (or “poor out” in weakness), yet does Christ, by His Presence in the Church, “bear up the pillars of it,” and establish His Kingdom as “a city which cannot be moved.” Hence the folly of those who oppose and seek to overthrow the Church of Christ; a folly which will culminate in the mad and terrible violence of the great Antichrist who will be “revealed in his time,” the “Ungodly,” who sets up his horn on high by offering himself as an object of worship instead of Christ, and speaking blasphemies things against the Most Highest. As God “brought it to pass” and not Sennacherib himself, that the Assyrian king should “be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps,” so it is God also by Whom it will be “given unto” Antichrist “to make war with the saints, and to overcome them,” for some good purpose towards His Church, doubless its purification by persecution.

There may be some reverent hesitation in interpreting the ninth verse without any reference to the Blessed Sacrament: yet it seems to be in strict analogy with two passages in the Revelation, in which “the wine of the wrath of God,” and “the cup of His indignation” is given to the worshippers of Antichrist, and to “Great Babylon.” And this same seems to be confirmed by the undisputed reference in the last verse to the triumph of “the Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God,” over both Antichrist and Babylon.

PSALM LXXVI.

As the preceding Psalm is a prophetical hymn of Christ’s mystical Body looking forward to the onslaught of Antichrist, so in this still higher strain of triumph is to be discerned the celebration of a victory accomplished. The Septuagint title describes it as sung respecting the Assyrian, doubless after the destruction of Sennacherib’s host: and, like the former

PSALM LXXV.


Et factus est in pace locus Eius: et habitatio Eius in Sion.

Ibi confregit potentias: arcum, securum, gladium et bellum.

Illuninans Tu mirabiliter a montibus aeternis: tibi sunt omnes insipientes corde.

Dormientur somnia sua: et nihil inueniret omnes viri divitiarum in manibus suis.

Ab incipiente Tua, Deus Jacob: dormitaverunt qui ascenderunt equos.

Tu terribilis es et quis resistet Tibi? ex tunc ira Tua.

to overcome them," for some good purpose towards His Church, doubtless its purification by persecution.

There may be some reverent hesitation in interpreting the ninth verse without any reference to the Blessed Sacrament: yet it seems to be in strict analogy with two passages in the Revelation, in which "the wine of the wrath of God," and "the cup of His indignation" is given to the worshippers of Antichrist, and to "Great Babylon." And this same seems to be confirmed by the undisputed reference in the last verse to the triumph of "the Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God," over both Antichrist and Babylon.

PSALM LXXVI.

As the preceding Psalm is a prophetical hymn of Christ’s mystical Body looking forward to the onslaught of Antichrist, so in this still higher strain of triumph is to be discerned the celebration of a victory accomplished. The Septuagint title describes it as sung respecting the Assyrian, doubtless after the destruction of Sennacherib’s host: and, like the former
8 Thou didst cause Thy judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth trembled, and was still.
9 When God arose to judgement: and to help all the meek upon earth.
10 The fierceuess of man shall turn to Thy praise; and the fierceuess of them shall Thou refrain.
11 Promise unto the Lord your God, and keep it, all ye that are round about Him; bring presents unto Him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall refrain the spirit of princes; and is wonderful among the kings of the earth.

THE LXXVII. PSALM.

Voice mea ad Dominum.

I WILL cry unto God with my voice; even unto God will I cry with my voice, and He shall hearken unto me.
2 In the time of my trouble I sought the Lord; my sore ran, and ceased not in the nightseason; my soul refuseth comfort.
3 When I am in heaviness, I will think upon God; when my heart is vexed, I will complain.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking; I am so feeble, that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the days of old; and the years that are past.
6 I call to remembrance my song; and in the night I commune with mine own heart, and search out my spirits.
7 Will the Lord absente Himself for ever; and will He be no more intreated?
8 Is His mercy clean gone for ever; and is His promise come utterly to an end for evermore?
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious; and will He shut up His loving-kindness in displeasure?
10 And I said, It is mine own infirmity; but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most Highest.
11 I will remember the works of the Lord; and call to mind Thy wonders of old time.

Psalm, this also is to be regarded as a hymn of victory over that Antichrist of whom Sennacherib was one of the many personal types. It is very significant that the City of God is spoken of under the name of Salem, not Jerusalem; the former being the name which it bore in the time of Melchizedec, after the order of whose Priesthood Christ came, Whose undisputed reign alone will establish a City of perfect Peace. [Rev. vi, 4; Isa. ii. 4; Micah iv. 3.]

This may be taken, therefore, as an Evangelical hymn of that new Jewry, Salem, and Zion, of which St. John heard the "great voice out of Heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them; and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain, for the former things are passed away." [Rev. xxi. 3, 4.] The troubles of the last days are spoken of as past; Antichrist is subdued and overthrown; the judgement of Christ has been heard from the "great white throne; the perfect supremacy of the "King of kings and Lord of lords" is ever established in an endless reign of peace.

PSALM LXXVII.

In the first half of this Psalm the voice of Christ's mystical

Body cries out to God from the midst of some affliction in which He has seemed to hide His face. The tenth verse recalls to mind that God is never really absent from the Church, and that if He seems to be so, it is because our own infirmity and want of faith prevent us from beholding His Presence. In the latter half of the Psalm God's dealings with His people of old are recounted as a memorial before Him in the time of the Litany Antiphon: "O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thy Name's sake."

There were occasions on which the way of Christ was "in the sea, and His path in the deep waters;" and when "the waters saw Him their God " and were afraid, and the depths were troubled;" and these miracles of our Lord's Person and Word seem to be prophetically commemorated in this Psalm no less than the miraculous passage of the Red Sea is historically commemorated. On one of these occasions the storm arose when our Lord was asleep in the ship, and after being awoke He expressly rebuked the disciples for their want of faith, reminding them that their fear arose from their "own infirmity." for that His Presence not less than His Word is a sure token of safety to the Church. On the other occasion our Lord walked on the sea to the disciples, who were toiling in vain against a contrary wind, and they were by His Presence brought immediately to the haven where they would be. Then, too, it is recorded of them that their faith was wanting, "for they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened."

Thus the key-note of the Psalm is struck in the tenth verse.
DAY 15. EVENING PRAYER.

THE LXXVIII. PSALM.

ATTENDITE, popule Meus, legem Meam; inclinate aurem vestram in verba oris Mei. Aperiam in parabolis os Meum: loquer propositiones ab initio.

Quanta audivimus et cognovimus ea: et patres nostri narraverunt nobis.

Non sunt occultata a filiis eorum: in generatione altera.

Namque laudes Domini et virtutes Ejus: et mirabilia Ejus quae fecit.

Et suscitavit testimonium in Jacob: et legem posuit in Israel.

Quanta mandavit patribus nostris: nota facere ea filiis suis; ut cognoscatur generatio altera.

Filii qui nascentur et exsurgent: et narrabunt filiis suis.

Adversity may surround the Church or particular members of it, and Christ's Presence may seem far off, or if He is in the ship yet is He asleep; faith, however, will say, This appearance of danger is from "mine own infirmity, but I will remember the years of the hand of the most Highest." Though we may be in the midst of "the waves of this troublesome world," and He on the shore of His Father's Throne, yet is His way in the sea, and His path by the great waters; so that nothing can separate the Church from the protection of His Presence. Though He may seem to be heedless of our danger, yet may we rely on His Presence, and be sure that if He is in the ship, though asleep, it is an Ark of safety.

Very great comfort may therefore be found in this Psalm at all times of tribulation, for in it we memorialize God, and remind ourselves, of His wonders to His Church in old time, and of His never-failing love towards her for ever. As He led His ancient people like sheep by the hand of Moses and Aaron, so does He Himself as the Good Shepherd go before His sheep that they may hear His voice, and follow Him to pastures of safety and peace.

PSALM LXXVIII.

This didactic hymn sets forth the history of the ancient Israel as in a parable for the instruction of the new Israel of God, and for memorializing Him of His mercies to the Church of all ages. As regards the Jews it has a parallel in the discourse of St. Stephen before the Council of the Sanhedrin, especially in setting forth the persistent disobedience to God by which their history had been marked, and the continual forgiveness with which He had requited their misdeeds. That the parable is written with reference to the Christian Church also we may clearly understand from the words with which St. Paul concludes a short enumeration of some of the sins of Israel: "Now all these things happened unto them for examples, and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come." The Psalm, therefore, comes to the Church as the voice of Christ, saying, "Hearken unto Me, My people, and give ear unto Me, O My nation, for a law shall proceed from Me, and I will make My judgement to rest for a light of the people. My righteousness is near; My salvation is gone forth; and Mine arm shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon Me, and on Mine arm shall they trust." "All these things speak Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake He not unto them." As it will be impracticable to follow out this typical character of the Psalm in any lengthy detail, a few particulars may be selected for the purpose of illustration from several of its various sections.

The whole Psalm obviously symbolizes the passage of the new Israel at all periods of its history from spiritual bondage and the wilderness of this world to the promised land of rest.

1 It has been observed, as illustrating the typical force of this Psalm, that though relating to past events the Hebrew verbs are in the future.
8 That they might put their trust in God: and not to forget the works of God, but to keep His commandments;
9 And not to be as their forefathers, a faithless and stubborn generation: a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit cleaveth not steadfastly unto God;
10 Like as the children of Ephraim: who being harnessed, and carrying bows, turned themselves back in the day of battle.
11 They kept not the covenant of God: and would not walk in His law;
12 But forgot what He had done: and the wonderful works that He had shewed for them.
13 Marvelous things did He in the sight of our forefathers, in the land of Egypt: even in the field of Zaan.
14 He divided the sea, and let them go through: He made the waters to stand on an heap.
15 In the day-time also He led them with a cloud: and all the night through with a light of fire.
16 He clave the hard rocks in the wilderness: and gave them drink thereof, as it had been out of the great depth.
17 He brought waters out of the stony rock: so that it gushed out like the rivers.
18 Yet for all this they sinned more against Him: and provoked the most Highest in the wilderness.
19 They tempted God in their hearts: and required meat for their lust.
20 They spake against God also, saying: Shall God prepare a table in the wilderness?
21 He smote the stony rock indeed, that the water gushed out, and the streams flowed: but can He give bread also, or provide flesh for His people?
22 When the Lord heard this, He was wroth: so the fire was kindled in Jacob, and there came up heavy displeasure against Israel;
23 Because they believed not in God: and put not their trust in His help.
24 So He commanded the clouds above: and opened the doors of heaven.
25 He rained down manna also upon them for to eat: and gave them food from heaven.
26 So man did eat Angels' food: for He sent them meat enough.
27 He caused the east-wind to blow under heaven: and through His power He brought in the south-west-wind.

Ut ponant in Deo spem suam: et non obliviscantur operum Dei: et mandata Eius exsequant.
Ne sunt sicut patres eorum: generatio prava et exasperata.
Generatio que non directa cor suum: et non est creditus cum Deo spiritus ejus.
Filii Ephraim intendentes et mintentes arcum: conversi sunt in die belli.
Non custodierunt testamentum Dei: et in lege Eius nonuerunt ambulare.
Et obliit sunt benefactorum Eius: et mirabilia ejus quae ostendit eis.
Coram patribus eorum fecit mirabilia in terra Egipti: in campo Theanoe.
Interruptit mare et perduxit eos: et statuit aquas quasi in utre.
Et deduxit eos in nube dies: et tota nox in illuminatione ignis.
Interruptit petram in eremo: et adacuvavit eos velut in abysso multa.
Et eduxit aquam de petra: et deduxit in aquam fluminum.
Et apposuerunt adhuc peccare Ei: in iram concitantaverunt Excelsum in insigni.
Et tentaverunt Deum in cordibus suis: ut pectora essent animabuse.
Et male locuti sunt de Deo: dixerunt, Nunquid poterit Deus parare mensam in deserto?
Qui perceruit petram, et fluxerunt aquae: et torrentes inmundaverunt:
Nunquid et pane poterit dare: aut parare mensam populo Suo?
Ideo anivit Dominus et distulit: et ignis accensus est in Jacob, et ira ascendit in Israël.
Quia non cedererunt in Deo: nec speravere in salutari Eius.
Et mandavit nubibus desuper: et Janua coeli aperire.
Et pluit illis manna ad manducandum: et pane coeli dedi eis.
Pannem angelorum manducavit homo: cibaria misit eis in abundancia.
Transtulit austrum de coelo: et induxit in virtute Suh africanum.

and the heavenly Jerusalem. Hence the significance of the fourteenth verse, relating to the Baptistism of the Israelites in the cloud and in the sea at the outset of their journey towards the land of promise, and of all those following verses which set forth God's mercy in providing drink and food for them during the whole period of their wanderings. St. Paul's words respecting these circumstances shew that we should much undervalue the true teaching of Holy Scripture if we failed to see their typical meaning: and his immediate reference to the "Cup of Blessing" and "the Bread which we break" clearly indicates that this typical meaning looks towards the sacramental life of the Christian Church. While, then, we recount the wonders of old time when God divided the sea to let His ancient people pass through, we recount also, His continual mercy in causing His new Israel to pass through the waters of Baptism that they may be cleansed from the spiritual defilement of the Egypt out of which He has brought them.
28 He rained flesh upon them as thick as dust: and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.
29 He let it fall among their tents: even round about their habitation.
30 So they did eat, and were well filled, for He gave them their own desire; they were not disappointed of their lust.
31 "But while the meat was yet in their mouths, the heavy wrath of God upon them, and slew the wealthiest of them: yea, and smote down the chosen men that were in Israel.  
32 But for all this they sinned yet more; and believed His wondrous works.
33 Therefore their days did He consume in vanity; and their years in trouble.
34 "When He slew them, they sought Him; and turned them early, and enquired after God.
35 "And they remembered that God was their strength; and that the high God was their Redeemer.
36 Nevertheless, they did but flatter Him with their mouth; and dissembled with Him in their tongue.
37 For their heart was not whole with Him; neither continued they steadfast in His covenant.
38 "But He was so merciful, that He forgave their misdeeds; and destroyed them not.
39 "Yea, many a time turned He His wrath away; and would not suffer His whole displeasure to arise.
40 For He considered that they were but flesh: and that they were even a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
41 Many a time did they provoke Him in the wilderness: and grieved Him in the desert.
42 "They turned back and tempted God: and moved the Holy One in Israel.  
43 They thought not of His hand: and of the day when He delivered them from the hand of the enemy;  
44 How He had wrought His miracles in Egypt: and His wonders in the field of Zoon.  
45 "He turned their waters into blood: so that they might not drink of the rivers.
46 "He sent lice among them, and devoured them up: and frogs to destroy them.
47 "He gave their fruit unto the caterpillar: and their labour unto the grasshopper.
48 "He destroyed their vines with hail-stones: and their mulberry-trees with the frost.
49 He smote their cattle also with hail-stones: and their flocks with hot thunder-bolts.

Et pluit super eos sicut pulvereum carnes: et sicut arenam maris volatili pennata.
Et occeiderunt in medio castrorum eorum: circa tabernacula eorum.
Et manducaverunt, et satui sunt nimiis, et desideriorum eorum attulit  
eis: non sunt fraudati a desiderio suo.
Adhuc esse erant erant en ore ipsorum: et ira Dei ascendit super eos.
Et occidit pingues eorum: et electos Israël impeditivit.

The Psalms.
579

of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain." [Hsa. iv. 2-6.] Thus the cloudy pillar of the Psalm clearly typifies that cloud by which the house was filled where the Apostles were assembled, and which first signified to the Church the coming of the Holy Ghost to abide with it for ever.

Led by the same inspired teaching, we know that the rock which God clave in the wilderness is a type of Christ the "Rock of ages:" and in the continual provision of water from that fountain we thus see a type of that ever-flowing Fountain which has been opened for us in the grace of our Lord, the "living water" of which no man drink here as a foretaste of the water of life promised for them in the glorified City of God.

We have still higher authority, if it were possible, that of Christ's own words in the sixth chapter of St. John's Gospel, for taking manna of the wilderness as a significant type of the "Living Bread" of the Church. This has been already referred to in the Introduction to the Liturgy [p. 360], but a word may be added as to the significance of the twentieth and twenty-first verses. The half belief here indicated is one which has been illustrated in all ages of the Church. It was that which laid the foundation of heresies in the early Church, and that which has hindered the full reception of sacramental doctrine in later times. Up to a certain point doctrines respecting Christ and the Sacraments are received with comparative facility; but there is a point where these become "a hard saying," and many turn back from following our Lord into the fulness of mystery: 1 He smote the stony rock indeed, that the water gushed out, and the streams flowed withal; 2 He came as a Man beyond all men, He gave mankind the Sacrament of a New Birth in Holy Baptism, 3 But can He give bread also, or provide flesh for His people?" did

1 It has been pointed out by a modern critic that the latter part of verse 47 is literally "crossed the Holy One of Israel," a striking prophecy of the manner in which the Jews filled up the measure of their guilt by tempting God manifest in the flesh amongst them, and by crucifying the Holy One of Israel." [Talmur on the Psalm. ii. 26, note.]
50 He cast upon them the furiousness of His wrath, anger, displeasure, and trouble : and sent evil angels among them.

51 He made a way to His indignation, and spared not their soul from death : but gave their life over to the pestilence;

52 And smote all the first-born in Egypt : the most principal and mightiest in the dwellings of Ham.

53 But as for His own people, He led them forth like sheep ; and carried them in the wilderness like a flock.

54 He brought them out safely, that they should not fear : and overwhelmed their enemies with their blood.

55 And brought them within the borders of His sanctuary ; even to His mountain which He purchased with His right hand.

56 He cast out the heathen also before them ; caused their land to be divided among them for an heritage, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

57 So they tempted and displeased the most high God : and kept not His testimonies;

58 But turned their backs, and fell away like their forefathers : starting aside like a broken bow.

59 For they grieved Him with their hill-altars : and provoked Him to displeasure with their images.

60 When God heard this, He was wroth : and took sore displeasure at Israel.

61 So that He forsook the tabernacle in Silo ; even the tent that He had pitched among men.

62 He delivered their power into captivity : and their beauty into the enemy's hands.

63 He gave His people over also unto the sword ; and was wroth with His inheritance.

64 The fire consumed their young men : and their maidens were not given to marriage.

65 Their priests were slain with the sword ; and there were no widows to make lamentation,

66 So the Lord awaked as one out of sleep ; and like a giant refreshed with wine,

67 He smote His enemies in the hinder parts ; and put them to a perpetual shame.

68 He refused the tabernacle of Joseph : and chose not the tribe of Ephraim ;

69 But chose the tribe of Judah ; even the hill of Sion which He loved.

70 And there He built His temple on high ; and laid the foundation of it like the ground which He hath made continually.

Misit in eos iram indignationis Sue : indignationem et iram, et tribulationem : immisiones per angelos malos.

Viam fecit semine irae Sue, et non peperit a morte animarum eorum : et jumenta eorum in morte conclusit.

Et percessit eum primum in terra Egypti : primitias omnis laboris eorum in tabernaculis Chann.

Et abstulit sicut oves populum Sueum : et perduxit eos tanquam gregem in desert.

Et eduxit eos in specie, et non timuerunt : et inimicos eorum operuit mara.

Et induxit eos in montem sanctificationis Sue : montem, quem acquisivit dextera Eiji.

Et ejecit a facie eorum gentes : et sorte divisit eis terram in funiculo distributionis.

Et habitaro fecit in tabernaculis eorum : tribus Israel.

Et tentaverunt et exacerbaverunt Deum excolsum : et testimonii Eiji non custodierunt.

Et averterunt se, et non servaverunt pactum : quemadmodum patres eorum, conversi sunt in arcem pravum.

In iram concitaverunt Euni in collibus suis : et in sculptilibus suis ad aequationem Eum pruvocaverunt.

Audivit Deus et sprevit : et ad nihilum rediegit valde Israël.

Et repulit tabernaculum Silo : tabernaculum Sueum ubi habitavit in honimibus.

Et tradidit in capitativatem virtutem eorum : et pulchritudinem eorum in manus inimici.

Et conclusit in gladio populum Sueum : et herediatam Sueum sprevit.

Juvenes eorum commedit ignis : et virgines eorum non sunt lamentatae.

Sacerdotes eorum in gladio ceciderunt : et vidua eorum non plorabantur.

Et excitatus est tanquam dormiens Dominus : tanquam potens crapulatus a vino.

Et percessit inimicos Sueos in posteriora : opprobrium semipernum dedit illis.

Et repulit tabernaculum Joseph : et tribum Ephraim non elegit :

Sed elegit tribum Juda : montem Sion quem dilexit.

Et edificavit sicut unicornium sanctificium Sueum : in terra quam fundavit in secula.

He come simply and truly as God Incarnate?, does He give the Living Bread from Heaven, His own Flesh, the Life of the Baptist,—in the Sacrament of the Holy Communion?

It may be observed in conclusion [1] that a comparison of the passages of Egypt which are here enumerated with certain passages in the Book of the Revelation will show that the Egypt of the Israelites represents particularly the Antichrist of the Church: and [2] that as the Lord refined the tabernacle of Joseph and chose not the tribe of Ephraim, so He suffered some of the most flourishing Churches to have their candlestick removed out of its place in the early days of Christianity.

The latter warning is for every age of the Church: “Let us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.” [Heb. iv. 1.]

PSALM LXXIX.

The ancient appropriation of this as a proper Psalm for All Saints' Day points out its constant function as a commemoration of the martyrs of the Church. It is also to be taken as a prophecy of those future martyrology which our Lord and His Apostle St. John have predicted as characterizing the last great war of Antichrist against the Kingdom of the Cross: for again is heard the cry of the souls under the altar, “ How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” a fit Antiphon to this Psalm.

The words of the Psalm had, doubtless, a very literal application to the condition of the Jewish nation at such periods of its history as the Babylonish Captivity, and the desolation that fell upon its religion in the time of Antiochus
Ps. 79. The Psalms.

16th Day.

71 "He chose David also His servant: and took him away from the sheep-folds.
72 As he was following the ewes great with young ones He took him: that he might feed Jacob His people, and Israel His inheritance.
73 So he fed them with a faithful and true heart: and ruled them prudently with all his power.

DAY 16. MORNING PRAYER.
THE LXXIX. PSALM.

O GOD, the heathen are come into Thine inheritance: Thy holy temple have they defiled, and made Jerusalem an heap of stones.

2 The dead bodies of Thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the air: and the flesh of Thy saints unto the beasts of the land.

3 Their blood have they shed like water on every side of Jerusalem: and there was no man to bury them.

4 We are become an open shame to our enemies: a very scorn and derision unto them that are round about us.

5 LORD, how long wilt Thou be angry: shall Thy zealot burn like fire for ever?

6 Pour out Thine indignation upon the heathen that have not known Thee: and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon Thine Name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob: and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 O remember not our old sins, but have mercy upon us, and that soon: for we are come to great misery.

9 Help us, O GOD of our salvation, for the glory of Thy Name: O deliver us, and be merciful unto our sins, for Thy Name's sake.

10 Wherefore do the heathen say: Where is now their God?

11 O let the vengeance of Thy servants' blood that is shed: be openly shewed upon the heathen in our sight.

12 O let the sorrowful sighing of the prisoners come before Thee: according to the greatness of Thy power, preserve Thou those that are appointed to die.

13 And for the blasphemy wherewith our neighbours have blasphemed Thee: reward Thou them, O LORD, seven-fold into their bosom.

Et elegit David servum Suum, et sustulit eum de gregibus ovium: de post totantes accepit eum,

Pascere Jacob servum Suum: et Israel hereditatem Suam:

Et pavit eos in inimicitia corvis sui: et in intellectibus manuum suarum deduxit eos.

PSALM LXXVIII.

DEUS, venerant gentes in hereditatem Tuam: polluerunt templum sanctum Tuam: posuerunt Hierusalem in pomorum custodiam.

Posuerunt morticinam servorum Tuorum escas voluntibus coeli: carnes sanctorum Tuorum bestiis terrae.

Effuderunt sanguinem eorum tanquam aquam in circuitu Hierusalem: et non erat qui sepeliret.

Facti sumus opprobrium vicinis nostris: subsumatio et illusio his qui in circuitu nostro sunt.

Usquequo, DOMINE, irascri in finem: accendetur velut ignis zelus Tuus?

Effunde iram Tuam in gentes quae Te non moverunt: et in regna quae Nomen Tuum non invocaverunt:

Quin concederunt Jacob: et locum ejus desolaverunt.

Ne memineritis iniquitatem nostrarum antiquorum: cito anterint nos misericordiae Tuae, quia pauperes facti sumus nonis.

Adjutus nos, DEUS salutaris noster, et propter gloriam Nominis Tuui, DOMINE, libera nos: et propitius esse peccatis nostris, propter Nomen Tuum:

Ne forte dicant in gentibus, Ubi est Deus eorum? et innotescat in nationibus eorum oculis nostris,

Ultio sanguinis servorum Tuorum, qui eflusus est: introcat in conspectu Tuo gentium cempeditorum.

Secundum magnitudinem brachii Tui: posside filios mortificatorum.

Et reddite vicinis nostris septuplum in sinu eorum: improperium ipsorum, quod expromovere

Fibi, DOMINE.
14 So we that are Thy people and sheep of Thy pasture shall give Thee thanks for ever; and will alway be shewing forth Thy praise from generation to generation.

THE LXXX. PSALM.

Hear, O Thou Shepherd of Israel, Thou that leadest Joseph like a sheep: shew Thyself also, Thou that sittest upon the Cherubims.

2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasseh: stir up Thi strength, and come, and help us.

3 Turn us again, O Go to: shew the light of Thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

4 O Lord God of hosts: how long wilt Thou be angry with Thy people which provest?  5 Thou feelest them with the bread of tears; and givest them plenteousness of tears to drink.

6 Thou hast made us a very strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh us to scorn.

7 Turn us again, Thou God of hosts: shew the light of Thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: Thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou madest room for it; and when it had taken root it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it; and the boughs thereof were like the goolly cedar-trees.

11 She stretched out her branches unto the sea; and her boughs unto the river.

12 Why hast Thou then broken down her hedge; that all they that go by pluck off her grapes?

13 The wild bear out of the wood doth root it up: and the wild beasts of the field devour it.

14 Turn Thee again, O Go to of hosts, look down from heaven: behold, and visit this vine.

15 And the place of the vineyard that Thy right hand hath planted: and the branch that Thou madest so strong for Thy self.

16 This Psalm: “And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.” As the Revelation was written long after the destruction of Jerusalem, it is clearly to some future period that these words refer. And to such period, also, does this Psalm refer whose mystical meaning may often receive a partial fulfilment, but a complete one only in the last great and terrible days.

PSALM LXXX.

This is a hymn of prayer to the Good Shepherd of the new Israel; to Him Who knows His sheep by name, and Who leadeth them in the wilderness of this world like a flock even while He sits enthroned in the world on high surrounded by His unfallen flock, the hosts of Heaven. The first verse catches up the strain of the preceding Psalm, “We that are Thy people, and the sheep of Thy pasture;” but the more characteristic figure of the Psalm is that of the Vine, which our Lord subsequently adopted in the interpretative form: “I am the Vine, ye are the branches.” Hence also the mournful reference to God’s ancient favour towards His people becomes a prayer against that falling away altogether from the True Vine of which our Lord said, “If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.”

[John xv. 6.] This parable of the Vine illustrates the wonderful consistency of Holy Scripture in general, and of prophecy in particular. The vineyard was an ancient figure in prophecy as regarded the Israelites and their kingdom; and though, humanly speaking, it might have become so because of the local importance of the Vine and the familiarity of it in all its aspects to the people, yet there is evidently a Divine spiritual meaning underlying all that is said about it. Noah planted a vineyard immediately on leaving the Ark, probably on the south-east slopes of Lebanon; Melchizedek, king of Salem nearly five hundred years before the descendants of Abraham were “brought out of Egypt,” brought to the Patriarch a symbolic offering of the fruit of the Corn of wheat, and the juice of the True Vine: Jacob, in his blessing, declared of Judah, “The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.” Binding his foal unto the Vine, and his ass’s colt unto the choice Vine, he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: his eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.” [Gen. xlix. 10, 12; Comp. Isa. lxiii. 1-3.] Passing over other illustrations furnished by the early history of Israel, in Deut. viii. 5; Num. xx. 5, xiii. 1; Deut. vi. 11; Cant. viii. 11; Isa. vii. 1, 23] we come to the Vine and Vineyard of this Psalm, of Isaiah v. 1-7; and of our Blessed Lord’s parables, all which bear a consistent interpreta-

Nos antem populus Tuns et oves pascere Tua: confitebimini Tibi in sæculum.

In generationem et generationem: amnuntiabimus laudem Tuam.

PSALMUS LXIX.

Qui regis Israël, intende: Qui deducis vult ove Joseph.

Qui sedes super Cherubim: manifestare coram Ephraim, Benjamin, et Manasse.

Exista potentiam Tuam, et veni: ut salvos facias nos.

Deus converte nos: et ostende faciem Tuam, et salvi erimus.

DOMINE Deus virtutum: quosque irasci super orationem servi Tui?

Cibabis nos pane lachrymarum: et potum dabis nobis in lachrymis in mensura?

Postuisti nos in contradictionem vicinis nostris: et immici nostri subsumnaverunt nos.

Deus virtutum, convertere nos: et ostende faciem Tuam, et salvi erimus.

Vineam de Egypto transtulisti: ejcistit gentes, et plantasti eam.

Dux itineris finisti in conspectu ejus: et plantasti radices ejus, et impelvit terram.

Operuit montes umbra ejus: et arbusta ejus cedros Dei.

Extendit palmites suos usque ad mare: et usque ad flumen propagines ejus.

Ut quid destruxisti maceram ejus: et vindemiant eam omnes, qui pretergeredinter viam?

Exterminavit eam aper de silva: et singularis frum depastus est eam.

Deus virtutum, convertere: respice de caelo, et vide, et visita vineam istam.

Et perfice eam quam plantavisti dextem Tua: et super filium hominis quem confirmaisti Tibi.
16 It is burnt with fire, and cut down; and they shall perish at the rebuke of Thy countenance.
17 Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand; and upon the son of man, whom Thou madest so strong for Thine own self.
18 And so will we go back from Thee: O let us live, and we shall call upon Thy Name.
19 Turn us again, O Lord God of hosts: show the light of Thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

THE LXXI. PSALM.
Exsultate Deo.

Sing we merrily unto God our strength; make a cheerful noise unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take the psalm, bring the tabret: the merry harp with the lute.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon: even in the time appointed, and upon our solemn feast-day.
4 For this was made a statute for Israel; and a law of the God of Jacob.
5 This He ordained in Joseph for a testimony: when he came out of the land of Egypt, and had heard a strange language.
6 I eased his shoulder from the burden: and his hands were delivered from making the pots.
7 Thou calledst upon Me in trouble, and I delivered thee: and heard thee what time as the storm fell upon thee.
8 I proved thee also: at the waters of strife.
9 Hear, O My people, and I will assure thee, O Israel; if thou will hearken unto Me,
10 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any other god.
11 I am the Lord thy God, Who brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I shall fill it.
12 But My people would not hear My voice: and Israel would not obey Me.
13 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lusts: and let them follow their own imaginations.

Incensa igni et suffossa: ab incopratione vultus Tui peribunt.
Fiat manus Tua super virum dexterae Tuae: et super filium hominis quem confirmasti Tibi.
Et non discendimus a Te; vivificabis nos: et Nomen Tuum invocabimus.

DOMINE DEUS virtutum, converte nos: et ostende faciem Tuam, et salvi erimus.

PSALMUS LXXX.

Exsultate Deo adjutori nostro: jubilate Deo Jacob.
Sumite psalmum, et date tympanam: psalterium juventus cum cithara.
Buccinate in neomenia tuba: in insigni die solemnitate vestra:
Quia præceptum in Israel est: et judicium Deo Jacob.
Testimonium in Joseph posuit illud, cum exiret de terra Ægypti: lingua quam non noverat audivit.
Divertit ab oneribus dorum ejus: manus ejus in ephod servierunt.

In tribulatione invocasti Me, et liberavi te: exaudivi te in abscondito tempustatis; probavi te apud aqum contradictonis.

Audi populus Meus et contestabor te: Israel si audieris Me, non erit in te deus reecess, neque adorabis deum alienum.

Ego enim sum DOMINUS DEUS tuis, Qui eduxi te de terra Ægypti: dilata os tuum et impelbo ilillum.
Et non audivit populus Meus voce Meam: et Israel non intendit Mihi.
Et dimisi cos secundum desideria cordis eorum: ibunt in adinvensionibus suis.

The Psalms.

As the previous mournful hymn of the Church represents Christ's mystical Body under the figure of a Vine, it seems to be with some mystical reason that this Psalm of the Church's triumph is entitled "upon Gittith," i.e. as the Septuagint translates it, "upon the winepress." For so, when the question is asked, "Who is that that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? . . . Wherefore art Thou red in Thine apparel, and Thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine- vat?" the triumphant Messiah answers, "I have trodden the winepress alone." So also the same Lord, speaking by Isaiah, speaks of the winepress which He has made in His vineyard [Isa. v. 2]: in the parable which He spoke to the Jews He also uses the same figure [Matt. xxv. 33]; and in the last triumph of Christ and His Church there is "a winepress without the City, and blood came out of the winepress." [Rev. xiv. 20.] Thus it seems that the title of our Lord's words, "I am the Vine, ye are the branches," may give comfort such as the Jews could not possess, teaching that the Church is so associated with the Lord Himself that nothing can finally overthrow it. And while she cries, "Turn us again, O Lord God of hosts," she can also say, "Let Thy hand be upon the Man of Thy right hand: and upon the Son of Man Whom Thou madest so strong for Thine own self." The sacramental Life of the Vine can never be destroyed, because it is the Life of Christ our God.

PSALM LXXXI.

The LXXI. Psalm. Exsultate Deo. Ps. 122. A Or. "from" carry-

ing; "in the bucket" of clay for brick-

making.

Exod. 12, 7.
14 O that My people would have hearkened unto Me; for if Israel had walked in My ways, 15 I should soon have put down their enemies: and turned My hand against their adversaries. 16 The haters of the Lord shall be found liars: but their time should have endured for ever.

17 "He should have fed them also with the finest wheat flour: and with honey out of the stony rock should I have satisfied thee.

DAY 16 EVENING PRAYER

THE LXXXII. PSALM.

Deus stetit.

In the congregation of princes:

GOD standeth in the congregation of princes:

2 How long will ye give wrong judgement:

and accept the persons of the ungodly?

3 Defend the poor and fatherless:

that such as are in need and necessity have right.

4 Deliver the out-cast and poor:

save them from the hand of the ungodly.

5 They will not be learned nor understand,

but walk on still in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, Ye are gods: and ye are all the children of the most Highest.

7 But ye shall die like men: and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, and judge Thou the earth;

for Thou shalt take all heathen to Thine inheritance.

THE LXXXIII. PSALM.

Deus, quis similis?

HOLD not Thy tongue, O God, keep not still silence: refrain not Thy self, O God.

2 For Thine enemies make a murmuring:

and they that hate Thee have lift up their head.

3 They have imagined craftily against Thy people:

and taken counsel against Thy secret ones.

Si populus Deus audisset Me: Israel si in viis Meis ambulasset:

Pro nihil foistam inimicos eorum humiliassem:

et super tribubates eos misissem manum Meam.

Inimici Domini mentiti sunt eis:

et erit tempus eorum in secula.

Et cibavit eos ex adipe frumenti:

et de petra nulle saturavit eos.

PSALM LXXXI.

D EUS stetit in synagoga deorum: in medio autem deos dijudicat.

Usquequo judicatis iniquitatem:

et facies pectorum summatis?

Judicate egeno et pupillo: humiliem et pauperem justificate.

Eripite pauperem:

et egenum de manu pecatoris liberate.

Nesierunt, necesse intellexerunt:

in tenebris ambulant: movebuntur omnium fundamenta terre.

Ego dixi, Dii estis: et filii Excelsi omnes.

Vos autem sicut homines morimini:

et sicut unus de principibus caeditis.

Surgite, Deus, judicia terrae:

quoniam Tu exredibatis in omnibus gentibus.

PSALM LXXXII.

D EUS, quis similis erit Tibi? ne taccas, neque compesearis, Deus:

Quoniam ecce inimici Tui sonuerunt et qui odiem Te exulerunt eum.

Super populum Tuum malignaverunt consilium:

et cogitaverunt adversus sanctos Tuos.

PSALM LXX.

When the Incarnate WORD stood before the Sanhedrin,

the first verses of this Psalm were literally fulfilled:

the Second Person of the Blessed Trinity inseparably united with Human Nature—standing in the congregation of princes,

and the Judge of all the world among the judges. So also was the second verse literally fulfilled when wrong judgement was given against the Holy One, and the person of the ungodly murderer and rebel Barabas accepted instead.

"All the foundations of the earth" seemed indeed to be "out of course" when such terrible injustice could be done by judges who, on account of their most sacred office, had received from God Himself the name of "gods." The last words of our Lord's public ministrations were, "While ye have the light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light." But they walked on still in darkness, unwilling to learn from Him or to understand His words. Therefore the Jews were given up by God: "Ye shall die like men," while He Who stood before the unjust judges arose in the glory of His new Kingdom to "take all the heathen to" that inheritance which His ancient people had despised.

Such seems to be the prophetic and Christian meaning of this Psalm. Its meaning as a general exhortation to all judges is too obvious to need illustration.

PSALM LXXXIII.

A continuation of the call for judgement upon the enemies of
4 They have said, Come, and let us root them out, that they be no more a people: and that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have cast their heads together with one consent: and are confederate against Thee;

6 The tabernacles of the Edomites: the Moabites, and Hagarens;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek: the Philistines, with that they dwell at Tyre.

8 Assur also is joined with them: and have hallowed the children of Lot.

9 But do Thou to them as unto the Madianites: unto Sisera, and unto Jabin at the brook of Kison;

10 Who perished at Endor: and became as the dung of the earth.

11 Make them and their princes like Oreb and Zeb: yea, make all their princes like as Zeba and Salmanah;

12 Who say, Let us take to our selves: the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like unto a wheel: and as the stubble before the wind;

14 Like as the fire that burneth up the wood: and as the flame that consumeth the mountains.

15 Persecute them even so with Thy tempest: and make them afraid with Thy storm.

16 Make their faces ashamed, O Lord: that they may seek Thy Name.

17 Let them be confounded and vexed ever more and more: let them be put to shame and perish.

18 And they shall know that Thou, Whose Name is Jehovah: art only the most Highest over all the earth.

THE LXXXIV. PSALM.
Quam dilecta.

O HOW amiable are Thy dwellings: Thou Lord of hosts.

2 My soul hath a desire and longing to enter into the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh rejoices in the living God.

Christ and His Church is to be found in this Psalm. At the time of the great Diocletian persecution a general attempt was made throughout the world to destroy the Church, and the words of the fourth verse are strongly illustrated by the heathen monuments of the day, which declared that Christianity had been overthrown, and its very name blotted out. The agreement of the Cæsars who governed the Roman world in such an universal persecution may be represented by the confederacy of the ten nations named in the sixth, seventh, and eighth verses. Notwithstanding the forecensness of this terrible persecution, the Church was so far from being rooted out as it should be no more a people, and the name of Christ's Israel no more had in remembrance, that it arose from its ashes to a life of greater vigour than before, and within a few years was the one recognized religion of the very empire which had attempted its extermination.

Such a general persecution of the Church has never again occurred, but there is a continuous confederacy of its various foes, who are the representatives of the ten nations named in this Psalm. Some entirely reject the Lord Jesus Christ, as the Heathen and the utter Infidel. Some recognize Him, in a certain sense, as the Mahometans, and the various sects of (falsely so called) "Unitarian" heretics. Some recognize the Person of the Lord, but deny His work in His mystical Body. Some, by their wickedness, practically reject both Him and His work, though they may theoretically acknowledge Him. All these various classes are among the enemies of God who "make a murmuring," and in their hatred "lift up their head" whenever favourable opportunities occur of "opposing Christ and His Church.

But the mystical meaning of the Psalm has probably a prophetic aspect which bears reference to the enmity and opposition of Antichrist in the last time. In him all the various opponents of the Church will find a "head" whom they may "lift up" against Christ, as one professing himself to be God in the place of the Lord Jesus, and accepting Divine worship in the Church. Thus, perhaps, the ten nations of the Psalm find their parallel in the ten kingdoms of Antichrist; and the final "Come, let us root them out," is represented by the prophetic record, that he caused "that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed." [Rev. xiii. 15.]

PSALM LXXXIV.

This is the prayer of the Anointed of the Lord, our Saviour Jesus Christ, expressing the longing of His Soul while on earth: a longing which was revealed in its suffering form when He said, "Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man hath not where to lay His head." All the creatures of God found a resting-place in the loving care and Providence of their Maker, but the Son of Man looked en afar at the Presence of His Father as One Who had taken upon Himself the form of a sinful man, of man cast out of the Paradise of God. "The Man," therefore, whose blessedness is proclaimed in the fifth verse is the same Man Who is set before us in the very first words of the Book of Psalms;
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found her an house, and the swallow a nest where she may lay her young: even Thy altars, O Lord of hosts, my King and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house: they will be alway praising Thee.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in Thee; in whose heart are Thy ways.

6 Who going through the vale of "misery uses it for a well; and the pools are filled with water.

7 They will go from strength to strength; and unto the God of gods appeareth every one of them in Sion.

8 O Lord God of hosts, hear my prayer: hearken, O God of Jacob.

9 Behold, O God our defender: and look upon the face of Thine Anointed.

10 For one day in Thy courts: is better than a thousand.

11 "I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God: than to dwell in the tents of ungodliness.

12 For the Lord God is a light and defence: the Lord will give grace and worship, and no good thing shall He withhold from them that live a godly life.

13 O Lord God of hosts: blessed is the man that putteth his trust in Thee.

THE LXXXV. PSALM.

Benedixisti, Domine.

LORD, Thou art become gracious unto Thy land: Thou hast turned away the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the offence of Thy people; and covered all their sins.

3 Thou hast taken away all Thy displeasure; and turned Thy self from Thy wrathful indignation.

4 Turn us then, O Lord our Saviour: and let Thine anger cease from us.

5 Wilt Thou be displeased at us for ever: and wilt Thou stretch out Thy wrath from one generation to another?

6 Wilt Thou not turn again, and quicken us: that Thy people may rejoice in Thee?

7 Shew us Thy mercy, O Lord: and grant us Thy salvation.

8 I will hearken what the Lord God will say concerning me: for He shall speak peace unto me).

and the blessedness here spoken of is that arising from His entire submission of His heart to the ways of the Divine Providence and purpose respecting the redemption of mankind. By such submission His "strength" was elevated above the strength of even the holiest humanity, and became a superhuman, Divine strength, a strength in God, "mighty to save." Thus endowed with the power of the Incarnation, our Lord passed through the "vale of misery," making His Humiliation a fountain of life: as if the tears which He shed became inexhaustible "pools" of living water springing up into everlasting life. Such is the strength of our Lord's Incarnation on earth; but "they will go from strength to strength, and unto the God of gods appeareth every one of them in Sion." Jesus Triumphant is even more "mighty to save" than Jesus Suffering; the Intercessor offering His Sacrifice before the Throne is even more the "Strength of Israel" than the Saviour offering that Sacrifice upon the Cross. Let us look, therefore, not only on the Cross, setting forth His Passion before our eyes, but let us also bear in mind the words of the angel, "He is not here, but is risen," and behold in the vacant Cross, as in the empty tomb, the Sign of the Son of Man's continual Sacrifice of Intercession: a passing from the strength of earth to the strength of Heaven. By such an Ascension did the Son of Man ful fill the aspirations of His heart fulfilled, that His human heart and flesh should rejoice in the living God, entering into His courts, and dwelling there for an eternal "day."

From such a view of this Psalm it is easy to see also that it reveals Christ praying for His mystical Body that it may be glorified by its final reception into the Divine Presence. Here the Church of God is in the "vale of tears," but the everlasting benediction of God will go forth upon its work as the Church Militant in a state of grace, so that though "weeping may endure for a night, joy cometh in the morning," when it enters on a state of glory. "But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into

1 The frequent interchange of pronouns is here again illustrated. Compare notes at pp. 565, 572.
The Psalms.

Psalm LXXXVII.

INCLINA, Domine, aereum Tuam, et exaudi me: quoniam inops et pauper sum ego.

Custodi animam meam, quoniam sanctus sum: salvum fac servum Tuum, Deus meus, sperantem in Te.

Miserere mei, Domine, quoniam ad Te clamavi tota die; letifica animam servi Tu: quoniam ad Te, Domine, animam meam levavi.

Quoniam Tu, Domine, stavis, et mitis; et multe misericordiae omnibus invocantibus Te.

Audibat percipe, Domine, orationem meam: intonde voci depressionis meae.

In die tribulationis meae clamavi ad Te: quia exaudisti me.

Non est similis Tui in diis, Domine: et non est secundum opera Tua.

Omnes gentes quasunque facisti, venient et adorabunt coram Te, Domine: et glorificarunt Nomen Tuam.

Quoniam magnus es Tu, et faciens mirabilia: Tu es Dei solus.

Deduce me, Domine, in via Tuam, et ingredi in veritate Tu: letetur cor meum ut timeat Nomen Tuam.

Confitebor Tibi, Domine, Deus meus, in toto corde meo: et glorificabo Nomen Tuam in eternum.

Judge of all men, to Him and to His work alone such words as those of the ninth and following verses belong: and in His constant declarations, "The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand," "The Kingdom of God is come nigh unto you," "The Kingdom of God is within you," the Psalmist's prophecy is fulfilled, "For His salvation is nigh them that fear Him."

The penitential tone of verses 4-7 shows that this Psalm looks also prophetically to the Second Coming of our Lord, and the "quickening" of the general resurrection. Until then the Church is going through a second captivity, since it cannot before enter upon the full glory of its inheritance. When that captivity draws to a close, the Prince of Peace will again fulfill the eleventh verse—He that is "called Faithful and True" going forth "in righteousness" to "judge and make war," that "glory may dwell in our land" by the subjugation of all evil.

THE PSALMS.

The central idea of this Psalm is to be found in the central verse, the ninth, which doubtless gives the key to its use as an Epiphany Psalm in the ancient system of the Church. It is entitled "A Prayer of David," and is to be taken as the supplication of Him Whom David prefigured. In "the time

the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord."

In viewing the Psalm as the words of our Blessed Lord, we shall also find the key to its use as the words of His members. Nothing can utter by human lips ever so fully express the longing which the devout soul, especially in seasons of sorrow, has to "depart and be with Christ" even in "the lowest room." Oh, how much rather the most obiect place in "the house not made with hands," than the highest throne in the mystical Babylon! How infinite the blessings of one day in Heaven, compared to all that earth can furnish in threescore years and ten!

PSALM LXXXV.

The Incarnation of our Blessed Lord was the true turning away of the Captivity of God's people, and His speaking of peace to them; so that this Psalm has been appropriated, time immemorial, to the celebration of His Nativity, when a multitude of the heavenly host was heard "praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men." To Him Who is the Prince of Peace, Who said of Hisself, "I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life," and Whose perfect Righteousness fits Him to be the
13 "For great is Thy mercy toward me; and Thou hast delivered my soul from the nethermost hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me; and the congregations of naughty men have sought after my soul, and have not set Thee before their eyes.

15 But Thou, O Lord God, art full of compassion and mercy: long-suffering, plentiful in goodness and truth.

16 O turn Thee then unto me, and have mercy upon me: give Thy strength unto Thy servant, and help the son of Thine handmaid.

17 Shew some token upon me for good, that they who hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because Thou, Lord, hast holpen me and comforted me.

THE LXXXVII. PSALM.

Fundamenta ejus.

Her foundations are upon the holy hills; the Lord loveth the gates of Sion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

2 Very excellent things are spoken of thee: thou city of God.

3 I will think upon Rabah and Babylon: with them that know me.

4 Behold ye the Philistines also; and they of Tyre, with the 6 Morians; lo, there was He born.

5 And of Sion it shall be reported that He was born in her; and the most High shall establish her.

6 The Lord shall rehearse as he writeth up the people: that He was born there.

7 The singers also and trumpeters shall He rehearse: All my fresh springs shall be in Thee.

THE LXXXVIII. PSALM.

Domine Deus.

O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before Thee: O let my

of His trouble," even when "He groaned in the spirit" again and again, He was able to say, "Father, I thank Thee that thus it was," So also when he said, "Now is My Soul troubled, and what shall I say? Father, save Me from this hour? But for this cause came I unto this hour: Father, glorify Thy Name. Then there came a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again." Thus the perfect obedience of the Son of Man when He was "poor and in misery" brought for His Human Nature the highest Ephiphanies of Divine glory, and eventually brought all nations to come and worship Him, and glorify His Name.

And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints; Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? For Thou only art holy; for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgements are made manifest." Only He Who is "King of saints," and to Whom all saints and angels sing: "Thou only art holy," could say in its full sense, "I am holy," and thus the Song of Moses and of the Lamb is a suitable Antiphon to this Psalm, striking the mystical key-note of its Christian use. The Son of God became "poor" that He might make many rich. He was despised and rejected of men in His "misery" that He might bring many sons unto glory [Heb. xi. 10]: He was "made in the form of a servant" that He might enfranchise many from the bondage of Satan to the perfect freedom of God: He prayed as with the voice of a sinner, thus bearing the sins of the whole world, He thus went through all the travail of His Soul that He might see "some token for good," and be "satisfied" with the mighty results of His Sufferings; that the great work of man's redemption might be accomplished; and that thereafter the "token for good" may be showed before all men in the sign of the Son of Man which shall appear as a cross of suffering transformed into a banner of triumph; at whose appearing "they which receive Him" shall look on His transfigured wounds, and acknowledge Him for their Judge.

With careful and reverent reserve this Psalm may be used by the members of Christ as His Voice speaking in them. The bracketed references at verse 13 will indicate how far Christ's own words respecting Himself may be adopted by Christians respecting themselves; and a due appreciation of this and similar Psalms in their highest sense will be the best preservative against a presumptuous application of them.

PSALM LXXXVII.

DOMINE Deus salutis meae: in die chamavi et nocte coram Te.
prayer enter into Thy presence, incline Thine ear unto my calling.
2 For my soul is full of trouble; and my life draweth nigh unto hell.
3 I am counted as one of them that go down into the pit: and I have been even as a man that hath no strength.
4 Free among the dead, like unto them that are wounded, and lie in the grave; who are out of remembrance, and are cut away from Thy hand.
5 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit: in a place of darkness and in the deep.
6 Thine indignation lieth hard upon me: and Thou hast vexed me with all Thy storms.
7 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: and made me to be abhorred of them.
8 I am so fast in prison: that I cannot get forth.
9 My sight faileth for very trouble: Lord, I have called "daily upon Thee, I have stretched forth my hands unto Thee.
10 Dost Thou shew wonders among the dead; or shall the dead rise up again, and praise Thee?
11 Shall Thy lovingkindness be shewed in the grave: or Thy faithfulness in destruction?
12 Shall Thy wondrous works be known in the dark: and Thy righteousness in the land where all things are forgotten!
13 Unto Thee have I cried, O Lord: and early shall my prayer come before Thee.
14 Lord, why abhorrest Thou my soul: and hidest Thou Thy face from me?
15 I am in misery, and like unto him that is at the point to die: even from my youth up; Thy terrors have I suffered with a troubled mind.
16 Thy wrathful displeasure goeth over me: and the fear of Thee hath undone me.
17 They came round about me: daily like water: and compassed me together on every side.
18 My lovers and friends hast Thou put away from me: and hid mine acquaintance out of my sight.

her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a Jasper stone; clear as crystal; and had a wert great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: and the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. This city had already been spoken of also by St. Paul: "And ye are come to mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem," "built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone: and to the same our Lord referred when He said, "Upon this Rock I will build My Church, and the gates of Hell shall not prevail against it." Thus the New Testament rings out a clear Antithesis to this Psalm. "I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God, out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband" [Rev. xxi. 2]—a city belonging to all the peoples of the world, and in which Christ is ever being born, through the increase of His mystical Body.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

Nothing but the Passion of our Blessed Redeemer can give the key to the mournful words of this Psalm; and as the holy

Intret in conspectu Tuo oratio mea: incinna aurem Tuam ad precessum meam:
Quia repleta est multa anima mea: et vita mea infernorum appropinquavit.
Estimatus sum cum descendentibus in haec: factus sum sicut homo sine adjutorio, inter mortuos liber.
Sicut vulturae, dormientes in sepulchris, quem non es menior amplius: et ipse de manu Tuæ repuls fit sunt.
Posuerunt me in lacum inferiori: in tenebris et in umbra mortis.
Super me confirmatus est furor Tuus: et omnibus fuit Tuum induxtius super me.
Longe fecti est notos meos a me: posuerunt me abominationem sibi.
Tradit tus sum et non egrediebas: oculi mei languerunt pro inopia.
Clamavi ad Te, Domine: tota die exaudi ad Te manus meas.

Nunquid mortuis facies mirabilia: aut medicina uscitabant, et confitebatur Tibi?
Nunquid narrabat aliquis in sepulchro misericordiam Tuam: et veritatem Tuam in perditione?
Nunquid cognosci sunt te in tenebris mirabilia Tuæ: et justitia Tuæ in terra oblivionis?

Et ego ad Te, Domine, clamavi: et mane oratio mea praevenit Te.
Ut quæd, Domine, repellis orationem meam: avertis faciem Tuam a me?
Pauper sum ego et in laboribus a juventute mea: exaltatus autem, humiliatus sum et conturbatus.
In me transierunt ira Tuæ: et terrores Tuæ conturbaverunt me.
Circumdederunt me sicut aqua tota die: circumdederunt me simul.
Elongasti me animum et proximum: et notis meos a miseria.

Name Jesus, though often borne by men before it was adopted by the Saviour, can never again be reverently used by them, so if this Psalm ever expressed the personal experience of David or any other saint, it has yet now become too sacred to be applied to any but Christ: in Whose Name it is sung by His mystical Body. No other Psalm expresses so fully the profundity of the spiritual darkness which overwhelmed the Soul of the suffering Jesus on the Cross, or expresses it so utterly without the breaking in upon it of one hopeful ray of light. We are almost compelled to go even further, and to receive the Psalm as a Divine revelation of a darkness beyond the Cross which is not referred to in the holy Gospel; for all the expressions in the Psalm refer to death as past, and to the state after death as that which is present to the mind of the speaker.

But such an interpretation, in a literal form, seems to be inconsistent with our Lord's last words, "It is finished," and "Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit." It is safer, therefore, to suppose that the darkness of the state after death formed part of our Lord's Sufferings by anticipation, that the actual Descent into Hell was a part of the Resurrection Victory, and that the misery of God's "wrought displeasure" with sinners after death formed part of those unknown Sufferings which were veiled by the "darkness over all the earth," and the evidence of which is condensed into the awful cry, "My

1 It is pointed out by a modern commentator on the Psalms that the use of the words, spoken of in verse 1 is identical with that in Canticles vii. 8, and has reference to betrothal. "With glorious promises He claimed Thee as His bride." [Truett on the Psalms, ii. 90.]
2 The one apparent exception, verse 15, is not really so. The "point" is so placed as to interfere with the true meaning, which is, "From my youth up I have been at the point to die." See the Vulgate and the Bible Version.
DAY 17. EVENING PRAYER.
The LXXIX. Psalm.
Misericordias Domini.

My song shall be alway of the loving-kindness of the Lord; with my mouth will I ever be shewing Thy truth from one generation to another.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be set up for ever: Thy truth shalt stand in the heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with My chosen: I have sworn unto David My servant;
4 Thy seed will I establish for ever: and set up thy throne from one generation to another.
5 O Lord, the very heavens shall praise Thy wondrous works: and Thy truth in the congregation of the saints.
6 For who is he among the clouds: that shall be compared unto the Lord? what is he among the "gods": that shall be like unto the Lord?
8 God is very greatly to be feared in the council of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all them that are round about Him.
9 O Lord God of hosts, who is like unto Thee: Thy truth, most mighty Lord, is on every side.
10 Thou rulst the raging of the sea: Thou stillst the waves thereof when they arise.
11 Thou hast subdued Egypt, and destroyed it: Thou hast scattered Thine enemies abroad with Thy mighty arm.
12 The heavens are Thine, the earth also is Thine: Thou hast laid the foundation of the round world, and all that therein is.
13 Thou hast made the north and the south: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in Thy Name.
14 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is Thy hand, and high is Thy right hand.
15 Righteousness and equity are the habitation of Thy seat: mercy and truth shall go before Thy face.
16 Blessed is the people, O Lord, that can rejoice in Thee: they shall walk in the light of Thy countenance.
17 Their delight shall be daily in Thy Name: and in Thy righteousness shall they make their boast.

God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me? 

As the fear of death entered into His sufferings, so also did the fear of what comes after death form a part of them. Thus "I am counted as one of them that go down into the pit" may be interpreted in the same manner as "He was numbered" with the transgressors: viz. that He bore all the shame of a transgressor though He was not actually one, and that, being "made sin for us," He suffered the full punishment of sin—privation of the Divine Presence—though He did not suffer during His vicarious but triumphant descent into the kingdom of Satan.

Beyond this general indication of the manner in which this Psalm applies to Christ's Passion it may be undesirable to go, for when once the prevailing sense of it has been perceived, the details are so plain that they are scarcely in need of further explanation, and may be more reverently left without it.

PSALM LXXXIX.

This song of the Lord's loving-kindness celebrates the Nativity of our Blessed Saviour, and the establishment of the true David's spiritual seed by virtue of His Incarnation, and of the results which followed therefrom. "For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon His shoulder; and His Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth, even for ever." "I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David." "He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest, and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David: and He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever: and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

Thus the Psalm praises God, first for the fulfilment of His promise in raising up a Messiah from the seed of David; and secondly, for establishing the seed of the Messiah Himself in a perpetual succession from one generation to another. It is also to be understood, in part, as a song of praise to Christ

PSALM LXXXVIII.

MISERICORDIAS DOMINI: in aeternum cantabo.

In generationem et generationem: annuntiabo veritatem Tuam in ore meo.

Quoniam dixisti, in aeternum misericordia edificabitur in eis: preparabitis veritas Tuam in eis.

Disponi testamentum electis Meis: juravi David servo Meo, Usque in aeternum preparabo semem tuum.

Et edificabo in generationem et generationem: sedem tuam.

Confitebuntur eci mirabilia Tuæ, Domine: etenim veritatem Tuam in ecclesiæ sanctorum.

Quoniam quis in nubibus adhuc edificabitur Domino: similis est Deo in filiis Dei?

Deus qui glorificatur in consilio sanctorum: magnus et terrabilis super omnes qui in circitu Eius sunt.


Tu dominaris potestati maris: motum autem fluctuum ejus Tu mitigas.

Tu humilisti, sicut vulneratum, superbum: in brachio virtutis Tuæ dispersisti inimicos Tuos.

Tu sunt ceæ, et Tuæ terra oræm terræ et plenitudinem ejus Tu fundasti: aquilonem et mare Tu creasti.

Thabor et Hermon in Nomine Tuæ exultabant: Tuæ brachia cum potentia.

Firmatur manus Tuæ, et exaltetur dextra Tuæ: justitiae et judicium preparatio sedis Tuæ.

Misericordia et veritas precedent faciæ Tuæ: beatus populus, qui scit jubilacionem.

Domine, in lumine vultus Tuæ ambulabunt, et in Nomine Tuæ exultabant tota die: et in justitia Tuæ exaltabant.
18 For Thou art the glory of their strength: and in Thy lovingkindness Thou shalt lift up our horns.
19 For the Lord is our defence: the Holy One of Israel is our King.
20 Thou spakest sometime in visions unto Thy saints, and saidst: I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.
21 I have found David My servant; with My holy oil have I anointed him.
22 My hand shall hold him fast; and My arm shall strengthen him.
23 The enemy shall not be able to do him violence; the son of wickedness shall not hurt him.
24 I will smite down his foes before his face; and plague them that hate him.
25 My truth also and My mercy shall be with him; and in My Name shall he be horned exalted.
26 I will set his dominion also in the sea; and his right hand in the floods.
27 He shall call Me, Thou art My Father: my God, and my strong salvation.
28 And I will make him My first-born; higher than the kings of the earth.
29 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore; and My covenant shall stand fast with him.
30 His seed also will I make to endure for ever; and his throne as the days of heaven.
31 But if his children forsake My law; and walk not in My judgements;
32 If they break My statutes, and keep not My commandments; I will visit their offences with the rod, and their sin with scourges.
33 Nevertheless, My lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him; nor suffer My truth to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of My lips; I have sworn by My holiness, that I will not fail David.
35 His seed shall endure for ever; and his seat be like as the sun before Me.
36 He shall stand fast for evermore as the moon; and as the faithful witness in heaven.
37 But Thou hast abhorred and forsaken Thine Anointed; and art displeased at him.

Quamim gloria virtutis eorum Tu es: et in beneficente Tuo exaltabitur coram nostrum.

Quia Domini est assumptio nostra: et sancti Israel Regis nostri.

Tunc locutus es in visione sanctis Tuis: et dixisti, Possui adjutorium in potente, et exaltavi electum de plebe Mea.

Inveni David servum Meum; oleo sancto Meo unxi eum.

Manus enim Mea auxiliabitur ei: et brachium Meum confortabit eum.

Nihil proficiet inimicus in eo: et filius iniquitatis non apponet nocere ei.

Et concidam a facie ipsius inimicos ejus: et odientes eum in fugam convertam.

Et veritas Mea et misericordiam Mea cum ipso: et in Nomine Meo exaltabitur cornu ejus.

Et ponam in mari manum ejus: et in fluminibus dexteram ejus.

Ipse invocavit Me, Fater meus es Tu: Deus meus, et susceptor salutis meae.

Et ego primogenitum ponam illum: excelsum pre regibus terrae.

In aeternum servabo illi misericordiam Meam: et testamentum Meum fidele ipsi.

Et ponam in sacerdum seculi semen ejus: et thorunum ejus sicut dies coli.

Si autem dereliquerint filii ejus legem Meam: et in judiciis Meos non ambulaverint.

Si justitias Meas profanaerint: et mandata Mea non custodierint.

Visitabo in virga iniquitates eorum: et in verbibus peccata eorum.

Misericordiam autem Meam non dispergam ab eo: nequaquam in veritato Mea.

Neque profana o testamentum Meum: et quæ procedunt de labis Meos non faciam irrita.

Semel juravi in sancto Meo, si David mentiar: semen ejus in aeternum manebit.

Et thronus ejus sicut sol in compectu Meo: et sicut luna perfecta in aeternum, et testis in coelo fidelis.

Tu vero repulisti et despectisti: distulisti Christum Tuum.

The twentieth verse begins another section in which the Church, or rather Christ in the Person of His mystical Body, recounts the ancient promises of God respecting the establishment of the Messiah and His Kingdom. These promises had a partial relation to David himself, but there is very much in them which is clearly typical, and relating to Him Who was "chosen out of the people" by being born of the Virgin Mary, "anointed" with the Holy Ghost at His Baptism in Jordan, declared to be the "First-born" of God by the Voice from Heaven, "This is My beloved Son," made "higher than the kings of the earth" by His reign over a Kingdom which embraces all kingdoms, to Whom is given a "seed" that "shall endure for ever," and a throne "like as the sun" in its glory and stability before God.

After recounting these promises, there is a transition in the thirty-seventh verse to a strain which is that of a Passion Psalm. Coming where it does, this strain illustrates the fact that Christ's whole life on earth was one of deep humiliation, and that the Incarnation itself was the first step towards the Cross. Except in the last few words, the remainder of the Psalm all takes this sad tone, and it is, thus, much in keeping with the tone of our Lord's personal feelings so far as they
DAY 18. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XC. PSALM.

Domine, refugium.

LORD, Thou hast been our refuge: from one generation to another.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever the earth and the world were made: Thou art God from everlasting, and world without end.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction: again Thou sayest, Come again, ye children of men.

4 For a thousand years in Thy sight are but as yesterday: seeing that is past as a watch in the night.

are revealed to us in the Gospels. It is impossible to explain how His holy mind could have been so filled with what in ordinary persons we should call despondency; when the glorious end of all must have been visible to Him. Yet the fact is plain in the Gospel narrative, and the latter portion of this Psalm, written concerning Him, is an inspired confirmation of the fact. Such depression and despondency has not unfrequently come upon the Church of Christ also at certain periods of her history: and a time will probably arrive when, as "the very elect" will be, "If it were possible," deceived by "false Christs," they will be driven almost to despair of God's promise that the gates of Hell shall not prevail against His Church.

The concluding burst of praise (the Doxology of the third Book) which makes a new and so sudden a transition from the sorrow of the preceding verses to, more or less, common to nearly all the Psalms which set forth the humiliation and suffering of our Lord. "Joyfulness may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning:" and the morning of the Resurrection brought its earliest rays of Light to the garden tomb.

As the triumph and glory of Christ followed immediately on His greatest humiliation and suffering, so after the last depression and persecution of His mystical Body the Light of God and the Lamb will shine upon her, and with unceasing joy the Bride will sing, "Alleluia, for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth."

THE FOURTH BOOK.

PSALM XC.

The title of this Psalm is "A Prayer of Moses the servant of God," and there is no reason to suppose otherwise than that it comes down from him. It seems to be a typical intercession of the typical mediator, uttered in view of that revelation of the Fall of man, and of the sentence, "Dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return," which is recorded in the Book of Genesis: and the second verse confirms this view by its striking analogy with the opening of that Book. It may be, also, that the third verse is the prophet's contemplation of God's promise to Eve that One should arise of her descendants Who should bruise the head of the Tempter, and thus open the gates of Paradise for the return of the children of men. It may be, also, that a dim foreshadowing of the time when Christ should appear is indicated by the fourth verse, though the Psalm was probably written about fifteen hundred years before His Advent.1

1 St. Isidore quotes the fourth as one indication among others that the
5 As soon as Thou scatterest them they are even as a sleep; and fade away suddenly like the grass.

6 In the morning it is green, and groweth up: but in the evening it is cut down, dried up, and withered.

7 For we consume away in Thy displeasure: and are afraid at Thy wrathful indignation.

8 Thou hast set our misdeeds before Thee; and our secret sins in the light of Thy countenance.

9 For when Thou art angry all our days are gone: we bring our years to an end, as it were a tale that is told.

10 Thirteen days of our age are threescore years and ten; and though men be so strong that they come to fourscore years: yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow; so soon passeth it away, and we are gone.

11 But who regardeth the power of Thy wrath: for even thereafter as a man feareth, so is Thy displeasure.

12 So teach us to number our days: that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

13 Turn Thee again, O Lord, at the last: and be gracious unto Thy servants.

14 O satisfy us with Thy mercy, and that soon: so shall we rejoice and be glad all the days of our life.

15 Comfort us again now after the time that Thou hast plagued us: and for the years wherein we have suffered adversity.


17 And the glorious Majesty of the Lord our God be upon us: prosper Thou the work of our hands upon us, O prosper Thou our handy-work.

THE XCI PSALM.
Qui habitat.

WHOSO dwelleth under the defence of the most High: shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say unto the Lord, Thou art my hope, and my strong hold: my God, in Him will I trust.

Even at this early date God thus revealed to all to whom the words of this Psalm came the Evangelical truth more fully declared in after ages, that death is not a natural circumstance, belonging to the constitution of the human body and soul, but that it is a consequence of sin: "By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned." [Rom. v. 12.] It is a truth which is likely to be brought into discredit in an age when physiological studies are not so much temperal as they ought to be by theological studies: but yet a truth which no physiological research can disprove, and which Holy Scripture distinctly asserts. Man does not die because it is a necessary part of his nature to wear out; but because the decree has gone forth, "Dying, thou shalt die." [Gen. ii. 17.] The world will last for 6000 years in its present condition. 1 Therefore, my children, he adds, "in six days then, that is, in the six thousand years, all things shall be finished. And He rested on the seventh day: this means, when His Son shall come, and shall abolish the time of the Noticed One." [Antichrist.] and shall restore the ungodly, and shall change the sun and moon and stars. Then shall He rest gloriously on the seventh day.

"Moses himself lived to the age of 120, and was then in full vigor. [Deut. xxxiv. 7.] But the forty years which Israel spent in the wilderness appear to have been the extreme limit of a generation: and we may, therefore, conclude that "threescore years and ten" was nearly the average age of mankind even in the time of Moses, though specially so of those who died in the wilderness, and the shortening of whose lives had a personal character.

Et caducia in nocte: quae pro nihil habebant, eorum anni erat.

Mane sicut herba transeat, mane florecet et transeat: vespere desiderat, indutum, et arcescat.

Quia defecinus in ira Tua: et in furore Tuo turbasti sumus.

Posuisti inquit nostros in conspectu Tuo: seculum nostrum in illuminazione vultus Tui.

Quoniam omnes diei nostri defecerunt: et in ira Tua defecerunt.

Anni nostri sicut aranea meditabantur: dies annorum nostrorum, in ipsis septuaginta anni.

Si autem in potentatibus octoginta anni: et amplius eorum labor et dolor.

Quoniam supervenit manu nostra: et corripie mur.

Quis novit potestatem irae Tuae: et prae timore Tuo inram Tuam dinnemmare?

Dexteram Tuan sic notam fac: et eruditis corde in sapientia.

Convertere, Domine, nusqueas: et deprecabilis estus suberos Tuar.

Repleti sumus mane misericordia Tua: et exsultavimus et delectati sumus omnibus diebus nostris.

Laetati sumus pro diebus quibus nos humiliasti: annis quibus vidimus mala.

Respicie in servos Tuos et in opera Tua: et dirigite lihios eorum.

Et sit splendor Domini Dei nostri super nos: et opera manuum nostrarum dirigite super nos: et opus manuum nostrarum dirigite.

PSALMUS XCl.
Qui habitat in aedificio Altissimi: in protectione Dei colli commorabitur.

Dicet Domine, Susceptor meas es Tu, et refugium meum: Deus meus, sperabo in Eum.

key-note, or Antiphon, of this Psalm is, then, to be found in the words of Isaiah, partly adopted by St. Peter: "The Voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, because the Spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it; surely the people is grass. The grass withereth, and the flower fadeth, but the Word of our God shall stand for ever." Blessed be God that a further revelation also has been made to us, "I am the Resurrection and the Life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die." "Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God?"

PSALM XI.
When the Tempter misquoted the eleventh and twelfth verses of this Psalm, he was the means of giving us evidence that it is spoken of Christ, for the holy Jesus did not contradict the application of it to Himself, but rebuked the wrong application of it. 2 Amidst the frequent changes of pronouns

2 As Satan distorted God's command to our first parents, so he omitted, in all Thy ways,--the ways of Christ's work and duty,—in quoting these verses. [Matt. iv. 6.]
For He shall deliver thee from the snare of the hunter; and from the "noisome pestilence.

He shall defend thee under His wings, and thou shalt be safe under His feathers: His faithfulness and truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

Thou shalt not be afraid for any terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

For the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the sickness that destroyeth in the noonday.

A thousand shall fall beside thee, and ten thousand at thy right hand: but it shall not come nigh thee.

Yea, with thine eyes shalt thou behold: and see the reward of the ungodly.

For Thou, Lord, art my hope: Thou hast set Thine house of defence very high.

There shall no evil happen unto thee; neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

For He shall give His angels charge over thee: to keep thee in all thy ways.

They shall bear thee in their hands: that thou hurt not thy foot against a stone.

Thou shalt go upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou tread under thy feet.

Because he hath set his love upon Me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him up, because he hath known My Name.

He shall call upon Me, and I will hear him: yea, I am with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and bring him to honour.

With long life will I satisfy him: and shew him My salvation.

THE XCII. PSALM.

Bonum est confiteri.

It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord; and to sing praises unto Thy Name, O most Highest;

To tell of Thy lovingkindness early in the morning: and of Thy truth in the night-season;

Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the lute: upon a loud instrument, and upon the harp.

For Thou, Lord, hast made me glad through Thy works: and I will rejoice in giving praise for the operations of Thy hands.

which occur, it may yet be clearly discerned that the Psalm is substantially a continuous promise of God to the Beloved Son in Whom He is well pleased. The literal figure of the first and fourth verses looks, doubtless, towards the Mercy-seat over which the wings of the Cherubim were spread forth: but mystically it looks to that unity of the First and Second Person of the Blessed Trinity which St. John speaks of when he writes, "The only-begotten Son, Which is in the bosom of the Father." [John 1, v. 18.] Thus for dwelling under the defence of the Most High and abiding under the shadow of the Almighty was the strength and safety of our Lord's Human Nature. Thus He was delivered from the snares which the Devil laid for Him in the Temptation, having been already delivered by His Immaculate Conception from the "noisome pestilence" of original sin. Thus the "fiery darts" of the Evil One were shot against Him in vain. Thus, though a thousand fell beside Him and ten thousand at His right hand by the sting of death, that pestilence came not nigh Him, for He was able to say, "O Death, I will be thy plague." Thus, also, did He withstand the "roaring lion" who goeth about seeking whom he may devour: thus did He bruise the head of the "adder"; and thus, hereafter, will He tread under His feet "the Dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil," in His final glorious victory over all that is evil.

And since He vouchsaith to make such an intimate union as He does make between Himself and His Church, therefore these promises that were made primarily to Him, the Bridegroom, may be taken as applicable, in a secondary degree, to her, the Bride. "Clothed with the Sun" of Righteousness, she will eventually tread down under her feet the symbol and the power of Antichrist, she will be brought to honour in the Presence of her Lord, and "having the glory of God," not withstanding all the dangers and persecutions through which she will have to pass.

PSALM XCII.

The title, "A Psalm and song for the Sabbath day," points out this to be a song of the Church during that rest upon which she has already, in some degree, entered, and in anticipation of the great Sabbath when she will enjoy complete rest from her warfare with sin: the "rest that remaineth for the people of God." The Psalm has an Eucharistic character, the twelfth and
O LORD, how glorious are Thy works: Thy thoughts are very deep.

An unwise man doth not well consider this: and a fool doth not understand it. When the ungodly are green as the grass, and when all the workers of wickedness do flourish: then shall they be destroyed for ever; but Thou, LORD, art the most Highest for evermore.

For lo, Thine enemies, O LORD, lo, Thine enemies shall perish: and all the workers of wickedness shall be destroyed. But mine horn shall be exalted like the horn of an unicorn: for I am anointed with fresh oil. Mine eye also shall see his lust of mine enemies: and mine ear shall hear the desire of the wicked that arise up against me. The righteous shall flourish like a palm-tree: and shall spread abroad like a cedar in Libanus. Such as are planted in the house of the LORD: shall flourish in the courts of the house of our God. They also shall bring forth more fruit in their age: and shall be fat and well-likeing. That they may shew how true the LORD my strength is: and that there is no unrighteousness in Him.

DAY 18. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XCI. PSALM.

Dominus regnavit.

The LORD is King, and hath put on glorious apparel: the LORD hath put on His apparel, and girded Himself with strength. He hath made the round world so sure: that it cannot be moved. Ever since the world began hath Thy seat been prepared: Thou art everlasting. The floods are risen, O LORD, the floods have lift up their voice; the floods lift up their waves. The waves of the sea are mighty, and rage horribly: but yet the LORD, Who dwelleth on high, is mightier. Thy testimonies, O LORD, are very sure: holiness becometh Thine house for ever.

Quam magnificata sunt opera Tua, DOMINE: nimis profunde factae sunt cogitationes Tuae. Vir insipiens non cognoscevit: et stultus non intelligebit. Cum exorti fuerint peccatores sicut exomum: et apparuerunt omnes qui operantur iniquitatem: Ut intereat in seculum seculi: Tu autem Altissimus in aeternum, DOMINE.


PSALM XCI.


The Psalms.

18th Day. [Ps. 93.]

The Psalms.

5 thirteenth verse especially pointing to the Sacramental life out of which the eternal life of Heaven will spring. In the ninth verse, also, there is a reference to that anointing which ever looks, in the Psalms, to the work of the Holy Ghost, and to His Presence with the mystical Body of Christ. He Himself was "anointed with the oil of gladness above His fellows:" but of His members it is also said, "Ye have an anunction from the Holy One " [1 John ii. 20]: and their song, at the last, is an Evangelical paraphrase of this ninth verse, "Thou hast made us unto our God kings and priests." [Rev. x. 10.]

The concluding verses of the Psalm speak of the mystical Tree of Life so often referred to in this and in other parts of Holy-Scripture. Our Lord adopts the figure of the Vine: here it is the palm and the cedar, the one renowned as providing food in extraordinary abundance, the other noted for beauty and strength. In each case the one Root, Stem, and Branch are signified: Him from Whom the Israel of God alone derive Life, strength, and glory. "I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon. They that dwell under his shadow shall return: they shall revive as the Corn, and grow as the Vine: the seent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon."
DEUS ulteriorum DOMINUS: Deus ulteriorum libere eigit.

Salute Qui judieas terram: redde retributionem superhis.

Usquequo peccatores, DOMINE: usquequo peccatores gloriantur:

Ephaptur, et loquentur iniquitatem: loquentur omnes qui operantur injustitiam?

Populum Tuum, DOMINE, humilierunt: et hereditatem Tuam vexaverunt.

Vิดnam et advenam interfecerunt: et papillos occiderunt.

Et dixerunt, Non videbit DOMINUS: nec intelliget DEUS Jacob.

Intelligite insipientes in populo: et stulti aliquando sapite.

Quia plantavit aures, non audiet? ant Qui finxit oculos, non considerat?

Qui corripit gentes, non arguet? Qui doct in hominum scientiam?

DOMINUS scit cogitationes hominum: quoniam vanes sunt.

Beatus homo quem Tu erudieris, DOMINE: et de lege Tua docueris eum.

Ut mitiges ei a diebus mali: donec fodiatur peccator iova.

Quia non repellit DOMINUS plebem Suam: et hereditatem Suam non derelinquet.

Quonque justitia conversatur in judicium: et qui juxta illam omnes qui recto sunt corde.

Quis consugerit mihi adversus malignantes? aut quis stabit mecum adversus operantes iniquitatem?

Nisi quia DOMINUS adjuvit me: paulo minus habitat in inferno anima mea.

Si diebam, Motus est pes meus: misericordia Tu, DOMINE, adjuvabat me.

Secondum multitudinem dolorum meorum in corde meo: consolationes Tuæ laticavit inanimatum meum.

became glorious by His Resurrection, to become King of kings and Lord of lords. "Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? This is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save." . . . "I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold; therefore Mine own arm brought salvation unto Me: and My fury, it upheld Me."

By that Advent and Incarnation the King of kings "hath made the round world" of His spiritual kingdom "so sure that it cannot be moved" from the Rock on which He has founded it, and the gates of Hell cannot prevail against it. The floods of the sea of this world "beat vehemently upon that House," but it is founded on a Rock: and within its walls is that throne of everlasting dominion which was prepared ever since the world began in the loving purpose of an all-pitying God to become the Saviour of man. Amid all the trouble that may fall on the Church, the immovability of her foundation and the eternal Royalty of her Head will be her true consolation and support. "In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good comfort; I have overcome the world." [John xvi. 33.]

PSALM XCIV.
The first act of Christ's final sovereignty will necessarily be the judgement and subjugation of those who oppose His Kingdom. His own words declare the nature of His Second Advent and manifestation, "Hereafter shall ye see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of Heaven:" the opening words of the Revelation declare, "Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen" [Rev. x. 7]: and the prophet of the New Dispensation heard the martyrs using almost the words with which this Psalm opens, when "they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" This Psalm, therefore, is the call of the Church to Christ to fulfill her constant prayer, "Thy Kingdom come," and the antecedent of her great Eucharistic hymn, "We give Thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, Which art, and wast, and art to come; because Thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power, and hast reigned." [Rev. xi. 17.]

That events will occur shortly before our Lord's Second Advent which will cause the Church of God to cry out in anguish for Christ to hasten His Kingdom and to judge her cause against the great Persecutor of that time, our Lord Himself revealed to His last discourse to the Apostles before His Suffering. A constant tradition of the Christian world
DAY 10. MORNING PRAYER.
THE XCV. PSALM.
Venite, exultemus.

COME, let us sing unto the Lord : let us
heartily rejoice in the strength of our sal-
vation.
2 Let us come before His presence with thank-
giving : and shew ourselves glad in Him with
psalms.
3 For the Lord is a great God : and a great
King above all gods.
4 In His hand are all the corners of the
earth : and the strength of the hills is His also.
5 The sea is His, and He made it : and His
hands prepared the dry land.
6 O come, let us worship and fall down ; and
kneel before the Lord our Maker.
7 For He is the Lord our God : and we are
the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His
hand.
8 To-day if ye will hear His voice, harden not
your hearts : as in the provocation, and as in
the day of temptation in the wilderness ;
9 When your fathers tempted Me : proved Me,
and saw My works.
10 Forty years long was I grieved with this
generation, and said : It is a people that do err
in their hearts, for they have not known My
ways ;
11 Unto whom I sware in My wrath : that
they should not enter into My rest.

Nunquid adhaeret Tibi sedes iniquitatis : qui
fingis laborem in precepto ?
Captabant in animam justi : et sanguinem
innocentem condemnabant.

Et factus est mihi Dominus in refugium : et
Deus meus in adjutorium spei meae.
Et reddet illis iniquitatem ipsorum, et in
multitudo eorum dispersed eos : dispersed illos
Dominus Deus noster.

PSALMUS XCIV.

VENITE, exultemus DOMINO : jubilémus Deo
salutari nostro.

Præoccupemus faciem Ejus in confessione : et
in psalmis jubilémus Eum.

Quoniam Deus magnus Dominus : et rex magnus
super omnes deos.
Quia in manus Ejus sunt omnes fines terræ : et
altitudines montium Ipsius sunt.

Quoniam Ipsius est mare, et Ipsa fecit illud : et
siccam manum Ejus formaverunt.

Venite adoremus et procidamus et ploremus ante
Dominum Qui fecit nos : quia Ipsa est Deus
noster :
Et nos populus pasce Eajus : et ovam manum
Ejus.
Hodie si vocem Ejus audieritis : nolite obdurare
corda vestra.
Sicut in irratione : securum diem tentationis
in deserto.
Ubi tentaverunt Me patres vestri : probaverunt
et viderunt opera Mea.

Quadraginta annis offensus fut generationi illi :
et dixi, Semper hi errant corde.

Et isti non cognoverunt vias Meas : ut juravi
in ira Mea, Si introibunt in requiem Meam.

PSALM XCIV.

For many ages this Psalm has been sung every morning in
the whole Western Church, and a portion of it in the Eastern
Church, as an Introductory hymn to the other portions of the
Psalter; the key to such an usage being found in the second
verse, and in the invitation to worship Christ which gives its
caracter to the whole Psalm. 1

In its place in the Psalter it may be regarded as setting
forth, in the first half, the Divine Nature of our Lord as "a
great God ;" His Royalty as "a great King ;" His supremacy
above all the angels to whom in their majesty and might the
name of gods is, in a lower sense, conceded; His glory and
power as the Creator of the land and sea (with all that is
comprehended in those terms) ; and as the Sustainer, in His
Divine Providence, of all that He has created. In the second
half of the Psalm, beginning with the sixth verse, the glory of
Christ is set forth with respect to the relation between
Him and mankind: Let us worship Him, for He is not only
Creator of the universe, but He is our Creator, our God, our
Divine Shepherd. The latter verses of this second division of
the Psalm consist of a warning to the Christian flock of the

---

1 See p. 187 for a note on the use of this as an Invitatory Psalm.
The Psalms.

19th Day. [Ps. 96, 97.]

**THE XCVI. PSALM.**

Cantate Domino.

O SING unto the Lord a new song; sing unto the Lord, all the whole earth.

2 Sing unto the Lord, and praise His Name; tell of His salvation from day to day.

3 Declare His honour unto the heathen; and His wonders unto all people.

4 For the Lord is great, and cannot worthy be praised: He is more to be feared than all gods.

5 As for all the gods of the heathen, they are but idols; but it is the Lord that made the heavens.

6 Glory and worship are before Him: power and honour are in His sanctuary.

7 Ascribe unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the people: ascribe unto the Lord worship and power.

8 Ascribe unto the Lord the honour due unto His Name: bring presents, and come into His courts.

9 O worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness: let the whole earth stand in awe of Him.

10 Tell it out among the heathen that the Lord is King; and that it is He Who hath made the round world so fast that it cannot be moved; and how that He shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea make a noise, and all that therein is.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is in it: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord.

13 For He cometh, for He cometh to judge the earth; and with righteousness to judge the world, and with the people with His truth.

**THE XCVII. PSALM.**

Dominus regnavit.

The Lord is King, the earth may be glad thereof: yea, the multitude of the isles may be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about Him: righteousness and judgement are the habitation of His seat.

Good Shepherd drawn from the history of His Jewish flock.

"Let us labour, therefore, to enter into that rest, lest any man fall, after the same example of unbelief." [Heb. iv. 11.]

**PSALM XCVI.**

As our Lord said, "A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another: that ye also love one another" (John xiii. 34): so a "new song" commemorates the great change which His Death and Resurrection effected by drawing the heathen into His fold. The story of the King of kings is no longer to be declared only to His people. Israel, but also to the heathen, out of whom He gathers a new Israel when rejected by the unbelieving Jews. The Christian sense of this Psalm, therefore, makes it not only a proclamation of the glory of God as a God infinitely superior to the idols of the heathen, but also a proclamation of the glory of His salvation wrought for all, and an invitation to all to come and sacrifice in His courts, and to worship Him in the beauty of holiness. This beautiful hymn is therefore a prophetic anticipation of the miracle of Pentecost, when men of every nation under Heaven heard the wonderful works of God in the Incarnation, Death, and Resurrection of the Lord Jesus, proclaimed to them in their native languages; and of that time when the Apostles learned more distinctly still that it was the purpose of their Master that they should found His Church among the Gentiles as well as the Jews, "God hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a Name which is above every name, that at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth: and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father."

**PSALM XC VII.**

From the manner in which St. Paul quotes the seventh verse of this Psalm, it must be taken as written altogether to the praise of our Lord: "When He broughteth into the First-born into the world He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him." It is therefore a hymn to the glory of Christ in respect to His reign in the Kingdom gained by His Incarnation. \"He Who stood before the judge, He Who received blows, He Who was scourged, He Who was shot upon, He
3 There shall go a fire before Him; and burn up His enemies on every side.
4 His lightnings gave shine unto the world; the earth saw it, and was afraid.
5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord; at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The heavens have declared His righteousness; and all the people have seen His glory.
7 Confounded be all they that worship carved images, and that delight in vain gods; worship Him, all ye gods.
8 Sion heard of it, and rejoiced; and the daughters of Judah were glad, because of Thy judgements, O Lord.
9 For Thou, Lord, art higher than all that are in the earth; Thou art exalted far above all gods.
10 O ye that love the Lord, see that ye hate the thing which is evil; the Lord preserveth the souls of His saints; He shall deliver them from the hand of the ungodly.
11 There is sprung up a light for the righteous; and joyful gladness for such as are true-hearted.
12 Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous; and give thanks for a remembrance of His holiness.

PSALM XCVIII.

CANTATE Domino canticum novum: quia mirabilia fecit.

Salvavit Sibi dextera Eius: et brachium sanctum Eius.

Notum fecit Domus salutare Suum: in conspectu gentium revelavit justitiam Suum.

Recordatus est misericordiae Suis: et veritatis Sue domui Israël.

Viderunt omnes termini terrae salutare Dei nostri: jubilate Deo omnis terra; cantate et psallite.

Psalite Domino in cithara, in cithara et voce psalmi: in tubis ducitibus, et voce tubae cornae.

Jubilate in conspectu Regis Domini: moveatur Ignis ante Ipsa praeecessit: et inflammabit in circuitu inimicos Eius.

Allexerunt fulgura Eius obiit terrae: vidit et commota est terra.

Montes sient cera fluxerant a facie Domini: a facie Domini omnis terra.

Annuntiaverunt coeli justitiam Eius: et videre omnes populi gloriam Eius.

Confunduntur omnes qui adorant sculptilia: et qui gloriantur in simulacris suis.

AdoratE Eum omnes angelii Eius: audivit et leitata est Sion.

Et exsultaverunt filiae Judæ: propter judicia Tua, Domine.

Quoniam Tu Domus altissimus super omnes terram: nimirum exaltatus es super omnes deos.

Qui diligit Dominum, edite malum: custodit Dominus animas sanctorum Suorum, de manu pecatoris liberabit eos.

Lux orta est justo: et rectis corde letitia.

Lectamini justi in Domino: et confitemini memoria sanctificationis Eius.

PSALM XCVIII.

This is a prophetic hymn of the whole Church of God, Jew and Gentile, gathered into the one Christian fold, and singing to the glory of one Lord and King, coming to judge the world with righteousness, power, love, and mercy. The Israel of old, the people gathered from "the ends of the earth," all the created works of God, are called upon to sing the new song which proclaims the final victory of the King of Kings. Such praises for the marvellous works of Christ in the salvation of mankind are being offered day by day in the Psalms and hymns of the Church, and still more in her Eucharistic Sacrifices; but they will be offered more purely and fully when the vision of St. John becomes a reality: "Every creature which is in Heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, such as are in the sea, and all that are in them heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb for ever." Already with voice and with instrumental music the Church sings her new song of thanksgiving to her King, but hereafter those who have attained a part in His Victory over evil will stand upon "as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire" sur-

DAY 19. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XCVIII. PSALM.

Cantate Domino.

Sing unto the Lord a new song; for He hath done marvellous things.
2 With His own right hand, and with His holy arm; hath He gotten Himself the victory.
3 The Lord declared His salvation; His righteousness hath He openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
4 He hath remembered His mercy and truth toward the house of Israel: and all the ends of the world have seen the salvation of our God.
5 Shew your selves joyful unto the Lord, all ye lands; sing, rejoice, and give thanks.
6 Praise the Lord upon the harp; sing to the harp with a psalm of thanksgiving.
7 With trumpets also, and shawms; O shew your selves joyful before the Lord the King.

Who was crowned with thorns, He Who was buffeted, He Who hung upon the Cross, He Who, as He hung upon the wood, was mocked, He Who died upon the Cross, He Who was pierced with the spear, He Who was buried, He Who arose from the dead; The Lord is King. Such are the forcible words with which St. Augustine begins his exposition of the first verse, and he adds that "the Word of God hath been preached, not in the continent alone, but also in those islands which lie in mid-sea; even these are full of Christians, full of the servants of God," by which he appears to refer to the British Isles as among those who were known to be glad that the Lord is King.

Let them give glory unto the Lord, and declare His praise in the islands: "My righteousness is near; My salvation is gone forth, and Mine arm shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon Me, and on Mine arm shall they trust."

Thus does all the earth low down before Jesus as King of kings and Lord of lords, waiting for that time when He shall come in the clouds of heaven to reign in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and before His ancients gloriously; once reigning from the Cross by suffering, for ever from the Throne in the majesty of Divine Power.
THE XCIX. PSALM.

Domina regnavit.

The Lord is King, be the people never so impatient: He siteth between the cherubims, be the earth never so unquiet.

The Lord is great in Sion: and high above all people.

They shall give thanks unto Thy Name: which is great, wonderful, and holy.

The King’s power loveth judgement: Thou hast prepared equity: Thou hast executed judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

O magnify the Lord our God: and fall down before His footstool, for He is holy.

Moses and Aaron among His priests, and Samuel among such call upon His Name: these called upon the Lord, and He heard them.

He spake unto them out of the cloudy pillar: for they kept His testimonies, and the law that He gave them.

Thou forgavest them, O Lord our God: Thou forgavest them, O God, and punishedst their own inventions.

O magnify the Lord our God, and worship Him upon His holy hill: for the Lord our God is holy.

THE C. PSALM.

Jubilate Deo.

O BE joyful in the Lord, all ye lands: serve the Lord with gladness, and come before His presence with a song.

Be ye sure that the Lord He is God; it is He that hath made us, and not we our selves: we are His people, and the sheep of His pasture.

round with the dazzling light of a heavenly sunshine, "having the harpe of God," and singing "the song of Moses" the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty: just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints."

PSALM XCIX.

The Presence of the Lord in His Church is here set forth.

"He siteth between the Cherubims" on His throne of mercy, and His greatness is manifested in "Zion," the City of God. Before the "footstool" of His earthly altar the worship of all is to be offered, while His priests and prophets are ministering before God and man in the work of intercession: and as His Presence was then manifested by a voice out of the cloudy pillar, so now also have we a sure word of promise that where two or three are gathered together in His Name, there will He be in the midst of them.

It may be observed that the Ter-sanctus of Isaiah and of the Revelation is, in some measure, represented in this Psalm. Holy is God’s Name [v. 3], Holy is He [v. 5], Holy is the Lord our God [v. 9]: and that (as in Isaiah, Ezekiel, and the Vision of St. John) the Presence of God is associated with mysterious beings called "living creatures," "Seraphim," "Cherubim." As Isaiah spake of Christ, and beheld His glory in that vision of the Lord, high and lifted up and sitting upon His throne, so also did St. John when he beheld the Throne in the midst of the four and twenty elders of the Old and New Dispensation. So also in this Psalm we behold the Lord Jesus set before us as the King of glory, the Object of our highest reverence and worship, manifesting His Presence at His footstool.

PSALM C.

This is also a jubilant thanksgiving of the Catholic Church of Christ for the blessing of God’s adoption. No longer is the Divine Presence manifested in one land alone, but "all lands" are illuminated by it: no longer is the fold of God opened only to one people, but all the baptised are numbered among the sheep of His pasture: and they are His, not because He has "made" them according to natural Creation, but because they have become adopted children through the supernatural re-creation by which they have been born again.

With great joy, therefore, the Church remembers the words of the Lord. "I am the Good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine." With great joy she calls to mind that He also said, "By Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and go in and eat, and find pasture . . . . there shall be one fold, and one Shepherd." And knowing what "gracious words proceeded out of His mouth" when He was visible among men, those words are to faithful hearts as if
The Psalms.

3. O go your way into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise: be thankful unto Him, and speak good of His Name.
4. For the Lord is gracious, His mercy is everlasting; and His truth endureth from generation to generation.

THE CL. PSALM.

Misericordiam et judicium.

My song shall be of mercy and judgement: unto Thee, O Lord, will I sing.
2. O let me have understanding: in the way of godliness.
3. When wilt Thou come unto me: I will walk in my house with a perfect heart.
4. I will take no wicked thing in hand; I hate the sins of unfaithfulness: there shall no such cleave unto me.
5. A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.
6. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour: him will I destroy.
7. Whoso hath also a proud look and "high stomach: I will not suffer him.
8. Mine eyes look upon such as are faithful in the land; that they may dwell with me.
9. Whoso leadeth a godly life: he shall be my servant.
10. There shall no deceitful person dwell in my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.
11. I shall soon destroy all the ungodly that are in the land: that I may root out all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.

DAY 20. MORNING PRAYER.

THE CL. PSALM.

Domine, exaudi.

Hear my prayer, O Lord: and let my crying come unto Thee.
2. Hide not Thy face from me in the time of my trouble: incline Thine ear unto me when I call; O hear me, and that right soon.

they were being continuously spoken, words of mercy and words of truth that never cease to be heard by those who listen for the voice of the Good Shepherd.

This Psalm is, therefore, to be taken as a thanksgiving for the grace given in the Church by the manifestation of Christ's Presence: according to His words of enduring truth, "Lo, I am with you alway, even to the end of the world." The Lord is King." 1. Be ye sure that the Lord He is God: even the Lord our Shepherd.

PSALM CI.

Mercy and judgement are the two great characteristics which mark the acts of Christ towards others while He was upon earth, and the two which distinguish His rule in His Kingdom. This Psalm expresses first His righteous purposes while preparing the way of His Kingdom and lifting up the longings of His human heart to the Father; and, secondly, His Voice speaking from the midst of His mystical Body during the period of its probation and of its waiting for the Second Advent.

Under these two aspects is thus set forth the entire holiness of the Lord Jesus, to Whom alone of all men was given a "perfect heart" in its original nature, and in the obedience of will. To such perfect holiness and righteousness, froward or wilful wickedness, whether of the unfaithful, of the slanderer, of him who has been misled by that pride which gave Satan his first hold on man, of deceitful and lying persons who copy the "father of lies" in their sin, or of any other perverse unholiness, is thoroughly hateful: and our Lord showed His abhorrence of such while He was upon earth, as He declares respecting His glorified Church that none such shall have a place in the New Jerusalem. And each particular Christian may take up the words of his holy Lord in the unity of His mystical Body, so as humbly to use this Psalm respecting his own determination to root out sin from the City of the Lord.

PSALM CI.

In this, the fifth of the Penitential Psalms, the Voice of Christ, as the Representative Penitent, is heard pleading with God for pardon and restoration to His Presence. Though, as St. Augustine says, there are some things which make us fear to say so, there are other things which force us to say so; and a humble reverence influencing all our thoughts on so awful a subject, we may thankfully accept such a meaning as exhibiting the fulness and depth of our Saviour's Sacrifice of Himself for sinners. The same holy Voice is also heard lifting up the supplication of His fasting Church that God will build up the
3 For my days are consumed away like smoke: and my bones are burnt up as it were a firebrand.
4 My heart is smitten down, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.
5 For the voice of my groaning: my bones will scarce cleave to my flesh.
6 I am become like a pelican in the wilderness; and like an owl that is in the desert.
7 I have watched, and am even as it were a sparrow: that sitteth alone upon the house-top.
8 Mine enemies revile me all the day long: and they that are mad upon me are sworn together against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes as it were bread: and mingled my drink with weeping;
10 And that because of Thine indignation and wrath: for Thou hast taken me up, and cast me down.
11 My days are gone like a shadow: and I am withered like grass.
12 But Thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever: and Thy remembrance throughout all generations.
13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Sion; for it is time that Thou have mercy upon her, yea, the time is come.
14 And why? Thy servants think upon her stones: and it pitieth them to see her in the dust.
15 The heathen shall fear Thy Name, O Lord; and all the kings of the earth Thy Majesty;
16 When the Lord shall build up Sion: and when His glory shall appear;
17 When He turns Him unto the prayer of the poor destitute: and despiseth not their desire.
18 This shall be written for those that come after: and the people which shall be born shall praise the Lord.
19 For He hath looked down from His sanctuary: out of the heaven did the Lord behold the earth;
20 That He might hear the mournings of such as are in captivity: and deliver the children appointed unto death;
21 That they may declare the Name of the Lord in Sion: and His worship at Jerusalem.

walls of the Heavenly City, and raise it to the glory of a never-ending endurance by filling it with the glory of His eternal Presence. So out of the depth of sorrow for sin Faith looks forward to that blessed time when "God shall wipe away all tears from the eyes of His people; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain; for the former things are passed away." [Rev. xxi. 4.]

It is significant of our Lord's great humiliation that His words here are in several places similar to those used by Job: "Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord." [James v. 11.] Thus Job laments, "My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. . . . My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat. . . . My bones cleave to my skin, and to my flesh. . . . I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls. . . . My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep. Some expressions are also similar to those used by other suffering servants of God: as of Hezekiah when he said, "I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will He break all my bones; from day even to night, so wilt Thou make an end of me. Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter; I did mourn as a dove; mine eyes fall with looking upward: O Lord, I am oppressed, undated for me." Or as Jeremiah in his Lamentations respecting Israel, "Their visage is blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is wither'd, it is become like a stick." And thus it seems to be intimated that "in all our afflictions He was afflicted," and that when He bore our sins in His own Body on the Cross, He bore all the miseries also that sins bring with them condensed into one scourching ray of woe upon His Person.1

It is out of the midst of such misery that "The Afflicted One" looked forth on the travail of His Soul and was satisfied; and though He had but a few hours before predicted of the Temple and of Jerusalem that not one stone should be left upon another, yet He could say, "Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Sion. . . . When the Lord shall build up Sion," for He knew that the fulness of time had come, and that though the earthly Zion was about to become a desolation, the City of God was to be built up anew, a spiritual house, not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

To the edification of the spiritual Zion the rest of the Psalm looks; seeming to say with the prophet, "O thou afflicted, 1 The title of this Psalm is, "A Prayer of the Afflicted, when He is overwhelmed, and poureth out His complaint before the Lord."
In conveniendo populos in unum: et reges ut serviant Domino.

PSALMUS CII.

BENEDIC, anima mea, DOMINO: et omnia quo intra me sunt, Nomini sancto Ejus.

Benedic, anima mea, DOMINI: et noli oblivisci omnes retributiones Ejus.

Qui propitiatur omnibus iniquitatis suis: Qui sanat omnes infirmitates suas.

Qui redimit de interitu vitam tuam: quia coronat te in misericordia et miserationibus.

Qui replet in bonis desiderium tuum: renovabitur ut aquile juvenibus tua.

Faciens misericordias DOMINUS: et judicium omnium iuriam patientibas.

Notas fecit vias Sues Moysi: filiis Israhel voluntates Susa.

Misator et misericors DOMINUS: longanimit et multum misericors.

Non in perpetuum irascetur: neque in aeternum comminabitur.

Non secundum pecata nostra facit nobis: neque secundum iniquitates nostras retribuit nobis.

Quantum secundum altitudinem coeli a terra: corrobavit misericordiam Susa super timentes Se.

Quantum distat ortus ab occidente: longe fecit a nobis iniquitates nostras.

The Evangelical key-note to this Psalm was given by St. Paul when he wrote, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places, in Christ."
DAY 20. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CIV. PSALM.

Benedic, anima mea.

PRAISE the Lord, O my soul; O Lord my God, Thou art become exceeding glorious; Thou art clothed with majesty and honour.

2 Thou deckest Thy self with light as it were with a garment; and spreadest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of His chambers in the waters; and maketh the clouds His chariot, and walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 He maketh His angels spirits; and His ministers a flaming fire.

5 He laid the foundations of the earth; that it never should move at any time.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep like as with a garment; the waters stand in the hills.

7 At Thy rebuke they flee; at the voice of Thy thunder they are afraid.

8 They go up as high as the hills, and down to the valleys beneath; even unto the place which Thou hast appointed for them.

PSALMUS CIII.

BENEDIC, anima mea, DOMINO: Deus meus, magnificatus es vehementer.

Confessionem et decorum induisti: amictus lumine sicut vestimentum.

extendens coelestium sicut pellem: Qui tegin quires superiora Eius.

Qui ponis ubem ascesam Tuum: Qui ambulas super pennas ventorum.

Qui facis angelos Tuos spiritus: et ministros Tuos intermittas.

Qui fundasti terram super stabilitatem Suam: non inclinabit in seculum seculi.

Abyssum, sicut vestimentum, amictus ejus: super montes stabunt aquae.

Ab in perpetuam Tuam fugientes: a voce tui intriti Tu to mordillardut.

Ascendunt montes; et descendunt campi: in locum quem fundasti eis.

there being no sin for which the Blood of Christ is not a sufficient Sacrifice and Atonement. The "infirmities" are also those which came upon mankind through sin; all that long train of physical weaknesses and degenerations which culminate in death; and all those spiritual weaknesses which the grace of God only can prevent from culminating in spiritual destruction. Thus Christ procured a modification of the sentence, "Thou shalt surely die," by redeeming the life of human nature from that incapacity for immortality which was the consequence of the Fall, and restoring it to the vigour of its first state, making it "young and lusty as an eagle."

This gives the key to the interpretation of the whole Psalm. Man deserved the loss of eternal life and of the Vision of God, but the Lord was full of compassion and mercy, and provided a means of pardon and restoration. Man alienated himself from the family of God, yet He pitied men as His children still, and remembers that they were created with a power of falling from their first estate, and of returning to the dust from which they were taken. In His "merciful goodness," therefore, the Son of God comes down from Heaven to become Man Himself, that the righteousness of God may be extended upon "children's children" if they are in the new covenant founded on the Incarnation.

The last verses of the Psalm express the unity of the Church in Heaven with the Church on earth through the work of Christ. "Ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the City of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels; to the general assembly and
9 Thou hast set them their bounds which they shall not pass: neither turn again to cover the earth.
10 He sendeth the springs into the rivers: which run among the hills.
11 All beasts of the field drink thereof: and the wild asses quench their thirst.
12 Beside them shall the fowls of the air have their habitation: and sing among the branches.
13 He watereth the hills from above: the earth is filled with the fruit of Thy works.
14 He bringeth forth grass for the cattle: and green herb for the service of men;
15 That He may bring food out of the earth, and wine that maketh glad the heart of man; and oil to make him a cheerful countenance; and bread to strengthen man's heart.
16 The trees of the Lord also are full of sap: even the cedars of Lebanon which He hath planted.
17 Wherein the birds make their nests; and the fir-trees are a dwelling for the stock.
18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats: and so are the stony rocks for the conies.
19 "He appointed the moon for certain seasons: and the sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness that it may be night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do move.
21 The lions roaring after their prey: do seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, and they get them away together: and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour: until the evening.
24 O Lord, how manifold are Thy works: in wisdom hast Thou made them all; the earth is full of Thy Riches.
25 "So is the great and wide sea also: wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships, and there is that Leviathan: whom Thou hast made to take his pastime therein.
27 "These wait all upon Thee: that Thou mayest give them meat in due season.
28 When Thou givest it them they gather it: and when Thou openest Thy hand they are filled with good.
29 When Thou hidest Thy face they are troubled: when Thou takest away their breath they die, and are turned again to their dust.

Church of the Firstborn, which are written in Heaven." [Heb. xii. 22.]

PSALM CIV.

This is a hymn of praise to the Creator of all things visible and invisible: and it looks beyond the first Creation to that time of which Isaiah was inspired to prophesy in the words of God Himself; "Behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind; but be ye glad and rejoice in that which I create; for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy." [Isa. lx. 17.] For this reason the Church has appointed this Psalm for Whitsun Day, as being one the mystical sense of which glorifies God the Holy Ghost, the "Giver of Life" in the spiritual creation: and formerly this sense was brought out even more conspicuously by the use of the Psalm throughout the Octave as well as on Whitsun Day itself.

Whatever is recorded in Holy Scripture respecting the natural Creation is set down from information given by the Creator Himself; and in whatever language, whether of history, prophecy, or poetry, such information is given, the absolute Truthfulness of God makes it impossible that the substance of it should be inconsistent with fact. In this Psalm we are, therefore, provided with a Divine Creed respecting the work of the Creator. The words are given us by God Himself that we may use them in His praise. Although perfectly consistent with the Messianic narrative, the Psalm has sufficiently independent characteristics to make it improbable that it was in any way founded on that narrative, and we may consider it more justly as a new revelation, in which the Divine Wisdom teaches men to speak of his Creator's work out of the depth of a knowledge that cannot err; and especially to glorify that continuous act of Creation by which the universe is preserved in order, beauty, and usefulness.

Such a Christian strain is a constant witness against that
30 When Thouittest Thy breath go forth they shall be made : and Thou shalt renew the face of the earth.
31 The glorious Majesty of the Lord shall endure for ever : the Lord shall rejoice in His works.
32 The earth shall tremble at the look of Him ; if He do but touch the hills, they shall smoke.
33 I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live ; I will praise my God while I have my being.
34 And so shall my words please Him : my joy shall be in the Lord.
35 As for sinners they shall be consumed out of the earth, and the ungodly shall come to an end ; praise thou the Lord, O my soul, praise the Lord.

DAY 21. MORNING PRAYER.
THE CV. PSALM.
Confitemini Domino.

O GIVE thanks unto the Lord, and call upon His Name : tell the people what things He hath done.
2 O let your songs be of Him, and praise Him : and let your talking be of all His wondrous works.
3 Rejoice in His holy Name : let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord.
4 Seek the Lord and His strength : seek His face evermore.
5 Remember the marvellous works that He hath done ; His wonders, and the judgements of His mouth ;
6 O ye seed of Abraham His servant : ye children of Jacob His chosen.
7 He is the Lord our God : His judgements are in all the world.
8 "He hath been always mindful of His covenant and promise : that He made to a thousand generations ;
9 "Even the covenant that He made with Abraham : and the oath that He swore unto Isaac ;
10 "And appointed the same unto Jacob for a law ; and to Israel for an everlasting testament ;
11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan : the lot of your inheritance.
12 "When there were yet but a few of them : and they strangers in the land ;

kind of unbelief which denies the overruling hand of God, and believes a monstrous fable of independent and self-originative action in the operations of Nature. It is the voice of the Church reading God's glory from age to age in every page of the book of Nature, and saying, "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power : for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created." [Rev. iv. 11.]

It has already been remarked that this Psalm has a further meaning, viz. a typical reference to the spiritual world of New Creation. The manner in which this mystical sense may be drawn out is almost self-evident to any mind accustomed to use the Psalms from day to day in the services of the Church. When we sing, "Thou dearest Thyself with light as with a garment," we cannot think of those frequent allusions to light in connection with God's Presence which culminate in the Apostolic saying, "God is Light:" the words of our Lord, "I am the Light of the world;" and the Vision of the New Creation in the Apocalypse, "The City had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it : for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof." The Creator laying "the beams of His chambers in the waters" brings up thoughts of those waters of Baptism on which the Holy Spirit founds the work of New Creation in the Church of God. The many allusions to water will lead the mind to dwell on the streams of grace which flow like a "pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb." Man "going forth to his work and to his labour until the evening" represents the whole period of that dispensation which will end in "the rest that remaineth for the people of God," and the regeneration and glorious resurrection of mankind and nature is clearly indicated by the renewal of the earth under the operation of God's Spirit again going forth as at the first Creation. Thus we sing to the glory of the Lord, not only respecting the visible Creation, but also respecting that of which "He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new."
Psalm CV.

This and the following Psalm were written, prophetically or historically, with reference to the Captivity in Babylon. The one rehearsed in the form of a didactic hymn, the great goodness which God had ever shown to His people, and His faithfulness in keeping the covenant which He had made with their forefathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and with themselves, as a nation, in the time of Moses. The other recounts the history of the unfaithfulness which Israel had so continually shewn against the Lord, and the sins for which He had suffered them to be carried into captivity.

The first fifteen verses of this Psalm form part of that which it is said, "On that day David delivered first this Psalm to the Lord into the hand of Asaph and his brethren," and the first and the last two verses of the 106th Psalm are identical with the last three of the one so spoken of. [1 Chron. xvi. 1-36.] Both the 105th and the 106th Psalms seem to be also associated with the 104th by the sequence of the subjects and by the Hallelujah, or Praise ye the Lord, which concludes all three and begins the two former, and appears, for the first time, in this series of Psalms.

As the Old Testament is now as much the heritage of the Christian as it was anciently of the Jewish Church, so the history of God's ancient people is part of the history of the one chosen people of God: for there is an essential continuity between the Church of the Old and the Church of the New Dispensation through the Person of our Blessed Lord. In singing this Psalm, therefore, the Church of Christ is [1] celebrating the merciful Providence of God in so preserving the

1 The 78th, 135th, and 106th Psalms are of a similar character to the 106th and 104th, as is also the discourse of St. Stephen.
DAY 21. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CVI. PSALM.

Confitemini Domino.

O GIVE thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious: and His mercy endureth for ever.

2 Who can express the noble acts of the Lord: or shew forth all His praise?

3 Blessed are they that always keep judgement: and do righteousness.

4 Remember me, O Lord, according to the favour that Thou bearest unto Thy people: O visit me with Thy salvation.

5 That I may see the felicity of Thy chosen: and rejoice in the gladness of Thy people, and give thanks with Thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have done amiss, and dealt wickedly.

7 Our fathers regarded not Thy wonders in Egypt, neither kept they Thy great goodness in remembrance: but were disobedient at the sea, even at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless, He helped them for His Name’s sake: that He might make His power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so He led them through the deep, as through a wilderness.

10 And He saved them from the adversary’s hand: and delivered them from the hand of the enemy.

Letata est Aegyptus in profectione eorum: quia inebuit timor eorum super eos.

Expandit nubem in protectionem eorum: et ignem ut luceret eis super eum.

Petrerunt, et venit coturnix: et pane celi satisfavit eos.

Dirupt petram et fluxerunt aquae: abierunt in sicco fluminis:

Quoniam memori fuit verbi sancti Sui: quod habituit ad Abraham puerum Suum.

Et eduxit populum Suum in exultatione: et electos Suos in lactitia.

Et dedit illis regiones gentium: et labores populi Suorum possederunt:

Ut custodiant justifications Ejus: et legem Ejus exquirant.

PSALMUS CV.

CONFITEMINI DOMINO, quoniam bonus: quoniam in seculum misericordia Ejus.

Quis loqueatur potentiae DOMINI: audita faciet omnes laudes Ejus?

Beati qui custodiant iudicia et facient justitiam: in omni tempore.

Memento nostri, DOMINE, in benefacitio populi Tui: visita nos in salutari Tuo.

Ad videndum in bonitatis electorum Tuum, ad lataudem in lactitia gentis Tae: ut laudetis eum hæreditate Tae.

Pecuvium cum patribus nostris: injuste eginit, iniquitatem feciunt.

Patres nostri in Egypto non intellexerunt mirabilia Tae: non fuerunt memoria multitudinis misericordiae Tae.

Et irritaverunt ascendentes in mare: mare Rubrum.

Et salvavit eos propter Nomen Suum: ut notam faceret potentiam Suam.

Et incrupit mare Rubrum, et exsiccatum est: et deduxit eos in abyssum sicut in deserto.

Et salvavit eos de manu odiuminis: et redemit eos de manu inimici.
11 "As for those that troubled them, the waters overwhelmed them: there was not one of them left.

12 "Then believed they His words: and sang praise unto Him.

13 "But within a while they forgot His works: and would not abide His counsel.

14 "But lust came upon them in the wilderness: and they tempted God in the desert.

15 "And He gave them their desire: and sent leanness withal into their souls.

16 "They angered Moses also in the tents: and Aaron the saint of the Lord.

17 "So the earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan; and covered the congregation of Abiram.

18 "And the fire was kindled in their company: the flame burnt up the ungodly.

19 "They made a calf in Horeb: and worshipped the molten image.

20 "Thus they turned their glory: into the similitude of a calf that eateth hay.

21 "And they forgot God their Saviour: Who had done so great things in Egypt;

22 "Wondrous works in the land of Ham: and fearful things by the Red sea.

23 "So He said, He would have destroyed them, had not Moses His chosen stood before Him in the gap: to turn away His wrathful indignation, lest He should destroy them.

24 "Yea, they thought scorn of that pleasant land: and gave no credence unto His word;

25 "But murmured in their tents: and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord.

26 "Then lifted He up His hand against them: to overthrow them in the wilderness; to cast out their seed among the nations: and to scatter them in the lands.

27 "They joined themselves unto Baal-peor; and ate the offerings of the dead.

28 "Thus they provoked Him to anger with their own inventions: and the plague was great among them.

29 "Then stood up Phinees and prayed: and so the plague ceased.

30 "And that was counted unto him for righteousness: among all posterities for evermore.

31 "They angered Him also at the waters of strife: so that He punished Moses for their sakes;

32 "They joined themselves unto Baal-peor; and ate the offerings of the dead.

33 "Thus they provoked Him to anger with their own inventions: and the plague was great among them.

34 "Then stood up Phinees and prayed: and so the plague ceased.

35 "And that was counted unto him for righteousness among all posterities for evermore.

36 "They angered Him also at the waters of strife: so that He punished Moses for their sakes;
33 “Because they provoked his spirit: so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 ‘Neither destroyed they the heathen, as the Lord commanded them;

35 ‘But were mingled among the heathen: and learned their works.

36 ‘Insomuch that they worshipped their idols, which turned to their own decay: yea, they offered their sons and their daughters unto devils;

37 ‘And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters: whom they offered unto the idols of Canaan, and the land was defiled with blood.

38 Thus were they stained with their own works: and went a whoring with their own inventions.

39 ‘Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people: insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

40 ‘And He gave them over into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them were lords over them.

41 Their enemies oppressed them: and had them in subjection.

42 ‘Many a time did He deliver them: but they rebelled against Him with their own inventions, and were brought down in their wickedness.

43 Nevertheless, when He saw their adversity: He heard their complaint.

44 ‘He thought upon His covenant, and pitied them according unto the multitude of His mercies: yea, He made all those that led them away captive to pity them.

45 Deliver us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen: that we may give thanks unto Thy holy Name, and make our boast of Thy praise.

46 ‘Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and world without end: and let all the people say, Amen.

DAY 22. MORNING PRAYER.

THE CVII. PSALM.

Confitemini Domino.

'O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious: and His mercy endureth for ever.'

Et distinct in labiis suis: non dispersiderunt gentes quas dixit Dominus filiis.

Et commixti sunt inter gentes, et didicerunt opera eorum: et servierunt sculptilibus eorum: et factum est illis in scandalum.

Et innomavere filios suos: et filias suas demoninis.

Et effuderunt sanguinem innocentem, sanguinem filiorum suorum et filiarum suarum: quas sacrificaverunt sculptilibus Chanaan.

Et infecta est terra in sanguinibus, et contaminata est in operibus eorum: et fornicati sunt in adhivationibus suis.

Et iratus est furore Dominus in populum Saum: et abominatus est hereditatem Saum.

Et tradidit eos in manus gentium: et dominati sunt eorum qui oderunt eos.

Et tribularunt eos inimici eorum: et humiliati sunt sub manibus eorum: sedep liberavit eos.

ipse autem exacerbaverunt Eum in consilio suo: et humiliati sunt in iniquitatis suis.

Et vidit cum tribularunt: et audivit orationem eorum.

Et menor fuit testamenti Sui: et posuit Eum secundum multitum sanguinis.

Et dedit eos in misericordias: in conspectu omnium qui ceperant eos.

Salsus fac nos, Domine, Deus noster: et congrega nos de nationibus.

Ut confitemur Nomini sancto Tuo: et glorie mur in hodierna.

Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel a seculo et usque in seculum: et dicit omnis populus: Fiat, Fiat.

PSALMUS CVI.

CONFITEMINI Domino, quoniam bonus: quoniam in seculum misericordiae Eius.
2 Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed: and delivered from the hand of the enemy; 
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west: from the north, and from the south. 
4 They went astray in the wilderness out of the way: and found no city to dwell in; 
5 Hungry and thirsty: their soul fainted in them. 
6 So they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: and He delivered them from their distress. 
7 He led them forth by the right way: that they might go to the city where they dwelt. 
8 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men; 
9 For He satisfieth the empty soul: and filleth the hungry soul with goodness. 
10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death: being fast bound in misery and iron; 
11 Because they rebelled against the words of the Lord: and lightly regarded the counsel of the most High; 
12 He also brought down their heart through heaviness: they fell down, and there was none to help them. 
13 So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivered them out of their distress. 
14 For He brought them out of darkness, and out of the shadow of death: and brake their bonds in sunder. 
15 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men. 
16 For He hath broken the gates of brass: and smitten the bars of iron in sunder. 
17 Foolish men are plagued for their offence: and because of their wickedness. 
18 Their soul abhorred all manner of meat: and they were even hard at death's door. 
19 So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivered them out of their distress. 
20 He sent His word, and healed them: and they were saved from their destruction. 
21 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men; 

from the midst of the Church Militant, which is heard, in the concluding verses of the Psalm, praying that the Captivity of its militant condition may be ended: and that the glory of God may be perfected by the final redemption of His people. Their confession, "We have sinned with our fathers," is therefore supplemented by the prayer of their Intercessor, "Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am: that they may beheld My glory, which Thou hast given Me." [John xvii. 21.] And the doxology of this Psalm (which is also the doxology of the fourth Book) is a type of that hymn of the purified Church, "Amen, Alleluia, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great, Alleluia, for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth." [Rev. xix. 4-6.]

THE FIFTH BOOK.

PSALM CVII.

The five divisions of this Psalm are each concluded with a doxology in two verses, that at the end of the last division being, as it stands, of a less marked character than the rest, but finding its complement in the Gloria Patri. Each division related originally to circumstances connected with the Captivity of the Israelites; and, in the first four, commentators have found an expansion of the third verse which refers to the gathering of the people from, and therefore their previous dispersion to, the desert on "the east of J udaea, Egypt on the west, Babylon on the north," and the sea on the south, where the Red Sea is situated. A parallel is found in the prophecy of Isaiah: "Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west: I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring My sons from far, and My daughters from the ends of the earth." [Isa. xliii. 5, 6.] Such a gathering of His own mystical Body the Lord Jesus also predicted when He said, "They shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the Kingdom of God." [Luke xii. 29.]

The Christian application of the Psalm appears to be to that blessed time when our Lord's words will have received their final and complete fulfilment at the marriage supper of the Lamb, when "the redeemed of the Lord shall return and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be
22 That they would offer unto Him the sacrifice of thanksgiving; and tell out His works with gladness.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships; and ascend over their business in great waters;

24 These men see the works of the Lord; and His wonders in the deep.

25 For at His word the stormy wind ariseth; which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They are carried up to the heaven, and down again to the deep; their soul melteth away because of the trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man; and are at their wits' end.

28 So when they cry unto the Lord in their trouble; He delivereth them out of their distress.

29 For He maketh the storm to cease; so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad, because they are at rest; and so He bringeth them unto the haven where they would be.

31 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness; and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men!

32 That they would exalt Him also in the congregation of the people; and praise Him in the seat of the elders.

33 Who turneth the floods into a wilderness; and drieth up the water-springs.

34 A fruitful land maketh He barren; for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 Again, He maketh the wilderness a standing water; and water-springs of a dry ground.

36 And there He setteth the hungry; that they may build them a city to dwell in;

37 That they may sow their land, and plant vineyards; to yield them fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them, so that they multiply exceedingly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 And again, when they are minished and brought low; through oppression, through any plague, or trouble;

40 Though He suffer them to be evil intreated through tyrants; and let them wander out of the way in the wilderness;

41 Yet helpeth He the poor out of misery; and maketh him households like a flock of sheep.

upon their head; they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away." As, therefore, the Church looks back, in her praises, to past history, recounting God's mercy to her in the days of the Jewish economy, so also does she look forward to the glorious end of all, and sings by anticipation the "new song," "Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation."

Thus interpreted, the Psalm may be regarded as celebrating [1] the goodness of God to His people in gathering them out of the wilderness that would into His Church; [2] His comfort of them in the last hour when they sit in darkness and the shadow of death; [3] His support of them in the intermediate state; [4] His bringing them to the "havens" of His Presence "where they would be," and [5] His creation of a new Heaven and a new earth, the City of God, for those who have hungered and thirsted after righteousness "to dwell in."

The first division, with its doxology, is comprised in the first nine verses. It represents the leading into the Church

of Christ, "the city where they dwell," of that human nature which had been going astray in the wilderness from the time of the Fall. Departing "out of the way" in which the Creator had placed it, there was still hunger, thirst, and emptiness; a fainting for the grace of God. Then the Good Shepherd came and led His flock into the right way, gathering them into His one fold, satisfied the empty soul with His grace, and filled the hungry soul with His goodness. Such was His good word, "He that cometh to Me shall never hunger, and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst."

The second division extends from the tenth to the sixteenth verses inclusive, and celebrates the victory of Christ over that death which had come upon all mankind through the disobedience of their first parents, and the inheritance of a mortal nature by all their descendants. When the Lord saw there was none to help them. His own arm brought salvation. God asked of Job, "Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?" But of His "anointed," under the type of Cyrus. He says, "I will loose the bonds of kings to open before Him the two-leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before Thee, and make the crooked places straight; I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in smolder the bars of iron. So

1 These doxologies (verses 8, 9; 15; 16; 21, 22; 31, 32; and 42, 43) should be distinctly marked by "Fifth section."

Et sacrificat sacrificium laudis: et annuntiet opera Ejus in exultatione.

Qui descendunt nare in navibus: facientes operationem in aqua multis.

Ipsi viderunt opera Domini: et mirabilia Ejus in profundo.

Dixit, et stetit spiritus procedens: et exaltati sunt fluctus ejus.

Ascendunt usque ad coelos, et descendunt usque ad abyssos: anima eorum in malis tabescat.

Turbati sunt, et moti sunt sicut ebrus: et omnis saepientia eorum devorata est.

Et clamaverunt ad Dominum cum tribularentur: et de necessitatisibus eorum eduxit eos.

Et statuit procellam ejus in auram: et siluerrunt fluctus ejus.

Et letati sunt quia siluerunt: et deduxit eos in portum voluntatis eorum.

Confiteantur Dominus misericordiae Ejus: et mirabilia Ejus filii hominum.

Et exalit Eum in ecclesia plebis: et in cathedra seniorum laudent Eum.

Posuit flumina in desertum: et exitus aquarum in sitim.

Terram fructiferam in salsuginem: a malitia inhabitantium in ea.

Posuit desertum in stagna aquarum: et terram sine aqua in exitus aquarum.

Et collocavit illic esurientes: et constituerunt civitatem habitations.

Et seminaverunt agros, et plantaverunt vinaes: et fecerunt fructum nativitas.

Et benedixit eis, et multiplicati sunt nimiis: et jumenta eorum non minoviris.

Et pasti facti sunt: et vexati sunt a tribulatione malorum et dolore.

Effusa est contemptio super principes: et errare facit eos in invito, et non in via.

Et adjutus paniperum de inopia: et posuit sicut oves familiars.
DAY 22. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CVIII. PSALM.

Paratrum cor meum.

O GOD, my heart is ready, my heart is ready:
I will sing and give praise with the best
member that I have.

Awake, thou harp and lyre: I my self
will awake right early.

I will give thanks unto Thee, O LORD,
among the people: I will sing praises unto Thee
among the nations.

For Thy mercy is greater than the heavens;
and Thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.

Set up Thy self, O God, above the heavens;
and Thy glory above all the earth.

That Thy beloved may be delivered:
let Thy right hand save me, and hear Thou me.

For God hath spoken in His holiness:
I will rejoice therefore and divide Sichem, and mete
out the valley of Succoth.

Gilead is Mine, and Manasses is Mine:
Ephraim also is the strength of My head.

Juda is My law-giver, Moab My washpot:
over Edom will I cast out My shoe; upon
Philistia will I triumph.

Who will lead Me into the strong city:
and who will bring Me into Edom?

Hast not Thou forsaken us, O God;
and wilt not Thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

O help us against the enemy:
for vain is the help of man.

Through God we shall do great acts:
and it is He that shall tread down our enemies.

THE CIX. PSALM.

Deus laudum.

Hold not Thy tongue, O God of my praise:
for the mouth of the ungodly, yea the
mouth of the deceitful is opened upon me.

has the Lord Jesus overcome for His people that they can
say, “O Death, where is thy sting? O Grave, where is thy
victory?”

The third division, verses 17-22, and the fourth division,
verses 23-32, both refer to the work of the Redemer for His
Church in the intermediate state, when the Worm, Which
had become flesh that mankind might be “healed,” descended
into Hell that He might carry His power even to the regions
where the souls of men were “hard at the door of” eternal
dearth, and only that power could save them from final
destructions. The representation of the Intermediate State
under the figure of men in the midst of the deep is illustrated
by the punishment of Jonah, which our Lord interprets as a
figure of His own abiding for three days in the “heart of the
earth,” [Matt. xii. 40.] A further illustration may also be
found in the miracle wrought by our Lord when the disciples
were overtaken in a storm: “They willingly received Him
into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land
whither they went.”

The fourth division, from the thirty-third verse to the end,
celebrates, by anticipation, the rest and glory of Christ’s
Church when it has passed from the wilderness of this world,
and been gathered in for ever to that City of God where the
river of the water of life flows through the midst of its streets;
where the mystical Body of The Poor is helped out of misery
for ever, and there is one fold and one Shepherd. In view of
that blessed consummation of His Church’s pilgrimage, “the
righteous will consider this, and rejoice: and whatever may
be the troubles attending it in life or in death, they shall
understand the loving-kindness of the Lord” in all His dealings
with His people.

PSALM CVIII.

DEUS, laudem meam ne tacueris: quia os
peccatoris et os dolosi super me apertum
est.
2 And they have spoken against me with false tongues; they compassed me about also with words of hatred, and fought against me without a cause.

3 For the love that I had unto them, lo, they take now my contrary part: but I give my self unto prayer.

4 Thus have they rewarded me evil for good: and hatred for my good will.

5 Set Thou an ungodly man to be ruler over him; and let Satan stand at his right hand.

6 When sentence is given upon him, let him be condemned: and let his prayer be turned into sin.

7 Let his days be few: and let another take his office.

8 Let his children be fatherless: and his wife a widow.

9 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg their bread: let them seek it also out of desolate places.

10 Let the extortioner consume all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

11 Let there be no man to pity him: nor to have compassion upon his fatherless children.

12 Let his posterity be destroyed: and in the next generation let his name be clean put out.

13 Let the wickedness of his fathers be had in remembrance in the sight of the Lord: and let not the sin of his mother be done away.

14 Let them alway be before the Lord: that He may root out the memorial of them from off the earth;

15 And that, because his mind was not to do good: but persecuted the poor helpless man, that he might shy him that was vexed at the heart.

16 His delight was in cursing, and it shall happen unto him: he loved not blessing, therefore shall it be far from him.

17 He clothed himself with cursing, like as with a raiment: and it shall come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

18 Let it be unto him as the cloke that he hath upon him: and as the girdle that he is alway girded withal.

which forms the seventeenth chapter of St. John's Gospel, He used words which give us a key to the meaning of this awful Psalm, "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the Scripture might be fulfilled." [John xvi. 12.] The "son of perdition" has always been understood to mean Judas, of whom two Evangelists record that "Satan entered into him." These words are a Divine illustration of the fifth verse of the Psalm, "Let Satan stand at his right hand." The seventh verse was also distinctly quoted by St. Peter a few days later, as among the words which the Holy Ghost had spoken before concerning Judas: "His bishopric let another take." We thus have the highest possible warrant for interpreting this Psalm as a Prayer of the Redeemer spoken prophetically of His betrayal, spoken against him who betrayed Him, and against Satan the "ungodly" and "deceitful," the great Accuser of Job (a personal type of our suffering Lord), and of "our brethren . . . . which accused them before our God day and night." And thus, while the awful imprecations of the Psalm have reference to Judas, they have also reference, in a still greater degree, to the great Adversary of God and man by whom Judas was possessed; and they are used in this latter sense by the Church of Christ. The constant, vigilant enmity of that Adversary is shown by the words just quoted from the Revelation. "Day and night" his accusations are being made before God against the mystical Body of Christ, with the same malice as against the Holy One Himself before the earthly tribunal: and the terms of the Psalm lead us to suppose that those accusations are not only those which may justly be made against sinners, but also the slanderous inventions of him who is the "father of lies." As Christ is heard speaking, therefore, in this Psalm, with regard to His Betrayal, so also is He heard speaking in and for His mystical Body with regard to its persecution before the Throne of God, by the slanders of Satan. So far as they who wilfully take part in this work of Satan are allied to it in the Psalm, they are spoken of as the enemies of Christ: and those who, having utterly and finally rejected Him and His mercies, have cut themselves off from the operation of His redemption and pardon, find there is "no Man to pity them." [See former remarks on the Imprecations, at page 568.] Nothing can more awfully set forth the danger of speaking against Christ; or (what is more likely to be done in these days) of making slanderous accusations against His Church, the Temple of the Holy Ghost. "Whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in the world to come." [Matt. xxiii. 32.]

Locutii sunt adversum me lingua dolosa: et sermonibus odii circumdederunt me, et expugnaverunt me gratis.

Pro eo ut me dilegerent, detrabeant mihi: ego autem orabam.

Et posuerunt adversum me mala pro bonis: et odium pro dilectione mea.

Constitue super eum pectora tu: et diabolos stet a dextris ejus.

Cum judicetur, excitat condemnatus: et oratio ejus fiat in peccatum.

Fiant dies ejus paci: et episcopatum ejus accipiat alter.

Fiant filii ejus orphi: et uxor ejus vidua.

Nutantes transferantur filii ejus et mendicent: et ejiciantur de habitacionibus suis.

Scrutetur generans omnem substantiam ejus: et diripiunt alieni labores ejus.

Non sit illi adjutor: nec sit qui miseretur pupillis ejus.

Fiant uti ejus in iterum: in generatione una delectar nomen ejus.

In memoriam redact iniquitas patrum ejus in conspectu Domini: et peccatum matris ejus non delectar.

Fiant contra Dominum semper: et dispereat de terra memoria eorum: pro eo quod non est recordatus facere misericordiam:

Et percutetet est hominem inopem et mendicum: et compunctum corde mortificare.

Et dilexit maledictionem: et veniet ei: et nonuit beneedictionem: et elongabitur ab eo.

Et induit maledictionem sicut vestimentum: et intravit sicut aqua in interiora ejus: et sicut oleum in ossibus ejus.

Fiat ei sicut vestimentum quo operitur: et sicut zona qua semper praecipitur.

1 All readers are affectingly warned of the danger which hangs about any words spoken in deposition of the reconcilers, or of the work of priests and bishops, the efficacy of which is entirely derived from the Holy Ghost. Such words as "the soul-destructing doctrine of Baptismal Redemption," were once quite common; and fearfully interdicted language has been used respecting the Presence of Christ in the Holy Communion.
19 Let it thus happen from the LORD unto mine enemies; and to those that speak evil against my soul.
20 But deal Thou with me, O LORD God, according unto Thy Name: for sweet is Thy mercy.
21 O deliver me, for I am helpless and poor; and my heart is wounded within me.
22 I go hence like the shadow that departeth; and am driven away as the grasshopper.
23 My knees are weak through fasting: my flesh is dried up for want of fatness.
24 I became also a reproach unto them; they that looked upon me shook their heads.
25 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to Thy mercy;
26 And they shall know, how that this is Thy hand; and that Thou, LORD, hast done it.
27 Though they curse, yet bless Thou; and let them be confounded that rise up against me; but let Thy servant rejoice.
28 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a cloak.
29 As for me, I will give great thanks unto the LORD with my mouth: and praise Him among the multitude;
30 For He shall stand at the right hand of the poor; to save his soul from unrighteous judges.

DAY 23. MORNING PRAYER.
THE CX. PSALM.
Dixit Dominus.

THE LORD said unto my LORD: Sit Thou on My right hand, until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of Thy power out of Sion: be Thou ruler, even in the midst among Thine enemies.

3 In the day of Thy power shall the people offer Thee free-will offerings with an holy worship: the dew of Thy birth is of the womb of the morning.

The last verse of the Psalm brings out very strongly the completeness of that deliverance which God will give to the mystical Body of Christ from the accusations of Satan. The Accuser stands at the right hand of the Betrayer and the Slanderer as well as at the right hand of "Joshua the High Priest:" but while in the one case the words are heard, "Let him be condemned," in the other the words are, "The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?" Thus God Himself shall stand at the right hand of Thee, to save His soul from unrighteous judges. And thus the prophecy will be fulfilled, "I heard a loud voice saying in Heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the Kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the Accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night."

PSALM CX.

Our Lord and His Apostles distinctly certify to us that this Psalm is spoken of the Messiah, by quoting the first and the fourth verses and applying them to Him. It is, in fact, quoted in the New Testament more than any other Psalm; and may be taken—as Christ's use of it shows—as a treasury of mystical truth respecting the Kingdom and Priesthood of the Son of Man.

In the first words there is a revelation of the First and Second Persons of the Holy Trinity, since they are spoken by the Father to the Son. They are also considered to contain a reference to the Third Person, since it was by the Holy Ghost descending on the Son of Man that He was consecrated to that work by means of which His Human Nature attained to the glory of the Father's right hand. In the words "My Lord" has also been observed a prophecy of the Incarnation, David speaking of Christ as his because He was descended from him, as his Lord, because He was the Son of God.

The second verse proclaims the Kingship and Kingdom of Christ, both proceeding forth from the elder Church of God, and prevailing even over the Gentiles who had for so long been the enemies of God, ruling with a rod of iron, the sceptre of His power and redeeming love, the power and love of the Incarnation. To His Royal Person in "the Lord's Day" of the Incarnation the wise men were to bring offerings of gold, frankincense, and myrrh: to it the Church will be rendering the homage of Divine worship for ever in earth and in Heaven; recognizing in the Holy Child Jesus the Day Star from on high, the Sun of Righteousness arising with healing in His beams.

And as the Kingship of Christ is here commemorated in holy song, so also is His eternal and supreme Priesthood, by which He offers up Himself as a perpetual Sacrifice before the
4 The Lord swears, and will not repent: Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedech.

5 The Lord upon Thy right hand: shall wound even kings in the day of His wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen: He shall fill the places with the dead bodies: and smite in sunder the heads over divers countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up His head.

**THE CXI. PSALM.**

Confitebor Tibi,

I WILL give thanks unto the Lord with my whole heart: secretly among the faithful, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the Lord are great: sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is worthy to be praised, and had in honour: and His righteousness endureth for ever.

4 The merciful and gracious Lord hath so done His marvellous works: that they ought to be had in remembrance.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear Him: He shall ever be mindful of His covenant.

6 He hath shewed His people the power of His works: that He may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of His hands are verity and judgement: all His commandments are true.

8 They stand fast for ever and ever: and are done in truth and equity.

9 He sent redemption unto His people: He hath commanded His covenant for ever: holy and reverend is His Name,

**PSALMUS CX.**

CONFITEROR Tibi, Domine, in toto corde meo: in consilio justorum, et congregazionee.

Magna opera Domini: exquisita in omnes voluntates ejus.

Confessio et magnificencia opus Ejus: et justitia Ejus manet in sæculum sæculi.

Memoriam fecit mirabilium Suorum: misericors et miserator Domini: esca dedit timentibus Se.

Memor erit in sæculum testamenti Sui: virtutem operum Suorum annuntiabit populo Suo:

Ut det illis hæreditatem gentium: operæ manuum Ejus veritas et judicium.

Fidelia omnia mandata Ejus: confirmata in sæculum sæculi: facta in veritate et aequitate.

Redemptionem misit Domini populo Suo: mandavit in æternum testamentum Suum.

The Psalms. 23rd Day. [Ps. 111.]

Juravit Dominus, et non peenisit Eum: Tu es Sacertos in æternum secundum ordinem Melchisedech.

Dominus a dextris Tuis: congregat in die irae Sue reges.

Judicabit in nationibus: implebit ruinas: conquassabit capita in terra multorum.

De torrente in via bibet: propertia exaltabit capit.

**PSALM CXIII—CVII.**

THE GREAT HALLELUJAH.

"And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives."—Matt. xxv. 50.

The group of Psalms which begins with the 113th and ends with the 115th is endowed with a special character as a link between the Old Dispensation and the New above all the rest of the Psalms. At the time of the Passover it was the custom of the Jewish Ritual to sing the hymn made up of these six Psalms partly in the Temple and partly at home, under the title of the Great Hallelujah, the hymn beginning with that word, and having it also in several other places. The first three of the Psalms of which it is composed were sung "in the courts of the Lord's house" during the time occupied by slaying the Pas-
BLESSED is the man that feareth the Lord; he hath great delight in His commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the faithful shall be blessed.

3 Riches and plenteousness shall be in his house; and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the godly there ariseth up light in the darkness: he is merciful, loving, and righteous.

5 A good man is merciful, and lendeth: and will guide his words with discretion.

6 For he shall never be moved: and the righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.

7 He will not be afraid of any evil tidings: for his heart standeth fast, and believeth in the Lord.

8 His heart is established, and will not shrink: until he see his desire upon his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed abroad, and given to the poor: and his righteousness remaineth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The ungodly shall see it, and shall grieve him: he shall gnash with his teeth, and consume away; the desire of the ungodly shall perish.

THE CXIII. PSALM.

Beatus vir.

PRAISE the Lord, ye servants: O praise the Name of the Lord.

Sanctum et terrible Nomen Eius: initium sapientiae timor Domini.

Intellec tus bonus omnibus facientibus Eum: laudatio Eius manet in saeculum saeculi.

Potens in terra erit semen ejus: generatio rectorum benedicetur.

Gloria et divitiae in domo ejus: et justitia ejus manet in seculum seculi.

Exortum est in tenebris lumen rectis: misericors, et miserator, et justus.

Jucundus homo qui miseretur et commodat: dispenset sermones suos in judicio: quia in aeternum non commovebitur.

In memoria aeterna erit justus: ab auditione mala non timebit.

Paratum cor ejus sperare in Domino: confirmatum est cor ejus: non commovebitur dunque despiarat inimicos suos.

Dispersit, dedit panispernas; justitia ejus manet in seculum seculi: corua ejus exaltabitur in gloria.

Pecator videbit et irascetur: delitui suis fremit et tabesct: desiderium peccatorum peribit.

THE CXIV. PSALM.

Laudate, pueri.

PSALMUS CXIV.

LAUDATE, pueri, DOMINUM: laudate Nomen DOMINI.

THE second portion of the hymn is all written in the first person, with the exception of the two verses numbered as the 117th Psalm, which seem to be a choral refrain taking up the burden of the Temple part of the hymn, and so connecting the private and the public divisions of it. In this there are several references to the Passover itself. The "cup of salvation" cannot but have referred to the cup of wine over which a Benediction was said, and which was partaken of several times during the Supper as a part of the ritual of the Passover. "Bind the sacrifice with cords, yet, even unto the horns of the altar," is a memorial of the offering made in the Temple, and upon which the household has been reverently feasting at home.

national mercies of old time lead on, through the humble acknowledgment, "Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto Thy Name give the praise," to an expression of faith and confidence in the continued loving-kindness of the Lord, and in His providential care of Israel. A small band—on their return from captivity, and even at the best of times—among the heathen round aitent, yet the Lord's manifest dealings towards them are an answer to the taunt which had been cast upon them by those heathen on account of the depressed state of Israel, "Where is now their God?" What evidence could Heathendom give to prove any Providence exercised by their idols, though they were idols of silver and idols of gold? But for the house of Israel and the Priesthood of Aaron there was abundant reason for trusting in God, Who had shewn Himself to be their succour and defence in past ages, and would shew Himself the same in time to come towards those who feared Him with the loving reverence of filial fear. The Lord had sent His people into captivity for their national sins, but He had not forsaken them altogether; He would still bless the separated nation, and the separated priesthood, and shew even more that they were His chosen. Such is the substance of the hymn sung in the Temple, which ends as it began with the sacred and joyous cry, "Hallelujah."
2 Blessed be the Name of the Lord: from this time forth for evermore.
3 The Lord's Name is praised: from the rising up of the sun, unto the going down of the same.
4 The Lord is high above all heathen: and His glory above the heavens.
5 Who is like unto the Lord our God, that hath His dwelling so high: and yet humbleth Himself to behold the things that are in heaven and earth.
6 He taketh up the simple out of the dust: and lifteth the poor out of the miry clay.
7 That He may set him with the princes: even with the princes of His people.
8 He maketh the barren woman to keep house: and to be a joyful mother of children.

DAY 23. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CXIV. PSALM.

In exitu Israel.

When Israel came out of Egypt: and the house of Jacob from among the strange people,
2 Judah was His sanctuary: and Israel His dominion.
3 The sea saw that, and fled: Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams: and the little hills like young sheep.
5 What noise is this, that the sea hath made, and Jordan: when it was driven back?
6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams: and ye little hills, like young sheep?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord: at the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 Who turned the hard rock into a standing water: and the flint-stone into a springing well.

THE CXV. PSALM.

Non nobis, Domine.

Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto Thy Name give the praise: for Thy loving mercy, and for Thy truth's sake.
2 Wherefore shall the heathen say: Where is now their God?

So also with the verse, "I will offer to Thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving . . . I will pay my vows." And not less distinct is the local application of the words, "The voice of joy and health is in the dwellings of the righteous," and of, "This is the day which the Lord hath made: we will rejoice and be glad in it." while throughout this portion of the hymn, as of the other, there are references to the circumstances of the first Passover and the early history of Israel which unite the thanksgivings for present mercies to commemorations of the never-to-be-forgotten providence of God's hand in ancient days.

But draw out the meaning and the application of this hymn as we will, it is impossible not to feel that these are so far from being exhausted by their connection with the Old Dispensation that they seem only like morsels of gold lying upon the surface which point out to the observant eye the place where rich veins of treasure are to be found by deeper research. This is especially the case with the latter portion, beginning "I am well pleased," and a flood of light is thrown upon the whole of the Great Hallelujah by the use of this portion under the circumstances narrated by St. Mark, "When they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives."

For the moment at which this hymn was sung by our Blessed Saviour and His Apostles was the crisis of the Old and New Dispensation, when the Passover sacrifice was about to be merged in that great Sacrifice of the Lamb of God whereof it was the type, when the Passover Supper was vanishing before the Supper of the Lord then instituted, when typical shadows were about to become sacramental realities, and when the hidden words of this prophetic hymn were to receive their full interpretation in the woful, yet glorious, work of the three following days. It is in the light so shed upon the Great Hallelujah that it is to be viewed now that it is used in Divine Service and by Christian worshippers: in that Light in which we shall see light; as the Hallelujah of Him Who, when He had sung it, went forth to the Mount of Olives, to Gethsemane, and to Calvary.

PSALM CXIII.—The first three Psalms of this series are of a much less individual character in their language than the later three: and are thus to be taken as the voice of the Church, while the others are the Voice of Christ Himself. In the 113th the Church praises God for the rising of the Sun of Righteousness upon her, and with Him shining in the midst speaks in the tone of Malachi's Eucharistic prophecy: "From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, My Name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place
PSALMS CXIV.

DILEXI, quaion exaudiet Dominus : vocem orationis meae.

PSALM CXIV.—The third of the series still proclaims the great work of salvation about to be wrought in the Sufferings and Glory of Christ: but the tone is rather that of confident faith in something yet to come than of assurance respecting a gain already acquired. The second verse points to the terrors with which the Jews mocked our Lord when upon the Cross, and to those with which the heathen long assailed the Church respecting her invisible God and Saviour. The blindness of those who reject Christ is also compared to the sensibleness of the idols which they set up in His place: idols, at one time of material silver and gold, at another of the imagination and distorted reason, but all equally worthless as objects of worship and faith, and whose worshippers are spiritually dead. The new Israel of Christ is hidden to stand firm against the shock of all such taunts and all such seductions, to look for the blessing of its Divine Head, and to be assured that though only a "little flock" they shall grow into a vast people, a living spread over the earth, which has become the heritage of the Son of Man, and singing Hallelujah to Him for evermore.

PSALM CXVI. 3—This and the last Psalm of the series are

1. See note on Psalm xcii. p. 357.

DEUS autem noster in colo : omnia quæcumque voluit, fecit.
Simulachra gentium argentin, et aurum : opera manuum hominum.
Os habent, et non loquentur : oculos habent, et non videbunt.
Aures habent, et non audiunt : nares habent, et non odorabunt.
Manus habent, et non palpbunt ; pedes habent, et non ambulabunt : non clamabant in guttura suo.
Sint hodi illis fiant qui faciunt ea : et omnes qui confidunt in eis.
Domus Israel speravit in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Domus Aaron speravit in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Qui timent Dominum, speraverunt in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Dominus minor fuit nostri : et benedixit nobis.
Benedixit domui Israele : benedixit domni Aaron.
Benedixit omnibus qui timent Dominum : psalles cun majoribus.
Adjicat Dominus super vos : super vos, et super filios vestros.
Benedicit vos a Domino : Qui fecit caelum et terram.
Coeum coeli Domino : terram autem dedid filis hominum.
Non mortui laudabunt Te, Domine : neque omnes qui descendunt in infernum.
Sed nos qui vivimus benedicimus Domino : ex hoc nunc et usque in saeculum.

PSALM CXVII. 3—This and the last Psalm of the series are

1. See note on Psalm xcii. p. 357.

Deus autem noster in colo : omnia quæcumque voluit, fecit.
Simulachra gentium argentin, et aurum : opera manuum hominum.
Os habent, et non loquentur : oculos habent, et non videbunt.
Aures habent, et non audiunt : nares habent, et non odorabunt.
Manus habent, et non palpbunt ; pedes habent, et non ambulabunt : non clamabant in guttura suo.
Sint hodi illis fiant qui faciunt ea : et omnes qui confidunt in eis.
Domus Israel speravit in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Domus Aaron speravit in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Qui timent Dominum, speraverunt in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Dominus minor fuit nostri : et benedixit nobis.
Benedixit domui Israele : benedixit domni Aaron.
Benedixit omnibus qui timent Dominum : psalles cun majoribus.
Adjicat Dominus super vos : super vos, et super filios vestros.
Benedicit vos a Domino : Qui fecit caelum et terram.
Coeum coeli Domino : terram autem dedid filis hominum.
Non mortui laudabunt Te, Domine : neque omnes qui descendunt in infernum.
Sed nos qui vivimus benedicimus Domino : ex hoc nunc et usque in saeculum.

PSALM CXVII. 3—This and the last Psalm of the series are

1. See note on Psalm xcii. p. 357.

Deus autem noster in colo : omnia quæcumque voluit, fecit.
Simulachra gentium argentin, et aurum : opera manuum hominum.
Os habent, et non loquentur : oculos habent, et non videbunt.
Aures habent, et non audiunt : nares habent, et non odorabunt.
Manus habent, et non palpbunt ; pedes habent, et non ambulabunt : non clamabant in guttura suo.
Sint hodi illis fiant qui faciunt ea : et omnes qui confidunt in eis.
Domus Israel speravit in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Domus Aaron speravit in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Qui timent Dominum, speraverunt in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Dominus minor fuit nostri : et benedixit nobis.
Benedixit domui Israele : benedixit domni Aaron.
Benedixit omnibus qui timent Dominum : psalles cun majoribus.
Adjicat Dominus super vos : super vos, et super filios vestros.
Benedicit vos a Domino : Qui fecit caelum et terram.
Coeum coeli Domino : terram autem dedid filis hominum.
Non mortui laudabunt Te, Domine : neque omnes qui descendunt in infernum.
Sed nos qui vivimus benedicimus Domino : ex hoc nunc et usque in saeculum.  

PSALM CXVII. 3—This and the last Psalm of the series are

1. See note on Psalm xcii. p. 357.

Deus autem noster in colo : omnia quæcumque voluit, fecit.
Simulachra gentium argentin, et aurum : opera manuum hominum.
Os habent, et non loquentur : oculos habent, et non videbunt.
Aures habent, et non audiunt : nares habent, et non odorabunt.
Manus habent, et non palpbunt ; pedes habent, et non ambulabunt : non clamabant in guttura suo.
Sint hodi illis fiant qui faciunt ea : et omnes qui confidunt in eis.
Domus Israel speravit in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Domus Aaron speravit in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Qui timent Dominum, speraverunt in Domino : adjutor eorum et protector eorum est.
Dominus minor fuit nostri : et benedixit nobis.
Benedixit domui Israele : benedixit domni Aaron.
Benedixit omnibus qui timent Dominum : psalles cun majoribus.
Adjicat Dominus super vos : super vos, et super filios vestros.
Benedicit vos a Domino : Qui fecit caelum et terram.
Coeum coeli Domino : terram autem dedid filis hominum.
Non mortui laudabunt Te, Domine : neque omnes qui descendunt in infernum.
Sed nos qui vivimus benedicimus Domino : ex hoc nunc et usque in saeculum.
2 That He hath inclined His ear unto me: therefore will I call upon Him as long as I live.

3 The "snares of death compassed me round about; and the pains of hell gat hold upon me.

4 I shall find trouble and heaviness, and I will call upon the Name of the Lord: O Lord, I beseech Thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the Lord, and righteous: yea, our God is merciful.

6 The Lord preserveth the simple: I was in misery, and He helped me.

7 Turn again then unto thy rest, O my soul; for the Lord hath rewarded thee.

8 And why? Thou hast delivered my soul from death: mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the Lord in the land of the living.

10 I believed, and therefore will I speak; but I was sore troubled: I said in my haste, All men are liars.

11 What reward shall I give unto the Lord: for all the benefits that He hath done unto me?

12 I will receive the cup of salvation: and call upon the Name of the Lord.

13 I will pay my vows now in the presence of all His people: right dear in the sight of the Lord is the death of His saints.

14 Behold, O Lord, how that I am Thy servant: I am Thy servant, and the son of Thine handmaid; Thou hast broken my bonds in sunder.

15 I will offer to Thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving: and will call upon the Name of the Lord.

16 I will pay my vows unto the Lord in the sight of all His people: in the courts of the Lord's house, even in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise the Lord.

THE CXVII. PSALM.

Laude Domini.

O PRAISE the Lord, all ye heathen: praise Him, all ye nations.

2 For His merciful kindness is evermore and more towards us: and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. Praise the Lord.

THE CXVIII. PSALM.

Confiteemini Domino.

O GLAYVE thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious: because His mercy endureth for ever.

Quia inclinavit aures Suam mihi: et in diebus meis invocabatur.

Circumcederunt me dolores mortis: et percutia inferni invenerunt me.

Tribulationem et dolorem inveni: et Nomen Domini invocavi.


Castodiens parsulos Dominus: humiliatus sum, et liberavist.

Convertere, anima mea, in requiem tuam: quia Dominus benefecit tibi.

Quia erupit animam meam de morte, oculos meos a lachrymis: pedes meos a lapsu.

Placebo Domino: in regione vivorum.

PSALMUS CXV.

CREDIDI, propter quod loquor sum: ego autem humiliatus sum minis.

Ego dixi in excessu meo: Omnium homo mendax.

Quid retribuam Domino: pro omnibus quae retribuit mihi.

Caliorem salutaris accipiam: et Nomen Domini invocabo.

Vota mea Domino reddam coram omni populo Ejus: pretiosa in conspectu Domini mors sanctorum Ejus.


Dirupisti vincula mea: Tibi sacrificabo hostiam laudis: et Nomen Domini invocabo.

Vota mea Domino reddam in conspectu omnium populi Ejus: in atriis domus Dominii, in medio tui Hierusalem.

PSALMUS CXVI.

LAUDATE Dominum omnes gentes: laudate Eum omnes populi;

Quoniam confirmata est super nos misericordia Ejus: et veritas Domini manet in aeternum.

PSALMUS CXVII.

CONFITEMINI Domino quoniam bonus: quoniam in sæculum misericordia Ejus.

of a much more distinctly personal character than those which form the first half of the series, as if they were words spoken within the privacy of that inner fold of Apostles in which Christ was accustomed to expound privately the things which had been spoken to the people at large in parables, and as if the time of the Great Passover was felt to be drawing nearer and nearer. The tone of this Psalm is like that of One already recovering from a great Agony, comforted and reassured by having been heard in His prayer which He had thrice uttered out of the midst of sorrows and death, and the pains of hell through which He had passed. Further trouble and heavy-
Psalm CXVIII.—The first four verses of the last Psalm of the series are a continuation of the strain taken up in the preceding Doxology: in the fifth verse the individual or personal Voice of Christ is again heard, and then forward to the end. That tone is a triumphant anticipation, throughout, of the Easter victory: and its climax is reached in the twenty-seventh verse, where the Lamb of God offers Himself willingly for the coming Sacrifice. A few days before the singing of the Great Hallelujah, the multitude had led Jesus into Jerusalem with the glad proclamation taken from the twenty-sixth verse of this Psalm. [Matt. xxvi. 9.] When our Lord was taking His last farewell of the city, He said, "Ye shall not see Me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord." [Matt. xxii. 39.] His last words to the people at large were, "Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the Light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of Light." [John xii. 35, 36.] Thus are His "lifting up" [Ibid. 32], and His accentuated cry, "I am come a Light into the world" [Ibid. 46], associated with the twenty-sixth and twenty-seventh verses of this Psalm, and the ancient words of Abraham were illus-
the LORD: we have wished you good luck, ye that are of the house of the LORD.
27 God is the LORD Who hath showed us light; bind the sacrifice with cords, yea, even unto the horns of the altar.
28 Thou art my God, and I will thank Thee: Thou art my God, and I will praise Thee.
29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for He is gracious: and His mercy endureth for ever.

DAY 24. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CXIX. PSALM.

BLESSED are those that are undefiled in the way: and walk in the law of the LORD. 2 Blessed are they that keep His testimonies: and seek Him with their whole heart. 3 For they who do no wickedness: walk in His ways. 4 Thou hast charged: that we shall diligently keep Thy commandments. 5 O that my ways were made so direct: that I might keep Thy statutes. 6 So shall I not be confounded: while I have respect unto all Thy commandments. 7 I will thank Thee with an unfeigned heart: when I shall have learned the judgements of Thy righteousness. 8 I will keep Thy “ceremonies: O forsake me not utterly.

In quo corriget.

WHEREWITHAL shall a young man cleanse his way: even by ruling himself after Thy word. 10 With my whole heart have I sought Thee: O let me not go wrong out of Thy commandments. 11 Thy words have I hid within my heart: that I should not sin against Thee. 12 Blessed art Thou, O LORD: O teach me Thy statutes. 13 With my lips have I been telling: of all the judgements of Thy mouth. 14 I have had as great delight in the way of Thy testimonies: as in all manner of riches. 15 I will talk of Thy commandments: and have respect unto Thy ways. 16 My delight shall be in Thy statutes: and I will not forget Thy word.

Retribute servo tuo.

O DO well unto Thy servant: that I may live, and keep Thy word.
18 Open Thou mine eyes: that I may see the wondrous things of Thy law.

Benediximus vobis de domo Domini: Deus Dominus, et illuxit nobis.

Constitute diem solemnem in condensiis: usque ad cornu altaris.

DEUS meus es Tu, et confitebor Tibi: Deus meus es Tu, et exaltabo Te.

Confitebor Tibi quoniam exaudisti me: et factus es mihi in salutem.

Confitemini Domino quoniam bonus: quoniam in seculum misericordia Eius.

PSALMUS CVIII.

ALEPH [α].

BEATI immaculati in via: qui ambulant in salutaris Domino.

Beati qui scrutatunt testimonia Eius: in toto corde exquirunt Eum.

Non enim qui operantur iniquitatem: in viis Eius ambulaverunt.

Tu mandasti: mandata Tua custodiri nimir.

Ut inam dirigatur vie meae: ad custodiendas justifications Tuas.

Tunc non confundar: cum perspexero in omnibus mandatis Tuis.

Confitebor Tibi in directione cordis: in eoque didici judicia justitiae Tuc.

Justifications Tuas custodiens: non me dere Lindsay usqueaque.

REU [ר].

In quo corrigit adolescentior viam suam: in custodiendo sermones Tuos.

In toto corde meo exquisivi Te: ne repellas me a mandatis Tuis.

In corde meo abscondi eloquia Tua ut non peccem Tibi.

Benedictus es, Domine: doce me justifications Tuas.

In labiis mei prouinciavi: omnia judicia oris Tui.

In via testimoniorum Tuorum delectatus sum: sicut in omnibus divitiis.

In mandatis Tuis exercerbor: et considerabo vias Tuas.

In justificationibus Tuis meditabor: non obliviscam sermones Tuos.

GIMEL [ג].

RETRIBUE servo Tuo: vivifica me: et custodiens sermones Tuos.

Revela oculos meas: et considerabo mirabilia de lege Tua.

perpetual Easter of joy. And thus throughout are heard such words as those of the prophet, “In that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise Thee: though Thou wast angry with me, Thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortedst me. Behold, God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord Jehovah is my strength and my song; He also is become my salvation.” [H: xii. 2.] “O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious, and His mercy endueth for ever.”
19 I am a "stranger upon earth : O hide not Thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh out for the very fervent desire : that it hath alway unto Thy judgements.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud : and cursed are they that do err from Thy commandments.
22 O turn from me shame and rebuke : for I have kept Thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit and speak against me : but Thy servant is occupied in Thy statutes.

24 For Thy testimonies are my delight : and my counsellors.

Adhaesit pavimento.

MY soul cleaveth to the dust : O quicken Thou me, according to Thy word.
26 I have acknowledged my ways, and Thou heardest me : O teach me Thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of Thy commandments : and so shall I talk of Thy wondrous works.
28 My soul melteth away for very heaviness : comfort Thou me according unto Thy word.
29 Take from me the way of lying : and cause Thou me to make much of Thy law.
30 I have chosen the way of truth : and Thy judgements have I laid before me.
31 I have stuck unto Thy testimonies : O Lord, confirm me not.
32 I will run the way of Thy commandments : when Thou hast set my heart at liberty.

DAY 25. MORNING PRAYER.

Legem ponite.

TEACH me, O Lord, the way of Thy statutes : and I shall keep it unto the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep Thy law : yea, I shall keep it with my whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of Thy commandments : for therein is my desire.
36 Incline my heart unto Thy testimonies : and not to covetousness.
37 O turn away mine eyes, lest they behold vanity : and quicken Thou me in Thy way.
38 O establish Thy word in Thy servant : that I may fear Thee.
39 Take away the rebuke that I am afraid of : for Thy judgements are good.
40 Behold, my delight is in Thy commandments : O quicken me in Thy righteousness.

Et veniat super me.

LET Thy loving mercy come also unto me, O Lord : even Thy salvation, according unto Thy word.
42 So shall I make answer unto my blaspheumers : for my trust is in Thy word.

PSALM CXIX. 1

The characteristic feature of this Psalm is a pervading

1 This is an "alphabet Psalm" of a peculiar character. Each division is made of verses which begin with the same letter, the sections answering to the verses of the other alphabet Psalms. The same arrangement is found reference to the Will of God and the grace of obedience. It was noted by the ancient Jewish commentators that every verse contains some word associated with the spoken Will of in the Book of Lamentations. In the earlier Vulgate the Hebrew division is recognized as in our English Psalter. But in the Sarum Psalter, and in the modern Vulgate, the Psalm is divided into sections of sixteen verses.

Incola ego sum in terra : non ascedas a me mandata Tua.
Concupivit anima mea desiderare justificationes Tuas : in omni tempore.
Increpasti superbos : maledicti qui declinant a mandatis Tuis.
Aufer a me opprobrium et contemptum : quia testimonia Tua exquisivi.
Etenim sederunt principes, et adversae me loquebantur : servus autem Tuus exercabatur in justificationibus Tuis.
Nam et testimonia Tua meditatio mea est : et consilium meum justificationes Tuae.

DALETH [D].

Adhaesit pavimento anima mea : vivifica me secundum verbum Tuum.
Vias meas enuntiavi, et exaudisti me : doce me justificationes Tuas.
Viam justificationum Tuarum instrue me : et exercerabor in mirabilibus Tuis.

Dormitavit anima mea praedictio : confirmo me in verbis Tuis.
Viam iniquitatis amove a me : et de lege Tua misererem me.
Viam veritatis elegi : judicia Tua non sum oblivitus.
Adhaesi testimoniiis Tuis, DOMINE : noli me confundere.
Viam mandatorum Tuorum cucerri : cum dilatasti cor meum.

HE [H].

LEGEM pone mihi, DOMINE, viam justificationum Tuarum : et exquiram eam semper.
Da mihi intellectum, et scrutabor legem Tuam : et custodiam illam in toto corde meo.

Deduce me in semita mandatorum Tuorum : quia ipsam volui.
Inclina cor meum in testimonia Tua : et non in avaritiam.
Averte oculos meos ne videant vanitatem : in via Tua vivifice me.
Statue servo Tuo eloquium Tuum : in timore Tuo,

Amputa opprobriam meam quod suspicitas sum : quia judicia Tua juvanda.
Ecce concupivi mandata Tua : in aequitate Tuas vivifico me.

VAU [V].

Et veniat super me misericordia Tua, DOMINE : salutare Tuum secundum eloquium Tuum.

Et respondeso exprobrantibus mihi verbum : quia speravi in sermonibus Tuis.
43 O take not the word of Thy truth utterly out of my mouth: for my hope is in Thy judgements.

44 So shall I always keep Thy law: yea, for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek Thy commandments.

46 I will speak of Thy testimonies also, even before kings: and will not be ashamed.

47 And my delight shall be in Thy commandments; which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto Thy commandments, which I have loved: and my study shall be in Thy statutes.

Memor esto servi Tui.

O THINK upon Thy servant, as concerning Thy word: wherein Thou hast caused me to put my trust.

50 The same is my comfort in my trouble: for Thy word hath quickened me.

51 They have prevailed against me exceedingly in derision: yet have I not shrunk from Thy law.

52 For I remembered Thine everlasting judgments, O Lord: and received comfort.

53 I am horribly afraid: for the ungodly that forsake Thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs: in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have thought upon Thy Name, O Lord, in the night-season: and have kept Thy law.

56 This I had: because I kept Thy commandments.

Portio mea, Domine.

THOU art my portion, O Lord: I have promised to keep Thy law.

58 I made my humble petition in Thy presence with my whole heart: O be merciful unto me, according to Thy word.

59 I called mine own ways to remembrance: and turned my feet unto Thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and prolonged not the time: to keep Thy commandments.

61 The congregations of the ungodly have robbed me: but I have not forgotten Thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto Thee: because of Thy righteous judgements.

63 I am a companion of all them that fear Thee: and keep Thy commandments.

64 The earth, O Lord, is full of Thy mercy: O teach me Thy statutes.

Bonitatem fecisti.

O Lord, Thou hast dealt graciously with Thy servant: according unto Thy word.

66 O learn me true understanding and knowledge: for I have believed Thy commandments.

67 Before I was troubled, I went wrong: but now have I kept Thy word.

68 Thou art good and gracious: O teach me Thy statutes.

Et ne auseras de ore meo verbum veritatis usqueaque: quia in judiciis Tuis supersperavi.

Et custodiam legem Tuam semper: in seculum et in seculum seculi.

Et ambulabam in latitudine: quia mandata Tuas exquisivi.

Et loquebam in testimoniiis Tuis in conspectu regum: et non confundebar.

Et meditabam in mandatis Tuis: quae dilexi.

Et leviavi manus meas ad mandata Tuas quae dilexi: et exerceram in justificationibus Tuis.

Zain [7].

MEMOR esto verbi Tui servo Tuo: in quo mihi spem dedisti.

Haec me consolata est in humilitate mea: quia eloquium Tuum vivificavit me.

Superbi iniquae agetus usqueaque: a lege autem Tua non declinavi.

Memor fui judiciorum Tuorum a seculo, Domine: et consolatus sum.

Defectio tenuit me: pro peccatoribus dereliquentibus legem Tuam.

Cantabiles mihi erant justificationes Tuæ: in loco peregrinantis mea.

Memor fui nocte Nominis Tui, Domine: et custodivi legem Tuam.

Hae facta est mihi: quia justificationes Tuæ exquisivi.

Ceth [7].

Portio mea, Domine: dixi custodire legem Tuam.

Deprecatus sum faciem Tuam in toto corde meo: miserere mei secundum eloquium Tuam.

Cogitavi vias meas et converti pedes meos: in testimonia Tua.

Paratus sum, et non sum turbatus: ut custodiam mandata Tua.

Funes peccatorum circumplexi sunt me: et legem Tuam non sum oblivis.

Media nocte surgem ad confitendum Tibi: super judicium justificationis Tuae.

Particeps ego sum omnium timentium Te: et custodientium mandata Tua.

Misericordia Tua, Domine, plena est terra: justificationes Tuæ doce me.

Teth [7].

BONITATEM fecisti cum servo Tuo, Domine: secundum verbum Tuam.

Bonitatem et disciplinam et scientiam doce me: quia mandatis Tuis credidi.

Priusquam humiliarem ego deliqui: propter eloquium Tuam custodivi.

Bonus es Tu: et in bonitate Tua doce me justificationes Tuas.

God: and the light of Gospel truth leads clearly to the interpretation of all, or nearly all, of these, in connection with the Person of our Blessed Lord. This is the more evident as in forty out of one hundred and seventy-six such expressions the actual title of the "WORD" is used, by which the Second Person in the Blessed Trinity is designated in the New Testament; while the remainder, such as Law, Testimony, Commandment, Judgement, Way, Truth, are all of a character
69 The proud have imagined a lie against me; but I will keep Thy commandments with my whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as brawn; but my delight hath been in Thy law.
71 It is good for me that I have been in trouble; that I may learn Thy statutes.
72 The law of Thy mouth is dearer unto me: than thousands of gold and silver.

**DAY 25. EVENING PRAYER.**

Manna Tua fecerunt me.

THY hands have made me and fashioned me; O give me understanding, that I may learn Thy commandments.

74 They that fear Thee will be glad when they see me; because I have put my trust in Thy word.
75 I know, O Lord, that Thy judgments are right; and that Thou of very faithfulness hast caused me to be troubled.
76 O let Thy merciful kindness be my comfort: according to Thy word unto Thy servant.
77 O let Thy loving mercies come unto me, that I may live: for Thy law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be confounded, for they go wickedly about to destroy me; but I will be occupied in Thy commandments.
79 Let such as fear Thee, and have known Thy testimonies; be turned unto me.
80 O let my heart be sound in Thy statutes: that I be not ashamed.

Deficit anima mea.

MY soul hath longed for Thy salvation; and I have a good hope because of Thy word.
82 Mine eyes long sore for Thy word: saying, O when wilt Thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a "bottle in the smoke: yet do I not forget Thy statutes.
84 How many are the days of Thy servant: when wilt Thou be avenged of them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me: which are not after Thy law.
86 All Thy commandments are true: they persecute me falsely; O be Thou my help.
87 They had almost made an end of me upon earth: but I forsook not Thy commandments.
88 O quicken me after Thy lovingkindness: and so shall I keep the testimonies of Thy mouth.

In aeternum, Domine.

O LORD, Thy word: endureth for ever in heaven.
90 Thy truth also remaineth from one generation to another: Thou hast laid the foundation of the earth, and it abideth.
91 They continue this day according to Thine ordinance: for all things serve Thee.
92 If my delight had not been in Thy law: I should have perished in my trouble.

...
93 I will never forget Thy commandments; 
for with them Thou hast quickened me.
94 I am Thine, O save me; for I have sought Thy commandments.
95 The ungodly laid wait for me to destroy me; but I will consider Thy testimonies.
96 I see that all things come to an end; but Thy commandment is exceeding broad.

Quomodo dilexi.

LORD, what love have I unto Thy law; all the day long is my study in it.
98 Thou through Thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies; for they are ever with me.
99 I have more understanding than my teachers; for Thy testimonies are my study.
100 I am wiser than the aged; because I keep Thy commandments.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way; that I may keep Thy word.
102 I have not shrunk from Thy judgements; for Thou teachest me.
103 O how sweet are Thy words unto my heart; yea, sweeter than honey unto my mouth.
104 Through Thy commandments I get understanding; therefore I hate all evil ways.

DAY 26. MORNING PRAYER.

Lucerna pedibus meis.

THY word is a lantern unto my feet: and a light unto my paths.
106 I have sworn, and am stedfastly purposed: to keep Thy righteous judgements.
107 I am troubled above measure: quicken me, O LORD, according to Thy word.
108 Let the free-will offerings of my mouth please Thee, O LORD; and teach me Thy judgements.
109 My soul is alway in my hand: yet do I not forget Thy law.
110 The ungodly have laid a snare for me; but yet I swerved not from Thy commandments.
111 Thy testimonies have I claimed as mine heritage for ever: and why I they are the very joy of my heart.
112 I have applied my heart to fulfil Thy statutes alway: even unto the end.

Iniquos odio habui.

I HATE them that imagine evil things: but Thy law do I love.
114 Thou art my defence and shield: and my trust is in Thy word.
115 Away from me, ye wicked: I will keep the commandments of My God.
116 O establish me according to Thy word, that I may live: and let me not be disappointed of my hope.
117 Hold Thou me up, and I shall be safe: yea, my delight shall be ever in Thy statutes.

In aeternum non obliviscar justificationes Tuas: quia in ipsis vivificasti me.
Tuas sum ego, salvum me fac: quoniam justificationes Tuas exquisivi.
Me exspectaverunt pecatores ut perderent me: testimonia Tua intellexi.
Omnis consummationis vidi finem: latum mandatum Tuum nimi.

MEM [5].

QUOMODO dilexi legem Tuam, DOMINE: tota die meditatio mea est.
Super inimicos meos prudentem me fecisti mandato Tuo: quia in aeternum mihi est.
Super omnes docentes me intellexi: quia testimonia Tua meditatio mea est.
Super senes intellexi: quia mandata Tua quasi.
Ab omni via mala prohibui pedes meos: ut custodiem verba Tua.
A judiciis Tuais non declinavi: quia Tu legem posuisti mihi.
Quam dulcia fauces meus eloquia Tua: super mel ori meo!
A mandatis Tuis intellexi: propter odivi omnem viam iniquitatis.

SUN [5].

Lucerna pedibus meis verbum Tuum: et lumen semitis meis.
Juravi et statui: custodire judicia justitiae Tuae.
Humilitatus sum usquequoqua, DOMINE: vivifica me secundum verbum Tuum.
Voluntaria oris mei beneplacita fac, DOMINE: et judicia Tua doce me.

Anima mea in manibus meis semper: et legem Tuam non sum oblivitus.
Pouerum pecatores laqueum mihi: et de mandatis Tuuis non erravi.
Haereditate acquisivi testimonia Tua in aeternum: quia exsultatio cordis mei sunt.

Inclinavi cor meum ad faciendae justicationes Tuas in aeternum: propter h redditionem.

SAMECH [5].

INQUOS odio habui: et legem Tuam dilexi.

Adjutor et susceptor meus es Tu: et in verbum Tuum superesperavi.
Declinate a me maligni: et scrutabor mandata Dei mei.
Suscie me secundum eloquium Tuum, et vivam: et non confundas me ab expectatione mea.
Adjuva me, et salvis ero: et meditabor in justificationibus Tuis semper.

Jesus is set forth to mankind as the highest standard of obedience and holiness, so we hear, throughout this Psalm, the Voice of His Human Nature speaking as the Representative of God's children; and speaking in such terms as to make Himself, in His perfect obedience, the One Example for us, according to our ability, to follow. "Learn of Me, for I am meek, and lowly of heart." And, lastly, as our Lord's Person is the Sacramental Fountain of all holiness, so incorporation with the WORD is mystically set forth in every portion of this Psalm as the means.
Thou hast trodden down all them that depart from Thy statutes; for they imagine but deceit. Thou puttest away all the ungodly of the earth like dross: therefore I love Thy testimonies.

Mine eyes are wasted away with looking for Thy health: and for the word of Thy righteousness.

O deal with Thy servant according unto Thy loving mercy: and teach me Thy statutes.

It is time for Thee, Lord, to lay to Thine hand: for they have destroyed Thy law.

I love Thy commandments: above gold and precious stone.

Therefore hold I straight all Thy commandments: and all false ways I utterly abhor.

Mirabilia.

Thy testimonies are wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

When Thy word goeth forth: it giveth light and understanding unto the simple.

I opened my mouth, and drew in my breath: for my delight was in Thy commandments.

O look Thou upon me, and be merciful unto me: as Thou usest to do unto those that love Thy Name.

Order my steps in Thy word: and so shall no wickedness have dominion over me.

Deliver me from the wrongful dealings of men: and so shall I keep Thy commandments.

Shew the light of Thy countenance upon Thy servant: and teach me Thy statutes.

Mine eyes gush out with water: because men keep not Thy law.

Justus es, Domine.

Righteous art Thou, O Lord: and true is Thy judgement.

The testimonies that Thou hast commanded: are exceeding righteous and true.

My zeal hath even consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten Thy words.

Thy word is tried to the uttermost: and Thy servant loveth it.

I am small, and of no reputation: yet do I not forget Thy commandments.

Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness: and Thy law is the truth.

by which holiness is to be attained. "I am the Vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for severed from Me ye can do nothing," [John xv. 5, marg.]

The whole Psalm is, therefore, to be interpreted on one principle, as setting forth the blessedness of conformity to the example of our Lord Jesus Christ by the transformation of our
143 Trouble and heaviness have taken hold upon me: yet is my delight in Thy commandments.

144 The righteousness of Thy testimonies is everlasting: O grant me understanding, and I shall live.

**Day 26. Evening Prayer.**

Clamavi in toto corde meo.

I CALL with my whole heart: hear me, O Lord, I will keep Thy statutes.

146 Yea, even unto Thee do I call: help me, and I shall keep Thy testimonies.

147 Early in the morning do I cry unto Thee: for in Thy word is my trust.

148 Mine eyes prevent the night-watches: that I might be occupied in Thy words.

149 Hear my voice, O Lord, according unto Thy loving-kindness: quicken me according as Thou art wont.

150 They draw nigh that of malice persecute me: and are far from Thy law.

151 Be Thou nigh at hand, O Lord: for all Thy commandments are true.

152 As concerning Thy testimonies, I have known long since: that Thou hast grounded them for ever.

Vide humilitatem.

O CONSIDER mine adversity, and deliver me: for I do not forget Thy law.

154 Avenge Thou my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to Thy word.

155 Health is far from the ungodly: for they regard not Thy statutes.

156 Great is Thy mercy, O Lord: quicken me, as Thou art wont.

157 Many there are that trouble me and persecute me: yet do I not swerve from Thy testimonies.

158 It grieveth me when I see the transgressors: because they keep not Thy law.

159 Consider, O Lord, how I love Thy commandments: O quicken me, according to Thy loving-kindness.

160 Thy word is true from everlasting: all the judgements of Thy righteousness endure for evermore.

Principes persecuti sunt.

PRINCIPES have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of Thy word.

162 I am as glad of Thy word: as one that findeth great spoils.

163 As for fies, I hate and abhor them: but Thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise Thee: because of Thy righteous judgements.

Tribulatio et angustia invenerunt me: mandata Tua meditatio mea est.

Æquitas testimoniorum Tuum in æternum: intellectum da mihi et vivam.

**Koph [p].**

CLAMAVI in toto corde: exaudi me, DOMINE: justifications Tuum requiram.

Clamavi ad Te: salvum me fac: ut custodiam mandata Tua.

* Præveni in maturitate, et clamavi: quia in verba Tua supersperavi.
  * Prævenunt oculi mei ad Te diluculo: ut meditaverit eloquia Tua.
  * Vocem meam audì secundum misericordiam Tuam, DOMINE: et secundum judicium Tuam vivifica me.

Appropinquaverunt persequentes me iniquitati: a lege autem Tua longe facti sunt.

Propo es tu, DOMINE: et onnæs visce Tuæ veritas.

Initio cognovi de testimoniiis Tuis: quia in æternum fundasti ea.

**Resh [q].**

Vide humilitatem meam et eripe me: quia legem Tuam non sum oblitus.

Judica judicium meum et redime me: propter eloquium Tuam vivifica me.

Longe a peccatoribus saltus: quia justifications Tuum non ex quisquierunt.

Misericordia Tua multæ, DOMINE: secundum judicium Tuam vivifica me.

Multi qui perseverantur me et tribulant me: a testimoniiis Tuis non declinavi.

Vidi prevaricantes, et tabescebam: quia eloquia Tua non custodierunt.

Vide quoniam mandata Tua dilexi, DOMINE: in misericordia Tua vivifica me.

Principium verborum Tuorum veritas: in æternum omnia judicia justitiae Tuae.

**Schin [w].**

PRINCIPES persecuti sunt me gratis: et a verbis Tuis formidavit cor meum.

Lentabor ego super eloquia Tua: sicut qui inventit spolia multa.

Iniquitatem odio habui et abominatus sum: legem autem Tuam dilexi.

Septies in die laudem dixi Tibi: super judicia justitiae Tuae.

**Elaboration of the one idea indicated:** the turning about of a diamond whose light is refracted through many facets, and whose brilliant beauty is discerned from whatever point of view it is looked at.

This characteristic of the 119th Psalm seems to make it unnecessary to give any exposition of it in further detail. It is sufficient to offer the suggestion that the principle indicated should be carefully kept in view in the liturgical use of the
165 Great is the peace that they have who love Thy law; and they are not offended at it.
166 Lord, I have looked for Thy saving health: and done after Thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept Thy testimonies: and loved them exceedingly.
168 I have kept Thy commandments and testimonies: for all my ways are before Thee.

Appropinquet deprecatio.

Let my complaint come before Thee, O Lord: give me understanding, according to Thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before Thee: deliver me, according to Thy word.
171 My lips shall speak of Thy praise: when Thou hast taught me Thy statutes.
172 Yea, my tongue shall sing of Thy word: for all Thy commandments are righteous.
173 Let Thine hand help me: for I have chosen Thy commandments.
174 I have longed for Thy saving health, O Lord: and in Thy law is my delight.
175 O let my soul live, and it shall praise Thee: and Thy judgements shall help me.
176 I have gone astray like a sheep that is lost: O seek Thy servant, for I do not forget Thy commandments.

Day 27. Morning Prayer.
The CXX. Psalm.

Ad Dominum.

When I was in trouble I called upon the Lord: and He heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O Lord, from lying lips: and from a deceitful tongue.
3 What reward shall be given or done unto thee, thou false tongue: even mighty and sharp arrows, with hot burning coals.
4 Wo is me, that I am constrained to dwell with Mesech; and to have my habitation among the tents of Kedar.
5 My soul hath long dwelt among them: that are enemies unto peace.
6 I labour for peace, but when I speak unto them thereof: they make them ready to battle.

The CXXI. Psalm.

Levavi oculos.

I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills; from whence cometh my help.
2 My help cometh even from the Lord: Who hath made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: and He that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, He that keepeth Israel: shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The Lord Himself is thy keeper: the Lord is thy defence upon thy right hand; Pax multa diligentibus legem Tuam: et non est illis scandalum.
6 Exspectabam salutare Tuum, Domine: et mandata Tua dilexi.
7 Custodivit anima mea testimonia Tua: et dilexit ea vehementer.
8 Servavi mandata Tua et testimonia Tua: quia omnes vie meae in conspectu Tuo.

Psalmus CXX.

Levavi oculos in montes: unde veniet auxilium mihi.
2 Auxilium meum a Domino: Qui fecit cedum et terram.
3 Non det in commotionem pedem tuum: neque dormiet Qui custodit te.
4 Ecce non dormitabit neque dormiet: Qui custodit Israel.
5 Dominus custodit te, Dominus protectio tua: super manum dexteram tuam.

Notes.

Psalm, and that a mind imbued with pervading reverence for our Lord's Person and Example can hardly apply that principle in too minute detail.

The Psalms of Degrees.
CXX—CXXXIV.

These fifteen Psalms have been so called from very distant times, perhaps from the time when they were originally composed. They have also been named "Psalms communnes" and "Psalms pertinentiales", but these names have been less generally recognized than the other.

Several explanations have been given of the title "Songs of Degrees." Some have supposed that it indicated Psalms which were to be sung by the Levites with a high voice [2 Chron. xx. 19]; others that they were Psalms of special excellency, as persons are sometimes said to be of "high
So that the sun shall not burn thee by day: neither the moon by night.

The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil: yea, it is even He that shall keep thy soul.

The Lord shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in: from this time forth for evermore.

THE CXXII. PSALM.

Letatus sum. I was glad when they said unto me: We will go into the house of the Lord.

Our feet shall stand in thy gates: O Jerusalem.

Jerusalem is built as a city: that is as unity in itself.

For thither the tribes go up, even the tribes of the Lord; to testify unto Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the Lord.

For there is the seat of judgement: even the seat of the house of David.

O pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

Peace be within thy walls: and plenteousness within thy palaces.

For my brethren and companions’ sakes: I will wish thee prosperity.

Yea, because of the house of the Lord our God: I will seek to do thee good.

THE CXXIII. PSALM.

Ad Te levavi oculos meos.

Unto Thee lift I up mine eyes: O Thou that dwellest in the heavens.

degree” [1 Chron. xvii. 17]; others again that they were Psalms composed to be sung at the “going up” of the banished tribes from Babylon to Jerusalem; others that they were intended to be used by the people when “going up” to the feasts at Jerusalem. The most generally received explanation of the title is, however, that it marks processional Psalms which were sung during the ascent of the fifteen steps which led up to the Temple. (Comp. Ezek. xli. 22-34.) The first of these Psalms is entitled in the Chaldee, “A Song for the going up out of the deep,” a superscription which is consistent with either of the two latter theories. They were probably written by David as part of that preparation which he made for the building of the Temple, and for the Divine Service to be carried on there: and although he himself was not permitted to lay a single stone, he thus in prophetic vision beheld the choirs of the House of God going up in procession to their work of praise. All of them bear the appearance of being written originally for use in the Temple Services, containing as they do such frequent references to Zion and Jerusalem, the Temple of the Lord, and the habitation of the mighty God of Jacob, references which, in a Christian sense, must be understood to apply to the Church of Christ. In that sense we may thus take the “Songs of Degrees” as hymns relating to the progress of Christ’s mystical Body through the successive stages of its pilgrimage and ascent towards its heavenly glory and rest.

PSALM CXX.

This opening Psalm of the series represents Christ in the time of His sojourn on earth, and the Church in the time of her warfare, lamenting the wickedness of those who refuse the peace of God which passeth all understanding, and are ever ready to contend against Him Who would lead them to the true Salem.

It is, therefore, the Voice of Christ’s mystical Body dwelling in exile from the Presence of God, and carrying on her conflict with the great Enemy. The Church, passing through the wilderness of this world, has often had to say, “We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed.” [2 Cor. iv. 8, 9.] But, looking forward and upward to the end of her pilgrimage, she beholds the place of God’s Presence there, and says also, “We look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.” “When I was in trouble, I called upon the Lord, and He heard me.”

PSALM CXXI.

Thus in her pilgrimage the Church lifts up her eyes to look upon “the Holy City, New Jerusalem,” whose foundations are in the holy hills, beholding her joy from afar. Yet is she ever daring nearer and nearer to the help which cometh from the Lord: to the time when “God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes: and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.” [Rev. xxi. 4.] And even the prospect of God’s glory on the distant everlastin hills gives strength to the faith which recognizes His protecting Presence in the Church during the time of warfare and pilgrimage. So the promise is remembered that “some shall stumble or fall” who lean upon the strength of Israel, and that He has said that not even the gates of Hell shall prevail against His Church. As the Presence of the Lord was manifested upon the tabernacle in its journeys through the wilderness, so is it given to the Church in her pilgrimage, and the word is already fulfilled: “My Righteousness shall go before thee: the glory of the Lord shall be thy reward... and the Lord shall guide thee continually and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.”

PSALM CXXII.

The New Jerusalem is here set forth as being the treasury
2 Behold, even as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; even so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until He have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are utterly despised.

4 Our soul is filled with the scornful reproof of the "wealthy": and with the despitfulness of the proud.

THE CXXIV. PSALM.

Nisi quia Dominus.

If the Lord Himself had not been on our side, now may Israel say; if the Lord Himself had not been on our side, when men rose up against us;

2 They had swallowed us up quick: when they were so wrathfully displeased at us.

3 Yea, the waters had drowned us: and the stream had gone over our soul.

4 The deep waters of the proud: had gone even over our soul.

5 But praised be the Lord: Who hath not given us over for a prey unto their teeth.

6 Our soul is escaped even as a bird out of the snare of the fowler: the snare is broken, and we are delivered:

7 Our help standeth in the Name of the Lord: Who hath made heaven and earth.

THE CXXV. PSALM.

Qui confidunt.

They that put their trust in the Lord shall be even as the mount Sion: which may not be removed, but stand fast for ever.

of Christ's peace and unity, according to our Lord's words, "My peace I leave with you," and His final prayer, "That they all may be one." The unity of the Church is symbolized in the Book of Revelation by the figure of a city built four-square, "having twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve Apostles of the Lamb." And the association of this unity with peace is elaborated by St. Paul when he writes to the Ephesians that they should walk worthy of the vocation with which they are called, "endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace." "For," he adds, "there is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling: One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, Who is above all, and through all, and in you all." And, showing this unity of peace to be in Christ, he shows also that it is maintained by Apostolic order: "And He gave some apostles; and some prophets; and some evangelists; and some pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the building up of the Body of Christ: till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God: unto a perfect Man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ."

From the Church of Christ, therefore, proceeds the peace which Christ left for His people, the "peace which passeth all understanding." Because His Throne is within its walls, it is a City which is at unity with itself in respect to the essentials of grace, however diverse its gates in the sight of men. Whatever may seem the outward divisions of the one Catholic and Apostolic Church, there is a sacramental unity which must bind together all its parts so long as they are united to the Head. And hence even already the words of the prophet are fulfilled in their degree, though hereafter to receive a more complete fulfilment: "And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob: and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. And He shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more."

PSALMUS CXXIII.

Nisi quia Dominus erat in nobis, dicit nunc Israel: nisi quia Dominus erat in nobis: Cum exsurgentem homines in nos: forte vivos deglutisset nos:

Cum iracuceretur furor eorum in nos: forstans aqua absorbuisset nos.

Torrentem pertransivit anima nostra: forstans pertransissent anima nostra aquam intolerabilem.

Benedictus Dominus, Qui non dedit nos: in captiorum dentibus eorum.

Anima nostra sicut passer crepta est: de laqueo venantium:

Laqueus contritus est: et nos liberati sumus.

Adjutorium nostrum in Nomine Domini: Qui fecit cœlum et terram.

PSALMUS CXXIV.

Qui confidunt in Domino, sicut nos Sion: non cummovetur in aeternum qui habitat in Hierusalem.

shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more."
The hills stand about Jerusalem: even so standeth the Lord round about His people, from this time forth for evermore.

3 For the rod of the ungodly cometh not into the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put their hand unto wickedness.

4 Do well, O Lord: unto those that are good and true of heart.

5 As for such as turn back unto their own wickedness; the Lord shall lead them forth with the evildoers; but peace shall be upon Israel.

DAY 27. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CXXVI. PSALM.

In convertendo.

WHEN the Lord turned again the captivity of Sion: then were we like unto them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter: and our tongue with joy.

3 Then said they among the heathen: The Lord hath done great things for us already: whereof we rejoice.

4 Yea, the Lord hath done great things for us already: and we are glad in this.

5 In the south. They that sow in tears: shall reap in joy.

6 He that now goeth on his way weeping: and beholdeth good seed: shall doubtless come again with joy, and bring his sheaves with him.

THE CXXVII. PSALM.

Nisi Dominus.

EXCEPT the Lord build the house: their labour is but lost that build it.

2 Except the Lord keep the city: the watchman waketh but in vain.

3 It is but lost labour that ye haste to rise up early: and so late take rest, and eat the bread of carefulness: for so he giveth His beloved sleep.

4 Lo, children and the fruit of the womb: are an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord.

persecution may beat against it, it cannot fall, nor can the gates of Hell prevail against it, because it is thus securely founded. It is a Vineyard in a very fruitful hill, which the Lord has fenced about with His Providence as Jerusalem was surrounded by its fortress mountains. And though His Church is in the midst of many and great dangers through the strength of the foe without and the weakness of the those within, yet He will never suffer it to be overcome by the enemy: "I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil." (John xvi. 13.) He permitted Satan to stretch forth his hand on Job, but there was a restriction laid upon him, "Save his life: and the effect of this limitation of the "rod of the ungodly" was that "in all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly." Thus does the Lord fulfill His promise to His Church: "When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the floods, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shalt the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour." (Isa. xliii. 2.)

PSALM CXXVI.

This prophecy of Israel’s return from the Babylonish Captivity, is also a prediction of the Lord’s final reception of His Church out of its captivity in this world to its glory in Heaven: and hence it is a hymn based on the constant prayer of the church, “Thy Kingdom come.” When that time arrives, the living shall be like those that have already been in the state of rest, “And we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep . . . the dead in Christ shall rise first; then we which are alive shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord.” (1 Thess. iv. 15, 17.) The redeemed will sing of the great things that the Lord has done for them, “Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty.” “The ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.” The bread which Christ the Sower hath cast upon the waters shall then be found after many days, and the full blessing revealed of them that sow beside all waters, in the joy with which He shall gather in His harvest. “And I looked, and beheld a white cloud, and upon the cloud One sat like unto the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle . . . and He that sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.”

PSALM CXXVII.

The building of the Temple by Solomon, the rebuilding of the wall of Jerusalem by Nehemiah, and of the ruined House of the Lord by Zerubbabel, were all typical of the foundation
5 Like as the arrows in the hand of the giant: even so are the young children.
6 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

THE CXXVIII. PSALM.
Beati omnes, BLESSED are all they that fear the Lord: and walk in His ways.
2 For thou shalt eat the labours of thine hands: O well is thee, and happy shalt thou be.
3 Thy wife shall be as the fruitful vine: upon the walls of thine house.
4 Thy children like the olive-branches: round about thy table.
5 Lo, thus shall the man be blessed: that feareth the Lord.
6 The Lord from out of Sion shall so bless thee: that thou shalt see Jerusalem in prosperity all thy life long.
7 Yea, that thou shalt see thy children's children: and peace upon Israel.

THE CXXIX. PSALM.
Sepe expugnaverunt.

MANY a time have they fought against me from my youth up: may Israel now say.
2 Yea, many a time have they vexed me from my youth up: but they have not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back: and made long furrows.
4 But the righteous Lord: hath hewn the snares of the ungodly in pieces.
5 Let them be confounded and turned backward: as many as have evil will at Sion.
6 Let them be even as the grass growing upon the house-tops: which withereth afore it be plucked up;

and building of the City of God, whose walls are Salvation, and her gates Praise. It was predicted respecting this “new house” that “The sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee . . . . the glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary, and I will make the place of My feet glorious.” [Isa. lx. 11, 13.]
But it was the sleep of the Beloved by which the Lord built the house, and by which He keeps the City. For as when Adam slept Eve was taken out of his side, so when the second Adam fell asleep on the Cross there proceeded forth from His side the Sacramental streams by which the children who are the Lord’s heritage and gift are new born to Him and nourished up to eternal life.
It is these children who are as arrows in the hand of the Bridegroom, rejoicing as a giant to run His course: and He is the Man Whose happiness it is to say, “Behold I and the children whom the Lord hath given Me,” because, also, He is their Strength, they shall have “boldness in the Day of Judgement” when the great Enemy shall be their accuser before the Throne.¹

PSALM CXXVIII.
Respecting this Psalm also the words of St. Paul may be put into the mouth of the Psalmist, “I speak concerning Christ and His Church.” The figure of marriage is one constantly used in a mystical sense of the union which God establishes between Himself and His people. So He said of old, “Thy Maker is thy Husband:” so also when all things are made new the Apocalyptic vision of the glorified Church is of one “prepared as a Bride adorned for her Husband,” of whom the angel said, “Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lamb’s Wife.” [Rev. xxi, 9.]
Thus this Psalm is to be taken, in its highest aspect, as spoken of Christ, “the Man” so often pronounced to be “blessed” throughout the whole Book of Psalms. The “labours of Thine hands” are those marvellous works for which the saints praise the King of Saints [Rev. xvi. 1]: “Thy wife” is the Bride of Christ, made one with Himself “the true Vine,” which has become the Tree of Life beside His House on earth: “Thy children” are they who have become the children of God through their regeneration. [1 Pet. i. 3; 1 John v. 1]. “Let us be glad, and rejoice, and give honour to Him; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His Wife hath made herself ready.”

PSALM CXXIX.
From her youth up to her later ages the world and Satan have fought against the Church, and vexed her and made her to “fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ.” [Col. i. 24.] As “He gave His back to the smiters” and was “wounded for our transgressions” by the scourging which He suffered in the hall of Pilate, so the persecutions which fell upon the Church in its youth were as the plowers plowing upon His mystical Body, and making long furrows with the scourge of wicked tyranny. [Comp. Acts ix. 4, 5.]
Active persecution of this kind is but one phase of that continuous opposition to the work of Christ and His Church which the Apostle speaks of as “crucifying the Son of God afresh.” It will never cease until the warfare of the Church

¹ The “gate” in the last verse may be an antitype of both the “gate of death” and the gate in which the king sat to judge the people’s causes. See 2 Sam. xv. 2; xil. 8.
The Psalms.

Psalm 130—132.

The Lord, remember David: and all his trouble;

Psalm 130.

This is the sixth of the Penitential Psalms, and has also been associated time immemorial with the morning and watching of survivors over their departed brethren. It bears much similarity to the prayer of Jonah, which begins, “I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the Lord, and He heard me: out of the belly of hell cried I, and Thou heardest my voice.” And as our Lord Himself declared that the prophet Jonah was a sign or type of Him so clear as to be evident even to that wicked generation which rejected Him, we have, in this coincidence of the prayer and the Psalm, an evidence that the latter is to be understood, like the other Penitential Psalms, as the words of Christ taking our sins upon Him, and offering up a vicarious penitence, by participation in the fullness of which by His brethren their imperfect penitence is made acceptable to God.

This Psalm expresses, however, the ery of the penitent in the state of the departed, rather than that of the sinner in the day of probation. As Jonah from his living grave, as Christ from His Cross, so the sinner from his place in the intermediate state calls “out of the deep” upon the mercy of God, pleading the impossibility of salvation if full justice is poured out upon his sins, memorializes God of His mercy through Christ, and lifts up the aspiration of his soul to flee unto the Lord “very early in the resurrection morning.”

Thus this Psalm finds a proper Antiphon in the words of the prophets Nahum and Zechariah. “Who can stand before His indignation, and who can abide in the fierceness of His anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by Him. The Lord is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble: and He knoweth them that trust in Him.”

“Turn you to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope.” [Zech. ix. 12.]

Psalm 131.

This is the Voice of Him Who, esteeming it no robbery to be even equal with God, yet took upon Him the form of a
2 How he swore unto the Lord: and vowed a vow unto the Almighty God of Jacob;
3 I will not come within the tabernacle of mine house: nor climb up into my bed;
4 I will not suffer mine eyes to sleep, nor mine eye-lids to slumber; _neither the temples of my head to take any rest;_
5 Until I find out a place for the temple of the Lord: an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of the same at Ephrata: and found it in the wood.
7 We will go into His tabernacle: and fall low on our knees before His footstool.
8 Arise, O Lord, into Thy resting place: Thou, and the ark of Thy strength.
9 Let Thy priests be clothed with righteousness: and let Thine saints sing with joyfulness.
10 For Thy servant David's sake: turn not away the presence of Thine Anointed.
11 The Lord hath made a faithful oath unto David: and He shall not shrink from it;
12 Of the fruit of thy body: shall I set upon thy seat.
13 If thy children will keep My covenant, and My testimonies that I shall learn them: their children also shall sit upon thy seat for evermore.
14 For the Lord hath chosen Sion to be an habitation for Himself: He hath longed for her.
15 This shall be My rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have a delight therein.
16 I will bless her victuals with increase: and will satisfy her poor with bread.
17 I will deck her priests with health: and her saints shall rejoice and sing.
18 There shall I make the horn of David to flourish: I have ordained a lantern for Mine Anointed.
19 As for his enemies, I shall clothe them with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

Saut juravit DOMINO: votum vovit Deo Jacob:
Si introiero in tabernaculum domus meae: si ascendero in lectum strati mei:
Si deredo somnum oculis meis: et palpebris meis dormitionem;
Et requiem temporibus meis, donec inveniam locum DOMINO: tabernaculum Deo Jacob.

Ece, audivimus eam in Ephrata: invenimus eam in campis silvis.
Introibimus in tabernaculum Eius: adorabimus in loco ubi steterunt pedes Eius.
Surge, Domine, in requiem Tuam: tu et area sanctificationis Tuam.
Sacerdotes Tu iuduantur justitiam: et sancti Tu exulant.
Propter David servum Tuum: non avertas faciem Christi Tu.
Juravit DOMINUS David veritatem, et non frustrabitur eam: de fructu ventris tuis ponam super sedem tuam.
Si custodierint filii tuorum testamnetum Meeum: et testimonium Mea haec que docedo eos:
Et filii eorum usque in seculum: sedebant super sedem tuam.
Quoniam elegit DOMINUS Sion: elegit eam in habitacionem Sibi.

Hec requies Mea in seculum seculi: hic habitabo: quoniam elegi eam.
Viduem ejus beneficibus beneficam: pauperes ejus saturebo panibus.
Sacerdotes ejus inimicum salutari: et sancti ejus exultatione exultabunt.
Ille producam corum David: paravi lucernam Christo Meo.

Inimicos ejus inimicum confusione: super ipsum autem efflorabit sanctificatio Mea.

Servant, veiled His Divine glory in a tabernacle of flesh, and came into the world in the likeness of sinful men. Such was our Lord, and such was the Example which He set forth, "Learn of Me, for I am meek and lowly of heart." On more than one occasion the people desired to take the holy Jesus and set Him up for their King, but His ordinary practice on such occasions was to go apart from the multitude, as not exercising Himself in great matters; and only once, immediately before His Sufferings, did He permit Himself to be led in triumph. Thus His holy Example illustrated the beneficition which He uttered, "Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth." [Matt. v. 5.] And as our Lord, in the Psalms, mostly speaks in the Person of His mystical Body, so here we may doubtless see both example and precept teaching us that the Church should ever be kept apart from schemes of secular ambition, and "exercised" only in such matters as are connected with her spiritual work.

PSALM CXXXII.

When David sang respecting the vow which he had made to God to build Him a house [vv. 1-10], and respecting God's promise to him as to the firm establishment of his seed in Sion [vv. 11-19], he was mystically indicating [1] the Son of David tabernacling among men in the flesh that He might find out a place for the spiritual Temple, and [2] the promises of God made to His children for the sake of His beloved Son. "Put thou, Bethlehem Ephrata, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall He come forth unto Me that is to be Ruler in Israel, Whose goings forth have been from of old, from the days of eternity." [Mic. v. 2; Matt. ii. 6.]

In this Psalm God is therefore memorialized of the "good pleasure" which the Son of God "hath purposed in Himself," and of "the eternal purpose which He purposed in Christ Jesus," that the Word should become flesh and dwell among us, and that "the Lord of hosts shall reign in Mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before His anients, gloriously." "He has chosen for a rest," says St. Hilary, "those of whom the Lord says in the Gospel, 'No man can come to Me, except the Father Which hath sent Me draw him.' He has chosen that holy Zion, that heavenly Jerusalem, to wit, the harmonious company of the faithful, and the souls hallowed by the sacraments of the Church, to the end that in them, as in a reasonable and intelligent habitation, thoroughly cleansed, and eternal through the glory of the Resurrection, the reasonable and intelligent, and unclouded, and eternal nature of His ineffable Divinity may rest."

Dwelling in His Church here, Christ thus reigns in His chosen habitation, blessing her corn and wine with sacramental increase, that they may satisfy her poor with the Bread of Life. There does God make the horn of the Son of David to flourish, and there He has ordained a City set on an hill to be a lantern for His Christ. Hereafter all things will be put under His feet, and His enemies shall be clothed with shame when they see the crown of thorns blooming into the corona radii, of an Imperial glory, the sign of just judgement, and of everlasting dominion.
THE CXXXIII. PSALM.

Ecce, quam bonum.  
B EHOILD, how good and joyful a thing it is:  
brethren, to dwell together in unity.  
2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head,  
that ran down unto the beard: even unto  
Aaron's beard, and went down to the skirts of  
his clothing.  
3 Like as the dew of Hermon: which fell  
upon the hill of Sion.  
4 For there the Lord promised His blessing;  
and life for evermore.

THE CXXXIV. PSALM.

Ecce nunc.  
B EHOILD nunc, praise the Lord: all ye  
servants of the Lord;  
2 Ye that by night stand in the house of the  
Lord: even in the courts of the house of our  
God.  
3 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary: and  
praise the Lord.  
4 The Lord that made heaven and earth: give  
thee blessing out of Sion.

THE CXXXV. PSALM.

Laudate Nomen.  
O PRAISE the Lord, and ye the Name of  
the Lord: praise it, O ye servants of the  
Lord;  
2 Ye that stand in the house of the Lord: in  
the courts of the house of our God.  
3 O praise the Lord, for the Lord is gracious:  
O sing praises unto His Name, for it is lovely.  
4 For why? the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto  
Himself: and Israel for His own possession.  
5 For I know that the Lord is great: and  
that our Lord is above all gods.  
6 Whatsoever the Lord pleased, that did He  
in heaven, and in earth; and in all deep  
places.  
7 He bringeth forth the clouds from the ends  
of the world: and sendeth forth lightnings with  
the rain, bringing the winds out of His treasures.  
8 He smote the first-born of Egypt: both of  
man and beast.  
9 He hath sent tokens and wonders into the  
midst of thee, O thou land of Egypt: upon  
Pharaoh, and all his servants.

PSALM CXXXIII.

This is a song of the Church respecting the Indwelling of  
the Holy Ghost in the mystical Body of Christ. It is this by  
which the Unity of the Church is originated and maintained  
through the union of the members with the Head, the enfolding  
and growth of the branches in the Vine. Poured out first  
upon Christ our High Priest, to whom “God giveth not the  
Spirit by measure,” it flowed down from Him to the Apostles,  
from the Apostles to the elect of God’s ancient Israel, and  
thence to the Gentiles. Thus the superabundance of the  
heavenly Gift was bestowed upon the Body of Christ as  
the anointing oil poured forth upon the head of Aaron, so that its  
unction extended to the very skirts of his clothing; as the  
fertilizing dew which God sends forth to water the earth, and  
to cause it to bring forth much fruit to perfection. By such  
an Indwelling of the Holy Ghost was the prayer of our Lord  
fulfilled, “That they all may be one; as Thou, Father, art in  
Me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us.” “And  
after these things I heard a great voice of much people in  
Heaven.” [Rev. xix. 1.]

THE CXXXVI. PSALM.

Confitemini. O GIVE thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious : and His mercy endureth for ever. O give thanks unto the Lord of all gods : for His mercy endureth for ever. O thank the Lord of all lords : for His mercy endureth for ever. Who only doeth great wonders : for His mercy endureth for ever. Who by His excellent wisdom made the heavens : for His mercy endureth for ever. Who laid out the earth above the waters : for His mercy endureth for ever. Who hath made great lights : for His mercy endureth for ever. The sun to rule the day : for His mercy endureth for ever. The moon and the stars to govern the night : for His mercy endureth for ever.

it especially with the characteristic which belongs to many others, that indicated by the heavenly worship seen and heard by Isaiah: "And one cried unto another, and said," Each verse contains what we are accustomed to call a Vespers, priests and people teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs. This is most conspicuous in the first and last verses, where the others also are evidently intended to be "cast," as it has been said, "from one to the other;" and in carrying out this purpose the Psalms have been following a Divine pattern, shown in the him in the mount of God.

In this Psalm the Church again praises God for His continuous mercy and goodness towards her in the days of His ancient as in those of His new Israel : and the greatness of this mercy is set forth by such references to the majesty and power of God as declare throughout that "the Lord thy God giveth thee not this land to possess it for thy righteousness," but for His holy Name's sake, that "great Name" which He "will sanctify." [Deut. ix. 6; Ezek. xxxvi. 22.] And as it was a perpetual subject of rejoicing among God's ancient people that He had thus chosen them from among all nations as a people among whom He might dwell and manifest forth His glory, so the Presence of Christ in His Church is still the chief subject of praise. "Whatsoever the Lord pleased, that did He in Heaven and in earth, and in the sea, and in all deep places." but He condescended to come down and take Human Nature upon Him, and considering not His own almighty and irresistible Will alone, took pity also upon a fallen world, "Behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this house that I have builded! Yet have Thou respect unto the prayer of Thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God," PSALM CXXXVI.

God is here praised as the Creator, Preserver, and Giver of life, and we are taught by the third and the last verses to offer up the Psalm as a tribute of praise to Him "by Whom all things were made," and by Whom the Light and Life of grace came into the world; to Him Whom the Church in Heaven praises as "King of kings, and Lord of lords." Thus interpreted, the Psalm divides itself (after the Introductory verses) into three sections. In the first section [vv.

**THE CXXXVII. PSALM.**

Super flumina.

BY the waters of Babylon we sat down and wept: when we remembered thee, O Sion. 2 As for our harps, we hanged them up: upon the trees that are therein. 3 For they that led us away captive, required of us then a song, and melody, in our heaviness: Sing us one of the songs of Sion.

---

49] the marvels of Creation are set forth as tokens of the mercy of the Lord; a mercy whose objects may extend far beyond the boundaries of our own world, but of which our own experience gives an abundant reason to sing that it endureth for ever. But the great wonders of the natural world are types and symbols of those in the spiritual world. The heavens are the glorified Church: the earth is the Church in its militant condition. And because the Militant Church is that wherein souls are made fit for the Church glorified, therefore it is laid out above (or founded on) the waters of grace, wherein all souls are new born, and respecting which the invitation is ever going forth: "He! every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters." "If any man be thirsty, let him come unto Me, and drink." The "great lights" are the Sun of Righteousness, "Light of Light," and the "lesser light," the Church, which derives all her light from Him, that she may shed it abroad on men during the "night" of His absence from their sight: the stars are they of whom the prophet said, "They that turn many to righteousness" shall shine "as the stars for ever and ever," and of whom our Lord said, "Ye are the light of the world." In the second section [vv. 10-22] the mercy of the Lord is magnified for delivering human nature from the power of the Evil One, and the Church from the opposition of Antichrist: the progress of His people being symbolized by the triumphant march of Israel through the face of all her enemies; and the foes of Christ and His Church,—Satan and all his Antichristian agents,—by Pharaoh, the great and mighty kings, Sion and Og. Thus is signified how the "Prince of this world" is to be deprived of that dominion ever over which he has exercised his power since the Fall, and how the heritage is to be given to Israel God's servant, the Lord Jesus, and to His mystical Body. The third section consists of verses 23, 24, and 25, and is characterized by the latter verse especially, in which is signified the mercy of the Second Person of the Blessed Trinity in giving Himself to be the "Living Bread," given for "the life of the world." Thus recounting the mercies of her Saviour, the Church returns to her first strain of praise, "O give thanks unto the Lord of lords, for His mercy endureth for ever."
4 How shall we sing the Lord's song in a strange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem: let my right hand forget her cunning.
6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth: yea, if I prefer not Jerusalem in my midst.

7 Remember the children of Edom, O Lord, in the day of Jerusalem: how they said, Down with it, down with it even to the ground.
8 O daughter of Babylon, wasted with misery: yea, happy shall he be that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.
9 Blessed shall he be, that taketh thy children: and throweth them against the stones.

THE CXXXVIII. PSALM.
Confiteror Tibi.

I WILL give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, with my whole heart; even before the gods will I sing praise unto Thee.

2 I will worship toward Thy holy temple, and praise Thy Name, because of Thy lovingkindness and truth: for Thou hast magnified Thy Name and Thy Word above all things.

3 When I called upon Thee, Thou hearest me; and enduedst my soul with much strength.
4 All the kings of the earth shall praise Thee, O Lord; for they have heard the words of Thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the Lord; that great is the glory of the Lord.
6 For though the Lord be high, yet hath He respect unto the lowly; as for the proud, He beholdeth them afar off.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, yet shall I not be moved: Thou shalt stretch forth Thy hand upon the fierceness of mine enemies, and Thy right hand shall save me.
8 The Lord shall make good His lovingkindness toward me: yea, Thy mercy, O Lord, endureth for ever; despise not then the works of Thine own hands.

and captivity of the Jews, and sets before God the longing of His Church for that Paradise out of which she was driven by the Fall, but to which she hopes to return after the destruction of the mystical Babylon [Rev. xvii—xxii],—that great world of confusion which has broken up the order and harmony of the Creator's good work.

In the Song of God's Presence the four-and-twenty elders are represented as "having every one of them harps," the New Song is "the voice of harpers harping with their harps," the martyrs "stand on the sea of glass having the harps of God," and when Babylon is fallen "the voice of harpers" is heard in her no more. Thus is symbolized the restoration to the redeemed of the joys from which the Church has been exiled while it dwell in the "strange land" of a world which was held captive in the bondage of Satan. And while in that land, she is ever looking forward to the bliss of a restored Paradise: a Jerusalem "new," indeed, yet such as that happy place in which mankind could at first sing the Lord's song to the praise of their Creator in His Visible Presence, the object of their worship speaking to them, and "walking in the garden."

"Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world," is thus the tone of this Psalm. The mystical Babylon is ever at enmity against God, and the prayer of His Church is ever that all may be destroyed which is not for His glory.

Quomodo cantabimus canticum Domini: in terra aliena?
Si obliviscar a me, Hierusalem: oblivion detur dextera mea.
Adhaereat lingua mea faucebus meis: si non meminerit tui?
Si non propugnaverit Hierusalem: in principio latticia mea.
Memor esto, Domine, filiorum Edom: in die Hierusalem:
Qui dicit, Examinate, examinate: usque ad fundamentum in ea.
Filia Babylonis misera: beatus, qui retribuuet tibi retributionem tuam, quam retribuisti nobis.

Beatus qui tenet: et alidet parvulos tuos ad petram.

PSALM CXXXVIII.

CONFITEROR Tibi, Domine, in toto corde meo: quoniam audisti verba oris mei.

In conspectu angelorum psalmum Tibi: adorabo ad templum sanctuam Tuam, et confitebor Nominem Tuum.

Super misericordiam Tuam et veritatem Tuam: quoniam magnificasti super omne Nomen sanctum Tuum.

In quacunque die invocavi Te, exaudi me: multiplicabis in anima mea virtutem.

Confiteantur Tibi, Domine, onnnes reges terrae: quia audierunt omnia verba oris Tuoi.

Et cantent in viis Dominii: quoniam magnificat est gloria Dominii.

Quoniam exercitatur Dominus, et humilitas respect: et ad alta longe cognoscit.

Si ambulavero in medio tribulationis, vivificabis me: et super iram inimicorum meorum extendi manum Tuam, et salvum me fecit dextera Tuai.

Dominus retribuerit pro me: Domine, misericordia Tuain sequulum: opera manuum Tuarum ne despicias.

Since then, "in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth:" therefore the voice comes even from Heaven, "Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works."

PSALM CXXXVIII.

This Psalm may have been written by David when he was living as an exile in an idolatrous kingdom, and when he would be the more fervently calling upon God, because walking in the midst of trouble. It may have been upon the lips of the three young confessors as they walked in the midst of the furnace of Nebuchadnezzar: or of the aged Daniel as he knelt three times a day before his God as aforesome, with his face toward Jerusalem, notwithstanding the cruel devices of his enemies to put him to death: or it may have been the song of those who sang praises at midnight in the prison, when they were brought before rulers and kings for Christ's sake. But more than all it is the Voice of Christ speaking for Himself and for His mystical Body, praising and thanking God because He has magnified His Name and His Incarnate Woman above all things, even through the trouble and affliction of the Cross. For when He called upon His Father, His Voice was heard, and His Soul was enfolded with strength to subdue all the kings of the earth to His allegiance, so that they should "sing in the
DAY 29. MORNING PRAYER.

THE CXXXIX. PSALM.

Domine, probasti.

O LORD, Thou hast searched me out, and known me: Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising; Thou understandest my thoughts long before.

2 Thou art about my path, and about my bed: and spiest out all my ways.

3 For lo, there is not a word in my tongue: but Thou, O LORD, knowest it altogether.

4 Thou hast fashioned me behind and before: and laid Thine hand upon me.

5 Such knowledge is too wonderful and excellent for me: I cannot attain unto it.

6 Whither shall I go from Thy Spirit? or whither shall I go then from Thy presence?

7 If I climb up into heaven, Thou art there: if I go down to hell, Thou art there also.

8 If I take the wings of the morning, and remain in the uttermost parts of the sea;

9 Even there also shall Thy hand lead me: and Thy right hand shall hold me.

10 If I say, Peradventure the darkness shall cover me; then shall my night be turned to day.

11 Yea, the darkness is no darkness with Thee, but the night is as clear as the day: the darkness and light to Thee are both alike.

12 For my reins are Thine: Thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

13 I will give thanks unto Thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are Thy works, and that my soul knoweth right well.

14 My bones are not hid from Thee: though I be made secretly, and fashioned beneath in the earth.

15 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect: and in Thy book were all my members written;

16 Which day by day were fashioned: when as yet there was none of them.

17 How dear are Thy counsels unto me, O God; O how great is the sum of them!

18 If I tell them, they are more in number than the sand: when I wake up, I am present with Thee.

PSALM CXXXIX.

The ancient Introit of the Church of England for Low Sunday applied a portion of this Psalm to our Lord's Resurrection: "When I wake up, I am present with Thee, Alleluia. Thou hast laid Thine hand upon Me, Alleluia. Such knowledge is too wonderful for Me, Alleluia. O Lord, Thou hast searched Me out and known Me: Thou knowest My down-sitting and Mine up-rising." This beautiful use of the first and fifth verses indicates to us the primary spiritual interpretation of the Psalm as relating to the Incarnation of our Blessed Lord, and to the formation of His mystical Body, the Church. "Conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary," the Human Nature of the Holy Jesus attained the climax of that mystery attending the origin and growth of all our kind, and of none could it be so fully said, "Thou hast fashioned Me behind and before: and laid Thine hand upon Me." It is, therefore, as if the Human Nature was speaking to the Divine Nature: "Thou hast fashioned Me by the overshadowing with which Thou hast covered Me in My Mother's womb; Thou hast united Me inseparably with the overshadowing Spirit; Thou hast taken Me into Thee, so that I cannot be separated from Thee, whether I ascend to Heaven or descend to Hell, whether I go forth to the rising of the morning sun, or to the darkness left by his departure in the west: therefore I will offer up Myself as a never-ceasing Eucharist to Thee, declaring the marvellousness of Thy works in creating a New Man, after God, in righteousness and true holiness." The prophet Isaiah gave to the Church, therefore, a perpetual Antiphon to this Psalm when he said, "Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His Name Immanuel." [Isa. vii. 14]. "God with us." [Matt. i. 23].

"But the actual Body of Christ was itself the type of His mystical Body, the Church, and is as such continually represented in Scripture. His bodily agonies on the Cross were a warning of the afflictions to which the Church should be continually exposed, always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake: His unbroken bones betokened the undiminished strength which throughout her afflictions the Church should retain; the blood and water which flowed from His pierced side exhibited to view what subsequent generations cherished.
19 Wilt Thou not slay the wicked, O God: depart from me, ye blood-thirsty men.
20 For they speak unrighteously against Thee; and Thine enemies hate Thy Name in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate Thee; and am not I grieved with those that rise up against Thee?
22 Yea, I hate them right sore: even as though they were mine enemies.

23 Try me, O God, and seek the ground of my heart: prove me, and examine my thoughts.
24 Look well if there be any way of wickedness in me: and lead me in the way everlasting.

THE CXL. PSALM.

Eripe me, Domine. Deliver me, O Lord, from the evil man: and preserve me from the wicked.

2 Who imagine mischief in their hearts: and stir up strife all the day long.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent: adder's poison is under their lips.

4 Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the ungodly: preserve me from the wicked men, who are purpose to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have laid a snare for me, and spread a net abroad with cords: yea, and set traps in my way.

6 I said unto the Lord, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my prayers, O Lord.

7 O Lord God, Thou strength of my health: Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Let not the ungodly have his desire, O Lord: lest he be too proud.

9 Let the mischief of their own lips fall upon the head of them: that compass me about.

10 Let hot burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire, and into the pit, that they never rise up again.

11 A man full of words shall not prosper upon the earth: evil shall hunt the wicked person to overthrow him.

12 Sure I am that the Lord will avenge the poor: and maintain the cause of the helpless.

13 The righteous also shall give thanks unto Thy Name: and the just shall continue in Thy sight.

in the two Christian sacraments. It would be impossible, therefore, with due regard to the analogy of other Scripture teaching, to read in the Psalms before us a prophecy of the Incarnation of Christ, and yet not to behold in it a picture of that more spiritual Body of His, in which, and in the different members of which, His glory was to be displayed forth to the world from the period of His first to that of His second coming. In secret, in the darkness of His own grave, that Church was fearfully and wonderfully made: the Corn had to fall into the ground and die ere its much fruit could be brought forth. Then, after His Resurrection from the dead, and Ascension to His Father in Heaven—'I have ascended,' and am again with Thee,—did His new life on earth in the person of the company of His redeemed people begin. It was then, when in His own Person He had left the world and gone to the Father, that He openly contemplates both the preciousness and the number of the friends of God, the members of His Body. Their preciousness was shown by the fulness of measure in which He poured forth His gifts upon them: their number was the Divine fulfilment of the promise originally made to Abraham, 'I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.'

The last six verses of this Psalm illustrate what has been said respecting the Incitations in a note on the 69th Psalm, showing that the hatred of the Church towards recklessly impenitent sinners is a hatred of them as the enemies of her Lord: a hatred, in fact, of their reckless sin, mingled with grief for them in respect to the consequences which such impenitence will bring upon their bodies and souls.

PSALM CXXXIX.

Eripe me, Domine, ab homine malo: a viro iniquo eripe me.

Qui cogitaverunt iniquitates in corde: tota die constituebant prelial.

Acenuerunt linguas suas sicut serpentis: venenum aspidum sub libatis eorum.

Custodi me, Domine, de manu peccatoris: et ab hominibus iniquis eripe me.

Qui cogitaverunt supplantare grussus meos: absconderunt superbi laqueum mihi.

Et fumes extenderunt in laqueum: juxta iter scandalum posuerunt mihi.

 Dixi Domino, Deus meus es Tu: exaudi, Domine, vocem deprecationis meae.

Domine, Domine, viruta salutis meae: obumbrasti super caput meum in die bellis.

Ne tradas me, Domine, a desiderio meo peccator: cogitaverunt contra me; ne derelinguas me, ne forte exaltetur.

Caput circuitus eorum: labor laborium ipsorum operiet eos.

Cadent super eos carbones, in ignem dejiciet eos: in miseriis non subsistunt.

Vir linguosus non dirigetur in terra: virum injustum mala capient in interitu.

Cognovi quia faciet Dominus judicium inopis: et vindictam pauperum.

Veruntamen justi confitebuntur Nomini Tuo: et habitabant recti cum vultu Tuo.

PSALM CXL.

This is also one of those Psalms of which the 69th is a type, wherein the full wickedness of opposition to Christ and His Church is set forth by the strength of the language which is used in its condemnation. 'The evil man,' and "the wicked man," who "have sharpened their tongues like a serpent," the "ungodly," and the "prout," are all representative terms, signifying, in their most extreme sense, that
THE CXLI. PSALM.

Domin, clamavi.

LORD, I call upon Thee, haste Thee unto me:
and consider my voice, when I cry unto Thee.
2 Let my prayer be set forth in Thy sight as
the incense; and let the lifting up of my hands
be an evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth:
and keep the door of my lips.
4 O let not mine heart be inclined to any evil
thing: let me not be occupied in ungodly works,
with the men that work wickedness, lest I eat of
such things as please them.
5 Let the righteous rather smite me friendly:
and reprove me.
6 But let not their precious balms break my
head: yea, I will pray yet against their wicked-
ness.
7 Let their judges be overthrown in stony
places: that they may hear my words, for they
are sweet.
8 Our bones lie scattered before the pit: like
as when one breaketh and Heweth wood upon the
earth.
9 But mine eyes look unto Thee, O Lord
God: in Thee is my trust, O cast not out my
soul.
10 Keep me from the snare that they have
laid for me: and from the traps of the wicked
doores.
11 Let the ungodly fall into their own nets
together; and let me ever escape them.

DAY 29.

EVENING PRAYER.

THE CXLII. PSALM.

Voces meae ad Dominum.

I CRIED unto the Lord with my voice: yea,
even unto the Lord did I make my supplica-
tion.
2 I poured out my complaints before Him:
and shewed Him of my trouble.
3 When my spirit was in heaviness, Thou
knowest my path: in the way wherein I walked
have they privily laid a snare for me.

Evil One whom St. Paul calls "the Wicked," the "old Ser-
pent," whose minister is Antichrist. From the temptation
of the first Adam in Paradise to the Temptation of the Second
Adam in the wilderness, and thence onward in all ages of the
Church until the last great Day, this Evil One is imagining mis-
chief against Christ and His mystical Body, so that the prayer
must ever go up, "Deliver us from the Evil," until Satan and
his ministers have been cast into the "bottomless pit," among
the "hot burning coals" of God's never-ending displeasure.

Then the event will shew that God has surely avenged Thee.
Poor: the mystical Body of The Righteous shall give thanks
to His Name, and shall continue in His Presence for ever.

PSALM CXLII.

This is the cry of the Lord and of His Church under suffer-
ing from the first and the last persecutors. When the Lamb
of God was offered up in the evening of the world's duration,
and on the evening of the first Good Friday, He became the
true Evening Sacrifice, Whose very attitude was that then
used in prayer, a lifting up of His hands, and spreading them
forth as when one spreadeth forth his hands to swim. All the
day long did He stretch forth His hands to a gainsaying people;
yet not in vain, for it was all the day long also in intercession
with His Father. And although there was a supernatural
darkness over body and soul for a time, the incense of His
sacrifice arose before the Throne, and when the Evening
Sacrifice had been offered, the prophecy was fulfilled, "It
shall come to pass that at evening time it shall be light." [Zeck.
xiv. 7.]

For the Church this is a continual hymn of exposition upon
the words of Christ respecting the troubles of the last days:
"In your patience possess ye your souls..." When these
things begin to come to pass, then look up and lift up your
heads, for your redemption draweth nigh." [Luke xxii. 19, 28.]

It is better for the Church and for each particular mem-
ber of Christ to suffer chastisement for a season in the mercy
of a righteous Father, than to gain a temporary prosperity by
partaking of the "dainty and goodly things" of Babylon and
Antichrist, and so fall into the snare and fall from which
there is no escape. [Rev. xvii. and xviii.]

PSALM CXLIII.

When David thus poured out his complaints to the Lord,
and shewed Him of his trouble, he prefigured the holy Son of

THE CXLI. PSALM.

I...
I looked also upon my right hand; and saw there was no man upon whom I might rely.

5 I had no place to flee unto: and no man cared for my soul.

6 I cried unto Thee, O Lord, and said: Thou art my hope, and my portion in the land of the living.

7 Consider my complaint: for I am brought very low.

8 Deliver me from my persecutors: for they are too strong for me.

9 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto Thy Name: which thing if Thou wilt grant me, then shall the righteous resort unto my company.

THE CXLIII. PSALM.

Domine, exaudi.

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and consider my desire: hearken unto me for Thy truth and righteousness' sake.

2 And enter not into judgement with Thy servant: for in Thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul: he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath laid me in the darkness, as the men that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit vexed within me: and my heart within me is desolate.

5 Yet do I remember the time past: I muse upon all Thy works: yea, I exercise myself in the works of Thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto Thee: my soul gaspeth unto Thee as a thirsty land.

7 Hear me, O Lord, and that soon, for my spirit waxeth faint: hide not Thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Let me hear Thy lovingkindness betimes in the morning: for in Thee is my trust: shew Thou me the way that I should walk in, for I lift up my soul unto Thee.

9 Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies: for I flee unto Thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do the thing that pleaseth

David of Whom it is said, "In all their affliction He was afflicted." It is supposed that this Psalm was sung by David when he was in the cave of Adullam, as was also the 57th: and if so, the circumstances in which he was may have contributed to the form of the Psalm: the result being the voice of Christ crying unto the Lord out of that darkness which was to Him the "prison" of sinners.

Thus, from His Cross, and in the greatest depth of His sorrows, the suffering Saviour cries unto the Lord, beseeching Him not to forsake Him, but to receive His Spirit. And in that darkest hour even, He can see of the travail of His Soul and be satisfied, knowing that when that Soul is brought out of prison, the great Expiatory Sacrifice for all the world will have been offered, and that a vast congregation of those made righteous by it will gather to their Saviour's company, in His mystical Body.

So, also, the Church often been partaker in the Sufferings of Christ to such an extent as to be able to take up the words spoken by Him in a great degree of their fulness. And as the Head was delivered from His persecutors to give thanks to God, in like manner will the faithfulness of His Church prevail, in the mercy of God, to her final rescue from sorrow, however strong her persecutors may be.

Considerabam ad dexteram, et videbam: et non erat qui cognosceret me. Perit fuga a me: et non est qui requirat animam meam.

Clamavi ad Te, Domine; dixi, Tu es spes mea: portio mea in terra viventium.

Intende ad deprecationem meam: quia humiliatus sum ninius.

Libera me a persequentibus me: quia confor-tati sunt super me.

Edue de custodia animam meam ad confitendum Nomini Tuoi: me expectant justi, donec retribuas mihi.

PSALMUS CXLII.

Domine, exaudi orationem meam; auribus percipe obsecrationem meam: in veritate Tu exaudi me, in Tua justitia. Et non intres in judicium cum servo Tuoi: quia non justificabitur in conspectu Tuoi omnis vivens.

Quia persecutus est inimicus animam meam: humiliavit in terra vitam meam.

Collocavit me in obscuris sicut mortuos seculi: et anxiatus est super me spiritus meus, in me turbatum est cor meum.

Memor fui dierum antiquorum, meditatus sum in omnibus operibus Tuus: in factis manuum Tuorum meditabam.

Expandi manus meas ad Te: anima mea sicut terra sine aqua Tibi.

Veloce exaudi me, Domine: deficet spiritus meus.

Non avertas faciem Tuam a me: et similis ero descendentibus in lacum.

Audita fac milii mane misericordiam Tuam: quia in Te speravi.

Notam fac milii viam in qua ambulemus: quia ad Te levavi animam meam.

Eripe me de inimicis meis, Domine; et Te confugi: doce me facero voluntatem Tuam, quia Deus meas es Tu.

PSALM CXLIII.

This is the seventh, and last, of the Penitential Psalms. Like the preceding Psalm, it is the Voice of Christ speaking to us out of the anguish of the Cross, when God's ancient word was fulfilled by the Serpent bruising the heel of the Woman's Seed, and laying Him in the darkness as the man that have been long dead in the grave of their sin. From that Cross, stretching forth His wounded hands in supplication, He prayed to God as the One Penitent on Whom all the sins of mankind were gathered together, and Whose Voice was bewailing them in such tones of sorrow as none else could use, since only the Innocent, "made sin for us," could so feel the awful burden.

But the words of our holy Saviour's vicarious penitence are become a fountain of penitential expression for those whose sins are their own. The Enemy has persecuted their soul, smitten their spiritual life down to the ground, and laid them in the darkness of that sinful state in which the vision of God is faint or lost. Then, in the words of their Saviour, they lay their vexed spirits and desolate hearts at the footstool of a merciful God, and stretch forth their hands to Him, beseeching Him not to hide His face from them for ever, but to let them hear His loving-kindness in the morning of the Resurrection: to quicken their sin-stricken souls in this life, that

1 See p. 585. 2 See note on Ps. cxxxvii. p. 589.
Thee, for Thou art my God; let Thy loving Spirit lead me forth into the land of righteousness.

11 Quicken me, O Lord, for Thy Name's sake: and for Thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of Thy goodness slay mine enemies: and destroy all them that vex my soul; for I am Thy servant.

DAY 30. MORNING PRAYER.

THE CXLIV. PSALM.

Benedictas Dominus.

BLESSED be the Lord my strength: Who teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight;

2 My hope and my fortress, my castle and my deliverer, my defender in Whom I trust: Who subdueth my people that is under me.

3 Lord, what is man, that Thou hast such respect unto him? or the son of man, that Thou so regardest him?

4 Man is like a thing of nought: his time passeth away like a shadow.

5 Bow Thy heavens, O Lord, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth Thy lightning, and tear them: shoot out Thine arrows, and consume them.

7 Send down Thine hand from above: deliver me, and take me out of the great waters, from the hand of strange children; 

8 Whose mouth talketh of vanity: and their right hand is a right hand of wickedness.

9 I will sing a new song unto Thee, O God: and sing praises unto Thee upon a ten-stringed lute.

10 Thou hast given victory unto kings: and hast delivered David Thy servant from the peril of the sword.

11 Save me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children: whose mouth talketh of vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of iniquity.

12 That our sons may grow up as the young plants; and that our daughters may be as the polished corners of the temple.

13 That our garners may be full and plenteous with all manner of store: that our sheep may

they may arise to everlasting life in the land of righteousness.

PSALM CXLIV.

David here paragraphe the Captain of our salvation. So among his last words, when he said, "Thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle," he added such expressions regarding the future as could only be true of his Lord: "Thou hast also delivered me from the strivings of my people: Thou hast kept me to be the head of the heathen; a people which knew not shall serve me." David's conflict with the lion, the bear, and the Philistine champion, were all symbolical of the contest between Christ and the powers of evil, in the days of His flesh, and in the life of His mystical Body. With the shepherd's staff of His Incarnate Body, and the five smooth stones" of His Wounds, His hands were taught to war and His fingers to fight, coming before the powers of evil not with sword and spear, but in the Name of the Lord of Hosts.

This Psalm thus points to our Lord's work of victory by means of the Incarnation. "Man is like a thing of nought," but the Son of God became the Son of Man, and raised human nature to its former place in the harmony of God's Kingdom. The hand was sent down from above, and delivered our nature from the hand of the oppressor, lifting it out of the great waters in which it was almost overwhelmed. The "everlasting arms" supported it, and the "right hand of wickedness" lost its power. Then was sung the "new song" of the Son of Man's triumph, a song of the victory which God had given to His anointed, and of the mercy of His Providence which had kept the true David from the peril of the Evil One's sword.

Out of that victory sprang the Church of the Redeemer, "the Temple of His Body" in which the children of God are built up an "living stones," and "polished corners," "built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief Corner-Stone; in whom all the building, fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord. In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God, through the Spirit." Out of that
30th Day. [Ps. 145.]

The Psalms.

645

bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets.

14 That our oxen may be strong to labour, that there be no decay; no leading into captivity, and no complaining in our streets.

15 Happy are the people that are in such a case; yea, blessed are the people who have the Lord for their God.

THE CXLV. PSALM.

Exaltabo Te, Deus.

I WILL magnify Thee, O God, my King: and I will praise Thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I give thanks unto Thee: and praise Thy Name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the Lord, and marvellous, worthy to be praised; there is no end of His greatness.

4 One generation shall praise Thy works unto another; and declare Thy power.

5 As for me, I will be talking of Thy worship: Thy glory, Thy praise, and wondrous works.

6 So that men shall speak of the might of Thy marvellous acts: and I will also tell of Thy greatness.

7 The memorial of Thine abundant kindness shall be shewed: and men shall sing of Thy righteousness.

8 The Lord is gracious, and merciful: long-suffering, and of great goodness.

9 The Lord is loving unto every man: and His mercy is over all His works.

10 All Thy works praise Thee, O Lord: and Thy saints give thanks unto Thee.

11 They shew the glory of Thy kingdom: and talk of Thy power;

12 That Thy power, Thy glory, and mightiness of Thy kingdom: might be known unto men.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom: and Thy dominion endureth throughout all ages.

14 The Lord upholdeth all such as fall: and lifteth up all those that are down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon Thee, O Lord: and Thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest Thine hand: and fillest all things living with plenteousness.

victory sprung the sacramental abundance of the Church, by which myriads of souls are gathered into the heavenly garner, the flock of Christ's fold multiplied by thousands and ten thousands in the streets of the New Jerusalem, and the servants of God who wear the yoke of the priesthood endowed with ministerial ability [2 Cor. iii. 6], that they may be strong to labour in the grace-giving work of their Master.

PSALM CXLV.†

This is entitled "David's Psalm of Praise," and it is thought by some that the title belongs to the whole final series, of which this is the commencement. Literally it is a hymn praising the Lord for His works of Creation, but mysteriously it praises Him for all His marvellous works in the redemption and salvation of mankind.

For these merciful works of our Lord Jesus Christ the Church already sings by anticipation "the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty: just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of Saints;" praising Him day by day for these in all her psalms and hymns and spiritual songs. One generation takes up the strain from its forerunner, and the song goes up unceasingly to the Throne from the choirs of Cathedrals, parish churches, and religious houses. "We praise Thee, O God; we acknowledge Thee to be the Lord. The Holy Church throughout all the world doth acknowledge Thee; the Father of an infinite Majesty: Thine honor and true, and only Son: also the Holy Ghost the Comforter." And with the voice of the redeemed Church goes up the voice of all the works of God, each in its appointed and orderly round setting forth His praise Who created it. And every creature which is in Heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

And as in the natural, so in the spiritual world, the eyes of all wait upon the Lord the Holy Ghost, the Giver of life, that

Oves eorum factosae, abundantes in egressibus suis: botes eorum crassa.

Non est ruina macerati, neque transitus: neque clamor in plateis eorum.

Beatum dixerunt populum, cui haec sunt: beatas populus ejus Dominus Deus ejus.

PSALMUS CXLV.

EXALTABO Te Deus meus Rex: et benedicam Nomini Tuo in saeculum, et in saeculum saeculi.

Per singulos dies benedicam Tibi: et laudabo Nomen Tuum in saeculum, et in saeculum saeculi.

Magnus Dominus, et laudabilia nimiis: et magnitudinis Ejus non est finis.

Generatio et generatio laudabit opera Tua: et potentiam Tuam pronuntiabit.

Magnificentiam gloriae sanctitatis Tuæ loquentur: et mirabilia Tuæ narrabit.

Et virtutem terrislibim Tuorum dicent: et magnitudinem Tuam narrabit.

Memoriam abundantiae suavitatis Tuo erectabant: et justitia Tua exultabant.

Misericor et misericors Dominus: patiens et multum misericors.

Suavis Dominus universis: et miserationes Ejus super omnia opera Ejus.

Confiteantur Tibi, Dominæ, omnia opera Tua: et sancti Tui benedicant Tibi.

Gloriam regni Tui dicent: et potentiam Tuam loquentur.

Ut notam faciant filiis hominum potentiam Tuam: et gloriam magnificentiae regni Tui.

Regnum Tuum, regnum omnium seculorum: et dominatio Tua in omni generatione et generationem.

Fidelis Dominus in omnibus verbis Suis: et sanctus in omnibus operibus Suis.

Allevat Dominus omnes qui corrupti sunt: et erigit omnes elisos.

Occult omnium in Te sperant, Dominæ: et Tu das escam illorum in tempore opportuno.

Aperis Tu manum Tuum: et imples omne animal benedictione.
17 The Lord is righteous in all His ways; and holy in all His works.
18 The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon Him: yea, all such as call upon Him faith-fully.
19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear Him: He also will hear their cry, and will help them.
20 The Lord preserve all them that love Him; but scattereth abroad all the ungodly.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the Lord: and let all flesh give thanks unto His holy Name for ever and ever.

THE CXLVI. PSALM.

PRAISE the Lord, O my soul; while I live will I praise the Lord: yea, as long as I have any being, I will sing praises unto my God.
2 O put not your trust in princes, nor in any child of man; for there is no help in him.
3 For when the breath of man goeth forth he shall turn again to his earth: and then all his thoughts perish.
4 Blessed is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help: and whose hope is in the Lord his God;
5 Who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: Who keepeth His promise for ever;
6 Who helpeth them that are fallen: the Lord careth for the righteous.
7 The Lord careth for the stranger: He defendeth the fatherless and widow: as for the way of the ungodly, He turneth it upside down.
8 The Lord thy God, O Sion, shall be King for evermore: and throughout all generations.

DAY 30. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CXLVII. PSALM.

Landate Dominum.

O PRAISE the Lord, for it is a good thing to sing praises unto our God: yea, a joyful and pleasant thing it is to be thankful.

PSALM CXLVI.

This is a song of the Church when at rest and peace, able to lift up her soul without any sorrow in Halleluylahs to her King; and blessing Him Who has wrought her deliverance.

"Trust ye in the Lord for ever; for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength."

Christ is, therefore, praised as the Creator of the natural and the spiritual world; of the heaven, which is the Church above in glory; of the earth, which is the Church Militant; of the sea, which is the world without, into which the Church casts her net for a draught at her Master's word.

PSALM CXLVII.

Thus He is praised in terms founded on the Prophecy of Isaiah which He Himself expounded when He said, "This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears:" "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the Gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord." Blessed they who have this Helper for their own: they shall sing His praises as long as they have any being; and declare Him to be their King for evermore, and throughout all generations.

PSALM CXLVIII.

The song of joy and thanksgiving is continued, the subject being the edification of the Church of God, the gathering of the Gentiles, the healing work of sacramental grace. So in the Church Militant does Christ gather together in one the children of God that are scattered abroad, that there may be one flock and one Shepherd; so in the Church Triumphant will His elect be gathered together from the four winds of heaven:
2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem; and gather together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth those that are broken in heart; and giveth medicine to heal their sickness.
4 He telleth the number of the stars: and calleth them all by their names.
5 Great is our LORD, and great is His power: yea, and His wisdom is infinite.
6 The LORD setteth up the meek: and bringeth the ungodly down to the ground.
7 O sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praises upon the harp unto our God;
8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, and prepareth rain for the earth; and maketh the grass to grow upon the mountains, and herb for the use of men.
9 Who giveth fodder unto the cattle; and feedeth the young ravens which call upon Him.
10 He hath no pleasure in the strength of an horse: neither delighteth He in any man's legs.
11 But the LORD's delight is in them that fear Him: and put their trust in His mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Sion.
13 For He hath made fast the bars of thy gates; and hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 He maketh peace in thy borders; and filleth thee with the flower of wheat.
15 He sendeth forth His commandment upon earth; and His word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth snow like wool: and scattereth the hear-frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth His ice like morsels; who is able to abide His frost?
18 He sendeth out His word, and melteth them; He bloweth with His wind, and the waters flow.
19 He sheweth His word unto Jacob; His statutes and ordinances unto Israel.
20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: neither have the heathen knowledge of His laws.

THE CXLVIII. PSALM.

Landate Dominum.

O PRAISE the LORD of heaven: praise Him in the height.

and though no man could number the spiritual seed of Abraham more than he could count the stars, yet the Good Shepherd knows all His sheep, and "calleth His own by name, and leadeth them out." Thus the Lord setteth up Him Who was "meek and lowly of heart" in an eternal kingdom, and bringeth the ungodly, Satan and his evil ministers, down to the ground in an everlasting destruction.

Throughout this Psalm, as in many others, the blessings of supernatural grace are indicated by reference to those of national provision. The clouds and rain represent the overshadowing abundance of the dew of the Holy Spirit, causing the sacramental food of God's children to grow upon the mountain of His Church, the City set on an hill, the "great and holy mountain" where the prophet saw the "holy Jerusalem descending out of Heaven from God." The "flower of wheat" with which Sion is filled when He maketh peace in her borders, signifies the Bread of Heaven which the Prince of Peace gives in His City of Peace.

There are other allusions, moreover, which can scarcely be dissociated from our Lord, as when His word running very swiftly reminds us of the eternal WORD, the Sun of Righteousness, Who goseth forth as a giant to run His course: or as when the giving of snow like wool recalls Him of Whom it is said that "His head and His hairs were white like wool, as white as snow."

Thus we look, in this hymn of praise, to our Lord as the Source of all grace and strength in that City, the bars of whose gates He has made fast by sure foundation on Himself the Rock. No natural powers—such as animal strength—can win a place in that City, but only the fear of the Lord, and trust in His mercy. There He deals mercifully and graciously with the nation whom He has chosen to Himself to be His inheritance, giving them peace in their borders, and filling them with His grace, and shewing them His Word.

PSALM CXLVIII.

The three concluding Psalms of the Psalter have always been specially connected together in the mind of the Church as "Amen; or "Lauda." They proclaim the final progress of the Church "from glory to glory," in the New Creation, the Resurrection, and the bliss of Heaven.

PSALM CXLVII.

LAUDA Hierusalem Dominum: lauda Deum tuum, Sion.

Quoniam confortavit seras portarum tuarum: beneficuit illis nasi in te.

Qui posuit fines tuos paeam: et adipe frumenti salit te.

Qui emitit eloquium Suum terrae: velociter currit sermo Ejus.

Qui dat niveum sicut lanam: nebulam sicut cinerem spargit.

Mittit crystallum Suam sicut buccellas: ante faciem frigoris Ejus quis sustinебit?

Emittet verbum Suum, et liquefaciat caelum: flabit spiritus Ejus, et fluent aquae.

Qui annuntiat verbum Suum Jacob: justitias et judicia Sua Israel.

Non fecit taliter omni nationi: et judicia Sua non manifestavit eis.

PSALM CXLVIII.

LAUDATE Dominum de celis: laudate Eum in excelsis.

Adficans Hierusalem Dominus: dispersiones Israëlis congregabit.

Qui sanat contitutos corde: et alligat contributiones eorum.

Qui numerat multitudinem stellarum: et omnibus eius nomina vocat.

Magnus Dominus noster, et magnus virtus Ejus: et sapiens Ejus non est numeros.

Suspiciens manuum Dominus: humilium autem peccatores usque ad terram.

Precipite Domino in confessione: psallite Deo nostro in cithara.

Qui operit celum nubibus: et parat terrae pluviam.

Qui product in montibus foenum: et herbam servitutem hominum.

Qui dat jumentis escam ipsorum: et pullius corvorum invocatibus Eum.

Non in fortitudine equi voluntatem habebit: nec in libris viri beneficium crit Ei.

Beneficium est Dominio super timentes Eum: et in eis qui sperant super misericordia Ejus.

PSALM CXLVII.

Landate Dominum.
Psalm CXLIX.

The last verse of the preceding Psalm forms the theme out of which this one is developed. For the congregation of saints is the Church of Christ, the spiritual children of Israel; the Lord Jesus in the day of the general Resurrection: "Thy dead men shall live, together with My dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead."

Perhaps it is within the proper bounds of allegorical interpretation to consider the "two-edged sword" as the Cross of Victory, the banner of the Church's final triumph over evil. Yet it must be remembered that our Lord prophesied to His Apostles that they "should sit on twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel," and that St. Paul wrote, "Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world?" Three times also in the Revelation our Lord is represented as having a sharp two-edged sword, this being twice said to proceed out of His mouth (Rev. 1. 16; xix. 15), when He goes forth to judgement as the WORD of God. Such words as those of this Psalm may therefore reveal that in the final triumph of the glorified Church it will be a partaker with Christ in His work of judgement.

The last Psalm is one which prefigures the song of praise that will rise before the Throne of God when there shall be no more earth, when evil no longer has a place in the City of God, and tears and sorrow shall be known in it no more. Hence the last verse of the preceding Psalm is again taken up by the first of that which follows; and the "honour of God's saints" is identified with that glory of which Daniel speaks when he prophesied, "They that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament" (Dan. xii. 3), and our Lord when He said, "Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father." (Matt. xiii. 43.)

For the Church has arrived at the end of her Militant and her waiting condition, and is henceforth to praise God in His inner Sanctuary, the Heavenly Jerusalem in which there is "no temple," "for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it." There will the saints remember the "noble acts" of the Lord, singing to the "harp of God" the "song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of Saints."

Thus the songs of David and of the Temple have become the songs of Christ and of the Church Militant. Thus will the same
30th Day. [Ps. 150.]

**The Psalms.**

The 150th Psalm. Laudate Dominum.

O PRAISE God in His holiness: praise Him in the firmament of His power.

2 Praise Him in His noble acts: praise Him according to His excellent greatness.

3 Praise Him in the sound of the trumpet: praise Him upon the lute and harp.

4 Praise Him in the cymbals and dances: praise Him upon the strings and pipe.

5 Praise Him upon the well-tuned cymbals: praise Him upon the loud cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath: praise the Lord.

strains sound in the hymns of the Church Triumphant. And thus shall the last words of the last Psalm receive that further, most glorious, fulfilment which was foreshadowed to St. John when the door was opened in Heaven: “And every creature which is in Heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.”

Alleluia, for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.
FORMS OF PRAYER TO BE USED AT SEA.

◆ The Morning and Evening Service to be used daily at Sea shall be the same which is appointed in the Book of Common Prayer.
◆ These two following Prayers are to be also used in her Majesty's Navy every day.

O ETERNAL LORD God, Who alone spreadest out the heavens, and rulest the raging of the sea; Who hast compassed the waters until day and night come to an end; Be pleased to receive into Thy Almighty and most gracious protection the persons of us Thy servants, and the Fleet in which we serve. Preserve us from the dangers of the sea, and from the violence of the enemy; that we may be a safeguard unto our most gracious Sovereign Lady, Queen VICTORIA, and her "Dominions, and a security for such as pass on the seas upon their lawful works up the waves of the sea, and Who stillest the rage thereof; We Thy creatures, but miserable sinners, do in this our great distress cry unto Thee for help: Save, Lord, or else we perish. We confess, when we have been safe, and seen all things quiet about us, we have forgot Thee our God, and refused to hearken to the still voice of Thy word, and to obey Thy commandments: But now we see how terrible Thou art in all Thy works of wonder; the great God to be feared above all: And therefore we adore Thy Divine Majesty, acknowledging Thy power, and imploring Thy goodness. Help, Lord, and save us for Thy mercy's sake in JESUS CHRIST Thy Son, our LORD. Amen.

O MOST powerful and glorious Lord God, at Whose command the winds blow, and lift up the waves of the sea, and Who stillest the rage thereof; We Thy creatures, but miserable sinners, do in this our great distress cry unto Thee for help: Save, Lord, or else we perish. We confess, when we have been safe, and seen all things quiet about us, we have forgot Thee our God, and refused to hearken to the still voice of Thy word, and to obey Thy commandments: But now we see how terrible Thou art in all Thy works of wonder; the great God to be feared above all: And therefore we adore Thy Divine Majesty, acknowledging Thy power, and imploring Thy goodness. Help, Lord, and save us for Thy mercy's sake in JESUS CHRIST Thy Son, our LORD. Amen.

◆ Prayers to be used in Storms at Sea.

O MOST powerful and glorious Lord God, the Lord of hosts, that rulest and commandest all things; Thou sittest in the throne judging right, and therefore we make our address to Thy Divine Majesty in this our necessity, that Thou wouldest take the cause into Thine own hand, and judge between us and our enemies. Stir up Thy strength, O Lord, and come and help us; for Thou givest not alway the battle to the strong, but castest down by many or by few. O let not our sins now cry against us for vengeance; but hear us Thy poor servants begging mercy, and imploring Thy help, and that Thou wouldest be a defence unto us against the face of the enemy. Make it appear that Thou art our SAVIOUR and mighty Deliverer, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

◆ Short Prayers for single persons, that cannot meet to join in Prayer with others, by reason of the Fight, or Storm.

LORD, be merciful to us sinners, and save us for Thy mercy's sake.

PRAYERS TO BE USED AT SEA.

These forms of Prayer were composed, and inserted here at the Revision of 1661. They were probably written or compiled by Bishop Sanderson,® who "did also," says Walton, by desire of the Convocation, alter and add to the forms of Prayers to be used at sea, now taken into the Service Book [Walton's Life of Sanderson], but they have not been traced in any older form, and those portions which are not taken from other divisions of the Prayer Book are probably original compositions drawn up for the occasion. They are mentioned in the Preface as one of the additions which it was thought ex-

---

1 The examination and revision of these was committed by Convocation to Stern, Bishop of Carlisle, on September 27, 1661.
Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea.

The Lord our God, in heaven and earth.

THOU, O Lord, that givest all good: O make the same greet us.

Lord have mercy upon us.

Christ have mercy upon us.

O Lord, hear us. Thee.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

O Lord, hear us. Amen.

Our Father, Who art in heaven, Thy Name be hallowed. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

When there shall be imminent danger, as many as can be spared from necessary service in the ship shall be called together, and make an humble Confession of their sins to God: In which every one ought seriously to reflect upon those particular sins of which his conscience shall accuse him; saying as followeth,

The Confession.

ALMIGHTY God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, Judge of all men; We acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, Which we, from time to time, most grievously have committed, By thought, word, and deed. Against Thy Divine Majesty, Provoking most justly Thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent, And are heartily sorry for these our misdoings; The remembrance of them is grievous unto us; The burden of them is intolerable. Have mercy upon us, Have mercy upon us, most merciful Father; For Thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ's sake, Forgive us all that is past; And grant that we may ever hereafter Serve and please Thee In newness of life, To the honour and glory of Thy Name; Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall the Priest, if there be any in the Ship, pronounce this Absolution.

ALMIGHTY God, our heavenly Father, Who art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

The Priest shall then say unto the Ship's people:

Be joyful in God, O ye children of men: Sing praises unto the honour of His Name, make His praise to be glorious.

Say unto God, O how wonderful art Thou in Thy works: through the greatness of Thy power shall Thine enemies be found liars unto Thee.

For all the world shall worship Thee: sing of Thee, and praise Thy Name.

O come hither, and behold the works of God: how wonderful He is in His doing toward the children of men.

He turned the sea into dry land: so that they went through the water on foot; there did we rejoice thereof.

He ruleth with His power for ever; His eyes behold the people: and such as will not believe shall not be able to exalt themselves.

O praise ye God, ye people: and make the voice of His praise to be heard;

Who holdeth our soul in life: and suffereth not our feet to slip.

For Thou, O God, hast proved us: Thou also hast tried us, like as silver is tried.

Thou broughtest us into the snare: and laidest trouble upon our loins.

Thou didst make many to ride over our heads: we went through fire and water, and Thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

I will go into Thine house with burnt offerings: and will pay Thee my vows, which I promised to the "Directory of Public Worship," intended by them to supersede the Prayer Book. In the preface to this it is stated that the Common Prayer is still used on board ship, though for many weighty reasons abolished; and to prevent the necessity of using it any longer. It hath been thought fit to frame some prayers agreeing with the Directory established by Parliament.

Jubilate Dec. 100 BE joyful in God, O ye children of men: Sing praises unto the honour of His Name, make His praise to be glorious. Say unto God, O how wonderful art Thou in Thy works: through the greatness of Thy power shall Thine enemies be found liars unto Thee. For all the world shall worship Thee: sing of Thee, and praise Thy Name. O come hither, and behold the works of God: how wonderful He is in His doing toward the children of men. He turned the sea into dry land: so that they went through the water on foot; there did we rejoice thereof. He ruleth with His power for ever; His eyes behold the people: and such as will not believe shall not be able to exalt themselves. O praise ye God, ye people: and make the voice of His praise to be heard; Who holdeth our soul in life: and suffereth not our feet to slip. For Thou, O God, hast proved us: Thou also hast tried us, like as silver is tried. Thou broughtest us into the snare: and laidest trouble upon our loins. Thou didst make many to ride over our heads: we went through fire and water, and Thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place. I will go into Thine house with burnt offerings: and will pay Thee my vows, which I promised to the "Directory of Public Worship," intended by them to supersede the Prayer Book. In the preface to this it is stated that the Common Prayer is still used on board ship, though for many weighty reasons abolished; and to prevent the necessity of using it any longer. It hath been thought fit to frame some prayers agreeing with the Directory established by Parliament.
with my lips, and spake with my mouth, when I was in trouble.

I will offer unto Thee fat burnt-sacrifices, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks and goats.

O come hither, and hearken, all ye that fear God; and I will tell you what He hath done for my soul.

I called unto Him with my mouth: and gave Him praises with my tongue.

If I incline unto wickedness with mine heart: the Lord will not hear me.

But God hath heard me: and considered the voice of my prayer.

Praised be God Who hath not cast out my prayer: nor turned His mercy from me.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be; world without end. Amen.

Confiteor Domino. Ps. cvii. O GIVE thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious: and His mercy endureth for ever.

Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed: and delivered from the hand of the enemy;

And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west: from the north, and from the south.

They went astray in the wilderness out of the way: and found no city to dwell in;

Hungry and thirsty: their soul fainting in them.

So they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: and He delivered them from their distress.

He led them forth by the right way: that they might go to the city where they dwelt.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men!

For He satisfieth the empty soul: and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death: being fast bound in misery and iron;

Because they rebelled against the words of the Lord: and lightly regarded the counsel of the Most Highest;

He also brought down their heart through heaviness: they fell down, and there was none to help them.

So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivered them out of their distress.

For He brought them out of darkness, and out of the shadow of death: and brake their bonds in sunder.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men!

For He hath broken the gates of brass: and smitten the bars of iron in sunder.

Foolish men are plagued for their offence: and because of their wickedness.

Their soul abhorred all manner of meat: and they were even hard at death's door.

So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivered them out of their distress.

He sent His word, and healed them: and they were saved from their destruction.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men!

That they would offer unto Him the sacrifice of thanksgiving: and tell out His works with gladness!

They that go down to the sea in ships: and occupy their business in great waters;

These men see the works of the Lord: and His wonders in the deep.

For at His word the stormy wind ariseth: which lifeth up the waves thereof.

They are carried up to the heaven, and down again to the deep: their soul melteth away because of the trouble.

They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man: and are at their wits' end.

So when they cry unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivereth them out of their distress.

For He maketh the storm to cease: so that the waves thereof are still.

Then are they glad, because they are at rest: and so He bringeth them unto the haven where they would be.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men!

That they would exalt Him also in the congregation of the people: and praise Him in the seat of the elders!

Who turneth the floods into a wilderness: and drieth up the water-springs.

A fruitful land maketh He barren: for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

Again, He maketh the wilderness a standing water: and water-springs of a dry ground.

And there He setteth the hungry: that they may build them a city to dwell in;

That they may sow their land, and plant vineyards: to yield them fruits of increase.

He blesseth them, so that they multiply exceedingly: and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

And again, when they are diminished, and brought low: through oppression, through any plague, or trouble;

Though He suffer them to be evil intreated through tyrants: and let them wander out of the way in the wilderness;

Yet helpeth He the poor out of misery: and maketh Him households like a flock of sheep.

The righteous will consider this, and rejoice: and the mouth of all wickedness shall be stopped.

Whoso is wise will ponder these things: and they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

On the restoration of the Prayer Book it was probably felt that the great increase of the Navy through the regular levy of "ship money" during Cromwell's time had made some special prayers of this kind desirable.

The prayers are for "occasional" use, with the exception of the first two: and all that calls for notice is the fact that they are framed on the strict principles of the Church of Eng-land. Confession and Absolution are appended, in extreme danger, as a reality to which men will be glad to fly when their souls are about to appear suddenly before God. The responsive form is kept up throughout: and the "Hymns of Praise and Thanksgiving," as well as the use of the Ye Dean
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost:
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be; world without end. Amen.

Collects of Thanksgiving.

O MOST blessed and glorious Lord God,
Who art of infinite goodness and mercy;
We Thy poor creatures, whom Thou hast made
and preserved, holding our souls in life, and now
rescuing us out of the jaws of death, humbly pre-
sent ourselves again before Thy Divine Majesty,
to offer a sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving,
for that Thou heardest us when we called in our
trouble, and didst not cast out our prayer, which
we made before Thee in our great distress: even
when we gave all for lost, our ship, our goods;
our lives, then didst Thou mercifully look upon
us, and wonderfully command a deliverance; for
which we, now being in safety, do give all praise
and glory to Thy holy Name; through Jesus
Christ our Lord. Amen.

Or this:

O MOST mighty and gracious good God, Thy
mercy is over all Thy works, but in special
manner hath been extended toward us, whom
Thou hast so powerfully and wonderfully de-
defended. Thou hast showed us terrible things
and wonders in the deep, that we might see how
powerful and gracious a God Thou art; how able
and ready to help us that trust in Thee. Thou
hast showed us how both winds and seas obey
Thy command; that we may learn, even from
thereafter to obey Thy voice, and to do Thy
will. We therefore bless and glorify Thy Name,
for this Thy mercy in saving us, when we were
ready to perish. And, we beseech Thee, make
us as truly sensible now of Thy mercy, as we
were then of the danger: And give us hearts
always ready to express our thankfulness, not
only by words, but also by our lives, in being
more obedient to Thy holy commandments.
Continue, we beseech Thee, this Thy goodness to us;
that we, whom Thou hast saved, may serve Thee
in holiness and righteousness all the days of our
life; through Jesus Christ our Lord and Saviour. Amen.

A Hymn of Praise and Thanksgiving after a dangerous
Tempest.

O COME, let us give thanks unto the Lord,
for He is gracious: and His mercy endureth
for ever.

A Psalm or Hymn of Praise and Thanksgiving after
Victory.

If the Lord had not been on our side, now
may we say: if the Lord Himself had not
been on our side, when men rose up against us;

After Victory or Deliverance from an Enemy.

They had swallowed us up quick; when they
were so wrathfully displeased at us.

Yea, the waters had drowned us, and the stream
had gone over our soul: the deep waters of the
proud had gone over our soul.

by the first of the "Articles of War." The latter is as
follows:

"Officers are to cause Public Worship, according to the
Litany of the Church of England, to be solemnly performed
in their ships, and take care that prayers and preaching by
But praised be the Lord: Who hath not given us over as a prey unto them.

The Lord hath wrought: a mighty salvation for us.

We gat not this by our own sword, neither was it our own arm that saved us: but Thy right hand, and Thine arm, and the light of Thy countenance, because Thou hadst a favour unto us.

The Lord hath appeared for us: the Lord hath covered our heads, and made us to stand in the day of battle.

The Lord hath appeared for us: the Lord hath overthrown our enemies, and dashed in pieces those that rose up against us.

Therefore not unto us, O Lord, not unto us: but unto Thy Name give be the glory.

The Lord hath done great things for us: the Lord hath done great things for us, for which we rejoice.

Our help standeth in the Name of the Lord: Who hath made heaven and earth.

Blessed be the Name of the Lord: from this time forth and for evermore.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

At the Burial of their Dead at Sea.

The Office in the Common Prayer-book may be used; Only instead of these words [We therefore commit his body to the ground, earth to earth, etc.] say,

WE therefore commit his body to the deep, to be turned into corruption, looking for the resurrection of the body, (when the sea shall give up her dead,) and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ, Who at His coming shall change our vile body, that it may be like His glorious body, according to the mighty working whereby He is able to subdue all things to Himself.

the chaplains be performed diligently, and that the Lord's Day be observed."

It is worthy of notice that the form with which the body is committed to the deep in the Burial Service differs from the older form in an important particular, "looking for the resurrection of the body ... and the life of the world to come," being substituted for "in sure and certain hope of the resurrection to eternal life." This change has been adopted in the American Book of Common Prayer. The difference is only a verbal one, but circumstances have given it importance: and the words above have often been quoted as if they had originated in America instead of in our own revision of 1661; and with (as is probable) so Catholic-minded a Churchman as Bishop Sanderson.

| a | 2 Sam. 17. 3. |
| b | Ps. 44. 3. |
| c | Ps. 146. 7. |
| d | Ps. 115. 1. |
| e | Ps. 116. 1. |
| f | Ps. 116. 2. |
| g | Ps. 119. 2. |

After this Hymn may be sung the Te Deum.

Then this Collect.

O ALMIGHTY God, the Sovereign Commander of all the world, in Whose hand is power and might which none is able to withstand; We bless and magnify Thy great and glorious Name for this happy victory, the whole glory whereof we do ascribe to Thee, Who art the only giver of victory. And, we beseech Thee, give us grace to improve this great mercy to Thy glory, the advancement of Thy Gospel, the honour of our Sovereign, and, as much as in us lieth, to the good of all mankind. And, we beseech Thee, give us such a sense of this great mercy, as may engage us to a true thankfulness, such as may appear in our lives by an humble, holy, and obedient walking before Thee all our days, through Jesus Christ our Lord; to Whom with Thee and the Holy Spirit, as for all Thy mercies, so in particular for this victory and deliverance, be all glory and honour, world without end. Amen.

2 Cor. xiii.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINAL.

§ The Origin of the Ministry.

The fundamental principle of the Christian Ministry is that it is derived from our Blessed Lord Himself, Who became the Fountain of all ministerial authority and power through the Offering of that "full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world" which constituted Him the Eternal High Priest of the New Dispensation.

He gave an earnest of a permanent ministry, thus deriving its authority and power from Him, when He sent forth the twelve Apostles and the seventy Evangelists on their temporary mission during the time of His own personal Ministry: [Heb. 3:1; Matt. 10:41; Luke 6:13; Mark 6:7] and when He declared to the Apostles, "Lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world." [Matt. xxviii. 20]: and He established the twelve as the chief ministerial channels through which ministerial life was to flow when, having stated their commission "As My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you," He ordained them by breathing into them the breath of that ministerial life, and said unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained." [John xx. 22, 23.]

The twelve, thus commissioned and ordained by the Great High Priest, had other and special work to do in continuation of His, for which duty received special gifts on the Day of Pentecost but the ordinary ministerial gift was bestowed upon them by Christ before His Ascension, and in such a manner that they were able, even before the Day of Pentecost, to ordain Matthias as one of their number [Acts i. 22, 26.], whom, thus ordained, the Pentecostal gifts came as upon themselves.

But as the number of Christians increased, the twelve Apostles found themselves too few to fulfil all the ministerial duties of the Christian body; and in the exercise of the authority given to them by Christ—given either generally or in the words, "As My Father hath sent Me, so send I you," or in some more detailed instructions not recorded—they delegated part of their ministry to seven others, whom they called, not "Apostles," but "Deacons" [Acts vi. 6.], or "Ministers to Apostles," who seem to have held an office relatively to the Apostolate similar to that which the Apostles themselves had held relatively to Christ during His personal Ministry. [Acts vi. 2; vii. 5; xxii. 2, 1 Cor. xii. 28.]

At a later time the sphere of ministerial work was still further extended, and it became necessary to appoint permanent and stationary ministers in the local churches which the Apostles organized. These were called "presbyters" or "elders" [Acts xi. 30.], the Greek word presbyter becoming in English "priest"—whose office was that of ministering to particular congregations, for which purpose they were "ordained in every church" [Acts xiv. 23; xv. 2, 4, 6, 22, 25.]. In the presence of an own particular book; while the duties of the Apostles called them from one place to another, as having "the care of all the churches." [2 Cor. xii. 28.]

Later still, as the number of local churches increased, and with the same time the number of the Apostles diminished, it became necessary to provide for the government of these bodies and their ministers, and to delegate to them power of ordination. The Apostles, who alone were ordainers at first, should have all departed from the world. For this purpose men were ordained who were called "Overseers," the Greek word for overseer having since been transformed from έπισκόπος into Bishop and "Bishop." The existence of such Bishops, as early as at a.d. 65, is shown by St. Paul's pastoral Epistles, in which he speaks of "the office of a bishop" as if it was already familiar to the Church [1 Tim. iii. 1.], and indicates among its duties the ordination of priests [Titus i. 5.], the discipline of them [1 Tim. v. 1.], and that of ordination in general. [1 Tim. v. 22.]

This sketch of Scriptural evidence on the subject shows that a ministerial organization was developed during the lifetime of the Apostles in which two special features are discernible: first, that of fixed ministry by one order of persons called Presbyters or Priests in particular churches; and secondly, that of ordination by another order of persons called Bishops, to whom the duties of discipline and ordination were assigned. To these special features of the New Testament ministry may be added a third, that of ordination to and for other ministers by an order of persons called Deacons.

The succession of this ministry of the Church from our Lord through the Apostles, may be traced in the Church of England—as in many other Catholic Churches—with great clearness; and the Chart on the following page will shew the principal channels through which the Apostolic life of the ministry has flowed down to our present Bishops.

The three orders whose Scriptural and Divine origin has been indicated above are named in the earliest Christian records subsequently to the time of the Apostles which we possess: as by St. Ignatius in several of his Epistles, by St. Irenæus in his book on Heresies (where he gives a list of the Bishops of Rome from the Apostles' time to his own), by St. Clement of Alexandria in his book called The Pedagogue [iii. 12.], by Tertullian [de Fuga, xi.], and by St. Cyprian in many of his Epistles and Treatises. From their days, that is, from about a century and a half after the Apostolic age, and especially in the Ecclesiastical Histories of Eusebius and his successors, there are abundant references to the ministerial system of Christianity, which shew beyond doubt that "from the Apostles' time there have been these Orders of Ministers in Christ's Church: Bishops, Priests, and Deacons."

In the same way it may be shewn that the continuation of the Christian ministry by ordination was always accounted the work of Bishops, and Bishops only, in the ancient ages of the Church. In the Eastern Church the essential power of ordination has always been reserved to Bishops exclusively, and it was not until the fourth century that the African Church permitted Priests to lay on their hands with the Bishops in the ordination of Priests; nor after this rule was adopted by the Western Church is there any example in ecclesiastical history of ordination by any but Bishops only, as their proper and peculiar function, continued by the ancient Apostolical Canons and Constitutions, by the Councils of Ancyra, Antioch, c. ix., Sardica, c. xix., Alexandria, Nicæa, c. xii., Chalcæon, c. xi., VI. Trullan, c. xxxvii., Constanti-opleft, Orange, H. Onomæa, c. iii., Braga, c. iii., Caerulithus, c. viii., Dalmatia, c. ii., and Seville, c. vi.; by the testimonies of the Fathers, St. Athanasius [Hist. apol. c. Athana.], St. Chrysostom [in Phil. hom. i. in 1 Tim. iii.], St. Augustine [de Hier. c. ii.], St. Epiphanius, St. Jerome [Epist. de Euseb. c. i.], St. Cyprian [Ep. xlii.], Cornelius, Dionysius; by the acts of the primitive Bishops, and by every sacramental and ritual. [Decret. p. i, dist. lvii.] The Catholic doctrine has ever been that without Sacraments there is no Church, and without Bishops there can be no Priests, and consequently no Sacraments. There is not one instance in Holy Scripture or ecclesiastical history of ordination by Presbyters only; it was the prerogative of Bishops, and therefore the present rule, "a deacon shall not put on himself the office of a bishop," is an ancient one, and this is accounted or taken to be a lawful Bishop, Priest, or Deacon, or suffered to execute any of the said functions, except he be called, tried, examined, and admitted thereto, according to the Form hereafter following, or hath had formerly Episcopal consecration or ordination.

§ Succession of the Ministry from the Apostles.

The order of Bishops is essential to the outward being of a Church. "Scire debo Equosseunum in Ecclesiâ esse et Ecclesiann
CHART OF THE MINISTERIAL SUCCESSION OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND

OUR BLESSED LORD.
THE APOSTLES.

French Bishops.

Irish Bishops.

Roman Bishops.

British Bishops.

Venerable [Arius]
Augustine [Canterbury 597-604.

Melito [London 601, Canterbury 604, Died 606.]
Justin [Rochester 606. Littered
Canterbury 607, Died 607.]

Romulus [Rochester 624-627.]

Bede [Dunwich 665-676.]
Bilbo [Dunwich 685-696.]
Thomas [Dunwich 697-706.]
Bungey [Dunwich 707-717.]

Deudwine [Canterbury 652-661.]
Kilian [Rochester 662-667.]

Aldhelm [Lindisfarne 698-709.]
Finan [Lindisfarne 699-700.]

Winibald [York, Lincoln, Boston, York, Died 705.]
Redwald [York 709-715.]


BERTWALD
[Canterbury 604-619.]
From whose succession all subsequent Archbishops of Canterbury and York have descended. The Irish Bishops were consecrated during his incumbency.

Died 604-619.
Died 662-667.
Died 674.
Died 604.
Died 661.

[All the conciliations from Augustine to Theodore are here inserted exactly as they are recorded in Bede and other writers; but it is reasonable to suppose that there were many more of which no records are known.]

Pieround
[Canterbury 697-704.]

See Table at p. 663.

493 Medieval English Bishops.

Roman Bishops.

Clark
[Bath 1293-1364.]

French Bishops.

Voysey
[Lancaster 1499-1530.]

Stannard
[St. Asaph 1509-1555.]

Cramer
[Canterbury 1373-1390.]

Hobson
[Bedford 1593.]

Parham
[Canterbury 1426-1432.]

Hodgkin
[London 1556.]

Cromwell
[Lancaster 1556-1557.]

Sory
[Equoted 1551-1553.]

Fisher
[Rombo 1504-1558.]

Barnes
[St. Davids 1429-1435.]

Woodlaw
[Canterbury 1426-1432.]

The following Bishops were associated with Warham in consecrating succeeding Bishops.

[Canterbury 1300-1328.]

Bishops, viz. Fisher, of Rochester; Sherborne, of Chichester; Halket, of Leghfield; Young, of Gravesham; Wriothesley, of Ely; Longlands, of Lincoln; and Voysey, of Exeter.

From whose succession all subsequent Archbishops of Canterbury and York have descended. In the seventeenth century the succession then derived was united with that of the ancient Irish Church, through bishops, Thaumur, of Limerick, Murray of Kilmore, and Hopkins of Derry. Also with the Roman through De Dominis, originally Bishop of Vicenza, and afterwards Archbishop of Spalatro.

[See also an Appendix to this Table at p. 668.]
in Episcopo; et si qui en conn Episcopo non sint in Ecclesia non esse." [St. Cypl., Ep. xxxi. § 7.] "Qouno οὐ αὐτὸς οὐκ εἰκός η εἰκόνα τοῦ Πατρὸς του ἡ Χριστὸς ἤτοι ἡ Καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία. [St. Ignat. Ep. ad Smyrn. viii.] But even then, the question of their powers was different. While Deacons are chosen as ecclesiastics, at first in relieving them of secular business, but subsequently with permission to preach and baptize [Acts vii. 5, 38]; and this, was the constitution of the Church of Jerusalem, was adopted in Christian Asia Minor, and the East, and was the practice of the Bishops and of the Ambassadors of the Churches, as at Philippi. [Phil. i. 1; St. Clem. ad Corinth. c. xiii.] Thus Titus and Timothy by St. Paul, Clement by St. Peter, Polycarp by Smyrna by St. John, and St. Ignatius [Ep. ad Smyrn. c., and Ephes. vi. 20] of the primitive Bishops, were consecrated Bishops. However, as the "care of all the Churches" [2 Cor. xi. 25; Acts xv. 36; 1 Cor. v. 4] devolved on the Apostles, and their representatives in the Bishops in separate and Local Churches found the oversight too laboursome without assistance in their succificial functions, they appointed Priests about the year 45, though reserving to the chief pastors the right of laying on of hands, jurisdiction, government, and episcopal visitation. These bodies of Priests are invariably described, as by St. Peter [1 Pet. v. 1] and St. Paul [1 Thess. v. 12; Tit. i. 5; Heb. xii. 7; 1 Tim. v. 17]; and in consequence of their local supervision of places where there was no resident Bishop, they were sometimes called "elders" [1 Tim. v. 17; 1 Pet. v. 1]; they corresponded to the Seventy, being in that afterwards technically the second order of Priesthood, Bishops occupying the first order, and then, as Theodoret says, called Apostles. [In 1 Tim. iii.] But until the second century the names were not all established. [Phil. ii. 21; 1 Tim. iii. 1; Tit. i. 6; Theod. iii. p. 1, p. 700; and Theophylact, tom. ii. p. 626, A.] But the Apostles, foreseeing that there would be a strife among the Priests who should be the greatest [St. Cles. Rom. c. xlvii.], which would endanger unity, appointed chief overseers of the Churches [St. Hieron., Ep. c. 1, ad Ecgna, and Comm. in Ep. ad Tit. c. 1; St. Cypl., Ep. iv.] in provinces and principal cities. These were at first called also Angels [Phil. ii. 25; Rev. i. 5], and had their known authority and superior place established a long time before their settled distinction of name and title took place. It is not improbable that the Apostolical Bishops may have been called Angels as ministering the New Testament with reference to the fact of the Church being the house of the invisible angels [Acts vii. 53; Gal. iii. 19; Heb. vii. 12], and of our Lord being called the Angel of the Presence [Isa. lviii. 9] and of the Covenant [Mal. ii. 1; Ps. lxvii. 8; Num. xx. 16; Exod. xix. 4; Deut. xxxii. 17; 1 Pet. iv. 5]. It was said that the New Testament received him as an angel of God. [Gal. iv. 14.] At length the interchange of names ceased, and the three orders of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons were determined and distinguished nominally, even as from the beginning of Church polity they had been essentially distinct in office and power.

It would be impossible within the compass of the space at our disposal to give a complete series of patristic authorities to illustrate the great fact of the Apostolical succession. A few will suffice:

St. Ignatius [A.D. 107]: "The Bishop sitting in God's place, Priests in the place of the company of Apostles, and Deacons." [Ad Magnes. c. vii.]—St. Ireneaus [A.D. 202]: "We can reckon up the list of Bishops ordained in the Churches by the Apostles up to our time." [Her. i. iii. c. iii. § 2.—St. Clement of Alexandria [A.D. 218]: "The ecclesiastical honours of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons are, I trow, the resemblance of angelic glory." [St. Celsus.v. ch. v.]—St. Irenaeus [A.D. 298]: "The High Priest, i.e. the Bishop, has the right of giving baptism, then Priests and Deacons, but not without his authority." [Cyp. ep. viii.] Our admirable Lord was Himself essentially commissioned for His Ministry by the visible descent of the Holy Ghost upon Him, and by an audible Voice from Heaven proclaiming Him to be the Messiah when He was about thirty years old. "Christ glorified not Himself to be made a high priest, but God, who said unto Him, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee." [Heb. v. 5.] None of His disciples presumed to undertake any ministry until they received a direct commission from Him. [Mark xi. 14; John iv. 2; Luke x. 1.] It was the direct prophecy of God Himself that that should be His method. [Lev. xi. 48] And therefore, as St. Paul says of the Evangelical Ministry, "No man taketh this honour to himself but he that is called of God, as was Aaron." [Heb. v. 4.] Aaron, his sons, and all the Priests were consecrated by God, and some, Priests, and Deacons, were commissioned by God [Lev. viii. 2; Num. iii. 5]; and death was the penalty of an invasion of their office [Num. xii. 10, xviii. 17], as in the instance of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram [Num. xvi. 30, 40]; and Uzzaiah, for acting in things pertaining to God without a Divine commission. [2 Sam. vi. 7.] Saul lost his kingdom for offering sacrifice [1 Sam. xii. 13, 14]; and Uzziah was smitten with leprosy and excommunicated for burning incense [2 Chron. xxv. 16], whilst Jeremiah's special sin was that he consecrated all comers to the priesthood [1 Kings xiii. 33, 34, xiii. 31]; and the heaviest censures of God are denounced on all usurpers of the prophetic office. [Jer. xxvii. 19, 21, 31.] Such intruders, who are in the words of our Lord, "the children of iniquity," are not only not consecrated to themselves but by God as Themselves, as thieves and robbers. [John v. 43, x. 7, 8.] St. Paul expressly speaks of the distinct ministerial offices as of God's ordinance. [1 Cor. xii. 29, 29; Rom. xii. 7; Eph. iv. 11, 12.] How shall they preach," he asks, "except they be sent? [Rom. x. 15.] So also the Epistle of St. John says, "He that sent Me into the world, even so have I sent them" (the Apostles) [John xviii. 18]; and, "Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you." [Ibid. xv. 16.]}

A derivation of the English Ordinance.

As there was only one Pontifical for the use of each diocese, copies of such collections are known as diocesan Pontificals, or ecclesiastical books. The Pontifical of Salisbury—polled with that of Winchester, which is in the University Library at Cambridge, and of Bangor, preserved among the cathedral muniments—has been published by Mr. Mant's Mnemota Ritualis; and that of Exeter by Mr. Byard. The Pontifical of Egbert has been published by the Surtees Society, and there are other uses in the Bodleian Library, Oxford; and, mostly imperfect, among the MSS. of the British Museum. These were compiled out of the ancient Sacramentaries, Italian and French Pontificals, the Encholologium of the Greek Church, and the Ordinals of other Churches of that Commination, published by Martene, and Asseman, and that of the groundworks of the Institutio Ordinis, and the illustrations of the English Ordinal; whilst the works of Catalani, Haliurier, Morin, and Muratori, and the notes of Menardi, and writers contained in the volume printed by the British Museum, have been freely drawn on by the English writers, such as Wheatley, Sparrow, and L'Estrange, who wholly omitted the subject; Mr. Palmer and Mr. Procter have only cursorily illustrated the Services; Bishop Cosin made his notes, now in his Library at Durham and in the British Museum, in copies of the Book of Common Prayer which do not contain the Forms of Ordination; and Dean Combe, like Dr. Mant and Dr. Dooyl and Mr. Pinder, has done little more than offer some practical observations. With the exception, therefore, of a volume on the English Ordinal by the present writer, this series of notes may be regarded as the first ritualistic illustration of this all-important portion of the Book of Common Prayer, whilst they embody the earliest complete account of its development. For our Ordinal was not taken word for word from the Roman Pontifical, as Archbishop Whiffitt asserted, but framed on the comprehensive and broad ground of all known Forms and Manners of Ordination used in all branches of the Christian Church.

There was a British Church existing in the second century, and founded in the Apostolical age [Eusebius, Demost. Evang. ii. c. xii.; Theodoret ad loc. Gent. Dix. 1, in Ps. cvii., v. 38; and Tertullian v. c. ii. s. 11; Epist. ad Corinth. c. x.; St. Jerome, Caten. Script. Eccles. vi. § 1.] before, at the Council of Arles, probably at Nicaea, 325;
certainly at Sardica, 347, and Rimini, 360, British Bishops were present. In 807 St. Augustine was consecrated by Virgilius, Bishop of Arles; Wilfrid of York by Agilbert, Bishop of Paris, 653. There were also Bishops consecrated in Rome, and Italy, by Saxon, Irish, and Scotch Bishops, several of the latter having derived their orders from Rome.

For the purpose of simplifying the history of the gradual development of successive Ordinals, the contents of those used in England from the fifth century to the present time have been given, as well as the earliest known forms preserved in Sacramentaries, which prove that the latter were accepted as the formularies of the Western Church. It is certain that the further we can trace back rituals, the simpler they are; for they only gradually received additions and enlargement, with fresh rubrics designed to enhance the solemnity of the ceremonial. Possibly these were the innovations of an individual Bishop, adopted by neighbouring diocesan, until authoritatively recognized. But they were changed according to the diversities of countries, times, and men's manners. It will be seen how much they varied.

While the Church of England retained the essential form and matter, she ordained, changed, or abolished some of those ceremonies and rites of the Church which were ordained only by man's authority, so that all things might be done to edifying, and rendered more conformable with primitive usage.

The Form and Offices for making Deacons agree in containing a Prayer Ad ordinandum Diaconum, orenum, dilectissimi, a Prayer for the Holy Spirit, Exaudi Domine, an address for united Prayer for the Deacon, Ad consueman tum Diaconum, Commune votum, and a Benediction, Domine Sancte Spei. The delivery of the stole and Gospel, and other ceremonies, were of later introduction.

Deacons cum ordinatar, solus Episcopus qui eum benedictit

Sacerdotaly of St. Leo. [Migne, p. 200.]

Domine Deus, preces nostras clementer exaudi (x).
Oremus, dilectissimi (o).
Deus Consolator.
Adesto, quesumus (j).

Sacerdotaly of St. Gelasius. [Morin, p. 267.]

Ad ordinandum, Diaconum, orenum, dilectissimi (a).
Exaudi, Domine Deus, preces nostras (j).
Consecration—Adesto, quesumus (j).
Ad consueman tum—Commune votum (f).
Benediction—Domine Sancte Spei (j).

Sacerdotaly of St. Gregory.

Presentation by the Archdeacon.
Address to the people—Auxillante Domino (f).
The Litany (x).
Ordination with laying on of hands.
Prayer—Oremus, dilectissimi (a).
Prayer for the Holy Spirit—Exaudi, Domine Deus (f).
Consecration—Adesto, quesumus (j).
Investiture with the stole (h).

Liturgia Alexandrina. [Gerberti, 40, ninth century.]

Ordination.
Benedictio—Oremus, dilectissimi (a).
Exaudi, Domine (f).
Consecratio—Adesto, quesumus . . . . honorum Dator (j).
Gallican Liturgy. Deacon. [Muratori, 664; Migne, xxii. 320.]
Allocutio ad populum, recitando Si vestra apud mea consor cru Sanctum electo testimonium quod vultis vocatis approbatet. Per Dominum. (x).
Oremus—Oremus, dilectissimi (a).
Consecratio—Adesto, quesumus (j).
Exaudi, Domine (f).
Ad consueman tum Diaconum officium—Commune votum (j).
Benedictio—Domine Sancte Spei.

Pontifical. [Claudius A. Iii. 42 (Cotton MS.), of the tenth century.]

Oration ad Ordinandum Deacon—Oremus, dilectissimi (a).
Exaudi, Domine (j).
Dominus Deus omnipotens.
Consecratio—Adesto, quesumus, omnipotens Deus honorum Dator (j).

Ad consueman tum Diaconum officium—Commune votum (f).
Benedictio—Domine Sancte Spei (j).
Investiture with stole (j).
Consecration of the Deacon's hands with oil and chrism. The Mass.

Pontifex of Ep.}

Address by the Bishop—Auxillante Domino (f).
The Litany (x).
Investiture with stole.
Delivery of the Gospel.
Ordination of the Deacon with laying on of hands by the Bishop.

Collect ad conservandum diaconatus officii, Commune votum (f).
Benediction—A Prayer referring to St. Stephen: Domine Sancte Spei (j).
Consecration of the hands of the Deacon with holy oil and chrism.

Deacon. [Harl. Ms. 2906, fo. 8, tenth century.]

Presentation by the Archdeacon (j).
The Gospel is read.
Si quis.
Litany (x).
Ordination by the Bishop only.
Commune votum—Address to the people (f).
Præfatio—Oremus, dilectissimi (a).
Oremus, Domine (f).
Exaudi, Domine (j).
Vere dignum, with a prayer in it for the Holy Ghost—Emitte cor Spiritum Sanctum.
Investiture with the stole.
A long prayer in Winton Pontificale.
[The delivery of the Gospels.]
[Commune votum (j).]
[Domine Sancte, Pater Spei (j).]
Delivery of the Gospels x x.
Domine Sancte, Pater fidelis spei, etc. (j).
Delivery of the dalmatic.
Reading of the Gospels by a newly-ordained Deacon oo.

1549, 1552, 1662.

Presentation to the Bishop (f).
Address to the people [Præfatio a. i. 7].
Litany (x).

Holy Communion.
Collect—Almighty God, Who by Thy Divine Providence, [Consecratio (j).]
The Epistle, I Tim. iii. 8, or Acts vi. 2.
Examination of candidates.
Ordination by the Bishop.
Delivery of the Gospel x x.
The Gospel, St. Luke xii. 35, read by a Deacon oo.
Collect—Almighty God, Giver of all good [ad consueman tum] (j).
[Prevent us, O Lord [added 1662].]
Benediction [added 1662].

Ordering of Priests.

The earliest Services agree in containing a Prayer, Ad ordinandum Presbyterum, called the Preface in the Salisbury Pontifical; the Consecratio corresponding to the Collect, "Almighty God, Giver of all good things"; the Consecratio ad Ordinationem, the final Collect, and the Benediction. The Prayer for the Gift of the Holy Ghost was about the tenth century added to the proper Preface of the Mass Vere dignum, and after the thirteenth century took the direct form, "Receive the Holy Ghost,“
and in some Pontificals the Vene digumen is directed to be left out. As early as the time of Pope Gregory there was an investi-
gure with the chasuble; and in the tenth century a delivery of
the chalice and paten, and a change in the arrangement of the
stole: the Consecration of the hands occurs in the Gregorian
Sacramentary, and of the head in the Pontifical of Egbert.
The arrangement of the chasuble, and the introduction of the
Hymn, Veni, Creator Spiritus, were far later insertions.

Presbyter cum ordinatur Episcopo cum beneficente et
manuum super caput eum tenente, etiam omnes Presbyteri qui
presentes sunt, annus annis hostias Eurgaei super caput
ilium teneant. [IV. Conc. of Carthage.]

Sacramentary of Pope Leo. [Migne, 55, 115.]
Oremus, dilectissimi (β).
Exaudi nos (γ).
Domine Sancte (α).

Sacramentary of St. Gelasius. [Morin, 267.]

Priest.

Presentation by the Archdeacon.

Litany.
Ordination with laying on of hands.
Prayer for blessing on the Priest. Oremus, dilectissimi (β).
Prayer for the Holy Ghost—Exaudi nos, quassumus (γ).
Consecratio—Domine Sancte, Pater omnipotens, atterne Deus:
honorum, etc. (α).
Consanuation—Sit nobis frater communi oratio (δ).
Benediction—Sanctificationum omnium Autor (φ).

Gregory's Sacramentary.

Priest.

Presentation by the Archdeacon.

Litany.
Ordination with laying on of hands.
Prayer for blessing on the Priest. Oremus, dilectissimi (β).
Prayer for the Holy Ghost—Exaudi nos, quassumus (γ).
Consecratio—Domine Sancte . . . honorum, etc. (α).
Consanuation—Sit nobis patres communi oratio (δ).
Benediction—Deus Sanctificationum (φ).

MS. Pontifical. [Claud. A. iii.]

Priest.

Ordination.
Oremus ad Ordinandum Presbyterum. Oremus, dilectissimi (β).
Exaudi, quesumus, Domine Deus (γ).
The stole is changed. Consecratio (α).
Domine Sancte, Pater omnipotens, atterne. Dispositor
honorum, etc.
Consecration of the Priest's hands with chasuble, with prayer,
and of his head with veil.
Investiture with the chasuble (α).
Consecratio—Presbyteri, Sit nobis communi oratio (δ).
The Mass.

Pontifical of Egbert [735—766].

Investiture with the stole, with a prayer.
Mention of the title on which the Priest is ordained.
Ordination by laying on of the hands of the Bishop and
Priests, with a prayer.
Oremus ad Ordinandum Presbyterum—Oremus, dilectissimi (β).
Exaudi nos (γ).
Consecration of the Priest—Domine Sancte, Pater omnipotens
(α).
Oremus, dilectissimi (β).
Benediction of the Priest—Deus Sanctificationum (φ).
Investiture with the chasuble (α).
Consecration of the hands with chasuble in the shape of (α) a
cross, and of the head of the Priest with veil.

Liturgia Alemanica. [Ninth century, Gerberti, 41.]

Ordination—The Priests holding their hands next the Bishop's
hands.
An Introduction to the Ordinal.

Suscipe, Domine, Deo nostro Deus (ii). Propiatiare Deus (i).

Ecclesiastical Ordination [Morin, 207.]

Consecration with laying on of the Gospels.

Oremus, diletissimi (i).

Another Consecration Collect—Domine, Deus, non est in te solitude, nisi in sola solitudine (ii).

Another prayer for the same—Propiatiare, Domine (a).

Another Consecration—Deus honorum omnium (iii), containing a prayer for spiritual union.

Sacramum Gregorii. [Migne, Lxxviii. p. 223.]

Ordination with imposition of hands.

Prayer for the Bishop—Oremus, diletissimi (i).

Benediction of the Bishop—Adesto supplicationibus nostris (i).

Prayer for the same—Propiatiare, Domine (a).

Another prayer for the same—Consecratio—Deus honorum omnium (ii).

Uction.

Colliara Liturgia. [Murratori, 669; Migne, Lxxvi. 332.]

Exhortatio ad populum.

Oratio et preces—Oremus, diletissimi, the third Prayer in the Ordo Romanus (iii).

Exaudi, Domine (i).

Propiatiare, Domine (a).

Collectio—Deus omnia sanctificationum.

Consecratio—Deus honorum omnium, with a prayer for union of the Holy Ghost, and for enwrathen (iv).

Liturgia Alemannica. [Ninth century, Gerberti, 42.]

Benediction—Adesto, quasunam (v).

Propiatiare (vi).

Consecratio—Deus honorum omnium, with prayer for the Holy Spirit (vii).

Pont. Egberti.

Ordination by one Bishop pronouncing the Benediction, two holding the Gospels over the neck of the ordained, and the rest holding their hands over his head.

Oremus, diletissimi (vi).

Propiatiare, Domine (a).

Consecratio of the hands of the Bishop.

Uction of his head.

Delivery of the pastoral staff and ring.

Prayer ad pontificem ordinandum—Deus honorum omnium (viii).

Installation of the Bishop on his throne, with prayer, Omnium pater (ix).

The Benediction.


Salisbury Pontifical.

Bishop.

Presentation by two Bishops.

Examination by the Archbishop.

The Mass begun with the Prayer Adesto supplicationibus (vii), 'to the end of the Sequence.'

The Archdeacon robs the elect.

Two Bishops present him.

Oremus, diletissimi (vii).

The Litany.

[The Hymn, Veni, Creator] [Winton Pontif.] The Gospels laid on the head of the elect [with Acipe Spiritum Sanctum, Exeter Pont.].

Veni, Creator.

Vere dignum, with the preface for the Bishop elect. Domine sancte . . . . honor omnium dignitatum (vii).

Uction of the head of the elect with oil and chrism.

Praece and Prayers for the elect, for the gifts of the Holy Spirit. [Peter Sanceto, concipit pontificis (vii).]

Benediction of the Septiform Spirit [occurring also in Pont. Egberti].

Uction of the hands of the elect.

The delivery of the pastoral staff [also in Pont. Egberti and Dunstan].

The delivery of the mitre.

The delivery of the Gospels.

The Post-Consecration.

Greek Enchiridion (of the eleventh century).

Ordination of a Bishop.

After the Trisagion the Archbishop goes up upon the steps of the Sanctuary before the Holy Table, and receives a letter, stating that by the approbation of the Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, the heavenly grace which heareth the weak and supplieth that which is lacking, promotes this godly Priest N., to be Bishop of the city, and we therefore pray that the Grace of the Holy Spirit may descend upon him.

The Archdeacon then says, 'Attend,' and the Patriarch reads the letter: then Kyrie Eleison is said, and the elec is led up by three Bishops, assistants in the consecration.

Then the Patriarch lays the book of the Gospels on his neck, the Bishops touching it; three signs of the cross are made on his head, and the Bishop holding his hand on it says two prayers: he then invests him with the pall: and after enchrismation the newly consecrated Bishop communicates the Patriarch. [Assemanii, xi. 125.]

1549, 1552, 1662.

Communion Office.

Collect—Almighty God.

Epistle [1 Tim. iii. 1].

Acts xx. 17 [1662].

Gospel—John xxi. 15.

John x. [1552].

Matt. xxviii. 18 [1662].

Presentation to the Bishop.

Oath of due Obedience.

Address to the Congregation.

The Litany.

Prayer—Almighty God, Giver of all good things [Consecratio] (ii).

Address to the elect.

Interrogation of the elect.

The elect robes.

Veni, Creator.

Prayer—Almighty God [Benediction] (v).

Benediction by three Bishops.

Delivery of the Bible [and of the staff, 1549].

Prayer—Most Merciful Father.

Prevent us [1662].

Benediction [1662].

§ The Revision of the English Ordinal.

The first change in the old English Pontificals was made by the omission of the Oath of Obedience to the Bishop of Rome by Act 25 Hen. VIII. c. x. In the winter of 1548, a Committee, consisting of the Privy Council, the Bishops of Rochester, Ely, Lincoln, and Westminster, according to Heylin [Hist. of Reform., pp. 57, 58], the Deans of St. Paul's, Lincoln, Exeter, Ch. Ch., Archdeacon Robertson, and Redmayne, Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Dr. Burnet adds (Collier inclining to the same belief), the Archbishop of York, and Bishops of London, Durham, Worcester, Norwich, St. Asaph, Salisbury, Coventry, Carlisle, Bristol, and St. David's [BURNET, Hist. of the Reform., pt. ii. b. i., and COLLIER, Hist., pt. ii. b. iv.], was appointed to reconstruct an Ordinal. The old books of Ecclesiastical Offices had been destroyed ruthlessly and needlessly by the King's orders (CARDWELL, Doc. Arm., No. xx.); and therefore, in November 1549, the Parliament made an Act, declaring that 'forasmuch as concord and unity to be had within the King's Majesty's Dominions, it is requisite to have one uniform fashion and manner for making and consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, or Ministers of the Church: Be it therefore enacted by the King's Highness, with the assent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that
An Introduction to the Ordinal.

such form and manner of making and consecrating of Archbishops, Bishops, Priests, Deacons, and other ministers of the Church, as by six prelates and six other men of this realm, learned in God's law, by the King's Majesty to be appointed and assigned, or by the most number of the said prelates, shall be done for that purpose, and set forth under the Great Seal of England before the first day of April next coming, shall by virtue of the present Act be lawfully exercised and used, and none other law or usage of the contrary shall be established, or be at all wise notwithstanding." [3 & 4 Edw. VI. c. xii.] In the House of Lords the Bishops of Durham, Chichester, Carlisle, Worcester, and Westminster protested against the Act. Bishop Noyes, in his Cranmer's work [Stayer's Mem. of Cranmer, ch. xi.], and, it is said, drew up the preface. Three Offices only were prepared, although the Statute had mentioned the ordering of other Ministers of the Church, that is, Clergy in minor orders, Sub-deacons and Deacons, etc. It was providential that the counsels of the more moderate party in the Church prevailed over the rash advice of the intemperate and Gormanizing section, who would have abolished much that was of ancient use. Poynet wished to abandon the very name of Bishop. Grindal called it the mummeriy of consecration. Jewel would have had no clerical dress, and Hooper would not wear it.

In the new form the unction of the Priest's hands, a French rite in the sixth century, unknown in the Greek Church, and not used in England until after the Reformation, was laid aside; as was also the blessing of the Priest's habit with a special blessing for his offering acceptable sacrifices, a ceremonial not of earlier date than the eighth century. But the blessing of staves, or crosiers, which had been practised in the tenth century, was retained. It may be observed, that under the Law certain portions of the oratory were placed in the hands of the Archbishop's, and of his sons, by a special Collect. The Deacon to the sacrificed before the Lord. [Exod. xxxix. 24.] The Service began with an Exhortation; and one of the following Psalms, xl., cxxxi., and cxxxv., at the discretion of the celebrant, was to be sung as the introit to the Holy Communion. For the Epistle was appointed Acts iv. 17-35, or c. or ch. for the Gospel, Matt. xxvii., 18 to the end, or John x. 1-16, or John xv. 19-23. The Veni Creator having been sung, the Decan was presented by the Archdeacon. Then followed the Litany with a special Collect. The Decan to the sacrificed before the Lord. The Priest was to have a plain albe upon him; the dress appointed for the candidate for Deacon's orders, with the addition of the word "white." The oath of the King's supremacy was administered, and the Exhortation made by the Bishop, who proceeded to put a series of questions copied literally in part, and wholly in spirit, from the interrogatories made in the Elder Pontificals to Bishops; after a certain space kept in silence for prayers by the congregation, the Bishop, having said a short Collect, and the Decan, was delivered to him the Bible; the Holy Communion followed, with a special Prayer before the Benediction. In the ordering of Deacons the order was as in the present Form.

In the Litany, however, there were many additions. The petitions ran thus: "From the sickness and privy conspiracy, from the tyranny of the Bishop of Rome and all his detestable enormities," etc. "That it may please Thee to illuminate all Bishops, Priests, and Ministers of the Church," etc. "That it may please Thee to bless these men, and send Thy grace upon them, that they may duly execute the office now to be committed unto them to the edifying of Thy Church, and to Thy honour, praise, and glory." The Epistle was 1 Tim. iii. 8-16, or Acts vi. 21-25. The King's speech of touching and tender requital was reduced to the form of consecrating an Archbishop or Bishop, the Psalm for the introit at the Holy Communion was to be the same as at the ordering of Priests. The Epistle was 1 Tim. iii. 1, and the Gospel, John xxi. 15, or ch. x. as the case presented, the Bishop was to have upon him a surplice and cope, and the present Bishops to be in surplices and cope, and bearing their pastoral staves in their hands. The Archdeacon had the charge of the conical crown, the Bishop was to wear the mitre, and put the staff into his hand, saying, "Be to the Rock." etc.

This complete Form and Manner was published in March 1549-1550, and printed by Richard Grafton, Printer to the King and five Bishops were consecrated according to it. Unhappily the efforts of the extreme reformers prevailed over the better judgement of the Catholic party. The influence of Peter Martyr, Alasco, Bucer, and Calvin was felt in the counsels of Hooper, Poynet, and their followers. In consequence of their representations, a new review was instigated in the council of Rome on the 22d of July 1554. All Saints' Day 1552 the Second Book of Edward VI. was ordered to be in use. The handiwork of violent men of factions, peevish, and perverse spirit is only too recognizable, "by praying their own hands," and "full of newfangledness." Several laudable practices of the Church of England, or indeed of the whole Catholic Church of Christ, were now laid aside. The intrits of the Holy Communion, the habits of the curate and of the chief hand, for example, and especially, the delivery of the chalice and Sacred Elements, and of the pastoral staff, was omitted, and only one change was made for the better at the instance of Hooper, the substitution in the oaths of the King's supremacy of the words, So help me God, Director, and not, as before, "faithfully and duly persuaded, explained, and made fully perfect." This Act passed the House of Commons, and was returned to the Lords, April 14, 1552 [Coganx, Eccles. Hist. p. iv. b. ii.; Burnet, p. b. li.], and the 56th of the Articles drawn up in 1552 by a Committee delegated by the Convocation for the reform of the new service, in force until 6 Eliz., declares that the book of the Ordering of the Ministers of the Church, for truth of doctrine is godly, and in nothing is repugnant to the sound doctrine of the Gospel, but that it was drawn up at the Council of Trent, and illustrates the same. The 25th Article, entitled, "Nemo in Ecclesia ministrum nisi vocatus," is literally the same as the 23rd in the Articles of Religion of 1553. Only Bishop Berkeley was consecrated according to this Ordinal.

Out of twenty-six sees twenty were still occupied by Bishops who had been consecrated according to the use of the old Pontificals: upon the accession of Queen Mary, the Acts of 3 Edw. VI. c. xii., for drawing up the Ordinal, and 5 Edw. VI. c. i. 8 to the 19th, for the Prayer, were repealed; and after December 20, 1555, the forms commonly used in England in the last year of King Henry VIII. were only to be used. An unanswerable testimony that the main body and essentials, as well in the chiefest matters as in the frame and order thereof, had been continued the same in the Reformed Ordinals, is contained in the fact that the Roman party contended themselves with requiring "the supply of those things wanted before," such as unction and the delivery of sacred vessels and of the proper habits [Art. XV. 1553; Burnet, pt. ii. b. ii.], and so reconciling the Ministers ordered according to the new form [Cardw., Doc.Ana., No. xxx.; Heylin, Hist. of the Reform., p. 206], and the Pope Julius II. in bulls dated 1532, gave his consent to the use of the Ordinal. On December 17, 1553, Cardinal Pole, desired him to reconcile and reinstate the Bishops and Archbishops in their Cathedral Churches, and permit them to ordain to the priesthood,—ad quoscumque eorum suit et presbyteralis et diaconalis ordines promovere eum, ut in omni ecclesiastica munus non sit reiectum et suscepissum ordinatis, etiam in altaria ministerio ministrae munus non anno consecrationis suspicere. [Cardw., Doc. Ana. xxxii.] It will be borne in mind that these subsidiary rites and ceremonies, as will be shown on a later page, are regarded by Roman Catholic Canonists of the first rank and eminence to be wholly unessential and of very late introduction. On June 13, 1558, every copy of the English Ordinal was required to be delivered up to the Bishop, or of the diocese, as the case might be. [Cardwell, No. xxxix.] Thirteen Bishops were consecrated during the imprisonment of the Primate Cranmer, and as many were irregularly intruded into sees not vacant [Burnet, pt. ii. b. ii.; Heylin, p. 208] by the authority of the Pope, which had been denounced by the Provincial Synods of Canterbury and York, as well as by individual dioceses. In November 1558, Queen Mary and Cardinal Pole died.

On the accession of Queen Elizabeth the Second Book of Edward VI., with the Ordinal having been restored, was used at Lambeth Church and School, and at the burial of Bishop Cox, Fulkington, Grindal, Sandys, Guest, May, Eil, and Smith, was restored by Act of Parliament, April 20, 1 Eliz. c. ii. § 3, to be in force and effect after June 24, and the Act of Repeal passed in Queen Mary's reign was annulled. On June 17, 1559, at Lambeth Church, Bishop Cranmer was consecrated to the arch-see of Canterbury by the Bishops of Chichester, Hereford, Bedford, and (late) Exeter. The Ordinal had been included under the words "of Administration of Sacraments, Rites, and Ceremonies," but Bishop Bonner objected that it was not expressly called the "Ordinary of the Sacraments and Ceremonies..."
Book of Common Prayer by Statute of 1552, and had been repealed together with it in 1553. However, to put an end to all such exceptions, an Act was passed September 13, 1566, 8 Eliz. c. I. § 3, 5, confirmed by 1 Jac. I. c. xxv. § 45, authorizing the General Assembly of the Ordinal to dispense, and that all persons that had been or should be made, ordered, or consecrated by it were true Archbishops, Bishops, Priests, and Deacons. But the 30th Article of Religion, drawn up by Convocation in Convention, 1553, has preserved the validity of all orders conferred according to the new Ordinal since the second year of Edward VI., and the Act, 13 Eliz. c. xii., required subscription to those Articles by the Clergy; the Constitutions Ecclesiastical, 1575, further required that orders should be exercised in the form and manner of the Ordinal; and in those of 1604 [c. xxxvi.] all impugners of the Ordinal were declared excommunicate, and all candidates for the ministry required to acknowledge it. In the Westminster Confession of Faith it is a most important fact that Pope Pius IV. by his envoy offered to confirm the whole English Prayer Book, of course including the Ordinal, provided the Church of England would be reconciled to the Pope and acknowledge his supremacy. [Hayley, Cypr. Angl. pt. ii. p. 414.] In January 1643, the Book of Common Prayer was brought into the Great Hall, on December 20, 1644, the Book was received, approved, and subscribed by both Houses. On May 19, 1662, the Bill for the Uniformity of Public Prayers and Administration of the Sacraments received the Royal Assent, and printed copies of the new Book showed the revision of St. Bartholomew, 1602. [13 & 14 Car. II. c. iv. § 32.] It was authorized again by Act, 1706, 5 Ann. c. viii. art. xxv. § vii.

The alterations, additions, and rubrics were chiefly made in rubrics for the better direction of those officiating in the Service, in a clearer explanation of some words and phrases, and rendering the Epistles and Gospels according to the last translation. The former were numerous and of greater significance and importance.

The 12th Article of Decrees does the words, “After Morning Prayer is ended there shall be a Sermon or,” were added in the first rubric. The Bishop was required to be sitting in his chair near the Holy Table, whilst the candidates were once more to be decently habited, that is, in the habit and apparel suitable to the order in which they were to be ordained,—“the vestures appointed for their ministry,” a plain albe or surplice, with a cope for Priests, and alb with tunicle for Deacons, were appointed in the first Prayer Book of Edward VI. This rubric therefore restored in part that of the first Prayer Book of Edward VI., whilst it was opposed to the old custom of investiture of the candidates by the Bishop’s own hands. In the Litany the word “rebellion” was substituted for the “tyranny of the Bishop of Rome and his detestable enormities;” “Bishops, Priests, and Deacons,” for the vague word, “Bishops, pastors, and ministers of the Church;” and for “to bless these” came, “these Thy servants now to be admitted to the order of Deaconry.” At the same time the “Bishop ordaineth, and” a rubric was added, “they shall proceed according to the form of the Bishop.” The Prayer of St. Chrysostom was omitted. This rubric was now added, “Then shall be sung or said the Service for Commination, with the Collect, Gospel, and Epistle as followeth.” The rubric was altered to “made known before the Bishop.” At the delivery of the Gospel, the words “therefor licensed by the Bishop himself,” were substituted for “thereunto ordinarly commandeth.” Instead of the “a proper Gospel was enjoined;” and the Collect, “Preserve us, O Lord,” was added from the Book of Common Office. In the address on the duties of a Deacon, the words “to baptize” were enlarged into these, “in the absence of the Bishop, to baptize;” and the sentence “they may be relieved by the parish or other clergy or others” was altered to “relieved with the alms of the parishioners or others.”

The Ordering of Priests.—The form hitherto began with the Service for the Holy Communion; after an Exhortation and the presentation of the candidates followed the singing of the Veni Creator, but it was now removed to the beginning of the Service in a manner like that for the Ordering of Deacons. For the Epistle of 1552, Acts xx. 17—35, or 1 Tim. iii., transferred to the Consecration of Bishops, because there is no mention of any such ordination, and the Minor [St. Chrysostom, Hom. xi. 1; Theodore in 1 Tim. iv. 14; Celsus, Comm. in 1 Tim. c. xii.; Theophylact in 1 Ep. and Tim. iv. 14; Super, Thes. Eccles. ii. p. 834; Apost. Com. Comm. iv. p. 3] Epip. iv. 7 was appointed. The Gospel, Matt. xxv. 18—20, now the appropriate third Gospel for the Consecration of Bishops, was exchanged for Matt. ix. 36, and the third Gospel, John xx., was removed to that Service also. Another translation of the hymn Veni Creator was adopted, probably corresponding to the administration of the words “for the office and work of a Priest in the Church of God now committed unto thee by the imposition of our hands,” were inserted after the words “Receive the Holy Ghost,” in other determinations. Conveyed as it was that the rubric was ambiguous, “If the Orders of Deacon and Priesthood be given both upon one day, then shall all things at the Holy Communion be used as they are appointed at the Ordering of Priests, saving that for the Epistle the whole of 1 Tim. iii., shall be read as it is set out before in the Ordering of Priests, and immediately after the Epistle the Deacons shall be ordered, and it shall suffice the Litany be said once.” It was now expanded into a fuller and clearer shape: “And if the Orders of Deacon and Priesthood be given both upon one day, and the Order of Priesthood to others, the Deacons shall be first presented and then the Priests, and it shall suffice that the Litany be once said for both. The Collects shall both be used, first that for Deacons, then that for Priests. The Collects shall be read immediately after which they are to be made Deacons shall take the Oath of Supremacy, be examined and ordained as is above prescribed. Then one of them having read the Gospel, which shall be either out of Matt. iv. 35—38, as before in the Office, or else Luke xii. 35—38, as before in the form for Ordering of Deacons, that they are to be made Priests shall likewise take the Oath of Supremacy, be examined and ordained as in the Office is before the Service.”

The Consecration of a Bishop.—In place of the old title and rubric, “The form of Consecrating of an Archbishop or Bishop,” these were added, “The form of Ordaining or Consecrating of an Archbishop or Bishop, which is always to be performed on some Sunday or Holyday.” “When all things are duly prepared in the Church and set in order.” “After Morning Prayer is ended, the Archbishop, or some other Bishop appointed, shall begin the Communion Service, to which such shall be admitted. The Bishop then, having made a slight alteration of the Collect for St. Peter’s day, the presence of that Apostle being omitted. The word ordaining was added to shew the distinction between the Orders of Priest and Bishop, and the ceremonial was directed to take place on the day of the Holy Eucharist, the Epistle, Acts xx. 17, with the rubric, “And another Bishop shall read the Epistle,” was added, and the Gospel, John xx. 19 (in place of “John x.”, as in the Ordering of Priests”), or John xxviii. 18 (with the rubric, “The other Bishop”) shall read the Gospel,” was inserted; thus securing the presence of at least three Bishops, the Canonical number, and the reading of appropriate passages of Holy Scripture. The former rubric, “After the Gospel and Croce ended, first the elected Bishop shall be presented by two Bishops unto the Archbishop of that province, or to some other Bishop appointed by his commission, the Bishops that present him saying,” was amplified thus, “After the Gospel and Nicene Creed and the Prayer of the elect Bishop, shall be presented by two Bishops unto the Archbishop of that province, or to some other Bishop appointed by lawful commission, the Bishop sitting in his chair near the Holy Table, and the Bishops that present him saying.” A provision was then made for a proper habit to be worn by the elect, for the proper position of the Archbishop, and for the appointment of his representative in case of his illness or death. In the next rubric the words “person elected” were changed into “person elect or Deacon,” and the words, “a Bishop’s croce,” was altered from “he shall say,” to “the proper suffrage following shall be omitted, and this inserted instead of it.” In the address to the elect the words “to the government of the Church of Christ” were altered to “to the Church of Christ.” After the sixth question was inserted a new interrogatory, “Will you be faithful in ordaining, sending, or laying hands upon others? Ansver, I will so be, by the help of God.” After these questions, for the words
An Introduction to the Ordinal.

§ The Essentials of Ordination.

The Greek words for Ordination were τεμνωμα, ἀναγων[Johnson's Unab. Stch. ii. sect. 1], and τελευταογια, καθισμα[Zonaras in I. Can. Apost.], and, by Dionysius, ἰσαρικος τεμνωμα, but almost universally χειροτονία in the same both of Election [I. Conc. Nicea A.D. 325. c. 4. I. Conc. Antioch. A.D. 341. c. x., and Laodicæa, A.D. 365. c. v. 2 Cor. viii. 19, as the Jewish Judges of Consistories and the public Magistrates of Athens were chosen by a show of hands] and of Ordination by laying on of hands [Acts xv. 22; 1 Tim. iv. 14; 2 Tim. i. 6.] But the latter is almost wholly and certainly the proper sense in which it was applied [St. Hieron. Comm. in East. c. 111. Conc. Neo-Caesare. c. ix. A.D. 314. Anctra, c. 314. c. x. 2 Conc. Nice. c. xiv. St. Basil, Ep. ad Amph. c. x. St. Chrys. in Ep. ad Tit. c. 1: Hom. ii. in Ep. ad Phil.] The word χειροτονία, employed by the Council of Antioch, c. 341. c. x., and the 2nd Conc. of Nicea, c. 4, means benediction of the ordained, and presides the actual ceremony or matter of Ordination, is a mere synonym of χειροτονία. The laying on of hands is the only essential rite of Ordination, being of apostolic origin, having Scriptural authority, and being that ceremony used in all ages in all branches of the Catholic Church. [Inst. Calvini, lib. i. c. iii. § 16. Reform. Leg. Eccles. de Sacr. c. vi. Bruc. de Sacrae. c. xxvi. qu. 4, 3, 6.] Laying on of hands was the action used in blessing among the Jews [Gen. xviii. 14], and was employed by our Saviour [Mark x. 16], and also in the consecration of Priests [Num. xxvii. 18, 19; Dent. xxxiv. 9; Num. viii. 10; Exod. viii. 6, 7], the hand being symbolical of Divine aid [Is. xxxix. 21, 22; Ezek. iii. 14].

The use of the act of breathing, as the Author of the heavenly gift, and as shewing that the assistance of the Holy Ghost, which proceeded from Him alone, could make efficient ministers of the new Testament, and would be given to them for their spiritual work. He is to His ascension. He laid on His uplifted hands and blessed His Apostles [Luke xxii. 50], and this significant action was adopted by them as symbolical of Divine protection, and a token of delegated and spiritual power. The Bishops were ordained with prayer and the laying on of hands, and are said to be sent forth by the Holy Ghost. [Acts xii. 3.] Thus St. Timothy was consecrated [1 Tim. iv. 14; 2 Tim. i. 6], thus the Bishops, ordained by the Apostles, are consecrated by the Holy Ghost Acts xxvii. 28.] The Deacons were ordained [Acts vi. 3], and Priests. [1 Tim. v. 22.]

This doctrine has been held by Fathers, Councils, and Canonists. [St. Jerome in East. i. 10. St. Augustine, de g. et. c. Emeric. 8. xi. de Bapt. baptism. c. 1. c. 22. contra. Ep. Parmen. i. ii. c. 13. § 28. St. Ambrose, de Dign, Sacrod.; Comm. in 1 Tim. iv. 14. St. Cyril, Ep. lvii. ad Cler. et plb. Hs qp. St. Basili, Ep. ad Amph. c. i. St. Cyprian, in cap. xv. Act. Hom. xiv. St. Gregory Nazianzen. c. 32. 2. in the reformation of the Episcopate, whether the Bishop is to be consecrated and kneeling down, V. Eswi, S. in Eccl. xii. and kneeling down, V. Eswi, S. in Eccl. xii. Bishop, beginning, and the Bishops with others that are present answering by verses as follows. In the rubric preceding the Consecration words "Aliud in Deum quod de clere et de consensu &c. was added after "the elected Bishop;" and for the form, "Take the Holy Ghost, and remember that thou stir up the grace of God which is in thee by imposition of hands, for God hath not given as the one to bond power, but, another was added: Receive the Holy Ghost for the office and work of a Bishop in the Church of God, now committed unto thee by the imposition of our hands, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." etc., thus emphatically marking the consecration to the Episcopate. The words "with other" were changed into "with others" who were to communicate with the new-consecrated Bishop; and after the last Collect to for the last Collect, Prevent as, being inserted before the Benediction. Such is the history of the great revision of the Ordinal of 1602. Some ceremonies were with reverence restored in conformity with ancient precedents; many improvements were made in the re-ordering of the conformity in the services were carried out. In the year 1609 some insidious designs against the integrity of the Ordinal were set on foot, but, under God's good providence, frustrated. With some few variations, it is in use in that great branch of the Church, founded in the United States of America, and in the sister Churches of Ireland and Scotland it has been preserved in its complete form.

§ The Essentials of Ordination.
be done, we invoke God Who worketh the same on their behalf over them" [de Trin. I. c. c. xxvi. § 46]; and St. Ambrose. "The Church, as having true Priests, rightly claims this" [I.e. the Divine Commission]. The gift of the Holy Spirit is the priestly office. [De Prop. L. c. c. § 7.]. So God too will do if He which worketh the same on their behalf over them, according to the measure of the gift and of the grace of God for the perfecting of the Saints. [St. Ambrose, De Sacramentis, vii. ch. 1.]

In all this the old aphorism holds true, ἀνεξαρτήτως ἡ ἡγεμόνια ἡς ἔχει. And in order to receive spiritual strength and grace, in all rituals common in the holy Ordinations, it is required in the new ordinances that the Ordination of Priests is consecrated. In the Greek Church the words employed are, "The Divine Grace, which helpeth them that are weak and supplieth that which lacketh, chooseth this godly Subdeacon (or Deacon) to be Deacon (or Priest)" [I.e. in the Eucharist, which word supplieth that which lacketh]. And consecrating the Sacred Elements, or of consecration, the invocation of the Holy Ghost, a prayer of consecration, and a benediction by the Bishop, constituting her form; but as an equivalent anointing of the Head, that may stand comparable at His altar, to pray the Gospel of His salvation, to minister (εἰς ἐναργείαν) the Word of His truth, to offer to Him gifts and spiritual sacrifices, and to renew His people by the laver of baptism. The Bishop in the name of the Church consecrates the Holy Ghost, whose sins ye remit, etc., in a Pontifical of Reun, about the next century.

8 The Effect of Ordination.

The laying on of hands and prayer, with the delegation of ministerial order, constituting the essential and necessary form and matter of Ordination, it remains to consider the Divinity of the results of Ordination. It is a sanctification of the person to do certain offices of religion, as in the case of Jeremiah (Jer. i. 5), and St John Baptist (Luke i. 15), and also the imparting of grace to the person to meet the same. The change of name adopted by St. Paul and St. Peter after their ordination expresses the very essence of the change of condition, the new honour sanctified by God. But, as St. Jerome says, "Let every one prove himself and be wise: ecclesiastical order does not make a Christian." [Ad Helianorum, Ep. x. x. 13.]. The candidate is to be called to be a high dignitary and a weighty office and charge, to be a messenger, watchman, and steward of the Lord. He is to be a worker together with God [2 Cor. vi. 1], and giving no offence in any thing that the ministry be not blamed, approving himself in God, who is the ministrator of the things of God, the minister of the minister of the Father. The measure of the grace of God for the perfecting of the Saints, according to the measure of the gift and of the grace of God. [John x. 23.] But he has also to show by his deeds rather than by name what his profession is, and to apply himself wholly to one thing, the priesthood of the anointing and the ministry of the things which minister the things of the Church to God than to the people. [Exod. xxii. 13, 14.] And who is sufficient for these things? for, as St. Chrysostom argues, from Lev. iv. 3-13, xxii. 17, and Luke xii. 17, as the fault of coming short of God’s Will is greater in his minister, so a more horrible punishment of neglect will ensue: he wants a great soul and a thousand eyes on every side. [Ioh. iii. in i. Act.; xxvi. in v. viii. Matt.; de Sacram. i. vii. xi. c. vi.]

The candidate when ordained will have need of learning, for, as Bishop Jerome says, and the Church, as he head without an eye: he requires to be a feeder [1 Pet. v. 2, a leader (John x. 4), an oracle [Mal. ii. 7], sober, grave, affable, firm, patient, long-suffering, kind, unwearied, zealous, and diligent [Acts xx. 2; 1 Thess. ii. 17] until he has done all that lies in him, according to his bouned duty, to bring all such as are committed to his charge unto that agreement in the faith and knowledge of God, and to that ripeness and perfection of age, that they may stand upon their feet, without being among them either for religion or for viciousness in life.

The candidate for the Diaconate professes his trust that he is inwardly moved by the Holy Ghost to take him upon that office and mission which makes him think in his heart that he is truly called, according to the Will of our Lord Jesus Christ. Any state of life is said to be that to which God is pleased to call us [Catechism, and St. Theophylact renders εν εἰς ἡμίτονοι, Vocationis twofold: (1) Extraordinary, when God calls men (1) immediately, as was Moses; (2) by means and intervention of a prophet, as Elisha; (3) before the existence of an Order of Ministers, as Aaron next; and the three after him, (4) after the Ministry, as Samuel and Elias, the Twelve [John vi. 70], and the Seventy, St. Matthias, St. Paul [1 Cor. i. 1; 2 Cor. i. 1; Eph. i. 1; Col. i. 1; Gal. i. 1; Rom. i. 1]; and St. Barnabas: and (2) Ordinary, of the old Order of the Church according to the law prescribed by God, as were the Aaronic Priests and Levites; Titus and Timothy, Priests and Deacons of the Apostolical Churches, and now the Bishops, Priests, and Deacons of the Church. But the secret voices of the Holy Ghost does invite individuals [1 Cor. ii. 11; Jer. vi. 20, xvii. 10]; on the one hand, Moses hesitated to accept, on the other, Isaiah sought to receive, a mission, and the Apostle declares that the desire to become a Minister is good. [1 Tim. iii. 1]. But St. Ignatius says, the Holy Ghost desires our work, "nec clatone avidus suscipiatis nec blandieae desida resumptae mitti corde opemtermerito Deo" [Ep. xlviii.]. "They who came not were sent," says St. Jerome, "for He saith, they came, and I did not send them. In those who came is the presumption of rashness, in those who are sent the obedience of service." [Prod. in Comm. in St. Matt.]

The natural sense of men required a holy entrance on the Priesthood [DEMOGENIEHES CONTRA ANDROTON] Plato, de Leg. i. c. viii., and the Canonical impediments on the ordination of the candidate in the Church during many centuries. "The eventful line of moderation in suits after spiritual functions which may be as ambiously forborne as prosecuted, is not to follow them without conscience, nor of pride to withdraw ourselves utterly from them, for that is a notorious motive, such as desire of honour, wealth, and reputation, is utterly at variance with a Divine call. "The simple eye" [Matt. vi. 22, 23], "a good intention towards God, is a sign of the existence" [St. Gregory Nazianzen. v. de Deo; 1878]. as the one end sought is doing His work to His honour, and setting forward the salvation of all men, out of a good conscience. [St. AUG. de Sacram. Dom.; IOY de Exord. Sacror. Ord.; CAVIN, de Extra, Med. et Sac. I. iv. c. iii. § 11]. It is not said to the candidate, "Have faith such an inward perception of such a Divine impulse, that you can distinguish it from all other inward movements by its manner of impressing you?" but, "Do you trust that you are on good grounds persuaded that you have a Divine impulse? Is it such an impulse, your honest intention, your sacred resolution to discharge the duties of the office which you seek?" There is required of necessity no inward, secret, sensible testimony of God" [St. Ambrose]; blessed and sanctified to a wise, learned, and strong working of the Spirit of illumination; suffice it that there be inclination of nature, personal abilities, and care of education, without any extraordinary assistance of the Holy Ghost. [See SANDERSON, iv. Sacram. § 32.] Here is now how that grace wherein the breath of God, the Spirit, proceeds from thee, that grace wherein the Holy Ghost within thee or the spirit of the flesh of man. See that thy works be virtuous and good, and consequent to the prescript rule of God’s Word, sustaining and lasting not of the flesh, but of the Spirit, then are they such as thou art endued with the Holy Ghost. [Holyday on Whitfast.] The only sure preservative for such a devotion of life and thought to the work of the Ministry as will ensure

Wednesday appears to have been the usual day for the commencement of the examination, and three days are sometimes prescribed for examining the young men, whether they are destined for ecclesiastical or secular administration. An interval has always been required between Ordination to the Diocesan and to the Priesthood. [St. Greg. Naz. Orat. xxi., § 7. St. Hier. Ep. xxxv. ad Heliod. Sess. xxv. l. 105. Le Cler. Orat. Lxxv. c. iii. P. i. dist. Lxxxiv. i. iv.] The Councils of Barcelona, 599, c. iii.; Dalmatia, 1199, c. ii.; Bondeaux, 1024, c. vi. n. iii.; and Trent, Sess. xxiii. 1534, c. xiv. prescribe one year's service in the Diocesan; Zosimus [Ep. i. l. ii.], and Siricius [Ep. i. l. iv.], and Canon Law [Decret. L. dist. Lxxxiv. i. iv.], three years; and the Council of Constantiolip [870, Act. x. c. x. xvii.], and Hormidas [Ep. xxxv. c. iii.], three years, and for the Priesthood, four years. By the old English Pontifical, the same rule obtains; but three years at least in the Diocesan, nisi fuerit etatibus viginti annorum, Presbyteratus viginti quatuor, et vicinum quindecim attigiter. [Lacy's Pontifical, p. 78.]

By the 31st Canon, the place of Ordination is defined to be the Cathedral or the Parish Church where the Bishop resides, and the Ordination is to take place in the presence of the Archdeacon, the Dean, and the two Prebendaries, at the least, or four grave persons, being M.A. at the least, and that these and the Bishops be present in the place ‘in the face of the Church;’ and the Church is best represented by the Cathedral of the Diocesan who ordains; Bishops were absolutely interdicted from holding Ordinations, except in their own dioceses. [I. xxxv. 1.; I. Council of Nicea, c. x.; I. Constantinople, c. ii.; Antioch, c. xii.; I. Tours, 441, c. i.; III. Orleans, 538, c. xvi., and Aix, 740, c. xii. As early as 1538, the 10th Article says:—‘Doctos quondam mullos ad ecclesiastum vocatos, qui non sibi juravit divinum vincere posset, ut ullam Ecclesiasticam functionem in aliena diocesi exercere valent, hoc est nec Episcopos in alterius diocesis, etc.’ [§ xiii.] The Bishop at Ordination is seated in a chair near the Holy Table, as the candidates, according to Symeon of Thessalonica and Dionysius and Theodoerus, were also ordained in the Sanctuary [Hist. Eccles. p. 166; Morin, P. ii. p. 47, 106], and the Greek Bishops had a similar rubric, ‘in the High Priest sitting in front of the Holy Table on a little throne,’ [1229.]. Amatarius also mentions that the Deacons and Priests received Ordination before the Altar. [De Dis. Off. l. ii. c. vi.] The Councils of Ronen, 1581, and Bourdeaux, 1242, require the Ordinations to be made at the High Altar. The 44th Council of Chalcedon, 1240, Enact. 1257, c. viii.; IV. Carthage, 398, c. lxiv. Ep. xiv. 517, c. iii.; III. Orleans, 538, c. vii.; Aglie, c. xxii. Nicea, c. x.; IV. Toledo, 663, c. x. Canon, Apost. c. xxvii.] The knowledge of letters is required by the Law of the Council of Rome, 465, c. ii.; Lucena, 1308, c. xxiv.; II. Orleans, c. xvi. and Canon Law. Decret. P. i. dist. xxxvi. c. ix. x. xiv.; Norv. Jusl. xxxiv. tit. xii. c. xii.] and of Latin by the
Counsels of Genoa, 1274, c. 25, and Toledo, 1473, c. iii. and London, 1571, c. i. St. Paul required a man to be a teacher, to be instructed, and to be distinguished from the unlearned. [I Cor. xiv. 16.] St. Jerome [Comm. in Agg. c. ii.], Councils of Nantes, 900, c. xi.; IV. Toledo, 633, c. xxv.; and Canterbury, 1253; and at the present time, knowledge of Greek is considered indispensable in theological instruction. [St. Jerome [Comm. in Agg. c. ii.]]

The concurrence of the people, or rather their testimony, is required, as the Levitical Priests were presented to the congregation [Exod. xxi. 4]; and seven men of "good report," as Acts vi. 3. No man can be ordained unless a proclamation of the candidates, an εὐαγγελία, or proclamation, was always used. [Lamp. c. xiv. Council of Chalcedon, A.D. 431.] A "Si quis" is now read out in the Parish Church of the candidate before Ordination, and letters testimonial from the Presbytery before benefices are granted.

An appeal is also made to the congregation whether they know any notable crime, or canonical impediment, in accordance with the rule of the old English Church. [Eccles. ord. c. xix.] In the early Church, the people gave their approbation, or consent, or expressed their rejection of the unworthy byexcluding [Ἀφοί, or αἰτοῦμεν. [Const. Apost. l. viii. c. iv. St. Amb. de Dign. Sacror. c. v. Euseb. H. E. i. vi. c. xxix. xlviii.] There was no election by the people on the principle of preserving the powers of the Church, because made stewards of the common stock of the Church, and when Deacons were appointed to Ministerial offices, the people's voice had no share in the matter of choice, but referred it absolutely to the Bishop, as St. Irenaeus in the celebration of St. Matthias. Yet whilst Bishops reserved to themselves the absolute and inherent right of acceptance or rejection [Decret. P. i. dist. xliii. c. vii. Post. in Lit. Ang. c. iv.], there was a certain right of dismission of spirits was withdrawn, asked for the testimony of the Clergy and people (not the only people), amongst whom the candidate had lived, to his virtuous conversation. [St. Cyril. Ep. xxxvii. St. Jerome, Ep. xv. ad Rust. Stilicho, Ep. i. c. x. Leo I. Ep. lixvii. § 3 (in Council of Chalcedon) the dismission of the candidate, in the absence of the Bishop and Consecrator, and the serious concurrence of the Synod, was not enough, and a request must be made to the people whether they would accept the candidate, or not.].

Damasus, in 367, required the accuser to put in a caution that in default alone atonement to the sufferer might be made by him [Epist. iv. c. vii.], and the Canon Law forbad any accusation at the first time. [St. Irenaeus, [in Council of Arles] an ordination of the Bishop from that day forth. [Decret. P. ii. Caus. ii. qu. iii. c. iv.] in all Rituals the congregation are desired to unite in prayer for the candidate.]

The Church held as Lord as the Chief Bishop and Great High Priest chose and ordained [St. John xv. 16] the Apostles and the Seventy Disciples, the first Bishops and Priests of the Church. After His Ascension St. Matthias was elected by God [Prov. xvi. 33], and the Twelve were endowed with the miraculous power of discerning spirits, knowing men's hearts, whether they were sincere and spiritually-minded [I Cor. xii. 10], by prophecy, that is, by the Holy Ghost, says Theophylact [in 1 Tim. i. 18], and St. Chrysostom [Hom. v. in 1 Tim. i. 1], by ordination of the Spirit, according to [1 Thess. iv. Ep. ad Timothy, iv.], by Divine revelation, as Theolovictor explains [in 1 Tim. i.], or as Clement of Alexandria asserts of St. John, that he ordained Bishops and Clergy out of such as were signified by the Holy Ghost. [Bunche, iii. 28.] But as this hierarchy was by the will of God, St. Paul laid down rules for the fitness of candidates to St. Timothy and Titus, and as St. Clement says, "The Apostles knew from our Lord Jesus Christ that there would be a strife touching the name of Bishop," having also "a mark of a holy soul, those who established Bishops and Deacons, and a rule of future succession, that after their decease others approved [by the Holy Ghost] might receive their ministry." [1td Corinth. 4.v.]

The Jewish Priesthood was hereditary, adapted to the circumstances of a temporal dispensation, and a people forbidden communication with other nations. But the Church has been established in one and the same Church in all countries into the one fold, under one Shepherd, and to last even unto the end of the world. The Chief Bishop was born of the royal tribe, not of that of Levi, a Priest after the order of Melchisedec, not of Aaron. Therefore her succession is not limited to a lineage, or her ministries assigned to a singular tribe, but is exercised by all those whom Divine choice approves as fit and worthy, she constitutes Priests, not on the merits of birth, but of worth. [St. Cyril, de Ordin. Christ.]; The best of every nation she receives into her service, and by the times requiring it.

The Priesthood is hereditary, adapted to the circumstances of a temporal dispensation, and a people forbidden communication with other nations. But the Church has been established in one and the same Church in all countries into the one fold, under one Shepherd, and to last even unto the end of the world. The Chief Bishop was born of the royal tribe, not of that of Levi, a Priest after the order of Melchisedec, not of Aaron. Therefore her succession is not limited to a lineage, or her ministries assigned to a singular tribe, but is exercised by all those whom Divine choice approves as fit and worthy, she constitutes Priests, not on the merits of birth, but of worth. [St. Cyril, de Ordin. Christ.]; The best of every nation she receives into her service, and by the times requiring it.
on of hands. Where the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery is mentioned by St. Paul (1 Tim. iv. 14), the Presbytery (a word sometimes used in the sense of an order) has been understood by St. Chrysostom, Theodoret, Eumenius, Theophylact, Suicer, and all the best commentators, ancient and modern, to designate the College of Bishops; and this gift, which is said to have been given by the laying on of their hands, is in the Second Epistle [c. i. 6] said to have been given by the laying on of the Apostles' hands, so that the utmost that could be made of the passage, even in conjunction with the Carthaginian Canon, would be, that Priests sometimes imposed their hands, together with an Apostle or Bishop. But St. Timothy was a Bishop (1 Tim. v. 22), and nowhere have we an example of Priests ordaining a Bishop and the Council of Carthage, reserving the Ordination of Deacons to the Bishop solely, only required the presence of the Priests (who were enjoined to be silent), in order to add solemnity to the Ordination, and to preclude the admission of unworthy or unfitting persons to the Priesthood. Even this canon was not in harmony with ancient practice, although it rightly permitted the Bishop alone to bless the person ordained. A remarkable use of prepositions in the passage of the Epistle to Timothy just cited, must also be noted. In the case of St. Paul, it is ad, through, by means of, laying on of my hands, but in the case of "the Presbytery," pèra, together with: one was instrumental, the other assistant.

The Ephesian Presbytery after all were the "elders of the Church" of Ephesus, whom St. Paul says "the Holy Ghost had made Bishops over the flocks." [Acts xx. 17-28.] The 3rd Council of Carthage, held only one year before that which permitted Priests to assist, laid down this canon [c. xiv.]: "Episcopus unus esse petit per quem dignatione Divinâ Presbyteri multâ constitut pars;" and, to avoid any doubt, the Epistle, 1 Tim. iii., was transferred from the Ordering of Priests to the Consecration of Bishops, in 1562. The Catholic Church has ever held this doctrine, that true ministries of grace depend on Episcopal ministries, and has always regarded all other ministries, whether assumed to be conferred by Presbyters, undertaken at will, or bestowed by a call from the congregation, to be wholly invalid. Luther, Knox, Wesley, and Whitfield were but Priests, Calvin was only a Subdeacon, and others mere laymen; every mission by their hands is therefore absolutely null and void, according to Scriptural authority, Apostolical practice, and the unbroken tradition of eighteen centuries. Those only who have Episcopal orders of Bishop, Priest, or Deacon, in the Western and Eastern Churches (including also now that of America), according to the 22nd and 56th Articles of our Church, minister the Word of God, and His Sacraments, in Christ's Name, and by His commission and authority. All others must be actually ordained, whether of previous Presbyterian or Congregational nomination, on conforming to the Church; as in 1661, four teachers of the former in Scotland were first ordained Deacons and Priests, and then, on December 15, Bishops of the Scottish Church. [Wood, A. O. Fasti, iv. 321.] A Roman or Greek Subdeacon is regarded as a layman. In some cases of the Superior or Major Orders an imposition of hands "non-ordinativa sed reconciliatoria" has been used. One of the earliest declarations from authority after the Reformation, against Orders conveyed by Presbyters, of the year 1558, may be seen in Cardwell, Doc. Anon. No. ii.

As the chief magistrate is the fountain of honour in the State, so in the Church the Bishop is the chief in the Christian polity, a prince in the spiritual commonwealth, with the sole power of Ordination, and distribution of grades and offices, and degrees of ministry; and the reservation of this power to the Episcopate is a visible symbol of the unity of the One Catholic and Apostolic Church. There is but one Spirit of grace, though there are diversities of gifts and operations. In 1549 the necessity of lawful admission by the Bishop was asserted in the Preface to the Ordinal, and this lawful admission, in the 10th Article of 1538, is reproduced in the 23rd of 1562 ("Non Recet," it is not lawful by God's law, etc.), and is clearly expressed, "Deacons quod non debeat publice docere aut Sacramenta ministrare nisi rite vocatus et quidem ab his penses quos in Ecclesia juxta verbum Dei et leges et conatuis suis ministrandis regionis usus est vocandi et admittendi" [cii. xii.]. Therefore in the Litany she prays for the whole Catholic Church, for all Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; for all Bishops, Pastors, and Curates, in her Collect for St. Peter's Day, and her Prayer for the Church Militant; and in the first prayer for Ember Week supplications are offered without any limitation for the Bishops and Pastors of God's flock, all of one fold under one Shepherd.

### APPENDIX.

In the "Chart of the Ministerial Succession of the Church of England" at page 655, the general line of that succession is shown from our Lord to Berthwald, Archbishop of Canterbury, in the early part of the eighth century, and from medieval times to the Reformation. By the kind assistance of the Rev. Charles Precey Stephord Warren, the Editor is enabled to supplement this Table by leading details respecting the succession from Archbishop Berthwald to Archbishop Benson. A complete view of it in the form of a Genealogical Table would occupy many pages. During the eighth century the following lines of succession can be distinctly made out in the Provinces of Canterbury and York.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Godwin Lyons.</th>
<th>See Table at page 655.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>668, Berthwald Canterbury.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700, Dunstan Winchester.</td>
<td>727, Eadulf Rochester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731, Tatwin Canterbury.</td>
<td>734, Egbert York.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760, Cuthbert Hereford, Canterbury.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>770, Pebrina Hereford.</td>
<td>741, Dunno Rochester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790, Eadulf I. York.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781, Hilbert Hexham.</td>
<td>781, Higfred Lindisfar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785, Abdon Menev.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791, Bashulf Whitburn.</td>
<td>800, Eadulf Hexham.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 800, Eadulf Hexham. | |
For the ninth century the consecrations are less certain. Archbishop Plegmund, who was consecrated to Canterbury in 891, received consecration, it is stated by Ralph de Diceto [de Archipisc. Cantuariensis], from Pope Formosus, but there seem to have been a few surviving Bishops of Berhtwald’s line, and it is probable that the two successions were soon united into one line. From Plegmund to the present Archbishop the Episcopal descent of the English Episcopate is traceable with historical certainty link by link as follows for a thousand years. [The principal consecrators of the assistant Bishops are named where known in the footnotes.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consecrating Bishop</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Consecrated Bishop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Plegmund Canterbury</td>
<td>909</td>
<td>Athelwulf, Wells, Canterbury, d. 923.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Wulfstan York</td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>Ethelnoth Canterbury, d. 1038.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Hubert Canterbury</td>
<td>4th June 1201</td>
<td>Archbishop Baldwin; he by Archbishop Richard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consecrating Bishop</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Consecrated Bishop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seffrid Chichester</td>
<td>23rd May 1199</td>
<td>William London, d. 1224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert Rochester</td>
<td>5th Oct. 1214</td>
<td>Walter Worcester, York, d. 1255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savarie Bath</td>
<td>5th Dec. 1249</td>
<td>Walter Duram, d. 1260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Lyndaff</td>
<td>7th Feb. 1255</td>
<td>Henry Whitham, d. 1293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Exeter</td>
<td>14th Sept. 1292</td>
<td>John Carlisle, d. 1324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbert Sarum</td>
<td>27th June 1322</td>
<td>Roger Lichfield, d. 1359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eustace Ely</td>
<td>15th July 1330</td>
<td>Robert Sarum, d. 1375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoffrey Lichfield</td>
<td>29th Mar. 1362</td>
<td>Simon (Sudbury) London, Canterbury, d. 1381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugh Lincoln</td>
<td>9th Apr. 1374</td>
<td>Thomas (Arunel) Ely, York, Canterbury, d. 1414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Carlisle</td>
<td>12th Aug. 1408</td>
<td>Benedict (Nicola) Bangor, St. Davids, d. 1433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David St. Asaph</td>
<td>27th May 1425</td>
<td>John (Stafford) Bath, Canterbury, d. 1452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Cirenia</td>
<td>15th May 1435</td>
<td>Thomas (Bournchier) Worcester, Ely, Canterbury, d. 1486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Gloucester</td>
<td>31st Jan. 1479</td>
<td>John (Morton) Ely, Canterbury, d. 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Cirenia</td>
<td>8th Apr. 1487</td>
<td>Richard (Fox) Exeter, Bath, Durham, Winchester, d. 1528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester</td>
<td>5th May 1521</td>
<td>John (Longlands) Lincoln, d. 1547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas Ely</td>
<td>30th Mar. 1533</td>
<td>Thomas (Cranmer) Canterbury, d. 1556</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Consecrated by Archbishop Richard; he by Pope Alexander III.
2 " " Archbishop Baldwin; he by Archbishop Richard
3 " " Abp. Almain, Archbishop Hubert.
4 " " Pope Innocent III.
5 " " William London.
6 " " Archbishop Stephen.
7 " " William York; he by Pope Nicholas III.
8 " " Archbishop Robert Kilwarby; he by William Bath; he by Nicholas Worcester; he by Archbishop Bancroft; he by Pope Innocent IV.
9 " " Archbishop John Beckham; he by Pope Nicholas III.
10 " " Nicholas Otto.
11 " " Archbishop Walter Reynolds; he by Archbishop Winchelsey; he by Gerard Sabina, John Norwic; he by Archbishop Winchelsey.
12 " " Archbishop Stratford; he by Vitalia Attac.
13 " " William Winchester; he by Archbishop Stratford.
14 " " Archbishop Whittlesey; he by Archbishop Lepis; he by Ralph London; he by Archbishop Stratford.
15 " " Archbishop Wale; he by Robert London; he by Thomas Exeter; he by Simon London; he by William Winchester.
16 " " William Hesper. 17 " " Richard London; he by Archbishop Arundel.
18 " " Archbishop Cleshe; he by Pope Gregory XIII.
19 " " Henry Winchester.
20 " " Simon Arabian (Exfeux.
21 " " Thomas London; he by John York; he by Williams
22 " " Archbishop Merton.
23 " " Archbishop Warham.
### Consecrating Bishop

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Consecrated Bishop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Canterbury</td>
<td>2nd July 1536</td>
<td>Robert (Parfiew) St. Asaph, Hereford, d. 1538.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Bangor</td>
<td>9th Dec. 1537</td>
<td>John (Hodgskin) Bedford, d. 1569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthony St. Davids</td>
<td>14th Dec. 1617</td>
<td>George (Monteigne) Lincoln, London, Durham, York, d. 1628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Bancroft</td>
<td>18th Nov. 1621</td>
<td>William (Land) St. Davids, Bath, London, Canterbury, d. 1645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Winchester</td>
<td>17th June 1638</td>
<td>Brian (Dupper) Chichester, Sarum, Winchester, d. 1662.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Chichester</td>
<td>8th Nov. 1685</td>
<td>Jonathan (Trelawney) Bristol, Exeter, Winchester, d. 1721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Oxford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theophilus Llandaff</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Durham</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Lichfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Oxford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accepted York</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Lichfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George London</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Chichester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Oxford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theophilus Llandaff</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Durham</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Lichfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Oxford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accepted York</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Lichfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Peterborough</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Chichester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry London</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seth Sarum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Peterborough</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guy Bristol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Exeter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John York</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathaniel Durham</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Exeter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Consecrated by Archbishop Cranmer.
2 " John Lincoln; he by Archbishop Cranmer.
3 " Archbishop Cranmer, John Exeter, and John Bath, which list by Boman Bishops. Put as the actual register has not been found, the succession is not traced through him.
4 " Archbishop Grundal.
5 " Archbishop Parker.
6 " By Archbishop Whitgift.
7 " Archbishop Bancroft.
8 " Archbishop Sancroft.
9 Consecrated by Irish Bishops to Limerick.
10 " Archbishop Lland.
11 " John York; he by George London (Monteigne).
13 " Brian Winchester.
14 " Gilbert London (Archbishop Sheldon).
15 " Richard York; he by Accepted York.
16 " George Winchester; he by Brian Winchester.
17 " Henry London (Compton).
18 " Archbishop Sancroft.
## An Introduction to the Ordinal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consecrating Bishop</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Consecrated Bishop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15th Jan. 1738</td>
<td>Thomas (Herring) Bangor, York, Canterbury, d. 1757.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. John Canterbury</td>
<td>19th Feb. 1730</td>
<td>Frederick (Cornwallis) Lichfield, Canterbury, d. 1783.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas St. Davids</td>
<td>12th Feb. 1775</td>
<td>John (Moore) Bangor, Canterbury, d. 1805.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Norfolk</td>
<td>21st May 1826</td>
<td>Charles Richard (Sumner) Llandaff, Winchester, d. 1874.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Oxford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Peterborough</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Lichfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Gloucester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. John Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56. Charles Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William London</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Chichester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John St. Davids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57. Edward York</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles B. Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Gloucester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58. John B. Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59. Archibald C. Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward H. Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfred Llandaff</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Hereford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederick Exeter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James R. Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Nottingham</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Dover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60. Edward W. Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[It is obvious that the humblest Priest in the Church of England can trace his ministerial descent from the Apostles, and our Lord, the Fountain of all ministerial authority, as readily as the Archbishop of Canterbury by means of these notes and the Table at page 656. Thus a Priest who was ordained by Bishop Wilkinson of Truro on Trinity Sunday 1885, is in the line of Apostolic Succession through the ninety-second Archbishop of Canterbury, Archbishop Benson; by whom, assisted by ten other Bishops, Bishop Wilkinson of Truro was consecrated on St. Mark’s Day in the same year.]

1 Consecrated by Archbishop Tenison; he by Archbishop Tillotson; he by Peter Winchester; he by Archbishop Sheldon; Gilbert Sarum (Burnet); he by Henry London (Compton).
2 Archbishop Wake; he by Archbishop Tenison.
3 Archbishop London; he by Archbishop Wake.
4 Archbishop Berring.
5 Archbishop Cornwallis.
6 Archbishop Moore.
7 Archbishop Manners Sutton.
8 Archbishop Manners Sutton.
THE FORM AND MANNER

OF

MAKING, ORDAINING, AND CONSECRATING

OF

BISHOPS, PRIESTS, AND DEACONS,

ACCORDING TO THE

Order of the Church of England.

THE PREFACE.

It is evident unto all men diligently reading the holy Scripture and ancient Authors, that from the Apostles' time there have been these Orders of Ministers in Christ's Church; Bishops, Priests and Deacons, which Offices were evermore had in such reverend Estimation, that no man might presume to execute any of them, except he were first called, tried, examined, and known to have such qualities as are requisite for the same; and also by publick Prayer, with Imposition of Hands, were approved and admitted thereunto by lawful Authority. And therefore, to the intent that these Orders may be continued, and reverently used and esteemed in the Church of England; no man shall be accounted or taken to be a lawful Bishop, Priest, or Deacon in the Church of England, or suffered to execute any of the said Functions, except he be called, tried, examined, and admitted thereunto, according to the Forms, or hath had formerly Episcopal Consecration, or Ordination.

And none shall be admitted a Deacon, except he be Twenty-three years of age, unless he have a Faculty. And every man which is to be admitted a Priest shall be full four-and-twenty years old. And every man which is to be ordained or consecrated Bishop shall be fully Thirty years of age.

And the Bishop knowing either by himself, or by sufficient testimony, any person to be a man of virtuous conversation, and without crime, and, after examination and trial, finding him learned in the Latin Tongue, and sufficiently instructed in holy Scripture, may at the times appointed in the Canon, or else, on urgent occasion, upon some other Sunday or Holy-day, in the face of the Church, admit him a Deacon, in such manner and form as hereafter followeth.

Gelasius, probably, was the first who limited the seasons of general ordination to certain times of the year. Micrologus says, "Gelasius papa constituit, ut ordinationes presbyterorum, et diaconorum non nisi certis temporibus fiat." [Cap. 24, p. 448, edit. Hittorp.] So also Fabianus Maurus: "Sacrae ordinationes quatuor temporibus diebus aportare fieri, decreta.

Gelasii pape testantur." [De Inst. Cleric. l. 2, e. 24, p. 338, ibid. Maskell, Mon. Rit. iii. cxxii.] Muratori is of opinion that no fixed and general rule for the observance of Ember weeks existed until the Pontificate of Gregory VII. c. 1085. [Dea de Jgj. IV, temp. e. viii. Anecd. tom. ii. p. 262.]

Our Canons of 1604 enjoin as follows:—

CANON 34.

The Quality of such as are to be made Ministers.

No Bishop shall henceforth admit any person into Sacred Orders, which is not of his own diocese, except he be either of one of the Universities of this realm, or except he shall bring Letters Dimissorial (so termed) from the Bishop of whose diocese he is; and desiring to be a Deacon, is three and twenty years old; and to be a Priest, four and twenty years complete; and hath taken some degree of school in either of the said Universities; or at the least, except he be able to yield an account of his faith in Latin, according to the Articles of Religion approved in the Synod of the Bishops and Clergy of this realm, one thousand five hundred sixty and two, and to confirm the same by sufficient testimonies out of the holy Scriptures; and except moreover he shall then exhibit Letters Testimonial of his good life and conversation, under the seal of some College in Cambridge or Oxford, where before he remained, or of three or four grave Ministers, together with the subscription and testimony of other credible persons, who have known his life and behaviour by the space of three years next before.
The Form and Manner of Making of Deacons.

When the day appointed by the Bishop is come, after Morning Prayer is ended, there shall be a Sermon or Exhortation, declaring the Duty and Office of such as come to be admitted Deacons; how necessary that Order is in the Church of Christ, and also, how the people ought to esteem them in their office.

First the Arch-Deacon, or his Deputy, shall present unto the Bishop (sitting in his chair, near to the holy Table) such as desire to be ordained Deacons, (each of them being decently habited,) saying these words,

Reverend Father in God, I present unto you these persons present, to be admitted Deacons.

The Bishop.

Take heed that the persons, whom ye present unto us, be apt and meet, for their learning and godly conversation, to exercise their Ministry duly, to the honour of God, and the edifying of His Church.

The Arch-Deacon shall answer,

I have enquired of them, and also examined them, and think them so to be.

Ordination of Deacons.

Sermon or Exhortation] An Exhortation to the Deacons after the presentation will be found in Assemani viii. 377, from the Pontifical of Clement VIII., and one to the Priests after the address to the people. [Ibid. 365.] By the Sarum and Exeter Pontifical, after the Introductory Sermon the Bishop read out the Prohibitions or Canonical Impediments. In the Winchester Pontifical the Bishop by the Pope follows the presentation of the Deacons by the Archdeacon. The rubric directs that it shall treat "de castitate, de abstinentia, et si similibus virtutibus: terribiliter interdices ne quas ad sacros ordines venere presumat qui peccam dare promittere presumpect." [Mask. Mon. Rit. iii. 153.]

the Arch-Deacon] Next to the Bishop himself, his vicar the Archdeacon is charged with the duty of examining candidates for ordination, and is to declare that "he has inquired of them and also examined them." [Com. Catalan. Pont. Rom. tom. i. § xvi. p. 51, Rome, 1759. Martene, de Antiq. Rit. tom. ii. col. 39, B.C. Antv. 1756. Council of Couyaoc, A.D. 1659, c. 5. Labbe, tom. xi. col. 1441, E.] This is in conformity with the Council of Carthage and the Canon Law as early as the ninth century. "Nos meniminius expressisse quod ad Archidiaconum debeat pertinere examinatio etiam clerorum si fuerint ad Sacros Ordines promovenni." [Decret. Graec. l. i. tit. xxiv. c. viii.] "Ex de jure communis ad Archidiaconi spectat officium, sedi, representare ordinandos Episcopo et illos examinare." [Ibid. c. ix. Corp. Jur. Can. tom. ii. col. 318. 48, 316. 44.] "De jure civili ex jure examinatio pertinent ad Archidiaconum; ad hunc alius, si sit absens Episcopus, potest ex re examine, si velit, vel alius bloneis circa latuum sovum id committere." [Lyndwood, Pros. Anglic. l. i. tit. v. vii. Oct. 1670, p. 33. Comp. Bernham, Orig. Eccles. b. ii. c. xxii. sect. 7, vol. i. p. 94, ed. 1724; and Morin, de Sacr. Ord. pt. iii. c. iii. § 3, p. 218, D.] By the 4th Council of Carthage, A.D. 398, c. 5, 6, 7 [Labbe, ii. col. 1457-8], the Archdeacon was to give the vessels used by his order to the Deacon. By the Capitulars of Hincmar, A.D. 877, c. xii., the Archdeacons receive this injunction: "Sollicitate providete de vita et scientia clericorum quos ad ordinacionem adducitis, ne pro aliquo numeri tales ad ordinandum introducatis qui introducunt non debent." [Op. Hincmar, tom. i. p. 740, Lutet. 1645.] About the beginning of the eleventh century, the Archdeacon in the Greek Church bore a prominent part at ordinations [Archologium; Morin, de Sacr. Ord. pt. ii. p. 63, Antv. 1655, and two centuries after this rubric occurrat, δέ βέβαιον χειρός είτε τις δι' αυτών προσάγεται ήτα τον κρισιαλον. [Ibid. p. 69.] In the Syro-Nestorian Ordinal, as translated by Morin: "Stat presule super sedem et qui ordinandi sunt sedebat candidabrum ubi adorant; tum dicit Archidiaconus, Oremus." [P. ii. p. 373], and in the Coptic Ordinal: "Postquam presentator Deaconis ex sacerdotibus interlaxcit cum hunc Ministro dignum esse, presenta sunt Episcopo testificante e eo. Stabilit autem presentatus aut alioe coram Episcopo," [P. ii. p. 446, C.] or his Deputy] In the Ordering of Priests, "or, in his absence, one appointed in his stead." That is, one of the examiners of the candidate, "alter clericus cui Episcopus facendum iunxerit" [Pont. Mognat. ann. circa cxc, Ord. xvi.; Martene, de Ant. Rit. ii. col. 214], and so by English Canon Law: "In die ordination celebrandum Archidiaconum vel Examinator alius ad hoc deputatus, in acta celebrationis

Deinde sedeat episcopus ante altare conversus ad ordinandos, et archidiaconus capa induta humiliter respiciens in episcopum cum seu verbis aequatorum, sua dicens, . . . .

Postulat hoc sancta Ecclesia reverendo pater, hos viros ordinibus aequo conserciari sibi a veste paternitate.

Resp. Episcopi: Vide ut natura, scientia, et moribus, tales per te introducantur, immo tales per nos in domo Domini ordinentur personae, per quas Diabolus procul perturbo, et erus Deo nostro multiplicetur.

Resp. Archidiaconi: Quantum ad humanum speciat examen, natura, scientia et moribus digeri habentur, ut probi cooperatores effici in his, Deo volente, possint.
Then the Bishop shall say unto the people:

Brethren, if there be any of you who knoweth any Impediment, or notable Crime, in any of these persons presented to be ordered Deacons, for the which he ought not to be admitted to that Office, let him come forth in the Name of God, and shew what the Crime or Impediment is.

And if any great Crime or Impediment be objected, the Bishop shall sueease from Ordering that person, until such time as the party accused shall be found clear of that Crime.

Then the Bishop (commending such as shall be found meet to be Ordered to the Prayers of the congregation) shall, with the Clergy and people present, sing or say the Litany, with the Prayers as followeth.

O God the Father, of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.
O God the Father, of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.
O God the Son, Redeemer of the world: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.
O God the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity, three Persons and one God: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.
O holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity, three Persons and one God: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

Remember not, Lord, our offences, nor the offences of our forefathers; neither take Thou vengeance of our sins: spare us, good Lord,
sparer Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed with Thy most precious blood, and be not angry with us for ever.

_Spare us, good Lord._

From all evil and mischief; from sin, from the crafts and assaults of the devil; from Thy wrath, and from everlasting damnation,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

From all blindness of heart; from pride, vainglory, and hypocrisy; from envy, hatred, and malice, and all uncharitableness,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

From fornication, and all other deadly sin; and from all the deceits of the world, the flesh, and the devil,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

From lightning and tempest; from plague, pestilence, and famine; from battle and murder, and from sudden death,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

From all sedition, privy conspiracy, and rebellion; from all false doctrine, heresy, and schism; from hardness of heart, and contempt of Thy Word and Commandment,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation; by Thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by Thy Baptism, Fasting, and Temptation,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

By Thine Agony and Bloody Sweat; by Thy Cross and Passion; by Thy precious Death and Burial; by Thy glorious Resurrection and Ascension; and by the coming of the Holy Ghost,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

In all time of our tribulation; in all time of our wealth; in the hour of death, and in the day of judgement,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

We sinners do beseech Thee to hear us, O Lord God; and that it may please Thee to rule and govern Thy holy Church universal in the right way;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to keep and strengthen in the true worshipping of Thee, in righteousness and holiness of life, Thy Servant VICTORIA, our most gracious Queen and Governor;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to rule her heart in Thy faith, fear, and love, and that she may evermore have alliance in Thee, and ever seek Thy honour and glory;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to be her defender and keeper, giving her the victory over all her enemies;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to bless and preserve Albert Edward Prince of Wales, the Princess of Wales, and all the Royal Family;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

Ut Apostolicum donum, et omnes gradus ecclesiae, in sancta religionem conservare digneris,

_Te rogamus._

_Hic surgat episcopus et sumat bauckland in manus sua, et conversus ad ordinandos dicat._

_Ut electos istos bene dicere digneris._

_Te rogamus._

_Ut electos istos bene dicere et sanctificare digneris._

_Te rogamus._

_Ut electos istos bene dicere, sanctificare et consacrar e digneris._

_Te rogamus._

That it may please Thee to endue the Lords of the Council, and all the Nobility, with grace, wisdom, and understanding;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to bless and keep the Magistrates, giving them grace to execute justice, and to maintain truth;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to bless and keep all Thy people;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to give to all nations unity, peace, and concord;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

Pontifical of the tenth century, is, "Tunc prosternat se pontifex cum Archidiacono coram aliiari super stramenta cum hisque qui consescrandi sunt, et schola imponat letanium;" and in the Cotton MS. Tib. c. i. fo. 142, b., which is perhaps earlier: "Pontifex super tapetia et qui consescrandi sunt super pavimentum prosternatur, ac tunc agatur letania, et inter
do stand; and to comfort and help the weak-hearted; and to raise up them that fall; and finally to beat down Satan under our feet;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to succour, help, and comfort, all that are in danger, necessity, and tribulation;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to preserve all that travel by land or by water, all women labouring of child, all sick persons and young children; and to shew Thy pity upon all prisoners and captives;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to defend, and provide for, the fatherless children, and widows, and all that are desolate and oppressed;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to have mercy upon all men;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to forgive our enemies, persecutors, and slanderers, and to turn their hearts;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give and preserve to our use the kindly fruits of the earth, so as in due time we may enjoy them;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give us true repentance; to forgive us all our sins, negligences, and ignorances; and to endue us with the grace of Thy Holy Spirit to amend our lives according to Thy holy Word;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

Son of God; we beseech Thee to hear us.

Son of God; we beseech Thee to hear us.

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world;

Grant us Thy peace.

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world;

Have mercy upon us.

O Christ, hear us.

O Christ, hear us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

* Then shall the Priest, and the People with him, say the Lord's Prayer.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

* Priest.

O Lord, deal not with us after our sins.

Answer.

Neither reward us after our iniquities.

† Let us pray.

O God, merciful Father, that despisest not the sighing of a contrite heart, nor the desire of such as be sorrowful; Mercifully assist our prayers that we make before Thee in all our troubles and adversities, whencesoever they oppress us; and graciously hear us, that those evils which the craft and subtlety of the devil or man worketh against us, be brought to nought; and by the providence of Thy goodness they may be dispersed; that we Thy servants, being hurt by no persecutions, may evermore give thanks unto Thee in Thy holy Church; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thy Name's sake.

O God, we have heard with our ears, and our fathers have declared unto us, the noble works that Thou didst in their days, and in the old time before them.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thine honour.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

Answer.

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

From our enemies defend us, O Christ.

Graciously look upon our afflictions.

Fitfully behold the sorrows of our hearts.

Mercifully forgive the sins of Thy people.

Favourably with mercy hear our prayers.

O Son of David, have mercy upon us.

Both now and ever vouchsafe to hear us, O Christ.

Graciously hear us, O Christ; graciously hear us, O Lord Christ.

* Priest.

O Lord, let Thy mercy be showed upon us;

Answer.

As we do put our trust in Thee.

† Let us pray.

We humbly beseech Thee, O Father, mercifully to look upon our infirmities; and for the glory of Thy Name turn from us all those evils that we most righteously have deserved; and grant, that in all our troubles we may put our whole trust and confidence in Thy mercy, and evermore serve Thee in holiness and pureness of living, to Thy honour and glory; through our only Mediator and Advocate, Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.
The Epistle. 1 Tim. iii. 8-13.

LIKEWISE must the Deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the Office of a Deacon, being found blameless. Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. For they that have used the Office of a Deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

Or else this, out of the Sixth of the Acts of the Apostles.

Acts vi. 2-7.

THEN the Twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not

reason that we should leave the Word of God, and serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude. And they chose Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch; whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. And the word of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

And before the Gospel, the Bishop, sitting in his chair, shall cause the Oath of the Queen's Supremacy, and against the power and authority of all


In the Gallican Church the rubric was, "Legenda quando Diaconos ordinatur Lectio Escheci, Prop. c. xiv. 15, 16. Epist. S. Pauli ad Tim. iii. 8-13." [Mabillon, i. ii. Lxxviii.], and the Gospel "Evang. S. Lucas ix. 57, 62." [Ibid. p. 170.]

In the Syro-Maronitica Ordinal the rubric is, "Deinde traditur et ut legat Epistolam Apostoli Pauli ad Timoth. Similiter Diaconi." [Morin, P. ii. p. 329.]

In the German Liturgy the Epistle was 1 Tim.: "Fidelis sermo omni acceptione dignus;" and the Gospel St. John: "In illo tempore Jesus dixit : ... Pater Meus, Qui est in ccelis" [Gerbert, 416, 445.]

In the ancient Ordo Romanus the Epistle is from 1 Tim.: "Fratres Diacones : ... in Christo Jesus Domino nostro." It is directed to follow the Introit and Prayer. And in the Sarum Pontifical the Gospel is St. Luke iii. 1-6.

Oath of the Queen's Supremacy. The following are the two forms successively used in Ordinations from 1601 until 1865. The third form is that now ordered to be taken:—
The Ordering of Deacons.

679

foreign Potentates, to be ministered unto every one of them that are to be Ordered.

The Oath of the Queen's Sovereignty.

Then shall the Bishop examine every one of them that are to be Ordered, in the presence of the people, after this manner following.

Do you trust that you are inwardly moved by the Holy Ghost to take upon you this Office and Ministration, to serve God for the promoting of His glory, and the edifying of His people?

I trust so.

The Bishop.

Do you think that you are truly called, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the due order of this Realm, to the Ministry of the Church?

I think so.

The Bishop.

Do you unfeignedly believe all the Canonical Scriptures of the Old and New Testament?

I do believe them.

The Bishop.

Will you diligently read the same unto the people assembled in the Church where you shall be appointed to serve?

I will.

Form of Oath printed in Sealed Books.

I. A. B., do utterly testify and declare in my conscience, That the King's High-
ness is the only Supreme Governor of this Realm, and of all other his High-
nesses Dominions and Countries, as well in all Spiritual or Ecclesiastical things or causes, as Temporal; And that no foreign Prince, Person, Prelate, State, or Poten-
tate hath or ought to have any jurisdiction, power, superiority, pre-eminence or authority Ecclesiastical or Spiritual within this Realm. And therefore I do utterly renounce and forsake all foreign jurisdictions, powers, superiorities and authori-
ties; and do promise, That from henceforth I shall bear faith and true allegiance to the King's Highness, His Heirs and lawful Successors, and to my power shall assist and defend all jurisdictions, privi-
ledges, pre-eminences and authorities granted or belonging to the King's High-
ness, His Heirs and Successors, or united and annexed to the Imperial Crown of this Realm. So help me God, and the contents of this Book.

In the first Prayer Book of Edward VI. the confirmation ran, "So help me God, all Saints, and the holy Evangelists;" owing to the remonstrance of Bishop Hooper it was altered to, "So help me God, through Jesus Christ." [Zinz. Let. iii. 51, 506. Hooper's Early Writings, 479.] In 1539 an entirely new form of oath was inserted, with a corresponding alteration in the rubric preceding and introducing it. [Prof. Lit. Serv., Park Soc. p. xxvi, p. 251.]

By the Clergy Subscription Act, 1865, 28 & 29 Vict. c. cxiii. § xi, Oaths are not to be administered during the Services of Ordination; but this does not extend to or affect the oath of due obedience to the Archbishop taken by Bishops on consecration, § xii; by § iv, every person about to be ordained Priest or Deacon shall, before ordination, make and subscribe the declaration of ascent, and take and subscribe the oath of allegiance and supremacy; and the Bishop's oath of due obedience to the Archbishop is retained.

Then shall the Bishop examine the candidate is required to answer plainly to several questions, that is, "clara voce," and to make certain promises, which, as Bishop Beveridge says, "being made so solemnly before God and His Church, are certainly as binding as if made upon oath, and ought to be as religiously observed;" "ut non solum habeat Dei timorem sed etiam coram omnibus denunciationem et professionen

erubescat." [Novell. Just. Anth. Coll. 1, tit. vi. cap. i. § 9, p. 19, Lugd. 1581.] All these interrogations are in accordance with St. Paul's demands of a good life, good government, and that second part of the pastoral office, sound and good doctrine according to the Word of Life, to be found in the Minister of God. [1 Tim. v. 17.] They relate [L.] to a profession of the Catholic Faith, and the assurance of the candidates that they are lawfully called to be ministers of the Church of England. [Art. XXIII.] [II.] A promise is given to observe the disci-
pline of the Church, according to her laws and constitutions. [III.] A profession of obedience is made to ecclesiastical governors. They are grounded on the question put to Bishops in ancient formulaires, and were added to secure uniformity in the services. But they follow ancient precedent as given by the Code Theanou of the ninth century: "Primus cum veneratori ordinandi Clerici ante Episcopum debeat Episcopum inquirere numerumque eorum litterarum, si bene docet, si docibilis, si moribus temperatus, si vita casta, si sobrius, si domui bene preces sciat, et ante omnia si Fidei documenta plener sciat. Et tum demum in conspectu Episcopi vel Cleri sive populi polliceri obet qua subter se sit. Ut Sacras Scripturas quotidie meditetur et populum doceat; ut intentus sit lectionis assiduit. Ut ecleemosynaria, hospitialis, humilitas, benignus, misericors, largus, ecclesiasticae predica-

Form of Oath ordered by 1 W. & M. c. 8.

I. A. B., do swear, that I do from my heart abhor, detest, and abjure, as lupons and heretical, that damnable Doctrine and Position, That Princes excommunicated or deprived by the Pope, or any authority of the See of Rome, may be deposed or murdered by their Subjects, or any other whatsoever. And I do declare, that no foreign Prince, Person, Prelate, State, or Potentate, hath or ought to have any jurisdiction, power, superiority, pre-
eminence, or authority, ecclesiastical or spiritual, within this Realm. So help me God.

Form of Oath ordered by 21 & 22 Vict. c. 48.

I. A. B., do swear that I will be faith-
ful and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and will defend her to the utmost of my power against all conspiracies and attempts whatsoever which shall be made against her person, crown, or dignity; and I will do my ut-
most endeavour to disclose and make known to Her Majesty, her heirs and successors, all treasons and traitorous conspiracies which may be formed against her or her or them; and I do faithfully promise to maintain, support, and defend, to the utmost of my power, the succession of the Crown, which succession, by an Act, intituled "An Act for the further limi-
tation of the Crown, and better securing the rights and liberties of the subject," is and stands limited to the Princess Sophia, Electress of Hanover, and the heirs of her body being Protestants, hereby utterly renouncing and abjuring any obedience and allegiance unto any other person claiming or pretending a right to the crown of this realm; and I do declare, that no foreign prince, person, prelate, state, or potentate, hath or ought to have any jurisdiction, power, superiority, pre-
eminence, or authority, ecclesiastical or spiritual, within this realm; and I make this declaration upon the true faith of a Christian. So help me God.
The Bishop.

IT appertaineth to the Office of a Deacon, in the Church where he shall be appointed to serve, to assist the Priest in Divine Service, and specially when he ministereth the holy Communion, and to help him in the distribution thereof, and to read holy Scriptures and Homilies in the Church; and to instruct the youth in the Catechism; in the absence of the Priest to baptize infants; and to preach, if he be admitted thereto by the Bishop. And furthermore, it is his Office, where provision is so made, to search for the sick, poor, and impotent people of the Parish, to intamate their estates, names, and places where they dwell, unto the Curate, that by his exhortation they may be relieved with the alms of the Parishioners, or others. Will you do this gladly and willingly?

Answer.

I will so do, by the help of God.

Will you apply all your diligence to frame and fashion your own lives, and the lives of your families, according to the Doctrine of Christ; and to make both yourselves and them, as much as in you lieth, wholesome examples of the flock of Christ?

Answer.

I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

tor, visitator innumerorum. Ut Ecclesiam sanam in officii divinis frequentaret nec negligent. Ut populum ad eam vol ad se venientem bene recipiat et instran. Ut Canones pleniter disserit et intelligat. Ut ecclesia una, i.e. sua cui ordinatus est, contentus sit. Ut sine jussione sui Episcopi extra sanam ecclesiam non proliferat. [Morin, de Sacr. Ord. p. ii. p. 252, D.] By the 11th Council of Toledo, A.D. 673, c. x.: "Unusquisque qui ad ecclesiasticos gradus est accessus non ante honoris consecratio nec accipiat quam placiti sui inmolatione promittat ut solum Catholicum sinceren cordis devoteione custodiat, justae ac piae vivere debet; et ut in nullis operibus sii Canonicos regulis contradicat; atque ut debitum per omnia honorem atque obeundum praeeminentibus sili unusquisque dependat." [Labbe, Cenc. tom. vii. 485, K.] In S18 the Council of Chalons forbade the practice of Bishops extracting from candidates an oath that they were worthy, would not contravene the Canons, and would obey the Bishop who ordained them, and the Church in which they were ordained, this being prejudicial to diocesan rights. [c. xiii. Labbe, tom. ix. col. 302, C.]

It appertaineth, etc. By the fifth Canon of the Council of York, 1195, "decrevimus castrum ut non nisi summa et gravi necessitate diaconus baptizaret." [Wilkins, Conc. i. 501.] So by the Council of London, 1200, c. iii.: "Ut non licet diaconis baptizare, nisi duplici necessitate, viz. quia alectorum non potest vel absens vel stupe non vult, et mora inimicus puerum." [Hat. 205.] And a Provincial Constitution gives similar directions. [Hat. p. 635.] This question in the Sacrament Pontifical occurs as an address to the candidate after the Litany, when the Deacons to be ordained Priests have returned to their places [see above]. The admonition is much longer in the Winton Pontifical. [Maxwell, Mon. Rit. iii. 191.]

An instructive illustration of the traditional customs preserved in the Church of England is to be found in a Puritan work of Queen Elizabeth's time, entitled "One hundred points of Popery" in "A Pleasant Dialogue between a Souldier of Barbicke and an English Chaplain," written between 1559 and 1581. The thirteenth point is "Deacons made to other parishes then scripture appoynteeth." Then follows in the fourteenth point: "They may minister baptisme, but not the communion; they may minister the cup, not the bread."
The Ordering of Deacons.

Then the Bishop laying his hands severally upon the head of every one of them, humbly kneeling before him, shall say,

Take thou Authority to execute the Office of a Deacon in the Church of God committed unto thee; In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

Then shall the Bishop deliver to every one of them the New Testament, saying,

Take thou Authority to read the Gospel in the Church of God, and to preach the same, if thou be thereto licensed by the Bishop himself

Then one of them, appointed by the Bishop, shall read the Gospel.

S. Luke xii. 35-38.

Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

I N Nomine Sanctae Trinitatis, acceipe stolam immortali: inas: mepisterium tuum, potens est enim Deus ut angeb tibi grasticam, Quia vivit et regnat.

I N Nomine Sanctae Trinitatis, acceipe potestatem legendi evangelium in ecclesia Dei, tam pro vivis quam pro defunctis in Nomine Domini. Amen.

The most ancient Pontificals written before the ninth century, with the exception of the English copies, do not mention the delivery of the Gospels in the Ordering of Deacons. I say with the exception of English Pontificals, for the Pontificals of Archbishop Egbert of York, of the eighth century [Tom. ii. col. 98, D.], of Junieges of the ninth century [Ibid. 108, A.], of Eouen of the same date [Morin, p. 232, E.], which certainly were designed for the English use, expressly notice the delivery of the Gospels: so, therefore, this was a solemn rite in England, and found in all the rituals we have seen, it is clearly of English origin. [De Ant. Ecd. Ed. 1. i. c. viii. art. ix. § 6, 7, tom. ii. col. 90, D, 61, A.]

An earlier Pontificial of Bec, ante ann. B., also mentions it. [Ibid. col. 179, B.] Ivo of Chartres says, "Deacons receive the text of the Gospels from the Bishop, whereby they understand that they ought to be preachers of the Gospel." [De Reb. Ecdes. Sum. ii. apud Hittorpe. col. 776, D.] Neither Bala
umus Maurus, Isidore, Alcuin, nor Amalarius, mention the rite, but Durand says that as he wished to conform to the use of the other Churches, he wrote in the Ordinal of his church of Anicia, on the margin, that the book of the Gospels was to be given to the Deacon with a form of words. [In IV. Sent. dist. xxiv. qu. 3.] In Spain [IV. Counc. Toledo c. 27] Deacons do not seem to have read the Gospel.

In the Syro-Nestorian Church this rubric occurs: "... Afterwards the Archdeacon delivers the book of the Apostle to the Bishop, who gives it to each of those that are to be ordained, saying, 'He is set apart, sanctified, perfected, and consecrated for the Ecclesiastical Ministry of the name of the Father,' etc. The Bishop takes the book from the hand of each of them, and delivers it to the Archdeacon." [Morin, pt. ii. p. 379.] The Nestorian Form enjoins the delivery of the Epistles to the Deacon, and the Gospel to the Priest. [Ibid. pt. iii. Exerc. de diec. c. § 16, p. 156.]

one of them . . . shall read the Gospel] In the Greek Church the Deacon or Priest read the Gospel [Const. Apost. i. ii. c. viii.] at Constantinople the Archdeacons. But Saccou suggests, in some Churches the Deacons, in others the Priests, read the Gospel. [H. E. I. vii. cap. six.] In the time of St. Jerome in the Western Church the duty was reserved to Deacons [Ep. xxiii, ad Sabadinum. Op. tom. iv. col. 728], and by St. Gregory. [Epist. App. v. tom. ii. col. 1258, A.]

The Council of Vaison in 357, on c. 18, also worthy to read it [Lalbe, v. col. 522, C.], and Isidore [de Div. Off. i. ii. c. viii.] and Honorius [i. i. c. elxxv.] mention that they did so. [Ap. Hittorp. col. 298, D., 1220, E, 1238, D.]

The Greek Church assigns the reading of the Gospel in Holy Communion to them, but there is no mention of a delivery of the Gospel to them at Ordination in the Exchologium. [Ibid. by the Bishop] In the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, at the delivery of the stole to the Deacon the Bishop says, "Iepominos ut praecex regis eolestis irreprenhabilliter existere mereamini." Archibishop Whitgift says, "Surely I
Then shall the Bishop proceed in the Communion, and all that are ordered shall tarry, and receive the holy Communion the same day with the Bishop.

The Communion ended, after the last Collect, and immediately before the Benediction, shall be said these Collects following.

**ALMIGHTY God, giver of all good things,**

Who of Thy great goodness hast vouchsafed to accept and take these Thy servants unto the Office of Deacons in Thy Church: Make them, we beseech Thee, O LORD, to be modest, humble, and constant in their Ministration, to have a ready will to observe all spiritual Disciplines; that they may have always the testimony of a good conscience, and continuing ever stable and strong in Thy Son Christ, may so well behave themselves in this inferior Office, that they may be found worthy to be called unto the higher Ministries in Thy Church; through the same Thine our Saviour Jesus Christ, to Whom be glory and honour world without end. Amen.

**PREVENT us, O LORD, in all our doings with Thy most gracious favour, and further us with Thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy Name, and finally by Thy mercy obtain everlasting life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.**

**THE peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord: And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. Amen.**

And here it must be declared unto the Deacon, that he must continue in that Office of a Deacon the space of a whole year (except for reasonable causes it shall otherwise seem good unto the Bishop) to the intent he may be perfect, and well expert in the things appertaining to the Ecclesiastical administration. In executing whereof if he be found think no man is admitted into the Ministry but he is permitted to preach in his own cure without further licence, except it be upon some evil usage of himself afterwards either in life or doctrine." [Decrees, etc., Tr. xiii. vol. iii. p. 41.]

**Ordination and Mission** are distinguished in St. Mark iii. 14; St. Matt. x. 5; St. Luke vi. 13; ix. 2; and in the 23rd Article; the 30th and 50th Canons of 1604 require a licence. The Bishop under Christ being the fountain of spiritual power in his Diocese, by such an act or issue of his jurisdiction delegates a portion of his authority, not absolutely, but revocably, to the Clerk despatched to perform Ecclesiastical acts. A Rector or Vicar is intrusted with this Mission by Institution, "Missas a jure ad locum et popularum curo sum;" a Curate by licence. No power can deprive a Clerk, or make his Orders void, in respect to the inward power conferred upon him by Ordination; but admission, suspension, or deposition is competent to the Ordinary in respect to the outward exercise of that power and ordinary ministrations publicly in the Church, as well as in private, either for a set time, or during his life. Admission is given by a licence, the formal permission to perform certain sacred functions in specified places, to which an unbeneficed curate shall be appointed.

*Almighty God, giver of all good things*! This prayer is also to be found in an Anglican Pontifical of the Monastery of Jamiesiege [ante ann. decem.], and in another of St. Dunstan. [Martenses, de Ant. Eccl. Lit. vol. ii. p. 39.] Also in Egbert's Pontifical, and in Lacy's.
THE FORM AND MANNER
OF
ORDERING OF PRIESTS.

† When the day appointed by the Bishop is come, after Morning Prayer is ended, there shall be a Sermon or Exhortation, declaring the Duty and Office of such as come to be admitted Priests; how necessary that Order is in the Church of Christ, and how the people ought to esteem them in their Office.

† First, the Arch-Deacon, or, in his absence, one appointed in his stead, shall present unto the Bishop (sitting in his chair near to the holy Table) all them that shall receive the Order of Priesthood that day (each of them being decently habited) and say .

REV. EVEREND Father in God, I present unto you these persons present, to be admitted to the Order of Priesthood.

TAKE heed that the persons, whom ye present unto us, be apt and meet, for their learning and godly conversation, to exercise their Ministry duly, to the honour of God, and the edifying of His Church.

† The Arch-Deacon shall answer,

I HAVE enquired of them, and also examined them, and think them so to be.

Sermon or Exhortation] "Legebantur ordinandis Canones eccliesiastici qui de sacris ordinationibus agunt, aut Episcopos ipsos sermonem ad eos exhortatorium habebant de dignitate officii singulorum ordinum, nisi id jam praelittisset Archidiaconus, qui (ut prescrivant antiqui libri rituales) eos de omnibus in suo ordine agendi prius instruxisse delicerat." [Martene, I. i. viii. art. viii. § 3, tom. ii. p. 48.] In the Winton Pontifical is this rubric, "Hos [Sacerdotes] dominus presul de dignitate officii sacerdotis diligentur instruens dicat." Then follows an Exhortation, setting forth the duty and office of such as are to be ordained Priests. [MASKELL, Mon. Rit. ii. 213.]

First, the Arch-Deacon] In a Pontifical of Corby of the twelfth century, the Archdeacon comes and presents him that is to be ordained Priest to the Bishop. In the Greek Church the rubric is: "He that is to be ordained is led up by the Archpriest, and the Archdeacon coming forward shall say, 'Let us attend;' then the Patriarch reads the citation or diploma of election." [Echolog. Morini, p. ii. p. 63.] In a later Ordinal the Archpriest presents the Deacon for priesthood. By the Coptic Ordinal, when the candidate is presented the Priest first give testimony of his good works, and his knowledge of the word of doctrine, that he is gentle, kind, compassionate; that his wife is such as the law and Canon require; and that he is a Deacon. The Archdeacon says, "May the peace of our Lord be upon this man standing at Thy altar, and expecting Thy heavenly gifts, that he may be raised from the Order of Deacons to the Priesthood." [Itid. p. 445. E.]; and by the Syro-Nestorian Ordinal the Archdeacon leads him by the right hand, saying, "We offer to Thy holiness, holy Father, elect of God, my Lord Bishop, this God loving man, who standeth here that he may receive the laying on of the Divine hand to pass from the Order of Deacon to the Priesthood." [Itid. p. 350.]

Deinde] [i.e. post Evangelium] dicat Archidiaconus: Recedant qui ordinandi sunt diaconi; accedant qui ordinandii sunt sacerdotes.

orde/ly habited] The Salisbury Pontifical directs, "Omnem etiam provident de vestibus sacris sibi necessariis." Also immediately before the Litany is the rubric, "Deinde accedentes qui ordinandii sunt Diaconi et Sacerdotes eum vestibus suis," etc. The rubric in the danger Pontifical is, "Deinde accedentes qui ordinandii sunt Diaconi et Sacerdotes eum vestibus suis et titulis et stantibus eunctis," etc. The Winchester Pontifical agrees with the Exeter in calling up the Deacons and Priests separately.

The rubric in the Churching of Women uses the words "decently apparelled," and the Bishops in the Savoy Conference have explained the word ecurun/bruses, in a fit scheme, habit or fashion, decently; and that there may be uniformity in those decent performances, let there be a rigid, rule or canon for that purpose. [CARROW, Conf. 346.] "The Ministers" included "garments under the name of decency" [p. 338], and the Bishops answer, "Reason and experience teaches that decent ornaments and habits preserve reverence, and are therefore necessary . . . to the solemnity of religious worship. And in particular no habit more suitable than white linen, which resembles purity and beauty, wherein angels have appeared [Rev. xv.]." fit for those whom the Scripture calls angels, and the habit was ancient. [Curves, Hum. 12. ad Pop. Anglic. p. 350.]"
Then the Bishop shall say unto the people;

GOOD people, these are they whom we pur-
pose, God willing, to receive this day unto
the holy Office of Priesthood: For after due ex-
amination we find not to the contrary, but that
they be lawfully called to their Function and
Ministry, and that they be persons meet for the
same. But yet if there be any of you, who
knoweth any Impediment, or notable Crime, in
any of them, for which he ought not to be
received into this holy Ministry, let him come
forth in the Name of God, and shew what the
Crime or Impediment is.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY God, giver of all good things,
Who by Thy Holy Spirit hast appointed
divers Orders of Ministers in the Church; Mer-
cifully behold these Thy servants now called
to the Office of Priesthood; and replenish them
so with the truth of Thy doctrine, and adorn
them with innocency of life, that, both by word
and good example, they may faithfully serve
Thee in this Office, to the glory of Thy Name,
and the edification of Thy Church; through the
merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, Who liveth
and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost,
world without end. Amen.


UNTO every one of us is given grace accord-
ing to the measure of the gift of Christ.
Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on
high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts
unto men. (Now that He ascended, what is it but
that He also descended first into the lower parts
of the earth? He that descended is the same
also that ascended up far above all heavens, that
He might fill all things.) And He gave some,
consulilium. Debat hanc sedem curavit vestra habere quam
seuerum propterlunctionem ecclesiasticam et Deo exhibere debitis et
proximos, ut this testimonium sacerdolium aequipro merito quam
affectione aliqua tributatis, et quid devotio omnium expectat-
tur intelligibile tacento non possunt. Schmus tarnen quid
et acceptabilius Deo. Adseret per Spiritum Sanctem consen-
sus unius animorum, et ido electionem vestram debitis publica
vocie profiteri.

The appeal to the testimony of the people at the Ordination of
Priests is alluded to by Lampridius, in the Life of Alex-
ander Severus; by St. Leo [Ep. lxviii.], who says: "Ut
Sacerdotes Ecclesiae professurus non soluam attestatione fidulam
sed etiam eorum qui foris sunt testimonio ministratur;" and by
St. Cyprian [Ep. xxxiiij.], who says that in Ordination he
was wont to consult beforehand with the brethren, and weigh
the merits and manners of each with common counsel. [Comp.
Ep. lxiii., and St. Basii, Ep. clxviii.] The edict of Theo-
physki, patriarch of Constantinople [Can. vi.], required
Ordinations to be held "in regia ty hellogoria, paratstov tov taw
paratstov wtov twn dyautov twn spononov tov eli wev eli
svpwnov auqynov;" and by the 3rd Council of Carthage [c. xxii.]
no Clerk was to be ordained without examination by the Bishop
and the witness of the people.

the Litany] No Litany was appointed in the Pontifical
of Rheims. It first occurs in the Sacramentary of Pope Gregory.
In the Greek Euchologium these petitions occur:
apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ: till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.

After this shall be read for the Gospel part of the ninth Chapter of Saint Matthew, as followeth.

St. Matt. ix. 36-38.

When Jesus saw the multitude, He was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. Then saith He unto His disciples, The harvest truly is plentiful, but the labourers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He will send forth labourers into His harvest.

Or else this that followeth, out of the tenth Chapter of Saint John.

St. John x. 1-16.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things were which He spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the Door of the sheep. All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the Door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the Good Shepherd: the Good Shepherd giveth His life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the Good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine. As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one Shepherd.

Then the Bishop, sitting in his chair, shall minster unto every one of them the Oath concerning the Queen's Supremacy, as it is before set forth in the Form for the Ordering of Deacons.

And that done, he shall say unto them as hereafter followeth.

You have heard, Brethren, as well in your private examination, as in the exhortation which was now made to you, and in the holy Lessons taken out of the Gospel, and the writings of the Apostles, of what dignity, and of how great importance this Office is, whereunto ye are called. And now again we exhort you, in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you have in remembrance, into how high a Dignity, and to how weighty an Office and Charge ye are called; that is to say, to be Messengers, Watchmen, and Stewards of the Lord; to teach, and to premonish, to feed and provide for the Lord's family; to seek for Christ's sheep that are dispersed abroad, and for His children who are in the midst of this naughty world, that they may be saved through Christ for ever.

Have always therefore printed in your remembrance, how great a treasure is committed to your charge. For they are the sheep of Christ, which He bought with His death, and for whom...
He shed His blood. The Church and Congrega-
tion whom you must serve, is His Spouse, and His Body. And if it shall happen the same Church, or any Member thereof, to take any hurt or hindrance by reason of your negligence, ye know the greatness of the fault, and also the horribile punishment that will ensue. Wherefore consider with yourselves the end of your Ministry towards the children of God, towards the Spouse and Body of Christ; and see that you never cease your labour, your care and diligence, until you have done all that lieth in you, according to your bounden duty, to bring all such as are or shall be committed to your charge, unto that agreement in the faith and knowledge of God, and to that ripeness and perfectness of age in Christ, that there be no place left among you, either for error in religion, or for viciousness in life.

Forasmuch then as your Office is both of so great excellency, and of so great difficulty, ye see with how great care and study ye ought to apply yourselves, as well that ye may show yourselves dutiful and thankful unto that Lord Who hath placed you in so high a Dignity, as also to beware, that neither you yourselves offend, nor be occasion that others offend. Howbeit, ye cannot have a mind and will thereto of yourselves; for that will and ability is given of God alone: therefore ye ought, and have need, to pray earnestly for His Holy Spirit. And see that you cannot by any other means compass the doing of so weighty a work, pertaining to the salvation of man, but with doctrine and exhortation taken out of the holy Scriptures, and with a life agreeable to the same; consider how studious ye ought to be in reading and learning the Scriptures, and in framing the manners both of yourselves, and of them that specially pertain unto you, according to the rule of the same Scriptures: and for this selfsame cause, how ye ought to forsaik and set aside (as much as ye may) all worldly cares and studies.

We have good hope that you have well weighed and pondered these things with yourselves long before this time; and that you have clearly determined, by God's grace, to give yourselves wholly to this Office, whereunto it hath pleased God to call you: so that, as much as lieth in you, you will apply yourselves wholly to this one thing, and draw all your cares and studies this way; and that you will continually pray to God the Father, by the Mediation of our only Saviour Jesus Christ, for the heavenly assistance of the Holy Ghost; that, by daily reading and weighing of the Scriptures, ye may wax riper and stronger in your Ministry; and that ye may so endeavour yourselves, from time to time, to sanctify the lives of you and yours, and to fashion them after the Rule and Doctrine of Christ, that ye may be wholesome and godly examples and patterns for the people to follow.

And now, that this present Congregation of Christ here assembled may also understand your minds and wills in these things, and that this your promise may the more move you to do your duties, ye shall answer plainly to these things, which we, in the Name of God, and of His Church, shall demand of you touching the same.

Do you think in your heart, that you be truly called, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the order of this Church of England, to the Order and Ministry of Priesthood?

Answer.

I think it.

The Bishop.

Are you persuaded that the holy Scriptures contain sufficiently all Doctrine required of necessity for eternal salvation through faith in Jesus Christ; and are you determined out of the said Scriptures to instruct the people committed to your charge, and to teach nothing, as required of necessity to eternal salvation, but that which you shall be persuaded may be concluded and proved by the Scripture?

Compare also with the earlier portion of the Exhortation, the following: "Ega dilectissime frater, satage atque elabo-
rare non desina ad pericientem opus quod incoheratus es, ut ores tibi traditas tandem aliquando ad ovi Dominum salubre et reflexionis pabulo educatas representari te una cum eis mercari. Imploranda est et cum genituret cerebrisque suspiris Domini misericordia exoranda, ut opem ferat, qua-
tenus ives quas vobis ad regendam tradit, justa Iudicum vol-
untatem in procella hujus seculi regere possessions, atque ad
ovile Ipsius vitam rectam instituamus, quae via recta est una
nobiscum, perducere valcanum. Si pastores ovium sometipos
bivere infectunt ut eves dominum securum aboque damno
custodiant, quid nos e contra in diee districti judicum die-
turi sumus, quando apparuerit Pastor pastorum, Judexque
vivorum, et operit rationem ponere cum servis Suæ de

ta bring all such, etc.] Compare the concluding portion of the Consistory in the Sarum Pontifical [see also Pont. Epy. p. 23], "et per seque plenam gloriae admirandam et increate divinitatis cari-

Forsanam then as your Office, etc.] The hint for this may have been taken from the opening clause of a short admonition in the Sarum Pontifical, addressed by the Bishop to the newly ordained Priests, immediately after the final benediction:

"Quia res quam tradactura estis satiis peculiosa est, fratres carissimi, nonu nt diligentere et honeste," etc.

as also to beware, etc.] "Cave debent Presbyteri ne ver-
bum Dei quod annunciant pravis acibus vel moribus corrum-
pant." [Serm. ad Preb., Martene, ii, p. 51.]

And seeing that you cannot "Predicatione insta, verbum
Dei plenib tibi comminiscit augeret multiplier intellectum atque distincte prasscrere non desina. Scripturae Divinae lege, immo si potest fieri, lectio sancta in manibus suis, maxime in pectore
sempem inerant, ipsum vero lectionem omni interrup Caesar." [Pontif. ap. Martene, i, ii, 166-168.]

[that, by daily reading, etc.] Compare the following clauses in the Consistorial of the Salisbury Pontifical: "Ut in lege Tua die ac nocete meditantes, quod legentem credant, quod crediderint docentem, quod docuerint imitentur; justitiam, constantiam, misericordiam, fortitudinem, cestasque virtues in se estandant, exemplo probem, admonitio confirmat, ac parum et immemoratum ministerium sui dominum custodiant." [See also Pont. Epy. p. 23. MS. Pont. Harl. 3906, fo. 13. MS. Pont. Cleant. A, ii, 47, b.]

Do you think, etc.] A short examination is cited by Mar-
tene, from a Pontifical "ad usum Ecclesiae Suessionensis":—

"Vis Presbyteri gradum in nomine Domini accipere? B.
Volo." [Serm. ad cujus parochiam ordinandus es obedient et
I am so persuaded, and have so determined by God's grace.

The Bishop.

WILL you then give your faithful diligence always so to minister the Doctrine and Sacraments, and the Discipline of Christ, as the Lord hath commanded, and as this Church and Realm hath received the same, according to the Commandments of God; so that you may teach the people committed to your Cure and Charge with all diligence to keep and observe the same?

Answer.

I will so do, by the help of the Lord.

The Bishop.

WILL you be ready, with all faithful diligence, to banish and drive away all erroneous and strange doctrines contrary to God's word; and to use both publick and private monitions and exhortations, as well to the sick as to the whole, within your Cures, as need shall require, and occasion shall be given?

Answer.

I will, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop.

WILL you be diligent in Prayers, and in reading of the holy Scriptures, and in such studies as help to the knowledge of the same, laying aside the study of the world and the flesh?

Answer.

I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop.

WILL you reverence your Ordinary, and other chief Ministers, unto whom is committed the charge and government over you; following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions, and submitting yourselves to their godly judgements?

Answer.

I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

O REMUS, dilectissimi, DEUX PATREM omnipotentem ut super hos famulos Suis, quos ad praebenter munus eligat, celestia dona multiplicet, et quod Eius dignatione suscipiant, Ipsius consequantur audito.


Are you persuaded? This question includes the fourth in the Ordering of Deacons, and differs from the third in this respect, that the Priest has to interpret the Holy Scriptures, whilst the Deacon requires a licentiate to preach. In the Roman Pontifical the candidates for Priesthood repeat the Creed, "santes profeterunt Fidelium quer præcincturi sunt." But will you then give, etc. This and the question following it resemble the Fifth Question in the Ordering of the Deacons. An illustration of them occurs in the following Canon: "Placuit ut omnes Sacerdotes qui Catholice Fideliter unitate concipientur nihil ulro diversum aut dissensionem in ecclesiasticis Sacramentis agamus. Unus ipsius ordines orandi atque penitentie nobis per omnia Ecclesiasticam atque Galliam conservaret, unus modus in Missarum solemnitatibus, unus in Vesperibus Matutinibus officiis." [Conc. Tolet. IV. a. d. 633, c. 2. Labbe, tom. vi. col. 1450, R.] Will you be diligent to frame, etc. Priests and Deacons were required "professionem Episcopi suae facere ut conste ac pure vivant sub Dei timore ut divos tales professio obligaverit, veste sancte disciplinam retineat." [IV. Conc. Tolet. c. xxvii. Labbe, tom. vi. col. 1460, A.] By the Canons of the African Church (B. xiii. c. xxxvi.), and the 3rd Council of Carthage (c. xviii.), Bishops, Priests, and Deacons are not to be ordained until they have made every one in their household Catholic Christians. [Martene, l. i. c. viii. art. 2, § 17, tom. ii. col. 13, B. Ed. Roenec. 1760.] In the Legantine Constitutions of Cardinal Pole Clerks are required "curare ut domesticonum suorum vita honesta et proba sit." [Deocr. v. CARD. Doc. Ann. i. p. 155, Comp. Art. XXXII, and Mason, de Min. Anglic. l. ii. c. viii.]


The Council of Toledo decrees [Canon x.], "Placuit hiic sancto concilio ,,. ut debuit per omnia honorem, atque obscuri reverendum praemunienti sibi unusquisque dependat, juxta illius testi Pape Lecosi editum; Qui se sit se quisque esse præpositum, non moleste fert aliquem sibi esse prælatum, sed obedientiam quam exigit, etiam ipse dependens." [Conc. Mansi, tom. xi. col. 143, ap. MASK. Mon. Rit. ii. 291.]

Almighty God! After the short examination cited above from Martene follows the prayer: "Voluntatem tuam bonam et rectam ad perfectionem sibi benefaciens Deus concedas dignetur." [Martene, Excl. Rit. ii. 146.]

A L M I G H T Y God, Who hath given you this will to do all these things: Grant also unto you strength and power to perform the same; that He may accomplish His work which He hath begun in you; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Answer.

I will endeavour myself so to do, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop.

WILL you be diligent to frame and fashion your own selves, and your families, according to the Doctrine of Christ; and to make both yourselves and them, as much as in you lieth, wholesome examples and patterns to the flock of Christ?

Answer.

I will apply myself thereto, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop.

WILL you maintain and set forwards as much as lieth in you, quietness, peace, and love, among all Christian people, and especially among them that are or shall be committed to your charge?

Answer.

I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop.
COME, Holy Ghost, our souls inspire,
And lighten with celestial fire.
Thou the anointing Spirit art,
Who dost Thy seven-fold gifts impart.
Thy blessed Unction from above,
Is comfort, life, and fire of love.
Enable with perpetual light
The dulness of our blinded sight.
Anoint and cheer our soiled face
With the abundance of Thy grace.
Keep far our foes, give peace at home;
Where Thou art guide, no ill can come.
Teach us to know the Father, Son,
And Thee, of both, to be but one.
That, through the ages all along,
This may be our endless song;
Praise to Thy eternal merit,
Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

Or this,
COME, Holy Ghost, eternal God,
Proceeding from above,
Both from the Father and the Son,
The God of peace and love.
Visit our minds, into our hearts
Thy heavenly grace inspire;
That truth and goodness we may
Pursue with full desire.
Thou art the very Comforter
In grief and all distress;
The heavenly gift of God most high,
No tongue can it express.

After which shall be sung! The rubric in Lacy's Pontifical is, "Episcopus cum ministri suis ante altare in medio genuflectat cantando hymnum, 'Veni, Creator Spiritus,' Et chorus prosequatur. Et incipiat Episcopus cum suis ministriis quæmobis versum illius nymphi et chorus prosequatur." Come, Holy Ghost! The short version of this hymn was added in 1602, and is first found in Bishop Cosin's Private Devotions, 1627. This hymn was probably introduced into the service late in the eleventh century, when it occurs in the Pontifical of Soisson. [Martene, Ordo vii. tom. ii. col. 141, C.] 'Two centuries later, in the Pontifical of Mayence, there is this rubric, "Episcopus incipiat Clero prosequente 'Veni, Creator Spiritus,' Et incipiat chorus cantet sequentiam 'Sancti Spiritus adiit,' etc. et si multitudine ordinandorum requirit, addatur hymnus, 'Veni, Creator.' " [Ibid. Ordo xvi. col. 221. B. Assemani, Cod. Liturg. Ordo ii. P. i. p. 308.] It is found in all English Pontificals with the exception of that of Winchester, and in two Pontificals, one printed by Morin [de Socr. Ord. F. p. ii. 281, D., 279, E.]; the other by Assemani [Codex Liturg. Ordo iv. tom. i. p. 367, Rome.

VENI, Creator Spiritus,
Mentes Tuorum visita:
Imple superna gratia
Quæ Tu creasti pectora.

Qui Paraclitus diceris,
Donum Dei altissimi:
Pons vivus, ignis, caritas,
Et spiritualis unctio.

Tu septiformis munere,
Dextre Dei Tu digitus:
Tu rite promissum Patris,
Sermone ditans gutturam.

Accende lumem sensibus,
Infunde amorem cordibus:
Infirma nostri corporis
Virtute firmans perpetim.

Hostem repellas longius,
Facemque ducis protinus:
Ductore sic Te prævio
Vitemus omne noxium.

Per te sciamus da Patrem,
Noscamus atque Filium:
Te utrisque Spiritum
Credamus omni tempore.

Sit laus Patri cum Filio,
Sancto simul Paraclito:
Nobisque mittat Filium
Charisma Sancti Spiritus.

Amen.

The fountain and the living spring
Of joy celestial;
The fire so bright, the love so sweet,
The Unction spiritual.

Thou in Thy gifts art manifold,
By them Christ's Church doth stand:
In faithful hearts Thou wert Thy law
The finger of God's hand.

According to Thy promise, Lord,
Thou givest speech with grace;
That through Thy help God's praises may
Resound in every place.
O Holy Ghost, into our minds
Send down Thy heav'ny light;
Kindle our hearts with fervent zeal,
To serve God day and night.

Our weakness strengthen and confirm,
(For, Lord, Thou know'st us frail:)
That neither devil, world, nor flesh,
Against us may prevail.
Put back our enemy far from us,
And help us to obtain
Peace in our hearts with God and man.
(Thy best, the truest gain:)
And grant that Thou being, O Lord,
Our leader and our guide,
We may escape the snares of sin,
And never from Thee slide.

Sach measures of Thy powerful grace
Grant, Lord, to us, we pray;
That Thou may'st be our Comforter
At the last dreadful day.

That, done, the Bishop shall pray in this wise, and say,
Let us pray.

Almighty God, and heavenly Father,
Who, of Thine infinite love and goodness
Towards us, hast given to us Thy only and most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, to be our Redeemer, and the Author of everlasting life; Who, after He had made perfect our redemption by His death, and was ascended into heaven, sent abroad into the world His Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Doctors, and Pastors; by whose labour and ministry He gathered together a great flock in all the parts of the world, to set forth the eternal praise of Thy holy Name: For these so great benefits of Thy eternal goodness, and for that Thou hast vouchsafed to call these Thy servants here present to the same Office and Ministry appointed for the salvation of mankind, we render unto Thee most hearty thanks, we praise and worship Thee; and we humbly beseech Thee, by the same Thy blessed Son, to grant unto all, which either here or elsewhere call upon Thy holy Name, that we may continue to show ourselves thankful unto Thee for these and all other Thy benefits; and that we may daily increase and go forwards in the knowledge and faith of Thee and Thy Son, by the Holy Spirit. So that as well by these Thy Ministers, as by them over whom they shall be appointed Thy Ministers, Thy holy Name may be for ever glorified, and Thy blessed kingdom enlarged; through the same thy

DOMINE sancte, Pater et omnipotens, aterne Deus: honorum dator, et distributor omnium dignitatum. ... Unde et sacerdotales gradus, atque officia Levitatarum, sacramentis mysticis instituta creverunt, ut cum pontificibus summos regendis populis precesse, ad eum societatis et operis adjumentum, sequentis ordinis viros et secundae dignitatis eligeres. ... haec providentia, Domine, apostolis Fulvi Tui Doctores fidei comites addidisti; quibus illi orbem totum secundis prophetiis impleverunt.

1758, there are the following rubrics: "Deinde Episcopo incipiens cantatur hymnus 'Veni, Creator Spiritus.' " Pontificis flexus genus incepta alta voce, schola prosequentur: 'Veni, Creator Spiritus.' " Dean Camber [Discourse, etc.] chap. vi. § i. p. 341! observes that the composition of this hymn was ascribed to St. Ambrose. It is not, however, claimed by his Benedictine editors. In the Salisbury Breviary it occurs as a hymn for Pentecost. "Almighty God, and heavenly Father!" This Prayer corresponds to the Constitution of the older Pontificals. In MS. Harl. 2906. fo. 12, it forms part of the "Vere dignum et justum est," as it does also in the Salisbury Pontifical. A very similar Prayer is to be found in the Syro-Nestorian Ordinal: "Domine Deus fortis et omnipotens, elegisti Ecclesiam Sanctam Tuam, et posuisti in ea Prophetas et Apostolos et Doctores et Sacerdotes, et in opus ministerii et in edificationem corporis Ecclesiastici. Tu ergo respice etiam unum in servos Tuos, ... ornat quoque et illustrat operis justis filios Ecclesiae sanctae Catholicae ad laudem Nominis Tui Sancti." [Syr. Nest. Ord. P. ii. p. 566.]

2 x
SON JESUS CHRIST our Lord, Who livest and reignest with Thee in the unity of the same Holy Ghost, world without end. Amen.

When this Prayer is done, the Bishop with the Priests present shall lay their hands severally upon the head of every one that receiveth the Order of Priesthood; the Receivers humbly kneeling upon their knees, and the Bishop saying,

RECEIVE the Holy Ghost for the Office and Work of a Priest in the Church of God, now committed unto thee by the Imposition of our hands. Whose sins thou dost forgive, they are forgiven; and whose sins thou dost retain, they are retained. And be thou a faithful Dispenser of the Word of God, and of His holy Sacraments; in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

Then the Bishop shall deliver to every one of them kneeling, the Bible into his hand, saying,

TAKE thou Authority to preach the Word of God, and to minister the holy Sacraments in the Congregation, where thou shalt be lawfully appointed thereunto.

When this Prayer is done, etc.] The rubric in the Pontifical of Egbert is, "Et benedictice eum Episcopo, manus super caput ejus tenet. Similiter et presbyteri, qui presentes sunt, manus suas justa manum Episcopi super caput illius tenent." It occurs also in the Sacramentary of Pope Gregory, and in MS. Harl. 2006 [fo. 115], the rubric is, "Eximis imponat manum super caput ejus et omnes Presbyteri qui adhibit eam co pariter," etc. In the MS. Pontifical of the tenth century, Claud. iii. 45, b. the word "ponat" occurs instead of "tenet." In several French MSS. the word used was "tenet;" in the Ordo Romanus, and an English Pontifical cited by Menard, it is "ponat." In the Roman Pontifical, the Bishop and Priests lay both their hands on the head of the candidates, after which they hold their right hands extended over them. The 3rd Canon of the 4th Council of Carthage directs: "Presbyter et ordinariorum Episcopo eam benedictente, et manum super caput ejus tenente, etiam omnes Presbyteri qui presentes sunt, manus suas justa manum Episcopi super caput illius tenent." [Marsill, M. S. Lit. iii. 265.] The Church of England has now prescribed only one imposition of hands, and confers explicitly in her form the power [1] of Preaching; [2] of Consecrating the Holy Eucharist; and [3] of Absolution of Penitents. The Greek Church does not give such a commission formally, but uses Invocation of the Holy Ghost, a Prayer of Consecration, a Benediction, and a Prayer that "the Priest may be present unblameable at the altar of God, to preach the Gospel of His salvation, to minister the Word of His truth, to offer oblations and spiritual sacrifices, and to renew His people by the laver of regeneration." [Greve, Ord. ep. Morin, i. ii. p. 55.]

The Commission to consecrate the Holy Eucharist was never given to the Bishop, according to the tenth century occurs [Morin, i. ii. 262; ii. iii. Exerc. vii. c. i. 16, p. 103]. "Let him take the Paten with the oblation and the Chalice with the wine, and say, Receive power to offer sacrifice to God and celebrate Mass." In England, it appears in the Banger Pontifical before the close of the thirteenth century. [Marsill, Mon. Lit. iii. 213.]

Compare the Pontificals of Beverley, Mayence, Noyon, Besancon, Cambrai, Aparna, given by Morin, [pp. 273, 277] and Marténe [tom. ii. pp. 178, 174, 192, 197, 221.]

the Receivers humbly kneeling The candidate kneels because in the presence of the ambassador and representative of our Blessed Lord, executing his office, in His Name, and by His authority; and also, as invoking the confirmation of His servant's words by the Saviour Himself.

Receive the Holy Ghost! Archbishop Whitgift says, "Christ uses these words. 'This is My Body,' in the celebration of His Supper, but there is no special commandment that the Minister should use the same, and yet must he use them because Christ used them; even so, when Christ did ordain His Apostles Ministers of the Gospel, He said unto them, 'Receive the Holy Ghost,' which words, because they contain the principal duty of a Minister, and do signify that God doth pour His Holy Spirit upon those whom He calleth to that function, are most aptly also used of the Bishop, who is God's instrument in that business in the ordaining of Ministers. St. Paul, speaking to Timothy, saith: 'Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given unto thee by prophecy with the laying on of the hands of the Eldership.' In which words the Apostle signifieth that God doth bestow His gifts and Spirit upon such as be called to the Ministry of the Word, whereof Ordination is a token, or rather a confirmation." [Defence, Tr. re. vol. i. p. 490.]

When Calvin, "Unde colligimus non in animam finissimam, quin consecracionem quam homines imposisse manum figurant, Deos Spiritus suos infatiant." [Comm. in Epist. I. ad Timotheum, c. iv. 14, tom. vii. p. 458.]

All sacramental power is derived from the Holy Ghost; the Church, therefore, holds that the reception of the Holy Ghost is necessary to constitute a Christian Priest, and that this gift can be conferred only through the hands of a Bishop. The priesthood is a grace of the Holy Spirit. "The Holy Ghost," says Bishop Cosin, "is then given to them, partly to direct and strengthen them in their ways, and partly to assume unto itself for the more assurance and authority those actions which belong to their place and calling." [Norns, vi.] Being the very words employed by our Lord when He ordained His Apostles, they are the original Charter of the institution of the Ministry, from which alone the limits and extent of its authority are to be known. In the Office of Holy Baptism, the Priest says, acting in the Name and Person of Christ: "I baptize thee in the Name," etc. In the Holy Eucharist he repeats the very words of the Lord, and applies them to the Sacred Elements. In Absolution of the Sick he says, "By His authority committed to me, I absolve thee;" and in the Office of Matrimony, "I pronounce that they be man and wife together in the Name," etc. So here, because He gives a portion of His Spirit to those whom He sends, the Bishop, in His Name, says, "Receive the Holy Ghost;" that is, the enabling gift, the power, the qualifying grace (pærncnt) for the ministration of Divine things. [Eph. iii. 3; 2 Tim. i. 6; Eph. iv. 7, 11, 12.] As St. Cyprian says: "Intelligimus non nisi... Dominica ordinaciones fundamus hieire baptizari et rumamam pecatorum dare." [Ep. lxxiv.]; and St. Jerome: "Accipierunt Apostoli Spiritus Sancti gratiam qua pecosam remitterent et baptizarent." [Ad Helis. Ep. cl.]

All the efficacy that there is in the administration of any Ecclesiastical office depends wholly upon the co-operation of the Holy Ghost; "whether we preach, pray, baptize, communicate, condemn, give absolution, or whatsoever, as dis-
When this is done, the Nicene Creed shall be sung or said; and the Bishop shall after that go on in the Service of the Communion, which all they that receive Orders shall take together, and remain in the same place where hands were laid upon them, until such time as they have received the Communion.

The Communion being done, after the last Collect, and immediately before the Benediction, shall be said these Collects.

Most merciful Father, we beseech Thee to send upon these Thy servants Thy heavenly grace; that they may be clothed with righteousness, and that Thy Word spake by their mouths may have such success, that it may never be spoken in vain. Grant also, that we may have grace to hear and receive what they shall deliver out of Thy most holy Word, or agreeable to the same, as the means of our salvation; that in all our words and deeds we may seek Thy glory, and the increase of Thy kingdom; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings, with Thy most gracious favour, and further us with Thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy Name, and finally by Thy mercy obtain everlasting life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Preservers of God's mysteries, all words, judgments, acts, and decrees are not ours, but the Holy Ghost's [Hoofer, Cat. Pol., b. v., c. lxxvii., § 8]; and the gift is the spirit of power, of love and soberness, the spirit of confirmation, and of ghostly strength.

It will be observed that the form is in the words of Scripture, "Receive ye . . . retained" [John xx. 23, 23] and the words, "Be thou a faithful dispenser of the Word of God, and of His holy Sacraments," are simply a clearer rendering of "Ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God [1 Cor. iv. 1], being equivalent expressions denoting the Priest to be invested with the holy ministry of the Gospel committed unto him, the Word of God and His holy Sacraments forming wholly the mysteries of God. An objection having been made to the ancient form, as not sufficiently distinguishing between a Bishop and a Priest, on the advice of Bishops Cuming and Pearson [Prideaux, Vind. of the Orders, p. 72], the words, "for the office and work of a Priest in the Church of God, now committed to thee by imposition of our hands," were inserted in the Form.

Whose sins thou dost forgive Those forms for conveying the power of Absolution is comparatively modern. The actual words, "Receive the Holy Ghost; whose sins ye remit," etc., are first found in a book belonging to the Cathedral of Mayence, of the thirteenth century. [Morin, 273, F. M.; Martene, ii. 327.] Martene cites the following passage from the life of a Bishop of Cambrai, who lived in the tenth century, where the writer is speaking of that Bishop being ordained Priest, and another in the same circumstances, remarques, "Consecrate ad manus impositionem pontificiali dicerit novum pro precario, "Apostolicum Sanctum, quorum remissis pecatis," etc. Martene, however, adds most justly, "Verum quid unicium testimonium tot pontificialis libri appendix." [Martene, tom. ii. 23.] It appears in the Regius MS. of the thirteenth century, and in a Pontifical of Rouen of the fourteenth century. [Morin, P. iii. Excerc. vii. cap. ii. § 2, p. 107, A.] It is not in the early English MS. or in Douce or Dunstan, or the Winchester Lit.; it is not in any of the foreign orders printed by Martene before the twelfth century; it is not in any of the old Sacramentaries of St. Gregory or Gelasius; nor, lastly, does one of the ancient ritualists, Isidore, Aimarius, Strabo, Alcinus, Micrologus, or Leo Canthonus, allude to it in the most distant terms. [Masceri, Mon. Rit. iii. 220.]

The Bible into his hand In 1549 the Chalce also was directed to be delivered to the Priest by the Bishop, thus following the rubric in the Salisbury Use, which directed, "Quo facto, secatis patronam cum oblatis et calicium cum vinis, et det singulis, inter indices et medios digitos, cupram calcis cum patena," etc. This rite of delivery of the sacred vessels was quite justifiably abandoned, for it had no prescription in antiquity, as Menard shews. [Migne, lxxxvii. 463.] It is not mentioned by Dionysius, or the Apostolical Constitutions, in the Pontificals of Rheims, St. Eloy, and others of ancient date, nor by the 4th Council of Carthage, or 4th Council of Toledo, nor by the early fathers, or ritualists, such as Isidore, Basilamus, etc.

In the Congregation] In the Prayer Books of 1549, 1552, it is this Congregation. The change to the "th" is important. The Commission, hitherto, was limited to the single diocese in which the Priest was ordained, but now was made general throughout the Church, in whatever part he was lawfully called to minister.

The words, "In the Church and Congregation whom you must serve," have just been used in the exhortation as synonymous, just as in the 24th Article, where in the title, "the Congregation," and in the body of it, "the Church," is used. In the early translations of the Bible, the word ἐκκλησία, now translated "Church," appears as "Congregation" [Matt. xvi. 18; Acts ii. 47; vii. 3; xii. 1; Eph. ii. 22, 23], and in the Bishops' Bible, published in 1568, six years after the date of the Articles, although "the Church" is the general translation, yet, in the words of the Saviour to St. Peter, the passage is turned. "On this Rock I will build My Congregation:" in 1663 the word also appears, "the whole Congregation of Christian people dispersed throughout the world." In the Latin version of the Articles XIV., XVIII., XXIV. "Congregation" is rendered by "Ecclesia." Dr. Reynolds, in 1662, took exception to the words "in the Congregation," as implying that anyone without lawful calling might preach and administer Sacraments out of the Congregation, but the Bishops replied that, by the doctrine and practice of the Church of England, none but a licensed Minister might preach, nor either publicly or privately administer the Eucharist. [Cardw. Doc. Adv. N. eii. § 2.] Probably the word Congregation was used to avoid misapprehension, owing to the popular but mischievous appropriation of the word Church to designate the Clergy [Twenyden's Arians, p. 12], or its application in the sense of an assembly or place of assembly. [Parker's Defence, ch. iv. § 2.]

Most merciful Father] This Prayer corresponds to the Consummation of the older Pontificals, and the Benedictio of the Harl. MS. 2906, fo. 13. To the Benedictio in the Exeter Pontifical this rubric is added: "It momentum attende.
The Ordering of Priests.

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord; And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. Amen.

Benedictio Dei omnipotentis, Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, descendat super vos et maneat semper. Amen.

And if on the same day the Order of Deacons be given to some, and the Order of Priesthood to others; the Deacons shall be first presented, and then the Priests; and it shall suffice that the Litany be once said for both. The Collects shall both be used: first, that for Deacons, then that for Priests. The Epistle shall be Ephes. iv. 7-13, as before in this Office. Immediately after which, they that are to be made Deacons shall take the Oath of Supremacy, be examined, and Ordained, as is above prescribed. Then one of them having read the Gospel (which shall be either out of S. Matt. ix. 36-38, as before in this Office; or else S. Luke xii. 35-38, as before in the Form for the Ordering of Deacons,) they that are to be made Priests shall likewise take the Oath of Supremacy, be examined, and Ordained, as is in this Office before appointed.

And if on the same day] Lacy's Pontifical [p. 84] has the following rubric: "Aliqui prelati faciant simul vocare eos qui ordinandi sunt Diaconi et Sacerdotes, quibus sigillatim vocatis et introductis, Episcopus cum ministris prostrat se ante altare dum Letania a choro cantatur. Aliqui vero dican Letanism solun in ordinatione Presbyterorum. Finita Letanis redeant Sacerdotes electi ad loca sua, remanentibus Levitis ad consecrandum."
THE FORM OF ORDAINING OR CONSECRATING
OF AN
ARCH-BISHOP, OR BISHOP;
WHICH IS ALWAYS TO BE PERFORMED UPON SOME SUNDAY OR HOLY-DAY.*

When all things are duly prepared in the Church, and set in Order, after Morning Prayer is ended, the

Arch-Bishop (or some other Bishop appointed) shall begin the Consecration Service; in which thither shall be

Priests, sometimes he makes him a distinct order by himself. [One Priest, etc., ch. xii. s. vi. p. 348, Lond. 1683.] Fulke
timely says, "The Orders of Bishops, Elders, and, as they be commonly called, Priests and Ministers, is all one in author-
ity of ministering the Word and Sacraments." [Defence, et al. ch. xv. § i. p. 461, ed. Camb. 1843.] The Anglo-Saxon Church distinctly held that
there were three orders. [Soane's, Hist. p. 271, ed. Lond. 1844. Br. Lloyd, Anc. Gov. of Brit. Church, ch. iii. § 8. Comp.
Bishops, Catech. P. vi. p. 319, ed. Camb. 1844.] So Bishop Jewes says, that the doctrine of the English Church is that
Sac. Ord. P. ii. cap. i. § 1, 14, tom. ii. p. 14], and Estius agrees that it is so truly and properly. [L. iv. dist. xxiv. § 28,
coll. 37. B.] The distinction between the Episcopate and Priesthood lies in the special function of the former, the power
of giving Ordination and administering of Confirmation: the
Priest's authority to minister is derived from the Bishop who
46, ed. Lond. 1716.] Besides, the Bishop receives as Ordina-
tion by laying on of hands of Bishops, in order to receive his
Consecration to the Episcopate, having already received Ordination to the Priesthood by the laying on of hands of a
Bishop and Priests. [Ep. Pearson, Det. i. vol. i. p. 277.]

Sunday or Holy-day] Inferior orders were conferred at stated times: but Consecration of Bishops could be held on
all Sundays. [III. Carling, c. xxix., A.D. 397.] Leo the
Great wrote to Hilary of Arles, saying, "Ne cibi constare
status sui noverit fundamentum, qui non die Sabbati vespere,
quod inessect in prima Sabbati, vel ipsa Dominice die fuerit
ordinatus," adding that this was the ancient rule, "majus-
discrimina." Hugo de St. Victor [Theol. de Sac. Ord. Ect. l. ii. ii. c. xx.] says, "The Sacred Canons permit Consacra-
tions of Bishops on Sundays only." [Comp. Suria, A.D.
1635, tom. vii. c. xv. Maii iv. Alexander Flaccus, of the
ninth century, declares that Bishops being vicars of the
Apostles, as of Christ, are consecrated on Sundays, because
on that day the Lord, by the gift of the Holy Ghost, vouch-
safed to illuminate the hearts of the Apostles. [De Dire. Off.
Sabb., in 87. sect. 1., ed. 6.] As Bishops are successors of the
Apostles, as of Christ, they are to be consecrated on Sundays,
and then to holydays in general. Thus Pelagius II. was con-
secrated on St. Andrew's Day [L'abat de Anastasius], and Udalcir,
Bishop of Ostia, on the Holy Innocents' Day. [Suria,
July iv.]

archbishop
The Collect.

**ALMIGHTY God, Who by Thy Son Jesus Christ didst give to Thy holy Apostles many excellent gifts, and didst charge them to feed Thy flock; Give grace, we beseech Thee, to all Bishops, the Pastors of Thy Church, that they may diligently preach Thy Word, and duly administer the godly Discipline thereof; and grant to the people, that they may obediently follow the same; that all may receive the crown of everlasting glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.**

* And another Bishop shall read the Epistle.

**1 Tim. iii. 1-7.**

**THIS** is a true saying, If a man desire the Office of a Bishop, he desireth a good work. A Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; one that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; (for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Church of God?) Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

* Or this, for the Epistle.

**Acts xx. 17-35.**

**FROM Miletus [Paul] sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church. And**

quamque et fere per provincias universas tenetur, ut ad ordinations rite celebrandas, ad eum plebem, cui Praepositus [et Episcopus] ordinatur, Episcopi ejusdem provinciae proximi quique conveniant, et Episcopi diligentia plebe presente." [Julius I., in his Epistolæ ad Orientales, preserved in the second Apology of St. Athanasius, objects that George was not duly according to the Canon, consecrated and made Bishop at Alexandria, by the Bishops of the province. "Non oportuit creationem novi Episcopi illegaliter et praeter Canonem Ecclesiasticum fieri, sed in ipsa Ecclesia." So St. Augustine requested the Primate of Numidia to come and consecrate the new Bishop of Carthage. [Ep. ep. III. Conc. of Toledo, c. xxvii., "Episcopus huius consecranda est uti Metropolitans eligere; Metropolitans tamen non nisi in civitate Metropoli;" and Thomasin [Discipl. P. ii. i. ii.]

*gives numerous instructions of the rule of consecrating in a Bishop's own church.

**after Morning Prayer is ended** The ancient time was the third hour, in memory of the descent of the Holy Ghost at Pentecost, and was appointed by Pope Anacletus. [Tertian, Dist. lxxv. Honorius I., i. c. cli. et cii. Glos. Juris Canon. Ordin. Dist. lxxv.] The part of the Service where the Office of Consecration began varied, but, as Martene shews, invariably preceded the Gospel; thus the Pontificals of Noyon, Antin, and Rouen prescribè it at the Secret Prayer, but those of Besançon, after the Use of Tours and Rheims (a MS. 800 years old), at the Preface. In the Greek Church the Consecration took place before the Epistle. [Galan, Lit. Grec. p. 392.] By instances in the Western Church, it immediately joined with the Canon in the Liturgy. [Martene, ii. p. 292.]


* or some other Bishop] The rubric immediately following the Gospel is more explicit; it says, "some other Bishop appointed by lawful commission," In the absence of the Archbishop, the Bishop senior, according to consecration or in point of rank [Hallier, n. s. § viii.], was consecrator. A Metropolitan was consecrated by [1] Bishops of his province, or [2] the nearest Metropolitian [3] by the Patriarch. [Tertull. art. ii. § i. II. Conc. Orleans, c. vii. III. Orleans, c. iii.] In case of two Bishops only acting at a Consecration, they and the Bishop elect were deposed. [Morinus, P. iii. Exerc. iv. § ii. ix.]

The Collect! This Collect is identical with that for St. Peter's Day, omitting the Apostle's name, and with some slight verbal differences, and the insertion of the clause, "and duly administer the godly discipline thereof."

And another Bishop] Three Bishops are thus required, the Consecrator, the Epistoler, and Gospellier. In a Greek ritual
watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how He said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

* Then another Bishop shall read the Gospel.

S. John xxii. 15-17.

**J**ESUS saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou Me more than these? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My lambs. He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou Me? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou Me? Peter was grieved because He said unto him the third time, Lovest thou Me? And he said unto Him, Lord, Thou knowest all things; Thou knowest that I love Thee. JESUS saith unto him, Feed My sheep.

* Or else this.

S. John xx. 19-23.

T**HE** same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came JESUS and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said JESUS to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

* Or this.

S. Matt. xxviii. 18-20.

**J**ESUS came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.

---

1. "Hen. [two alleles weh were translated, the one made a surplus for the"...

---

**After** the Gospel, and the Nicene Creed, and the Sermon are ended, the Elected Bishop (vested with his Rochet) shall be presented by two Bishops unto the Arch-Bishop of that province (or

---

2. "Rochet" [Assemanni, ii. 100.]

The Epistle and Gospel. The Epistle [1 Tim. iii. 1] is given by Morin [P. ii. 264], from a MS. more than 700 years old in his time. It is given also in the Syr. Maronit. Ord. *Ibid.* P. ii. 356. It occurs also in the Ordo Romanus and a Pontifical of Compiégne, according to the Use of Soissons [Catalani, § xiv. p. 191], and in the Sacramentary of Leofric. [Boll. Lib. fo. 275.]

It was used also in Germany. [Gerberti, p. 416.] The Gospel was—

**S.** Mat. — "In illo tempore circuïbat . . . inquiri-\*meri."

St. Mark.—"In illo tempore circuïbat . . . sana-\*ba-\*turrer."

St. Luke.—"In illo tempore convocavit Jesus discipulis . . . curantes ubicunque."

The following Epistles and Gospels are given in the *Cones Hierosyni* [Aemelius, ii. 60, 61]:—

* In ordinatione Episcoporum. Lectio Epistole B. Pauli Apost. ad Timotheum.*

Carissime, fedelix servum, Si quis Episcopatum desiderat.

* Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Johannem, Nisi granum frumenti.*

* Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Matthäum, Vigilato ergo quia nescitis.*

* Item Lectio Epistole B. Pauli Apost. ad Titum, Oportet Episcopam esse eum.*

* Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Marcum, Circuïbat Jesus in circuitu Doceon.*

* Item Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Matthäum, Convocavit Jesus duodecim.*

* Item Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Lucam, Designavit Jesus duodecim.*

* Item Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Johannem, Ego sum Pastor bonus.*

The Gospel in an old Pontifical printed by Morin [p. 246] is from St. Luke xxii. 24-30; but from St. Mark in the Pontifical of Compiégne according to the Use of Soissons of the sixth century, quoted by Catalani [s. p. 191], and in the Ordo Romanus. In the Saxon pontifical the Epistle is from Hebrews, "Fratres, omnis Pontifex . . . Melchisedec:" and the Gospel from St. John, "In illo tempore dixit Jesus discipulis suis . . . unum Pastor." The Gospel from St. John xx. 19 occurs in the Syro-

Nestorian Use. [Morin, ii. 265.]

* Vested with his Rochet.* By the Sarum Pontifical, the elect was to wear his Priest's habit, except having a cope instead of a chasuble. A Pontifical of Rome of the eleventh century requires an alb, stole, and cope. By the Prayer Book of 1549 he was "to have upon him a surplice and cope," the presenting Bishops "being also in surplices and copes, and having their pastoral staves in their hands." The rochet was prescribed for the use of Bishops by the Council of Arénda, 1473 [c. iii.]. The word rochet is derived from the Anglo-Saxon *roc* by Somner and Spelman, but Maurus, Gerard Voss [de *Vit. Sarum,* i. ii. c. xvi.], and Ferrarius, derive it from the German *rock.* According to Coccopetius, the French form of the name was adopted at Avignon when the Popes resided there. The rochet differs from the alb in reaching only to the knees, and from a surplice in having straight sleeves. In 1298 rochets are mentioned in an inventory of St. Paul's. [Mounat, iii. p. 381.] Cardinal Baromins, Gavanti and Georgius, think the "linea" worn by St. Cyprian was the rochet. Until the thirteenth century it was known as the *linea,* or caunisa Romanus, and corresponds to the mantel. [Cer. Rom. i. i. c. i.] Chancer uses the word "rochet" [Romant. of the Rose, 1940], and Bishop Latimer, in his sixth Sarum before Edward VI., mentions that he travelled in his rochet. [Comp. St. Ephege's dress, *Act. Sanct.* ii. 120.]

---

3. "Episcopus qui ordinans..."
to some other Bishop appointed by lawful Commission) the Arch-Bishop sitting in his chair near the holy Table, and the Bishops that present him saying,

**most** Reverend Father in God, we present unto you this godly and well-learned man to be Ordained and Consecrated Bishop.

• Then shall the Arch-bishop demand the Queen's Mandate for the Consecration, and cause it to be read. And the Oath touching the acknowledgement of the Queen's Supremacy, shall be ministered to the persons Elected, as it is set down before in the Form for the Ordering of Bishops. And then shall also be administered unto them the Oath of due obedience to the Arch-bishop, as followeth.

The Oath of due Obedience to the Arch-bishop.

In the Name of God. Amen. I. N. chosen Bishop of the Church and See of N. do profess and promise all due reverence and obedience to the Arch-bishop, and to the Metropolitical Church of N. and to their successors: So help me God, through Jesus Christ.

• This Oath shall not be made at the Consecration of an Arch-bishop.

• Then the Arch-bishop shall move the Congregation present to pray, saying thus to them: Brethren, it is written in the Gospel of S. Luke, That our Saviour Christ continued the whole night in prayer, before He did

apud est duo Episcopi per manum de Secretario . . . deducuntur ante altare." (Morin, 250, 254. Comp. Martene, ii. p. 340.)

It appears by old Pontificals of Salzburg, Besançon, and Bee, that the consecrator sat in a throne before the altar, the two assistant Bishops facing him, and the elect in front of all. Simon of Thessalonica [*de Sacer. Ord. c. xvii.] represents the assistant Bishops seated on either side of the consecrator. The Bishop, when presented, will be in the centre, with the senior Bishop on his right hand: in the old Pontificals he is required to bend the head, as a mark of subjection to the consecrator, and of humility in receiving the gift of God. In old Pontificals of Besançon [ann. dc.], Mayence [dc. ann.], Lyons [ccv. ann.], and the Use of Tarento, the consecrator required of the preservers whether they knew the elect to be worthy; they answered, "Sanctus et eruditus illum esse dignum, quantum humanae fragilitas nosse sinit," and all said, "Deo gratias." But this custom was abandoned when the Popes took elections and confirmations into their own hands. [Catal. l. p. 178.]

Most Reverend Father in God! In many ancient Pontificals the form ran, "Reverendissime Pater," but in the acts of the Council of Chalcedon the title "Reverendissime" is used. The ancient Bishops were called Fathers by their juniors [Jo. Filesas, de Sae. Bisce. Oriale, cap. x. § 416.]; and in the 1st Council of Toledo Bishop Putinus says, "I am of the same opinion as my lord and father, Bishop Symmachus." St. Augustine calls the elder Bishops fathers, and the juniors brothers. [Epist. ex. S. Paulinus, Epist. xxiv.] St. Epiphanius [*Hier. xxv.], says, "Episcoporum ordo ad gigantes patres Ecclesiae preceps pertinet. Haec enim est Patrum propagatio," [*See also Bingham, Ant. B. ii. c. ii. § viii.].

The Queen's Mandate [*Estius, i. iv. dist. xxix. § xxxii. xxixii.,] proves that the lay people have a voice in the election of a Bishop. However, in hope of time, as Van Espen [*Jes. Eccles. P. i. tit. xii. c. ii.] says in the twelfth century, "Elections of Bishops passed to the Cathedrals Chapters, owing to the tumults and factions raised among the laity in such circumstances." [*See Jeannius, de Sacer. Ord. Diss. ix. qu. i.]*

Be to some other Bishop appointed by lawful Commission) the Arch-Bishop sitting in his chair near the holy Table, and the Bishops that present him saying,

**most** Reverend Father in God, we present unto you this godly and well-learned man to be Ordained and Consecrated Bishop.

• Then shall the Arch-bishop demand the Queen's Mandate for the Consecration, and cause it to be read. And the Oath touching the acknowledgement of the Queen's Supremacy, shall be ministered to the persons Elected, as it is set down before in the Form for the Ordering of Bishops. And then shall also be administered unto them the Oath of due obedience to the Arch-bishop, as followeth.

The Oath of due Obedience to the Arch-bishop.

In the Name of God. Amen. I. N. chosen Bishop of the Church and See of N. do profess and promise all due reverence and obedience to the Arch-bishop, and to the Metropolitical Church of N. and to their successors: So help me God, through Jesus Christ.

• This Oath shall not be made at the Consecration of an Arch-bishop.

• Then the Arch-bishop shall move the Congregation present to pray, saying thus to them: Brethren, it is written in the Gospel of S. Luke, That our Saviour Christ continued the whole night in prayer, before He did

Apud est duo Episcopi per manum de Secretario . . . deducuntur ante altare." (Morin, 250, 254. Comp. Martene, ii. p. 340.)

It appears by old Pontificals of Salzburg, Besançon, and Bee, that the consecrator sat in a throne before the altar, the two assistant Bishops facing him, and the elect in front of all. Simon of Thessalonica [*de Sacer. Ord. c. xvii.] represents the assistant Bishops seated on either side of the consecrator. The Bishop, when presented, will be in the centre, with the senior Bishop on his right hand: in the old Pontificals he is required to bend the head, as a mark of subjection to the consecrator, and of humility in receiving the gift of God. In old Pontificals of Besançon [ann. dc.], Mayence [dc. ann.], Lyons [ccv. ann.], and the Use of Tarento, the consecrator required of the preservers whether they knew the elect to be worthy; they answered, "Sanctus et eruditus illum esse dignum, quantum humanae fragilitas nosse sinit," and all said, "Deo gratias." But this custom was abandoned when the Popes took elections and confirmations into their own hands. [Catal. l. p. 178.]

Most Reverend Father in God! In many ancient Pontificals the form ran, "Reverendissime Pater," but in the acts of the Council of Chalcedon the title "Reverendissime" is used. The ancient Bishops were called Fathers by their juniors [Jo. Filesas, de Sae. Bisce. Oriale, cap. x. § 416.]; and in the 1st Council of Toledo Bishop Putinus says, "I am of the same opinion as my lord and father, Bishop Symmachus." St. Augustine calls the elder Bishops fathers, and the juniors brothers. [Epist. ex. S. Paulinus, Epist. xxiv.] St. Epiphanius [*Hier. xxv.], says, "Episcoporum ordo ad gigantes patres Ecclesiae preceps pertinet. Haec enim est Patrum propagatio," [*See also Bingham, Ant. B. ii. c. ii. § viii.].

The Queen's Mandate [*Estius, i. iv. dist. xxix. § xxxii. xxixii.,] proves that the lay people have a voice in the election of a Bishop. However, in hope of time, as Van Espen [*Jes. Eccles. P. i. tit. xii. c. ii.] says in the twelfth century, "Elections of Bishops passed to the Cathedrals Chapters, owing to the tumults and factions raised among the laity in such circumstances." [*See Jeannius, de Sacer. Ord. Diss. ix. qu. i.]*
choose and send forth His twelve Apostles. It is written also in the Acts of the Apostles, That the Disciples who were at Antioch did fast and pray, before they laid hands on Paul and Barnabas, and sent them forth. Let us therefore, following the steps of St. Paul and our, and His Apostles, first fall to prayer, before we admit and send forth this person presented unto us, to the work whereunto we trust, the Holy Ghost hath called him.

And then shall be said the Litany, as before in the Form of Ordering Deacons; Save only, that after this place That it may please Thee to illuminate all Bishops, etc., the proper Suffrages there following shall be omitted, and this inserted instead of it.

THAT it may please Thee to bless this our brother Elected, and to send Thy grace upon him, that he may duly execute the Office whereunto he is called, to the edifying of Thy Church, and to the honour, praise and glory of Thy Name;

Answer.

We beseech Thee to hear us, good LORD.

Then shall be said this Prayer following.

ALMIGHTY God, giver of all good things, Who by Thy Holy Spirit hast appointed divers Orders of Ministers in Thy Church; mercifully behold this Thy servant now called to the work and Ministry of a Bishop; and replenish him so with the truth of Thy doctrine, and adorn him with innocence of life, that, both by word and deed, he may faithfully serve Thee in this Office, to the glory of Thy Name, and the edifying and well-governing of Thy Church; through the

N. Ecclesiae r ectoribusque ejus in praesentia domini Archi- episcopi perpetuo me exhibitarum promitto et sanctum altare propriam manu firmae." [Ex Pont. Tyron. ann. i. xc. e. c. 
h.5. in. R. Roman Pontifical, the oath of obedience to the Pope is here made by the elect. [Catal. i. 178, 179.]

In the Sarum Pontifical the profession given above is preceded by the question, "Vis sancte Cantuariensi Ecclesie et nulli, messe successoris sibi subjecctionem, et obsequientiam per omnia exhibeas, secundum canones tuos auctoritatem, et decreta sanctorum pontificum? Resp. Volo." The same occurs with slight variations in the Winton and Bangor Pontificals. In that of Exeter is this remarkable addition, "Vis beato Petro Apostolo, cui a Deo data est potestas linguari atque solvere, ejusque vicarios, Romanam pontificiam, atque sancte ecclesie Can," etc. All three Pontificals omit the form in which the profession itself is to be made.

Beneath, it is written in the Gallican Litany is an "Exhortatio ad populum cum Episcopum ordinatur;" it ends, "Name igitur, dilectissimi fratres, testimoni boni operis electum, dignissimum sacerdotii consanguates lumines clarat et dedita digna est." [Migne, l. xxi. p. 258.] The elect was at this part of the service recommended to some old forms to say in private or secretly the Penitential Psalms, and Ps. cxv., "Credidi," Ps. lxxxiv., "Benevolisti," Ps. cxvii., "Fundamenta," Ps. lxxiv., "Inclina," Ps. cxvii., "Recepta," Ps. lxxxv., "Domine," Ps. lxxxvii., "Quam dilecta.


THE EXAMINATION.

An examination was appointed by the 4th Council of Carthage, c. i., and by II. Nicene, c. xi. See also Martene, de Ant. Ritr. i. i. viii. Art. X. n. viii. The following form is from an Italian Pontifical, and one of the eighth century: "Sedoct dominus Papa in sua sede, facta ibi silentia fit examinatio taliis. Antiquus S. Patrum institutio doctet et praebern, ut et qui ad ordinem Episcopatus eligatur, maxime, ut legimus in Canonie Carthaginensi, ante illa diligentissime examini- curum omni caritate de fide SS. Triniatis, et interrogatur de diversis causis vel moribus quae nunc regimen congruit, et necessaria sunt reticere, secundum Apostoli dictum 'Manus cito nemini impune derisit,' et ut ceters quin ordinibus est ancta ehehautur, quaelibet sub hoc reginime constitutum opers- test conversari in Ecclesia Dei . . . . eodem itaque auctoritate et praeceps integro omnium te, dilectissime frater." [Pont. of Bari, Catalani, i. viii. App. pp. 228, 229. Morin, p. 263, ex Cod. ec. ann., Martene, e Cod. ec. ann. ii. p. 386.]


In the very ancient Ordo Romanum [Maril, Mus. Ital. i. p. 87], the Bishop of Rome, sitting in his chair, calls to him Bishops or Priests, and bids them sit with him. The whole Clergy standing, he bids his chaplain desire the people of the city to enter. While he goes to bring them in, the
merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, world without end. Amen.

Then the Archbishop, sitting in his Chair, shall say to him that is to be Consecrated,

BROTHER, forasmuch as the holy Scripture and the ancient Canons commanded, that we should not be hasty in laying on hands, and admitting any person to government in the Church of Christ, which He hath purchased with no less price than the effusion of His own blood; before I admit you to this Administration, I will examine you in certain Articles, to the end that the Congregation present may have a trial, and bear witness, how you be minded to behave yourself in the Church of God.

ARE you persuaded that you be truly called to this Ministry, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the Order of this Realm?

Answer.

I am so persuaded.

The Archbishop.

ARE you persuaded that the holy Scriptures contain sufficiently all doctrine required of necessity to eternal salvation through faith in Jesus Christ? And are you determined out of the same holy Scriptures to instruct the people committed to your charge; and to teach or maintain nothing as required of necessity to eternal salvation, but that which you shall be persuaded may be concluded and proved by the same?

Answer.

I am so persuaded, and determined, by God's grace.

The Archbishop.

WILL you then faithfully exercise your self in the same holy Scriptures, and call upon God by prayer, for the true understanding of the same; so as ye may be able by them to teach and exhort with wholesome doctrine, and to withstand and convince the gainsayers?

Answer.

I will so do, by the help of God.

The Archbishop.

BE you ready, with all faithful diligence, to banish and drive away all erroneous and

A... ipse metropolitano sedente in loco examinationis... Tunc dicit metropolitamus:

ANTIQUA sanctorum patrum institutio docet et precipit, ut is qui ad ordinem episcopatus eligitur, antea diligentissime examinaret eum omnibus caritate, de fide sancte Trinitatis, et interrogetur de diversis causis vel moribus, quae iuxta regimini congruant, et necessaria sunt retineri, secundum apostoli dictum, manus cito nemini imponeris; et ut etiam is qui ordinandas est antea erudiatur, qualiter sub hoc regimine constitutum oportet conversari in ecclesia Dei, et ut irreprehensibles sint etiam, qui ei manus ordinandis imponunt.

Eadem itaque auctoritate, et precepto, interrogamus te, dilectissime frater, caritate sincere, si omne prudentium tuum, quantum tua capacitatem naturae, divinae Scripturae sensibus accommodare volueris?

Resp. Ita volo, ex toto corde, in omnibus obedientie et consentiere.

Interrogatio. Vis ea quae ex divinis Scripturis intelligis, plebem cui ordinandas es, et verbis docere et exemplis?

Resp. Volo.
strange Doctrine contrary to God's Word; and both privately and openly to call upon and encourage others to the same?

Answer.
I am ready, the Lord being my helper.

The Archbishop.

**WILL** you deny all ungodliness and worldly lusts, and live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; that you may shew your self in all things an example of good works unto others, that the adversary may be ashamed, having nothing to say against you?

Answer.
I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

The Archbishop.

**WILL** you maintain and set forward, as much as shall lie in you, quietness, love, and peace among all men; and such as be unquiet, disobedient, and criminal, within your Diocese, correct and punish, according to such authority as you have by God's word, and as to you shall be committed by the Ordinance of this Realm?

Answer.
I will so do, by the help of God.

The Archbishop.

**WILL** you shew yourself gentle, and be merciful for Christ's sake to poor and needy people, and to all strangers destitute of help?

Answer.
I will so shew myself, by God's help.

"Then the Archbishop standing up shall say,

**ALMIGHTY GOD, our heavenly Father, Who** hath given you a good will to do all these things, Grant also unto you strength and power to perform the same; that, He accomplishing in you the good work which He hath begun, you may be found perfect and irreprehensible at the latter day; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

In another Ordo of St. Gall [p. 91], at night, after the Introit, the Bishop says (Gloria in Excelsis; and there is a prayer: then one Priest and one Deacon, going from the Altar, lead in the elect, having clothed him with albe (linea) and girdle, "anabegium," the little dalmatic, brachial, stole, and great dalmatic, whilst the choir sing "Imulta Deo," the tract "Qui seminat," and the Gospel, "Missit illos binos ante faciem suam." He is then led up by a Priest on the right, and Deacon on the left. They then take off his chasuble, and the Bishop reads the brief, "Our citizens have chosen this man as their pastor, let us pray that Almighty God will pour down on him the Spirit of His grace, and that he may be worthy to govern in the Episcopal chair."

The choir sing the Kyrie and Litany. The elect bows his head before the altar, and the Bishop, laying his hand upon him, says a prayer like a collect, and sings another at the Preface (contestata) is chanted. The newly-ordained Bishop kisses the Bishop's feet, and receives the kiss of peace.

**Interrogatio. Vis semper esse divinis negotiis mancipatus, et a terrenis negotiis vel lucris turpibus esse alienus, quantum te humanae fragilitatis concesserit posse!**

Resp. Volo.

**Interrogatio. Vis humilitatem, et patientiam, in temetipsa custodire, et alios similiter docere?**

Resp. Volo.

**Interrogatio. Pauperibus et peregrinis, omnibusque indigentibus vis esse, propter Nomen Domini, affabilis et misericors?**

Resp. Volo.

Tunc dicit ei pontifex:

**HAC** omnia et certa bona tribuat tibi Dominus, et custodiat te, atque corroboret, in omni bonitate.

**Respondent omnes ostantes: Amen.**

Hae tibi fides angestaur a Domino ad veram et aeternam beatitudinem, dilectissime frater in Christo.

**Et respondet omnes: Amen.**
COME, Holy Ghost, our souls inspire,
And lighten with celestial fire.
Thou the anointing Spirit art,
Who dost Thy seven-fold gifts impart.
Thy blessedunction from above,
Is comfort, life, and fire of love.
Enable with perpetual light
The dulness of our blinded sight.

Anoint and cheer our soiled face
With the abundance of Thy grace.
Keep far our foes, give peace at home:
Where Thou art guide, no ill can come.

Teach us to know the Father, Son,
And Thee, of both, to be but One.
That through the ages all along,
This may be our unceasing song:

Praise to Thy eternal merit,
Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

‡ Or this:

COME, Holy Ghost, eternal God,
Etc. as before in the Form of Ordaining Priests.

‡ That ended, the Archbishop shall say,
Lord, hear our prayer.

Answer.

And let our cry come unto Thee.

Let us pray.

ALMIGHTY God, and most merciful Father,
Who of Thine infinite goodness hast given
Thine only and dearly beloved Son Jesus

Then shall the Bishop elect put on the rest of the Episcopal habit; and kneeling down, [Veni, Creator Spiritus] shall be sung or said over him, the Archbishop beginning, and the Bishops, and others that are present, answering by verses, as followeth.

‡ § 2. . . . et dicat ordinarius: Veni, Creator, ut supra in ordinibus.

‡ [For the original of this hymn, see Form for Ordination of Priests.]

Then shall the Bishop elect put on the rest of the Episcopal habit; and kneeling down, [Veni, Creator Spiritus] shall be sung or said over him, the Archbishop beginning, and the Bishops, and others that are present, answering by verses, as followeth.
CHRIST, to be our Redeemer, and the Author of everlasting life; Who, after that He had made perfect our Redemption by His death, and was ascended into heaven, pouréd down His gifts abundantly upon men, making some Apostles, some Prophets, some Evangelists, some Doctors and Priests, to the edifying and making perfect His Church; Grant, we beseech Thee, to this Thy servant such grace, that he may evermore be ready to spread abroad Thy Gospel, the glad tidings of reconciliation with Thee; and use the authority given him, not to destruction, but to salvation; not to hurt, but to heal; so that as a wise and faithful servant, giving to Thy family their portion in due season, he may at last be received into everlasting joy; through Jesus Christ our Lord, Who, with Thee and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth, one God, world without end. Amen.

* Then the Archbishop and Bishops present shall lay their hands upon the head of the elected Bishop kneeling before them upon his knees, the Archbishop saying,

**RECEIVE** the Holy Ghost, for the Office and Work of a Bishop in the Church of God, now committed unto thee by the Imposition of our hands; In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen. And remember that thou stir up the grace of God which is given by thee in this imposition of our hands: for God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

* Then the Archbishop shall deliver him the Bible, saying,

**GIVE** heed unto reading, exhortation, and doctrine. Think upon the things con-

Lyons, written in the fourteenth century. [Catalani, § iv. p. 191.] Thomasin has printed this hymn in his collection of very ancient hymns of the ancient Church. [Op. tom. ii. p. 375. See also Brev. Sarish. Paris, 1674, fo. 67. MS. Sarish, fo. 74.] The first English version (added in 1662) has been attributed to John Dryden.

* Receive the Holy Ghost * None of the old English Pontificals, except the Exeter, contain this "Form;" and Martene acknowledges, "Verba illa ... toti antiquiatis ignota fuerunt; adeo ut uix in ullo Pontificali annos 400 attingere reperiantur. Nam ex omnibus quae percurrimus, tria tantum illa habent, Archataeno, Andegavensis, et Gulielmi Durandi." The "Form" occurs in the Roman Pontifical. In the Greek Church the form is, "Πάνταν ἡ ἱερά ἡ ἑκάστη διαρκεία σου, καὶ τὰ ἀλήθεια ἀπάνθησα, προσκειταὶ τῷ δοῦν, τῷ εὐφοβότανον Πρεσβύτερον, Ἐκκλησίαν. [Graec. Rel. Gr. p. 362.] shall deliver him the Bible [St. Dionysius, in Eccl. Hier. c. v., explains the delivery of the Gospels to imply the necessity of knowing, preaching, and meditating on them. [See also Durandus, l. ii. c. xi. Sym. Thees. c. vii. P. Damian, Sym. i. de Dolec. Amal. Pont. i. ii. c. xiv., and Harretti in obs. ad Pont. Graec. p. 79.] The 4th Council of Carthage, c. ii. dir. "Eipieopeus cum ordinatur, duo Episcopi posant et tectant Evangelion codicum super caput et cerviciem ejus: et uno super cum fundente benedictionem, repositi omnes Episcopi, qui adstant, numbros suis caput ejus tangunt." In the first Prayer Book of Edward VI., 1549, this old tradition was observed, for the Archbishop was required to "lay the Bible upon his (the elected Bishop's) neck."

The Roman Pontifical requires the open Gospels to be held without a word on the neck of the elect, and Catalani says,

that with this agree the Greek and Syrian rituals, a Pontificial of Mayence, and Roger Wendover, b. a. 1069.

A MS. of Arles quoted by Martene [de Ant. Eccl. Riff. l. i. c. viii. Art. X. n. x.] leaves it indifferent whether open or closed, and so do Latin rituals, except the Ordo Romanus and that of C. Cajetan, which prescribe it to be closed; but the Apost, Const. [l. viii. c. iv.], Symeon of Thessalonica [c. vii.], and the Greek Maronite and Jacobite rites prescribe it to be open. Two old Pontificals require the Gospels to be laid between the shoulders and on the neck, the Greek rituals and Symeon of Thessalonica say it was to be laid on the back of the head and neck (τ' ημών και τ' ορεθρόν), and the Nestorians, on the back. Three Deacons hold the book [Const. Apost. l. viii. c. iv.;] but the Ordo Romanus [IV. Conc. Carth. c. iii.], the Sacramentary of Gregory, and other rituals, appoint Bishops for the act. From the words of the Gospel which chanced to open, the superscriptions of the Middle Ages drew auguries, and this custom seems to have led to the direction that the book should be shut. Amalarius Fortunatus [de Off. Eccl. l. ii. exv.] says of this ceremony, "Neque vxs anotcrirum;" Alcuin [de Dir. Offic.] agrees with Amalarius. This statement must be somewhat corrected, as we find the rite enjoined in the Pontifical of Egbert, the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and the 4th Council of Carthage. Hallier makes this, with the laying on of hands, two forms, as he notes two matters of consecration, "Receive the Holy Ghost," and, "Take the Gospels." [P. iii. s. viii. c. ix. Art. 3.] Probably the custom of the delivery of the Bible was derived from the old English custom of giving the Gospel to the Deacon, mentioned 500 years ago, as Martene shows. [Tom. ii. p. 514.]

Give heed unto reading, etc.] The following passages may
The Consecration of Bishops.

tained in this Book. Be diligent in them, that the increase coming thereby may be manifested unto all men. Take heed unto thyself, and to doctrine, and be diligent in doing them; for by so doing thou shalt both save thyself and them that hear thee. Be to the flock of Christ a shepherd, not a wolf; feed them, devour them not. Hold up the weak, heal the sick, bind up the broken, bring again the outcasts, seek the lost. Be so merciful, that you be not too remiss; so minister discipline, that you forget not mercy; that when the Chief Shepherd shall appear you may receive the never-fading crown of glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then the Archbishop shall proceed in the Communion-Service; with whom the new Consecrated Bishop (with others) shall also communicate.

And for the last Collect, immediately before the Benediction, shall be said these Prayers.

MOST merciful Father, we beseech Thee to send down upon this Thy servant Thy heavenly blessing; and so enduce him with Thy Holy Spirit, that he, preaching Thy Word, may not only be earnest to reprove, beseech, and rebuke with all patience and doctrine; but also may be to such as believe a wholesome example, in word, in conversation, in love, in faith, in chastity, and in purity; that, faithfully fulfilling his course, at the latter day he may receive the crown of righteousness laid up by the Lord the righteous Judge, Who liveth and reigneth one God with the Father and the Holy Ghost, world without end. Amen.


"Pasture grex Dei, qui eritius est manibus vestris, et visitate illum spiritualiter, non propter sed sponte, non propter lucra tarpia, ut sitis benefac etiam, ut cum apparebit Principes Pastorum, accipies ab eo omnium

"Quam datur baculum dicit ordinator:

Accipe baculum pastoralis officii: et sis in corrigendis vitis piae saeviens, judicium sine ira tenens, in favendis virtutibus auditorum animos demulcens, in tranquillitate severtatis censuram non deserens.

Et dominus metropolitanus, vel consessor, peragat mission.

PREVENT us, O Lord, in all our doings, with Thy most gracious favour, and further us with Thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy Name, and finally by Thy mercy obtain everlasting life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord. And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost be among you, and remain with you always. Amen.
GENERAL APPENDIX.

I.

THE "STATE SERVICES."

§ The Form of Prayer for the Thirtieth of January.

This day was appointed to be observed "as an anniversary day of fasting and humiliation, to implore the mercy of God," by Act of Parliament, 12 Car. II. c. 30. The form of Prayer was prepared by a Committee of Convocation appointed May 16, 1661, which consisted of Bishops Warner of Rochester, King of Chichester, Morley of Worcester, and Reynolds of Norwich, together with eight representatives of the Lower House; it was approved April 25, 1662, and enjoined, with the preceding service, by Proclamation of May 2, 1662.  

Upon the succession of James II., 1685, these forms were made by royal authority alone, which were not improve-ments, intensifying in some degree the tone and language of the earlier service, and especially enlarging the Introductory Hymn by the addition of various passages of Holy Scripture prophetic of our Blessed Lord's Sufferings and Death. This form (the order for the use of which was dated December 23, 1685) was not altered during the reign of William III., and was the one which remained in use subsequently.

No public performances in theatres or concert-rooms were permitted on this day until 1805, when a concert was given at the Haymarket without interference from the authorities. An oratorio followed in 1809, and the old custom was then abandoned. [See PARK'S Musical Memoirs, ii. 32, 1830.]

§ The Form of Prayer for the Twenty-ninth of May.

The Act 12 Car. II. c. 14, appointed May 29 to be observed with public thanksgivings for a double reason, as being the birthday of Charles II. as well as the day of his Restoration.  

The service was prepared, as in the preceding case, by a committee of Convocation, consisting of Bishops Wren of Ely, Skinner of Oxford, Lanyon of Peterborough, and Hough- man of Sarum, together with eight members of the Lower House; its approval by the two Houses and issue under the authority of the Crown were simultaneous with those of the form for January 30. Since, however, various portions herein referred to the birth of Charles II., the use of which after his death would have been out of place, the form was revised upon the accession of James, who upon its repudiation issued an order for its observance, dated April 29, 1685, which mentioned the reason for its alteration, and stated that it was "now, by our special command to the Bishops, altered and settled to our satisfaction." From this time the form continued without any further change.

The form was re-issued by Proclamation of October 18, 1700, and was the form which continued to be enjoined until its recent removal.

1 The following is found in manuscript at the end of the MS., and of the corrected folio of 1629, preserved in the House of Lords Library [see page 81], and in the Scaled Books, but it is not found in the MS. of the Prayer Book which is preserved at Dublin.

"The Office of Prayer for the 1st of November the XXX. of January, & for the XXIX. of May are to be printed at the end of this Book."

It may be safely asserted that the forms and services in the Visitation were not in existence when this note was written in the place of them, and thus that they did not receive the sanction of Convocation, the Crown, and Parliament when the Prayer Book itself did. They were evidently, however, in course of preparation or revision at this time, and that they came into use at an early date subsequently is shown by the fact that inquiries respecting the use of them are found in Visitation Articles of 1622.

The history of the State Services themselves is fully given, from the two opposite points of view, in Rev. A. P. Percival's original Services for the State Holidays, Lond. 1838, in which the original and altered forms are exhibited in parallel columns, and in a pamphlet by Rev. T. Lathbury, The Authority of the Services... considered, Lond. 1841.

Until the year 1859 modern editions of the Book of Common Prayer contained four services for special days of the year, which were commonly called "State Services," because they commemorated certain public events connected with the political history of the country, and because the use of them was enjoined by the State alone rather than by the Church and State together. These formed no part of the book put forth by authority of Crown, Convocation, and the Houses of Lords and Commons in 1661, and therefore no part of the book alone sanctioned by the Act of Uniformity.  

The authority for the three which have been discontinued was of a mixed character, partly civil and partly ecclesiastical; the authority for that which is still enjoined by the State is to be found in the State alone, and of one branch of the State alone. In giving a short summary of the history and obligation of the several forms, it will be convenient to mention the particulars of each case separately.
§ The Form of Prayer for the Accession of the Sovereign.

This is the only one for which there was never any degree of parliamentary authority, formerly or at present. The other services, although not specially prescribed, were recognized into the rites which it was proved that their observance should be observed with particular thanksgivings; but even this modified authority is wanting to the service for the Accession. In principle, however, it is the oldest of all the State Services. The first form was issued in 1578, to be used on November 15, the day of the accession of Queen Elizabeth I., but during the reign of James I., the observance of the day appears to have been had aside, his reign being sufficiently marked by the form for November 5, and that for August 5, the day of the accession of Queen Elizabeth I. This form, however, was issued in 1626 for the accession of Charles I., the history of the preparation of which is not known, but which appeared only under the king’s authority. Among the Canons of St. Paul’s, an Act of 1620 was which recognized this form and enjoined the observance of the day; but an Act passed in 1601 (13 Car. II. c. 12), expressly forbade the enforcement of these Canons as lacking the authority of Parliament, and the day and form alike remained unsanctified, and were then discovered, the king’s accession being more fittingly commemorated on May 29. But on the accession of James II. both were revived; a new form was prepared, which retained but one of the prayers in the previous form that while it our God, Who upholds and governs”). It appeared with a proclamation for its use dated December 23, 1685, which sets out stating, “Whereas not the pious Christian emperors in ancient times, but also of late our own most religious predecessors, kings of great days on which they their several reign to be publicly celebrated every year (so long as they reigned) by all their subjects with solemn prayers and thanksgiving to Almighty God; this pious custom received into the Holy Church and is observed upon occasion of this barbarous murder of our most dear Father of blessed memory, which changed the day on which our last most dear brother succeeded to the Crown into a day of sorrow and fasting. But now we thinking fit to revive the former laudable and religious practice and have established the form of prayers and thanksgiving to be composed by our Bishops for that purpose, our will and pleasure is,” etc. During the reign of William III. the day and form were not observed, his accession being added to the service for November 5; but with Anne they returned into use, King James’s service being revised and altered, and reissued under the authority of a Proclamation of February 7, 1703-4.

1 In Oxford the anniversary had been, however, previously observed in the form that of Elizabeth I., by Bishop John Howson in defence of the Protestant Church of England (Cathedral Church) at its observance on November 25, Museas were appointed in the days to be celebrated in St. Mary’s Church on the Queen’s birthday, and also on her coronation-day. And in the appendix to a sermon preached at St. Mary’s in November 25, by Dr. William Croft (of the Convocation), there are some interesting particulars given as to the form adopted on Queen Elizabeth’s accession-day. To the ordinary daily service was added an Office of Thanksgiving, “such as is fit to persuade the ordinary to due obedience to her Majesty,” etc., followed by solemn prayer “made by the ministers, or set forth by publique authority,” and, in some cases, Psalms sung or said aloud, either by the whole multitude or by the Quire (as is used in her Maiesties Chapel or in Cathedral Churches). And of the beginning of this custom Holland writes thus: “About the twelve years of the reign of her Excellency was the first practicall of the publike solemnization of this day, and (as far as I can, or can by any diligent enquiry learn) the first publice celebration of it was instituted in Oxford, in the Cathedral Church, and thereon November 25, by the Provost and by rectors of the Churches within the University. From thence this institution spread to all this Realm, not without the secret approbation of God only. I should not, and do not, have the greatest comfort in true English harts. The continual observation of which ceremony sithence hath been used from time to time, and is together with the great comfort I draw thereon, the crown and glory of the Church, a day of private devotion and devotion by many described by presbyters of the Church; and hath since been uniformly continued by the religious and dutiful subjects of this Realm,” etc.

2 To the first issue of the Accession Service in 1728 for 11th June, the anniversary of George II. ‘The Crown’. It is hence a very public form, and has been used instead of it; and there shall be no time thereby gained in the Church the Sunday following. In a copy of this form preserved in the Bodleian Library (by Ralph Herring, who had been for many years a dependent of the Bishop of Oxford) by the Non-Scriptural services: “I have bought and nowet this form of Prayer with thanksgiving, because if it had been observed in our times perhaps it would hardly be thought that the offices for the day of St. Barnabas the Apostle were publicly performed. Nor is it by any means the letter of the Church; and that orders were given that no service should be taken of him, but that instead of it, such service as might be most suitable be used for the occasion.”

Hearn’s add to another note that the omission of St. Barnabas’s day was “the greatest scandal of good and honest men, who truly think it very shocking.”

The form of the first lesson appointed in James’s book (Josh. 1.19) was restored in place of the lesson substituted by Queen Anne (Trov. viii. 13-36).

From this brief summary it is evident that the three earlier forms had in their original condition sufficient authority; the days were appointed by Parliament for special services, such services were prepared by Convocation, and were then ratified by the Crown. The subsequent alterations lacked both parliamentary and ecclesiastical sanction, and the form for the accession of the former was afforded by the recognition of the days and their services through the incorporation of the whole Prayer Book Calendar in the Act for the regulation of the Calendar, 21 & 22 Vict. c. 23. Considerable difficulty was in consequence felt by many Clergy as to the legality of the forms, the recognizability of their use with the terms of the Act of Uniformity, and the right of the State to impose them; added to which, the issue of portions of the form, especially painfully in their bitterness and vehemence with that of the ordinary devotions of the Church. “Popish treachery,” “hellish malignity,” “blood-thirsty enemies,” and the like expressions, which were chieflly found in the form for November 5, were felt by most to be out of place in a service of solemn thanksgiving and intercessions.

In consequence, the observance of the several days gradually fell into comparative disuse, and was kept of late years only in Cathedrals, College Chapels, and in some (and sometimes) of the Church where Daily Prayer was used. The subject was considered in the Lower House of Convocation in 1857, and a Report from a Committee appointed to examine it (presented July 10), stated that the services as they then stood, with the alterations which had from time to time been made, ran counter to the spirit of the Act of 1858. The mind of Clergy and Laity was therefore prepared to some extent for the debates in Parliament in June 1858 (in which special reference was made to the Report of Convocation) on the expediency of the observance of the Act of Parliament of Ireland, 14 & 15 Car. II. c. 23, for the observance in Ireland of the 23rd October in commemoration of the Rebellion of 1641 was then in the last place enacted by Stat. 22 Vict. c. 2, which received the Royal Assent on March 23, 1859. It is, however, a matter for regret that the history of great national miracles and sins should by this total repeal have altogether lost its public religious aspect, in connection with the teaching of the Church of the land; well would it have been if it had been a matter, far less for the laity, or the left by proper authority to preserve the memory and lessons of events which were of the highest national moment.

But if any doubt rested on the degree of obligation attaching to the three earlier services, much more nowadays has far the remaining service, that for the Accession, can still bind the Clergy to its use, when it rests simply and entirely upon the authority of Proclamation alone, without sanction from either Parliament or Convocation. Every true Christian Englishman who has a real sense of the dignity, greatness, and responsibility of the Sovereign set over him by God, and a real interest in the welfare of the nation, must desire that the day which annually commemorates the person of our Conquering and Consolating Prince, and is the summit of the great annual festival, the offering of prayer and praise; praise for the great mercies condescended to our land, and prayer that Prince and People may alike, from the consideration of those miracles, continually learn and practise better their own mutual duties. Greatly therefore is it to be wished that a form were prepared by Convocation and duly sanctioned by Parliament, in which all could gladly and without scruple take part; a form which could be made a function of popular devotion by the Church on behalf of the People that of Government "Kings reign and Princes decrees justice," and the annual witness to the old loyalty that jealously guards alike the Altar and the Throne.

OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY SERVICES.

§ Service in Commemoration of the Fire of London.

A Form of Prayer appointed to be used annually on September 2, in commemoration of the Fire of London, (which...
The Scottish Prayer Book of 1637.

The Scottish "Service-book," as it was called at the time of its introduction, is alike interesting from the great names with which it is associated, from the calamitous circumstances of its first appearance, from its relation to the first book of Edward, and from the influence which, in spite of its failure in Scotland, it exercised on the final revision of the English Book. A brief description of this Prayer Book—popularly, but incorrectly, called Archbishop Laud's—is now presented to the reader.

The Scottish Prayer Book is so distinct from what is known in Scottish history as the "Tulcan Presbytery"—was provided for Scotland by the consecration, in 1616, of Archbishop Spottiswood, Bishop Lamb, and by the consecration of the seven bishops of Galloway. Spottiswood became Archbishop of St. Andrews in 1615; and in the same year he seems to have drawn up a list of the wants of the Scottish Church, among which was included the lack of a form of the Liturgy. The Church of Scotland, therefore, should be framed, "to be read in all kirks on the ordinary days of prayer, and every Sabath-day before sermon." "The King," says Mr. Gray, "certainly intended to pave the way for the introduction of the English Prayer Book," while many of the Ministers of the Assembly—merely contemplated a book on the model of the Common Order. (Grub, ii. 376.) James determined to accustom the inhabitants of Edinburgh to the presence of the English ritual (which he had once rudely and ignorantly satirized) by establishing it in the Chapel Royal at Holyrood, where, on Saturday, May 17, 1617, it was for the first time performed with "singing of choristers, playing on organs, and surplices," in the King's own presence. A celebration followed on Whit-sunday, when Bishop Andrews preached. The Dean of the chapel, Bishop Cowpar, at first declined to communicate kneeling: Land, who was in attendance on the Court, gave offence by performing in a surplice; however, it was evident that the example of the Chapel Royal would be willingly followed by the Scottish kirks. One other public step was taken in James's reign—the pronunciation in 1629 of a Book for Scotch (which is said in the Upper House by the junior Bishop, and in the Lower by the Proctor) with a special amplification inserted after that for the Clergy, a prayer before that for the Parliament, and the following four Collects before the Prayers of St. Chrysostom, viz. that for St. Simon and St. Jude, the second for Good Friday, and those for St. Peter and for the Fifth Sunday after Trinity. The form is reprinted in the Appendix to Pearce's Original Services for the State Holy Days, pp. 162, 163.

W. D. M.

II

THE SCOTTISH PRAYER BOOK OF 1637.

This edition is in Latin, with English rubrics. An edition entirely in English was also printed by the same printer in the same year in desirability of which a copy exists among Ant. W. Wood's books in the Bodleian Library, No. 893, IV.


pale
was visited by Dr. John Maxwell, one of the Edinburgh Clergy, who told him in the King's name that he was desired to communicate with some Scottish Bishops, including Archbishops Laud and Spottiswoode, concerning a new service-book for that kingdom. "I told him," says Laud [Works, iii. 427], "I was clear of opinion that if His Majesty would have a Liturgy settled there, it would be best to take the English Liturgy without any variation. . . . He replied that this was a matter of contrary opinion and that not he, but the Bishops of that kingdom, thought their countrymen would be much better satisfied if a Liturgy were framed by their own Clergy, than to have the English Liturgy put upon them; yet, he added, that it might be according to the form of the English Prayer Book." Laud replied, that if this were so, he would take no further step until he was able to see the King. This he did in October; Charles "avowed the sending of Dr. Maxwell, and the need was expressed, that 'by contrary opinion nothing can be brought to satisfaction," says Laud, "I held the matter for two, if not three, years at least. Maxwell, meantime, was the bearer of a Royal Letter to Archbishop Spottiswoode, pressing greater conformity to the Church of England." [Lawson, i. 427.]

In June 1633 King Charles was crowned at Holyrood; and Maxwell appeared among the prelates as Bishop elect of Ross. A few days later Laud preached in the Chapel Royal on the advantages of a clerical and not a layman's compilation of the Liturgy of the Scottish Bishops for a Liturgy of their own. They used not only the argument from national feeling, but another which would have great weight with the King and Laud; "that, if they did not then make the book as perfect as they could, they should never be able to bring it to the performance of the English ritual at Holyrood;" in October 1633 he sent orders for that purpose, one of which was, "that there he prayed twice a day with the quire, according to the English Liturgy, till some cause be taken for making one that may fit the customs and constitutions of that Church." Laud also wrote repeatedly to Bishop Bellenden, Dean of the Chapel, exhorting him to preach "in his whites" on Sundays, and otherwise to see to the due order of the worship.

The compilation of the Scottish Liturgy appears to have occupied between two and three years. Of the Scottish prelates, some, as the Archbishop of Glasgow, were more or less inclined to undertaking, others decided against, as Lindsay of Edinburgh, who was afterwards denounced at the Assembly of Glasgow as "a bower to the altar, a delicatet of churches," and even "an elevator at consecration;" Bellenden of Aberdon, Whitefield of Brechin, and Sydserf of Galloway, who was pelted in 1537, by female fanatics, and accused of Arminianism and Popery, and driven into exile, where, alone of Scottish Bishops, he was imprudent enough to have the tenet." And the two chief compilers were Maxwell, Bishop of Ross, and Wedderburn, of Dunblane. In fact, if the book were to be called after any one man, it should be known as "Maxwell's Liturgy." He was a person of much practical énergie, and very oblivious to the Scottish Puritans. As early as 1626, or earlier, he established the English ritual in his Cathedral of Forthrose, where he afterwards, for some time, upheld the Scottish; he was denounced in 1638 as a "bower to the altar, a wearer of cope and miter," having "consecrated," or approved, as a Scotswoman educated at Oxford, had been intimate with Casaubon, and held prebends at Wells and Ely; Laud knew him personally, "wished him very well for his work in sake," and thought that although his book was a "bookman," he was certain to do good service, if "his heart" could be kept up. The Presbyterian denounced him as having, by lectures at St. Andrews, "corrupted divers with Arminianism," and left evident traces of the kingdom, of his errors and perverseness, having been a special penner, practiser, usher of our books and all

tions," as an orthodox theologian, he had objected to the inadequacy of the Ordinal of 1620, and he felt very strongly the desirability of making the new Service-books more perfect in many respects, and especially in the first two parts of V.I.'s first Liturgy; for Laud cites a note of his, to the effect that if the form of administering the Sacrament be left as they stood in that Liturgy, "the action will be much the worse;" and besides, that the contrary opinion was, not in remembrance, e. c., may seem to relish somewhat of the Zwinglian tenet." [Laud, iii. 357.]

Archbishop Laud himself disclaims, and with perfect justice, the authorship of the Scottish Liturgy, but allows that he took a deep interest in, and prayed heartily for, its success. Again, he writes, "I like the book exceeding well, and hope I shall be able to maintain anything that is in it, and wish with all my heart that it had been entertained there." [Laud, iii. 429.]

We find no notice on the Established Church and its services, encouraging Maxwell, receiving his queries as to certain suggestions, and "notes" from Bishop Wedderburn, as to which he takes the King's pleasure, "sits down seriously" with Bishop Wren to consider them, remits them to Charles with remarks, receives back from him those which he has approved, and sends them to Wedderburn written in an English Prayer Book, April 20, 1636. [Laud, vi. 456.] One or two of the points which he takes may illustrate the minute carefulness of his criticism, and some of the alterations without a colon in the middle of each verse. As to the Offertory sentences, "we admit of all yours," but some others from the English book are recommended in addition, "and must be thanked," and Spottiswoode "puts his hand to the middle of the verse, and I, and hope, breé up a great deal of devout and religious pietie in that kingdom." He asks Wedderburn to send him a list of diversands which would make the Liturgy still more perfect, whether the times will bear them or not: he may find some use for it in the future. The King himself was eager and painstaking; having sanctioned a first draft of the book on September 25, 1634, he gave a Royal Warrant in April 1636, for the revised form sent by Laud to Wedderburn; and months of Laud's attention were spent in writing as many sentences, as he says, "with my obedience, and, when nothing would serve but it must go on, I confess I was very serious, and gave them the best help I could." [Laud, iii. 425.]

Bishops Juxon and Wren were to assist in the service. Charles, in the meantime, determined that nothing should be wanting for the due performance of the English ritual at Holyrood: in October 1633 he sent orders for that purpose, one of which was, "that there be prayers twice a day with the quire, according to the English Liturgy, till some cause be taken for making one that may fit the customs and constitutions of that Church." Laud also wrote repeatedly to Bishop Bellenden, Dean of the Chapel, exhorting him to preach "in his whites" on Sundays, and otherwise to see to the due order of the worship.

The compilation of the Scottish Liturgy appears to have occupied between two and three years. Of the Scottish prelates, some, as the Archbishop of Glasgow, were more or less inclined to undertaking, others decided against, as Lindsay of Edinburgh, who was afterwards denounced at the Assembly of Glasgow as "a bower to the altar, a delicatet of churches," and even "an elevator at consecration;" Bellenden of Aberdon, Whitefield of Brechin, and Sydserf of Galloway, who was pelted in 1537, by female fanatics, and accused of Arminianism and Popery, and driven into exile, where, alone of Scottish Bishops, he was imprudent enough to have the tenet." And the two chief compilers were Maxwell, Bishop of Ross, and Wedderburn, of Dunblane. In fact, if the book were to be called after any one man, it should be known as "Maxwell's Liturgy." He was a person of much practical énergie, and very oblivious to the Scottish Puritans. As early as 1626, or earlier, he established the English ritual in his Cathedral of Forthrose, where he afterwards, for some time, upheld the Scottish; he was denounced in 1638 as a "bower to the altar, a wearer of cope and miter," having "consecrated," or approved, as a Scotswoman educated at Oxford, had been intimate with Casaubon, and held prebends at Wells and Ely; Laud knew him personally, "wished him very well for his work in sake," and thought that although his book was a "bookman," he was certain to do good service, if "his heart" could be kept up. The Presbyterian denounced him as having, by lectures at St. Andrews, "corrupted divers with Arminianism," and left evident traces of the kingdom, of his errors and perverseness, having been a special penner, practiser, usher of our books and all

The compilation of the Scottish Liturgy appears to have occupied between two and three years. Of the Scottish prelates, some, as the Archbishop of Glasgow, were more or less inclined to undertaking, others decided against, as Lindsay of Edinburgh, who was afterwards denounced at the Assembly of Glasgow as "a bower to the altar, a delicatet of churches," and even "an elevator at consecration;" Bellenden of Aberdon, Whitefield of Brechin, and Sydserf of Galloway, who was pelted in 1537, by female fanatics, and accused of Arminianism and Popery, and driven into exile, where, alone of Scottish Bishops, he was imprudent enough to have the tenet." And the two chief compilers were Maxwell, Bishop of Ross, and Wedderburn, of Dunblane. In fact, if the book were to be called after any one man, it should be known as "Maxwell's Liturgy." He was a person of much practical énergie, and very oblivious to the Scottish Puritans. As early as 1626, or earlier, he established the English ritual in his Cathedral of Forthrose, where he afterwards, for some time, upheld the Scottish; he was denounced in 1638 as a "bower to the altar, a wearer of cope and miter," having "consecrated," or approved, as a Scotswoman educated at Oxford, had been intimate with Casaubon, and held prebends at Wells and Ely; Laud knew him personally, "wished him very well for his work in sake," and thought that although his book was a "bookman," he was certain to do good service, if "his heart" could be kept up. The Presbyterian denounced him as having, by lectures at St. Andrews, "corrupted divers with Arminianism," and left evident traces of the kingdom, of his errors and perverseness, having been a special penner, practiser, usher of our books and all

...
Council, December 20, 1636. But although a new Ordinal, of which no copy is now supposed to exist, but which appears to have recognized the Order of Deacons, and to have had the form "Receive the Holy Ghost," appeared at the close of 1629, the Service-book was not actually published until Lent 1637.

We may lay all due stress on the various instances of mismanagement in this memorable transaction; but if Charles I. had not been so deliberate a course, and if high-handed authority and the appearance of English diocesanism had not been the reason of laying the proposed book before the General Assembly and the Parliament, its chance of acceptance could not have been materially improved, although there might have been few debates that did not beget a critical and ornate contraction of the name of religion. The book—although, as we shall see, not faultless—was, in fact, too good to be appreciated by a people so deeply alienated, as Mr. Grub observes [ib. 599], "as if it had been the common heritage of Christ for fifteen centuries." Bramhall, then Bishop of Derry, wrote to Spottiswoode that the book was "to be enuiced, perhaps in some things, if one owned all," and agreed with Dr. Duppa, afterwards Bishop of Winchester, that since the first six centuries there had been no such Liturgy: and Maxwell declared it to be "one of the most orthodox and perfect Liturgies in the Christian Church." But this, to the Scots, was no recommendation.

The Commissioners who followed the attempt to introduce it at Edinburgh, July 25, 1637, proceeded to take a survey of its contents:

"Prefixed to it was the royal proclamation enjoining its use, and followed, with much more reference, in all the constant use of some prescribed order of prayer in the Church, to the desirability of uniformity, and to the propriety of adhering to the English form, even as to some festivals and rites which were not yet received in Scotland. [Grub, ii. 392] Then came some remarks on ceremonies, the order for the Psalms (which were taken from the Bible version) and the Tables of Psalms and Lessons. "The Lessons for Sundays are almost precisely identical with those in the Elizabethan Book." The same applies to our never having the Proper Lessons, except that some First Lessons are omitted, and a few unimportant substitutions." [Scottish Eccles. Journal, iv. 199.] By the King's express order (October 18, 1639), six chapters from Wisdom were appointed for three Saints' days, six from Ecclesiastes for three others. It also commanded that some names of Scottish Saints, especially those of royal blood, and some of the most holy Bishops (as David, Kenilworth, Cohan, Columba, Paulinus, Ninian, MacCloghry, and others), which is a revision of what there is in the New Testament, was taken from the Apocrypha, the space thus left being filled by a large increase of chapters from the Old Testament Canon. Thus, instead of our four chapters from Malachi, the Scottish Bishops were prescribed; from Numbers, twenty-four instead of fourteen; from Ezekiel, twenty-eight instead of nine; and between November 22 and December 17, fourteen chapters from I Chronicles, and thirty-four from 2 Chronicles. It was, however, of very great importance in the arrangement. Ecclesiastes was finished on July 27, and followed by Isaiah. Jeremiah was begun on August 31; on Michaelmas Day, which had no Proper Lessons, Ezekiel was begun at Evening Prayer; Hosea on October 19; and Malachi was finished November 22. Then, on doing the Daily Office, either privately or openly, was laid on the Clergy, "except they be hindered by some urgent cause; of which cause, if it be frequently pretended, they are to make the Bishop of the Diocese, or the Archbishop of the province, the judge and allower." In the Daily Office the first sentence was, "Cast away from you all your transgressions;" and there were fewer sentences than in our book. The Confession was to be said by the people after or with the Minister. The "Presbyter" was to pronounce the Absolution standing up and turning from the people, but they still remaining humbly on their knees. This was a considerable improvement in the English rubric as it then stood, "the Absolution to be pronounced by the Minister alone;" and here we may observe a case in which the Caroline revisers of our own book looked to the Scottish Service-book: although they had fallen into "Priest," avoiding (as they avoided some other faults) the concession to anti-Catholic prejudice implied by the substitution of "Presbyter." The "power and commandment" or "right of the Church of God," was removed to the Ministers of His Gospel; but after "and His Holy Spirit," came a clause which might be interpreted in a sense which would favour Puritanism: "that we may be delivered from Him absolutely from all our sins." The twenty-third Psalm was substituted for the Benevolence. "Presbyters and Ministers" were named in the third verse before the Collects. The Collect for Clergy and People was called a prayer "for the holy Clergy." The second of our Ember Collects was placed before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

In the Athanasian Creed one or two alterations were made in the English text: "He therefore that would be saved, let him thus think," etc. "So He Who is God and Man," etc. Bible-culture was a great advance: and hence it was that "those who after April 1644, were not allowed to present any alterations of this Creed. The Litany prayed for the governing of the "Holy Catholic Church universally." There was a peculiar Collect for Easter Even, which had been the model of our present service, one, the work of the last revisers. It is:

"O most gracious God, look upon us in mercy; and grant that as we are baptized into the death of Thy Son, our Saviour, Jesus Christ, so by our true and hearty repentance all our sins may be buried with Him, and we not fear the grave; that as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of Thee, O Father, so we also may walk in newness of life, and come to the grave as sinless people, for the merit of Jesus Christ that died, and was buried, and rose again for us."

The Communion Office was in more ways than one indicative of Weldonbergh's desire to return to the first Liturgy of Edward; and "great need there was," said David Mitchell, afterwards for a few months Bishop of Aberdeen, "to return to it, proper Sacramentaries." [Lawson, i. 547.] Bishop Horsey's expressed admiration of the Scottish Communion Office in his Grammar of the Office of the Holy Communion, was well known; he considered that it was decidedly better than the English Office of 1662, although the latter was "very good."

The introductory rubric ordered that the Holy Table (which was never spoken of in the English Book) and altar were to have "a carpet, and a fair white linen cloth upon it, and other decent furniture, meet for the high mysteries there to be celebrated, and should "stand at the uppermost end of the church upon." The Presbyter was to begin "at the north side or end thereof;" our book has nothing about "end." He was to turn to the people when reciting the Commandments, a direction not given in English until 1662. An anti-Sabbatarian feeling expressed itself in the words, that the people were to ask God's mercy for their transgression of the law, "either according to the letter, or to the mystical import of the said Commandment;" and it is remarkable that the difficulty felt as to the prayer referring to the Fourth Commandment not only affected this question as to the church, but that afterwards led many of the Non-jurors to substitute the Evangelical summary of the Law, commonly called "the Short Law," for the Ten Commandments. Instead of "Have mercy upon the whole Church," the reading was "Have mercy upon this Church, and on thebishop of the province, in which we live so rule, etc."

It was expressly provided that the people should say, "Glory be to Thee, O Lord," at the announcement of the Gospel; and also, "Glory be to Thee, O Lord," at the conclusion of the Nicene Creed was to be said or sung: this alternative was given in England in 1662. The Offertory began with the account, in Genesis iv. 3, of Cain and Abel. The thanks of David [I Chron. xxvii. 26. 38.] were prefixed, and in the "quences of the Commandments, the Scottish Office, since the publication of 1755, has ordained it to be said at the moment of presenting the alms. There were no sentences from the Apocalypse. The alms were loosely called obligations (in the present English book a distinction is observed), and they were to be "humbly presented on the
Holy Table," an order which our present book has adopted. There was another order for the "offering up and placing" of the Elements upon the Lord's Table; and our present book has substantially adopted this also, and has a reference to the Elements as "oblations" in the prayer, whereas the Scottish book had no such reference. The words "militant here in exile," etc., were inserted in the Scottish book, and "all bishops and curates," the Scottish reads, "all bishops, presbyters, and curates." At a celebration these words were added: "And we command especially unto Thy merciful goodness the congregation which is here assembled in Thy Name, and celebrate the commemoration of the most precious Death and Passion of Thy Son and our Saviour Jesus Christ." The Liturgy of 1549 was not followed in its mention of the Blessed Virgin, the Patriarchs, Prophets, etc., much in its commendation of the departed faithful to God's mercy; but other parts of the language of 1549 were adopted, the Prayer, after "any other adversity," proceeding, as now the Scottish form does: "And we also bless Thy holy Name for all Thy servants who having finished their course in faith do now rest from their labours. And we yield unto Thee most high praise and hearty thanks for the wonderful grace and virtue declared in all Thy Saints, who have been the choice vessels of Thy grace, and lights of the world, in their several generations; most humbly beseeching Thee that we may have grace to follow the example of their steadfastness in Thy faith, and obedience to Thy holy commandments; that at the day of the general resurrection, we, and all they which are of the mystical Body of Thy Son, may be set on His right hand, and hear that His most joyful voice, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. Grant this," etc. It is easy to see that the Caroline revisers had this before them when they framed the commendation of the departed servants of God for the first time in 1662.

The service then proceeded as it was settled in the second book of Edward, until the Preface, the word "blessed" being inserted before "Virgin" in the Christmas Preface. The Invocation, Confession, Absolution, Sentence, Preface, and Tersanctus were kept in the place which they held in the English rite by Laud's desire; but the Prayer of Access was deferred until just before Communion. The rubric before consecration was:—

"Then the Presbytery, standing up, shall say the Prayer of Consecration, as followeth. But then during the time of consecration, he shall stand at such a part of the Holy Table, where he was with the more ease and decency used with his hands." On this it is to be observed: [1] That Laud had expressly required that "every prayer or other action in the Communion should be named in the rubric, that it might be known what it was."—The Prayer of Consecration, the Memorial or Prayer of Oblation. And until 1662 the English book had no such words as "the Prayer of Consecration." [2] That from Laud's own words [Laud, iii. 347], and from the obvious sense of the passage, it is plain that the celebrant was intended to perform the consecration standing in front of the Holy Table. This was objected to in *Rome's Master-piece*, as "smelling very strongly of Popery." [Laud, iv. 365.] In reference to such changes, Laud argues that "the north end of the Table in most places is too narrow, and wants room, to lay the service-book open before him that officiates, and to place the bread and wine within his reach." [Here again Laud allows the word "and" to stand for "or." ] And [3] that this throws light on the present English rubric, which was clearly framed with the Scottish rubric in view; and discourages that interpretation of it which would have the Priest stand before the Table only while ordering, not while consecrating, the Elements.

The actual Prayer is like our own until "Hear us," except that it reads "which" for "who" after "Father," and also inserts "and Sacrifice" after "precious death"—an insertion not taken from the Liturgy of 1549; then after the words, "beseech Thee," comes the Invocation, a passage of which Laud says [ii. 354]: "This true, this passage is not in the Prayer of Consecration in the Service-book of England; but I wish with all my heart it were. For though the consecration of the Elements may be without it, yet it is much more solemn and full by that invocation." The form may be compared with those of Edward's First Liturgy and the present Scottish Office.

**First Book.**

And with Thy Holy Spirit and word vouchsafe to bless and sanctify these Thy gifts and creatures of bread and wine, that they may be unto us the Body and Blood of Thy most dearly beloved Son, Jesus Christ: Who in the same night . . .

And of Thy Almighty goodness vouchsafe so to bless and sanctify with Thy word and Holy Spirit these Thy gifts and creatures of bread and wine, that they may be unto us the Body and Blood of Thy most dearly beloved Son: so that we receiving them according to Thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ's holy institution, in remembrance of His death and passion, may be partakers of the same His most precious Body and Blood: Who in the night . . .

It is remarkable that early in the eighteenth century Bishop Rose of Edinburgh was accustomed, when using the English Office of 1662, to insert this Invocation; and it became one of the famous Usages. The present Scottish rite, since 1755, has placed the Invocation after the Oblation, and, since 1764, has omitted the Western phrase "to us," and the sentence, "etc." The English Office until 1662 had no directions for any "manual rites" in consecration. But the practice, as we infer from Laud's letter to Weckerburn, and from Cosin [Book of Common Prayer for the Priest to take the priest's mitre, he chalice into his hands. But the Scottish book prescribed all the four manual rites, just as the book of 1662, evidently borrowing from it, has prescribed them. This is one of the most important instances of the beneficial effects of the Scottish book on the Caroline revision.

After the words of Institution came, "Immediately after this shall be said the Memorial, or Prayer of Oblation as followeth.:"

"Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of Thy dearly beloved Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, we Thy humble servants do celebrate and make here before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts [Here the present Scottish Office, since 1749, has added "which we now offer unto Thee, "] an express oblation in this place being one of the greater Usages," and ranking as such with the Invocation of the Holy Spirit, the mixed cup, and the non-exclusion, to say the least, of prayer for the departed [3] the memorial which Thy Son hath willed us to make; having in remembrance His blessed Passion," [the present Scottish adds, "and precious death,"] "mighty Resurrection, and glorious Ascension; rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same." [Here the present Scottish inserts the Invocation.] "And we entirely desire Thy Fatherly goodness," etc., as in one convenient book down to "humbly beseeching Thee," when following the book of 1549, it proceeded, "that whatsoever shall be partakers of this Holy Communion may worthily receive the most precious Body and Blood of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and be fulfilled with Thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body and one spirit with the same, and them in Him. And although we be unworthy," etc., as in the present English. Then came the Lord's Prayer; Laud, it may be added, having thoroughly approved the phrase of it and of the Prayer of Oblation before the Communion. Then the Prayer of Access; and then the Communion, the Bishop or the celebrant being ordered first to receive, and then to administer to the other Clergy, "that they may help him that celebrateth" (as it then stood in the

1 Of these four usages the book of 1637 sanctioned only one, the Invocation.
The Irish Prayer Book.

III.

THE IRISH PRAYER BOOK.

The introduction of the Revised English Prayer Book into Ireland after the Restoration was effectuated, not merely by royal authority, or as an act of a legislature, but by a mere fiat of the Monarchy, to which the Irish Bishops submitted without a murmur or a protest. It was said that the Act of Uniformity was read for the first time in the House of Commons; after the second reading, on February 1, it was referred to a committee, which reported it with alterations, the necessary in regard to dates which had already elapsed, and one or two other minor points. A new Bill was consequently introduced on May 18, 1665, which passed the House of Commons on May 22, and the House of Lords in due succession, and received the Royal Assent on June 18.

The English Prayer Book is therefore the Prayer Book also of the Irish Church by its own free adoption. But it contains, and still in a great degree contains, several additions which render it a distinct book, and which we now proceed to point out in brief detail.2

---


2 The original MS. of the Irish Book is fortunately still preserved in the Tolera Office in Dublin; it was of the two prayer-books published in 1649-50, in three volumes, for the Ecc. Hist. Soc., with full and elaborate historical introductions. A valuable sketch of the history of the Irish Book, by Rev. W. Kerling, Cluniac, B.D., is to be found in the British Magazine for December 1846, pp. 691-695.
In 1662 an Act of the Irish Parliament was passed (14 & 15 Car. II. c. xxiii.) which ordered that October 23 be yearly kept as a day of thanksgiving for the discovery of the conspiracy of the Dublin Castle and應用 all the Protestantists in 1641, which was revealed, as the Act states, not many hours before the time appointed for its execution, by Owen O'Connelly, "a mere Irishman," who had been brought up as a Protestant. This Act ordered that Morning Prayer should be offered in all churches, without prescribing any particular form of thanksgiving; but on November 11th in the same year the Irish Convocation, in a declaration of acceptance of the revised English Liturgy, ordered that a new service be prepared for this day, as well as a Prayer for the Lord-Lieutenant.  

Considerable delay ensued in the preparation of the form, and the execution of the necessary formalities for giving it legal sanction, as well as in the execution of the Act of Uniformity to Ireland. In a letter from the Marquis of Ormonde, as Lord-Lieutenant, to the Earl of Arlington, dated at Dublin, July 7, 1666 (preserved amongst Carte's MSS. in the Bodleian Library, vol. ii. p. 129) we read, "The Lord Primate [Martynot] brought me the enclosed draught of a warrant for the King to signe, whereby certain prayers fitted for this kingdom are ordered to be added to the Booke of Common Prayer, which cannot be printed till his Majesty shall see a Lord-Lieutenant's warrant therefor, which consequently not found in the MS. Book of Common Prayer attached to the Irish Act of Uniformity, that Act having received the Royal Assent on June 18, 1666, nor is October 23st fixed for celebration here in the Calendar, in the list of "Certain solemn days." The warrant, however, was at length requested; but the form, which was asked on August 15; and the service for October 23st consequently appears in the first Irish edition of the revised Common Prayer, which was published in the same year (1666), printed by John Crook at Dublin, in quarto, although the service seems to have been added here after the rest of the volume (which was printed at different times) had been finished.  

On the accession of George I. the State Services were revised by the Irish Bishops, for the sake of bringing them into accordance with the English altered versions of those which were in joint use, and the five (together with the prayers for the Lord-Lieutenant) were then reissued by a warrant from the King in Council, dated November 3, 1715.  

This form retained its place in the Prayer Books in use in Ireland (although since the Union it was not mentioned in the Order in Council prefixed to the State Services) until the discontinuance of the State Services in England, when the observance of the day was abrogated by the same statute which abolished three of the English State holidays, viz. 22 Vict. c. 2, which received the Royal Assent March 25, 1859. The Act however, was not conducted according to the constitutional course which was adhered to in the English Offices. No Irish Convocation was summoned to consider the matter; and a service which possessed the authority of the Church as well as of the State was abolished by the Act which still which was approved of only with regard to the three days, the usage of the Offices for which had been recommended by the English Convocation, and enjoined by Royal Warrant of 17th January 1839, pursuant to previous addresses from the Houses of Parliament.  

II. The Prayer for the Lord-Lieutenant still used in the Daily Service, after that for the Royal Family, appears in the MS. Book of Common Prayer, but, strange to say, is omitted in printed editions of the Service. An inspection appears to show that the earlier portion of that book was printed before the passing of the Irish Act of Uniformity to which the MS. was annexed. The prayer thus authorized by the three Estates of the Realm is the second of the two prayers which are printed in the present Irish editions, the first of these having been added (without any apparent reason) by the authority only of an Order of the King in Council, dated November 3, 1715. The following words, which originally formed part of the commencement of the other prayer, "by Whose will, providence, and Spirit powers are ordered, all the law and order of State, and diversities of administraton are dispensed," are found omitted in Prayer Books printed in 1700 and 1710, as well as in later editions, an omission which probably commenced at the earlier date.  

A "prayer for the Lord Deputy" is found in the earliest Irish Prayer Book, printed at Dublin in 1531, and is said to have continued in use, but with several variations, until the passing of the Act of Uniformity in 1666. Another form printed under the Irish Act is that for "the Visitation of Prisoners," consisting of three Offices, one to be used when "a prisoner is confined for some great or capital crime," another when "a prisoner is under sentence of death," and a third "for an imprisoned delinquent." These were prepared in the Convocation held in Dublin in 1711, and were printed and annexed to the Prayer Book, "pursuant to Her Majesty's directions," by a warrant of the Lord-Lieutenant and Council, dated March 13, 1714.  

IV. "A Form of Conscription, or Declaration of Churches and Chapels, according to the use of the Church of Ireland," followed by "An Office to be used in the Restoration of a Church," and "A Short Office for Expatriation and Illustration of a Church," are both in the first printed edition of the Prayer Book printed by John Crook in 1700, and in subsequent folio editions printed by Grierson. These forms were reprinted from an edition printed separately by the former printer in 1666, but it is not known by whom they were prepared, or by what authority. They were prepared for the use of Trinity College, Dublin. A Form of Bidding Prayer was prepared and enjoined by decree of Convocation of February 5, 1662; but it is not known how far its use was observed, or when it was discontinued."  

W. D. M. [A.D. 1666.]  

The foregoing account of the Prayer Book of the Church of Ireland is now the history of an obsolete book. The Disestablishment effected in 1862 necessitated some verbal alterations, and the opportunity was taken of using the new machinery of a free and general Synod for the carrying out of a revision of the whole Prayer Book. Into the history of this work and of the controversy which raged about it, it is not proper to enter; sufficient to say that it appears that the most revolutionary changes were at first advocated and temporarily carried, but that delay fortunately enabled, by God's blessing, wiser counsels and calmer judgements to prevail, while time had been wasted on the part to a few of the would-be reformers. At length, in 1877, the revised book received the final approval of the Synod, and was published with the old title as "according to the use of the Church of Ireland." A Preface, of which the original draft was written by Dr. Fitzgerald, Bishop of Killaloe, is prefixed, which points out in temperate and judicious language the principal changes in the Communion, Visitation, and other Offices, and the reasons for making no change in those for Baptism and Ordination. Omitting minor verbal alterations, the following are the most noteworthy distinctive features of the book:—  

1. The Apocrypha is entirely omitted from the Lectionary.  
2. The Ornaments rubric is omitted; and several new rubrics give sanction to variations in the form and order of services, and to the use of the Irish language, or any other language better understood by the people.  
3. Psalm cxix. may be said in place of the Ten Commandments.  
4. The Prayer for the Lord-Lieutenant (slightly altered from the second in the old book).  
5. A Collect from the end of the Communion Service may be substituted for the Master's Collect at Evening Prayer.  
6. The rubric before the Creed of St. Athanasius is altogether omitted.  
7. Prayers for unity (from the Accession Service), in the

---

time of common sickness, for a sick person, for the Rogation Days, for New Year’s Day, for Christian Missions, for the General Synod, and one to be used in Colleges and Schools, are inserted among the Occasional Prayers, and a thanksgiving for a sick person’s recovery among the Occasional Thanksgivings.

8. Rubrics provide that the collects, epistles, and gospels for Ash Wednesday, Good Friday, and Ascension Day shall always be used although other days may concur; and that the office for Ascension Day shall serve until the Saturday evening following.

9. Double collects, epistles, and gospels are provided (as in Edward VI’s first book) for Christmas Day and Easter Day; the Christmas Collect is from the Sarum Missal, “In vigilia,” and the Easter Collect from the Sarum Breviary.

10. The second rubric before the order for Holy Communion is altered, and the third omitted.

11. The prayers for the Queen may be omitted after the commandments.

12. The ascriptions of glory and thanks before and after the gospel are authorized.

13. The placing of the bread and wine on the Holy Table at any time before the oblation in the prayer for the church militant is allowed.

14. The words “condemnation” and “judgement” are substituted for “damnation” in the warning and in the exhortation.

15. The priest is ordered to say the prayer of consecration standing at the north side of the table.

16. The Gloria in excelsis is to be said standing.

17. An additional optional collect is added among those to be said after the prayer for the church militant, and one which may be used when the latter is not said.

18. The minimum number of communicants is reduced to two; and provision is made for saying, with the licence of the ordinary, the words of administration to a number of communicants at once.

19. No change is made in the baptismal office beyond allowing parents to be sponsors, and one sponsor to suffice.

20. In the catechism the following question and answer are added (from the 25th article): “Question. After what manner are the body and blood of Christ taken and received in the Lord’s supper? Answer. Only after a heavenly and spiritual manner, and the mean whereby they are taken and received is faith.”

21. Some verbal changes are made in the marriage service, and a collect and the apostolical benediction added at the end.

22. The absolution from the communion office is inserted in the Visitation of the sick in place of its own, and a prayer added for a sick person when recovering.

23. In the burial office there is the alternative lesson of I Thess. iv. 13-18; and the thanksgiving for the delivery of the deceased person from the miseries of this world is omitted.

24. In the Communion the wish for the revival of obsolete discipline is omitted, and the word “penance” is changed to “repentance.”

25. In the ordinar no change is made beyond the omission of the oath of supremacy.

26. The service for the Queen’s accession is shortened.

27. Forms are added [1] for the first Sunday in which a minister officiates in a new cure; [2] for harvest; [3] for the consecration of a church, and [4] of a churchyard or other burial-ground; [5] for the Visitation of prisoners (which is, with one or two small alterations, the same as that in the former book).

The thirty-nine articles and the table of kindred and affinity; and (but as no part of the book) fifty-four canons enacted in 1871 and 1877, in which are stringent restrictions on the use of vestments, postures, and gestures; and prohibitions of the ringing of any bell during service, of stone altars, lights at the communion table, or elsewhere, except when necessary for giving light, crosses on or behind the communion table, the use of the mixed chalice or wafer bread, elevation of the paten or cup, incense, and processions.

W. D. M. [A.D. 1883.]
And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. . . . And I saw no temple therein; for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it; for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the Light thereof.
JlnDcjc

XXVIII., by Psalms, on Mediaval its by water revision Annotated on of heiti-etics, of practice administration his forbade structure great on 402; on initia Rotterdam, Antliem, Antichrist, Annotine "Answer what suggestions Eucharist, of, following. [See Injunctions of the Sick, 469, 470.] Anointing at Baptism in Sarum rite, 416, Orig.; Prayer Book of 1549, 416, n.; Office of 1549 for, 470; Oil, 544.

Anoint St. Th. put Ty places Passion, etc., 455. "Answer" of all the people, 157.

Anthem, a musical composition sung and played by the Choir at Mattins and Evensong. The term used to be applied to the Canticles. [Rubric before Venite exultemus.]

Anthem, Form of the word, in various languages, 60; Anthem or Hymn, valuable Auxiliaries, 62; how they may popularize Church doctrine, 62; should respond to the service of the day, 403.

Anthem, in Burial Office, 40; in Visitation of Sick, 401; its proper place in the Service, 61; not barbarically recited till 1601, 61; Synonym for Antiphonal, or Responsorial Music, 60; to what we owe the modern ones, 60.

Anthems, in the Injunctions of Edward VI., 12.

Apostasy, mistake of Barrow and Johnson, 60.

Antichrist, instrument of the Evil One, 642; City of, 547; Church of, 500; final coming of, with him, 574, 575; kingdoms of, 585; Antichrist predicted by Schon, Og, etc., 628; subjugation of, 599, 594, 596; types of, 551.

Antichristianism, a compromise, 511.

Anthropos, a great, actual and theological centre, 54; its early Church Singing and Music, 54.

Anthropophagia, 510.

Antiphon of the Litany, 570; at burials in the Medieval Church, 481; Solicitor mundi in Visitation of Sick, 469; V. neminiscaris in Visitation of Sick, 461.

Antiphonal Singing, its early introduction, 44; structure of Psalter, 630.

Antipodes as examples of the use of Holy Scripture in Acts of Adoration, 249; for third and fourth weeks in Advent, 249.

Anti-rutty party, 1404-63, Remembrance of the Queen, 65.


Apostles, succession of Ministry from, 655; Bishops ordained by, 657; institution of the Order by our Lord, 650; power and authority of, 653; the three chosen ones pillars of the Church, 295; mystically signified by stars, 653; their office as rulers foretold, 506; their tribes, 503; care for the faith of their converts, 190.

Apostolate, in substance an Episcopate, 635.

Apostolic Christianity, how it reached Britain, 1; "hours of prayer," constitution of, 149; Almages in Holy Eucharist, 344; practice of Confirmation, 437.

Apostolical Constitutions on Benediction of Water to be single immoveable, 401; on Gloria in Excelsis, 390; on Lord's Prayer after Baptism, 418.

Apostolic Succession, Scriptural authoritv for, 457; Patriarchal authority for, 657; of Church of England, 630, 633-672.

Appendix to Burial Office, 453; to Conmission Office, 361; of four Prayers to Visitation of the Sick, 460, 470.

ApeX, Bishop's, a short cassock, so called from having all cut away except what is sufficient to cover the front of the person from the neck to the knees.

Archbishop of Canterbury, legatus natus, 446; his apostolic descent, 668-672.

Archeacon, duties of, in connection with Ordination, 674, 683.

Arian Form of Prayer, 403; heretics, their alteration of the Gloria Patri, 156.

Arius, Heresy of, 217.

Ascenti muscles, 424; Christian, in Lay Baptism, 404, Armenian Church, their time of observing Christmas, 257.

Article XXV, on Marriage, 468; in Sarum, 453; XXVI. and XXXXI. on Eucharistic Sacrifice, 250; XXVII. on Infant Baptism, 407; XXVIII., explanatory of "Black" Rubric, 399.

Articles accessory to Divine Service not expressly mentioned, not forbidden, 68; of the Christian Faith, 432; "to establish Christian quietness," 1536, 419, Orig., and n.

Asaph and his brethren choristers, 51.

Assurance Day noticeable, Ritual pro-vision for it, 298; Sunday after, significant name of, 299; Psalms, 511, 518, 521, 546, 513.

Ascension-tide, Sarum Psalms, 516, 518.

Ash-Wednesday, Communion Service on, 490; Psalms, 504, 529, 536, 519, 601, 634, 643; its name ancient and famous, 198.

Ashes, Benediction of, 268, 490.

Asseveration. [See Affirmation.]

Aspersio of Holy Water, English Form for, 6.

Assent and Consent of the Clergy, 59.

Athanassian Creed, its reputed Authorship, 216.

Athanassius, St., baptized some boys when himself a boy, encouraged much musical infall in saying the Divine Offices, 56; on Gloria in Excelsis, 390.

Atheism, more subtle than open, 511.

Atheists Psalter, Gloria in Excelsis in, 305.

Augustine, St., of Canterbury, his Mission from St. Gregory, 149; false impressions of, 1; his difficulties with the British Church, 1; Archbishop of Canterbury's revision of English Liturgy, 346, 347.

Auricular Confession, 466; use of, 381.

Authority, who in place of, 96.

Authorized used in Annotated Prayer Book, viii., xv.

Average age of mankind, 583.

Babylon, the Mystical, 566, 576, 639.

Bacon, Lord, his saying respecting Non-conformists, 31.

Baker, Sir Richard, on the Lord's Prayer, 183.

Baldachin, a canopy placed above the Altar, and generally projecting from the wall behind it.

Bancroft, Bishop, his collection of Canons, 66.

Bans, the publication in Church of intended marriages, 576, 446.

Banns, rubric on, incorrectly printed in modern Prayer Books, 447.

Barcar, the missionary to the Saracen, wherein we are born again of water and of the Holy Ghost.

Baptism, the actual administration, 416; of Thomas, 424; Consecration of, in 6th century, 402; administration of, in Primitive Church, 402; allowed in private houses to royal children by a medieval rubric, 407; ancient custom in, 408, 412; answers on, in Catechism, 433-433, 435, 436; by father of child, why not seenally, 408; clinic, 404; condition, 423; earliest Office for, 402; its effect, 406, 425; not to be delayed, 407, 420; of the world by the Deluge, 410; of our Lord, consecrated water, 238; of our Lord, anciently consecrated, 220, 226; Private, 208; Public Office for, 407; in Riper Years, 424; by sprinkling, 404; by surgeons, 405; by women, 403; time for, 408; uses of word in New Testament, 401; nebvol and typical overshadowings of, 401; Vows, 412.

Bartoc, Bartom, Bardoc, 401.

Baptist Office—its former Preface, 288.

Bartholomew, St., Festival, Epistle, and traditions respecting him, 332; his alleged Epistle, 332; on duration of word, 583.

Bartolford, St., identified by some with Nathanael, 337; traditions respecting him, 337.

Barwick, Dean, first to restore the Choral service in 1660, 28.

Bay, St., on daily offices of the Primitive Church, 177; on Baptismal Remunera-tion, 413; his Epistle to Neocerea, 221; Liturgy of, 345; on Marriage, 346; on the Lord's Prayer 347; Baxter, his objection to pray after Marriage Service, 457; Prayer Book of, 31, 97.

"Beauty of the bounds," 223.

Benedict, Baptism of, Office of, 411.

Bede, The Venerable, 149; on the "Bap-tism of John," 401; on St. Cuthbert's Confirmations, 438; his Calendar, 127; his Martyrology, 125; his Shrine, 145.
sertyed by Bancroft, 693; inherit the ordinary parts of the Apostolic office, 635; ordination by the Apostles, 657; Order of, essential, 655; no Church without, 665; succession of, 667; Fathers in God, 675; Election of, 696; to be consecrated by their Metropolitan, 694; three, required on a consecration of one, 694; consecrated in their own Cathedral, 693; Consecration of, held on Sundays or Holydays, 693; chiet, habit of, at Consecration, 695; vestments of, as represented on Brasses, 700; vestments of, by 2nd Prayer Book of Edward VI., 700; summary of ancient Bishop's Vestments, 656, 660; delivery of Bible to, 663; live consecrated according to the Ordin- 

One of the ancient Province to assist at Consecrations, 694; deceased if only consecrated by two others, 694; Senior consecrator in absence of the Arch- 

Bishop, 694; Service for Consecration of, 1662, 662; special powers of, 670; only to ordain in their own diocese, 696; sanction required for Adult Baptism, 425.

"Black Rubrics," 399.

Basiaus, St., B. and M., 138.

Blessing in Confirmation Office, 396; in Marriage Service, 436.

Blood thirsty, application of term, 566.

Blow on check in Confirmation, 435, 444.

Boanerges, meaning of, 253.

Bodelian Library Patrons, 497; MS. 465.

Body of the Church, why permitted for Celebration of Holy Communion, 370; the place for Marriage, 450.

"Body prepared," LXX and Vulgate, 539.

Bena, on Collects, 241; on Gloria in Excelsis, 395.

Bemfice, St., 152; on Conditional Baptism, 425.

"Benevolus" and "baxum," meaning of, 432, n. 6.

Book of Common Prayer, Historical In- 

troduction to, 1-43; its Ceremonial prin- 

ciples, 44; medical performance of, 50-63; 

Ritual law of, 65-80; Preface of —its moderation—written by Sandy- 

erson, Bishop of Lincoln, 96; its chief 

Illustrators, and Commentators, x; 

National Institution of, 41; materials 

used in its composition, 16.

Book of the Gospels, reverence anciently 

shown to, 46.

Books of Hours, 4.

Books of Reference to Lessons, Gospels, and Epistles, 6.

Borromeo, Carlo, a Musical Commissioner by appointment of the Council of Trent, 57.

Boucher, his Commentary and Early Cal- 

endar, 157.

Boughen, Edward, on Sign of Cross in Confirmation, 443.

Boughton Monchelsea, Esquonals in re-

gister of, 452.

Bowtime at the Holy Name, elsewhere 

than in the Creed, 197.

"Boy-Bishop," 176.

Boys, Dean, on the Prayer Book, x.

Braaca or Braga, Council of, on burial of suicides, 377.

Bread, and "mingled wine," of Wis- 

dom's Table, 300; breaking of, in Con- 

secration, 359; fermented or leavened in Eastern Church for Sacramental use, 399.

Breastplate of Aaron, 566.

Breviary, Daily Services of, 17; its com- 

plex character, 178; Hymns, unsuccess- 

ful attempts to translate them, 59; 

Roman, Reformation of; services, 

never familiar to the Latity, 6.

Bride, The voice of the, 510.

Bride and Bridegroom in 45th Psalm, 543.

Briefs, declarations and recommenda- 

tions read after the Nicene Creed to 

commend special objects for the Offer- 

ery, 376.

Bright, Dr., on the Ancient Collects, 

82.

British Bishops, their independence, 1.

Church, founded in Apostolic age, 657; 

represented at Councils, 685; non- 

ius, maintenance of its Bishops, 1.

Bishop, 1; Museum Patrons, 497.

Britons or Brites, St., 172.

Broadwater, Marriage custom at, 449.

Brook, Lord, Anceolate of, 238.

Brougham, Lord, on Lay Baptism, 465, 

n. 3.

Bryling, Nicholas, Greek text of Atha- 

nasian Creed, 219.

Buchanan, his desire for frequent Conamina- 

tion, 491; on frequent Communion, 382; his interference with Benedict of 

water, 415; his objection to answers of 

sponsors, 414; objection to the exorcism in Baptism, 411; his objection to prayers for the dead, 479; placed at Oxford by Somerset, 19.

Dall, Bishop, recites Baptism Office from memory, 27; on Nicene Creed, 376, 

n. 1.

Bunyan, on Liturgy of St. Mark, 345.

Burial of the Dead, 475; Office in what cases to be used, 478; Psalm xii fer- 

merly used, 479, 441; Office, Psalms, 598, 592; Office with Evensong at St. 

Paul's, 480, n. 1.

Barrow, with Christ in Baptism, 404.

Barkeigh, Lord, his challenge to Dis- 

enters, 31.

Barn's Ecclesiastical Law on Baptism by 

Midwife, 446.

Barney, Dr., on Modern Jewish Music, 53.

Burton, author of Anatomy of Melancholy, used Wafer Bread, 386.

"Baxum," meaning of, 432, n. 6.

Casaica, Creed of, 357.

Casarius of Arles, on Sursum Corda, 388; his Rogations, 221; Sermons on 

Advent, 245.

Calendar, the list of months and days, 

together with the Sunday letters and 

Holydays.

Calendar, Additions in 1663, 128; altera- 

tions in 1792, 116; changes in 1561, 

24; of Church of England, changes and 

reformation, 127-129; of the 

Church of England, always local in 

character, 127; Ecclesiastical, what it 

comprises, 127; English, necessary 

changes in, 127; English, its transi- 

tions, 127; the existing English, with 

which it originates, 127; Introduction 

to, of, 127; of Lessons, 1549, 16, 113: 

table of its transition, 127.

"Calendarium Florilegiacum," 127.

Calendars, Byzantine, 120; of the Church of England, published by Stationers' 

Company, 128; their early use and 

origin, 128.

Catholic interference in the English Re- 

formation, 19, 20.

Candlemas Day, why so called, 326.


[3] The official designation of certain dignities in Cathedral and Collegiate 

Churches.
Canon 71, on private celebration, 473; 81, enjoins large stone font, 409; 18, on reverent gesture, 197; 20, requires fine linen 20; 20, altered in 1665, 408; its strictness partly accounted for, 406, n. 2; 30, on the Cross in Baptism, 417; 35, on Bidding Prayer, 377; 59, on Censorship; 60, in Sarum, 61, on Confirmation, 428; 62, on Banns or License, 426, 447; 64, on bidding of Holydays, 567; 65, on Visitation of the Sick, 460; 68, on delaying Baptism, 486; 109, on using Burs; 492, 69, on deferring Baptism, 420; 112, on age for Communicants, 439; 113, on Seal of Confession, 466; Latin, of 1571 on Catechism in 439; Law of Borial, 464; 115, on Catechism Misuse, 341, 362, 365, 367, 385.

Canonical limitations as to hours and seasons for Marriage, 447.

Canonization by the Pope, 127.

Canons, early English, on Communion of Sick, 472; how far binding on the Clergy and Laity, 66; of 1640, their design, 66.


Canticle, a prose hymn used in Mattins and Evensong. All the Canticles are framed as hymns, except “Te Deum Laudamus.”

Canticles, The, Ancient Ritualistic use of Holy Scripture, 189; their leading principle, 154.


“Cunctus Ambrosians,” extended use of the term, 55; Anti-Judaism, 467; Col.-estariam, 55, 56; Directas, 497; Proph.theratam, 56, 58; Responsorium, 497.

Capella, origin of the term, 172.

Capodizzi, Martyrdom of St. Matthias at, 925.

Caps of Children to be removed in Baptism, 416.

Captivity of Church and Incarnation, 587.

Cardwell, Dr., his suggestions as to the Revision of 1552, 29.

Carter on Eucharistic words, 352, n. 2.

Carthusian, 4th Council of, on Marriage, 412.

Cassino, Mount, Cradle of Benedictine Order, 141.

Cassock, the garment worn by ecclesiastics under their official vestments and as a sign of their office, 416. Garments worn by Bishops, etc., is the front of a short cassock.

Catbanon Pontifical on Confirmation, 442.


Catechism, an oral instruction to be learned by young persons, that they may be the better prepared to receive Confirmation.

Catechism, basis of, 430; comprehensive but not exhaustive, 430; definition of, in Prayer Book, 431; on effect of Baptism, 466; Introduction to, 425; latter part of Henry VIII, 554; of Elizabeth, 585; of James I, 459, in 1549, their nature and principles, 16.

Chant of the old Litany retained and harmonized, 571.

Chapel. [1] A portion of a Church possessing a separate altar. [2] A separate building or other a cathedral, college, or parish church, which is authorized to be used for Divine Service according to the customs of the Prayer Book.

Charles I and Liturgy for Scotland, 705; Martyrdom, Service abridged, 765.

Chart, the Ministerial Succession of the Church of England, 656, 668.

Chart, Cornuata, 241.

Children, the heathen and distinctive vestment of the priest who celebrates the Holy Eucharist: it is never worn at any other service, 50.

Child of God,” a Scriptural term, 431.

Chime, the garment worn by a Bishop over his rochet, now usually of black satin, but properly of scarlet.

Chimes, notices of. 700.


Choirmaster, the master of a school of scholars who sings in the Church.

Christ, the True Bread from Heaven, 350; the Light, 625; the Representative Person, 504, 528, 549, 601, 643; and the Redeemer, 543, 549, with his shewbread home, 632; and the two-edged sword, 648; Creator of natural and spiritual world, 646.

Christmas Day, how early the Festival was observed, 420; Narrative of Gregory Nazianzen and Basil, 250.

Christmas Eve, coincidence in the Lesson and Psalm, 249, 545.

Christmas and Epiphany Festivals, their association, 230; how it was anciently observed, 250; Psalms, 516, 543, 556, 590, 613, 634; Sarum Psalms, 545, 546, 571, 586, 590, 599, 599, 613, 617, 634, 643, 647.

Chrysostom, St., on Baptism, 402.

Christ, Holy oil used in anointing at Crowns, or in the Unction of the Sick, provided for in the first book of Edward VI.

Church, used in Baptism, etc., 402, 403, 412, 416, Orig.: used in Confirmation, 437, 438, 443; when it was consecrated, 258.

Chrysostom, the white robe formerly put on children when they were baptized.

Chriuse, 402, 403, 412; formerly offered at Churchings, 488; in Prayer Book of 1549, 416.

Church, the True Bread from Heaven, 350; the Light, 625; the Representative Person, 504, 528, 549, 601, 643; and the Redeemer, 543, 549, with his shewbread home, 632; and the two-edged sword, 648; Creator of natural and spiritual world, 646.

Church service, the first, 32; Year, no way connected with January 1st, 257; the, beginning on Lady Day, 245.

Christmas Day, how early the Festival was observed, 420; Narrative of Gregory Nazianzen and Basil, 250.

Christmas Eve, coincidence in the Lesson and Psalm, 249, 545.

Christmas and Epiphany Festivals, their association, 230; how it was anciently observed, 250; Psalms, 516, 543, 556, 590, 613, 634; Sarum Psalms, 545, 546, 571, 586, 590, 599, 599, 613, 617, 634, 643, 647.

Chrysostom, St., on Baptism, 402.

Christmas Holyday, 250; eulogium of the Benedictine, 192; efforts to counteract Arian Hymns, 54; Prayer of, first use in Westminster Ritual, 466; on Easter, 267; Liturgy of, 345, 357; Prayer of, 396; on Eucharistic Commemorations, 534; on Amen after Prayer of Consecration, 390; on Sursum Corda, 386; on Gloria in Excelsis, 395.

Church, the, how it is made an Ark of safety, 352; of Jews and Christians continuous, 607; the true Church of the world, 605; its history in 1606 Psalms, 600; its early refuges from persecution, 500; early Brits, 557; of England, first found in Magna Charta, 82; Music, its Divine authority, 50; Song, its visibilities, 57; officers, representative, 50.

Churches of France and England, their early connection, 332, 346.

Churches, their earliest form and arrangement, 47.

Churching of Women, 487; time for, 488; Place for, 487; cloth, formerly at St. Benet's Gracechurch, 487; Psalms, 619, 632.

Churchwardens, lay officers appointed to take charge of the fabric and furniture of churches, to keep order during
service, to present at visitations, etc.

Commendation, a vessel for the reception of the Consecrated Wafers, 376, n. 2.

Circumcision, Festival of, 256; its true idea, 257; Sarum Psalms, 516, 521, 543, 546, 588, 598, 599.

Citation.

Clarendon, Lord, Anecdote of, 36, n. 1.

Clement, St., of Alexandria, mentions Feast of Nativity, 250; catechized, 435; Gradual, 384, 433.

Clement, St., of Rome, 173.

Clementine Liturgy, Position of Sanctus and Hosanna in, 387, n. 1.

Clergy and lay people, nature of distinction, 635.

Clergy and People, Prayer for, Cosin's proposed alterations in, 294.

Clerk to accompany Priest in Visitation of Sick, 460, 461, marg.


Clerks, commonly reduced to one, 179; to serve at burial of dead, 478.

Clinic Baptism, 404.

Clovesho, Council of, 2.

Coadjutor, Conversion of, 168.

Coins, baskets, or pots, in Psalm lxxxi., 584.

Coke, Lord, on Confirming by name, 444, n. 1; on Pope Pius IV, and Prayer Book, 24.

Collation, his intimacy with Erasmus, 429, n. 3.

COLLECT, a short prayer (methodically constructed) either proper to a day, week, or season, or common to all times.

Collect of the day, 242, 373; its office, rules for its use, 260; 2nd Even Song, ancient English version, 214; 3rd Even Song, Cosin's proposed alteration, 215; Third, Old Rubric, 291; for Purity, 371; for Sovereign, 373; for early Christmas-day Communion, 250; for St. Stephen's Day, its enlargement in 1661, 253; for Epiphany, 6th Sunday. Original by Bishop Cosin, its peculiar suitability, 263; for Easter Procession, 271; after Baptism, its doctrinal import, 418; in Confirmation Office, 442; in Visitation of Sick, 468; in Burial Office, 483; Epistle and Gospel in Communion of Sick, 472; for Second Day of Fast, 156.

Collects, Origin of Name, 211; structure and characteristics, 242, 243; comparison of two composed at an interval of 1000 years, 242; come to us chiefly from the 5th and 6th centuries, 219; their primary use—from ancient Sacramentaries, 213; New, in 1552, 1601, 243; occasional, at end of Communion Office, 296; for Easter and Lower Sunday changed in 1661, 293.

Colloquial Tone in Divine Service, 57.


Colours, Ecclesiastical, English, 75, 76; comparative table of, 57.

Comber, Dean, on use of Jubilate, 194.


Comfortable words, 355.

Commandments, their Chasidic use and its probable origin, 372; in the Gradual, 433.

Commemoration of Founders and Benefactors, Psalms for, 645, 646.

"Commendations," 101; of Departed, 483, 484; of Departed in Primitive and in Early Church, 485, 486; of Martyrs, 127; of Blessed Virgin Mary, 329.

"Commendatio Animirum," 470.

"Commendatio Benefactorum," Elizabethan form of, 487.

Commendation of Souls, Sarum Psalms, 622, 640.

Commemorative words in Burial Office, 483.

Commentators on the Prayer Book, x.

COMMUNION, "A denouncing of God's anger and judgments against sinners," used on Ash-Wednesday, and "at other times as the Ordinary shall appoint."

Communion, 490; when to be used, 490; formerly used on Sundays, 491; Psalm, 542, 543.

Commission to revise Calendar, 24.

Committee of Convocation for Office of Adult Baptism, 424; for revision of 1661, 42; for Reform of Service-books, their cautious progress, 9-11.

Committee of Revision, 1539, 23; how their completed work was finally authorized, 18.

Common Offices, Knox's Book of, 41.

"Common Prayer," a very ancient term, 82.

Commons, House of, desire to enforce reversion, and to proset the Prayer Book and Act of Uniformity intact, 57.

COMMONION, the receiving of the body and Blood of Christ by the faithful in the "Lord's Supper," and the consequent union of men with Christ, and Christ with them,

Communion with God by bodily acts, 44.

Communion, variable parts of Service, very ancient, 241; on Good Friday, 286, 287; "Table," an objectivable term, not found in Prayer Book, 370; Psalm 33xxiv. in Litany of St. James, 530; spirit, 475; after Marriage, 449, 450, 451; of the Sick, 472; of Clergy and People, 348, 349, 391. [See Holy Communion.]

Communion at Confirmation (sponsors), 415, Orig., 414.

"Compel," a term inapplicable to the Prayer Book, vi.

Compline and the departed, 636.

Conception of Blessed Virgin Mary, 176.

"Concerning the Service of the Church," 100.

Concessions offered by the Bishops at Savoy Conference, 31.


Condensation of Old Services, 16, 17.

Conditional Baptism, 423.

Conditions proposed by St. Augustine to British Bishops, 5.

Confederacies against Christ, 555.

"Confess," word formerly used where now "Confirme," 438, 441.

Confession and Absolution in Confirmation Office, 438, 384, 361.

Confession, Anglican, or private, 466; national, in 1661 Psalms, 609; law of Church of England on, 466; private, remitted, 381 of Sick, various directions for, 466; in Visitation of Sick, 466.


Confirmation, the laying on of hands by a Bishop, for the purpose of strengthening persons in the grace of Baptism by a further gift of the grace of the Holy Spirit.

Confirmation, a Sacrament, 433; connected with Catechizing, 425; act of, 443; custom of modern English Bishops in, 438, 439; in medieval English Church, 137-145; in Eastern Church, 438, 442, n. 1; "a lesser Ordination," 488; essential to perfection of Christian life, 457; effect of, 438; followed Baptism immediately, 457; to follow Adult Baptism, 425; of Infant, 423; separated from Baptism in later days, 438; necessary before Holy Communion, 437, 445; frequency of, 430, and n. 2; Office of, 440; in Prayer Book of 1549, 440, etc.; act of, 443; Office, mediaval, 441, Orig., etc.; Address of Bishop Cosin, 440; age for, 438, and n. 3, 4; blow on check in, 438, 444; change of name in, 444, n. 1; Chrism in, 437, 438, 443; the complement of Baptism, 438; sign of Cross in, 442.

Congregation, meaning of, 691; synonomy with Church, 691.


Consecration of Bishops, anciently at the third hour, 694; always preceded by a sacrifice, and Epistle in the Greek Church, 694; of churches, service in Irish Prayer Book, 710; Service, the First, 51; Services, modern, 51; Prayer of, 385; of Elements, effected by words of Institution, 389; great exactness and reverence necessary in, 388, 389, 390; in Holy Eucharist, its effect, 403.

Consent, Mutual, in Marriage, 451.

Constantinople, its Arian Hymnology, 54; Council and Creed of, 375.

Constitutions, Archbishop Grey's, Archbishop Parker's, Archbishop Winchelsey's, 72.

Contact of water necessary in Baptism, 404, 416.


Contracts de futuro and per verba de presenti, 432.

"Contractum," meaning of term, 458, 458; number to communicate required by ancient Councils, 388; place for Churching, 457.

Convocation, Intended Prayer for, 238, in preparing for latter of, 705.

Conybear and Howson referred to, Life and Labours of St. Paul, 325.

Corr, a vestment like a long cape or cloak, worn in solemn services, processions, etc., 90.

Copes, when worn by Bishops, 700; substituted for Chasuble, 359.

Cope, worn in Convocation, 1662 and 1640, 700.

Coptic Liturgy of St. Mark, 345.

Cornelius and his household baptized, 405.

Corn Altars, 339.

Coronation Office, Prayer of Oblation in, 378.

Corporal, a white linen cloth on which the Elements are consecrated; it lies upon and in the centre of that which is called the Altar.

Corporal, 392.

Correctors of the Press for Prayer Book of 1662, 30.

Cosin, Bishop, his Liturgical learning, 36; his Durham Prayer Book, 32; his careful directions to the Printer, 36; his statement on Rubrics, 10; his
prophetic desire to place the Rubric beyond controversy, 72; his note to the first Rubric, 61; collects which he composed or compiled, 292; additional Rubrics proposed by him, "Tables and Rules" from his Private Devotions, 116; additions to Calendar from his Private Devotions, 126; his use of invocations, 157; his Rubric on Antiphonal use of Psalms, 187; his Rubric on singing the Lessons, 188; on "Jubes," 291; his Ember Collect, 293; his Thanksgiving for Visitation, 240; his proposition of Collect for St. Stephen, 235; his Collect for Third Sunday in Advent, 248; his Collect for Sixth Sunday after Epiphany, 290; his Collect for Epiphany, even, 257; his Collect for Rogation Days, 297; his Rubric as to position and furniture of Holy Table, 571; his Rubric on Epistles and Gospels, 574; his proposed Rubric with regard to Alms, 399; his classification of Offer- tory sentences, 379; his propositions with regard to Church Militant Prayer, 394; his publication of Epistle Office, 381, 383; his alteration of Prayer of Humble Access, 388; his alteration of Rubric on Confession in Constitution Service, 411; his proposed restoration of ancient mode of consecration, 323; alterations after Prayer of Consecration, 300; on position of Prayer of Oblation, 393; on Enchirid for Departed, 394, 494; his explanation of Rubric on Occasional Collects, 396; his alterations of Final Rubrics of Constitution Office, 397; on Solitary Masses, 398; his explanation of Rubric in Baptist Office, 409; his direction for kneeling at Font, 409; his directions for Gospel at Baptism, 411; his wish to restore old custom in Baptismal Confession of Faith, 414; on Benediction of Water, 415; his alterations in Form of Baptismal Remission, 413; his alterations in Baptismal Interrogations, 414; his inclusion of a new rubric of Oblation in Baptist Office, 414; his alterations in Exhortation to Sponsors after Baptism, 419; his addition to Rubric on Marriage, 420; on certificate of Propriety of Private Baptism, 421; his transfer of Lord's Prayer in Private Baptism, 422; his alteration at end of Office for Private Baptism, 422; on Office for Public Baptism, 424; on latter part of Catechism, 429; on Sacrament of Confirmation, 438; on Confirmation Office, 440, 441; MS. Confirmation Address of, 441; on lax practice in Confirmation, 449; on Impediments of Marriage, 447; on times for Marriage, 447; on process in Marriage Service, 447; his alterations in Marriage Exhortation, 451; his proposal regarding delivery of money in Marriage, 454, 455; on Communion after Marriage, 455; on Confession of Sickness, 466; his provision for responses in Visi- tation of the Sick, 469; his Rubric after visitation Office, 470; on Puritan objection to Christian burial, 473; on burial in a glass coffin, 480; his Rubric of Burial Office, 476; on custom of Priest casting earth, 481; his introduction of Benediction in Burial Office, 483; his objections to Rubric for Churching, 489; his Rubric for Churching of Women, 487; his alterations in Communion Service, 490; revised Service for Nov. 5, 705; his four sets of notes on the Book of Common Prayer, 52.

Council of Laodicea ordered alternate use of Psalms and Lessons, 189.

Council of Macon enforced observance of Advent, 245; forbade Baptism save at Easter, 144; etc.

Councils enjoined Visitation of Sick, 460. Covering Consecrated Elements, 392.

Coverings and hangings anciently used for Altar, 571.

Covers for Chalice, 390, n. 1.

Coxe's Forms of Bidding Prayer, 377.

Cramp rings, their use and origin, 163.

Service for consecrating them, 783.

Cranner's Breviary, his answer to Devonshire rebels, 407, n. 2; asserted antiquity of the Prayer Book, 19; his efforts for Ritual revision, 9; his letter to the king, 9; on Rites and Ceremonies, 82.

Creation, its true story truly told by the Creator, 606.

Credence, the side-table on which the Elements are placed previously to the lesser Oblation or Offerory.

Credence Table, 357; sanctioned by the Queen in Council, 68.

Creed, a Collection of the Creeds in which the Church solemnly asserts the Catholic Faith. The three Creeds are also used as Christian Histories or Canons.

Creed, Apostles' Creed, back to the time of the Apostles, 196; as stated by Irenaeus, 195; its form in the latter part of the fourth century, 195, used in its present form in the eighth century, 195; ancient tradition of the early Church, 196; numerous versions of it in early English, 211, 212; ancient Trilingual version, 212; always used in the daily offices of the Church of England, 196; its position in the Service, 196; an expository paraphrase of it, 197.

Creed, Athanasian, supposed origin, 216.

Confession of Orthodoxy against heresy, 217; in ancient usage always sung, 216; expository notes on, 217.

Creed, Nicene, 375.

Creed in Baptist Office, 413; in Baptism, being divided in first English Office, 414.

Creeping to the Cross, what it was, 255.

Crisis of Old and New Dispensation, 618, 645.

Cyprian, pope, 216; rape of, 216.

Cristo, for "Baptize," in baptismal Form, 420, Orig.

Critics, Modern, on the Psalter, 496.

Cross: [1] The sacred sign used in Holy Baptism, etc. [2] The Ornament placed over the centre of the Altar, and used generally as a badge of Christianity. [See Crozier.]

Crozier, the Diocesan, curved, staff or pastoral, or before Bishops or Archbishops. The term is often, but incorrectly applied to the Provincial, or straight, Cross borne by or before Bishops only.

Curate: [1] A Vicar who has the care of souls legally committed to him by the Bishop. [2] A Priest or Deacon acting for a bereaved Priest. [See Canons of 1014.]

"Curate," old use of term, 204, 440, 680; comprehensive sense of word, 421, n. 1.

Curtains at ends of Altar, 371.

Cutbuth, St., Confirmations by, 488.

Cyriac, 186; in "A Strange and True History of Prayer, 177; on Common Prayer, 82; on Martyrdom of the Immortals, 255; on Burial of Ordinations, 403; on Baptism, 406; on the Minister of Baptism, 404; on Infant Baptism, 397, on Interrega- tory in Baptism, 413; on Benediction of Water, 414; on heretical baptism, 163; on Confirmation, 457; on Creed in Baptism, 414; on effect of Baptism, 406; on Catechetical Lectures, 426, 428.

Daily Celebration, 360; no Canon respecting in English Church, 361; pro- posed for in Prayer Book of 1649, 301.

Daily Morning and Evening Prayer, the authoritative divisions made between the first and second portions in the MS., 183, 267; coin in its proper be- ginning, 183; Offices, whence derived, 236; Prayer enjoined, 197; where to be said, 237; Service-books, early en- dowed, 428; manuscripts of, 17, 78; Service, duty of Laity, 105, 178; principle of clerical use of, 105; coinci- dences of the Scriptures in, etc., 572.

DALMAUCE, the outer vestment of the Gospeller at the Holy Eucharist, 89.

Damian, Pope, and the Benedictine, 193; and the Lectionary, 244.

Daniel on Gloria in Excelsis, 385, 396.

David, king of Israel, 498; beginning his office as chief Psalmist, 496; type of Captain of our Salvation, 644.

David, St., 140.

David's Rites of burial on the Jube, 490.

Day, John, his great choral work, 61.

Day's Hermann, 407, 412, 441, 443, Orig. on joining hands in marriage, 455.

Deacon, a clerk of the third order, whose duty it is to assist the priest in Divine Service and pastoral work.

Deacon, his duties at the Altar, 399; not to say Absolution, 183; not, ordinarily, to celebrate Marriage, 450.

Deacons, Baptism by, 680; Delivery of New Testament to, 663, 681; Reading of Gospel by, 681; Form and manner of making, 674, 675; Prayers common to various Offices for making, 658; Revision of Service for making, 1602, 602; Summary of Offices for making, 659; to continue in their office one year, 666.

Deadly sins, the seven, 432.

Death unto sin in Baptism, 406.

Deceiver, probable origin of its Eucha- teristic use, 372.

DECANT AND CANTORIS, the two sides of a choir, on one of which is the stall of the Dean or other principal officer of the Cathedral Chapter, and on the other of that of the Precentor, the leader of Divine Service.

"Declare," "Declaratory," meaning of, 184.
Christian times, its duration varied, 236.
Feasting enjoined before Holy Communion, 360; Holyday on, 268: of the early Christians, its mode, 266; rules for practice of, 266.
Fathers, Bishops anciently called, 696.
Faustus r. Lichfield, opinions of the Judges, 68.
Feasts and Fastes, Tables and Rules for,

Festivals, a day set apart for the celebration of some great event connected with our Blessed Lord or His Saints, called also a Holyday.

Festival, Christmas, its great importance in both religious and social life, 251; of three or seven days at Easter, 251.
Festivals of our Lord, idea on which the whole cycle is founded, 258.
"Fides Catholica," earliest title of Athanasian Creed, 216.
Fifth of November Service, 202.
Fili David," an ancient liturgical expression, 234.
Final Court of Appeal, 68.
First fruits Offering, 526.
Five Prayers, The, after the Collects, when to be used, 282.
Flagellants, their "baptism of blood," 407.
Flagons, the Cruet, or vessel used to contain the wine previous to the lesser oblation, sometimes used also in the consecration.
Font, the stone vessel which contains the water for Holy Baptism.
Font, Benedictio of, 402, 403, 412.
Blessed on Easter Eve, origin of custom, 407; proper position of, 409; to be emptied after Baptism, 415.
Food of body, its action compared with that of Sacramental Food, 353.
Forbes, Bishop, of Lichfield, 376, n. 1.
Foreign Reformers, how far they influenced Prayer Book, 16-19.
Foreigners thrust into important offices in the Church, 39.
Protector Somerset, 29.
"Form," at Consecration of Bishops not found in early English Pontificals, 575; at Consecration of Bishops in the Greek Church, 575; of Vestments, 78-80.
Forms and Ceremonies, 44; of Dean Granville for Private Confession, 466; ordinary, 467.
Formularies, Ancient, when found unsuitable, and why, 6; of the Church of England, always distinctive, 1.
Forty days of Lent, variously computed, 266.
Founders and Benefactors, Psalms for, 645, 646.
Four meanings of Holy Scripture, 400.
Fourth finger why ring finger, 454.
French, Sovereign of, nominated Bishops by Concordat, 696.
Freeman, Archbishop, on Gallican origin of English Liturgy, 346; on Gloria in Excelsis, 393; on consecration between Eastern Hymns and Western Collects, 241; on the 1552 Revision, 29; on Words of Institution, 359, n. 2.
French Church, ancient Bishops Office of, 409; early publication of Banns in, 446; early Liturgy of, 346.
French Saints in the Calendar, 128.
French translation of Prayer Book, 104.
Frequency of celebration of Holy Communion, 390; enjoined in English Church, 361.
"Freres Cordenniers," their origin, 169.
Frewen, Archbishop, 32.
Friends and neighbours to be present at Marriage, 450.
Frontal, the antependium or ornamental cloth that hangs around and in front of the Altar.
Fulda, Abbey of, its Preces, 221, 228, 229.
Furniture of God's House, should be reverent in character, 49.

Gabriel the Archangel, his day, 339.
Gallican Liturgy, 2, 346; Mass for St. Stephen's Day, 253; origin of Prayer in Benediction of Water, 414, 415, Orig.; rite of Confirmation, 412; version of Psalters, 498.
Gardiner, Bishop, accepted the Prayer Book, 19.
Gates of Brass and Iron, 522.
Gaudens, Bishop, on Black Rubrics, 399.
Gawdye, Sir F., case of, 444, n. 1.
Ecclesiastical, s.r.o. explained, 331.
Gelasian and Gregorian Sacramentaries, 201-203.
Gelasian Baptismal Office, on Deluge, 210; interrogatories in, 413; Sacramental, rule for Processional Litanies, 222.
Gelasians Reconciliation of Penitents at point of death, 467.
General Assembly of 1616 and Scottish Liturgy, 41.
General Confession, how to be said, 182.
Thanksgiving, its authorship, 230.
"General," etc., sense of, in 16th and 17th centuries, 433.
"Generally necessary," meaning of, in Catechism, 435.
Gentile, St. Ignatius at his Coronation, 223.
German origin of Prayers in Bishops Office, 410-412; use of Media Tota, 450.
Germanus on Gallican Liturgy, 347.
Gibson, Bishop, on use of Burial Service, 476.
Giles or Egidius, St., 164.
Girdle of the Albe, 79.
Glasatonbury Prayer Book of Poitou, 372.
Gloria in Excelsis, 392; its possible origin, 395; expanded form, 350; position of, in Liturgies, 394; limitation respecting its use, 106.
Gloria Patri, Variations in, 186.
"God's help" invoked, a form of oath, 433; "holy will and commandments," 433.
"God's board," an ancient designation of Altar, 382.
Godfathers and Godmothers, number of, 488; mouth-pieces of child, 414, 432.
"Godly discipline," 391.
Gold and silver given at Marriage, 451.
Gold numbers, 119; Litany word "laxomnes" in, 452, n. 6; Rose, 272.
Good Friday, its various names, 284; how anciently observed, 253; the hours of, illustrated, 284; how observed in Eastern Church, 257; churches hung in black, 286; Psalms, 519, 535, 552, 556, 588; St. Nara Psalms,
Inventories of Ornaments, made in 1502, 69; of Vestments and Hangings, 74.
Invitation toCommunion, 383.
Litany to Venite, 157.
Invocation of the Holy Ghost, 339; in Baptism and Liturgies compared, 412.
John, Consecration, 422, 424; of Confirmation, 442; of Trinity in Baptism, 402;
of Angels and Saints, 222.
Intrusion in Fastings, 206; on Infant Baptism, 407.
Irish Clergy, their use of Burial Service, 476.
Irish Common Prayer Book, 42, 700; the revised book of 1587, 710.
Irregularity;" sense of word in Canon Law, 466, n. 2.
Isidore on Fonts, 404.
Israel, his History typical, 608.
Italic Version of Psalter, 108.
Iteration of Baptism, 409, 420, 421.
Ithuriel, his simbolism, 306.
Jebb’s Choral Service, 234.
Jenner, Sir H., on Prayer for Dead, 476.
Jerome, St., and the Latin Vulgate, 105; his three versions of the Psalter, 498;
Lectionary, its Epistles and Gospels, 241, 243, 175; on Advent, 245; on the
Ephippium, 258; on Lay Baptism, 406; on Arian Baptism, 106; on the
Psalm, 499.
Jerusalem, Liturgy of, 345.
Jewell, Bishop, on death unto sin in
Baptism, 406.
Jewish worship, its influence on
Christians, 177; origin of Churcning of
Women, 486.
Jews, Their state before the destruc-
tion of Jerusalem, 271; a great con-
version of them foretold, 558; their
enmity and rejection foretold, 553;
their sin and punishment foretold, 562.
Jews and Gentiles changing places, 557,
619.
Job a type of Christ, 602.
John, St., the Baptist, Nativity of, 333;
his greatness and power as a Prophet,
333, 334; Advent proclamation of
Christ, 248.
John, St., the Evangelist, his relation-
ship to our Lord, 253; his two escapes
from death, his death at Ephesus, 254;
Ant Portam Latinam, 148; Liturgy of,
345.
Johnson on Escharist Sacrifice, 390, n.
2; Canons referred to on Confirming
by name, 444, n. 1; referred to for
Marriage Law, 446; referred to on 
publicity of Marriage, 447; referred to
on Catechizing, 428.
Johnston, Dr., his practice of praying for
dead, 476.
Joining of hands in Marriage, 455.
Joseph a type of Christ, 608.
Joshua, a lector on Chancel-screen, 490.
Jubilite, seldom to be used, 194.
Judaism has become heathenism, 557.
Judaising Christians, troublesome to the
Early Church, 280.
Judas, in 109th Psalm, 614.
Jude, St., 341.
Justin Martyr, his account of Celebra-
tion of Holy Eucharist, 343, n. 4; his
notion of Christian Hymns, 53; on
Sunsam Corda, etc., 380; on Amen,
after Prayer of Consecration, 390;
early reference to Gloria Patri, 186;
on Infant Baptism, 407; on Com-
munion of Sick, 472.
Kalendar of January and Feast of the
Circumcision, 296.
Kara'yan, meaning of, 428, and n. 1.
Katharine, St., 175.
Katharine, Queen, her Prayers and
Epistles, 209.
Keble on Escharistic Adoration, 352,
390, n. 2.
Kemp v. Wickes, case of, 476.
Ken, Bishop, on Catechizing, 430.
Kennett, Bishop, his MS. notes on
Prayer Book, 441, n. 1.
"Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven," 336.
Keystone of the Temple, 313.
King’s Evil, Office for, 168, 705.
Kingdom of Christ, 570.
Kingship of Christ, 508, 615.
Kiss of Peace, 347, 348, 361.
Kitchin’s Election, his sermon on, 182:
declaration on, 390; posture of cele-
brant in receiving, 391; posture in
Marriage, 355; the proper posture in
Adult Baptism, 426.
Knock, John, his Book of Common Order,
41: saying of, 227.
Krazer, de Liturgia, 46.
Kyrie Eleison, said in Greek, 198; in
Comm. Office, 872; expanded form,
11.
"Laith," meaning of, 452, n. 4.
Lacry, Daily attendance of, 178; their
part in offering of Escharistic Sacrifi-
ces, 533-530.
Lambert, St., 164.
Lannnus Day, 160.
Lanunshire, burial of Roman Catholics in,
477.
Languages and Dialects into which the
Prayer Book is translated, 42.
Laodicea, Council of, on Lenten Mar-
447.
Lapide, Corn. 3, calculation regarding
the miracle of the loaves, 272.
Lasco, or Laski, John a, 16, 154.
Last Church confounded with Institution
of Holy Eucharist, 359.
Lathom, Bishop, on meaning of word
"general," 453.
Latin Prayer Book, 104, 24; of 1560,
Saints commemorated in, 25.
Latin Service for Convocation, 765.
Latin Version of latter part of Catechism,
429.
Laud, Archbishop, and former Collect for
Easter Even, 283; and the Scottish
Lawful authority," 204.
Lawrence, St., 150.
Laxity tolerated by some Bishops, 24.
Lay Baptism, 404; allowed to be valid,
403; discouraged, 420, Orig. and n.
Laying on of hands by Bishop in Officer
of Deacons, 60; by Priests in Order-
ing of Priests, 690; in Confirmation,
437.
Lawn's, 341, referred to, 452, n. 4.
Letters, the desk from which the Scrip-
tures are read.
Lectern for Epistle and Gospel, 314.
Lecterns for Music-book and for Lessons,
332.
Lectory, changes made in the Salisbury
Use, 112.

Lectures, Scripture, how to be "read or said," 56-58.

Legal obligations of Canons of 1603-4 and 1604, 67.

"Legitimatarus" of Pope, 446, n. 1.

Len, different usages as to its duration, 254, 264; abstinence other than from food, 267.

Lenox, Lord, a Whig, 293.

Litany of St. James, the Benediction, 241.

Litany of St. Mark, Ps. xiii., 541; a Prayer for the Sovereign in, 203.

Litany, Ancient, of the Church of England, 364; the Order of Communion of 1549, 253; First Vernacular of Church of England, 364; English, 1764, 367; American, 368.

Litard, Peter, on Sacraments, 436.

Louden, Archibishop, on burial of unbaptized, 477; on Reservation for the Sick, 473.

Looking up to heaven in act of Consecration, 388-90.

Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, Prayer for, 710.

Lord's Prayer, specimen of old versions, 297, 298; with special intention, 183, 184, 205; versions of the 7th and following centuries, 208; anciently part of Introductory Service before Introit, 301, 317; a sort of Antiphon to Communion Office, 357; at greater Olation, 383; in Baptismal Office, 411; after Baptism, 415, in Visitation of Sick, 401; expositions of, 185, 208, 294, 347; by Deacons not authorized, 430; Conclusion of Prayers of Service, 457.


Lord's Table, 357; a term properly applied to the Altar, 370.

Lords, House of, vote thanks to Convocation for Revision of Prayer Book, 35.

"Low Church party," official attempt to reconcile them, 30.

Low Sunday, 293.

Lucan, St., 132.

Lucy, St., 176.

Luke, St., 340.

Lunghay, Dr., on use of Burial Service, 477.

Luther, his translation of a Prayer in Baptismal Office, 410; his Version of sequence of Nother, 480; prayer for dead, 476.

Lyndwood on Baptismal Assumption, 416, n. 2; list of Church ornaments, 72; Provincial Constitution, on Visitation of Sick, 469.

Lyons Pontifical, on Confirmation Additions, 441.

Mallison, his Anathema and Early Calendar, 127.

Macabeus on Prayer for Dead, 476.

Machutus or Malo, St., 172.

Machyn's Diary, 1599, 61.

Magdalene College, Oxford, bells rung on Christmas Eve, 298.

Maji, true radical of parties—their reliques—their names, 259; Royal Memorial of their offering, 259.

Magnet and Cantate Domino compared, 210.

Maguinit, The, special reverence shown to, 500; Parthians desired to hasten it, 210.

Malheureous. Probable cause of, in India and the East, 271.

Manifestations of the Psalm, 508, 510.

Manet, his Rotation Fast, 221.

Man, The Righteous, 501, 511.

Manchester Cathedral, custom of turning at General Fast, 517.

Manicheans, their rejection of Water, 403.

Manifestations of Christ's glory, three commemorated at Epiphany, 258; commemoration of Three Days after Epiphany, 260; still going on by miracle, 260.

Mantle, a vestment like a short stole, worn on the left arm by the sacred Ministers at the Celebration of Holy Communion, 79.

Manna a type of Holy Eucharist, 300.

Mark, a Field, Lord, on Publication of Banns, 447.

Mann, Occasional Offices of, 16.

Margaret, St., 156; sometimes called St. Marina, 156.

Martyrs, his Labours and Martyrdon, 330; Liturgy of, 330, 345; Psalms before Communion, 355.

Marriage, Scriptural and Patriotic view of, 446; a Sacrament, 446; proper, 443; impediments of, 447; licences, 446; hours for, 447; forbidden seasons for, 118, 446, 447; Psalms, 563, 633; by Deacons not authorized, 430; Concluding Prayers of Service, 457.

Marshall's Primer, 183.

Martens on Baptismal Offices, 411; his collection of ancient writers, 127; on Confirmation Addresses, 442.

Martin, St., his translation, 156, 172.

Martyr, Peter, placed at Oxford by Somerset, 19.

Martyred, our Lord's life-long, 251.

Martyrdon of King Charles I., 133; Service, 703.

Martyrs recorded in Scripture, 333; being forced and commemorated, 550.

Martyrology of Bede, 127.

Martyrs in the age of persecution, 125; specially connected with Church of Ireland, 125; in Ireland, 446; in England, 511, 512, 518, 521, 529, 530, 535, 620; three kinds, commemorated on three days after Nativity, 531.

Mary, Blessed Virgin, her true sanctity, 390; Sarum Psalms for her Festivals, 516, 521, 522, 543, 545, 588, 598, 599.

Mary Magdalene, St., 156.

Mary, Queen, her proclamation superceding the Reformed Prayer Book, 22.

Maskell's Monumenta Ritualia, 16, 173; on bidding of Prayers, 199; on primitive Liturgies, 546; on Visitation of Sick, 463, 464; on Communion of Sick, 472.

Mass, the old English designation of the Sacrament of the Holy Communion, 201.

Mass, explanation of term, 311; how the term fell into disuse, 369; ordered to be "altered into a Communion," 349.

Mass of Holy Ghost, sung at Consecration of Bishops, 700.

Masses, Solitary, 708.

Masingher's Lectures on Prayer Book, 462.

Matrimony, its full meaning, 401.

Matrimony, Holy, Christian Marriage, as solemnized by the Church.
Nock, author of *Media Vita and Dies Irae*, 480.
Nowell, Alexander, reputed author of *Catholicon*, 428.
Nuremberg Office, prayer from, 410.

Oak. St. Augustine’s, 2.
Oath of Supremacy, in Sealed Books, 679; by 1 W. and M. c. 8, 679; ordered by 21 & 22 Vict. c. 48, 679.
Oaths, when to be taken, by Clergy Subscriptions Act, 1865, 679.
Obedience, oath of, to his Superior ex- acted from Bishop, 696; oath of, to Pope required from Bishop-elect, by the Decretal Pontificals, 697; profession of, by Bishop-elect to Archbishops of Canterbury in Old Pontificals, 697.
Obedience, vows of, in Baptism, 414.
Oblig. Service at Windsor, 453.
"Objectors and Exceptions," raised against the Prayer Book at the Savoy, 30.
Objectors, their frivolous nature illus- trated, 698.
Officium, the act of offering the Body and Blood of Christ in the Holy Eucharist.
Order of Elements, 348, 377; Prayer of, 393; Prayers of, in ancient Litur- gies, 332, 335; Prayer of, in Reformed Liturgies, 332; in Scottish Prayer Books, 408.
"Orillaeis," the Bread and Wine placed on the Altar preparatory to Consecra- tion at the Offertory or "lesser obla- tion.
Orations of the Litany, 227.
Occasional Offices, hymns might be appro- priately introduced in, 62.
Occasional Prayers and Thanksgivings, 63.
Occasional Thanksgivings, not fully authorized until 1661, 239.
"Occurrence of Holydays, the coincidence of two or more on the same day.
Oc, the eighth day after a festival. The intervening days are said to be "of" or "within" its octave.
October 23rd, Service for, in Irish Prayer Books, 400.
Offerings at Churches, 488.
Offertorium, a short anthem (or Offertory sentence) sung at Oblation of Elements, 378.
Ordinariate, or Lesser Oblation, the offering up of the Bread and Wine, and of the Alms in the Holy Eucharist.
Ordinary, 577; sentences, classifications of. Oranges.
Offices, daily Medialval, their complex form, 178; of the Eastern Church, 177, 178; for anointing the Sick, A.D. 1549, 470; for the departed, Sermo Psalmus, 503, 505, 529, 522, 523, 535, 540, 549, 561, 563, 619, 623, 634, 695, 646, 649; of the Primitive Church, of what they consisted, 177; Medieval, well adapted to Communities, 173; consisted of seven separate Services, 178.
Offrande, 399.
Old-Service-books, their directions minute and particular.
Omission of an order not necessarily a revocation, 444.
Omissions of Names in the English Calen- dar, 129.
Omnian, on the Athanasian Creed, 217.
Onesiphorus prayed for after death, 476.
"Open penance" not now possible or desirable, 491.
"Open Prayer," meaning of, 55.
Opposition to the Common Prayer, Rea- sons for, 97.
Oratory, the first Christian one, how con- secured, 398.
"Order of Common Prayer to be sung in Churches," 58.
"Order of Communion," added to the Mass, 346; bearing to, 381, 353, 356, 360.
"Order," for Daily Prayer, its simple meaning, 181; for the Visitation of the Sick, 461; of Prisoners, 710.
Order of delivery of Elements, 391.
Orders, derivation of the word, 665; Sacramental, 665; cannot be made void, 682; English, recognized by Pope Julius, 681.
Ordinary, the Offices for the Consecration of Bishops, and the Ordination of Priests and Deacons.
Ordinaries, English, Derivation of, 657; Revision of, 660; authorized and an- nounced by Act of Uniformity, 662; incorporated with the Prayer Book, 32; of 1549, 600; of 1552, 661; of 1662, 662; attempt for Revision, 1689, 663; absence of dates on, 657; introduction to, 655; preface to, 665; on Visitation of the Sick, 460.
Ordinarium Missae, 344, 346.
Ordinary, for the Bishop of the Diocese or other person acting by his authority.
Ordinary, definition of, 551, 559; and justice to determine offences and convic- tion, 86.
Ordination, Canonical Impediments to, 666; Canonical Requisites for, 666, 687; Essentials of, 663; Words essen- tial to, 663; Effect of, 664; Greek words for, 664; and Massian distinction, 682; Power of, reserved to Bishops, 667; by Priests null and void, 668; Place of, 667; Times of, 666; Persons qualified for, present at, 673; Testi- mony of People to precede, 667, 674.
Origen censured, 425; speaks of forty days’ fast, 266.
Oriflamme, the banner of St. Denis, 172.
Ornaments, all the several articles used in Divine Service, whether vestments of the Ministers or furniture of the Church.
"Ornaments," of Church and Ministers, what they mean, distinction by the Judges, 68; as in use in second year of King Edward to be retained, 86; some omitted as inconsistent with our Prayer Book, 71; question as to whether they were four sources of information, 69; Comparative List, 70; of the Church, and Ministers—specification of them desired by Bishop Cusin, 73; intentional- ly legalized in the Revision of 1662, 72; characteristic of military and other official classes, 74; Essential and Sup- plemental, 341.
O Spes, 176, 249.
Osmander, a foreign Reformer, 16.
Osmund, St., his revision of English Liturgy, 32, 155, 346, 347.
Owe Lady, the English designation of the Blessed Virgin, retained in our Table of Lessons.
"Outward and visible Signs," 435.
Overall, Bishop, reputation of latter part of Catechism, 429; his practice at Greater Oblation, 393; on Solitary Masses, 398.
Paedagogus of St. Clement of Alexandria, 428.
"Paix béni," 399.
Palestina, appointed by Council of Trent to reform Church Music, 57.
Palls of Archbishops, how made, 132.
Palmitus, case of, 414.
Palm Sunday, why so called, 274.
Palm-bearing, 274; branches, Benediction of, 274.
Palm on Gallican Liturgy, 347; on Liturgy of St. Mark, 345; on Private Celebration, 473; on position of Gloria in Excelsis, 395; on V of Obedience, 414.
Pamphlets, Liturgicon Ecclesiaticum Latino, 241; on corrupt forms of Gloria in Excelsis, 293.
Pamphlets against the Prayer Book in 1609, 97.
Pantheon at Rome, its Christian dedica- tion, 541.
Parables, Christ speaking in them, 577.
Parabolic Instruction, 577.
Paraphrase of the Apostles’ Creed, 197; of the Lord’s Prayer by Keble, 298.
Parish Registers, neglect of, during the Rebellion, 98.
Parishioners, what they are liable to pro- vide, 72; to provide true copies of the Book of Common Prayer under penalty, 92.
Parker, Archibishop, Consecration of, 661; on wafer bread, 308; Queen Elizabeth, letter to, on Riteal, 45; on interpreta- tion of Canons, 340.
Parkhurst, Bishop, on Wafer Bread, 398.
Parliament, Authorship of Prayer for, 487.
Parliamentary debate on Settlement of Religion, in 1660, 29.
Parliamentary History of Prayer Book, 14, 18, 21, 22, 53-56.
Parochial notices, 377.
Pascha, Dominica Passionis, Resurrec- tions; Annunciation, 289, 293.
Patron of our Lord, how read in Sali- bury Missal, 275.
Passion Psalms, 501, 519, 566, 588.
Passion Sunday, proposed change of Col- lect in 1658, 279; why so called, 273.
Pastoral Staff, the crook used by Bishops and Archbishops, as a symbol of their duty and authority, as spiritual shepherds within the bounds of their respective dioceses or flocks. [See CROZIER.]
Patens, the plate or disc, mostly of preci- ous metal, on which the Element of Bread is placed for consecration and administration in the Holy Eucharist.
Patient waiting, 539.
Paun, his martyrdom of St. Andrew, 224.
Patriarchal age, its witness to the prin- ciple of ceremonial worship, 44, 36.
Patriotic writings, read occasionally as Manuals, 113.
Paulus, St., his Conversion now his only Festival, 325; meaning of his name, 566; and the Collect for Sexagesima, 263; Liturgy of, 345.
Paulus of Samosata, his Baptism held not valid, 104.
Paulus, St., School, "Catechism with A B C" used at, 429.
Paulinus, Bishop of Nola, private cele- bration for, 175.
"Tax" after Marriage, 458.
Palter, Introduction to, 496; its divisions, 496; ancient systems of, 497; Pre-reformation use in English Church, 497; English, its gradual growth, 496; 498; English, what it represents, 498; English, order in which to read, 109.


Public Baptism to be in the Church, 407. Confession and Absolution no novelty, 384.

Pulpit, a raised structure of wood or stone, specially used for preaching from, "Pulpit," how to be understood in Communion Service, 490. Punishment for offences against the Act of Uniformity, 84, 86.

Pulpit, or Pulpitum in Baptism of Christ, 401, n. 4; on Lay Baptism, 405.

"Pure Offering" of Malachi, 330. Pure Water the matter in Baptism, 403.

Purification of Blessed Virgin Mary, 329, 327; proper time of observing it—why, 327; its Title, Epistle, and Collect altered, 326.

Puritan, a linen cloth used for wiping the Chalice after the Abbatations, Puritan leaven, its fermenting power, 66. Puritanism developed by foreign influence, 19, 20.

Puritans, their antagonistic use of the Press, 23; their superstitions antipathy to the sign of the Cross, 417; their memorial against Lay Baptism, 403, n. 1; their objection to the Magnificat, 209, 210; their objection to public Confession by people, 355; their objection to Prayer of Invocation in Confirmation, 443; their objection to Marriage Rubrics, 449; their objection to word "worship," 454; their objection to word "depart," 452, n. 2; their objection to Burial Service, 475; their wish to substitute translation of 1611 for Commandments, 433; their wish to secularize Marriage, 458; their wishes with regard to Catechism, 430; their objection to sermons at funerals, 480; their scandal at the public intercourse, 182.

Pusey, his Letter to the Bishop of Oxford quoted, 229; his Scriptural View of Baptism referred to, 400, 401, n. 1.

Quadragesima, Sancti Martini, 245; Sunday, 264. Queen Elizabeth, her Thanksgiving Prayer, 239.

Queen’s Mandate, History of, 696. Quigmone’s Reform Favoured, its influence, 8; manner of using Apostles’ Creed, 196.

Quire, a long, narrow part of the Church, 88. Quintains, his Rotation at Avonrvere, 221. Quintin, St., companion of SS. Lucian and Denys, 122. "Quires and places where they sing," 292.


Real Presence, "when invented, 179." Real Presence, the Chained stall occupied by the officiant at Mattins and Evensong, 490. Real Presence, not denied in Black Rubric, 390.


Renunciation of Baptism, 1661, on their word Church, 1660, to "Sunday," English, attempted their word English, public on Parliament 1. "Read," "Ratify and confirm," 441.

Revelation of the Apocalypse, 182. Respectful reading for, 239. Resignation, the suppression of, 204.

Resignation of the Devil, etc., 432; vow of, in Baptism, 413.


Reproaches on Good Friday, 286. Reduces the latter structure that is placed above and behind the Altar. [See BALDACHIN.]

Revelation of the Apocalypse, 182. Respectful reading for, 239. Resignation, the suppression of, 204.

Resignation of the Devil, etc., 432; vow of, in Baptism, 413.


Reproaches on Good Friday, 286. Reduces the latter structure that is placed above and behind the Altar. [See BALDACHIN.]

Rev in the Catechism, 1661, on their word Church, 1660, to "Sunday," English, attempted their word English, public on Parliament 1. "Read," "Ratify and confirm," 441.

Revelation of the Apocalypse, 182. Respectful reading for, 239. Resignation, the suppression of, 204.

Resignation of the Devil, etc., 432; vow of, in Baptism, 413.


Reproaches on Good Friday, 286. Reduces the latter structure that is placed above and behind the Altar. [See BALDACHIN.]

Rev in the Catechism, 1661, on their word Church, 1660, to "Sunday," English, attempted their word English, public on Parliament 1. "Read," "Ratify and confirm," 441.

Revelation of the Apocalypse, 182. Respectful reading for, 239. Resignation, the suppression of, 204.

Resignation of the Devil, etc., 432; vow of, in Baptism, 413.


Reproaches on Good Friday, 286. Reduces the latter structure that is placed above and behind the Altar. [See BALDACHIN.]

Rev in the Catechism, 1661, on their word Church, 1660, to "Sunday," English, attempted their word English, public on Parliament 1. "Read," "Ratify and confirm," 441.

Revelation of the Apocalypse, 182. Respectful reading for, 239. Resignation, the suppression of, 204.
Sealed Books, what they were, 37.

Seasons most proper for Baptism, 407.


Sedilia, seats near the Altar, to be used by the celebrant and ministers during the sermon at Holy Communion.

Seminiferous a type of Antichrist, 570.

Sentences, Exhortation, etc., when pre-

Secondly, used as invitations, 181.

Read with a loud voice imples in- tination, 181.

Septuagesima, etc., names and reckon- nings, 361; Epistles and Gospels, 265.

Sick, Sick, and the observation or exhortation, delivered by the preacher at Holy Communion, and at other times, 377.

Sermon after Marriage, 458.

Sermons, Lectures to be in English, by injunction of Edward VI., 13; at funerals, 480.

Service, the Canticles and other parts of Mattins, Evensong, or the Liturgy, set to music more elaborate than that of Chant or Plain-song.

"Service of Song," sanctioned by our Lord, 53; its threshold division, 53, n. Seven Hundred, Aggregation, and Condensation of, 178.

Shakespeare [Henry VIII. iii. 2], 413; [King Lear, iv. 6], 480.

Sharpe, Archdeacon, on prohibited se- answers for Marriage in 1750, 447.

Shiel used for Bapistical affliction, 416.

Shepherd, The, of Israel, 582.

Shortening the Services, 185, 262, 215.

Short Service authorized by Act of Uni- formity, 1752, 93.

Shrove Tuesday, 266.

Sick, The, in daily prayer for, 239; Visi- tation of, 460, etc., in Communion of, 472.

Sibylla, Apollinaris, Gallic preachers, 221.

Sign of the Cross, its abuse and disuse, 106; sign of the Son of Man, 502.

Signing with the Cross, 416; Canon on, 416; of the water in the Font, 415; in Baptism, 290.

Silvester, St., 176.

Simon Magnus, 270.

Simon Zeolos, St., 340.

"Simplicity and characteristic of primiti- ve worship, 347.

Singing, God's Church a singing Church, 51; in Communion of people, 392.

"Singing cakes," a term applied to water bread, 398.

Sins, Seven deadly, 432.

Sion transformed into New Jerusalem, 588.


Slender of the Church and Sacraments, 614.

Smith, Sir Thomas, secretary to Queen Elizabeth, 25.

"So to eat," explanation of phrase, 388.


Socrates on Antithetical singing at An- thus, 54; on Moses Isaac, 397.

Solemn League and Covenant, Declaration against, 89.

Solemnization of Matrimony, 449.

Solitary Marriage, 298.

Solomon, a philosopher and yet a ritualist, 46.

"Son of David," Note on, 234.

"So long, Service of," 234.

Southcadrelith [South Charlton, now annexed to Breemore and Hale, Hants] Parish Manual, 419.

Sovereign, The, always prayed for in the English Church, 205.

Spain, King of, allowed to nominate Bishops and Abbots, 696.

Sparrow, Bishop, Collection and Rationale of, 57; on time for Churching, 489; on Confirmation, 490.

Special Prayers in Visitation of Sick, 470.

"Spices, the principal," 544.

Spiritual Communion, 474.

Sponsors, persons who answer in the name of children who are brought to be baptized; "Godfathers and God- mothers." 125.

Spouses simply the mouth-pieces of the child, 114; their responsibility in abey- ance while parents live, 419; to wait at church door in Prayer Book of 1549, 494.

Sprinkling in Baptism, 404; unauthorized and unsafe, 404-416.

Standard adopted as to accessories of Divine Worship, 63.

Standing, posture for the Priest when speaking authoritatively, 153; posture, intention of the Reformers, 200; at the Gospel, 374; of Celebrant in receiving, 391.

Standing up, old Rubric, 290.

Star of Bethlehem, what supposed to be, 258.


"State Services," 153, 768.

Statute of Six Articles, its influence on Prayer Book, 9; its repeal, 10.

Statute 25 Henry VIII. on Marriage Licences, 446; 4 George IV. against Clandestine Marriages, 446; 26 George II. on publication of Banns, 447.

Steph., St., 252.

Stole, a portable pack of silk worn over both shoulders by Priests and Bishops, but over the left shoulder only by Dea- cons, 79.

Structure of Primitive Liturgies, 346.

Strype, his description of Lent Services in Chapel Royal, 61.

Strype's Cranmer, 82, 118, 407, n. 2.

Style, Change of Confirmation, 445.

Sub-deacon, his duties at the Altar, 359.

"Sudden death," Objections and An- swers, 220.

Suffragers or Prebends, 198.

Suffrages of the Western Church allied to Great Collect of Eastern, 198.

Suffrages in Burial Office of 1549, 482.

Sundries, Burial of, 477.

Sunnatia, martyrdoms of St. Thomas, 325.

Sundays, after Epiphany, how reckoned, 294; and other holidays for Public Baptism, 467; in Lent, not Fast-days, 53.

Swendsche, explains old English "al- loweth," 412.

Sutel-altar, a small portable slab of costly material, Elizabethan, used at certain times to consecrate upon, being laid upon the MENSA. [See MENSA, RE- TABLE.]

Super-Frontal, the covering of the MENSA, hanging over the frontal for about six or eight inches. [See FRON- TAL.]

Supremacy restored to the Crown by Act 1 Henry VIII., 59.

Swede, a white linen gown, somewhat similar to the Albe, but tight-fitting and shorter, 79.

Swine, the word, 53.

Survey of Church goods in 1552, 69.

Swithin, St., 156.

Symbolic usages, Divine authority for, 65; may be combined with highest spiritual worship, 65.
Venite Exultemus, its use in the Temple Service and early Christian, 187; invocation to, 187; old custom of reverence, 188.

Verger, a lay officer, who carries a staff, rod, virga, or verge, before dignitaries in processions, attends to the placing of the congregation, etc.

Verity, Christian, explanation of term, 218.

Vernacular, its use usually encouraged in the Church of England, 3; specimens of, 5; ancient form of Baptist in Sarum Use, 420, Orig.: ancient forms of Lord's Prayer, 207; ancient forms of Apostles' Creed, 211; ancient forms of Versicles and Responses for Peace, 199; ancient forms of Collects, 214, 237, 301, 302, 329, 339; ancient forms of Nicene Creed, 573; Confession at Holy Communion, 384; Exhortation to Holy Communion, 382; Gloria in Excelsis, 330, n.: Exhortation at Baptist, 418; in Marriage Service, 451-453; in Visitations of Sick, 463, 466; Litany referred to, 10, 222; Te Deum referred to, 191; Athanasian Creed referred to, 216; ancient origin of parts of Litany, 229, 231; ancient expositions referred to, 410.

Vernacular of our Lord and his Apostles, 498.

Versicles, explanation of term, 101; from the ancient form translated, 108; before Collects, old Rubric on, 200; in Confirmation Office, 442; in Visitation of Sick, 462.

Versions, Ancient, of the Psalter, 498.

Vestabulum, 152.

Vessel for bringing water to Font, 409.

Vestment, the Chasuble; the term sometimes includes all the Eucharistic vestments, or may be applied to any one of them.

Vestments, Eucharistic, 79, 358, 369: their colours, 79; their material, 79; their form and symbolism, 79, 80; illustrations of, 80; to be used in Visitation of the Sick, 400.


Vexillatrix penitence of Christ, 550, 601, 634.

Victrichus, reputed author of the Athanasian Creed, 217.

Vienne, City of, origin of of Rogation Fast, 221.

Vigil, the fasted Eve of a festival.

Vigil of Christmas, how observed in ancient Church of England, 250.

Vigil of Easter, ancient mode of its celebration, 288.

Vigils, Fasts, and Days of Abstinence, Table of, 115; not observed in the Pastoral Quinquagesima, 289; no longer an Evening Service, 118; Collects used on, 245.

Vincent, St., 133.

Vincent, St., of Lerins, reputed author of the Athanasian Creed, 217.

Vine, The, illustrations of its mystical meaning, 582.

**Index and Glossary.**

Visitatio of Blessed Virgin Mary, 156; of Dioceses on accession of Edward VI., 12.

**Visitatio of the Sick, an Office to be used with sick persons, with or without Communion or Anointing.**

Visitations of the Sick enjoined by Holy Scripture, Fathers, and Councils, 400; 592; a formal rite, 460; Introduction to, 460.

**Visitatio of Prisoners Service in Irish Prayer Book, 710.**

**Voice, of the Church, 503; of the Lord, sevenfold, 527.**

**Voluntary, a piece of music played after the Psalms, and before and after service; sometimes during the Communion of the People.**

Voluntary, after the Psalms, 188; substituted for the Agnus Dei at Durham, 188; at the conclusion of the Service, 292.

Vow, Baptismal, 412-414.

Vulgar tongue, its gradual adoption in the Services, 7.

Vulgate, The ancient of, St. Jerome, 498.

Wafers, or Waffer Bread, a small unleavened cake used for the Eucharistic Bread. The Rubric permits the substitution of fine wheaten bread of the ordinary kind, 289.

Walchus很方便的Bibliotheca Symbolica for earliest forms of the Creed, 212; on Protestant Catechisms, 429.

Waldenses, regarded water as unnecessary in Baptism, 403.

Wales, Funeral Office in, 475.

Warburton, his discontinuance of use of cope, 339.

Washing of disciples' feet connected with Institution of Holy Eucharist, 355; a sacramental act, as well as symbolical, 282.

Water, Benediction of, 414; "the outward visible sign or form in Baptism," 403; sanctifying of, 410; an imitation of, with Wine in the Eucharist, 378.

Waterland, his History of the Athenasia Creed, 217.

Waters of the Neva blessed, 410, n. 2.


Wedding Breakfast, why after the marriage, 447.

Wedding ring, 453.

Wednesday in Holy Week, ancient Office for, 280.

**Welsh Prayer Book, 42, 92.**

Westminster Abbey, Wafer bread used at, 288.

Westminster, Monks of, privileged in respect of age for Ordination, 46; Synod of, on Command of Sick, 472; Synod of, Marriage enactments, 446.

Whitgift, Archbishop, memorialized by Puritan against Lay Baptism, 464, n. 1.

Whitman, the English name of Pancratius, its origin, 300; Ember Days, of primitive observance, 402.

Whitsun Eve, Day, and Season, Sarum Psalms, 546, 655, 604.

Whitmonday, Observance, or, formerly observed, 300; 1549, the English Prayer Book first used on, 300.

Whitsuntaide Psalms, 546, 604, 645.

Wilkins' Conciliar, use of Salisbury Missal, 69; referred to, 119, marg.

Will of God, law over all, 433; modes of its expression, 433.


William of Malmesbury on Altars of wood, 557.

William, Bishop, on Invocation of Holy Ghost, 489.

Wimbish, Register at, on prohibited seasons for Marriage, 447.

Windsor, Obiit Service at, 483; Obiit Sunday, Psalms for, 518, 646.

Wine used as Matter in Baptism, 425.

Winepress, its typical and prophetic meaning, 582.

"With," its Liturgical sense, 182.

Woman, her dependence on man, 453.

Women not to baptize save in extreme necessity, 420, Orig.

Wood (Ath. Oxon.), on Office for Adult Baptisms, 424.

Word, The, Personal, in all the Psalms of the First Book, 541; in 119th Psalm, 624; before the Sanhedrim, 584.

Words of Institution, 359; of Prayer consecrated by our Lord, 528, 529.

Worship of Heaven, as seen by St. John, 47; Patriarchal, 44; Mosaic or Jewish, so called, but really Divine, 45; Spiritual, see Communion with God, 44; its principal parts, 182; offered to a person present to receive it, 48; Christian, supplemented not supplanting that of the ancient Church, 52; Ceremonial and Musical, our Lord's practice, 51; of the Church of England, application of the Ritual principle, 49, 50; Daily, transferred from the Cloister to the Parish Church, 7.

"Worship," meaning of, in Marriage Service, 434.

Wren, Bishop, his order respecting Marriages, 449; his Injunctions on Churching, 487, 489; his Injunctions on Public Prayer for Sick, 471; his directions to Ministers, 332.

Wyche, Sir Cecil, his discovery of an error in Ms. of Prayer Book, 36.

Year, The Church's, beginning from Advent and Christmas, 425.

**York Manual, directions as to who are not to communicate, 474; vernacular Exhortation to Spousers, 418.**

**York Minister Library, Fothergill's MSS., 449.**

**York, Use of, circ. a.D. 700, in Confirmation, 438, 442.**

**York Use (Marriage), 452.**